Developer Guide for version 2.x

Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

Amazon SDK for Java 2.x: Developer Guide for version 2.x

Table of Contents

What is the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x 1
Get started with the SDK 1
Develop mobile applications 1
Maintenance and support for SDK major versions 1
Additional resources 2
Contribute to the SDK 2
Getting started 3
Setting up 4
Setup overview 4
Install Java development prerequisites 5
Set up an Apache Maven project 6
Set up a Gradle project 12
Set up a GraalVM Native Image project 18
Authenticating with Amazon 20
Set up for authentication 20
Additional authentication options 22
Creating a simple application 22
Step 1: Set up for this tutorial 22
Step 2: Create the project 23
Step 3: Write the code 27
Step 4: Build and run the application 32
Next steps 33
Use the SDK 34
Work with service clients 34
Create a service client 34
Default client configuration 35
Configure service clients 35
Close the service client 36
Make requests 36
Use requests to override client configuration 37
Handle responses 38
Handle exceptions 39
Use waiters 40
Set timeouts 40

Execution interceptors ... 41
Configure SDK authentication ... 42
Configure access to temporary credentials ... 42
Default credentials provider chain ... 44
Use a specific credentials provider ... 46
Use profiles ... 48
Load temporary credentials from an external process ... 51
Supply temporary credentials in code ... 56
Read IAM role credentials on Amazon EC2 ... 59
Use Amazon Web Services Regions ... 61
Explicitly configure an Amazon Web Services Region ... 61
Determine Region from environment ... 62
Check for service availability ... 63
Choose a specific endpoint ... 63
Reduce SDK startup time for Amazon Lambda ... 64
Use an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client ... 64
Remove unused HTTP client dependencies ... 64
Configure service clients to shortcut lookups ... 65
Initialize the SDK client outside of the Lambda function handler ... 66
Minimize dependency injection ... 67
Use a Maven Archetype targeting Amazon Lambda ... 67
Lambda SnapStart ... 67
Version 2.x changes that affect startup time ... 68
Additional resources ... 68
HTTP clients ... 68
Available clients ... 68
Client recommendations ... 69
Smart defaults ... 74
Configure the Apache-based HTTP client ... 75
Configure the URLConnection-based HTTP client ... 81
Configure the Netty-based HTTP client ... 87
Configure Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients ... 94
Configure HTTP proxies ... 107
Exception handling ... 112
Why unchecked exceptions? ... 112
AwsServiceException (and subclasses) ... 113

SdkClientException ... 114
Exceptions and retry behavior ... 114
Retries ... 114
Retry strategies ... 115
Specify a strategy ... 118
Customize a strategy ... 120
Migrating from `RetryPolicy` to `RetryStrategy` ... 122
Implement `ContentStreamProvider` ... 122
Use `mark()` and `reset()` ... 122
Use buffering if `mark()` and `reset()` are not available ... 123
Create new streams ... 123
Logging ... 124
Log4j 2 configuration file ... 124
Add logging dependency ... 124
SDK-specific errors and warnings ... 125
Request/response summary logging ... 126
Debug-level SDK logging ... 127
Enable wire logging ... 129
Set the JVM TTL for DNS name lookups ... 134
How to set the JVM TTL ... 135
Best practices ... 135
Reuse service clients ... 135
Close service clients ... 136
Close input streams ... 136
Tune HTTP configurations ... 136
Use OpenSSL for Netty ... 136
Configure API timeouts ... 137
Use metrics ... 138
Troubleshooting ... 138
Connection reset ... 138
Connection timeout ... 139
Read timed out ... 140
Connection pool timeout ... 140
Classpath errors ... 144
Signature errors ... 145
Connection pool shut down ... 146

Use SDK features 149
General features 149
Service-specific features 149
Work with paginated results 149
Synchronous pagination 150
Asynchronous pagination 153
Poll for resource states 158
Prerequisites 158
Using waiters 159
Configure waiters 160
Code examples 160
Use asynchronous programming 161
Use asynchronous client APIs 161
Handle streaming in asynchronous methods 164
Configure advanced asynchronous options 168
Work with HTTP/2 169
Publish SDK metrics 169
What are the different `MetricPublisher` implementations? 170
Long-running applications 170
Amazon Lambda functions 174
When are metrics available? 177
What information is collected? 177
How can I use this information? 178
Service client metrics 178
Work with Amazon Web Services services 184
CloudWatch 184
Get metrics from CloudWatch 185
Publish custom metric data to CloudWatch 187
Work with CloudWatch alarms 189
Use Amazon CloudWatch Events 193
Amazon database services 196
Amazon DynamoDB 197
Amazon RDS 198
Amazon Redshift 198
Amazon Aurora Serverless v1 198
Amazon DocumentDB 199

DynamoDB 199
Use Amazon account-based endpoints 199
Work with tables in DynamoDB 200
Work with items in DynamoDB 210
Map objects to DynamoDB items 217
Amazon EC2 350
Manage Amazon EC2 instances 350
Use Amazon Web Services Regions and Availability Zones 357
Work with security groups in Amazon EC2 364
Work with Amazon EC2 instance metadata 369
IAM 375
Manage IAM access keys 375
Manage IAM Users 381
Create IAM policies 386
Work with IAM policies 393
Work with IAM server certificates 399
Kinesis 404
Subscribe to Amazon Kinesis Data Streams 404
Lambda 415
Invoke a Lambda function 415
List Lambda functions 416
Delete a Lambda function 417
Amazon S3 418
S3 clients in the SDK 418
Use access points or Multi-Region Access Points 422
Pre-signed URLs 422
Cross-Region access 431
Data integrity protection with checksums 432
Use a performant S3 client 443
Configure parallel transfer support 446
Transfer files and directories 448
S3 Event Notifications 456
Amazon SNS 466
Create a topic 466
List your Amazon SNS topics 467
Subscribe an endpoint to a topic 468

Publish a message to a topic ... 469
Unsubscribe an endpoint from a topic ... 470
Delete a topic ... 471
Amazon SQS ... 472
Use automatic request batching ... 472
Queue operations ... 478
Message operations ... 481
Amazon Transcribe ... 485
Set up the microphone ... 485
Create a publisher ... 486
Create the client and start the stream ... 488
More information ... 484
Code examples ... 491
ACM ... 494
Actions ... 494
API Gateway ... 512
Actions ... 494
Scenarios ... 516
Amazon community contributions ... 517
Application Auto Scaling ... 517
Actions ... 494
Application Recovery Controller ... 526
Actions ... 494
Aurora ... 529
Basics ... 530
Actions ... 494
Scenarios ... 516
Auto Scaling ... 564
Basics ... 530
Actions ... 494
Scenarios ... 516
Amazon Batch ... 626
Basics ... 530
Actions ... 494
Amazon Bedrock ... 675
Actions ... 494

Amazon Bedrock Runtime 680
Scenarios 516
AI21 Labs Jurassic-2 698
Amazon Nova 704
Amazon Nova Canvas 724
Amazon Titan Image Generator 727
Amazon Titan Text 730
Amazon Titan Text Embeddings 740
Anthropic Claude 744
Cohere Command 763
Meta Llama 778
Mistral AI 789
Stable Diffusion 799
CloudFront 802
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
CloudWatch 822
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
CloudWatch Events 897
Actions 494
CloudWatch Logs 903
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon Cognito Identity 914
Actions 494
Amazon Cognito Identity Provider 922
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon Comprehend 948
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Firehose 961
Actions 494
Scenarios 516

Amazon DocumentDB 971
Serverless examples 971
DynamoDB 972
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Serverless examples 971
Amazon community contributions 517
Amazon EC2 1121
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon ECR 1218
Basics 530
Actions 494
Amazon ECS 1257
Actions 494
Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 1271
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
MediaStore 1315
Actions 494
Amazon Entity Resolution 1330
Basics 530
Actions 494
OpenSearch Service 1379
Basics 530
Actions 494
EventBridge 1408
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
EventBridge Scheduler 1443
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Forecast 1468

Actions 494
Amazon Glue 1481
Basics 530
Actions 494
HealthImaging 1513
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
IAM 1543
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon IoT 1627
Basics 530
Actions 494
Amazon IoT data 1667
Actions 494
Amazon IoT FleetWise 1670
Basics 530
Actions 494
Amazon IoT SiteWise 1724
Basics 530
Actions 494
Amazon Keyspaces 1769
Basics 530
Actions 494
Kinesis 1795
Actions 494
Serverless examples 971
Amazon KMS 1808
Basics 530
Actions 494
Lambda 1864
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Serverless examples 971

Amazon community contributions 517
Amazon Lex 1901
Scenarios 516
Amazon Location 1902
Basics 530
Actions 494
Location Service Places 1948
Actions 494
Amazon Web Services Marketplace Catalog API 1953
AMI products 1954
Channel partner offers 1979
Container products 1995
Entities 2001
Offers 2006
Products 2066
Resale authorization 2071
SaaS products 2112
Utilities 2138
Amazon Web Services Marketplace Agreement API 2142
Agreements 2142
MediaConvert 2195
Actions 494
Migration Hub 2217
Actions 494
Amazon MSK 2230
Serverless examples 971
Partner Central 2232
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon Personalize 2267
Actions 494
Amazon Personalize Events 2296
Actions 494
Amazon Personalize Runtime 2299
Actions 494
Amazon Pinpoint 2304

Actions 494
Amazon Pinpoint SMS and Voice API 2348
Actions 494
Amazon Polly 2351
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon RDS 2358
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Serverless examples 971
Amazon RDS Data Service 2401
Scenarios 516
Amazon Redshift 2402
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon Rekognition 2440
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Route 53 domain registration 2512
Basics 530
Actions 494
Amazon S3 2534
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Serverless examples 971
Amazon S3 Control 2714
Basics 530
Actions 494
S3 Directory Buckets 2758
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
S3 Glacier 2840

Actions 494
SageMaker AI 2856
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Secrets Manager 2885
Actions 494
Amazon SES 2887
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon SES API v2 2903
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon SNS 2921
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Serverless examples 971
Amazon SQS 2990
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Serverless examples 971
Step Functions 3060
Basics 530
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon STS 3084
Actions 494
Amazon Web Services Support 3087
Basics 530
Actions 494
Systems Manager 3110
Basics 530
Actions 494
Amazon Textract 3153
Actions 494
Scenarios 516
Amazon Transcribe 3165

Actions ... 494
Scenarios ... 516
Amazon Transcribe Streaming ... 3176
Actions ... 494
Scenarios ... 516
Amazon Translate ... 3195
Scenarios ... 516
Security ... 3198
Data protection ... 3198
Transport Layer Security (TLS) ... 3199
Check TLS versions ... 3200
Enforce TLS versions ... 3201
Migrate to TLS 1.2 ... 3201
Identity and Access Management ... 3201
Audience ... 3201
Authenticating with identities ... 3202
Managing access using policies ... 3205
How Amazon Web Services services work with IAM ... 3207
Troubleshooting Amazon identity and access ... 3208
Compliance Validation ... 3210
Resilience ... 3211
Infrastructure Security ... 3211
Migrate to version 2 ... 3213
What's new in version 2 ... 3213
How to migrate ... 3214
Migration tool (preview release) ... 3214
Step-by-step instructions ... 3220
What's different between 1.x and 2.x ... 3238
Package name change ... 3238
Adding version 2.x to your project ... 3239
Immutable POJOs ... 3240
Setter and getter methods ... 3240
Model class names ... 3241
Libraries and utilities ... 3241
Client changes ... 3243
Credentials provider changes ... 3288

Region changes 3297
Operations, requests and responses changes 3298
Exception changes 3306
Service-specific changes 3307
Working with Amazon S3 3313
Profile file changes 3346
External configuration 3347
Waiters 3350
EC2 metadata utility 3355
CloudFront presigning 3362
IAM Policy Builder API 3366
DynamoDB mapping/document APIs 3372
SQS automatic request batching 3400
Use the SDK for Java 1.x and 2.x side-by-side 3408
OpenPGP key 3410
Current key 3410
Historical keys 3414
Document history 3417

What is the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

The Amazon SDK for Java provides a Java API for Amazon Web Services services. Using the SDK, you can build Java applications that work with Amazon S3, Amazon EC2, DynamoDB, and more.

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x is a major rewrite of the version 1.x code base. It's built on top of Java 8+ and adds several frequently requested features. These include support for non-blocking I/O and the ability to plug in a different HTTP implementation at runtime.

We regularly add support for new services to the Amazon SDK for Java. For a list of changes and features in a particular version, view the change log.

Get started with the SDK

If you're ready to get hands-on with the SDK, follow the *Getting started* tutorial.

To set up your development environment, see the section called "Setting up".

If you're currently using version 1.x of the SDK for Java, see Migrate to version 2 for specific guidance.

For information on making requests to Amazon S3, DynamoDB, Amazon EC2 and other Amazon Web Services services, see Use the SDK for Java and Work with Amazon Web Services services.

Develop mobile applications

If you're a mobile app developer, Amazon Web Services provides the Amazon Amplify framework.

Maintenance and support for SDK major versions

For information about maintenance and support for SDK major versions and their underlying dependencies, see the following topics in the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide:

- Amazon SDKs and Tools Maintenance Policy
- Amazon SDKs and Tools Version Support Matrix

Additional resources

In addition to this guide, the following are valuable online resources for Amazon SDK for Java developers:

- Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference
- Java developer blog
- Java development topic in Amazon Web Services re:Post
- SDK source on GitHub
- Amazon SDK Code Examples library
- @awsforjava (Twitter)

Contribute to the SDK

Developers can also contribute feedback through the following channels:

- Submit SDK issues on GitHub
- Join an informal chat about the SDK on the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x gitter channel

Getting started with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

The sections in this topic walk you through the essential steps to begin building Java applications that connect to Amazon Web Services service. The sections cover setting up your development environment with Java and build tools like Maven or Gradle, configuring secure authentication to Amazon, and creating your first working application through a hands-on tutorial. This beginner-friendly topic serves as your entry point to Amazon development with Java, providing the foundation you'll need before exploring more advanced features.

Contents

- Setting up the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
  - Setup overview
  - Install Java and a build tool to work with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
  - Set up an Apache Maven project that uses the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
    - Prerequisites
    - Create a Maven project
    - Configure the Java compiler for Maven
    - Declare the SDK as a dependency
    - Set dependencies for SDK modules
      - Build the entire SDK into your project
    - Build your project
  - Set up a Gradle project that uses the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
  - Set up a GraalVM Native Image project that uses the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
    - Prerequisites
    - Create a project using the archetype
    - Build a native image
- Authenticating with Amazon using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
  - Set up for authentication
    - 1. Setup for single sign-on access for the SDK
    - 2. Sign in using the Amazon CLI
  - Additional authentication options
- Creating a simple application using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

- Step 1: Set up for this tutorial
- Step 2: Create the project
- Step 3: Write the code
- Step 4: Build and run the application
  - Success
  - Cleanup
- Next steps

Setting up the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

This section provides information about how to set up your development environment and projects to use the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

Setup overview

To successfully develop applications that access Amazon Web Services services using the Amazon SDK for Java, the following conditions are required:

- The Java SDK must have access to credentials to authenticate requests on your behalf.
- The permissions of the IAM role configured for the SDK must allow access to the Amazon Web Services services that your application requires. The permissions associated with the **PowerUserAccess** Amazon managed policy are sufficient for most development needs.
- A development environment with the following elements:
  - Shared configuration files that are set up in at least one of the following ways:
    - The `config` file contains IAM Identity Center single sign-on settings so that the SDK can get Amazon credentials.
    - The `credentials` file contains temporary credentials.
  - An installation of Java 8 or later.
  - A build automation tool such as Maven or Gradle.
  - A text editor to work with code.
  - (Optional, but recommended) An IDE (integrated development environment) such as IntelliJ IDEA, Eclipse, or NetBeans.

If you use IntelliJ IDEA, you can also add the Amazon Toolkit for IntelliJ IDEA to integrate Amazon Web Services services directly into the IDE to help you streamline development.

- An active Amazon access portal session when you are ready to run your application. You use the Amazon Command Line Interface to initiate the sign-in process to IAM Identity Center's Amazon access portal.

> **Important**
>
> The instructions in this setup section assume that you or organization uses IAM Identity Center. If your organization uses an external identity provider that works independently of IAM Identity Center, find out how you can get temporary credentials for the SDK for Java to use. Follow these instructions to add temporary credentials to the `~/.aws/credentials` file.
>
> If your identity provider adds temporary credentials automatically to the `~/.aws/credentials` file, make sure that the profile name is `[default]` so that you do not need to provide a profile name to the SDK or Amazon CLI.

Install Java and a build tool to work with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

You need the following Java development environment requirements to work with SDK for Java 2.x:

- Java 8 or later. The Amazon SDK for Java works with the Oracle Java SE Development Kit and with distributions of Open Java Development Kit (OpenJDK) such as Amazon Corretto, Red Hat OpenJDK, and Adoptium.
- A Maven-compatible build tools such as Apache Maven, Apache Ant with Ivy, Gradle, or IntelliJ.
  - For information about how to install and use Maven, see https://maven.apache.org/.
  - For information about how to install and use Apache Ivy, see https://ant.apache.org/ivy/.
  - For information about how to install and use Gradle, see https://gradle.org/.
  - For information about how to install and use IntelliJ IDEA, see https://www.jetbrains.com/idea/.

Set up an Apache Maven project that uses the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

You can use Apache Maven to set up and build Amazon SDK for Java 2.x projects, or to build the SDK itself.

Prerequisites

To use the SDK for Java 2.x with Maven, you need the following:

- Java *8.0 or later*. You can download the latest Java SE Development Kit software from http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/java/javase/downloads/. The SDK for Java 2.x also works with OpenJDK and Amazon Corretto, a distribution of the Open Java Development Kit (OpenJDK). Download the latest OpenJDK version from https://openjdk.java.net/install/index.html. Download the latest Amazon Corretto 8 or Amazon Corretto 11 version from the Corretto page.
- *Apache Maven*. If you need to install Maven, go to http://maven.apache.org/ to download and install it.

Create a Maven project

To create a Maven project from the command line, run the following command from a terminal or command prompt window.

```
mvn -B archetype:generate \
 -DarchetypeGroupId=software.amazon.awssdk \
 -DarchetypeArtifactId=archetype-lambda -Dservice=s3 -Dregion=US_WEST_2 \
 -DarchetypeVersion=2.X.X \
 -DgroupId=com.example.myapp \
 -DartifactId=myapp
```

Note

Replace *com.example.myapp* with the full package namespace of your application. Also replace *myapp* with your project name. This becomes the name of the directory for your project.

To use the latest version of the archetype, replace *2.X.X* with the latest from Maven central.

This command creates a Maven project using the archetype templating toolkit. The archetype generates the scaffolding for an Amazon Lambda function handler project . This project archetype is preconfigured to compile with Java SE 8 and includes a dependency to the version of the SDK for Java 2.x specified with `-DarchetypeVersion`.

For more information about creating and configuring Maven projects, see the Maven Getting Started Guide.

Configure the Java compiler for Maven

If you created your project using the Amazon Lambda project archetype as described previously, the configuration of the Java compiler is already done for you.

To verify that this configuration is present, start by opening the `pom.xml` file from the project folder you created (for example, `myapp`) when you executed the previous command. Look on lines 11 and 12 to see the Java compiler version setting for this Maven project, and the required inclusion of the Maven compiler plugin on lines 71-75.

```
<project>
  <properties>
    <maven.compiler.source>1.8</maven.compiler.source>
    <maven.compiler.target>1.8</maven.compiler.target>
  </properties>
  <build>
    <plugins>
      <plugin>
        <groupId>org.apache.maven.plugins</groupId>
        <artifactId>maven-compiler-plugin</artifactId>
        <version>${maven.compiler.plugin.version}</version>
      </plugin>
    </plugins>
  </build>
</project>
```

If you create your project with a different archetype or by using another method, you must ensure that the Maven compiler plugin is part of the build and that its source and target properties are both set to **1.8** in the `pom.xml` file.

See the previous snippet for one way to configure these required settings.

Alternatively, you can configure the compiler configuration inline with the plugin declaration, as follows.

```
<project>
  <build>
    <plugins>
      <plugin>
        <groupId>org.apache.maven.plugins</groupId>
        <artifactId>maven-compiler-plugin</artifactId>
        <configuration>
          <source>1.8</source>
          <target>1.8</target>
        </configuration>
      </plugin>
    </plugins>
  </build>
</project>
```

Declare the SDK as a dependency

To use the Amazon SDK for Java in your project, you need to declare it as a dependency in your project's `pom.xml` file.

If you created your project using the project archetype as described previously, the latest version of the SDK is already configured as a dependency in your project.

The archetype generates a BOM (bill of materials) artifact dependency for the `software.amazon.awssdk` group id. With a BOM, you do not have to specify the maven version for individual artifact dependencies that share the same group id.

If you created your Maven project in a different way, configure the latest version of the SDK for your project by ensuring that the `pom.xml` file contains the following.

```
<project>
  <properties>
    <aws.java.sdk.version>2.X.X</aws.java.sdk.version>
  </properties>
  <dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
      <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
        <version>${aws.java.sdk.version}</version>
        <type>pom</type>
```

```
        <scope>import</scope>
      </dependency>
    </dependencies>
  </dependencyManagement>
</project>
```

> **Note**
>
> Replace *2.X.X* in the `pom.xml` file with the latest version of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

Set dependencies for SDK modules

Now that you have configured the SDK, you can add dependencies for one or more of the Amazon SDK for Java modules to use in your project.

Although you can specify the version number for each component, you don't need to because you already declared the SDK version in the `dependencyManagement` section using the bill of materials artifact. To load a different version of a given module, specify a version number for its dependency.

If you created your project using the project archetype as described previously, your project is already configured with multiple dependencies. These include dependences for Amazon Lambda function handlers and Amazon S3, as follows.

```
<project>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>s3</artifactId>
            <exclusions>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                    <artifactId>netty-nio-client</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                    <artifactId>apache-client</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
            </exclusions>
        </dependency>
```

```
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>url-connection-client</artifactId>
        </dependency>

        <dependency>
            <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>
            <artifactId>aws-lambda-java-core</artifactId>
            <version>${aws.lambda.java.version}</version>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</project>
```

Note

In the `pom.xml` example above, the dependencies are from different `groupIds`. The `s3` dependency is from `software.amazon.awssdk`, whereas the `aws-lambda-java-core` dependency is from `com.amazonaws`. The BOM dependency management configuration affects artifacts for `software.amazon.awssdk`, so a version is needed for the `aws-lambda-java-core` artifact.

For the development of *Lambda function handlers* using the SDK for Java 2.x, `aws-lambda-java-core` is the correct dependency. However, if your application needs to manage Lambda resources, using operations such as `listFunctions`, `deleteFunction`, `invokeFunction`, and `createFunction`, your application requires the following dependency.

```
<groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
<artifactId>lambda</artifactId>
```

Note

The `s3` dependency excludes the the `netty-nio-client` and `apache-client` transitive dependencies. In place of either of those HTTP clients, the archetype includes the `url-connection-client` dependency, which helps reduce the startup latency for Amazon Lambda functions.

Add the modules to your project for the Amazon Web Services service and features you need for your project. The modules (dependencies) that are managed by the Amazon SDK for Java BOM are listed on the Maven central repository.

> **Note**
>
> You can look at the `pom.xml` file from a code example to determine which dependencies you need for your project. For example, if you're interested in the dependencies for the DynamoDB service, see this example from the Amazon Code Examples Repository on GitHub. (Look for the `pom.xml` file under /javav2/example_code/dynamodb.)

Build the entire SDK into your project

To optimize your application, we strongly recommend that you pull in only the components you need instead of the entire SDK. However, to build the entire Amazon SDK for Java into your project, declare it in your `pom.xml` file, as follows.

```
<project>
  <dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>aws-sdk-java</artifactId>
      <version>2.X.X</version>
    </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</project>
```

Build your project

After you configure the `pom.xml` file, you can use Maven to build your project.

To build your Maven project from the command line, open a terminal or command prompt window, navigate to your project directory (for example, `myapp`), enter or paste the following command, then press Enter or Return.

```
mvn package
```

This creates a single `.jar` file (JAR) in the `target` directory (for example, `myapp/target`). This JAR contains all of the SDK modules you specified as dependencies in your `pom.xml` file.

Set up a Gradle project that uses the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

You can use Gradle to set up and build Amazon SDK for Java 2.x projects.

The initial steps in the following example come from Gradle's Getting Started guide for version 8.4. If you use a different version, your results may differ slightly.

To create a Java application with Gradle (command line)

1. Create a directory to hold your project. In this example, `demo` is the directory name.
2. Inside the `demo` directory, execute the `gradle init` command and supply the values highlighted in red as shown in the following command line output. For the walk through, we choose Kotlin as the build script DSL language, but a complete example for Groovy is also shown at the end of this topic.

```
> gradle init
Starting a Gradle Daemon (subsequent builds will be faster)

Select type of project to generate:
1: basic
2: application
3: library
4: Gradle plugin
Enter selection (default: basic) [1..4] 2

Select implementation language:
1: C++
2: Groovy
3: Java
4: Kotlin
5: Scala
6: Swift
Enter selection (default: Java) [1..6] 3

Generate multiple subprojects for application? (default: no) [yes, no] no
Select build script DSL:
1: Kotlin
2: Groovy
Enter selection (default: Kotlin) [1..2] <Enter>

Select test framework:
1: JUnit 4
```

```
2: TestNG
3: Spock
4: JUnit Jupiter
Enter selection (default: JUnit Jupiter) [1..4] 4

Project name (default: demo): <Enter>
Source package (default: demo): <Enter>
Enter target version of Java (min. 7) (default: 11): <Enter>
Generate build using new APIs and behavior (some features may change in the next
 minor release)? (default: no) [yes, no] <Enter>

> Task :init
To learn more about Gradle by exploring our Samples at https://docs.gradle.org/8.4/
samples/sample_building_java_applications.html

BUILD SUCCESSFUL in 3m 43s
2 actionable tasks: 2 executed
```

3. After the `init` task completes, the `demo` directory contains the following tree structure. We take a closer look at the main build file, `build.gradle.kts` (highlighted in red), in the next section.

```
### app
#   ### build.gradle.kts
#   ### src
#       ### main
#       #   ### java
#       #   #   ### demo
#       #   #       ### App.java
#       #   ### resources
#       ### test
#           ### java
#           #   ### demo
#           #       ### AppTest.java
#           ### resources
### gradle
#   ### wrapper
#       ### gradle-wrapper.jar
#       ### gradle-wrapper.properties
### gradlew
### gradlew.bat
### settings.gradle.kts
```

The `build.gradle.kts` file contains the following scaffolded content.

```
/*
 * This file was generated by the Gradle 'init' task.
 *
 * This generated file contains a sample Java application project to get you
 started.
 * For more details on building Java & JVM projects, please refer to https://
docs.gradle.org/8.4/userguide/building_java_projects.html in the Gradle
 documentation.
 */

plugins {
    // Apply the application plugin to add support for building a CLI application
 in Java.
    application
}

repositories {
    // Use Maven Central for resolving dependencies.
    mavenCentral()
}

dependencies {
    // Use JUnit Jupiter for testing.
    testImplementation("org.junit.jupiter:junit-jupiter:5.9.3")

    testRuntimeOnly("org.junit.platform:junit-platform-launcher")

    // This dependency is used by the application.
    implementation("com.google.guava:guava:33.3.0-jre")
}

// Apply a specific Java toolchain to ease working on different environments.
java {
    toolchain {
        languageVersion.set(JavaLanguageVersion.of(11))
    }
}

application {
    // Define the main class for the application.
    mainClass.set("demo.App")
```

```
}

tasks.named<Test>("test") {
    // Use JUnit Platform for unit tests.
    useJUnitPlatform()
}
```

4. Use the scaffolded Gradle build file as the basis for your Amazon project.

   a. To manage SDK dependencies for your Gradle project, add the Maven bill of materials (BOM) for the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x to the `dependencies` section of the `build.gradle.kts` file.

   ```
   ...
   dependencies {
       implementation(platform("software.amazon.awssdk:bom:2.27.21"))
       // With the bom declared, you specify individual SDK dependencies without a
    version.
    ...
   }
   ...
   ```

   > **Note**
   >
   > In this example build file, replace *2.27.21* with the latest version of the SDK for Java 2.x. Find the latest version available in Maven central repository.

   b. Specify the SDK modules your application needs in the `dependencies` section. As an example, the following adds a dependency on Amazon Simple Storage Service.

   ```
   ...
   dependencies {
       implementation(platform("software.amazon.awssdk:bom:2.27.21"))
       implementation("software.amazon.awssdk:s3")
    ...
   }
   ...
   ```

   Gradle automatically resolves the correct version of declared dependencies by using the information from the BOM.

The following examples show complete Gradle build files in both the Kotlin and Groovy DSLs. The build file contains dependencies for Amazon S3, authentication, logging, and testing. The source and target version of Java is version 11.

Kotlin DSL (build.gradle.kts)

```
/*
 * This file was generated by the Gradle 'init' task.
 *
 * This generated file contains a sample Java application project to get you
 started.
 * For more details on building Java & JVM projects, please refer to https://
docs.gradle.org/8.4/userguide/building_java_projects.html in the Gradle
 documentation.
 */

plugins {
    // Apply the application plugin to add support for building a CLI application in
 Java.
    application
}

repositories {
    // Use Maven Central for resolving dependencies.
    mavenCentral()
}

dependencies {
    implementation(platform("software.amazon.awssdk:bom:2.20.56"))
    implementation("software.amazon.awssdk:s3")
    implementation("software.amazon.awssdk:sso")
    implementation("software.amazon.awssdk:ssooidc")
    implementation(platform("org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-bom:2.20.0"))
    implementation("org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-slf4j2-impl")
    implementation("org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-1.2-api")
    testImplementation(platform("org.junit:junit-bom:5.10.0"))
    testImplementation("org.junit.jupiter:junit-jupiter")
}

// Apply a specific Java toolchain to ease working on different environments.
java {
    toolchain {
        languageVersion.set(JavaLanguageVersion.of(11))
```

```
    }
}

application {
    // Define the main class for the application.
    mainClass.set("demo.App")
}

tasks.named<Test>("test") {
    // Use JUnit Platform for unit tests.
    useJUnitPlatform()
}
```

Groovy DSL (build.gradle)

```
/*
 * This file was generated by the Gradle 'init' task.
 *
 * This generated file contains a sample Java application project to get you
 started.
 * For more details on building Java & JVM projects, please refer to https://
docs.gradle.org/8.4/userguide/building_java_projects.html in the Gradle
 documentation.
 */

plugins {
    // Apply the application plugin to add support for building a CLI application in
 Java.
    id 'application'
}

repositories {
    // Use Maven Central for resolving dependencies.
    mavenCentral()
}

dependencies {
    implementation platform('software.amazon.awssdk:bom:2.27.21')
    implementation 'software.amazon.awssdk:s3'
    implementation 'software.amazon.awssdk:sso'
    implementation 'software.amazon.awssdk:ssooidc'
    implementation platform('org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-bom:2.20.0')
    implementation 'org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-slf4j2-impl'
```

```
    implementation 'org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-1.2-api'
    testImplementation platform('org.junit:junit-bom:5.10.0')
    testImplementation 'org.junit.jupiter:junit-jupiter'
}

// Apply a specific Java toolchain to ease working on different environments.
java {
    toolchain {
        languageVersion = JavaLanguageVersion.of(11)
    }
}

application {
    // Define the main class for the application.
    mainClass = 'demo_groovy.App'
}

tasks.named('test') {
    // Use JUnit Platform for unit tests.
    useJUnitPlatform()
}
```

For next steps, see the Getting Started guide on the Gradle website for instructions on how to build and run a Gradle application.

Set up a GraalVM Native Image project that uses the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

With versions 2.16.1 and later, the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x provides out-of-the-box support for GraalVM Native Image applications. Use the `archetype-app-quickstart` Maven archetype to set up a project with built-in native image support.

Prerequisites

- Complete the steps in Setting up the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.
- Install GraalVM Native Image.

Create a project using the archetype

To create a Maven project with built-in native image support, in a terminal or command prompt window, use the following command.

> **Note**
>
> Replace `com.example.mynativeimageapp` with the full package namespace of your application. Also replace `mynativeimageapp` with your project name. This becomes the name of the directory for your project.

```
mvn archetype:generate \
    -DarchetypeGroupId=software.amazon.awssdk \
    -DarchetypeArtifactId=archetype-app-quickstart \
    -DarchetypeVersion=2.27.21\
    -DnativeImage=true \
    -DhttpClient=apache-client \
    -Dservice=s3 \
    -DgroupId=com.example.mynativeimageapp \
    -DartifactId=mynativeimageapp \
    -DinteractiveMode=false
```

This command creates a Maven project configured with dependencies for the Amazon SDK for Java, Amazon S3, and the `ApacheHttpClient` HTTP client. It also includes a dependency for the GraalVM Native Image Maven plugin, so that you can build native images using Maven.

To include dependencies for a different Amazon Web Services, set the value of the `-Dservice` parameter to the artifact ID of that service. Examples include `dynamodb`, `comprehend`, and `pinpoint`. For a complete list of artifact IDs, see the list of managed dependencies for software.amazon.awssdk on Maven Central.

To use an asynchronous HTTP client, set the `-DhttpClient` parameter to `netty-nio-client`. To use `UrlConnectionHttpClient` as the synchronous HTTP client instead of `apache-client`, set the `-DhttpClient` parameter to `url-connection-client`.

Build a native image

After you create the project, run the following command from your project directory, for example, `mynativeimageapp`:

```
mvn package -P native-image
```

This creates a native image application in the `target` directory, for example, `target/mynativeimageapp`.

Authenticating with Amazon using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

When using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x, an important thing to know about authentication is that the SDK automatically handles the complex request signing process using credentials from your environment or IAM roles without requiring you to implement any cryptographic algorithms.

The SDK manages credential discovery, signature creation, and credential refreshing completely behind the scenes, letting you focus on your application logic.

Set up for authentication

The Authentication and access topic in the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide describes the different authentication approaches. We recommend that you follow the instructions to set up access to the IAM Identity Center so the SDK can acquire credentials.

After following the instructions in Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide, your system should be set up to allow the SDK to sign requests:

1. Setup for single sign-on access for the SDK

After you complete Step 2 in the programmatic access section so that the SDK can use IAM Identity Center authentication, your system should contain the following elements.

- The Amazon CLI, which you use to start an Amazon access portal session before you run your application.
- An `~/.aws/config` file that contains a default profile. The SDK for Java uses the profile's SSO token provider configuration to acquire credentials before sending requests to Amazon Web Services. The `sso_role_name` value, which is an IAM role connected to an IAM Identity Center permission set, should allow access to the Amazon Web Services services used in your application.

The following sample `config` file shows a default profile set up with SSO token provider configuration. The profile's `sso_session` setting refers to the named `sso-session` section. The `sso-session` section contains settings to initiate an Amazon access portal session.

```
[default]
sso_session = my-sso
sso_account_id = 111122223333
sso_role_name = SampleRole
region = us-east-1
output = json

[sso-session my-sso]
sso_region = us-east-1
sso_start_url = https://provided-domain.awsapps.com/start
sso_registration_scopes = sso:account:access
```

For more details about the settings used in the SSO token provider configuration, see SSO token provider configuration in the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.

If your development environment is not set up for programmatic access as previously shown, follow Step 2 in the SDKs Reference Guide.

2. Sign in using the Amazon CLI

Before running an application that accesses Amazon Web Services services, you need an active Amazon access portal session in order for the SDK to use IAM Identity Center authentication to resolve credentials. Run the following command in the Amazon CLI to sign in to the Amazon access portal.

```
aws sso login
```

Since you have a default profile setup, you do not need to call the command with a `--profile` option. If your SSO token provider configuration is using a named profile, the command is `aws sso login --profile named-profile`.

To test if you already have an active session, run the following Amazon CLI command.

```
aws sts get-caller-identity
```

The response to this command should report the IAM Identity Center account and permission set configured in the shared `config` file.

> **Note**
>
> If you already have an active Amazon access portal session and run `aws sso login`, you will not be required to provide credentials.
> However, you will see a dialog that requests permission for `botocore` to access your information. `botocore` is the foundation for the Amazon CLI .
> Select **Allow** to authorize access to your information for the Amazon CLI and SDK for Java.

Additional authentication options

For more options on authentication for the SDK, such as the use of profiles and environment variables, see the configuration chapter in the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.

Creating a simple application using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

This tutorial shows you how to use Apache Maven to define dependencies for the SDK for Java 2.x and then write code that connects to Amazon S3 to upload a file.

Follow these steps to complete this tutorial:

- Step 1: Set up for this tutorial
- Step 2: Create the project
- Step 3: Write the code
- Step 4: Build and run the application

Step 1: Set up for this tutorial

Before you begin this tutorial, you need the following:

- Permission to access Amazon S3
- A Java development environment that is configured to access Amazon Web Services services using single sign-on to the Amazon IAM Identity Center

Use the instructions in ??? to get set up for this tutorial. After you have configured your development environment with single sign-on access for the Java SDK and you have an active Amazon access portal session, continue with Step 2 of this tutorial.

Step 2: Create the project

To create the project for this tutorial, you run a Maven command that prompts you for input on how to configure the project. After all input is entered and confirmed, Maven finishes building out the project by creating a `pom.xml` and creates stub Java files.

1. Open a terminal or command prompt window and navigate to a directory of your choice, for example, your `Desktop` or `Home` folder.
2. Enter the following command at the terminal and press `Enter`.

```
mvn archetype:generate \
  -DarchetypeGroupId=software.amazon.awssdk \
  -DarchetypeArtifactId=archetype-app-quickstart \
  -DarchetypeVersion=2.27.21
```

3. Enter the value listed in the second column for each prompt.

Prompt	Value to enter
`Define value for property 'service':`	`s3`
`Define value for property 'httpClient' :`	`apache-client`
`Define value for property 'nativeImage' :`	`false`
`Define value for property 'credentialProvider'`	`identity-center`
`Define value for property 'groupId':`	`org.example`

Prompt	Value to enter
`Define value for property 'artifactId':`	`getstarted`
`Define value for property 'version' 1.0-SNAPSHOT:`	*<Enter>*
`Define value for property 'package' org.example:`	*<Enter>*

4. After the last value is entered, Maven lists the choices you made. Confirm by entering *Y* or re-enter values by entering *N*.

Maven creates the project folder named `getstarted` based on the `artifactId` value that you entered. Inside the `getstarted` folder, find a `README.md` file that you can review, a `pom.xml` file, and a `src` directory.

Maven builds the following directory tree.

```
getstarted
### README.md
### pom.xml
### src
    ### main
    #   ### java
    #   #   ### org
    #   #       ### example
    #   #           ### App.java
    #   #           ### DependencyFactory.java
    #   #           ### Handler.java
    #   ### resources
    #       ### simplelogger.properties
    ### test
        ### java
            ### org
                ### example
                    ### HandlerTest.java

10 directories, 7 files
```

The following shows the contents of the `pom.xml` project file.

`pom.xml`

The `dependencyManagement` section contains a dependency to the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x and the `dependencies` section has a dependency for Amazon S3. The project uses Java 1.8 because of the `1.8` value in the `maven.compiler.source` and `maven.compiler.target` properties.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<project xmlns="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0" xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/
XMLSchema-instance" xsi:schemaLocation="http://maven.apache.org/POM/4.0.0 http://
maven.apache.org/xsd/maven-4.0.0.xsd">
    <modelVersion>4.0.0</modelVersion>

    <groupId>org.example</groupId>
    <artifactId>getstarted</artifactId>
    <version>1.0-SNAPSHOT</version>
    <packaging>jar</packaging>
    <properties>
        <project.build.sourceEncoding>UTF-8</project.build.sourceEncoding>
        <maven.compiler.source>1.8</maven.compiler.source>
        <maven.compiler.target>1.8</maven.compiler.target>
        <maven.shade.plugin.version>3.2.1</maven.shade.plugin.version>
        <maven.compiler.plugin.version>3.6.1</maven.compiler.plugin.version>
        <exec-maven-plugin.version>1.6.0</exec-maven-plugin.version>
        <aws.java.sdk.version>2.27.21</aws.java.sdk.version> <-------- SDK version
 picked up from archetype version.
        <slf4j.version>1.7.28</slf4j.version>
        <junit5.version>5.8.1</junit5.version>
    </properties>

    <dependencyManagement>
        <dependencies>
            <dependency>
                <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
                <version>${aws.java.sdk.version}</version>
                <type>pom</type>
                <scope>import</scope>
            </dependency>
        </dependencies>
    </dependencyManagement>
```

```
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>s3</artifactId>  <-------- S3 dependency
            <exclusions>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                    <artifactId>netty-nio-client</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                    <artifactId>apache-client</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
            </exclusions>
        </dependency>

        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>sso</artifactId> <-------- Required for identity center
authentication.
        </dependency>

        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>ssooidc</artifactId> <-------- Required for identity center
authentication.
        </dependency>

        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>apache-client</artifactId> <-------- HTTP client specified.
            <exclusions>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>commons-logging</groupId>
                    <artifactId>commons-logging</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
            </exclusions>
        </dependency>

        <dependency>
            <groupId>org.slf4j</groupId>
            <artifactId>slf4j-api</artifactId>
            <version>${slf4j.version}</version>
        </dependency>
```

```
        <dependency>
            <groupId>org.slf4j</groupId>
            <artifactId>slf4j-simple</artifactId>
            <version>${slf4j.version}</version>
        </dependency>

        <!-- Needed to adapt Apache Commons Logging used by Apache HTTP Client to Slf4j
 to avoid
        ClassNotFoundException: org.apache.commons.logging.impl.LogFactoryImpl during
 runtime -->
        <dependency>
            <groupId>org.slf4j</groupId>
            <artifactId>jcl-over-slf4j</artifactId>
            <version>${slf4j.version}</version>
        </dependency>

        <!-- Test Dependencies -->
        <dependency>
            <groupId>org.junit.jupiter</groupId>
            <artifactId>junit-jupiter</artifactId>
            <version>${junit5.version}</version>
            <scope>test</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>

    <build>
        <plugins>
            <plugin>
                <groupId>org.apache.maven.plugins</groupId>
                <artifactId>maven-compiler-plugin</artifactId>
                <version>${maven.compiler.plugin.version}</version>
            </plugin>
        </plugins>
    </build>

</project>
```

Step 3: Write the code

The following code shows the App class created by Maven. The `main` method is the entry point into the application, which creates an instance of the `Handler` class and then calls its `sendRequest` method.

App class

```
package org.example;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

public class App {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(App.class);

    public static void main(String... args) {
        logger.info("Application starts");

        Handler handler = new Handler();
        handler.sendRequest();

        logger.info("Application ends");
    }
}
```

The `DependencyFactory` class created by Maven contains the `s3Client` factory method that builds and returns an `S3Client` instance. The `S3Client` instance uses an instance of the Apache-based HTTP client. This is because you specified `apache-client` when Maven prompted you for which HTTP client to use.

The `DependencyFactory` is shown in the following code.

`DependencyFactory` class

```
package org.example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

/**
 * The module containing all dependencies required by the {@link Handler}.
 */
public class DependencyFactory {

    private DependencyFactory() {}

    /**
     * @return an instance of S3Client
```

```
     */
    public static S3Client s3Client() {
        return S3Client.builder()
                       .httpClientBuilder(ApacheHttpClient.builder())
                       .build();
    }
}
```

The `Handler` class contains the main logic of your program. When an instance of `Handler` is created in the App class, the `DependencyFactory` furnishes the `S3Client` service client. Your code uses the `S3Client` instance to call the Amazon S3 service.

Maven generates the following `Handler` class with a *`TODO`* comment. The next step in the tutorial replaces the *`TODO`* with code.

`Handler` class, Maven-generated

```
package org.example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;


public class Handler {
    private final S3Client s3Client;

    public Handler() {
        s3Client = DependencyFactory.s3Client();
    }

    public void sendRequest() {
        // TODO: invoking the api calls using s3Client.
    }
}
```

To fill in the logic, replace the entire contents of the `Handler` class with the following code. The `sendRequest` method is filled in and the necessary imports are added.

`Handler` class, implemented

The code first creates a new S3 bucket with the last part of the name generated using `System.currentTimeMillis()` in order to make the bucket name unique.

After creating the bucket in the `createBucket()` method, the program uploads an object using the `putObject` method of `S3Client`. The contents of the object is a simple string created with the `RequestBody.fromString` method.

Finally, the program deletes the object followed by the bucket in the `cleanUp` method.

```
package org.example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;


public class Handler {
    private final S3Client s3Client;

    public Handler() {
        s3Client = DependencyFactory.s3Client();
    }

    public void sendRequest() {
        String bucket = "bucket" + System.currentTimeMillis();
        String key = "key";

        createBucket(s3Client, bucket);

        System.out.println("Uploading object...");

        s3Client.putObject(PutObjectRequest.builder().bucket(bucket).key(key)
                        .build(),
                RequestBody.fromString("Testing with the {sdk-java}"));

        System.out.println("Upload complete");
        System.out.printf("%n");

        cleanUp(s3Client, bucket, key);

        System.out.println("Closing the connection to {S3}");
```

```
        s3Client.close();
        System.out.println("Connection closed");
        System.out.println("Exiting...");
    }

    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            s3Client.createBucket(CreateBucketRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build());
            System.out.println("Creating bucket: " + bucketName);
            s3Client.waiter().waitUntilBucketExists(HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build());
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready.");
            System.out.printf("%n");
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void cleanUp(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        System.out.println("Cleaning up...");
        try {
            System.out.println("Deleting object: " + keyName);
            DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest =
DeleteObjectRequest.builder().bucket(bucketName).key(keyName).build();
            s3Client.deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);
            System.out.println(keyName + " has been deleted.");
            System.out.println("Deleting bucket: " + bucketName);
            DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest =
DeleteBucketRequest.builder().bucket(bucketName).build();
            s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " has been deleted.");
            System.out.printf("%n");
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Cleanup complete");
        System.out.printf("%n");
    }
```

```
}
```

Step 4: Build and run the application

After the project is created and contains the complete `Handler` class, build and run the application.

1. Make sure that you have an active IAM Identity Center session. To do so, run the Amazon Command Line Interface command `aws sts get-caller-identity` and check the response. If you don't have an active session, see this section for instructions.
2. Open a terminal or command prompt window and navigate to your project directory `getstarted`.
3. Use the following command to build your project:

```
mvn clean package
```

4. Use the following command to run the application.

```
mvn exec:java -Dexec.mainClass="org.example.App"
```

To view the new bucket and object that the program creates, perform the following steps.

1. In `Handler.java`, comment out the line `cleanUp(s3Client, bucket, key)` in the `sendRequest` method and save the file.
2. Rebuild the project by running `mvn clean package`.
3. Rerun `mvn exec:java -Dexec.mainClass="org.example.App"` to upload the text object once more.
4. Sign in to the S3 console to view the new object in the newly created bucket.

After you view the file, delete the object, and then delete the bucket.

Success

If your Maven project built and ran without error, then congratulations! You have successfully built your first Java application using the SDK for Java 2.x.

Cleanup

To clean up the resources you created during this tutorial, do the following:

- If you haven't done so already, in the S3 console, delete any objects and any buckets created when you ran the application.
- Delete the project folder (`getstarted`).

Next steps

Now that you have the basics down, you can learn about the following:

- Working with Amazon S3
- Working with other Amazon Web Services, such as DynamoDB, Amazon EC2, and various database services
- Use the SDK
- Security for the Amazon SDK for Java

Use the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

After completing the steps in Setting up the SDK, you are ready to make requests to Amazon services such as Amazon S3, DynamoDB, IAM, Amazon EC2, and more.

Work with service clients

Create a service client

To make a request to an Amazon Web Services service, you must first instantiate a service client for that service by using the static factory method, `builder()`. The `builder()` method returns a `builder` object that allows you to customize the service client. The fluent setter methods return the `builder` object, so that you can chain the method calls for convenience and for more readable code. After you configure the properties you want, call the `build()` method to create the client.

As an example, the following code snippet instantiates an `Ec2Client` object as a service client for Amazon EC2.

```
Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
Ec2Client ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
        .region(region)
        .build();
```

Note

Service clients in the SDK are thread-safe. For best performance, treat them as long-lived objects. Each client has its own connection pool resource that is released when the client is garbage collected.
A service client object is immutable, so you must create a new client for each service to which you make requests, or if you want to use a different configuration for making requests to the same service.
Specifying the `Region` in the service client builder is not required for all Amazon services; however, it is a best practice to set the Region for the API calls you make in your applications. See Amazon region selection for more information.

Default client configuration

The client builders have another factory method named `create()`. This method creates a service client with the default configuration. It uses the default provider chain to load credentials and the Amazon Web Services Region. If credentials or the Region can't be determined from the environment that the application is running in, the call to `create` fails. See Using credentials and Region selection for more information about how the SDK determines the credentials and Region to use.

For example, the following code snippet instantiates a `DynamoDbClient` object as a service client for Amazon DynamoDB:

```
DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.create();
```

Configure service clients

To customize the configuration of a service client, use the setters on the `builder()` factory method. For convenience and to create more readable code, chain the methods to set multiple configuration options.

The following example shows an `S3Client` that is configured with several custom settings.

```
ClientOverrideConfiguration clientOverrideConfiguration =
    ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                    .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(1))
                    .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder().numRetries(10).build())
                    .addMetricPublisher(CloudWatchMetricPublisher.create())
                    .build();

Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                    .region(region)

 .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                    .overrideConfiguration(clientOverrideConfiguration)
                    .httpClientBuilder(ApacheHttpClient.builder()

 .proxyConfiguration(proxyConfig.build(ProxyConfiguration.builder()))
                        .build())
                    .build();
```

Close the service client

As a best practice, you should use a service clients for multiple API service calls during the life of an application. However, if you need a service client for a one-time use or no longer need the service client, close it.

Call the `close()` method when the service client is no longer needed to free up resources.

```
ec2Client.close();
```

If you need a service client for one-time use, you can instantiate the service client as a resource in a `try`-with-resources statement. Service clients implement the `Autoclosable` interface, so the JDK automatically calls the `close()` method at the end of the statement.

The following example demonstrates how to use a service client for a one-off call. The `StsClient` that calls the Amazon Security Token Service is closed after it returns the account ID.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;

String getAccountID() {
    try (StsClient stsClient = StsClient.create()) {
       return stsClient.getCallerIdentity().account();
    }
}
```

Make requests

Use the service client to make requests to the corresponding Amazon Web Services service.

For example, this code snippet shows how to create a `RunInstancesRequest` object to create a new Amazon EC2 instance:

```
// Create the request by using the fluid setter methods of the request builder.
RunInstancesRequest runInstancesRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
        .imageId(amiId)
        .instanceType(InstanceType.T1_MICRO)
        .maxCount(1)
        .minCount(1)
        .build();
```

```
// Use the configured request with the service client.
RunInstancesResponse response = ec2Client.runInstances(runInstancesRequest);
```

Rather than create a request and pass in the instance, the SDK provides a fluent API that you can use to create a request. With the fluent API you can use a Java lambda expressions to create the request 'in-line'.

The following example rewrites the previous example by using the version of the `runInstances` method that uses a builder to create the request.

```
// Create the request by using a lambda expression.
RunInstancesResponse response = ec2.runInstances(r -> r
                .imageId(amiId)
                .instanceType(InstanceType.T1_MICRO)
                .maxCount(1)
                .minCount(1));
```

Use requests to override client configuration

Although a service client is immutable, you can override many of its settings at the request level. When you build a request, you can provide an AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration instance to provide the overridden settings. Some of the methods you can use to override client settings are:

- `apiCallAttemptTimeout`
- `apiCallTimeout`
- `credentialProvider`
- `compressionConfiguration`
- `putHeader`

For an example of overriding a client setting with a request, assume that you have the following S3 client that uses default settings.

```
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.create();
```

You want to download a large file and want to be sure the request doesn't timeout before the download finishes. To accomplish this, increase the timeout values for only a single `GetObject` request as shown in the following code.

Standard API

```
AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration overrideConfiguration =
 AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration.builder()
    .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(100L))
    .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(25L))
    .build();

GetObjectRequest request = GetObjectRequest.builder()
    .bucket("DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET")
    .key("DOC-EXAMPLE-KEY")
    .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfiguration)
    .build();

s3Client.getObject(request, myPath);
```

Fluent API

```
s3Client.getObject(b -> b
        .bucket("DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET")
        .key("DOC-EXAMPLE-KEY")
        .overrideConfiguration(c -> c
            .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(100L))
            .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(25L))),
    myPath);
```

Handle responses

The SDK returns a response object for most service operations. Your code can process the information in the response object according to your needs.

For example, the following code snippet prints out the first instance id returned with the `RunInstancesResponse` object from the previous request.

```
RunInstancesResponse runInstancesResponse =
 ec2Client.runInstances(runInstancesRequest);
System.out.println(runInstancesResponse.instances().get(0).instanceId());
```

Not all operations return a response object with service-specific data, however. In these situations, you can query the HTTP response status to learn if the operation was successful.

For example, the code in the following snippet checks the HTTP response to see if the `DeleteContactList` operation of Amazon Simple Email Service was successful.

```
SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.create();

DeleteContactListRequest request = DeleteContactListRequest.builder()
    .contactListName("ExampleContactListName")
    .build();

DeleteContactListResponse response = sesv2Client.deleteContactList(request);
if (response.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
    System.out.println("Contact list deleted successfully");
} else {
    System.out.println("Failed to delete contact list. Status code: " +
 response.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
}
```

Handle exceptions

The SDK uses runtime (or unchecked) exceptions, providing you fine-grained control over error handling and ensuring that exception handling will scale with your application.

An `SdkServiceException`, or one of its sub-classes, is the most common form of exception the SDK will throw. These exceptions represent responses from the Amazon service. You can also handle an `SdkClientException`, which occurs when there's a problem on the client side (i.e., in your development or application environment), such a network connection failure.

This code snippet demonstrates one way to handle service exceptions when you upload a file to Amazon S3. The example code catches both client and server exceptions, logs the details, and exists the application.

```
Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
s3Client = S3Client.builder()
        .region(region)
        .build();

try {

    PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
```

```
                    .key(key)
                    .build();

    s3Client.putObject(putObjectRequest, RequestBody.fromString("SDK for Java test"));

} catch (S3Exception se) {
    System.err.println("Service exception thrown.");
    System.err.println(se.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
} catch (SdkClientExeption ce){
   System.err.println("Client exception thrown.");
   System.err.println(ce.getMessage());
} finally {
   System.exit(1);
}
```

See Handling exceptions for more information.

Use waiters

Some requests take time to process, such as creating a new table in DynamoDB or creating a new Amazon S3 bucket. To ensure the resource is ready before your code continues to run, use a *Waiter*.

For example, this code snippet creates a new table ("myTable") in DynamoDB, waits for the table to be in an `ACTIVE` status, and then prints out the response:

```
DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.create();
DynamoDbWaiter dynamoDbWaiter = dynamoDbClient.waiter();

WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
   dynamoDbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(r -> r.tableName("myTable"));

waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
```

See Using waiters for more information.

Set timeouts

You can configure timeouts for each of your service clients using the `apiCallTimeout` and the `apiCallAttemptTimeout` setters of the `ClientOverrideConfiguration.Builder`. The

`apiCallTimeout` setting is the amount of time to allow the client to complete the execution of an API call. The `apiCallAttemptTimeout` setting is the amount of time to wait for each HTTP request (retry) to complete before giving up.

The following example sets both timeouts for an S3 client.

```
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .overrideConfiguration(b -> b
        .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(105L))
        .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(25L))).
    build();
```

You can also set timeouts at the request level by configuring an `AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration` and providing it to the request object with the `overrideConfiguration` method.

The following example uses the same timeout settings but at the request level for an S3 `PutObject` operation.

```
S3Client basicS3Client = S3Client.create(); // Client with default timeout settings.

AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration overrideConfiguration =
 AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration.builder()
    .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(105L))
    .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(25L))
    .build();

basicS3Client.putObject(b -> b
        .bucket("DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET")
        .key("DOC-EXAMPLE-KEY")
        .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfiguration),
    RequestBody.fromString("test"));
```

Execution interceptors

You can write code that intercepts the execution of your API requests and responses at different parts of the request/response lifecycle. This enables you to publish metrics, modify a request in-flight, debug request processing, view exceptions, and more. For more information, see the `ExecutionInterceptor` interface in the Amazon SDK for Java API Reference.

Configure SDK authentication

Before making a request to Amazon Web Services using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x, the SDK cryptographically signs temporary credentials issued by Amazon. To access temporary credentials, the SDK retrieves configuration values by checking several locations.

This topic discusses several ways that you enable the SDK to access temporary credentials.

Topics

- Configure access to temporary credentials
- Default credentials provider chain
- Use a specific credentials provider
- Use profiles
- Load temporary credentials from an external process
- Supply temporary credentials in code
- Read IAM role credentials on Amazon EC2

Configure access to temporary credentials

For increased security, Amazon recommends that you configure the SDK for Java to use temporary credentials instead of long-lived credentials. Temporary credentials consist of access keys (access key id and secret access key) and a session token. We recommend that you configure the SDK to automatically get temporary credentials, since the token refresh process is automatic. You can, however, provide the SDK with temporary credentials directly.

IAM Identity Center configuration

When you configure the SDK to use IAM Identity Center single sign-on access as described in ??? in this guide, the SDK automatically uses temporary credentials.

The SDK uses the IAM Identity Center access token to gain access to the IAM role that is configured with the `sso_role_name` setting in your `config` file. The SDK assumes this IAM role and retrieves temporary credentials to use for Amazon Web Services service requests.

For more details about how the SDK gets temporary credentials from the configuration, see the Understanding IAM Identity Center authentication section of the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.

Note

It addition to the configuration that you set in the `config` file that works for all projects, each individual Java project requires that the Maven `pom.xml` file contains the following dependencies:

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
    <artifactId>sso</artifactId>
</dependency>
<dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
    <artifactId>ssooidc</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

The `sso` and `ssooidc` dependencies provide the code that enables the SDK for Java 2.x to access temporary credentials.

Retrieve from Amazon access portal

As an alternative to IAM Identity Center single sign-on configuration, you can copy and use temporary credentials available in the Amazon access portal. You can use the temporary credentials in a profile or use them as values for system properties and environment variables.

Set up a local credentials file for temporary credentials

1. Create a shared credentials file
2. In the credentials file, paste the following placeholder text until you paste in working temporary credentials.

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=<value from Amazon access portal>
aws_secret_access_key=<value from Amazon access portal>
aws_session_token=<value from Amazon access portal>
```

3. Save the file. The file `~/.aws/credentials` should now exist on your local development system. This file contains the [default] profile that the SDK for Java uses if a specific named profile is not specified.

4. Sign in to the Amazon access portal
5. Follow these instructions under the Manual credential refresh heading to copy IAM role credentials from the Amazon access portal.

   a. For step 2 in the linked instructions, choose `Access keys` for the IAM role name that grants access for your development needs. This role typically has a name like **PowerUserAccess** or **Developer**.

   b. In the modal dialog box, select the your operating system and copy the contents from **Add a profile to your Amazon credentials file**.

6. Paste the copied credentials into your local `credentials` file and remove the generated profile name. Your file should resemble the following.

```
[default]
aws_access_key_id=AKIAIOSFODNN7EXAMPLE
aws_secret_access_key=wJalrXUtnFEMI/K7MDENG/bPxRfiCYEXAMPLEKEY
aws_session_token=IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZ2luX2IQoJb3JpZVERYLONG
```

7. Save the `credentials` file.

When the SDK for Java creates a service client, it will access these temporary credentials and use them for each request. The settings for the IAM role chosen in step 5a determine how long the temporary credentials are valid. The maximum duration is twelve hours.

After the temporary credentials expire, repeat steps 4 through 7.

Default credentials provider chain

The default credentials provider chain is implemented by the DefaultCredentialsProvider class. It sequentially checks each place where you can set the default configuration for supplying temporary credentials, and then selects the first one you set.

To use the default credentials provider chain to supply temporary credentials, create a service client builder but don't specify a credentials provider. The following code snippet creates a `DynamoDbClient` that uses the default credentials provider chain to locate and retrieve default configuration settings.

```
Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
DynamoDbClient ddb =
```

```
    DynamoDbClient.builder()
                  .region(region)
                  .build();
```

Credential settings retrieval order

The default credentials provider chain of the SDK for Java 2.x searches for configuration in your environment using a predefined sequence.

1. Java system properties
   - The SDK uses the SystemPropertyCredentialsProvider class to load temporary credentials from the `aws.accessKeyId`, `aws.secretAccessKey`, and `aws.sessionToken` Java system properties.

     > **Note**
     >
     > For information on how to set Java system properties, see the System Properties tutorial on the official *Java Tutorials* website.

2. Environment variables
   - The SDK uses the EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider class to load temporary credentials from the `AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID`, `AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY`, and `AWS_SESSION_TOKEN` environment variables.
3. Web identity token from Amazon Security Token Service
   - The SDK uses the WebIdentityTokenFileCredentialsProvider class to load temporary credentials from Java system properties or environment variables.
4. The shared `credentials` and `config` files
   - The SDK uses the ProfileCredentialsProvider to load IAM Identity Center single sign-on settings or temporary credentials from the `[default]` profile in the shared `credentials` and `config` files.

     The Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide has detailed information about how the SDK for Java works with the IAM Identity Center single sign-on token to get temporary credentials that the SDK uses to call Amazon Web Services services.

> **Note**
>
> The `credentials` and `config` files are shared by various Amazon SDKs and Tools. For more information, see The .aws/credentials and .aws/config files in the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.

5. Amazon ECS container credentials
   - The SDK uses the ContainerCredentialsProvider class to load temporary credentials from the following environment variables:

     `AWS_CONTAINER_CREDENTIALS_RELATIVE_URI` or `AWS_CONTAINER_CREDENTIALS_FULL_URI`

     `AWS_CONTAINER_AUTHORIZATION_TOKEN_FILE` or `AWS_CONTAINER_AUTHORIZATION_TOKEN`
6. Amazon EC2 instance IAM role-provided credentials
   - The SDK uses the InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider class to load temporary credentials from the Amazon EC2 metadata service.

Use a specific credentials provider

The SDK uses credentials providers to retrieve, manage, and supply authentication credentials (such as access keys and session tokens) that are needed to access Amazon Web Services services.

Credential providers simplify retrieving credentials from various sources, implement security best practices, and support flexible authentication strategies across Amazon environments.

Specify a credentials provider

To bypass the default credentials provider chain, specify which credentials provider a service client should use. When you supply a specific credentials provider, the SDK skips the process of checking various locations, which slightly reduces the time to create a service client.

For example, if you set your default configuration using environment variables, supply an EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider object to the `credentialsProvider` method on the service client builder, as shown the following code snippet:

```
Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
```

```
DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
      .region(region)
      .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
      .build();
```

For a complete list of credential providers and provider chains, see **All Known Implementing Classes** in the API reference for AwsCredentialsProvider.

> **Note**
>
> You can also use your own credentials provider or provider chains by implementing the `AwsCredentialsProvider` interface.

Configure a credentials provider

As an example of configuring a credentials provider implementation, you might want to have the SDK use a background thread to pre-fetch (retrieve in advance) credentials before they expire. That way you can avoid the blocking call that retrieves fresh credentials.

The following shows an example that creates an `StsAssumeRoleCredentialsProvider` that uses a background thread to pre-fetch credentials by setting the `asyncCredentialUpdateEnabled` property to `true` on the builder:

```
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .credentialsProvider(StsAssumeRoleCredentialsProvider.builder()
        .asyncCredentialUpdateEnabled(true)
        .stsClient(StsClient.create())
        .refreshRequest(r -> r
            .roleArn("arn:aws:iam::111122223333:role/S3-listbuckets-only-role")
            .roleSessionName("test-temp-session")
            .durationSeconds(900))
        .build())
    .build();
```

When you invoke an operation on `s3Client` for the first time, an `AssumeRoleRequest` is sent to the Amazon Security Token Service (STS). STS returns temporary credentials that are valid for 15 minutes (900 seconds). The `s3Client` instance uses the cached credentials until it's time to refresh them before the 15 minutes elapse. By default, the SDK attempts to retrieve new credentials for

a new session between 5 minutes and 1 minute before the expiration time of the current session. The pre-fetch window is configurable by using the `prefetchTime` and `staleTime` properties.

You can configure the following session-based credentials providers similarly:

- `StsWebIdentityTokenFileCredentialsProvider`
- `StsGetSessionTokenCredentialsProvider`
- `StsGetFederationTokenCredentialsProvider`
- `StsAssumeRoleWithWebIdentityCredentialsProvider`
- `StsAssumeRoleWithSamlCredentialsProvider`
- `StsAssumeRoleCredentialsProvider`
- `DefaultCredentialsProvider` (when it delegates to credentials provider that uses sessions)
- `ProcessCredentialsProvider`
- `WebIdentityTokenFileCredentialsProvider`
- `ContainerCredentialsProvider`
- `InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`

Use profiles

Using the shared `config` and `credentials` file, you can set up several profiles. This enables your application to use multiple sets of credentials configuration. The `[default]` profile was mentioned previously. The SDK uses the ProfileCredentialsProvider class to load settings from profiles defined in the shared `credentials` file.

The following code snippet demonstrates how to build a service client that uses the settings defined as part of the profile named `my_profile`.

```
Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
      .region(region)
      .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create("my_profile"))
      .build();
```

Set a different profile as the default

To set a profile other than the `[default]` profile as the default for your application, set the `AWS_PROFILE` environment variable to the name of your custom profile.

To set this variable on Linux, macOS, or Unix, use `export`:

```
export AWS_PROFILE="other_profile"
```

To set these variables on Windows, use `set`:

```
set AWS_PROFILE="other_profile"
```

Alternatively, set the `aws.profile` Java system property to the name of the profile.

Reload profile credentials

You can configure any credentials provider that has a `profileFile()` method on its builder to reload profile credentials. These credentials profile classes are: `ProfileCredentialsProvider`, `DefaultCredentialsProvider`, `InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`, and `ProfileTokenProvider`.

> **Note**
>
> Profile credential reloading works only with the following settings in the profile file : `aws_access_key_id`, `aws_secret_access_key`, and `aws_session_token`. Settings such as `region`, `sso_session`, `sso_account_id`, and `source_profile` are ignored.

To configure a supported credentials provider to reload profile settings, provide an instance of `ProfileFileSupplier` to the `profileFile()` builder method. The following code example demonstrates a `ProfileCredentialsProvider` that reloads credential settings from the `[default]` profile.

```
ProfileCredentialsProvider provider = ProfileCredentialsProvider
    .builder()
    .profileFile(ProfileFileSupplier.defaultSupplier())
    .build();

// Set up a service client with the provider instance.
DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .credentialsProvider(provider)
                    .build();
```

```
/*
    Before dynamoDbClient makes a request, it reloads the credentials settings
    by calling provider.resolveCredentials().
*/
```

When `ProfileCredentialsProvider.resolveCredentials()` is called, the SDK for Java reloads the settings. `ProfileFileSupplier.defaultSupplier()` is one of several convenience implementations of `ProfileFileSupplier` provided by the SDK. If your use case requires, you can provide your own implementation.

The following example shows the use of the `ProfileFileSupplier.reloadWhenModified()` convenience method. `reloadWhenModified()` takes a `Path` parameter, which gives you flexibility in designating the source file for the configuration rather than the standard `~/.aws/credentials` (or `config`) location.

The settings will be reloaded when `resolveCredentials()` is called only if SDK determines the file's content has been modified.

```
Path credentialsFilePath = ...

ProfileCredentialsProvider provider = ProfileCredentialsProvider
    .builder()
    .profileFile(ProfileFileSupplier.reloadWhenModified(credentialsFilePath,
 ProfileFile.Type.CREDENTIALS))
    .profileName("my-profile")
    .build();
/*
    A service client configured with the provider instance calls
 provider.resolveCredential()
    before each request.
*/
```

The `ProfileFileSupplier.aggregate()` method merges the contents of multiple configuration files. You decide whether a file is reloaded per call to `resolveCredentials()` or a file's settings are fixed at the time it was first read.

The following example shows a `DefaultCredentialsProvider` that merges the settings of two files that contain profile settings. The SDK reloads the settings in the file pointed to by the `credentialsFilePath` variable each time `resolveCredentials()` is called and the settings have changed. The settings from the `profileFile` object remain the same.

```
Path credentialsFilePath = ...;
ProfileFile profileFile = ...;

DefaultCredentialsProvider provider = DefaultCredentialsProvider
        .builder()
        .profileFile(ProfileFileSupplier.aggregate(
                ProfileFileSupplier.reloadWhenModified(credentialsFilePath,
 ProfileFile.Type.CREDENTIALS),
                ProfileFileSupplier.fixedProfileFile(profileFile)))
        .profileName("my-profile")
        .build();
/*
    A service client configured with the provider instance calls
 provider.resolveCredential()
    before each request.
*/
```

Load temporary credentials from an external process

Warning

The following describes a method of sourcing temporary credentials from an external process. This can potentially be dangerous, so proceed with caution. Other credential providers should be preferred if at all possible. If using this option, you should make sure that the `config` file is as locked down as possible using security best practices for your operating system.

Make sure that your custom credentials tool does not write any secret information to `StdErr`. SDKs and Amazon CLI can capture and log such information, potentially exposing it to unauthorized users.

With the SDK for Java 2.x, you can acquire temporary credentials from an external process for custom use cases. There are two ways to configure this functionality.

Use the `credential_process` setting

If you have a method that provides temporary credentials, you can integrate it by adding the `credential_process` setting as part of a profile definition in the `config` file. The value you specify must use the full path to the command file. If the file path contains any spaces, you must surround it with quotation marks.

The SDK calls the command exactly as given and then reads JSON data from `stdout`.

The following examples show the use of this setting for file paths without spaces and file paths with spaces.

Linux/macOS

No spaces in file path

```
[profile process-credential-profile]
credential_process = /path/to/credential/file/credential_file.sh --custom-command
 custom_parameter
```

Spaces in file path

```
[profile process-credential-profile]
credential_process = "/path/with/space to/credential/file/credential_file.sh" --
custom-command custom_parameter
```

Windows

No spaces in file path

```
[profile process-credential-profile]
credential_process = C:\Path\To\credentials.cmd --custom_command custom_parameter
```

Spaces in file path

```
[profile process-credential-profile]
credential_process = "C:\Path\With Space To\credentials.cmd" --custom_command
 custom_parameter
```

The following code snippet demonstrates how to build a service client that uses the temporary credentials defined as part of the profile named `process-credential-profile`.

```
Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
      .region(region)
      .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create("process-credential-
profile"))
```

```
        .build();
```

For detailed information about using an external process as a source of temporary credentials, refer to the process credentials section in the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.

Use a `ProcessCredentialsProvider`

As an alternative to using settings in the `config` file, you can use the SDK's `ProcessCredentialsProvider` to load temporary credentials using Java.

The following examples show various versions of how to specify an external process using the `ProcessCredentialsProvider` and configuring a service client that uses the temporary credentials.

Linux/macOS

No spaces in file path

```
ProcessCredentialsProvider credentials =
    ProcessCredentialsProvider
        .builder()
        .command("/path/to/credentials.sh optional_param1 optional_param2")
        .build();

S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                      .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                      .credentialsProvider(credentials)
                      .build();
```

Spaces in file path

```
ProcessCredentialsProvider credentials =
    ProcessCredentialsProvider
        .builder()
        .command("/path\\ with\\ spaces\\ to/credentials.sh optional_param1
 optional_param2")
        .build();

S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                      .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                      .credentialsProvider(credentials)
```

```
                        .build();
```

Windows

No spaces in file path

```
ProcessCredentialsProvider credentials =
    ProcessCredentialsProvider
        .builder()
        .command("C:\\Path\\To\\credentials.exe optional_param1 optional_param2")
        .build();

S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                      .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                      .credentialsProvider(credentials)
                      .build();
```

Spaces in file path

```
ProcessCredentialsProvider credentials =
    ProcessCredentialsProvider
        .builder()
        .command("\"C:\\Path\\With Spaces To\\credentials.exe\" optional_param1
 optional_param2")
        .build();

S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                      .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                      .credentialsProvider(credentials)
                      .build();
```

Use IAM Roles Anywhere for authentication

IAM Roles Anywhere is an Amazon Web Services service that allows you to obtain temporary Amazon credentials for workloads running outside of Amazon. It enables secure access to Amazon resources from on-premises or other cloud environments.

Before you can authenticate requests with IAM Roles Anywhere, you first need to gather the required information and download the credential helper tool. By following the Getting started instructions in the IAM Roles Anywhere User Guide, you can create the necessary artifacts.

The SDK for Java doesn't have a dedicated credentials provider to retrieve temporary credentials from IAM Roles Anywhere, but you can use the credential helper tool along with one of the options to retrieve credentials from an external process.

Use the `credential_process` setting in a profile

The following snippet in the shared AWS config file shows a profile named `roles_anywhere` that uses the `credential_process` setting:

```
[profile roles_anywhere]
credential_process = ./aws_signing_helper credential-process \
  --certificate /path/to/certificate \
  --private-key /path/to/private-key \
  --trust-anchor-arn arn:aws:rolesanywhere:region:account:trust-anchor/TA_ID \
  --profile-arn arn:aws:rolesanywhere:region:account:profile/PROFILE_ID \
  --role-arn arn:aws:iam::account:role/role-name-with-path
```

You need to replace the text shown in red with your values after you have assembled all the artifacts. The first element in the setting, `aws_signing_helper`, is the executable of the credential helper tool and `credential-process` is the command.

When you configure a service client to use the `roles_anywhere` profile—as shown in the following code—the SDK caches the temporary credentials and refreshes them before they expire:

```
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.builder()
        .profileName("roles_anywhere").build())
    .build();
```

Configure a `ProcessCredentialsProvider`

As shown next, you can use a code-only approach with the `ProcessCredentialsProvider` instead of using profile settings:

```
ProcessCredentialsProvider processCredentialsProvider =
 ProcessCredentialsProvider.builder()
    .command("""
            ./aws_signing_helper credential-process \
            --certificate /path/to/certificate \
            --private-key /path/to/private-key \
            --trust-anchor-arn arn:aws:rolesanywhere:region:account:trust-anchor/TA_ID
 \
```

```
            --profile-arn arn:aws:rolesanywhere:region:account:profile/PROFILE_ID \
            --role-arn arn:aws:iam::account:role/role-name-with-path
        """).build();

S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .credentialsProvider(processCredentialsProvider)
    .build();
```

Replace the text shown in red with your values after you have assembled all the artifacts.

Supply temporary credentials in code

If the default credential chain or a specific or custom provider or provider chain doesn't work for your application, you can supply temporary credentials directly in code. These can be IAM role credentials as described above or temporary credentials retrieved from Amazon Security Token Service (Amazon STS). If you retrieved temporary credentials using Amazon STS, provide them to an Amazon Web Services service client as shown in the following code example.

1. Assume a role by calling `StsClient.assumeRole()`.
2. Create a StaticCredentialsProvider object and supply it with the `AwsSessionCredentials` object.
3. Configure the service client builder with the `StaticCredentialsProvider` and build the client.

The following example creates an Amazon S3 service client using temporary credentials returned by Amazon STS for an IAM assumed role.

```
   // The AWS IAM Identity Center identity (user) who executes this method does not
have permission to list buckets.
   // The identity is configured in the [default] profile.
   public static void assumeRole(String roleArn, String roleSessionName) {
       // The IAM role represented by the 'roleArn' parameter can be assumed by
identities in two different accounts
       // and the role permits the user to only list buckets.

       // The SDK's default credentials provider chain will find the single sign-on
settings in the [default] profile.
       // The identity configured with the [default] profile needs permission to call
AssumeRole on the STS service.
       try {
```

```
            Credentials tempRoleCredentials;
            try (StsClient stsClient = StsClient.create()) {
                AssumeRoleRequest roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest.builder()
                        .roleArn(roleArn)
                        .roleSessionName(roleSessionName)
                        .build();

                AssumeRoleResponse roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest);
                tempRoleCredentials = roleResponse.credentials();
            }
            // Use the following temporary credential items for the S3 client.
            String key = tempRoleCredentials.accessKeyId();
            String secKey = tempRoleCredentials.secretAccessKey();
            String secToken = tempRoleCredentials.sessionToken();

            // List all buckets in the account associated with the assumed role
            // by using the temporary credentials retrieved by invoking
    stsClient.assumeRole().
            StaticCredentialsProvider staticCredentialsProvider =
    StaticCredentialsProvider.create(
                    AwsSessionCredentials.create(key, secKey, secToken));
            try (S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(staticCredentialsProvider)
                    .build()) {
                List<Bucket> buckets = s3.listBuckets().buckets();
                for (Bucket bucket : buckets) {
                    System.out.println("bucket name: " + bucket.name());
                }
            }
        } catch (StsException | S3Exception e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Permission set

The following permission set defined in Amazon IAM Identity Center allows the identity (user) to perform the following two operations

1. The `GetObject` operation of the Amazon Simple Storage Service.
2. The `AssumeRole` operation of the Amazon Security Token Service.

Without assuming the role, the `s3.listBuckets()` method shown in the example would fail.

```
{
 "Version": "2012-10-17",
 "Statement": [
  {
   "Effect": "Allow",
   "Action": [
    "s3:GetObject",
    "sts:AssumeRole"
   ],
   "Resource": [
    "*"
   ]
  }
 ]
}
```

Assumed role

Assumed role permissions policy

The following permissions policy is attached to the role that is assume in the previous example. This permissions policy permits the ability to list all buckets in the same account as the role.

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Action": [
                "s3:ListAllMyBuckets"
            ],
            "Resource": [
                "*"
            ]
        }
    ]
}
```

Assumed role trust policy

The following trust policy is attached to the role that is assume in the previous example. The policy allows the role to be assumed by identities (users) in two accounts.

```
{
    "Version": "2012-10-17",
    "Statement": [
        {
            "Effect": "Allow",
            "Principal": {
                "AWS": [
                    "arn:aws:iam::111122223333:root",
                    "arn:aws:iam::555555555555:root"
                ]
            },
            "Action": "sts:AssumeRole",
            "Condition": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

Read IAM role credentials on Amazon EC2

You can use an IAM role to manage temporary credentials for applications that are running on an EC2 instance and making Amazon CLI or Amazon API requests. This is preferable to storing access keys within the EC2 instance. To assign an Amazon role to an EC2 instance and make it available to all of its applications, you create an instance profile that is attached to the instance. An instance profile contains the role and enables programs that are running on the EC2 instance to get temporary credentials. For more information, see Use an IAM role to grant permissions to applications running on Amazon EC2 instances in the *IAM User Guide*.

This topic provides information on how to set up your Java application to run on an EC2 instance and enable the SDK for Java to acquire IAM role credentials.

Acquire IAM role credentials from the environment

If your application creates an Amazon service client by using the `create` method (or `builder().build()` methods), the SDK for Java uses the *default credentials provider chain*. The default credentials provider chain searches the execution environment for configuration elements

that the SDK can trade for temporary credentials. The the section called “Default credentials provider chain” section describes the full search process.

The final step in the default provider chain is available only when your application runs on an Amazon EC2 instance. In this step, the SDK uses an `InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider` to read the IAM role defined in the EC2 instance profile. The SDK then acquires temporary credentials for that IAM role.

Although these credentials are temporary and would eventually expire, an `InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider` periodically refreshes them for you so that they continue to allow access to Amazon.

Acquire IAM role credentials programmatically

As an alternative to the default credentials provider chain that eventually uses an `InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider` on EC2, you can configure a service client explicitly with an `InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`. This approach is shown in the following snippet.

```
S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
       .credentialsProvider(InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
       .build();
```

Securely acquire IAM role credentials

By default, EC2 instances run IMDS (Instance Metadata Service) that allows the SDK's `InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider` to access information such as the IAM role that has been configured. EC2 instances run two versions of IMDS by default:

- Instance Metadata Service Version 1 (IMDSv1) – a request/response method
- Instance Metadata Service Version 2 (IMDSv2) – a session-oriented method

IMDSv2 is a more secure approach than IMDSv1.

By default, the Java SDK first tries IMDSv2 to get the IAM role, but if that fails, it tries IMDSv1. However, since IMDSv1 is less secure, Amazon recommends the use of IMDSv2 only and to disable the SDK from trying IMDSv1.

To use the more secure approach, disable the SDK from using IMDSv1 by providing one of the following settings with a value of `true`.

- Environment variable: `AWS_EC2_METADATA_V1_DISABLED`
- JVM system property: aws.`disableEc2MetadataV1`
- Shared config file setting: `ec2_metadata_v1_disabled`

With one of these settings set to `true`, the SDK does not load IMDS role credentials by using IMDSv1 if the initial IMDSv2 call fails.

Use Amazon Web Services Regions

Amazon Web Services Regions enable service clients to access Amazon Web Services services that physically resides in a specific geographic area.

Explicitly configure an Amazon Web Services Region

To explicitly set a Region, we recommend that you use the constants defined in the Region class. This is an enumeration of all publicly available regions.

To create a client with an enumerated Region from the class, use the client builder's `region` method.

```
Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
          .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
          .build();
```

If the Region you want to use isn't one of the enumerations in the `Region` class, you can create a new Region by using the static `of` method. This method allows you access to new Regions without upgrading the SDK.

```
Region newRegion = Region.of("us-east-42");
Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
          .region(newRegion)
          .build();
```

> **Note**
>
> After you build a client with the builder, it's *immutable* and the Amazon Web Services Region *cannot be changed*. If you need to work with multiple Amazon Web Services Regions for the same service, you should create multiple clients—one per Region.

Let the SDK automatically determine the Region from the environment

When your code runs on Amazon EC2 or Amazon Lambda, you might want to configure clients to use the same Amazon Web Services Region that your code is running on. This decouples your code from the environment it's running in and makes it easier to deploy your application to multiple Amazon Web Services Regions for lower latency or redundancy.

To use the default credential/region provider chain to determine the Region from the environment, use the client builder's `create` method.

```
Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.create();
```

If you don't explicitly set an Amazon Web Services Region by using the `region` method, the SDK consults the default region provider chain to determine the Region to use.

Understand the default region provider chain

The SDK takes the following steps to look for an Amazon Web Services Region :

1. Any explicit Region set by using `region` on the builder itself takes precedence over anything else.
2. The `AWS_REGION` environment variable is checked. If it's set, that Region is used to configure the client.

   > **Note**
   >
   > The Lambda container sets this environment variable.

3. The SDK checks the Amazon shared configuration file and shared credentials file (usually located at `~/.aws/config` and `~/.aws/credentials`). If the `region` property is present, the SDK uses it.
   - If the SDK finds the `region` property in both files for the same profile (including the `default` profile), the SDK uses the value in the shared credentials file.
   - The `AWS_CONFIG_FILE` environment variable can be used to customize the location of the shared config file.
   - The `AWS_PROFILE` environment variable or the `aws.profile` system property can be used to specify the profile that the SDK loads.

4. The SDK attempts to use the Amazon EC2 instance metadata service (IMDS) to determine the Region of the currently running Amazon EC2 instance.
   - For greater security, you should disable the SDK from attempting to use version 1 of IMDS. You use the same setting to disable version 1 that are described in the the section called "Securely" section.
5. If the SDK still hasn't found a Region by this point, client creation fails with an exception.

When developing Amazon applications, a common approach is to use the *shared configuration file* (described in Credential retrieval order) to set the Region for local development, and rely on the default region provider chain to determine the Region when the application runs on Amazon infrastructure. This greatly simplifies client creation and keeps your application portable.

Check for service availability in a Region

To see if a particular Amazon Web Services service is available in a Region, use the `serviceMetadata` and `region` method on the service client.

```
DynamoDbClient.serviceMetadata().regions().forEach(System.out::println);
```

See the Region class documentation for the Amazon Web Services Regions you can specify, and use the endpoint prefix of the service to query.

Choose a specific endpoint

In certain situations—such as to test preview features of a service before the features graduate to general availability—you may need to specify a specific endpoint in a Region. In these situations, service clients can be configured by calling the `endpointOverride` method.

For example, to configure an Amazon EC2 client to use the Europe (Ireland) Region with a specific endpoint, use the following code.

```
Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(Region.EU_WEST_1)
                .endpointOverride(URI.create("https://ec2.eu-west-1.amazonaws.com"))
                .build();
```

See Regions and Endpoints for the current list of regions and their corresponding endpoints for all Amazon services.

Reduce SDK startup time for Amazon Lambda

One of the goals of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x is to reduce the startup latency for Amazon Lambda functions. The SDK contains changes that reduce startup time, which are discussed at the end of this topic.

First, this topic focuses on changes that you can make to reduce cold start times. These include making changes in your code structure and in the configuration of service clients.

Use an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client

For working with Amazon Lambda, we recommend the `AwsCrtHttpClient` for synchronous scenarios and the `AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient` for asynchronous scenarios.

The the section called “Configure Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients” topic in this guide describes the benefits of using the HTTP clients, how to add the dependency, and how configure their use by service clients.

Remove unused HTTP client dependencies

Along with the explicit use of an Amazon CRT-based client, you can remove other HTTP clients that the SDK brings in by default. Lambda startup time is reduced when fewer libraries need to be loaded, so you should remove any unused artifacts that the JVM needs to load.

The following snippet of a Maven `pom.xml` file shows the exclusion of the Apache-based HTTP client and the Netty-based HTTP client. (These clients aren't needed when you use an Amazon CRT-based client.) This example excludes the HTTP client artifacts from the S3 client dependency and adds the `aws-crt-client` artifact to allow access to the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients.

```
<project>
    <properties>
        <aws.java.sdk.version>2.27.21</aws.java.sdk.version>
    <properties>
    <dependencyManagement>
        <dependencies>
            <dependency>
                <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
                <version>${aws.java.sdk.version}</version>
                <type>pom</type>
```

```
                <scope>import</scope>
            </dependency>
        </dependencies>
    </dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>aws-crt-client</artifactId>
        </dependency>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>s3</artifactId>
            <exclusions>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                    <artifactId>netty-nio-client</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                    <artifactId>apache-client</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
            </exclusions>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</project>
```

Note

Add the `<exclusions>` element to all service client dependencies in your `pom.xml` file.

Configure service clients to shortcut lookups

Specify a region

When you create a service client, call the `region` method on the service client builder. This shortcuts the SDK's default Region lookup process that checks several places for the Amazon Web Services Region information.

To keep the Lambda code independent of the region, use the following code inside the `region` method. This code accesses the `AWS_REGION` environment variable set by the Lambda container.

```
Region.of(System.getenv(SdkSystemSetting.AWS_REGION.environmentVariable()))
```

Use the `EnvironmentVariableCredentialProvider`

Much like the default lookup behavior for the Region information, the SDK looks in several places for credentials. By specifying the `EnvironmentVariableCredentialProvider` when you build a service client, you save time in the SDK's lookup process for credentials.

> **Note**
>
> Using this credentials provider enables the code to be used in Lambda functions, but might not work on Amazon EC2 or other systems.
> If you intend to use Lambda SnapStart for Java at some point, you should rely on the default credentials provider chain to lookup credentials. If you specify the `EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider`, the initial credentials lookup works, but when SnapStart is activated, the Java runtime sets container credentials environment variables. On activation, the environment variables used by the `EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider`—access key environment variables—are not available to the Java SDK.

The following code snippet shows an S3 service client appropriately configured for use in a Lambda environment.

```
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()

 .region(Region.of(System.getenv(SdkSystemSetting.AWS_REGION.environmentVariable())))
    .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
    .httpClient(AwsCrtHttpClient.builder().build())
    .build();
```

Initialize the SDK client outside of the Lambda function handler

We recommend initializing an SDK client outside of the Lambda handler method. This way, if the execution context is reused, the initialization of the service client can be skipped. By reusing the client instance and its connections, subsequent invocations of the handler method occur more quickly.

In the following example, the `S3Client` instance is initialized in the constructor using a static factory method. If the container that is managed by the Lambda environment is reused, the initialized `S3Client` instance is reused.

```
public class App implements RequestHandler<Object, Object> {
    private final S3Client s3Client;

    public App() {
        s3Client = DependencyFactory.s3Client();
    }

    @Override
    public Object handle Request(final Object input, final Context context) {
         ListBucketResponse response = s3Client.listBuckets();
         // Process the response.
    }
}
```

Minimize dependency injection

Dependency injection (DI) frameworks might take additional time to complete the setup process. They might also require additional dependencies, which take time to load.

If a DI framework is needed, we recommend using lightweight DI frameworks such as Dagger.

Use a Maven Archetype targeting Amazon Lambda

The Amazon Java SDK team has developed a Maven Archetype template to bootstrap a Lambda project with minimal startup time. You can build out a Maven project from the archetype and know that the dependencies are configured suitably for the Lambda environment.

To learn more about the archetype and work through an example deployment, see this blog post.

Consider Lambda SnapStart for Java

If your runtime requirements are compatible, Amazon offers Lambda SnapStart for Java. Lambda SnapStart is an infrastructure-based solution that improves startup performance for Java functions. When you publish a new version of a function, Lambda SnapStart initializes it and takes an immutable, encrypted snapshot of the memory and disk state. SnapStart then caches the snapshot for reuse.

Version 2.x changes that affect startup time

In addition to changes that you make to your code, version 2.x of the SDK for Java includes three primary changes that reduce startup time:

- Use of jackson-jr, which is a serialization library that improves initialization time
- Use of the java.time libraries for date and time objects, which is part of the JDK
- Use of Slf4j for a logging facade

Additional resources

The Amazon Lambda Developer Guide contains a section on best practices for developing Lambda functions that is not Java specific.

For an example of building a cloud-native application in Java that uses Amazon Lambda, see this workshop content. The workshop discussion performance optimization and other best practices.

You can consider using static images that are compiled ahead of time to reduce startup latency. For example, you can use the SDK for Java 2.x and Maven to build a GraalVM native image.

HTTP clients

You can change the HTTP client to use for your service client as well as change the default configuration for HTTP clients with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. This section discusses HTTP clients and settings for the SDK.

HTTP clients available in the SDK for Java

Synchronous clients

Synchronous HTTP clients in the SDK for Java implement the SdkHttpClient interface. A synchronous service client, such as the `S3Client` or the `DynamoDbClient`, requires the use of a synchronous HTTP client. The Amazon SDK for Java offers three synchronous HTTP clients.

ApacheHttpClient (default)

ApacheHttpClient is the default HTTP client for synchronous service clients. For information about configuring the `ApacheHttpClient`, see Configure the Apache-based HTTP client.

AwsCrtHttpClient

AwsCrtHttpClient provides high throughput and non-blocking IO. It is built on the Amazon Common Runtime (CRT) Http Client. For information about configuring the `AwsCrtHttpClient` and using it with service clients, see the section called "Configure Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients".

UrlConnectionHttpClient

To minimize the number of jars and third-party libraries you application uses, you can use the UrlConnectionHttpClient. For information about configuring the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`, see Configure the URLConnection-based HTTP client.

Asynchronous clients

Asynchronous HTTP clients in the SDK for Java implement the SdkAsyncHttpClient interface. An asynchronous service client, such as the `S3AsyncClient` or the `DynamoDbAsyncClient`, requires the use of an asynchronous HTTP client. The Amazon SDK for Java offers two asynchronous HTTP clients.

NettyNioAsyncHttpClient (default)

NettyNioAsyncHttpClient is the default HTTP client used by asynchronous clients. For information about configuring the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`, see the section called "Configure the Netty-based HTTP client".

AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient

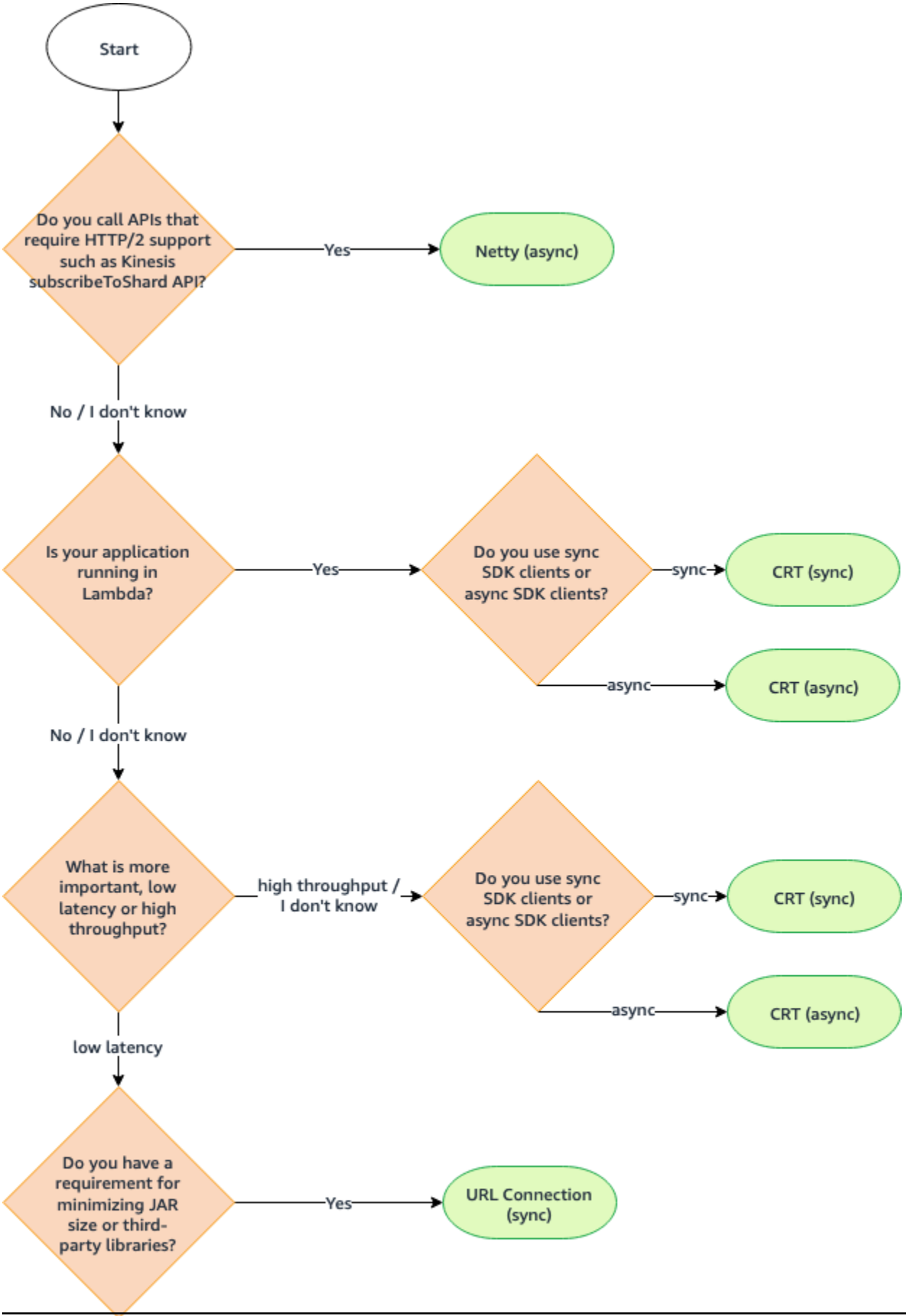
The AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient is based on the Amazon Common Runtime (CRT) HTTP Client. For information about configuring the `AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient`, see the section called "Configure Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients".

HTTP client recommendations

Several factors come into play when you choose an HTTP client implementation. Use the following information to help you decide.

Recommendation flowchart

The following flowchart provides general guidance to help you determine which HTTP client to use.


Start
Do you call APIs that require HTTP/2 support such as Kinesis subscribeToShard API?
Yes
Netty (async)
No / I don't know
Is your application running in Lambda?
Yes
Do you use sync SDK clients or async SDK clients?
sync
CRT (sync)
async
CRT (async)
No / I don't know
What is more important, low latency or high throughput?
high throughput / I don't know
Do you use sync SDK clients or async SDK clients?
sync
CRT (sync)
async
CRT (async)
low latency
Do you have a requirement for minimizing JAR size or third-party libraries?
Yes
URL Connection (sync)
No / I don't know

HTTP client comparison

The following table provides detailed information for each HTTP client.

HTTP client	Sync or async	When to use	Limitation/ drawback
Apache-based HTTP client *(default sync HTTP client)*	Sync	Use it if you prefer low latency over high throughput	Slower startup time compared to other HTTP clients
URLConnection-based HTTP client	Sync	Use it if you have a hard requirement for limiting third-party dependencies	Does not support the HTTP PATCH method, required by some APIS like Amazon APIGateway Update operations
Amazon CRT-based sync HTTP client[1]	Sync	• Use it if your application is running in Amazon Lambda • Use it if you prefer high throughput over low latency • Use it if you prefer sync SDK clients	The following Java system properties are not supported: • javax.net.ssl.keyStore • javax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword • javax.net.ssl.trustStore • javax.net.ssl.trus

HTTP client	Sync or async	When to use	Limitation/ drawback
			tStorePas sword
Netty-based HTTP client *(default async HTTP client)*	Async	• Use it if your application invokes APIs that require HTTP/2 support such as Kinesis API Subscribe ToShard	Slower startup time compared to other HTTP clients

HTTP client	Sync or async	When to use	Limitation/ drawback
Amazon CRT-based async HTTP client[1]	Async	• Use it if your application is running in Amazon Lambda • Use it if you prefer high throughput over low latency • Use it if you prefer async SDK clients	• Does not support service clients that require HTTP/2 support such as `KinesisAsynClient` and `TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient` The following Java system properties are not supported: • javax.net.ssl.keyStore • javax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword • javax.net.ssl.trustStore • javax.net.ssl.trustStorePassword

[1]Because of their added benefits, we recommend that you use the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients if possible.

Smart configuration defaults

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x (version 2.17.102 or later) offers a smart configuration defaults feature. This feature optimizes two HTTP client properties along with other properties that don't affect the HTTP client.

The smart configuration defaults set sensible values for the `connectTimeoutInMillis` and `tlsNegotiationTimeoutInMillis` properties based on a defaults mode value that you provide. You choose the defaults mode value based on your application's characteristics.

For more information about smart configuration defaults and how to choose the defaults mode value that is best suited for your applications, see the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.

Following are four ways to set the defaults mode for your application.

Service client

Use the service client builder to configure the defaults mode directly on the service client. The following example sets the defaults mode to `auto` for the `DynamoDbClient`.

```
DynamoDbClient ddbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                             .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.AUTO)
                             .build();
```

System property

You can use the `aws.defaultsMode` system property to specify the defaults mode. If you set the system property in Java, you need to set the property before initializing any service client.

The following example shows you how to set the defaults mode to `auto` using a system property set in Java.

```
System.setProperty("aws.defaultsMode", "auto");
```

The following example demonstrates how you set the defaults mode to `auto` using a `-D` option of the `java` command.

```
java -Daws.defaultsMode=auto
```

Environment variable

Set a value for environment variable `Amazon_DEFAULTS_MODE` to select the defaults mode for your application.

The following information shows the command to run to set the value for the defaults mode to `auto` using an environment variable.

Operating system	Command to set environment variables
Linux, macOS, or Unix	`export Amazon_DEFAULTS_MODE=auto`
Windows	`set Amazon_DEFAULTS_MODE=auto`

Amazon config file

You can add a `defaults_mode` configuration property to the shared Amazon `config` file as the following example shows.

```
[default]
defaults_mode = auto
```

If you set the defaults mode globally with the system property, environment variable, or Amazon config file, you can override the settings when you build an HTTP client.

When you build an HTTP client with the `httpClientBuilder()` method, settings apply only to the instance that you are building. An example of this is shown here. The Netty-based HTTP client in this example overrides any default mode values set globally for `connectTimeoutInMillis` and `tlsNegotiationTimeoutInMillis`.

Configure the Apache-based HTTP client

Synchronous service clients in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x use an Apache-based HTTP client, ApacheHttpClient by default. The SDK's `ApacheHttpClient` is based on the Apache HttpClient.

The SDK also offers the UrlConnectionHttpClient, which loads more quickly, but has fewer features. For information about configuring the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`, see the section called "Configure the URLConnection-based HTTP client".

To see the full set of configuration options available to you for the `ApacheHttpClient`, see ApacheHttpClient.Builder and ProxyConfiguration.Builder.

Access the `ApacheHttpClient`

In most situations, you use the `ApacheHttpClient` without any explicit configuration. You declare your service clients and the SDK will configure the `ApacheHttpClient` with standard values for you.

If you want to explicitly configure the `ApacheHttpClient` or use it with multiple service clients, you need to make it available for configuration.

No configuration needed

When you declare a dependency on a service client in Maven, the SDK adds a *runtime* dependency on the `apache-client` artifact. This makes the `ApacheHttpClient` class available to your code at runtime, but not at compile time. If you are not configuring the Apache-based HTTP client, you do not need to specify a dependency for it.

In the following XML snippet of a Maven `pom.xml` file, the dependency declared with `<artifactId>s3</artifactId>` automatically brings in the Apache-based HTTP client. You don't need to declare a dependency specifically for it.

```
<dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.27.21</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
<dependencies>
    <!-- The s3 dependency automatically adds a runtime dependency on the
 ApacheHttpClient-->
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>s3</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

With these dependencies, you cannot make any explicit HTTP configuration changes, because the `ApacheHttpClient` library is only on the runtime classpath.

Configuration needed

To configure the `ApacheHttpClient`, you need to add a dependency on the `apache-client` library at *compile* time.

Refer to the following example of a Maven `pom.xml` file to configure the `ApacheHttpClient`.

```
<dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.27.21</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>s3</artifactId>
    </dependency>
    <!-- By adding the apache-client dependency, ApacheHttpClient will be added to
         the compile classpath so you can configure it. -->
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>apache-client</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

Use and configure the `ApacheHttpClient`

You can configure an instance of `ApacheHttpClient` along with building a service client, or you can configure a single instance to share across multiple service clients.

With either approach, you use the `ApacheHttpClient.Builder` to configure the properties for the Apache-based HTTP client.

Best practice: dedicate an `ApacheHttpClient` instance to a service client

If you need to configure an instance of the `ApacheHttpClient`, we recommend that you build the dedicated `ApacheHttpClient` instance. You can do so by using the `httpClientBuilder` method of the service client's builder. This way, the lifecycle of the HTTP client is managed by the SDK, which helps avoid potential memory leaks if the `ApacheHttpClient` instance is not closed down when it's no longer needed.

The following example creates an `S3Client` and configures the embedded instance of `ApacheHttpClient` with `maxConnections` and `connectionTimeout` values. The HTTP instance is created using the `httpClientBuilder` method of `S3Client.Builder`.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
S3Client s3Client = S3Client   // Singleton: Use the s3Client for all requests.
    .builder()
    .httpClientBuilder(ApacheHttpClient.builder()
        .maxConnections(100)
        .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(5))
    ).build();

// Perform work with the s3Client.

s3Client.close();   // Requests completed: Close all service clients.
```

Alternative approach: share an `ApacheHttpClient` instance

To help keep resource and memory usage lower for your application, you can configure an `ApacheHttpClient` and share it across multiple service clients. The HTTP connection pool will be shared, which lowers resource usage.

Note

When an `ApacheHttpClient` instance is shared, you must close it when it is ready to be disposed. The SDK will not close the instance when the service client is closed.

The following example configures an Apache-based HTTP client that is used by two service clients. The configured `ApacheHttpClient` instance is passed to the `httpClient` method of each builder. When the service clients and the HTTP client are no longer needed, the code explicitly closes them. The code closes the HTTP client last.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
```

Code

```
SdkHttpClient apacheHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.builder()
        .maxConnections(100).build();

// Singletons: Use the s3Client and dynamoDbClient for all requests.
S3Client s3Client =
    S3Client.builder()
            .httpClient(apacheHttpClient).build();

DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient =
    DynamoDbClient.builder()
                  .httpClient(apacheHttpClient).build();

// Perform work with the s3Client and dynamoDbClient.

// Requests completed: Close all service clients.
s3Client.close();
dynamoDbClient.close();
apacheHttpClient.close();  // Explicitly close apacheHttpClient.
```

Proxy configuration example

The following code snippet uses the proxy configuration builder for the Apache HTTP client.

```
SdkHttpClient apacheHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.builder()
                .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
                        .endpoint(URI.create("http://example.com:1234"))
                        .username("username")
                        .password("password")
                        .addNonProxyHost("localhost")
                        .addNonProxyHost("host.example.com")
                        .build())
                .build();
```

The equivalent Java system properties for the proxy configuration are shown in the following command line snippet.

```
$ java -Dhttp.proxyHost=example.com -Dhttp.proxyPort=1234 -Dhttp.proxyUser=username \
-Dhttp.proxyPassword=password -Dhttp.nonProxyHosts=localhost|host.example.com -cp ...
 App
```

The equivalent setup that uses environment variables is:

```
// Set the following environment variables.
// $ export HTTP_PROXY="http://username:password@example.com:1234"
// $ export NO_PROXY="localhost|host.example.com"

// Set the 'useSystemPropertyValues' to false on the proxy configuration.
SdkHttpClient apacheHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.builder()
                .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
                        .useSystemPropertyValues(Boolean.FALSE)
                        .build())
                .build();

// Run the application.
// $ java -cp ... App
```

> **Note**
>
> The Apache HTTP client does not currently support HTTPS proxy system properties or the HTTPS_PROXY environment variable.

Configure the URLConnection-based HTTP client

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x offers a lighter-weight `UrlConnectionHttpClient` HTTP client in comparison to the default `ApacheHttpClient`. The `UrlConnectionHttpClient` is based on Java's `URLConnection`.

The `UrlConnectionHttpClient` loads more quickly than the Apache-based HTTP client, but has fewer features. Because it loads more quickly, it is a good solution for Java Amazon Lambda functions.

The `UrlConnectionHttpClient` has several configurable options that you can access.

> **Note**
>
> The `UrlConnectionHttpClient` does not support the HTTP PATCH method.
> A handful of Amazon API operations require PATCH requests. Those operation names usually start with `Update*`. The following are several examples.
>
> - Several `Update*` operations in the Amazon Security Hub API and also the BatchUpdateFindings operation
> - All Amazon API Gateway API `Update*` operations
> - Several `Update*` operations in the Amazon WorkDocs API
>
> If you might use the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`, first refer to the API Reference for the Amazon Web Services service that you're using. Check to see if the operations you need use the PATCH operation.

Access the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`

To configure and use the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`, you declare a dependency on the `url-connection-client` Maven artifact in your `pom.xml` file.

Unlike the `ApacheHttpClient`, the `UrlConnectionHttpClient` is not automatically added to your project, so use must specifically declare it.

The following example of a `pom.xml` file shows the dependencies required to use and configure the HTTP client.

```
<dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.27.21</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>

<!-- other dependencies such as s3 or dynamodb -->

<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>url-connection-client</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

Use and configure the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`

You can configure an instance of `UrlConnectionHttpClient` along with building a service client, or you can configure a single instance to share across multiple service clients.

With either approach, you use the UrlConnectionHttpClient.Builder to configure the properties for the URLConnection-based HTTP client.

Best practice: dedicate an `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance to a service client

If you need to configure an instance of the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`, we recommend that you build the dedicated `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance. You can do so by using the `httpClientBuilder` method of the service client's builder. This way, the lifecycle of the HTTP client is managed by the SDK, which helps avoid potential memory leaks if the `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance is not closed down when it's no longer needed.

The following example creates an `S3Client` and configures the embedded instance of `UrlConnectionHttpClient` with `socketTimeout` and `proxyConfiguration` values. The `proxyConfiguration` method takes a Java lambda expression of type `Consumer<ProxyConfiguration.Builder>`.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.urlconnection.UrlConnectionHttpClient;
import java.net.URI;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// Singleton: Use the s3Client for all requests.
S3Client s3Client =
    S3Client.builder()
            .httpClientBuilder(UrlConnectionHttpClient.builder()
                    .socketTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(5))
                    .proxyConfiguration(proxy -> proxy.endpoint(URI.create("http://
proxy.mydomain.net:8888"))))
            .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
            .build();

// Perform work with the s3Client.

s3Client.close();   // Requests completed: Close the s3client.
```

Alternative approach: share an `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance

To help keep resource and memory usage lower for your application, you can configure an `UrlConnectionHttpClient` and share it across multiple service clients. The HTTP connection pool will be shared, which lowers resource usage.

> **Note**
>
> When an `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance is shared, you must close it when it is ready to be disposed. The SDK will not close the instance when the service client is closed.

The following example configures an URLConnection-based HTTP client that is used by two service clients. The configured `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance is passed to the `httpClient` method of each builder. When the service clients and the HTTP client are no longer needed, the code explicitly closes them. The code closes the HTTP client last.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.defaultsmode.DefaultsMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.urlconnection.ProxyConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.urlconnection.UrlConnectionHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import java.net.URI;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
SdkHttpClient urlHttpClient = UrlConnectionHttpClient.create();

// Singletons: Use the s3Client and dynamoDbClient for all requests.
S3Client s3Client =
    S3Client.builder()
            .httpClient(urlHttpClient)
            .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)
            .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
            .build();

DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient =
    DynamoDbClient.builder()
                  .httpClient(urlHttpClient)
                  .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)
                  .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                  .build();

// Perform work with the s3Client and dynamoDbClient.

// Requests completed: Close all service clients.
s3Client.close();
dynamoDbClient.close();
urlHttpClient.close();
```

Use `URLConnectionHttpClient` and `ApacheHttpClient` together

When you use the `UrlConnectionHttpClient` in your application, you must supply each service client with either a `URLConnectionHttpClient` instance or a `ApacheHttpClient` instance using the service client builder's `httpClientBuilder` method.

An exception occurs if your program uses multiple service clients and both of the following are true:

- One service client is configured to use a `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance
- Another service client uses the default `ApacheHttpClient` without explicitly building it with the `httpClient()` or `httpClientBuilder()` methods

The exception will state that multiple HTTP implementations were found on the classpath.

The following example code snippet leads to an exception.

```
// The dynamoDbClient uses the UrlConnectionHttpClient
DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
        .httpClient(UrlConnectionHttpClient.create())
        .build();

// The s3Client below uses the ApacheHttpClient at runtime, without specifying it.
// An SdkClientException is thrown with the message that multiple HTTP implementations
 were found on the classpath.
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.create();

// Perform work with the s3Client and dynamoDbClient.

dynamoDbClient.close();
s3Client.close();
```

Avoid the exception by explicitly configuring the `S3Client` with an `ApacheHttpClient`.

```
DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
        .httpClient(UrlConnectionHttpClient.create())
        .build();

S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
        .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.create())    // Explicitly build the
 ApacheHttpClient.
        .build();

// Perform work with the s3Client and dynamoDbClient.

dynamoDbClient.close();
s3Client.close();
```

> **Note**
>
> To explicitly create the `ApacheHttpClient`, you must add a dependency on the `apache-client` artifact in your Maven project file.

Proxy configuration example

The following code snippet uses the proxy configuration builder for the URL connection HTTP client.

```
SdkHttpClient urlHttpClient = UrlConnectionHttpClient.builder()
                .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
                        .endpoint(URI.create("http://example.com:1234"))
                        .username("username")
                        .password("password")
                        .addNonProxyHost("localhost")
                        .addNonProxyHost("host.example.com")
                        .build())
                .build();
```

The equivalent Java system properties for the proxy configuration are shown in the following command line snippet.

```
$ java -Dhttp.proxyHost=example.com -Dhttp.proxyPort=1234 -Dhttp.proxyUser=username \
-Dhttp.proxyPassword=password -Dhttp.nonProxyHosts=localhost|host.example.com -cp ...
 App
```

The equivalent setup that uses environment variables is:

```
// Set the following environment variables.
// $ export HTTP_PROXY="http://username:password@example.com:1234"
// $ export NO_PROXY="localhost|host.example.com"

// Set the 'useSystemPropertyValues' to false on the proxy configuration.
SdkHttpClient apacheHttpClient = UrlConnectionHttpClient.builder()
                .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
                        .useSystemPropertyValues(Boolean.FALSE)
                        .build())
                .build();
```

```
// Run the application.
// $ java -cp ... App
```

> **Note**
>
> The URLConnection-based HTTP client does not currently support HTTPS proxy system properties or the HTTPS_PROXY environment variable.

Configure the Netty-based HTTP client

The default HTTP client for asynchronous operations in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x is the Netty-based NettyNioAsyncHttpClient. The Netty-based client is based on the asynchronous event-driven network framework of the Netty project.

As an alternative HTTP client, you can use the new Amazon CRT-based HTTP client. This topic shows you how to configure the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`.

Access the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`

In most situations, you use the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` without any explicit configuration in asynchronous programs. You declare your asynchronous service clients and the SDK will configure the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` with standard values for you.

If you want to explicitly configure the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` or use it with multiple service clients, you need to make it available for configuration.

No configuration needed

When you declare a dependency on a service client in Maven, the SDK adds a *runtime* dependency on the `netty-nio-client` artifact. This makes the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class available to your code at runtime, but not at compile time. If you are not configuring the Netty-based HTTP client, you don't need to specify a dependency for it.

In the following XML snippet of a Maven `pom.xml` file, the dependency declared with `<artifactId>dynamodb-enhanced</artifactId>` transitively brings in the Netty-based HTTP client. You don't need to declare a dependency specifically for it.

```
<dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
```

```
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.27.21</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>dynamodb-enhanced</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

With these dependencies, you cannot make any HTTP configuration changes, since the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` library is only on the runtime classpath.

Configuration needed

To configure the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`, you need to add a dependency on the `netty-nio-client` artifact at *compile* time.

Refer to the following example of a Maven `pom.xml` file to configure the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`.

```
    <dependencyManagement>
        <dependencies>
            <dependency>
                <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
                <version>2.27.21</version>
                <type>pom</type>
                <scope>import</scope>
            </dependency>
        </dependencies>
    </dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>dynamodb-enhanced</artifactId>
        </dependency>
```

```
        <!-- By adding the netty-nio-client dependency, NettyNioAsyncHttpClient will
 be
             added to the compile classpath so you can configure it. -->
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>netty-nio-client</artifactId>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
```

Use and configure the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`

You can configure an instance of `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` along with building a service client, or you can configure a single instance to share across multiple service clients.

With either approach, you use the NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.Builder to configure the properties for the Netty-based HTTP client instance.

Best practice: dedicate a `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance to a service client

If you need to configure an instance of the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`, we recommend that you build a dedicated `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance. You can do so by using the `httpClientBuilder` method of the service client's builder. This way, the lifecycle of the HTTP client is managed by the SDK, which helps avoid potential memory leaks if the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance is not closed down when it's no longer needed.

The following example creates a `DynamoDbAsyncClient` instance that is used by a `DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient` instance. The `DynamoDbAsyncClient` instance contains the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance with `connectionTimeout` and `maxConcurrency` values. The HTTP instance is created using `httpClientBuilder` method of `DynamoDbAsyncClient.Builder`.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.defaultsmode.DefaultsMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.extensions.AutoGeneratedTimestampRecordExtension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbAsyncClient;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// DynamoDbAsyncClient is the lower-level client used by the enhanced client.
DynamoDbAsyncClient dynamoDbAsyncClient =
    DynamoDbAsyncClient
        .builder()
            .httpClientBuilder(NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
            .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofMillis(5_000))
            .maxConcurrency(100)
            .tlsNegotiationTimeout(Duration.ofMillis(3_500)))
        .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)
        .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
        .build();

// Singleton: Use dynamoDbAsyncClient and enhancedClient for all requests.
DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient enhancedClient =
    DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient
        .builder()
        .dynamoDbClient(dynamoDbAsyncClient)
        .extensions(AutoGeneratedTimestampRecordExtension.create())
        .build();

// Perform work with the dynamoDbAsyncClient and enhancedClient.

// Requests completed: Close dynamoDbAsyncClient.
dynamoDbAsyncClient.close();
```

Alternative approach: share a `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance

To help keep resource and memory usage lower for your application, you can configure a `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` and share it across multiple service clients. The HTTP connection pool will be shared, which lowers resource usage.

> **Note**
>
> When a `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance is shared, you must close it when it is ready to be disposed. The SDK will not close the instance when the service client is closed.

The following example configures a Netty-based HTTP client that is used by two service clients. The configured `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance is passed to the `httpClient` method of

each builder. When the service clients and the HTTP client are no longer needed, the code explicitly closes them. The code closes the HTTP client last.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
```

Code

```
// Create a NettyNioAsyncHttpClient shared instance.
SdkAsyncHttpClient nettyHttpClient =
 NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder().maxConcurrency(100).build();

// Singletons: Use the s3AsyncClient, dbAsyncClient, and enhancedAsyncClient for all
 requests.
S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient =
    S3AsyncClient.builder()
                 .httpClient(nettyHttpClient)
                 .build();

DynamoDbAsyncClient dbAsyncClient =
    DynamoDbAsyncClient.builder()
                       .httpClient(nettyHttpClient)
                       .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)

 .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                       .build();

DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient enhancedAsyncClient =
    DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient.builder()
                               .dynamoDbClient(dbAsyncClient)

 .extensions(AutoGeneratedTimestampRecordExtension.create())
                               .build();

// Perform work with s3AsyncClient, dbAsyncClient, and enhancedAsyncClient.

// Requests completed: Close all service clients.
s3AsyncClient.close();
dbAsyncClient.close()
```

```
nettyHttpClient.close();  // Explicitly close nettyHttpClient.
```

Configure ALPN protocol negotiation

ALPN (Application-Layer Protocol Negotiation) is a TLS extension that allows the application layer to negotiate which protocol should be performed over a secure connection in a manner that avoids additional round trips and provides better performance.

To enable the Netty-based HTTP client to use ALPN, call the builder methods as shown in the following snippet:

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.Protocol;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.ProtocolNegotiation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient;


// Configure the Netty-based HTTP client to use the ALPN protocol.
SdkAsyncHttpClient nettyClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                                                        .protocol(Protocol.HTTP2)

 .protocolNegotiation(ProtocolNegotiation.ALPN)
                                                        .build();
// Use the Netty-based HTTP client with a service client.
TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient transcribeClient =
 TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()

 .httpClient(nettyClient)

 .build();
```

ALPN protocol negotiation currently works with only with the HTTP/2 protocol as shown in the previous snippet.

Proxy configuration example

The following code snippet uses the proxy configuration builder for the Netty HTTP client.

```
SdkAsyncHttpClient nettyHttpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
```

```
    .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
        .scheme("https")
        .host("myproxy")
        .port(1234)
        .username("username")
        .password("password")
        .nonProxyHosts(Set.of("localhost", "host.example.com"))
        .build())
    .build();
```

The equivalent Java system properties for the proxy configuration are shown in the following command line snippet.

```
$ java -Dhttps.proxyHost=myproxy -Dhttps.proxyPort=1234 -Dhttps.proxyUser=username \
-Dhttps.proxyPassword=password -Dhttp.nonProxyHosts=localhost|host.example.com -cp ...
 App
```

Important

To use any of the HTTPS proxy system properties, the `scheme` property must be set in code to `https`. If the scheme property is not set in code, the scheme defaults to HTTP and the SDK looks only for `http.*` system properties.

The equivalent setup that uses environment variables is:

```
// Set the following environment variables.
// $ export HTTPS_PROXY="https://username:password@myproxy:1234"
// $ export NO_PROXY="localhost|host.example.com"

// Set the 'useSystemPropertyValues' to false on the proxy configuration.
SdkAsyncHttpClient nettyHttpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
    .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
        .useSystemPropertyValues(Boolean.FALSE)
        .build())
    .build();

// Run the application.
// $ java -cp ... App
```

Configure Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients

The Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients include the synchronous AwsCrtHttpClient and asynchronous AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient. The Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients provide the following HTTP client benefits:

- Faster SDK startup time
- Smaller memory footprint
- Reduced latency time
- Connection health management
- DNS load balancing

Amazon CRT-based components in the SDK

The Amazon CRT-based *HTTP* clients, described in this topic, and the Amazon CRT-based *S3* client are different components in the SDK.

The synchronous and asynchronous **Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients** are implementations SDK HTTP client interfaces and are used for general HTTP communication. They are alternatives to the other synchronous or asynchronous HTTP clients in the SDK with additional benefits.

The **Amazon CRT-based S3 client** is an implementation of the S3AsyncClient interface and is used for working with the Amazon S3 service. It is an alternative to the Java-based implementation of the `S3AsyncClient` interface and offers several advantages.

Although both components use libraries from the Amazon Common Runtime, the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients do not use the aws-c-s3 library and do not support the S3 multipart upload API features. The Amazon CRT-based S3 client, by contrast, was purpose-built to support the S3 multipart upload API features.

Access the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients

Before you can use the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients, add the `aws-crt-client` artifact with a minimum version of 2.22.0 to your project's dependencies.

Use one of the following options to set up your Maven `pom.xml` file.

> **Note**
>
> You might choose to use the *Platform-specific jar option* if you need to keep the size of the runtime dependencies smaller, for example if your application runs in an Amazon Lambda function.

Uber-jar option

By default, the `aws-crt-client` uses an uber-jar of Amazon CRT artifacts that contains binaries for several platforms, including Linux, Windows, and macOS.

```
<project>
   <properties>
     <aws.sdk.java.version>2.29.10*</aws.sdk.java.version>
  </properties>
  <dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
      <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
        <version>${aws.sdk.version}</version>
        <type>pom</type>
        <scope>import</scope>
      </dependency>
   </dependencies>
  </dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
   <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>aws-crt-client</artifactId>
   </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</project>
```

*Replace the version shown in red with the version of the Java SDK that you want to use. Find the latest on Maven Central.

Platform-specific jar option

To restrict the Java runtime to platform-specific version of the Amazon CRT library, make the following changes to the *Uber-jar option*.

- Add an `exclusions` element to the SDK's `aws-crt-client` artifact. This exclusion prevents the SDK from transitively using the Amazon CRT uber-jar.
- Add a dependency element for the specific Amazon CRT platform version you need. See the **Steps to determine the Amazon CRT artifact version** below for how you can determine the correct version.

```
<project>
   <properties>
     <aws.sdk.java.version>2.29.10[1]</aws.sdk.java.version>
  </properties>
   <dependencyManagement>
        <dependencies>
            <dependency>
                <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
                <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
                <version>${aws.sdk.java.version}</version>
                <type>pom</type>
                <scope>import</scope>
            </dependency>
        </dependencies>
    </dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>aws-crt-client</artifactId>
            <exclusions>
                <exclusion>
                    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk.crt</groupId>
                    <artifactId>aws-crt</artifactId>
                </exclusion>
            </exclusions>
        </dependency>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk.crt</groupId>
            <artifactId>aws-crt</artifactId>
            <version>0.31.3[2]</version>
            <classifier>linux-x86_64[3]</classifier>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
```

[1]Replace the version shown in red with the version of the Java SDK that you want to use. Find the latest on Maven Central.

[2]Replace the version of `software.amazon.awssdk.crt:aws-crt` that would be provided by the *Uber-jar option*. See the following **Steps to determine the Amazon CRT artifact version**.

[3]Replace the `classifier` value with one for your platform. Refer to the Amazon CRT for Java GitHub page for a listing of available values.

Steps to determine the Amazon CRT artifact version

Use the following steps to determine the Amazon CRT artifact version that is compatible with the version of the SDK for Java that you are using.

1. Set up your `pom.xml` file as shown in the *Uber-jar option*. This setup allows you to see what version of `software.amazon.awssdk.crt:aws-crt` the SDK brings in by default.
2. At the root of the project (in the same directory as the `pom.xml` file), run the following Maven command:

   ```
   mvn dependency:tree -Dincludes=software.amazon.awssdk.crt:aws-crt
   ```

   Maven might perform other actions, but at the end you should see console output of the `software.amazon.awssdk.crt:aws-crt` dependency that the SDK transitively uses. The following snippet shows sample output based on an SDK version of `2.29.10`:

   ```
   [INFO] org.example:yourProject:jar:1.0-SNAPSHOT
   [INFO] \- software.amazon.awssdk:aws-crt-client:jar:2.29.10:compile
   [INFO]    \- software.amazon.awssdk.crt:aws-crt:jar:0.31.3:compile
   ```
3. Use the version that the console shows for the `software.amazon.awssdk.crt:aws-crt` artifact. In this case, add `0.31.3` to your `pom.xml` file.

Use and configure an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client

You can configure an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client along with building a service client, or you can configure a single instance to share across multiple service clients.

With either approach, you use a builder to configure the properties for the Amazon CRT-based HTTP client instance.

Best practice: dedicate an instance to a service client

If you need to configure an instance of an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client, we recommend that you dedicate the instance by building it along with the service client . You can do so by using the `httpClientBuilder` method of the service client's builder. This way, the lifecycle of the HTTP client is managed by the SDK, which helps avoid potential memory leaks if the Amazon CRT-based HTTP client instance is not closed down when it's no longer needed.

The following example creates an S3 service client and configures an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client with `connectionTimeout` and `maxConcurrency` values.

Synchronous client

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// Singleton: Use s3Client for all requests.
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .httpClientBuilder(AwsCrtHttpClient
        .builder()
        .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(3))
        .maxConcurrency(100))
    .build();

// Perform work with the s3Client.

// Requests completed: Close the s3Client.
s3Client.close();
```

Asynchronous client

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// Singleton: Use s3AsyncClient for all requests.
S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
    .httpClientBuilder(AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient
        .builder()
        .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(3))
        .maxConcurrency(100))
    .build();

// Perform work with the s3AsyncClient.

// Requests completed: Close the s3AsyncClient.
s3AsyncClient.close();
```

Alternative approach: share an instance

To help keep resource and memory usage lower for your application, you can configure an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client and share it across multiple service clients. The HTTP connection pool will be shared, which lowers resource usage.

> **Note**
>
> When an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client instance is shared, you must close it when it is ready to be disposed. The SDK will not close the instance when the service client is closed.

The following example configures an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client instance with `connectionTimeout` and `maxConcurrency` values. The configured instance is passed to the `httpClient` method of each service client's builder. When the service clients and the HTTP client are no longer needed, they are explicitly closed. The HTTP client is closed last.

Synchronous client

Imports

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.defaultsmode.DefaultsMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtHttpClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// Create an AwsCrtHttpClient shared instance.
SdkHttpClient crtHttpClient = AwsCrtHttpClient.builder()
    .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(3))
    .maxConcurrency(100)
    .build();

// Singletons: Use the s3Client and dynamoDbClient for all requests.
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .httpClient(crtHttpClient)
    .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.crea
    .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)
    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
    .build();

DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
    .httpClient(crtHttpClient)
    .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.crea
    .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)
    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
    .build();

// Requests completed: Close all service clients.
s3Client.close();
dynamoDbClient.close();
crtHttpClient.close();  // Explicitly close crtHttpClient.
```

Asynchronous client

Imports

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.defaultsmode.DefaultsMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// Create an AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient shared instance.
SdkAsyncHttpClient crtAsyncHttpClient = AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient.builder()
    .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(3))
    .maxConcurrency(100)
    .build();

// Singletons: Use the s3AsyncClient and dynamoDbAsyncClient for all requests.
S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
    .httpClient(crtAsyncHttpClient)
    .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
    .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)
    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
    .build();

DynamoDbAsyncClient dynamoDbAsyncClient = DynamoDbAsyncClient.builder()
    .httpClient(crtAsyncHttpClient)
    .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
    .defaultsMode(DefaultsMode.IN_REGION)
    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
    .build();

// Requests completed: Close all service clients.
s3AsyncClient.close();
dynamoDbAsyncClient.close();
crtAsyncHttpClient.close();  // Explicitly close crtAsyncHttpClient.
```

Set an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client as the default

You can setup your Maven build file to have the SDK use an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client as the default HTTP client for service clients.

You do this by adding an `exclusions` element with the default HTTP client dependencies to each service client artifact.

In the following `pom.xml` example, the SDK uses an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client for S3 services. If the service client in your code is an `S3AsyncClient`, the SDK uses

`AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient`. If the service client is an S3Client, the SDK uses `AwsCrtHttpClient`. With this setup the default Netty-based asynchronous HTTP client and the default Apache-based synchronous HTTP are not available.

```
<project>
   <properties>
     <aws.sdk.version>VERSION</aws.sdk.version>
  </properties>
  <dependencies>
   <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>s3</artifactId>
      <version>${aws.sdk.version}</version>
      <exclusions>
         <exclusion>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>netty-nio-client</artifactId>
         </exclusion>
         <exclusion>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>apache-client</artifactId>
         </exclusion>
      </exclusions>
   </dependency>
   <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>aws-crt-client</artifactId>
   </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</project>
```

Visit the Maven central repository for the latest *VERSION* value.

> **Note**
>
> If multiple service clients are declared in a `pom.xml` file, all require the `exclusions` XML element.

Use a Java system property

To use the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients as the default HTTP for your application, you can set the Java system property `software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.service.impl` to a value of `software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtSdkHttpService`.

To set during application startup, run a command similar to the following.

```
java app.jar -Dsoftware.amazon.awssdk.http.async.service.impl=\
software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtSdkHttpService
```

Use the following code snippet to set the system property in your application code.

```
System.setProperty("software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.service.impl",
"software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtSdkHttpService");
```

> **Note**
>
> You need to add a dependency on the `aws-crt-client` artifact in your `pom.xml` file when you use a system property to configure the use of the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients.

Advanced configuration of Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients

You can use various configuration settings of the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients, including connection health configuration and maximum idle time. You can review the configuration options available for the `AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient`. You can configure the same options for the `AwsCrtHttpClient`.

Connection health configuration

You can configure connection health configuration for the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients by using the `connectionHealthConfiguration` method on the HTTP client builder.

The following example creates an S3 service client that uses a Amazon CRT-based HTTP client instance configured with connection health configuration and a maximum idle time for connections.

Synchronous client

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// Singleton: Use the s3Client for all requests.
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .httpClientBuilder(AwsCrtHttpClient
        .builder()
        .connectionHealthConfiguration(builder -> builder
            .minimumThroughputInBps(32000L)
            .minimumThroughputTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(3)))
        .connectionMaxIdleTime(Duration.ofSeconds(5)))
    .build();

// Perform work with s3Client.

// Requests complete: Close the service client.
s3Client.close();
```

Asynchronous client

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import java.time.Duration;
```

Code

```
// Singleton: Use the s3AsyncClient for all requests.
S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
    .httpClientBuilder(AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient
        .builder()
        .connectionHealthConfiguration(builder -> builder
            .minimumThroughputInBps(32000L)
            .minimumThroughputTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(3)))
```

```
        .connectionMaxIdleTime(Duration.ofSeconds(5)))
    .build();

// Perform work with s3AsyncClient.

// Requests complete: Close the service client.
s3AsyncClient.close();
```

HTTP/2 support

The HTTP/2 protocol is not yet supported in the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients, but is planned for a future release.

In the meantime, if you are using service clients that require HTTP/2 support such as the KinesisAsyncClient or the TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient, consider using the NettyNioAsyncHttpClient instead.

Proxy configuration example

The following code snippet shows the use of the `ProxyConfiguration.Builder` that you use to configure proxy setting in code.

Synchronous client

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.ProxyConfiguration;
```

Code

```
SdkHttpClient crtHttpClient = AwsCrtHttpClient.builder()
    .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
        .scheme("https")
        .host("myproxy")
        .port(1234)
        .username("username")
        .password("password")
        .nonProxyHosts(Set.of("localhost", "host.example.com"))
        .build())
```

```
    .build();
```

Asynchronous client

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.crt.ProxyConfiguration;
```

Code

```
SdkAsyncHttpClient crtAsyncHttpClient = AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient.builder()
    .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
        .scheme("https")
        .host("myproxy")
        .port(1234)
        .username("username")
        .password("password")
        .nonProxyHosts(Set.of("localhost", "host.example.com"))
        .build())
    .build();
```

The equivalent Java system properties for the proxy configuration are shown in the following command line snippet.

```
$ java -Dhttps.proxyHost=myproxy -Dhttps.proxyPort=1234 -Dhttps.proxyUser=username \
-Dhttps.proxyPassword=password -Dhttp.nonProxyHosts=localhost|host.example.com -cp ...
 App
```

Important

To use any of the HTTPS proxy system properties, the `scheme` property must be set in code to `https`. If the scheme property is not set in code, the scheme defaults to HTTP and the SDK looks only for `http.*` system properties.

The equivalent setup that uses environment variables is:

```
// Set the following environment variables.
```

```
// $ export HTTPS_PROXY="https://username:password@myproxy:1234"
// $ export NO_PROXY="localhost|host.example.com"

// Set the 'useSystemPropertyValues' to false on the proxy configuration.
SdkAsyncHttpClient crtAsyncHttpClient = AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient.builder()
    .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
        .scheme("https")
        .useSystemPropertyValues(Boolean.FALSE)
        .build())
    .build();

// Run the application.
// $ java -cp ... App
```

Configure HTTP proxies

You can configure HTTP proxies by using code, by setting Java system properties, or by setting environment variables.

Configure in code

You configure proxies in code with a client-specific `ProxyConfiguration` builder when you build the service client. The following code shows an example proxy configuration for an Apache-based HTTP client that is used by an Amazon S3 service client.

```
SdkHttpClient httpClient1 = ApacheHttpClient.builder()
    .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
        .endpoint(URI.create("http://proxy.example.com"))
        .username("username")
        .password("password")
        .addNonProxyHost("localhost")
        .build())
    .build();

S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .httpClient(httpClient)
    .build();
```

The section for each HTTP client in this topic shows a proxy configuration example.

- Apache HTTP client
- URLConnection-based HTTP client

- Netty-based HTTP client
- Amazon CRT-based HTTP client

Configure HTTP proxies with external settings

Even if you don't explicitly use a `ProxyConfiguration` builder in code, the SDK looks for external settings to configure a default proxy configuration.

By default, the SDK first searches for JVM system properties. If even one property is found, the SDK uses the value and any other system property values. If no system properties are available, the SDK looks for proxy environment variables.

The SDK can use the following Java system properties and environment variables.

Java system properties

System property	Description	HTTP client support
http.proxyHost	Host name of the HTTP proxy server	All
http.proxyPort	Port number of the HTTP proxy server	All
http.proxyUser	Username for HTTP proxy authentication	All
http.proxyPassword	Password for HTTP proxy authentication	All
http.nonProxyHosts	List of hosts that should be reached directly, bypassing the proxy. This list is also valid when HTTPS is used.	All
https.proxyHost	Host name of the HTTPS proxy server	Netty, CRT
https.proxyPort	Port number of the HTTPS proxy server	Netty, CRT

System property	Description	HTTP client support
https.proxyUser	Username for HTTPS proxy authentication	Netty, CRT
https.proxyPassword	Password for HTTPS proxy authentication	Netty, CRT

Environment variables

Environment variable	Description	HTTP client support
HTTP_PROXY[1]	A valid URL with a scheme of HTTP	All
HTTPS_PROXY[1]	A valid URL with a scheme of HTTPS	Netty, CRT
NO_PROXY[2]	List of hosts that should be reached directly, bypassing the proxy. The list is valid for both HTTP and HTTPS.	All

View key and footnotes

All - All HTTP clients offered by the SDK–`UrlConnectionHttpClient`, `ApacheHttpClient`, `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`, `AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient`.

Netty - The Netty-based HTTP client (`NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`).

CRT - The Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients, (`AwsCrtHttpClient` and `AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient`).

[1]The environment variable queried, whether `HTTP_PROXY` or `HTTPS_PROXY`, depends on the scheme setting in the client's `ProxyConfiguration`. The default scheme is HTTP. The following snippet shows how to change the scheme to HTTPS used for environment variable resolution.

```
SdkHttpClient httpClient = ApacheHttpClient.builder()
```

```
    .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
        .scheme("https")
        .build())
    .build();
```

[2]The NO_PROXY environment variable supports a mix of "|" and "," separators between host names. Host names may include the "*" wildcard.

Use a combination of settings

You can use a combination of HTTP proxy settings in code, system properties, and environment variables.

Example – configuration provided by a system property and by code

```
// Command line with the proxy password set as a system property.
$ java -Dhttp.proxyPassword=SYS_PROP_password -cp ... App

// Since the 'useSystemPropertyValues' setting is 'true' (the default), the SDK will
 supplement
// the proxy configuration in code with the 'http.proxyPassword' value from the system
 property.
SdkHttpClient apacheHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.builder()
            .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
                    .endpoint(URI.create("http://localhost:1234"))
                    .username("username")
                    .build())
            .build();

// Use the apache HTTP client with proxy configuration.
DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .httpClient(apacheHttpClient)
                    .build();
```

The SDK resolves the following proxy settings.

```
Host = localhost
Port = 1234
Password = SYS_PROP_password
UserName = username
Non ProxyHost = null
```

Example – both system properties and environment variables are available

Each HTTP client's `ProxyConfiguration` builder offers settings named `useSystemPropertyValues` and `useEnvironmentVariablesValues`. By default, both setting are `true`. When `true`, the SDK automatically uses values from system properties or environment variables for options that are not provided by the `ProxyConfiguration` builder.

> **Important**
>
> System properties take precedence over environment variables. If an HTTP proxy system property is found, the SDK retrieves ***all*** values from system properties and none from environment variables. If you want to prioritize environment variables over system properties, set `useSystemPropertyValues` to `false`.

For this example, the following settings are available a runtime:

```
// System properties
http.proxyHost=SYS_PROP_HOST.com
http.proxyPort=2222
http.password=SYS_PROP_PASSWORD
http.user=SYS_PROP_USER

// Environment variables
HTTP_PROXY="http://EnvironmentUser:EnvironmentPassword@ENV_VAR_HOST:3333"
NO_PROXY="environmentnonproxy.host,environmentnonproxy2.host:1234"
```

The service client is created with one of the following statements. None of the statements explicitly set a proxy setting.

```
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.create();
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder().build();
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder()
        .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
            .build())
        .build())
    .build();
```

The following proxy settings are resolved by the SDK:

```
Host = SYS_PROP_HOST.com
Port = 2222
Password = SYS_PROP_PASSWORD
UserName = SYS_PROP_USER
Non ProxyHost = null
```

Because the service client has default proxy settings, the SDK searches for system properties and then environment variables. Since system properties settings take precedence over environment variables, the SDK uses only system properties.

If the use of system properties is changed to `false` as shown in the following code, the SDK resolves only the environment variables.

```
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder()
        .proxyConfiguration(ProxyConfiguration.builder()
            .useSystemPropertyValues(Boolean.FALSE)
            .build())
        .build())
    .build();
```

The resolved proxy settings using HTTP are:

```
Host = ENV_VAR_HOST
Port = 3333
Password = EnvironmentPassword
UserName = EnvironmentUser
Non ProxyHost = environmentnonproxy.host, environmentnonproxy2.host:1234
```

Exception handling for the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

Understanding how and when the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x throws exceptions is important to building high-quality applications using the SDK. The following sections describe the different cases of exceptions that are thrown by the SDK and how to handle them appropriately.

Why unchecked exceptions?

The Amazon SDK for Java uses runtime (or unchecked) exceptions instead of checked exceptions for these reasons:

- To allow developers fine-grained control over the errors they want to handle without forcing them to handle exceptional cases they aren't concerned about (and making their code overly verbose)
- To prevent scalability issues inherent with checked exceptions in large applications

In general, checked exceptions work well on small scales, but can become troublesome as applications grow and become more complex.

AwsServiceException (and subclasses)

AwsServiceException is the most common exception that you'll experience when using the Amazon SDK for Java. `AwsServiceException` is a subclass of the more general SdkServiceException. `AwsServiceExceptions` represent an error response from an Amazon Web Services service. For example, if you try to terminate an Amazon EC2 instance that doesn't exist, Amazon EC2 will return an error response and all the details of that error response will be included in the `AwsServiceException` that's thrown.

When you encounter an `AwsServiceException`, you know that your request was successfully sent to the Amazon Web Services service but couldn't be successfully processed. This can be because of errors in the request's parameters or because of issues on the service side.

`AwsServiceException` provides you with information such as:

- Returned HTTP status code
- Returned Amazon error code
- Detailed error message from the service in the AwsErrorDetails class
- Amazon request ID for the failed request

In most cases, a service-specific subclass of `AwsServiceException` is thrown to allow developers fine-grained control over handling error cases through catch blocks. The Java SDK API reference for AwsServiceException displays the large number of `AwsServiceException` subclasses. Use the subclass links to drill down to see the granular exceptions thrown by a service.

For example, the following links to the SDK API reference show the exception hierarchies for a few common Amazon Web Services services. The list of subclasses shown on each pages shows the specific exceptions that your code can catch.

- Amazon S3

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SQS

To learn more about an exception, inspect the `errorCode` on the AwsErrorDetails object. You can use the `errorCode` value to look up information in the service guide API. For example if an `S3Exception` is caught and the `AwsErrorDetails#errorCode()` value is `InvalidRequest`, use the list of error codes in the Amazon S3 API Reference to see more details.

SdkClientException

SdkClientException indicates that a problem occurred inside the Java client code, either while trying to send a request to Amazon or while trying to parse a response from Amazon. An `SdkClientException` is generally more severe than an `SdkServiceException`, and indicates a major problem that is preventing the client from making service calls to Amazon services. For example, the Amazon SDK for Java throws an `SdkClientException` if no network connection is available when you try to call an operation on one of the clients.

Exceptions and retry behavior

The SDK for Java retries requests for several client-side exceptions and for HTTP status codes that it receives from Amazon Web Services service responses. These errors are handled as part of the legacy `RetryMode` that service clients use by default. The Java API reference for `RetryMode` describes the various ways that you can configure the mode.

To customize the exceptions and HTTP status codes that trigger automatic retries, configure your service client with a `RetryPolicy` that adds `RetryOnExceptionsCondition` and `RetryOnStatusCodeCondition` instances.

Retries

Calls to Amazon Web Services services can fail occasionally for unexpected reasons. Certain errors, such as throttling (rate exceeded) or transient errors, might succeed if the call is retried. The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x has a built-in mechanism to detect such errors and automatically retry the call that is enabled by default for all clients.

This page describes how this works, how to configure the distinct modes, and tailor the retry behavior.

Retry strategies

A retry strategy is a mechanism used in the SDK to implement retries. Each SDK client has a retry strategy created at build time that cannot be modified after the client is built.

The retry strategy has the following responsibilities.

- Classify exceptions as retryable or not.
- Compute the suggested delay to wait before the next attempt.
- Maintain a token bucket that provides a mechanism to stop retries when a large percentage of requests are failing and retries are unsuccessful.

> **Note**
>
> Before the release of retry *strategies* with version 2.26.0 of the SDK, retry *policies* provided the retry mechanism in the SDK. The retry *policy* API is made up of the core `RetryPolicy` class in the `software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry` package, whereas the `software.amazon.awssdk.retries` package contains the retry *strategy* API elements.
> The retry strategy API was introduced as part of the Amazon-wide effort to unify the interfaces and behavior of the core components of the SDKs.

The SDK for Java 2.x has three built-in retry strategies: standard, legacy, and adaptive. All three retry strategies are preconfigured to retry on a set of retryable exceptions. Examples of retryable errors are socket timeouts, service-side throttling, concurrency or optimistic lock failures, and transient service errors.

Standard retry strategy

The standard retry strategy is the recommended `RetryStrategy` implementation for normal use cases. Unlike the `AdaptiveRetryStrategy`, the standard strategy is generally useful across all retry use cases.

By default, the standard retry strategy does the following.

- Retries on the conditions that are configured at build time. You can adjust this with `StandardRetryStrategy.Builder#retryOnException`.

- Retries 2 times for a total of 3 attempts. You can adjust this with `StandardRetryStrategy.Builder#maxAttempts(int)`.
- For non-throttling exceptions, it uses the `BackoffStrategy#exponentialDelay` backoff strategy, with a base delay of 100 milliseconds and a max delay of 20 seconds. You can adjust this with `StandardRetryStrategy.Builder#backoffStrategy`.
- For throttling exceptions, it uses the `BackoffStrategy#exponentialDelay` backoff strategy, with a base delay of 1 second and a max delay of 20 seconds. You can adjust this with `StandardRetryStrategy.Builder#throttlingBackoffStrategy`.
- Performs circuit breaking (disabling retries) in the event of high downstream failures. The first attempt is always executed, only retries are disabled. Adjust with `StandardRetryStrategy.Builder#circuitBreakerEnabled`.

Legacy retry strategy

The legacy retry strategy is a `RetryStrategy` for normal use cases, however, it is deprecated in favor of the `StandardRetryStrategy`. This is the default retry strategy used by clients when you don't specify another strategy.

It is characterized by treating throttling and non-throttling exceptions differently, for throttling exceptions the base delay for the backoff is larger (500ms) than the base delay for non-throttling exceptions (100ms), and throttling exceptions do not affect the token bucket state.

Experience using this strategy at scale inside Amazon has shown that is not particularly better than the standard retry strategy. Moreover, it fails to protect downstream services from retry storms and can lead to resource starvation on the client side.

By default, the legacy retry strategy does the following.

- Retries on the conditions that are configured at build time. You can adjust this with `LegacyRetryStrategy.Builder#retryOnException` .
- Retries 3 times for a total of 4 attempts. You can adjust this with `LegacyRetryStrategy.Builder#maxAttempts(int)`.
- For non-throttling exceptions, it uses the `BackoffStrategy#exponentialDelay` backoff strategy, with a base delay of 100 milliseconds and a max delay of 20 seconds. You can adjust this with `LegacyRetryStrategy.Builder#backoffStrategy`.

- For throttling exceptions, it uses the `BackoffStrategy#exponentialDelay` backoff strategy, with a base delay of 500 milliseconds and a max delay of 20 seconds. You can adjust this with `LegacyRetryStrategy.Builder#throttlingBackoffStrategy`.
- Performs circuit breaking (disabling retries) in the event of high downstream failures. Circuit breaking never prevents a successful first attempt. You can adjust this behavior with `LegacyRetryStrategy.Builder#circuitBreakerEnabled`.
- The state of the circuit breaker is not affected by throttling exceptions.

Adaptive retry strategy

The adaptive retry strategy is a `RetryStrategy` for use cases with a high level of resource constraints.

The adaptive retry strategy includes all the features of the standard strategy and adds a client-side rate limiter that measures the rate of throttled requests compared to non-throttled requests. The strategy uses this measurement to slow down the requests in an attempt to stay within a safe bandwidth, ideally causing zero throttling errors.

By default, the adaptive retry strategy does the following.

- Retries on the conditions that are configured at build time. You can adjust this with `AdaptiveRetryStrategy.Builder#retryOnException` .
- Retries 2 times for a total of 3 attempts. You can adjust this with `AdaptiveRetryStrategy.Builder#maxAttempts(int)`.
- Uses a dynamic backoff delay that is based on the current load against the downstream resource.
- Performs circuit breaking (disabling retries) when there are high number of downstream failures. Circuit breaking may prevent a second attempt in outage scenarios to protect the downstream service.

> **Warning**
>
> The adaptive retry strategy assumes that the client works against a single resource (for example, one DynamoDB table or one Amazon S3 bucket).
> If you use a single client for multiple resources, throttling or outages associated with one resource result in increased latency and failures when the client accesses all other

resources. When you use the adaptive retry strategy, we recommend that you use a single client for each resource.
We also recommend that you use this strategy in situations where all clients use the adaptive retry strategy against the resource.

Important

The release of retry strategies with 2.26.0 of the Java SDK includes the new `RetryMode.ADAPTIVE_V2` enumeration value. The `ADAPTIVE_V2` mode corrects an error that failed to delay the first attempt when throttling errors were detected previously.
With the 2.26.0 release, users automatically get the `ADAPTIVE_V2` mode behavior by setting the mode as `adaptive` with an environment variable, system property, or profile setting. There is no `adaptive_v2` value for these settings. See the following the section called “Specify a strategy” section for how to set the mode.
Users can get the previous behavior by setting the mode in code using `RetryMode.ADAPTIVE`.

Summary: Comparison of retry strategy default values

The following table shows the default values for the properties of each retry strategy.

Strategy	Maximum attempts	Base delay for non-throttling errors	Base delay for throttling errors	Token bucket size	Token cost per non-throttling retry	Token cost per throttling retry
Standard	3	100 ms	1000 ms	500	5	5
Legacy	4	100 ms	500 ms	500	5	0
Adaptive	3	100 ms	100 ms	500	5	5

Specify a strategy

You have four ways to specify a strategy for your service client.

In code

When you build a client, you can configure a lambda expression with a retry strategy. The following snippet configures a standard retry strategy that uses default values on a DynamoDB service client.

```
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
        .overrideConfiguration(o -> o.retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD))
        .build();
```

You can specify `RetryMode.LEGACY` or `RetryMode.ADAPTIVE` in place of `RetryMode.STANDARD`.

As a profile setting

Include `retry_mode` as profile setting in the shared Amazon config file. Specify `standard`, `legacy`, or `adaptive` as a value. When set as a profile setting, all service clients that are created while the profile is active use the specified retry strategy with default values. You can override this setting by configuring a retry strategy in code as shown previously.

With the following profile, all service clients use the standard retry strategy.

```
[profile dev]
region = us-east-2
retry_mode = standard
```

As a JVM system property

You can configure a retry stategy for all service clients, unless overridden in code, by using the system property `aws.retryMode`. Specify `standard`, `legacy`, or `adaptive` as a value.

Use the `-D` switch when you invoke Java as shown in the following command.

```
java -Daws.retryMode=standard ...
```

Alternatively, set the system property in the code *before* creating any client as shown in the following snippet.

```
public void main(String[] args) {
    // Set the property BEFORE any Amazon service clients are created.
    System.setProperty("aws.retryMode", "standard");
```

```
    ...
}
```

With an environment variable

You can also use the `AWS_RETRY_MODE` environment variable with a value of `standard`, `legacy`, or `adaptive`. As with a profile setting or JVM system property, the environment variable configures all service clients with the specified retry mode unless you configure a client in code.

The following command sets the retry mode to `standard` for the current shell session.

```
export AWS_RETRY_MODE=standard
```

Customize a strategy

You can customize any retry strategy by setting the maximum attempts, backoff strategy, and exceptions that are retryable. You can customize when you build a retry strategy or when you build a client by using a override builder that allows further refinements of the configured strategy.

Customize maximum attempts

You can configure the maximum number of attempts during client construction as shown in the following statement. The following statement customizes the default retry strategy for the client to a maximum of 5 attempt--a first attempt plus 4 retries.

```
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
        .overrideConfiguration(o -> o.retryStrategy(b -> b.maxAttempts(5)))
        .build();
```

Alternatively, you can build the strategy and provide it to the client as in the following code example. The following code replaces the standard 3 maximum attempts with 10 and configures a DynamoDB client with the customized strategy.

```
StandardRetryStrategy strategy = AwsRetryStrategy.standardRetryStrategy()
         .toBuilder()
         .maxAttempts(10)
         .build();
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
        .overrideConfiguration(o -> o.retryStrategy(strategy))
        .build();
```

> **Warning**
>
> We recommended that you configure each client with a unique `RetryStrategy` instance. If a `RetryStrategy` instance is shared, failures in one client might affect the retry behavior in the other.

You can also set the maximum number of attempts for all clients by using external settings instead of code. You configure this setting as describe in the the section called “Specify a strategy” section.

Customize retryable exceptions

You can configure additional exceptions that trigger retires during client construction. This customization is provided for edge cases where exceptions are thrown that are not included in the default set of retryable exceptions.

The following code snippet shows the methods you use to customize the retry exceptions--`retryOnException` and `retryOnExceptionOrCause`. The `retryOnExceptionOrCause` methods adds a retryable exception if the SDK throws the direct exception or if the exception is wrapped.

```
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
        .overrideConfiguration(o -> o.retryStrategy(
                b -> b.retryOnException(EdgeCaseException.class)
                      .retryOnExceptionOrCause(WrappedEdgeCaseException.class)))
        .build();
```

Customize the backoff strategy

You can build the backoff strategy and supply it to the client.

The following code builds a `BackoffStrategy` that replaces the default, standard strategy's exponential delay backoff strategy.

```
BackoffStrategy backoffStrategy =
        BackoffStrategy.exponentialDelay(Duration.ofMillis(150),  // The base delay.
                                         Duration.ofSeconds(15)); // The maximum delay.
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
        .overrideConfiguration(o -> o.retryStrategy(
                b -> b.backoffStrategy(backoffStrategy)))
```

```
        .build();
```

Migrating from `RetryPolicy` to `RetryStrategy`

`RetryPolicy` (the retry policy API) will be supported for the foreseeable future. If you currently use an instance of `RetryPolicy` to configure your client, everything is going to work as before. Behind the scenes the Java SDK adapts it to a `RetryStrategy`. The new retry strategy interfaces provide the same functionality as a `RetryPolicy` but are created and configured differently.

Implement `ContentStreamProvider` in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

`ContentStreamProvider` is an abstraction used in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x to allow multiple reads of input data. This topic explains how to implement a `ContentStreamProvider` correctly for your applications.

The SDK for Java 2.x uses the `ContentStreamProvider#newStream()` method each time it needs to read an entire stream. For this to work for the entire stream, the returned stream must always be at the start of the content and it must contain the same data.

In the following sections, we provide three approaches for how to implement this behavior correctly.

Use `mark()` and `reset()`

In the example below, we use `mark(int)` in the constructor before reading begins to ensure that we can reset the stream back to the beginning. For each invocation of `newStream()` we reset the stream:

```
public class MyContentStreamProvider implements ContentStreamProvider {
    private InputStream contentStream;

    public MyContentStreamProvider(InputStream contentStream) {
        this.contentStream = contentStream;
        this.contentStream.mark(MAX_LEN);
    }

    @Override
```

```
    public InputStream newStream() {
        contentStream.reset();
        return contentStream;
    }
}
```

Use buffering if `mark()` and `reset()` are not available

If your stream doesn't support `mark()` and `reset()` directly, you can still use the solution shown previously by first wrapping the stream in a `BufferedInputStream`:

```
public class MyContentStreamProvider implements ContentStreamProvider {
    private BufferedReader contentStream;

    public MyContentStreamProvider(InputStream contentStream) {
        this.contentStream = new BufferedInputStream(contentStream);
        this.contentStream.mark(MAX_LEN);
    }

    @Override
    public InputStream newStream() {
        contentStream.reset();
        return contentStream;
    }
}
```

Create new streams

A simpler approach is to simply obtain a new stream to your data on each invocation and close the previous one:

```
public class MyContentStreamProvider implements ContentStreamProvider {
    private InputStream contentStream;

    @Override
    public InputStream newStream() {
        if (contentStream != null) {
            contentStream.close();
        }
        contentStream = openStream();
        return contentStream;
    }
```

```
}
```

Logging with the SDK for Java 2.x

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x uses SLF4J, which is an abstraction layer that enables the use of any one of several logging systems at runtime.

Supported logging systems include the Java Logging Framework and Apache Log4j 2, among others. This topic shows you how to use Log4j 2 as the logging system for working with the SDK.

Log4j 2 configuration file

You typically use a configuration file, named`log4j2.xml` with Log4j 2. Example configuration files are shown below. To learn more about the values used in the configuration file, see the manual for Log4j configuration.

The `log4j2.xml` file needs to be on the classpath when your application starts up. For a Maven project, put the file in the `<project-dir>/src/main/resources` directory.

The `log4j2.xml` configuration file specifies properties such as logging level, where logging output is sent (for example, to a file or to the console), and the format of the output. The logging level specifies the level of detail that Log4j 2 outputs. Log4j 2 supports the concept of multiple logging *hierarchies*. The logging level is set independently for each hierarchy. The main logging hierarchy that you use with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x is `software.amazon.awssdk`.

Add logging dependency

To configure the Log4j 2 binding for SLF4J in your build file, use the following.

Maven

Add the following elements to your `pom.xml` file.

```
...
<dependency>
   <groupId>org.apache.logging.log4j</groupId>
   <artifactId>log4j-slf4j2-impl</artifactId>
   <version>VERSION</version>
</dependency>
...
```

Gradle–Kotlin DSL

Add the following to your `build.gradle.kts` file.

```
...
dependencies {
    ...
    implementation("org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-slf4j2-impl:VERSION")
    ...
}
...
```

Use `2.20.0` for the minimum version of the `log4j-slf4j2-impl` artifact. For the latest version, use the version published to Maven central. Replace *VERSION* with version you'll use.

SDK-specific errors and warnings

We recommend that you always leave the "software.amazon.awssdk" logger hierarchy set to "WARN" to catch any important messages from the SDK's client libraries. For example, if the Amazon S3 client detects that your application hasn't properly closed an `InputStream` and could be leaking resources, the S3 client reports it through a warning message to the logs. This also ensures that messages are logged if the client has any problems handling requests or responses.

The following `log4j2.xml` file sets the `rootLogger` to "WARN", which causes warning and error-level messages from all loggers in the application to be output, *including* those in the "software.amazon.awssdk" hierarchy. Alternatively, you can explicitly set the "software.amazon.awssdk" logger hierarchy to "WARN" if `<Root level="ERROR">` is used.

Example Log4j2.xml configuration file

This configuration will log messages at the "ERROR" and "WARN" levels to the console for all logger hierarchies.

```
<Configuration status="WARN">
 <Appenders>
  <Console name="ConsoleAppender" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
   <PatternLayout pattern="%d{YYYY-MM-dd HH:mm:ss} [%t] %-5p %c:%L - %m%n" />
  </Console>
 </Appenders>
```

```
 <Loggers>
  <Root level="WARN">
   <AppenderRef ref="ConsoleAppender"/>
  </Root>
 </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

Request/response summary logging

Every request to an Amazon Web Services service generates a unique Amazon request ID that is useful if you run into an issue with how an Amazon Web Services service is handling a request. Amazon request IDs are accessible programmatically through `SdkServiceException` objects in the SDK for any failed service call, and can also be reported through the "DEBUG" log level of the "software.amazon.awssdk.request" logger.

The following `log4j2.xml` file enables a summary of requests and responses.

```
<Configuration status="WARN">
 <Appenders>
  <Console name="ConsoleAppender" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
   <PatternLayout pattern="%d{YYYY-MM-dd HH:mm:ss} [%t] %-5p %c:%L - %m%n" />
  </Console>
 </Appenders>

 <Loggers>
  <Root level="ERROR">
   <AppenderRef ref="ConsoleAppender"/>
  </Root>
  <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk" level="WARN" />
  <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk.request" level="DEBUG" />
 </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

Here is an example of the log output:

```
2022-09-23 16:02:08 [main] DEBUG software.amazon.awssdk.request:85 - Sending Request:
 DefaultSdkHttpFullRequest(httpMethod=POST, protocol=https, host=dynamodb.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com, encodedPath=/, headers=[amz-sdk-invocation-id, Content-Length,
 Content-Type, User-Agent, X-Amz-Target], queryParameters=[])
2022-09-23 16:02:08 [main] DEBUG software.amazon.awssdk.request:85 - Received
 successful response: 200, Request ID:
```

```
 QS9DUMME2NHEDH8TGT9N5V53OJVV4KQNSO5AEMVJF66Q9ASUAAJG, Extended Request ID: not
 available
```

If you are interested in only the request ID use <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk.requestId" level="DEBUG" />.

Debug-level SDK logging

If you need more detail about what the SDK is doing, you can set the logging level of the `software.amazon.awssdk` logger to DEBUG. At this level, the SDK outputs a large amount of detail, so we recommend that you set this level to resolve errors using integration tests.

At this logging level, the SDK logs information about configuration, credentials resolution, execution interceptors, high-level TLS activity, request signing, and much more.

The following is a sampling of statements that are output by the SDK at DEBUG level for a `S3Client#listBuckets()` call.

```
DEBUG s.a.a.r.p.AwsRegionProviderChain:57 - Unable to load region from
 software.amazon.awssdk.regions.providers.SystemSettingsRegionProvider@324dcd31:Unable
 to load region from system settings. Region must be specified either via environment
 variable (AWS_REGION) or  system property (aws.region).
DEBUG s.a.a.c.i.h.l.ClasspathSdkHttpServiceProvider:85 - The HTTP implementation loaded
 is software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheSdkHttpService@a23a01d
DEBUG s.a.a.c.i.ExecutionInterceptorChain:85 - Creating an interceptor
 chain that will apply interceptors in the following order:
 [software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.interceptor.HttpChecksumValidationInterceptor@69b2f8e5,
 software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.interceptor.HelpfulUnknownHostExceptionInterceptor@6331250e,
 software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.eventstream.EventStreamInitialRequestInterceptor@a10c1b5,
 software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.interceptor.TraceIdExecutionInterceptor@644abb8f,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.auth.scheme.internal.S3AuthSchemeInterceptor@1a411233,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.endpoints.internal.S3ResolveEndpointInterceptor@70325d20,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.endpoints.internal.S3RequestSetEndpointInterceptor@7c2327fa
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.StreamingRequestInterceptor@4d847d32,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.CreateBucketInterceptor@5f462e3b,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.CreateMultipartUploadRequestInterceptor@3
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.DecodeUrlEncodedResponseInterceptor@58065
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.GetBucketPolicyInterceptor@3605c4d3,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.S3ExpressChecksumInterceptor@585c13de,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.AsyncChecksumValidationInterceptor@187eb9
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.SyncChecksumValidationInterceptor@726a6b9
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.EnableTrailingChecksumInterceptor@6ad11a5
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.ExceptionTranslationInterceptor@522b2631,
```

```
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.GetObjectInterceptor@3ff57625,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.CopySourceInterceptor@1ee29c84,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.internal.handlers.ObjectMetadataInterceptor@7c8326a4]
DEBUG s.a.a.u.c.CachedSupplier:85 - (SsoOidcTokenProvider()) Cached value is stale and
 will be refreshed.
...
DEBUG s.a.a.c.i.ExecutionInterceptorChain:85 - Creating an interceptor
 chain that will apply interceptors in the following order:
 [software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.interceptor.HttpChecksumValidationInterceptor@51351f28,
 software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.interceptor.HelpfulUnknownHostExceptionInterceptor@21618fa7,
 software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.eventstream.EventStreamInitialRequestInterceptor@15f2eda3,
 software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.interceptor.TraceIdExecutionInterceptor@34cf294c,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sso.auth.scheme.internal.SsoAuthSchemeInterceptor@4d7aaca2,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sso.endpoints.internal.SsoResolveEndpointInterceptor@604b1e1d,
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sso.endpoints.internal.SsoRequestSetEndpointInterceptor@625668
...
DEBUG s.a.a.request:85 - Sending Request: DefaultSdkHttpFullRequest(httpMethod=GET,
 protocol=https, host=portal.sso.us-east-1.amazonaws.com, encodedPath=/federation/
credentials, headers=[amz-sdk-invocation-id, User-Agent, x-amz-sso_bearer_token],
 queryParameters=[role_name, account_id])
DEBUG s.a.a.c.i.h.p.s.SigningStage:85 - Using SelectedAuthScheme: smithy.api#noAuth
DEBUG s.a.a.h.a.i.c.SdkTlsSocketFactory:366 - Connecting socket to portal.sso.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/18.235.195.183:443 with timeout 2000
...
DEBUG s.a.a.requestId:85 - Received successful response: 200, Request ID: bb4f40f4-
e920-4b5c-8648-58f26e7e08cd, Extended Request ID: not available
DEBUG s.a.a.request:85 - Received successful response: 200, Request ID: bb4f40f4-
e920-4b5c-8648-58f26e7e08cd, Extended Request ID: not available
DEBUG s.a.a.u.c.CachedSupplier:85 -
 (software.amazon.awssdk.services.sso.auth.SsoCredentialsProvider@b965857) Successfully
 refreshed cached value. Next Prefetch Time: 2024-04-25T22:03:10.097Z. Next Stale Time:
 2024-04-25T22:05:30Z
DEBUG s.a.a.c.i.ExecutionInterceptorChain:85 - Interceptor
 'software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.endpoints.internal.S3RequestSetEndpointInterceptor@7c2327f
 modified the message with its modifyHttpRequest method.
...
DEBUG s.a.a.c.i.h.p.s.SigningStage:85 - Using SelectedAuthScheme: aws.auth#sigv4
...
DEBUG s.a.a.a.s.Aws4Signer:85 - AWS4 Canonical Request: GET
...
DEBUG s.a.a.h.a.a.i.s.DefaultV4RequestSigner:85 - AWS4 String to sign: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
20240425T210631Z
20240425/us-east-1/s3/aws4_request
aafb7784627fa7a49584256cb746279751c48c2076f813259ef767ecce304d64
```

```
DEBUG s.a.a.h.a.i.c.SdkTlsSocketFactory:366 - Connecting socket to s3.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com/52.217.41.86:443 with timeout 2000
...
```

The following `log4j2.xml` file configures the previous output.

```
<Configuration status="WARN">
    <Appenders>
        <Console name="ConsoleAppender" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
            <PatternLayout pattern="%-5p %c{1.}:%L - %m%n" />
        </Console>
    </Appenders>

    <Loggers>
        <Root level="WARN">
            <AppenderRef ref="ConsoleAppender"/>
        </Root>
        <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk" level="DEBUG" />
    </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

Enable wire logging

It can be useful to see the exact requests and responses that the SDK for Java 2.x sends and receives. If you need access to this information, you can temporarily enable it by adding the necessary configuration depending on the HTTP client the service client uses.

By default, synchronous service clients, such as the S3Client, use an underlying Apache HttpClient, and asynchronous service clients, such as the S3AsyncClient, use a Netty non-blocking HTTP client.

Here is a breakdown of HTTP clients you can use for the two categories of service clients:

Synchronous HTTP Clients	Asynchronous HTTP Clients
ApacheHttpClient (default)	NettyNioAsyncHttpClient (default)
UrlConnectionHttpClient	AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient
AwsCrtHttpClient	

Consult the appropriate tab below for configuration settings you need to add depending on the underlying HTTP client.

> **Warning**
>
> We recommend you only use wire logging for debugging purposes. Disable it in your production environments because it can log sensitive data. It logs the full request or response without encryption, even for an HTTPS call. For large requests (e.g., to upload a file to Amazon S3) or responses, verbose wire logging can also significantly impact your application's performance.

ApacheHttpClient

Add the "org.apache.http.wire" logger to the `log4j2.xml` configuration file and set the level to "DEBUG".

The following `log4j2.xml` file turns on full wire logging for the Apache HttpClient.

```
<Configuration status="WARN">
 <Appenders>
  <Console name="ConsoleAppender" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
   <PatternLayout pattern="%d{YYYY-MM-dd HH:mm:ss} [%t] %-5p %c:%L - %m%n" />
  </Console>
 </Appenders>

 <Loggers>
  <Root level="WARN">
   <AppenderRef ref="ConsoleAppender"/>
  </Root>
  <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk" level="WARN" />
  <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk.request" level="DEBUG" />
  <Logger name="org.apache.http.wire" level="DEBUG" />
 </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

An additional Maven dependency on the `log4j-1.2-api` artifact is required for wire logging with Apache since it uses 1.2 under the hood.

The full set of Maven dependencies for log4j 2, including wire logging for the Apache HTTP client are shown in the following build file snippets.

Maven

```
...
<dependencyManagement>
    ...
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>org.apache.logging.log4j</groupId>
            <artifactId>log4j-bom</artifactId>
            <version>VERSION</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
     </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
...
<!-- The following is needed for Log4j2 with SLF4J -->
<dependency>
   <groupId>org.apache.logging.log4j</groupId>
   <artifactId>log4j-slf4j2-impl</artifactId>
</dependency>

<!-- The following is needed for Apache HttpClient wire logging -->
<dependency>
   <groupId>org.apache.logging.log4j</groupId>
   <artifactId>log4j-1.2-api</artifactId>
</dependency>
...
```

Gradle–Kotlin DSL

```
...
dependencies {
    ...
    implementation(platform("org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-bom:VERSION"))
    implementation("org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-slf4j2-impl")
    implementation("org.apache.logging.log4j:log4j-1.2-api")
}
...
```

Use `2.20.0` for the minimum version of the `log4j-bom` artifact. For the latest version, use the version published to Maven central. Replace *VERSION* with version you'll use.

UrlConnectionHttpClient

To log details for service clients that use the `UrlConnectionHttpClient`, first create a `logging.properties` file with the following contents:

```
handlers=java.util.logging.ConsoleHandler
java.util.logging.ConsoleHandler.level=FINEST
sun.net.www.protocol.http.HttpURLConnection.level=ALL
```

Set the following JVM system property with the full path of the `logging.properties`:

```
-Djava.util.logging.config.file=/full/path/to/logging.properties
```

This configuration will log the only the headers of the request and response, for example:

```
<Request>  FINE: sun.net.www.MessageHeader@35a9782c11 pairs: {GET /fileuploadtest
 HTTP/1.1: null}{amz-sdk-invocation-id: 5f7e707e-4ac5-bef5-ba62-00d71034ffdc}
{amz-sdk-request: attempt=1; max=4}{Authorization: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
 Credential=<deleted>/20220927/us-east-1/s3/aws4_request, SignedHeaders=amz-sdk-
invocation-id;amz-sdk-request;host;x-amz-content-sha256;x-amz-date;x-amz-te,
 Signature=e367fa0bc217a6a65675bb743e1280cf12fbe8d566196a816d948fdf0b42ca1a}{User-
Agent: aws-sdk-java/2.17.230 Mac_OS_X/12.5 OpenJDK_64-Bit_Server_VM/25.332-b08
 Java/1.8.0_332 vendor/Amazon.com_Inc. io/sync http/UrlConnection cfg/retry-mode/
legacy}{x-amz-content-sha256: UNSIGNED-PAYLOAD}{X-Amz-Date: 20220927T133955Z}{x-amz-
te: append-md5}{Host: tkhill-test1.s3.amazonaws.com}{Accept: text/html, image/gif,
 image/jpeg, *; q=.2, */*; q=.2}{Connection: keep-alive}
<Response> FINE: sun.net.www.MessageHeader@70a36a6611 pairs: {null: HTTP/1.1
 200 OK}{x-amz-id-2: sAFeZDOKdUMsBbkdjyDZw7P0oocb4C9KbiuzfJ6TWKQsGXHM/
dFuOvr2tUb7Y1wEHGdJ3DSIxq0=}{x-amz-request-id: P9QW9SMZ97FKZ9X7}{Date: Tue,
 27 Sep 2022 13:39:57 GMT}{Last-Modified: Tue, 13 Sep 2022 14:38:12 GMT}{ETag:
 "2cbe5ad4a064cedec33b452bebf48032"}{x-amz-transfer-encoding: append-md5}{Accept-
Ranges: bytes}{Content-Type: text/plain}{Server: AmazonS3}{Content-Length: 67}
```

To see the request/response bodies, add `-Djavax.net.debug=all` to the JVM properties. This additional property logs a great deal of information, including all SSL information.

Within the log console or log file, search for `"GET"` or `"POST"` to quickly go to the section of the log containing actual requests and responses. Search for `"Plaintext before ENCRYPTION"` for requests and `"Plaintext after DECRYPTION"` for responses to see the full text of the headers and bodies.

NettyNioAsyncHttpClient

If your asynchronous service client uses the default `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`, add two additional loggers to your `log4j2.xml` file to log HTTP headers and request/response bodies.

```
<Logger name="io.netty.handler.logging" level="DEBUG" />
<Logger name="io.netty.handler.codec.http2.Http2FrameLogger" level="DEBUG" />
```

Here is a complete `log4j2.xml` example:

```
<Configuration status="WARN">
    <Appenders>
        <Console name="ConsoleAppender" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
            <PatternLayout pattern="%d{YYYY-MM-dd HH:mm:ss} [%t] %-5p %c:%L - %m
%n" />
        </Console>
    </Appenders>

    <Loggers>
        <Root level="WARN">
            <AppenderRef ref="ConsoleAppender"/>
        </Root>
        <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk" level="WARN" />
        <Logger name="software.amazon.awssdk.request" level="DEBUG" />
        <Logger name="io.netty.handler.logging" level="DEBUG" />
        <Logger name="io.netty.handler.codec.http2.Http2FrameLogger" level="DEBUG" /
>
    </Loggers>
</Configuration>
```

These settings log all header details and request/response bodies.

AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient/AwsCrtHttpClient

If you have configured your service client to use an instance of an Amazon CRT-based HTTP client, you can log details by setting JVM system properties or programmatically.

Log to a file at "Debug" level	
Using system properties:	Programmatically: `import software.amazon.awssdk.crt.Log;`

```
-Daws.crt.log.leve
l=Trace
-Daws.crt.log.des
tination=File
-Daws.crt.log.fil
ename=<path to file>
```

```
// Execute this statement before constructing the
 SDK service client.
Log.initLoggingToFile(Log.LogLevel.Trace,
 "<path to file>");
```

Log to the console at "Debug" level

Using system properties:

```
-Daws.crt.log.leve
l=Trace
-Daws.crt.log.des
tination=Stdout
```

Programmatically:

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.crt.Log;

// Execute this statement before constructing the
 SDK service client.
Log.initLoggingToStdout(Log.LogLevel.Trace);
```

For security reasons, at the "Trace" level the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients log only response headers. Request headers, request bodies, and response bodies are not logged.

Set the JVM TTL for DNS name lookups

The Java virtual machine (JVM) caches DNS name lookups. When the JVM resolves a hostname to an IP address, it caches the IP address for a specified period of time, known as the *time-to-live* (TTL).

Because Amazon resources use DNS name entries that occasionally change, we recommend that you configure your JVM with a TTL value of 5 seconds. This ensures that when a resource's IP address changes, your application will be able to receive and use the resource's new IP address by requerying the DNS.

On some Java configurations, the JVM default TTL is set so that it will *never* refresh DNS entries until the JVM is restarted. Thus, if the IP address for an Amazon resource changes while your application is still running, it won't be able to use that resource until you *manually restart* the JVM and the cached IP information is refreshed. In this case, it's crucial to set the JVM's TTL so that it will periodically refresh its cached IP information.

How to set the JVM TTL

To modify the JVM's TTL, set the networkaddress.cache.ttl security property value, set the `networkaddress.cache.ttl` property in the `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/java.security` file for Java 8 or `$JAVA_HOME/conf/security/java.security` file for Java 11 or higher.

The following is a snippet from a `java.security` file that shows the TTL cache set to 5 seconds.

```
#
# This is the "master security properties file".
#
# An alternate java.security properties file may be specified
...
# The Java-level namelookup cache policy for successful lookups:
#
# any negative value: caching forever
# any positive value: the number of seconds to cache an address for
# zero: do not cache
...
networkaddress.cache.ttl=5
...
```

All applications that run on the JVM represented by the`$JAVA_HOME` environment variable use this setting.

Best practices for Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

Reuse service clients, if possible

Each service client maintains its own HTTP connection pool. A connection that already exists in the pool can be reused by a new request to cut down the time to establish a new connection. We recommend sharing a single instance of the client to avoid the overhead of having too many connection pools that aren't used effectively. All service clients are thread safe.

If you don't want to share a client instance, call `close()` on the instance to release the resources when the client is not needed.

Close service clients, if it's no longer needed

Close a service client to release resources, such as threads, if it is no longer needed. If you don't want to share a client instance, call `close()` on the instance to release the resources when the client is not needed.

Close input streams from client operations

For streaming operations such as `S3Client#getObject`, if you are working with `ResponseInputStream` directly, we recommend that you do the following:

- Read all the data from the input stream as soon as possible.
- Close the input stream as soon as possible.

We make these recommendations because the input stream is a direct stream of data from the HTTP connection and the underlying HTTP connection can't be reused until all data from the stream has been read and the stream is closed. If these rules are not followed, the client can run out of resources by allocating too many open, but unused, HTTP connections.

Tune HTTP configurations based on performance tests

The SDK provides a set of default http configurations that apply to general use cases. We recommend that customers tune HTTP configurations for their applications based on their use cases.

As a good starting point, the SDK offers a smart configuration defaults feature. This feature is available starting with version 2.17.102. You choose a mode depending on your use case, which provides sensible configuration values.

Use OpenSSL for the Netty-based HTTP client

By default, the SDK's `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` uses the JDK's default SSL implementation as the `SslProvider`. Our testing found that OpenSSL performs better than JDK's default implementation. The Netty community also recommends using OpenSSL.

To use OpenSSL, add `netty-tcnative` to your dependencies. For configuration details, see the Netty project documentation.

After you have `netty-tcnative` configured for your project, the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance will automatically select OpenSSL. Alternatively, you can set the `SslProvider` explicitly using the `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` builder as shown in the following snippet.

```
NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                       .sslProvider(SslProvider.OPENSSL)
                       .build();
```

Configure API timeouts

The SDK provides default values for some timeout options, such as connection timeout and socket timeouts, but not for API call timeouts or individual API call attempt timeouts. It is a good practice to set timeouts for both the individual attempts and the entire request. This will ensure your application fails fast in an optimal way when there are transient issues that could cause request attempts to take longer to complete or fatal network issues.

You can configure timeouts for all requests made by a service clients using `ClientOverrideConfiguration#apiCallAttemptTimeout` and `ClientOverrideConfiguration#apiCallTimeout`.

The following example shows the configuration of an Amazon S3 client with custom timeout values.

```
S3Client.builder()
        .overrideConfiguration(
             b -> b.apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(<custom value>))
                   .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofMillis(<custom value>)))
        .build();
```

`apiCallAttemptTimeout`

This setting sets the amount of time for a single HTTP attempt, after which the API call can be retried.

`apiCallTimeout`

The value for this property configures the amount of time for the entire execution, including all retry attempts.

As an alternative to setting these timeout values on the service client, you can use `RequestOverrideConfiguration#apiCallTimeout()` and `RequestOverrideConfiguration#apiCallAttemptTimeout()` to configure a single request .

The following example configures a single `listBuckets` request with custom timeout values.

```
s3Client.listBuckets(lbr -> lbr.overrideConfiguration(
        b -> b.apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(<custom value>))
              .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofMillis(<custom value>))));
```

When you use these properties together, you set a hard limit on the total time spent on all attempts across retries. You also set an individual HTTP request to fail fast on a slow request.

Use metrics

The SDK for Java can collect metrics for the service clients in your application. You can use these metrics to identify performance issues, review overall usage trends, review service client exceptions returned, or to dig in to understand a particular issue.

We recommend that you collect metrics, then analyze the Amazon CloudWatch Logs, in order to gain a deeper understanding of your application's performance.

Troubleshooting FAQs

As you use the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x in your applications, you might encounter the runtime errors listed in this topic. Use the suggestions here to help you uncover the root cause and resolve the error.

How do I fix "`java.net.SocketException`: Connection reset" or "server failed to complete the response" error?

A connection reset error indicates that your host, the Amazon Web Services service, or any intermediary party (for example, a NAT gateway, a proxy, a load balancer) closed the connection before the request was complete. Because there are many causes, finding a solution requires that you know why the connection is being closed. The following items commonly cause a connection to be closed.

- **The connection is inactive.** This is common for streaming operations, where data is not being written to or from the wire for a period of time, so an intermediary party detects the connection

as dead and closes it. To prevent this, be sure your application actively downloads or uploads data.

- **You've closed the HTTP or SDK client.** Be sure not to close resources while they are in use.
- **A misconfigured proxy.** Try to bypass any proxies that you've configured to see if it fixes the problem. If this fixes the issue, the proxy is closing your connection for some reason. Research your specific proxy to determine why it's closing the connection.

If you cannot identify the problem, try running a TCP dump for an affected connection at the client edge of your network (for example, after any proxies that you control).

If you see that the Amazon endpoint is sending a TCP RST (reset), contact the affected service to see if they can determine why the reset is occurring. Be prepared to provide request IDs and timestamps of when the issue occurred. The Amazon support team might also benefit from wire logs that show exactly what bytes your application is sending and receiving and when.

How do I fix "connection timeout"?

A connection timeout error indicates that your host, the Amazon Web Services service, or any intermediary party (for example, a NAT gateway, a proxy, a load balancer) failed to establish a new connection with the server within the configured connection timeout. The following items describe common causes of this issue.

- **The configured connection timeout is too low.** By default, the connection timeout is 2 seconds in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. If you set the connection timeout too low, you may get this error. The recommended connection timeout is 1 second if you make only in-region calls and 3 seconds if you make cross-region requests.
- **A misconfigured proxy.** Try to bypass any proxies that you configured to see if it fixes the problem. If this fixes the issue, the proxy is the reason for the connection timeout. Research your specific proxy to determine why that is happening

If you cannot identify the problem, try running a TCP dump for an affected connection at the client edge of your network (for example, after any proxies that you control) to investigate any network issue.

How do I fix "`java.net.SocketTimeoutException`: Read timed out"?

A read timed out error indicates that the JVM attempted to read data from the underlying operating system, but data was not returned within the time configured via the SDK. This error can occur if the operating system, the Amazon Web Services service, or any intermediary party (for example, a NAT gateway, a proxy, a load balancers) fails to send data within the time expected by the JVM. Because there are many causes, finding a solution requires that you know why the data is not being returned.

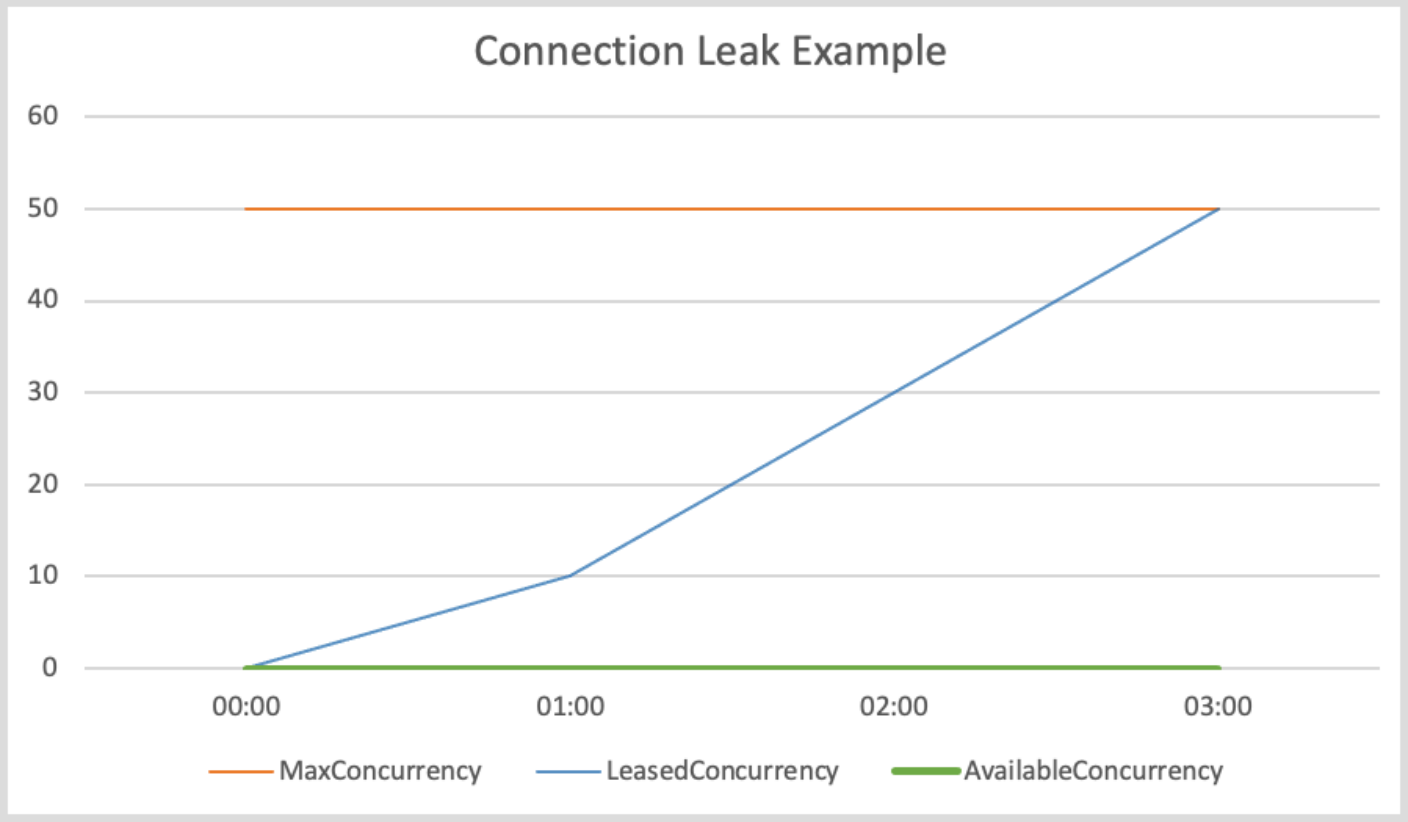
Try running a TCP dump for an affected connection at the client edge of your network (for example, after any proxies that you control).

If you see that the Amazon endpoint is sending a `TCP RST` (reset), contact the affected service. Be prepared to provide request IDs and timestamps of when the issue occurred. The Amazon support team might also benefit from wire logs that show exactly what bytes your application is sending and receiving and when.

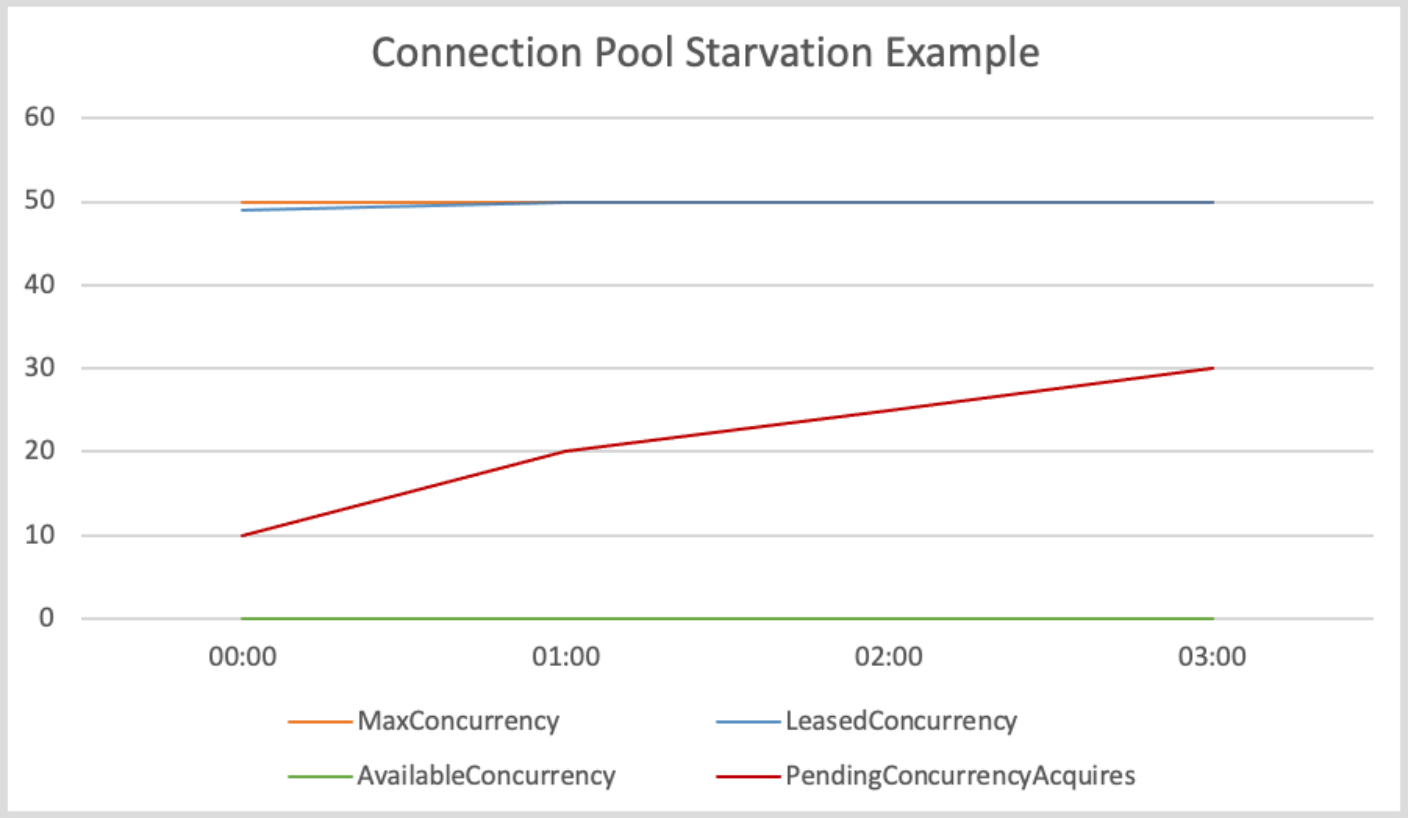
How do I fix "Unable to execute HTTP request: Timeout waiting for connection from pool" error?

This error indicates that a request cannot get a connection from the pool within the specified maximum time. To troubleshoot the issue, we recommend that you enable SDK client-side metrics to publish metrics to Amazon CloudWatch. The HTTP metrics can help narrow down the root cause. The following items describe common causes of this error.

- **Connection leak.** You can investigate this by checking `LeasedConcurrency` , `AvailableConcurrency`, and `MaxConcurrency` metrics. If `LeasedConcurrency` increases until it reaches `MaxConcurrency` but never decreases, there may be a connection leak. A common cause of a leak is because a streaming operation—such as a S3 `getObject` method—is not closed. We recommend that your application read all data from the input stream as soon as possible and close the input stream afterwards. The following chart shows what SDK metrics might look like for connection leak.



- **Connection pool starvation.** This can happen if your request rate is too high and the connection pool size that has been configured cannot meet the request demand. The default connection pool size is 50, and when the connections in the pool reach the maximum, the HTTP client queues incoming requests until connections become available. The following chart shows what SDK metrics might look like for connection pool starvation.



To mitigate this issue, consider taking any of the following actions.

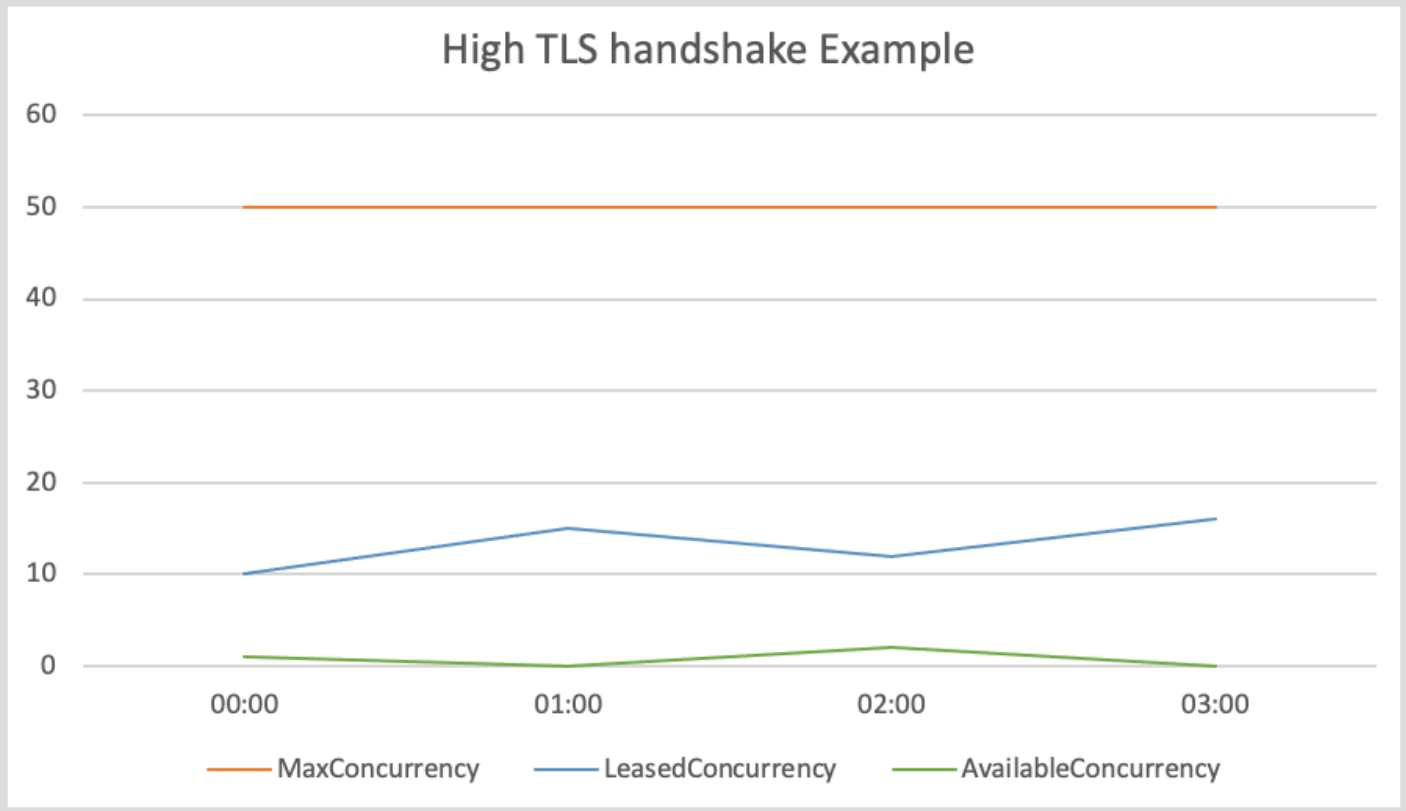
- Increase the connection pool size,
- Increase acquire timeout.
- Slow the request rate.

By increasing the maximum number of connections, client throughput can increase (unless the network interface is already fully utilized). However, you can eventually hit operation system limitations on the number of file descriptors used by the process. If you already fully use your network interface or cannot further increase your connection count, try increasing the acquire timeout. With the increase, you gain extra time for requests to acquire a connection before timing out. If the connections don't free up, the subsequent requests will still timeout.

If you are unable to fix the issue by using the first two mechanisms, slow the request rate by trying the following options.

- Smooth out your requests so that large traffic bursts don't overload the client.
- Be more efficient with calls to Amazon Web Services services.
- Increase the number of hosts sending requests.

- **I/O Threads are too busy.** This only applies if you are using an asynchronous SDK client with `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`. If the `AvailableConcurrency` metric is not low—indicating that connections are available in the pool—but `ConcurrencyAcquireDuration` is high, it might be because I/O threads are not able to handle the requests. Be sure you are not passing `Runnable:run` as a future completion executor and performing time-consuming task in the response future completion chain since this can block an I/O thread. If that is not the case, consider increasing the number of I/O threads by using the `eventLoopGroupBuilder` method. For reference, the default number of I/O threads for a `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance is twice the number of CPU cores of the host.
- **High TLS handshake latency.** If your `AvailableConcurrency` metric is near 0 and `LeasedConcurrency` is lower than `MaxConcurrency`, it might be because the TLS handshake latency is high. The following chart shows what SDK metrics might look like for high TLS handshake latency.



For HTTP clients offered by the Java SDK that are not based on CRT, try enabling TLS logs to troubleshoot TLS issues. For the Amazon CRT-based HTTP client, try enabling Amazon CRT logs. If you see that the Amazon endpoint seems to take a long time to perform a TLS handshake, you should contact the affected service.

How do I fix a `NoClassDefFoundError`, `NoSuchMethodError` or `NoSuchFieldError`?

A `NoClassDefFoundError` indicates that a class could not be loaded at runtime. The two most common causes for this error are:

- the class does not exist in the classpath because the JAR is missing or the wrong version of the JAR is on the classpath.
- the class failed to load because its static initializer threw an exception.

Similarly, `NoSuchMethodErrors` and `NoSuchFieldErrors` typically result from a mismatched JAR version. We recommend that you perform the following steps.

1. **Check your dependencies** to make sure that you're using the *same version of all SDK jars*. The most common reason that a class, method, or field cannot be found is when you upgrade to a new client version but you continue to use an old 'shared' SDK dependency version. The new client version might attempt to use classes that exist only in newer 'shared' SDK dependencies. Try running `mvn dependency:tree` or `gradle dependencies` (for Gradle) to verify that the SDK library versions all match. To avoid this issue completely in the future, we recommend using BOM (Bill of Materials) to manage SDK module versions.

   The following example shows you an example of mixed SDK versions.

   ```
   [INFO] +- software.amazon.awssdk:dynamodb:jar:2.20.00:compile
   [INFO] |  +- software.amazon.awssdk:aws-core:jar:2.13.19:compile
   [INFO] +- software.amazon.awssdk:netty-nio-client:jar:2.20.00:compile
   ```

   The version of dynamodb is 2.20.00 and the version of `aws-core` is 2.13.19. The `aws-core` artifact version should also be 2.20.00.
2. **Check statements early in your logs** to see if a class is failing to load because of a static initialization failure. The first time the class fails to load, it may throw a different, more useful exception that specifies *why* the class cannot be loaded. This potentially useful exception occurs only once, so later log statements will only report that the class is not found.
3. **Check your deployment process** to make sure that it actually deploys required JAR files along with your application. It's possible that you're building with the correct version, but the process that creates the classpath for your application is excluding a required dependency.

How do I fix a "`SignatureDoesNotMatch`" error or "The request signature we calculated does not match the signature you provided" error?

A `SignatureDoesNotMatch` error indicates that the signature generated by the Amazon SDK for Java and the signature generated by the Amazon Web Services service do not match. The following items describe potential causes.

- A proxy or intermediary party modifies the request. For example, a proxy or load balancer might modify a header, path or query string that was signed by the SDK.
- The service and SDK differ in the way they encode the request when each generates the string to sign.

To debug this issue, we recommend that you enable debug logging for the SDK. Try to reproduce the error and find the canonical request that the SDK generated. In the log, the canonical request is labeled with `AWS4 Canonical Request: ...` and the string to sign is labeled `AWS4 String to sign: ....`

If you cannot enable debugging—for example, because it's only reproducible in production—add logic to your application that logs information about the request when the error occurs. You can then use that information to try to replicate the error outside of production in an integration test with debug logging enabled.

After you have collected the canonical request and string to sign, compare them against the Amazon Signature Version 4 specification to determine if there are any issues in the way the SDK generated the string to sign. If something seems wrong, you can create a GitHub bug report to the Amazon SDK for Java.

If nothing appears wrong, you can compare the SDK's string to sign with the string to sign that some Amazon Web Services services return as part of the failure response (Amazon S3, for example) . If this isn't available, you should contact the affected service to see what canonical request and string to sign they generated for comparison. These comparisons can help to identify intermediary parties that might have modified the request or encoding differences between the service and client.

For more background information about signing requests, see Signing Amazon API requests in the Amazon Identity and Access Management User Guide.

Example of a canonical request

```
PUT
/Example-Bucket/Example-Object
partNumber=19&uploadId=string
amz-sdk-invocation-id:f8c2799d-367c-f024-e8fa-6ad6d0a1afb9
amz-sdk-request:attempt=1; max=4
content-encoding:aws-chunked
content-length:51
content-type:application/octet-stream
host:xxxxx
x-amz-content-sha256:STREAMING-UNSIGNED-PAYLOAD-TRAILER
x-amz-date:20240308T034733Z
x-amz-decoded-content-length:10
x-amz-sdk-checksum-algorithm:CRC32
x-amz-trailer:x-amz-checksum-crc32
```

Example of a string to sign

```
AWS4-HMAC-SHA256
20240308T034435Z
20240308/us-east-1/s3/aws4_request
5f20a7604b1ef65dd89c333fd66736fdef9578d11a4f5d22d289597c387dc713
```

How do I fix "`java.lang.IllegalStateException`: Connection pool shut down" error?

This error indicates the underlying Apache HTTP connection pool was closed. The following items describe potential causes.

- **The SDK client was closed prematurely.** The SDK only closes the connection pool when the associated client is closed. Be sure not to close resources while they are in use.
- **A `java.lang.Error` was thrown.** Errors such as `OutOfMemoryError` cause an Apache HTTP connection pool to shut down. Examine your logs for error stack traces. Also review your code for places where it catches `Throwables` or `Errors` but swallows the output that prevents the error from surfacing. If your code does not report errors, rewrite the code so information is logged. The logged information helps determine the root cause of the error.
- **You attempted to use the credentials provider returned from `DefaultCredentialsProvider#create()` after it was closed**.

`DefaultCredentialsProvider#create` returns a singleton instance, so if it's closed and your code calls the `resolveCredentials` method, the exception is thrown after cached credentials (or token) expire.

Check your code for places where the `DefaultCredentialsProvider` is closed, as shown in the following examples.

- The singleton instance is closed by calling `DefaultCredentialsProvider#close()`.

```
DefaultCredentialsProvider defaultCredentialsProvider =
 DefaultCredentialsProvider.create(); // Singleton instance returned.
AwsCredentials credentials = defaultCredentialsProvider.resolveCredentials();

// Make calls to Amazon Web Services services.

defaultCredentialsProvider.close();  // Explicit close.

// Make calls to Amazon Web Services services.

// After the credentials expire, either of the following calls eventually results
 in a "Connection pool shut down" exception.
credentials = defaultCredentialsProvider.resolveCredentials();
// Or
credentials = DefaultCredentialsProvider.create().resolveCredentials();
```

- Invoke `DefaultCredentialsProvider#create()` in a try-with-resources block.

```
try (DefaultCredentialsProvider defaultCredentialsProvider =
 DefaultCredentialsProvider.create()) {
    AwsCredentials credentials = defaultCredentialsProvider.resolveCredentials();

    // Make calls to Amazon Web Services services.

} // After the try-with-resources block exits, the singleton
 DefaultCredentialsProvider is closed.

// Make calls to Amazon Web Services services.

DefaultCredentialsProvider defaultCredentialsProvider =
 DefaultCredentialsProvider.create(); // The closed singleton instance is returned.
// If the credentials (or token) has expired, the following call results in the
 error.
AwsCredentials credentials = defaultCredentialsProvider.resolveCredentials();
```

Create a new, non-singleton instance by calling `DefaultCredentialsProvider.builder().build()` if your code has closed the singleton instance and you need to resolve credentials by using a `DefaultCredentialsProvider`.

Use features of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

General features

The SDK for Java 2.x contains several features that make programming against Amazon Web Services services easier.

- The SDK hides the complex mechanisms behind retrieving paginated results and polling for resources.
- Asynchronous programming with non-blocking I/O helps you write concurrent code with better performance. The SDK provides the benefits of HTTP/2, such as reduced latency, where possible.
- The Java SDK can generate metrics to help you monitor the operational health of your applications.

Service-specific features

In addition to the general features mentioned previously, the Java SDK provides features for specific Amazon Web Services services.

- **Amazon S3** – To simplify your work with files and directories with Amazon S3, the SDK provides the S3 Transfer Manager. To improve performance and reliability while using the SDK's standard asynchronous S3 API, the SDK offers the Amazon CRT-based S3 client.
- **DynamoDB** – Object-oriented, mapping capability is provided by the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API. Work with JSON-style, document-oriented data by using the Enhanced Document API.
- **IAM** – The IAM Policy Builder API provides a type-safe, object-oriented way to create IAM policies.

Work with paginated results using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

Many Amazon operations return paginated results when the response object is too large to return in a single response. In the Amazon SDK for Java 1.0, the response contains a token you use to retrieve the next page of results. In contrast, the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x has autopagination methods that make multiple service calls to get the next page of results for you automatically. You only have to write code that processes the results. Autopagination is available for both synchronous and asynchronous clients.

Note

These code snippets assume that you understand the basics of using the SDK, and have configured your environment with single sign-on access.

Synchronous pagination

The following examples demonstrate synchronous pagination methods to list objects in an Amazon S3 bucket.

Iterate over pages

The first example demonstrates the use of a `listRes` paginator object, a `ListObjectsV2Iterable` instance, to iterate through all the response pages with the `stream` method. The code streams over the response pages, converts the response stream to a stream of `S3Object` content, and then processes the content of the Amazon S3 object.

The following imports apply to all examples in this synchronous pagination section.

Imports

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.util.Random;

import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.paginators.ListObjectsV2Iterable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Response;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompleteMultipartUploadRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketResponse;
```

```
        ListObjectsV2Request listReq = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .maxKeys(1)
            .build();

        ListObjectsV2Iterable listRes = s3.listObjectsV2Paginator(listReq);
        // Process response pages
        listRes.stream()
            .flatMap(r -> r.contents().stream())
            .forEach(content -> System.out
                .println(" Key: " + content.key() + " size = " + content.size()));
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Iterate over objects

The following examples show ways to iterate over the objects returned in the response instead of the pages of the response. The `contents` method of `ListObjectsV2Iterable` class returns an `SdkIterable` that provides several methods to process the underlying content elements.

Use a stream

The following snippet uses the `stream` method on the response content to iterate over the paginated item collection.

```
        // Helper method to work with paginated collection of items directly.
        listRes.contents().stream()
            .forEach(content -> System.out
                .println(" Key: " + content.key() + " size = " + content.size()));
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use a for-each loop

Since `SdkIterable` extends the `Iterable` interface, you can process the contents like any `Iterable`. The following snippet uses standard `for-each` loop to iterate through the contents of the response.

```
        for (S3Object content : listRes.contents()) {
            System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() + " size = " + content.size());
        }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Manual pagination

If your use case requires it, manual pagination is still available. Use the next token in the response object for the subsequent requests. The following example uses a `while` loop.

```
        ListObjectsV2Request listObjectsReqManual = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .maxKeys(1)
            .build();

        boolean done = false;
        while (!done) {
            ListObjectsV2Response listObjResponse =
s3.listObjectsV2(listObjectsReqManual);
            for (S3Object content : listObjResponse.contents()) {
                System.out.println(content.key());
            }

            if (listObjResponse.nextContinuationToken() == null) {
                done = true;
            }

            listObjectsReqManual = listObjectsReqManual.toBuilder()
                .continuationToken(listObjResponse.nextContinuationToken())
                .build();
        }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Asynchronous pagination

The following examples demonstrate asynchronous pagination methods to list DynamoDB tables.

Iterate over pages of table names

The following two examples use an asynchronous DynamoDB client that call the `listTablesPaginator` method with a request to get a `ListTablesPublisher`. `ListTablesPublisher` implements two interfaces, which provides many options to process responses. We'll look at methods of each interface.

Use a `Subscriber`

The following code example demonstrates how to process paginated results by using the `org.reactivestreams.Publisher` interface implemented by `ListTablesPublisher`. To learn more about the reactive streams model, see the Reactive Streams GitHub repo.

The following imports apply to all examples in this asynchronous pagination section.

Imports

```
import io.reactivex.rxjava3.core.Flowable;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscriber;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscription;
import reactor.core.publisher.Flux;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.SdkPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.paginators.ListTablesPublisher;

import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;
```

The following code acquires a `ListTablesPublisher` instance.

```
        // Creates a default client with credentials and region loaded from the
        // environment.
        final DynamoDbAsyncClient asyncClient = DynamoDbAsyncClient.create();
```

```
        ListTablesRequest listTablesRequest =
ListTablesRequest.builder().limit(3).build();
        ListTablesPublisher publisher =
asyncClient.listTablesPaginator(listTablesRequest);
```

The following code uses an anonymous implementation of `org.reactivestreams.Subscriber` to process the results for each page.

The `onSubscribe` method calls the `Subscription.request` method to initiate requests for data from the publisher. This method must be called to start getting data from the publisher.

The subscriber's `onNext` method processes a response page by accessing all the table names and printing out each one. After the page is processed, another page is requested from the publisher. This method that is called repeatedly until all pages are retrieved.

The `onError` method is triggered if an error occurs while retrieving data. Finally, the `onComplete` method is called when all pages have been requested.

```
        // A Subscription represents a one-to-one life-cycle of a Subscriber
subscribing
        // to a Publisher.
        publisher.subscribe(new Subscriber<ListTablesResponse>() {
            // Maintain a reference to the subscription object, which is required to
request
            // data from the publisher.
            private Subscription subscription;

            @Override
            public void onSubscribe(Subscription s) {
                subscription = s;
                // Request method should be called to demand data. Here we request a
single
                // page.
                subscription.request(1);
            }

            @Override
            public void onNext(ListTablesResponse response) {
                response.tableNames().forEach(System.out::println);
                // After you process the current page, call the request method to
signal that
                // you are ready for next page.
```

```
                subscription.request(1);
            }

            @Override
            public void onError(Throwable t) {
                // Called when an error has occurred while processing the requests.
            }

            @Override
            public void onComplete() {
                // This indicates all the results are delivered and there are no more
pages
                // left.
            }
        });
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use a `Consumer`

The `SdkPublisher` interface that `ListTablesPublisher` implements has a `subscribe` method that takes a `Consumer` and returns a `CompletableFuture<Void>`.

The `subscribe` method from this interface can be used for simple use cases when an `org.reactivestreams.Subscriber` might be too much overhead. As the code below consumes each page, it calls the `tableNames` method on each. The `tableNames` method returns a `java.util.List` of DynamoDB table names that are processed with the `forEach` method.

```
        // Use a Consumer for simple use cases.
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = publisher.subscribe(
                response -> response.tableNames()
                        .forEach(System.out::println));
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Iterate over table names

The following examples show ways to iterate over the objects returned in the response instead of the pages of the response. Similar to the synchronous Amazon S3 example previously shown with its `contents` method, the DynamoDB asynchronous result class, `ListTablesPublisher` has the `tableNames` convenience method to interact with the underlying item collection. The return

type of the `tableNames` method is an `SdkPublisher` that can be used to request items across all pages.

Use a `Subscriber`

The following code acquires an `SdkPublisher` of the underlying collection of table names.

```
        // Create a default client with credentials and region loaded from the
        // environment.
        final DynamoDbAsyncClient asyncClient = DynamoDbAsyncClient.create();

        ListTablesRequest listTablesRequest =
ListTablesRequest.builder().limit(3).build();
        ListTablesPublisher listTablesPublisher =
asyncClient.listTablesPaginator(listTablesRequest);
        SdkPublisher<String> publisher = listTablesPublisher.tableNames();
```

The following code uses an anonymous implementation of `org.reactivestreams.Subscriber` to process the results for each page.

The subscriber's `onNext` method processes an individual element of the collection. In this case, it's a table name. After the table name is processed, another table name is requested from the publisher. This method that is called repeatedly until all table names are retrieved.

```
        // Use a Subscriber.
        publisher.subscribe(new Subscriber<String>() {
            private Subscription subscription;

            @Override
            public void onSubscribe(Subscription s) {
                subscription = s;
                subscription.request(1);
            }

            @Override
            public void onNext(String tableName) {
                System.out.println(tableName);
                subscription.request(1);
            }

            @Override
            public void onError(Throwable t) {
            }
```

```
            @Override
            public void onComplete() {
            }
        });
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use a `Consumer`

The following example uses the `subscribe` method of `SdkPublisher` that takes a `Consumer` to process each item.

```
        // Use a Consumer.
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = publisher.subscribe(System.out::println);
        future.get();
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use third-party library

You can use other third party libraries instead of implementing a custom subscriber. This example demonstrates the use of RxJava, but any library that implements the reactive stream interfaces can be used. See the RxJava wiki page on GitHub for more information on that library.

To use the library, add it as a dependency. If using Maven, the example shows the POM snippet to use.

POM Entry

```
<dependency>
      <groupId>io.reactivex.rxjava3</groupId>
      <artifactId>rxjava</artifactId>
      <version>3.1.6</version>
</dependency>
```

Code

```
        DynamoDbAsyncClient asyncClient = DynamoDbAsyncClient.create();
        ListTablesPublisher publisher =
 asyncClient.listTablesPaginator(ListTablesRequest.builder()
                .build());
```

```
        // The Flowable class has many helper methods that work with
        // an implementation of an org.reactivestreams.Publisher.
        List<String> tables = Flowable.fromPublisher(publisher)
                .flatMapIterable(ListTablesResponse::tableNames)
                .toList()
                .blockingGet();
        System.out.println(tables);
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Poll for resource states in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x: Waiters

The waiters utility of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x enables you to validate that Amazon resources are in a specified state before performing operations on those resources.

A *waiter* is an abstraction used to poll Amazon resources, such as DynamoDB tables or Amazon S3 buckets, until a desired state is reached (or until a determination is made that the resource won't ever reach the desired state). Instead of writing logic to continuously poll your Amazon resources, which can be cumbersome and error-prone, you can use waiters to poll a resource and have your code continue to run after the resource is ready.

Prerequisites

Before you can use waiters in a project with the Amazon SDK for Java, you must complete the steps in Setting up the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

You must also configure your project dependencies (for example, in your `pom.xml` or `build.gradle` file) to use version `2.15.0` or later of the Amazon SDK for Java.

For example:

```
<project>
  <dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
      <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
        <version>2.27.21</version>
        <type>pom</type>
        <scope>import</scope>
```

```
      </dependency>
    </dependencies>
  </dependencyManagement>
</project>
```

Using waiters

To instantiate a waiters object, first create a service client. Set the service client's `waiter()` method as the value of the waiter object. Once the waiter instance exists, set its response options to execute the appropriate code.

Synchronous programming

The following code snippet shows how to wait for a DynamoDB table to exist and be in an **ACTIVE** state.

```
DynamoDbClient dynamo = DynamoDbClient.create();
DynamoDbWaiter waiter = dynamo.waiter();

WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
  waiter.waitUntilTableExists(r -> r.tableName("myTable"));

// print out the matched response with a tableStatus of ACTIVE
waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
```

Asynchronous programming

The following code snippet shows how to wait for a DynamoDB table to no longer exist.

```
DynamoDbAsyncClient asyncDynamo = DynamoDbAsyncClient.create();
DynamoDbAsyncWaiter asyncWaiter = asyncDynamo.waiter();

CompletableFuture<WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse>> waiterResponse =
          asyncWaiter.waitUntilTableNotExists(r -> r.tableName("myTable"));

waiterResponse.whenComplete((r, t) -> {
  if (t == null) {
   // print out the matched ResourceNotFoundException
   r.matched().exception().ifPresent(System.out::println);
  }
}).join();
```

Configure waiters

You can customize the configuration for a waiter by using the `overrideConfiguration()` on its builder. For some operations, you can apply a custom configuration when you make the request.

Configure a waiter

The following code snippet shows how to override the configuration on a waiter.

```
// sync
DynamoDbWaiter waiter =
   DynamoDbWaiter.builder()
          .overrideConfiguration(b -> b.maxAttempts(10))
          .client(dynamoDbClient)
          .build();
// async
DynamoDbAsyncWaiter asyncWaiter =
   DynamoDbAsyncWaiter.builder()
          .client(dynamoDbAsyncClient)
          .overrideConfiguration(o -> o.backoffStrategy(
               FixedDelayBackoffStrategy.create(Duration.ofSeconds(2))))
          .scheduledExecutorService(Executors.newScheduledThreadPool(3))
          .build();
```

Override configuration for a specific request

The following code snippet shows how to override the configuration for a waiter on a per-request basis. Note that only some operations have customizable configurations.

```
waiter.waitUntilTableNotExists(b -> b.tableName("myTable"),
               o -> o.maxAttempts(10));

asyncWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(b -> b.tableName("myTable"),
                 o -> o.waitTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(1)));
```

Code examples

For a complete example using waiters with DynamoDB, see CreateTable.java in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

For a complete example using waiters with Amazon S3, see S3BucketOps.java in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use asynchronous programming

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x features asynchronous clients with non-blocking I/O support that implement high concurrency across a few threads. However, total non-blocking I/O is not guaranteed. Asynchronous client may perform blocking calls in some cases such as credential retrieval, request signing using Amazon Signature Version 4 (SigV4), or endpoint discovery.

Synchronous methods block your thread's execution until the client receives a response from the service. Asynchronous methods return immediately, giving control back to the calling thread without waiting for a response.

Because an asynchronous method returns before a response is available, you need a way to get the response when it's ready. The methods for asynchronous client in 2.x of the Amazon SDK for Java return *CompletableFuture objects* that allow you to access the response when it's ready.

Use asynchronous client APIs

The signatures of asynchronous client methods are the same their synchronous counterpart, but the asynchronous methods return a CompletableFuture object that contains the results of the asynchronous operation *in the future*. If an error is thrown while the SDK's asynchronous method executes, the error is thrown as `CompletionException`.

One approach you can use to get the result is to chain a `whenComplete()` method onto the `CompletableFuture` returned by the SDK method call. The `whenComplete()` method receives the result or a Throwable object of type `CompletionException` depending on how the asynchronous call completed. You provide an action to `whenComplete()` to process or check the results before it is returned to the calling code.

If you want to return something other than the object returned by the SDK method, use the `handle()` method instead. The `handle()` method takes the same parameters as `whenComplete()`, but you can process the result and return an object.

To wait for the asynchronous chain to complete and retrieve the completion results, you can call the `join()` method. If the `Throwable` object was not handled in the chain, the `join()` method throws an unchecked `CompletionException` that wraps the original exception. You access the original exception with `CompletionException#getCause()`. You can also call the `CompletableFuture#get()` method to get the completion results. The `get()` method, however, can throw checked exceptions.

The following example shows two variations of how you can work with the `listTables()` method of the DynamoDB asynchronous client. The action passed to `whenComplete()` simply logs a successful response, whereas the `handle()` version extracts the list of table names and returns the list. In both cases if an error is generated in the asynchronous chain, the error is rethrown so the client code has a chance to handle it.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;

import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

Code

whenComplete() variation

```
public class DynamoDbAsyncListTables {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbAsyncClient dynamoDbAsyncClient =
 DynamoDbAsyncClient.builder().region(region).build();
        try {
            ListTablesResponse listTablesResponse =
 listTablesWhenComplete(dynamoDbAsyncClient).join();  // The join() method may throw
 a CompletionException.
            if (listTablesResponse.hasTableNames()){
                System.out.println("Table exist in this region: " + region.id());
            }
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            // Handle as needed. Here we simply print out the class names.
            System.out.println(e.getClass()); // Prints 'class
 java.util.concurrent.CompletionException'.
            System.out.println(e.getCause().getClass()); // Prints 'class
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException'.
        }
    }
```

```
   public static CompletableFuture<ListTablesResponse>
listTablesWhenComplete(DynamoDbAsyncClient client) {
       return client.listTables(ListTablesRequest.builder().build())
           .whenComplete((listTablesResponse, throwable) -> {
               if (listTablesResponse != null) {  // Consume the response.
                   System.out.println("The SDK's listTables method completed
successfully.");
               } else {
                   RuntimeException cause = (RuntimeException)
throwable.getCause(); // If an error was thrown during the SDK's listTables method
it is wrapped in a CompletionException.

 // The SDK throws only RuntimeExceptions, so this is a safe cast.
                   System.out.println(cause.getMessage());  // Log error here, but
rethrow so the calling code can handle as needed.
                   throw cause;
               }
           });
   }
```

handle() variation

```
public class DynamoDbAsyncListTables {

   public static void main(String[] args) {
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       DynamoDbAsyncClient dynamoDbAsyncClient =
DynamoDbAsyncClient.builder().region(region).build();
       try {
           List<String> tableNames =
listTablesHandle(dynamoDbAsyncClient).join(); // The join() method may throw a
CompletionException.
           tableNames.forEach(System.out::println);
       } catch (RuntimeException e) {
           // Handle as needed. Here we simply print out the class names.
           System.out.println(e.getClass()); // Prints 'class
java.util.concurrent.CompletionException'.
           System.out.println(e.getCause().getClass()); // Prints 'class
software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException'.
       }
   }
```

```
    public static CompletableFuture<List<String>>
listTablesHandle(DynamoDbAsyncClient client) {
        return client.listTables(ListTablesRequest.builder().build())
            .handle((listTablesResponse, throwable) -> {
                if (listTablesResponse != null) {
                    return listTablesResponse.tableNames(); // Return the list of
table names.
                } else {
                    RuntimeException cause = (RuntimeException)
throwable.getCause(); // If an error was thrown during the SDK's listTables method
it is wrapped in a CompletionException.

 // The SDK throws only RuntimeExceptions, so this is a safe cast.
                    System.out.println(cause.getMessage());  // Log error here, but
rethrow so the calling code can handle as needed.
                    throw cause;
                }
            });
    }
}
```

Handle streaming in asynchronous methods

For asynchronous methods with streaming content, you must provide an AsyncRequestBody to provide the content incrementally, or an AsyncResponseTransformer to receive and process the response.

The following example uploads a file to Amazon S3 asynchronously by using the asynchronous form of the `PutObject` operation.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

Code

```
/**
 * To run this AWS code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 environment, including your AWS credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class S3AsyncOps {

     public static void main(String[] args) {

         final String USAGE = "\n" +
                 "Usage:\n" +
                 "    S3AsyncOps <bucketName> <key> <path>\n\n" +
                 "Where:\n" +
                 "    bucketName - the name of the Amazon S3 bucket (for example,
 bucket1). \n\n" +
                 "    key - the name of the object (for example, book.pdf). \n" +
                 "    path - the local path to the file (for example, C:/AWS/book.pdf).
 \n" ;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
             System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String path = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        S3AsyncClient client = S3AsyncClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        // Put the object into the bucket
```

```
        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> future = client.putObject(objectRequest,
                AsyncRequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(path))
        );
        future.whenComplete((resp, err) -> {
            try {
                if (resp != null) {
                    System.out.println("Object uploaded. Details: " + resp);
                } else {
                    // Handle error
                    err.printStackTrace();
                }
            } finally {
                // Only close the client when you are completely done with it
                client.close();
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
}
```

The following example gets a file from Amazon S3 by using the asynchronous form of the `GetObject` operation.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncResponseTransformer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

Code

```
/**
 * To run this AWS code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 environment, including your AWS credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */

public class S3AsyncStreamOps {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String USAGE = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    S3AsyncStreamOps <bucketName> <objectKey> <path>\n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    bucketName - the name of the Amazon S3 bucket (for example,
 bucket1). \n\n" +
                "    objectKey - the name of the object (for example, book.pdf). \n" +
                "    path - the local path to the file (for example, C:/AWS/book.pdf).
 \n" ;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
         }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        String path = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        S3AsyncClient client = S3AsyncClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<GetObjectResponse> futureGet =
 client.getObject(objectRequest,
                AsyncResponseTransformer.toFile(Paths.get(path)));

        futureGet.whenComplete((resp, err) -> {
            try {
                if (resp != null) {
                    System.out.println("Object downloaded. Details: "+resp);
                } else {
```

```
                    err.printStackTrace();
                }
            } finally {
               // Only close the client when you are completely done with it
                client.close();
            }
        });
        futureGet.join();
    }
}
```

Configure advanced asynchronous options

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x uses Netty, an asynchronous event-driven network application framework, to handle I/O threads. The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x creates an `ExecutorService` behind Netty, to complete the futures returned from the HTTP client request through to the Netty client. This abstraction reduces the risk of an application breaking the async process if developers choose to stop or sleep threads. By default, each asynchronous client creates a threadpool based on the number of processors and manages the tasks in a queue within the `ExecutorService`.

You can specify a specific JDK implementation of `ExecutorService` when you build your asynchronous client. The following snippet create an `ExecutorService` with a fixed number of threads.

Code

```
S3AsyncClient clientThread = S3AsyncClient.builder()
  .asyncConfiguration(
    b -> b.advancedOption(SdkAdvancedAsyncClientOption
      .FUTURE_COMPLETION_EXECUTOR,
      Executors.newFixedThreadPool(10)
    )
  )
  .build();
```

To optimize performance, you can manage your own thread pool executor, and include it when you configure your client.

```
ThreadPoolExecutor executor = new ThreadPoolExecutor(50, 50,
    10, TimeUnit.SECONDS,
    new LinkedBlockingQueue<>(<custom_value>),
```

```
    new ThreadFactoryBuilder()
      .threadNamePrefix("sdk-async-response").build());

// Allow idle core threads to time out
executor.allowCoreThreadTimeOut(true);

S3AsyncClient clientThread = S3AsyncClient.builder()
  .asyncConfiguration(
    b -> b.advancedOption(SdkAdvancedAsyncClientOption
      .FUTURE_COMPLETION_EXECUTOR,
      executor
    )
  )
  .build();
```

Work with HTTP/2 in the Amazon SDK for Java

HTTP/2 is a major revision of the HTTP protocol. This new version has several enhancements to improve performance:

- Binary data encoding provides more efficient data transfer.
- Header compression reduces the overhead bytes downloaded by the client, helping get the content to the client sooner. This is especially useful for mobile clients that are already constrained on bandwidth.
- Bidirectional asynchronous communication (multiplexing) allows multiple requests and response messages between the client and Amazon to be in flight at the same time over a single connection, instead of over multiple connections, which improves performance.

Developers upgrading to the latest SDKs will automatically use HTTP/2 when it's supported by the service they're working with. New programming interfaces seamlessly take advantage of HTTP/2 features and provide new ways to build applications.

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x features new APIs for event streaming that implement the HTTP/2 protocol. For examples of how to use these new APIs, see Working with Kinesis.

Publish SDK metrics from the Amazon SDK for Java

With the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x, you can collect metrics about the service clients and requests in your application, analyze the output in Amazon CloudWatch, and then act on it.

By default, metrics collection is disabled in the SDK. This topic helps you to enable and configure it.

What are the different `MetricPublisher` implementations?

The SDK for Java 2.x offers three implementations of the `MetricPublisher` interface. Each implementation is geared for different use cases and shown in the following table:

MetricPublisher implementation	Suitable use case
`CloudWatchMetricPublisher`	Long-running applications
`EmfMetricLoggingPublisher`	Amazon Lambda functions
`LoggingMetricPublisher`	Console output for troubleshooting

Publish SDK metrics for long-running applications

Because the `CloudWatchMetricPublisher` implementation aggregates and periodically uploads metrics to Amazon CloudWatch with a delay, its use is best suited for long-running applications.

The default settings of the metrics publisher are meant to minimize memory usage and CloudWatch cost, while still providing a useful amount of insight into the metric data.

Set-up

Before you can enable and use metrics by using `CloudWatchMetricPublisher`, complete the following steps.

Step 1: Add required dependency

Configure your project dependencies (for example, in your `pom.xml` or `build.gradle` file) to use version `2.14.0` or later of the Amazon SDK for Java.

Include the artifactId `cloudwatch-metric-publisher` with the version number `2.14.0` or later in your project's dependencies.

For example:

```
<project>
```

```
  <dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
      <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
        <version>2.30.11</version>  <!-- Navigate the link to see the latest version.
 -->
        <type>pom</type>
        <scope>import</scope>
      </dependency>
   </dependencies>
  </dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
   <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>cloudwatch-metric-publisher</artifactId>
   </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</project>
```

Step 2: Configure required permissions

Enable `cloudwatch:PutMetricData` permissions for the IAM identity used by the metrics publisher to allow the SDK for Java to write metrics.

Enable metrics for a specific request

The following class shows how to enable the CloudWatch metrics publisher for a request to Amazon DynamoDB. It uses the default metrics publisher configuration.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.metrics.MetricPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.metrics.publishers.cloudwatch.CloudWatchMetricPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;

public class DefaultConfigForRequest {
    // Use one MetricPublisher for your application. It can be used with requests or
 service clients.
    static MetricPublisher metricsPub = CloudWatchMetricPublisher.create();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.create();
        // Publish metrics the for ListTables operation.
```

```
        ddb.listTables(ListTablesRequest.builder()
            .overrideConfiguration(c -> c.addMetricPublisher(metricsPub))
            .build());

        // Perform more work in your application.

        // A MetricsPublisher has its own lifecycle independent of any service client
 or request that uses it.
        // If you no longer need the publisher, close it to free up resources.
        metricsPub.close();  // All metrics stored in memory are flushed to CloudWatch.

        // Perform more work with the DynamoDbClient instance without publishing
 metrics.
        // Close the service client when you no longer need it.
        ddb.close();
    }
}
```

Important

Make sure your application calls `close` on the `MetricPublisher` instance when the service client is no longer in use. Failure to do so results in possible thread or file descriptor leaks.

Enable summary metrics for a specific service client

The following code snippet shows how to enable a CloudWatch metrics publisher with default settings for a service client.

```
MetricPublisher metricsPub = CloudWatchMetricPublisher.create();

DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
          .overrideConfiguration(c -> c.addMetricPublisher(metricsPub))
          .build();
```

Customize a CloudWatch metrics publisher

The following class demonstrates how to set up a custom configuration for the metrics publisher for a specific service client. The customizations include loading a specific profile, specifying a

Amazon Region where the metrics publisher sends requests, and customizing how often the publisher sends metrics to CloudWatch.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.metrics.CoreMetric;
import software.amazon.awssdk.metrics.MetricPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.metrics.publishers.cloudwatch.CloudWatchMetricPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;

import java.time.Duration;

public class CustomConfigForDDBClient {
    // Use one MetricPublisher for your application. It can be used with requests or
 service clients.
    static MetricPublisher metricsPub = CloudWatchMetricPublisher.builder()
        .cloudWatchClient(CloudWatchAsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
            .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create("cloudwatch"))
            .build())
        .uploadFrequency(Duration.ofMinutes(5))
        .maximumCallsPerUpload(100)
        .namespace("ExampleSDKV2Metrics")
        .detailedMetrics(CoreMetric.API_CALL_DURATION)
        .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .overrideConfiguration(c -> c.addMetricPublisher(metricsPub))
            .build();
        // Publish metrics for DynamoDB operations.
        ddb.listTables();
        ddb.describeEndpoints();
        ddb.describeLimits();
        // Perform more work in your application.

        // A MetricsPublisher has its own lifecycle independent of any service client
 or request that uses it.
        // If you no longer need the publisher, close it to free up resources.
        metricsPub.close();  // All metrics stored in memory are flushed to CloudWatch.
```

```
        // Perform more work with the DynamoDbClient instance without publishing
 metrics.
        // Close the service client when you no longer need it.
        ddb.close();
    }
}
```

The customizations shown in the previous snippet have the following effects.

- The `cloudWatchClient` method lets you customize the CloudWatch client used to send metrics. In this example, we use a different region from the default of *us-east-1* where the client sends metrics. We also use a different named profile, *cloudwatch*, whose credentials will be used to authenticate requests to CloudWatch. Those credentials must have permissions to `cloudwatch:PutMetricData`.
- The `uploadFrequency` method allows you to specify how frequently the metrics publisher uploads metrics to CloudWatch. The default is once a minute.
- The `maximumCallsPerUpload` method limits the number of calls made per upload. The default is unlimited.
- By default, the SDK for Java 2.x publishes metrics under the namespace `AwsSdk/JavaSdk2`. You can use the `namespace` method to specify a different value.
- By default, the SDK publishes summary metrics. Summary metrics consist of average, minimum, maximum, sum, and sample count. By specifying one or more SDK metrics in the `detailedMetrics` method, the SDK publishes additional data for each metric. This additional data enables percentile statistics like p90 and p99 that you can query in CloudWatch. The detailed metrics are especially useful for latency metrics like `APICallDuration`, which measures the end-to-end latency for SDK client requests. You can use fields of the `CoreMetric` class to specify other common SDK metrics.

Publish SDK metrics for Amazon Lambda functions

Because Lambda functions typically execute for milliseconds to minutes, any delay in sending the metrics, which happens with the `CloudWatchMetricPublisher`, risks the loss of data.

`EmfMetricLoggingPublisher` provides a more suitable approach by immediately writing metrics as structured log entries in CloudWatch Embedded Metric Format (EMF). `EmfMetricLoggingPublisher` works in execution environments that have built-in integration with Amazon CloudWatch Logs such as Amazon Lambda and Amazon Elastic Container Service.

Set-up

Before you can enable and use metrics by using `EmfMetricLoggingPublisher`, complete the following steps.

Step 1: Add required dependency

Configure your project dependencies (for example, in your `pom.xml` or `build.gradle` file) to use version `2.30.3` or later of the Amazon SDK for Java.

Include the artifactId `emf-metric-logging-publisher` with the version number `2.30.3` or later in your project's dependencies.

For example:

```
<project>
  <dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
      <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
        <version>2.30.11</version>  <!-- Navigate the link to see the latest version.
 -->
        <type>pom</type>
        <scope>import</scope>
      </dependency>
   </dependencies>
  </dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
   <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>emf-metric-logging-publisher</artifactId>
   </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</project>
```

Step 2: Configure required permissions

Enable `logs:PutLogEvents` permissions for the IAM identity used by the metrics publisher to allow the SDK for Java to write EMF-formatted logs.

Step 3: Setup logging

To ensure proper metric collection, configure your logging to output to the console at the `INFO` level or lower (such as `DEBUG`). In your `log4j2.xml` file:

```
<Loggers>
  <Root level="WARN">
   <AppenderRef ref="ConsoleAppender"/>
  </Root>
  <Logger
 name="software.amazon.awssdk.metrics.publishers.emf.EmfMetricLoggingPublisher"
 level="INFO" />
</Loggers>
```

See the logging topic in this guide for more information on how to set up a `log4j2.xml` file.

Configure and use `EmfMetricLoggingPublisher`

The following Lambda function class first creates and configures an `EmfMetricLoggingPublisher` instance and then uses it with a Amazon DynamoDB service client:

```
public class GameIdHandler implements RequestHandler<Map<String, String>, String> {
    private final EmfMetricLoggingPublisher emfPublisher;
    private final DynamoDbClient dynamoDb;

    public GameIdHandler() {
        // Build the publisher.
        this.emfPublisher = EmfMetricLoggingPublisher.builder()
                .namespace("namespace")
                .dimensions(CoreMetric.SERVICE_ID,
                        CoreMetric.OPERATION_NAME)
                .build();
        // Add the publisher to the client.
        this.dynamoDb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(c -> c.addMetricPublisher(emfPublisher))
                .region(Region.of(System.getenv("AWS_REGION")))
                .build();
    }

    @Override
    public String handleRequest(Map<String, String> event, Context context) {
```

```
        Map<String, AttributeValue> gameItem = new HashMap<>();

        gameItem.put("gameId", AttributeValue.builder().s(event.get("id")).build());

        PutItemRequest putItemRequest = PutItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName("games")
                .item(gameItem)
                .build();

        dynamoDb.putItem(putItemRequest);

        return "Request handled";
    }
}
```

When the DynamoDB client executes the `putItem` method, it automatically publishes metrics to a CloudWatch log stream in EMF format.

The API documentation for `EmfMetricLoggingPublisher.Builder` shows the configuration options that you can use.

You can also enable EMF metric logging for a single request as shown for the CloudWatchMetricPublisher.

When are metrics available?

Metrics are generally available within 5-10 minutes after the SDK for Java emits them. For accurate and up-to-date metrics, check Cloudwatch at least 10 minutes after emitting the metrics from your Java applications.

What information is collected?

Metrics collection includes the following:

- Number of API requests, including whether they succeed or fail
- Information about the Amazon services you call in your API requests, including exceptions returned
- The duration for various operations such as Marshalling, Signing, and HTTP requests
- HTTP client metrics, such as the number of open connections, the number of pending requests, and the name of the HTTP client used

> **Note**
>
> The metrics available vary by HTTP client.

For a complete list, see Service client metrics.

How can I use this information?

You can use the metrics the SDK collects to monitor the service clients in your application. You can look at overall usage trends, identify anomalies, review service client exceptions returned, or to dig in to understand a particular issue. Using Amazon CloudWatch, you can also create alarms to notify you as soon as your application reaches a condition that you define.

For more information, see Using Amazon CloudWatch Metrics and Using Amazon CloudWatch Alarms in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

Service client metrics

With the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x, you can collect metrics from the service clients in your application and then publish (output) those metrics to Amazon CloudWatch.

These tables list the metrics that you can collect and any HTTP client usage requirement.

For more information about enabling and configuring metrics for the SDK, see Enabling SDK metrics.

Metrics collected with each request

Metric name	Description	Type
ApiCallDuration	The total time taken to finish a request (inclusive of all retries).	Duration*
ApiCallSuccessful	True if the API call was successful; false if not.	Boolean

Metric name	Description	Type
CredentialsFetchDuration	The time taken to fetch Amazon signing credentials for the request.	Duration*
EndpointResolveDuration	The duration of time it took to resolve the endpoint used for the API call.	Duration*
MarshallingDuration	The time it takes to marshall an SDK request to an HTTP request.	Duration*
OperationName	The name of the Amazon API the request is made to.	String
RetryCount	Number of times the SDK retried the API call.	Integer
ServiceId	Service ID of the Amazon Web Services service that the API request is made against.	String
TokenFetchDuration	The time taken to fetch token signing credentials for the request.	Duration*

*java.time.Duration.

Metrics collected for each request attempt

Each API call might require multiple attempts before a response is received. These metrics are collected for each attempt.

Core metrics

Metric name	Description	Type
AwsExtendedRequestId	The extended request ID of the service request.	String
AwsRequestId	The request ID of the service request.	String
BackoffDelayDuration	The duration of time the SDK waited before this API call attempt.	Duration*
ErrorType	The type of error that occurred for a call attempt.	String
ReadThroughput	The read throughput of the client in bytes/second.	Double
ServiceCallDuration	The time it takes to connect to the service, send the request, and receive the HTTP status code and header from the response.	Duration*
SigningDuration	The time it takes to sign the HTTP request.	Duration*
TimeToFirstByte	Elapsed time from sending the HTTP request (includin g acquiring a connection) to receiving the first byte of the headers in the response.	Duration*
TimeToLastByte	Elapsed time from sending the HTTP request (includin g acquiring a connection) to	Duration*

Metric name	Description	Type
	receiving the last byte of the response.	
UnmarshallingDuration	The time it takes to unmarshall an HTTP response to an SDK response.	Duration*

*java.time.Duration.

HTTP Metrics

Metric name	Description	Type	HTTP client required*
AvailableConcurrency	The number of remaining concurrent requests that can be supported by the HTTP client without needing to establish another connection.	Integer	Apache, Netty, CRT
ConcurrencyAcquireDuration	The time taken to acquire a channel from the connection pool.	Duration*	Apache, Netty, CRT
HttpClientName	The name of the HTTP being use for the request.	String	Apache, Netty, CRT
HttpStatusCode	The status code returned with the HTTP response.	Integer	Any

Metric name	Description	Type	HTTP client required*
LeasedConcurrency	The number of request currently being executed by the HTTP client.	Integer	Apache, Netty, CRT
LocalStreamWindowSize	The local HTTP/2 window size in bytes for the stream that this request was executed on.	Integer	Netty
MaxConcurrency	The max number of concurrent requests supported by the HTTP client.	Integer	Apache, Netty, CRT
PendingConcurrencyAcquires	The number of requests that are blocked, waiting for another TCP connection or a new stream to be available from the connection pool.	Integer	Apache, Netty, CRT
RemoteStreamWindowSize	The remote HTTP/2 window size in bytes for the stream that this request was executed on.	Integer	Netty

*java.time.Duration.

The terms used in the column mean:

- Apache: the Apache-based HTTP client (`ApacheHttpClient`)
- Netty: the Netty-based HTTP client (`NettyNioAsyncHttpClient`)
- CRT: the Amazon CRT-based HTTP client (`AwsCrtAsyncHttpClient`)
- Any: the collection of metric data does not depend on the HTTP client; this includes the URLConnection-based HTTP client (`UrlConnectionHttpClient`)

Work with Amazon Web Services services using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

This section provides short tutorials and guidance for how to work with select Amazon Web Services services. For a complete set of examples, see the Code Examples section.

Topics

- Work with CloudWatch
- Amazon database services and Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
- Work with DynamoDB
- Work with Amazon EC2
- Work with IAM
- Work with Kinesis
- Invoke, list, and delete Amazon Lambda functions
- Work with Amazon S3
- Work with Amazon Simple Notification Service
- Work with Amazon Simple Queue Service
- Work with Amazon Transcribe

Work with CloudWatch

This section provides examples of programming Amazon CloudWatch by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

Amazon CloudWatch monitors your Amazon Web Services (Amazon) resources and the applications you run on Amazon in real time. You can use CloudWatch to collect and track metrics, which are variables you can measure for your resources and applications. CloudWatch alarms send notifications or automatically make changes to the resources you are monitoring based on rules that you define.

The following examples include only the code needed to demonstrate each technique. The complete example code is available on GitHub. From there, you can download a single source file or clone the repository locally to get all the examples to build and run.

Topics

- Get metrics from CloudWatch
- Publish custom metric data to CloudWatch
- Work with CloudWatch alarms
- Use Amazon CloudWatch Events

Get metrics from CloudWatch

Listing metrics

To list CloudWatch metrics, create a ListMetricsRequest and call the CloudWatchClient's `listMetrics` method. You can use the `ListMetricsRequest` to filter the returned metrics by namespace, metric name, or dimensions.

> **Note**
>
> A list of metrics and dimensions that are posted by Amazon services can be found within the Amazon CloudWatch Metrics and Dimensions Reference in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Metric;
```

Code

```
    public static void listMets( CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace) {

        boolean done = false;
        String nextToken = null;

        try {
```

```
            while(!done) {

                ListMetricsResponse response;

                if (nextToken == null) {
                   ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                        .namespace(namespace)
                        .build();

                 response = cw.listMetrics(request);
                } else {
                  ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                        .namespace(namespace)
                        .nextToken(nextToken)
                        .build();

                response = cw.listMetrics(request);
            }

            for (Metric metric : response.metrics()) {
                System.out.printf(
                        "Retrieved metric %s", metric.metricName());
                System.out.println();
            }

            if(response.nextToken() == null) {
                done = true;
            } else {
                nextToken = response.nextToken();
            }
        }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

The metrics are returned in a ListMetricsResponse by calling its `getMetrics` method.

The results may be *paged*. To retrieve the next batch of results, call `nextToken` on the response object and use the token value to build a new request object. Then call the `listMetrics` method again with the new request.

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- ListMetrics in the Amazon CloudWatch API Reference

Publish custom metric data to CloudWatch

A number of Amazon services publish their own metrics in namespaces beginning with " AWS " You can also publish custom metric data using your own namespace (as long as it doesn't begin with " AWS ").

Publish custom metric data

To publish your own metric data, call the CloudWatchClient's `putMetricData` method with a PutMetricDataRequest. The `PutMetricDataRequest` must include the custom namespace to use for the data, and information about the data point itself in a MetricDatum object.

> **Note**
>
> You cannot specify a namespace that begins with " AWS ". Namespaces that begin with " AWS " are reserved for use by Amazon Web Services products.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Dimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricDatum;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.StandardUnit;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutMetricDataRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;
import java.time.ZonedDateTime;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
```

Code

```
    public static void putMetData(CloudWatchClient cw, Double dataPoint ) {

        try {
            Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
                    .name("UNIQUE_PAGES")
                    .value("URLS")
                    .build();

            // Set an Instant object
            String time =
ZonedDateTime.now( ZoneOffset.UTC ).format( DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT );
            Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);

            MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
                .metricName("PAGES_VISITED")
                .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                .value(dataPoint)
                .timestamp(instant)
                .dimensions(dimension).build();

            PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                .namespace("SITE/TRAFFIC")
                .metricData(datum).build();

            cw.putMetricData(request);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.printf("Successfully put data point %f", dataPoint);
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Use Amazon CloudWatch Metrics in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.
- Amazon Namespaces in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide.
- PutMetricData in the Amazon CloudWatch API Reference.

Work with CloudWatch alarms

Create an alarm

To create an alarm based on a CloudWatch metric, call the CloudWatchClient's `putMetricAlarm` method with a PutMetricAlarmRequest filled with the alarm conditions.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Dimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutMetricAlarmRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ComparisonOperator;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Statistic;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.StandardUnit;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
```

Code

```
    public static void putMetricAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName, String
 instanceId) {

        try {
            Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
                .name("InstanceId")
                .value(instanceId).build();

            PutMetricAlarmRequest request = PutMetricAlarmRequest.builder()
                .alarmName(alarmName)
                .comparisonOperator(
                        ComparisonOperator.GREATER_THAN_THRESHOLD)
                .evaluationPeriods(1)
                .metricName("CPUUtilization")
                .namespace("AWS/EC2")
                .period(60)
                .statistic(Statistic.AVERAGE)
                .threshold(70.0)
                .actionsEnabled(false)
                .alarmDescription(
                        "Alarm when server CPU utilization exceeds 70%")
                .unit(StandardUnit.SECONDS)
                .dimensions(dimension)
```

```
                .build();

            cw.putMetricAlarm(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created alarm with name %s", alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List alarms

To list the CloudWatch alarms that you have created, call the CloudWatchClient's `describeAlarms` method with a DescribeAlarmsRequest that you can use to set options for the result.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DescribeAlarmsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.MetricAlarm;
```

Code

```
    public static void desCWAlarms( CloudWatchClient cw) {

        try {

            boolean done = false;
            String newToken = null;

            while(!done) {
                DescribeAlarmsResponse response;

                if (newToken == null) {
```

```
                    DescribeAlarmsRequest request =
DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder().build();
                    response = cw.describeAlarms(request);
                } else {
                    DescribeAlarmsRequest request = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
                        .nextToken(newToken)
                        .build();
                    response = cw.describeAlarms(request);
                }

                for(MetricAlarm alarm : response.metricAlarms()) {
                    System.out.printf("\n Retrieved alarm %s", alarm.alarmName());
                }

                if(response.nextToken() == null) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newToken = response.nextToken();
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.printf("Done");
    }
```

The list of alarms can be obtained by calling `MetricAlarms` on the DescribeAlarmsResponse that is returned by `describeAlarms`.

The results may be *paged*. To retrieve the next batch of results, call `nextToken` on the response object and use the token value to build a new request object. Then call the `describeAlarms` method again with the new request.

> **Note**
>
> You can also retrieve alarms for a specific metric by using the CloudWatchClient's `describeAlarmsForMetric` method. Its use is similar to `describeAlarms`.

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete alarms

To delete CloudWatch alarms, call the CloudWatchClient's `deleteAlarms` method with a DeleteAlarmsRequest containing one or more names of alarms that you want to delete.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAlarmsRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteCWAlarm(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {

        try {
            DeleteAlarmsRequest request = DeleteAlarmsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();

            cw.deleteAlarms(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted alarm %s", alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Using Amazon CloudWatch alarms in the Amazon CloudWatch User Guide
- PutMetricAlarm in the Amazon CloudWatch API Reference
- DescribeAlarms in the Amazon CloudWatch API Reference
- DeleteAlarms in the Amazon CloudWatch API Reference

Use Amazon CloudWatch Events

CloudWatch Events delivers a near real-time stream of system events that describe changes in Amazon resources to Amazon EC2 instances, Lambda functions, Kinesis streams, Amazon ECS tasks, Step Functions state machines, Amazon SNS topics, Amazon SQS queues, or built-in targets. You can match events and route them to one or more target functions or streams by using simple rules.

Amazon EventBridge is the evolution of CloudWatch Events. Both services use the same API, so you can continue using the CloudWatch Events client provided by the SDK or migrate to the SDK for Java's EventBridge client for CloudWatch Events functionality. CloudWatch Events User Guide documentation and API reference are now available through the EventBridge documentation sites.

Add events

To add custom CloudWatch events, call the `CloudWatchEventsClient`'s `putEvents` method with a `PutEventsRequest` object that contains one or more `PutEventsRequestEntry` objects that provide details about each event. You can specify several parameters for the entry such as the source and type of the event, resources associated with the event, and so on.

> **Note**
>
> You can specify a maximum of 10 events per call to `putEvents`.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequestEntry;
```

Code

```
    public static void putCWEvents(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String resourceArn ) {

        try {

            final String EVENT_DETAILS =
                "{ \"key1\": \"value1\", \"key2\": \"value2\" }";
```

```
            PutEventsRequestEntry requestEntry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                    .detail(EVENT_DETAILS)
                    .detailType("sampleSubmitted")
                    .resources(resourceArn)
                    .source("aws-sdk-java-cloudwatch-example")
                    .build();

            PutEventsRequest request = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                    .entries(requestEntry)
                    .build();

            cwe.putEvents(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully put CloudWatch event");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Add rules

To create or update a rule, call the `CloudWatchEventsClient`'s `putRule` method with a `PutRuleRequest` with the name of the rule and optional parameters such as the event pattern, IAM role to associate with the rule, and a scheduling expression that describes how often the rule is run.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.RuleState;
```

Code

```
    public static void putCWRule(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName, String
 roleArn) {
```

```
        try {
            PutRuleRequest request = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .scheduleExpression("rate(5 minutes)")
                .state(RuleState.ENABLED)
                .build();

            PutRuleResponse response = cwe.putRule(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch events rule %s with arn %s",
                    roleArn, response.ruleArn());
        } catch (
            CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Add targets

Targets are the resources that are invoked when a rule is triggered. Example targets include Amazon EC2 instances, Lambda functions, Kinesis streams, Amazon ECS tasks, Step Functions state machines, and built-in targets.

To add a target to a rule, call the `CloudWatchEventsClient`'s `putTargets` method with a `PutTargetsRequest` containing the rule to update and a list of targets to add to the rule.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutTargetsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutTargetsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.Target;
```

Code

```
    public static void putCWTargets(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName, String
 functionArn, String targetId ) {
```

```
        try {
            Target target = Target.builder()
                .arn(functionArn)
                .id(targetId)
                .build();

            PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                .targets(target)
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

            PutTargetsResponse response = cwe.putTargets(request);
            System.out.printf(
                "Successfully created CloudWatch events target for rule %s",
                ruleName);
        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Adding Events with PutEvents in the Amazon EventBridge User Guide
- Schedule Expressions for Rules in the Amazon EventBridge User Guide
- Event Types for CloudWatch Events in the Amazon EventBridge User Guide
- Event Patterns in the Amazon EventBridge User Guide
- PutEvents in the Amazon EventBridge API Reference
- PutTargets in the Amazon EventBridge API Reference
- PutRule in the Amazon EventBridge API Reference

Amazon database services and Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

Amazon offers several database types: relational, key-value, in-memory, document, and several others. The SDK for Java 2.x support varies depending the nature of the database service in Amazon.

Some database services, for example Amazon DynamoDB service, have web service APIs to manage the Amazon resource (database) as well as web service APIs to interact with the data. In the SDK for Java 2.x these types of services have dedicated service clients, for example DynamoDBClient.

Other database services have web service APIs that interact with the resource, such the Amazon DocumentDB API (for cluster, instance and resource management), but do not have a web service API for working with the data. The SDK for Java 2.x has a corresponding DocDbClient interface for working with the resource. However, you need another Java API, such as MongoDB for Java to work with the data.

Use the examples below to learn how you use the SDK for Java 2.x service clients with the different types of databases.

Amazon DynamoDB examples

Working with the data	Working with the database
SDK service client: DynamoDbClient	SDK service client: DynamoDbClient
Example: React/Spring REST application using DynamoDB	Examples: CreateTable, ListTables, DeleteTable
Examples: Several DynamoDB examples	
SDK service client: DynamoDbEnhancedClient	
Example: React/Spring REST application using DynamoDB	
Examples: Several DynamoDB examples (names starting with 'Enhanced")	

See additional DynamoDB examples in the guided code examples section of this guide.

Amazon RDS examples

Working with the data	Working with the database
Non-SDK API: JDBC, database-specific SQL flavor; your code manages database connections or a connection pool.	SDK service client: RdsClient
Example: React/Spring REST application using MySQL	Examples: Several RdsClient examples

Amazon Redshift examples

Working with the data	Working with the database
SDK service client: RedshiftDataClient	SDK service client: RedshiftClient
Examples: Several RedshiftDataClient examples	Examples: Several RedshiftClient examples
Example: React/Spring REST application using RedshiftDataClient	

Amazon Aurora Serverless v2 examples

Working with the data	Working with the database
SDK service client: RdsDataClient	SDK service client: RdsClient
Example: React/Spring REST application using RdsDataClient	Examples: Several RdsClient examples

Amazon DocumentDB examples

Working with the data	Working with the database
Non-SDK API: MongoDB-specific Java library (for example MongoDB for Java); your code manages database connections or a connectio n pool.	SDK service client: DocDbClient
Examples: DocumentDB (Mongo) Developer Guide (select 'Java' tab)	

Work with DynamoDB

This section provides examples that show you how to work with DynamoDB.

The following examples use the standard, low-level DynamoDB client (`DynamoDbClient`) of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

- the section called “Work with tables in DynamoDB”
- the section called “Work with items in DynamoDB”

The SDK also offers the DynamoDB Enhanced Client that provides a high-level, object-oriented approach for working with DynamoDB. The following section discusses this client in depth.

- the section called “ Map objects to DynamoDB items”

Use Amazon account-based endpoints

DynamoDB offers Amazon account-based endpoints that can improve performance by using your Amazon account ID to streamline request routing.

To take advantage of this feature, you need to use version 2.28.4 or greater of version 2 of Amazon SDK for Java. You can find the latest version of the SDK listed in the Maven central repository. After a supported version of SDK is active, it automatically uses the new endpoints.

If you want to opt out of the account-based routing, you have four options:

- Configure a DynamoDB service client with the `AccountIdEndpointMode` set to `DISABLED`.
- Set an environment variable.
- Set a JVM system property.
- Update the shared Amazon config file setting.

The following snippet is an example of how to disable account-based routing by configuring a DynamoDB service client:

```
DynamoDbClient.builder()
              .accountIdEndpointMode(AccountIdEndpointMode.DISABLED)
              .build();
```

The Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide provides more information on the last three configuration options.

Work with tables in DynamoDB

Tables are the containers for all items in a DynamoDB database. Before you can add or remove data from DynamoDB, you must create a table.

For each table, you must define:

- A table *name* that is unique for your account and Region.
- A *primary key* for which every value must be unique; no two items in your table can have the same primary key value.

  A primary key can be *simple*, consisting of a single partition (HASH) key, or *composite*, consisting of a partition and a sort (RANGE) key.

  Each key value has an associated *data type*, enumerated by the `ScalarAttributeType` class. The key value can be binary (B), numeric (N), or a string (S). For more information, see Naming Rules and Data Types in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.
- *Provisioned throughput* are values that define the number of reserved read/write capacity units for the table.

> **Note**
>
> Amazon DynamoDB pricing is based on the provisioned throughput values that you set on your tables, so reserve only as much capacity as you think you'll need for your table.

Provisioned throughput for a table can be modified at any time, so you can adjust capacity as your needs change.

Create a table

Use the `DynamoDbClient's createTable` method to create a new DynamoDB table. You need to construct table attributes and a table schema, both of which are used to identify the primary key of your table. You must also supply initial provisioned throughput values and a table name.

> **Note**
>
> If a table with the name you chose already exists, a `DynamoDbException` is thrown.

Create a table with a simple primary key

This code creates a table with one attribute that is the table's simple primary key. the example uses `AttributeDefinition` and `KeySchemaElement` objects for the `CreateTableRequest`.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeySchemaElement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.waiters.DynamoDbWaiter;
```

Code

```
   public static String createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String key)
{

        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .attributeDefinitions(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                        .attributeName(key)
                        .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                        .build())
                .keySchema(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                        .attributeName(key)
                        .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                        .build())
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                        .readCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                        .writeCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                        .build())
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        String newTable ="";
        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

            newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            return newTable;

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
       return "";
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Create a table with a composite primary key

The following example creates a table with two attributes. Both attributes are used for the composite primary key.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeySchemaElement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
```

Code

```
    public static String createTableComKey(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .attributeDefinitions(
                        AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("Language")
                                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                .build(),
                        AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("Greeting")
                                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                .build())
                .keySchema(
                        KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("Language")
                                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                .build(),
```

```
                        KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("Greeting")
                                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                .build())
                .provisionedThroughput(
                        ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                .readCapacityUnits(new Long(10))
                                .writeCapacityUnits(new Long(10)).build())
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        String tableId = "";

        try {
             CreateTableResponse result = ddb.createTable(request);
             tableId = result.tableDescription().tableId();
             return tableId;
         } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
             System.err.println(e.getMessage());
             System.exit(1);
         }
        return "";
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List tables

You can list the tables in a particular Region by calling the `DynamoDbClient`'s `listTables` method.

> **Note**
>
> If the named table doesn't exist for your account and Region, a `ResourceNotFoundException` is thrown.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
    public static void listAllTables(DynamoDbClient ddb){

        boolean moreTables = true;
        String lastName = null;

        while(moreTables) {
            try {
                ListTablesResponse response = null;
                if (lastName == null) {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder().build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                } else {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                            .exclusiveStartTableName(lastName).build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                }

                List<String> tableNames = response.tableNames();

                if (tableNames.size() > 0) {
                    for (String curName : tableNames) {
                        System.out.format("* %s\n", curName);
                    }
                } else {
                    System.out.println("No tables found!");
                    System.exit(0);
                }

                lastName = response.lastEvaluatedTableName();
                if (lastName == null) {
                    moreTables = false;
                }
            } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
```

By default, up to 100 tables are returned per call—use `lastEvaluatedTableName` on the returned `ListTablesResponse` object to get the last table that was evaluated. You can use this value to start the listing after the last returned value of the previous listing.

See the complete example on GitHub.

Describe (get information about) a table

Use the `DynamoDbClient's describeTable` method to get information about a table.

> **Note**
>
> If the named table doesn't exist for your account and Region, a `ResourceNotFoundException` is thrown.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughputDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.TableDescription;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
    public static void describeDymamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb,String tableName ) {

        DescribeTableRequest request = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            TableDescription tableInfo =
                    ddb.describeTable(request).table();
```

```
            if (tableInfo != null) {
                System.out.format("Table name  : %s\n",
                        tableInfo.tableName());
                System.out.format("Table ARN   : %s\n",
                        tableInfo.tableArn());
                System.out.format("Status      : %s\n",
                        tableInfo.tableStatus());
                System.out.format("Item count  : %d\n",
                        tableInfo.itemCount().longValue());
                System.out.format("Size (bytes): %d\n",
                        tableInfo.tableSizeBytes().longValue());

                ProvisionedThroughputDescription throughputInfo =
                        tableInfo.provisionedThroughput();
                System.out.println("Throughput");
                System.out.format("  Read Capacity : %d\n",
                        throughputInfo.readCapacityUnits().longValue());
                System.out.format("  Write Capacity: %d\n",
                        throughputInfo.writeCapacityUnits().longValue());

                List<AttributeDefinition> attributes =
                        tableInfo.attributeDefinitions();
                System.out.println("Attributes");

                for (AttributeDefinition a : attributes) {
                    System.out.format("  %s (%s)\n",
                            a.attributeName(), a.attributeType());
                }
            }
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Modify (update) a table

You can modify your table's provisioned throughput values at any time by calling the `DynamoDbClient`'s `updateTable` method.

Note

If the named table doesn't exist for your account and Region, a ResourceNotFoundException is thrown.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
```

Code

```
    public static void updateDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb,
                                           String tableName,
                                           Long readCapacity,
                                           Long writeCapacity) {

        System.out.format(
                "Updating %s with new provisioned throughput values\n",
                tableName);
        System.out.format("Read capacity : %d\n", readCapacity);
        System.out.format("Write capacity : %d\n", writeCapacity);

        ProvisionedThroughput tableThroughput = ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                .readCapacityUnits(readCapacity)
                .writeCapacityUnits(writeCapacity)
                .build();

        UpdateTableRequest request = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
                .provisionedThroughput(tableThroughput)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateTable(request);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        System.out.println("Done!");
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete a table

To delete a table, call `DynamoDbClient`'s `deleteTable` method and provide the table's name.

> **Note**
>
> If the named table doesn't exist for your account and Region, a ResourceNotFoundException is thrown.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteTableRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {

        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName +" was successfully deleted!");
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Guidelines for Working with Tables in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide
- Working with Tables in DynamoDB in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide

Work with items in DynamoDB

In DynamoDB, an item is a collection of *attributes*, each of which has a *name* and a *value*. An attribute value can be a scalar, set, or document type. For more information, see Naming Rules and Data Types in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.

Retrieve (get) an item from a table

Call the DynamoDbClient's `getItem` method and pass it a GetItemRequest object with the table name and primary key value of the item you want. It returns a GetItemResponse object with all of the attributes for that item. You can specify one or more projection expressions in the `GetItemRequest` to retrieve specific attributes.

You can use the returned `GetItemResponse` object's `item()` method to retrieve a Map of key (String) and value (AttributeValue) pairs that are associated with the item.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GetItemRequest;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;
```

Code

```
    public static void getDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb,String tableName,String
 key,String keyVal ) {

        HashMap<String,AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<String,AttributeValue>();
```

```
        keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal).build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                .key(keyToGet)
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            Map<String,AttributeValue> returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request).item();

            if (returnedItem != null) {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");

                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", key);
            }
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Retrieve (get) an item from a table using the asynchronous client

Invoke the `getItem` method of the DynamoDbAsyncClient and pass it a GetItemRequest object with the table name and primary key value of the item you want.

You can return a Collection instance with all of the attributes for that item (refer to the following example).

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GetItemRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbAsyncClient;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
```

Code

```
   public static void getItem(DynamoDbAsyncClient client, String tableName, String
key,  String keyVal) {

       HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet =
               new HashMap<String, AttributeValue>();

       keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
               .s(keyVal).build());

       try {

           // Create a GetItemRequest instance
           GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
                   .key(keyToGet)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .build();

           // Invoke the DynamoDbAsyncClient object's getItem
           java.util.Collection<AttributeValue> returnedItem =
client.getItem(request).join().item().values();

           // Convert Set to Map
           Map<String, AttributeValue> map =
returnedItem.stream().collect(Collectors.toMap(AttributeValue::s, s->s));
           Set<String> keys = map.keySet();
           for (String sinKey : keys) {
               System.out.format("%s: %s\n", sinKey, map.get(sinKey).toString());
           }

       } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Add a new item to a table

Create a Map of key-value pairs that represent the item's attributes. These must include values for the table's primary key fields. If the item identified by the primary key already exists, its fields are *updated* by the request.

> **Note**
>
> If the named table doesn't exist for your account and region, a ResourceNotFoundException is thrown.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import java.util.HashMap;
```

Code

```
    public static void putItemInTable(DynamoDbClient ddb,
                                      String tableName,
                                      String key,
                                      String keyVal,
                                      String albumTitle,
                                      String albumTitleValue,
                                      String awards,
                                      String awardVal,
                                      String songTitle,
                                      String songTitleVal){

        HashMap<String,AttributeValue> itemValues = new
HashMap<String,AttributeValue>();

        // Add all content to the table
```

```
        itemValues.put(key, AttributeValue.builder().s(keyVal).build());
        itemValues.put(songTitle, AttributeValue.builder().s(songTitleVal).build());
        itemValues.put(albumTitle,
 AttributeValue.builder().s(albumTitleValue).build());
        itemValues.put(awards, AttributeValue.builder().s(awardVal).build());

        PutItemRequest request = PutItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .item(itemValues)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.putItem(request);
            System.out.println(tableName +" was successfully updated");

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be found.
\n", tableName);
            System.err.println("Be sure that it exists and that you've typed its name
 correctly!");
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Update an existing item in a table

You can update an attribute for an item that already exists in a table by using the DynamoDbClient's `updateItem` method, providing a table name, primary key value, and a map of fields to update.

> **Note**
>
> If the named table doesn't exist for your account and region, or if the item identified by the primary key you passed in doesn't exist, a ResourceNotFoundException is thrown.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValueUpdate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import java.util.HashMap;
```

Code

```
    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb,
                                       String tableName,
                                       String key,
                                       String keyVal,
                                       String name,
                                       String updateVal){

        HashMap<String,AttributeValue> itemKey = new HashMap<String,AttributeValue>();

        itemKey.put(key, AttributeValue.builder().s(keyVal).build());

        HashMap<String,AttributeValueUpdate> updatedValues =
                new HashMap<String,AttributeValueUpdate>();

        // Update the column specified by name with updatedVal
        updatedValues.put(name, AttributeValueUpdate.builder()
                .value(AttributeValue.builder().s(updateVal).build())
                .action(AttributeAction.PUT)
                .build());

        UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(itemKey)
                .attributeUpdates(updatedValues)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateItem(request);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("Done!");
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete an existing item in a table

You can delete an item that exists in a table by using the DynamoDbClient's `deleteItem` method and providing a table name as well as the primary key value.

> **Note**
>
> If the named table doesn't exist for your account and region, or if the item identified by the primary key you passed in doesn't exist, a ResourceNotFoundException is thrown.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import java.util.HashMap;
```

Code

```
 public static void deleteDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
key, String keyVal) {

       HashMap<String,AttributeValue> keyToGet =
               new HashMap<String,AttributeValue>();

       keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
               .s(keyVal)
               .build());
```

```
        DeleteItemRequest deleteReq = DeleteItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(keyToGet)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteItem(deleteReq);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Guidelines for Working with Items in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide
- Working with Items in DynamoDB in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide

Map Java objects to DynamoDB items with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API is a high-level library that is the successor to the `DynamoDBMapper` class of in the SDK for Java v1.x. It offers a straightforward way to map client-side classes to DynamoDB tables. You define the relationships between tables and their corresponding data classes in your code. After you define those relationships, you can intuitively perform various create, read, update, or delete (CRUD) operations on tables or items in DynamoDB.

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API also includes the Enhanced Document API that enables you to work with document-type items that do not follow a defined schema.

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API is discussed in the following topics.

- Get Started using the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API
- Learn the basics of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API
- Use advanced mapping features
- Work with JSON documents with the Enhanced Document API for DynamoDB
- Use extensions

- Use the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API asynchronously
- Data class annotations

Get Started using the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API

The following tutorial introduces you to fundamentals that you need to work with the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API.

Add dependencies

To begin working with the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API in your project, add a dependency on the `dynamodb-enhanced` Maven artifact. This is shown in the following examples.

Maven

```
<project>
  <dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
      <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
        <version><VERSION></version>
        <type>pom</type>
        <scope>import</scope>
      </dependency>
   </dependencies>
  </dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>dynamodb-enhanced</artifactId>
    </dependency>
  </dependencies>
  ...
</project>
```

Perform a search of the Maven central repository for the latest version and replace *<VERSION>* with this value.

Gradle

```
repositories {
```

```
    mavenCentral()
}
dependencies {
    implementation(platform("software.amazon.awssdk:bom:<VERSION>"))
    implementation("software.amazon.awssdk:dynamodb-enhanced")
    ...
}
```

Perform a search of the Maven central repository for the latest version and replace *<VERSION>* with this value.

Generate a `TableSchema` from a data class

A `TableSchema` enables the enhanced client to map DynamoDB attribute values to and from your client-side classes. In this tutorial, you learn about `TableSchemas` derived from a static data class and generated from code by using a builder.

Use an annotated data class

The SDK for Java 2.x includes a set of annotations that you can use with a data class to quickly generate a `TableSchema` for mapping your classes to tables.

Start by creating a data class that conforms to the JavaBean specification. The specification requires that a class has a no-argument public constructor and has getters and setters for each attribute in the class. Include a class-level annotation to indicate that the data class is a `DynamoDbBean`. Also, at a minimum, include a `DynamoDbPartitionKey` annotation on the getter or setter for the primary key attribute.

You can apply attribute-level annotations to getters or setters, but not both.

> **Note**
>
> The term `property` is normally used for a value encapsulated in a JavaBean. However, this guide uses the term `attribute` instead, to be consistent with the terminology used by DynamoDB.

The following `Customer` class shows annotations that link the class definition to a DynamoDB table.

`Customer` class

```
package org.example.tests.model;

import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbBean;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbPartitionKey;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSortKey;

import java.time.Instant;

@DynamoDbBean
public class Customer {

    private String id;
    private String name;
    private String email;
    private Instant regDate;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String getId() { return this.id; }

    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    public String getCustName() { return this.name; }

    public void setCustName(String name) { this.name = name; }

    @DynamoDbSortKey
    public String getEmail() { return this.email; }

    public void setEmail(String email) { this.email = email; }

    public Instant getRegistrationDate() { return this.regDate; }

    public void setRegistrationDate(Instant registrationDate) { this.regDate =
 registrationDate; }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return "Customer [id=" + id + ", name=" + name + ", email=" + email
                + ", regDate=" + regDate + "]";
    }
```

```
}
```

After you have created an annotated data class, use it to create the `TableSchema`, as shown in the following snippet.

```
static final TableSchema<Customer> customerTableSchema =
 TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class);
```

A `TableSchema` is designed to be static and immutable. You can usually instantiate it at class-load time.

The static `TableSchema.fromBean()` factory method introspects the bean to generate the mapping of data class attributes (properties) to and from DynamoDB attributes.

For an example of working with a data model made up of several data classes, see the `Person` class in the ??? section.

Use a builder

You can skip the cost of bean introspection if you define the table schema in code. If you code the schema, your class does not need to follow JavaBean naming standards nor does it need to be annotated. The following example uses a builder and is equivalent to the `Customer` class example that uses annotations.

```
static final TableSchema<Customer> customerTableSchema =
                TableSchema.builder(Customer.class)
                        .newItemSupplier(Customer::new)
                        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("id")
                                .getter(Customer::getId)
                                .setter(Customer::setId)
                                .tags(StaticAttributeTags.primaryPartitionKey()))
                        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("email")
                                .getter(Customer::getEmail)
                                .setter(Customer::setEmail)
                                .tags(StaticAttributeTags.primarySortKey()))
                        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")
                                .getter(Customer::getCustName)
                                .setter(Customer::setCustName))
                        .addAttribute(Instant.class, a -> a.name("registrationDate")
                                .getter(Customer::getRegistrationDate)
                                .setter(Customer::setRegistrationDate))
```

```
                        .build();
```

Create an enhanced client and `DynamoDbTable`

Create an enhanced client

The DynamoDbEnhancedClient class or its asynchronous counterpart, DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient, is the entry point to working with the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API.

The enhanced client requires a standard `DynamoDbClient` to perform work. The API offers two ways to create a `DynamoDbEnhancedClient` instance. The first option, shown in the following snippet, creates a standard `DynamoDbClient` with default settings picked up from configuration settings.

```
DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.create();
```

If you want to configure the underlying standard client, you can supply it to the enhanced client's builder method as shown in the following snippet.

```
// Configure an instance of the standard DynamoDbClient.
DynamoDbClient standardClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

// Use the configured standard client with the enhanced client.
DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
    .dynamoDbClient(standardClient)
    .build();
```

Create a `DynamoDbTable` instance

Think of a `DynamoDbTable` as the client-side representation of a DynamoDB table that uses the mapping functionality provided by a `TableSchema`. The `DynamoDbTable` class provides methods for CRUD operations that let you interact with a single DynamoDB table.

`DynamoDbTable<T>` is a generic class that takes a single type argument, whether it is a custom class or an `EnhancedDocument` when working with document-type items. This argument type establishes the relationship between the class that you use and the single DynamoDB table.

Use the `table()` factory method of the `DynamoDbEnhancedClient` to create a `DynamoDbTable` instance as shown in the following snippet.

```
static final DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerTable =
        enhancedClient.table("Customer", TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class));
```

`DynamoDbTable` instances are candidates for singletons because they are immutable and can be used throughout your application.

Your code now has an in-memory representation of a DynamoDB table that can work with `Customer` instances. The actual DynamoDB table might or might not exist. If the table named `Customer` already exists, you can begin performing CRUD operations against it. If it doesn't exist, use the `DynamoDbTable` instance to create the table as discussed in the next section.

Create a DynamoDB table if needed

After you have created a `DynamoDbTable` instance, use it to perform a *one-time* creation of a table in DynamoDB.

Create table example code

The following example creates a DynamoDB table based on the `Customer` data class.

This example creates a DynamoDB table with the name `Customer`—identical to the class name—but the table name can be something else. Whatever you name the table, you must use this name in additional applications to work with the table. Supply this name to the `table()` method anytime you create another `DynamoDbTable` object in order to work with the underlying DynamoDB table.

The Java lambda parameter, `builder`, passed to the `createTable` method lets you customize the table. In this example, provisioned throughput is configured. If you want to use default settings when you create a table, skip the builder as shown in the following snippet.

```
customerTable.createTable();
```

When default settings are used, values for provisioned throughput are not set. Instead, the billing mode for the table is set to on-demand.

The example also uses a `DynamoDbWaiter` before attempting to print out the table name received in the response. The creation of a table takes some time. Therefore, using a waiter means you don't have to write logic that polls the DynamoDB service to see if the table exists before using the table.

Imports

```
import com.example.dynamodb.Customer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.waiters.ResponseOrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbEnhancedClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbTable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.TableSchema;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.model.CreateTableEnhancedRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.waiters.DynamoDbWaiter;
```

Code

```
public static void createCustomerTable(DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerTable,
DynamoDbClient standardClient) {
    // Create the DynamoDB table using the 'customerTable' DynamoDbTable instance.
    customerTable.createTable(builder -> builder
            .provisionedThroughput(b -> b
                    .readCapacityUnits(10L)
                    .writeCapacityUnits(10L)
                    .build())
    );
    // The DynamoDbClient instance (named 'standardClient') passed to the builder for
the DynamoDbWaiter is the same instance
    // that was passed to the builder of the DynamoDbEnhancedClient instance that we
created previously.
    // By using the same instance, it ensures that the same Region that was configured
on the standard DynamoDbClient
    // instance is used for other service clients that accept a DynamoDbClient during
construction.
    try (DynamoDbWaiter waiter =
DynamoDbWaiter.builder().client(standardClient).build()) { // DynamoDbWaiter is
Autocloseable
        ResponseOrException<DescribeTableResponse> response = waiter
                .waitUntilTableExists(builder ->
builder.tableName("Customer").build())
                .matched();
        DescribeTableResponse tableDescription = response.response().orElseThrow(
                () -> new RuntimeException("Customer table was not created."));
        // The actual error can be inspected in response.exception()
        logger.info("Customer table was created.");
    }
}
```

> **Note**
>
> A DynamoDB table's attribute names begin with a lowercase letter when the table is generated from a data class. If you want the table's attribute name to begin with an uppercase letter, use the `@DynamoDbAttribute(NAME)` annotation and provide the name you want as a parameter.

Perform operations

After the table is created, use the `DynamoDbTable` instance to perform operations against the DynamoDB table.

In the following example, a singleton `DynamoDbTable<Customer>` is passed as a parameter along with a `Customer` data class instance to add a new item to the table.

```
   public static void putItemExample(DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerTable, Customer
customer){
       logger.info(customer.toString());
       customerTable.putItem(customer);
   }
```

`Customer` object

```
       Customer customer = new Customer();
       customer.setId("1");
       customer.setCustName("Customer Name");
       customer.setEmail("customer@example.com");
       customer.setRegistrationDate(Instant.parse("2023-07-03T10:15:30.00Z"));
```

Before sending the `customer` object to the DynamoDB service, log the output of the object's `toString()` method to compare it to what the enhanced client sends.

```
Customer [id=1, name=Customer Name, email=customer@example.com,
 regDate=2023-07-03T10:15:30Z]
```

Wire-level logging shows the payload of the generated request. The enhanced client generated the low-level representation from the data class. The `regDate` attribute, which is an `Instant` type in Java, is represented as a DynamoDB string.

```
{
  "TableName": "Customer",
  "Item": {
    "registrationDate": {
      "S": "2023-07-03T10:15:30Z"
    },
    "id": {
      "S": "1"
    },
    "custName": {
      "S": "Customer Name"
    },
    "email": {
      "S": "customer@example.com"
    }
  }
}
```

Work with an existing table

The previous section showed how to create a DynamoDB table starting with a Java data class. If you already have an existing table and want to use the features of the enhanced client, you can create a Java data class to work with the table. You need to examine the DynamoDB table and add the necessary annotations to the data class.

Before you work with an existing table, call the `DynamoDbEnhanced.table()` method. This was done in the previous example with the following statement.

```
DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerTable = enhancedClient.table("Customer",
 TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class));
```

After the `DynamoDbTable` instance is returned, you can begin working right away with the underlying table. You do not need to recreate the table by calling the `DynamoDbTable.createTable()` method.

The following example demonstrates this by immediately retrieving a `Customer` instance from the DynamoDB table.

```
DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerTable = enhancedClient.table("Customer",
 TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class));
```

```
// The Customer table exists already and has an item with a primary key value of "1"
 and a sort key value of "customer@example.com".
customerTable.getItem(
        Key.builder().
                partitionValue("1").
                sortValue("customer@example.com").build());
```

Important

The table name used in the `table()` method must match the existing DynamoDB table name.

Learn the basics of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API

This topic discusses the basic features of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API and compares it to the standard DynamoDB client API.

If you are new to the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API, we recommend that you go through the introductory tutorial to familiarize yourself with fundamental classes.

DynamoDB items in Java

DynamoDB tables store items. Depending on your use case, items on the Java side can take the form of statically structured data or structures created dynamically.

If your use case calls for items with a consistent set of attributes, use annotated classes or use a builder to generate the appropriate statically-typed `TableSchema`.

Alternatively, if you need to store items that consist of varying structures, create a `DocumentTableSchema`. `DocumentTableSchema` is part of the Enhanced Document API and requires only a statically-typed primary key and works with `EnhancedDocument` instances to hold the data elements. The Enhanced Document API is covered in another topic.

Attribute types for data model classes

Although DynamoDB supports a small number of attribute types compared to the rich type system of Java, the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API provides mechanisms to convert members of a Java class to and from DynamoDB attribute types.

The attribute types (properties) of your Java data classes should be objects types, not primitives. For example, always use `Long` and `Integer` object data types, not `long` and `int` primitives.

By default, the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API supports attribute converters for a large number of types, such as Integer, String, BigDecimal, and Instant. The list appears in the known implementing classes of the AttributeConverter interface. The list includes many types and collections such as maps, lists, and sets.

To store the data for an attribute type that isn't supported by default or doesn't conform to the JavaBean convention, you can write a custom `AttributeConverter` implementation to do the conversion. See the attribute conversion section for an example.

To store the data for an attribute type whose class conforms to the Java beans specification (or an immutable data class), you can take two approaches.

- If you have access to the source file, you can annotate the class with `@DynamoDbBean` (or `@DynamoDbImmutable`). The section that discusses nested attributes shows examples of using annotated classes.

- If do not have access to the source file of the JavaBean data class for the attribute (or you don't want to annotate the source file of a class that you do have access to), then you can use the builder approach. This creates a table schema without defining the keys. Then, you can nest this table schema inside another table schema to perform the mapping. The nested attribute section has an example showing use of nested schemas.

Null values

When you use the `putItem` method, the enhanced client does not include null-valued attributes of a mapped data object in the request to DynamoDB.

The SDK's default behavior for `updateItem` requests removes attributes from the item in DynamoDB that are set to null in the object that you submit in the `updateItem` method. If you intend to update some attribute values and keep the others unchanged, you have two options.

- Retrieve the item (by using `getItem`) before you make changes to values. By using this approach, the SDK submits all updated and old values to DynamoDB.
- Use either the `IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY` or `IgnoreNullsMode.MAPS_ONLY` when you build the request to update the item. Both modes ignore null-valued properties in the object that represent scalar attributes in DynamoDB. The the section called “Update items that contain complex types” topic in this guide contains more information about the `IgnoreNullsMode` values and how to work with complex types.

The following example demonstrates `ignoreNullsMode()` for the `updateItem()` method.

```
   public static void updateItemNullsExample() {
       Customer customer = new Customer();
       customer.setCustName("CustomerName");
       customer.setEmail("email");
       customer.setId("1");
       customer.setRegistrationDate(Instant.now());

       logger.info("Original customer: {}", customer);

       // Put item with values for all attributes.
       try {
           customerAsyncDynamoDbTable.putItem(customer).join();
       } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
           logger.error("A exception occurred during putItem: {}",
rte.getCause().getMessage(), rte);
           return;
       }

       // Create a Customer instance with the same 'id' and 'email' values, but a
different 'name' value.
       // Do not set the 'registrationDate' attribute.
       Customer customerForUpdate = new Customer();
       customerForUpdate.setCustName("NewName");
       customerForUpdate.setEmail("email");
       customerForUpdate.setId("1");

       // Update item without setting the 'registrationDate' property and set
IgnoreNullsMode to SCALAR_ONLY.
       try {
           Customer updatedWithNullsIgnored = customerAsyncDynamoDbTable.updateItem(b
-> b
                           .item(customerForUpdate)
                           .ignoreNullsMode(IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY))
                   .join();
           logger.info("Customer updated with nulls ignored: {}",
updatedWithNullsIgnored.toString());
       } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
           logger.error("An exception occurred during updateItem: {}",
rte.getCause().getMessage(), rte);
           return;
       }
```

```
        // Update item without setting the registrationDate attribute and not setting
 ignoreNulls to true.
        try {
            Customer updatedWithNullsUsed =
 customerAsyncDynamoDbTable.updateItem(customerForUpdate)
                    .join();
            logger.info("Customer updated with nulls used: {}",
 updatedWithNullsUsed.toString());
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            logger.error("An exception occurred during updateItem: {}",
 rte.getCause().getMessage(), rte);
        }
    }


// Logged lines.
Original customer: Customer [id=1, name=CustomerName, email=email,
 regDate=2024-10-11T14:12:30.222858Z]
Customer updated with nulls ignored: Customer [id=1, name=NewName, email=email,
 regDate=2024-10-11T14:12:30.222858Z]
Customer updated with nulls used: Customer [id=1, name=NewName, email=email,
 regDate=null]
```

DynamoDB Enhanced Client basic methods

Basic methods of the enhanced client map to the DynamoDB service operations that they're named after. The following examples show the simplest variation of each method. You can customize each method by passing in an enhanced request object. Enhanced request objects offer most of the features available in the standard DynamoDB client. They are fully documented in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference.

The example uses the the section called “`Customer` class” shown previously.

```
// CreateTable
customerTable.createTable();

// GetItem
Customer customer =
 customerTable.getItem(Key.builder().partitionValue("a123").build());

// UpdateItem
Customer updatedCustomer = customerTable.updateItem(customer);
```

```
// PutItem
customerTable.putItem(customer);

// DeleteItem
Customer deletedCustomer =
 customerTable.deleteItem(Key.builder().partitionValue("a123").sortValue(456).build());

// Query
PageIterable<Customer> customers = customerTable.query(keyEqualTo(k ->
 k.partitionValue("a123")));

// Scan
PageIterable<Customer> customers = customerTable.scan();

// BatchGetItem
BatchGetResultPageIterable batchResults =
    enhancedClient.batchGetItem(r -> r.addReadBatch(ReadBatch.builder(Customer.class)
                                      .mappedTableResource(customerTable)
                                      .addGetItem(key1)
                                      .addGetItem(key2)
                                      .addGetItem(key3)
                                      .build()));

// BatchWriteItem
batchResults = enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(r ->
 r.addWriteBatch(WriteBatch.builder(Customer.class)
                                                    .mappedTableResource(customerTable)
                                                    .addPutItem(customer)
                                                    .addDeleteItem(key1)
                                                    .addDeleteItem(key1)
                                                    .build()));

// TransactGetItems
transactResults = enhancedClient.transactGetItems(r -> r.addGetItem(customerTable,
 key1)
                                                         .addGetItem(customerTable,
 key2));

// TransactWriteItems
enhancedClient.transactWriteItems(r -> r.addConditionCheck(customerTable,
                                                            i -> i.key(orderKey)

 .conditionExpression(conditionExpression))
                                        .addUpdateItem(customerTable, customer)
```

```
                                        .addDeleteItem(customerTable, key));
```

Compare DynamoDB Enhanced Client to standard DynamoDB client

Both DynamoDB client APIs—standard and enhanced—let you work with DynamoDB tables to perform CRUD (create, read, update and delete) data-level operations. The difference between the client APIs is how that is accomplished. Using the standard client, you work directly with low-level data attributes. The enhanced client API uses familiar Java classes and maps to the low-level API behind the scenes.

While both client APIs support data-level operations, the standard DynamoDB client also supports resource-level operations. Resource-level operations manage the database, such as creating backups, listing tables, and updating tables. The enhanced client API supports a select number of resource-level operations such as creating, describing, and deleting tables.

To illustrate the different approaches used by the two client APIs, the following code examples show the creation of the same `ProductCatalog` table using the standard client and the enhanced client.

Compare: Create a table using the standard DynamoDB client

```
DependencyFactory.dynamoDbClient().createTable(builder -> builder
        .tableName(TABLE_NAME)
        .attributeDefinitions(
                b -> b.attributeName("id").attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N),
                b -> b.attributeName("title").attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S),
                b -> b.attributeName("isbn").attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
        )
        .keySchema(
                builder1 -> builder1.attributeName("id").keyType(KeyType.HASH),
                builder2 -> builder2.attributeName("title").keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
        )
        .globalSecondaryIndexes(builder3 -> builder3
                        .indexName("products_by_isbn")
                        .keySchema(builder2 -> builder2
                                .attributeName("isbn").keyType(KeyType.HASH))
                        .projection(builder2 -> builder2
                                .projectionType(ProjectionType.INCLUDE)
                                .nonKeyAttributes("price", "authors"))
                        .provisionedThroughput(builder4 -> builder4
                                .writeCapacityUnits(5L).readCapacityUnits(5L))
        )
```

```
        .provisionedThroughput(builder1 -> builder1
                .readCapacityUnits(5L).writeCapacityUnits(5L))
);
```

Compare: Create a table using the DynamoDB Enhanced Client

```
DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DependencyFactory.enhancedClient();
productCatalog = enhancedClient.table(TABLE_NAME,
 TableSchema.fromImmutableClass(ProductCatalog.class));
productCatalog.createTable(b -> b
        .provisionedThroughput(b1 -> b1.readCapacityUnits(5L).writeCapacityUnits(5L))
        .globalSecondaryIndices(b2 -> b2.indexName("products_by_isbn")
                .projection(b4 -> b4
                        .projectionType(ProjectionType.INCLUDE)
                        .nonKeyAttributes("price", "authors"))
                .provisionedThroughput(b3 ->
 b3.writeCapacityUnits(5L).readCapacityUnits(5L))
        )
);
```

The enhanced client uses the following annotated data class. The DynamoDB Enhanced Client maps Java data types to DynamoDB data types for less verbose code that is easier to follow. `ProductCatalog` is an example of using an immutable class with the DynamoDB Enhanced Client. The use of Immutable classes for mapped data classes is discussed later in this topic.

`ProductCatalog` class

```
package org.example.tests.model;

import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbIgnore;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbImmutable;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbPartitionKey;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSortKey;

import java.math.BigDecimal;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.Set;

@DynamoDbImmutable(builder = ProductCatalog.Builder.class)
```

```
public class ProductCatalog implements Comparable<ProductCatalog> {
    private Integer id;
    private String title;
    private String isbn;
    private Set<String> authors;
    private BigDecimal price;


    private ProductCatalog(Builder builder){
        this.authors = builder.authors;
        this.id = builder.id;
        this.isbn = builder.isbn;
        this.price = builder.price;
        this.title = builder.title;
    }

    public static Builder builder(){ return new Builder(); }

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public Integer id() { return id; }

    @DynamoDbSortKey
    public String title() { return title; }

    @DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey(indexNames = "products_by_isbn")
    public String isbn() { return isbn; }
    public Set<String> authors() { return authors; }
    public BigDecimal price() { return price; }


    public static final class Builder {
      private Integer id;
      private String title;
      private String isbn;
      private Set<String> authors;
      private BigDecimal price;
      private Builder(){}

      public Builder id(Integer id) { this.id = id; return this; }
      public Builder title(String title) { this.title = title; return this; }
      public Builder isbn(String ISBN) { this.isbn = ISBN; return this; }
      public Builder authors(Set<String> authors) { this.authors = authors; return
 this; }
      public Builder price(BigDecimal price) { this.price = price; return this; }
```

```
      public ProductCatalog build() { return new ProductCatalog(this); }
  }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        final StringBuffer sb = new StringBuffer("ProductCatalog{");
        sb.append("id=").append(id);
        sb.append(", title='").append(title).append('\'');
        sb.append(", isbn='").append(isbn).append('\'');
        sb.append(", authors=").append(authors);
        sb.append(", price=").append(price);
        sb.append('}');
        return sb.toString();
    }

    @Override
    public boolean equals(Object o) {
        if (this == o) return true;
        if (o == null || getClass() != o.getClass()) return false;
        ProductCatalog that = (ProductCatalog) o;
        return id.equals(that.id) && title.equals(that.title) && Objects.equals(isbn,
 that.isbn) && Objects.equals(authors, that.authors) && Objects.equals(price,
 that.price);
    }

    @Override
    public int hashCode() {
        return Objects.hash(id, title, isbn, authors, price);
    }

    @Override
    @DynamoDbIgnore
    public int compareTo(ProductCatalog other) {
        if (this.id.compareTo(other.id) != 0){
            return this.id.compareTo(other.id);
        } else {
            return this.title.compareTo(other.title);
        }
    }
}
```

The following two code examples of a batch write illustrate the verboseness and lack of type safety when using the standard client as opposed to the enhanced client.

Compare: Batch write using the standard DynamoDB client

```
   public static void batchWriteStandard(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
tableName) {

       Map<String, AttributeValue> catalogItem = Map.of(
               "authors", AttributeValue.builder().ss("a", "b").build(),
               "id", AttributeValue.builder().n("1").build(),
               "isbn", AttributeValue.builder().s("1-565-85698").build(),
               "title", AttributeValue.builder().s("Title 1").build(),
               "price", AttributeValue.builder().n("52.13").build());

       Map<String, AttributeValue> catalogItem2 = Map.of(
               "authors", AttributeValue.builder().ss("a", "b", "c").build(),
               "id", AttributeValue.builder().n("2").build(),
               "isbn", AttributeValue.builder().s("1-208-98073").build(),
               "title", AttributeValue.builder().s("Title 2").build(),
               "price", AttributeValue.builder().n("21.99").build());

       Map<String, AttributeValue> catalogItem3 = Map.of(
               "authors", AttributeValue.builder().ss("g", "k", "c").build(),
               "id", AttributeValue.builder().n("3").build(),
               "isbn", AttributeValue.builder().s("7-236-98618").build(),
               "title", AttributeValue.builder().s("Title 3").build(),
               "price", AttributeValue.builder().n("42.00").build());

       Set<WriteRequest> writeRequests = Set.of(
               WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(b -> b.item(catalogItem)).build(),
               WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(b -> b.item(catalogItem2)).build(),
               WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(b -> b.item(catalogItem3)).build());

       Map<String, Set<WriteRequest>> productCatalogItems = Map.of(
               "ProductCatalog", writeRequests);

       BatchWriteItemResponse response = dynamoDbClient.batchWriteItem(b ->
b.requestItems(productCatalogItems));

       logger.info("Unprocessed items: " + response.unprocessedItems().size());
   }
```

Compare: Batch write using the DynamoDB Enhanced Client

```
   public static void batchWriteEnhanced(DynamoDbTable<ProductCatalog> productCatalog)
{
       ProductCatalog prod = ProductCatalog.builder()
               .id(1)
               .isbn("1-565-85698")
               .authors(new HashSet<>(Arrays.asList("a", "b")))
               .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(52.13))
               .title("Title 1")
               .build();
       ProductCatalog prod2 = ProductCatalog.builder()
               .id(2)
               .isbn("1-208-98073")
               .authors(new HashSet<>(Arrays.asList("a", "b", "c")))
               .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(21.99))
               .title("Title 2")
               .build();
       ProductCatalog prod3 = ProductCatalog.builder()
               .id(3)
               .isbn("7-236-98618")
               .authors(new HashSet<>(Arrays.asList("g", "k", "c")))
               .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(42.00))
               .title("Title 3")
               .build();

       BatchWriteResult batchWriteResult = DependencyFactory.enhancedClient()
               .batchWriteItem(b -> b.writeBatches(
                       WriteBatch.builder(ProductCatalog.class)
                               .mappedTableResource(productCatalog)
                               .addPutItem(prod).addPutItem(prod2).addPutItem(prod3)
                               .build()
               ));
       logger.info("Unprocessed items: " +
batchWriteResult.unprocessedPutItemsForTable(productCatalog).size());
   }
```

Work with immutable data classes

The mapping feature of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API works with immutable data classes. An immutable class has only getters and requires a builder class that the SDK uses to create instances of the class. Instead of using the `@DynamoDbBean` annotation as shown in the Customer class,

immutable classes use the `@DynamoDbImmutable` annotation, which takes a parameter that indicates the builder class to use.

The following class is an immutable version of `Customer`.

```
package org.example.tests.model.immutable;

import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbImmutable;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbPartitionKey;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSecondarySortKey;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSortKey;

import java.time.Instant;

@DynamoDbImmutable(builder = CustomerImmutable.Builder.class)
public class CustomerImmutable {
    private final String id;
    private final String name;
    private final String email;
    private final Instant regDate;

    private CustomerImmutable(Builder b) {
        this.id = b.id;
        this.email = b.email;
        this.name = b.name;
        this.regDate = b.regDate;
    }

    // This method will be automatically discovered and used by the TableSchema.
    public static Builder builder() { return new Builder(); }

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String id() { return this.id; }

    @DynamoDbSortKey
    public String email() { return this.email; }

    @DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey(indexNames = "customers_by_name")
    public String name() { return this.name; }
```

```
    @DynamoDbSecondarySortKey(indexNames = {"customers_by_date", "customers_by_name"})
    public Instant regDate() { return this.regDate; }

    public static final class Builder {
        private String id;
        private String email;
        private String name;
        private Instant regDate;

        // The private Builder constructor is visible to the enclosing
 CustomerImmutable class.
        private Builder() {}

        public Builder id(String id) { this.id = id; return this; }
        public Builder email(String email) { this.email = email; return this; }
        public Builder name(String name) { this.name = name; return this; }
        public Builder regDate(Instant regDate) { this.regDate = regDate; return
 this; }

        // This method will be automatically discovered and used by the TableSchema.
        public CustomerImmutable build() { return new CustomerImmutable(this); }
    }
}
```

You must meet the following requirements when you annotate a data class with `@DynamoDbImmutable`.

1. Every method that is both not an override of `Object.class` and has not been annotated with `@DynamoDbIgnore` must be a getter for an attribute of the DynamoDB table.
2. Every getter must have a corresponding case-sensitive setter on the builder class.
3. Only one of the following construction conditions must be met.
   - The builder class must have a public default constructor.
   - The data class must have a public static method named `builder()` that takes no parameters and returns an instance of the builder class. This option is shown in the immutable `Customer` class.
4. The builder class must have a public method named `build()` that takes no parameters and returns an instance of the immutable class.

To create a `TableSchema` for your immutable class, use the `fromImmutableClass()` method on `TableSchema` as shown in the following snippet.

```
static final TableSchema<CustomerImmutable> customerImmutableTableSchema =
                         TableSchema.fromImmutableClass(CustomerImmutable.class);
```

Just as you can create a DynamoDB table from a mutable class, you can create one from an immutable class with a *one-time* call to `createTable()` of `DynamoDbTable` as shown in the following snippet example.

```
static void createTableFromImmutable(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient, String
 tableName, DynamoDbWaiter waiter){
    // First, create an in-memory representation of the table using the 'table()'
 method of the DynamoDb Enhanced Client.
    // 'table()' accepts a name for the table and a TableSchema instance that you
 created previously.
    DynamoDbTable<CustomerImmutable> customerDynamoDbTable = enhancedClient
            .table(tableName, TableSchema.fromImmutableClass(CustomerImmutable.class));

    // Second, call the 'createTable()' method on the DynamoDbTable instance.
    customerDynamoDbTable.createTable();
    waiter.waitUntilTableExists(b -> b.tableName(tableName));
}
```

Use third-party libraries, such as Lombok

Third-party libraries, such as Project Lombok, help generate boilerplate code associated with immutable objects. The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API works with these libraries as long as the data classes follow the conventions detailed in this section.

The following example shows the immutable `CustomerImmutable` class with Lombok annotations. Note how Lombok's `onMethod` feature copies attribute-based DynamoDB annotations, such as `@DynamoDbPartitionKey`, onto the generated code.

```
@Value
@Builder
@DynamoDbImmutable(builder = Customer.CustomerBuilder.class)
public class Customer {
    @Getter(onMethod_=@DynamoDbPartitionKey)
    private String id;
```

```
    @Getter(onMethod_=@DynamoDbSortKey)
    private String email;

    @Getter(onMethod_=@DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey(indexNames = "customers_by_name"))
    private String name;

    @Getter(onMethod_=@DynamoDbSecondarySortKey(indexNames = {"customers_by_date",
 "customers_by_name"}))
    private Instant createdDate;
}
```

Use expressions and conditions

Expressions in the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API are Java representations of DynamoDB expressions.

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API uses three types of expressions:

`Expression`

The `Expression` class is used when you define conditions and filters.

`QueryConditional`

This type of expression represents key conditions for query operations.

`UpdateExpression`

This class helps you write DynamoDB update expressions and is currently used in the extension framework when you update an item.

Expression anatomy

An expression is made up of the following:

- A string expression (required). The string contains a DynamoDB logic expression with placeholder names for attribute names and attribute values.
- A map of expression values (usually required).
- A map of expression names (optional).

Use a builder to generate an`Expression` object that takes the following general form.

```
Expression expression = Expression.builder()
                            .expression(<String>)
                            .expressionNames(<Map>)
                            .expressionValues(<Map>)
                           .build()
```

`Expressions` usually require a map of expression values. The map provides the values for the placeholders in the string expression. The map key consists of the placeholder name preceded with a colon (`:`) and the map value is an instance of AttributeValue. The AttributeValues class has convenience methods to generate an `AttributeValue` instance from a literal. Alternatively, you can use the `AttributeValue.Builder` to generate an `AttributeValue` instance.

The following snippet shows a map with two entries after comment line 2. The string passed to the `expression()` method, shown after comment line 1, contains the placeholders that DynamoDB resolves before performing the operation. This snippet doesn't contain a map of expression names, because *price* is a permissible attribute name.

```
    public static void scanAsync(DynamoDbAsyncTable productCatalog) {
        ScanEnhancedRequest request = ScanEnhancedRequest.builder()
                .consistentRead(true)
                .attributesToProject("id", "title", "authors", "price")
                .filterExpression(Expression.builder()
                        // 1. :min_value and :max_value are placeholders for the values
provided by the map
                        .expression("price >= :min_value AND price <= :max_value")
                        // 2. Two values are needed for the expression and each is
supplied as a map entry.
                        .expressionValues(
                                Map.of( ":min_value", numberValue(8.00),
                                        ":max_value", numberValue(400_000.00)))
                        .build())
                .build();
```

If an attribute name in the DynamoDB table is a reserved word, begins with a number, or contains a space, a map of expression names is required for the `Expression`.

For example, if the attribute name was *`1price`* instead of *`price`* in the previous code example, the example would need to be modified as shown in the following example.

```
        ScanEnhancedRequest request = ScanEnhancedRequest.builder()
```

```
                .filterExpression(Expression.builder()
                        .expression("#price >= :min_value AND #price <= :max_value")
                        .expressionNames( Map.of("#price", "1price") )
                        .expressionValues(
                                Map.of(":min_value", numberValue(8.00),
                                        ":max_value", numberValue(400_000.00)))
                        .build())
                .build();
```

A placeholder for an expression name begins with the pound sign (#). An entry for the map of expression names uses the placeholder as the key and the attribute name as the value. The map is added to the expression builder with the `expressionNames()` method. DynamoDB resolves the attribute name before it performs the operation.

Expression values are not required if a function is used in the string expression. An example of an expression function is `attribute_exists(<attribute_name>)`.

The following example builds an `Expression` that uses a DynamoDB function. The expression string in this example uses no placeholders. This expression could be used on a `putItem` operation to check if an item already exists in the database with a `movie` attribute's value equal to the data object's `movie` attribute.

```
Expression exp = Expression.builder().expression("attribute_not_exists
 (movie)").build();
```

The DynamoDB Developer Guide contains complete information on the low-level expressions that are used with DynamoDB.

Condition expressions and conditionals

When you use the `putItem()`, `updateItem()`, and `deleteItem()` methods, and also when you use transaction and batch operations, you use `Expression` objects to specify conditions that DynamoDB must meet to proceed with the operation. These expressions are named condition expressions. For an example, see the condition expression used in the `addDeleteItem()` method (after comment line 1) of transaction example shown in this guide.

When you work with the `query()` methods, a condition is expressed as a `QueryConditional`. The `QueryConditional` class has several static convenience methods that help you write the criteria that determine which items to read from DynamoDB.

For examples of `QueryConditionals`, see the first code example of the the section called "`Query` method examples" section of this guide.

Filter expressions

Filter expressions are used in scan and query operations to filter the items that are returned.

A filter expression is applied after all the data is read from the database, so the read cost is the same as if there were no filter. The *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide* has more information about using filter expressions for both query and scan operations.

The following example shows a filter expression added to a scan request. The criteria restricts the items returned to items with a price between 8.00 and 80.00 inclusive.

```
        Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionValues = Map.of(
                ":min_value", numberValue(8.00),
                ":max_value", numberValue(80.00));

        ScanEnhancedRequest request = ScanEnhancedRequest.builder()
                .consistentRead(true)
                // 1. the 'attributesToProject()' method allows you to specify which
values you want returned.
                .attributesToProject("id", "title", "authors", "price")
                // 2. Filter expression limits the items returned that match the
provided criteria.
                .filterExpression(Expression.builder()
                        .expression("price >= :min_value AND price <= :max_value")
                        .expressionValues(expressionValues)
                        .build())
                .build();
```

Update expressions

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client's `updateItem()` method provides a standard way to update items in DynamoDB. However, when you require more functionality, UpdateExpressions provide a type-safe representation of DynamoDB update expression syntax. For example, you can use `UpdateExpressions` to increase values without first reading items from DynamoDB, or add individual members to a list. Update expressions are currently available in custom extensions for the `updateItem()` method.

For an example that uses update expressions, see the custom extension example in this guide.

More information about update expressions is available in the Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide.

Work with paginated results: scans and queries

The `scan`, `query` and `batch` methods of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API return responses with one or more *pages*. A page contains one or more items. Your code can process the response on per-page basis or it can process individual items.

A paginated response returned by the synchronous `DynamoDbEnhancedClient` client returns a PageIterable object, whereas a response returned by the asynchronous `DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient` returns a PagePublisher object.

This section looks at processing paginated results and provides examples that use the scan and query APIs.

Scan a table

The SDK's `scan` method corresponds to the DynamoDB operation of the same name. The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API offers the same options but it uses a familiar object model and handles the pagination for you.

First, we explore the `PageIterable` interface by looking at the `scan` method of the synchronous mapping class, DynamoDbTable.

Use the synchronous API

The following example shows the `scan` method that uses an expression to filter the items that are returned. The ProductCatalog is the model object that was shown earlier.

The filtering expression shown after comment line 2 limits the `ProductCatalog` items that are returned to those with a price value between 8.00 and 80.00 inclusively.

This example also excludes the `isbn` values by using the `attributesToProject` method shown after comment line 1.

After comment line 3, the `PageIterable` object, `pagedResults`, is returned by the `scan` method. The `stream` method of `PageIterable` returns a `java.util.Stream` object, which you can use to process the pages. In this example, the number of pages is counted and logged.

Starting with comment line 4, the example shows two variations of accessing the `ProductCatalog` items. The version after comment line 4a streams through each page and sorts

and logs the items on each page. The version after comment line 4b skips the page iteration and accesses the items directly.

The `PageIterable` interface offers multiple ways to process results because of its two parent interfaces—`java.lang.Iterable` and `SdkIterable`. `Iterable` brings the `forEach`, `iterator` and `spliterator` methods, and `SdkIterable` brings the `stream` method.

```
    public static void scanSync(DynamoDbTable<ProductCatalog> productCatalog) {

        Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionValues = Map.of(
                ":min_value", numberValue(8.00),
                ":max_value", numberValue(80.00));

        ScanEnhancedRequest request = ScanEnhancedRequest.builder()
                .consistentRead(true)
                // 1. the 'attributesToProject()' method allows you to specify which
values you want returned.
                .attributesToProject("id", "title", "authors", "price")
                // 2. Filter expression limits the items returned that match the
provided criteria.
                .filterExpression(Expression.builder()
                        .expression("price >= :min_value AND price <= :max_value")
                        .expressionValues(expressionValues)
                        .build())
                .build();

        // 3. A PageIterable object is returned by the scan method.
        PageIterable<ProductCatalog> pagedResults = productCatalog.scan(request);
        logger.info("page count: {}", pagedResults.stream().count());

        // 4. Log the returned ProductCatalog items using two variations.
        // 4a. This version sorts and logs the items of each page.
        pagedResults.stream().forEach(p -> p.items().stream()
                .sorted(Comparator.comparing(ProductCatalog::price))
                .forEach(
                        item -> logger.info(item.toString())
                ));
        // 4b. This version sorts and logs all items for all pages.
        pagedResults.items().stream()
                .sorted(Comparator.comparing(ProductCatalog::price))
                .forEach(
                        item -> logger.info(item.toString())
                );
```

```
    }
```

Use the asynchronous API

The asynchronous `scan` method returns results as a `PagePublisher` object. The `PagePublisher` interface has two `subscribe` methods that you can use to process response pages. One `subscribe` method comes from the `org.reactivestreams.Publisher` parent interface. To process pages using this first option, pass a `Subscriber` instance to the `subscribe` method. The first example that follows shows the use of `subscribe` method.

The second `subscribe` method comes from the SdkPublisher interface. This version of `subscribe` accepts a `Consumer` rather than a `Subscriber`. This `subscribe` method variation is shown in the second example that follows.

The following example shows the asynchronous version of the `scan` method that uses the same filter expression shown in the previous example.

After comment line 3, `DynamoDbAsyncTable.scan` returns a `PagePublisher` object. On the next line, the code creates an instance of the `org.reactivestreams.Subscriber` interface, `ProductCatalogSubscriber`, which subscribes to the `PagePublisher` after comment line 4.

The `Subscriber` object collects the `ProductCatalog` items from each page in the `onNext` method after comment line 8 in the `ProductCatalogSubscriber` class example. The items are stored in the private `List` variable and are accessed in the calling code with the `ProductCatalogSubscriber.getSubscribedItems()` method. This is called after comment line 5.

After the list is retrieved, the code sorts all `ProductCatalog` items by price and logs each item.

The CountDownLatch in the `ProductCatalogSubscriber` class blocks the calling thread until all items have been added to the list before continuing after comment line 5.

```
    public static void scanAsync(DynamoDbAsyncTable productCatalog) {
        ScanEnhancedRequest request = ScanEnhancedRequest.builder()
                .consistentRead(true)
                .attributesToProject("id", "title", "authors", "price")
                .filterExpression(Expression.builder()
                        // 1. :min_value and :max_value are placeholders for the values
provided by the map
                        .expression("price >= :min_value AND price <= :max_value")
```

```
                        // 2. Two values are needed for the expression and each is
supplied as a map entry.
                        .expressionValues(
                                Map.of( ":min_value", numberValue(8.00),
                                        ":max_value", numberValue(400_000.00)))
                        .build())
                .build();

        // 3. A PagePublisher object is returned by the scan method.
        PagePublisher<ProductCatalog> pagePublisher = productCatalog.scan(request);
        ProductCatalogSubscriber subscriber = new ProductCatalogSubscriber();
        // 4. Subscribe the ProductCatalogSubscriber to the PagePublisher.
        pagePublisher.subscribe(subscriber);
        // 5. Retrieve all collected ProductCatalog items accumulated by the
subscriber.
        subscriber.getSubscribedItems().stream()
                .sorted(Comparator.comparing(ProductCatalog::price))
                .forEach(item ->
                        logger.info(item.toString()));
        // 6. Use a Consumer to work through each page.
        pagePublisher.subscribe(page -> page
                        .items().stream()
                        .sorted(Comparator.comparing(ProductCatalog::price))
                        .forEach(item ->
                                logger.info(item.toString())))
                .join(); // If needed, blocks the subscribe() method thread until it is
finished processing.
        // 7. Use a Consumer to work through each ProductCatalog item.
        pagePublisher.items()
                .subscribe(product -> logger.info(product.toString()))
                .exceptionally(failure -> {
                    logger.error("ERROR  - ", failure);
                    return null;
                })
                .join(); // If needed, blocks the subscribe() method thread until it is
finished processing.
    }
```

```
    private static class ProductCatalogSubscriber implements
Subscriber<Page<ProductCatalog>> {
        private CountDownLatch latch = new CountDownLatch(1);
        private Subscription subscription;
        private List<ProductCatalog> itemsFromAllPages = new ArrayList<>();
```

```
        @Override
        public void onSubscribe(Subscription sub) {
            subscription = sub;
            subscription.request(1L);
            try {
                latch.await(); // Called by main thread blocking it until latch is
released.
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
        }

        @Override
        public void onNext(Page<ProductCatalog> productCatalogPage) {
            // 8. Collect all the ProductCatalog instances in the page, then ask the
publisher for one more page.
            itemsFromAllPages.addAll(productCatalogPage.items());
            subscription.request(1L);
        }

        @Override
        public void onError(Throwable throwable) {
        }

        @Override
        public void onComplete() {
            latch.countDown(); // Call by subscription thread; latch releases.
        }

        List<ProductCatalog> getSubscribedItems() {
            return this.itemsFromAllPages;
        }
    }
```

The following snippet example uses the version of the `PagePublisher.subscribe` method that accepts a `Consumer` after comment line 6. The Java lambda parameter consumes pages, which further process each item. In this example, each page is processed and the items on each page are sorted and then logged.

```
        // 6. Use a Consumer to work through each page.
        pagePublisher.subscribe(page -> page
                        .items().stream()
```

```
                        .sorted(Comparator.comparing(ProductCatalog::price))
                        .forEach(item ->
                                logger.info(item.toString())))
                .join(); // If needed, blocks the subscribe() method thread until it is
finished processing.
```

The `items` method of `PagePublisher` unwraps the model instances so that your code can process the items directly. This approach is shown in the following snippet.

```
        // 7. Use a Consumer to work through each ProductCatalog item.
        pagePublisher.items()
                .subscribe(product -> logger.info(product.toString()))
                .exceptionally(failure -> {
                    logger.error("ERROR  - ", failure);
                    return null;
                })
                .join(); // If needed, blocks the subscribe() method thread until it is
finished processing.
```

Query a table

The `query()` method of the `DynamoDbTable` class finds items based on primary key values. The `@DynamoDbPartitionKey` annotation and the optional `@DynamoDbSortKey` annotation are used to define the primary key on your data class.

The `query()` method requires a partition key value that finds items that match the supplied value. If your table also defines a sort key, you can add a value for it to your query as an additional comparison condition to fine tune the results.

Except for processing the results, the synchronous and asynchronous versions of `query()` work the same. As with the `scan` API, the `query` API returns a `PageIterable` for a synchronous call and a `PagePublisher` for asynchronous call. We discussed the use of `PageIterable` and `PagePublisher` previously in the scan section.

`Query` method examples

The `query()` method code example that follows uses the `MovieActor` class. The data class defines a composite primary key that is made up of the **`movie`** attribute for the partition key and the **`actor`** attribute for the sort key.

The class also signals that it uses a global secondary index named **`acting_award_year`**. The index's composite primary key is composed of the **`actingaward`** attribute for the partition key and

the **`actingyear`** for the sort key. Later in this topic, when we show how to create and use indexes, we'll refer to the **`acting_award_year`** index.

`MovieActor` class

```
package org.example.tests.model;

import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbAttribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbBean;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbPartitionKey;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSecondarySortKey;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSortKey;

import java.util.Objects;

@DynamoDbBean
public class MovieActor implements Comparable<MovieActor> {

    private String movieName;
    private String actorName;
    private String actingAward;
    private Integer actingYear;
    private String actingSchoolName;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    @DynamoDbAttribute("movie")
    public String getMovieName() {
        return movieName;
    }

    public void setMovieName(String movieName) {
        this.movieName = movieName;
    }

    @DynamoDbSortKey
    @DynamoDbAttribute("actor")
    public String getActorName() {
        return actorName;
    }
```

```
    public void setActorName(String actorName) {
        this.actorName = actorName;
    }

    @DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey(indexNames = "acting_award_year")
    @DynamoDbAttribute("actingaward")
    public String getActingAward() {
        return actingAward;
    }

    public void setActingAward(String actingAward) {
        this.actingAward = actingAward;
    }

    @DynamoDbSecondarySortKey(indexNames = {"acting_award_year", "movie_year"})
    @DynamoDbAttribute("actingyear")
    public Integer getActingYear() {
        return actingYear;
    }

    public void setActingYear(Integer actingYear) {
        this.actingYear = actingYear;
    }

    @DynamoDbAttribute("actingschoolname")
    public String getActingSchoolName() {
        return actingSchoolName;
    }

    public void setActingSchoolName(String actingSchoolName) {
        this.actingSchoolName = actingSchoolName;
    }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        final StringBuffer sb = new StringBuffer("MovieActor{");
        sb.append("movieName='").append(movieName).append('\'');
        sb.append(", actorName='").append(actorName).append('\'');
        sb.append(", actingAward='").append(actingAward).append('\'');
        sb.append(", actingYear=").append(actingYear);
        sb.append(", actingSchoolName='").append(actingSchoolName).append('\'');
        sb.append('}');
        return sb.toString();
```

```
    }

    @Override
    public boolean equals(Object o) {
        if (this == o) return true;
        if (o == null || getClass() != o.getClass()) return false;
        MovieActor that = (MovieActor) o;
        return Objects.equals(movieName, that.movieName) && Objects.equals(actorName,
 that.actorName) && Objects.equals(actingAward, that.actingAward) &&
 Objects.equals(actingYear, that.actingYear) && Objects.equals(actingSchoolName,
 that.actingSchoolName);
    }

    @Override
    public int hashCode() {
        return Objects.hash(movieName, actorName, actingAward, actingYear,
 actingSchoolName);
    }

    @Override
    public int compareTo(MovieActor o) {
        if (this.movieName.compareTo(o.movieName) != 0){
            return this.movieName.compareTo(o.movieName);
        } else {
            return this.actorName.compareTo(o.actorName);
        }
    }
}
```

The code examples that follow query against the following items.

Items in the `MovieActor` table

```
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor0', actingAward='actingaward0',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor1', actingAward='actingaward1',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool1'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor2', actingAward='actingaward2',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool2'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor3', actingAward='actingaward3',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor4', actingAward='actingaward4',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool4'}
```

```
MovieActor{movieName='movie02', actorName='actor0', actingAward='actingaward0',
 actingYear=2002, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie02', actorName='actor1', actingAward='actingaward1',
 actingYear=2002, actingSchoolName='actingschool1'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie02', actorName='actor2', actingAward='actingaward2',
 actingYear=2002, actingSchoolName='actingschool2'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie02', actorName='actor3', actingAward='actingaward3',
 actingYear=2002, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie02', actorName='actor4', actingAward='actingaward4',
 actingYear=2002, actingSchoolName='actingschool4'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie03', actorName='actor0', actingAward='actingaward0',
 actingYear=2003, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie03', actorName='actor1', actingAward='actingaward1',
 actingYear=2003, actingSchoolName='actingschool1'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie03', actorName='actor2', actingAward='actingaward2',
 actingYear=2003, actingSchoolName='actingschool2'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie03', actorName='actor3', actingAward='actingaward3',
 actingYear=2003, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie03', actorName='actor4', actingAward='actingaward4',
 actingYear=2003, actingSchoolName='actingschool4'}
```

The following code defines two QueryConditional instances. `QueryConditionals` work with key values—either the partition key alone or in combination with the sort key—and correspond to the key conditional expressions of the DynamoDB service API. After comment line 1, the example defines the `keyEqual` instance that matches items with a partition value of **`movie01`**.

This example also defines a filter expression that filters off any item that has no **`actingschoolname`** on after comment line 2.

After comment line 3, the example shows the QueryEnhancedRequest instance that the code passes to the `DynamoDbTable.query()` method. This object combines the key condition and filter that the SDK uses to generate the request to the DynamoDB service.

```
    public static void query(DynamoDbTable movieActorTable) {

        // 1. Define a QueryConditional instance to return items matching a partition
value.
        QueryConditional keyEqual = QueryConditional.keyEqualTo(b ->
b.partitionValue("movie01"));
        // 1a. Define a QueryConditional that adds a sort key criteria to the partition
value criteria.
```

```
        QueryConditional sortGreaterThanOrEqualTo =
QueryConditional.sortGreaterThanOrEqualTo(b ->
b.partitionValue("movie01").sortValue("actor2"));
        // 2. Define a filter expression that filters out items whose attribute value
is null.
        final Expression filterOutNoActingschoolname =
Expression.builder().expression("attribute_exists(actingschoolname)").build();

        // 3. Build the query request.
        QueryEnhancedRequest tableQuery = QueryEnhancedRequest.builder()
                .queryConditional(keyEqual)
                .filterExpression(filterOutNoActingschoolname)
                .build();
        // 4. Perform the query.
        PageIterable<MovieActor> pagedResults = movieActorTable.query(tableQuery);
        logger.info("page count: {}", pagedResults.stream().count()); // Log  number of
pages.

        pagedResults.items().stream()
                .sorted()
                .forEach(
                        item -> logger.info(item.toString()) // Log the sorted list of
items.
                );
```

The following is the output from running the method. The output displays items with a `movieName` value of **movie01** and displays no items with `actingSchoolName` equal to **`null`**.

```
2023-03-05 13:11:05 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:46 - page count: 1
2023-03-05 13:11:05 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:51 -
 MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor1', actingAward='actingaward1',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool1'}
2023-03-05 13:11:05 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:51 -
 MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor2', actingAward='actingaward2',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool2'}
2023-03-05 13:11:05 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:51 -
 MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor4', actingAward='actingaward4',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool4'}
```

In the following query request variation shown previously after comment line 3, the code replaces the `keyEqual QueryConditional` with the `sortGreaterThanOrEqualTo QueryConditional` that was defined after comment line 1a. The following code also removes the filter expression.

```
        QueryEnhancedRequest tableQuery = QueryEnhancedRequest.builder()
                .queryConditional(sortGreaterThanOrEqualTo)
```

Because this table has a composite primary key, all `QueryConditional` instances require a partition key value. `QueryConditional` methods that begin with `sort...` indicate that a *sort* key is required. The results are not sorted.

The following output displays the results from the query. The query returns items that have a `movieName` value equal to **movie01** and only items that have an `actorName` value that is greater than or equal to **actor2**. Because the filter was removed, the query returns items that have no value for the `actingSchoolName` attribute.

```
2023-03-05 13:15:00 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:46 - page count: 1
2023-03-05 13:15:00 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:51 -
 MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor2', actingAward='actingaward2',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool2'}
2023-03-05 13:15:00 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:51 -
 MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor3', actingAward='actingaward3',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='null'}
2023-03-05 13:15:00 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.QueryDemo:51 -
 MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor4', actingAward='actingaward4',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool4'}
```

Perform batch operations

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API offers two batch methods, `batchGetItem()` and `batchWriteItem()`.

`batchGetItem()` example

With the `DynamoDbEnhancedClient.batchGetItem()` method, you can retrieve up to 100 individual items across multiple tables in one overall request. The following example uses the `Customer` and `MovieActor` data classes shown previously.

In the example after lines 1 and 2, you build `ReadBatch` objects that you later add as parameters to the `batchGetItem()` method after comment line 3.

The code after comment line 1 builds the batch to read from the `Customer` table. The code after comment line 1a shows the use of a `GetItemEnhancedRequest` builder that takes a primary key value and a sort key value to specify the item to read. If the data class has composite key, you must provide both the partition key value and the sort key value.

In contrast to specifying key values to request an item, you can use a data class to request an item as shown after comment line 1b. The SDK extracts the key values behind the scenes before submitting the request.

When you specify the item using the key-based approach as shown in the two statements after 2a, you can also specify that DynamoDB should perform a strongly consistent read. When the `consistentRead()` method is used, it must be used on all requested items for the same table.

To retrieve the items that DynamoDB found, use the `resultsForTable()` method that is shown after comment line 4. Call the method for each table that was read in the request. `resultsForTable()` returns a list of found items that you can process using any `java.util.List` method. This example logs each item.

To discover items that DynamoDB did not process, use the approach after comment line 5. The `BatchGetResultPage` class has the `unprocessedKeysForTable()` method that gives you access to each key that was unprocessed. The BatchGetItem API reference has more information about situations that result in unprocessed items.

```
    public static void batchGetItemExample(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient,
                                           DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerTable,
                                           DynamoDbTable<MovieActor> movieActorTable) {

        Customer customer2 = new Customer();
        customer2.setId("2");
        customer2.setEmail("cust2@example.org");

        // 1. Build a batch to read from the Customer table.
        ReadBatch customerBatch = ReadBatch.builder(Customer.class)
                .mappedTableResource(customerTable)
                // 1a. Specify the primary key value and sort key value for the item.
                .addGetItem(b -> b.key(k ->
k.partitionValue("1").sortValue("cust1@orgname.org")))
                // 1b. Alternatively, supply a data class instances to provide the
primary key values.
                .addGetItem(customer2)
                .build();

        // 2. Build a batch to read from the MovieActor table.
        ReadBatch moveActorBatch = ReadBatch.builder(MovieActor.class)
                .mappedTableResource(movieActorTable)
                // 2a. Call consistentRead(Boolean.TRUE) for each item for the same
table.
```

```
                .addGetItem(b -> b.key(k ->
 k.partitionValue("movie01").sortValue("actor1")).consistentRead(Boolean.TRUE))
                .addGetItem(b -> b.key(k ->
 k.partitionValue("movie01").sortValue("actor4")).consistentRead(Boolean.TRUE))
                .build();

        // 3. Add ReadBatch objects to the request.
        BatchGetResultPageIterable resultPages = enhancedClient.batchGetItem(b ->
 b.readBatches(customerBatch, moveActorBatch));

        // 4. Retrieve the successfully requested items from each table.
        resultPages.resultsForTable(customerTable).forEach(item ->
 logger.info(item.toString()));
        resultPages.resultsForTable(movieActorTable).forEach(item ->
 logger.info(item.toString()));

        // 5. Retrieve the keys of the items requested but not processed by the
 service.
        resultPages.forEach((BatchGetResultPage pageResult) -> {
            pageResult.unprocessedKeysForTable(customerTable).forEach(key ->
 logger.info("Unprocessed item key: " + key.toString()));
            pageResult.unprocessedKeysForTable(customerTable).forEach(key ->
 logger.info("Unprocessed item key: " + key.toString()));
        });
    }
```

Assume that the following items are in the two tables before running the example code.

Items in tables

```
Customer [id=1, name=CustName1, email=cust1@example.org,
 regDate=2023-03-31T15:46:27.688Z]
Customer [id=2, name=CustName2, email=cust2@example.org,
 regDate=2023-03-31T15:46:28.688Z]
Customer [id=3, name=CustName3, email=cust3@example.org,
 regDate=2023-03-31T15:46:29.688Z]
Customer [id=4, name=CustName4, email=cust4@example.org,
 regDate=2023-03-31T15:46:30.688Z]
Customer [id=5, name=CustName5, email=cust5@example.org,
 regDate=2023-03-31T15:46:31.689Z]
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor0', actingAward='actingaward0',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor1', actingAward='actingaward1',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool1'}
```

```
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor2', actingAward='actingaward2',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool2'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor3', actingAward='actingaward3',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor4', actingAward='actingaward4',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool4'}
```

The following output shows the items returned and logged after comment line 4.

```
Customer [id=1, name=CustName1, email=cust1@example.org,
 regDate=2023-03-31T15:46:27.688Z]
Customer [id=2, name=CustName2, email=cust2@example.org,
 regDate=2023-03-31T15:46:28.688Z]
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor4', actingAward='actingaward4',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool4'}
MovieActor{movieName='movie01', actorName='actor1', actingAward='actingaward1',
 actingYear=2001, actingSchoolName='actingschool1'}
```

`batchWriteItem()` example

The `batchWriteItem()` method puts or deletes multiple items in one or more tables. You can specify up to 25 individual put or delete operations in the request. The following example uses the `ProductCatalog` and `MovieActor` model classes shown previously.

`WriteBatch` objects are built after comment lines 1 and 2. For the `ProductCatalog` table, the code puts one item and deletes one item. For the `MovieActor` table after comment line 2, the code puts two items and deletes one.

The `batchWriteItem` method is called after comment line 3. The `builder` parameter provides the batch requests for each table.

The returned `BatchWriteResult` object provides separate methods for each operation to view unprocessed requests. The code after comment line 4a provides the keys for unprocessed delete requests and the code after comment line 4b provides the unprocessed put items.

```
    public static void batchWriteItemExample(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient,
                                             DynamoDbTable<ProductCatalog>
catalogTable,
                                             DynamoDbTable<MovieActor> movieActorTable)
{

        // 1. Build a batch to write to the ProductCatalog table.
```

```
        WriteBatch products = WriteBatch.builder(ProductCatalog.class)
                .mappedTableResource(catalogTable)
                .addPutItem(b -> b.item(getProductCatItem1()))
                .addDeleteItem(b -> b.key(k -> k
                        .partitionValue(getProductCatItem2().id())
                        .sortValue(getProductCatItem2().title())))
                .build();

        // 2. Build a batch to write to the MovieActor table.
        WriteBatch movies = WriteBatch.builder(MovieActor.class)
                .mappedTableResource(movieActorTable)
                .addPutItem(getMovieActorYeoh())
                .addPutItem(getMovieActorBlanchettPartial())
                .addDeleteItem(b -> b.key(k -> k
                        .partitionValue(getMovieActorStreep().getMovieName())
                        .sortValue(getMovieActorStreep().getActorName())))
                .build();

        // 3. Add WriteBatch objects to the request.
        BatchWriteResult batchWriteResult = enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(b ->
b.writeBatches(products, movies));
        // 4. Retrieve keys for items the service did not process.
        // 4a. 'unprocessedDeleteItemsForTable()' returns keys for delete requests that
did not process.
        if (batchWriteResult.unprocessedDeleteItemsForTable(movieActorTable).size() >
0) {

batchWriteResult.unprocessedDeleteItemsForTable(movieActorTable).forEach(key ->
                    logger.info(key.toString()));
        }
        // 4b. 'unprocessedPutItemsForTable()' returns keys for put requests that did
not process.
        if (batchWriteResult.unprocessedPutItemsForTable(catalogTable).size() > 0) {
            batchWriteResult.unprocessedPutItemsForTable(catalogTable).forEach(key ->
                    logger.info(key.toString()));
        }
    }
```

The following helper methods provide the model objects for the put and delete operations.

Helper methods

```
    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatItem1() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
```

```
                .id(2)
                .isbn("1-565-85698")
                .authors(new HashSet<>(Arrays.asList("a", "b")))
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(30.22))
                .title("Title 55")
                .build();
    }

    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatItem2() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
                .id(4)
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(40.00))
                .title("Title 1")
                .build();
    }

    public static MovieActor getMovieActorBlanchettPartial() {
        MovieActor movieActor = new MovieActor();
        movieActor.setActorName("Cate Blanchett");
        movieActor.setMovieName("Blue Jasmine");
        movieActor.setActingYear(2023);
        movieActor.setActingAward("Best Actress");
        return movieActor;
    }

    public static MovieActor getMovieActorStreep() {
        MovieActor movieActor = new MovieActor();
        movieActor.setActorName("Meryl Streep");
        movieActor.setMovieName("Sophie's Choice");
        movieActor.setActingYear(1982);
        movieActor.setActingAward("Best Actress");
        movieActor.setActingSchoolName("Yale School of Drama");
        return movieActor;
    }

    public static MovieActor getMovieActorYeoh(){
        MovieActor movieActor = new MovieActor();
        movieActor.setActorName("Michelle Yeoh");
        movieActor.setMovieName("Everything Everywhere All at Once");
        movieActor.setActingYear(2023);
        movieActor.setActingAward("Best Actress");
        movieActor.setActingSchoolName("Royal Academy of Dance");
        return movieActor;
```

```
    }
```

Assume that the tables contain the following items before you run the example code.

```
MovieActor{movieName='Blue Jasmine', actorName='Cate Blanchett', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=2013, actingSchoolName='National Institute of Dramatic Art'}
MovieActor{movieName='Sophie's Choice', actorName='Meryl Streep', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=1982, actingSchoolName='Yale School of Drama'}
ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
```

After the example code finishes, the tables contain the following items.

```
MovieActor{movieName='Blue Jasmine', actorName='Cate Blanchett', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=2013, actingSchoolName='null'}
MovieActor{movieName='Everything Everywhere All at Once', actorName='Michelle Yeoh',
 actingAward='Best Actress', actingYear=2023, actingSchoolName='Royal Academy of
 Dance'}
ProductCatalog{id=2, title='Title 55', isbn='1-565-85698', authors=[a, b], price=30.22}
```

Notice in the `MovieActor` table that the `Blue Jasmine` movie item has been replaced with the item used in the put request acquired through the `getMovieActorBlanchettPartial()` helper method. If a data bean attribute value was not provided, the value in the database is removed. This is why the resulting `actingSchoolName` is null for the `Blue Jasmine` movie item.

> **Note**
>
> Although the API documentation suggests that condition expressions can be used and that consumed capacity and collection metrics can be returned with individual put and delete requests, this is not the case in a batch write scenario. To improve performance for batch operations, these individual options are ignored.

Perform transaction operations

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API provides the `transactGetItems()` and the `transactWriteItems()` methods. The transaction methods of the SDK for Java provide atomicity, consistency, isolation, and durability (ACID) in DynamoDB tables, helping you to maintain data correctness in your applications.

`transactGetItems()` example

The `transactGetItems()` method accepts up to 100 individual requests for items. All items are read in a single atomic transaction. The *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide* has information about the conditions that cause a `transactGetItems()` method to fail, and also about the isolation level used when you call `transactGetItem()`.

After comment line 1 in the following example, the code calls the `transactGetItems()` method with a `builder` parameter. The builder's `addGetItem()` is invoked three times with a data object that contains the key values that the SDK will use to generate the final request.

The request returns a list of `Document` objects after comment line 2. The list of documents that is returned contains non-null `Document` instances of item data in the same order as requested. The `Document.getItem(MappedTableResource<T> mappedTableResource)` method converts an untyped `Document` object into a typed Java object if item data was returned, otherwise the method returns null.

```
    public static void transactGetItemsExample(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient,
                                               DynamoDbTable<ProductCatalog>
catalogTable,
                                               DynamoDbTable<MovieActor>
movieActorTable) {

        // 1. Request three items from two tables using a builder.
        final List<Document> documents = enhancedClient.transactGetItems(b -> b
                .addGetItem(catalogTable,
Key.builder().partitionValue(2).sortValue("Title 55").build())
                .addGetItem(movieActorTable, Key.builder().partitionValue("Sophie's
Choice").sortValue("Meryl Streep").build())
                .addGetItem(movieActorTable, Key.builder().partitionValue("Blue
Jasmine").sortValue("Cate Blanchett").build())
                .build());

        // 2. A list of Document objects is returned in the same order as requested.
        ProductCatalog title55 = documents.get(0).getItem(catalogTable);
        if (title55 != null) {
            logger.info(title55.toString());
        }

        MovieActor sophiesChoice = documents.get(1).getItem(movieActorTable);
        if (sophiesChoice != null) {
            logger.info(sophiesChoice.toString());
```

```
        }

        // 3. The getItem() method returns null if the Document object contains no item
from DynamoDB.
        MovieActor blueJasmine = documents.get(2).getItem(movieActorTable);
        if (blueJasmine != null) {
            logger.info(blueJasmine.toString());
        }
    }
```

The DynamoDB tables contain the following items before the code example runs.

```
ProductCatalog{id=2, title='Title 55', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
MovieActor{movieName='Sophie's Choice', actorName='Meryl Streep', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=1982, actingSchoolName='Yale School of Drama'}
```

The following output is logged. If an item is requested but not found, it not returned as is the case for the request for the movie named `Blue Jasmine`.

```
ProductCatalog{id=2, title='Title 55', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
MovieActor{movieName='Sophie's Choice', actorName='Meryl Streep', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=1982, actingSchoolName='Yale School of Drama'}
```

`transactWriteItems()` examples

The `transactWriteItems()` accepts up to 100 put, update, or delete actions in a single atomic transaction across multiple tables. The *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide* contains details about restrictions and failure conditions of the underlying DynamoDB service operation.

Basic example

In the following example, four operations are requested for two tables. The corresponding model classes `ProductCatalog` and `MovieActor` were shown previously.

Each of the three possible operations—put, update, and delete—uses a dedicated request parameter to specify the details.

The code after comment line 1 shows the simple variation of the `addPutItem()` method. The method accepts a `MappedTableResource` object and the data object instance to put. The statement after comment line 2 shows the variation that accepts a

`TransactPutItemEnhancedRequest` instance. This variation lets you add more options in the request, such as a condition expression. A subsequent example shows a condition expression for an individual operation.

An update operation is requested after comment line 3. `TransactUpdateItemEnhancedRequest` has an `ignoreNulls()` method that lets you configure what the SDK does with `null` values on the model object. If the `ignoreNulls()` method returns true, the SDK does not remove the table's attribute values for data object attributes that are `null`. If the `ignoreNulls()` method returns false, the SDK requests the DynamoDB service to remove the attributes from the item in the table. The default value for `ignoreNulls` is false.

The statement after comment line 4 shows the variation of a delete request that takes a data object. The enhanced client extracts the key values before dispatching the final request.

```
    public static void transactWriteItems(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient,
                                          DynamoDbTable<ProductCatalog> catalogTable,
                                          DynamoDbTable<MovieActor> movieActorTable) {

        enhancedClient.transactWriteItems(b -> b
                // 1. Simplest variation of put item request.
                .addPutItem(catalogTable, getProductCatId2())
                // 2. Put item request variation that accommodates condition
expressions.
                .addPutItem(movieActorTable,
TransactPutItemEnhancedRequest.builder(MovieActor.class)
                        .item(getMovieActorStreep())

.conditionExpression(Expression.builder().expression("attribute_not_exists
(movie)").build())
                        .build())
                // 3. Update request that does not remove attribute values on the table
if the data object's value is null.
                .addUpdateItem(catalogTable,
TransactUpdateItemEnhancedRequest.builder(ProductCatalog.class)
                        .item(getProductCatId4ForUpdate())
                        .ignoreNulls(Boolean.TRUE)
                        .build())
                // 4. Variation of delete request that accepts a data object. The key
values are extracted for the request.
                .addDeleteItem(movieActorTable, getMovieActorBlanchett())
        );
```

```
    }
```

The following helper methods provide the data objects for the `add*Item` parameters.

Helper methods

```
    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatId2() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
                .id(2)
                .isbn("1-565-85698")
                .authors(new HashSet<>(Arrays.asList("a", "b")))
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(30.22))
                .title("Title 55")
                .build();
    }

    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatId4ForUpdate() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
                .id(4)
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(40.00))
                .title("Title 1")
                .build();
    }

    public static MovieActor getMovieActorBlanchett() {
        MovieActor movieActor = new MovieActor();
        movieActor.setActorName("Cate Blanchett");
        movieActor.setMovieName("Tar");
        movieActor.setActingYear(2022);
        movieActor.setActingAward("Best Actress");
        movieActor.setActingSchoolName("National Institute of Dramatic Art");
        return movieActor;
    }

    public static MovieActor getMovieActorStreep() {
        MovieActor movieActor = new MovieActor();
        movieActor.setActorName("Meryl Streep");
        movieActor.setMovieName("Sophie's Choice");
        movieActor.setActingYear(1982);
        movieActor.setActingAward("Best Actress");
        movieActor.setActingSchoolName("Yale School of Drama");
        return movieActor;
    }
```

The DynamoDB tables contain the following items before the code example runs.

```
1 | ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
2 | MovieActor{movieName='Tar', actorName='Cate Blanchett', actingAward='Best Actress',
 actingYear=2022, actingSchoolName='National Institute of Dramatic Art'}
```

The following items are in the tables after the code finishes running.

```
3 | ProductCatalog{id=2, title='Title 55', isbn='1-565-85698', authors=[a, b],
 price=30.22}
4 | ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=40.0}
5 | MovieActor{movieName='Sophie's Choice', actorName='Meryl Streep', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=1982, actingSchoolName='Yale School of Drama'}
```

The item on line 2 has been deleted and lines 3 and 5 show the items that were put. Line 4 shows the update of line 1. The `price` value is the only value that changed on the item. If `ignoreNulls()` had returned false, line 4 would look like the following line.

```
ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='null', authors=null, price=40.0}
```

Condition check example

The following example shows the use of a condition check. A condition check is used to check that an item exists or to check the condition of specific attributes of an item in the database. The item checked in the condition check cannot be used in another operation in the transaction.

> **Note**
>
> You can't target the same item with multiple operations within the same transaction. For example, you can't perform a condition check and also attempt to update the same item in the same transaction.

The example shows one of each type of operation in a transactional write items request. After comment line 2, the `addConditionCheck()` method supplies the condition that fails the transaction if the `conditionExpression` parameter evaluates to `false`. The condition expression that is returned from the method shown in the Helper methods block checks if the award year for the movie `Sophie's Choice` is not equal to 1982. If it is, the expression evaluates to `false` and the transaction fails.

This guide discusses expressions in depth in another topic.

```
   public static void conditionCheckFailExample(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient,
                                                DynamoDbTable<ProductCatalog>
catalogTable,
                                                DynamoDbTable<MovieActor>
movieActorTable) {

       try {
           enhancedClient.transactWriteItems(b -> b
                   // 1. Perform one of each type of operation with the next three
methods.
                   .addPutItem(catalogTable,
TransactPutItemEnhancedRequest.builder(ProductCatalog.class)
                           .item(getProductCatId2()).build())
                   .addUpdateItem(catalogTable,
TransactUpdateItemEnhancedRequest.builder(ProductCatalog.class)
                           .item(getProductCatId4ForUpdate())
                           .ignoreNulls(Boolean.TRUE).build())
                   .addDeleteItem(movieActorTable,
TransactDeleteItemEnhancedRequest.builder()
                           .key(b1 -> b1

.partitionValue(getMovieActorBlanchett().getMovieName())

.sortValue(getMovieActorBlanchett().getActorName())).build())
                   // 2. Add a condition check on a table item that is not involved in
another operation in this request.
                   .addConditionCheck(movieActorTable, ConditionCheck.builder()
                           .conditionExpression(buildConditionCheckExpression())
                           .key(k -> k
                                   .partitionValue("Sophie's Choice")
                                   .sortValue("Meryl Streep"))
                           // 3. Specify the request to return existing values from
the item if the condition evaluates to true.

.returnValuesOnConditionCheckFailure(ReturnValuesOnConditionCheckFailure.ALL_OLD)
                           .build())
                   .build());
       // 4. Catch the exception if the transaction fails and log the information.
       } catch (TransactionCanceledException ex) {
           ex.cancellationReasons().stream().forEach(cancellationReason -> {
               logger.info(cancellationReason.toString());
           });
```

```
        }
    }
```

The following helper methods are used in the previous code example.

Helper methods

```
    private static Expression buildConditionCheckExpression() {
        Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionValue = Map.of(
                ":year", numberValue(1982));

        return Expression.builder()
                .expression("actingyear <> :year")
                .expressionValues(expressionValue)
                .build();
    }

    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatId2() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
                .id(2)
                .isbn("1-565-85698")
                .authors(new HashSet<>(Arrays.asList("a", "b")))
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(30.22))
                .title("Title 55")
                .build();
    }

    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatId4ForUpdate() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
                .id(4)
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(40.00))
                .title("Title 1")
                .build();
    }

    public static MovieActor getMovieActorBlanchett() {
        MovieActor movieActor = new MovieActor();
        movieActor.setActorName("Cate Blanchett");
        movieActor.setMovieName("Blue Jasmine");
        movieActor.setActingYear(2013);
        movieActor.setActingAward("Best Actress");
        movieActor.setActingSchoolName("National Institute of Dramatic Art");
        return movieActor;
```

```
    }
```

The DynamoDB tables contain the following items before the code example runs.

```
1 | ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
2 | MovieActor{movieName='Sophie's Choice', actorName='Meryl Streep', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=1982, actingSchoolName='Yale School of Drama'}
3 | MovieActor{movieName='Tar', actorName='Cate Blanchett', actingAward='Best Actress',
 actingYear=2022, actingSchoolName='National Institute of Dramatic Art'}
```

The following items are in the tables after the code finishes running.

```
ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
MovieActor{movieName='Sophie's Choice', actorName='Meryl Streep', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=1982, actingSchoolName='Yale School of Drama'}
MovieActor{movieName='Tar', actorName='Cate Blanchett', actingAward='Best Actress',
 actingYear=2022, actingSchoolName='National Institute of Dramatic Art'}
```

Items remain unchanged in the tables because the transaction failed. The `actingYear` value for the movie `Sophie's Choice` is 1982, as shown on line 2 of the items in the table before the `transactWriteItem()` method is called.

To capture the cancellation information for the transaction, enclose the `transactWriteItems()` method call in a `try` block and `catch` the `TransactionCanceledException`. After comment line 4 of the example, the code logs each `CancellationReason` object. Because the code following comment line 3 of the example specifies that values should be returned for the item that caused the transaction to fail, the log displays the raw database values for the `Sophie's Choice` movie item.

```
CancellationReason(Code=None)
CancellationReason(Code=None)
CancellationReason(Code=None)
CancellationReason(Item={actor=AttributeValue(S=Meryl Streep),
 movie=AttributeValue(S=Sophie's Choice), actingaward=AttributeValue(S=Best Actress),
 actingyear=AttributeValue(N=1982), actingschoolname=AttributeValue(S=Yale School of
 Drama)}, ¬
    Code=ConditionalCheckFailed, Message=The conditional request failed.)
```

Single operation condition example

The following example shows the use of a condition on a single operation in a transaction request. The delete operation after comment line 1 contains a condition that checks the value of the target item of the operation against the database. In this example, the condition expression created with the helper method after comment line 2 specifies that the item should be deleted from the database if the acting year of the movie is not equal to 2013.

Expressions are discussed later in this guide.

```
   public static void singleOperationConditionFailExample(DynamoDbEnhancedClient
enhancedClient,

DynamoDbTable<ProductCatalog> catalogTable,
                                                                DynamoDbTable<MovieActor>
movieActorTable) {
       try {
           enhancedClient.transactWriteItems(b -> b
                   .addPutItem(catalogTable,
TransactPutItemEnhancedRequest.builder(ProductCatalog.class)
                           .item(getProductCatId2())
                           .build())
                   .addUpdateItem(catalogTable,
TransactUpdateItemEnhancedRequest.builder(ProductCatalog.class)
                           .item(getProductCatId4ForUpdate())
                           .ignoreNulls(Boolean.TRUE).build())
                  // 1. Delete operation that contains a condition expression
                   .addDeleteItem(movieActorTable,
TransactDeleteItemEnhancedRequest.builder()
                           .key((Key.Builder k) -> {
                               MovieActor blanchett = getMovieActorBlanchett();
                               k.partitionValue(blanchett.getMovieName())
                                       .sortValue(blanchett.getActorName());
                           })
                           .conditionExpression(buildDeleteItemExpression())

.returnValuesOnConditionCheckFailure(ReturnValuesOnConditionCheckFailure.ALL_OLD)
                           .build())
                   .build());
       } catch (TransactionCanceledException ex) {
           ex.cancellationReasons().forEach(cancellationReason ->
logger.info(cancellationReason.toString()));
       }
```

```
    }

    // 2. Provide condition expression to check if 'actingyear' is not equal to 2013.
    private static Expression buildDeleteItemExpression() {
        Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionValue = Map.of(
                ":year", numberValue(2013));

        return Expression.builder()
                .expression("actingyear <> :year")
                .expressionValues(expressionValue)
                .build();
    }
```

The following helper methods are used in the previous code example.

Helper methods

```
    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatId2() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
                .id(2)
                .isbn("1-565-85698")
                .authors(new HashSet<>(Arrays.asList("a", "b")))
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(30.22))
                .title("Title 55")
                .build();
    }

    public static ProductCatalog getProductCatId4ForUpdate() {
        return ProductCatalog.builder()
                .id(4)
                .price(BigDecimal.valueOf(40.00))
                .title("Title 1")
                .build();
    }
    public static MovieActor getMovieActorBlanchett() {
        MovieActor movieActor = new MovieActor();
        movieActor.setActorName("Cate Blanchett");
        movieActor.setMovieName("Blue Jasmine");
        movieActor.setActingYear(2013);
        movieActor.setActingAward("Best Actress");
        movieActor.setActingSchoolName("National Institute of Dramatic Art");
        return movieActor;
    }
```

The DynamoDB tables contain the following items before the code example runs.

```
1 | ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
2 | MovieActor{movieName='Blue Jasmine', actorName='Cate Blanchett', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=2013, actingSchoolName='National Institute of Dramatic Art'}
```

The following items are in the tables after the code finishes running.

```
ProductCatalog{id=4, title='Title 1', isbn='orig_isbn', authors=[b, g], price=10}
2023-03-15 11:29:07 [main] INFO  org.example.tests.TransactDemoTest:168 -
 MovieActor{movieName='Blue Jasmine', actorName='Cate Blanchett', actingAward='Best
 Actress', actingYear=2013, actingSchoolName='National Institute of Dramatic Art'}
```

Items remain unchanged in the tables because the transaction failed. The `actingYear` value for the movie `Blue Jasmine` is `2013` as shown on line 2 in the list of items before the code example runs.

The following lines are logged to the console.

```
CancellationReason(Code=None)
CancellationReason(Code=None)
CancellationReason(Item={actor=AttributeValue(S=Cate Blanchett),
 movie=AttributeValue(S=Blue Jasmine), actingaward=AttributeValue(S=Best Actress),
 actingyear=AttributeValue(N=2013), actingschoolname=AttributeValue(S=National
 Institute of Dramatic Art)},
    Code=ConditionalCheckFailed, Message=The conditional request failed)
```

Use secondary indices

Secondary indices improve data access by defining alternative keys that you use in query and scan operations. Global secondary indices (GSI) have a partition key and a sort key that can be different from those on the base table. In contrast, local secondary indices (LSI) use the partition key of the primary index.

Annotate data class with secondary index annotations

Attributes that participate in secondary indices require either the `@DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey` or `@DynamoDbSecondarySortKey` annotation.

The following class shows annotations for two indices. The GSI named *SubjectLastPostedDateIndex* uses the `Subject` attribute for the partition key and the `LastPostedDateTime` for the sort

key. The LSI named *ForumLastPostedDateIndex* uses the `ForumName` as its partition key and `LastPostedDateTime` as its sort key.

Note that the `Subject` attribute serves a dual role. It is the primary key's sort key and the partition key of the GSI named *SubjectLastPostedDateIndex*.

`MessageThread` class

The `MessageThread` class is suitable to use as a data class for the example Thread table in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbBean;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbPartitionKey;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSecondarySortKey;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.mapper.annotations.DynamoDbSortKey;

import java.util.List;
```

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class MessageThread {
    private String ForumName;
    private String Subject;
    private String Message;
    private String LastPostedBy;
    private String LastPostedDateTime;
    private Integer Views;
    private Integer Replies;
    private Integer Answered;
    private List<String> Tags;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String getForumName() {
        return ForumName;
    }

    public void setForumName(String forumName) {
        ForumName = forumName;
```

```
    }

    // Sort key for primary index and partition key for GSI
"SubjectLastPostedDateIndex".
    @DynamoDbSortKey
    @DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey(indexNames = "SubjectLastPostedDateIndex")
    public String getSubject() {
        return Subject;
    }

    public void setSubject(String subject) {
        Subject = subject;
    }

    // Sort key for GSI "SubjectLastPostedDateIndex" and sort key for LSI
"ForumLastPostedDateIndex".
    @DynamoDbSecondarySortKey(indexNames = {"SubjectLastPostedDateIndex",
"ForumLastPostedDateIndex"})
    public String getLastPostedDateTime() {
        return LastPostedDateTime;
    }

    public void setLastPostedDateTime(String lastPostedDateTime) {
        LastPostedDateTime = lastPostedDateTime;
    }
    public String getMessage() {
        return Message;
    }

    public void setMessage(String message) {
        Message = message;
    }

    public String getLastPostedBy() {
        return LastPostedBy;
    }

    public void setLastPostedBy(String lastPostedBy) {
        LastPostedBy = lastPostedBy;
    }

    public Integer getViews() {
        return Views;
    }
```

```
    public void setViews(Integer views) {
        Views = views;
    }

    @DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey(indexNames = "ForumRepliesIndex")
    public Integer getReplies() {
        return Replies;
    }

    public void setReplies(Integer replies) {
        Replies = replies;
    }

    public Integer getAnswered() {
        return Answered;
    }

    public void setAnswered(Integer answered) {
        Answered = answered;
    }

    public List<String> getTags() {
        return Tags;
    }

    public void setTags(List<String> tags) {
        Tags = tags;
    }

    public MessageThread() {
        this.Answered = 0;
        this.LastPostedBy = "";
        this.ForumName = "";
        this.Message = "";
        this.LastPostedDateTime = "";
        this.Replies = 0;
        this.Views = 0;
        this.Subject = "";
    }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return "MessageThread{" +
```

```
                "ForumName='" + ForumName + '\'' +
                ", Subject='" + Subject + '\'' +
                ", Message='" + Message + '\'' +
                ", LastPostedBy='" + LastPostedBy + '\'' +
                ", LastPostedDateTime='" + LastPostedDateTime + '\'' +
                ", Views=" + Views +
                ", Replies=" + Replies +
                ", Answered=" + Answered +
                ", Tags=" + Tags +
                '}';
    }
}
```

Create the index

Beginning with version 2.20.86 of the SDK for Java, the `createTable()` method automatically generates secondary indexes from data class annotations. By default, all attributes from the base table are copied to an index and the provisioned throughput values are 20 read capacity units and 20 write capacity units.

However, if you use an SDK version prior to 2.20.86, you need to build the index along with the table as shown in the following example. This example builds the two indexes for the `Thread` table. The builder parameter has methods to configure both types of indexes as shown after comment lines 1 and 2. You use the index builder's `indexName()` method to associate the index names specified in the data class annotations with the intended type of index.

This code configures all of the table attributes to end up in both indexes after comment lines 3 and 4. More information about attribute projections is available in the *Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide*.

```
   public static void createMessageThreadTable(DynamoDbTable<MessageThread>
messageThreadDynamoDbTable, DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient) {
       messageThreadDynamoDbTable.createTable(b -> b
               // 1. Generate the GSI.
               .globalSecondaryIndices(gsi ->
gsi.indexName("SubjectLastPostedDateIndex")
                       // 3. Populate the GSI with all attributes.
                       .projection(p -> p
                               .projectionType(ProjectionType.ALL))
               )
               // 2. Generate the LSI.
               .localSecondaryIndices(lsi -> lsi.indexName("ForumLastPostedDateIndex")
```

```
                        // 4. Populate the LSI with all attributes.
                        .projection(p -> p
                                .projectionType(ProjectionType.ALL))
                )
        );
```

Query by using an index

The following example queries the local secondary index *ForumLastPostedDateIndex*.

Following comment line 2, you create a QueryConditional object that is required when calling the DynamoDbIndex.query() method.

You get a reference to the index you want to query after comment line 3 by passing in the name of the index. Following comment line 4, you call the `query()` method on the index passing in the `QueryConditional` object.

You also configure the query to return three attribute values as shown after comment line 5. If `attributesToProject()` is not called, the query returns all attribute values. Notice that the specified attribute names begin with lowercase letters. These attribute names match those used in the table, not necessarily the attribute names of the data class.

Following comment line 6, iterate through the results and log each item returned by the query and also store it in the list to return to the caller.

```
public static List<MessageThread> queryUsingSecondaryIndices(DynamoDbEnhancedClient
 enhancedClient,
                                                              String lastPostedDate,

 DynamoDbTable<MessageThread> threadTable) {
        // 1. Log the parameter value.
        logger.info("lastPostedDate value: {}", lastPostedDate);

        // 2. Create a QueryConditional whose sort key value must be greater than or
 equal to the parameter value.
        QueryConditional queryConditional =
 QueryConditional.sortGreaterThanOrEqualTo(qc ->
                qc.partitionValue("Forum02").sortValue(lastPostedDate));

        // 3. Specify the index name to query the DynamoDbIndex instance.
        final DynamoDbIndex<MessageThread> forumLastPostedDateIndex =
 threadTable.index("ForumLastPostedDateIndex");
```

```
        // 4. Perform the query by using the QueryConditional object.
        final SdkIterable<Page<MessageThread>> pagedResult =
 forumLastPostedDateIndex.query(q -> q
                 .queryConditional(queryConditional)
                 // 5. Request three attribute in the results.
                 .attributesToProject("forumName", "subject", "lastPostedDateTime"));

        List<MessageThread> collectedItems = new ArrayList<>();
        // 6. Iterate through the pages response and sort the items.
        pagedResult.stream().forEach(page -> page.items().stream()

 .sorted(Comparator.comparing(MessageThread::getLastPostedDateTime))
                         .forEach(mt -> {
                             // 7. Log the returned items and add the collection to
 return to the caller.
                             logger.info(mt.toString());
                             collectedItems.add(mt);
                         }));
        return collectedItems;
    }
```

The following items exist in the database before the query is run.

```
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum01', Subject='Subject01', Message='Message01',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.03.28', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum02', Subject='Subject02', Message='Message02',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.03.29', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum02', Subject='Subject04', Message='Message04',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.03.31', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum02', Subject='Subject08', Message='Message08',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.04', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum02', Subject='Subject10', Message='Message10',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.06', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum03', Subject='Subject03', Message='Message03',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.03.30', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
```

```
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum03', Subject='Subject06', Message='Message06',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.02', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum03', Subject='Subject09', Message='Message09',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.05', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum05', Subject='Subject05', Message='Message05',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.01', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum07', Subject='Subject07', Message='Message07',
 LastPostedBy='', LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.03', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0,
 Tags=null}
```

The logging statements at lines 1 and 6 result in the following console output.

```
lastPostedDate value: 2023.03.31
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum02', Subject='Subject04', Message='', LastPostedBy='',
 LastPostedDateTime='2023.03.31', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0, Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum02', Subject='Subject08', Message='', LastPostedBy='',
 LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.04', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0, Tags=null}
MessageThread{ForumName='Forum02', Subject='Subject10', Message='', LastPostedBy='',
 LastPostedDateTime='2023.04.06', Views=0, Replies=0, Answered=0, Tags=null}
```

The query returned items with a `forumName` value of *Forum02* and a `lastPostedDateTime` value greater than or equal to *2023.03.31*. The results show `message` values with an empty string although the `message` attributes have values in the index. This is because the message attribute was not projected after comment line 5.

Use advanced mapping features

Learn about advanced table schema features in the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API.

Understand table schema types

`TableSchema` is the interface to the mapping functionality of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API. It can map a data object to and from a map of AttributeValues. A `TableSchema` object needs to know about the structure of the table it is mapping. This structure information is stored in a `TableMetadata` object.

The enhanced client API has several implementations of `TableSchema`, which follow.

Table schema generated from annotated classes

It is a moderately expensive operation to build a `TableSchema` from annotated classes, so we recommend doing this once, at application startup.

[BeanTableSchema]

This implementation is built based on attributes and annotations of a bean class. An example of this approach is demonstrated in the [Get started section].

> **Note**
>
> If a `BeanTableSchema` is not behaving as you expect, enable debug logging for `software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.beans`.

[ImmutableTableSchema]

This implementation is built from an immutable data class. This approach is described in the [???] section.

Table schema generated with a builder

The following `TableSchemas` are built from code by using a builder. This approach is less costly than the approach that uses annotated data classes. The builder approach avoids the use of annotations and doesn't require JavaBean naming standards.

[StaticTableSchema]

This implementation is built for mutable data classes. The getting started section of this guide demonstrated how to [generate a `StaticTableSchema` using a builder].

[StaticImmutableTableSchema]

Similarly to how you build a `StaticTableSchema`, you generate an implementation of this type of `TableSchema` using a [builder] for use with immutable data classes.

Table schema for data without a fixed schema

DocumentTableSchema

Unlike other implementations of `TableSchema`, you don't define attributes for a `DocumentTableSchema` instance. Usually, you specify only primary keys and attribute converter providers. An `EnhancedDocument` instance provides the attributes that you build from individual elements or from a JSON string.

Explicitly include or exclude attributes

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API offers annotations to exclude data class attributes from becoming attributes on a table. With the API, you can also use an attribute name that's different from the data class attribute name.

Exclude attributes

To ignore attributes that should not be mapped to a DynamoDB table, mark the attribute with the `@DynamoDbIgnore` annotation.

```
private String internalKey;

@DynamoDbIgnore
public String getInternalKey() { return this.internalKey; }
public void setInternalKey(String internalKey) { this.internalKey = internalKey;}
```

Include attributes

To change the name of an attribute used in the DynamoDB table, mark it with the `@DynamoDbAttribute` annotation and supply a different name.

```
private String internalKey;

@DynamoDbAttribute("renamedInternalKey")
public String getInternalKey() { return this.internalKey; }
public void setInternalKey(String internalKey) { this.internalKey = internalKey;}
```

Control attribute conversion

By default, a table schema provides converters for many common Java types through a default implementation of the `AttributeConverterProvider` interface. You can change the overall

default behavior with a custom `AttributeConverterProvider` implementation. You can also change the converter for a single attribute.

For a list of available converters, see the AttributeConverter interface Java doc.

Provide custom attribute converter providers

You can provide a single `AttributeConverterProvider` or a chain of ordered `AttributeConverterProviders` through the `@DynamoDbBean(converterProviders = {...})` annotation. Any custom `AttributeConverterProvider` must extend the `AttributeConverterProvider` interface.

Note that if you supply your own chain of attribute converter providers, you will override the default converter provider, `DefaultAttributeConverterProvider`. If you want to use the functionality of the `DefaultAttributeConverterProvider`, you must include it in the chain.

It's also possible to annotate the bean with an empty array `{}`. This disables the use of any attribute converter providers, including the default. In this case all attributes that are to be mapped must have their own attribute converter.

The following snippet shows a single converter provider.

```
@DynamoDbBean(converterProviders = ConverterProvider1.class)
public class Customer {

}
```

The following snippet shows the use of a chain of converter providers. Since the SDK default is provided last, it has the lowest priority.

```
@DynamoDbBean(converterProviders = {
   ConverterProvider1.class,
   ConverterProvider2.class,
   DefaultAttributeConverterProvider.class})
public class Customer {

}
```

The static table schema builders have an `attributeConverterProviders()` method that works the same way. This is shown in the following snippet.

```
private static final StaticTableSchema<Customer> CUSTOMER_TABLE_SCHEMA =
  StaticTableSchema.builder(Customer.class)
    .newItemSupplier(Customer::new)
    .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")
                                      a.getter(Customer::getName)
                                      a.setter(Customer::setName))
    .attributeConverterProviders(converterProvider1, converterProvider2)
    .build();
```

Override the mapping of a single attribute

To override the way a single attribute is mapped, supply an `AttributeConverter` for the attribute. This addition overrides any converters provided by `AttributeConverterProviders` in the table schema. This adds a custom converter for only that attribute. Other attributes, even those of the same type, won't use that converter unless it is explicitly specified for those other attributes.

The `@DynamoDbConvertedBy` annotation is used to specify the custom `AttributeConverter` class as shown in the following snippet.

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class Customer {
    private String name;

    @DynamoDbConvertedBy(CustomAttributeConverter.class)
    public String getName() { return this.name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name;}
}
```

The builders for static schemas have an equivalent attribute builder `attributeConverter()` method. This method takes an instance of an `AttributeConverter` as the following shows.

```
private static final StaticTableSchema<Customer> CUSTOMER_TABLE_SCHEMA =
  StaticTableSchema.builder(Customer.class)
    .newItemSupplier(Customer::new)
    .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")
                                      a.getter(Customer::getName)
                                      a.setter(Customer::setName)
                                      a.attributeConverter(customAttributeConverter))
    .build();
```

Example

This example shows an `AttributeConverterProvider` implementation that provides an attribute converter for `java.net.HttpCookie` objects.

The following `SimpleUser` class contains an attribute named `lastUsedCookie` that is an instance of `HttpCookie`.

The parameter to the `@DynamoDbBean` annotations lists the two `AttributeConverterProvider` classes that provide converters.

Class with annotations

```
   @DynamoDbBean(converterProviders = {CookieConverterProvider.class,
DefaultAttributeConverterProvider.class})
   public static final class SimpleUser {
       private String name;
       private HttpCookie lastUsedCookie;

       @DynamoDbPartitionKey
       public String getName() {
           return name;
       }

       public void setName(String name) {
           this.name = name;
       }

       public HttpCookie getLastUsedCookie() {
           return lastUsedCookie;
       }

       public void setLastUsedCookie(HttpCookie lastUsedCookie) {
           this.lastUsedCookie = lastUsedCookie;
       }
```

Static table schema

```
   private static final TableSchema<SimpleUser> SIMPLE_USER_TABLE_SCHEMA =
           TableSchema.builder(SimpleUser.class)
                   .newItemSupplier(SimpleUser::new)
                   .attributeConverterProviders(CookieConverterProvider.create(),
AttributeConverterProvider.defaultProvider())
```

```
                    .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")
                            .setter(SimpleUser::setName)
                            .getter(SimpleUser::getName)
                            .tags(StaticAttributeTags.primaryPartitionKey()))
                    .addAttribute(HttpCookie.class, a -> a.name("lastUsedCookie")
                            .setter(SimpleUser::setLastUsedCookie)
                            .getter(SimpleUser::getLastUsedCookie))
                    .build();
```

The `CookieConverterProvider` in the following example provides an instance of an `HttpCookeConverter`.

```
   public static final class CookieConverterProvider implements
AttributeConverterProvider {
       private final Map<EnhancedType<?>, AttributeConverter<?>> converterCache =
ImmutableMap.of(
               // 1. Add HttpCookieConverter to the internal cache.
               EnhancedType.of(HttpCookie.class), new HttpCookieConverter());

       public static CookieConverterProvider create() {
           return new CookieConverterProvider();
       }

       // The SDK calls this method to find out if the provider contains a
AttributeConverter instance
       // for the EnhancedType<T> argument.
       @SuppressWarnings("unchecked")
       @Override
       public <T> AttributeConverter<T> converterFor(EnhancedType<T> enhancedType) {
           return (AttributeConverter<T>) converterCache.get(enhancedType);
       }
   }
```

Conversion code

In the `transformFrom()` method of the following `HttpCookieConverter` class, the code receives an `HttpCookie` instance and transforms it into a DynamoDB map that is stored as an attribute.

The `transformTo()` method receives a DynamoDB map parameter, then invokes the `HttpCookie` constructor that requires a name and a value.

```
   public static final class HttpCookieConverter implements
AttributeConverter<HttpCookie> {

       @Override
       public AttributeValue transformFrom(HttpCookie httpCookie) {

           return AttributeValue.fromM(
           Map.of ("cookieName", AttributeValue.fromS(httpCookie.getName()),
                   "cookieValue", AttributeValue.fromS(httpCookie.getValue()))
           );
       }

       @Override
       public HttpCookie transformTo(AttributeValue attributeValue) {
           Map<String, AttributeValue> map = attributeValue.m();
           return new HttpCookie(
                   map.get("cookieName").s(),
                   map.get("cookieValue").s());
       }

       @Override
       public EnhancedType<HttpCookie> type() {
           return EnhancedType.of(HttpCookie.class);
       }

       @Override
       public AttributeValueType attributeValueType() {
           return AttributeValueType.M;
       }
   }
```

Change update behavior of attributes

You can customize the update behavior of individual attributes when you perform an *update* operation. Some examples of update operations in the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API are updateItem() and transactWriteItems().

For example, imagine that you want to store a *created on* timestamp on your record. However, you want its value to be written only if there's no existing value for the attribute already in the database. In this case, you use the `WRITE_IF_NOT_EXISTS` update behavior.

The following example shows the annotation that adds the behavior to the `createdOn` attribute.

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class Customer extends GenericRecord {
    private String id;
    private Instant createdOn;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String getId() { return this.id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.name = id; }

    @DynamoDbUpdateBehavior(UpdateBehavior.WRITE_IF_NOT_EXISTS)
    public Instant getCreatedOn() { return this.createdOn; }
    public void setCreatedOn(Instant createdOn) { this.createdOn = createdOn; }
}
```

You can declare the same update behavior when you build a static table schema as shown in the following example after comment line 1.

```
static final TableSchema<Customer> CUSTOMER_TABLE_SCHEMA =
     TableSchema.builder(Customer.class)
       .newItemSupplier(Customer::new)
       .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("id")
                                         .getter(Customer::getId)
                                         .setter(Customer::setId)

 .tags(StaticAttributeTags.primaryPartitionKey()))
       .addAttribute(Instant.class, a -> a.name("createdOn")
                                          .getter(Customer::getCreatedOn)
                                          .setter(Customer::setCreatedOn)
                                          // 1. Add an UpdateBehavior.

 .tags(StaticAttributeTags.updateBehavior(UpdateBehavior.WRITE_IF_NOT_EXISTS)))
       .build();
```

Flatten attributes from other classes

If the attributes for your table are spread across several different Java classes, either through inheritance or composition, the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API provides support to flatten the attributes into one class.

Use inheritance

If your classes use inheritance, use the following approaches to flatten the hierarchy.

Use annotated beans

For the annotation approach, both classes must carry the `@DynamoDbBean` annotation and a class must carry one or more primary key annotations.

The following shows examples of data classes that have an inheritance relationship.

Standard data class

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class Customer extends GenericRecord {
    private String name;

    public String getName() { return name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }
}

@DynamoDbBean
public abstract class GenericRecord {
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String getId() { return id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    public String getCreatedDate() { return createdDate; }
    public void setCreatedDate(String createdDate) { this.createdDate =
 createdDate; }
}
```

Lombok

Lombok's onMethod option copies attribute-based DynamoDB annotations, such as `@DynamoDbPartitionKey`, onto the generated code.

```
@DynamoDbBean
@Data
@ToString(callSuper = true)
public class Customer extends GenericRecord {
    private String name;
}
```

```
@Data
@DynamoDbBean
public abstract class GenericRecord {
    @Getter(onMethod_=@DynamoDbPartitionKey)
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;
}
```

Use static schemas

For the static schema approach, use the `extend()` method of the builder to collapse the attributes of the parent class onto the child class. This is shown after comment line 1 in the following example.

```
       StaticTableSchema<org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.GenericRecord>
GENERIC_RECORD_SCHEMA =

StaticTableSchema.builder(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.GenericRecord.class)
                      // The partition key will be inherited by the top level mapper.
                      .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("id")

.getter(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.GenericRecord::getId)

.setter(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.GenericRecord::setId)
                              .tags(primaryPartitionKey()))
                      .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("created_date")

.getter(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.GenericRecord::getCreatedDate)

.setter(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.GenericRecord::setCreatedDate))
                      .build();

       StaticTableSchema<org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.Customer>
CUSTOMER_SCHEMA =

StaticTableSchema.builder(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.Customer.class)

.newItemSupplier(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.Customer::new)
                      .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")

.getter(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.Customer::getName)
```

```
.setter(org.example.tests.model.inheritance.stat.Customer::setName))
                        // 1. Use the extend() method to collapse the parent attributes
onto the child class.
                        .extend(GENERIC_RECORD_SCHEMA)     // All the attributes of the
GenericRecord schema are added to Customer.
                        .build();
```

The previous static schema example uses the following data classes. Because the mapping is defined when you build the static table schema, the data classes don't require annotations.

Data classes

Standard data class

```
public class Customer extends GenericRecord {
    private String name;

    public String getName() { return name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }
}


public abstract class GenericRecord {
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;

    public String getId() { return id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    public String getCreatedDate() { return createdDate; }
    public void setCreatedDate(String createdDate) { this.createdDate =
 createdDate; }
```

Lombok

```
@Data
@ToString(callSuper = true)
public class Customer extends GenericRecord{
    private String name;
}

@Data
```

```
public abstract class GenericRecord {
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;
}
```

Use composition

If your classes use composition, use the following approaches to flatten the hierarchy.

Use annotated beans

The `@DynamoDbFlatten` annotation flattens the contained class.

The following data class examples use the `@DynamoDbFlatten` annotation to effectively add all attributes of the contained `GenericRecord` class to the `Customer` class.

Standard data class

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class Customer {
    private String name;
    private GenericRecord record;

    public String getName() { return this.name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }

    @DynamoDbFlatten
    public GenericRecord getRecord() { return this.record; }
    public void setRecord(GenericRecord record) { this.record = record; }

@DynamoDbBean
public class GenericRecord {
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String getId() { return this.id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    public String getCreatedDate() { return this.createdDate; }
    public void setCreatedDate(String createdDate) { this.createdDate =
 createdDate; }
```

```
}
```

Lombok

```
@Data
@DynamoDbBean
public class Customer {
    private String name;
    @Getter(onMethod_=@DynamoDbFlatten)
    private GenericRecord record;
}

@Data
@DynamoDbBean
public class GenericRecord {
    @Getter(onMethod_=@DynamoDbPartitionKey)
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;
}
```

You can use the flatten annotation to flatten as many different eligible classes as you need to. The following constraints apply:

- All attribute names must be unique after they are flattened.
- There must never be more than one partition key, sort key, or table name.

Use static schemas

When you build a static table schema, use the `flatten()` method of the builder. You also supply the getter and setter methods that identify the contained class.

```
       StaticTableSchema<GenericRecord> GENERIC_RECORD_SCHEMA =
               StaticTableSchema.builder(GenericRecord.class)
                       .newItemSupplier(GenericRecord::new)
                       .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("id")
                               .getter(GenericRecord::getId)
                               .setter(GenericRecord::setId)
                               .tags(primaryPartitionKey()))
                       .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("created_date")
                               .getter(GenericRecord::getCreatedDate)
```

```
                                .setter(GenericRecord::setCreatedDate))
                        .build();

        StaticTableSchema<Customer> CUSTOMER_SCHEMA =
                StaticTableSchema.builder(Customer.class)
                        .newItemSupplier(Customer::new)
                        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")
                                .getter(Customer::getName)
                                .setter(Customer::setName))
                        // Because we are flattening a component object, we supply a
getter and setter so the
                        // mapper knows how to access it.
                        .flatten(GENERIC_RECORD_SCHEMA, Customer::getRecord,
Customer::setRecord)
                        .build();
```

The previous static schema example uses the following data classes.

Data classes

Standard data class

```
public class Customer {
    private String name;
    private GenericRecord record;

    public String getName() { return this.name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }

    public GenericRecord getRecord() { return this.record; }
    public void setRecord(GenericRecord record) { this.record = record; }

public class GenericRecord {
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;

    public String getId() { return this.id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    public String getCreatedDate() { return this.createdDate; }
    public void setCreatedDate(String createdDate) { this.createdDate =
 createdDate; }
}
```

Lombok

```
@Data
public class Customer {
    private String name;
    private GenericRecord record;
}

@Data
public class GenericRecord {
    private String id;
    private String createdDate;
}
```

You can use the builder pattern to flatten as many different eligible classes as you need to.

Implications for other code

When you use the `@DynamoDbFlatten` attribute (or `flatten()` builder method), the item in DynamoDB contains an attribute for each attribute of the composed object. It also includes the attributes of the composing object.

In contrast, if you annotate a data class with a composed class and don't use `@DynamoDbFlatten`, the item is saved with the composed object as a single attribute.

For example, compare the `Customer` class shown in the flattening with composition example with and without flattening of the `record` attribute. You can visualize the difference with JSON as shown in the following table.

With flattening	Without flattening
3 attributes	2 attributes
`{ "id": "1", "createdDate": "today", "name": "my name" }`	`{ "id": "1", "record": { "createdDate": "today", "name": "my name" } }`

The difference becomes important if you have other code accessing the DynamoDB table that expects to find certain attributes.

Work with attributes that are beans, maps, lists and sets

A bean definition, such as the `Person` class shown below, might define properties (or attributes) that refer to types with additional attributes. For instance, in the `Person` class, `mainAddress` is a property that refers to an `Address` bean that defines additional value attributes. `addresses` refers to a Java Map, whose elements refer to `Address` beans. These complex types can be thought of a containers of simple attributes that you use for their data value in the context of DynamoDB.

DynamoDB refers to the value properties of nested elements, such as maps, lists, or beans, as *nested attributes*. The Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide refers to the saved form of a Java map, list or bean as a *document type*. Simple attributes that you use for their data value in Java are referred to as *scalar types* in DynamoDB. Sets, which contains multiple scalar elements of the same type, and referred to as *set types*.

It is important to know that the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API converts a property that is bean to a DynamoDB map document type when it is save.

`Person` class

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class Person {
    private Integer id;
    private String firstName;
    private String lastName;
    private Integer age;
    private Address mainAddress;
    private Map<String, Address> addresses;
    private List<PhoneNumber> phoneNumbers;
    private Set<String> hobbies;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public Integer getId() {
        return id;
    }

    public void setId(Integer id) {
        this.id = id;
    }
```

```
    public String getFirstName() {
        return firstName;
    }

    public void setFirstName(String firstName) {
        this.firstName = firstName;
    }

    public String getLastName() {
        return lastName;
    }

    public void setLastName(String lastName) {
        this.lastName = lastName;
    }

    public Integer getAge() {
        return age;
    }

    public void setAge(Integer age) {
        this.age = age;
    }

    public Address getMainAddress() {
        return mainAddress;
    }

    public void setMainAddress(Address mainAddress) {
        this.mainAddress = mainAddress;
    }

    public Map<String, Address> getAddresses() {
        return addresses;
    }

    public void setAddresses(Map<String, Address> addresses) {
        this.addresses = addresses;
    }

    public List<PhoneNumber> getPhoneNumbers() {
        return phoneNumbers;
    }
```

```
    public void setPhoneNumbers(List<PhoneNumber> phoneNumbers) {
        this.phoneNumbers = phoneNumbers;
    }

    public Set<String> getHobbies() {
        return hobbies;
    }

    public void setHobbies(Set<String> hobbies) {
        this.hobbies = hobbies;
    }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return "Person{" +
               "addresses=" + addresses +
               ", id=" + id +
               ", firstName='" + firstName + '\'' +
               ", lastName='" + lastName + '\'' +
               ", age=" + age +
               ", mainAddress=" + mainAddress +
               ", phoneNumbers=" + phoneNumbers +
               ", hobbies=" + hobbies +
               '}';
    }
}
```

`Address` class

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class Address {
    private String street;
    private String city;
    private String state;
    private String zipCode;

    public Address() {
    }

    public String getStreet() {
        return this.street;
    }
```

```
    public String getCity() {
        return this.city;
    }

    public String getState() {
        return this.state;
    }

    public String getZipCode() {
        return this.zipCode;
    }

    public void setStreet(String street) {
        this.street = street;
    }

    public void setCity(String city) {
        this.city = city;
    }

    public void setState(String state) {
        this.state = state;
    }

    public void setZipCode(String zipCode) {
        this.zipCode = zipCode;
    }

    @Override
    public boolean equals(Object o) {
        if (this == o) return true;
        if (o == null || getClass() != o.getClass()) return false;
        Address address = (Address) o;
        return Objects.equals(street, address.street) && Objects.equals(city,
address.city) && Objects.equals(state, address.state) && Objects.equals(zipCode,
address.zipCode);
    }

    @Override
    public int hashCode() {
        return Objects.hash(street, city, state, zipCode);
    }
```

```
    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return "Address{" +
                "street='" + street + '\'' +
                ", city='" + city + '\'' +
                ", state='" + state + '\'' +
                ", zipCode='" + zipCode + '\'' +
                '}';
    }
}
```

`PhoneNumber` class

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class PhoneNumber {
    String type;
    String number;

    public String getType() {
        return type;
    }

    public void setType(String type) {
        this.type = type;
    }

    public String getNumber() {
        return number;
    }

    public void setNumber(String number) {
        this.number = number;
    }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return "PhoneNumber{" +
                "type='" + type + '\'' +
                ", number='" + number + '\'' +
                '}';
    }
}
```

Save complex types

Use annotated data classes

You save nested attributes for custom classes by simply annotating them. The `Address` class and `PhoneNumber` class shown previously are annotated with only the `@DynamoDbBean` annotation. When the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API builds the table schema for the `Person` class with the following snippet, the API discovers the use of the `Address` and `PhoneNumber` classes and builds the corresponding mappings to work with DynamoDB.

```
TableSchema<Person> personTableSchema = TableSchema.fromBean(Person.class);
```

Use abstract schemas with builders

The alternative approach is to use static table schema builders for each nested bean class as shown in the following code.

The table schemas for the `Address` and `PhoneNumber` classes are abstract in the sense that they cannot be used with a DynamoDB table. This is because they lack definitions for the primary key. They are used, however, as nested schemas in the table schema for the `Person` class.

After comment lines 1 and 2 in the definition of `PERSON_TABLE_SCHEMA`, you see the code that uses the abstract table schemas. The use of `documentOf` in the `EnhanceType.documentOf(...)` method does not indicate that the method returns an `EnhancedDocument` type of the Enhanced Document API. The `documentOf(...)` method in this context returns an object that knows how to map its class argument to and from DynamoDB table attributes by using the table schema argument.

Static schema code

```
    // Abstract table schema that cannot be used to work with a DynamoDB table,
    // but can be used as a nested schema.
    public static final TableSchema<Address> TABLE_SCHEMA_ADDRESS =
TableSchema.builder(Address.class)
        .newItemSupplier(Address::new)
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("street")
            .getter(Address::getStreet)
            .setter(Address::setStreet))
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("city")
            .getter(Address::getCity)
            .setter(Address::setCity))
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("zipcode")
```

```
            .getter(Address::getZipCode)
            .setter(Address::setZipCode))
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("state")
            .getter(Address::getState)
            .setter(Address::setState))
        .build();

    // Abstract table schema that cannot be used to work with a DynamoDB table,
    // but can be used as a nested schema.
    public static final TableSchema<PhoneNumber> TABLE_SCHEMA_PHONENUMBER =
TableSchema.builder(PhoneNumber.class)
        .newItemSupplier(PhoneNumber::new)
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("type")
            .getter(PhoneNumber::getType)
            .setter(PhoneNumber::setType))
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("number")
            .getter(PhoneNumber::getNumber)
            .setter(PhoneNumber::setNumber))
        .build();

    // A static table schema that can be used with a DynamoDB table.
    // The table schema contains two nested schemas that are used to perform mapping
to/from DynamoDB.
    public static final TableSchema<Person> PERSON_TABLE_SCHEMA =
        TableSchema.builder(Person.class)
            .newItemSupplier(Person::new)
            .addAttribute(Integer.class, a -> a.name("id")
                .getter(Person::getId)
                .setter(Person::setId)
                .addTag(StaticAttributeTags.primaryPartitionKey()))
            .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("firstName")
                .getter(Person::getFirstName)
                .setter(Person::setFirstName))
            .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("lastName")
                .getter(Person::getLastName)
                .setter(Person::setLastName))
            .addAttribute(Integer.class, a -> a.name("age")
                .getter(Person::getAge)
                .setter(Person::setAge))
            .addAttribute(EnhancedType.documentOf(Address.class, TABLE_SCHEMA_ADDRESS),
a -> a.name("mainAddress")
                .getter(Person::getMainAddress)
                .setter(Person::setMainAddress))
            .addAttribute(EnhancedType.listOf(String.class), a -> a.name("hobbies")
```

```
                .getter(Person::getHobbies)
                .setter(Person::setHobbies))
            .addAttribute(EnhancedType.mapOf(
                EnhancedType.of(String.class),
                // 1. Use mapping functionality of the Address table schema.
                EnhancedType.documentOf(Address.class, TABLE_SCHEMA_ADDRESS)), a ->
a.name("addresses")
                .getter(Person::getAddresses)
                .setter(Person::setAddresses))
            .addAttribute(EnhancedType.listOf(
                // 2. Use mapping functionality of the PhoneNumber table schema.
                EnhancedType.documentOf(PhoneNumber.class, TABLE_SCHEMA_PHONENUMBER)),
a -> a.name("phoneNumbers")
                .getter(Person::getPhoneNumbers)
                .setter(Person::setPhoneNumbers))
            .build();
```

Project attributes of complex types

For `query()` and `scan()` methods, you can specify which attributes you want to be returned in the results by using method calls such as `addNestedAttributeToProject()` and `attributesToProject()`. The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API converts the Java method call parameters into projection expressions before the request is sent.

The following example populates the `Person` table with two items, then performs three scan operations.

The first scan accesses all items in the table in order to compare the results to the other scan operations.

The second scan uses the `addNestedAttributeToProject()` builder method to return only the `street` attribute value.

The third scan operation uses the `attributesToProject()` builder method to return the data for the first-level attribute, `hobbies`. The attribute type of `hobbies` is a list. To access individual list items, perform a `get()` operation on the list.

```
        personDynamoDbTable = getDynamoDbEnhancedClient().table("Person",
PERSON_TABLE_SCHEMA);
        PersonUtils.createPersonTable(personDynamoDbTable, getDynamoDbClient());
        // Use a utility class to add items to the Person table.
        List<Person> personList = PersonUtils.getItemsForCount(2);
```

```
        // This utility method performs a put against DynamoDB to save the instances in
 the list argument.
        PersonUtils.putCollection(getDynamoDbEnhancedClient(), personList,
 personDynamoDbTable);

        // The first scan logs all items in the table to compare to the results of the
 subsequent scans.
        final PageIterable<Person> allItems = personDynamoDbTable.scan();
        allItems.items().forEach(p ->
                // 1. Log what is in the table.
                logger.info(p.toString()));

        // Scan for nested attributes.
        PageIterable<Person> streetScanResult = personDynamoDbTable.scan(b -> b
                // Use the 'addNestedAttributeToProject()' or
 'addNestedAttributesToProject()' to access data nested in maps in DynamoDB.
                .addNestedAttributeToProject(
                        NestedAttributeName.create("addresses", "work", "street")
                ));

        streetScanResult.items().forEach(p ->
                //2. Log the results of requesting nested attributes.
                logger.info(p.toString()));

        // Scan for a top-level list attribute.
        PageIterable<Person> hobbiesScanResult = personDynamoDbTable.scan(b -> b
                // Use the 'attributesToProject()' method to access first-level
 attributes.
                .attributesToProject("hobbies"));

        hobbiesScanResult.items().forEach((p) -> {
            // 3. Log the results of the request for the 'hobbies' attribute.
            logger.info(p.toString());
            // To access an item in a list, first get the parent attribute, 'hobbies',
 then access items in the list.
            String hobby = p.getHobbies().get(1);
            // 4. Log an item in the list.
            logger.info(hobby);
        });
```

```
// Logged results from comment line 1.
Person{id=2, firstName='first name 2', lastName='last name 2', age=11,
 addresses={work=Address{street='street 21', city='city 21', state='state 21',
```

```
 zipCode='33333'}, home=Address{street='street 2', city='city 2', state='state 2',
 zipCode='22222'}}, phoneNumbers=[PhoneNumber{type='home', number='222-222-2222'},
 PhoneNumber{type='work', number='333-333-3333'}], hobbies=[hobby 2, hobby 21]}
Person{id=1, firstName='first name 1', lastName='last name 1', age=11,
 addresses={work=Address{street='street 11', city='city 11', state='state 11',
 zipCode='22222'}, home=Address{street='street 1', city='city 1', state='state 1',
 zipCode='11111'}}, phoneNumbers=[PhoneNumber{type='home', number='111-111-1111'},
 PhoneNumber{type='work', number='222-222-2222'}], hobbies=[hobby 1, hobby 11]}

// Logged results from comment line 2.
Person{id=null, firstName='null', lastName='null', age=null,
 addresses={work=Address{street='street 21', city='null', state='null',
 zipCode='null'}}, phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=null}
Person{id=null, firstName='null', lastName='null', age=null,
 addresses={work=Address{street='street 11', city='null', state='null',
 zipCode='null'}}, phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=null}

// Logged results from comment lines 3 and 4.
Person{id=null, firstName='null', lastName='null', age=null, addresses=null,
 phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=[hobby 2, hobby 21]}
hobby 21
Person{id=null, firstName='null', lastName='null', age=null, addresses=null,
 phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=[hobby 1, hobby 11]}
hobby 11
```

Note

If the `attributesToProject()` method follows any other builder method that adds attributes that you want to project, the list of attribute names supplied to the `attributesToProject()` replaces all other attribute names.
A scan performed with the `ScanEnhancedRequest` instance in the following snippet returns only hobby data.

```
ScanEnhancedRequest lastOverwrites = ScanEnhancedRequest.builder()
        .addNestedAttributeToProject(
                NestedAttributeName.create("addresses", "work", "street"))
        .addAttributeToProject("firstName")
        // If the 'attributesToProject()' method follows other builder methods
 that add attributes for projection,
        // its list of attributes replace all previous attributes.
        .attributesToProject("hobbies")
        .build();
```

```
PageIterable<Person> hobbiesOnlyResult =
 personDynamoDbTable.scan(lastOverwrites);
hobbiesOnlyResult.items().forEach(p ->
        logger.info(p.toString()));

// Logged results.
Person{id=null, firstName='null', lastName='null', age=null, addresses=null,
 phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=[hobby 2, hobby 21]}
Person{id=null, firstName='null', lastName='null', age=null, addresses=null,
 phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=[hobby 1, hobby 11]}
```

The following code snippet uses the `attributesToProject()` method first. This ordering preserves all other requested attributes.

```
ScanEnhancedRequest attributesPreserved = ScanEnhancedRequest.builder()
        // Use 'attributesToProject()' first so that the method call does not
 replace all other attributes
        // that you want to project.
        .attributesToProject("firstName")
        .addNestedAttributeToProject(
                NestedAttributeName.create("addresses", "work", "street"))
        .addAttributeToProject("hobbies")
        .build();
PageIterable<Person> allAttributesResult =
 personDynamoDbTable.scan(attributesPreserved);
allAttributesResult.items().forEach(p ->
        logger.info(p.toString()));

// Logged results.
Person{id=null, firstName='first name 2', lastName='null', age=null,
 addresses={work=Address{street='street 21', city='null', state='null',
 zipCode='null'}}, phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=[hobby 2, hobby 21]}
Person{id=null, firstName='first name 1', lastName='null', age=null,
 addresses={work=Address{street='street 11', city='null', state='null',
 zipCode='null'}}, phoneNumbers=null, hobbies=[hobby 1, hobby 11]}
```

Use complex types in expressions

You can use complex types in expressions, such as filter expressions and condition expressions, by using dereferencing operators to navigate the structure of the complex type. For objects and maps, use the `.` (`dot`) and for list elements use `[n]` (square brackets around the sequence number

of the element). You can't refer to individual elements of a set, but you can use the [contains function].

The following example show two filter expressions that are used in scan operations. The filter expressions specify the match conditions for items you want in the results. The example uses `Person`, `Address`, and `PhoneNumber` classes shown previously.

```
   public void scanUsingFilterOfNestedAttr() {
       // The following is a filter expression for an attribute that is a map of
Address objects.
       // By using this filter expression, the SDK returns Person objects that have an
address
       // with 'mailing' as a key and 'MS2' for a state value.
       Expression addressFilter = Expression.builder()
               .expression("addresses.#type.#field = :value")
               .putExpressionName("#type", "mailing")
               .putExpressionName("#field", "state")
               .putExpressionValue(":value",
AttributeValue.builder().s("MS2").build())
               .build();

       PageIterable<Person> addressFilterResults = personDynamoDbTable.scan(rb -> rb.
               filterExpression(addressFilter));
       addressFilterResults.items().stream().forEach(p -> logger.info("Person: {}",
p));

       assert addressFilterResults.items().stream().count() == 1;


       // The following is a filter expression for an attribute that is a list of
phone numbers.
       // By using this filter expression, the SDK returns Person objects whose second
phone number
       // in the list has a type equal to 'cell'.
       Expression phoneFilter = Expression.builder()
               .expression("phoneNumbers[1].#type = :type")
               .putExpressionName("#type", "type")
               .putExpressionValue(":type",
AttributeValue.builder().s("cell").build())
               .build();

       PageIterable<Person> phoneFilterResults = personDynamoDbTable.scan(rb -> rb
               .filterExpression(phoneFilter)
```

```
                .attributesToProject("id", "firstName", "lastName", "phoneNumbers")
        );

        phoneFilterResults.items().stream().forEach(p -> logger.info("Person: {}", p));

        assert phoneFilterResults.items().stream().count() == 1;
        assert
phoneFilterResults.items().stream().findFirst().get().getPhoneNumbers().get(1).getType().equal
    }
```

Helper method that populates the table

```
    public static void populateDatabase() {
        Person person1 = new Person();
        person1.setId(1);
        person1.setFirstName("FirstName1");
        person1.setLastName("LastName1");

        Address billingAddr1 = new Address();
        billingAddr1.setState("BS1");
        billingAddr1.setCity("BillingTown1");

        Address mailing1 = new Address();
        mailing1.setState("MS1");
        mailing1.setCity("MailingTown1");

        person1.setAddresses(Map.of("billing", billingAddr1, "mailing", mailing1));

        PhoneNumber pn1_1 = new PhoneNumber();
        pn1_1.setType("work");
        pn1_1.setNumber("111-111-1111");

        PhoneNumber pn1_2 = new PhoneNumber();
        pn1_2.setType("home");
        pn1_2.setNumber("222-222-2222");

        List<PhoneNumber> phoneNumbers1 = List.of(pn1_1, pn1_2);
        person1.setPhoneNumbers(phoneNumbers1);

        personDynamoDbTable.putItem(person1);

        Person person2 = person1;
        person2.setId(2);
```

```
        person2.setFirstName("FirstName2");
        person2.setLastName("LastName2");

        Address billingAddress2 = billingAddr1;
        billingAddress2.setCity("BillingTown2");
        billingAddress2.setState("BS2");

        Address mailing2 = mailing1;
        mailing2.setCity("MailingTown2");
        mailing2.setState("MS2");

        person2.setAddresses(Map.of("billing", billingAddress2, "mailing", mailing2));

        PhoneNumber pn2_1 = new PhoneNumber();
        pn2_1.setType("work");
        pn2_1.setNumber("333-333-3333");

        PhoneNumber pn2_2 = new PhoneNumber();
        pn2_2.setType("cell");
        pn2_2.setNumber("444-444-4444");

        List<PhoneNumber> phoneNumbers2 = List.of(pn2_1, pn2_2);
        person2.setPhoneNumbers(phoneNumbers2);

        personDynamoDbTable.putItem(person2);
    }
```

JSON representation of items in the database

```
{
 "id": 1,
 "addresses": {
  "billing": {
   "city": "BillingTown1",
   "state": "BS1",
   "street": null,
   "zipCode": null
  },
  "mailing": {
   "city": "MailingTown1",
   "state": "MS1",
   "street": null,
   "zipCode": null
```

```
  }
 },
 "firstName": "FirstName1",
 "lastName": "LastName1",
 "phoneNumbers": [
  {
   "number": "111-111-1111",
   "type": "work"
  },
  {
   "number": "222-222-2222",
   "type": "home"
  }
 ]
}

{
 "id": 2,
 "addresses": {
  "billing": {
   "city": "BillingTown2",
   "state": "BS2",
   "street": null,
   "zipCode": null
  },
  "mailing": {
   "city": "MailingTown2",
   "state": "MS2",
   "street": null,
   "zipCode": null
  }
 },
 "firstName": "FirstName2",
 "lastName": "LastName2",
 "phoneNumbers": [
  {
   "number": "333-333-3333",
   "type": "work"
  },
  {
   "number": "444-444-4444",
   "type": "cell"
  }
 ]
```

```
}
```

Update items that contain complex types

To update an item that contains complex types, you have two basic approaches:

- Approach 1: First retrieve the item (by using `getItem`), update the object, then call `DynamoDbTable#updateItem`.
- Approach 2: Don't retrieve the item, but construct a new instance, set the properties you want to update, and submit the instance to `DynamoDbTable#updateItem` by setting the appropriate value of `IgnoreNullsMode` . This approach does not require that you fetch the item before updating it.

The examples shown in this section use the `Person`, `Address`, and `PhoneNumber` classes shown previously.

Update approach 1: retrieve, then update

By using this approach, you ensure that no data is lost on update. The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API recreates the bean with the attributes from the item saved in DynamoDB including values of complex types. You then need to use the getters and setters to update the bean. The downside of this approach is the cost you incur retrieving the item first.

The following example demonstrates that no data is lost if you first retrieve the item before updating it.

```
    public void retrieveThenUpdateExample()  {
        // Assume that we ran this code yesterday.
        Person person = new Person();
        person.setId(1);
        person.setFirstName("FirstName");
        person.setLastName("LastName");

        Address mainAddress = new Address();
        mainAddress.setStreet("123 MyStreet");
        mainAddress.setCity("MyCity");
        mainAddress.setState("MyState");
        mainAddress.setZipCode("MyZipCode");
        person.setMainAddress(mainAddress);

        PhoneNumber homePhone = new PhoneNumber();
```

```
        homePhone.setNumber("1111111");
        homePhone.setType("HOME");
        person.setPhoneNumbers(List.of(homePhone));

        personDynamoDbTable.putItem(person);

        // Assume that we are running this code now.
        // First, retrieve the item
        Person retrievedPerson =
personDynamoDbTable.getItem(Key.builder().partitionValue(1).build());

        // Make any updates.
        retrievedPerson.getMainAddress().setCity("YourCity");

        // Save the updated bean. 'updateItem' returns the bean as it appears after the
update.
        Person updatedPerson = personDynamoDbTable.updateItem(retrievedPerson);

        // Verify for this example.
        Address updatedMainAddress = updatedPerson.getMainAddress();
        assert updatedMainAddress.getCity().equals("YourCity");
        assert updatedMainAddress.getState().equals("MyState"); // Unchanged.
        // The list of phone numbers remains; it was not set to null;
        assert updatedPerson.getPhoneNumbers().size() == 1;
    }
```

Update approach 2: Use an `IgnoreNullsMode` enum without retrieving the item first

To update an item in DynamoDB, you can provide a new object that has only the properties that you want updated and leave the other values as null. With this approach, you need to be aware of how null values in the object are treated by the SDK and how you can control the behavior.

To specify which null-valued properties you want the SDK to ignore, provide an `IgnoreNullsMode` enum when you build the `UpdateItemEnhancedRequest`. As an example of using one of the enumerated values, the following snippet uses the `IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY` mode.

```
// Create a new Person object to update the existing item in DynamoDB.
Person personForUpdate = new Person();
personForUpdate.setId(1);
personForUpdate.setFirstName("updatedFirstName");  // 'firstName' is a top scalar
 property.
```

```
Address addressForUpdate = new Address();
addressForUpdate.setCity("updatedCity");
personForUpdate.setMainAddress(addressForUpdate);

personDynamoDbTable.updateItem(r -> r
                .item(personForUpdate)
                .ignoreNullsMode(IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY));

/* With IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY provided, The SDK ignores all null properties. The
 SDK adds or replaces
the 'firstName' property with the provided value, "updatedFirstName". The SDK updates
 the 'city' value of
'mainAddress', as long as the 'mainAddress' attribute already exists in DynamoDB.

In the background, the SDK generates an update expression that it sends in the request
 to DynamoDB.
The following JSON object is a simplified version of what it sends. Notice that the SDK
 includes the paths
to 'mainAddress.city' and 'firstName' in the SET clause of the update expression. No
 null values in
'personForUpdate' are included.

{
  "TableName": "PersonTable",
  "Key": {
    "id": {
      "N": "1"
    }
  },
  "ReturnValues": "ALL_NEW",
  "UpdateExpression": "SET #mainAddress.#city = :mainAddress_city, #firstName
 = :firstName",
  "ExpressionAttributeNames": {
    "#city": "city",
    "#firstName": "firstName",
    "#mainAddress": "mainAddress"
  },
  "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
    ":firstName": {
      "S": "updatedFirstName"
    },
    ":mainAddress_city": {
      "S": "updatedCity"
    }
```

```
  }
}

Had we chosen 'IgnoreNullsMode.DEFAULT' instead of 'IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY', the
 SDK would have included
null values in the "ExpressionAttributeValues" section of the request as shown in the
 following snippet.

  "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
    ":mainAddress": {
      "M": {
        "zipCode": {
          "NULL": true
        },
        "city": {
          "S": "updatedCity"
        },
        "street": {
          "NULL": true
        },
        "state": {
          "NULL": true
        }
      }
    },
    ":firstName": {
      "S": "updatedFirstName"
    }
  }
*/
```

The Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide contains more information about update expressions.

Descriptions of the `IgnoreNullsMode` options

- `IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY` - Use this setting to update scalar attributes at any level. The SDK constructs an update statement that sends only non-null, scalar attributes to DynamoDB. The SDK ignores null-valued, scalar attributes of a bean or map, retaining the saved value in DynamoDB.

  When you update a scalar attribute of map or bean, the map must already exists in DynamoDB. If you add a map or a bean to the object that does not already exist for the object in DynamoDB, you get a `DynamoDbException` with the message *The document path provided in the update*

expression is invalid for update. You must use `MAPS_ONLY` mode to add a bean or map to DynamoDB before you update any of its attributes.

- `IgnoreNullsMode.MAPS_ONLY` - Use this setting to add or replace properties that are a bean or a map. The SDK replaces or adds any map or bean provided in the object. Any beans or maps that are null in the object are ignored, retaining the map that exists in DynamoDB.
- `IgnoreNullsMode.DEFAULT` - With this setting, the SDK never ignores null values. Scalar attributes at any level that are null are updated to null. The SDK updates any null-valued bean, map, list, or set property in the object to null in DynamoDB. When you use this mode—or don't provide a mode since it's the default mode—you should retrieve the item first so that values in DynamoDB are not set to null that are provided in the object for updating, unless your intention is to set the values to null.

In all modes, if you provide an object to `updateItem` that has a non-null list or set, the list or set is saved to DynamoDB.

Why the modes?

When you provide an object with a bean or map to the `updateItem` method, the SDK can't tell if it should use the property values in the bean (or entry values in the map) to update the item, or if the entire bean/map should replace what's been saved to DynamoDB.

Working from our previous example that shows the retrieval of the item first, let's attempt to update the `city` attribute of `mainAddress` without the retrieval.

```
/* The retrieval example saved the Person object with a 'mainAddress' property whose
 'city' property value is "MyCity".
/* Note that we create a new Person with only the necessary information to update the
 city value
of the mainAddress. */
Person personForUpdate = new Person();
personForUpdate.setId(1);
// The update we want to make changes the city.
Address mainAddressForUpdate = new Address();
mainAddressForUpdate.setCity("YourCity");
personForUpdate.setMainAddress(mainAddressForUpdate);

// Lets' try the following:
Person updatedPerson = personDynamoDbTable.updateItem(personForUpdate);
/*
 Since we haven't retrieved the item, we don't know if the 'mainAddress' property
```

```
 already exists, so what update expression should the SDK generate?

A) Should it replace or add the 'mainAddress' with the provided object (setting all
 attributes to null other than city)
   as shown in the following simplified JSON?

      {
        "TableName": "PersonTable",
        "Key": {
          "id": {
            "N": "1"
          }
        },
        "ReturnValues": "ALL_NEW",
        "UpdateExpression": "SET #mainAddress = :mainAddress",
        "ExpressionAttributeNames": {
          "#mainAddress": "mainAddress"
        },
        "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
          ":mainAddress": {
            "M": {
              "zipCode": {
                "NULL": true
              },
              "city": {
                "S": "YourCity"
              },
              "street": {
                "NULL": true
              },
              "state": {
                "NULL": true
              }
            }
          }
        }
      }

B) Or should it update only the 'city' attribute of an existing 'mainAddress' as shown
 in the following simplified JSON?

      {
        "TableName": "PersonTable",
        "Key": {
```

```
          "id": {
            "N": "1"
          }
        },
        "ReturnValues": "ALL_NEW",
        "UpdateExpression": "SET #mainAddress.#city = :mainAddress_city",
        "ExpressionAttributeNames": {
          "#city": "city",
          "#mainAddress": "mainAddress"
        },
        "ExpressionAttributeValues": {
          ":mainAddress_city": {
            "S": "YourCity"
          }
        }
      }

However, assume that we don't know if the 'mainAddress' already exists. If it doesn't
 exist, the SDK would try to update
an attribute of a non-existent map, which results in an exception.

In this particular case, we would likely select option B (SCALAR_ONLY) to retain the
 other values of the 'mainAddress'.
*/
```

The following two examples show uses of the MAPS_ONLY and SCALAR_ONLY enumerated values. MAPS_ONLY adds a map and SCALAR_ONLY updates a map.

`IgnoreNullsMode.MAPS_ONLY` example

```
    public void mapsOnlyModeExample() {
        // Assume that we ran this code yesterday.
        Person person = new Person();
        person.setId(1);
        person.setFirstName("FirstName");

        personDynamoDbTable.putItem(person);

        // Assume that we are running this code now.

        /* Note that we create a new Person with only the necessary information to
 update the city value
        of the mainAddress. */
```

```
        Person personForUpdate = new Person();
        personForUpdate.setId(1);
        // The update we want to make changes the city.
        Address mainAddressForUpdate = new Address();
        mainAddressForUpdate.setCity("YourCity");
        personForUpdate.setMainAddress(mainAddressForUpdate);


        Person updatedPerson = personDynamoDbTable.updateItem(r -> r
                .item(personForUpdate)
                .ignoreNullsMode(IgnoreNullsMode.MAPS_ONLY)); // Since the mainAddress
property does not exist, use MAPS_ONLY mode.
        assert updatedPerson.getMainAddress().getCity().equals("YourCity");
        assert updatedPerson.getMainAddress().getState() == null;
    }
```

IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY example

```
    public void scalarOnlyExample() {
        // Assume that we ran this code yesterday.
        Person person = new Person();
        person.setId(1);
        Address mainAddress = new Address();
        mainAddress.setCity("MyCity");
        mainAddress.setState("MyState");
        person.setMainAddress(mainAddress);

        personDynamoDbTable.putItem(person);

        // Assume that we are running this code now.

        /* Note that we create a new Person with only the necessary information to
update the city value
        of the mainAddress. */
        Person personForUpdate = new Person();
        personForUpdate.setId(1);
        // The update we want to make changes the city.
        Address mainAddressForUpdate = new Address();
        mainAddressForUpdate.setCity("YourCity");
        personForUpdate.setMainAddress(mainAddressForUpdate);

        Person updatedPerson = personDynamoDbTable.updateItem(r -> r
                .item(personForUpdate)
```

```
                .ignoreNullsMode(IgnoreNullsMode.SCALAR_ONLY)); // SCALAR_ONLY mode
ignores null properties in the in mainAddress.
       assert updatedPerson.getMainAddress().getCity().equals("YourCity");
       assert updatedPerson.getMainAddress().getState().equals("MyState"); // The
state property remains the same.
   }
```

Refer to the following table to see which null values are ignored for each mode. You can often work with either `SCALAR_ONLY` and `MAPS_ONLY` except when you work with beans or maps.

Which null-valued properties in the object submitted to `updateItem` does the SDK ignore for each mode?

Type of property	in SCALAR_ONLY mode	in MAPS_ONLY mode	in DEFAULT mode
Top scalar	Yes	Yes	No
Bean or map	Yes	Yes	No
Scalar value of a bean or map entry	Yes[1]	No[2]	No
List or set	Yes	Yes	No

[1]This assumes the map already exists in DynamoDB. Any scalar value—null or not null—of the bean or map that you provide in the object for update requires that a path to the value exists in DynamoDB. The SDK constructs a path to the attribute by using the `. (dot)` dereference operator before it submits the request.

[2]Since you use `MAPS_ONLY` mode to fully replace or to add a bean or map, all null values in the bean or map are retained in the map saved to DynamoDB.

Preserve empty objects with `@DynamoDbPreserveEmptyObject`

If you save a bean to Amazon DynamoDB with empty objects and you want the SDK to recreate the empty objects upon retrieval, annotate the getter of the inner bean with `@DynamoDbPreserveEmptyObject`.

To illustrate how the annotation works, the code example uses the following two beans.

Example beans

The following data class contains two `InnerBean` fields. The getter method, `getInnerBeanWithoutAnno()`, is not annotated with `@DynamoDbPreserveEmptyObject`. The `getInnerBeanWithAnno()` method is annotated.

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class MyBean {

    private String id;
    private String name;
    private InnerBean innerBeanWithoutAnno;
    private InnerBean innerBeanWithAnno;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String getId() { return id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    public String getName() { return name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }

    public InnerBean getInnerBeanWithoutAnno() { return innerBeanWithoutAnno; }
    public void setInnerBeanWithoutAnno(InnerBean innerBeanWithoutAnno)
 { this.innerBeanWithoutAnno = innerBeanWithoutAnno; }

    @DynamoDbPreserveEmptyObject
    public InnerBean getInnerBeanWithAnno() { return innerBeanWithAnno; }
    public void setInnerBeanWithAnno(InnerBean innerBeanWithAnno)
 { this.innerBeanWithAnno = innerBeanWithAnno; }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return new StringJoiner(", ", MyBean.class.getSimpleName() + "[", "]")
                .add("innerBeanWithoutAnno=" + innerBeanWithoutAnno)
                .add("innerBeanWithAnno=" + innerBeanWithAnno)
                .add("id='" + id + "'")
                .add("name='" + name + "'")
                .toString();
    }
}
```

Instances of the following `InnerBean` class are fields of `MyBean` and are initialized as empty objects in the example code.

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class InnerBean {

    private String innerBeanField;

    public String getInnerBeanField() {
        return innerBeanField;
    }

    public void setInnerBeanField(String innerBeanField) {
        this.innerBeanField = innerBeanField;
    }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return "InnerBean{" +
                "innerBeanField='" + innerBeanField + '\'' +
                '}';
    }
}
```

The following code example saves a `MyBean` object with initialized inner beans to DynamoDB and then retrieves the item. The logged output shows that the `innerBeanWithoutAnno` is not initialized, but `innerBeanWithAnno` has been created.

```
    public MyBean preserveEmptyObjectAnnoUsingGetItemExample(DynamoDbTable<MyBean>
 myBeanTable) {
        // Save an item to DynamoDB.
        MyBean bean = new MyBean();
        bean.setId("1");
        bean.setInnerBeanWithoutAnno(new InnerBean());   // Instantiate the inner bean.
        bean.setInnerBeanWithAnno(new InnerBean());      // Instantiate the inner bean.
        myBeanTable.putItem(bean);

        GetItemEnhancedRequest request = GetItemEnhancedRequest.builder()
                .key(Key.builder().partitionValue("1").build())
                .build();
        MyBean myBean = myBeanTable.getItem(request);

        logger.info(myBean.toString());
        // Output 'MyBean[innerBeanWithoutAnno=null,
 innerBeanWithAnno=InnerBean{innerBeanField='null'}, id='1', name='null']'.
```

```
        return myBean;
    }
```

Alternative static schema

You can use the following `StaticTableSchema` version of the table schemas in place of the annotations on the beans.

```
    public static TableSchema<MyBean> buildStaticSchemas() {

        StaticTableSchema<InnerBean> innerBeanStaticTableSchema =
                StaticTableSchema.builder(InnerBean.class)
                        .newItemSupplier(InnerBean::new)
                        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("innerBeanField")
                                .getter(InnerBean::getInnerBeanField)
                                .setter(InnerBean::setInnerBeanField))
                        .build();

        return StaticTableSchema.builder(MyBean.class)
                .newItemSupplier(MyBean::new)
                .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("id")
                        .getter(MyBean::getId)
                        .setter(MyBean::setId)
                        .addTag(primaryPartitionKey()))
                .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")
                        .getter(MyBean::getName)
                        .setter(MyBean::setName))
                .addAttribute(EnhancedType.documentOf(InnerBean.class,
                                innerBeanStaticTableSchema),
                        a -> a.name("innerBean1")
                                .getter(MyBean::getInnerBeanWithoutAnno)
                                .setter(MyBean::setInnerBeanWithoutAnno))
                .addAttribute(EnhancedType.documentOf(InnerBean.class,
                                innerBeanStaticTableSchema,
                                b -> b.preserveEmptyObject(true)),
                        a -> a.name("innerBean2")
                                .getter(MyBean::getInnerBeanWithAnno)
                                .setter(MyBean::setInnerBeanWithAnno))
                .build();
    }
```

Avoid saving null attributes of nested objects

You can skip null attributes of nested objects when saving a data class object to DynamoDB by applying the `@DynamoDbIgnoreNulls` annotation. By contrast, top-level attributes with null values are never saved to the database.

To illustrate how the annotation works, the code example uses the following two beans.

Example beans

The following data class contains two `InnerBean` fields. The getter method, `getInnerBeanWithoutAnno()`, is not annotated. The `getInnerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno()` method is annotated with `@DynamoDbIgnoreNulls`.

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class MyBean {

    private String id;
    private String name;
    private InnerBean innerBeanWithoutAnno;
    private InnerBean innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno;

    @DynamoDbPartitionKey
    public String getId() { return id; }
    public void setId(String id) { this.id = id; }

    public String getName() { return name; }
    public void setName(String name) { this.name = name; }

    public InnerBean getInnerBeanWithoutAnno() { return innerBeanWithoutAnno; }
    public void setInnerBeanWithoutAnno(InnerBean innerBeanWithoutAnno)
 { this.innerBeanWithoutAnno = innerBeanWithoutAnno; }

    @DynamoDbIgnoreNulls
    public InnerBean getInnerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno() { return
 innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno; }
    public void setInnerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno(InnerBean innerBeanWithAnno)
 { this.innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno = innerBeanWithAnno; }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return new StringJoiner(", ", MyBean.class.getSimpleName() + "[", "]")
                .add("innerBeanWithoutAnno=" + innerBeanWithoutAnno)
```

```
                .add("innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno=" + innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno)
                .add("id='" + id + "'")
                .add("name='" + name + "'")
                .toString();
    }
}
```

Instances of the following `InnerBean` class are fields of `MyBean` and are used in the following example code.

```
@DynamoDbBean
public class InnerBean {

    private String innerBeanFieldString;
    private Integer innerBeanFieldInteger;

    public String getInnerBeanFieldString() { return innerBeanFieldString; }
    public void setInnerBeanFieldString(String innerBeanFieldString)
 { this.innerBeanFieldString = innerBeanFieldString; }

    public Integer getInnerBeanFieldInteger() { return innerBeanFieldInteger; }
    public void setInnerBeanFieldInteger(Integer innerBeanFieldInteger)
 { this.innerBeanFieldInteger = innerBeanFieldInteger; }

    @Override
    public String toString() {
        return new StringJoiner(", ", InnerBean.class.getSimpleName() + "[", "]")
                .add("innerBeanFieldString='" + innerBeanFieldString + "'")
                .add("innerBeanFieldInteger=" + innerBeanFieldInteger)
                .toString();
    }
}
```

The following code example creates an `InnerBean` object and sets only one of its two attributes with a value.

```
    public void ignoreNullsAnnoUsingPutItemExample(DynamoDbTable<MyBean> myBeanTable) {
        // Create an InnerBean object and give only one attribute a value.
        InnerBean innerBeanOneAttributeSet = new InnerBean();
        innerBeanOneAttributeSet.setInnerBeanFieldInteger(200);
```

```
        // Create a MyBean instance and use the same InnerBean instance both for
 attributes.
        MyBean bean = new MyBean();
        bean.setId("1");
        bean.setInnerBeanWithoutAnno(innerBeanOneAttributeSet);
        bean.setInnerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno(innerBeanOneAttributeSet);

        Map<String, AttributeValue> itemMap = myBeanTable.tableSchema().itemToMap(bean,
 true);
        logger.info(itemMap.toString());
        // Log the map that is sent to the database.
        //
 {innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno=AttributeValue(M={innerBeanFieldInteger=AttributeValue(N=200)}),
 id=AttributeValue(S=1),
 innerBeanWithoutAnno=AttributeValue(M={innerBeanFieldInteger=AttributeValue(N=200),
 innerBeanFieldString=AttributeValue(NUL=true)})}

        // Save the MyBean object to the table.
        myBeanTable.putItem(bean);
    }
```

To visualize the low-level data that is sent to DynamoDB, the code logs the attribute map before saving the `MyBean` object.

The logged output shows that the `innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno` outputs one attribute,

```
innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno=AttributeValue(M={innerBeanFieldInteger=AttributeValue(N=200)})
```

The `innerBeanWithoutAnno` instance outputs two attributes. One attribute has a value of 200 and the other is a null-valued attribute.

```
innerBeanWithoutAnno=AttributeValue(M={innerBeanFieldInteger=AttributeValue(N=200),
 innerBeanFieldString=AttributeValue(NUL=true)})
```

JSON representation of the attribute map

The following JSON representation makes it easier to see the data that is saved to DynamoDB.

```
{
  "id": {
    "S": "1"
  },
```

```
  "innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno": {
    "M": {
      "innerBeanFieldInteger": {
        "N": "200"
      }
    }
  },
  "innerBeanWithoutAnno": {
    "M": {
      "innerBeanFieldInteger": {
        "N": "200"
      },
      "innerBeanFieldString": {
        "NULL": true
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Alternative static schema

You can use the following `StaticTableSchema` version of the table schemas in place data class annotations.

```
public static TableSchema<MyBean> buildStaticSchemas() {

    StaticTableSchema<InnerBean> innerBeanStaticTableSchema =
        StaticTableSchema.builder(InnerBean.class)
            .newItemSupplier(InnerBean::new)
            .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("innerBeanFieldString")
                .getter(InnerBean::getInnerBeanFieldString)
                .setter(InnerBean::setInnerBeanFieldString))
            .addAttribute(Integer.class, a -> a.name("innerBeanFieldInteger")
                .getter(InnerBean::getInnerBeanFieldInteger)
                .setter(InnerBean::setInnerBeanFieldInteger))
            .build();

    return StaticTableSchema.builder(MyBean.class)
        .newItemSupplier(MyBean::new)
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("id")
            .getter(MyBean::getId)
            .setter(MyBean::setId)
            .addTag(primaryPartitionKey()))
```

```
        .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("name")
            .getter(MyBean::getName)
            .setter(MyBean::setName))
        .addAttribute(EnhancedType.documentOf(InnerBean.class,
                innerBeanStaticTableSchema),
            a -> a.name("innerBeanWithoutAnno")
                .getter(MyBean::getInnerBeanWithoutAnno)
                .setter(MyBean::setInnerBeanWithoutAnno))
        .addAttribute(EnhancedType.documentOf(InnerBean.class,
                innerBeanStaticTableSchema,
                b -> b.ignoreNulls(true)),
            a -> a.name("innerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno")
                .getter(MyBean::getInnerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno)
                .setter(MyBean::setInnerBeanWithIgnoreNullsAnno))
        .build();
}
```

Work with JSON documents with the Enhanced Document API for DynamoDB

The Enhanced Document API for Amazon SDK for Java 2.x is designed to work with document-oriented data that has no fixed schema. However, it also lets you use custom classes to map individual attributes.

The Enhanced Document API is the successor to the Document API of the Amazon SDK for Java v1.x.

Contents

- Get started using the Enhanced Document API
  - Create a DocumentTableSchema and a DynamoDbTable
- Build enhanced documents
  - Build from a JSON string
  - Build from individual elements
- Perform CRUD operations
- Access enhanced document attributes as custom objects
- Use an EnhancedDocument without DynamoDB

Get started using the Enhanced Document API

The Enhanced Document API requires the same dependencies that are needed for the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API. It also requires a `DynamoDbEnhancedClient` instance as shown at the start of this topic.

Because the Enhanced Document API was released with version 2.20.3 of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x, you need that version or greater.

Create a `DocumentTableSchema` and a `DynamoDbTable`

To invoke commands against a DynamoDB table using the Enhanced Document API, associate the table with a client-side DynamoDbTable<EnhancedDocument> resource object.

The enhanced client's `table()` method creates a `DynamoDbTable<EnhancedDocument>` instance and requires parameters for the DynamoDB table name and a `DocumentTableSchema`.

The builder for a DocumentTableSchema requires a primary index key and one or more attribute converter providers. The `AttributeConverterProvider.defaultProvider()` method provides converters for default types. It should be specified even if you provide a custom attribute converter provider. You can add an optional secondary index key to the builder.

The following code snippet shows the code that generates the client-side representation of a DynamoDB `person` table that stores schemaless `EnhancedDocument` objects.

```
DynamoDbTable<EnhancedDocument> documentDynamoDbTable =
                enhancedClient.table("person",
                        TableSchema.documentSchemaBuilder()
                            // Specify the primary key attributes.

 .addIndexPartitionKey(TableMetadata.primaryIndexName(),"id", AttributeValueType.S)
                            .addIndexSortKey(TableMetadata.primaryIndexName(),
 "lastName", AttributeValueType.S)
                            // Specify attribute converter providers. Minimally add the
 default one.

 .attributeConverterProviders(AttributeConverterProvider.defaultProvider())
                            .build());

// Call documentTable.createTable() if "person" does not exist in DynamoDB.
// createTable() should be called only one time.
```

The following shows the JSON representation of a `person` object that is used throughout this section.

JSON `person` object

```
{
  "id": 1,
  "firstName": "Richard",
  "lastName": "Roe",
  "age": 25,
  "addresses":
    {
      "home": {
        "zipCode": "00000",
        "city": "Any Town",
        "state": "FL",
        "street": "123 Any Street"
      },
      "work": {
        "zipCode": "00001",
        "city": "Anywhere",
        "state": "FL",
        "street": "100 Main Street"
      }
    },
  "hobbies": [
    "Hobby 1",
    "Hobby 2"
  ],
  "phoneNumbers": [
    {
      "type": "Home",
      "number": "555-0100"
    },
    {
      "type": "Work",
      "number": "555-0119"
    }
  ]
}
```

Build enhanced documents

An `EnhancedDocument` represents a document-type object that has complex structure with nested attributes. An `EnhancedDocument` requires top-level attributes that match the primary key attributes specified for the `DocumentTableSchema`. The remaining content is arbitrary and can consist of top-level attributes and also deeply nested attributes.

You create an `EnhancedDocument` instance by using a builder that provides several ways to add elements.

Build from a JSON string

With a JSON string, you can build an `EnhancedDocument` in one method call. The following snippet creates an `EnhancedDocument` from a JSON string returned by the `jsonPerson()` helper method. The `jsonPerson()` method returns the JSON string version of the person object shown previously.

```
EnhancedDocument document =
        EnhancedDocument.builder()
                        .json( jsonPerson() )
                        .build());
```

Build from individual elements

Alternatively, you can build an `EnhancedDocument` instance from individual components using type-safe methods of the builder.

The following example builds a `person` enhanced document similar to the enhanced document that is built from the JSON string in the previous example.

```
       /* Define the shape of an address map whose JSON representation looks like the
following.
          Use 'addressMapEnhancedType' in the following EnhancedDocument.builder() to
simplify the code.
          "home": {
            "zipCode": "00000",
            "city": "Any Town",
            "state": "FL",
            "street": "123 Any Street"
          }*/
       EnhancedType<Map<String, String>> addressMapEnhancedType =
```

```
                EnhancedType.mapOf(EnhancedType.of(String.class),
EnhancedType.of(String.class));


        //  Use the builder's typesafe methods to add elements to the enhanced
document.
        EnhancedDocument personDocument = EnhancedDocument.builder()
                .putNumber("id", 50)
                .putString("firstName", "Shirley")
                .putString("lastName", "Rodriguez")
                .putNumber("age", 53)
                .putNull("nullAttribute")
                .putJson("phoneNumbers", phoneNumbersJSONString())
                /* Add the map of addresses whose JSON representation looks like the
following.
                        {
                          "home": {
                            "zipCode": "00000",
                            "city": "Any Town",
                            "state": "FL",
                            "street": "123 Any Street"
                          }
                        } */
                .putMap("addresses", getAddresses(), EnhancedType.of(String.class),
addressMapEnhancedType)
                .putList("hobbies", List.of("Theater", "Golf"),
EnhancedType.of(String.class))
                .build();
```

Helper methods

```
    private static String phoneNumbersJSONString() {
        return "  [" +
                "    {" +
                "      \"type\": \"Home\"," +
                "      \"number\": \"555-0140\"" +
                "    }," +
                "    {" +
                "      \"type\": \"Work\"," +
                "      \"number\": \"555-0155\"" +
                "    }" +
                "  ]";
    }
```

```
    private static Map<String, Map<String, String>> getAddresses() {
        return Map.of(
                "home", Map.of(
                        "zipCode", "00002",
                        "city", "Any Town",
                        "state", "ME",
                        "street", "123 Any Street"));

    }
```

Perform CRUD operations

After you define an `EnhancedDocument` instance, you can save it to a DynamoDB table. The following code snippet uses the personDocument that was created from individual elements.

```
documentDynamoDbTable.putItem(personDocument);
```

After you read an enhanced document instance from DynamoDB, you can extract the individual attribute values using getters as shown in the following code snippet that access the data saved from the `personDocument`. Alternatively, you can extract the complete content to a JSON string as shown in the last part of the example code.

```
        // Read the item.
        EnhancedDocument personDocFromDb =
documentDynamoDbTable.getItem(Key.builder().partitionValue(50).build());

        // Access top-level attributes.
        logger.info("Name: {} {}", personDocFromDb.getString("firstName"),
personDocFromDb.getString("lastName"));
        // Name: Shirley Rodriguez

        // Typesafe access of a deeply nested attribute. The addressMapEnhancedType
shown previously defines the shape of an addresses map.
        Map<String, Map<String, String>> addresses =
personDocFromDb.getMap("addresses", EnhancedType.of(String.class),
addressMapEnhancedType);
        addresses.keySet().forEach(k -> logger.info(addresses.get(k).toString()));
        // {zipCode=00002, city=Any Town, street=123 Any Street, state=ME}

        // Alternatively, work with AttributeValue types checking along the way for
deeply nested attributes.
```

```
        Map<String, AttributeValue> addressesMap =
 personDocFromDb.getMapOfUnknownType("addresses");
        addressesMap.keySet().forEach((String k) -> {
            logger.info("Looking at data for [{}] address", k);
            // Looking at data for [home] address
            AttributeValue value = addressesMap.get(k);
            AttributeValue cityValue = value.m().get("city");
            if (cityValue != null) {
                logger.info(cityValue.s());
                // Any Town
            }
        });

        List<AttributeValue> phoneNumbers =
 personDocFromDb.getListOfUnknownType("phoneNumbers");
        phoneNumbers.forEach((AttributeValue av) -> {
            if (av.hasM()) {
                AttributeValue type = av.m().get("type");
                if (type.s() != null) {
                    logger.info("Type of phone: {}", type.s());
                    // Type of phone: Home
                    // Type of phone: Work
                }
            }
        });

        String jsonPerson = personDocFromDb.toJson();
        logger.info(jsonPerson);
        // {"firstName":"Shirley","lastName":"Rodriguez","addresses":
{"home":{"zipCode":"00002","city":"Any Town","street":"123 Any
 Street","state":"ME"}},"hobbies":["Theater","Golf"],
        //     "id":50,"nullAttribute":null,"age":53,"phoneNumbers":
[{"number":"555-0140","type":"Home"},{"number":"555-0155","type":"Work"}]}
```

EnhancedDocument instances can be used with any method of DynamoDbTable or DynamoDbEnhancedClient in place of mapped data classes.

Access enhanced document attributes as custom objects

In addition to providing an API to read and write attributes with schemaless structures, the Enhanced Document API lets you convert attributes to and from instances of custom classes.

The Enhanced Document API uses `AttributeConverterProviders` and `AttributeConverters` that were shown in the control attribute conversion section as part of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API.

In the following example, we use a `CustomAttributeConverterProvider` with its nested `AddressConverter` class to convert `Address` objects.

This example shows that you can mix data from classes and also data from structures that are built as needed. This example also shows that custom classes can be used at any level of a nested structure. The `Address` objects in this example are values used in a map.

```
   public static void attributeToAddressClassMappingExample(DynamoDbEnhancedClient
enhancedClient, DynamoDbClient standardClient) {
       String tableName = "customer";

       // Define the DynamoDbTable for an enhanced document.
       // The schema builder provides methods for attribute converter providers and
keys.
       DynamoDbTable<EnhancedDocument> documentDynamoDbTable =
enhancedClient.table(tableName,
               DocumentTableSchema.builder()
                       // Add the CustomAttributeConverterProvider along with the
default when you build the table schema.
                       .attributeConverterProviders(
                               List.of(
                                       new CustomAttributeConverterProvider(),
                                       AttributeConverterProvider.defaultProvider()))
                       .addIndexPartitionKey(TableMetadata.primaryIndexName(), "id",
AttributeValueType.N)
                       .addIndexSortKey(TableMetadata.primaryIndexName(), "lastName",
AttributeValueType.S)
                       .build());
       // Create the DynamoDB table if needed.
       documentDynamoDbTable.createTable();
       waitForTableCreation(tableName, standardClient);


       // The getAddressesForCustomMappingExample() helper method that provides
'addresses' shows the use of a custom Address class
       // rather than using a Map<String, Map<String, String> to hold the address
data.
       Map<String, Address> addresses = getAddressesForCustomMappingExample();
```

```
        // Build an EnhancedDocument instance to save an item with a mix of structures
 defined as needed and static classes.
        EnhancedDocument personDocument = EnhancedDocument.builder()
                .putNumber("id", 50)
                .putString("firstName", "Shirley")
                .putString("lastName", "Rodriguez")
                .putNumber("age", 53)
                .putNull("nullAttribute")
                .putJson("phoneNumbers", phoneNumbersJSONString())
                // Note the use of 'EnhancedType.of(Address.class)' instead of the more
 generic
                // 'EnhancedType.mapOf(EnhancedType.of(String.class),
 EnhancedType.of(String.class))' that was used in a previous example.
                .putMap("addresses", addresses, EnhancedType.of(String.class),
 EnhancedType.of(Address.class))
                .putList("hobbies", List.of("Hobby 1", "Hobby 2"),
 EnhancedType.of(String.class))
                .build();
        // Save the item to DynamoDB.
        documentDynamoDbTable.putItem(personDocument);

        // Retrieve the item just saved.
        EnhancedDocument srPerson =
 documentDynamoDbTable.getItem(Key.builder().partitionValue(50).sortValue("Rodriguez").build())

        // Access the addresses attribute.
        Map<String, Address> srAddresses = srPerson.get("addresses",
                EnhancedType.mapOf(EnhancedType.of(String.class),
 EnhancedType.of(Address.class)));

        srAddresses.keySet().forEach(k -> logger.info(addresses.get(k).toString()));

        documentDynamoDbTable.deleteTable();

// The content logged to the console shows that the saved maps were converted to
 Address instances.
Address{street='123 Main Street', city='Any Town', state='NC', zipCode='00000'}
Address{street='100 Any Street', city='Any Town', state='NC', zipCode='00000'}
```

`CustomAttributeConverterProvider` code

```
public class CustomAttributeConverterProvider implements AttributeConverterProvider {
```

```
    private final Map<EnhancedType<?>, AttributeConverter<?>> converterCache =
ImmutableMap.of(
            // 1. Add AddressConverter to the internal cache.
            EnhancedType.of(Address.class), new AddressConverter());

    public static CustomAttributeConverterProvider create() {
        return new CustomAttributeConverterProvider();
    }

    // 2. The enhanced client queries the provider for attribute converters if it
    //    encounters a type that it does not know how to convert.
    @SuppressWarnings("unchecked")
    @Override
    public <T> AttributeConverter<T> converterFor(EnhancedType<T> enhancedType) {
        return (AttributeConverter<T>) converterCache.get(enhancedType);
    }

    // 3. Custom attribute converter
    private class AddressConverter implements AttributeConverter<Address> {
        // 4. Transform an Address object into a DynamoDB map.
        @Override
        public AttributeValue transformFrom(Address address) {

            Map<String, AttributeValue> attributeValueMap = Map.of(
                    "street", AttributeValue.fromS(address.getStreet()),
                    "city", AttributeValue.fromS(address.getCity()),
                    "state", AttributeValue.fromS(address.getState()),
                    "zipCode", AttributeValue.fromS(address.getZipCode()));

            return AttributeValue.fromM(attributeValueMap);
        }

        // 5. Transform the DynamoDB map attribute to an Address oject.
        @Override
        public Address transformTo(AttributeValue attributeValue) {
            Map<String, AttributeValue> m = attributeValue.m();
            Address address = new Address();
            address.setStreet(m.get("street").s());
            address.setCity(m.get("city").s());
            address.setState(m.get("state").s());
            address.setZipCode(m.get("zipCode").s());

            return address;
        }
```

```
        @Override
        public EnhancedType<Address> type() {
            return EnhancedType.of(Address.class);
        }

        @Override
        public AttributeValueType attributeValueType() {
            return AttributeValueType.M;
        }
    }
}
```

`Address` class

```
public class Address {
                  private String street;
                  private String city;
                  private String state;
                  private String zipCode;

                  public Address() {
                  }

                  public String getStreet() {
                  return this.street;
                  }

                  public String getCity() {
                  return this.city;
                  }

                  public String getState() {
                  return this.state;
                  }

                  public String getZipCode() {
                  return this.zipCode;
                  }

                  public void setStreet(String street) {
                  this.street = street;
                  }
```

```
                public void setCity(String city) {
                this.city = city;
                }

                public void setState(String state) {
                this.state = state;
                }

                public void setZipCode(String zipCode) {
                this.zipCode = zipCode;
                }
                }
```

Helper method that provides addresses

The following helper method provides the map that use custom `Address` instances for values rather than generic `Map<String, String>` instances for values.

```
    private static Map<String, Address> getAddressesForCustomMappingExample() {
        Address homeAddress = new Address();
        homeAddress.setStreet("100 Any Street");
        homeAddress.setCity("Any Town");
        homeAddress.setState("NC");
        homeAddress.setZipCode("00000");

        Address workAddress = new Address();
        workAddress.setStreet("123 Main Street");
        workAddress.setCity("Any Town");
        workAddress.setState("NC");
        workAddress.setZipCode("00000");

        return Map.of("home", homeAddress,
                "work", workAddress);
    }
```

Use an `EnhancedDocument` without DynamoDB

Although you usually use an instance of an `EnhancedDocument` to read and write document-type DynamoDB items, it can also be used independently of DynamoDB.

You can use `EnhancedDocuments` for their ability to convert between JSON strings or custom objects to low-level maps of `AttributeValues` as shown in the following example.

```
   public static void conversionWithoutDynamoDbExample() {
       Address address = new Address();
       address.setCity("my city");
       address.setState("my state");
       address.setStreet("my street");
       address.setZipCode("00000");

       // Build an EnhancedDocument instance for its conversion functionality alone.
       EnhancedDocument addressEnhancedDoc = EnhancedDocument.builder()
               // Important: You must specify attribute converter providers when you
build an EnhancedDocument instance not used with a DynamoDB table.
               .attributeConverterProviders(new CustomAttributeConverterProvider(),
DefaultAttributeConverterProvider.create())
               .put("addressDoc", address, Address.class)
               .build();

       // Convert address to a low-level item representation.
       final Map<String, AttributeValue> addressAsAttributeMap =
addressEnhancedDoc.getMapOfUnknownType("addressDoc");
       logger.info("addressAsAttributeMap: {}", addressAsAttributeMap.toString());

       // Convert address to a JSON string.
       String addressAsJsonString = addressEnhancedDoc.getJson("addressDoc");
       logger.info("addressAsJsonString: {}", addressAsJsonString);
       // Convert addressEnhancedDoc back to an Address instance.
       Address addressConverted =  addressEnhancedDoc.get("addressDoc",
Address.class);
       logger.info("addressConverted: {}", addressConverted.toString());
   }

  /* Console output:
         addressAsAttributeMap: {zipCode=AttributeValue(S=00000),
state=AttributeValue(S=my state), street=AttributeValue(S=my street),
city=AttributeValue(S=my city)}
         addressAsJsonString: {"zipCode":"00000","state":"my state","street":"my
street","city":"my city"}
         addressConverted: Address{street='my street', city='my city', state='my
state', zipCode='00000'}
  */
```

Note

When you use an enhanced document independent of a DynamoDB table, make sure you explicitly set attribute converter providers on the builder.
In contrast, the document table schema supplies the converter providers when an enhanced document is used with a DynamoDB table.

Use extensions

The DynamoDB Enhanced Client API supports plugin extensions that provide functionality beyond mapping operations. Extensions have two hook methods, `beforeWrite()` and `afterRead()`. `beforeWrite()` modifies a write operation before it happens, and the `afterRead()` method modifies the results of a read operation after it happens. Because some operations (such as item updates) perform both a write and then a read, both hook methods are called.

Extensions are loaded in the order that they are specified in the enhanced client builder. The load order can be important because one extension can act on values that have been transformed by a previous extension.

The enhanced client API comes with a set of plugin extensions that are located in the `extensions` package. By default, the enhanced client loads the `VersionedRecordExtension` and the `AtomicCounterExtension`. You can override the default behavior with the enhance client builder and load any extension. You can also specify none if you don't want the default extensions.

If you load your own extensions, the enhanced client doesn't load any default extensions. If you want the behavior provided by either default extension, you need to explicitly add it to the list of extensions.

In the following example, a custom extension named `verifyChecksumExtension` is loaded after the `VersionedRecordExtension`, which is usually loaded by default by itself. The `AtomicCounterExtension` is not loaded in this example.

```
DynamoDbEnhancedClientExtension versionedRecordExtension =
 VersionedRecordExtension.builder().build();

DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient =
    DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                          .dynamoDbClient(dynamoDbClient)
```

```
                            .extensions(versionedRecordExtension,
verifyChecksumExtension)
                            .build();
```

VersionedRecordExtension

The `VersionedRecordExtension` is loaded by default and will increment and track an item version number as items are written to the database. A condition will be added to every write that causes the write to fail if the version number of the actual persisted item doesn't match the value that the application last read. This behavior effectively provides optimistic locking for item updates. If another process updates an item between the time the first process has read the item and is writing an update to it, the write will fail.

To specify which attribute to use to track the item version number, tag a numeric attribute in the table schema.

The following snippet specifies that the `version` attribute should hold the item version number.

```
    @DynamoDbVersionAttribute
    public Integer getVersion() {...};
    public void setVersion(Integer version) {...};
```

The equivalent static table schema approach is shown in the following snippet.

```
    .addAttribute(Integer.class, a -> a.name("version")
                                       .getter(Customer::getVersion)
                                       .setter(Customer::setVersion)
                                        // Apply the 'version' tag to the attribute.

.tags(VersionedRecordExtension.AttributeTags.versionAttribute())
```

AtomicCounterExtension

The `AtomicCounterExtension` is loaded by default and increments a tagged numerical attribute each time a record is written to the database. Start and increment values can be specified. If no values are specified, the start value is set to 0 and the attribute's value increments by 1.

To specify which attribute is a counter, tag an attribute of type `Long` in the table schema.

The following snippet shows the use of the default start and increment values for the `counter` attribute.

```
    @DynamoDbAtomicCounter
    public Long getCounter() {...};
    public void setCounter(Long counter) {...};
```

The static table schema approach is shown in the following snippet. The atomic counter extension uses a start value of 10 and increments the value by 5 each time the record is written.

```
    .addAttribute(Integer.class, a -> a.name("counter")
                                       .getter(Customer::getCounter)
                                       .setter(Customer::setCounter)
                                        // Apply the 'atomicCounter' tag to the
attribute with start and increment values.
                                       .tags(StaticAttributeTags.atomicCounter(10L,
5L))
```

AutoGeneratedTimestampRecordExtension

The `AutoGeneratedTimestampRecordExtension` automatically updates tagged attributes of type `Instant` with a current timestamp every time the item is successfully written to the database.

This extension is not loaded by default. Therefore, you need to specify it as a custom extension when you build the enhanced client as shown in the first example in this topic.

To specify which attribute to update with the current timestamp, tag the `Instant` attribute in the table schema.

The `lastUpdate` attribute is the target of the extensions behavior in the following snippet. Note the requirement that the attribute must be an `Instant` type.

```
    @DynamoDbAutoGeneratedTimestampAttribute
    public Instant getLastUpdate() {...}
    public void setLastUpdate(Instant lastUpdate) {...}
```

The equivalent static table schema approach is shown in the following snippet.

```
     .addAttribute(Instant.class, a -> a.name("lastUpdate")
                                        .getter(Customer::getLastUpdate)
                                        .setter(Customer::setLastUpdate)
                                        // Applying the 'autoGeneratedTimestamp' tag to
the attribute.
```

```
.tags(AutoGeneratedTimestampRecordExtension.AttributeTags.autoGeneratedTimestampAttribute())
```

AutoGeneratedUuidExtension

You can generate a unique UUID (Universally Unique Identifier) for an attribute when a new record is written to the database by using the `AutoGeneratedUuidExtension`. The Java JDK UUID.randomUUID() method generates the value and you apply the extension to a attributes of type `java.lang.String`.

Since the Java SDK does not load this extension by default, you need to specify it as a custom extension when you build the enhanced client as shown in the first example in this topic.

The `uniqueId` attribute is the target of the extension's behavior in the following snippet.

```
    @AutoGeneratedUuidExtension
    public String getUniqueId() {...}
    public void setUniqueId(String uniqueId) {...}
```

The equivalent static table schema approach is shown in the following snippet.

```
     .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("uniqueId")
                                       .getter(Customer::getUniqueId)
                                       .setter(Customer::setUniqueId)
                                       // Applying the 'autoGeneratedUuid' tag to the
attribute.

.tags(AutoGeneratedUuidExtension.AttributeTags.autoGeneratedUuidAttribute())
```

If you want the extension to populate the UUID only for `putItem` methods and not for `updateItem` methods, add the update behavior annotation as shown in the following snippet.

```
    @AutoGeneratedUuidExtension
    @DynamoDbUpdateBehavior(UpdateBehavior.WRITE_IF_NOT_EXISTS)
    public String getUniqueId() {...}
    public void setUniqueId(String uniqueId) {...}
```

If you use the static table schema approach, use the following equivalent code.

```
     .addAttribute(String.class, a -> a.name("uniqueId")
```

```
                                        .getter(Customer::getUniqueId)
                                        .setter(Customer::setUniqueId)
                                        // Applying the 'autoGeneratedUuid' tag to the
attribute.

.tags(AutoGeneratedUuidExtension.AttributeTags.autoGeneratedUuidAttribute(),

StaticAttributeTags.updateBehavior(UpdateBehavior.WRITE_IF_NOT_EXISTS))
```

Custom extensions

The following custom extension class shows a `beforeWrite()` method that uses an update expression. After comment line 2, we create a `SetAction` to set the `registrationDate` attribute if the item in the database doesn't already have a `registrationDate` attribute. Whenever a `Customer` object is updated, the extension makes sure that a `registrationDate` is set.

```
public final class CustomExtension implements DynamoDbEnhancedClientExtension {

   // 1. In a custom extension, use an UpdateExpression to define what action to take
before
   //    an item is updated.
   @Override
   public WriteModification beforeWrite(DynamoDbExtensionContext.BeforeWrite context)
{
       if ( context.operationContext().tableName().equals("Customer")
               && context.operationName().equals(OperationName.UPDATE_ITEM)) {
           return WriteModification.builder()
                   .updateExpression(createUpdateExpression())
                   .build();
       }
       return WriteModification.builder().build();  // Return an "empty"
WriteModification instance if the extension should not be applied.
                                                    // In this case, if the code is
not updating an item on the Customer table.
   }

   private static UpdateExpression createUpdateExpression() {

       // 2. Use a SetAction, a subclass of UpdateAction, to provide the values in the
update.
       SetAction setAction =
               SetAction.builder()
                       .path("registrationDate")
```

```
                        .value("if_not_exists(registrationDate, :regValue)")
                        .putExpressionValue(":regValue",
 AttributeValue.fromS(Instant.now().toString()))
                        .build();
        // 3. Build the UpdateExpression with one or more UpdateAction.
        return UpdateExpression.builder()
                .addAction(setAction)
                .build();
    }
}
```

Use the DynamoDB Enhanced Client API asynchronously

If your application requires non-blocking, asynchronous calls to DynamoDB, you can use the DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient. It's similar to the synchronous implementation but with the following key differences:

1. When you build the `DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient`, you must provide the asynchronous version of the standard client, `DynamoDbAsyncClient`, as shown in the following snippet.

   ```
   DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient enhancedClient =
       DynamoDbEnhancedAsyncClient.builder()
                                  .dynamoDbClient(dynamoDbAsyncClient)
                                  .build();
   ```

2. Methods that return a single data object return a `CompletableFuture` of the result instead of only the result. Your application can then do other work without having to block on the result. The following snippet shows the asynchronous `getItem()` method.

   ```
   CompletableFuture<Customer> result = customerDynamoDbTable.getItem(customer);
   // Perform other work here.
   return result.join();   // Now block and wait for the result.
   ```

3. Methods that return paginated lists of results return an `SdkPublisher` instead of an `SdkIterable` that the synchronous `DynamoDbEnhanceClient` returns for the same methods. Your application can then subscribe a handler to that publisher to deal with the results asynchronously without having to block.

   ```
   PagePublisher<Customer> results = customerDynamoDbTable.query(r ->
    r.queryConditional(keyEqualTo(k -> k.partitionValue("Smith"))));
   results.subscribe(myCustomerResultsProcessor);
   ```

```
// Perform other work and let the processor handle the results asynchronously.
```

For a more complete example of working with the `SdkPublisher API`, see the example in the section that discusses the asynchronous `scan()` method of this guide.

Data class annotations

The following table lists the annotations that can be used on data classes and provides links to information and examples in this guide. The table is sorted in ascending alphabetical order by annotation name.

Data class annotations used in this guide

Annotation name	Annotation applies to[1]	What it does	Where it is shown in this guide
DynamoDbAtomicCounter	attribute[2]	Increments a tagged numerical attribute each time a record is written to the database.	Introduction and discussion.
DynamoDbAttribute	attribute	Defines or renames a bean property that is mapped to a DynamoDB table attribute.	• Initial discussion. • Get started section—see Note. • In MovieActor class In Query method examples.
DynamoDbAutoGeneratedTimestampAttribute	attribute	Updates a tagged attribute with a current timestamp every time the item is successfully written to the database	Introduction and discussion.
DynamoDbAutoGeneratedUuid	attribute	Generate a unique UUID (Universally	Introduction and discussion.

Annotation name	Annotation applies to[1]	What it does	Where it is shown in this guide
		Unique Identifier) for an attribute when a new record is written to the database.	
DynamoDbBean	class	Marks a data class as mappable to a table schema.	First use on the Customer class in the Get started section. Several usages appear throughout the guide.
DynamoDbConvertedBy	attribute	Associates a custom `AttributeConverter` with the annotated attribute.	Initial discussion and example.
DynamoDbFlatten	attribute	Flattens all the attributes of a separate DynamoDB data class and adds them as top-level attributes to the record that is read and written to the database.	• Initial discussion. • Implications for other code.
DynamoDbIgnore	attribute	Results in the attribute remaining unmapped.	• Initial discussion. • Use in the ProductCatalog class.

Annotation name	Annotation applies to[1]	What it does	Where it is shown in this guide
DynamoDbIgnoreNulls	attribute	Prevents saving null attributes of nested DynamoDb objects.	Discussion and examples.
DynamoDbImmutable	class	Marks an immutable data class as mappable to a table schema.	• Introduction to the annotation. • Use in the ProductCatalog class. • Use with Lombok.
DynamoDbPartitionKey	attribute	Marks an attribute as the primary partition key (hash key) of the DynamoDb table.	• Initial usage on the Customer class in the Get started section. • With Lombok.
DynamoDbPreserveEmptyObject	attribute	Specifies that if no data is present for the object mapped to the annotated attribute, the object should be initialized with all null fields.	Discussion and examples.
DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey	attribute	Marks an attribute as a partition key for a global secondary index.	• Use in secondary indices and example. • In Query method examples. • In Lombok example • With immutable classes.

Annotation name	Annotation applies to[1]	What it does	Where it is shown in this guide
DynamoDbSecondarySortKey	attribute	Marks an attribute as an optional sort key for a global or local secondary index.	• Use in secondary indices and example. • In Query method examples. • In Lombok example. • With immutable classes.
DynamoDbSortKey	attribute	Marks an attribute as the optional primary sort key (range key).	• Get started section on Customer class. • With immutable classes. • In Lombok example. • In Query method examples.
DynamoDbUpdateBehavior	attribute	Specifies the behavior when this attribute is updated as part of an 'update' operation such as UpdateItem.	Introduction and example.
DynamoDbVersionAttribute	attribute	Increments an item version number.	Introduction and discussion.

[1]You can apply an attribute-level annotations to the getter or setter, but not both. This guide shows annotations on getters.

[2]The term `property` is normally used for a value encapsulated in a JavaBean data class. However, this guide uses the term `attribute` instead, to be consistent with the terminology used by DynamoDB.

Work with Amazon EC2

This section provides examples of programming Amazon EC2 that use the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

Topics

- Manage Amazon EC2 instances
- Use Amazon Web Services Regions and Availability Zones
- Work with security groups in Amazon EC2
- Work with Amazon EC2 instance metadata

Manage Amazon EC2 instances

Create an instance

Create a new Amazon EC2 instance by calling the Ec2Client's `runInstances` method, providing it with a RunInstancesRequest containing the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use and an instance type.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateTagsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
```

Code

```
   public static String createEC2Instance(Ec2Client ec2,String name, String amiId ) {

        RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
```

```
                .imageId(amiId)
                .instanceType(InstanceType.T1_MICRO)
                .maxCount(1)
                .minCount(1)
                .build();

        RunInstancesResponse response = ec2.runInstances(runRequest);
        String instanceId = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();

        Tag tag = Tag.builder()
                .key("Name")
                .value(name)
                .build();

        CreateTagsRequest tagRequest = CreateTagsRequest.builder()
                .resources(instanceId)
                .tags(tag)
                .build();

        try {
            ec2.createTags(tagRequest);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully started EC2 Instance %s based on AMI %s",
                    instanceId, amiId);

          return instanceId;

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Start an instance

To start an Amazon EC2 instance, call the Ec2Client's `startInstances` method, providing it with a StartInstancesRequest containing the ID of the instance to start.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StartInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StopInstancesRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void startInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {

        StartInstancesRequest request = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        ec2.startInstances(request);
        System.out.printf("Successfully started instance %s", instanceId);
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Stop an instance

To stop an Amazon EC2 instance, call the Ec2Client's `stopInstances` method, providing it with a StopInstancesRequest containing the ID of the instance to stop.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StartInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StopInstancesRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void stopInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {

        StopInstancesRequest request = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .build();

        ec2.stopInstances(request);
        System.out.printf("Successfully stopped instance %s", instanceId);
```

```
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Reboot an instance

To reboot an Amazon EC2 instance, call the Ec2Client's `rebootInstances` method, providing it with a RebootInstancesRequest containing the ID of the instance to reboot.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RebootInstancesRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void rebootEC2Instance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {

      try {
            RebootInstancesRequest request = RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                    .build();

            ec2.rebootInstances(request);
            System.out.printf(
                "Successfully rebooted instance %s", instanceId);
    } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
          System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
          System.exit(1);
     }
  }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Describe instances

To list your instances, create a DescribeInstancesRequest and call the Ec2Client's `describeInstances` method. It will return a DescribeInstancesResponse object that you can use to list the Amazon EC2 instances for your account and region.

Instances are grouped by *reservation*. Each reservation corresponds to the call to `startInstances` that launched the instance. To list your instances, you must first call the `DescribeInstancesResponse` class' `reservations` method, and then call `instances` on each returned Reservation object.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Reservation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
```

Code

```
    public static void describeEC2Instances( Ec2Client ec2){

        String nextToken = null;

        try {

            do {
                DescribeInstancesRequest request =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder().maxResults(6).nextToken(nextToken).build();
                DescribeInstancesResponse response = ec2.describeInstances(request);

                for (Reservation reservation : response.reservations()) {
                    for (Instance instance : reservation.instances()) {
                        System.out.println("Instance Id is " + instance.instanceId());
                        System.out.println("Image id is "+  instance.imageId());
                        System.out.println("Instance type is "+
instance.instanceType());
                        System.out.println("Instance state name is "+
instance.state().name());
                        System.out.println("monitoring information is "+
instance.monitoring().state());

                }
            }
                nextToken = response.nextToken();
            } while (nextToken != null);
```

```
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Results are paged; you can get further results by passing the value returned from the result object's `nextToken` method to a new request object's `nextToken` method, then using the new request object in your next call to `describeInstances`.

See the complete example on GitHub.

Monitor an instance

You can monitor various aspects of your Amazon EC2 instances, such as CPU and network utilization, available memory, and disk space remaining. To learn more about instance monitoring, see Monitoring Amazon EC2 in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances.

To start monitoring an instance, you must create a MonitorInstancesRequest with the ID of the instance to monitor, and pass it to the Ec2Client's `monitorInstances` method.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.MonitorInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.UnmonitorInstancesRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void monitorInstance( Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {

        MonitorInstancesRequest request = MonitorInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId).build();

        ec2.monitorInstances(request);
        System.out.printf(
                "Successfully enabled monitoring for instance %s",
                instanceId);
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Stop instance monitoring

To stop monitoring an instance, create an UnmonitorInstancesRequest with the ID of the instance to stop monitoring, and pass it to the Ec2Client's `unmonitorInstances` method.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.MonitorInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.UnmonitorInstancesRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void unmonitorInstance(Ec2Client ec2, String instanceId) {
        UnmonitorInstancesRequest request = UnmonitorInstancesRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId).build();

        ec2.unmonitorInstances(request);

        System.out.printf(
                "Successfully disabled monitoring for instance %s",
                instanceId);
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- RunInstances in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- DescribeInstances in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- StartInstances in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- StopInstances in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- RebootInstances in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- MonitorInstances in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- UnmonitorInstances in the Amazon EC2 API Reference

Use Amazon Web Services Regions and Availability Zones

Describe Regions

To list the Regions available to your account, call the Ec2Client's `describeRegions` method. It returns a DescribeRegionsResponse. Call the returned object's `regions` method to get a list of Region objects that represent each Region.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeRegionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

Code

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeRegionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeRegionsAndZones {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
 describeEC2RegionsAndZonesAsync(ec2AsyncClient);
            future.join(); // Wait for both async operations to complete.
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
```

```
            System.err.println("An exception occurred: " + (rte.getCause() != null ?
rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
        }
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the EC2 regions and availability zones.
     *
     * @param ec2AsyncClient the EC2 async client used to make the API calls
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when both the region and
availability zone descriptions are complete
     */
    public static CompletableFuture<Void>
describeEC2RegionsAndZonesAsync(Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient) {
        // Initiate the asynchronous request to describe regions
        CompletableFuture<DescribeRegionsResponse> regionsResponse =
ec2AsyncClient.describeRegions();

        // Handle the response or exception for regions
        CompletableFuture<DescribeRegionsResponse> regionsFuture =
regionsResponse.whenComplete((regionsResp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                // Handle the exception by throwing a RuntimeException
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe EC2 regions.", ex);
            } else if (regionsResp == null || regionsResp.regions().isEmpty()) {
                // Throw an exception if the response is null or the result is empty
                throw new RuntimeException("No EC2 regions found.");
            } else {
                // Process the response if no exception occurred and the result is not
empty
                regionsResp.regions().forEach(region -> {
                    System.out.printf(
                        "Found Region %s with endpoint %s%n",
                        region.regionName(),
                        region.endpoint());
                });
            }
        });

        CompletableFuture<DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse> zonesResponse =
ec2AsyncClient.describeAvailabilityZones();
        CompletableFuture<DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse> zonesFuture =
zonesResponse.whenComplete((zonesResp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
```

```
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe EC2 availability
 zones.", ex);
            } else if (zonesResp == null || zonesResp.availabilityZones().isEmpty()) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No EC2 availability zones found.");
            } else {
                zonesResp.availabilityZones().forEach(zone -> {
                    System.out.printf(
                        "Found Availability Zone %s with status %s in region %s%n",
                        zone.zoneName(),
                        zone.state(),
                        zone.regionName()
                    );
                });
            }
        });

        return CompletableFuture.allOf(regionsFuture, zonesFuture);
    }
}
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Describe availability zones

To list each Availability Zone available to your account, call the Ec2Client's `describeAvailabilityZones` method. It returns a DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse. Call its `availabilityZones` method to get a list of AvailabilityZone objects that represent each Availability Zone.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeRegionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

Code

Create the Ec2Client.

```
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
            .build();
```

Then call describeAvailabilityZones() and retrieve results.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeRegionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeRegionsAndZones {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
 describeEC2RegionsAndZonesAsync(ec2AsyncClient);
            future.join(); // Wait for both async operations to complete.
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            System.err.println("An exception occurred: " + (rte.getCause() != null ?
 rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
        }
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the EC2 regions and availability zones.
     *
     * @param ec2AsyncClient the EC2 async client used to make the API calls
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when both the region and
 availability zone descriptions are complete
     */
    public static CompletableFuture<Void>
 describeEC2RegionsAndZonesAsync(Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient) {
```

```
        // Initiate the asynchronous request to describe regions
        CompletableFuture<DescribeRegionsResponse> regionsResponse =
ec2AsyncClient.describeRegions();

        // Handle the response or exception for regions
        CompletableFuture<DescribeRegionsResponse> regionsFuture =
regionsResponse.whenComplete((regionsResp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                // Handle the exception by throwing a RuntimeException
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe EC2 regions.", ex);
            } else if (regionsResp == null || regionsResp.regions().isEmpty()) {
                // Throw an exception if the response is null or the result is empty
                throw new RuntimeException("No EC2 regions found.");
            } else {
                // Process the response if no exception occurred and the result is not
empty
                regionsResp.regions().forEach(region -> {
                    System.out.printf(
                        "Found Region %s with endpoint %s%n",
                        region.regionName(),
                        region.endpoint());
                });
            }
        });

        CompletableFuture<DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse> zonesResponse =
ec2AsyncClient.describeAvailabilityZones();
        CompletableFuture<DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse> zonesFuture =
zonesResponse.whenComplete((zonesResp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe EC2 availability
zones.", ex);
            } else if (zonesResp == null || zonesResp.availabilityZones().isEmpty()) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No EC2 availability zones found.");
            } else {
                zonesResp.availabilityZones().forEach(zone -> {
                    System.out.printf(
                        "Found Availability Zone %s with status %s in region %s%n",
                        zone.zoneName(),
                        zone.state(),
                        zone.regionName()
                    );
                });
            }
```

```
        });

        return CompletableFuture.allOf(regionsFuture, zonesFuture);
    }
}
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Describe accounts

To list EC2-related information about your account, call the Ec2Client's `describeAccountAttributes` method. This method returns a DescribeAccountAttributesResponse object. Invoke this objects `accountAttributes` method to get a list of AccountAttribute objects. You can iterate through the list to retrieve an `AccountAttribute` object.

You can get your account's attribute values by invoking the `AccountAttribute` object's `attributeValues` method. This method returns a list of AccountAttributeValue objects. You can iterate through this second list to display the value of attributes (see the following code example).

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAccountAttributesResponse;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

Code

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAccountAttributesResponse;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class DescribeAccount {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        try {
            CompletableFuture<DescribeAccountAttributesResponse> future =
 describeEC2AccountAsync(ec2AsyncClient);
            future.join();
            System.out.println("EC2 Account attributes described successfully.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            System.err.println("An exception occurred: " + (rte.getCause() != null ?
 rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
        }
    }

    /**
     * Describes the EC2 account attributes asynchronously.
     *
     * @param ec2AsyncClient the EC2 asynchronous client to use for the operation
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the {@link
 DescribeAccountAttributesResponse} with the account attributes
     */
    public static CompletableFuture<DescribeAccountAttributesResponse>
 describeEC2AccountAsync(Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient) {
        CompletableFuture<DescribeAccountAttributesResponse> response =
 ec2AsyncClient.describeAccountAttributes();
        return response.whenComplete((accountResults, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                // Handle the exception by throwing a RuntimeException.
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe EC2 account
 attributes.", ex);
            } else if (accountResults == null ||
 accountResults.accountAttributes().isEmpty()) {
                // Throw an exception if the response is null or no account attributes
 are found.
                throw new RuntimeException("No account attributes found.");
            } else {
                // Process the response if no exception occurred.
                accountResults.accountAttributes().forEach(attribute -> {
                    System.out.println("\nThe name of the attribute is " +
 attribute.attributeName());
                    attribute.attributeValues().forEach(
```

```
                        myValue -> System.out.println("The value of the attribute is "
 + myValue.attributeValue()));
                });
            }
        });
    }
}
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Regions and Availability Zones in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances
- DescribeRegions in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- DescribeAvailabilityZones in the Amazon EC2 API Reference

Work with security groups in Amazon EC2

Create a security group

To create a security group, call the Ec2Client's `createSecurityGroup` method with a CreateSecurityGroupRequest that contains the key's name.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpPermission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpRange;
```

Code

```
            CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
 CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                .groupName(groupName)
                .description(groupDesc)
```

```
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .build();

            CreateSecurityGroupResponse resp= ec2.createSecurityGroup(createRequest);
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Configure a security group

A security group can control both inbound (ingress) and outbound (egress) traffic to your Amazon EC2 instances.

To add ingress rules to your security group, use the Ec2Client's `authorizeSecurityGroupIngress` method, providing the name of the security group and the access rules (IpPermission) you want to assign to it within an AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest object. The following example shows how to add IP permissions to a security group.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpPermission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpRange;
```

Code

First, create an Ec2Client

```
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

Then use the Ec2Client's `authorizeSecurityGroupIngress` method,

```
            IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
```

```
                .cidrIp("0.0.0.0/0").build();

            IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                .ipProtocol("tcp")
                .toPort(80)
                .fromPort(80)
                .ipRanges(ipRange)
                .build();

            IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                .ipProtocol("tcp")
                .toPort(22)
                .fromPort(22)
                .ipRanges(ipRange)
                .build();

            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
                AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                        .groupName(groupName)
                        .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                        .build();

            AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressResponse authResponse =
            ec2.authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest);

            System.out.printf(
                "Successfully added ingress policy to Security Group %s",
                groupName);

            return resp.groupId();

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

To add an egress rule to the security group, provide similar data in an AuthorizeSecurityGroupEgressRequest to the Ec2Client's `authorizeSecurityGroupEgress` method.

See the complete example on GitHub.

Describe security groups

To describe your security groups or get information about them, call the Ec2Client's `describeSecurityGroups` method. It returns a DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse that you can use to access the list of security groups by calling its `securityGroups` method, which returns a list of SecurityGroup objects.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.SecurityGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
```

Code

```
    public static void describeEC2SecurityGroups(Ec2Client ec2, String groupId) {

       try {
           DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
               DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                       .groupIds(groupId).build();

           DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse response =
               ec2.describeSecurityGroups(request);

            for(SecurityGroup group : response.securityGroups()) {
               System.out.printf(
                   "Found Security Group with id %s, " +
                           "vpc id %s " +
                           "and description %s",
                   group.groupId(),
                   group.vpcId(),
                   group.description());
           }
       } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete a security group

To delete a security group, call the Ec2Client's `deleteSecurityGroup` method, passing it a DeleteSecurityGroupRequest that contains the ID of the security group to delete.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteEC2SecGroup(Ec2Client ec2,String groupId) {

        try {
            DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
                .groupId(groupId)
                .build();

            ec2.deleteSecurityGroup(request);
            System.out.printf(
                "Successfully deleted Security Group with id %s", groupId);

        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
     }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Amazon EC2 Security Groups in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances
- Authorize inbound traffic for Your Linux Instances in the Amazon EC2 User Guide for Linux Instances
- CreateSecurityGroup in the Amazon EC2 API Reference

- DescribeSecurityGroups in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- DeleteSecurityGroup in the Amazon EC2 API Reference
- AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in the Amazon EC2 API Reference

Work with Amazon EC2 instance metadata

A Java SDK client for the Amazon EC2 Instance Metadata Service (metadata client) allows your applications to access metadata on their local EC2 instance. The metadata client works with the local instance of IMDSv2 (Instance Metadata Service v2) and uses session-oriented requests.

Two client classes are available in the SDK. The synchronous `Ec2MetadataClient` is for blocking operations, and the `Ec2MetadataAsyncClient` is for asynchronous, non-blocking use cases.

Get started

To use the metadata client, add the `imds` Maven artifact to your project. You also need classes for an `SdkHttpClient` (or an `SdkAsyncHttpClient` for the asynchronous variant) on the classpath.

The following Maven XML shows dependency snippets for using the synchronous UrlConnectionHttpClient along with the dependency for metadata clients.

```
<dependencyManagement>
   <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>VERSION</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>

<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>imds</artifactId>
    </dependency>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
```

```
        <artifactId>url-connection-client</artifactId>
    </dependency>
    <!-- other dependencies -->
</dependencies>
```

Search the Maven central repository for the latest version of the bom artifact.

To use an asynchronous HTTP client, replace the dependency snippet for the `url-connection-client` artifact. For example, the following snippet brings in the NettyNioAsyncHttpClient implementation.

```
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>netty-nio-client</artifactId>
    </dependency>
```

Use the metadata client

Instantiate a metadata client

You can instantiate an instance of a synchronous `Ec2MetadataClient` when only one implementation of the `SdkHttpClient` interface is present on the classpath. To do so, call the static `Ec2MetadataClient#create()` method as shown in the following snippet.

```
Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient.create(); //
 'Ec2MetadataAsyncClient#create' is the asynchronous version.
```

If your application has multiple implementations of the `SdkHttpClient` or `SdkHttpAsyncClient` interface, you must specify an implementation for the metadata client to use as shown in the the section called “Configurable HTTP client” section.

> **Note**
>
> For most service clients, such as Amazon S3, the SDK for Java automatically adds implementations of the `SdkHttpClient` or `SdkHttpAsyncClient` interface. If your metadata client uses the same implementation, then `Ec2MetadataClient#create()` will work. If you require a different implementation, you must specify it when you create the metadata client.

Send requests

To retrieve instance metadata, instantiate the `EC2MetadataClient` class and call the `get` method with a path parameter that specifies the instance metadata category.

The following example prints the value associated with the `ami-id` key to the console.

```
Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient.create();
Ec2MetadataResponse response = client.get("/latest/meta-data/ami-id");
System.out.println(response.asString());
client.close(); // Closes the internal resources used by the Ec2MetadataClient class.
```

If the path isn't valid, the `get` method throws an exception.

Reuse the same client instance for multiple requests, but call `close` on the client when it is no longer needed to release resources. After the close method is called, the client instance can't be used anymore.

Parse responses

EC2 instance metadata can be output in different formats. Plain text and JSON are the most commonly used formats. The metadata clients offer ways to work with those formats.

As the following example shows, use the `asString` method to get the data as a Java string. You can also use the `asList` method to separate a plain text response that returns multiple lines.

```
Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient.create();
Ec2MetadataResponse response = client.get("/latest/meta-data/");
String fullResponse = response.asString();
List<String> splits = response.asList();
```

If the response is in JSON, use the `Ec2MetadataResponse#asDocument` method to parse the JSON response into a Document instance as shown in the following code snippet.

```
Document fullResponse = response.asDocument();
```

An exception will be thrown if the format of the metadata is not in JSON. If the response is successfully parsed, you can use the document API to inspect the response in more detail. Consult the instance metadata category chart to learn which metadata categories deliver JSON-formatted responses.

Configure a metadata client

Retries

You can configure a metadata client with a retry mechanism. If you do, then the client can automatically retry requests that fail for unexpected reasons. By default, the client retries three times on a failed request with an exponential backoff time between attempts.

If your use case requires a different retry mechanism, you can customize the client using the `retryPolicy` method on its builder. For example, the following example shows a synchronous client configured with a fixed delay of two seconds between attempts and five retry attempts.

```
BackoffStrategy fixedBackoffStrategy =
 FixedDelayBackoffStrategy.create(Duration.ofSeconds(2));
Ec2MetadataClient client =
    Ec2MetadataClient.builder()
                     .retryPolicy(retryPolicyBuilder ->
 retryPolicyBuilder.numRetries(5)

 .backoffStrategy(fixedBackoffStrategy))
                     .build();
```

There are several BackoffStrategies that you can use with a metadata client.

You can also disable the retry mechanism entirely, as the following snippet shows.

```
Ec2MetadataClient client =
    Ec2MetadataClient.builder()
                    .retryPolicy(Ec2MetadataRetryPolicy.none())
                    .build();
```

Using `Ec2MetadataRetryPolicy#none()` disables the default retry policy so that the metadata client attempts no retries.

IP version

By default, a metadata client uses the IPV4 endpoint at `http://169.254.169.254`. To change the client to use the IPV6 version, use either the `endpointMode` or the `endpoint` method of the builder. An exception results if both methods are called on the builder.

The following examples show both IPV6 options.

```
Ec2MetadataClient client =
    Ec2MetadataClient.builder()
                     .endpointMode(EndpointMode.IPV6)
                     .build();
```

```
Ec2MetadataClient client =
    Ec2MetadataClient.builder()
                     .endpoint(URI.create("http://[fd00:ec2::254]"))
                     .build();
```

Key features

Asynchronous client

To use the non-blocking version of the client, instantiate an instance of the `Ec2MetadataAsyncClient` class. The code in the following example creates an asynchronous client with default settings and uses the `get` method to retrieve the value for the `ami-id` key.

```
Ec2MetadataAsyncClient asyncClient = Ec2MetadataAsyncClient.create();
CompletableFuture<Ec2MetadataResponse> response = asyncClient.get("/latest/meta-data/
ami-id");
```

The `java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture` returned by the `get` method completes when the response returns. The following example prints the `ami-id` metadata to the console.

```
response.thenAccept(metadata -> System.out.println(metadata.asString()));
```

Configurable HTTP client

The builder for each metadata client has a `httpClient` method that you can use to supply a customized HTTP client.

The following example shows code for a custom `UrlConnectionHttpClient` instance.

```
SdkHttpClient httpClient =
    UrlConnectionHttpClient.builder()
                           .socketTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(5))
                           .proxyConfiguration(proxy ->
 proxy.endpoint(URI.create("http://proxy.example.net:8888"))))
```

```
                            .build();
Ec2MetadataClient metaDataClient =
    Ec2MetadataClient.builder()
                     .httpClient(httpClient)
                     .build();
// Use the metaDataClient instance.
metaDataClient.close();   // Close the instance when no longer needed.
```

The following example shows code for a custom `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` instance with an asynchronous metadata client.

```
SdkAsyncHttpClient httpAsyncClient =
    NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                           .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(5))
                           .maxConcurrency(100)
                           .build();
Ec2MetadataAsyncClient asyncMetaDataClient =
    Ec2MetadataAsyncClient.builder()
                          .httpClient(httpAsyncClient)
                          .build();
// Use the asyncMetaDataClient instance.
asyncMetaDataClient.close();   // Close the instance when no longer needed.
```

The the section called “HTTP clients” topic in this guide provides details on how to configure the HTTP clients that are available in the SDK for Java.

Token caching

Because the metadata clients use IMDSv2, all requests are associated with a session. A session is defined by a token that has an expiration, which the metadata client manages for you. Every metadata request automatically reuses the token until it expires.

By default, a token lasts for six hours (21,600 seconds). We recommend that you keep the default time-to-live value, unless your specific use case requires advanced configuration.

If needed, configure the duration by using the `tokenTtl` builder method. For example, the code in the following snippet creates a client with a session duration of five minutes.

```
Ec2MetadataClient client =
    Ec2MetadataClient.builder()
                     .tokenTtl(Duration.ofMinutes(5))
```

```
                        .build();
```

If you omit calling the `tokenTtl` method on the builder, the default duration of 21,600 is used instead.

Work with IAM

This section provides examples of programming Amazon Identity and Access Management (IAM) by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

Amazon Identity and Access Management (IAM) enables you to securely control access to Amazon services and resources for your users. Using IAM, you can create and manage Amazon users and groups, and use permissions to allow and deny their access to Amazon resources. For a complete guide to IAM, visit the IAM User Guide.

The following examples include only the code needed to demonstrate each technique. The complete example code is available on GitHub. From there, you can download a single source file or clone the repository locally to get all the examples to build and run.

Topics

- Manage IAM access keys
- Manage IAM Users
- Create IAM policies with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
- Work with IAM policies
- Work with IAM server certificates

Manage IAM access keys

Create an access key

To create an IAM access key, call the `IamClient`'s `createAccessKey` method with a `CreateAccessKeyRequest` object.

> **Note**
>
> You must set the region to **AWS_GLOBAL** for `IamClient` calls to work because IAM is a global service.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static String createIAMAccessKey(IamClient iam,String user) {

        try {
            CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                .userName(user).build();

            CreateAccessKeyResponse response = iam.createAccessKey(request);
           String keyId = response.accessKey().accessKeyId();
           return keyId;

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List access keys

To list the access keys for a given user, create a `ListAccessKeysRequest` object that contains the user name to list keys for, and pass it to the `IamClient's listAccessKeys` method.

> **Note**
>
> If you do not supply a user name to `listAccessKeys`, it will attempt to list access keys associated with the Amazon Web Services account that signed the request.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AccessKeyMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
```

Code

```
    public static void listKeys( IamClient iam,String userName ){

        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;

            while (!done) {
                ListAccessKeysResponse response;

            if(newMarker == null) {
                ListAccessKeysRequest request = ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                        .userName(userName).build();
                response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);
            } else {
                ListAccessKeysRequest request = ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                        .userName(userName)
                        .marker(newMarker).build();
                response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);
            }

            for (AccessKeyMetadata metadata :
                    response.accessKeyMetadata()) {
                System.out.format("Retrieved access key %s",
                        metadata.accessKeyId());
            }

            if (!response.isTruncated()) {
                done = true;
            } else {
                newMarker = response.marker();
            }
        }

        } catch (IamException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

The results of `listAccessKeys` are paged (with a default maximum of 100 records per call). You can call `isTruncated` on the returned `ListAccessKeysResponse` object to see if the query returned fewer results then are available. If so, then call `marker` on the `ListAccessKeysResponse` and use it when creating a new request. Use that new request in the next invocation of `listAccessKeys`.

See the complete example on GitHub.

Retrieve an access key's last used time

To get the time an access key was last used, call the `IamClient's getAccessKeyLastUsed` method with the access key's ID (which can be passed in using a `GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest` object.

You can then use the returned `GetAccessKeyLastUsedResponse` object to retrieve the key's last used time.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetAccessKeyLastUsedResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static void getAccessKeyLastUsed(IamClient iam, String accessId ){

        try {
            GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest request = GetAccessKeyLastUsedRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessId).build();

            GetAccessKeyLastUsedResponse response = iam.getAccessKeyLastUsed(request);
```

```
            System.out.println("Access key was last used at: " +
                    response.accessKeyLastUsed().lastUsedDate());

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Activate or deactivate access keys

You can activate or deactivate an access key by creating an `UpdateAccessKeyRequest` object, providing the access key ID, optionally the user name, and the desired `status`, then passing the request object to the `IamClient's updateAccessKey` method.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.StatusType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
```

Code

```
      public static void updateKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessId,
String status ) {

         try {
             if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("active")) {
                 statusType = StatusType.ACTIVE;
             } else if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("inactive")) {
                 statusType = StatusType.INACTIVE;
             } else {
                 statusType = StatusType.UNKNOWN_TO_SDK_VERSION;
             }
             UpdateAccessKeyRequest request = UpdateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
               .accessKeyId(accessId)
               .userName(username)
```

```
                .status(statusType)
                .build();

            iam.updateAccessKey(request);

            System.out.printf(
              "Successfully updated the status of access key %s to" +
                      "status %s for user %s", accessId, status, username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete an access key

To permanently delete an access key, call the `IamClient`'s `deleteKey` method, providing it with a `DeleteAccessKeyRequest` containing the access key's ID and username.

> **Note**
>
> Once deleted, a key can no longer be retrieved or used. To temporarily deactivate a key so that it can be activated again later, use `updateAccessKey` method instead.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteKey(IamClient iam ,String username, String accessKey ) {

        try {
            DeleteAccessKeyRequest request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .accessKeyId(accessKey)
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccessKey(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted access key " + accessKey +
                " from user " + username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- CreateAccessKey in the IAM API Reference
- ListAccessKeys in the IAM API Reference
- GetAccessKeyLastUsed in the IAM API Reference
- UpdateAccessKey in the IAM API Reference
- DeleteAccessKey in the IAM API Reference

Manage IAM Users

Create a User

Create a new IAM user by providing the user name to the IamClient's `createUser` method using a CreateUserRequest object containing the user name.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserResponse;
```

Code

```
    public static String createIAMUser(IamClient iam, String username ) {

        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreateUserRequest request = CreateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            CreateUserResponse response = iam.createUser(request);

            // Wait until the user is created
            GetUserRequest userRequest = GetUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(response.user().userName())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetUserResponse> waitUntilUserExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilUserExists(userRequest);
            waitUntilUserExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.user().userName();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
       return "";
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List Users

To list the IAM users for your account, create a new ListUsersRequest and pass it to the IamClient's `listUsers` method. You can retrieve the list of users by calling `users` on the returned ListUsersResponse object.

The list of users returned by `listUsers` is paged. You can check to see there are more results to retrieve by calling the response object's `isTruncated` method. If it returns `true`, then call the response object's `marker()` method. Use the marker value to create a new request object. Then call the `listUsers` method again with the new request.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.User;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
```

Code

```
    public static void listAllUsers(IamClient iam ) {

        try {

             boolean done = false;
             String newMarker = null;

             while(!done) {
                ListUsersResponse response;

                if (newMarker == null) {
                    ListUsersRequest request = ListUsersRequest.builder().build();
                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
                } else {
                    ListUsersRequest request = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                        .marker(newMarker).build();
                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
                }

                for(User user : response.users()) {
                 System.out.format("\n Retrieved user %s", user.userName());
                }

                if(!response.isTruncated()) {
                  done = true;
                } else {
                    newMarker = response.marker();
```

```
                }
            }
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Update a User

To update a user, call the IamClient object's `updateUser` method, which takes a UpdateUserRequest object that you can use to change the user's *name* or *path*.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateUserRequest;
```

Code

```
    public static void updateIAMUser(IamClient iam, String curName,String newName ) {

        try {
            UpdateUserRequest request = UpdateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(curName)
                    .newUserName(newName)
                    .build();

            iam.updateUser(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully updated user to username %s",
                newName);
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
      }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete a User

To delete a user, call the IamClient's `deleteUser` request with a UpdateUserRequest object set with the user name to delete.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteIAMUser(IamClient iam, String userName) {

        try {
            DeleteUserRequest request = DeleteUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(userName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteUser(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted IAM user " + userName);
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More Information

- IAM Users in the IAM User Guide
- Managing IAM Users in the IAM User Guide
- CreateUser in the IAM API Reference
- ListUsers in the IAM API Reference
- UpdateUser in the IAM API Reference
- DeleteUser in the IAM API Reference

Create IAM policies with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

The IAM Policy Builder API is a library that you can use to build IAM policies in Java and upload them to Amazon Identity and Access Management (IAM).

Instead of building an IAM policy by manually assembling a JSON string or by reading a file, the API provides a client-side, object-oriented approach to generate the JSON string. When you read an existing IAM policy in JSON format, the API converts it to an IamPolicy instance for handling.

The IAM Policy Builder API became available with version 2.20.105 of the SDK, so use that version or a later one in your Maven build file. The latest version number of the SDK is listed on Maven central.

The following snippet shows an example dependency block for a Maven `pom.xml` file. This allows you to use the IAM Policy Builder API in your project.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
    <artifactId>iam-policy-builder</artifactId>
    <version>2.27.21</version>
</dependency>
```

Create an `IamPolicy`

This section shows several examples of how to build policies by using the IAM Policy Builder API.

In each of the following examples, start with the `IamPolicy.Builder` and add one or more statements by using the `addStatement` method. Following this pattern, the IamStatement.Builder has methods to add the effect, actions, resources, and conditions to the statement.

Example: Create a time-based policy

The following example creates an identity-based policy that permits the Amazon DynamoDB `GetItem` action between two points in time.

```
    public String timeBasedPolicyExample() {
        IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                .addStatement(b -> b
                        .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                        .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")
                        .addResource(IamResource.ALL)
```

```
                        .addCondition(b1 -> b1
                                .operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_GREATER_THAN)
                                .key("aws:CurrentTime")
                                .value("2020-04-01T00:00:00Z"))
                        .addCondition(b1 -> b1
                                .operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_LESS_THAN)
                                .key("aws:CurrentTime")
                                .value("2020-06-30T23:59:59Z")))
                .build();

        // Use an IamPolicyWriter to write out the JSON string to a more readable
 format.
        return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                        .prettyPrint(true)
                        .build());
    }
```

JSON output

The last statement in the previous example returns the following JSON string.

Read more about this example in the *Amazon Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

```
{
  "Version" : "2012-10-17",
  "Statement" : {
    "Effect" : "Allow",
    "Action" : "dynamodb:GetItem",
    "Resource" : "*",
    "Condition" : {
      "DateGreaterThan" : {
        "aws:CurrentTime" : "2020-04-01T00:00:00Z"
      },
      "DateLessThan" : {
        "aws:CurrentTime" : "2020-06-30T23:59:59Z"
      }
    }
  }
```

Example: Specify multiple conditions

The following example shows how you can create an identity-based policy that allows access to specific DynamoDB attributes. The policy contains two conditions.

```
    public String multipleConditionsExample() {
        IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                .addStatement(b -> b
                        .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                        .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")
                        .addAction("dynamodb:BatchGetItem")
                        .addAction("dynamodb:Query")
                        .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")
                        .addAction("dynamodb:UpdateItem")
                        .addAction("dynamodb:DeleteItem")
                        .addAction("dynamodb:BatchWriteItem")
                        .addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/table-name")

 .addConditions(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS.addPrefix("ForAllValues:"),
                                "dynamodb:Attributes",
                                List.of("column-name1", "column-name2", "column-
name3"))
                        .addCondition(b1 ->
 b1.operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS.addSuffix("IfExists"))
                                .key("dynamodb:Select")
                                .value("SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES")))
                .build();

        return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                .prettyPrint(true).build());
    }
```

JSON output

The last statement in the previous example returns the following JSON string.

Read more about this example in the *Amazon Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

```
{
  "Version" : "2012-10-17",
  "Statement" : {
    "Effect" : "Allow",
    "Action" : [ "dynamodb:GetItem", "dynamodb:BatchGetItem", "dynamodb:Query",
 "dynamodb:PutItem", "dynamodb:UpdateItem", "dynamodb:DeleteItem",
 "dynamodb:BatchWriteItem" ],
    "Resource" : "arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/table-name",
    "Condition" : {
      "ForAllValues:StringEquals" : {
```

```
        "dynamodb:Attributes" : [ "column-name1", "column-name2", "column-name3" ]
      },
      "StringEqualsIfExists" : {
        "dynamodb:Select" : "SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES"
      }
    }
  }
```

Example: Specify principals

The following example shows how to create a resource-based policy that denies access to a bucket for all principals except for those specified in the condition.

```
    public String specifyPrincipalsExample() {
        IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                .addStatement(b -> b
                        .effect(IamEffect.DENY)
                        .addAction("s3:*")
                        .addPrincipal(IamPrincipal.ALL)
                        .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME/*")
                        .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME")
                        .addCondition(b1 -> b1
                                .operator(IamConditionOperator.ARN_NOT_EQUALS)
                                .key("aws:PrincipalArn")
                                .value("arn:aws:iam::444455556666:user/user-name")))
                .build();
        return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                .prettyPrint(true).build());
    }
```

JSON output

The last statement in the previous example returns the following JSON string.

Read more about this example in the *Amazon Identity and Access Management User Guide*.

```
{
  "Version" : "2012-10-17",
  "Statement" : {
    "Effect" : "Deny",
    "Principal" : "*",
    "Action" : "s3:*",
```

```
    "Resource" : [ "arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME/*", "arn:aws:s3:::BUCKETNAME" ],
    "Condition" : {
      "ArnNotEquals" : {
        "aws:PrincipalArn" : "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:user/user-name"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Example: Allow cross-account access

The following example shows how to allow another Amazon Web Services account to upload objects to your bucket while retaining full owner control of the uploaded objects.

```
    public String allowCrossAccountAccessExample() {
        IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                .addStatement(b -> b
                        .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                        .addPrincipal(IamPrincipalType.AWS, "111122223333")
                        .addAction("s3:PutObject")
                        .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*")
                        .addCondition(b1 -> b1
                                .operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS)
                                .key("s3:x-amz-acl")
                                .value("bucket-owner-full-control")))
                .build();
        return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                .prettyPrint(true).build());
    }
```

JSON output

The last statement in the previous example returns the following JSON string.

Read more about this example in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide*.

```
{
  "Version" : "2012-10-17",
  "Statement" : {
    "Effect" : "Allow",
    "Principal" : {
      "AWS" : "111122223333"
    },
```

```
    "Action" : "s3:PutObject",
    "Resource" : "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-bucket/*",
    "Condition" : {
      "StringEquals" : {
        "s3:x-amz-acl" : "bucket-owner-full-control"
      }
    }
  }
}
```

Use an `IamPolicy` with IAM

After you have created a `IamPolicy` instance, you use an `IamClient` to work with the IAM service.

The following example builds a policy that allows an IAM identity to write items to a DynamoDB table in the account that is specified with the `accountID` parameter. The policy is then uploaded to IAM as a JSON string.

```
   public String createAndUploadPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String accountID, String
policyName) {
       // Build the policy.
       IamPolicy policy =
               IamPolicy.builder() // 'version' defaults to "2012-10-17".
                       .addStatement(IamStatement.builder()
                               .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                               .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")
                               .addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:us-east-1:" + accountID
+ ":table/exampleTableName")
                               .build())
                       .build();
       // Upload the policy.
       iam.createPolicy(r ->
r.policyName(policyName).policyDocument(policy.toJson()));
       return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
   }
```

The next example builds on the previous example. The code downloads the policy and uses it as the basis for a new policy by copying and altering the statement. The new policy is then uploaded.

```
   public String createNewBasedOnExistingPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String
accountID, String policyName, String newPolicyName) {
```

```
        String policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::" + accountID + ":policy/" + policyName;
        GetPolicyResponse getPolicyResponse = iam.getPolicy(r ->
r.policyArn(policyArn));

        String policyVersion = getPolicyResponse.policy().defaultVersionId();
        GetPolicyVersionResponse getPolicyVersionResponse =
                iam.getPolicyVersion(r ->
r.policyArn(policyArn).versionId(policyVersion));

        // Create an IamPolicy instance from the JSON string returned from IAM.
        String decodedPolicy =
URLDecoder.decode(getPolicyVersionResponse.policyVersion().document(),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
        IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.fromJson(decodedPolicy);

            /*
             All IamPolicy components are immutable, so use the copy method that
creates a new instance that
             can be altered in the same method call.

             Add the ability to get an item from DynamoDB as an additional action.
            */
        IamStatement newStatement = policy.statements().get(0).copy(s ->
s.addAction("dynamodb:GetItem"));

        // Create a new statement that replaces the original statement.
        IamPolicy newPolicy = policy.copy(p ->
p.statements(Arrays.asList(newStatement)));

        // Upload the new policy. IAM now has both policies.
        iam.createPolicy(r -> r.policyName(newPolicyName)
                .policyDocument(newPolicy.toJson()));

        return newPolicy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
    }
```

IamClient

The previous examples use an `IamClient` argument that is created as shown in the following snippet.

```
IamClient iam = IamClient.builder().region(Region.AWS_GLOBAL).build();
```

Policies in JSON

The examples return the following JSON strings.

```
First example
{
  "Version" : "2012-10-17",
  "Statement" : {
    "Effect" : "Allow",
    "Action" : "dynamodb:PutItem",
    "Resource" : "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-east-1:111122223333:table/exampleTableName"
  }
}

Second example
{
  "Version" : "2012-10-17",
  "Statement" : {
    "Effect" : "Allow",
    "Action" : [ "dynamodb:PutItem", "dynamodb:GetItem" ],
    "Resource" : "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-east-1:111122223333:table/exampleTableName"
  }
}
```

Work with IAM policies

Create a policy

To create a new policy, provide the policy's name and a JSON-formatted policy document in a CreatePolicyRequest to the IamClient's `createPolicy` method.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;
```

Code

```
    public static String createIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyName ) {

        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreatePolicyRequest request = CreatePolicyRequest.builder()
                .policyName(policyName)
                .policyDocument(PolicyDocument).build();

            CreatePolicyResponse response = iam.createPolicy(request);

            // Wait until the policy is created
            GetPolicyRequest polRequest = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(response.policy().arn())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetPolicyResponse> waitUntilPolicyExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilPolicyExists(polRequest);
            waitUntilPolicyExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.policy().arn();

         } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "" ;
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Get a policy

To retrieve an existing policy, call the IamClient's `getPolicy` method, providing the policy's ARN within a GetPolicyRequest object.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static void getIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyArn) {

        try {
            GetPolicyRequest request = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
                .policyArn(policyArn).build();

            GetPolicyResponse response = iam.getPolicy(request);
            System.out.format("Successfully retrieved policy %s",
                response.policy().policyName());

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Attach a role policy

You can attach a policy to an IAM role by calling the IamClient's `attachRolePolicy` method, providing it with the role name and policy ARN in an AttachRolePolicyRequest.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
    public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
 policyArn ) {
```

```
       try {

            ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                  .roleName(roleName)
                  .build();

           ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse  response =
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
           List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();

           // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role
           String polArn = "";
           for (AttachedPolicy policy: attachedPolicies) {
               polArn = policy.policyArn();
               if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn)==0) {
                  System.out.println(roleName +
                           " policy is already attached to this role.");
                   return;
               }
         }

           AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
               AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                       .roleName(roleName)
                       .policyArn(policyArn)
                       .build();

           iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);

           System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn +
               " to role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
               System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
               System.exit(1);
         }

    System.out.println("Done");
   }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List attached role policies

List attached policies on a role by calling the IamClient's `listAttachedRolePolicies` method. It takes a ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest object that contains the role name to list the policies for.

Call `getAttachedPolicies` on the returned ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse object to get the list of attached policies. Results may be truncated; if the `ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse` object's `isTruncated` method returns `true`, call the `ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse` object's `marker` method. Use the marker returned to create a new request and use it to call `listAttachedRolePolicies` again to get the next batch of results.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
   public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
policyArn ) {

       try {

            ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                  .roleName(roleName)
                  .build();

           ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse  response =
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
           List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();

           // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role
           String polArn = "";
           for (AttachedPolicy policy: attachedPolicies) {
```

```
                polArn = policy.policyArn();
                if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn)==0) {
                   System.out.println(roleName +
                            " policy is already attached to this role.");
                    return;
                }
           }

             AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
                 AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                         .roleName(roleName)
                         .policyArn(policyArn)
                         .build();

             iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);

             System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn +
                 " to role " + roleName);

          } catch (IamException e) {
                 System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                 System.exit(1);
           }

        System.out.println("Done");
       }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Detach a role policy

To detach a policy from a role, call the IamClient's `detachRolePolicy` method, providing it with the role name and policy ARN in a DetachRolePolicyRequest.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DetachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static void detachPolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String policyArn )
{

        try {
            DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.detachRolePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully detached policy " + policyArn +
                " from role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Overview of IAM Policies in the IAM User Guide.
- Amazon IAM Policy Reference in the IAM User Guide.
- CreatePolicy in the IAM API Reference
- GetPolicy in the IAM API Reference
- AttachRolePolicy in the IAM API Reference
- ListAttachedRolePolicies in the IAM API Reference
- DetachRolePolicy in the IAM API Reference

Work with IAM server certificates

To enable HTTPS connections to your website or application on Amazon, you need an SSL/TLS *server certificate*. You can use a server certificate provided by Amazon Certificate Manager or one that you obtained from an external provider.

We recommend that you use ACM to provision, manage, and deploy your server certificates. With ACM you can request a certificate, deploy it to your Amazon resources, and let ACM handle

certificate renewals for you. Certificates provided by ACM are free. For more information about ACM, see the Amazon Certificate Manager User Guide.

Get a server certificate

You can retrieve a server certificate by calling the IamClient's `getServerCertificate` method, passing it a GetServerCertificateRequest with the certificate's name.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetServerCertificateRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetServerCertificateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static void getCertificate(IamClient iam,String certName ) {

        try {
            GetServerCertificateRequest request = GetServerCertificateRequest.builder()
                    .serverCertificateName(certName)
                    .build();

            GetServerCertificateResponse response = iam.getServerCertificate(request);
            System.out.format("Successfully retrieved certificate with body %s",
                response.serverCertificate().certificateBody());

         } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List server certificates

To list your server certificates, call the IamClient's `listServerCertificates` method with a ListServerCertificatesRequest. It returns a ListServerCertificatesResponse.

Call the returned `ListServerCertificateResponse` object's `serverCertificateMetadataList` method to get a list of ServerCertificateMetadata objects that you can use to get information about each certificate.

Results may be truncated; if the `ListServerCertificateResponse` object's `isTruncated` method returns `true`, call the `ListServerCertificatesResponse` object's `marker` method and use the marker to create a new request. Use the new request to call `listServerCertificates` again to get the next batch of results.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListServerCertificatesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListServerCertificatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ServerCertificateMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
```

Code

```
    public static void listCertificates(IamClient iam) {

        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;

            while(!done) {
              ListServerCertificatesResponse response;

            if (newMarker == null) {
                ListServerCertificatesRequest request =
                        ListServerCertificatesRequest.builder().build();
                response = iam.listServerCertificates(request);
            } else {
                ListServerCertificatesRequest request =
                        ListServerCertificatesRequest.builder()
                                .marker(newMarker).build();
                response = iam.listServerCertificates(request);
            }

            for(ServerCertificateMetadata metadata :
                    response.serverCertificateMetadataList()) {
```

```
                System.out.printf("Retrieved server certificate %s",
                        metadata.serverCertificateName());
            }

            if(!response.isTruncated()) {
                done = true;
            } else {
                newMarker = response.marker();
            }
        }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Update a server certificate

You can update a server certificate's name or path by calling the IamClient's `updateServerCertificate` method. It takes a UpdateServerCertificateRequest object set with the server certificate's current name and either a new name or new path to use.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateServerCertificateRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateServerCertificateResponse;
```

Code

```
    public static void updateCertificate(IamClient iam, String curName, String newName)
 {

        try {
            UpdateServerCertificateRequest request =
                UpdateServerCertificateRequest.builder()
                        .serverCertificateName(curName)
                        .newServerCertificateName(newName)
```

```
                        .build();

            UpdateServerCertificateResponse response =
                iam.updateServerCertificate(request);


            System.out.printf("Successfully updated server certificate to name %s",
                newName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
             System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
             System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete a server certificate

To delete a server certificate, call the IamClient's `deleteServerCertificate` method with a DeleteServerCertificateRequest containing the certificate's name.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteServerCertificateRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteCert(IamClient iam,String certName ) {

        try {
            DeleteServerCertificateRequest request =
                DeleteServerCertificateRequest.builder()
                        .serverCertificateName(certName)
                        .build();

            iam.deleteServerCertificate(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted server certificate " +
                    certName);
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- Working with Server Certificates in the IAM User Guide
- GetServerCertificate in the IAM API Reference
- ListServerCertificates in the IAM API Reference
- UpdateServerCertificate in the IAM API Reference
- DeleteServerCertificate in the IAM API Reference
- Amazon Certificate Manager User Guide

Work with Kinesis

This section provides examples of programming Amazon Kinesis using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

For more information about Kinesis, see the Amazon Kinesis Developer Guide.

The following examples include only the code needed to demonstrate each technique. The complete example code is available on GitHub. From there, you can download a single source file or clone the repository locally to get all the examples to build and run.

Topics

- Subscribe to Amazon Kinesis Data Streams

Subscribe to Amazon Kinesis Data Streams

The following examples show you how to retrieve and process data from Amazon Kinesis Data Streams using the `subscribeToShard` method. Kinesis Data Streams now employs the enhanced fanout feature and a low-latency HTTP/2 data retrieval API, making it easier for developers to run multiple low-latency, high-performance applications on the same Kinesis Data Stream.

Set up

First, create an asynchronous Kinesis client and a SubscribeToShardRequest object. These objects are used in each of the following examples to subscribe to Kinesis events.

Imports

```
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicInteger;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscriber;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.SdkPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.ShardIteratorType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardEventStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardResponseHandler;
```

Code

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisAsyncClient client = KinesisAsyncClient.builder()
        .region(region)
        .build();

        SubscribeToShardRequest request = SubscribeToShardRequest.builder()
                .consumerARN(CONSUMER_ARN)
                .shardId("arn:aws:kinesis:us-east-1:111122223333:stream/
StockTradeStream")
                .startingPosition(s -> s.type(ShardIteratorType.LATEST)).build();
```

Use the builder interface

You can use the `builder` method to simplify the creation of the SubscribeToShardResponseHandler.

Using the builder, you can set each lifecycle callback with a method call instead of implementing the full interface.

Code

```
   private static CompletableFuture<Void> responseHandlerBuilder(KinesisAsyncClient
client, SubscribeToShardRequest request) {
       SubscribeToShardResponseHandler responseHandler =
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler
               .builder()
               .onError(t -> System.err.println("Error during stream - " +
t.getMessage()))
               .onComplete(() -> System.out.println("All records stream
successfully"))
               // Must supply some type of subscriber
               .subscriber(e -> System.out.println("Received event - " + e))
               .build();
       return client.subscribeToShard(request, responseHandler);
   }
```

For more control of the publisher, you can use the `publisherTransformer` method to customize the publisher.

Code

```
   private static CompletableFuture<Void>
responseHandlerBuilderPublisherTransformer(KinesisAsyncClient client,
SubscribeToShardRequest request) {
       SubscribeToShardResponseHandler responseHandler =
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler
               .builder()
               .onError(t -> System.err.println("Error during stream - " +
t.getMessage()))
               .publisherTransformer(p -> p.filter(e -> e instanceof
SubscribeToShardEvent).limit(100))
               .subscriber(e -> System.out.println("Received event - " + e))
               .build();
       return client.subscribeToShard(request, responseHandler);
   }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use a custom response handler

For full control of the subscriber and publisher, implement the `SubscribeToShardResponseHandler` interface.

In this example, you implement the `onEventStream` method, which allows you full access to the publisher. This demonstrates how to transform the publisher to event records for printing by the subscriber.

Code

```
   private static CompletableFuture<Void>
responseHandlerBuilderClassic(KinesisAsyncClient client, SubscribeToShardRequest
request) {
       SubscribeToShardResponseHandler responseHandler = new
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler() {

           @Override
           public void responseReceived(SubscribeToShardResponse response) {
               System.out.println("Receieved initial response");
           }

           @Override
           public void onEventStream(SdkPublisher<SubscribeToShardEventStream>
publisher) {
               publisher
                       // Filter to only SubscribeToShardEvents
                       .filter(SubscribeToShardEvent.class)
                       // Flat map into a publisher of just records
                       .flatMapIterable(SubscribeToShardEvent::records)
                       // Limit to 1000 total records
                       .limit(1000)
                       // Batch records into lists of 25
                       .buffer(25)
                       // Print out each record batch
                       .subscribe(batch -> System.out.println("Record Batch - " +
batch));
           }

           @Override
           public void complete() {
               System.out.println("All records stream successfully");
           }

           @Override
           public void exceptionOccurred(Throwable throwable) {
               System.err.println("Error during stream - " + throwable.getMessage());
           }
```

```
        };
        return client.subscribeToShard(request, responseHandler);
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use the visitor interface

You can use a Visitor object to subscribe to specific events you're interested in watching.

Code

```
   private static CompletableFuture<Void>
responseHandlerBuilderVisitorBuilder(KinesisAsyncClient client,
SubscribeToShardRequest request) {
       SubscribeToShardResponseHandler.Visitor visitor =
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler.Visitor
               .builder()
               .onSubscribeToShardEvent(e -> System.out.println("Received subscribe to
shard event " + e))
               .build();
       SubscribeToShardResponseHandler responseHandler =
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler
               .builder()
               .onError(t -> System.err.println("Error during stream - " +
t.getMessage()))
               .subscriber(visitor)
               .build();
       return client.subscribeToShard(request, responseHandler);
   }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use a custom subscriber

You can also implement your own custom subscriber to subscribe to the stream.

This code snippet shows an example subscriber.

Code

```
   private static class MySubscriber implements
Subscriber<SubscribeToShardEventStream> {
```

```
        private Subscription subscription;
        private AtomicInteger eventCount = new AtomicInteger(0);

        @Override
        public void onSubscribe(Subscription subscription) {
            this.subscription = subscription;
            this.subscription.request(1);
        }

        @Override
        public void onNext(SubscribeToShardEventStream shardSubscriptionEventStream) {
            System.out.println("Received event " + shardSubscriptionEventStream);
            if (eventCount.incrementAndGet() >= 100) {
                // You can cancel the subscription at any time if you wish to stop
receiving events.
                subscription.cancel();
            }
            subscription.request(1);
        }

        @Override
        public void onError(Throwable throwable) {
            System.err.println("Error occurred while stream - " +
throwable.getMessage());
        }

        @Override
        public void onComplete() {
            System.out.println("Finished streaming all events");
        }
    }
```

You can pass the custom subscriber to the `subscribe` method as shown in the following code snippet.

Code

```
    private static CompletableFuture<Void>
responseHandlerBuilderSubscriber(KinesisAsyncClient client, SubscribeToShardRequest
request) {
        SubscribeToShardResponseHandler responseHandler =
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler
                .builder()
```

```
                .onError(t -> System.err.println("Error during stream - " +
 t.getMessage()))
                .subscriber(MySubscriber::new)
                .build();
        return client.subscribeToShard(request, responseHandler);
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Write data records into a Kinesis data stream

You can use the KinesisClient object to write data records into a Kinesis data stream by using the `putRecords` method. To successfully invoke this method, create a PutRecordsRequest object. You pass the name of the data stream to the `streamName` method. Also you must pass the data by using the `putRecords` method (as shown in the following code example).

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.PutRecordRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;
```

In the following Java code example, notice that **StockTrade** object is used as the data to write to the Kinesis data stream. Before running this example, ensure that you have created the data stream.

Code

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.PutRecordRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class StockTradesWriter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream to which records are
 written (for example, StockTradeStream)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        // Ensure that the Kinesis Stream is valid.
        validateStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        setStockData(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void setStockData(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName) {
        try {
            // Repeatedly send stock trades with a 100 milliseconds wait in between.
            StockTradeGenerator stockTradeGenerator = new StockTradeGenerator();

            // Put in 50 Records for this example.
            int index = 50;
            for (int x = 0; x < index; x++) {
                StockTrade trade = stockTradeGenerator.getRandomTrade();
```

```
                sendStockTrade(trade, kinesisClient, streamName);
                Thread.sleep(100);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    private static void sendStockTrade(StockTrade trade, KinesisClient kinesisClient,
            String streamName) {
        byte[] bytes = trade.toJsonAsBytes();

        // The bytes could be null if there is an issue with the JSON serialization by
        // the Jackson JSON library.
        if (bytes == null) {
            System.out.println("Could not get JSON bytes for stock trade");
            return;
        }

        System.out.println("Putting trade: " + trade);
        PutRecordRequest request = PutRecordRequest.builder()
                .partitionKey(trade.getTickerSymbol()) // We use the ticker symbol as
the partition key, explained in
                                                       // the Supplemental Information
section below.
                .streamName(streamName)
                .data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(bytes))
                .build();

        try {
            kinesisClient.putRecord(request);
        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    private static void validateStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName)
{
        try {
            DescribeStreamRequest describeStreamRequest =
DescribeStreamRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .build();

            DescribeStreamResponse describeStreamResponse =
 kinesisClient.describeStream(describeStreamRequest);

            if (!
describeStreamResponse.streamDescription().streamStatus().toString().equals("ACTIVE"))
 {
                System.err.println("Stream " + streamName + " is not active. Please
 wait a few moments and try again.");
                System.exit(1);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println("Error found while describing the stream " +
 streamName);
            System.err.println(e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Use a third-party library

You can use other third-party libraries instead of implementing a custom subscriber. This example demonstrates using the RxJava implementation, but you can use any library that implements the Reactive Streams interfaces. See the RxJava wiki page on Github for more information on that library.

To use the library, add it as a dependency. If you're using Maven, the example shows the POM snippet to use.

POM Entry

```
<dependency>
 <groupId>io.reactivex.rxjava2</groupId>
 <artifactId>rxjava</artifactId>
 <version>2.2.21</version>
</dependency>
```

Imports

```
import java.net.URI;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

import io.reactivex.Flowable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.SdkPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.Protocol;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpConfigurationOption;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.ShardIteratorType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.StartingPosition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.SubscribeToShardResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.AttributeMap;
```

This example uses RxJava in the onEventStream lifecycle method. This gives you full access to the publisher, which can be used to create an Rx Flowable.

Code

```
       SubscribeToShardResponseHandler responseHandler =
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler
           .builder()
           .onError(t -> System.err.println("Error during stream - " +
t.getMessage()))
           .onEventStream(p -> Flowable.fromPublisher(p)
                                       .ofType(SubscribeToShardEvent.class)

.flatMapIterable(SubscribeToShardEvent::records)
                                       .limit(1000)
                                       .buffer(25)
                                       .subscribe(e -> System.out.println("Record
batch = " + e)))
           .build();
```

You can also use the publisherTransformer method with the Flowable publisher. You must adapt the Flowable publisher to an *SdkPublisher*, as shown in the following example.

Code

```
       SubscribeToShardResponseHandler responseHandler =
SubscribeToShardResponseHandler
           .builder()
           .onError(t -> System.err.println("Error during stream - " +
t.getMessage()))
           .publisherTransformer(p ->
SdkPublisher.adapt(Flowable.fromPublisher(p).limit(100)))
           .build();
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- SubscribeToShardEvent in the Amazon Kinesis API Reference
- SubscribeToShard in the Amazon Kinesis API Reference

Invoke, list, and delete Amazon Lambda functions

This section provides examples of programming with the Lambda service client by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

Topics

- Invoke a Lambda function
- List Lambda functions
- Delete a Lambda function

Invoke a Lambda function

You can invoke a Lambda function by creating a `LambdaClient` object and invoking its `invoke` method. Create an `InvokeRequest` object to specify additional information such as the function name and the payload to pass to the Lambda function. Function names appear as *arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:HelloFunction*. You can retrieve the value by looking at the function in the Amazon Web Services Management Console.

To pass payload data to a function, create a `SdkBytes` object that contains information. For example, in the following code example, notice the JSON data passed to the Lambda function.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.InvokeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.InvokeResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;
```

Code

The following code example demonstrates how to invoke a Lambda function.

```
    public static void invokeFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {

         InvokeResponse res = null ;
        try {
            //Need a SdkBytes instance for the payload
            String json = "{\"Hello \":\"Paris\"}";
            SdkBytes payload = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(json) ;

            //Setup an InvokeRequest
            InvokeRequest request = InvokeRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .payload(payload)
                    .build();

            res = awsLambda.invoke(request);
            String value = res.payload().asUtf8String() ;
            System.out.println(value);

        } catch(LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List Lambda functions

Build a `LambdaClient` object and invoke its `listFunctions` method. This method returns a `ListFunctionsResponse` object. You can invoke this object's `functions` method to return a

list of `FunctionConfiguration` objects. You can iterate through the list to retrieve information about the functions. For example, the following Java code example shows how to get each function name.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.ListFunctionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.FunctionConfiguration;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

The following Java code example demonstrates how to retrieve a list of function names.

```
    public static void listFunctions(LambdaClient awsLambda) {

        try {
            ListFunctionsResponse functionResult = awsLambda.listFunctions();
            List<FunctionConfiguration> list = functionResult.functions();

            for (FunctionConfiguration config: list) {
                System.out.println("The function name is "+config.functionName());
            }

        } catch(LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete a Lambda function

Build a `LambdaClient` object and invoke its `deleteFunction` method. Create a `DeleteFunctionRequest` object and pass it to the `deleteFunction` method. This object contains information such as the name of the function to delete. Function names appear as *arn:aws:lambda:us-east-1:123456789012:function:HelloFunction*. You can retrieve the value by looking at the function in the Amazon Web Services Management Console.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.DeleteFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.model.LambdaException;
```

Code

The following Java code demonstrates how to delete a Lambda function.

```
    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName ) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("The "+functionName +" function was deleted");

        } catch(LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Work with Amazon S3

This section provides background information for working with Amazon S3 by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. This section compliments the Amazon S3 Java v2 examples presented in the *Code examples* section of this guide.

S3 clients in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x provides different types of S3 clients. The following table shows the differences and can help you decide what is best for your use cases.

Different flavors of Amazon S3 clients

S3 Client	Short description	When to use	Limitation/drawback
Amazon CRT-based S3 client Interface: S3AsyncClient Builder: S3CrtAsyncClientBuilder	• Provides the same asynchronous API operations as the Java-based S3 async client but with greater performance. • Requires the `aws-crt` dependency. • Supports automatic parallel transfers (multipart). See the section called "Use a performant S3 client".	• Your application transfers large objects (> 8MB) and you want maximized performance. • You want to upload objects with unknown content length. • You want enhanced connection pooling and DNS load balancing, which improves throughput and performance. • You want improved transfer reliability in the event of a network failure. Individual failed parts are retried without restarting the transfer from the beginning.	• Supports fewer configuration settings than the Java-based S3 clients. • Requires an additional dependency.
Java-based S3 async client *with* multipart enabled Interface: S3AsyncClient	• Provides an asynchronous API. • Supports automatic parallel transfers (multipart) when you enable	• Your application transfers large objects and you want improved performance.	Less performant than the Amazon CRT-based S3 client.

S3 Client	Short description	When to use	Limitation/drawback
Builder: S3AsyncClientBuilder	multipart at creation time. See the section called "Configure parallel transfer support".	• you want to upload object with unknown content length. • You want improved transfer reliability in the event of a network failure. Individual failed parts are retried without restarting the transfer from the beginning. • You need configuration options that are not available with the Amazon CRT-based S3 client.	
Java-based S3 async client *without* multipart enabled Interface: S3AsyncClient Builder: S3AsyncClientBuilder	• Provides an asynchronous API.	• You are transferring objects that are less than 8MB. • You want an asynchronous API.	No performance optimization.

S3 Client	Short description	When to use	Limitation/drawback
Java-based S3 sync client Interface: S3Client Builder: S3ClientBuilder	• Provides a synchronous API.	• You are transferring objects that are less than 8MB. • You want a synchronous API.	No performance optimization.

Note

From version 2.18.x and onward, the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x uses virtual hosted-style addressing when including an endpoint override. This applies as long as the bucket name is a valid DNS label.
Call the `forcePathStyle` method with `true` in your client builder to force the client to use path-style addressing for buckets.
The following example shows a service client configured with an endpoint override and using path-style addressing.

```
S3Client client = S3Client.builder()
                          .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                          .endpointOverride(URI.create("https://s3.us-
west-2.amazonaws.com"))
                          .forcePathStyle(true)
                          .build();
```

Topics

- Use access points or Multi-Region Access Points
- Work with Amazon S3 pre-signed URLs
- Cross-Region access for Amazon S3
- Data integrity protection with checksums
- Use a performant S3 client: Amazon CRT-based S3 client
- Configure the Java-based S3 async client to use parallel transfers
- Transfer files and directories with the Amazon S3 Transfer Manager

- Work with S3 Event Notifications

Use access points or Multi-Region Access Points

After Amazon S3 access points or Multi-Region Access Points are set up, you can call object methods, such as `putObject` and `getObject` and provide the access point identifier instead of a bucket name.

For example, if an access point ARN identifier is `arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/test`, you can use the following snippet to call the `putObject` method.

```
        Path path = Paths.get(URI.create("file:///temp/file.txt"));

        s3Client.putObject(builder -> builder
                        .key("myKey")
                        .bucket("arn:aws:s3:us-west-2:123456789012:accesspoint/test")
                , path);
```

In place of the ARN string, you can also use the bucket-style alias of the access point for the `bucket` parameter.

To use Multi-Region Access Point, replace the `bucket` parameter with the Multi-Region Access Point ARN that has the following format.

```
arn:aws:s3::account-id:accesspoint/MultiRegionAccessPoint_alias
```

Add the following Maven dependency to work with Multi-Region Access Points using the SDK for Java. Search maven central for the latest version.

```
<dependency>
  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
  <artifactId>auth-crt</artifactId>
  <version>VERSION</version>
</dependency>
```

Work with Amazon S3 pre-signed URLs

Pre-signed URLs provide temporary access to private S3 objects without requiring users to have Amazon credentials or permissions.

For example, assume Alice has access to an S3 object, and she wants to temporarily share access to that object with Bob. Alice can generate a pre-signed GET request to share with Bob so that he can download the object without requiring access to Alice's credentials. You can generate pre-signed URLs for HTTP GET and for HTTP PUT requests.

Generate a pre-signed URL for an object, then download it (GET request)

The following example consists of two parts.

- Part 1: Alice generates the pre-signed URL for an object.
- Part 2: Bob downloads the object by using the pre-signed URL.

Part 1: Generate the URL

Alice already has an object in an S3 bucket. She uses the following code to generate a URL string that Bob can use in a subsequent GET request.

Imports

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
```

```
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.UUID;
```

```
    /* Create a pre-signed URL to download an object in a subsequent GET request. */
    public String createPresignedGetUrl(String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectPresignRequest presignRequest = GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                    .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL will expire
in 10 minutes.
                    .getObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                    .build();

            PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedRequest =
presigner.presignGetObject(presignRequest);
            logger.info("Presigned URL: [{}]", presignedRequest.url().toString());
            logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]", presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

            return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
        }
    }
```

Part 2: Download the object

Bob uses one of the following three code options to download the object. Alternatively, he could use a browser to perform the GET request.

Use JDK `HttpURLConnection` (since v1.1)

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useHttpUrlConnectionToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new ByteArrayOutputStream(); //
Capture the response body to a byte array.
```

```
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedUrl.openConnection();
            connection.setRequestMethod("GET");
            // Download the result of executing the request.
            try (InputStream content = connection.getInputStream()) {
                IoUtils.copy(content, byteArrayOutputStream);
            }
            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

Use JDK `HttpClient` (since v11)

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useHttpClientToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new ByteArrayOutputStream(); //
Capture the response body to a byte array.

        HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpResponse<InputStream> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                            .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                            .GET()
                            .build(),
                    HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.ofInputStream());

            IoUtils.copy(response.body(), byteArrayOutputStream);

            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());

        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

Use `SdkHttpClient` from the SDK for Java

```
   /* Use the AWS SDK for Java SdkHttpClient class to do the download. */
   public byte[] useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString) {

       ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new ByteArrayOutputStream(); //
Capture the response body to a byte array.
       try {
           URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
           SdkHttpRequest request = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                   .method(SdkHttpMethod.GET)
                   .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                   .build();

           HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                   .request(request)
                   .build();

           try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
               HttpExecuteResponse response =
sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
               response.responseBody().ifPresentOrElse(
                       abortableInputStream -> {
                           try {
                               IoUtils.copy(abortableInputStream,
byteArrayOutputStream);
                           } catch (IOException e) {
                               throw new RuntimeException(e);
                           }
                       },
                       () -> logger.error("No response body."));

               logger.info("HTTP Response code is {}",
response.httpResponse().statusCode());
           }
       } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
           logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
       }
       return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
   }
```

See the complete example and test on GitHub.

Generate a pre-signed URL for an upload, then upload a file (PUT request)

The following example consists of two parts.

- Part 1: Alice generates the pre-signed URL to upload an object.
- Part 2: Bob uploads a file by using the pre-signed URL.

Part 1: Generate the URL

Alice already has an S3 bucket. She uses the following code to generate a URL string that Bob can use in a subsequent PUT request.

Imports

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.sync.FileContentStreamProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedPutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PutObjectPresignRequest;

import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.channels.FileChannel;
```

```
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.UUID;
```

```
   /* Create a presigned URL to use in a subsequent PUT request */
   public String createPresignedUrl(String bucketName, String keyName, Map<String,
String> metadata) {
       try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

           PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(keyName)
                   .metadata(metadata)
                   .build();

           PutObjectPresignRequest presignRequest = PutObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                   .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL expires in
10 minutes.
                   .putObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                   .build();


           PresignedPutObjectRequest presignedRequest =
presigner.presignPutObject(presignRequest);
           String myURL = presignedRequest.url().toString();
           logger.info("Presigned URL to upload a file to: [{}]", myURL);
           logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]", presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

           return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
       }
   }
```

Part 2: Upload a file object

Bob uses one of the following three code options to upload a file.

Use JDK `HttpURLConnection` (since v1.1)

```
   /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the upload. */
   public void useHttpUrlConnectionToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
```

```
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedUrl.openConnection();
            connection.setDoOutput(true);
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> connection.setRequestProperty("x-amz-meta-" + k,
v));
            connection.setRequestMethod("PUT");
            OutputStream out = connection.getOutputStream();

            try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(fileToPut, "r");
                 FileChannel inChannel = file.getChannel()) {
                ByteBuffer buffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(8192); //Buffer size is 8k

                while (inChannel.read(buffer) > 0) {
                    buffer.flip();
                    for (int i = 0; i < buffer.limit(); i++) {
                        out.write(buffer.get());
                    }
                    buffer.clear();
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
            }

            out.close();
            connection.getResponseCode();
            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Use JDK `HttpClient` (since v11)

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the upload. */
    public void useHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
```

```
        metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.header("x-amz-meta-" + k, v));

        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
        try {
            final HttpResponse<Void> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                            .uri(new URL(presignedUrlString).toURI())

.PUT(HttpRequest.BodyPublishers.ofFile(Path.of(fileToPut.toURI())))
                            .build(),
                    HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.discarding());

            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());

        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Use `SdkHttpClient` from the SDK for Java

```
    /* Use the AWS SDK for Java V2 SdkHttpClient class to do the upload. */
    public void useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);

            SdkHttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.PUT)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI());
            // Add headers
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.putHeader("x-amz-meta-" + k, v));
            // Finish building the request.
            SdkHttpRequest request = requestBuilder.build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                    .request(request)
                    .contentStreamProvider(new
FileContentStreamProvider(fileToPut.toPath()))
                    .build();

            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
```

```
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
 sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                logger.info("Response code: {}", response.httpResponse().statusCode());
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example and test on GitHub.

Cross-Region access for Amazon S3

When you work with Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) buckets, you usually know the Amazon Web Services Region for the bucket. The Region you work with is determined when you create the S3 client.

However, sometimes you might need to work with a specific bucket, but you don't know if it's located in the same Region that's set for the S3 client.

Instead of making more calls to determine the bucket Region, you can use the SDK to enable access to S3 buckets across different Regions.

Setup

Support for cross-Region access became available with version `2.20.111` of the SDK. Use this version or a later one in your Maven build file for the `s3` dependency as shown in the following snippet.

```
<dependency>
  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
  <artifactId>s3</artifactId>
  <version>2.27.21</version>
</dependency>
```

Next, when you create your S3 client, enable cross-Region access as shown in the snippet. By default, access is not enabled.

```
S3AsyncClient client = S3AsyncClient.builder()
                                    .crossRegionAccessEnabled(true)
                                    .build();
```

How the SDK provides cross-Region access

When you reference an existing bucket in a request, such as when you use the `putObject` method, the SDK initiates a request to the Region configured for the client.

If the bucket does not exist in that specific Region, the error response includes the actual Region where the bucket resides. The SDK then uses the correct Region in a second request.

To optimize future requests to the same bucket, the SDK caches this Region mapping in the client.

Considerations

When you enable cross-Region bucket access, be aware that the first API call might result in increased latency if the bucket isn't in the client's configured Region. However, subsequent calls benefit from cached Region information, resulting in improved performance.

When you enable cross-Region access, access to the bucket is not affected. The user must be authorized to access the bucket in whatever Region it resides.

Data integrity protection with checksums

Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) provides the ability to specify a checksum when you upload an object. When you specify a checksum, it is stored with the object and can be validated when the object is downloaded.

Checksums provide an additional layer of data integrity when you transfer files. With checksums, you can verify data consistency by confirming that the received file matches the original file. For more information about checksums with Amazon S3, see the Amazon Simple Storage Service User Guide including the supported algorithms.

You have the flexibility to choose the algorithm that best fits your needs and let the SDK calculate the checksum. Alternatively, you can provide a pre-computed checksum value by using one of the supported algorithms.

> **Note**
>
> Beginning with version 2.30.0 of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x, the SDK provides default integrity protections by automatically calculating a CRC32 checksum for uploads. The SDK calculates this checksum if you don't provide a precalculated checksum value or if you don't specify an algorithm that the SDK should use to calculate a checksum.

> The SDK also provides global settings for data integrity protections that you can set externally, which you can read about in the Amazon SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.

We discuss checksums in two request phases: uploading an object and downloading an object.

Upload an object

When you upload an object with the `putObject` method and provide a checksum algorithm, the SDK computes the checksum for the specified algorithm.

The following code snippet shows a request to upload an object with a SHA256 checksum. When the SDK sends the request, it calculates the SHA256 checksum and uploads the object. Amazon S3 validates the integrity of the content by calculating the checksum and comparing it to the checksum provided by the SDK. Amazon S3 then stores the checksum with the object.

```
public void putObjectWithChecksum() {
        s3Client.putObject(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.SHA256),
            RequestBody.fromString("This is a test"));
}
```

If you don't provide a checksum algorithm with the request, the checksum behavior varies depending on the version of the SDK that you use as shown in the following table.

Checksum behavior when no checksum algorithm is provided

Java SDK version	Checksum behavior
earlier than 2.30.0	The SDK doesn't automatically calculate a CRC-based checksum and provide it in the request.
2.30.0 or later	The SDK uses the CRC32 algorithm to calculate the checksum and provides it in the request. Amazon S3 validates the integrity of the transfer by computing its own CRC32 checksum and compares it to the checksum

Java SDK version	Checksum behavior
	provided by the SDK. If the checksums match, the checksum is saved with the object.

Use a pre-calculated checksum value

A pre-calculated checksum value provided with the request disables automatic computation by the SDK and uses the provided value instead.

The following example shows a request with a pre-calculated SHA256 checksum.

```
    public void putObjectWithPrecalculatedChecksum(String filePath) {
        String checksum = calculateChecksum(filePath, "SHA-256");

        s3Client.putObject((b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumSHA256(checksum)),
            RequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(filePath)));
    }
```

If Amazon S3 determines the checksum value is incorrect for the specified algorithm, the service returns an error response.

Multipart uploads

You can also use checksums with multipart uploads.

The SDK for Java 2.x provides two options to use checksums with multipart uploads. The first option uses the `S3TransferManager`.

The following transfer manager example specifies the SHA1 algorithm for the upload.

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumTm(String filePath) {
        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
            .putObjectRequest(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.SHA1))
            .source(Paths.get(filePath))
```

```
            .build();
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);
        fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        transferManager.close();
    }
```

If you don't provide a checksum algorithm when using the transfer manager for uploads, the SDK automatically calculates and checksum based on the CRC32 algorithm. The SDK performs this calculation for all versions of the SDK.

The second option uses the S3Client API (or the S3AsyncClient API) to perform the multipart upload. If you specify a checksum with this approach, you must specify the algorithm to use on the initiation of the upload. You must also specify the algorithm for each part request and provide the checksum calculated for each part after it is uploaded.

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumS3Client(String filePath) {
        ChecksumAlgorithm algorithm = ChecksumAlgorithm.CRC32;

        // Initiate the multipart upload.
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm)); // Checksum specified on initiation.
        String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();

        // Upload the parts of the file.
        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer

        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            long position = 0;
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                long read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the buffer.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(key)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)
```

```
                    .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm) // Checksum specified on each part.
                    .partNumber(partNumber)
                    .build();

                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                    uploadPartRequest,
                    RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                    .partNumber(partNumber)
                    .checksumCRC32(partResponse.checksumCRC32()) // Provide the
calculated checksum.
                    .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                    .build();
                completedParts.add(part);

                bb.clear();
                position += read;
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        // Complete the multipart upload.
        s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .uploadId(uploadId)

.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
    }
```

Code for the complete examples and tests are in the GitHub code examples repository.

Download an object

When you use the getObject method to download an object, the SDK automatically validates the checksum when the `checksumMode` method of the builder for the `GetObjectRequest` is set to `ChecksumMode.ENABLED`.

The request in the following snippet directs the SDK to validate the checksum in the response by calculating the checksum and comparing the values.

```
    public GetObjectResponse getObjectWithChecksum() {
        return s3Client.getObject(b -> b
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .checksumMode(ChecksumMode.ENABLED))
                .response();
    }
```

> **Note**
>
> If the object wasn't uploaded with a checksum, no validation takes place.

Other checksum calculation options

> **Note**
>
> To verify the data integrity of transmitted data and to identify any transmission errors, we encourage users to keep the SDK default settings for the checksum calculation options. By default, the SDK adds this important check for many S3 operations including `PutObject` and `GetObject`.

If your use of Amazon S3 requires minimal checksum validation, however, you can disable many checks by changing the default configuration settings.

Disable automatic checksum calculation unless it's required

You can disable automatic checksum calculation by the SDK for operations that support it, for example `PutObject` and `GetObject`. Some S3 operations, however, require a checksum calculation; you cannot disable checksum calculation for these operations.

The SDK provides separate settings for the calculation of a checksum for the payload of a request and for the payload of a response.

The following list describes the settings you can use to minimize checksum calculations at the different scopes.

- **All applications scope**—By changing the settings in environment variables or in a profile in the shared Amazon `config` and `credentials` files, all applications can use these settings.

These settings affect all service clients in all Amazon SDK applications unless overridden at the application or service client scope.

- Add the settings in a profile:

```
[default]
request_checksum_calculation = WHEN_REQUIRED
response_checksum_calculation = WHEN_REQUIRED
```

- Add environment variables:

```
AWS_REQUEST_CHECKSUM_CALCULATION=WHEN_REQUIRED
AWS_RESPONSE_CHECKSUM_CALCULATION=WHEN_REQUIRED
```

- **Current application scope**—You can set the Java system property `aws.requestChecksumCalculation` to `WHEN_REQUIRED` to limit checksum calculation. The corresponding system property for responses is `aws.responseChecksumCalculation`.

  These settings affect all SDK service clients in the application unless overridden during service client creation.

  Set the system property at the start of your application:

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkSystemSetting;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.checksums.RequestChecksumCalculation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.checksums.ResponseChecksumValidation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

class DemoClass {
    public static void main(String[] args) {


 System.setProperty(SdkSystemSetting.AWS_REQUEST_CHECKSUM_CALCULATION.property(), //
 Resolves to "aws.requestChecksumCalculation".
               "WHEN_REQUIRED");

 System.setProperty(SdkSystemSetting.AWS_RESPONSE_CHECKSUM_VALIDATION.property(), //
 Resolves to "aws.responseChecksumValidation".
               "WHEN_REQUIRED");

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder().build();

        // Use s3Client.
```

```
    }
}
```

- **Single S3 service client scope**—You can configure a single S3 service client to calculate the minimum amount of checksums using builder methods:

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.checksums.RequestChecksumCalculation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

public class RequiredChecksums {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .requestChecksumCalculation(RequestChecksumCalculation.WHEN_REQUIRED)
                .responseChecksumValidation(ResponseChecksumValidation.WHEN_REQUIRED)
                .build();

        // Use s3Client.
    }
// ...
}
```

Add an MD5 checksum for operations that require checksum calculation

1. Create the following `ExecutionInterceptor` implementation:

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.checksums.DefaultChecksumAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.checksums.ChecksumSpecs;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.interceptor.Context;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.interceptor.ExecutionAttributes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.interceptor.ExecutionInterceptor;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.interceptor.SdkExecutionAttribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.interceptor.SdkInternalExecutionAttribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.interceptor.trait.HttpChecksum;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.util.HttpChecksumUtils;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.Header;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.Md5Utils;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.UncheckedIOException;
```

```
import java.util.Optional;

public class Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor implements ExecutionInterceptor {

    @Override
    public SdkHttpRequest modifyHttpRequest(Context.ModifyHttpRequest context,
 ExecutionAttributes executionAttributes) {
        boolean isHttpChecksumRequired =
 isHttpChecksumRequired(executionAttributes);
        boolean requestAlreadyHasMd5 =
 context.httpRequest().firstMatchingHeader(Header.CONTENT_MD5).isPresent();

        Optional<RequestBody> syncContent = context.requestBody();
        Optional<AsyncRequestBody> asyncContent = context.asyncRequestBody();

        if (!isHttpChecksumRequired || requestAlreadyHasMd5) {
            return context.httpRequest();
        }

        if (asyncContent.isPresent()) {
            throw new IllegalStateException("This operation requires a content-MD5
 checksum, " +
                    "but one cannot be calculated for non-blocking content.");
        }

        if (syncContent.isPresent()) {
            try {
                String payloadMd5 =
 Md5Utils.md5AsBase64(syncContent.get().contentStreamProvider().newStream());
                return context.httpRequest().copy(r ->
 r.putHeader(Header.CONTENT_MD5, payloadMd5));
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }
        }
        return context.httpRequest();
    }

    private boolean isHttpChecksumRequired(ExecutionAttributes executionAttributes)
 {
        return
 executionAttributes.getAttribute(SdkInternalExecutionAttribute.HTTP_CHECKSUM_REQUIRED) !
= null
                || isMd5ChecksumRequired(executionAttributes);
```

```
    }

    public static boolean isMd5ChecksumRequired(ExecutionAttributes
 executionAttributes) {
        ChecksumSpecs resolvedChecksumSpecs =
 getResolvedChecksumSpecs(executionAttributes);
        if (resolvedChecksumSpecs == null) {
            return false;
        } else {
            return resolvedChecksumSpecs.algorithm() == null &&
 resolvedChecksumSpecs.isRequestChecksumRequired();
        }
    }

    public static ChecksumSpecs getResolvedChecksumSpecs(ExecutionAttributes
 executionAttributes) {
        ChecksumSpecs checksumSpecs =
 executionAttributes.getAttribute(SdkExecutionAttribute.RESOLVED_CHECKSUM_SPECS);
        return checksumSpecs != null ? checksumSpecs :
 resolveChecksumSpecs(executionAttributes);
    }

    public static ChecksumSpecs resolveChecksumSpecs(ExecutionAttributes
 executionAttributes) {
        HttpChecksum httpChecksumTraitInOperation =
 executionAttributes.getAttribute(SdkInternalExecutionAttribute.HTTP_CHECKSUM);
        if (httpChecksumTraitInOperation == null) {
            return null;
        } else {
            boolean hasRequestValidation =
 httpChecksumTraitInOperation.requestValidationMode() != null;
            String requestAlgorithm =
 httpChecksumTraitInOperation.requestAlgorithm();
            String checksumHeaderName = requestAlgorithm != null ?
 HttpChecksumUtils.httpChecksumHeader(requestAlgorithm) : null;
            return
 ChecksumSpecs.builder().algorithmV2(DefaultChecksumAlgorithm.fromValue(requestAlgorithm)).
        }
    }
}
```

2. Use the `ExecutionInterceptor` implementation when you build your S3 service client:

```
Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor md5RequiredOperationInterceptor =
```

```
        new Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor();

S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
        .overrideConfiguration(override ->
                override.addExecutionInterceptor(md5RequiredOperationInterceptor))
        .build();

// Use s3Client.
```

Disable automatic calculation unless required *and* add MD5 when required

- Change the settings for checksum calculation to `WHEN_REQUIRED` in one of the scopes shown previously.
- Use the `Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor` shown previously.

With these settings and the use of the `Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor` class, the checksum calculation behavior mimics the SDK's behavior before the 2.30.0 release.

The following example shows both checksum calculation approaches at the single application scope:

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkSystemSetting;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

public class RequiredAndMd5Checksums {
    public static void main(String[] args) {


 System.setProperty(SdkSystemSetting.AWS_REQUEST_CHECKSUM_CALCULATION.property(),
 "WHEN_REQUIRED");

 System.setProperty(SdkSystemSetting.AWS_RESPONSE_CHECKSUM_CALCULATION.property(),
 "WHEN_REQUIRED");
       // Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor is same as class defined in above section
       Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor md5RequiredOperationInterceptor =
               new Md5RequiredOperationInterceptor();

       S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
               .overrideConfiguration(override ->

 override.addExecutionInterceptor(md5RequiredOperationInterceptor))
```

```
                .build();

        // Use s3Client.
    }
}
```

Use a performant S3 client: Amazon CRT-based S3 client

The Amazon CRT-based S3 client—built on top of the Amazon Common Runtime (CRT)—is an alternative S3 asynchronous client. It transfers objects to and from Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) with enhanced performance and reliability by automatically using Amazon S3's multipart upload API and byte-range fetches.

The Amazon CRT-based S3 client improves transfer reliability in case there is a network failure. Reliability is improved by retrying individual failed parts of a file transfer without restarting the transfer from the beginning.

In addition, the Amazon CRT-based S3 client offers enhanced connection pooling and Domain Name System (DNS) load balancing, which also improves throughput.

You can use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client in place of the SDK's standard S3 asynchronous client and take advantage of its improved throughput right away.

Amazon CRT-based components in the SDK

The Amazon CRT-based *S3* client, described in this topic, and the Amazon CRT-based *HTTP* client are different components in the SDK.

The **Amazon CRT-based S3 client** is an implementation of the S3AsyncClient interface and is used for working with the Amazon S3 service. It is an alternative to the Java-based implementation of the `S3AsyncClient` interface and offers several benefits.

The Amazon CRT-based HTTP client is an implementation of the SdkAsyncHttpClient interface and is used for general HTTP communication. It is an alternative to the Netty implementation of the `SdkAsyncHttpClient` interface and offers several advantages.

Although both components use libraries from the Amazon Common Runtime, the Amazon CRT-based S3 client uses the aws-c-s3 library and supports the S3 multipart upload API features. Since the Amazon CRT-based HTTP client is meant for general purpose use, it does not support the S3 multipart upload API features.

Add dependencies to use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client

To use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client, add the following two dependencies to your Maven project file. The example shows the minimum versions to use. Search the Maven central repository for the most recent versions of the s3 and aws-crt artifacts.

```
<dependency>
  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
  <artifactId>s3</artifactId>
  <version>2.27.21</version>
</dependency>
<dependency>
  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk.crt</groupId>
  <artifactId>aws-crt</artifactId>
  <version>0.30.11</version>
</dependency>
```

Create an instance of the Amazon CRT-based S3 client

Create an instance of the Amazon CRT-based S3 client with default settings as shown in the following code snippet.

```
S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.crtCreate();
```

To configure the client, use the Amazon CRT client builder. You can switch from the standard S3 asynchronous client to Amazon CRT-based client by changing the builder method.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;


S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient =
        S3AsyncClient.crtBuilder()
                     .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                     .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                     .targetThroughputInGbps(20.0)
                     .minimumPartSizeInBytes(8 * 1025 * 1024L)
                     .build();
```

> **Note**
>
> Some of the settings in the standard builder might not be currently supported in the Amazon CRT client builder. Get the standard builder by calling `S3AsyncClient#builder()`.

Use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client

Use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client to call Amazon S3 API operations. The following example demonstrates the PutObject and GetObject operations available through the Amazon SDK for Java.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncResponseTransformer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;


S3AsyncClient s3Client = S3AsyncClient.crtCreate();

// Upload a local file to Amazon S3.
PutObjectResponse putObjectResponse =
      s3Client.putObject(req -> req.bucket(<BUCKET_NAME>)
                                   .key(<KEY_NAME>),
                        AsyncRequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(<FILE_NAME>)))
              .join();

// Download an object from Amazon S3 to a local file.
GetObjectResponse getObjectResponse =
      s3Client.getObject(req -> req.bucket(<BUCKET_NAME>)
                                   .key(<KEY_NAME>),
                        AsyncResponseTransformer.toFile(Paths.get(<FILE_NAME>)))
              .join();
```

Configuration limitations

The Amazon CRT-based S3 client and Java-based S3 async client provide comparable features, with the Amazon CRT-based S3 client offering a performance edge. However, the Amazon CRT-based S3 client lacks configuration settings that the Java-based S3 async client has. These settings include:

- *Client-level configuration:* API call attempt timeout, compression execution interceptors, metric publishers, custom execution attributes, custom advanced options, custom scheduled executor service, custom headers
- *Request-level configuration:* custom signers, credentials providers, API call attempt timeout

For a full listing of the configuration differences, see the API reference.

Java-based S3 async client	Amazon CRT-based S3 client
Client-level configurations • ClientOverrideConfiguration.Builder	Client-level configurations • S3CrtAsyncClientBuilder
Request-level configurations • RequestOverrideConfiguration.Builder • AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration.Builder	No request-level configurations

Configure the Java-based S3 async client to use parallel transfers

Since version 2.27.5, the standard Java-based S3 async client supports automatic parallel transfers (multipart uploads and downloads). You configure support for parallel transfers when you create the Java-based S3 async client.

This section shows how to enable parallel transfers and how to customize the configuration.

Create an instance of `S3AsyncClient`

When you create an `S3AsyncClient` instance without calling any of the `multipart*` methods on the builder, parallel transfers are not enabled. Each of following statements create a Java-based S3 async client without support for multipart uploads and downloads.

Create *without* multipart support

Example

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProcessCredentialsProvider;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;


S3AsyncClient s3Client = S3AsyncClient.create();

S3AsyncClient s3Client2 = S3AsyncClient.builder().build();

S3AsyncClient s3Client3 = S3AsyncClient.builder()
        .credentialsProvider(ProcessCredentialsProvider.builder().build())
        .region(Region.EU_NORTH_1)
        .build();
```

Create *with* multipart support

To enable parallel transfers with default settings, call the `multipartEnabled` on the builder and pass in `true` as shown in the following example.

Example

```
S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient2 = S3AsyncClient.builder()
        .multipartEnabled(true)
        .build();
```

The default value is 8 MiB for `thresholdInBytes` and `minimumPartSizeInBytes` settings.

If you customize the multipart settings, parallel transfers are automatically enabled as shown in the following.

Example

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import static software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.SizeConstant.MB;


S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient2 = S3AsyncClient.builder()
        .multipartConfiguration(b -> b
                .thresholdInBytes(16 * MB)
                .minimumPartSizeInBytes(10 * MB))
        .build();
```

Transfer files and directories with the Amazon S3 Transfer Manager

The Amazon S3 Transfer Manager is an open source, high level file transfer utility for the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. Use it to transfer files and directories to and from Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3).

When built on top of the Amazon CRT-based S3 client or the standard Java-based S3 async client with multipart enabled, the S3 Transfer Manager can take advantage of performance improvements such as the multipart upload API and byte-range fetches.

With the S3 Transfer Manager, you can also monitor a transfer's progress in real time and pause the transfer for later execution.

Get started

Add dependencies to your build file

To use the S3 Transfer Manager with enhanced multipart performance, configure your build file with necessary dependencies.

Use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client

```
<dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.27.21[1]</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>s3-transfer-manager</artifactId>
    </dependency>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk.crt</groupId>
        <artifactId>aws-crt</artifactId>
        <version>0.29.143[2]</version>
    </dependency>
```

```
</dependencies>
```

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version.

Use the Java-based S3 async client

```
<dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.27.21[1]</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>s3-transfer-manager</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

[1] Latest version.

Create an instance of the S3 Transfer Manager

To enable parallel transfer, you must pass in a Amazon CRT-based S3 client OR a Java-based S3 async client with multipart enabled. The following examples shows how to configure a S3 Transfer Manager with custom settings.

Use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client

```
        S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.crtBuilder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .targetThroughputInGbps(20.0)
                .minimumPartSizeInBytes(8 * MB)
                .build();

        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.builder()
```

```
                .s3Client(s3AsyncClient)
                .build();
```

Use the Java-based S3 async client

If the `aws-crt` dependency is not included in the build file, the S3 Transfer Manager is built on top of the standard Java-based S3 async client used in the SDK for Java 2.x.

Custom configuration of S3 client - requires multipart enabled

```
        S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
                .multipartEnabled(true)
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.builder()
                .s3Client(s3AsyncClient)
                .build();
```

No configuration of S3 client - multipart support automatically enabled

```
S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
```

Upload a file to an S3 bucket

The following example shows a file upload example along with the optional use of a LoggingTransferListener, which logs the progress of the upload.

To upload a file to Amazon S3 using the S3 Transfer Manager, pass an `UploadFileRequest` object to the `S3TransferManager`'s uploadFile method.

The FileUpload object returned from the `uploadFile` method represents the upload process. After the request finishes, the CompletedFileUpload object contains information about the upload.

```
    public String uploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
                             String key, URI filePathURI) {
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
            .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
            .source(Paths.get(filePathURI))
            .build();
```

```
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileUpload uploadResult = fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        return uploadResult.response().eTag();
    }
```

Imports

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;
```

Download a file from an S3 bucket

The following example shows a download example along with the optional use of a LoggingTransferListener, which logs the progress of the download.

To download an object from an S3 bucket using the S3 Transfer Manager, build a DownloadFileRequest object and pass it to the downloadFile method.

The FileDownload object returned by the `S3TransferManager`'s `downloadFile` method represents the file transfer. After the download completes, the CompletedFileDownload contains access to information about the download.

```
    public Long downloadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
                             String key, String downloadedFileWithPath) {
        DownloadFileRequest downloadFileRequest = DownloadFileRequest.builder()
                .getObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .destination(Paths.get(downloadedFileWithPath))
                .build();

        FileDownload downloadFile = transferManager.downloadFile(downloadFileRequest);
```

```
        CompletedFileDownload downloadResult = downloadFile.completionFuture().join();
        logger.info("Content length [{}]", downloadResult.response().contentLength());
        return downloadResult.response().contentLength();
    }
```

Imports

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;
```

Copy an Amazon S3 object to another bucket

The following example shows how to copy an object with the S3 Transfer Manager.

To begin the copy of an object from an S3 bucket to another bucket, create a basic CopyObjectRequest instance.

Next, wrap the basic `CopyObjectRequest` in a CopyRequest that can be used by the S3 Transfer Manager.

The `Copy` object returned by the `S3TransferManager`'s `copy` method represents the copy process. After the copy process completes, the CompletedCopy object contains details about the response.

```
    public String copyObject(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
            String key, String destinationBucket, String destinationKey) {
```

```
        CopyObjectRequest copyObjectRequest = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .sourceBucket(bucketName)
                .sourceKey(key)
                .destinationBucket(destinationBucket)
                .destinationKey(destinationKey)
                .build();

        CopyRequest copyRequest = CopyRequest.builder()
                .copyObjectRequest(copyObjectRequest)
                .build();

        Copy copy = transferManager.copy(copyRequest);

        CompletedCopy completedCopy = copy.completionFuture().join();
        return completedCopy.response().copyObjectResult().eTag();
    }
```

Note

To perform a cross-Region copy with the S3 Transfer Manager, enable `crossRegionAccessEnabled` on the Amazon CRT-based S3 client builder as shown in the following snippet.

```
S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.crtBuilder()
                .crossRegionAccessEnabled(true)
                .build();

S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.builder()
                .s3Client(s3AsyncClient)
                .build();
```

Imports

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedCopy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.Copy;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CopyRequest;

import java.util.UUID;
```

Upload a local directory to an S3 bucket

The following example demonstrates how you can upload a local directory to S3.

Start by calling the uploadDirectory method of the `S3TransferManager` instance, passing in an UploadDirectoryRequest.

The DirectoryUpload object represents the upload process, which generates a CompletedDirectoryUpload when the request completes. The `CompleteDirectoryUpload` object contains information about the results of the transfer, including which files failed to transfer.

```
    public Integer uploadDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            URI sourceDirectory, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryUpload directoryUpload =
transferManager.uploadDirectory(UploadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .source(Paths.get(sourceDirectory))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());

        CompletedDirectoryUpload completedDirectoryUpload =
directoryUpload.completionFuture().join();
        completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

Imports

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadDirectoryRequest;

import java.net.URI;
```

```
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;
```

Download S3 bucket objects to a local directory

You can download the objects in an S3 bucket to a local directory as shown in the following example.

To download the objects in an S3 bucket to a local directory, begin by calling the downloadDirectory method of the Transfer Manager, passing in a DownloadDirectoryRequest.

The DirectoryDownload object represents the download process, which generates a CompletedDirectoryDownload when the request completes. The `CompleteDirectoryDownload` object contains information about the results of the transfer, including which files failed to transfer.

```
   public Integer downloadObjectsToDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
           URI destinationPathURI, String bucketName) {
       DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
               .destination(Paths.get(destinationPathURI))
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .build());
       CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();

       completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
               .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
       return completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers().size();
   }
```

Imports

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryDownload;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadDirectoryRequest;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Set;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;
```

See complete examples

GitHub contains the complete code for all examples on this page.

Work with S3 Event Notifications

To help you monitor activity in your buckets, Amazon S3 can send notifications when certain events happen. The Amazon S3 User Guide provides information on the notifications that a bucket can send out.

You can set up a bucket to send events to four possible destinations using the SDK for Java:

- Amazon Simple Notification Service topics
- Amazon Simple Queue Service queues
- Amazon Lambda functions
- Amazon EventBridge

When you setup up a bucket to send events to EventBridge, you have the ability to configure an EventBridge rule to fanout the same event to multiple destinations. When you configure your bucket to send directly to one of the first three destinations, only one destination type can be specified for each event.

In the next section, you'll see how to configure a bucket using the SDK for Java to send S3 Event Notifications in two ways: directly to an Amazon SQS queue and to EventBridge.

The last section shows you how to use the S3 Event Notifications API to work with notifications in an object-oriented way.

Configure a bucket to send directly to a destination

The following example configures a bucket to send notifications when *object create* events or *object tagging* events occur against a bucket.

```
static void processS3Events(String bucketName, String queueArn) {
    // Configure the bucket to send Object Created and Object Tagging notifications to
 an existing SQS queue.
    s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(b -> b
            .notificationConfiguration(ncb -> ncb
                    .queueConfigurations(qcb -> qcb
                            .events(Event.S3_OBJECT_CREATED, Event.S3_OBJECT_TAGGING)
                            .queueArn(queueArn)))
                    .bucket(bucketName)
    );
}
```

The code shown above sets up one queue to receive two types of events. Conveniently, the `queueConfigurations` method allows you to set multiple queue destinations if needed. Also, in the `notificationConfiguration` method you can set additional destinations, such as one or more Amazon SNS topics or one or more Lambda functions. The following snippet shows an example with two queues and three types of destinations.

```
s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(b -> b
                .notificationConfiguration(ncb -> ncb
                        .queueConfigurations(qcb -> qcb
                                .events(Event.S3_OBJECT_CREATED,
 Event.S3_OBJECT_TAGGING)
                                .queueArn(queueArn),
                                qcb2 -> qcb2.<...>)
                        .topicConfigurations(tcb -> tcb.<...>)
                        .lambdaFunctionConfigurations(lfcb -> lfcb.<...>))
                        .bucket(bucketName)
        );
```

The Code Examples GitHub repository contains the complete example to send S3 event notifications directly to a queue.

Configure a bucket to send to EventBridge

The following example configures a bucket to send notifications to EventBridge.

```
public static String setBucketNotificationToEventBridge(String bucketName) {
    // Enable bucket to emit S3 Event notifications to EventBridge.
    s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .notificationConfiguration(b1 -> b1
                    .eventBridgeConfiguration(SdkBuilder::build))
    .build());
```

When you configure a bucket to send events to EventBridge, you simply indicate the EventBridge destination, not the types of events nor the ultimate destination that EventBridge will dispatch to. You configure the ultimate targets and event types by using the Java SDK's EventBridge client.

The following code shows how to configure EventBridge to fan out *object created* events to a topic and a queue.

```
   public static String configureEventBridge(String topicArn, String queueArn) {
        try {
            // Create an EventBridge rule to route Object Created notifications.
            PutRuleRequest putRuleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(RULE_NAME)
                    .eventPattern("""
                            {
                              "source": ["aws.s3"],
                              "detail-type": ["Object Created"],
                              "detail": {
                                "bucket": {
                                  "name": ["%s"]
                                }
                              }
                            }
                            """.formatted(bucketName))
                    .build();

            // Add the rule to the default event bus.
            PutRuleResponse putRuleResponse = eventBridgeClient.putRule(putRuleRequest)
                    .whenComplete((r, t) -> {
                        if (t != null) {
                            logger.error("Error creating event bus rule: " +
 t.getMessage(), t);
                            throw new RuntimeException(t.getCause().getMessage(), t);
                        }
```

```
                        logger.info("Event bus rule creation request sent successfully.
ARN is: {}", r.ruleArn());
                    }).join();

            // Add the existing SNS topic and SQS queue as targets to the rule.
            eventBridgeClient.putTargets(b -> b
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .rule(RULE_NAME)
                    .targets(List.of (
                            Target.builder()
                                    .arn(queueArn)
                                    .id("Queue")
                                    .build(),
                            Target.builder()
                                    .arn(topicArn)
                                    .id("Topic")
                                    .build())
                            )
                    ).join();
            return putRuleResponse.ruleArn();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

To work with EventBridge in your Java code, add a dependency on the `eventbridge` artifact to your Maven `pom.xml` file.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
    <artifactId>eventbridge</artifactId>
</dependency>
```

The Code Examples GitHub repository contains the complete example to send S3 event notifications to EventBridge and then to a topic and queue.

Use the S3 Event Notifications API to process events

After a destination receives S3 notification events, you can process them in an object-oriented way by using the S3 Event Notifications API. You can use the S3 Event Notifications API to work

with event notifications that are dispatched directly to a target (as shown in the first example), but not with notifications routed through EventBridge. S3 event notifications sent by buckets to EventBridge contain a different structure that the S3 Event Notifications API does not currently handle.

Add dependency

The S3 Event Notifications API was released with version 2.25.11 of the SDK for Java 2.x.

To use the S3 Event Notifications API, add the required dependency element to your Maven `pom.xml` as shown in the following snippet.

```
<dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.X.X[1]</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>s3-event-notifications</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

[1] Latest version.

Use the `S3EventNotification` class

Create an `S3EventNotification` instance from a JSON string

To convert a JSON string into an `S3EventNotification` object, use the static methods of the `S3EventNotification` class as shown in the following example.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.eventnotifications.s3.model.S3EventNotification
import software.amazon.awssdk.eventnotifications.s3.model.S3EventNotificationRecord
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
```

```
public class S3EventNotificationExample {
    ...

    void receiveMessage(Message message) {
       // Message received from SQSClient.
       String sqsEventBody = message.body();
       S3EventNotification s3EventNotification =
 S3EventNotification.fromJson(sqsEventBody);

       // Use getRecords() to access all the records in the notification.


       List<S3EventNotificationRecord> records = s3EventNotification.getRecords();

        S3EventNotificationRecord record = records.stream().findFirst();
        // Use getters on the record to access individual attributes.
        String awsRegion = record.getAwsRegion();
        String eventName = record.getEventName();
        String eventSource = record.getEventSource();

    }
}
```

In this example, the `fromJson` method converts the JSON string into an `S3EventNotification` object. Missing fields in the JSON string will result in `null` values in the corresponding Java object fields and any extra fields in the JSON will be ignored.

Other APIs for an event notification record can be found in API reference for `S3EventNotificationRecord`.

Convert an `S3EventNotification` instance to a JSON string

Use the `toJson` (or `toJsonPretty`) method to convert an `S3EventNotification` object into a JSON string as shown in the following example.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.eventnotifications.s3.model.S3EventNotification

public class S3EventNotificationExample {
    ...

    void toJsonString(S3EventNotification event) {
```

```
        String json = event.toJson();
        String jsonPretty = event.toJsonPretty();

        System.out.println("JSON: " + json);
        System.out.println("Pretty JSON: " + jsonPretty);
    }
}
```

Fields for `GlacierEventData`, `ReplicationEventData`, `IntelligentTieringEventData`, and `LifecycleEventData` are excluded from the JSON if they are `null`. Other `null` fields will be serialized as `null`.

The following shows example output of the `toJsonPretty` method for an S3 object tagging event.

```
{
  "Records" : [ {
    "eventVersion" : "2.3",
    "eventSource" : "aws:s3",
    "awsRegion" : "us-east-1",
    "eventTime" : "2024-07-19T20:09:18.551Z",
    "eventName" : "ObjectTagging:Put",
    "userIdentity" : {
      "principalId" : "AWS:XXXXXXXXXXX"
    },
    "requestParameters" : {
      "sourceIPAddress" : "XXX.XX.XX.XX"
    },
    "responseElements" : {
      "x-amz-request-id" : "XXXXXXXXXXXX",
      "x-amz-id-2" : "XXXXXXXXXXXXX"
    },
    "s3" : {
      "s3SchemaVersion" : "1.0",
      "configurationId" : "XXXXXXXXXXXX",
      "bucket" : {
        "name" : "DOC-EXAMPLE-BUCKET",
        "ownerIdentity" : {
          "principalId" : "XXXXXXXXXX"
        },
        "arn" : "arn:aws:s3:::XXXXXXXXX"
      },
      "object" : {
```

```
        "key" : "akey",
        "size" : null,
        "eTag" : "XXXXXXXXXX",
        "versionId" : null,
        "sequencer" : null
      }
    }
  } ]
}
```

A complete example is available in GitHub that shows how to use the API to work with notifications received by an Amazon SQS queue.

Process S3 Events in Lambda with Java Libraries: Amazon SDK for Java 2.x and `aws-lambda-java-events`

Instead of using the SDK for Java 2.x to process Amazon S3 event notifications in a Lambda function, you can use the `aws-lambda-java-events` library at version 3.x.x. Amazon maintains the `aws-lambda-java-events` library independently, and it has its own dependency requirements. The `aws-lambda-java-events` library works only with S3 events in Lambda functions, whereas the SDK for Java 2.x works with S3 events in Lambda functions, Amazon SNS, and Amazon SQS.

Both approaches model the JSON event notification payload in an object-oriented way with similar APIs. The following table shows the notable differences between using the two approaches.

	Amazon SDK for Java	**aws-lambda-java-events library**
Package naming	`software.amazon.awssdk.eventnotifications.s3.model.S3EventNotification`	`com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.s3.S3EventNotification`
`RequestHandler` parameter	Write your Lambda function's `RequestHandler` implementation to receive a JSON String:	Write your Lambda function's `RequestHandler` implementation to receive an `S3Event` object:

	Amazon SDK for Java	aws-lambda-java-events library

```
import com.amazo
naws.services.lamb
da.runtime.Context;
import com.amazo
naws.services.lamb
da.runtime.Request
Handler;
import software.
amazon.awssdk.even
tnotifications.s3.
model.S3EventNotif
ication;

public class Handler
 implements RequestHa
ndler<String, String>
 {

    @Override
        public String
 handleRequest(String
 jsonS3Event, Context
 context) {
            S3EventNo
tification s3Event =
 S3EventNotification


   .fromJson(jsonS3Ev
ent);
            // Work with
 the s3Event object.

            ...
    }
}
```

```
import com.amazo
naws.services.lamb
da.runtime.Context;
import com.amazo
naws.services.lamb
da.runtime.Request
Handler;
import com.amazo
naws.services.lamb
da.runtime.events.
S3Event;

public class Handler
 implements RequestHa
ndler<S3Event, String>
 {

    @Override
        public String
 handleRequest(S3Ev
ent s3event, Context
 context) {
            // Work with
 the s3Event object.

            ...
    }
}
```

	Amazon SDK for Java	aws-lambda-java-events library
Maven dependencies	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>bom</artifactId> <version> 2.X.X</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifactId>s3- event-notifications</ artifactId> </dependency> <!-- Add other SDK dependencies that you need. --> </dependencies>	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>bom</artifactId> <version> 2.X.X</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <!-- The following two dependencies are for the aws-lambda- java-events library. -- > <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId> <artifact Id>aws-lambda-java- core</artifactId> <version> 1.2.3</version> </dependency> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId>

	Amazon SDK for Java	aws-lambda-java-events library
		<artifact Id>aws-lambda-java-events</artifactId> <version> 3.15.0</version> </dependency> <!-- Add other SDK dependencies that you need. --> </dependencies>

Work with Amazon Simple Notification Service

With Amazon Simple Notification Service, you can easily push real-time notification messages from your applications to subscribers over multiple communication channels. This topic describes how to perform some of the basic functions of Amazon SNS.

Create a topic

A **topic** is a logical grouping of communication channels that defines which systems to send a message to, for example, fanning out a message to Amazon Lambda and an HTTP webhook. You send messages to Amazon SNS, then they're distributed to the channels defined in the topic. This makes the messages available to subscribers.

To create a topic, first build a CreateTopicRequest object, with the name of the topic set using the `name()` method in the builder. Then, send the request object to Amazon SNS by using the `createTopic()` method of the SnsClient. You can capture the result of this request as a CreateTopicResponse object, as demonstrated in the following code snippet.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
```

Code

```
    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName ) {

        CreateTopicResponse result = null;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();
        } catch (SnsException e) {

            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

List your Amazon SNS topics

To retrieve a list of your existing Amazon SNS topics, build a ListTopicsRequest object. Then, send the request object to Amazon SNS by using the `listTopics()` method of the `SnsClient`. You can capture the result of this request as a ListTopicsResponse object.

The following code snippet prints out the HTTP status code of the request and a list of Amazon Resource Names (ARNs) for your Amazon SNS topics.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
```

Code

```
    public static void listSNSTopics(SnsClient snsClient) {
```

```
        try {
            ListTopicsRequest request = ListTopicsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListTopicsResponse result = snsClient.listTopics(request);
            System.out.println("Status was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() +
"\n\nTopics\n\n" + result.topics());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Subscribe an endpoint to a topic

After you create a topic, you can configure which communication channels will be endpoints for that topic. Messages are distributed to these endpoints after Amazon SNS receives them.

To configure a communication channel as an endpoint for a topic, subscribe that endpoint to the topic. To start, build a SubscribeRequest object. Specify the communication channel (for example, `lambda` or `email`) as the `protocol()`. Set the `endpoint()` to the relevant output location (for example, the ARN of a Lambda function or an email address), and then set the ARN of the topic to which you want to subscribe as the `topicArn()`. Send the request object to Amazon SNS by using the `subscribe()` method of the `SnsClient`. You can capture the result of this request as a SubscribeResponse object.

The following code snippet shows how to subscribe an email address to a topic.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;
```

Code

```
    public static void subEmail(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String email) {

        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                .protocol("email")
                .endpoint(email)
                .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                .topicArn(topicArn)
                .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() + "\n\n
Status is " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Publish a message to a topic

After you have a topic and one or more endpoints configured for it, you can publish a message to it. To start, build a PublishRequest object. Specify the `message()` to send, and the ARN of the topic (`topicArn()`) to send it to. Then, send the request object to Amazon SNS by using the `publish()` method of the `SnsClient`. You can capture the result of this request as a PublishResponse object.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
```

Code

```
    public static void pubTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String topicArn) {
```

```
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                .message(message)
                .topicArn(topicArn)
                .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out.println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status is " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Unsubscribe an endpoint from a topic

You can remove the communication channels configured as endpoints for a topic. After doing that, the topic itself continues to exist and distribute messages to any other endpoints configured for that topic.

To remove a communication channel as an endpoint for a topic, unsubscribe that endpoint from the topic. To start, build an UnsubscribeRequest object and set the ARN of the topic you want to unsubscribe from as the `subscriptionArn()`. Then send the request object to SNS by using the `unsubscribe()` method of the `SnsClient`. You can capture the result of this request as an UnsubscribeResponse object.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeResponse;
```

Code

```
    public static void unSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
```

```
        try {
            UnsubscribeRequest request = UnsubscribeRequest.builder()
                .subscriptionArn(subscriptionArn)
                .build();

            UnsubscribeResponse result = snsClient.unsubscribe(request);

            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
                + "\n\nSubscription was removed for " + request.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Delete a topic

To delete an Amazon SNS topic, first build a DeleteTopicRequest object with the ARN of the topic set as the `topicArn()` method in the builder. Then send the request object to Amazon SNS by using the `deleteTopic()` method of the `SnsClient`. You can capture the result of this request as a DeleteTopicResponse object, as demonstrated in the following code snippet.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn ) {

        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                .topicArn(topicArn)
                .build();
```

```
            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

For more information, see the Amazon Simple Notification Service Developer Guide.

Work with Amazon Simple Queue Service

This section provides examples of programming Amazon Simple Queue Service using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

The following examples include only the code needed to demonstrate each technique. The complete example code is available on GitHub. From there, you can download a single source file or clone the repository locally to get all the examples to build and run.

Topics

- Use automatic request batching for Amazon SQS with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
- Work with Amazon Simple Queue Service message queues
- Send, receive, and delete Amazon Simple Queue Service messages

Use automatic request batching for Amazon SQS with the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

The Automatic Request Batching API for Amazon SQS is a high-level library that provides an efficient way to batch and buffer requests for SQS operations. By using the batching API, you reduce the number of requests to SQS, which improves throughput and minimizes costs.

Because the batch API methods match the `SqsAsyncClient` methods—`sendMessage`, `changeMessageVisibility`, `deleteMessage`, `receiveMessage`—you can use the batch API as a drop-in replacement with minimal changes.

This topic gives you an overview of how to configure and work with the Automatic Request Batching API for Amazon SQS.

Check prerequisites

You need to use version *2.28.0* or later of the SDK for Java 2.x to have access to the batching API. Your Maven `pom.xml` should at least contain the following elements.

```
<dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
            <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
            <version>2.28.23[1]</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
<dependencies>
    <dependency>
        <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
        <artifactId>sqs</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

[1] Latest version

Create a batch manager

The automatic request batching API is implemented by the SqsAsyncBatchManager interface. You can create an instance of the manager a couple ways.

Default configuration by using `SqsAsyncClient`

The simplest way you can create a batch manager is to call the `batchManager` factory method on an existing SqsAsyncClient instance. The simple approach is shown in the following snippet.

```
SqsAsyncClient asyncClient = SqsAsyncClient.create();
SqsAsyncBatchManager sqsAsyncBatchManager = asyncClient.batchManager();
```

When you use this approach, the `SqsAsyncBatchManager` instance uses the default values that are shown in the table in the the section called "Configuration settings" section. Additionally, the `SqsAsyncBatchManager` instance uses the `ExecutorService` of the `SqsAsyncClient` instance that it was created from.

Custom configuration by using `SqsAsyncBatchManager.Builder`

For more advanced use cases, you can customize the batch manager using the `SqsAsyncBatchManager.Builder`. By using this approach to create a `SqsAsyncBatchManager` instance, you can fine tune the batching behavior. The following snippet shows an example of how to use the builder to customize batching behavior.

```
SqsAsyncBatchManager batchManager = SqsAsyncBatchManager.builder()
    .client(SqsAsyncClient.create())
    .scheduledExecutor(Executors.newScheduledThreadPool(5))
    .overrideConfiguration(b -> b
        .receiveMessageMinWaitDuration(Duration.ofSeconds(10))
        .receiveMessageVisibilityTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(1))
        .receiveMessageAttributeNames(Collections.singletonList("*"))

 .receiveMessageSystemAttributeNames(Collections.singletonList(MessageSystemAttributeName.ALL))
    .build();
```

When you use this approach, you can adjust the settings on the `BatchOverrideConfiguration` object that are shown in the table in the the section called "Configuration settings" section. You can also provide a custom `ScheduledExecutorService` for the batch manager by using this approach.

Send messages

To send messages with the batch manager, use the `SqsAsyncBatchManager#sendMessage` method. The SDK buffers requests and sends them as a batch when the `maxBatchSize` or `sendRequestFrequency` values are reached.

The following example show a `sendMessage` request immediately following by another request. In this case, the SDK sends both messages in a single batch.

```
// Sending the first message
CompletableFuture<SendMessageResponse> futureOne =
    sqsAsyncBatchManager.sendMessage(r -> r.messageBody("One").queueUrl("queue"));
```

```
// Sending the second message
CompletableFuture<SendMessageResponse> futureTwo =
    sqsAsyncBatchManager.sendMessage(r -> r.messageBody("Two").queueUrl("queue"));

// Waiting for both futures to complete and retrieving the responses
SendMessageResponse messageOne = futureOne.join();
SendMessageResponse messageTwo = futureTwo.join();
```

Change the message visibility timeout

You can change the visibility timeout of messages in a batch by using the SqsAsyncBatchManager#changeMessageVisibility method. The SDK buffers requests and sends them as a batch when the `maxBatchSize` or `sendRequestFrequency` values are reached.

The following example shows how to call the `changeMessageVisibility` method.

```
CompletableFuture<ChangeMessageVisibilityResponse> futureOne =
    sqsAsyncBatchManager.changeMessageVisibility(r ->
        r.receiptHandle("receiptHandle")
         .queueUrl("queue"));
ChangeMessageVisibilityResponse response = futureOne.join();
```

Delete messages

You can delete messages in a batch using the SqsAsyncBatchManager#deleteMessage method. The SDK buffers requests and sends them as a batch when the `maxBatchSize` or `sendRequestFrequency` values are reached.

The following example shows how you can call the `deleteMessage` method.

```
CompletableFuture<DeleteMessageResponse> futureOne =
    sqsAsyncBatchManager.deleteMessage(r ->
        r.receiptHandle("receiptHandle")
         .queueUrl("queue"));
DeleteMessageResponse response = futureOne.join();
```

Receive messages

Use default settings

When you poll the SqsAsyncBatchManager#receiveMessage method in your application, the batch manager fetches messages from its internal buffer, which the SDK automatically updates in the background.

The following example shows how to call the `receiveMessage` method.

```
CompletableFuture<ReceiveMessageResponse> responseFuture =
    sqsAsyncBatchManager.receiveMessage(r -> r.queueUrl("queueUrl"));
```

Use custom settings

If you want to customize the request further, for example by setting custom wait times and specifying the number of messages to retrieve, you can customize the request as shown in the following example.

```
CompletableFuture<ReceiveMessageResponse> response =
    sqsAsyncBatchManager.receiveMessage(r ->
        r.queueUrl("queueUrl")
         .waitTimeSeconds(5)
         .visibilityTimeout(20));
```

Note

If you call `receiveMessage` with a ReceiveMessageRequest that includes any of the following parameters, the SDK bypasses the batch manager and sends a regular asynchronous `receiveMessage` request:

- `messageAttributeNames`
- `messageSystemAttributeNames`
- `messageSystemAttributeNamesWithStrings`
- `overrideConfiguration`

Override configuration settings for `SqsAsyncBatchManager`

You can adjust the following settings when you create an `SqsAsyncBatchManager` instance. The following list of settings are available on the `BatchOverrideConfiguration.Builder`.

Setting	Description	Default value
`maxBatchSize`	Maximum number of request per batch for each `SendMessageBatchRequest` , `ChangeMessageVisibilityBatchRequest` , or `DeleteMessageBatchRequest` . The maximum value is 10.	10
`sendRequestFrequency`	Time before sending a batch, unless `maxBatchSize` is reached earlier. Higher values may reduce requests but increase latency.	200ms
`receiveMessageVisibilityTimeout`	Visibility timeout for messages. If unset, the queue's default is used.	Queue's default
`receiveMessageMinWaitDuration`	Minimum wait time for `receiveMessage` requests. Avoid setting to 0 to prevent CPU waste.	50ms
`receiveMessageSystemAttributeNames`	List of system attribute names to request for `receiveMessage` calls.	None
`receiveMessageAttributeNames`	List of attribute names to request for `receiveMessage` calls.	None

Work with Amazon Simple Queue Service message queues

A *message queue* is the logical container used for sending messages reliably in Amazon Simple Queue Service. There are two types of queues: *standard* and *first-in, first-out* (FIFO). To learn more about queues and the differences between these types, see the Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide.

This topic describes how to create, list, delete, and get the URL of an Amazon Simple Queue Service queue by using the Amazon SDK for Java.

The `sqsClient` variable that is used in the following examples can be created from the following snippet.

```
SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();
```

When you create an `SqsClient` by using the static `create()` method, the SDK configures the Region by using the default region provider chain and the credentials by using the default credentials provider chain.

Create a queue

Use the `SqsClient's createQueue` method, and provide a `CreateQueueRequest` object that describes the queue parameters as shown in the following code snippet.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
            CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                .queueName(queueName)
                .build();

            sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
```

See the complete sample on GitHub.

List queues

To list the Amazon Simple Queue Service queues for your account, call the `SqsClient`'s `listQueues` method with a `ListQueuesRequest` object.

When you use the form of the `listQueues` method that takes no parameters, the service returns *all queues*—up to 1,000 queues.

You can supply a queue name prefix to the `ListQueuesRequest` object to limit the results to queues that match that prefix as shown in the following code.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
        String prefix = "que";

        try {
            ListQueuesRequest listQueuesRequest =
 ListQueuesRequest.builder().queueNamePrefix(prefix).build();
            ListQueuesResponse listQueuesResponse =
 sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest);

            for (String url : listQueuesResponse.queueUrls()) {
                System.out.println(url);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

See the complete sample on GitHub.

Get the URL for a queue

The following code shows how to get the URL for a queue by calling the `SqsClient's` `getQueueUrl` method with a `GetQueueUrlRequest` object.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse =

 sqsClient.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            String queueUrl = getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();
            return queueUrl;
```

See the complete sample on GitHub.

Delete a queue

Provide the queue's URL to the `DeleteQueueRequest` object. Then call the `SqsClient's` `deleteQueue` method to delete a queue as shown in the following code.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {

        try {

            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
```

```
                .queueName(queueName)
                .build();

        String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();

        DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

        sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);

    } catch (SqsException e) {
        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
}
```

See the complete sample on GitHub.

More information

- CreateQueue in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference
- GetQueueUrl in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference
- ListQueues in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference
- DeleteQueue in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference

Send, receive, and delete Amazon Simple Queue Service messages

A message is a piece of data that can be sent and received by distributed components. Messages are always delivered using an SQS Queue.

The `sqsClient` variable that is used in the following examples can be created from the following snippet.

```
SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();
```

When you create an `SqsClient` by using the static `create()` method, the SDK configures the Region by using the default region provider chain and the credentials by using the default credentials provider chain.

Send a message

Add a single message to an Amazon Simple Queue Service queue by calling the SqsClient client `sendMessage` method. Provide a SendMessageRequest object that contains the queue's URL, message body, and optional delay value (in seconds).

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
            sqsClient.sendMessage(SendMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .messageBody("Hello world!")
                .delaySeconds(10)
                .build());

            sqsClient.sendMessage(sendMsgRequest);
```

Send multiple messages in a request

Send more than one message in a single request by using the SqsClient `sendMessageBatch` method. This method takes a SendMessageBatchRequest that contains the queue URL and a list of messages to send. (Each message is a SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.) You can also delay sending a specific message by setting a delay value on the message.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
            SendMessageBatchRequest sendMessageBatchRequest =
 SendMessageBatchRequest.builder()
```

```
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)

.entries(SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id1").messageBody("Hello from msg
1").build(),

SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id2").messageBody("msg
2").delaySeconds(10).build())
                .build();
            sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest);
```

See the complete sample on GitHub.

Retrieve Messages

Retrieve any messages that are currently in the queue by calling the SqsClient `receiveMessage` method. This method takes a ReceiveMessageRequest that contains the queue URL. You can also specify the maximum number of messages to return. Messages are returned as a list of Message objects.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
        try {
            ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                .build();
            List<Message> messages =
sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();
            return messages;
        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return null;
```

See the complete sample on GitHub.

Delete a message after receipt

After receiving a message and processing its contents, delete the message from the queue by sending the message's receipt handle and queue URL to the `SqsClient's` `deleteMessage` method.

Imports

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.*;
import java.util.List;
```

Code

```
        try {
            for (Message message : messages) {
                DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .build();
                sqsClient.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
            }
```

See the complete sample on GitHub.

More Info

- How Amazon Simple Queue Service Queues Work in the Amazon Simple Queue Service Developer Guide
- SendMessage in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference
- SendMessageBatch in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference
- ReceiveMessage in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference
- DeleteMessage in the Amazon Simple Queue Service API Reference

Work with Amazon Transcribe

The following example shows how bidirectional streaming works using Amazon Transcribe. Bidirectional streaming implies that there's both a stream of data going to the service and being received back in real time. The example uses Amazon Transcribe streaming transcription to send an audio stream and receive a stream of transcribed text back in real time.

See Streaming Transcription in the Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide to learn more about this feature.

See Getting Started in the Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide to get started using Amazon Transcribe.

Set up the microphone

This code uses the javax.sound.sampled package to stream audio from an input device.

Code

```
import javax.sound.sampled.AudioFormat;
import javax.sound.sampled.AudioSystem;
import javax.sound.sampled.DataLine;
import javax.sound.sampled.TargetDataLine;

public class Microphone {

    public static TargetDataLine get() throws Exception {
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(16000, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info datalineInfo = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        TargetDataLine dataLine = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(datalineInfo);
        dataLine.open(format);

        return dataLine;
    }
}
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Create a publisher

This code implements a publisher that publishes audio data from the Amazon Transcribe audio stream.

Code

```
package com.amazonaws.transcribe;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.UncheckedIOException;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutorService;
import java.util.concurrent.Executors;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicLong;
import org.reactivestreams.Publisher;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscriber;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.AudioEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.AudioStream;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.TranscribeStreamingException;


public class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
    private final InputStream inputStream;

    public AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
        this.inputStream = inputStream;
    }

    @Override
    public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {
        s.onSubscribe(new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream));
    }

    private class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);
```

```
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;

        private SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream
inputStream) {
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent = audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (TranscribeStreamingException e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {

        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];
```

```
            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

Create the client and start the stream

In the main method, create a request object, start the audio input stream and instantiate the publisher with the audio input.

You must also create a StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler to specify how to handle the response from Amazon Transcribe.

Then, use the TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient's `startStreamTranscription` method to start the bidirectional streaming.

Imports

```
import javax.sound.sampled.AudioFormat;
import javax.sound.sampled.AudioSystem;
import javax.sound.sampled.DataLine;
```

```
import javax.sound.sampled.TargetDataLine;
import javax.sound.sampled.AudioInputStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.TranscribeStreamingException ;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.StartStreamTranscriptionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.MediaEncoding;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.LanguageCode;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHand
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribestreaming.model.TranscriptEvent;
```

Code

```
   public static void convertAudio(TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client) throws
Exception {

       try {

           StartStreamTranscriptionRequest request =
StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                   .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                   .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US)
                   .mediaSampleRateHertz(16_000).build();

           TargetDataLine mic = Microphone.get();
           mic.start();

           AudioStreamPublisher publisher = new AudioStreamPublisher(new
AudioInputStream(mic));

           StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler response =
                   StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder().subscriber(e -> {
                       TranscriptEvent event = (TranscriptEvent) e;
                       event.transcript().results().forEach(r ->
r.alternatives().forEach(a -> System.out.println(a.transcript())));
                   }).build();

           // Keeps Streaming until you end the Java program
           client.startStreamTranscription(request, publisher, response);
```

```
        } catch (TranscribeStreamingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
         }
    }
```

See the complete example on GitHub.

More information

- How It Works in the Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide.
- Getting Started With Streaming Audio in the Amazon Transcribe Developer Guide.

SDK for Java 2.x code examples

The code examples in this topic show you how to use the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Some services contain additional example categories that show how to leverage libraries or functions specific to the service.

Services

- ACM examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- API Gateway examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Application Auto Scaling examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Application Recovery Controller examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Aurora examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Auto Scaling examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Batch examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Bedrock examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Bedrock Runtime examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- CloudFront examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- CloudWatch examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- CloudWatch Events examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- CloudWatch Logs examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Cognito Identity examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Cognito Identity Provider examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Comprehend examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Firehose examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon DocumentDB examples using SDK for Java 2.x

- DynamoDB examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon EC2 examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon ECR examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon ECS examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- MediaStore examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Entity Resolution examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- OpenSearch Service examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- EventBridge examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- EventBridge Scheduler examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Forecast examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Glue examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- HealthImaging examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- IAM examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon IoT examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon IoT data examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon IoT FleetWise examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon IoT SiteWise examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Keyspaces examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Kinesis examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon KMS examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Lambda examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Lex examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Location examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Location Service Places examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Web Services Marketplace Catalog API examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Web Services Marketplace Agreement API examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- MediaConvert examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Migration Hub examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon MSK examples using SDK for Java 2.x

- Partner Central examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Personalize examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Personalize Events examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Personalize Runtime examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Pinpoint examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Pinpoint SMS and Voice API examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Polly examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon RDS examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon RDS Data Service examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Redshift examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Rekognition examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Route 53 domain registration examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon S3 examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon S3 Control examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- S3 Directory Buckets examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- S3 Glacier examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- SageMaker AI examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Secrets Manager examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon SES examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon SES API v2 examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon SNS examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon SQS examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Step Functions examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon STS examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Web Services Support examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Systems Manager examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Textract examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Transcribe examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Transcribe Streaming examples using SDK for Java 2.x
- Amazon Translate examples using SDK for Java 2.x

ACM examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with ACM.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`AddTagsToCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `AddTagsToCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AddTagsToCertificate {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <certArn>

            Where:
                certArn - the ARN of the certificate.
            """;
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String certArn = args[0];
        addTags(certArn);
    }

    /**
     * Adds tags to a certificate in AWS Certificate Manager (ACM).
     *
     * @param certArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate to add tags
 to
     */
    public static void addTags(String certArn) {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();
        List<Tag> expectedTags =
 List.of(Tag.builder().key("key").value("value").build());
        AddTagsToCertificateRequest addTagsToCertificateRequest =
 AddTagsToCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateArn(certArn)
            .tags(expectedTags)
            .build();

        try {
            acmClient.addTagsToCertificate(addTagsToCertificateRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully added tags to a certificate");
        } catch (AcmException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see [AddTagsToCertificate](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteCert {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <certArn>

            Where:
                certArn - the ARN of the certificate.
            """;
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String certArn = args[0];
        deleteCertificate(certArn);
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an SSL/TLS certificate from the AWS Certificate Manager (ACM).
     *
```

```
     * @param certArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate to be
 deleted
     */
    public static void deleteCertificate( String certArn) {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();
        DeleteCertificateRequest request = DeleteCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateArn(certArn)
            .build();

        try {
            acmClient.deleteCertificate(request);
            System.out.println("The certificate was deleted");

        } catch (AcmException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */

public class DescribeCert {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <certArn>

            Where:
                certArn - the ARN of the certificate.
            """;
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String certArn = args[0];
        describeCertificate(certArn);
    }

    /**
     * Describes the details of an SSL/TLS certificate.
     *
     * @param certArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate to describe
     * @throws AcmException if an error occurs while describing the certificate
     */
    public static void describeCertificate(String certArn) {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();
        DescribeCertificateRequest req = DescribeCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateArn(certArn)
            .build();

        try {
            DescribeCertificateResponse response =
 acmClient.describeCertificate(req);

            // Print the certificate details.
            System.out.println("Certificate ARN: " +
 response.certificate().certificateArn());
            System.out.println("Domain Name: " +
 response.certificate().domainName());
            System.out.println("Issued By: " + response.certificate().issuer());
            System.out.println("Issued On: " + response.certificate().issuedAt());
```

```
            System.out.println("Status: " + response.certificate().status());
        } catch (AcmException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ExportCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `ExportCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ExportCertificate {

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <certArn>

            Where:
                certArn - the ARN of the certificate.
            """;
        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String certArn = args[0];
        exportCert(certArn);
    }

    /**
     * Exports an SSL/TLS certificate and its associated private key and certificate
chain from AWS Certificate Manager (ACM).
     *
     * @param certArn The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate that you
want to export.
     * @throws IOException If an I/O error occurs while reading the private key
passphrase file or exporting the certificate.
     */
    public static void exportCert(String certArn) throws IOException {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();

        // Initialize a file descriptor for the passphrase file.
        RandomAccessFile filePassphrase = null;
        ByteBuffer bufPassphrase = null;

        // Create a file stream for reading the private key passphrase.
        try {
            filePassphrase = new RandomAccessFile("C:\\AWS\\password.txt", "r");
        } catch (IllegalArgumentException | SecurityException |
FileNotFoundException ex) {
            throw ex;
        }

        // Create a channel to map the file.
        FileChannel channelPassphrase = filePassphrase.getChannel();

        // Map the file to the buffer.
        try {
            bufPassphrase = channelPassphrase.map(FileChannel.MapMode.READ_ONLY, 0,
channelPassphrase.size());
            channelPassphrase.close();
            filePassphrase.close();
        } catch (IOException ex) {
            throw ex;
        }
```

```
        // Create a request object.
        ExportCertificateRequest req = ExportCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateArn(certArn)
            .passphrase(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bufPassphrase))
            .build();

        // Export the certificate.
        ExportCertificateResponse result = null;
        try {
            result = acmClient.exportCertificate(req);
        } catch (InvalidArnException | InvalidTagException |
 ResourceNotFoundException ex) {
            throw ex;
        }

        // Clear the buffer.
        bufPassphrase.clear();

        // Display the certificate and certificate chain.
        String certificate = result.certificate();
        System.out.println(certificate);

        String certificateChain = result.certificateChain();
        System.out.println(certificateChain);

        // This example retrieves but does not display the private key.
        String privateKey = result.privateKey();
        System.out.println("The example is complete");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ExportCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ImportCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `ImportCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ImportCert {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage: <bucketName> <certificateKey> <privateKeyKey>

            Where:
                bucketName - The name of the S3 bucket containing the certificate
 and private key.
                certificateKey - The object key for the SSL/TLS certificate file in
 S3.
                privateKeyKey - The object key for the private key file in S3.
            """;

       //if (args.length != 3) {
       //    System.out.println(usage);
       //    return;
      // }

       String bucketName = "certbucket100" ; //args[0];
       String certificateKey = "certificate.pem" ; // args[1];
       String privateKeyKey = "private_key.pem" ; //args[2];

       String certificateArn = importCertificate(bucketName, certificateKey,
 privateKeyKey);
       System.out.println("Certificate imported with ARN: " + certificateArn);
```

```
    }

    /**
     * Imports an SSL/TLS certificate and private key from S3 into AWS Certificate
Manager (ACM).
     *
     * @param bucketName     The name of the S3 bucket.
     * @param certificateKey The key for the SSL/TLS certificate file in S3.
     * @param privateKeyKey  The key for the private key file in S3.
     * @return The ARN of the imported certificate.
     */
    public static String importCertificate(String bucketName, String certificateKey,
String privateKeyKey) {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();
        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.create();

        try {
            byte[] certificateBytes = downloadFileFromS3(s3Client, bucketName,
certificateKey);
            byte[] privateKeyBytes = downloadFileFromS3(s3Client, bucketName,
privateKeyKey);

            ImportCertificateRequest request = ImportCertificateRequest.builder()

.certificate(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(ByteBuffer.wrap(certificateBytes)))

.privateKey(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(ByteBuffer.wrap(privateKeyBytes)))
                    .build();

            ImportCertificateResponse response =
acmClient.importCertificate(request);
            return response.certificateArn();

        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.err.println("Error downloading certificate or private key from
S3: " + e.getMessage());
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println("S3 error: " + e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }

    /**
     * Downloads a file from Amazon S3 and returns its contents as a byte array.
```

```
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client.
     * @param bucketName The name of the S3 bucket.
     * @param objectKey  The key of the object in S3.
     * @return The file contents as a byte array.
     * @throws IOException If an I/O error occurs.
     */
    private static byte[] downloadFileFromS3(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName,
 String objectKey) throws IOException {
        GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .build();

        try (ResponseInputStream<GetObjectResponse> s3Object =
 s3Client.getObject(getObjectRequest);
             ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
 ByteArrayOutputStream()) {
            IoUtils.copy(s3Object, byteArrayOutputStream);
            return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ImportCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListCertificates`

The following code example shows how to use `ListCertificates`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListCerts {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        listCertificates();
    }

    /**
     * Lists all the certificates managed by AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) that have
 a status of "ISSUED".
     */
    public static void listCertificates() {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();
        try {
            ListCertificatesRequest listRequest = ListCertificatesRequest.builder()
                .certificateStatuses(CertificateStatus.ISSUED)
                .maxItems(100)
                .build();
            ListCertificatesIterable listResponse =
 acmClient.listCertificatesPaginator(listRequest);

            // Print the certificate details using streams
            listResponse.certificateSummaryList().stream()
                .forEach(certificate -> {
                    System.out.println("Certificate ARN: " +
 certificate.certificateArn());
                    System.out.println("Certificate Domain Name: " +
 certificate.domainName());
                    System.out.println("Certificate Status: " +
 certificate.statusAsString());
                    System.out.println("---");
                });

        } catch (AcmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListCertificates in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListTagsForCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTagsForCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListCertTags {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <certArn>

            Where:
                certArn - the ARN of the certificate.
            """;
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String certArn = args[0];
        listCertTags(certArn);
    }

    /**
     * Lists the tags associated with an AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) certificate.
```

```
     *
     * @param certArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the ACM certificate
     */
    public static void listCertTags(String certArn) {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();

        ListTagsForCertificateRequest request =
 ListTagsForCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateArn(certArn)
            .build();

        ListTagsForCertificateResponse response =
 acmClient.listTagsForCertificate(request);
        List<Tag> tagList = response.tags();
        tagList.forEach(tag -> {
            System.out.println("Key: " + tag.key());
            System.out.println("Value: " + tag.value());
        });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RemoveTagsFromCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `RemoveTagsFromCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class RemoveTagsFromCert {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <certArn>

            Where:
                certArn - the ARN of the certificate.
            """;
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String certArn = args[0];
        removeTags(certArn);
    }

    /**
     * Removes tags from an AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) certificate.
     *
     * @param certArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate from which
 to remove tags
     */
    public static void removeTags(String certArn) {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();
        List<Tag> expectedTags =
List.of(Tag.builder().key("key").value("value").build());
        RemoveTagsFromCertificateRequest req =
RemoveTagsFromCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateArn(certArn)
            .tags(expectedTags)
            .build();

        try {
            acmClient.removeTagsFromCertificate(req);
            System.out.println("Successfully removed tags from the certificate");
        } catch (AcmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RemoveTagsFromCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RenewCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `RenewCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class RenewCert {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <certArn>

            Where:
                certArn - the ARN of the certificate.
            """;
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }
```

```
        String certArn = args[0];
        renewCertificate(certArn);
    }

    /**
     * Renews an existing SSL/TLS certificate in AWS Certificate Manager (ACM).
     *
     * @param certArn The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the certificate to be
 renewed.
     * @throws AcmException If there is an error renewing the certificate.
     */
    public static void renewCertificate(String certArn) {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();

        RenewCertificateRequest certificateRequest =
 RenewCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateArn(certArn)
            .build();

        try {
            acmClient.renewCertificate(certificateRequest);
            System.out.println("The certificate was renewed");
        } catch(AcmException e){
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RenewCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RequestCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `RequestCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class RequestCert {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        requestCertificate();
    }

    /**
     * Requests a certificate from the AWS Certificate Manager (ACM) service.
     */
    public static void requestCertificate() {
        AcmClient acmClient = AcmClient.create();
        ArrayList<String> san = new ArrayList<>();
        san.add("www.example.com");

        RequestCertificateRequest req = RequestCertificateRequest.builder()
            .domainName("example.com")
            .idempotencyToken("1Aq25pTy")
            .subjectAlternativeNames(san)
            .build();

        try {
            RequestCertificateResponse response = acmClient.requestCertificate(req);
            System.out.println("Cert ARN IS " + response.certificateArn());
        } catch (AcmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RequestCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

API Gateway examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with API Gateway.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Amazon community contributions are examples that were created and are maintained by multiple teams across Amazon. To provide feedback, use the mechanism provided in the linked repositories.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios
- Amazon community contributions

Actions

`CreateDeployment`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDeployment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createNewDeployment(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String
restApiId, String stageName) {
```

```
        try {
            CreateDeploymentRequest request = CreateDeploymentRequest.builder()
                    .restApiId(restApiId)
                    .description("Created using the AWS API Gateway Java API")
                    .stageName(stageName)
                    .build();

            CreateDeploymentResponse response =
apiGateway.createDeployment(request);
            System.out.println("The id of the deployment is " + response.id());
            return response.id();

        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDeployment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateRestApi`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateRestApi`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createAPI(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String restApiId,
String restApiName) {

        try {
            CreateRestApiRequest request = CreateRestApiRequest.builder()
                    .cloneFrom(restApiId)
```

```
                    .description("Created using the Gateway Java API")
                    .name(restApiName)
                    .build();

            CreateRestApiResponse response = apiGateway.createRestApi(request);
            System.out.println("The id of the new api is " + response.id());
            return response.id();

        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateRestApi in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDeployment`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDeployment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteSpecificDeployment(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String
restApiId, String deploymentId) {

        try {
            DeleteDeploymentRequest request = DeleteDeploymentRequest.builder()
                    .restApiId(restApiId)
                    .deploymentId(deploymentId)
                    .build();

            apiGateway.deleteDeployment(request);
            System.out.println("Deployment was deleted");
```

```
        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDeployment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteRestApi`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteRestApi`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void deleteAPI(ApiGatewayClient apiGateway, String restApiId) {

        try {
            DeleteRestApiRequest request = DeleteRestApiRequest.builder()
                    .restApiId(restApiId)
                    .build();

            apiGateway.deleteRestApi(request);
            System.out.println("The API was successfully deleted");

        } catch (ApiGatewayException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteRestApi in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a serverless application to manage photos

The following code example shows how to create a serverless application that lets users manage photos using labels.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to develop a photo asset management application that detects labels in images using Amazon Rekognition and stores them for later retrieval.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For a deep dive into the origin of this example see the post on Amazon Community.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Use API Gateway to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create a Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway that scans an Amazon DynamoDB table for work anniversaries and uses Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) to send a text message to your employees that congratulates them at their one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Amazon community contributions

Build and test a serverless application

The following code example shows how to build and test a serverless application using API Gateway with Lambda and DynamoDB

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to build and test a serverless application that consists of an API Gateway with Lambda and DynamoDB using the Java SDK.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda

Application Auto Scaling examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Application Auto Scaling.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`DeleteScalingPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteScalingPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.ApplicationAutoScalingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ApplicationAutoScalingExceptio
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DeleteScalingPolicyRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DeregisterScalableTargetReques
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRespons
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRespons
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalableDimension;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ServiceNamespace;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DisableDynamoDBAutoscaling {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
               <tableId> <policyName>\s

            Where:
               tableId - The table Id value (for example, table/Music).\s
               policyName - The name of the policy (for example, $Music5-scaling-
policy).

            """;
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        ApplicationAutoScalingClient appAutoScalingClient =
 ApplicationAutoScalingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        ServiceNamespace ns = ServiceNamespace.DYNAMODB;
        ScalableDimension tableWCUs =
 ScalableDimension.DYNAMODB_TABLE_WRITE_CAPACITY_UNITS;
        String tableId = args[0];
        String policyName = args[1];

        deletePolicy(appAutoScalingClient, policyName, tableWCUs, ns, tableId);
        verifyScalingPolicies(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        deregisterScalableTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        verifyTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
    }
```

```
   public static void deletePolicy(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String policyName, ScalableDimension tableWCUs,
ServiceNamespace ns, String tableId) {
       try {
           DeleteScalingPolicyRequest delSPRequest =
DeleteScalingPolicyRequest.builder()
               .policyName(policyName)
               .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
               .serviceNamespace(ns)
               .resourceId(tableId)
               .build();

           appAutoScalingClient.deleteScalingPolicy(delSPRequest);
           System.out.println(policyName +" was deleted successfully.");

       } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
   }

   // Verify that the scaling policy was deleted
   public static void verifyScalingPolicies(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest dscRequest =
DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest.builder()
           .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
           .serviceNamespace(ns)
           .resourceId(tableId)
           .build();

       DescribeScalingPoliciesResponse response =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalingPolicies(dscRequest);
       System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
       System.out.println(response);
   }

   public static void deregisterScalableTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       try {
           DeregisterScalableTargetRequest targetRequest =
DeregisterScalableTargetRequest.builder()
```

```
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .build();

            appAutoScalingClient.deregisterScalableTarget(targetRequest);
            System.out.println("The scalable target was deregistered.");

        } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void verifyTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
 appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
 tableWCUs) {
        DescribeScalableTargetsRequest dscRequest =
 DescribeScalableTargetsRequest.builder()
            .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
            .serviceNamespace(ns)
            .resourceIds(tableId)
            .build();

        DescribeScalableTargetsResponse response =
 appAutoScalingClient.describeScalableTargets(dscRequest);
        System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
        System.out.println(response);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteScalingPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RegisterScalableTarget`

The following code example shows how to use `RegisterScalableTarget`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.ApplicationAutoScalingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ApplicationAutoScalingExceptio
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalableTargetsRespons
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.DescribeScalingPoliciesRespons
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PolicyType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PredefinedMetricSpecification;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.PutScalingPolicyRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.RegisterScalableTargetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalingPolicy;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ServiceNamespace;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.ScalableDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.MetricType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.model.TargetTrackingScalingPolicyCon
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EnableDynamoDBAutoscaling {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
               <tableId> <roleARN> <policyName>\s

            Where:
               tableId - The table Id value (for example, table/Music).
               roleARN - The ARN of the role that has ApplicationAutoScaling
 permissions.
               policyName - The name of the policy to create.

            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("This example registers an Amazon DynamoDB table, which
 is the resource to scale.");
        String tableId = args[0];
        String roleARN = args[1];
        String policyName = args[2];
        ServiceNamespace ns = ServiceNamespace.DYNAMODB;
        ScalableDimension tableWCUs =
 ScalableDimension.DYNAMODB_TABLE_WRITE_CAPACITY_UNITS;
        ApplicationAutoScalingClient appAutoScalingClient =
 ApplicationAutoScalingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        registerScalableTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, roleARN, ns,
 tableWCUs);
        verifyTarget(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs);
        configureScalingPolicy(appAutoScalingClient, tableId, ns, tableWCUs,
 policyName);
    }
```

```
   public static void registerScalableTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, String roleARN, ServiceNamespace ns,
ScalableDimension tableWCUs) {
       try {
           RegisterScalableTargetRequest targetRequest =
RegisterScalableTargetRequest.builder()
               .serviceNamespace(ns)
               .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
               .resourceId(tableId)
               .roleARN(roleARN)
               .minCapacity(5)
               .maxCapacity(10)
               .build();

           appAutoScalingClient.registerScalableTarget(targetRequest);
           System.out.println("You have registered " + tableId);

       } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
   }

   // Verify that the target was created.
   public static void verifyTarget(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs) {
       DescribeScalableTargetsRequest dscRequest =
DescribeScalableTargetsRequest.builder()
           .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
           .serviceNamespace(ns)
           .resourceIds(tableId)
           .build();

       DescribeScalableTargetsResponse response =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalableTargets(dscRequest);
       System.out.println("DescribeScalableTargets result: ");
       System.out.println(response);
   }

   // Configure a scaling policy.
   public static void configureScalingPolicy(ApplicationAutoScalingClient
appAutoScalingClient, String tableId, ServiceNamespace ns, ScalableDimension
tableWCUs, String policyName) {
       // Check if the policy exists before creating a new one.
```

```
        DescribeScalingPoliciesResponse describeScalingPoliciesResponse =
appAutoScalingClient.describeScalingPolicies(DescribeScalingPoliciesRequest.builder()
            .serviceNamespace(ns)
            .resourceId(tableId)
            .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
            .build());

        if (!describeScalingPoliciesResponse.scalingPolicies().isEmpty()) {
            // If policies exist, consider updating an existing policy instead of
creating a new one.
            System.out.println("Policy already exists. Consider updating it
instead.");
            List<ScalingPolicy> polList =
describeScalingPoliciesResponse.scalingPolicies();
            for (ScalingPolicy pol : polList) {
                System.out.println("Policy name:" +pol.policyName());
            }
        } else {
            // If no policies exist, proceed with creating a new policy.
            PredefinedMetricSpecification specification =
PredefinedMetricSpecification.builder()

.predefinedMetricType(MetricType.DYNAMO_DB_WRITE_CAPACITY_UTILIZATION)
                .build();

            TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration policyConfiguration =
TargetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration.builder()
                .predefinedMetricSpecification(specification)
                .targetValue(50.0)
                .scaleInCooldown(60)
                .scaleOutCooldown(60)
                .build();

            PutScalingPolicyRequest putScalingPolicyRequest =
PutScalingPolicyRequest.builder()
                .targetTrackingScalingPolicyConfiguration(policyConfiguration)
                .serviceNamespace(ns)
                .scalableDimension(tableWCUs)
                .resourceId(tableId)
                .policyName(policyName)
                .policyType(PolicyType.TARGET_TRACKING_SCALING)
                .build();

            try {
```

```
                appAutoScalingClient.putScalingPolicy(putScalingPolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("You have successfully created a scaling policy
 for an Application Auto Scaling scalable target");
            } catch (ApplicationAutoScalingException e) {
                System.err.println("Error: " + e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RegisterScalableTarget in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Application Recovery Controller examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Application Recovery Controller.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`GetRoutingControlState`

The following code example shows how to use `GetRoutingControlState`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static GetRoutingControlStateResponse
 getRoutingControlState(List<ClusterEndpoint> clusterEndpoints,
            String routingControlArn) {
        // As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to
 get or
        // set routing control states.
        // For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/route53-arc-best-
practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
        Collections.shuffle(clusterEndpoints);
        for (ClusterEndpoint clusterEndpoint : clusterEndpoints) {
            try {
                System.out.println(clusterEndpoint);
                Route53RecoveryClusterClient client =
 Route53RecoveryClusterClient.builder()
                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(clusterEndpoint.endpoint()))
                        .region(Region.of(clusterEndpoint.region())).build();
                return client.getRoutingControlState(
                        GetRoutingControlStateRequest.builder()
                                .routingControlArn(routingControlArn).build());
            } catch (Exception exception) {
                System.out.println(exception);
            }
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see GetRoutingControlState in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateRoutingControlState`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateRoutingControlState`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static UpdateRoutingControlStateResponse
 updateRoutingControlState(List<ClusterEndpoint> clusterEndpoints,
            String routingControlArn,
            String routingControlState) {
        // As a best practice, we recommend choosing a random cluster endpoint to
 get or
        // set routing control states.
        // For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/r53recovery/latest/dg/route53-arc-best-
practices.html#route53-arc-best-practices.regional
        Collections.shuffle(clusterEndpoints);
        for (ClusterEndpoint clusterEndpoint : clusterEndpoints) {
            try {
                System.out.println(clusterEndpoint);
                Route53RecoveryClusterClient client =
 Route53RecoveryClusterClient.builder()
                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(clusterEndpoint.endpoint()))
                        .region(Region.of(clusterEndpoint.region()))
                        .build();
                return client.updateRoutingControlState(
                        UpdateRoutingControlStateRequest.builder()

 .routingControlArn(routingControlArn).routingControlState(routingControlState).build());
            } catch (Exception exception) {
                System.out.println(exception);
            }
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateRoutingControlState in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Aurora examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Aurora.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Aurora

The following code examples show how to get started using Aurora.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.paginators.DescribeDBClustersIterable;

public class DescribeDbClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        describeClusters(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeClusters(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        DescribeDBClustersIterable clustersIterable =
 rdsClient.describeDBClustersPaginator();
        clustersIterable.stream()
                .flatMap(r -> r.dbClusters().stream())
                .forEach(cluster -> System.out
                        .println("Database name: " + cluster.databaseName() + " Arn
 = " + cluster.dbClusterArn()));
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBClusters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a custom Aurora DB cluster parameter group and set parameter values.
- Create a DB cluster that uses the parameter group.
- Create a DB instance that contains a database.
- Take a snapshot of the DB cluster, then clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Gets available engine families for Amazon Aurora MySQL-Compatible Edition
 * by calling the DescribeDbEngineVersions(Engine='aurora-mysql') method.
 * 2. Selects an engine family and creates a custom DB cluster parameter group
 * by invoking the describeDBClusterParameters method.
 * 3. Gets the parameter groups by invoking the describeDBClusterParameterGroups
 * method.
 * 4. Gets parameters in the group by invoking the describeDBClusterParameters
 * method.
 * 5. Modifies the auto_increment_offset parameter by invoking the
 * modifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest method.
 * 6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
 * 7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions by invoking the
 * describeDbEngineVersions method.
 * 8. Creates an Aurora DB cluster database cluster that contains a MySQL
 * database.
 * 9. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
 * 10. Gets a list of instance classes available for the selected engine.
```

```
 * 11. Creates a database instance in the cluster.
 * 12. Waits for DB instance to be ready.
 * 13. Creates a snapshot.
 * 14. Waits for DB snapshot to be ready.
 * 15. Deletes the DB cluster.
 * 16. Deletes the DB cluster group.
 */
public class AuroraScenario {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <dbClusterGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily>
 <dbInstanceClusterIdentifier> <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbName>
 <dbSnapshotIdentifier><secretName>"
                +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    dbClusterGroupName - The name of the DB cluster parameter
 group. \n" +
                "    dbParameterGroupFamily - The DB cluster parameter group family
 name (for example, aurora-mysql5.7). \n"
                +
                "    dbInstanceClusterIdentifier - The instance cluster identifier
 value.\n" +
                "    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\n" +
                "    dbName - The database name.\n" +
                "    dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.\n" +
                "    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
 contains the database credentials\"\n";
        ;

        if (args.length != 7) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbClusterGroupName = args[0];
        String dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1];
        String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier = args[2];
        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[3];
        String dbName = args[4];
        String dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[5];
```

```
        String secretName = args[6];

        // Retrieve the database credentials using AWS Secrets Manager.
        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
User.class);
        String username = user.getUsername();
        String userPassword = user.getPassword();

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Aurora example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines");
        describeDBEngines(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a custom parameter group");
        createDBClusterParameterGroup(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName,
dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get the parameter group");
        describeDbClusterParameterGroups(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the parameters in the group");
        describeDbClusterParameters(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, 0);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter");
        modifyDBClusterParas(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Display the updated parameter value");
        describeDbClusterParameters(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, -1);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions");
        getAllowedEngines(rdsClient, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Create an Aurora DB cluster database");
        String arnClusterVal = createDBCluster(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName,
dbName, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
                username, userPassword);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the cluster is " + arnClusterVal);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a list of instance classes available for the
selected engine");
        String instanceClass = getListInstanceClasses(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Create a database instance in the cluster.");
        String clusterDBARN = createDBInstanceCluster(rdsClient,
dbInstanceIdentifier, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
                instanceClass);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the database is " + clusterDBARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitDBInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Create a snapshot");
```

```
        createDBClusterSnapshot(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready");
        waitForSnapshotReady(rdsClient, dbSnapshotIdentifier,
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Delete the DB instance");
        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Delete the DB cluster");
        deleteCluster(rdsClient, dbInstanceClusterIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete the DB cluster group");
        deleteDBClusterGroup(rdsClient, dbClusterGroupName, clusterDBARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    private static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
```

```
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    public static void deleteDBClusterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName, String clusterDBARN)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean isDataDel = false;
            boolean didFind;
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(clusterDBARN + " still exists");
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest clusterParameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest
                    .builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .build();
```

```
            rdsClient.deleteDBClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbClusterGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbClusterRequest deleteDbClusterRequest =
DeleteDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest);
            System.out.println(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier + " was deleted!");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
```

```
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbSnapshotIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
        try {
            boolean snapshotReady = false;
            String snapshotReadyStr;
            System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

            DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!snapshotReady) {
                DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
                List<DBClusterSnapshot> snapshotList =
response.dbClusterSnapshots();
                for (DBClusterSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                    snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                    if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        snapshotReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.println(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 5000);
                    }
                }
            }

            System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void createDBClusterSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
           String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
       try {
           CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                   .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                   .build();

           CreateDbClusterSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
           System.out.println("The Snapshot ARN is " +
response.dbClusterSnapshot().dbClusterSnapshotArn());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void waitDBInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
       boolean instanceReady = false;
       String instanceReadyStr;
       System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
       try {
           DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                   .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                   .build();

           String endpoint = "";
           while (!instanceReady) {
               DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
               List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
               for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                   instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                   if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                       endpoint = instance.endpoint().address();
                       instanceReady = true;
                   } else {
                       System.out.print(".");
```

```
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available! The connection
endpoint is " + endpoint);

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createDBInstanceCluster(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String instanceClass) {
        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass(instanceClass)
                    .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String getListInstanceClasses(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest optionsRequest =
DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest
                    .builder()
```

```
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(optionsRequest);
            List<OrderableDBInstanceOption> instanceOptions =
response.orderableDBInstanceOptions();
            String instanceClass = "";
            for (OrderableDBInstanceOption instanceOption : instanceOptions) {
                instanceClass = instanceOption.dbInstanceClass();
                System.out.println("The instance class is " +
instanceOption.dbInstanceClass());
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
instanceOption.engineVersion());
            }
            return instanceClass;

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbClustersRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbClustersRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .build();

            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbClustersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusters(instanceRequest);
                List<DBCluster> clusterList = response.dbClusters();
                for (DBCluster cluster : clusterList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = cluster.status();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
```

```
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
            System.out.println("Database cluster is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createDBCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily, String dbName,
            String dbClusterIdentifier, String userName, String password) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
                    .masterUserPassword(password)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.dbCluster().dbClusterArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
    public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
            for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbEngine.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter.
    public static void modifyDBClusterParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dClusterGroupName) {
        try {
            Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                    .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                    .applyMethod("immediate")
                    .parameterValue("5")
                    .build();

            List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
            paraList.add(parameter1);
            ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dClusterGroupName)
                    .parameters(paraList)
                    .build();

            ModifyDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println(
```

```
                    "The parameter group " + response.dbClusterParameterGroupName()
+ " was successfully modified");

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
       try {
           DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
           if (flag == 0) {
               dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                       .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                       .build();
           } else {
               dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                       .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                       .source("user")
                       .build();
           }

           DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                   .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
           List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
           String paraName;
           for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
               // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
               // auto_increment_increment.
               paraName = para.parameterName();
               if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                       || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                   System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
```

```
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroups();
            for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDBClusterParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName,
            String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
```

```
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
 rdsClient.createDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
 response.dbClusterParameterGroup().dbClusterParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
 DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
 the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateDBCluster
  - CreateDBClusterParameterGroup
  - CreateDBClusterSnapshot
  - CreateDBInstance
  - DeleteDBCluster
  - DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups
  - DescribeDBClusterParameters
  - DescribeDBClusterSnapshots
  - DescribeDBClusters
  - DescribeDBEngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions
  - ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup

Actions

`CreateDBCluster`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDBCluster`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createDBCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily, String dbName,
```

```
            String dbClusterIdentifier, String userName, String password) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .databaseName(dbName)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .masterUsername(userName)
                    .masterUserPassword(password)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.dbCluster().dbClusterArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDBCluster in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDBClusterParameterGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDBClusterParameterGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void createDBClusterParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName,
            String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
```

```
            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbClusterParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbClusterParameterGroup().dbClusterParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDBClusterParameterGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDBClusterSnapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDBClusterSnapshot`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void createDBClusterSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
        try {
            CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbClusterSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
```

```
                    .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();

            CreateDbClusterSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBClusterSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
            System.out.println("The Snapshot ARN is " +
response.dbClusterSnapshot().dbClusterSnapshotArn());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDBClusterSnapshot in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDBInstance`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDBInstance`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createDBInstanceCluster(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier,
            String instanceClass) {
        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .dbInstanceClass(instanceClass)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDBInstance in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDBCluster`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDBCluster`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void deleteCluster(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbClusterRequest deleteDbClusterRequest =
DeleteDbClusterRequest.builder()
                    .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBCluster(deleteDbClusterRequest);
            System.out.println(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier + " was deleted!");
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDBCluster in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteDBClusterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName, String clusterDBARN)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean isDataDel = false;
            boolean didFind;
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(clusterDBARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(clusterDBARN + " still exists");
```

```
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest clusterParameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbClusterParameterGroupRequest
                    .builder()
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBClusterParameterGroup(clusterParameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbClusterGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDBClusterParameterGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDBInstance`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDBInstance`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
       try {
           DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                   .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                   .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                   .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                   .build();

           DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
           System.out.println("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDBInstance in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                    .dbClusterParameterGroups();
            for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBClusterParameterGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBClusterParameters`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBClusterParameters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
```

```
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBClusterParameters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBClusterSnapshots`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBClusterSnapshots`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbSnapshotIdentifier,
           String dbInstanceClusterIdentifier) {
       try {
           boolean snapshotReady = false;
           String snapshotReadyStr;
           System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

           DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbInstanceClusterIdentifier)
                   .build();

           while (!snapshotReady) {
               DescribeDbClusterSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
               List<DBClusterSnapshot> snapshotList =
response.dbClusterSnapshots();
               for (DBClusterSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                   snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                   if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                       snapshotReady = true;
                   } else {
                       System.out.println(".");
                       Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 5000);
                   }
               }
           }

           System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");
```

```
        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBClusterSnapshots in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBClusters`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBClusters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbCLusterGroupName, int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbCLusterGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbClusterParametersResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeDBClusterParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
```

```
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBClusters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBEngineVersions`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBEngineVersions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .engine("aurora-mysql")
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBEngineVersions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Waits until the database instance is available.
   public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterIdentifier) {
       boolean instanceReady = false;
       String instanceReadyStr;
       System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
       try {
           DescribeDbClustersRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbClustersRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterIdentifier(dbClusterIdentifier)
                   .build();

           while (!instanceReady) {
               DescribeDbClustersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBClusters(instanceRequest);
               List<DBCluster> clusterList = response.dbClusters();
               for (DBCluster cluster : clusterList) {
                   instanceReadyStr = cluster.status();
                   if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                       instanceReady = true;
                   } else {
                       System.out.print(".");
                       Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   }
               }
           }
           System.out.println("Database cluster is available!");

       } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
       try {
           DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                   .engine("aurora-mysql")
                   .defaultOnly(true)
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
           List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

           // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
           for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
               System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                       + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
               System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
               System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeDbClusterParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbClusterGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbClusterParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .dbClusterParameterGroupName(dbClusterGroupName)
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           List<DBClusterParameterGroup> groups =
rdsClient.describeDBClusterParameterGroups(groupsRequest)
                   .dbClusterParameterGroups();
           for (DBClusterParameterGroup group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupName());
               System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.dbClusterParameterGroupArn());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ModifyDBClusterParameterGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create an Aurora Serverless work item tracker

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks work items in an Amazon Aurora Serverless database and uses Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) to send reports.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items stored in an Amazon RDS database.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up a Spring REST API that queries Amazon Aurora Serverless data and for use by a React application, see the full example on GitHub.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run an example that uses the JDBC API, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS Data Service
- Amazon SES

Auto Scaling examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Auto Scaling.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Auto Scaling

The following code examples show how to get started using Auto Scaling.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingGroup;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAutoScalingGroups {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        describeGroups(autoScalingClient);
    }

    public static void describeGroups(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient) {
```

```
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
 autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups();
        List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
        groups.forEach(group -> {
            System.out.println("Group Name: " + group.autoScalingGroupName());
            System.out.println("Group ARN: " + group.autoScalingGroupARN());
        });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAutoScalingGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group with a launch template and Availability Zones, and get information about running instances.
- Enable Amazon CloudWatch metrics collection.
- Update the group's desired capacity and wait for an instance to start.
- Terminate an instance in the group.
- List scaling activities that occur in response to user requests and capacity changes.
- Get statistics for CloudWatch metrics, then clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, create a launch template. For more information, see the
 * following topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/ec2-launch-
templates.html#create-launch-template
 *
 * This code example performs the following operations:
 * 1. Creates an Auto Scaling group using an AutoScalingWaiter.
 * 2. Gets a specific Auto Scaling group and returns an instance Id value.
 * 3. Describes Auto Scaling with the Id value.
 * 4. Enables metrics collection.
 * 5. Update an Auto Scaling group.
 * 6. Describes Account details.
 * 7. Describe account details"
 * 8. Updates an Auto Scaling group to use an additional instance.
 * 9. Gets the specific Auto Scaling group and gets the number of instances.
 * 10. List the scaling activities that have occurred for the group.
 * 11. Terminates an instance in the Auto Scaling group.
 * 12. Stops the metrics collection.
 * 13. Deletes the Auto Scaling group.
 */

public class AutoScalingScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <vpcZoneId>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                    launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.\s
                    vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC) where
instances in the Auto Scaling group can be created.
                """;

        //if (args.length != 3) {
        //    System.out.println(usage);
        //    System.exit(1);
       // }

        String groupName = "Scott250" ; //rgs[0];
        String launchTemplateName = "MyTemplate5" ;//args[1];
        String vpcZoneId = "subnet-0ddc451b8a8a1aa44" ; //args[2];

        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        Ec2Client ec2 = Ec2Client.create();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an Auto Scaling group named " + groupName);
        createAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName,
vpcZoneId);
        System.out.println(
                "Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get Auto Scale group Id value");
```

```
        String instanceId = getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient,
groupName);
        if (instanceId.compareTo("") == 0) {
            System.out.println("Error - no instance Id value");
            System.exit(1);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The instance Id value is " + instanceId);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Describe Auto Scaling with the Id value " +
instanceId);
        describeAutoScalingInstance(autoScalingClient, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Enable metrics collection " + instanceId);
        enableMetricsCollection(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Update an Auto Scaling group to update max size to
3");
        updateAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Describe Auto Scaling groups");
        describeAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Describe account details");
        describeAccountLimits(autoScalingClient);
        System.out.println(
                "Wait 1 min for the resources, including the instance. Otherwise, an
empty instance Id is returned");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Set desired capacity to 2");
        setDesiredCapacity(autoScalingClient, groupName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get the two instance Id values and state");
        getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. List the scaling activities that have occurred for
the group");
        describeScalingActivities(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Terminate an instance in the Auto Scaling group");
        terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, instanceId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Stop the metrics collection");
        disableMetricsCollection(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Delete the Auto Scaling group");
        deleteAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        autoScalingClient.close();
    }



    public static void describeScalingActivities(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest scalingActivitiesRequest =
DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .maxRecords(10)
```

```
                    .build();

            DescribeScalingActivitiesResponse response = autoScalingClient
                    .describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest);
            List<Activity> activities = response.activities();
            for (Activity activity : activities) {
                System.out.println("The activity Id is " + activity.activityId());
                System.out.println("The activity details are " +
activity.details());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void setDesiredCapacity(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            SetDesiredCapacityRequest capacityRequest =
SetDesiredCapacityRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .desiredCapacity(2)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest);
            System.out.println("You have set the DesiredCapacity to 2");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
            String groupName,
            String launchTemplateName,
            String vpcZoneId) {
        try {
            AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
            LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                    .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
```

```
                    .build();

            CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .availabilityZones("us-east-1a")
                    .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                    .maxSize(1)
                    .minSize(1)
                    .vpcZoneIdentifier(vpcZoneId)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request);
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Auto Scaling Group created");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAutoScalingInstance(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String id) {
        try {
            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
= DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceIds(id)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesResponse response = autoScalingClient

.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest);
            List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instances =
response.autoScalingInstances();
```

```
            for (AutoScalingInstanceDetails instance : instances) {
                System.out.println("The instance lifecycle state is: " +
instance.lifecycleState());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAutoScalingGroups(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
autoScalingClient.describeAutoScalingGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("*** The service to use for the health checks: "
+ group.healthCheckType());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getSpecificAutoScalingGroups(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            String instanceId = "";
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest scalingGroupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response = autoScalingClient
```

```
                    .describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.autoScalingGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
group.autoScalingGroupARN());
                List<Instance> instances = group.instances();

                for (Instance instance : instances) {
                    instanceId = instance.instanceId();
                    System.out.println("The instance id is " + instanceId);
                    System.out.println("The lifecycle state is " +
instance.lifecycleState());
                }
            }

            return instanceId;
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void enableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            EnableMetricsCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
EnableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                    .granularity("1Minute")
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest);
            System.out.println("The enable metrics collection operation was
successful");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void disableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           DisableMetricsCollectionRequest disableMetricsCollectionRequest =
DisableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                   .build();


autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest);
           System.out.println("The disable metrics collection operation was
successful");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void describeAccountLimits(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient) {
       try {
           DescribeAccountLimitsResponse response =
autoScalingClient.describeAccountLimits();
           System.out.println("The max number of auto scaling groups is " +
response.maxNumberOfAutoScalingGroups());
           System.out.println("The current number of auto scaling groups is " +
response.numberOfAutoScalingGroups());

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void updateAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName,
           String launchTemplateName) {
       try {
           AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
           LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                   .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
```

```
                    .build();

            UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .maxSize(3)
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupInService(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("You successfully updated the auto scaling group  " +
groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String instanceId) {
        try {
            TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .instanceId(instanceId)
                    .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);
            System.out.println("You have terminated instance " + instanceId);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void deleteAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
 String groupName) {
        try {
            DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
 DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .forceDelete(true)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully deleted " + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAutoScalingInstances
  - DescribeScalingActivities
  - DisableMetricsCollection
  - EnableMetricsCollection
  - SetDesiredCapacity
  - TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
  - UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Actions

`CreateAutoScalingGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateAutoScalingGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.LaunchTemplateSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.waiters.AutoScalingWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateAutoScalingGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <groupName> <launchTemplateName> <serviceLinkedRoleARN>
<vpcZoneId>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                    launchTemplateName - The name of the launch template.\s
                    vpcZoneId - A subnet Id for a virtual private cloud (VPC) where
instances in the Auto Scaling group can be created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        String launchTemplateName = args[1];
        String vpcZoneId = args[2];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName, launchTemplateName,
vpcZoneId);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static void createAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
            String groupName,
            String launchTemplateName,
            String vpcZoneId) {

        try {
            AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
            LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                    .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                    .build();

            CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .availabilityZones("us-east-1a")
                    .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
```

```
                    .maxSize(1)
                    .minSize(1)
                    .vpcZoneIdentifier(vpcZoneId)
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.createAutoScalingGroup(request);
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
 DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
 waiter
                    .waitUntilGroupExists(groupsRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Auto Scaling Group created");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateAutoScalingGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteAutoScalingGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAutoScalingGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteAutoScalingGroup {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteAutoScalingGroup(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
 String groupName) {
        try {
            DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
 DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .forceDelete(true)
                    .build();
```

```
            autoScalingClient.deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
            System.out.println("You successfully deleted " + groupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteAutoScalingGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAutoScalingGroups`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAutoScalingGroups`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.AutoScalingGroup;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.model.Instance;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this SDK for Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAutoScalingInstances {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <groupName>

                Where:
                    groupName - The name of the Auto Scaling group.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String groupName = args[0];
        AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String instanceId = getAutoScaling(autoScalingClient, groupName);
        System.out.println(instanceId);
        autoScalingClient.close();
    }

    public static String getAutoScaling(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient, String
 groupName) {
        try {
            String instanceId = "";
            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest scalingGroupsRequest =
 DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                    .build();

            DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response = autoScalingClient
                    .describeAutoScalingGroups(scalingGroupsRequest);
            List<AutoScalingGroup> groups = response.autoScalingGroups();
            for (AutoScalingGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
 group.autoScalingGroupName());
```

```
                System.out.println("The group ARN is " +
 group.autoScalingGroupARN());

                List<Instance> instances = group.instances();
                for (Instance instance : instances) {
                    instanceId = instance.instanceId();
                }
            }
            return instanceId;
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAutoScalingGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAutoScalingInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAutoScalingInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeAutoScalingInstance(AutoScalingClient
 autoScalingClient, String id) {
        try {
            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
 = DescribeAutoScalingInstancesRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceIds(id)
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeAutoScalingInstancesResponse response = autoScalingClient

.describeAutoScalingInstances(describeAutoScalingInstancesRequest);
            List<AutoScalingInstanceDetails> instances =
response.autoScalingInstances();
            for (AutoScalingInstanceDetails instance : instances) {
                System.out.println("The instance lifecycle state is: " +
instance.lifecycleState());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAutoScalingInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeScalingActivities`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeScalingActivities`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void describeScalingActivities(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String groupName) {
        try {
            DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest scalingActivitiesRequest =
DescribeScalingActivitiesRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .maxRecords(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeScalingActivitiesResponse response = autoScalingClient
```

```
                    .describeScalingActivities(scalingActivitiesRequest);
            List<Activity> activities = response.activities();
            for (Activity activity : activities) {
                System.out.println("The activity Id is " + activity.activityId());
                System.out.println("The activity details are " +
activity.details());
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeScalingActivities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DisableMetricsCollection`

The following code example shows how to use `DisableMetricsCollection`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void disableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            DisableMetricsCollectionRequest disableMetricsCollectionRequest =
DisableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                    .build();


autoScalingClient.disableMetricsCollection(disableMetricsCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println("The disable metrics collection operation was
successful");
```

```
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DisableMetricsCollection in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`EnableMetricsCollection`

The following code example shows how to use `EnableMetricsCollection`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void enableMetricsCollection(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
        try {
            EnableMetricsCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
EnableMetricsCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                    .metrics("GroupMaxSize")
                    .granularity("1Minute")
                    .build();

            autoScalingClient.enableMetricsCollection(collectionRequest);
            System.out.println("The enable metrics collection operation was
successful");

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see EnableMetricsCollection in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SetDesiredCapacity`

The following code example shows how to use `SetDesiredCapacity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void setDesiredCapacity(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName) {
       try {
           SetDesiredCapacityRequest capacityRequest =
SetDesiredCapacityRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .desiredCapacity(2)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.setDesiredCapacity(capacityRequest);
           System.out.println("You have set the DesiredCapacity to 2");

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see SetDesiredCapacity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient
autoScalingClient, String instanceId) {
       try {
           TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest request =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .instanceId(instanceId)
                   .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(request);
           System.out.println("You have terminated instance " + instanceId);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateAutoScalingGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateAutoScalingGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void updateAutoScalingGroup(AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient,
String groupName,
           String launchTemplateName) {
       try {
           AutoScalingWaiter waiter = autoScalingClient.waiter();
           LaunchTemplateSpecification templateSpecification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                   .launchTemplateName(launchTemplateName)
                   .build();

           UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
UpdateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                   .maxSize(3)
                   .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                   .launchTemplate(templateSpecification)
                   .build();

           autoScalingClient.updateAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
           DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                   .build();

           WaiterResponse<DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter
                   .waitUntilGroupInService(groupsRequest);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("You successfully updated the auto scaling group  " +
groupName);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see [UpdateAutoScalingGroup](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Build and manage a resilient service

The following code example shows how to create a load-balanced web service that returns book, movie, and song recommendations. The example shows how the service responds to failures, and how to restructure the service for more resilience when failures occur.

- Use an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group to create Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances based on a launch template and to keep the number of instances in a specified range.
- Handle and distribute HTTP requests with Elastic Load Balancing.
- Monitor the health of instances in an Auto Scaling group and forward requests only to healthy instances.
- Run a Python web server on each EC2 instance to handle HTTP requests. The web server responds with recommendations and health checks.
- Simulate a recommendation service with an Amazon DynamoDB table.
- Control web server response to requests and health checks by updating Amazon Systems Manager parameters.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
```

```
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
 {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
 a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
 resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
```

```
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
```

```
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
```

```
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
```

```
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
```

```
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
```

```
   }

   // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
   public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
       ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
       System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
       String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

       System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
       paramHelper.reset();

       System.out.println(
               """
                       This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                       to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                       architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                       At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                       The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                       The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
                       To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

       System.out.println(
               """
                       \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                       healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
```

```
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                        While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
```

```
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);
```

```
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
```

```
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
```

```
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
 targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
 loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
 target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
 target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
 check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Auto Scaling and Amazon EC2 actions.

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                              // name.
                .build();

        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
```

```
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
```

```
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();
```

```
            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");
```

```
        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();
```

```
            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
```

```
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {
```

```
       // Get availability zones.
       software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
               .builder()
               .build();

       DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
       List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
       LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
               .launchTemplateName(templateName)
               .version("$Default")
               .build();

       String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
       CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
               .launchTemplate(specification)
               .availabilityZones(zones)
               .maxSize(groupSize)
               .minSize(groupSize)
               .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
               .build();

       try {
           getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
       return zones;
   }
```

```
    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }
```

```
   // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
   public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
       DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
               .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
               .build();

       DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
       AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
       List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
               .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
       for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
           System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
           return instanceId;
       }
       return "";
   }

   // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
   public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
       Filter filter = Filter.builder()
               .name("instance-id")
               .values(instanceId)
               .build();

       DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
               .builder()
               .filters(filter)
               .build();

       DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
               .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
       return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
   }

   public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
       ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
```

```
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
 policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
```

```
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Elastic Load Balancing actions.

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
```

```
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();
```

```
            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
```

```
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
```

```
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");
```

```
            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

Create a class that uses DynamoDB to simulate a recommendation service.

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
```

```
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
```

```
                        AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("MediaType")
                                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                .build(),
                        AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                .attributeName("ItemId")
                                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                .build())
                .keySchema(
                        KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("MediaType")
                                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                .build(),
                        KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                .attributeName("ItemId")
                                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                .build())
                .provisionedThroughput(
                        ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                .build())
                .build();

        getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
        System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

        // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
        DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
        waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

        // Add records to the table.
        populateTable(fileName, tableName);
    }
}

public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
    getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
```

```
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
 {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Systems Manager actions.

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
```

```
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer

- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Amazon Batch examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Batch.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Batch

The following code example shows how to get started using Amazon Batch.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry.RetryPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.BatchAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ListJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.paginators.ListJobsPublisher;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

public class HelloBatch {
    private static BatchAsyncClient batchClient;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        List<JobSummary> jobs = listJobs("my-job-queue");
        jobs.forEach(job ->
            System.out.printf("Job ID: %s, Job Name: %s, Job Status: %s%n",
                job.jobId(), job.jobName(), job.status())
        );
    }

    public static List<JobSummary> listJobs(String jobQueue) {
        if (jobQueue == null || jobQueue.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Job queue cannot be null or empty");
        }

        ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest = ListJobsRequest.builder()
            .jobQueue(jobQueue)
            .jobStatus(JobStatus.SUCCEEDED)
```

```
            .build();

        List<JobSummary> jobSummaries = new ArrayList<>();
        ListJobsPublisher listJobsPaginator =
getAsyncClient().listJobsPaginator(listJobsRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = listJobsPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
            jobSummaries.addAll(response.jobSummaryList());
        });

        future.join();
        return jobSummaries;
    }

    private static BatchAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
            .maxConcurrency(100)  // Increase max concurrency to handle more
simultaneous connections.
            .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
            .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
            .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
            .build();

        ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
            .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
            .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the individual
call attempt timeout.
            .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()  // Add a retry policy to handle
transient errors.
                .numRetries(3)  // Number of retry attempts.
                .build())
            .build();

        if (batchClient == null) {
            batchClient = BatchAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return batchClient;
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see listJobsPaginator in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon Batch compute environment.
- Check the status of the compute environment.
- Set up an Amazon Batch job queue and job definition.
- Register a job definition.
- Submit an Amazon Batch Job.
- Get a list of jobs applicable to the job queue.
- Check the status of job.
- Delete Amazon Batch resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon Batch features.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.BatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSubnetsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSubnetsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Filter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.SecurityGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Subnet;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Vpc;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * NOTE
 * This scenario submits a job that pulls a Docker image named echo-text from Amazon
 ECR to Amazon Fargate.
 *
 * To place this Docker image on Amazon ECR, run the following Basics scenario.
 *
 * https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/javav2/example_code/ecr
 *
 */
public class BatchScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    // Define two stacks used in this Basics Scenario.
```

```
    private static final String ROLES_STACK = "RolesStack";
    private static String defaultSubnet;
    private static String defaultSecurityGroup;

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(BatchScenario.class);

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {

        BatchActions batchActions = new BatchActions();
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        String computeEnvironmentName = "my-compute-environment";
        String jobQueueName = "my-job-queue";
        String jobDefinitionName = "my-job-definition";


        // See the NOTE in this Java code example (at start).
        String dockerImage = "dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/echo-text:echo-text";

        logger.info("""
            AWS Batch is a fully managed batch processing service that dynamically
 provisions the required compute
            resources for batch computing workloads. The Java V2 `BatchAsyncClient`
 allows
            developers to automate the submission, monitoring, and management of
 batch jobs.

            This scenario provides an example of setting up a compute environment,
 job queue and job definition,
            and then submitting a job.

            This scenario submits a job that pulls a Docker image named echo-text
 from Amazon ECR to Amazon Fargate.

            To place this Docker image on Amazon ECR, run the following Basics
 scenario.

            https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/javav2/
example_code/ecr

            Let's get started...

            You have two choices:
```

```
            1 - Run the entire program.
            2 - Delete an existing Compute Environment (created from a previous
execution of
            this program that did not complete).
            """);

        while (true) {
            String input = scanner.nextLine();
            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("1")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
               // logger.info("");
                break;
            } else if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("2")) {
                String jobQueueARN = String.valueOf(batchActions.
describeJobQueueAsync(computeEnvironmentName));
                if (!jobQueueARN.isEmpty()) {
                    batchActions.disableJobQueueAsync(jobQueueARN);
                    countdown(1);
                    batchActions.deleteJobQueueAsync(jobQueueARN);
                }

                try {

batchActions.disableComputeEnvironmentAsync(computeEnvironmentName)
                        .exceptionally(ex -> {
                            logger.info("Disable compute environment failed: " +
ex.getMessage());
                            return null;
                        })
                        .join();
                } catch (CompletionException ex) {
                    logger.info("Failed to disable compute environment: " +
ex.getMessage());
                }
                countdown(2);

batchActions.deleteComputeEnvironmentAsync(computeEnvironmentName).join();
                return;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        // Get an AWS Account id used to retrieve the docker image from Amazon ECR.
        // Create a single-element array to store the `accountId` value.
        String[] accId = new String[1];
        CompletableFuture<String> accountIdFuture = batchActions.getAccountId();
        accountIdFuture.thenAccept(accountId -> {
            logger.info("Account ID: " + accountId);
            accId[0] = accountId;
        }).join();

        dockerImage = accId[0]+"."+dockerImage;

        // Get a default subnet and default security associated with the default
VPC.
        getSubnetSecurityGroup();

        logger.info("Use AWS CloudFormation to create two IAM roles that are
required for this scenario.");
        CloudFormationHelper.deployCloudFormationStack(ROLES_STACK);

        Map<String, String> stackOutputs =
CloudFormationHelper.getStackOutputs(ROLES_STACK);
        String batchIAMRole = stackOutputs.get("BatchRoleArn");
        String executionRoleARN = stackOutputs.get("EcsRoleArn");

        logger.info("The IAM role needed to interact with AWS Batch is
"+batchIAMRole);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create a Batch compute environment");
        logger.info("""
            A compute environment is a resource where you can run your batch jobs.
            After creating a compute environment, you can define job queues and job
definitions to submit jobs for
            execution.

            The benefit of creating a compute environment is it allows you to easily
configure and manage the compute
            resources that will be used to run your Batch jobs. By separating the
compute environment from the job definitions,
            you can easily scale your compute resources up or down as needed,
without having to modify your job definitions.
```

```
            This makes it easier to manage your Batch workloads and ensures that
your jobs have the necessary
            compute resources to run efficiently.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse> future =
batchActions.createComputeEnvironmentAsync(computeEnvironmentName, batchIAMRole,
defaultSubnet, defaultSecurityGroup);
            CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse response = future.join();
            logger.info("Compute Environment ARN: " +
response.computeEnvironmentArn());
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            Throwable cause = rte.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ClientException batchExceptionEx) {
                String myErrorCode =
batchExceptionEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage();
                if ("Object already exists".contains(myErrorCode)) {
                    logger.info("The compute environment '" + computeEnvironmentName
+ "' already exists. Moving on...");
                } else {
                    logger.info("Batch error occurred: {} (Code: {})",
batchExceptionEx.getMessage(), batchExceptionEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                    return;
                }
            } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. Check the status of the "+computeEnvironmentName +" Compute
Environment.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
batchActions.checkComputeEnvironmentsStatus(computeEnvironmentName);
            String status = future.join();
            logger.info("Compute Environment Status: " + status);
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            Throwable cause = rte.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ClientException batchExceptionEx) {
                logger.info("Batch error occurred: {} (Code: {})",
batchExceptionEx.getMessage(), batchExceptionEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Create a job queue");
        logger.info("""
             A job queue is an essential component that helps manage the execution
of your batch jobs.
             It acts as a buffer, where jobs are placed and then scheduled for
execution based on their
             priority and the available resources in the compute environment.
             """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        String jobQueueArn = null;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> jobQueueFuture =
batchActions.createJobQueueAsync(jobQueueName, computeEnvironmentName);
            jobQueueArn = jobQueueFuture.join();
            logger.info("Job Queue ARN: " + jobQueueArn);

        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            Throwable cause = rte.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof BatchException batchExceptionEx) {
                String myErrorCode =
batchExceptionEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage();
                if ("Object already exists".contains(myErrorCode)) {
                    logger.info("The job queue '" + jobQueueName + "' already
exists. Moving on...");
                    // Retrieve the ARN of the job queue.
                    CompletableFuture<String> jobQueueArnFuture =
batchActions.getJobQueueARN(jobQueueName);
```

```
                    jobQueueArn = jobQueueArnFuture.join();
                    logger.info("Job Queue ARN: " + jobQueueArn);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Batch error occurred: {} (Code: {})",
batchExceptionEx.getMessage(), batchExceptionEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                    return;
                }
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
                return; // End the execution
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("4. Register a Job Definition.");
        logger.info("""
            Registering a job in AWS Batch using the Fargate launch type ensures
that all
            necessary parameters, such as the execution role, command to run, and so
on
            are specified and reused across multiple job submissions.

             The job definition pulls a Docker image from Amazon ECR and executes
the Docker image.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String jobARN;
        try {
            String platform = "";
            while (true) {
                logger.info("""
                    On which platform/CPU architecture combination did you build the
Docker image?:
                    1. Windows       X86_64
                    2. Mac or Linux  ARM64
                    3. Mac or Linux  X86_64

                    Please select 1, 2, or 3.
                    """);
                String platAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
                if (platAns.equals("1")) {
```

```
                    platform = "X86_64";
                    break; // Exit loop since a valid option is selected
                } else if (platAns.equals("2")) {
                    platform = "ARM64";
                    break; // Exit loop since a valid option is selected
                } else if (platAns.equals("3")) {
                    platform = "X86_64";
                    break; // Exit loop since a valid option is selected
                } else {
                    System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select either 1 or
2.");
                }
            }

            jobARN = batchActions.registerJobDefinitionAsync(jobDefinitionName,
executionRoleARN, dockerImage, platform)
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("Register job definition failed: " +
ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
                })
                .join();
            if (jobARN != null) {
                logger.info("Job ARN: " + jobARN);
            }
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            logger.error("A Batch exception occurred while registering the job: {}",
rte.getCause() != null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. Submit an AWS Batch job from a job definition.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String jobId;
        try {
            jobId = batchActions.submitJobAsync(jobDefinitionName, jobQueueName,
jobARN)
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("Submit job failed: " + ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
                })
                .join();
```

```
            logger.info("The job id is "+jobId);
            logger.info("Let's wait 2 minutes for the job to complete");
            countdown(2);

        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            logger.error("A Batch exception occurred while submitting the job: {}",
rte.getCause() != null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. Get a list of jobs applicable to the job queue.");

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            List<JobSummary> jobs = batchActions.listJobsAsync(jobQueueName);
            jobs.forEach(job ->
                logger.info("Job ID: {}, Job Name: {}, Job Status: {}", job.jobId(),
job.jobName(), job.status()));

        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            logger.info("A Batch exception occurred while submitting the job: {}",
rte.getCause() != null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
            return;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Check the status of job "+jobId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future = batchActions.describeJobAsync(jobId);
            String jobStatus = future.join();
            logger.info("Job Status: " + jobStatus);

        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            logger.info("A Batch exception occurred while submitting the job: {}",
rte.getCause() != null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
            return;
```

```
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        logger.info("8. Delete Batch resources");
        logger.info(
            """
            When deleting an AWS Batch compute environment, it does not happen
instantaneously.
            There is typically a delay, similar to some other AWS resources.
            AWS Batch starts the deletion process.
            """);
        logger.info("Would you like to delete the AWS Batch resources such as the
compute environment? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            logger.info("You selected to delete the AWS ECR resources.");
            logger.info("First, we will deregister the Job Definition.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
                batchActions.deregisterJobDefinitionAsync(jobARN)
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        logger.info("Deregister job definition failed: " +
ex.getMessage());
                        return null;
                    })
                    .join();
                logger.info(jobARN + " was deregistered");
            } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
                logger.error("A Batch exception occurred: {}", rte.getCause() !=
null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
                return;
            }

            logger.info("Second, we will disable and then delete the Job Queue.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
                batchActions.disableJobQueueAsync(jobQueueArn)
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        logger.info("Disable job queue failed: " + ex.getMessage());
                        return null;
                    })
                    .join();
```

```
                logger.info(jobQueueArn + " was disabled");
            } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
                logger.info("A Batch exception occurred: {}", rte.getCause() !=
null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
                return;
            }

            batchActions.waitForJobQueueToBeDisabledAsync(jobQueueArn);
            try {
                CompletableFuture<Void> future =
batchActions.waitForJobQueueToBeDisabledAsync(jobQueueArn);
                future.join();
                logger.info("Job queue is now disabled.");
            } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
                logger.info("A Batch exception occurred: {}", rte.getCause() !=
null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
                return;
            }

            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
                batchActions.deleteJobQueueAsync(jobQueueArn);
                logger.info(jobQueueArn +" was deleted");
            } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
                logger.info("A Batch exception occurred: {}", rte.getCause() !=
null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
                return;
            }
            logger.info("Let's wait 2 minutes for the job queue to be deleted");
            countdown(2);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

            logger.info("Third, we will delete the Compute Environment.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
                batchActions.disableComputeEnvironmentAsync(computeEnvironmentName)
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        System.err.println("Disable compute environment failed: " +
ex.getMessage());
                        return null;
                    })
                    .join();
                logger.info("Compute environment disabled") ;
            } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
```

```
                logger.info("A Batch exception occurred: {}", rte.getCause() !=
null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
                return;
            }


batchActions.checkComputeEnvironmentsStatus(computeEnvironmentName).thenAccept(state
-> {
                logger.info("Current State: " + state);
            }).join();

            logger.info("Lets wait 1 min for the compute environment to be
deleted");
            countdown(1);

            try {

batchActions.deleteComputeEnvironmentAsync(computeEnvironmentName).join();
                logger.info(computeEnvironmentName +" was deleted.");

            } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
                logger.info("A Batch exception occurred: {}", rte.getCause() !=
null ? rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage());
                return;
            }
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            CloudFormationHelper.destroyCloudFormationStack(ROLES_STACK);
        }

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("This concludes the AWS Batch SDK scenario");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
```

```
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    public static void countdown(int minutes) throws InterruptedException {
        int seconds = 0;
        for (int i = minutes * 60 + seconds; i >= 0; i--) {
            int displayMinutes = i / 60;
            int displaySeconds = i % 60;
            System.out.print(String.format("\r%02d:%02d", displayMinutes,
displaySeconds));
            Thread.sleep(1000); // Wait for 1 second
        }
        logger.info("Countdown complete!");
    }

    private static void getSubnetSecurityGroup() {
        try (Ec2AsyncClient ec2Client = Ec2AsyncClient.create()) {
            CompletableFuture<Vpc> defaultVpcFuture =
ec2Client.describeVpcs(DescribeVpcsRequest.builder()
                            .filters(Filter.builder()
                                    .name("is-default")
                                    .values("true")
                                    .build())
                            .build())
                    .thenApply(response -> response.vpcs().stream()
                            .findFirst()
                            .orElseThrow(() -> new RuntimeException("Default VPC not
found")));

            CompletableFuture<String> defaultSubnetFuture = defaultVpcFuture
                    .thenCompose(vpc ->
ec2Client.describeSubnets(DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                                    .filters(Filter.builder()
                                                    .name("vpc-id")
                                                    .values(vpc.vpcId())
                                                    .build(),
                                            Filter.builder()
                                                    .name("default-for-az")
                                                    .values("true")
                                                    .build())
```

```
                                    .build())
                            .thenApply(DescribeSubnetsResponse::subnets)
                            .thenApply(subnets -> subnets.stream()
                                    .findFirst()
                                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                                    .orElseThrow(() -> new RuntimeException("No
 default subnet found"))));

            CompletableFuture<String> defaultSecurityGroupFuture = defaultVpcFuture
                    .thenCompose(vpc ->
 ec2Client.describeSecurityGroups(DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                                    .filters(Filter.builder()
                                                    .name("group-name")
                                                    .values("default")
                                                    .build(),
                                            Filter.builder()
                                                    .name("vpc-id")
                                                    .values(vpc.vpcId())
                                                    .build())
                                    .build())

 .thenApply(DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse::securityGroups)
                            .thenApply(securityGroups -> securityGroups.stream()
                                    .findFirst()
                                    .map(SecurityGroup::groupId)
                                    .orElseThrow(() -> new RuntimeException("No
 default security group found"))));

            defaultSubnet = defaultSubnetFuture.join();
            defaultSecurityGroup = defaultSecurityGroupFuture.join();
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon Batch SDK methods.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry.RetryPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.BatchAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.BatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.AssignPublicIp;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.BatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CEState;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CEType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CRType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ComputeEnvironmentOrder;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ComputeResource;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ContainerProperties;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CreateComputeEnvironmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CreateJobQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DeleteComputeEnvironmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DeleteComputeEnvironmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DeleteJobQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DeleteJobQueueResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DeregisterJobDefinitionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DeregisterJobDefinitionResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DescribeComputeEnvironmentsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DescribeComputeEnvironmentsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DescribeJobQueuesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DescribeJobQueuesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DescribeJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.DescribeJobsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JQState;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobDefinitionType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobDetail;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobQueueDetail;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.JobSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ListJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.RegisterJobDefinitionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.NetworkConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.PlatformCapability;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.RegisterJobDefinitionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ResourceRequirement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.ResourceType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.RuntimePlatform;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.SubmitJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.CreateJobQueueResponse;
```

```
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.Collections;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicBoolean;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.SubmitJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.UpdateComputeEnvironmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.UpdateComputeEnvironmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.UpdateJobQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.model.UpdateJobQueueResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.paginators.ListJobsPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.GetCallerIdentityResponse;

public class BatchActions {
    private static BatchAsyncClient batchClient;

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(BatchActions.class);

    private static BatchAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (batchClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()
                    .numRetries(3)
                    .build())
                .build();

            batchClient = BatchAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return batchClient;
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously creates a new compute environment in AWS Batch.
     *
     * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to create
     * @param batchIAMRole the IAM role to be used by the compute environment
     * @param subnet the subnet ID to be used for the compute environment
     * @param secGroup the security group ID to be used for the compute environment
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation,
which will complete with the
     *         {@link CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse} when the compute environment
has been created
     * @throws BatchException if there is an error creating the compute environment
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is an unexpected error during the operation
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse>
createComputeEnvironmentAsync(
        String computeEnvironmentName, String batchIAMRole, String subnet, String
secGroup) {
        CreateComputeEnvironmentRequest environmentRequest =
CreateComputeEnvironmentRequest.builder()
            .computeEnvironmentName(computeEnvironmentName)
            .type(CEType.MANAGED)
            .state(CEState.ENABLED)
            .computeResources(ComputeResource.builder()
                .type(CRType.FARGATE)
                .maxvCpus(256)
                .subnets(Collections.singletonList(subnet))
                .securityGroupIds(Collections.singletonList(secGroup))
                .build())
            .serviceRole(batchIAMRole)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().createComputeEnvironment(environmentRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
```

```
                String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }

    public CompletableFuture<DeleteComputeEnvironmentResponse>
deleteComputeEnvironmentAsync(String computeEnvironmentName) {
        DeleteComputeEnvironmentRequest deleteComputeEnvironment =
DeleteComputeEnvironmentRequest.builder()
            .computeEnvironment(computeEnvironmentName)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteComputeEnvironment(deleteComputeEnvironment)
            .whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof BatchException) {
                        throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Checks the status of the specified compute environment.
     *
     * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to check
     * @return a CompletableFuture containing the status of the compute environment,
or "ERROR" if an exception occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> checkComputeEnvironmentsStatus(String
computeEnvironmentName) {
        if (computeEnvironmentName == null || computeEnvironmentName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Compute environment name cannot be
null or empty");
        }
```

```
        DescribeComputeEnvironmentsRequest environmentsRequest =
DescribeComputeEnvironmentsRequest.builder()
            .computeEnvironments(computeEnvironmentName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeComputeEnvironmentsResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeComputeEnvironments(environmentsRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(resp -> resp.computeEnvironments().stream()
            .map(env -> env.statusAsString())
            .findFirst()
            .orElse("UNKNOWN"));
    }

    /**
     * Creates a job queue asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobQueueName the name of the job queue to create
     * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to
associate with the job queue
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the Amazon Resource Name
(ARN) of the job queue
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createJobQueueAsync(String jobQueueName, String
computeEnvironmentName) {
        if (jobQueueName == null || jobQueueName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Job queue name cannot be null or
empty");
        }
        if (computeEnvironmentName == null || computeEnvironmentName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Compute environment name cannot be
null or empty");
        }

        CreateJobQueueRequest request = CreateJobQueueRequest.builder()
            .jobQueueName(jobQueueName)
            .priority(1)
```

```
            .computeEnvironmentOrder(ComputeEnvironmentOrder.builder()
                .computeEnvironment(computeEnvironmentName)
                .order(1)
                .build())
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateJobQueueResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().createJobQueue(request);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(CreateJobQueueResponse::jobQueueArn);
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously lists the jobs in the specified job queue with the given job
status.
     *
     * @param jobQueue the name of the job queue to list jobs from
     * @return a List<JobSummary> that contains the jobs that succeeded
     */
    public List<JobSummary> listJobsAsync(String jobQueue) {
        if (jobQueue == null || jobQueue.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Job queue cannot be null or empty");
        }

        ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest = ListJobsRequest.builder()
            .jobQueue(jobQueue)
            .jobStatus(JobStatus.SUCCEEDED)  // Filter jobs by status.
            .build();

        List<JobSummary> jobSummaries = new ArrayList<>();
        ListJobsPublisher listJobsPaginator =
getAsyncClient().listJobsPaginator(listJobsRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = listJobsPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
            jobSummaries.addAll(response.jobSummaryList());
        });
        future.join();
        return jobSummaries;
```

```
    }

    /**
     * Registers a new job definition asynchronously in AWS Batch.
     * <p>
     * When using Fargate as the compute environment, it is crucial to set the
     * {@link NetworkConfiguration} with {@link AssignPublicIp#ENABLED} to
     * ensure proper networking configuration for the Fargate tasks. This
     * allows the tasks to communicate with external services, access the
     * internet, or communicate within a VPC.
     *
     * @param jobDefinitionName the name of the job definition to be registered
     * @param executionRoleARN the ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the execution role
     *                         that provides permissions for the containers in the
job
     * @param cpuArch a value of either X86_64 or ARM64 required for the service
call
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the ARN of the registered
     *         job definition upon successful execution, or completes exceptionally
with
     *         an error if the registration fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> registerJobDefinitionAsync(String
jobDefinitionName, String executionRoleARN, String image, String cpuArch) {
        NetworkConfiguration networkConfiguration = NetworkConfiguration.builder()
                .assignPublicIp(AssignPublicIp.ENABLED)
                .build();

        ContainerProperties containerProperties = ContainerProperties.builder()
                .image(image)
                .executionRoleArn(executionRoleARN)
                .resourceRequirements(
                        Arrays.asList(
                                ResourceRequirement.builder()
                                        .type(ResourceType.VCPU)
                                        .value("1")
                                        .build(),
                                ResourceRequirement.builder()
                                        .type(ResourceType.MEMORY)
                                        .value("2048")
                                        .build()
                        )
                )
                .networkConfiguration(networkConfiguration)
```

```
                .runtimePlatform(b -> b
                        .cpuArchitecture(cpuArch)
                        .operatingSystemFamily("LINUX"))
                .build();

        RegisterJobDefinitionRequest request =
RegisterJobDefinitionRequest.builder()
                .jobDefinitionName(jobDefinitionName)
                .type(JobDefinitionType.CONTAINER)
                .containerProperties(containerProperties)
                .platformCapabilities(PlatformCapability.FARGATE)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();
        getAsyncClient().registerJobDefinition(request)
                .thenApply(RegisterJobDefinitionResponse::jobDefinitionArn)
                .whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
                    if (ex != null) {
                        future.completeExceptionally(ex);
                    } else {
                        future.complete(result);
                    }
                });

        return future;
    }

    /**
     * Deregisters a job definition asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobDefinition the name of the job definition to be deregistered
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the job definition has been
deregistered
     * or an exception has occurred
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeregisterJobDefinitionResponse>
deregisterJobDefinitionAsync(String jobDefinition) {
        DeregisterJobDefinitionRequest jobDefinitionRequest =
DeregisterJobDefinitionRequest.builder()
            .jobDefinition(jobDefinition)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeregisterJobDefinitionResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().deregisterJobDefinition(jobDefinitionRequest);
```

```
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }

    /**
     * Disables the specified job queue asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobQueueArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the job queue to be
disabled
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job queue update
operation is complete,
     *         or completes exceptionally if an error occurs during the operation
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> disableJobQueueAsync(String jobQueueArn) {
        UpdateJobQueueRequest updateRequest = UpdateJobQueueRequest.builder()
            .jobQueue(jobQueueArn)
            .state(JQState.DISABLED)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<UpdateJobQueueResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().updateJobQueue(updateRequest);
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((updateResponse, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to update job queue: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(updateResponse -> null);
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a Batch job queue asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobQueueArn The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the job queue to delete.
     * @return A CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous deletion of the
job queue.
     *         The future completes when the job queue has been successfully deleted
or if an error occurs.
```

```
    *         If successful, the future will be completed with a {@code Void}
value.
    *         If an error occurs, the future will be completed exceptionally with
the thrown exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteJobQueueAsync(String jobQueueArn) {
       DeleteJobQueueRequest deleteRequest = DeleteJobQueueRequest.builder()
           .jobQueue(jobQueueArn)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteJobQueueResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().deleteJobQueue(deleteRequest);
       return responseFuture.whenComplete((deleteResponse, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete job queue: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
           }
       }).thenApply(deleteResponse -> null);
   }

   /**
    * Asynchronously describes the job queue associated with the specified compute
environment.
    *
    * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to find the
associated job queue for
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the job
queue ARN associated with the specified compute environment
    * @throws RuntimeException if the job queue description fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> describeJobQueueAsync(String
computeEnvironmentName) {
       DescribeJobQueuesRequest describeJobQueuesRequest =
DescribeJobQueuesRequest.builder()
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DescribeJobQueuesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeJobQueues(describeJobQueuesRequest);
       return responseFuture.whenComplete((describeJobQueuesResponse, ex) -> {
           if (describeJobQueuesResponse != null) {
               String jobQueueARN;
               for (JobQueueDetail jobQueueDetail :
describeJobQueuesResponse.jobQueues()) {
```

```
                    for (ComputeEnvironmentOrder computeEnvironmentOrder :
jobQueueDetail.computeEnvironmentOrder()) {
                        String computeEnvironment =
computeEnvironmentOrder.computeEnvironment();
                        String name = getComputeEnvironmentName(computeEnvironment);
                        if (name.equals(computeEnvironmentName)) {
                            jobQueueARN = jobQueueDetail.jobQueueArn();
                            logger.info("Job queue ARN associated with the compute
environment: " + jobQueueARN);
                        }
                    }
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe job queue: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(describeJobQueuesResponse -> {
            String jobQueueARN = "";
            for (JobQueueDetail jobQueueDetail :
describeJobQueuesResponse.jobQueues()) {
                for (ComputeEnvironmentOrder computeEnvironmentOrder :
jobQueueDetail.computeEnvironmentOrder()) {
                    String computeEnvironment =
computeEnvironmentOrder.computeEnvironment();
                    String name = getComputeEnvironmentName(computeEnvironment);
                    if (name.equals(computeEnvironmentName)) {
                        jobQueueARN = jobQueueDetail.jobQueueArn();
                    }
                }
            }
            return jobQueueARN;
        });
    }

    /**
     * Disables the specified compute environment asynchronously.
     *
     * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to disable
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the compute environment is
disabled
     */
    public CompletableFuture<UpdateComputeEnvironmentResponse>
disableComputeEnvironmentAsync(String computeEnvironmentName) {
```

```
        UpdateComputeEnvironmentRequest updateRequest =
UpdateComputeEnvironmentRequest.builder()
            .computeEnvironment(computeEnvironmentName)
            .state(CEState.DISABLED)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<UpdateComputeEnvironmentResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().updateComputeEnvironment(updateRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disable compute environment: "
+ ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }

    /**
     * Submits a job asynchronously to the AWS Batch service.
     *
     * @param jobDefinitionName the name of the job definition to use
     * @param jobQueueName the name of the job queue to submit the job to
     * @param jobARN the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the job definition
     * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, contains the job ID of the
submitted job
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> submitJobAsync(String jobDefinitionName, String
jobQueueName, String jobARN) {
        SubmitJobRequest jobRequest = SubmitJobRequest.builder()
            .jobDefinition(jobARN)
            .jobName(jobDefinitionName)
            .jobQueue(jobQueueName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<SubmitJobResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().submitJob(jobRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        });
```

```
        return responseFuture.thenApply(SubmitJobResponse::jobId);
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the status of a specific job.
     *
     * @param jobId the ID of the job to retrieve the status for
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the job status
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeJobAsync(String jobId) {
        DescribeJobsRequest describeJobsRequest = DescribeJobsRequest.builder()
            .jobs(jobId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeJobsResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeJobs(describeJobsRequest);
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(response -> response.jobs().get(0).status().toString());
    }

    /**
     * Disables the specific job queue using the asynchronous Java client.
     *
     * @param jobQueueArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the job queue to wait
for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job queue is
disabled
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> waitForJobQueueToBeDisabledAsync(String
jobQueueArn) {
        AtomicBoolean isDisabled = new AtomicBoolean(false);
        return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            while (!isDisabled.get()) {
                DescribeJobQueuesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeJobQueuesRequest.builder()
                    .jobQueues(jobQueueArn)
                    .build();

                CompletableFuture<DescribeJobQueuesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeJobQueues(describeRequest);
```

```
                responseFuture.whenComplete((describeResponse, ex) -> {
                    if (describeResponse != null) {
                        for (JobQueueDetail jobQueue : describeResponse.jobQueues())
{
                            if (jobQueue.jobQueueArn().equals(jobQueueArn) &&
jobQueue.state() == JQState.DISABLED) {
                                isDisabled.set(true);
                                break;
                            }
                        }
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Error describing job queues",
ex);
                    }
                }).join();

                if (!isDisabled.get()) {
                    try {
                        logger.info("Waiting for job queue to be disabled...");
                        Thread.sleep(5000);
                    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                        Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                        throw new RuntimeException("Thread interrupted while waiting
for job queue to be disabled", e);
                    }
                }
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, throwable) -> {
            if (throwable != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error while waiting for job queue to be
disabled", throwable);
            }
        });
    }

    public CompletableFuture<String> getJobQueueARN(String jobQueueName) {
        // Describe the job queue asynchronously
        CompletableFuture<DescribeJobQueuesResponse> describeJobQueuesFuture =
batchClient.describeJobQueues(
            DescribeJobQueuesRequest.builder()
                .jobQueues(jobQueueName)
                .build()
        );
```

```
        // Handle the asynchronous response and return the Job Queue ARN in the
CompletableFuture<String>
        CompletableFuture<String> jobQueueArnFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        describeJobQueuesFuture.whenComplete((response, error) -> {
            if (error != null) {
                if (error instanceof BatchException) {
                    logger.info("Batch error: " + ((BatchException)
error).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    logger.info("Error describing job queue: " +
error.getMessage());
                }
                jobQueueArnFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed
to retrieve Job Queue ARN", error));
            } else {
                if (response.jobQueues().isEmpty()) {
                    jobQueueArnFuture.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Job queue not found: " + jobQueueName));
                } else {
                    // Assuming only one job queue is returned for the given name
                    String jobQueueArn = response.jobQueues().get(0).jobQueueArn();
                    jobQueueArnFuture.complete(jobQueueArn);
                }
            }
        });

        return jobQueueArnFuture;
    }

    private static String getComputeEnvironmentName(String computeEnvironment) {
        String[] parts = computeEnvironment.split("/");
        if (parts.length == 2) {
            return parts[1];
        }
        return null;
    }

    public CompletableFuture<String> getAccountId() {
        StsAsyncClient stsAsyncClient = StsAsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        return stsAsyncClient.getCallerIdentity()
            .thenApply(GetCallerIdentityResponse::account);
```

```
    }


}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateComputeEnvironment
  - CreateJobQueue
  - DeleteComputeEnvironment
  - DeleteJobQueue
  - DeregisterJobDefinition
  - DescribeComputeEnvironments
  - DescribeJobQueues
  - DescribeJobs
  - ListJobsPaginator
  - RegisterJobDefinition
  - SubmitJob
  - UpdateComputeEnvironment
  - UpdateJobQueue

Actions

`CreateComputeEnvironment`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateComputeEnvironment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Asynchronously creates a new compute environment in AWS Batch.
    *
    * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to create
    * @param batchIAMRole the IAM role to be used by the compute environment
    * @param subnet the subnet ID to be used for the compute environment
    * @param secGroup the security group ID to be used for the compute environment
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation,
which will complete with the
    *         {@link CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse} when the compute environment
has been created
    * @throws BatchException if there is an error creating the compute environment
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is an unexpected error during the operation
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse>
createComputeEnvironmentAsync(
       String computeEnvironmentName, String batchIAMRole, String subnet, String
secGroup) {
       CreateComputeEnvironmentRequest environmentRequest =
CreateComputeEnvironmentRequest.builder()
           .computeEnvironmentName(computeEnvironmentName)
           .type(CEType.MANAGED)
           .state(CEState.ENABLED)
           .computeResources(ComputeResource.builder()
               .type(CRType.FARGATE)
               .maxvCpus(256)
               .subnets(Collections.singletonList(subnet))
               .securityGroupIds(Collections.singletonList(secGroup))
               .build())
           .serviceRole(batchIAMRole)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateComputeEnvironmentResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().createComputeEnvironment(environmentRequest);
       response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
              String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
              throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
           }
       });

       return response;
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateComputeEnvironment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateJobQueue`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateJobQueue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a job queue asynchronously.
    *
    * @param jobQueueName the name of the job queue to create
    * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to
associate with the job queue
    * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the Amazon Resource Name
(ARN) of the job queue
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createJobQueueAsync(String jobQueueName, String
computeEnvironmentName) {
       if (jobQueueName == null || jobQueueName.isEmpty()) {
           throw new IllegalArgumentException("Job queue name cannot be null or
empty");
       }
       if (computeEnvironmentName == null || computeEnvironmentName.isEmpty()) {
           throw new IllegalArgumentException("Compute environment name cannot be
null or empty");
       }

       CreateJobQueueRequest request = CreateJobQueueRequest.builder()
           .jobQueueName(jobQueueName)
           .priority(1)
           .computeEnvironmentOrder(ComputeEnvironmentOrder.builder()
               .computeEnvironment(computeEnvironmentName)
```

```
                .order(1)
                .build())
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateJobQueueResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().createJobQueue(request);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(CreateJobQueueResponse::jobQueueArn);
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateJobQueue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteComputeEnvironment`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteComputeEnvironment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteComputeEnvironmentResponse>
deleteComputeEnvironmentAsync(String computeEnvironmentName) {
        DeleteComputeEnvironmentRequest deleteComputeEnvironment =
DeleteComputeEnvironmentRequest.builder()
            .computeEnvironment(computeEnvironmentName)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteComputeEnvironment(deleteComputeEnvironment)
            .whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
```

```
                if (ex != null) {
                    Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof BatchException) {
                        throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteComputeEnvironment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteJobQueue`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteJobQueue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a Batch job queue asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobQueueArn The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the job queue to delete.
     * @return A CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous deletion of the
job queue.
     *         The future completes when the job queue has been successfully deleted
or if an error occurs.
     *         If successful, the future will be completed with a {@code Void}
value.
     *         If an error occurs, the future will be completed exceptionally with
the thrown exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteJobQueueAsync(String jobQueueArn) {
        DeleteJobQueueRequest deleteRequest = DeleteJobQueueRequest.builder()
```

```
            .jobQueue(jobQueueArn)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteJobQueueResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().deleteJobQueue(deleteRequest);
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((deleteResponse, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete job queue: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(deleteResponse -> null);
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteJobQueue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeregisterJobDefinition`

The following code example shows how to use `DeregisterJobDefinition`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deregisters a job definition asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobDefinition the name of the job definition to be deregistered
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the job definition has been
deregistered
     * or an exception has occurred
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeregisterJobDefinitionResponse>
deregisterJobDefinitionAsync(String jobDefinition) {
        DeregisterJobDefinitionRequest jobDefinitionRequest =
DeregisterJobDefinitionRequest.builder()
            .jobDefinition(jobDefinition)
            .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<DeregisterJobDefinitionResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().deregisterJobDefinition(jobDefinitionRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see DeregisterJobDefinition in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeComputeEnvironments`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeComputeEnvironments`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Checks the status of the specified compute environment.
     *
     * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to check
     * @return a CompletableFuture containing the status of the compute environment,
or "ERROR" if an exception occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> checkComputeEnvironmentsStatus(String
computeEnvironmentName) {
        if (computeEnvironmentName == null || computeEnvironmentName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Compute environment name cannot be
null or empty");
        }
```

```
        DescribeComputeEnvironmentsRequest environmentsRequest =
DescribeComputeEnvironmentsRequest.builder()
            .computeEnvironments(computeEnvironmentName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeComputeEnvironmentsResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeComputeEnvironments(environmentsRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(resp -> resp.computeEnvironments().stream()
            .map(env -> env.statusAsString())
            .findFirst()
            .orElse("UNKNOWN"));
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeComputeEnvironments in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeJobQueues`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeJobQueues`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the job queue associated with the specified compute
environment.
     *
     * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to find the
associated job queue for
```

```
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the job
queue ARN associated with the specified compute environment
    * @throws RuntimeException if the job queue description fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> describeJobQueueAsync(String
computeEnvironmentName) {
       DescribeJobQueuesRequest describeJobQueuesRequest =
DescribeJobQueuesRequest.builder()
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DescribeJobQueuesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeJobQueues(describeJobQueuesRequest);
       return responseFuture.whenComplete((describeJobQueuesResponse, ex) -> {
           if (describeJobQueuesResponse != null) {
               String jobQueueARN;
               for (JobQueueDetail jobQueueDetail :
describeJobQueuesResponse.jobQueues()) {
                   for (ComputeEnvironmentOrder computeEnvironmentOrder :
jobQueueDetail.computeEnvironmentOrder()) {
                       String computeEnvironment =
computeEnvironmentOrder.computeEnvironment();
                       String name = getComputeEnvironmentName(computeEnvironment);
                       if (name.equals(computeEnvironmentName)) {
                           jobQueueARN = jobQueueDetail.jobQueueArn();
                           logger.info("Job queue ARN associated with the compute
environment: " + jobQueueARN);
                       }
                   }
               }
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe job queue: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
           }
       }).thenApply(describeJobQueuesResponse -> {
           String jobQueueARN = "";
           for (JobQueueDetail jobQueueDetail :
describeJobQueuesResponse.jobQueues()) {
               for (ComputeEnvironmentOrder computeEnvironmentOrder :
jobQueueDetail.computeEnvironmentOrder()) {
                   String computeEnvironment =
computeEnvironmentOrder.computeEnvironment();
                   String name = getComputeEnvironmentName(computeEnvironment);
                   if (name.equals(computeEnvironmentName)) {
                       jobQueueARN = jobQueueDetail.jobQueueArn();
```

```
                    }
                }
            }
            return jobQueueARN;
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeJobQueues in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeJobs`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeJobs`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the status of a specific job.
     *
     * @param jobId the ID of the job to retrieve the status for
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the job status
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeJobAsync(String jobId) {
        DescribeJobsRequest describeJobsRequest = DescribeJobsRequest.builder()
            .jobs(jobId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeJobsResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeJobs(describeJobsRequest);
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(response -> response.jobs().get(0).status().toString());
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeJobs in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListJobsPaginator`

The following code example shows how to use `ListJobsPaginator`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously lists the jobs in the specified job queue with the given job
status.
    *
    * @param jobQueue the name of the job queue to list jobs from
    * @return a List<JobSummary> that contains the jobs that succeeded
    */
   public List<JobSummary> listJobsAsync(String jobQueue) {
       if (jobQueue == null || jobQueue.isEmpty()) {
           throw new IllegalArgumentException("Job queue cannot be null or empty");
       }

       ListJobsRequest listJobsRequest = ListJobsRequest.builder()
           .jobQueue(jobQueue)
           .jobStatus(JobStatus.SUCCEEDED)  // Filter jobs by status.
           .build();

       List<JobSummary> jobSummaries = new ArrayList<>();
       ListJobsPublisher listJobsPaginator =
getAsyncClient().listJobsPaginator(listJobsRequest);
       CompletableFuture<Void> future = listJobsPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
           jobSummaries.addAll(response.jobSummaryList());
       });
       future.join();
       return jobSummaries;
   }
```

- For API details, see ListJobsPaginator in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RegisterJobDefinition`

The following code example shows how to use `RegisterJobDefinition`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Registers a new job definition asynchronously in AWS Batch.
    * <p>
    * When using Fargate as the compute environment, it is crucial to set the
    * {@link NetworkConfiguration} with {@link AssignPublicIp#ENABLED} to
    * ensure proper networking configuration for the Fargate tasks. This
    * allows the tasks to communicate with external services, access the
    * internet, or communicate within a VPC.
    *
    * @param jobDefinitionName the name of the job definition to be registered
    * @param executionRoleARN the ARN (Amazon Resource Name) of the execution role
    *                         that provides permissions for the containers in the
job
    * @param cpuArch a value of either X86_64 or ARM64 required for the service
call
    * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the ARN of the registered
    *         job definition upon successful execution, or completes exceptionally
with
    *         an error if the registration fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> registerJobDefinitionAsync(String
jobDefinitionName, String executionRoleARN, String image, String cpuArch) {
       NetworkConfiguration networkConfiguration = NetworkConfiguration.builder()
               .assignPublicIp(AssignPublicIp.ENABLED)
               .build();
```

```
        ContainerProperties containerProperties = ContainerProperties.builder()
                .image(image)
                .executionRoleArn(executionRoleARN)
                .resourceRequirements(
                        Arrays.asList(
                                ResourceRequirement.builder()
                                        .type(ResourceType.VCPU)
                                        .value("1")
                                        .build(),
                                ResourceRequirement.builder()
                                        .type(ResourceType.MEMORY)
                                        .value("2048")
                                        .build()
                        )
                )
                .networkConfiguration(networkConfiguration)
               .runtimePlatform(b -> b
                        .cpuArchitecture(cpuArch)
                        .operatingSystemFamily("LINUX"))
                .build();

        RegisterJobDefinitionRequest request =
RegisterJobDefinitionRequest.builder()
                .jobDefinitionName(jobDefinitionName)
                .type(JobDefinitionType.CONTAINER)
                .containerProperties(containerProperties)
                .platformCapabilities(PlatformCapability.FARGATE)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();
        getAsyncClient().registerJobDefinition(request)
                .thenApply(RegisterJobDefinitionResponse::jobDefinitionArn)
                .whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
                    if (ex != null) {
                        future.completeExceptionally(ex);
                    } else {
                        future.complete(result);
                    }
                });

        return future;
    }
```

- For API details, see RegisterJobDefinition in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SubmitJob`

The following code example shows how to use `SubmitJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Submits a job asynchronously to the AWS Batch service.
    *
    * @param jobDefinitionName the name of the job definition to use
    * @param jobQueueName the name of the job queue to submit the job to
    * @param jobARN the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the job definition
    * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, contains the job ID of the
submitted job
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> submitJobAsync(String jobDefinitionName, String
jobQueueName, String jobARN) {
       SubmitJobRequest jobRequest = SubmitJobRequest.builder()
           .jobDefinition(jobARN)
           .jobName(jobDefinitionName)
           .jobQueue(jobQueueName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<SubmitJobResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().submitJob(jobRequest);
       responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
           }
       });

       return responseFuture.thenApply(SubmitJobResponse::jobId);
   }
```

- For API details, see SubmitJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateComputeEnvironment`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateComputeEnvironment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Disables the specified compute environment asynchronously.
    *
    * @param computeEnvironmentName the name of the compute environment to disable
    * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the compute environment is
disabled
    */
   public CompletableFuture<UpdateComputeEnvironmentResponse>
disableComputeEnvironmentAsync(String computeEnvironmentName) {
       UpdateComputeEnvironmentRequest updateRequest =
UpdateComputeEnvironmentRequest.builder()
           .computeEnvironment(computeEnvironmentName)
           .state(CEState.DISABLED)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<UpdateComputeEnvironmentResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().updateComputeEnvironment(updateRequest);
       responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disable compute environment: "
+ ex.getMessage(), ex);
           }
       });

       return responseFuture;
   }
```

- For API details, see UpdateComputeEnvironment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateJobQueue`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateJobQueue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Disables the specified job queue asynchronously.
    *
    * @param jobQueueArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the job queue to be
disabled
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job queue update
operation is complete,
    *         or completes exceptionally if an error occurs during the operation
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> disableJobQueueAsync(String jobQueueArn) {
       UpdateJobQueueRequest updateRequest = UpdateJobQueueRequest.builder()
           .jobQueue(jobQueueArn)
           .state(JQState.DISABLED)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<UpdateJobQueueResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().updateJobQueue(updateRequest);
       return responseFuture.whenComplete((updateResponse, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to update job queue: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
           }
       }).thenApply(updateResponse -> null);
   }
```

- For API details, see UpdateJobQueue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Bedrock examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Bedrock.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`GetFoundationModel`

The following code example shows how to use `GetFoundationModel`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get details about a foundation model using the synchronous Amazon Bedrock client.

```
/**
 * Get details about an Amazon Bedrock foundation model.
 *
 * @param bedrockClient   The service client for accessing Amazon Bedrock.
 * @param modelIdentifier The model identifier.
 * @return An object containing the foundation model's details.
 */
```

```
   public static FoundationModelDetails getFoundationModel(BedrockClient
bedrockClient, String modelIdentifier) {
       try {
           GetFoundationModelResponse response = bedrockClient.getFoundationModel(
                   r -> r.modelIdentifier(modelIdentifier)
           );

           FoundationModelDetails model = response.modelDetails();

           System.out.println(" Model ID:                    " + model.modelId());
           System.out.println(" Model ARN:                   " +
model.modelArn());
           System.out.println(" Model Name:                  " +
model.modelName());
           System.out.println(" Provider Name:               " +
model.providerName());
           System.out.println(" Lifecycle status:            " +
model.modelLifecycle().statusAsString());
           System.out.println(" Input modalities:            " +
model.inputModalities());
           System.out.println(" Output modalities:           " +
model.outputModalities());
           System.out.println(" Supported customizations:    " +
model.customizationsSupported());
           System.out.println(" Supported inference types:   " +
model.inferenceTypesSupported());
           System.out.println(" Response streaming supported: " +
model.responseStreamingSupported());

           return model;

       } catch (ValidationException e) {
           throw new IllegalArgumentException(e.getMessage());
       } catch (SdkException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           throw new RuntimeException(e);
       }
   }
```

Get details about a foundation model using the asynchronous Amazon Bedrock client.

```
   /**
```

```
    * Get details about an Amazon Bedrock foundation model.
    *
    * @param bedrockClient   The async service client for accessing Amazon Bedrock.
    * @param modelIdentifier The model identifier.
    * @return An object containing the foundation model's details.
    */
   public static FoundationModelDetails getFoundationModel(BedrockAsyncClient
bedrockClient, String modelIdentifier) {
       try {
           CompletableFuture<GetFoundationModelResponse> future =
bedrockClient.getFoundationModel(
                   r -> r.modelIdentifier(modelIdentifier)
           );

           FoundationModelDetails model = future.get().modelDetails();

           System.out.println(" Model ID:                    " + model.modelId());
           System.out.println(" Model ARN:                   " +
model.modelArn());
           System.out.println(" Model Name:                  " +
model.modelName());
           System.out.println(" Provider Name:               " +
model.providerName());
           System.out.println(" Lifecycle status:            " +
model.modelLifecycle().statusAsString());
           System.out.println(" Input modalities:            " +
model.inputModalities());
           System.out.println(" Output modalities:           " +
model.outputModalities());
           System.out.println(" Supported customizations:    " +
model.customizationsSupported());
           System.out.println(" Supported inference types:   " +
model.inferenceTypesSupported());
           System.out.println(" Response streaming supported: " +
model.responseStreamingSupported());

           return model;

       } catch (ExecutionException e) {
           if (e.getMessage().contains("ValidationException")) {
               throw new IllegalArgumentException(e.getMessage());
           } else {
               System.err.println(e.getMessage());
               throw new RuntimeException(e);
```

```
            }
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetFoundationModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListFoundationModels`

The following code example shows how to use `ListFoundationModels`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List the available Amazon Bedrock foundation models using the synchronous Amazon Bedrock client.

```
    /**
     * Lists Amazon Bedrock foundation models that you can use.
     * You can filter the results with the request parameters.
     *
     * @param bedrockClient The service client for accessing Amazon Bedrock.
     * @return A list of objects containing the foundation models' details
     */
    public static List<FoundationModelSummary> listFoundationModels(BedrockClient
bedrockClient) {

        try {
            ListFoundationModelsResponse response =
bedrockClient.listFoundationModels(r -> {});

            List<FoundationModelSummary> models = response.modelSummaries();
```

```
            if (models.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No available foundation models in " +
region.toString());
            } else {
                for (FoundationModelSummary model : models) {
                    System.out.println("Model ID: " + model.modelId());
                    System.out.println("Provider: " + model.providerName());
                    System.out.println("Name:     " + model.modelName());
                    System.out.println();
                }
            }

            return models;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

List the available Amazon Bedrock foundation models using the asynchronous Amazon Bedrock client.

```
    /**
     * Lists Amazon Bedrock foundation models that you can use.
     * You can filter the results with the request parameters.
     *
     * @param bedrockClient The async service client for accessing Amazon Bedrock.
     * @return A list of objects containing the foundation models' details
     */
    public static List<FoundationModelSummary>
listFoundationModels(BedrockAsyncClient bedrockClient) {
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ListFoundationModelsResponse> future =
bedrockClient.listFoundationModels(r -> {});

            List<FoundationModelSummary> models = future.get().modelSummaries();

            if (models.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No available foundation models in " +
region.toString());
```

```
            } else {
                for (FoundationModelSummary model : models) {
                    System.out.println("Model ID: " + model.modelId());
                    System.out.println("Provider: " + model.providerName());
                    System.out.println("Name:     " + model.modelName());
                    System.out.println();
                }
            }

            return models;

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        } catch (ExecutionException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListFoundationModels in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Bedrock Runtime examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Bedrock Runtime.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios
- AI21 Labs Jurassic-2
- Amazon Nova
- Amazon Nova Canvas

- Amazon Titan Image Generator
- Amazon Titan Text
- Amazon Titan Text Embeddings
- Anthropic Claude
- Cohere Command
- Meta Llama
- Mistral AI
- Stable Diffusion

Scenarios

Create a playground application to interact with Amazon Bedrock foundation models

The following code example shows how to create playgrounds to interact with Amazon Bedrock foundation models through different modalities.

SDK for Java 2.x

The Java Foundation Model (FM) Playground is a Spring Boot sample application that showcases how to use Amazon Bedrock with Java. This example shows how Java developers can use Amazon Bedrock to build generative AI-enabled applications. You can test and interact with Amazon Bedrock foundation models by using the following three playgrounds:

- A text playground.
- A chat playground.
- An image playground.

The example also lists and displays the foundation models you have access to, along with their characteristics. For source code and deployment instructions, see the project in GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Bedrock Runtime

Generate videos from text prompts using Amazon Bedrock

The following code example shows how to a Spring Boot app that generates videos from text prompts using Amazon Bedrock and the Nova-Reel model.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Generate videos from text prompts using Amazon Bedrock and Nova-Reel.

```
import org.springframework.stereotype.Service;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.document.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.*;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

@Service
public class VideoGenerationService {

    public GenerateVideoResponse generateVideo(String prompt) {

        // add S3 bucket you want to store your generated videos
        String s3Bucket = "s3://mygeneratedvidoenovatest";


        //Create json request as an instance of Document class
        Document novaRequest = prepareDocument(prompt);

        // Create request
        StartAsyncInvokeRequest request = StartAsyncInvokeRequest.builder()
                .modelId("amazon.nova-reel-v1:0")
                .modelInput(novaRequest)
                .outputDataConfig(AsyncInvokeOutputDataConfig.builder()

 .s3OutputDataConfig(AsyncInvokeS3OutputDataConfig.builder().s3Uri(s3Bucket).build())
                        .build())
                .build();

        try (BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient bedrockClient =
getBedrockRuntimeAsyncClient()) {
```

```
            CompletableFuture<StartAsyncInvokeResponse>
startAsyncInvokeResponseCompletableFuture =
bedrockClient.startAsyncInvoke(request);

            //blocking operation to wait for the AWS API response
            StartAsyncInvokeResponse startAsyncInvokeResponse =
startAsyncInvokeResponseCompletableFuture.get();
            System.out.println("invocation ARN: " +
startAsyncInvokeResponse.invocationArn());

            GenerateVideoResponse response = new GenerateVideoResponse();
            response.setStatus("inProgress");
            response.setExecutionArn(startAsyncInvokeResponse.invocationArn());

            return response;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println(e);
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }

    }

    public GenerateVideoResponse checkGenerationStatus(String invocationArn) {
        GenerateVideoResponse response = new GenerateVideoResponse();

        try (BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient bedrockClient =
getBedrockRuntimeAsyncClient()) {
            //creating async request to fetch status by invocation Arn
            GetAsyncInvokeRequest asyncRequest =
GetAsyncInvokeRequest.builder().invocationArn(invocationArn).build();

            CompletableFuture<GetAsyncInvokeResponse> asyncInvoke =
bedrockClient.getAsyncInvoke(asyncRequest);

            //blocking operation to wait for the AWS API response
            GetAsyncInvokeResponse asyncInvokeResponse = asyncInvoke.get();
            System.out.println("Invocation status =" +
asyncInvokeResponse.statusAsString());

            response.setExecutionArn(invocationArn);
            response.setStatus(asyncInvokeResponse.statusAsString());
            return response;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
```

```
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }

    }

    private static BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient getBedrockRuntimeAsyncClient() {
        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient bedrockClient =
 BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
        return bedrockClient;
    }

    private static Document prepareDocument(String prompt) {
        Document textToVideoParams = Document.mapBuilder()
                .putString("text", prompt)
                .build();

        Document videoGenerationConfig = Document.mapBuilder()
                .putNumber("durationSeconds", 6)
                .putNumber("fps", 24)
                .putString("dimension", "1280x720")
                .build();

        Document novaRequest = Document.mapBuilder()
                .putString("taskType", "TEXT_VIDEO")
                .putDocument("textToVideoParams", textToVideoParams)
                .putDocument("videoGenerationConfig", videoGenerationConfig)
                .build();
        return novaRequest;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - GetAsyncInvoke
  - StartAsyncInvoke

Tool use with the Converse API

The following code example shows how to build a typical interaction between an application, a generative AI model, and connected tools or APIs to mediate interactions between the AI and the outside world. It uses the example of connecting an external weather API to the AI model so it can provide real-time weather information based on user input.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The primary execution of the scenario flow. This scenario orchestrates the conversation between the user, the Amazon Bedrock Converse API, and a weather tool.

```
/*
 This demo illustrates a tool use scenario using Amazon Bedrock's Converse API and a
 weather tool.
 The program interacts with a foundation model on Amazon Bedrock to provide weather
 information based on user
 input. It uses the Open-Meteo API (https://open-meteo.com) to retrieve current
 weather data for a given location.
 */
public class BedrockScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static String modelId = "amazon.nova-lite-v1:0";
    private static String defaultPrompt = "What is the weather like in Seattle?";
    private static WeatherTool weatherTool = new WeatherTool();

    // The maximum number of recursive calls allowed in the tool use function.
    // This helps prevent infinite loops and potential performance issues.
    private static int maxRecursions = 5;
    static BedrockActions bedrockActions = new BedrockActions();
    public static boolean interactive = true;

    private static final String systemPrompt = """
            You are a weather assistant that provides current weather data for user-
specified locations using only
```

```
            the Weather_Tool, which expects latitude and longitude. Infer the
 coordinates from the location yourself.
            If the user provides coordinates, infer the approximate location and
 refer to it in your response.
            To use the tool, you strictly apply the provided tool specification.

            - Explain your step-by-step process, and give brief updates before each
 step.
            - Only use the Weather_Tool for data. Never guess or make up
 information.
            - Repeat the tool use for subsequent requests if necessary.
            - If the tool errors, apologize, explain weather is unavailable, and
 suggest other options.
            - Report temperatures in °C (°F) and wind in km/h (mph). Keep weather
 reports concise. Sparingly use
              emojis where appropriate.
            - Only respond to weather queries. Remind off-topic users of your
 purpose.
            - Never claim to search online, access external data, or use tools
 besides Weather_Tool.
            - Complete the entire process until you have all required data before
 sending the complete response.
            """;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println("""
                ==================================================
                Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Tool Use demo!
                ==================================================

                This assistant provides current weather information for user-
specified locations.
                You can ask for weather details by providing the location name or
 coordinates.

                Example queries:
                - What's the weather like in New York?
                - Current weather for latitude 40.70, longitude -74.01
                - Is it warmer in Rome or Barcelona today?

                To exit the program, simply type 'x' and press Enter.
```

```
                P.S.: You're not limited to single locations, or even to using
English!
                Have fun and experiment with the app!
                """);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        try {
            runConversation(scanner);

        } catch (Exception ex) {
            System.out.println("There was a problem running the scenario: " +
ex.getMessage());
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Amazon Bedrock Converse API with Tool Use Feature
Scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    /**
     * Starts the conversation with the user and handles the interaction with
Bedrock.
     */
    private static List<Message> runConversation(Scanner scanner) {
        List<Message> conversation = new ArrayList<>();

        // Get the first user input
        String userInput = getUserInput("Your weather info request:", scanner);
        System.out.println(userInput);

        while (userInput != null) {
            ContentBlock block = ContentBlock.builder()
                    .text(userInput)
                    .build();

            List<ContentBlock> blockList = new ArrayList<>();
            blockList.add(block);

            Message message = Message.builder()
                    .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                    .content(blockList)
```

```
                    .build();

            conversation.add(message);

            // Send the conversation to Amazon Bedrock.
            ConverseResponse bedrockResponse =
sendConversationToBedrock(conversation);

            // Recursively handle the model's response until the model has returned
its final response or the recursion counter has reached 0.
            processModelResponse(bedrockResponse, conversation, maxRecursions);

            // Repeat the loop until the user decides to exit the application.
            userInput = getUserInput("Your weather info request:", scanner);
        }
        printFooter();
        return conversation;
    }

    /**
     * Processes the response from the model and updates the conversation
accordingly.
     *
     * @param modelResponse the response from the model
     * @param conversation  the ongoing conversation
     * @param maxRecursion  the maximum number of recursions allowed
     */
    private static void processModelResponse(ConverseResponse modelResponse,
List<Message> conversation, int maxRecursion) {
        if (maxRecursion <= 0) {
            // Stop the process, the number of recursive calls could indicate an
infinite loop
            System.out.println("\tWarning: Maximum number of recursions reached.
Please try again.");
        }

        // Append the model's response to the ongoing conversation
        conversation.add(modelResponse.output().message());

        String modelResponseVal = modelResponse.stopReasonAsString();
        if (modelResponseVal.compareTo("tool_use") == 0) {
            // If the stop reason is "tool_use", forward everything to the tool use
handler
            handleToolUse(modelResponse.output(), conversation, maxRecursion - 1);
```

```
        }

        if (modelResponseVal.compareTo("end_turn") == 0) {
            // If the stop reason is "end_turn", print the model's response text,
and finish the process

PrintModelResponse(modelResponse.output().message().content().get(0).text());
            if (!interactive) {
                defaultPrompt = "x";
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Handles the use of a tool by the model in a conversation.
     *
     * @param modelResponse the response from the model, which may include a tool
use request
     * @param conversation  the current conversation, which will be updated with the
tool use results
     * @param maxRecursion  the maximum number of recursive calls allowed to handle
the model's response
     */
    private static void handleToolUse(ConverseOutput modelResponse, List<Message>
conversation, int maxRecursion) {
        List<ContentBlock> toolResults = new ArrayList<>();

        // The model's response can consist of multiple content blocks
        for (ContentBlock contentBlock : modelResponse.message().content()) {
            if (contentBlock.text() != null && !contentBlock.text().isEmpty()) {
                // If the content block contains text, print it to the console
                PrintModelResponse(contentBlock.text());
            }

            if (contentBlock.toolUse() != null) {
                ToolResponse toolResponse = invokeTool(contentBlock.toolUse());

                // Add the tool use ID and the tool's response to the list of
results
                List<ToolResultContentBlock> contentBlockList = new ArrayList<>();
                ToolResultContentBlock block = ToolResultContentBlock.builder()
                        .json(toolResponse.getContent())
                        .build();
                contentBlockList.add(block);
```

```
                ToolResultBlock toolResultBlock = ToolResultBlock.builder()
                        .toolUseId(toolResponse.getToolUseId())
                        .content(contentBlockList)
                        .build();

                ContentBlock contentBlock1 = ContentBlock.builder()
                        .toolResult(toolResultBlock)
                        .build();

                toolResults.add(contentBlock1);
            }
        }

        // Embed the tool results in a new user message
        Message message = Message.builder()
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .content(toolResults)
                .build();

        // Append the new message to the ongoing conversation
        //conversation.add(message);
        conversation.add(message);

        // Send the conversation to Amazon Bedrock
        var response = sendConversationToBedrock(conversation);

        // Recursively handle the model's response until the model has returned its
final response or the recursion counter has reached 0
        processModelResponse(response, conversation, maxRecursion);
    }

    // Invokes the specified tool with the given payload and returns the tool's
response.
    // If the requested tool does not exist, an error message is returned.
    private static ToolResponse invokeTool(ToolUseBlock payload) {
        String toolName = payload.name();

        if (Objects.equals(toolName, "Weather_Tool")) {
            Map<String, Document> inputData = payload.input().asMap();
            printToolUse(toolName, inputData);

            // Invoke the weather tool with the input data provided
```

```
            Document weatherResponse =
weatherTool.fetchWeatherData(inputData.get("latitude").toString(),
inputData.get("longitude").toString());

            ToolResponse toolResponse = new ToolResponse();
            toolResponse.setContent(weatherResponse);
            toolResponse.setToolUseId(payload.toolUseId());
            return toolResponse;
        } else {
            String errorMessage = "The requested tool with name " + toolName + "
does not exist.";
            System.out.println(errorMessage);
            return null;
        }
    }

    public static void printToolUse(String toolName, Map<String, Document>
inputData) {
        System.out.println("Invoking tool: " + toolName + " with input: " +
inputData.get("latitude").toString() + ", " + inputData.get("longitude").toString()
+ "...");
    }

    private static void PrintModelResponse(String message) {
        System.out.println("\tThe model's response:\n");
        System.out.println(message);
        System.out.println("");
    }

    private static ConverseResponse sendConversationToBedrock(List<Message>
conversation) {
        System.out.println("Calling Bedrock...");

        try {
            return bedrockActions.sendConverseRequestAsync(modelId, systemPrompt,
conversation, weatherTool.getToolSpec());
        } catch (ModelNotReadyException ex) {
             System.err.println("Model is not ready. Please try again later: " +
ex.getMessage());
            throw ex;
        } catch (BedrockRuntimeException ex) {
            System.err.println("Bedrock service error: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw ex;
        } catch (RuntimeException ex) {
```

```
            System.err.println("Unexpected error occurred: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw ex;
        }
    }

    private static ConverseResponse sendConversationToBedrockwithSpec(List<Message>
conversation, ToolSpecification toolSpec) {
        System.out.println("Calling Bedrock...");

        // Send the conversation, system prompt, and tool configuration, and return
the response
        return bedrockActions.sendConverseRequestAsync(modelId, systemPrompt,
conversation, toolSpec);
    }

    public static String getUserInput(String prompt, Scanner scanner) {
        String userInput = defaultPrompt;
        if (interactive) {
            System.out.println("*".repeat(80));
            System.out.println(prompt + " (x to exit): \n\t");
            userInput = scanner.nextLine();
        }

        if (userInput == null || userInput.trim().isEmpty()) {
            return getUserInput("\tPlease enter your weather info request, e.g., the
name of a city", scanner);
        }

        if (userInput.equalsIgnoreCase("x")) {
            return null;
        }

        return userInput;
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("");
            System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
                System.out.println("");
```

```
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    public static void printFooter() {
        System.out.println("""
                ================================================
                Thank you for checking out the Amazon Bedrock Tool Use demo. We hope
 you
                learned something new, or got some inspiration for your own apps
 today!

                For more Bedrock examples in different programming languages, have a
 look at:
                https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/
service_code_examples.html
                ================================================
                """);
    }
}
```

The weather tool used by the demo. This file defines the tool specification and implements the logic to retrieve weather data using from the Open-Meteo API.

```
public class WeatherTool {

    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(WeatherTool.class);
    private static java.net.http.HttpClient httpClient = null;

    /**
     * Returns the JSON Schema specification for the Weather tool. The tool
 specification
     * defines the input schema and describes the tool's functionality.
     * For more information, see https://json-schema.org/understanding-json-schema/
reference.
     *
     * @return The tool specification for the Weather tool.
     */
```

```
    public ToolSpecification getToolSpec() {
        Map<String, Document> latitudeMap = new HashMap<>();
        latitudeMap.put("type", Document.fromString("string"));
        latitudeMap.put("description", Document.fromString("Geographical WGS84
latitude of the location."));

        // Create the nested "longitude" object
        Map<String, Document> longitudeMap = new HashMap<>();
        longitudeMap.put("type", Document.fromString("string"));
        longitudeMap.put("description", Document.fromString("Geographical WGS84
longitude of the location."));

        // Create the "properties" object
        Map<String, Document> propertiesMap = new HashMap<>();
        propertiesMap.put("latitude", Document.fromMap(latitudeMap));
        propertiesMap.put("longitude", Document.fromMap(longitudeMap));

        // Create the "required" array
        List<Document> requiredList = new ArrayList<>();
        requiredList.add(Document.fromString("latitude"));
        requiredList.add(Document.fromString("longitude"));

        // Create the root object
        Map<String, Document> rootMap = new HashMap<>();
        rootMap.put("type", Document.fromString("object"));
        rootMap.put("properties", Document.fromMap(propertiesMap));
        rootMap.put("required", Document.fromList(requiredList));

        // Now create the Document representing the JSON schema
        Document document = Document.fromMap(rootMap);

        ToolSpecification specification = ToolSpecification.builder()
            .name("Weather_Tool")
            .description("Get the current weather for a given location, based on its
WGS84 coordinates.")
            .inputSchema(ToolInputSchema.builder()
                .json(document)
                .build())
            .build();

        return specification;
    }

    /**
```

```
     * Fetches weather data for the given latitude and longitude.
     *
     * @param latitude  the latitude coordinate
     * @param longitude the longitude coordinate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the weather data as a JSON
 string
     */
    public Document fetchWeatherData(String latitude, String longitude) {
        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();

        // Ensure no extra double quotes
        latitude = latitude.replace("\"", "");
        longitude = longitude.replace("\"", "");

        String endpoint = "https://api.open-meteo.com/v1/forecast";
        String url = String.format("%s?latitude=%s&longitude=
%s&current_weather=True", endpoint, latitude, longitude);

        HttpRequest request = HttpRequest.newBuilder()
            .uri(URI.create(url))
            .build();

        try {
            HttpResponse<String> response = httpClient.send(request,
 HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.ofString());
            if (response.statusCode() == 200) {
                String weatherJson = response.body();
                System.out.println(weatherJson);
                ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
                Map<String, Object> rawMap = objectMapper.readValue(weatherJson, new
 TypeReference<Map<String, Object>>() {});
                Map<String, Document> documentMap = convertToDocumentMap(rawMap);


                Document weatherDocument = Document.fromMap(documentMap);
                System.out.println(weatherDocument);
                return weatherDocument;
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error fetching weather data: " +
 response.statusCode());
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Error fetching weather data: " + e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Error fetching weather data", e);
```

```
        }

    }

    private static Map<String, Document> convertToDocumentMap(Map<String, Object>
 inputMap) {
        Map<String, Document> result = new HashMap<>();
        for (Map.Entry<String, Object> entry : inputMap.entrySet()) {
            result.put(entry.getKey(), convertToDocument(entry.getValue()));
        }
        return result;
    }

    // Convert different types of Objects to Document
    private static Document convertToDocument(Object value) {
        if (value instanceof Map) {
            return Document.fromMap(convertToDocumentMap((Map<String, Object>)
 value));
        } else if (value instanceof Integer) {
            return Document.fromNumber(SdkNumber.fromInteger((Integer) value));
        } else if (value instanceof Double) {  //
            return Document.fromNumber(SdkNumber.fromDouble((Double) value));
        } else if (value instanceof Boolean) {
            return Document.fromBoolean((Boolean) value);
        } else if (value instanceof String) {
            return Document.fromString((String) value);
        }
        return Document.fromNull(); // Handle null values safely
    }
}
```

The Converse API action with a tool configuration.

```
    /**
     * Sends an asynchronous converse request to the AI model.
     *
     * @param modelId      the unique identifier of the AI model to be used for the
 converse request
     * @param systemPrompt the system prompt to be included in the converse request
     * @param conversation a list of messages representing the conversation history
     * @param toolSpec     the specification of the tool to be used in the converse
 request
```

```
     * @return the converse response received from the AI model
     */
    public ConverseResponse sendConverseRequestAsync(String modelId, String
systemPrompt, List<Message> conversation, ToolSpecification toolSpec) {
        List<Tool> toolList = new ArrayList<>();
        Tool tool = Tool.builder()
            .toolSpec(toolSpec)
            .build();

        toolList.add(tool);

        ToolConfiguration configuration = ToolConfiguration.builder()
            .tools(toolList)
            .build();

        SystemContentBlock block = SystemContentBlock.builder()
            .text(systemPrompt)
            .build();

        ConverseRequest request = ConverseRequest.builder()
            .modelId(modelId)
            .system(block)
            .messages(conversation)
            .toolConfig(configuration)
            .build();

        try {
            ConverseResponse response = getClient().converse(request).join();
            return response;

        } catch (ModelNotReadyException ex) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Model is not ready: " + ex.getMessage(),
ex);
        } catch (BedrockRuntimeException ex) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to converse with Bedrock model: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

AI21 Labs Jurassic-2

Converse

The following code example shows how to send a text message to AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, using Bedrock's Converse API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, using Bedrock's Converse API.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to AI21 Labs Jurassic-2.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

public class Converse {

    public static String converse() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Jurassic-2 Mid.
        var modelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";
```

```
        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
            ConverseResponse response = client.converse(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)));

            // Retrieve the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
            var responseText = response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converse();
    }
}
```

Send a text message to AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, using Bedrock's Converse API with the async Java client.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to AI21 Labs Jurassic-2
```

```
// with the async Java client.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseAsync {

    public static String converseAsync() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Jurassic-2 Mid.
        var modelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
        var request = client.converse(params -> params
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                        .maxTokens(512)
                        .temperature(0.5F)
                        .topP(0.9F))
```

```
        );

        // Prepare a future object to handle the asynchronous response.
        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();

        // Handle the response or error using the future object.
        request.whenComplete((response, error) -> {
            if (error == null) {
                // Extract the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
                String responseText =
 response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
                future.complete(responseText);
            } else {
                future.completeExceptionally(error);
            }
        });

        try {
            // Wait for the future object to complete and retrieve the generated
 text.
            String responseText = future.get();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converseAsync();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to send a text message to AI21 Labs Jurassic-2, using the Invoke Model API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to AI21 Labs Jurassic-2.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Jurassic-2 Mid.
        var modelId = "ai21.j2-mid-v1";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
jurassic2.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"prompt\": \"{{prompt}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
```

```
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/completions/0/data/
text").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Nova

Converse

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Amazon Nova, using Bedrock's Converse API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Amazon Nova using Bedrock's Converse API with the async Java client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.*;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * This example demonstrates how to use the Amazon Nova foundation models
 * with an asynchronous Amazon Bedrock runtime client to generate text.
 * It shows how to:
 * - Set up the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
 * - Create a message
 * - Configure and send a request
 * - Process the response
 */
public class ConverseAsync {

    public static String converseAsync() {

        // Step 1: Create the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
        // The runtime client handles the communication with AI models on Amazon
 Bedrock
        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
```

```
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Step 2: Specify which model to use
        // Available Amazon Nova models and their characteristics:
        // - Amazon Nova Micro: Text-only model optimized for lowest latency and
 cost
        // - Amazon Nova Lite:  Fast, low-cost multimodal model for image, video,
 and text
        // - Amazon Nova Pro:   Advanced multimodal model balancing accuracy, speed,
 and cost
        //
        // For the latest available models, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/models-
supported.html
        String modelId = "amazon.nova-lite-v1:0";

        // Step 3: Create the message
        // The message includes the text prompt and specifies that it comes from the
 user
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Step 4: Configure the request
        // Optional parameters to control the model's response:
        // - maxTokens: maximum number of tokens to generate
        // - temperature: randomness (max: 1.0, default: 0.7)
        //   OR
        // - topP: diversity of word choice (max: 1.0, default: 0.9)
        // Note: Use either temperature OR topP, but not both
        ConverseRequest request = ConverseRequest.builder()
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                                .maxTokens(500)     // The maximum response length
                                .temperature(0.5F)  // Using temperature for
 randomness control
                        //.topP(0.9F)       // Alternative: use topP instead of
 temperature
```

```
                ).build();

        // Step 5: Send and process the request asynchronously
        // - Send the request to the model
        // - Extract and return the generated text from the response
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ConverseResponse> asyncResponse =
 client.converse(request);
            return asyncResponse.thenApply(
                    response -> response.output().message().content().get(0).text()
            ).get();

        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String response = converseAsync();
        System.out.println(response);
    }
}
```

Send a text message to Amazon Nova, using Bedrock's Converse API.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.*;

/**
 * This example demonstrates how to use the Amazon Nova foundation models
 * with a synchronous Amazon Bedrock runtime client to generate text.
 * It shows how to:
 * - Set up the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
 * - Create a message
 * - Configure and send a request
 * - Process the response
```

```
 */
public class Converse {

    public static String converse() {

        // Step 1: Create the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
        // The runtime client handles the communication with AI models on Amazon
 Bedrock
        BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Step 2: Specify which model to use
        // Available Amazon Nova models and their characteristics:
        // - Amazon Nova Micro: Text-only model optimized for lowest latency and
 cost
        // - Amazon Nova Lite:  Fast, low-cost multimodal model for image, video,
 and text
        // - Amazon Nova Pro:   Advanced multimodal model balancing accuracy, speed,
 and cost
        //
        // For the latest available models, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/models-
supported.html
        String modelId = "amazon.nova-lite-v1:0";

        // Step 3: Create the message
        // The message includes the text prompt and specifies that it comes from the
 user
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Step 4: Configure the request
        // Optional parameters to control the model's response:
        // - maxTokens: maximum number of tokens to generate
        // - temperature: randomness (max: 1.0, default: 0.7)
        //   OR
        // - topP: diversity of word choice (max: 1.0, default: 0.9)
        // Note: Use either temperature OR topP, but not both
```

```
        ConverseRequest request = ConverseRequest.builder()
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                                .maxTokens(500)     // The maximum response length
                                .temperature(0.5F)  // Using temperature for
 randomness control
                        //.topP(0.9F)       // Alternative: use topP instead of
 temperature
                ).build();

        // Step 5: Send and process the request
        // - Send the request to the model
        // - Extract and return the generated text from the response
        try {
            ConverseResponse response = client.converse(request);
            return response.output().message().content().get(0).text();

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String response = converse();
        System.out.println(response);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

ConverseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Amazon Nova, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Amazon Nova using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.*;

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

/**
 * This example demonstrates how to use the Amazon Nova foundation models with an
 * asynchronous Amazon Bedrock runtime client to generate streaming text responses.
 * It shows how to:
 * - Set up the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
 * - Create a message
 * - Configure a streaming request
 * - Set up a stream handler to process the response chunks
 * - Process the streaming response
 */
public class ConverseStream {

    public static void converseStream() {

        // Step 1: Create the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
        // The runtime client handles the communication with AI models on Amazon
 Bedrock
        BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Step 2: Specify which model to use
```

```
        // Available Amazon Nova models and their characteristics:
        // - Amazon Nova Micro: Text-only model optimized for lowest latency and
 cost
        // - Amazon Nova Lite:  Fast, low-cost multimodal model for image, video,
 and text
        // - Amazon Nova Pro:   Advanced multimodal model balancing accuracy, speed,
 and cost
        //
        // For the latest available models, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/models-
supported.html
        String modelId = "amazon.nova-lite-v1:0";

        // Step 3: Create the message
        // The message includes the text prompt and specifies that it comes from the
 user
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 paragraph";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Step 4: Configure the request
        // Optional parameters to control the model's response:
        // - maxTokens: maximum number of tokens to generate
        // - temperature: randomness (max: 1.0, default: 0.7)
        //   OR
        // - topP: diversity of word choice (max: 1.0, default: 0.9)
        // Note: Use either temperature OR topP, but not both
        ConverseStreamRequest request = ConverseStreamRequest.builder()
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                                .maxTokens(500)     // The maximum response length
                                .temperature(0.5F)  // Using temperature for
 randomness control
                        //.topP(0.9F)       // Alternative: use topP instead of
 temperature
                ).build();

        // Step 5: Set up the stream handler
        // The stream handler processes chunks of the response as they arrive
        // - onContentBlockDelta: Processes each text chunk
```

```
        // - onError: Handles any errors during streaming
        var streamHandler = ConverseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(ConverseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                        .onContentBlockDelta(chunk -> {
                            System.out.print(chunk.delta().text());
                            System.out.flush();  // Ensure immediate output of each
 chunk
                        }).build())
                .onError(err -> System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 err.getMessage()))
                .build();

        // Step 6: Send the streaming request and process the response
        // - Send the request to the model
        // - Attach the handler to process response chunks as they arrive
        // - Handle any errors during streaming
        try {
            client.converseStream(request, streamHandler).get();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converseStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ConverseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenario: Tool use with the Converse API

The following code example shows how to build a typical interaction between an application, a generative AI model, and connected tools or APIs to mediate interactions between the AI and the outside world. It uses the example of connecting an external weather API to the AI model so it can provide real-time weather information based on user input.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The primary execution of the scenario flow. This scenario orchestrates the conversation between the user, the Amazon Bedrock Converse API, and a weather tool.

```
/*
 This demo illustrates a tool use scenario using Amazon Bedrock's Converse API and a
 weather tool.
 The program interacts with a foundation model on Amazon Bedrock to provide weather
 information based on user
 input. It uses the Open-Meteo API (https://open-meteo.com) to retrieve current
 weather data for a given location.
 */
public class BedrockScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static String modelId = "amazon.nova-lite-v1:0";
    private static String defaultPrompt = "What is the weather like in Seattle?";
    private static WeatherTool weatherTool = new WeatherTool();

    // The maximum number of recursive calls allowed in the tool use function.
    // This helps prevent infinite loops and potential performance issues.
    private static int maxRecursions = 5;
    static BedrockActions bedrockActions = new BedrockActions();
    public static boolean interactive = true;

    private static final String systemPrompt = """
            You are a weather assistant that provides current weather data for user-
specified locations using only
            the Weather_Tool, which expects latitude and longitude. Infer the
 coordinates from the location yourself.
            If the user provides coordinates, infer the approximate location and
 refer to it in your response.
            To use the tool, you strictly apply the provided tool specification.

            - Explain your step-by-step process, and give brief updates before each
 step.
```

```
            - Only use the Weather_Tool for data. Never guess or make up
 information.
            - Repeat the tool use for subsequent requests if necessary.
            - If the tool errors, apologize, explain weather is unavailable, and
 suggest other options.
            - Report temperatures in °C (°F) and wind in km/h (mph). Keep weather
 reports concise. Sparingly use
              emojis where appropriate.
            - Only respond to weather queries. Remind off-topic users of your
 purpose.
            - Never claim to search online, access external data, or use tools
 besides Weather_Tool.
            - Complete the entire process until you have all required data before
 sending the complete response.
            """;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println("""
                ==================================================
                Welcome to the Amazon Bedrock Tool Use demo!
                ==================================================

                This assistant provides current weather information for user-
specified locations.
                You can ask for weather details by providing the location name or
 coordinates.

                Example queries:
                - What's the weather like in New York?
                - Current weather for latitude 40.70, longitude -74.01
                - Is it warmer in Rome or Barcelona today?

                To exit the program, simply type 'x' and press Enter.

                P.S.: You're not limited to single locations, or even to using
 English!
                Have fun and experiment with the app!
                """);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        try {
            runConversation(scanner);
```

```
        } catch (Exception ex) {
            System.out.println("There was a problem running the scenario: " +
ex.getMessage());
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Amazon Bedrock Converse API with Tool Use Feature
Scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    /**
     * Starts the conversation with the user and handles the interaction with
Bedrock.
     */
    private static List<Message> runConversation(Scanner scanner) {
        List<Message> conversation = new ArrayList<>();

        // Get the first user input
        String userInput = getUserInput("Your weather info request:", scanner);
        System.out.println(userInput);

        while (userInput != null) {
            ContentBlock block = ContentBlock.builder()
                    .text(userInput)
                    .build();

            List<ContentBlock> blockList = new ArrayList<>();
            blockList.add(block);

            Message message = Message.builder()
                    .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                    .content(blockList)
                    .build();

            conversation.add(message);

            // Send the conversation to Amazon Bedrock.
            ConverseResponse bedrockResponse =
sendConversationToBedrock(conversation);
```

```
            // Recursively handle the model's response until the model has returned
its final response or the recursion counter has reached 0.
            processModelResponse(bedrockResponse, conversation, maxRecursions);

            // Repeat the loop until the user decides to exit the application.
            userInput = getUserInput("Your weather info request:", scanner);
        }
        printFooter();
        return conversation;
    }

    /**
     * Processes the response from the model and updates the conversation
accordingly.
     *
     * @param modelResponse the response from the model
     * @param conversation  the ongoing conversation
     * @param maxRecursion  the maximum number of recursions allowed
     */
    private static void processModelResponse(ConverseResponse modelResponse,
List<Message> conversation, int maxRecursion) {
        if (maxRecursion <= 0) {
            // Stop the process, the number of recursive calls could indicate an
infinite loop
            System.out.println("\tWarning: Maximum number of recursions reached.
Please try again.");
        }

        // Append the model's response to the ongoing conversation
        conversation.add(modelResponse.output().message());

        String modelResponseVal = modelResponse.stopReasonAsString();
        if (modelResponseVal.compareTo("tool_use") == 0) {
            // If the stop reason is "tool_use", forward everything to the tool use
handler
            handleToolUse(modelResponse.output(), conversation, maxRecursion - 1);
        }

        if (modelResponseVal.compareTo("end_turn") == 0) {
            // If the stop reason is "end_turn", print the model's response text,
and finish the process

PrintModelResponse(modelResponse.output().message().content().get(0).text());
            if (!interactive) {
```

```
                defaultPrompt = "x";
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Handles the use of a tool by the model in a conversation.
     *
     * @param modelResponse the response from the model, which may include a tool
use request
     * @param conversation  the current conversation, which will be updated with the
tool use results
     * @param maxRecursion  the maximum number of recursive calls allowed to handle
the model's response
     */
    private static void handleToolUse(ConverseOutput modelResponse, List<Message>
conversation, int maxRecursion) {
        List<ContentBlock> toolResults = new ArrayList<>();

        // The model's response can consist of multiple content blocks
        for (ContentBlock contentBlock : modelResponse.message().content()) {
            if (contentBlock.text() != null && !contentBlock.text().isEmpty()) {
                // If the content block contains text, print it to the console
                PrintModelResponse(contentBlock.text());
            }

            if (contentBlock.toolUse() != null) {
                ToolResponse toolResponse = invokeTool(contentBlock.toolUse());

                // Add the tool use ID and the tool's response to the list of
results
                List<ToolResultContentBlock> contentBlockList = new ArrayList<>();
                ToolResultContentBlock block = ToolResultContentBlock.builder()
                        .json(toolResponse.getContent())
                        .build();
                contentBlockList.add(block);

                ToolResultBlock toolResultBlock = ToolResultBlock.builder()
                        .toolUseId(toolResponse.getToolUseId())
                        .content(contentBlockList)
                        .build();

                ContentBlock contentBlock1 = ContentBlock.builder()
                        .toolResult(toolResultBlock)
```

```
                        .build();

                toolResults.add(contentBlock1);
            }
        }

        // Embed the tool results in a new user message
        Message message = Message.builder()
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .content(toolResults)
                .build();

        // Append the new message to the ongoing conversation
        //conversation.add(message);
        conversation.add(message);

        // Send the conversation to Amazon Bedrock
        var response = sendConversationToBedrock(conversation);

        // Recursively handle the model's response until the model has returned its
final response or the recursion counter has reached 0
        processModelResponse(response, conversation, maxRecursion);
    }

    // Invokes the specified tool with the given payload and returns the tool's
response.
    // If the requested tool does not exist, an error message is returned.
    private static ToolResponse invokeTool(ToolUseBlock payload) {
        String toolName = payload.name();

        if (Objects.equals(toolName, "Weather_Tool")) {
            Map<String, Document> inputData = payload.input().asMap();
            printToolUse(toolName, inputData);

            // Invoke the weather tool with the input data provided
            Document weatherResponse =
weatherTool.fetchWeatherData(inputData.get("latitude").toString(),
inputData.get("longitude").toString());

            ToolResponse toolResponse = new ToolResponse();
            toolResponse.setContent(weatherResponse);
            toolResponse.setToolUseId(payload.toolUseId());
            return toolResponse;
        } else {
```

```
            String errorMessage = "The requested tool with name " + toolName + "
does not exist.";
            System.out.println(errorMessage);
            return null;
        }
    }

    public static void printToolUse(String toolName, Map<String, Document>
inputData) {
        System.out.println("Invoking tool: " + toolName + " with input: " +
inputData.get("latitude").toString() + ", " + inputData.get("longitude").toString()
+ "...");
    }

    private static void PrintModelResponse(String message) {
        System.out.println("\tThe model's response:\n");
        System.out.println(message);
        System.out.println("");
    }

    private static ConverseResponse sendConversationToBedrock(List<Message>
conversation) {
        System.out.println("Calling Bedrock...");

        try {
            return bedrockActions.sendConverseRequestAsync(modelId, systemPrompt,
conversation, weatherTool.getToolSpec());
        } catch (ModelNotReadyException ex) {
             System.err.println("Model is not ready. Please try again later: " +
ex.getMessage());
            throw ex;
        } catch (BedrockRuntimeException ex) {
            System.err.println("Bedrock service error: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw ex;
        } catch (RuntimeException ex) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error occurred: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw ex;
        }
    }

    private static ConverseResponse sendConversationToBedrockwithSpec(List<Message>
conversation, ToolSpecification toolSpec) {
        System.out.println("Calling Bedrock...");
```

```
        // Send the conversation, system prompt, and tool configuration, and return
the response
        return bedrockActions.sendConverseRequestAsync(modelId, systemPrompt,
conversation, toolSpec);
    }

    public static String getUserInput(String prompt, Scanner scanner) {
        String userInput = defaultPrompt;
        if (interactive) {
            System.out.println("*".repeat(80));
            System.out.println(prompt + " (x to exit): \n\t");
            userInput = scanner.nextLine();
        }

        if (userInput == null || userInput.trim().isEmpty()) {
            return getUserInput("\tPlease enter your weather info request, e.g., the
name of a city", scanner);
        }

        if (userInput.equalsIgnoreCase("x")) {
            return null;
        }

        return userInput;
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("");
            System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
                System.out.println("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    public static void printFooter() {
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                ==================================================
                Thank you for checking out the Amazon Bedrock Tool Use demo. We hope
 you
                learned something new, or got some inspiration for your own apps
 today!

                For more Bedrock examples in different programming languages, have a
 look at:
                https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/
service_code_examples.html
                ==================================================
                """);
    }
}
```

The weather tool used by the demo. This file defines the tool specification and implements the logic to retrieve weather data using from the Open-Meteo API.

```
public class WeatherTool {

    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(WeatherTool.class);
    private static java.net.http.HttpClient httpClient = null;

    /**
     * Returns the JSON Schema specification for the Weather tool. The tool
 specification
     * defines the input schema and describes the tool's functionality.
     * For more information, see https://json-schema.org/understanding-json-schema/
reference.
     *
     * @return The tool specification for the Weather tool.
     */
    public ToolSpecification getToolSpec() {
        Map<String, Document> latitudeMap = new HashMap<>();
        latitudeMap.put("type", Document.fromString("string"));
        latitudeMap.put("description", Document.fromString("Geographical WGS84
 latitude of the location."));

        // Create the nested "longitude" object
        Map<String, Document> longitudeMap = new HashMap<>();
        longitudeMap.put("type", Document.fromString("string"));
```

```
        longitudeMap.put("description", Document.fromString("Geographical WGS84
longitude of the location."));

        // Create the "properties" object
        Map<String, Document> propertiesMap = new HashMap<>();
        propertiesMap.put("latitude", Document.fromMap(latitudeMap));
        propertiesMap.put("longitude", Document.fromMap(longitudeMap));

        // Create the "required" array
        List<Document> requiredList = new ArrayList<>();
        requiredList.add(Document.fromString("latitude"));
        requiredList.add(Document.fromString("longitude"));

        // Create the root object
        Map<String, Document> rootMap = new HashMap<>();
        rootMap.put("type", Document.fromString("object"));
        rootMap.put("properties", Document.fromMap(propertiesMap));
        rootMap.put("required", Document.fromList(requiredList));

        // Now create the Document representing the JSON schema
        Document document = Document.fromMap(rootMap);

        ToolSpecification specification = ToolSpecification.builder()
            .name("Weather_Tool")
            .description("Get the current weather for a given location, based on its
WGS84 coordinates.")
            .inputSchema(ToolInputSchema.builder()
                .json(document)
                .build())
            .build();

        return specification;
    }

    /**
     * Fetches weather data for the given latitude and longitude.
     *
     * @param latitude  the latitude coordinate
     * @param longitude the longitude coordinate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the weather data as a JSON
string
     */
    public Document fetchWeatherData(String latitude, String longitude) {
        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
```

```
        // Ensure no extra double quotes
        latitude = latitude.replace("\"", "");
        longitude = longitude.replace("\"", "");

        String endpoint = "https://api.open-meteo.com/v1/forecast";
        String url = String.format("%s?latitude=%s&longitude=
%s&current_weather=True", endpoint, latitude, longitude);

        HttpRequest request = HttpRequest.newBuilder()
            .uri(URI.create(url))
            .build();

        try {
            HttpResponse<String> response = httpClient.send(request,
 HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.ofString());
            if (response.statusCode() == 200) {
                String weatherJson = response.body();
                System.out.println(weatherJson);
                ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
                Map<String, Object> rawMap = objectMapper.readValue(weatherJson, new
 TypeReference<Map<String, Object>>() {});
                Map<String, Document> documentMap = convertToDocumentMap(rawMap);


                Document weatherDocument = Document.fromMap(documentMap);
                System.out.println(weatherDocument);
                return weatherDocument;
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error fetching weather data: " +
 response.statusCode());
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.out.println("Error fetching weather data: " + e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Error fetching weather data", e);
        }

    }

    private static Map<String, Document> convertToDocumentMap(Map<String, Object>
 inputMap) {
        Map<String, Document> result = new HashMap<>();
        for (Map.Entry<String, Object> entry : inputMap.entrySet()) {
            result.put(entry.getKey(), convertToDocument(entry.getValue()));
```

```
        }
        return result;
    }

    // Convert different types of Objects to Document
    private static Document convertToDocument(Object value) {
        if (value instanceof Map) {
            return Document.fromMap(convertToDocumentMap((Map<String, Object>)
 value));
        } else if (value instanceof Integer) {
            return Document.fromNumber(SdkNumber.fromInteger((Integer) value));
        } else if (value instanceof Double) {  //
            return Document.fromNumber(SdkNumber.fromDouble((Double) value));
        } else if (value instanceof Boolean) {
            return Document.fromBoolean((Boolean) value);
        } else if (value instanceof String) {
            return Document.fromString((String) value);
        }
        return Document.fromNull(); // Handle null values safely
    }
}
```

The Converse API action with a tool configuration.

```
    /**
     * Sends an asynchronous converse request to the AI model.
     *
     * @param modelId      the unique identifier of the AI model to be used for the
 converse request
     * @param systemPrompt the system prompt to be included in the converse request
     * @param conversation a list of messages representing the conversation history
     * @param toolSpec     the specification of the tool to be used in the converse
 request
     * @return the converse response received from the AI model
     */
    public ConverseResponse sendConverseRequestAsync(String modelId, String
 systemPrompt, List<Message> conversation, ToolSpecification toolSpec) {
        List<Tool> toolList = new ArrayList<>();
        Tool tool = Tool.builder()
            .toolSpec(toolSpec)
            .build();
```

```
        toolList.add(tool);

        ToolConfiguration configuration = ToolConfiguration.builder()
            .tools(toolList)
            .build();

        SystemContentBlock block = SystemContentBlock.builder()
            .text(systemPrompt)
            .build();

        ConverseRequest request = ConverseRequest.builder()
            .modelId(modelId)
            .system(block)
            .messages(conversation)
            .toolConfig(configuration)
            .build();

        try {
            ConverseResponse response = getClient().converse(request).join();
            return response;

        } catch (ModelNotReadyException ex) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Model is not ready: " + ex.getMessage(),
ex);
        } catch (BedrockRuntimeException ex) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to converse with Bedrock model: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Nova Canvas

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to invoke Amazon Nova Canvas on Amazon Bedrock to generate an image.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create an image with Amazon Nova Canvas.

```
import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelResponse;

import java.security.SecureRandom;
import java.util.Base64;

import static com.example.bedrockruntime.libs.ImageTools.displayImage;

/**
 * This example demonstrates how to use Amazon Nova Canvas to generate images.
 * It shows how to:
 * - Set up the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
 * - Configure the image generation parameters
 * - Send a request to generate an image
 * - Process the response and handle the generated image
 */
public class InvokeModel {

    public static byte[] invokeModel() {

        // Step 1: Create the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
        // The runtime client handles the communication with AI models on Amazon
 Bedrock
        BedrockRuntimeClient client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                .build();

        // Step 2: Specify which model to use
        // For the latest available models, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/models-
supported.html
        String modelId = "amazon.nova-canvas-v1:0";

        // Step 3: Configure the generation parameters and create the request
        // First, set the main parameters:
        // - prompt: Text description of the image to generate
        // - seed: Random number for reproducible generation (0 to 858,993,459)
        String prompt = "A stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot";
        int seed = new SecureRandom().nextInt(858_993_460);

        // Then, create the request using a template with the following structure:
        // - taskType: TEXT_IMAGE (specifies text-to-image generation)
        // - textToImageParams: Contains the text prompt
        // - imageGenerationConfig: Contains optional generation settings (seed,
 quality, etc.)
        // For a list of available request parameters, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/nova/latest/userguide/image-gen-req-resp-
structure.html
        String request = """
                {
                    "taskType": "TEXT_IMAGE",
                    "textToImageParams": {
                        "text": "{{prompt}}"
                    },
                    "imageGenerationConfig": {
                        "seed": {{seed}},
                        "quality": "standard"
                    }
                }"""
                .replace("{{prompt}}", prompt)
                .replace("{{seed}}", String.valueOf(seed));

        // Step 4: Send and process the request
        // - Send the request to the model using InvokeModelResponse
        // - Extract the Base64-encoded image from the JSON response
        // - Convert the encoded image to a byte array and return it
        try {
            InvokeModelResponse response = client.invokeModel(builder -> builder
                    .modelId(modelId)
```

```
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(request))
            );

            JSONObject responseBody = new
 JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());
            // Convert the Base64 string to byte array for better handling
            return Base64.getDecoder().decode(
                    new JSONPointer("/images/0").queryFrom(responseBody).toString()
            );

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s%n", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Generating image. This may take a few seconds...");
        byte[] imageData = invokeModel();
        displayImage(imageData);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Titan Image Generator

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to invoke Amazon Titan Image on Amazon Bedrock to generate an image.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create an image with the Amazon Titan Image Generator.

```
// Create an image with the Amazon Titan Image Generator.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

import java.math.BigInteger;
import java.security.SecureRandom;

import static com.example.bedrockruntime.libs.ImageTools.displayImage;

public class InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Image G1.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-image-generator-v1";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-image.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = """
                {
                    "taskType": "TEXT_IMAGE",
                    "textToImageParams": { "text": "{{prompt}}" },
                    "imageGenerationConfig": { "seed": {{seed}} }
                }""";
```

```
        // Define the prompt for the image generation.
        var prompt = "A stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot";

        // Get a random 31-bit seed for the image generation (max. 2,147,483,647).
        var seed = new BigInteger(31, new SecureRandom());

        // Embed the prompt and seed in the model's native request payload.
        var nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate
                .replace("{{prompt}}", prompt)
                .replace("{{seed}}", seed.toString());

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated image data from the model's response.
            var base64ImageData = new JSONPointer("/
images/0").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();

            return base64ImageData;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Generating image. This may take a few seconds...");

        String base64ImageData = invokeModel();

        displayImage(base64ImageData);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Titan Text

Converse

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text, using Bedrock's Converse API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Amazon Titan Text, using Bedrock's Converse API.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

public class Converse {

    public static String converse() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Text Premier.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-text-premier-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();


        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
            ConverseResponse response = client.converse(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)));

            // Retrieve the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
            var responseText = response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converse();
    }
}
```

Send a text message to Amazon Titan Text, using Bedrock's Converse API with the async Java client.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text
// with the async Java client.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseAsync {

    public static String converseAsync() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Text Premier.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-text-premier-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
        var request = client.converse(params -> params
                .modelId(modelId)
```

```
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                        .maxTokens(512)
                        .temperature(0.5F)
                        .topP(0.9F))
        );

        // Prepare a future object to handle the asynchronous response.
        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();

        // Handle the response or error using the future object.
        request.whenComplete((response, error) -> {
            if (error == null) {
                // Extract the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
                String responseText =
 response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
                future.complete(responseText);
            } else {
                future.completeExceptionally(error);
            }
        });

        try {
            // Wait for the future object to complete and retrieve the generated
 text.
            String responseText = future.get();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converseAsync();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

ConverseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Amazon Titan Text, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text
// and print the response stream.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseStreamResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Text Premier.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-text-premier-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Create a handler to extract and print the response text in real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler = ConverseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(ConverseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                        .onContentBlockDelta(chunk -> {
                            String responseText = chunk.delta().text();
                            System.out.print(responseText);
                        }).build()
                ).onError(err ->
                        System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 err.getMessage())
                ).build();

        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration and attach the
 handler.
            client.converseStream(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)
                    ), responseStreamHandler).get();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ConverseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text, using the Invoke Model API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Text Premier.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-text-premier-v1:0";
```

```
        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-text.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"inputText\": \"{{prompt}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/results/0/
outputText").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModelWithResponseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text models, using the Invoke Model API, and print the response stream.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Amazon Titan Text
// and print the response stream.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

import static
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

public class InvokeModelWithResponseStream {

    public static String invokeModelWithResponseStream() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Text Premier.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-text-premier-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModelWithResponseStream API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-text.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"inputText\": \"{{prompt}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        // Create a request with the model ID and the model's native request
 payload.
        var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                .modelId(modelId)
                .build();

        // Prepare a buffer to accumulate the generated response text.
        var completeResponseTextBuffer = new StringBuilder();

        // Prepare a handler to extract, accumulate, and print the response text in
 real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler =
 InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(Visitor.builder().onChunk(chunk -> {
                    // Extract and print the text from the model's native response.
                    var response = new JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());
                    var text = new JSONPointer("/outputText").queryFrom(response);
                    System.out.print(text);

                    // Append the text to the response text buffer.
                    completeResponseTextBuffer.append(text);
                }).build()).build();

        try {
```

```
            // Send the request and wait for the handler to process the response.
            client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request,
 responseStreamHandler).get();

            // Return the complete response text.
            return completeResponseTextBuffer.toString();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {
        invokeModelWithResponseStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModelWithResponseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Titan Text Embeddings

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to:

- Get started creating your first embedding.
- Create embeddings configuring the number of dimensions and normalization (V2 only).

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create your first embedding with Titan Text Embeddings V2.

```
// Generate and print an embedding with Amazon Titan Text Embeddings.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Text Embeddings V2.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-embed-text-v2:0";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
titan-embed-text.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"inputText\": \"{{inputText}}\" }";

        // The text to convert into an embedding.
        var inputText = "Please recommend books with a theme similar to the movie
 'Inception'.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{inputText}}",
 inputText);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
```

```
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/
embedding").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

Invoke Titan Text Embeddings V2 configuring the number of dimensions and normalization.

```
    /**
     * Invoke Amazon Titan Text Embeddings V2 with additional inference parameters.
     *
     * @param inputText  - The text to convert to an embedding.
     * @param dimensions - The number of dimensions the output embeddings should
 have.
     *                   Values accepted by the model: 256, 512, 1024.
     * @param normalize  - A flag indicating whether or not to normalize the output
 embeddings.
     * @return The {@link JSONObject} representing the model's response.
     */
```

```
    public static JSONObject invokeModel(String inputText, int dimensions, boolean
normalize) {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region of your choice.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Titan Embed Text v2.0.
        var modelId = "amazon.titan-embed-text-v2:0";

        // Create the request for the model.
        var nativeRequest = """
                {
                    "inputText": "%s",
                    "dimensions": %d,
                    "normalize": %b
                }
                """.formatted(inputText, dimensions, normalize);

        // Encode and send the request.
        var response = client.invokeModel(request -> {
            request.body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest));
            request.modelId(modelId);
        });

        // Decode the model's response.
        var modelResponse = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

        // Extract and print the generated embedding and the input text token count.
        var embedding = modelResponse.getJSONArray("embedding");
        var inputTokenCount = modelResponse.getBigInteger("inputTextTokenCount");
        System.out.println("Embedding: " + embedding);
        System.out.println("\nInput token count: " + inputTokenCount);

        // Return the model's native response.
        return modelResponse;
    }
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Anthropic Claude

Converse

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Anthropic Claude, using Bedrock's Converse API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Anthropic Claude, using Bedrock's Converse API.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Anthropic Claude.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

public class Converse {

    public static String converse() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Claude 3 Haiku.
        var modelId = "anthropic.claude-3-haiku-20240307-v1:0";
```

```
        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();


        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
            ConverseResponse response = client.converse(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)));

            // Retrieve the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
            var responseText =
 response.output().message().content().getFirst().text();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converse();
    }
}
```

Send a text message to Anthropic Claude, using Bedrock's Converse API with the async Java client.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Anthropic Claude
// with the async Java client.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseAsync {

    public static String converseAsync() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Claude 3 Haiku.
        var modelId = "anthropic.claude-3-haiku-20240307-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
        var request = client.converse(params -> params
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                        .maxTokens(512)
```

```
                        .temperature(0.5F)
                        .topP(0.9F))
        );

        // Prepare a future object to handle the asynchronous response.
        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();

        // Handle the response or error using the future object.
        request.whenComplete((response, error) -> {
            if (error == null) {
                // Extract the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
                String responseText =
 response.output().message().content().getFirst().text();
                future.complete(responseText);
            } else {
                future.completeExceptionally(error);
            }
        });

        try {
            // Wait for the future object to complete and retrieve the generated
 text.
            String responseText = future.get();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converseAsync();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

ConverseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Anthropic Claude, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Anthropic Claude, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Anthropic Claude
// and print the response stream.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseStreamResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        // Set the model ID, e.g., Claude 3 Haiku.
        var modelId = "anthropic.claude-3-haiku-20240307-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Create a handler to extract and print the response text in real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler = ConverseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(ConverseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                        .onContentBlockDelta(chunk -> {
                            String responseText = chunk.delta().text();
                            System.out.print(responseText);
                        }).build()
                ).onError(err ->
                        System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 err.getMessage())
                ).build();

        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration and attach the
 handler.
            client.converseStream(request -> request.modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)
                    ), responseStreamHandler).get();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ConverseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Anthropic Claude, using the Invoke Model API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Anthropic Claude.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Claude 3 Haiku.
        var modelId = "anthropic.claude-3-haiku-20240307-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
```

```
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
anthropic-claude-messages.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = """
                {
                    "anthropic_version": "bedrock-2023-05-31",
                    "max_tokens": 512,
                    "temperature": 0.5,
                    "messages": [{
                        "role": "user",
                        "content": "{{prompt}}"
                    }]
                }""";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/content/0/
text").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModelWithResponseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Anthropic Claude models, using the Invoke Model API, and print the response stream.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Anthropic Claude
// and print the response stream.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

import static
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH
```

```
public class InvokeModelWithResponseStream {

    public static String invokeModelWithResponseStream() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Claude 3 Haiku.
        var modelId = "anthropic.claude-3-haiku-20240307-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModelWithResponseStream API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
anthropic-claude-messages.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = """
                {
                    "anthropic_version": "bedrock-2023-05-31",
                    "max_tokens": 512,
                    "temperature": 0.5,
                    "messages": [{
                        "role": "user",
                        "content": "{{prompt}}"
                    }]
                }""";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        // Create a request with the model ID and the model's native request
 payload.
        var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                .modelId(modelId)
                .build();
```

```
        // Prepare a buffer to accumulate the generated response text.
        var completeResponseTextBuffer = new StringBuilder();

        // Prepare a handler to extract, accumulate, and print the response text in
 real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler =
 InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(Visitor.builder().onChunk(chunk -> {
                    var response = new JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());

                    // Extract and print the text from the content blocks.
                    if (Objects.equals(response.getString("type"),
 "content_block_delta")) {
                        var text = new JSONPointer("/delta/
text").queryFrom(response);
                        System.out.print(text);

                        // Append the text to the response text buffer.
                        completeResponseTextBuffer.append(text);
                    }
                }).build()).build();

        try {
            // Send the request and wait for the handler to process the response.
            client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request,
 responseStreamHandler).get();

            // Return the complete response text.
            return completeResponseTextBuffer.toString();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {
        invokeModelWithResponseStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModelWithResponseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Reasoning

The following code example shows how to use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning capability on Amazon Bedrock

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning capability with the asynchronous Bedrock runtime client.

```
import com.example.bedrockruntime.models.anthropicClaude.lib.ReasoningResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.document.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.*;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * This example demonstrates how to use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning
 capability
 * with an asynchronous Amazon Bedrock runtime client.
 * It shows how to:
 * - Set up the Amazon Bedrock async runtime client
 * - Create a message
 * - Configure reasoning parameters
 * - Send an asynchronous request with reasoning enabled
 * - Process both the reasoning output and final response
 */
public class ReasoningAsync {
```

```
    public static ReasoningResponse reasoningAsync() {

        // Create the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Specify the model ID. For the latest available models, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/models-
supported.html
        var modelId = "us.anthropic.claude-3-7-sonnet-20250219-v1:0";

        // Create the message with the user's prompt
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(prompt))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Configure reasoning parameters with a 2000 token budget
        Document reasoningConfig = Document.mapBuilder()
                .putDocument("thinking", Document.mapBuilder()
                        .putString("type", "enabled")
                        .putNumber("budget_tokens", 2000)
                        .build())
                .build();

        try {
            // Send message and reasoning configuration to the model
            CompletableFuture<ConverseResponse> asyncResponse =
 client.converse(request -> request
                    .additionalModelRequestFields(reasoningConfig)
                    .messages(message)
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Process the response asynchronously
            return asyncResponse.thenApply(response -> {

                        var content = response.output().message().content();
                        ReasoningContentBlock reasoning = null;
                        String text = null;
```

```
                        // Process each content block to find reasoning and response
 text
                        for (ContentBlock block : content) {
                            if (block.reasoningContent() != null) {
                                reasoning = block.reasoningContent();
                            } else if (block.text() != null) {
                                text = block.text();
                            }
                        }

                        return new ReasoningResponse(reasoning, text);
                    }
            ).get();

        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // Execute the example and display reasoning and final response
        ReasoningResponse response = reasoningAsync();
        System.out.println("\n<thinking>");
        System.out.println(response.reasoning().reasoningText());
        System.out.println("</thinking>\n");
        System.out.println(response.text());
    }
}
```

Use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning capability with the synchronous Bedrock runtime client.

```
import com.example.bedrockruntime.models.anthropicClaude.lib.ReasoningResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.document.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.*;
```

```
/**
 * This example demonstrates how to use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning
 capability
 * with the synchronous Amazon Bedrock runtime client.
 * It shows how to:
 * - Set up the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
 * - Create a message
 * - Configure reasoning parameters
 * - Send a request with reasoning enabled
 * - Process both the reasoning output and final response
 */
public class Reasoning {

    public static ReasoningResponse reasoning() {

        // Create the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Specify the model ID. For the latest available models, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/models-
supported.html
        var modelId = "us.anthropic.claude-3-7-sonnet-20250219-v1:0";

        // Create the message with the user's prompt
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(prompt))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Configure reasoning parameters with a 2000 token budget
        Document reasoningConfig = Document.mapBuilder()
                .putDocument("thinking", Document.mapBuilder()
                        .putString("type", "enabled")
                        .putNumber("budget_tokens", 2000)
                        .build())
                .build();

        try {
            // Send message and reasoning configuration to the model
```

```
            ConverseResponse bedrockResponse = client.converse(request -> request
                    .additionalModelRequestFields(reasoningConfig)
                    .messages(message)
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );


            // Extract both reasoning and final response
            var content = bedrockResponse.output().message().content();
            ReasoningContentBlock reasoning = null;
            String text = null;

            // Process each content block to find reasoning and response text
            for (ContentBlock block : content) {
                if (block.reasoningContent() != null) {
                    reasoning = block.reasoningContent();
                } else if (block.text() != null) {
                    text = block.text();
                }
            }

            return new ReasoningResponse(reasoning, text);

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // Execute the example and display reasoning and final response
        ReasoningResponse response = reasoning();
        System.out.println("\n<thinking>");
        System.out.println(response.reasoning().reasoningText());
        System.out.println("</thinking>\n");
        System.out.println(response.text());
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Reasoning with a streaming response

The following code example shows how to use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning capability on Amazon Bedrock

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning capability to generate streaming text responses.

```
import com.example.bedrockruntime.models.anthropicClaude.lib.ReasoningResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.document.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.*;

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicReference;

/**
 * This example demonstrates how to use Anthropic Claude 3.7 Sonnet's reasoning
 * capability to generate streaming text responses.
 * It shows how to:
 * - Set up the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
 * - Create a message
 * - Configure a streaming request
 * - Set up a stream handler to process the response chunks
 * - Process the streaming response
 */
public class ReasoningStream {

    public static ReasoningResponse reasoningStream() {

        // Create the Amazon Bedrock runtime client
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Specify the model ID. For the latest available models, see:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/models-
supported.html
        var modelId = "us.anthropic.claude-3-7-sonnet-20250219-v1:0";

        // Create the message with the user's prompt
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(prompt))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Configure reasoning parameters with a 2000 token budget
        Document reasoningConfig = Document.mapBuilder()
                .putDocument("thinking", Document.mapBuilder()
                        .putString("type", "enabled")
                        .putNumber("budget_tokens", 2000)
                        .build())
                .build();

        // Configure the request with the message, model ID, and reasoning config
        ConverseStreamRequest request = ConverseStreamRequest.builder()
                .additionalModelRequestFields(reasoningConfig)
                .messages(message)
                .modelId(modelId)
                .build();

        StringBuilder reasoning = new StringBuilder();
        StringBuilder text = new StringBuilder();
        AtomicReference<ReasoningResponse> finalresponse = new AtomicReference<>();

        // Set up the stream handler to processes chunks of the response as they
 arrive
        var streamHandler = ConverseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(ConverseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                        .onContentBlockDelta(chunk -> {
                            ContentBlockDelta delta = chunk.delta();
                            if (delta.reasoningContent() != null) {
                                if (reasoning.isEmpty()) {
                                    System.out.println("\n<thinking>");
                                }
```

```
                                if (delta.reasoningContent().text() != null) {

System.out.print(delta.reasoningContent().text());

reasoning.append(delta.reasoningContent().text());
                                }
                            } else if (delta.text() != null) {
                                if (text.isEmpty()) {
                                    System.out.println("\n</thinking>\n");
                                }
                                System.out.print(delta.text());
                                text.append(delta.text());
                            }
                            System.out.flush();  // Ensure immediate output of each
chunk
                        }).build())
                .onComplete(() -> finalresponse.set(new ReasoningResponse(
                        ReasoningContentBlock.fromReasoningText(t ->
t.text(reasoning.toString())),
                        text.toString()
                )))
                .onError(err -> System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
err.getMessage()))
                .build();

        // Step 6: Send the streaming request and process the response
        // - Send the request to the model
        // - Attach the handler to process response chunks as they arrive
        // - Handle any errors during streaming
        try {
            client.converseStream(request, streamHandler).get();
            return finalresponse.get();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
e.getCause().getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        reasoningStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Cohere Command

Converse

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Cohere Command, using Bedrock's Converse API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Cohere Command, using Bedrock's Converse API.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Cohere Command.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

public class Converse {

    public static String converse() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
```

```
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Command R.
        var modelId = "cohere.command-r-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();


        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
            ConverseResponse response = client.converse(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)));

            // Retrieve the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
            var responseText = response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        converse();
    }
}
```

Send a text message to Cohere Command, using Bedrock's Converse API with the async Java client.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Cohere Command
// with the async Java client.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseAsync {

    public static String converseAsync() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Command R.
        var modelId = "cohere.command-r-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
```

```
                .build();

        // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
        var request = client.converse(params -> params
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                        .maxTokens(512)
                        .temperature(0.5F)
                        .topP(0.9F))
        );

        // Prepare a future object to handle the asynchronous response.
        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();

        // Handle the response or error using the future object.
        request.whenComplete((response, error) -> {
            if (error == null) {
                // Extract the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
                String responseText =
response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
                future.complete(responseText);
            } else {
                future.completeExceptionally(error);
            }
        });

        try {
            // Wait for the future object to complete and retrieve the generated
text.
            String responseText = future.get();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converseAsync();
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

ConverseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Cohere Command, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Cohere Command, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Cohere Command
// and print the response stream.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseStreamResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
```

```
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Command R.
        var modelId = "cohere.command-r-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Create a handler to extract and print the response text in real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler = ConverseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(ConverseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                        .onContentBlockDelta(chunk -> {
                            String responseText = chunk.delta().text();
                            System.out.print(responseText);
                        }).build()
                ).onError(err ->
                        System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
err.getMessage())
                ).build();

        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration and attach the
handler.
            client.converseStream(request -> request.modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)
                    ), responseStreamHandler).get();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
e.getCause().getMessage());
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ConverseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModel: Command R and R+

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Cohere Command R and R+, using the Invoke Model API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Cohere Command R.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class Command_R_InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        // Set the model ID, e.g., Command R.
        var modelId = "cohere.command-r-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
cohere-command-r-plus.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"message\": \"{{prompt}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/text").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModel: Command and Command Light

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Cohere Command, using the Invoke Model API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Cohere Command.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class Command_InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Command Light.
```

```
        var modelId = "cohere.command-light-text-v14";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
cohere-command.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"prompt\": \"{{prompt}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/generations/0/
text").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModelWithResponseStream: Command R and R+

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Cohere Command, using the Invoke Model API with a response stream.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Cohere Command R
// and print the response stream.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

import static
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

public class Command_R_InvokeModelWithResponseStream {

    public static String invokeModelWithResponseStream() {
```

```
        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Command R.
        var modelId = "cohere.command-r-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModelWithResponseStream API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
cohere-command-r-plus.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"message\": \"{{prompt}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        // Create a request with the model ID and the model's native request
 payload.
        var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                .modelId(modelId)
                .build();

        // Prepare a buffer to accumulate the generated response text.
        var completeResponseTextBuffer = new StringBuilder();

        // Prepare a handler to extract, accumulate, and print the response text in
 real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler =
 InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(Visitor.builder().onChunk(chunk -> {
                    // Extract and print the text from the model's native response.
                    var response = new JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());
                    var text = new JSONPointer("/text").queryFrom(response);
                    System.out.print(text);
```

```
                    // Append the text to the response text buffer.
                    completeResponseTextBuffer.append(text);
                }).build()).build();

        try {
            // Send the request and wait for the handler to process the response.
            client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request,
 responseStreamHandler).get();

            // Return the complete response text.
            return completeResponseTextBuffer.toString();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {
        invokeModelWithResponseStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModelWithResponseStream: Command and Command Light

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Cohere Command, using the Invoke Model API with a response stream.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Cohere Command
// and print the response stream.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

import static
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

public class Command_InvokeModelWithResponseStream {

    public static String invokeModelWithResponseStream() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Command Light.
        var modelId = "cohere.command-light-text-v14";

        // The InvokeModelWithResponseStream API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
cohere-command.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"prompt\": \"{{prompt}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";
```

```
        // Embed the prompt in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        // Create a request with the model ID and the model's native request
 payload.
        var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                .modelId(modelId)
                .build();

        // Prepare a buffer to accumulate the generated response text.
        var completeResponseTextBuffer = new StringBuilder();

        // Prepare a handler to extract, accumulate, and print the response text in
 real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler =
 InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(Visitor.builder().onChunk(chunk -> {
                    // Extract and print the text from the model's native response.
                    var response = new JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());
                    var text = new JSONPointer("/generations/0/
text").queryFrom(response);
                    System.out.print(text);

                    // Append the text to the response text buffer.
                    completeResponseTextBuffer.append(text);
                }).build()).build();

        try {
            // Send the request and wait for the handler to process the response.
            client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request,
 responseStreamHandler).get();

            // Return the complete response text.
            return completeResponseTextBuffer.toString();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {
        invokeModelWithResponseStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Meta Llama

Converse

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Meta Llama, using Bedrock's Converse API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Meta Llama, using Bedrock's Converse API.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Meta Llama.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

public class Converse {

    public static String converse() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
```

```
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Llama 3 8b Instruct.
        var modelId = "meta.llama3-8b-instruct-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();


        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
            ConverseResponse response = client.converse(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)));

            // Retrieve the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
            var responseText = response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        converse();
    }
}
```

Send a text message to Meta Llama, using Bedrock's Converse API with the async Java client.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Meta Llama
// with the async Java client.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseAsync {

    public static String converseAsync() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Llama 3 8b Instruct.
        var modelId = "meta.llama3-8b-instruct-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();
```

```
        // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
        var request = client.converse(params -> params
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                        .maxTokens(512)
                        .temperature(0.5F)
                        .topP(0.9F))
        );

        // Prepare a future object to handle the asynchronous response.
        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();

        // Handle the response or error using the future object.
        request.whenComplete((response, error) -> {
            if (error == null) {
                // Extract the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
                String responseText =
 response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
                future.complete(responseText);
            } else {
                future.completeExceptionally(error);
            }
        });

        try {
            // Wait for the future object to complete and retrieve the generated
 text.
            String responseText = future.get();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converseAsync();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

ConverseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Meta Llama, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Meta Llama, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Meta Llama
// and print the response stream.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseStreamResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
```

```
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Llama 3 8b Instruct.
        var modelId = "meta.llama3-8b-instruct-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Create a handler to extract and print the response text in real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler = ConverseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(ConverseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                        .onContentBlockDelta(chunk -> {
                            String responseText = chunk.delta().text();
                            System.out.print(responseText);
                        }).build()
                ).onError(err ->
                        System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
err.getMessage())
                ).build();

        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration and attach the
handler.
            client.converseStream(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)
                    ), responseStreamHandler).get();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
e.getCause().getMessage());
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ConverseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModel: Llama 3

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Meta Llama 3, using the Invoke Model API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Meta Llama 3.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class Llama3_InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();
```

```
        // Set the model ID, e.g., Llama 3 70b Instruct.
        var modelId = "meta.llama3-70b-instruct-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"prompt\": \"{{instruction}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in Llama 3's instruction format.
        var instruction = (
                "<|begin_of_text|><|start_header_id|>user<|end_header_id|>\\n" +
                "{{prompt}} <|eot_id|>\\n" +
                "<|start_header_id|>assistant<|end_header_id|>\\n"
        ).replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        // Embed the instruction in the the native request payload.
        var nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{instruction}}",
 instruction);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/
generation").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
```

```
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModelWithResponseStream: Llama 3

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Meta Llama 3, using the Invoke Model API, and print the response stream.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Meta Llama 3
// and print the response stream.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH
```

```
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

import static
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

public class Llama3_InvokeModelWithResponseStream {

    public static String invokeModelWithResponseStream() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Llama 3 70b Instruct.
        var modelId = "meta.llama3-70b-instruct-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModelWithResponseStream API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
meta.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"prompt\": \"{{instruction}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in Llama 3's instruction format.
        var instruction = (
                "<|begin_of_text|><|start_header_id|>user<|end_header_id|>\\n" +
                "{{prompt}} <|eot_id|>\\n" +
                "<|start_header_id|>assistant<|end_header_id|>\\n"
        ).replace("{{prompt}}", prompt);

        // Embed the instruction in the the native request payload.
        var nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{instruction}}",
 instruction);

        // Create a request with the model ID and the model's native request
 payload.
```

```
        var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                .modelId(modelId)
                .build();

        // Prepare a buffer to accumulate the generated response text.
        var completeResponseTextBuffer = new StringBuilder();

        // Prepare a handler to extract, accumulate, and print the response text in
 real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler =
 InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(Visitor.builder().onChunk(chunk -> {
                    // Extract and print the text from the model's native response.
                    var response = new JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());
                    var text = new JSONPointer("/generation").queryFrom(response);
                    System.out.print(text);

                    // Append the text to the response text buffer.
                    completeResponseTextBuffer.append(text);
                }).build()).build();

        try {
            // Send the request and wait for the handler to process the response.
            client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request,
 responseStreamHandler).get();

            // Return the complete response text.
            return completeResponseTextBuffer.toString();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {
        invokeModelWithResponseStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModelWithResponseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Mistral AI

Converse

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Mistral, using Bedrock's Converse API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Mistral, using Bedrock's Converse API.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Mistral.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

public class Converse {

    public static String converse() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Mistral Large.
        var modelId = "mistral.mistral-large-2402-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();


        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
            ConverseResponse response = client.converse(request -> request
                    .modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)));

            // Retrieve the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
            var responseText = response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }

    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converse();
    }
}
```

Send a text message to Mistral, using Bedrock's Converse API with the async Java client.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Mistral
// with the async Java client.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseAsync {

    public static String converseAsync() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Mistral Large.
        var modelId = "mistral.mistral-large-2402-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Send the message with a basic inference configuration.
        var request = client.converse(params -> params
```

```
                .modelId(modelId)
                .messages(message)
                .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                        .maxTokens(512)
                        .temperature(0.5F)
                        .topP(0.9F))
        );

        // Prepare a future object to handle the asynchronous response.
        CompletableFuture<String> future = new CompletableFuture<>();

        // Handle the response or error using the future object.
        request.whenComplete((response, error) -> {
            if (error == null) {
                // Extract the generated text from Bedrock's response object.
                String responseText =
 response.output().message().content().get(0).text();
                future.complete(responseText);
            } else {
                future.completeExceptionally(error);
            }
        });

        try {
            // Wait for the future object to complete and retrieve the generated
 text.
            String responseText = future.get();
            System.out.println(responseText);

            return responseText;

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId, e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        converseAsync();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Converse in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

ConverseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Mistral, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send a text message to Mistral, using Bedrock's Converse API and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the Converse API to send a text message to Mistral
// and print the response stream.

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ContentBlock;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConversationRole;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.ConverseStreamResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.Message;

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

public class ConverseStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
        // Set the model ID, e.g., Mistral Large.
        var modelId = "mistral.mistral-large-2402-v1:0";

        // Create the input text and embed it in a message object with the user
 role.
        var inputText = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one
 line.";
        var message = Message.builder()
                .content(ContentBlock.fromText(inputText))
                .role(ConversationRole.USER)
                .build();

        // Create a handler to extract and print the response text in real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler = ConverseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(ConverseStreamResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                        .onContentBlockDelta(chunk -> {
                            String responseText = chunk.delta().text();
                            System.out.print(responseText);
                        }).build()
                ).onError(err ->
                        System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 err.getMessage())
                ).build();

        try {
            // Send the message with a basic inference configuration and attach the
 handler.
            client.converseStream(request -> request.modelId(modelId)
                    .messages(message)
                    .inferenceConfig(config -> config
                            .maxTokens(512)
                            .temperature(0.5F)
                            .topP(0.9F)
                    ), responseStreamHandler).get();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ConverseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Mistral models, using the Invoke Model API.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Mistral.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

public class InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Mistral Large.
        var modelId = "mistral.mistral-large-2402-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
```

```
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
mistral-text-completion.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"prompt\": \"{{instruction}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in Mistral's instruction format.
        var instruction = "<s>[INST] {{prompt}} [/INST]\\n".replace("{{prompt}}",
 prompt);

        // Embed the instruction in the the native request payload.
        var nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{instruction}}",
 instruction);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated text from the model's response.
            var text = new JSONPointer("/outputs/0/
text").queryFrom(responseBody).toString();
            System.out.println(text);

            return text;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        invokeModel();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

InvokeModelWithResponseStream

The following code example shows how to send a text message to Mistral AI models, using the Invoke Model API, and print the response stream.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Invoke Model API to send a text message and process the response stream in real-time.

```
// Use the native inference API to send a text message to Mistral
// and print the response stream.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

import java.util.concurrent.ExecutionException;

import static
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.model.InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseH

public class InvokeModelWithResponseStream {

    public static String invokeModelWithResponseStream() {
```

```
        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Mistral Large.
        var modelId = "mistral.mistral-large-2402-v1:0";

        // The InvokeModelWithResponseStream API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
mistral-text-completion.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = "{ \"prompt\": \"{{instruction}}\" }";

        // Define the prompt for the model.
        var prompt = "Describe the purpose of a 'hello world' program in one line.";

        // Embed the prompt in Mistral's instruction format.
        var instruction = "<s>[INST] {{prompt}} [/INST]\\n".replace("{{prompt}}",
 prompt);

        // Embed the instruction in the the native request payload.
        var nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate.replace("{{instruction}}",
 instruction);

        // Create a request with the model ID and the model's native request
 payload.
        var request = InvokeModelWithResponseStreamRequest.builder()
                .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                .modelId(modelId)
                .build();

        // Prepare a buffer to accumulate the generated response text.
        var completeResponseTextBuffer = new StringBuilder();

        // Prepare a handler to extract, accumulate, and print the response text in
 real-time.
        var responseStreamHandler =
 InvokeModelWithResponseStreamResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(Visitor.builder().onChunk(chunk -> {
```

```
                    // Extract and print the text from the model's native response.
                    var response = new JSONObject(chunk.bytes().asUtf8String());
                    var text = new JSONPointer("/outputs/0/
text").queryFrom(response);
                    System.out.print(text);

                    // Append the text to the response text buffer.
                    completeResponseTextBuffer.append(text);
                }).build()).build();

        try {
            // Send the request and wait for the handler to process the response.
            client.invokeModelWithResponseStream(request,
 responseStreamHandler).get();

            // Return the complete response text.
            return completeResponseTextBuffer.toString();

        } catch (ExecutionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.printf("Can't invoke '%s': %s", modelId,
 e.getCause().getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {
        invokeModelWithResponseStream();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModelWithResponseStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Stable Diffusion

InvokeModel

The following code example shows how to invoke Stability.ai Stable Diffusion XL on Amazon Bedrock to generate an image.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create an image with Stable Diffusion.

```
// Create an image with Stable Diffusion.

import org.json.JSONObject;
import org.json.JSONPointer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.bedrockruntime.BedrockRuntimeClient;

import java.math.BigInteger;
import java.security.SecureRandom;

import static com.example.bedrockruntime.libs.ImageTools.displayImage;

public class InvokeModel {

    public static String invokeModel() {

        // Create a Bedrock Runtime client in the AWS Region you want to use.
        // Replace the DefaultCredentialsProvider with your preferred credentials
 provider.
        var client = BedrockRuntimeClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        // Set the model ID, e.g., Stable Diffusion XL v1.
        var modelId = "stability.stable-diffusion-xl-v1";

        // The InvokeModel API uses the model's native payload.
        // Learn more about the available inference parameters and response fields
 at:
```

```
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/bedrock/latest/userguide/model-parameters-
diffusion-1-0-text-image.html
        var nativeRequestTemplate = """
                {
                    "text_prompts": [{ "text": "{{prompt}}" }],
                    "style_preset": "{{style}}",
                    "seed": {{seed}}
                }""";

        // Define the prompt for the image generation.
        var prompt = "A stylized picture of a cute old steampunk robot";

        // Get a random 32-bit seed for the image generation (max. 4,294,967,295).
        var seed = new BigInteger(31, new SecureRandom());

        // Choose a style preset.
        var style = "cinematic";

        // Embed the prompt, seed, and style in the model's native request payload.
        String nativeRequest = nativeRequestTemplate
                .replace("{{prompt}}", prompt)
                .replace("{{seed}}", seed.toString())
                .replace("{{style}}", style);

        try {
            // Encode and send the request to the Bedrock Runtime.
            var response = client.invokeModel(request -> request
                    .body(SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(nativeRequest))
                    .modelId(modelId)
            );

            // Decode the response body.
            var responseBody = new JSONObject(response.body().asUtf8String());

            // Retrieve the generated image data from the model's response.
            var base64ImageData = new JSONPointer("/artifacts/0/base64")
                    .queryFrom(responseBody)
                    .toString();

            return base64ImageData;

        } catch (SdkClientException e) {
            System.err.printf("ERROR: Can't invoke '%s'. Reason: %s", modelId,
 e.getMessage());
```

```
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Generating image. This may take a few seconds...");

        String base64ImageData = invokeModel();

        displayImage(base64ImageData);
    }


}
```

- For API details, see InvokeModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

CloudFront examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with CloudFront.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CreateDistribution`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDistribution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The following example uses an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket as a content origin.

After creating the distribution, the code creates a CloudFrontWaiter to wait until the distribution is deployed before returning the distribution.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.waiters.ResponseOrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Distribution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.ItemSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Method;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.ViewerProtocolPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.waiters.CloudFrontWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import java.time.Instant;

public class CreateDistribution {

        private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreateDistribution.class);
```

```
       public static Distribution createDistribution(CloudFrontClient
cloudFrontClient, S3Client s3Client,
                        final String bucketName, final String keyGroupId, final
String originAccessControlId) {

               final String region = s3Client.headBucket(b ->
b.bucket(bucketName)).sdkHttpResponse().headers()
                               .get("x-amz-bucket-region").get(0);
               final String originDomain = bucketName + ".s3." + region +
".amazonaws.com";
               String originId = originDomain; // Use the originDomain value for
the originId.

               // The service API requires some deprecated methods, such as
               // DefaultCacheBehavior.Builder#minTTL and #forwardedValue.
               CreateDistributionResponse createDistResponse =
cloudFrontClient.createDistribution(builder -> builder
                               .distributionConfig(b1 -> b1
                                                       .origins(b2 -> b2
                                                                       .quantity(1)
                                                                       .items(b3 -> b3

.domainName(originDomain)

.id(originId)

.s3OriginConfig(builder4 -> builder4

           .originAccessIdentity(

                           ""))

.originAccessControlId(

           originAccessControlId)))
                                                       .defaultCacheBehavior(b2 -> b2

.viewerProtocolPolicy(ViewerProtocolPolicy.ALLOW_ALL)

.targetOriginId(originId)
                                                                       .minTTL(200L)
                                                                       .forwardedValues(b5
-> b5
```

```
 .cookies(cp -> cp

            .forward(ItemSelection.NONE))

 .queryString(true))
                                                                  .trustedKeyGroups(b3
 -> b3

 .quantity(1)

 .items(keyGroupId)

 .enabled(true))
                                                                  .allowedMethods(b4 -
> b4

 .quantity(2)

 .items(Method.HEAD, Method.GET)

 .cachedMethods(b5 -> b5

            .quantity(2)

            .items(Method.HEAD,

                           Method.GET))))
                                                .cacheBehaviors(b -> b
                                                                  .quantity(1)
                                                                  .items(b2 -> b2

 .pathPattern("/index.html")

 .viewerProtocolPolicy(

            ViewerProtocolPolicy.ALLOW_ALL)

 .targetOriginId(originId)

 .trustedKeyGroups(b3 -> b3

            .quantity(1)
```

```
            .items(keyGroupId)

            .enabled(true))

.minTTL(200L)

.forwardedValues(b4 -> b4

            .cookies(cp -> cp

                            .forward(ItemSelection.NONE))

            .queryString(true))

.allowedMethods(b5 -> b5.quantity(2)

            .items(Method.HEAD,

                           Method.GET)

            .cachedMethods(b6 -> b6

                           .quantity(2)

                           .items(Method.HEAD,

                                          Method.GET)))))
                                              .enabled(true)
                                              .comment("Distribution built with
java")

.callerReference(Instant.now().toString())));

                final Distribution distribution = createDistResponse.distribution();
                logger.info("Distribution created. DomainName: [{}]  Id: [{}]",
distribution.domainName(),
                                    distribution.id());
                logger.info("Waiting for distribution to be deployed ...");
                try (CloudFrontWaiter cfWaiter =
CloudFrontWaiter.builder().client(cloudFrontClient).build()) {
                        ResponseOrException<GetDistributionResponse>
responseOrException = cfWaiter
```

```
                                        .waitUntilDistributionDeployed(builder ->
 builder.id(distribution.id()))
                                        .matched();
                        responseOrException.response()
                                        .orElseThrow(() -> new
 RuntimeException("Distribution not created"));
                        logger.info("Distribution deployed. DomainName: [{}]  Id:
 [{}]", distribution.domainName(),
                                        distribution.id());
                }
                return distribution;
        }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDistribution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateFunction`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateFunction`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CloudFrontException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateFunctionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreateFunctionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.FunctionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.FunctionRuntime;
import java.io.InputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateFunction {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <functionName> <filePath>

                Where:
                    functionName - The name of the function to create.\s
                    filePath - The path to a file that contains the application
 logic for the function.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient = CloudFrontClient.builder()
                .region(Region.AWS_GLOBAL)
                .build();

        String funArn = createNewFunction(cloudFrontClient, functionName, filePath);
        System.out.println("The function ARN is " + funArn);
        cloudFrontClient.close();
    }

    public static String createNewFunction(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
 functionName, String filePath) {
        try {
            InputStream fileIs =
 CreateFunction.class.getClassLoader().getResourceAsStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes functionCode = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(fileIs);

            FunctionConfig config = FunctionConfig.builder()
                    .comment("Created by using the CloudFront Java API")
```

```
                    .runtime(FunctionRuntime.CLOUDFRONT_JS_1_0)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .name(functionName)
                    .functionCode(functionCode)
                    .functionConfig(config)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionResponse response =
 cloudFrontClient.createFunction(functionRequest);
            return response.functionSummary().functionMetadata().functionARN();

        } catch (CloudFrontException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateFunction in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateKeyGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateKeyGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

A key group requires at least one public key that is used to verify signed URLs or cookies.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
```

```
import java.util.UUID;

public class CreateKeyGroup {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreateKeyGroup.class);

    public static String createKeyGroup(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
 publicKeyId) {
        String keyGroupId = cloudFrontClient.createKeyGroup(b -> b.keyGroupConfig(c
 -> c
                .items(publicKeyId)
                .name("JavaKeyGroup" + UUID.randomUUID()))
                .keyGroup().id();
        logger.info("KeyGroup created with ID: [{}]", keyGroupId);
        return keyGroupId;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreatePublicKey`

The following code example shows how to use `CreatePublicKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The following code example reads in a public key and uploads it to Amazon CloudFront.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CreatePublicKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;
```

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.UUID;

public class CreatePublicKey {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CreatePublicKey.class);

    public static String createPublicKey(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
 publicKeyFileName) {
        try (InputStream is =
 CreatePublicKey.class.getClassLoader().getResourceAsStream(publicKeyFileName)) {
            String publicKeyString = IoUtils.toUtf8String(is);
            CreatePublicKeyResponse createPublicKeyResponse = cloudFrontClient
                    .createPublicKey(b -> b.publicKeyConfig(c -> c
                            .name("JavaCreatedPublicKey" + UUID.randomUUID())
                            .encodedKey(publicKeyString)
                            .callerReference(UUID.randomUUID().toString())));
            String createdPublicKeyId = createPublicKeyResponse.publicKey().id();
            logger.info("Public key created with id: [{}]", createdPublicKeyId);
            return createdPublicKeyId;

        } catch (IOException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePublicKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDistribution`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDistribution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The following code example updates a distribution to *disabled*, uses a waiter that waits for the change to be deployed, then deletes the distribution.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.waiters.ResponseOrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DistributionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.waiters.CloudFrontWaiter;

public class DeleteDistribution {
        private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DeleteDistribution.class);

        public static void deleteDistribution(final CloudFrontClient
 cloudFrontClient, final String distributionId) {
                // First, disable the distribution by updating it.
                GetDistributionResponse response =
 cloudFrontClient.getDistribution(b -> b
                                .id(distributionId));
                String etag = response.eTag();
                DistributionConfig distConfig =
 response.distribution().distributionConfig();

                cloudFrontClient.updateDistribution(builder -> builder
                                .id(distributionId)
                                .distributionConfig(builder1 -> builder1

 .cacheBehaviors(distConfig.cacheBehaviors())

 .defaultCacheBehavior(distConfig.defaultCacheBehavior())
                                                .enabled(false)
                                                .origins(distConfig.origins())
                                                .comment(distConfig.comment())

 .callerReference(distConfig.callerReference())

 .defaultCacheBehavior(distConfig.defaultCacheBehavior())
                                                .priceClass(distConfig.priceClass())
                                                .aliases(distConfig.aliases())
                                                .logging(distConfig.logging())
```

```
 .defaultRootObject(distConfig.defaultRootObject())

 .customErrorResponses(distConfig.customErrorResponses())

 .httpVersion(distConfig.httpVersion())

 .isIPV6Enabled(distConfig.isIPV6Enabled())

 .restrictions(distConfig.restrictions())

 .viewerCertificate(distConfig.viewerCertificate())
                                                 .webACLId(distConfig.webACLId())

 .originGroups(distConfig.originGroups()))
                                 .ifMatch(etag));

                logger.info("Distribution [{}] is DISABLED, waiting for deployment
 before deleting ...",
                                 distributionId);
                GetDistributionResponse distributionResponse;
                try (CloudFrontWaiter cfWaiter =
 CloudFrontWaiter.builder().client(cloudFrontClient).build()) {
                        ResponseOrException<GetDistributionResponse>
 responseOrException = cfWaiter
                                        .waitUntilDistributionDeployed(builder ->
 builder.id(distributionId)).matched();
                        distributionResponse = responseOrException.response()
                                        .orElseThrow(() -> new
 RuntimeException("Could not disable distribution"));
                }

                DeleteDistributionResponse deleteDistributionResponse =
 cloudFrontClient
                                 .deleteDistribution(builder -> builder
                                                 .id(distributionId)

 .ifMatch(distributionResponse.eTag()));
                if (deleteDistributionResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
                        logger.info("Distribution [{}] DELETED", distributionId);
                }
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDistribution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateDistribution`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateDistribution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetDistributionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.Distribution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DistributionConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.UpdateDistributionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CloudFrontException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ModifyDistribution {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <id>\s

                Where:
                    id - the id value of the distribution.\s
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String id = args[0];
        CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient = CloudFrontClient.builder()
                .region(Region.AWS_GLOBAL)
                .build();

        modDistribution(cloudFrontClient, id);
        cloudFrontClient.close();
    }

    public static void modDistribution(CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, String
idVal) {
        try {
            // Get the Distribution to modify.
            GetDistributionRequest disRequest = GetDistributionRequest.builder()
                    .id(idVal)
                    .build();

            GetDistributionResponse response =
cloudFrontClient.getDistribution(disRequest);
            Distribution disObject = response.distribution();
            DistributionConfig config = disObject.distributionConfig();

            // Create a new DistributionConfig object and add new values to comment
and
            // aliases
            DistributionConfig config1 = DistributionConfig.builder()
                    .aliases(config.aliases()) // You can pass in new values here
                    .comment("New Comment")
                    .cacheBehaviors(config.cacheBehaviors())
                    .priceClass(config.priceClass())
                    .defaultCacheBehavior(config.defaultCacheBehavior())
                    .enabled(config.enabled())
                    .callerReference(config.callerReference())
                    .logging(config.logging())
                    .originGroups(config.originGroups())
                    .origins(config.origins())
                    .restrictions(config.restrictions())
```

```
                    .defaultRootObject(config.defaultRootObject())
                    .webACLId(config.webACLId())
                    .httpVersion(config.httpVersion())
                    .viewerCertificate(config.viewerCertificate())
                    .customErrorResponses(config.customErrorResponses())
                    .build();

            UpdateDistributionRequest updateDistributionRequest =
 UpdateDistributionRequest.builder()
                    .distributionConfig(config1)
                    .id(disObject.id())
                    .ifMatch(response.eTag())
                    .build();

            cloudFrontClient.updateDistribution(updateDistributionRequest);

        } catch (CloudFrontException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateDistribution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Delete signing resources

The following code example shows how to delete resources that are used to gain access to restricted content in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteKeyGroupResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeleteOriginAccessControlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.DeletePublicKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetKeyGroupResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetOriginAccessControlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.GetPublicKeyResponse;

public class DeleteSigningResources {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DeleteSigningResources.class);

    public static void deleteOriginAccessControl(final CloudFrontClient
 cloudFrontClient,
            final String originAccessControlId) {
        GetOriginAccessControlResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient
                .getOriginAccessControl(b -> b.id(originAccessControlId));
        DeleteOriginAccessControlResponse deleteResponse =
 cloudFrontClient.deleteOriginAccessControl(builder -> builder
                .id(originAccessControlId)
                .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));
        if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            logger.info("Successfully deleted Origin Access Control [{}]",
 originAccessControlId);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteKeyGroup(final CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient, final
 String keyGroupId) {

        GetKeyGroupResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient.getKeyGroup(b ->
 b.id(keyGroupId));
        DeleteKeyGroupResponse deleteResponse =
 cloudFrontClient.deleteKeyGroup(builder -> builder
                .id(keyGroupId)
                .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));
        if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            logger.info("Successfully deleted Key Group [{}]", keyGroupId);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void deletePublicKey(final CloudFrontClient cloudFrontClient,
 final String publicKeyId) {
        GetPublicKeyResponse getResponse = cloudFrontClient.getPublicKey(b ->
 b.id(publicKeyId));

        DeletePublicKeyResponse deleteResponse =
 cloudFrontClient.deletePublicKey(builder -> builder
                .id(publicKeyId)
                .ifMatch(getResponse.eTag()));

        if (deleteResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            logger.info("Successfully deleted Public Key [{}]", publicKeyId);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - DeleteKeyGroup
  - DeleteOriginAccessControl
  - DeletePublicKey

Sign URLs and cookies

The following code example shows how to create signed URLs and cookies that allow access to restricted resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the CannedSignerRequest class to sign URLs or cookies with a *canned* policy.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CannedSignerRequest;
```

```
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;

public class CreateCannedPolicyRequest {

    public static CannedSignerRequest createRequestForCannedPolicy(String
 distributionDomainName,
            String fileNameToUpload,
            String privateKeyFullPath, String publicKeyId) throws Exception {
        String protocol = "https";
        String resourcePath = "/" + fileNameToUpload;

        String cloudFrontUrl = new URL(protocol, distributionDomainName,
 resourcePath).toString();
        Instant expirationDate = Instant.now().plus(7, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        Path path = Paths.get(privateKeyFullPath);

        return CannedSignerRequest.builder()
                .resourceUrl(cloudFrontUrl)
                .privateKey(path)
                .keyPairId(publicKeyId)
                .expirationDate(expirationDate)
                .build();
    }
}
```

Use the CustomSignerRequest class to sign URLs or cookies with a *custom* policy. The `activeDate` and `ipRange` are optional methods.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CustomSignerRequest;

import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;

public class CreateCustomPolicyRequest {
```

```
    public static CustomSignerRequest createRequestForCustomPolicy(String
 distributionDomainName,
            String fileNameToUpload,
            String privateKeyFullPath, String publicKeyId) throws Exception {
        String protocol = "https";
        String resourcePath = "/" + fileNameToUpload;

        String cloudFrontUrl = new URL(protocol, distributionDomainName,
 resourcePath).toString();
        Instant expireDate = Instant.now().plus(7, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        // URL will be accessible tomorrow using the signed URL.
        Instant activeDate = Instant.now().plus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);
        Path path = Paths.get(privateKeyFullPath);

        return CustomSignerRequest.builder()
                .resourceUrl(cloudFrontUrl)
                // .resourceUrlPattern("https://*.example.com/*")  // Optional.
                .privateKey(path)
                .keyPairId(publicKeyId)
                .expirationDate(expireDate)
                .activeDate(activeDate) // Optional.
                // .ipRange("192.168.0.1/24") // Optional.
                .build();
    }
}
```

The following example demonstrates the use of the CloudFrontUtilities class to produce signed cookies and URLs. View this code example on GitHub.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontUtilities;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.cookie.CookiesForCannedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.cookie.CookiesForCustomPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CannedSignerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.model.CustomSignerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.url.SignedUrl;

public class SigningUtilities {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(SigningUtilities.class);
```

```
   private static final CloudFrontUtilities cloudFrontUtilities =
CloudFrontUtilities.create();

   public static SignedUrl signUrlForCannedPolicy(CannedSignerRequest
cannedSignerRequest) {
       SignedUrl signedUrl =
cloudFrontUtilities.getSignedUrlWithCannedPolicy(cannedSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Signed URL: [{}]", signedUrl.url());
       return signedUrl;
   }

   public static SignedUrl signUrlForCustomPolicy(CustomSignerRequest
customSignerRequest) {
       SignedUrl signedUrl =
cloudFrontUtilities.getSignedUrlWithCustomPolicy(customSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Signed URL: [{}]", signedUrl.url());
       return signedUrl;
   }

   public static CookiesForCannedPolicy
getCookiesForCannedPolicy(CannedSignerRequest cannedSignerRequest) {
       CookiesForCannedPolicy cookiesForCannedPolicy = cloudFrontUtilities
               .getCookiesForCannedPolicy(cannedSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Cookie EXPIRES header [{}]",
cookiesForCannedPolicy.expiresHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie KEYPAIR header [{}]",
cookiesForCannedPolicy.keyPairIdHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie SIGNATURE header [{}]",
cookiesForCannedPolicy.signatureHeaderValue());
       return cookiesForCannedPolicy;
   }

   public static CookiesForCustomPolicy
getCookiesForCustomPolicy(CustomSignerRequest customSignerRequest) {
       CookiesForCustomPolicy cookiesForCustomPolicy = cloudFrontUtilities
               .getCookiesForCustomPolicy(customSignerRequest);
       logger.info("Cookie POLICY header [{}]",
cookiesForCustomPolicy.policyHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie KEYPAIR header [{}]",
cookiesForCustomPolicy.keyPairIdHeaderValue());
       logger.info("Cookie SIGNATURE header [{}]",
cookiesForCustomPolicy.signatureHeaderValue());
       return cookiesForCustomPolicy;
   }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see CloudFrontUtilities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

CloudWatch examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with CloudWatch.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello CloudWatch

The following code examples show how to get started using CloudWatch.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.ListMetricsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.paginators.ListMetricsIterable;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloService {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <namespace>\s

                Where:
                  namespace - The namespace to filter against (for example, AWS/
EC2).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String namespace = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMets(cw, namespace);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void listMets(CloudWatchClient cw, String namespace) {
        try {
            ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(namespace)
                    .build();

            ListMetricsIterable listRes = cw.listMetricsPaginator(request);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.metrics().stream())
```

```
                    .forEach(metrics -> System.out.println(" Retrieved metric is: "
 + metrics.metricName()));

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListMetrics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- List CloudWatch namespaces and metrics.
- Get statistics for a metric and for estimated billing.
- Create and update a dashboard.
- Create and add data to a metric.
- Create and trigger an alarm, then view alarm history.
- Add an anomaly detector.
- Get a metric image, then clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating CloudWatch features.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DashboardInvalidInputErrorException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAlarmsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteAnomalyDetectorResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DeleteDashboardsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.Dimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.GetMetricStatisticsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.LimitExceededException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutDashboardResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.PutMetricDataResponse;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To enable billing metrics and statistics for this example, make sure billing
 * alerts are enabled for your account:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonCloudWatch/latest/monitoring/
monitor_estimated_charges_with_cloudwatch.html#turning_on_billing_metrics
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
```

```
 *
 * 1. List available namespaces from Amazon CloudWatch.
 * 2. List available metrics within the selected Namespace.
 * 3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.
 * 4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.
 * 5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.
 * 6. List dashboards using a paginator.
 * 7. Create a new custom metric by adding data for it.
 * 8. Add the custom metric to the dashboard.
 * 9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.
 * 10. Describe current alarms.
 * 11. Get current data for the new custom metric.
 * 12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.
 * 13. Check the alarm state using the action DescribeAlarmsForMetric.
 * 14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.
 * 15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.
 * 16. Describe current anomaly detectors.
 * 17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.
 * 18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.
 */
public class CloudWatchScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    static CloudWatchActions cwActions = new CloudWatchActions();

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(CloudWatchScenario.class);
    static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Throwable {

        final String usage = """

            Usage:
              <myDate> <costDateWeek> <dashboardName> <dashboardJson> <dashboardAdd>
 <settings> <metricImage> \s

            Where:
              myDate - The start date to use to get metric statistics. (For example,
 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)\s
              costDateWeek - The start date to use to get AWS/Billing statistics.
 (For example, 2023-01-11T18:35:24.00Z.)\s
              dashboardName - The name of the dashboard to create.\s
              dashboardJson - The location of a JSON file to use to create a
 dashboard. (See jsonWidgets.json in javav2/example_code/cloudwatch.)\s
```

```
              dashboardAdd - The location of a JSON file to use to update a
dashboard. (See CloudDashboard.json in javav2/example_code/cloudwatch.)\s
              settings - The location of a JSON file from which various values are
read. (See settings.json in javav2/example_code/cloudwatch.)\s
              metricImage - The location of a BMP file that is used to create a
graph.\s
            """;

       if (args.length != 7) {
           logger.info(usage);
           return;
       }
       String myDate = args[0];
       String costDateWeek = args[1];
       String dashboardName = args[2];
       String dashboardJson = args[3];
       String dashboardAdd = args[4];
       String settings = args[5];
       String metricImage = args[6];

       logger.info(DASHES);
       logger.info("Welcome to the Amazon CloudWatch Basics scenario.");
       logger.info("""
           Amazon CloudWatch is a comprehensive monitoring and observability
service
           provided by Amazon Web Services (AWS). It is designed to help you
monitor your
           AWS resources, applications, and services, as well as on-premises
resources,
           in real-time.

           CloudWatch collects and tracks various types of data, including
metrics,
           logs, and events, from your AWS and on-premises resources. It allows you
to set
           alarms and automatically respond to changes in your environment,
           enabling you to quickly identify and address issues before they impact
your
           applications or services.

           With CloudWatch, you can gain visibility into your entire
infrastructure, from the cloud
           to the edge, and use this information to make informed decisions and
optimize your
```

```
            resource utilization.

            This scenario guides you through how to perform Amazon CloudWatch tasks
by using the
            AWS SDK for Java v2. Let's get started...
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            runScenario(myDate, costDateWeek, dashboardName, dashboardJson,
dashboardAdd, settings, metricImage);
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    private static void runScenario(String myDate, String costDateWeek, String
dashboardName, String dashboardJson, String dashboardAdd, String settings, String
metricImage ) throws Throwable {
        Double dataPoint = Double.parseDouble("10.0");
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
        1. List at least five available unique namespaces from Amazon CloudWatch.
        Select one from the list.
        """);
        String selectedNamespace;
        String selectedMetrics;
        int num;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ArrayList<String>> future =
cwActions.listNameSpacesAsync();
            ArrayList<String> list = future.join();
            for (int z = 0; z < 5; z++) {
                int index = z + 1;
                logger.info("    " + index + ". {}", list.get(z));
            }

            num = Integer.parseInt(scanner.nextLine());
            if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
                selectedNamespace = list.get(num - 1);
            } else {
                logger.info("You did not select a valid option.");
                return;
```

```
            }
            logger.info("You selected {}", selectedNamespace);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. List available metrics within the selected namespace.");
        logger.info("""
            A metric is a measure of the performance or health of your AWS
resources,
            applications, or custom resources. Metrics are the basic building blocks
of CloudWatch
            and provide data points that represent a specific aspect of your system
or application over time.

            Select a metric from the list.
            """);

        Dimension myDimension = null;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ArrayList<String>> future =
cwActions.listMetsAsync(selectedNamespace);
            ArrayList<String> metList = future.join();
            logger.info("Metrics successfully retrieved. Total metrics: {}",
metList.size());
            for (int z = 0; z < 5; z++) {
                int index = z + 1;
                logger.info("    " + index + ". " + metList.get(z));
            }
            num = Integer.parseInt(scanner.nextLine());
            if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
                selectedMetrics = metList.get(num - 1);
            } else {
```

```
                logger.info("You did not select a valid option.");
                return;
            }
            logger.info("You selected {}", selectedMetrics);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }

        try {
            myDimension = cwActions.getSpecificMetAsync(selectedNamespace).join();
            logger.info("Metric statistics successfully retrieved and displayed.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Get statistics for the selected metric over the last day.");
        logger.info("""
            Statistics refer to the various mathematical calculations that can be
performed on the
            collected metrics to derive meaningful insights. Statistics provide a
way to summarize and
            analyze the data collected for a specific metric over a specified time
period.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        String metricOption = "";
        ArrayList<String> statTypes = new ArrayList<>();
        statTypes.add("SampleCount");
        statTypes.add("Average");
        statTypes.add("Sum");
        statTypes.add("Minimum");
        statTypes.add("Maximum");

        for (int t = 0; t < 5; t++) {
            logger.info("    " + (t + 1) + ". {}", statTypes.get(t));
        }
        logger.info("Select a metric statistic by entering a number from the
preceding list:");
        num = Integer.parseInt(scanner.nextLine());
        if (1 <= num && num <= 5) {
            metricOption = statTypes.get(num - 1);
        } else {
            logger.info("You did not select a valid option.");
            return;
        }
        logger.info("You selected " + metricOption);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<GetMetricStatisticsResponse> future =
cwActions.getAndDisplayMetricStatisticsAsync(selectedNamespace, selectedMetrics,
metricOption, myDate, myDimension);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Metric statistics retrieved successfully.");

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Get CloudWatch estimated billing for the last week.");
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
         try {
            CompletableFuture<GetMetricStatisticsResponse> future =
cwActions.getMetricStatisticsAsync(costDateWeek);
            future.join();

            logger.info("Metric statistics successfully retrieved and displayed.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
             throw cause;
         }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. Create a new CloudWatch dashboard with metrics.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<PutDashboardResponse> future =
cwActions.createDashboardWithMetricsAsync(dashboardName, dashboardJson);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException | IOException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof DashboardInvalidInputErrorException cwEx) {
                logger.info("Invalid CloudWatch data. Error message: {}, Error code
{}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. List dashboards using a paginator.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = cwActions.listDashboardsAsync();
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Create a new custom metric by adding data to it.");
        logger.info("""
            The primary benefit of using a custom metric in Amazon CloudWatch is the
ability to
            monitor and collect data that is specific to your application or
infrastructure.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<PutMetricDataResponse> future =
cwActions.createNewCustomMetricAsync(dataPoint);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. Add an additional metric to the dashboard.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<PutDashboardResponse> future =
cwActions.addMetricToDashboardAsync(dashboardAdd, dashboardName);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof DashboardInvalidInputErrorException cwEx) {
                logger.info("Invalid CloudWatch data. Error message: {}, Error code
{}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("9. Create an alarm for the custom metric.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String alarmName = "" ;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future = cwActions.createAlarmAsync(settings);
            alarmName = future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof LimitExceededException cwEx) {
                logger.info("The quota for alarms has been reached: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("10. Describe ten current alarms.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = cwActions.describeAlarmsAsync();
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("11. Get current data for new custom metric.");
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
cwActions.getCustomMetricDataAsync(settings);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("12. Push data into the custom metric to trigger the alarm.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<PutMetricDataResponse> future =
cwActions.addMetricDataForAlarmAsync(settings);
            future.join();
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("13. Check the alarm state using the action
DescribeAlarmsForMetric.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
cwActions.checkForMetricAlarmAsync(settings);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("14. Get alarm history for the new alarm.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
cwActions.getAlarmHistoryAsync(settings, myDate);
            future.join();
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("15. Add an anomaly detector for the custom metric.");
        logger.info("""
            An anomaly detector is a feature that automatically detects unusual
patterns or deviations in your
            monitored metrics. It uses machine learning algorithms to analyze the
historical behavior
            of your metrics and establish a baseline.

            The anomaly detector then compares the current metric values against
this baseline and
            identifies any anomalies or outliers that may indicate potential issues
or unexpected changes
            in your system's performance or behavior.

            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
cwActions.addAnomalyDetectorAsync(settings);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("16. Describe current anomaly detectors.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
cwActions.describeAnomalyDetectorsAsync(settings);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("17. Get a metric image for the custom metric.");
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
cwActions.downloadAndSaveMetricImageAsync(metricImage);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info("18. Clean up the Amazon CloudWatch resources.");

        try {
            logger.info(". Delete the Dashboard.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            CompletableFuture<DeleteDashboardsResponse> future =
cwActions.deleteDashboardAsync(dashboardName);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }

        try {
            logger.info("Delete the alarm.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            CompletableFuture<DeleteAlarmsResponse> future =
cwActions.deleteCWAlarmAsync(alarmName);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }

        try {
            logger.info("Delete the anomaly detector.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            CompletableFuture<DeleteAnomalyDetectorResponse> future =
cwActions.deleteAnomalyDetectorAsync(settings);
            future.join();
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof CloudWatchException cwEx) {
                logger.info("CloudWatch error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
 code {}", cwEx.getMessage(), cwEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("The Amazon CloudWatch example scenario is complete.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();
            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for CloudWatch SDK methods.

```
public class CloudWatchActions {

    private static CloudWatchAsyncClient cloudWatchAsyncClient;
```

```
   private static final Logger logger =
LoggerFactory.getLogger(CloudWatchActions.class);

   /**
    * Retrieves an asynchronous CloudWatch client instance.
    *
    * <p>
    * This method ensures that the CloudWatch client is initialized with the
following configurations:
    * <ul>
    *     <li>Maximum concurrency: 100</li>
    *     <li>Connection timeout: 60 seconds</li>
    *     <li>Read timeout: 60 seconds</li>
    *     <li>Write timeout: 60 seconds</li>
    *     <li>API call timeout: 2 minutes</li>
    *     <li>API call attempt timeout: 90 seconds</li>
    *     <li>Retry strategy: STANDARD</li>
    * </ul>
    * </p>
    *
    * @return the asynchronous CloudWatch client instance
    */
   private static CloudWatchAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
       if (cloudWatchAsyncClient == null) {
           SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
               .maxConcurrency(100)
               .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .build();

           ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
               .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
               .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
               .build();

           cloudWatchAsyncClient = CloudWatchAsyncClient.builder()
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return cloudWatchAsyncClient;
```

```
   }

   /**
    * Deletes an Anomaly Detector.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the file containing the Anomaly Detector
configuration
    * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous deletion of the
Anomaly Detector
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteAnomalyDetectorResponse>
deleteAnomalyDetectorAsync(String fileName) {
       CompletableFuture<JsonNode> readFileFuture =
CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
           try {
               JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
               return new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser); // Return the root node
           } catch (IOException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
           }
       });

       return readFileFuture.thenCompose(rootNode -> {
           String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
           String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

           SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
               .metricName(customMetricName)
               .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
               .stat("Maximum")
               .build();

           DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest request =
DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
               .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
               .build();

           return getAsyncClient().deleteAnomalyDetector(request);
       }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
           if (exception != null) {
```

```
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the Anomaly Detector",
exception);
            } else {
                logger.info("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.");
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a CloudWatch alarm.
     *
     * @param alarmName the name of the alarm to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
to delete the alarm
     * the {@link DeleteAlarmsResponse} is returned when the operation completes
successfully,
     * or a {@link RuntimeException} is thrown if the operation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteAlarmsResponse> deleteCWAlarmAsync(String
alarmName) {
        DeleteAlarmsRequest request = DeleteAlarmsRequest.builder()
            .alarmNames(alarmName)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteAlarms(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the alarm:{} " +
alarmName, exception);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Successfully deleted alarm {} ", alarmName);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the specified dashboard.
     *
     * @param dashboardName the name of the dashboard to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of deleting the dashboard
     * @throws RuntimeException if the dashboard deletion fails
     */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteDashboardsResponse> deleteDashboardAsync(String
dashboardName) {
       DeleteDashboardsRequest dashboardsRequest =
DeleteDashboardsRequest.builder()
           .dashboardNames(dashboardName)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the dashboard: " +
dashboardName, exception);
               } else {
                   logger.info("{} was successfully deleted.", dashboardName);
               }
           });
   }


   /**
    * Retrieves and saves a custom metric image to a file.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the file to save the metric image to
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the image has been
saved to the file
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> downloadAndSaveMetricImageAsync(String fileName)
{
       logger.info("Getting Image data for custom metric.");
       String myJSON = """
             {
                 "title": "Example Metric Graph",
                 "view": "timeSeries",
                 "stacked ": false,
                 "period": 10,
                 "width": 1400,
                 "height": 600,
                 "metrics": [
                     [
                     "AWS/Billing",
                     "EstimatedCharges",
                     "Currency",
                     "USD"
                    ]
```

```
                ]
            }
           """;

       GetMetricWidgetImageRequest imageRequest =
GetMetricWidgetImageRequest.builder()
           .metricWidget(myJSON)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest)
           .thenCompose(response -> {
               SdkBytes sdkBytes = response.metricWidgetImage();
               byte[] bytes = sdkBytes.asByteArray();
               return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                   try {
                       File outputFile = new File(fileName);
                       try (FileOutputStream outputStream = new
FileOutputStream(outputFile)) {
                           outputStream.write(bytes);
                       }
                   } catch (IOException e) {
                       throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write image to file",
e);
                   }
               });
           })
           .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Error getting and saving metric
image", exception);
               } else {
                   logger.info("Image data saved successfully to {}", fileName);
               }
           });
   }


   /**
    * Describes the anomaly detectors based on the specified JSON file.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the JSON file containing the custom metric
namespace and name
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the anomaly detectors
have been described
```

```
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is a failure during the operation, such as
when reading or parsing the JSON file,
    *                          or when describing the anomaly detectors
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> describeAnomalyDetectorsAsync(String fileName) {
       CompletableFuture<JsonNode> readFileFuture =
CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
           try {
               JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
               return new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
           } catch (IOException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
           }
       });

       return readFileFuture.thenCompose(rootNode -> {
           try {
               String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
               String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

               DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest detectorsRequest =
DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .metricName(customMetricName)
                   .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                   .build();

               return
getAsyncClient().describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest).thenAccept(response ->
{
                   List<AnomalyDetector> anomalyDetectorList =
response.anomalyDetectors();
                   for (AnomalyDetector detector : anomalyDetectorList) {
                       logger.info("Metric name: {} ",
detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector().metricName());
                       logger.info("State: {} ", detector.stateValue());
                   }
               });
           } catch (RuntimeException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe anomaly detectors",
e);
```

```
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error describing anomaly detectors",
exception);
            }
        });
    }


    /**
     * Adds an anomaly detector for the given file.
     *
     * @param fileName the name of the file containing the anomaly detector
configuration
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the anomaly detector
has been added
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> addAnomalyDetectorAsync(String fileName) {
        CompletableFuture<JsonNode> readFileFuture =
CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
            try {
                JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                return new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser); // Return the root node
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
            }
        });

        return readFileFuture.thenCompose(rootNode -> {
            try {
                String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
                String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

                SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();
```

```
                PutAnomalyDetectorRequest anomalyDetectorRequest =
PutAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

                return
getAsyncClient().putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest).thenAccept(response ->
{
                    logger.info("Added anomaly detector for metric {}",
customMetricName);
                });
            } catch (Exception e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create anomaly detector", e);
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error adding anomaly detector",
exception);
            }
        });
    }


    /**
     * Retrieves the alarm history for a given alarm name and date range.
     *
     * @param fileName the path to the JSON file containing the alarm name
     * @param date     the date to start the alarm history search (in the format
"yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss'Z'")
     * @return a {@code CompletableFuture<Void>} that completes when the alarm
history has been retrieved and processed
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> getAlarmHistoryAsync(String fileName, String
date) {
        CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
            try {
                JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
                return rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText(); // Return
alarmName from the JSON file
            } catch (IOException e) {
```

```
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
            }
        });

        // Use the alarm name to describe alarm history with a paginator.
        return readFileFuture.thenCompose(alarmName -> {
            try {
                Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
                Instant endDate = Instant.now();
                DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest historyRequest =
DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest.builder()
                    .startDate(start)
                    .endDate(endDate)
                    .alarmName(alarmName)
                    .historyItemType(HistoryItemType.ACTION)
                    .build();

                // Use the paginator to paginate through alarm history pages.
                DescribeAlarmHistoryPublisher historyPublisher =
getAsyncClient().describeAlarmHistoryPaginator(historyRequest);
                CompletableFuture<Void> future = historyPublisher
                    .subscribe(response -> response.alarmHistoryItems().forEach(item
-> {
                        logger.info("History summary: {}", item.historySummary());
                        logger.info("Timestamp: {}", item.timestamp());
                    }))
                    .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                        if (exception != null) {
                            logger.error("Error occurred while getting alarm
history: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                        } else {
                            logger.info("Successfully retrieved all alarm
history.");
                        }
                    });

                // Return the future to the calling code for further handling
                return future;
            } catch (Exception e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to process alarm history", e);
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
```

```
                throw new RuntimeException("Error completing alarm history
processing", exception);
            }
        });
    }



    /**
     * Checks for a metric alarm in AWS CloudWatch.
     *
     * @param fileName the name of the file containing the JSON configuration for
the custom metric
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the check for the
metric alarm is complete
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> checkForMetricAlarmAsync(String fileName) {
        CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
            try {
                JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
                return rootNode.toString(); // Return JSON as a string for further
processing
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read file", e);
            }
        });

        return readFileFuture.thenCompose(jsonContent -> {
            try {
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(jsonContent);
                String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
                String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

                DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest =
DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
```

```
                    .build();

                return checkForAlarmAsync(metricRequest, customMetricName, 10);

            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to parse JSON content", e);
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error checking metric alarm",
exception);
            }
        });
    }

    // Recursive method to check for the alarm.

    /**
     * Checks for the existence of an alarm asynchronously for the specified metric.
     *
     * @param metricRequest    the request to describe the alarms for the specified
metric
     * @param customMetricName the name of the custom metric to check for an alarm
     * @param retries          the number of retries to perform if no alarm is found
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when an alarm is found or
the maximum number of retries has been reached
     */
    private static CompletableFuture<Void>
checkForAlarmAsync(DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest, String
customMetricName, int retries) {
        if (retries == 0) {
            return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null).thenRun(() ->
                logger.info("No Alarm state found for {} after 10 retries.",
customMetricName)
            );
        }

        return
(getAsyncClient().describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest).thenCompose(response -> {
            if (response.hasMetricAlarms()) {
                logger.info("Alarm state found for {}", customMetricName);
                return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null); // Alarm found,
complete the future
            } else {
```

```
                return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                    try {
                        Thread.sleep(20000);
                        logger.info(".");
                    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Interrupted while waiting to
retry", e);
                    }
                }).thenCompose(v -> checkForAlarmAsync(metricRequest,
customMetricName, retries - 1)); // Recursive call
            }
        }));
    }


    /**
     * Adds metric data for an alarm asynchronously.
     *
     * @param fileName the name of the JSON file containing the metric data
     * @return a CompletableFuture that asynchronously returns the
PutMetricDataResponse
     */
    public CompletableFuture<PutMetricDataResponse>
addMetricDataForAlarmAsync(String fileName) {
        CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
            try {
                JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
                return rootNode.toString(); // Return JSON as a string for further
processing
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read file", e);
            }
        });

        return readFileFuture.thenCompose(jsonContent -> {
            try {
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(jsonContent);
                String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
```

```
                String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
                Instant instant = Instant.now();

                // Create MetricDatum objects.
                MetricDatum datum1 = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1001.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

                MetricDatum datum2 = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1002.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

                List<MetricDatum> metricDataList = new ArrayList<>();
                metricDataList.add(datum1);
                metricDataList.add(datum2);

                // Build the PutMetricData request.
                PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .metricData(metricDataList)
                    .build();

                // Send the request asynchronously.
                return getAsyncClient().putMetricData(request);

            } catch (IOException e) {
                CompletableFuture<PutMetricDataResponse> failedFuture = new
CompletableFuture<>();
                failedFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed to
parse JSON content", e));
                return failedFuture;
            }
        }).whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                logger.error("Failed to put metric data: " + exception.getMessage(),
exception);
            } else {
```

```
                logger.info("Added metric values for metric.");
            }
        });
    }


    /**
     * Retrieves custom metric data from the AWS CloudWatch service.
     *
     * @param fileName the name of the file containing the custom metric information
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the metric data has
been retrieved
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> getCustomMetricDataAsync(String fileName) {
        CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
            try {
                // Read values from the JSON file.
                JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
                return rootNode.toString(); // Return JSON as a string for further
processing
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read file", e);
            }
        });

        return readFileFuture.thenCompose(jsonContent -> {
            try {
                // Parse the JSON string to extract relevant values.
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(jsonContent);
                String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
                String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

                // Set the current time and date range for metric query.
                Instant nowDate = Instant.now();
                long hours = 1;
                long minutes = 30;
```

```
                Instant endTime = nowDate.plus(hours,
ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(minutes, ChronoUnit.MINUTES);

                Metric met = Metric.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

                MetricStat metStat = MetricStat.builder()
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .period(60)  // Assuming period in seconds
                    .metric(met)
                    .build();

                MetricDataQuery dataQuery = MetricDataQuery.builder()
                    .metricStat(metStat)
                    .id("foo2")
                    .returnData(true)
                    .build();

                List<MetricDataQuery> dq = new ArrayList<>();
                dq.add(dataQuery);

                GetMetricDataRequest getMetricDataRequest =
GetMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .maxDatapoints(10)
                    .scanBy(ScanBy.TIMESTAMP_DESCENDING)
                    .startTime(nowDate)
                    .endTime(endTime)
                    .metricDataQueries(dq)
                    .build();

                // Call the async method for CloudWatch data retrieval.
                return getAsyncClient().getMetricData(getMetricDataRequest);

            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to parse JSON content", e);
            }
        }).thenAccept(response -> {
            List<MetricDataResult> data = response.metricDataResults();
            for (MetricDataResult item : data) {
                logger.info("The label is: {}", item.label());
                logger.info("The status code is: {}", item.statusCode().toString());
            }
```

```
        }).exceptionally(exception -> {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get metric data", exception);
        });
    }


    /**
     * Describes the CloudWatch alarms of the 'METRIC_ALARM' type.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation
     * of describing the CloudWatch alarms. The future completes when the
     * operation is finished, either successfully or with an error.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> describeAlarmsAsync() {
        List<AlarmType> typeList = new ArrayList<>();
        typeList.add(AlarmType.METRIC_ALARM);
        DescribeAlarmsRequest alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
            .alarmTypes(typeList)
            .maxRecords(10)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().describeAlarms(alarmsRequest)
            .thenAccept(response -> {
                List<MetricAlarm> alarmList = response.metricAlarms();
                for (MetricAlarm alarm : alarmList) {
                    logger.info("Alarm name: {}", alarm.alarmName());
                    logger.info("Alarm description: {} ", alarm.alarmDescription());
                }
            })
            .whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    logger.info("Failed to describe alarms: {}", ex.getMessage());
                } else {
                    logger.info("Successfully described alarms.");
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Creates an alarm based on the configuration provided in a JSON file.
     *
     * @param fileName the name of the JSON file containing the alarm configuration
```

```
    * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous operation of
creating the alarm
    * @throws RuntimeException if an exception occurs while reading the JSON file
or creating the alarm
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createAlarmAsync(String fileName) {
       com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode;
       try {
           JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
           rootNode = new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
       } catch (IOException e) {
           throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read the alarm configuration
file", e);
       }

       // Extract values from the JSON node.
       String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
       String customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
       String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();
       String emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText();
       String accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText();
       String region = rootNode.findValue("region").asText();

       // Create a List for alarm actions.
       List<String> alarmActions = new ArrayList<>();
       alarmActions.add("arn:aws:sns:" + region + ":" + accountId + ":" +
emailTopic);

       PutMetricAlarmRequest alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest.builder()
           .alarmActions(alarmActions)
           .alarmDescription("Example metric alarm")
           .alarmName(alarmName)

.comparisonOperator(ComparisonOperator.GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO_THRESHOLD)
           .threshold(100.00)
           .metricName(customMetricName)
           .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
           .evaluationPeriods(1)
           .period(10)
           .statistic("Maximum")
           .datapointsToAlarm(1)
           .treatMissingData("ignore")
           .build();
```

```
        // Call the putMetricAlarm asynchronously and handle the result.
        return getAsyncClient().putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest)
            .handle((response, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    logger.info("Failed to create alarm: {}", ex.getMessage());
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create alarm", ex);
                } else {
                    logger.info("{} was successfully created!", alarmName);
                    return alarmName;
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Adds a metric to a dashboard asynchronously.
     *
     * @param fileName      the name of the file containing the dashboard content
     * @param dashboardName the name of the dashboard to be updated
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation,
which will complete with a
     * {@link PutDashboardResponse} when the dashboard is successfully updated
     */
    public CompletableFuture<PutDashboardResponse> addMetricToDashboardAsync(String
fileName, String dashboardName) {
        String dashboardBody;
        try {
            dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileName);
        } catch (IOException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read the dashboard file", e);
        }

        PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
            .dashboardName(dashboardName)
            .dashboardBody(dashboardBody)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
            .handle((response, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    logger.info("Failed to update dashboard: {}", ex.getMessage());
                    throw new RuntimeException("Error updating dashboard", ex);
                } else {
                    logger.info("{} was successfully updated.", dashboardName);
```

```
                    return response;
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new custom metric.
     *
     * @param dataPoint the data point to be added to the custom metric
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of adding the custom metric
     */
    public CompletableFuture<PutMetricDataResponse>
createNewCustomMetricAsync(Double dataPoint) {
        Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
            .name("UNIQUE_PAGES")
            .value("URLS")
            .build();

        // Set an Instant object for the current time in UTC.
        String time =
ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DateTimeFormatter.ISO_INSTANT);
        Instant instant = Instant.parse(time);

        // Create the MetricDatum.
        MetricDatum datum = MetricDatum.builder()
            .metricName("PAGES_VISITED")
            .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
            .value(dataPoint)
            .timestamp(instant)
            .dimensions(dimension)
            .build();

        PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
            .namespace("SITE/TRAFFIC")
            .metricData(datum)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().putMetricData(request)
            .whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Error adding custom metric", ex);
                } else {
```

```
                    logger.info("Successfully added metric values for
PAGES_VISITED.");
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Lists the available dashboards.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the operation is
finished.
     * The future will complete exceptionally if an error occurs while listing the
dashboards.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> listDashboardsAsync() {
        ListDashboardsRequest listDashboardsRequest =
ListDashboardsRequest.builder().build();
        ListDashboardsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().listDashboardsPaginator(listDashboardsRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.dashboardEntries().forEach(entry -> {
                logger.info("Dashboard name is: {} ", entry.dashboardName());
                logger.info("Dashboard ARN is: {} ", entry.dashboardArn());
            });
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to list dashboards: {} ", ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Error occurred while listing dashboards",
ex);
        });
    }


    /**
     * Creates a new dashboard with the specified name and metrics from the given
file.
     *
     * @param dashboardName the name of the dashboard to be created
     * @param fileName      the name of the file containing the dashboard body
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of creating the dashboard
     * @throws IOException if there is an error reading the dashboard body from the
file
     */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<PutDashboardResponse>
createDashboardWithMetricsAsync(String dashboardName, String fileName) throws
IOException {
       String dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileName);
       PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
           .dashboardName(dashboardName)
           .dashboardBody(dashboardBody)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
           .handle((response, ex) -> {
               if (ex != null) {
                   logger.info("Failed to create dashboard: {}", ex.getMessage());
                   throw new RuntimeException("Dashboard creation failed", ex);
               } else {
                   // Handle the normal response case
                   logger.info("{} was successfully created.", dashboardName);
                   List<DashboardValidationMessage> messages =
response.dashboardValidationMessages();
                   if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                       logger.info("There are no messages in the new Dashboard.");
                   } else {
                       for (DashboardValidationMessage message : messages) {
                           logger.info("Message: {}", message.message());
                       }
                   }
                   return response; // Return the response for further use
               }
           });
   }


   /**
    * Retrieves the metric statistics for the "EstimatedCharges" metric in the
"AWS/Billing" namespace.
    *
    * @param costDateWeek the start date for the metric statistics, in the format
of an ISO-8601 date string (e.g., "2023-04-05")
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the {@link
GetMetricStatisticsResponse} with the retrieved metric statistics
    * @throws RuntimeException if the metric statistics cannot be retrieved
successfully
    */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<GetMetricStatisticsResponse>
getMetricStatisticsAsync(String costDateWeek) {
       Instant start = Instant.parse(costDateWeek);
       Instant endDate = Instant.now();

       // Define dimension
       Dimension dimension = Dimension.builder()
           .name("Currency")
           .value("USD")
           .build();

       List<Dimension> dimensionList = new ArrayList<>();
       dimensionList.add(dimension);

       GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
           .metricName("EstimatedCharges")
           .namespace("AWS/Billing")
           .dimensions(dimensionList)
           .statistics(Statistic.MAXIMUM)
           .startTime(start)
           .endTime(endDate)
           .period(86400) // One day period
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
                   if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                       for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                           logger.info("Timestamp: {} Maximum value: {})",
datapoint.timestamp(), datapoint.maximum());
                       }
                   } else {
                       logger.info("The returned data list is empty");
                   }
               } else {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get metric statistics: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           });
   }
```

```
   /**
    * Retrieves and displays metric statistics for the specified parameters.
    *
    * @param nameSpace    the namespace for the metric
    * @param metVal       the name of the metric
    * @param metricOption the statistic to retrieve for the metric (e.g.,
"Maximum", "Average")
    * @param date         the date for which to retrieve the metric statistics, in
the format "yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss'Z'"
    * @param myDimension  the dimension(s) to filter the metric statistics by
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the metric statistics
have been retrieved and displayed
    */
   public CompletableFuture<GetMetricStatisticsResponse>
getAndDisplayMetricStatisticsAsync(String nameSpace, String metVal,

        String metricOption, String date, Dimension myDimension) {

       Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
       Instant endDate = Instant.now();

       // Building the request for metric statistics.
       GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
           .endTime(endDate)
           .startTime(start)
           .dimensions(myDimension)
           .metricName(metVal)
           .namespace(nameSpace)
           .period(86400) // 1 day period
           .statistics(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
                   if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                       for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                           logger.info("Timestamp: {} Maximum value: {}",
datapoint.timestamp(), datapoint.maximum());
                       }
                   } else {
```

```
                        logger.info("The returned data list is empty");
                    }
                } else {
                    logger.info("Failed to get metric statistics: {} ",
exception.getMessage());
                }
            })
            .exceptionally(exception -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error while getting metric statistics: "
+ exception.getMessage(), exception);
            });
    }


    /**
     * Retrieves a list of metric names for the specified namespace.
     *
     * @param namespace the namespace for which to retrieve the metric names
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains an {@link
ArrayList} of
     * the metric names in the specified namespace
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while listing the metrics
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ArrayList<String>> listMetsAsync(String namespace) {
        ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
            .namespace(namespace)
            .build();

        ListMetricsPublisher metricsPaginator =
getAsyncClient().listMetricsPaginator(request);
        Set<String> metSet = new HashSet<>();
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = metricsPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.metrics().forEach(metric -> {
                String metricName = metric.metricName();
                metSet.add(metricName);
            });
        });

        return future
            .thenApply(ignored -> new ArrayList<>(metSet))
            .exceptionally(exception -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list metrics: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
            });
```

```
    }

    /**
     * Lists the available namespaces for the current AWS account.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains an {@link
ArrayList} of the available namespace names.
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while listing the namespaces.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ArrayList<String>> listNameSpacesAsync() {
        ArrayList<String> nameSpaceList = new ArrayList<>();
        ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder().build();

        ListMetricsPublisher metricsPaginator =
getAsyncClient().listMetricsPaginator(request);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = metricsPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.metrics().forEach(metric -> {
                String namespace = metric.namespace();
                if (!nameSpaceList.contains(namespace)) {
                    nameSpaceList.add(namespace);
                }
            });
        });

        return future
            .thenApply(ignored -> nameSpaceList)
            .exceptionally(exception -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list namespaces: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
            });
    }
    /**
     * Retrieves the specific metric asynchronously.
     *
     * @param namespace the namespace of the metric to retrieve
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the first dimension of the
first metric found in the specified namespace,
     * or throws a RuntimeException if an error occurs or no metrics or dimensions
are found
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Dimension> getSpecificMetAsync(String namespace) {
        ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
            .namespace(namespace)
            .build();
```

```
        return getAsyncClient().listMetrics(request).handle((response, exception) ->
{
            if (exception != null) {
                logger.info("Error occurred while listing metrics: {} ",
exception.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to retrieve specific metric
dimension", exception);
            } else {
                List<Metric> myList = response.metrics();
                if (!myList.isEmpty()) {
                    Metric metric = myList.get(0);
                    if (!metric.dimensions().isEmpty()) {
                        return metric.dimensions().get(0); // Return the first
dimension
                    }
                }
                throw new RuntimeException("No metrics or dimensions found");
            }
        });
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String file) throws IOException {
        return new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(file)));
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - DeleteAlarms
  - DeleteAnomalyDetector
  - DeleteDashboards
  - DescribeAlarmHistory
  - DescribeAlarms
  - DescribeAlarmsForMetric
  - DescribeAnomalyDetectors
  - GetMetricData
  - GetMetricStatistics
  - GetMetricWidgetImage

- ListMetrics
- PutAnomalyDetector
- PutDashboard
- PutMetricAlarm
- PutMetricData

Actions

`DeleteAlarms`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAlarms`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a CloudWatch alarm.
    *
    * @param alarmName the name of the alarm to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
to delete the alarm
    * the {@link DeleteAlarmsResponse} is returned when the operation completes
successfully,
    * or a {@link RuntimeException} is thrown if the operation fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteAlarmsResponse> deleteCWAlarmAsync(String
alarmName) {
       DeleteAlarmsRequest request = DeleteAlarmsRequest.builder()
           .alarmNames(alarmName)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteAlarms(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the alarm:{} " +
alarmName, exception);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Successfully deleted alarm {} ", alarmName);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteAlarms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteAnomalyDetector`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAnomalyDetector`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an Anomaly Detector.
     *
     * @param fileName the name of the file containing the Anomaly Detector
configuration
     * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous deletion of the
Anomaly Detector
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteAnomalyDetectorResponse>
deleteAnomalyDetectorAsync(String fileName) {
        CompletableFuture<JsonNode> readFileFuture =
CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
            try {
                JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                return new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser); // Return the root node
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
```

```
            }
        });

        return readFileFuture.thenCompose(rootNode -> {
            String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
            String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

            SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                .metricName(customMetricName)
                .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                .stat("Maximum")
                .build();

            DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest request =
DeleteAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                .build();

            return getAsyncClient().deleteAnomalyDetector(request);
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the Anomaly Detector",
exception);
            } else {
                logger.info("Successfully deleted the Anomaly Detector.");
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteAnomalyDetector in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDashboards`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDashboards`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes the specified dashboard.
    *
    * @param dashboardName the name of the dashboard to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of deleting the dashboard
    * @throws RuntimeException if the dashboard deletion fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteDashboardsResponse> deleteDashboardAsync(String
dashboardName) {
       DeleteDashboardsRequest dashboardsRequest =
DeleteDashboardsRequest.builder()
           .dashboardNames(dashboardName)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteDashboards(dashboardsRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the dashboard: " +
dashboardName, exception);
               } else {
                   logger.info("{} was successfully deleted.", dashboardName);
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDashboards in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAlarmHistory`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAlarmHistory`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the alarm history for a given alarm name and date range.
    *
    * @param fileName the path to the JSON file containing the alarm name
    * @param date     the date to start the alarm history search (in the format
"yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss'Z'")
    * @return a {@code CompletableFuture<Void>} that completes when the alarm
history has been retrieved and processed
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> getAlarmHistoryAsync(String fileName, String
date) {
       CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
           try {
               JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
               com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
               return rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText(); // Return
alarmName from the JSON file
           } catch (IOException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
           }
       });

       // Use the alarm name to describe alarm history with a paginator.
       return readFileFuture.thenCompose(alarmName -> {
           try {
               Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
               Instant endDate = Instant.now();
               DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest historyRequest =
DescribeAlarmHistoryRequest.builder()
                   .startDate(start)
```

```
                    .endDate(endDate)
                    .alarmName(alarmName)
                    .historyItemType(HistoryItemType.ACTION)
                    .build();

                // Use the paginator to paginate through alarm history pages.
                DescribeAlarmHistoryPublisher historyPublisher =
getAsyncClient().describeAlarmHistoryPaginator(historyRequest);
                CompletableFuture<Void> future = historyPublisher
                    .subscribe(response -> response.alarmHistoryItems().forEach(item
-> {
                        logger.info("History summary: {}", item.historySummary());
                        logger.info("Timestamp: {}", item.timestamp());
                    }))
                    .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                        if (exception != null) {
                            logger.error("Error occurred while getting alarm
history: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                        } else {
                            logger.info("Successfully retrieved all alarm
history.");
                        }
                    });

                // Return the future to the calling code for further handling
                return future;
            } catch (Exception e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to process alarm history", e);
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error completing alarm history
processing", exception);
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAlarmHistory in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAlarms`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAlarms`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Describes the CloudWatch alarms of the 'METRIC_ALARM' type.
    *
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation
    * of describing the CloudWatch alarms. The future completes when the
    * operation is finished, either successfully or with an error.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> describeAlarmsAsync() {
       List<AlarmType> typeList = new ArrayList<>();
       typeList.add(AlarmType.METRIC_ALARM);
       DescribeAlarmsRequest alarmsRequest = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
           .alarmTypes(typeList)
           .maxRecords(10)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().describeAlarms(alarmsRequest)
           .thenAccept(response -> {
               List<MetricAlarm> alarmList = response.metricAlarms();
               for (MetricAlarm alarm : alarmList) {
                   logger.info("Alarm name: {}", alarm.alarmName());
                   logger.info("Alarm description: {} ", alarm.alarmDescription());
               }
           })
           .whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
               if (ex != null) {
                   logger.info("Failed to describe alarms: {}", ex.getMessage());
               } else {
                   logger.info("Successfully described alarms.");
               }
```

```
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAlarms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAlarmsForMetric`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAlarmsForMetric`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Checks for a metric alarm in AWS CloudWatch.
     *
     * @param fileName the name of the file containing the JSON configuration for
the custom metric
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the check for the
metric alarm is complete
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> checkForMetricAlarmAsync(String fileName) {
        CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
            try {
                JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
                return rootNode.toString(); // Return JSON as a string for further
processing
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read file", e);
            }
        });
```

```
        return readFileFuture.thenCompose(jsonContent -> {
            try {
                com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(jsonContent);
                String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
                String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

                DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest =
DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

                return checkForAlarmAsync(metricRequest, customMetricName, 10);

            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to parse JSON content", e);
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error checking metric alarm",
exception);
            }
        });
    }

    // Recursive method to check for the alarm.

    /**
     * Checks for the existence of an alarm asynchronously for the specified metric.
     *
     * @param metricRequest    the request to describe the alarms for the specified
metric
     * @param customMetricName the name of the custom metric to check for an alarm
     * @param retries          the number of retries to perform if no alarm is found
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when an alarm is found or
the maximum number of retries has been reached
     */
    private static CompletableFuture<Void>
checkForAlarmAsync(DescribeAlarmsForMetricRequest metricRequest, String
customMetricName, int retries) {
        if (retries == 0) {
```

```
            return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null).thenRun(() ->
                logger.info("No Alarm state found for {} after 10 retries.",
customMetricName)
            );
        }

        return
(getAsyncClient().describeAlarmsForMetric(metricRequest).thenCompose(response -> {
            if (response.hasMetricAlarms()) {
                logger.info("Alarm state found for {}", customMetricName);
                return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null); // Alarm found,
complete the future
            } else {
                return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                    try {
                        Thread.sleep(20000);
                        logger.info(".");
                    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Interrupted while waiting to
retry", e);
                    }
                }).thenCompose(v -> checkForAlarmAsync(metricRequest,
customMetricName, retries - 1)); // Recursive call
            }
        }));
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAlarmsForMetric in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAnomalyDetectors`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAnomalyDetectors`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Describes the anomaly detectors based on the specified JSON file.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the JSON file containing the custom metric
namespace and name
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the anomaly detectors
have been described
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is a failure during the operation, such as
when reading or parsing the JSON file,
    *                          or when describing the anomaly detectors
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> describeAnomalyDetectorsAsync(String fileName) {
       CompletableFuture<JsonNode> readFileFuture =
CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
           try {
               JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
               return new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
           } catch (IOException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
           }
       });

       return readFileFuture.thenCompose(rootNode -> {
           try {
               String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
               String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

               DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest detectorsRequest =
DescribeAnomalyDetectorsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .metricName(customMetricName)
                   .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                   .build();

               return
getAsyncClient().describeAnomalyDetectors(detectorsRequest).thenAccept(response ->
{
                   List<AnomalyDetector> anomalyDetectorList =
response.anomalyDetectors();
```

```
                    for (AnomalyDetector detector : anomalyDetectorList) {
                        logger.info("Metric name: {} ",
detector.singleMetricAnomalyDetector().metricName());
                        logger.info("State: {} ", detector.stateValue());
                    }
                });
            } catch (RuntimeException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe anomaly detectors",
e);
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error describing anomaly detectors",
exception);
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAnomalyDetectors in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DisableAlarmActions`

The following code example shows how to use `DisableAlarmActions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.DisableAlarmActionsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DisableAlarmActions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to disable (for example, MyAlarm).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alarmName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        disableActions(cw, alarmName);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void disableActions(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarmName) {
        try {
            DisableAlarmActionsRequest request =
 DisableAlarmActionsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarmName)
                    .build();

            cw.disableAlarmActions(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully disabled actions on alarm %s",
 alarmName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DisableAlarmActions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`EnableAlarmActions`

The following code example shows how to use `EnableAlarmActions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.EnableAlarmActionsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EnableAlarmActions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <alarmName>

                Where:
                  alarmName - An alarm name to enable (for example, MyAlarm).
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alarm = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        CloudWatchClient cw = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        enableActions(cw, alarm);
        cw.close();
    }

    public static void enableActions(CloudWatchClient cw, String alarm) {
        try {
            EnableAlarmActionsRequest request = EnableAlarmActionsRequest.builder()
                    .alarmNames(alarm)
                    .build();

            cw.enableAlarmActions(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully enabled actions on alarm %s", alarm);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see EnableAlarmActions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetMetricData`

The following code example shows how to use `GetMetricData`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves custom metric data from the AWS CloudWatch service.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the file containing the custom metric information
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the metric data has
been retrieved
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> getCustomMetricDataAsync(String fileName) {
       CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
           try {
               // Read values from the JSON file.
               JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
               com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
               return rootNode.toString(); // Return JSON as a string for further
processing
           } catch (IOException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read file", e);
           }
       });

       return readFileFuture.thenCompose(jsonContent -> {
           try {
               // Parse the JSON string to extract relevant values.
               com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(jsonContent);
               String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
               String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
```

```
                // Set the current time and date range for metric query.
                Instant nowDate = Instant.now();
                long hours = 1;
                long minutes = 30;
                Instant endTime = nowDate.plus(hours,
ChronoUnit.HOURS).plus(minutes, ChronoUnit.MINUTES);

                Metric met = Metric.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .build();

                MetricStat metStat = MetricStat.builder()
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .period(60)  // Assuming period in seconds
                    .metric(met)
                    .build();

                MetricDataQuery dataQuery = MetricDataQuery.builder()
                    .metricStat(metStat)
                    .id("foo2")
                    .returnData(true)
                    .build();

                List<MetricDataQuery> dq = new ArrayList<>();
                dq.add(dataQuery);

                GetMetricDataRequest getMetricDataRequest =
GetMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .maxDatapoints(10)
                    .scanBy(ScanBy.TIMESTAMP_DESCENDING)
                    .startTime(nowDate)
                    .endTime(endTime)
                    .metricDataQueries(dq)
                    .build();

                // Call the async method for CloudWatch data retrieval.
                return getAsyncClient().getMetricData(getMetricDataRequest);

            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to parse JSON content", e);
            }
        }).thenAccept(response -> {
            List<MetricDataResult> data = response.metricDataResults();
```

```
            for (MetricDataResult item : data) {
                logger.info("The label is: {}", item.label());
                logger.info("The status code is: {}", item.statusCode().toString());
            }
        }).exceptionally(exception -> {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get metric data", exception);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetMetricData in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetMetricStatistics`

The following code example shows how to use `GetMetricStatistics`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Retrieves and displays metric statistics for the specified parameters.
     *
     * @param nameSpace    the namespace for the metric
     * @param metVal       the name of the metric
     * @param metricOption the statistic to retrieve for the metric (e.g.,
"Maximum", "Average")
     * @param date         the date for which to retrieve the metric statistics, in
the format "yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm:ss'Z'"
     * @param myDimension  the dimension(s) to filter the metric statistics by
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the metric statistics
have been retrieved and displayed
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetMetricStatisticsResponse>
getAndDisplayMetricStatisticsAsync(String nameSpace, String metVal,

            String metricOption, String date, Dimension myDimension) {
```

```
        Instant start = Instant.parse(date);
        Instant endDate = Instant.now();

        // Building the request for metric statistics.
        GetMetricStatisticsRequest statisticsRequest =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
            .endTime(endDate)
            .startTime(start)
            .dimensions(myDimension)
            .metricName(metVal)
            .namespace(nameSpace)
            .period(86400) // 1 day period
            .statistics(Statistic.fromValue(metricOption))
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().getMetricStatistics(statisticsRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    List<Datapoint> data = response.datapoints();
                    if (!data.isEmpty()) {
                        for (Datapoint datapoint : data) {
                            logger.info("Timestamp: {} Maximum value: {}",
datapoint.timestamp(), datapoint.maximum());
                        }
                    } else {
                        logger.info("The returned data list is empty");
                    }
                } else {
                    logger.info("Failed to get metric statistics: {} ",
exception.getMessage());
                }
            })
            .exceptionally(exception -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error while getting metric statistics: "
+ exception.getMessage(), exception);
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetMetricStatistics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetMetricWidgetImage`

The following code example shows how to use `GetMetricWidgetImage`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves and saves a custom metric image to a file.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the file to save the metric image to
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the image has been
saved to the file
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> downloadAndSaveMetricImageAsync(String fileName)
{
       logger.info("Getting Image data for custom metric.");
       String myJSON = """
             {
                 "title": "Example Metric Graph",
                 "view": "timeSeries",
                 "stacked ": false,
                 "period": 10,
                 "width": 1400,
                 "height": 600,
                 "metrics": [
                     [
                     "AWS/Billing",
                     "EstimatedCharges",
                     "Currency",
                     "USD"
                    ]
                 ]
             }
            """;
```

```
        GetMetricWidgetImageRequest imageRequest =
GetMetricWidgetImageRequest.builder()
            .metricWidget(myJSON)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().getMetricWidgetImage(imageRequest)
            .thenCompose(response -> {
                SdkBytes sdkBytes = response.metricWidgetImage();
                byte[] bytes = sdkBytes.asByteArray();
                return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                    try {
                        File outputFile = new File(fileName);
                        try (FileOutputStream outputStream = new
FileOutputStream(outputFile)) {
                            outputStream.write(bytes);
                        }
                    } catch (IOException e) {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write image to file",
e);
                    }
                });
            })
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Error getting and saving metric
image", exception);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Image data saved successfully to {}", fileName);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetMetricWidgetImage in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListDashboards`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDashboards`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Lists the available dashboards.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the operation is
finished.
     * The future will complete exceptionally if an error occurs while listing the
dashboards.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> listDashboardsAsync() {
        ListDashboardsRequest listDashboardsRequest =
ListDashboardsRequest.builder().build();
        ListDashboardsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().listDashboardsPaginator(listDashboardsRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.dashboardEntries().forEach(entry -> {
                logger.info("Dashboard name is: {} ", entry.dashboardName());
                logger.info("Dashboard ARN is: {} ", entry.dashboardArn());
            });
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to list dashboards: {} ", ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Error occurred while listing dashboards",
ex);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see ListDashboards in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListMetrics`

The following code example shows how to use `ListMetrics`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves a list of metric names for the specified namespace.
    *
    * @param namespace the namespace for which to retrieve the metric names
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains an {@link
ArrayList} of
    * the metric names in the specified namespace
    * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while listing the metrics
    */
   public CompletableFuture<ArrayList<String>> listMetsAsync(String namespace) {
       ListMetricsRequest request = ListMetricsRequest.builder()
           .namespace(namespace)
           .build();

       ListMetricsPublisher metricsPaginator =
getAsyncClient().listMetricsPaginator(request);
       Set<String> metSet = new HashSet<>();
       CompletableFuture<Void> future = metricsPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
           response.metrics().forEach(metric -> {
               String metricName = metric.metricName();
               metSet.add(metricName);
           });
       });

       return future
           .thenApply(ignored -> new ArrayList<>(metSet))
           .exceptionally(exception -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list metrics: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see ListMetrics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutAnomalyDetector`

The following code example shows how to use `PutAnomalyDetector`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Adds an anomaly detector for the given file.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the file containing the anomaly detector
configuration
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the anomaly detector
has been added
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> addAnomalyDetectorAsync(String fileName) {
       CompletableFuture<JsonNode> readFileFuture =
CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
           try {
               JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
               return new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser); // Return the root node
           } catch (IOException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse the file", e);
           }
       });

       return readFileFuture.thenCompose(rootNode -> {
           try {
               String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
               String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();

               SingleMetricAnomalyDetector singleMetricAnomalyDetector =
SingleMetricAnomalyDetector.builder()
                   .metricName(customMetricName)
```

```
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .stat("Maximum")
                    .build();

                PutAnomalyDetectorRequest anomalyDetectorRequest =
PutAnomalyDetectorRequest.builder()
                    .singleMetricAnomalyDetector(singleMetricAnomalyDetector)
                    .build();

                return
getAsyncClient().putAnomalyDetector(anomalyDetectorRequest).thenAccept(response ->
{
                    logger.info("Added anomaly detector for metric {}",
customMetricName);
                });
            } catch (Exception e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create anomaly detector", e);
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error adding anomaly detector",
exception);
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see PutAnomalyDetector in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutDashboard`

The following code example shows how to use `PutDashboard`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new dashboard with the specified name and metrics from the given
file.
    *
    * @param dashboardName the name of the dashboard to be created
    * @param fileName      the name of the file containing the dashboard body
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of creating the dashboard
    * @throws IOException if there is an error reading the dashboard body from the
file
    */
   public CompletableFuture<PutDashboardResponse>
createDashboardWithMetricsAsync(String dashboardName, String fileName) throws
IOException {
       String dashboardBody = readFileAsString(fileName);
       PutDashboardRequest dashboardRequest = PutDashboardRequest.builder()
           .dashboardName(dashboardName)
           .dashboardBody(dashboardBody)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().putDashboard(dashboardRequest)
           .handle((response, ex) -> {
               if (ex != null) {
                   logger.info("Failed to create dashboard: {}", ex.getMessage());
                   throw new RuntimeException("Dashboard creation failed", ex);
               } else {
                   // Handle the normal response case
                   logger.info("{} was successfully created.", dashboardName);
                   List<DashboardValidationMessage> messages =
response.dashboardValidationMessages();
                   if (messages.isEmpty()) {
                       logger.info("There are no messages in the new Dashboard.");
                   } else {
                       for (DashboardValidationMessage message : messages) {
                           logger.info("Message: {}", message.message());
                       }
                   }
                   return response; // Return the response for further use
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see PutDashboard in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutMetricAlarm`

The following code example shows how to use `PutMetricAlarm`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates an alarm based on the configuration provided in a JSON file.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the JSON file containing the alarm configuration
    * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous operation of
creating the alarm
    * @throws RuntimeException if an exception occurs while reading the JSON file
or creating the alarm
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createAlarmAsync(String fileName) {
       com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode;
       try {
           JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
           rootNode = new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
       } catch (IOException e) {
           throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read the alarm configuration
file", e);
       }

       // Extract values from the JSON node.
       String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
       String customMetricName = rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
       String alarmName = rootNode.findValue("exampleAlarmName").asText();
       String emailTopic = rootNode.findValue("emailTopic").asText();
       String accountId = rootNode.findValue("accountId").asText();
       String region = rootNode.findValue("region").asText();

       // Create a List for alarm actions.
       List<String> alarmActions = new ArrayList<>();
```

```
        alarmActions.add("arn:aws:sns:" + region + ":" + accountId + ":" +
emailTopic);

        PutMetricAlarmRequest alarmRequest = PutMetricAlarmRequest.builder()
            .alarmActions(alarmActions)
            .alarmDescription("Example metric alarm")
            .alarmName(alarmName)

.comparisonOperator(ComparisonOperator.GREATER_THAN_OR_EQUAL_TO_THRESHOLD)
            .threshold(100.00)
            .metricName(customMetricName)
            .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
            .evaluationPeriods(1)
            .period(10)
            .statistic("Maximum")
            .datapointsToAlarm(1)
            .treatMissingData("ignore")
            .build();

        // Call the putMetricAlarm asynchronously and handle the result.
        return getAsyncClient().putMetricAlarm(alarmRequest)
            .handle((response, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    logger.info("Failed to create alarm: {}", ex.getMessage());
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create alarm", ex);
                } else {
                    logger.info("{} was successfully created!", alarmName);
                    return alarmName;
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see PutMetricAlarm in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutMetricData`

The following code example shows how to use `PutMetricData`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Adds metric data for an alarm asynchronously.
    *
    * @param fileName the name of the JSON file containing the metric data
    * @return a CompletableFuture that asynchronously returns the
PutMetricDataResponse
    */
   public CompletableFuture<PutMetricDataResponse>
addMetricDataForAlarmAsync(String fileName) {
       CompletableFuture<String> readFileFuture = CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(()
-> {
           try {
               JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
               com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
               return rootNode.toString(); // Return JSON as a string for further
processing
           } catch (IOException e) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read file", e);
           }
       });

       return readFileFuture.thenCompose(jsonContent -> {
           try {
               com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(jsonContent);
               String customMetricNamespace =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricNamespace").asText();
               String customMetricName =
rootNode.findValue("customMetricName").asText();
               Instant instant = Instant.now();
```

```
                // Create MetricDatum objects.
                MetricDatum datum1 = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1001.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

                MetricDatum datum2 = MetricDatum.builder()
                    .metricName(customMetricName)
                    .unit(StandardUnit.NONE)
                    .value(1002.00)
                    .timestamp(instant)
                    .build();

                List<MetricDatum> metricDataList = new ArrayList<>();
                metricDataList.add(datum1);
                metricDataList.add(datum2);

                // Build the PutMetricData request.
                PutMetricDataRequest request = PutMetricDataRequest.builder()
                    .namespace(customMetricNamespace)
                    .metricData(metricDataList)
                    .build();

                // Send the request asynchronously.
                return getAsyncClient().putMetricData(request);

            } catch (IOException e) {
                CompletableFuture<PutMetricDataResponse> failedFuture = new
CompletableFuture<>();
                failedFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed to
parse JSON content", e));
                return failedFuture;
            }
        }).whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                logger.error("Failed to put metric data: " + exception.getMessage(),
exception);
            } else {
                logger.info("Added metric values for metric.");
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see PutMetricData in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Monitor DynamoDB performance

The following code example shows how to configure an application's use of DynamoDB to monitor performance.

SDK for Java 2.x

This example shows how to configure a Java application to monitor the performance of DynamoDB. The application sends metric data to CloudWatch where you can monitor the performance.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- CloudWatch
- DynamoDB

CloudWatch Events examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with CloudWatch Events.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`PutEvents`

The following code example shows how to use `PutEvents`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutEventsRequestEntry;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutEvents {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <resourceArn>

                Where:
                   resourceArn - An Amazon Resource Name (ARN) related to the
 events.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String resourceArn = args[0];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWEvents(cwe, resourceArn);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWEvents(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String resourceArn) {
        try {
            final String EVENT_DETAILS = "{ \"key1\": \"value1\", \"key2\":
 \"value2\" }";

            PutEventsRequestEntry requestEntry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                    .detail(EVENT_DETAILS)
                    .detailType("sampleSubmitted")
                    .resources(resourceArn)
                    .source("aws-sdk-java-cloudwatch-example")
                    .build();

            PutEventsRequest request = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                    .entries(requestEntry)
                    .build();

            cwe.putEvents(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully put CloudWatch event");

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutEvents in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutRule`

The following code example shows how to use `PutRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutRuleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.RuleState;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutRule {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <ruleName> roleArn>\s

                Where:
                  ruleName - A rule name (for example, myrule).
                  roleArn - A role ARN value (for example,
 arn:aws:iam::xxxxxx047983:user/MyUser).
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String ruleName = args[0];
        String roleArn = args[1];
```

```
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWRule(cwe, ruleName, roleArn);
        cwe.close();
    }

    public static void putCWRule(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName, String
 roleArn) {
        try {
            PutRuleRequest request = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(ruleName)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .scheduleExpression("rate(5 minutes)")
                    .state(RuleState.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse response = cwe.putRule(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch events rule %s with arn %s",
                    roleArn, response.ruleArn());

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutTargets`

The following code example shows how to use `PutTargets`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.PutTargetsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.model.Target;

/**
 * To run this Java V2 code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutTargets {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <ruleName> <functionArn> <targetId>\s

                Where:
                  ruleName - A rule name (for example, myrule).
                  functionArn - An AWS Lambda function ARN (for example,
 arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:xxxxxx047983:function:lamda1).
                  targetId - A target id value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String ruleName = args[0];
        String functionArn = args[1];
        String targetId = args[2];
        CloudWatchEventsClient cwe = CloudWatchEventsClient.builder()
                .build();

        putCWTargets(cwe, ruleName, functionArn, targetId);
        cwe.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void putCWTargets(CloudWatchEventsClient cwe, String ruleName,
 String functionArn, String targetId) {
        try {
            Target target = Target.builder()
                    .arn(functionArn)
                    .id(targetId)
                    .build();

            PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .targets(target)
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .build();

            cwe.putTargets(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch events target for rule %s",
                    ruleName);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutTargets in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

CloudWatch Logs examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with CloudWatch Logs.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`DeleteSubscriptionFilter`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteSubscriptionFilter`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteSubscriptionFilter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <filter> <logGroup>

                Where:
                  filter - The name of the subscription filter (for example,
 MyFilter).
```

```
                  logGroup - The name of the log group. (for example, testgroup).
                """";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String filter = args[0];
        String logGroup = args[1];
        CloudWatchLogsClient logs = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .build();

        deleteSubFilter(logs, filter, logGroup);
        logs.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSubFilter(CloudWatchLogsClient logs, String filter,
 String logGroup) {
        try {
            DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest request =
 DeleteSubscriptionFilterRequest.builder()
                    .filterName(filter)
                    .logGroupName(logGroup)
                    .build();

            logs.deleteSubscriptionFilter(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully deleted CloudWatch logs subscription
 filter %s", filter);

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteSubscriptionFilter in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeSubscriptionFilters`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeSubscriptionFilters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.model.CloudWatchException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.SubscriptionFilter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeSubscriptionFilters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <logGroup>

                Where:
                  logGroup - A log group name (for example, myloggroup).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String logGroup = args[0];
        CloudWatchLogsClient logs = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        describeFilters(logs, logGroup);
        logs.close();
    }

    public static void describeFilters(CloudWatchLogsClient logs, String logGroup) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newToken = null;

            while (!done) {
                DescribeSubscriptionFiltersResponse response;
                if (newToken == null) {
                    DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request =
DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.builder()
                            .logGroupName(logGroup)
                            .limit(1).build();

                    response = logs.describeSubscriptionFilters(request);
                } else {
                    DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest request =
DescribeSubscriptionFiltersRequest.builder()
                            .nextToken(newToken)
                            .logGroupName(logGroup)
                            .limit(1).build();
                    response = logs.describeSubscriptionFilters(request);
                }

                for (SubscriptionFilter filter : response.subscriptionFilters()) {
                    System.out.printf("Retrieved filter with name %s, " + "pattern
%s " + "and destination arn %s",
                            filter.filterName(),
                            filter.filterPattern(),
                            filter.destinationArn());
                }

                if (response.nextToken() == null) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newToken = response.nextToken();
```

```
                }
            }

        } catch (CloudWatchException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.printf("Done");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeSubscriptionFilters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutSubscriptionFilter`

The following code example shows how to use `PutSubscriptionFilter`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.CloudWatchLogsException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.PutSubscriptionFilterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this code example, you need to grant permission to CloudWatch
 * Logs the right to execute your Lambda function.
 * To perform this task, you can use this CLI command:
 *
 * aws lambda add-permission --function-name "lamda1" --statement-id "lamda1"
 * --principal "logs.us-west-2.amazonaws.com" --action "lambda:InvokeFunction"
 * --source-arn "arn:aws:logs:us-west-2:111111111111:log-group:testgroup:*"
 * --source-account "111111111111"
 *
```

```
 * Make sure you replace the function name with your function name and replace
 * '111111111111' with your account details.
 * For more information, see "Subscription Filters with AWS Lambda" in the
 * Amazon CloudWatch Logs Guide.
 *
 *
 * Also, before running this Java V2 code example,set up your development
 * environment,including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information,see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 */

public class PutSubscriptionFilter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <filter> <pattern> <logGroup> <functionArn>\s

                Where:
                  filter - A filter name (for example, myfilter).
                  pattern - A filter pattern (for example, ERROR).
                  logGroup - A log group name (testgroup).
                  functionArn - An AWS Lambda function ARN (for example,
 arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:111111111111:function:lambda1) .
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String filter = args[0];
        String pattern = args[1];
        String logGroup = args[2];
        String functionArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        CloudWatchLogsClient cwl = CloudWatchLogsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        putSubFilters(cwl, filter, pattern, logGroup, functionArn);
        cwl.close();
    }

    public static void putSubFilters(CloudWatchLogsClient cwl,
            String filter,
            String pattern,
            String logGroup,
            String functionArn) {

        try {
            PutSubscriptionFilterRequest request =
 PutSubscriptionFilterRequest.builder()
                    .filterName(filter)
                    .filterPattern(pattern)
                    .logGroupName(logGroup)
                    .destinationArn(functionArn)
                    .build();

            cwl.putSubscriptionFilter(request);
            System.out.printf(
                    "Successfully created CloudWatch logs subscription filter %s",
                    filter);

        } catch (CloudWatchLogsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutSubscriptionFilter in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartLiveTail`

The following code example shows how to use `StartLiveTail`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Include the required files.

```
import io.reactivex.FlowableSubscriber;
```

```
import io.reactivex.annotations.NonNull;
import org.reactivestreams.Subscription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionLogEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionStart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.LiveTailSessionUpdate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.CloudWatchLogsException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchlogs.model.StartLiveTailResponseStream;

import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicReference;
```

Handle the events from the Live Tail session.

```
   private static StartLiveTailResponseHandler
 getStartLiveTailResponseStreamHandler(
           AtomicReference<Subscription> subscriptionAtomicReference) {
       return StartLiveTailResponseHandler.builder()
           .onResponse(r -> System.out.println("Received initial response"))
           .onError(throwable -> {
               CloudWatchLogsException e = (CloudWatchLogsException)
 throwable.getCause();
               System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
               System.exit(1);
           })
           .subscriber(() -> new FlowableSubscriber<>() {
               @Override
               public void onSubscribe(@NonNull Subscription s) {
                   subscriptionAtomicReference.set(s);
                   s.request(Long.MAX_VALUE);
               }

               @Override
               public void onNext(StartLiveTailResponseStream event) {
                   if (event instanceof LiveTailSessionStart) {
```

```
                        LiveTailSessionStart sessionStart = (LiveTailSessionStart)
event;
                        System.out.println(sessionStart);
                    } else if (event instanceof LiveTailSessionUpdate) {
                        LiveTailSessionUpdate sessionUpdate =
(LiveTailSessionUpdate) event;
                        List<LiveTailSessionLogEvent> logEvents =
sessionUpdate.sessionResults();
                        logEvents.forEach(e -> {
                            long timestamp = e.timestamp();
                            Date date = new Date(timestamp);
                            System.out.println("[" + date + "] " + e.message());
                        });
                    } else {
                        throw CloudWatchLogsException.builder().message("Unknown
event type").build();
                    }
                }

                @Override
                public void onError(Throwable throwable) {
                    System.out.println(throwable.getMessage());
                    System.exit(1);
                }

                @Override
                public void onComplete() {
                    System.out.println("Completed Streaming Session");
                }
            })
            .build();
    }
```

Start the Live Tail session.

```
        CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient cloudWatchLogsAsyncClient =
                CloudWatchLogsAsyncClient.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                    .build();

        StartLiveTailRequest request =
                StartLiveTailRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .logGroupIdentifiers(logGroupIdentifiers)
                    .logStreamNames(logStreamNames)
                    .logEventFilterPattern(logEventFilterPattern)
                    .build();

        /* Create a reference to store the subscription */
        final AtomicReference<Subscription> subscriptionAtomicReference = new
AtomicReference<>(null);

        cloudWatchLogsAsyncClient.startLiveTail(request,
getStartLiveTailResponseStreamHandler(subscriptionAtomicReference));
```

Stop the Live Tail session after a period of time has elapsed.

```
        /* Set a timeout for the session and cancel the subscription. This will:
         * 1). Close the stream
         * 2). Stop the Live Tail session
         */
        try {
            Thread.sleep(10000);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        if (subscriptionAtomicReference.get() != null) {
            subscriptionAtomicReference.get().cancel();
            System.out.println("Subscription to stream closed");
        }
```

- For API details, see StartLiveTail in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Use scheduled events to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event that invokes an Amazon Lambda function. Configure EventBridge to use a cron expression to schedule when the Lambda function is invoked. In this example, you create a Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create an app that sends a mobile text message to your employees that congratulates them at the one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- CloudWatch Logs
- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Amazon Cognito Identity examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Cognito Identity.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateIdentityPool`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateIdentityPool`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.CreateIdentityPoolRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.CreateIdentityPoolResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateIdentityPool {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <identityPoolName>\s

                Where:
                    identityPoolName - The name to give your identity pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityPoolName = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String identityPoolId = createIdPool(cognitoClient, identityPoolName);
        System.out.println("Unity pool ID " + identityPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static String createIdPool(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient, String
 identityPoolName) {
        try {
            CreateIdentityPoolRequest poolRequest =
 CreateIdentityPoolRequest.builder()
                    .allowUnauthenticatedIdentities(false)
                    .identityPoolName(identityPoolName)
                    .build();

            CreateIdentityPoolResponse response =
 cognitoClient.createIdentityPool(poolRequest);
            return response.identityPoolId();

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateIdentityPool in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteIdentityPool`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteIdentityPool`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.exception.AwsServiceException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.DeleteIdentityPoolRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteIdentityPool {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <identityPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    identityPoolId - The Id value of your identity pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityPoold = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoIdClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        deleteIdPool(cognitoIdClient, identityPoold);
        cognitoIdClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void deleteIdPool(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoIdClient, String
 identityPoold) {
        try {

            DeleteIdentityPoolRequest identityPoolRequest =
 DeleteIdentityPoolRequest.builder()
                    .identityPoolId(identityPoold)
                    .build();

            cognitoIdClient.deleteIdentityPool(identityPoolRequest);
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteIdentityPool in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetCredentialsForIdentity`

The following code example shows how to use `GetCredentialsForIdentity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.GetCredentialsForIdentityResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetIdentityCredentials {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <identityId>\s

            Where:
                identityId - The Id of an existing identity in the format
 REGION:GUID.
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String identityId = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        getCredsForIdentity(cognitoClient, identityId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void getCredsForIdentity(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient,
 String identityId) {
        try {
            GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest getCredentialsForIdentityRequest =
 GetCredentialsForIdentityRequest
                    .builder()
                    .identityId(identityId)
                    .build();
```

```
            GetCredentialsForIdentityResponse response = cognitoClient
                    .getCredentialsForIdentity(getCredentialsForIdentityRequest);
            System.out.println(
                    "Identity ID " + response.identityId() + ", Access key ID " +
 response.credentials().accessKeyId());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetCredentialsForIdentity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListIdentityPools`

The following code example shows how to use `ListIdentityPools`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.ListIdentityPoolsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.model.ListIdentityPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListIdentityPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient = CognitoIdentityClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listIdPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listIdPools(CognitoIdentityClient cognitoClient) {
        try {
            ListIdentityPoolsRequest poolsRequest =
 ListIdentityPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(15)
                    .build();

            ListIdentityPoolsResponse response =
 cognitoClient.listIdentityPools(poolsRequest);
            response.identityPools().forEach(pool -> {
                System.out.println("Pool ID: " + pool.identityPoolId());
                System.out.println("Pool name: " + pool.identityPoolName());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListIdentityPools in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Cognito Identity Provider examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Cognito Identity Provider.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Cognito

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon Cognito.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsRequest;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListUserPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUserPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUserPools(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient)
 {
        try {
            ListUserPoolsRequest request = ListUserPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListUserPoolsResponse response = cognitoClient.listUserPools(request);
            response.userPools().forEach(userpool -> {
                System.out.println("User pool " + userpool.name() + ", User ID " +
 userpool.id());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListUserPools in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`AdminGetUser`

The following code example shows how to use `AdminGetUser`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void getAdminUser(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String userName,
           String poolId) {
       try {
           AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest.builder()
                   .username(userName)
                   .userPoolId(poolId)
                   .build();

           AdminGetUserResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest);
           System.out.println("User status " + response.userStatusAsString());

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see AdminGetUser in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`AdminInitiateAuth`

The following code example shows how to use `AdminInitiateAuth`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static AdminInitiateAuthResponse
initiateAuth(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
           String clientId, String userName, String password, String userPoolId) {
       try {
           Map<String, String> authParameters = new HashMap<>();
           authParameters.put("USERNAME", userName);
           authParameters.put("PASSWORD", password);

           AdminInitiateAuthRequest authRequest =
AdminInitiateAuthRequest.builder()
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                   .authParameters(authParameters)
                   .authFlow(AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH)
                   .build();

           AdminInitiateAuthResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest);
           System.out.println("Result Challenge is : " + response.challengeName());
           return response;

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- For API details, see AdminInitiateAuth in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`AdminRespondToAuthChallenge`

The following code example shows how to use `AdminRespondToAuthChallenge`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Respond to an authentication challenge.
   public static void adminRespondToAuthChallenge(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient,
           String userName, String clientId, String mfaCode, String session) {
       System.out.println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");
       Map<String, String> challengeResponses = new HashMap<>();

       challengeResponses.put("USERNAME", userName);
       challengeResponses.put("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

       AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest respondToAuthChallengeRequest =
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest.builder()
               .challengeName(ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA)
               .clientId(clientId)
               .challengeResponses(challengeResponses)
               .session(session)
               .build();

       AdminRespondToAuthChallengeResponse respondToAuthChallengeResult =
identityProviderClient
               .adminRespondToAuthChallenge(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
       System.out.println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()"
               + respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult());
   }
```

- For API details, see AdminRespondToAuthChallenge in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`AssociateSoftwareToken`

The following code example shows how to use `AssociateSoftwareToken`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String getSecretForAppMFA(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session) {
       AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest softwareTokenRequest =
AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
               .session(session)
               .build();

       AssociateSoftwareTokenResponse tokenResponse = identityProviderClient
               .associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest);
       String secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode();
       System.out.println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator");
       System.out.println(secretCode);
       return tokenResponse.session();
   }
```

- For API details, see AssociateSoftwareToken in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ConfirmSignUp`

The following code example shows how to use `ConfirmSignUp`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void confirmSignUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String code,
           String userName) {
       try {
           ConfirmSignUpRequest signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest.builder()
                   .clientId(clientId)
                   .confirmationCode(code)
                   .username(userName)
                   .build();

           identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest);
           System.out.println(userName + " was confirmed");

       } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ConfirmSignUp in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateUserPool`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateUserPool`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolRequest;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateUserPool {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userPoolName>\s

                Where:
                    userPoolName - The name to give your user pool when it's
 created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userPoolName = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String id = createPool(cognitoClient, userPoolName);
        System.out.println("User pool ID: " + id);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static String createPool(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
 String userPoolName) {
        try {
            CreateUserPoolRequest request = CreateUserPoolRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .poolName(userPoolName)
                    .build();

            CreateUserPoolResponse response = cognitoClient.createUserPool(request);
            return response.userPool().id();

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateUserPool in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateUserPoolClient`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateUserPoolClient`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolClientRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CreateUserPoolClientResponse;

/**
 * A user pool client app is an application that authenticates with Amazon
 * Cognito user pools.
```

```
 * When you create a user pool, you can configure app clients that allow mobile
 * or web applications
 * to call API operations to authenticate users, manage user attributes and
 * profiles,
 * and implement sign-up and sign-in flows.
 *
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateUserPoolClient {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clientName> <userPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    clientName - The name for the user pool client to create.
                    userPoolId - The ID for the user pool.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clientName = args[0];
        String userPoolId = args[1];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createPoolClient(cognitoClient, clientName, userPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void createPoolClient(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
 String clientName,
            String userPoolId) {
        try {
```

```
            CreateUserPoolClientRequest request =
 CreateUserPoolClientRequest.builder()
                    .clientName(clientName)
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .build();

            CreateUserPoolClientResponse response =
 cognitoClient.createUserPoolClient(request);
            System.out.println("User pool " + response.userPoolClient().clientName()
 + " created. ID: "
                    + response.userPoolClient().clientId());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateUserPoolClient in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListUserPools`

The following code example shows how to use `ListUserPools`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsResponse;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUserPoolsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListUserPools {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUserPools(cognitoClient);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUserPools(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient)
 {
        try {
            ListUserPoolsRequest request = ListUserPoolsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListUserPoolsResponse response = cognitoClient.listUserPools(request);
            response.userPools().forEach(userpool -> {
                System.out.println("User pool " + userpool.name() + ", User ID " +
 userpool.id());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListUserPools in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListUsers`

The following code example shows how to use `ListUsers`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUsersRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ListUsersResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListUsers {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userPoolId>\s

                Where:
                    userPoolId - The ID given to your user pool when it's created.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userPoolId = args[0];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient =
CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllUsers(cognitoClient, userPoolId);
        listUsersFilter(cognitoClient, userPoolId);
        cognitoClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUsers(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
String userPoolId) {
        try {
            ListUsersRequest usersRequest = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .build();

            ListUsersResponse response = cognitoClient.listUsers(usersRequest);
            response.users().forEach(user -> {
                System.out.println("User " + user.username() + " Status " +
user.userStatus() + " Created "
                        + user.userCreateDate());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Shows how to list users by using a filter.
    public static void listUsersFilter(CognitoIdentityProviderClient cognitoClient,
String userPoolId) {

        try {
            String filter = "email = \"tblue@noserver.com\"";
            ListUsersRequest usersRequest = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .filter(filter)
```

```
                    .build();

            ListUsersResponse response = cognitoClient.listUsers(usersRequest);
            response.users().forEach(user -> {
                System.out.println("User with filter applied " + user.username() + "
 Status " + user.userStatus()
                        + " Created " + user.userCreateDate());
            });

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListUsers in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ResendConfirmationCode`

The following code example shows how to use `ResendConfirmationCode`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void resendConfirmationCode(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ResendConfirmationCodeRequest codeRequest =
ResendConfirmationCodeRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();
```

```
            ResendConfirmationCodeResponse response =
identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest);
            System.out.println("Method of delivery is " +
response.codeDeliveryDetails().deliveryMediumAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ResendConfirmationCode in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SignUp`

The following code example shows how to use `SignUp`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void signUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
String clientId, String userName,
            String password, String email) {
        AttributeType userAttrs = AttributeType.builder()
                .name("email")
                .value(email)
                .build();

        List<AttributeType> userAttrsList = new ArrayList<>();
        userAttrsList.add(userAttrs);
        try {
            SignUpRequest signUpRequest = SignUpRequest.builder()
                    .userAttributes(userAttrsList)
                    .username(userName)
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .password(password)
```

```
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println("User has been signed up ");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see SignUp in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`VerifySoftwareToken`

The following code example shows how to use `VerifySoftwareToken`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
   public static void verifyTOTP(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session, String code) {
        try {
            VerifySoftwareTokenRequest tokenRequest =
VerifySoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                    .userCode(code)
                    .session(session)
                    .build();

            VerifySoftwareTokenResponse verifyResponse =
identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the token is " +
verifyResponse.statusAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see VerifySoftwareToken in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Sign up a user with a user pool that requires MFA

The following code example shows how to:

- Sign up and confirm a user with a username, password, and email address.
- Set up multi-factor authentication by associating an MFA application with the user.
- Sign in by using a password and an MFA code.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminGetUserRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminGetUserResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminInitiateAuthRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminInitiateAuthResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRe
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRe
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AssociateSoftwareTokenRespons
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.AuthFlowType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ChallengeNameType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.CognitoIdentityProviderExcept
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ConfirmSignUpRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ResendConfirmationCodeRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.ResendConfirmationCodeRespons
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.SignUpRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.VerifySoftwareTokenRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.model.VerifySoftwareTokenResponse;
import java.security.InvalidKeyException;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * TIP: To set up the required user pool, run the AWS Cloud Development Kit (AWS
 * CDK) script provided in this GitHub repo at
 * resources/cdk/cognito_scenario_user_pool_with_mfa.
 *
 * This code example performs the following operations:
```

```
 *
 * 1. Invokes the signUp method to sign up a user.
 * 2. Invokes the adminGetUser method to get the user's confirmation status.
 * 3. Invokes the ResendConfirmationCode method if the user requested another
 * code.
 * 4. Invokes the confirmSignUp method.
 * 5. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in. This results in being prompted
 * to set up TOTP (time-based one-time password). (The response is
 * “ChallengeName”: “MFA_SETUP”).
 * 6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to generate a TOTP MFA private
 * key. This can be used with Google Authenticator.
 * 7. Invokes the VerifySoftwareToken method to verify the TOTP and register for
 * MFA.
 * 8. Invokes the AdminInitiateAuth to sign in again. This results in being
 * prompted to submit a TOTP (Response: “ChallengeName”: “SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA”).
 * 9. Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge to get back a token.
 */

public class CognitoMVP {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws NoSuchAlgorithmException,
 InvalidKeyException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <clientId> <poolId>

                Where:
                    clientId - The app client Id value that you can get from the AWS
 CDK script.
                    poolId - The pool Id that you can get from the AWS CDK script.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clientId = args[0];
        String poolId = args[1];
        CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient =
 CognitoIdentityProviderClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Cognito example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Enter your user name");
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String userName = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("*** Enter your password");
        String password = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("*** Enter your email");
        String email = in.nextLine();

        System.out.println("1. Signing up " + userName);
        signUp(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password, email);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Getting " + userName + " in the user pool");
        getAdminUser(identityProviderClient, userName, poolId);

        System.out
                .println("*** Conformation code sent to " + userName + ". Would you
like to send a new code? (Yes/No)");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        String ans = in.nextLine();

        if (ans.compareTo("Yes") == 0) {
            resendConfirmationCode(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName);
            System.out.println("3. Sending a new confirmation code");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Enter confirmation code that was emailed");
        String code = in.nextLine();
        confirmSignUp(identityProviderClient, clientId, code, userName);
```

```
        System.out.println("Rechecking the status of " + userName + " in the user
pool");
        getAdminUser(identityProviderClient, userName, poolId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Invokes the initiateAuth to sign in");
        AdminInitiateAuthResponse authResponse =
initiateAuth(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password,
                poolId);
        String mySession = authResponse.session();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Invokes the AssociateSoftwareToken method to generate
a TOTP key");
        String newSession = getSecretForAppMFA(identityProviderClient, mySession);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Enter the 6-digit code displayed in Google
Authenticator");
        String myCode = in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Verify the TOTP and register for MFA");
        verifyTOTP(identityProviderClient, newSession, myCode);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Re-enter a 6-digit code displayed in Google
Authenticator");
        String mfaCode = in.nextLine();
        AdminInitiateAuthResponse authResponse1 =
initiateAuth(identityProviderClient, clientId, userName, password,
                poolId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9.  Invokes the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge");
        String session2 = authResponse1.session();
        adminRespondToAuthChallenge(identityProviderClient, userName, clientId,
mfaCode, session2);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("All Amazon Cognito operations were successfully
performed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Respond to an authentication challenge.
    public static void adminRespondToAuthChallenge(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient,
            String userName, String clientId, String mfaCode, String session) {
        System.out.println("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA challenge is generated");
        Map<String, String> challengeResponses = new HashMap<>();

        challengeResponses.put("USERNAME", userName);
        challengeResponses.put("SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA_CODE", mfaCode);

        AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest respondToAuthChallengeRequest =
AdminRespondToAuthChallengeRequest.builder()
                .challengeName(ChallengeNameType.SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA)
                .clientId(clientId)
                .challengeResponses(challengeResponses)
                .session(session)
                .build();

        AdminRespondToAuthChallengeResponse respondToAuthChallengeResult =
identityProviderClient
                .adminRespondToAuthChallenge(respondToAuthChallengeRequest);
        System.out.println("respondToAuthChallengeResult.getAuthenticationResult()"
                + respondToAuthChallengeResult.authenticationResult());
    }

    // Verify the TOTP and register for MFA.
    public static void verifyTOTP(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session, String code) {
        try {
            VerifySoftwareTokenRequest tokenRequest =
VerifySoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
                    .userCode(code)
                    .session(session)
                    .build();
```

```
            VerifySoftwareTokenResponse verifyResponse =
identityProviderClient.verifySoftwareToken(tokenRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of the token is " +
verifyResponse.statusAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static AdminInitiateAuthResponse
initiateAuth(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
            String clientId, String userName, String password, String userPoolId) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> authParameters = new HashMap<>();
            authParameters.put("USERNAME", userName);
            authParameters.put("PASSWORD", password);

            AdminInitiateAuthRequest authRequest =
AdminInitiateAuthRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .userPoolId(userPoolId)
                    .authParameters(authParameters)
                    .authFlow(AuthFlowType.ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH)
                    .build();

            AdminInitiateAuthResponse response =
identityProviderClient.adminInitiateAuth(authRequest);
            System.out.println("Result Challenge is : " + response.challengeName());
            return response;

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }

    public static String getSecretForAppMFA(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String session) {
        AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest softwareTokenRequest =
AssociateSoftwareTokenRequest.builder()
```

```
                .session(session)
                .build();

        AssociateSoftwareTokenResponse tokenResponse = identityProviderClient
                .associateSoftwareToken(softwareTokenRequest);
        String secretCode = tokenResponse.secretCode();
        System.out.println("Enter this token into Google Authenticator");
        System.out.println(secretCode);
        return tokenResponse.session();
    }

    public static void confirmSignUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId, String code,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ConfirmSignUpRequest signUpRequest = ConfirmSignUpRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .confirmationCode(code)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.confirmSignUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println(userName + " was confirmed");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void resendConfirmationCode(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String clientId,
            String userName) {
        try {
            ResendConfirmationCodeRequest codeRequest =
ResendConfirmationCodeRequest.builder()
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .username(userName)
                    .build();

            ResendConfirmationCodeResponse response =
identityProviderClient.resendConfirmationCode(codeRequest);
            System.out.println("Method of delivery is " +
response.codeDeliveryDetails().deliveryMediumAsString());
```

```
        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void signUp(CognitoIdentityProviderClient identityProviderClient,
String clientId, String userName,
            String password, String email) {
        AttributeType userAttrs = AttributeType.builder()
                .name("email")
                .value(email)
                .build();

        List<AttributeType> userAttrsList = new ArrayList<>();
        userAttrsList.add(userAttrs);
        try {
            SignUpRequest signUpRequest = SignUpRequest.builder()
                    .userAttributes(userAttrsList)
                    .username(userName)
                    .clientId(clientId)
                    .password(password)
                    .build();

            identityProviderClient.signUp(signUpRequest);
            System.out.println("User has been signed up ");

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getAdminUser(CognitoIdentityProviderClient
identityProviderClient, String userName,
            String poolId) {
        try {
            AdminGetUserRequest userRequest = AdminGetUserRequest.builder()
                    .username(userName)
                    .userPoolId(poolId)
                    .build();
```

```
            AdminGetUserResponse response =
 identityProviderClient.adminGetUser(userRequest);
            System.out.println("User status " + response.userStatusAsString());

        } catch (CognitoIdentityProviderException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AdminGetUser
  - AdminInitiateAuth
  - AdminRespondToAuthChallenge
  - AssociateSoftwareToken
  - ConfirmDevice
  - ConfirmSignUp
  - InitiateAuth
  - ListUsers
  - ResendConfirmationCode
  - RespondToAuthChallenge
  - SignUp
  - VerifySoftwareToken

Amazon Comprehend examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Comprehend.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CreateDocumentClassifier`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDocumentClassifier`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.CreateDocumentClassifierRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.CreateDocumentClassifierResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig;

/**
 * Before running this code example, you can setup the necessary resources, such
 * as the CSV file and IAM Roles, by following this document:
 * https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/machine-learning/building-a-custom-classifier-using-
amazon-comprehend/
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DocumentClassifierDemo {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <dataAccessRoleArn> <s3Uri> <documentClassifierName>

                Where:
                  dataAccessRoleArn - The ARN value of the role used for this
 operation.
                  s3Uri - The Amazon S3 bucket that contains the CSV file.
                  documentClassifierName - The name of the document classifier.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dataAccessRoleArn = args[0];
        String s3Uri = args[1];
        String documentClassifierName = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createDocumentClassifier(comClient, dataAccessRoleArn, s3Uri,
 documentClassifierName);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void createDocumentClassifier(ComprehendClient comClient, String
 dataAccessRoleArn, String s3Uri,
            String documentClassifierName) {
        try {
            DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig config =
 DocumentClassifierInputDataConfig.builder()
                    .s3Uri(s3Uri)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateDocumentClassifierRequest createDocumentClassifierRequest =
 CreateDocumentClassifierRequest.builder()
                    .documentClassifierName(documentClassifierName)
                    .dataAccessRoleArn(dataAccessRoleArn)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .inputDataConfig(config)
                    .build();

            CreateDocumentClassifierResponse createDocumentClassifierResult =
 comClient
                    .createDocumentClassifier(createDocumentClassifierRequest);
            String documentClassifierArn =
 createDocumentClassifierResult.documentClassifierArn();
            System.out.println("Document Classifier ARN: " + documentClassifierArn);

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDocumentClassifier in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectDominantLanguage`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectDominantLanguage`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectDominantLanguageRequest;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectDominantLanguageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DominantLanguage;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectLanguage {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        // Specify French text - "It is raining today in Seattle".
        String text = "Il pleut aujourd'hui à Seattle";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;

        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectDominantLanguage");
        detectTheDominantLanguage(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectTheDominantLanguage(ComprehendClient comClient, String
 text) {
        try {
            DetectDominantLanguageRequest request =
 DetectDominantLanguageRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .build();

            DetectDominantLanguageResponse resp =
 comClient.detectDominantLanguage(request);
            List<DominantLanguage> allLanList = resp.languages();
            for (DominantLanguage lang : allLanList) {
                System.out.println("Language is " + lang.languageCode());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectDominantLanguage in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectEntities`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectEntities`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectEntitiesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectEntitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.Entity;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectEntities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
```

```
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectEntities");
        detectAllEntities(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectAllEntities(ComprehendClient comClient, String text) {
        try {
            DetectEntitiesRequest detectEntitiesRequest =
 DetectEntitiesRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectEntitiesResponse detectEntitiesResult =
 comClient.detectEntities(detectEntitiesRequest);
            List<Entity> entList = detectEntitiesResult.entities();
            for (Entity entity : entList) {
                System.out.println("Entity text is " + entity.text());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectEntities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectKeyPhrases`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectKeyPhrases`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectKeyPhrasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectKeyPhrasesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.KeyPhrase;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectKeyPhrases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectKeyPhrases");
        detectAllKeyPhrases(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectAllKeyPhrases(ComprehendClient comClient, String text)
 {
```

```
        try {
            DetectKeyPhrasesRequest detectKeyPhrasesRequest =
 DetectKeyPhrasesRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectKeyPhrasesResponse detectKeyPhrasesResult =
 comClient.detectKeyPhrases(detectKeyPhrasesRequest);
            List<KeyPhrase> phraseList = detectKeyPhrasesResult.keyPhrases();
            for (KeyPhrase keyPhrase : phraseList) {
                System.out.println("Key phrase text is " + keyPhrase.text());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectKeyPhrases in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectSentiment`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectSentiment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSentimentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSentimentResponse;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectSentiment {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Calling DetectSentiment");
        detectSentiments(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectSentiments(ComprehendClient comClient, String text) {
        try {
            DetectSentimentRequest detectSentimentRequest =
 DetectSentimentRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectSentimentResponse detectSentimentResult =
 comClient.detectSentiment(detectSentimentRequest);
            System.out.println("The Neutral value is " +
 detectSentimentResult.sentimentScore().neutral());

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectSentiment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectSyntax`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectSyntax`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.ComprehendException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSyntaxRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.DetectSyntaxResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.model.SyntaxToken;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectSyntax {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String text = "Amazon.com, Inc. is located in Seattle, WA and was founded
 July 5th, 1994 by Jeff Bezos, allowing customers to buy everything from books to
 blenders. Seattle is north of Portland and south of Vancouver, BC. Other notable
 Seattle - based companies are Starbucks and Boeing.";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        ComprehendClient comClient = ComprehendClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println("Calling DetectSyntax");
        detectAllSyntax(comClient, text);
        comClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectAllSyntax(ComprehendClient comClient, String text) {
        try {
            DetectSyntaxRequest detectSyntaxRequest = DetectSyntaxRequest.builder()
                    .text(text)
                    .languageCode("en")
                    .build();

            DetectSyntaxResponse detectSyntaxResult =
 comClient.detectSyntax(detectSyntaxRequest);
            List<SyntaxToken> syntaxTokens = detectSyntaxResult.syntaxTokens();
            for (SyntaxToken token : syntaxTokens) {
                System.out.println("Language is " + token.text());
                System.out.println("Part of speech is " +
 token.partOfSpeech().tagAsString());
            }

        } catch (ComprehendException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectSyntax in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Building an Amazon Lex chatbot

The following code example shows how to create a chatbot to engage your website visitors.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon Lex API to create a Chatbot within a web application to engage your web site visitors.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

Create a messaging application

The following code example shows how to create a messaging application by using Amazon SQS.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon SQS API to develop a Spring REST API that sends and retrieves messages.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SQS

Create an application to analyze customer feedback

The following code example shows how to create an application that analyzes customer comment cards, translates them from their original language, determines their sentiment, and generates an audio file from the translated text.

SDK for Java 2.x

This example application analyzes and stores customer feedback cards. Specifically, it fulfills the need of a fictitious hotel in New York City. The hotel receives feedback from guests in various languages in the form of physical comment cards. That feedback is uploaded into the app through a web client. After an image of a comment card is uploaded, the following steps occur:

- Text is extracted from the image using Amazon Textract.
- Amazon Comprehend determines the sentiment of the extracted text and its language.

- The extracted text is translated to English using Amazon Translate.
- Amazon Polly synthesizes an audio file from the extracted text.

The full app can be deployed with the Amazon CDK. For source code and deployment instructions, see the project in GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Firehose examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Firehose.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`PutRecord`

The following code example shows how to use `PutRecord`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Puts a record to the specified Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose delivery stream.
    *
    * @param record The record to be put to the delivery stream. The record must be
a {@link Map} of String keys and Object values.
    * @param deliveryStreamName The name of the Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose
delivery stream to which the record should be put.
    * @throws IllegalArgumentException if the input record or delivery stream name
is null or empty.
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is an error putting the record to the
delivery stream.
    */
   public static void putRecord(Map<String, Object> record, String
deliveryStreamName) {
       if (record == null || deliveryStreamName == null ||
deliveryStreamName.isEmpty()) {
           throw new IllegalArgumentException("Invalid input: record or delivery
stream name cannot be null/empty");
       }
       try {
           String jsonRecord = new ObjectMapper().writeValueAsString(record);
           Record firehoseRecord = Record.builder()

.data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(jsonRecord.getBytes(StandardCharsets.UTF_8)))
                   .build();

           PutRecordRequest putRecordRequest = PutRecordRequest.builder()
               .deliveryStreamName(deliveryStreamName)
               .record(firehoseRecord)
               .build();

           getFirehoseClient().putRecord(putRecordRequest);
           System.out.println("Record sent: " + jsonRecord);
       } catch (Exception e) {
```

```
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to put record: " + e.getMessage(),
e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see PutRecord in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutRecordBatch`

The following code example shows how to use `PutRecordBatch`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Puts a batch of records to an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose delivery stream.
     *
     * @param records           a list of maps representing the records to be sent
     * @param batchSize         the maximum number of records to include in each
batch
     * @param deliveryStreamName the name of the Kinesis Data Firehose delivery
stream
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException if the input parameters are invalid (null or
empty)
     * @throws RuntimeException         if there is an error putting the record
batch
     */
    public static void putRecordBatch(List<Map<String, Object>> records, int
batchSize, String deliveryStreamName) {
        if (records == null || records.isEmpty() || deliveryStreamName == null ||
deliveryStreamName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Invalid input: records or delivery
stream name cannot be null/empty");
        }
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
```

```
        try {
            for (int i = 0; i < records.size(); i += batchSize) {
                List<Map<String, Object>> batch = records.subList(i, Math.min(i +
batchSize, records.size()));

                List<Record> batchRecords = batch.stream().map(record -> {
                    try {
                        String jsonRecord = objectMapper.writeValueAsString(record);
                        return Record.builder()

.data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(jsonRecord.getBytes(StandardCharsets.UTF_8)))
                                .build();
                    } catch (Exception e) {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Error creating Firehose record",
e);
                    }
                }).collect(Collectors.toList());

                PutRecordBatchRequest request = PutRecordBatchRequest.builder()
                    .deliveryStreamName(deliveryStreamName)
                    .records(batchRecords)
                    .build();

                PutRecordBatchResponse response =
getFirehoseClient().putRecordBatch(request);

                if (response.failedPutCount() > 0) {
                    response.requestResponses().stream()
                        .filter(r -> r.errorCode() != null)
                        .forEach(r -> System.err.println("Failed record: " +
r.errorMessage()));
                }
                System.out.println("Batch sent with size: " + batchRecords.size());
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to put record batch: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see PutRecordBatch in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Put records to Firehose

The following code example shows how to use Firehose to process individual and batch records.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

This example puts individual and batch records to Firehose.

```
/**
 * Amazon Firehose Scenario example using Java V2 SDK.
 *
 * Demonstrates individual and batch record processing,
 * and monitoring Firehose delivery stream metrics.
 */
public class FirehoseScenario {

    private static FirehoseClient firehoseClient;
    private static CloudWatchClient cloudWatchClient;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <deliveryStreamName>
                Where:
                    deliveryStreamName - The Firehose delivery stream name.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String deliveryStreamName = args[0];

        try {
```

```
            // Read and parse sample data.
            String jsonContent = readJsonFile("sample_records.json");
            ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
            List<Map<String, Object>> sampleData =
objectMapper.readValue(jsonContent, new TypeReference<>() {});

            // Process individual records.
            System.out.println("Processing individual records...");
            sampleData.subList(0, 100).forEach(record -> {
                try {
                    putRecord(record, deliveryStreamName);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    System.err.println("Error processing record: " +
e.getMessage());
                }
            });

            // Monitor metrics.
            monitorMetrics(deliveryStreamName);

            // Process batch records.
            System.out.println("Processing batch records...");
            putRecordBatch(sampleData.subList(100, sampleData.size()), 500,
deliveryStreamName);
            monitorMetrics(deliveryStreamName);

        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Scenario failed: " + e.getMessage());
        } finally {
            closeClients();
        }
    }

    private static FirehoseClient getFirehoseClient() {
        if (firehoseClient == null) {
            firehoseClient = FirehoseClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return firehoseClient;
    }

    private static CloudWatchClient getCloudWatchClient() {
        if (cloudWatchClient == null) {
```

```
            cloudWatchClient = CloudWatchClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return cloudWatchClient;
    }

    /**
     * Puts a record to the specified Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose delivery stream.
     *
     * @param record The record to be put to the delivery stream. The record must be
a {@link Map} of String keys and Object values.
     * @param deliveryStreamName The name of the Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose
delivery stream to which the record should be put.
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException if the input record or delivery stream name
is null or empty.
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is an error putting the record to the
delivery stream.
     */
    public static void putRecord(Map<String, Object> record, String
deliveryStreamName) {
        if (record == null || deliveryStreamName == null ||
deliveryStreamName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Invalid input: record or delivery
stream name cannot be null/empty");
        }
        try {
            String jsonRecord = new ObjectMapper().writeValueAsString(record);
            Record firehoseRecord = Record.builder()

.data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(jsonRecord.getBytes(StandardCharsets.UTF_8)))
                .build();

            PutRecordRequest putRecordRequest = PutRecordRequest.builder()
                .deliveryStreamName(deliveryStreamName)
                .record(firehoseRecord)
                .build();

            getFirehoseClient().putRecord(putRecordRequest);
            System.out.println("Record sent: " + jsonRecord);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to put record: " + e.getMessage(),
e);
        }
```

```
    }


    /**
     * Puts a batch of records to an Amazon Kinesis Data Firehose delivery stream.
     *
     * @param records           a list of maps representing the records to be sent
     * @param batchSize         the maximum number of records to include in each
batch
     * @param deliveryStreamName the name of the Kinesis Data Firehose delivery
stream
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException if the input parameters are invalid (null or
empty)
     * @throws RuntimeException         if there is an error putting the record
batch
     */
    public static void putRecordBatch(List<Map<String, Object>> records, int
batchSize, String deliveryStreamName) {
        if (records == null || records.isEmpty() || deliveryStreamName == null ||
deliveryStreamName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Invalid input: records or delivery
stream name cannot be null/empty");
        }
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();

        try {
            for (int i = 0; i < records.size(); i += batchSize) {
                List<Map<String, Object>> batch = records.subList(i, Math.min(i +
batchSize, records.size()));

                List<Record> batchRecords = batch.stream().map(record -> {
                    try {
                        String jsonRecord = objectMapper.writeValueAsString(record);
                        return Record.builder()

.data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(jsonRecord.getBytes(StandardCharsets.UTF_8)))
                                .build();
                    } catch (Exception e) {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Error creating Firehose record",
e);
                    }
                }).collect(Collectors.toList());

                PutRecordBatchRequest request = PutRecordBatchRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .deliveryStreamName(deliveryStreamName)
                    .records(batchRecords)
                    .build();

                PutRecordBatchResponse response =
getFirehoseClient().putRecordBatch(request);

                if (response.failedPutCount() > 0) {
                    response.requestResponses().stream()
                        .filter(r -> r.errorCode() != null)
                        .forEach(r -> System.err.println("Failed record: " +
r.errorMessage()));
                }
                System.out.println("Batch sent with size: " + batchRecords.size());
            }
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to put record batch: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }

    public static void monitorMetrics(String deliveryStreamName) {
        Instant endTime = Instant.now();
        Instant startTime = endTime.minusSeconds(600);

        List<String> metrics = List.of("IncomingBytes", "IncomingRecords",
"FailedPutCount");
        metrics.forEach(metric -> monitorMetric(metric, startTime, endTime,
deliveryStreamName));
    }

    private static void monitorMetric(String metricName, Instant startTime, Instant
endTime, String deliveryStreamName) {
        try {
            GetMetricStatisticsRequest request =
GetMetricStatisticsRequest.builder()
                .namespace("AWS/Firehose")
                .metricName(metricName)

.dimensions(Dimension.builder().name("DeliveryStreamName").value(deliveryStreamName).build(
                .startTime(startTime)
                .endTime(endTime)
                .period(60)
                .statistics(Statistic.SUM)
```

```
                .build();

            GetMetricStatisticsResponse response =
 getCloudWatchClient().getMetricStatistics(request);
            double totalSum =
 response.datapoints().stream().mapToDouble(Datapoint::sum).sum();
            System.out.println(metricName + ": " + totalSum);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Failed to monitor metric " + metricName + ": " +
 e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    public static String readJsonFile(String fileName) throws IOException {
        try (InputStream inputStream =
 FirehoseScenario.class.getResourceAsStream("/" + fileName);
             Scanner scanner = new Scanner(inputStream, StandardCharsets.UTF_8)) {
            return scanner.useDelimiter("\\\\A").next();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Error reading file: " + fileName, e);
        }
    }

    private static void closeClients() {
        try {
            if (firehoseClient != null) firehoseClient.close();
            if (cloudWatchClient != null) cloudWatchClient.close();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Error closing clients: " + e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - PutRecord
  - PutRecordBatch

Amazon DocumentDB examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon DocumentDB.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Serverless examples

Serverless examples

Invoke a Lambda function from a Amazon DocumentDB trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from a DocumentDB change stream. The function retrieves the DocumentDB payload and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming a Amazon DocumentDB event with Lambda using Java.

```
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;

public class Example implements RequestHandler<Map<String, Object>, String> {

    @SuppressWarnings("unchecked")
    @Override
```

```
    public String handleRequest(Map<String, Object> event, Context context) {
        List<Map<String, Object>> events = (List<Map<String, Object>>)
 event.get("events");
        for (Map<String, Object> record : events) {
            Map<String, Object> eventData = (Map<String, Object>)
 record.get("event");
            processEventData(eventData);
        }

        return "OK";
    }

    @SuppressWarnings("unchecked")
    private void processEventData(Map<String, Object> eventData) {
        String operationType = (String) eventData.get("operationType");
        System.out.println("operationType: %s".formatted(operationType));

        Map<String, Object> ns = (Map<String, Object>) eventData.get("ns");

        String db = (String) ns.get("db");
        System.out.println("db: %s".formatted(db));
        String coll = (String) ns.get("coll");
        System.out.println("coll: %s".formatted(coll));

        Map<String, Object> fullDocument = (Map<String, Object>)
 eventData.get("fullDocument");
        System.out.println("fullDocument: %s".formatted(fullDocument));
    }

}
```

DynamoDB examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with DynamoDB.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Amazon community contributions are examples that were created and are maintained by multiple teams across Amazon. To provide feedback, use the mechanism provided in the linked repositories.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello DynamoDB

The following code examples show how to get started using DynamoDB.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTables {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Listing your Amazon DynamoDB tables:\n");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listAllTables(ddb);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void listAllTables(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        boolean moreTables = true;
        String lastName = null;

        while (moreTables) {
            try {
                ListTablesResponse response = null;
                if (lastName == null) {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder().build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                } else {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                            .exclusiveStartTableName(lastName).build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                }

                List<String> tableNames = response.tableNames();
                if (tableNames.size() > 0) {
                    for (String curName : tableNames) {
                        System.out.format("* %s\n", curName);
                    }
                } else {
                    System.out.println("No tables found!");
                    System.exit(0);
                }

                lastName = response.lastEvaluatedTableName();
                if (lastName == null) {
                    moreTables = false;
                }

            } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListTables in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios
- Serverless examples
- Amazon community contributions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a table that can hold movie data.
- Put, get, and update a single movie in the table.
- Write movie data to the table from a sample JSON file.
- Query for movies that were released in a given year.
- Scan for movies that were released in a range of years.
- Delete a movie from the table, then delete the table.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create a DynamoDB table.

```
    // Create a table with a Sort key.
```

```
    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .attributeType("N")
            .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .attributeType("S")
            .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
            .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
            .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
            .keySchema(tableKey)
            .billingMode(BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST) //  DynamoDB automatically
scales based on traffic.
            .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .tableName(tableName)
            .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();
```

```
            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Create a helper function to download and extract the sample JSON file.

```
    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
fileName) throws IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
            .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
            .build();

        DynamoDbTable<Movies> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {
            // Only add 200 Movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            Movies movies = new Movies();
            movies.setYear(year);
```

```
            movies.setTitle(title);
            movies.setInfo(info);

            // Put the data into the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table.
            mappedTable.putItem(movies);
            t++;
        }
    }
```

Get an item from a table.

```
    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put("year", AttributeValue.builder()
            .n("1933")
            .build());

        keyToGet.put("title", AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("King Kong")
            .build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
            .key(keyToGet)
            .tableName("Movies")
            .build();

        try {
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request).item();

            if (returnedItem != null) {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");

                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", "year");
            }
```

```
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Full example.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 * <p>
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 * <p>
 * 1. Creates the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table with partition and sort key.
 * 2. Puts data into the Amazon DynamoDB table from a JSON document using the
 * Enhanced client.
 * 3. Gets data from the Movie table.
 * 4. Adds a new item.
 * 5. Updates an item.
 * 6. Uses a Scan to query items using the Enhanced client.
 * 7. Queries all items where the year is 2013 using the Enhanced Client.
 * 8. Deletes the table.
 */

public class Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        String tableName = "Movies";
        String fileName = "../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon DynamoDB example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
            "1. Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named Movies with a key named year
and a sort key named title.");
        createTable(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Loading data into the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        loadData(ddb, tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Getting data from the Movie table.");
        getItem(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Putting a record into the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        putRecord(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Updating a record.");
        updateTableItem(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Scanning the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        scanMovies(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Querying the Movies released in 2013.");
        queryTable(ddb);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        ddb.close();
    }

    // Create a table with a Sort key.
    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .attributeType("N")
            .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .attributeType("S")
            .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
            .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
            .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
            .keySchema(tableKey)
            .billingMode(BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST) //  DynamoDB automatically
scales based on traffic.
            .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .tableName(tableName)
            .build();

        try {
```

```
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Query the table.
    public static void queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> custTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
            QueryConditional queryConditional = QueryConditional
                .keyEqualTo(Key.builder()
                    .partitionValue(2013)
                    .build());

            // Get items in the table and write out the ID value.
            Iterator<Movies> results =
custTable.query(queryConditional).items().iterator();
            String result = "";

            while (results.hasNext()) {
                Movies rec = results.next();
                System.out.println("The title of the movie is " + rec.getTitle());
                System.out.println("The movie information  is " + rec.getInfo());
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Scan the table.
    public static void scanMovies(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        System.out.println("******* Scanning all movies.\n");
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> custTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
            Iterator<Movies> results = custTable.scan().items().iterator();
            while (results.hasNext()) {
                Movies rec = results.next();
                System.out.println("The movie title is " + rec.getTitle());
                System.out.println("The movie year is " + rec.getYear());
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
fileName) throws IOException {
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
            .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
            .build();

        DynamoDbTable<Movies> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {
```

```
            // Only add 200 Movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            Movies movies = new Movies();
            movies.setYear(year);
            movies.setTitle(title);
            movies.setInfo(info);

            // Put the data into the Amazon DynamoDB Movie table.
            mappedTable.putItem(movies);
            t++;
        }
    }

    // Update the record to include show only directors.
    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemKey = new HashMap<>();
        itemKey.put("year", AttributeValue.builder().n("1933").build());
        itemKey.put("title", AttributeValue.builder().s("King Kong").build());

        HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate> updatedValues = new HashMap<>();
        updatedValues.put("info", AttributeValueUpdate.builder()
            .value(AttributeValue.builder().s("{\"directors\":[\"Merian C. Cooper\",
\"Ernest B. Schoedsack\"]")
                .build())
            .action(AttributeAction.PUT)
            .build());

        UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .key(itemKey)
            .attributeUpdates(updatedValues)
            .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateItem(request);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("Item was updated!");
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }

    public static void putRecord(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        try {
            DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                .build();

            DynamoDbTable<Movies> table = enhancedClient.table("Movies",
TableSchema.fromBean(Movies.class));

            // Populate the Table.
            Movies record = new Movies();
            record.setYear(2020);
            record.setTitle("My Movie2");
            record.setInfo("no info");
            table.putItem(record);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("Added a new movie to the table.");
    }

    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put("year", AttributeValue.builder()
            .n("1933")
            .build());

        keyToGet.put("title", AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("King Kong")
            .build());

        GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
            .key(keyToGet)
            .tableName("Movies")
            .build();

        try {
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request).item();

            if (returnedItem != null) {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");

                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
 returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            } else {
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", "year");
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

- BatchWriteItem
- CreateTable
- DeleteItem
- DeleteTable
- DescribeTable
- GetItem
- PutItem
- Query
- Scan
- UpdateItem

Actions

`BatchGetItem`

The following code example shows how to use `BatchGetItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Shows how to get batch items using the service client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeysAndAttributes;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class BatchReadItems {
    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getBatchItems(dynamoDbClient, tableName);
    }

    public static void getBatchItems(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
 tableName) {
        // Define the primary key values for the items you want to retrieve.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> key1 = new HashMap<>();
        key1.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());

        Map<String, AttributeValue> key2 = new HashMap<>();
        key2.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());

        // Construct the batchGetItem request.
        Map<String, KeysAndAttributes> requestItems = new HashMap<>();
        requestItems.put(tableName, KeysAndAttributes.builder()
            .keys(List.of(key1, key2))
            .projectionExpression("Artist, SongTitle")
            .build());

        BatchGetItemRequest batchGetItemRequest = BatchGetItemRequest.builder()
```

```
            .requestItems(requestItems)
            .build();

        // Make the batchGetItem request.
        BatchGetItemResponse batchGetItemResponse =
 dynamoDbClient.batchGetItem(batchGetItemRequest);

        // Extract and print the retrieved items.
        Map<String, List<Map<String, AttributeValue>>> responses =
 batchGetItemResponse.responses();
        if (responses.containsKey(tableName)) {
            List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> musicItems = responses.get(tableName);
            for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : musicItems) {
                System.out.println("Artist: " + item.get("Artist").s() +
                    ", SongTitle: " + item.get("SongTitle").s());
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("No items retrieved.");
        }
    }
}
```

Shows how to get batch items using the service client and a paginator.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchGetItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeysAndAttributes;
import java.util.Collections;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

public class BatchGetItemsPaginator {

    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>
```

```
                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getBatchItemsPaginator(dynamoDbClient, tableName) ;
    }

    public static void getBatchItemsPaginator(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
 tableName) {
        // Define the primary key values for the items you want to retrieve.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> key1 = new HashMap<>();
        key1.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());

        Map<String, AttributeValue> key2 = new HashMap<>();
        key2.put("Artist", AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());

        // Construct the batchGetItem request.
        Map<String, KeysAndAttributes> requestItems = new HashMap<>();
        requestItems.put(tableName, KeysAndAttributes.builder()
            .keys(List.of(key1, key2))
            .projectionExpression("Artist, SongTitle")
            .build());

        BatchGetItemRequest batchGetItemRequest = BatchGetItemRequest.builder()
            .requestItems(requestItems)
            .build();

        // Use batchGetItemPaginator for paginated requests.
        dynamoDbClient.batchGetItemPaginator(batchGetItemRequest).stream()
            .flatMap(response -> response.responses().getOrDefault(tableName,
 Collections.emptyList()).stream())
            .forEach(item -> {
                System.out.println("Artist: " + item.get("Artist").s() +
                    ", SongTitle: " + item.get("SongTitle").s());
            });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see BatchGetItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`BatchWriteItem`

The following code example shows how to use `BatchWriteItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Inserts many items into a table by using the service client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.WriteRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class BatchWriteItems {
    public static void main(String[] args){
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music).\s
                """;

        String tableName = "Music";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        addBatchItems(dynamoDbClient, tableName);
    }

    public static void addBatchItems(DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient, String
tableName) {
        // Specify the updates you want to perform.
        List<WriteRequest> writeRequests = new ArrayList<>();

        // Set item 1.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> item1Attributes = new HashMap<>();
        item1Attributes.put("Artist",
AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist1").build());
        item1Attributes.put("Rating", AttributeValue.builder().s("5").build());
        item1Attributes.put("Comments", AttributeValue.builder().s("Great
song!").build());
        item1Attributes.put("SongTitle",
AttributeValue.builder().s("SongTitle1").build());

writeRequests.add(WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(PutRequest.builder().item(item1Attribut

        // Set item 2.
        Map<String, AttributeValue> item2Attributes = new HashMap<>();
        item2Attributes.put("Artist",
AttributeValue.builder().s("Artist2").build());
        item2Attributes.put("Rating", AttributeValue.builder().s("4").build());
        item2Attributes.put("Comments", AttributeValue.builder().s("Nice
melody.").build());
        item2Attributes.put("SongTitle",
AttributeValue.builder().s("SongTitle2").build());
```

```
 writeRequests.add(WriteRequest.builder().putRequest(PutRequest.builder().item(item2Attribut

        try {
            // Create the BatchWriteItemRequest.
            BatchWriteItemRequest batchWriteItemRequest =
 BatchWriteItemRequest.builder()
                .requestItems(Map.of(tableName, writeRequests))
                .build();

            // Execute the BatchWriteItem operation.
            BatchWriteItemResponse batchWriteItemResponse =
 dynamoDbClient.batchWriteItem(batchWriteItemRequest);

            // Process the response.
            System.out.println("Batch write successful: " + batchWriteItemResponse);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Inserts many items into a table by using the enhanced client.

```
import com.example.dynamodb.Customer;
import com.example.dynamodb.Music;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbEnhancedClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.DynamoDbTable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.Key;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.TableSchema;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.model.BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.enhanced.dynamodb.model.WriteBatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;
```

```
/*
 * Before running this code example, create an Amazon DynamoDB table named Customer
 with these columns:
 *   - id - the id of the record that is the key
 *   - custName - the customer name
 *   - email - the email value
 *   - registrationDate - an instant value when the item was added to the table
 *
 * Also, ensure that you have set up your development environment, including your
 credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class EnhancedBatchWriteItems {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();
                DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient =
 DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                                .dynamoDbClient(ddb)
                                .build();
                putBatchRecords(enhancedClient);
                ddb.close();
        }

        public static void putBatchRecords(DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient) {
                try {
                        DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerMappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table("Customer",
                                        TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class));
                        DynamoDbTable<Music> musicMappedTable =
 enhancedClient.table("Music",
                                        TableSchema.fromBean(Music.class));
                        LocalDate localDate = LocalDate.parse("2020-04-07");
                        LocalDateTime localDateTime = localDate.atStartOfDay();
                        Instant instant = localDateTime.toInstant(ZoneOffset.UTC);

                        Customer record2 = new Customer();
                        record2.setCustName("Fred Pink");
                        record2.setId("id110");
```

```
                        record2.setEmail("fredp@noserver.com");
                        record2.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        Customer record3 = new Customer();
                        record3.setCustName("Susan Pink");
                        record3.setId("id120");
                        record3.setEmail("spink@noserver.com");
                        record3.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        Customer record4 = new Customer();
                        record4.setCustName("Jerry orange");
                        record4.setId("id101");
                        record4.setEmail("jorange@noserver.com");
                        record4.setRegistrationDate(instant);

                        BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest batchWriteItemEnhancedRequest
= BatchWriteItemEnhancedRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .writeBatches(

WriteBatch.builder(Customer.class) // add items to the Customer

      // table

.mappedTableResource(customerMappedTable)

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record2))

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record3))

.addPutItem(builder -> builder.item(record4))
                                                                        .build(),

WriteBatch.builder(Music.class) // delete an item from the Music

   // table

.mappedTableResource(musicMappedTable)

.addDeleteItem(builder -> builder.key(

   Key.builder().partitionValue(

                    "Famous Band")
```

```
                    .build()))
                                                                    .build())
                                        .build();

                        // Add three items to the Customer table and delete one item
 from the Music
                        // table.

 enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(batchWriteItemEnhancedRequest);
                        System.out.println("done");

                } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

- For API details, see BatchWriteItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateTable`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BillingMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeySchemaElement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.OnDemandThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.waiters.DynamoDbWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <tableName> <key>

            Where:
                tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to create (for example,
 Music3).
                key - The key for the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Artist).
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        System.out.println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table " + tableName + " with
 a simple primary key: " + key);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();
```

```
        String result = createTable(ddb, tableName, key);
        System.out.println("New table is " + result);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static String createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
 key) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
            .attributeDefinitions(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName(key)
                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                .build())
            .keySchema(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(key)
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build())
            .billingMode(BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST) //  DynamoDB automatically
 scales based on traffic.
            .tableName(tableName)
            .build();

        String newTable;
        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
 dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            return newTable;

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteItem`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyval>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to delete the item from
 (for example, Music3).
```

```
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).\s
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to delete (for
 example, Famous Band).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        System.out.format("Deleting item \"%s\" from %s\n", keyVal, tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDynamoDBItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName,
 String key, String keyVal) {
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
        keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());

        DeleteItemRequest deleteReq = DeleteItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(keyToGet)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteItem(deleteReq);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteTable`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteTableRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to delete (for example,
 Music3).
```

```
                **Warning** This program will delete the table that you specify!
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table %s...\n", tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeTable`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughputDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.TableDescription;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeTable {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to get information about
 (for example, Music3).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String tableName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Getting description for %s\n\n", tableName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeDymamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void describeDymamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DescribeTableRequest request = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

        try {
            TableDescription tableInfo = ddb.describeTable(request).table();
            if (tableInfo != null) {
                System.out.format("Table name  : %s\n", tableInfo.tableName());
                System.out.format("Table ARN   : %s\n", tableInfo.tableArn());
                System.out.format("Status      : %s\n", tableInfo.tableStatus());
                System.out.format("Item count  : %d\n", tableInfo.itemCount());
                System.out.format("Size (bytes): %d\n", tableInfo.tableSizeBytes());

                ProvisionedThroughputDescription throughputInfo =
tableInfo.provisionedThroughput();
                System.out.println("Throughput");
                System.out.format("  Read Capacity : %d\n",
throughputInfo.readCapacityUnits());
                System.out.format("  Write Capacity: %d\n",
throughputInfo.writeCapacityUnits());

                List<AttributeDefinition> attributes =
tableInfo.attributeDefinitions();
                System.out.println("Attributes");
                for (AttributeDefinition a : attributes) {
                    System.out.format("  %s (%s)\n", a.attributeName(),
a.attributeType());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeTimeToLive`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeTimeToLive`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Describe TTL configuration on an existing DynamoDB table using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTimeToLiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTimeToLiveResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public DescribeTimeToLiveResponse describeTTL(final String tableName, final
 Region region) {
        final DescribeTimeToLiveRequest request =
            DescribeTimeToLiveRequest.builder().tableName(tableName).build();

        try (DynamoDbClient ddb = dynamoDbClient != null
            ? dynamoDbClient
            : DynamoDbClient.builder().region(region).build()) {
            return ddb.describeTimeToLive(request);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR, tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
```

```
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeTimeToLive in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetItem`

The following code example shows how to use `GetItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Gets an item from a table by using the DynamoDbClient.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GetItemRequest;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To get an item from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, see the EnhancedGetItem example.
 */
public class GetItem {
```

```
   public static void main(String[] args) {
       final String usage = """

               Usage:
                   <tableName> <key> <keyVal>

               Where:
                   tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table from which an item is
retrieved (for example, Music3).\s
                   key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
Artist).\s
                   keyval - The key value that represents the item to get (for
example, Famous Band).
               """;

       if (args.length != 3) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String tableName = args[0];
       String key = args[1];
       String keyVal = args[2];
       System.out.format("Retrieving item \"%s\" from \"%s\"\n", keyVal,
tableName);
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();

       getDynamoDBItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal);
       ddb.close();
   }

   public static void getDynamoDBItem(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
key, String keyVal) {
       HashMap<String, AttributeValue> keyToGet = new HashMap<>();
       keyToGet.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
               .s(keyVal)
               .build());

       GetItemRequest request = GetItemRequest.builder()
               .key(keyToGet)
               .tableName(tableName)
```

```
                .build();

        try {
            // If there is no matching item, GetItem does not return any data.
            Map<String, AttributeValue> returnedItem = ddb.getItem(request).item();
            if (returnedItem.isEmpty())
                System.out.format("No item found with the key %s!\n", key);
            else {
                Set<String> keys = returnedItem.keySet();
                System.out.println("Amazon DynamoDB table attributes: \n");
                for (String key1 : keys) {
                    System.out.format("%s: %s\n", key1,
 returnedItem.get(key1).toString());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListTables`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTables`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ListTablesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTables {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Listing your Amazon DynamoDB tables:\n");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listAllTables(ddb);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void listAllTables(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        boolean moreTables = true;
        String lastName = null;

        while (moreTables) {
            try {
                ListTablesResponse response = null;
                if (lastName == null) {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder().build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                } else {
                    ListTablesRequest request = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                            .exclusiveStartTableName(lastName).build();
                    response = ddb.listTables(request);
                }

                List<String> tableNames = response.tableNames();
                if (tableNames.size() > 0) {
                    for (String curName : tableNames) {
                        System.out.format("* %s\n", curName);
                    }
                } else {
```

```
                    System.out.println("No tables found!");
                    System.exit(0);
                }

                lastName = response.lastEvaluatedTableName();
                if (lastName == null) {
                    moreTables = false;
                }

            } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
                System.err.println(e.getMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
        System.out.println("\nDone!");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTables in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutItem`

The following code example shows how to use `PutItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Puts an item into a table using DynamoDbClient.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
```

```
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To place items into an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client. See the EnhancedPutItem example.
 */
public class PutItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal> <albumtitle> <albumtitleval> <awards>
 <awardsval> <Songtitle> <songtitleval>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table in which an item is placed
 (for example, Music3).
                    key - The key used in the Amazon DynamoDB table (for example,
 Artist).
                    keyval - The key value that represents the item to get (for
 example, Famous Band).
                    albumTitle - The Album title (for example, AlbumTitle).
                    AlbumTitleValue - The name of the album (for example, Songs
 About Life ).
                    Awards - The awards column (for example, Awards).
                    AwardVal - The value of the awards (for example, 10).
                    SongTitle - The song title (for example, SongTitle).
                    SongTitleVal - The value of the song title (for example, Happy
 Day).
                **Warning** This program will  place an item that you specify into a
 table!
                """;

        if (args.length != 9) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        String albumTitle = args[3];
        String albumTitleValue = args[4];
        String awards = args[5];
        String awardVal = args[6];
        String songTitle = args[7];
        String songTitleVal = args[8];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putItemInTable(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal, albumTitle, albumTitleValue,
awards, awardVal, songTitle,
                songTitleVal);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void putItemInTable(DynamoDbClient ddb,
            String tableName,
            String key,
            String keyVal,
            String albumTitle,
            String albumTitleValue,
            String awards,
            String awardVal,
            String songTitle,
            String songTitleVal) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemValues = new HashMap<>();
        itemValues.put(key, AttributeValue.builder().s(keyVal).build());
        itemValues.put(songTitle, AttributeValue.builder().s(songTitleVal).build());
        itemValues.put(albumTitle,
AttributeValue.builder().s(albumTitleValue).build());
        itemValues.put(awards, AttributeValue.builder().s(awardVal).build());

        PutItemRequest request = PutItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
```

```
                .item(itemValues)
                .build();

        try {
            PutItemResponse response = ddb.putItem(request);
            System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully updated. The request
 id is "
                    + response.responseMetadata().requestId());

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
 found.\n", tableName);
            System.err.println("Be sure that it exists and that you've typed its
 name correctly!");
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`Query`

The following code example shows how to use `Query`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Queries a table by using DynamoDbClient.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To query items from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client. See the EnhancedQueryRecords example.
 */
public class Query {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to put the item in (for
 example, Music3).
                    partitionKeyName - The partition key name of the Amazon DynamoDB
 table (for example, Artist).
                    partitionKeyVal - The value of the partition key that should
 match (for example, Famous Band).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String partitionKeyName = args[1];
        String partitionKeyVal = args[2];

        // For more information about an alias, see:
```

```
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/
Expressions.ExpressionAttributeNames.html
        String partitionAlias = "#a";

        System.out.format("Querying %s", tableName);
        System.out.println("");
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        int count = queryTable(ddb, tableName, partitionKeyName, partitionKeyVal,
 partitionAlias);
        System.out.println("There were " + count + "  record(s) returned");
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static int queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
 partitionKeyName, String partitionKeyVal,
            String partitionAlias) {
        // Set up an alias for the partition key name in case it's a reserved word.
        HashMap<String, String> attrNameAlias = new HashMap<String, String>();
        attrNameAlias.put(partitionAlias, partitionKeyName);

        // Set up mapping of the partition name with the value.
        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> attrValues = new HashMap<>();
        attrValues.put(":" + partitionKeyName, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(partitionKeyVal)
                .build());

        QueryRequest queryReq = QueryRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .keyConditionExpression(partitionAlias + " = :" + partitionKeyName)
                .expressionAttributeNames(attrNameAlias)
                .expressionAttributeValues(attrValues)
                .build();

        try {
            QueryResponse response = ddb.query(queryReq);
            return response.count();

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        return -1;
    }
}
```

Queries a table by using `DynamoDbClient` and a secondary index.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * Create the Movies table by running the Scenario example and loading the Movie
 * data from the JSON file. Next create a secondary
 * index for the Movies table that uses only the year column. Name the index
 * **year-index**. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/amazondynamodb/latest/developerguide/GSI.html
 */
public class QueryItemsUsingIndex {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String tableName = "Movies";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        queryIndex(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void queryIndex(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> expressionAttributesNames = new HashMap<>();
            expressionAttributesNames.put("#year", "year");
            Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new HashMap<>();
            expressionAttributeValues.put(":yearValue",
 AttributeValue.builder().n("2013").build());

            QueryRequest request = QueryRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .indexName("year-index")
                    .keyConditionExpression("#year = :yearValue")
                    .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributesNames)
                    .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("=== Movie Titles ===");
            QueryResponse response = ddb.query(request);
            response.items()
                    .forEach(movie -> System.out.println(movie.get("title").s()));

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scan

The following code example shows how to use `Scan`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Scans an Amazon DynamoDB table using DynamoDbClient.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScanRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScanResponse;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Set;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To scan items from an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2,
 * its better practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, See the EnhancedScanRecords example.
 */

public class DynamoDBScanItems {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to get information from
 (for example, Music3).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        scanItems(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void scanItems(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        try {
            ScanRequest scanRequest = ScanRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            ScanResponse response = ddb.scan(scanRequest);
            for (Map<String, AttributeValue> item : response.items()) {
                Set<String> keys = item.keySet();
                for (String key : keys) {
                    System.out.println("The key name is " + key + "\n");
                    System.out.println("The value is " + item.get(key).s());
                }
            }

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Scan in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateItem`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Updates an item in a table using DynamoDbClient.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValueUpdate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To update an Amazon DynamoDB table using the AWS SDK for Java V2, its better
 * practice to use the
 * Enhanced Client, See the EnhancedModifyItem example.
 */
public class UpdateItem {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <tableName> <key> <keyVal> <name> <updateVal>

                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table (for example, Music3).
                    key - The name of the key in the table (for example, Artist).
                    keyVal - The value of the key (for example, Famous Band).
```

```
                    name - The name of the column where the value is updated (for
example, Awards).
                    updateVal - The value used to update an item (for example, 14).
                 Example:
                    UpdateItem Music3 Artist Famous Band Awards 14
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String tableName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String keyVal = args[2];
        String name = args[3];
        String updateVal = args[4];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        updateTableItem(ddb, tableName, key, keyVal, name, updateVal);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb,
            String tableName,
            String key,
            String keyVal,
            String name,
            String updateVal) {

        HashMap<String, AttributeValue> itemKey = new HashMap<>();
        itemKey.put(key, AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(keyVal)
                .build());

        HashMap<String, AttributeValueUpdate> updatedValues = new HashMap<>();
        updatedValues.put(name, AttributeValueUpdate.builder()
                .value(AttributeValue.builder().s(updateVal).build())
                .action(AttributeAction.PUT)
                .build());
```

```
        UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .key(itemKey)
                .attributeUpdates(updatedValues)
                .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateItem(request);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("The Amazon DynamoDB table was updated!");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see [UpdateItem](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateTimeToLive`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateTimeToLive`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Enable TTL on an existing DynamoDB table using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.TimeToLiveSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateTimeToLiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateTimeToLiveResponse;

import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public UpdateTimeToLiveResponse enableTTL(final String tableName, final String
 attributeName, final Region region) {
        final TimeToLiveSpecification ttlSpec = TimeToLiveSpecification.builder()
            .attributeName(attributeName)
            .enabled(true)
```

```
            .build();

        final UpdateTimeToLiveRequest request = UpdateTimeToLiveRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .timeToLiveSpecification(ttlSpec)
            .build();

        try (DynamoDbClient ddb = dynamoDbClient != null
            ? dynamoDbClient
            : DynamoDbClient.builder().region(region).build()) {
            return ddb.updateTimeToLive(request);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR, tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Disable TTL on an existing DynamoDB table using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.TimeToLiveSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateTimeToLiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateTimeToLiveResponse;

import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public UpdateTimeToLiveResponse disableTTL(
        final String tableName, final String attributeName, final Region region) {
        final TimeToLiveSpecification ttlSpec = TimeToLiveSpecification.builder()
            .attributeName(attributeName)
            .enabled(false)
            .build();

        final UpdateTimeToLiveRequest request = UpdateTimeToLiveRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
```

```
            .timeToLiveSpecification(ttlSpec)
            .build();

        try (DynamoDbClient ddb = dynamoDbClient != null
            ? dynamoDbClient
            : DynamoDbClient.builder().region(region).build()) {
            return ddb.updateTimeToLive(request);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR, tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateTimeToLive in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Build an app to submit data to a DynamoDB table

The following code example shows how to build an application that submits data to an Amazon DynamoDB table and notifies you when a user updates the table.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a dynamic web application that submits data using the Amazon DynamoDB Java API and sends a text message using the Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

Conditionally update an item's TTL

The following code example shows how to conditionally update an item's TTL.

SDK for Java 2.x

Update TTL on on an existing DynamoDB Item in a table, with a condition.

```
package com.amazon.samplelib.ttl;

import com.amazon.samplelib.CodeSampleUtils;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ConditionalCheckFailedException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemResponse;

import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Optional;

/**
 * Updates an item in a DynamoDB table with TTL attributes using a conditional
 expression.
 * This class demonstrates how to conditionally update TTL expiration timestamps.
 */
public class UpdateTTLConditional {

    private static final String USAGE =
        """
            Usage:
                <tableName> <primaryKey> <sortKey> <region>
            Where:
                tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table being queried.
                primaryKey - The name of the primary key. Also known as the hash or
 partition key.
                sortKey - The name of the sort key. Also known as the range
 attribute.
                region (optional) - The AWS region that the Amazon DynamoDB table is
 located in. (Default: us-east-1)
```

```
            """;
    private static final int DAYS_TO_EXPIRE = 90;
    private static final int SECONDS_PER_DAY = 24 * 60 * 60;
    private static final String PRIMARY_KEY_ATTR = "primaryKey";
    private static final String SORT_KEY_ATTR = "sortKey";
    private static final String UPDATED_AT_ATTR = "updatedAt";
    private static final String EXPIRE_AT_ATTR = "expireAt";
    private static final String UPDATE_EXPRESSION = "SET " + UPDATED_AT_ATTR + "=:c,
" + EXPIRE_AT_ATTR + "=:e";
    private static final String CONDITION_EXPRESSION = "attribute_exists(" +
PRIMARY_KEY_ATTR + ")";
    private static final String SUCCESS_MESSAGE = "%s UpdateItem operation with TTL
successful.";
    private static final String CONDITION_FAILED_MESSAGE = "Condition check failed.
Item does not exist.";
    private static final String TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR = "Error: The Amazon DynamoDB
table \"%s\" can't be found.";

    private final DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    /**
     * Constructs an UpdateTTLConditional with a default DynamoDB client.
     */
    public UpdateTTLConditional() {
        this.dynamoDbClient = null;
    }

    /**
     * Constructs an UpdateTTLConditional with the specified DynamoDB client.
     *
     * @param dynamoDbClient The DynamoDB client to use
     */
    public UpdateTTLConditional(final DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient) {
        this.dynamoDbClient = dynamoDbClient;
    }

    /**
     * Main method to demonstrate conditionally updating an item with TTL.
     *
     * @param args Command line arguments
     */
    public static void main(final String[] args) {
        try {
            int result = new UpdateTTLConditional().processArgs(args);
```

```
            System.exit(result);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Process command line arguments and conditionally update an item with TTL.
     *
     * @param args Command line arguments
     * @return 0 if successful, non-zero otherwise
     * @throws ResourceNotFoundException If the table doesn't exist
     * @throws DynamoDbException If an error occurs during the operation
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException If arguments are invalid
     */
    public int processArgs(final String[] args) {
        // Argument validation (remove or replace this line when reusing this code)
        CodeSampleUtils.validateArgs(args, new int[] {3, 4}, USAGE);

        final String tableName = args[0];
        final String primaryKey = args[1];
        final String sortKey = args[2];
        final Region region = Optional.ofNullable(args.length > 3 ? args[3] : null)
            .map(Region::of)
            .orElse(Region.US_EAST_1);

        // Get current time in epoch second format
        final long currentTime = System.currentTimeMillis() / 1000;

        // Calculate expiration time 90 days from now in epoch second format
        final long expireDate = currentTime + (DAYS_TO_EXPIRE * SECONDS_PER_DAY);

        // Create the key map for the item to update
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> keyMap = Map.of(
            PRIMARY_KEY_ATTR, AttributeValue.builder().s(primaryKey).build(),
            SORT_KEY_ATTR, AttributeValue.builder().s(sortKey).build());

        // Create the expression attribute values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = Map.of(
            ":c", AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(currentTime)).build(),
            ":e", AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(expireDate)).build());

        final UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
```

```
            .tableName(tableName)
            .key(keyMap)
            .updateExpression(UPDATE_EXPRESSION)
            .conditionExpression(CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try (DynamoDbClient ddb = dynamoDbClient != null
            ? dynamoDbClient
            : DynamoDbClient.builder().region(region).build()) {
            final UpdateItemResponse response = ddb.updateItem(request);
            System.out.println(String.format(SUCCESS_MESSAGE, tableName));
            return 0;
        } catch (ConditionalCheckFailedException e) {
            System.err.println(CONDITION_FAILED_MESSAGE);
            throw e;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR, tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a serverless application to manage photos

The following code example shows how to create a serverless application that lets users manage photos using labels.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to develop a photo asset management application that detects labels in images using Amazon Rekognition and stores them for later retrieval.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For a deep dive into the origin of this example see the post on Amazon Community.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Create a table with global secondary index

The following code example shows how to create a table with global secondary index.

SDK for Java 2.x

Create DynamoDB table with Global Secondary Index using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DeleteTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GlobalSecondaryIndex;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeySchemaElement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.Projection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProjectionType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.waiters.DynamoDbWaiter;

import java.util.ArrayList;
```

```
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

    public void createTable() {
        try {
            // Attribute definitions
            final List<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new
 ArrayList<>();
            attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName(ISSUE_ID_ATTR)
                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                .build());
            attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName(TITLE_ATTR)
                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                .build());
            attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName(CREATE_DATE_ATTR)
                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                .build());
            attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
                .attributeName(DUE_DATE_ATTR)
                .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                .build());

            // Key schema for table
            final List<KeySchemaElement> tableKeySchema = new ArrayList<>();
            tableKeySchema.add(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(ISSUE_ID_ATTR)
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build()); // Partition key
            tableKeySchema.add(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(TITLE_ATTR)
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                .build()); // Sort key

            // Initial provisioned throughput settings for the indexes
            final ProvisionedThroughput ptIndex = ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                .readCapacityUnits(1L)
                .writeCapacityUnits(1L)
                .build();

            // CreateDateIndex
```

```
            final List<KeySchemaElement> createDateKeySchema = new ArrayList<>();
            createDateKeySchema.add(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(CREATE_DATE_ATTR)
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build());
            createDateKeySchema.add(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(ISSUE_ID_ATTR)
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                .build());

            final Projection createDateProjection = Projection.builder()
                .projectionType(ProjectionType.INCLUDE)
                .nonKeyAttributes(DESCRIPTION_ATTR, STATUS_ATTR)
                .build();

            final GlobalSecondaryIndex createDateIndex =
GlobalSecondaryIndex.builder()
                .indexName(CREATE_DATE_INDEX)
                .keySchema(createDateKeySchema)
                .projection(createDateProjection)
                .provisionedThroughput(ptIndex)
                .build();

            // TitleIndex
            final List<KeySchemaElement> titleKeySchema = new ArrayList<>();
            titleKeySchema.add(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(TITLE_ATTR)
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build());
            titleKeySchema.add(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(ISSUE_ID_ATTR)
                .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                .build());

            final Projection titleProjection =

Projection.builder().projectionType(ProjectionType.KEYS_ONLY).build();

            final GlobalSecondaryIndex titleIndex = GlobalSecondaryIndex.builder()
                .indexName(TITLE_INDEX)
                .keySchema(titleKeySchema)
                .projection(titleProjection)
                .provisionedThroughput(ptIndex)
                .build();
```

```
            // DueDateIndex
            final List<KeySchemaElement> dueDateKeySchema = new ArrayList<>();
            dueDateKeySchema.add(KeySchemaElement.builder()
                .attributeName(DUE_DATE_ATTR)
                .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                .build());

            final Projection dueDateProjection =
                Projection.builder().projectionType(ProjectionType.ALL).build();

            final GlobalSecondaryIndex dueDateIndex = GlobalSecondaryIndex.builder()
                .indexName(DUE_DATE_INDEX)
                .keySchema(dueDateKeySchema)
                .projection(dueDateProjection)
                .provisionedThroughput(ptIndex)
                .build();

            final CreateTableRequest createTableRequest =
CreateTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(TABLE_NAME)
                .keySchema(tableKeySchema)
                .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
                .globalSecondaryIndexes(createDateIndex, titleIndex, dueDateIndex)
                .provisionedThroughput(ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                    .readCapacityUnits(1L)
                    .writeCapacityUnits(1L)
                    .build())
                .build();

            System.out.println("Creating table " + TABLE_NAME + "...");
            dynamoDbClient.createTable(createTableRequest);

            // Wait for table to become active
            System.out.println("Waiting for " + TABLE_NAME + " to become
ACTIVE...");
            final DynamoDbWaiter waiter = dynamoDbClient.waiter();
            final DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
                DescribeTableRequest.builder().tableName(TABLE_NAME).build();

            final WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
                waiter.waitUntilTableExists(describeTableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(response ->
System.out.println("Table is now ready for use"));
```

```
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error creating table: " + e.getMessage());
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a table with warm throughput enabled

The following code example shows how to create a table with warm throughput enabled.

SDK for Java 2.x

Create DynamoDB table with warm throughput setting using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeDefinition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.CreateTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GlobalSecondaryIndex;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeySchemaElement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.Projection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ProvisionedThroughput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.WarmThroughput;

    public static WarmThroughput buildWarmThroughput(final Long readUnitsPerSecond,
 final Long writeUnitsPerSecond) {
        return WarmThroughput.builder()
            .readUnitsPerSecond(readUnitsPerSecond)
            .writeUnitsPerSecond(writeUnitsPerSecond)
            .build();
    }

    /**
     * Builds a ProvisionedThroughput object with the specified read and write
 capacity units.
     *
     * @param readCapacityUnits The read capacity units
```

```
     * @param writeCapacityUnits The write capacity units
     * @return A configured ProvisionedThroughput object
     */
    public static ProvisionedThroughput buildProvisionedThroughput(
        final Long readCapacityUnits, final Long writeCapacityUnits) {
        return ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
            .readCapacityUnits(readCapacityUnits)
            .writeCapacityUnits(writeCapacityUnits)
            .build();
    }

    /**
     * Builds an AttributeDefinition with the specified name and type.
     *
     * @param attributeName The attribute name
     * @param scalarAttributeType The attribute type
     * @return A configured AttributeDefinition
     */
    private static AttributeDefinition buildAttributeDefinition(
        final String attributeName, final ScalarAttributeType scalarAttributeType) {
        return AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName(attributeName)
            .attributeType(scalarAttributeType)
            .build();
    }

    /**
     * Builds a KeySchemaElement with the specified name and key type.
     *
     * @param attributeName The attribute name
     * @param keyType The key type (HASH or RANGE)
     * @return A configured KeySchemaElement
     */
    private static KeySchemaElement buildKeySchemaElement(final String
attributeName, final KeyType keyType) {
        return KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName(attributeName)
            .keyType(keyType)
            .build();
    }

    /**
     * Creates a DynamoDB table with the specified configuration including warm
throughput settings.
```

```
     *
     * @param ddb The DynamoDB client
     * @param tableName The name of the table to create
     * @param partitionKey The partition key attribute name
     * @param sortKey The sort key attribute name
     * @param miscellaneousKeyAttribute Additional key attribute name for GSI
     * @param nonKeyAttribute Non-key attribute to include in GSI projection
     * @param tableReadCapacityUnits Read capacity units for the table
     * @param tableWriteCapacityUnits Write capacity units for the table
     * @param tableWarmReadUnitsPerSecond Warm read units per second for the table
     * @param tableWarmWriteUnitsPerSecond Warm write units per second for the table
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexName The name of the GSI to create
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexReadCapacityUnits Read capacity units for the GSI
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexWriteCapacityUnits Write capacity units for the
GSI
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexWarmReadUnitsPerSecond Warm read units per second
for the GSI
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexWarmWriteUnitsPerSecond Warm write units per
second for the GSI
     */
    public static void createDynamoDBTable(
        final DynamoDbClient ddb,
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKey,
        final String sortKey,
        final String miscellaneousKeyAttribute,
        final String nonKeyAttribute,
        final Long tableReadCapacityUnits,
        final Long tableWriteCapacityUnits,
        final Long tableWarmReadUnitsPerSecond,
        final Long tableWarmWriteUnitsPerSecond,
        final String globalSecondaryIndexName,
        final Long globalSecondaryIndexReadCapacityUnits,
        final Long globalSecondaryIndexWriteCapacityUnits,
        final Long globalSecondaryIndexWarmReadUnitsPerSecond,
        final Long globalSecondaryIndexWarmWriteUnitsPerSecond) {

        // Define the table attributes
        final AttributeDefinition partitionKeyAttribute =
buildAttributeDefinition(partitionKey, ScalarAttributeType.S);
        final AttributeDefinition sortKeyAttribute =
buildAttributeDefinition(sortKey, ScalarAttributeType.S);
        final AttributeDefinition miscellaneousKeyAttributeDefinition =
```

```
            buildAttributeDefinition(miscellaneousKeyAttribute,
ScalarAttributeType.N);
        final AttributeDefinition[] attributeDefinitions = {
            partitionKeyAttribute, sortKeyAttribute,
miscellaneousKeyAttributeDefinition
        };

        // Define the table key schema
        final KeySchemaElement partitionKeyElement =
buildKeySchemaElement(partitionKey, KeyType.HASH);
        final KeySchemaElement sortKeyElement = buildKeySchemaElement(sortKey,
KeyType.RANGE);
        final KeySchemaElement[] keySchema = {partitionKeyElement, sortKeyElement};

        // Define the provisioned throughput for the table
        final ProvisionedThroughput provisionedThroughput =
            buildProvisionedThroughput(tableReadCapacityUnits,
tableWriteCapacityUnits);

        // Define the Global Secondary Index (GSI)
        final KeySchemaElement globalSecondaryIndexPartitionKeyElement =
buildKeySchemaElement(sortKey, KeyType.HASH);
        final KeySchemaElement globalSecondaryIndexSortKeyElement =
            buildKeySchemaElement(miscellaneousKeyAttribute, KeyType.RANGE);
        final KeySchemaElement[] gsiKeySchema = {
            globalSecondaryIndexPartitionKeyElement,
globalSecondaryIndexSortKeyElement
        };

        final Projection gsiProjection = Projection.builder()
            .projectionType(PROJECTION_TYPE_INCLUDE)
            .nonKeyAttributes(nonKeyAttribute)
            .build();

        final ProvisionedThroughput gsiProvisionedThroughput =
            buildProvisionedThroughput(globalSecondaryIndexReadCapacityUnits,
globalSecondaryIndexWriteCapacityUnits);

        // Define the warm throughput for the Global Secondary Index (GSI)
        final WarmThroughput gsiWarmThroughput = buildWarmThroughput(
            globalSecondaryIndexWarmReadUnitsPerSecond,
globalSecondaryIndexWarmWriteUnitsPerSecond);
```

```
        final GlobalSecondaryIndex globalSecondaryIndex =
GlobalSecondaryIndex.builder()
            .indexName(globalSecondaryIndexName)
            .keySchema(gsiKeySchema)
            .projection(gsiProjection)
            .provisionedThroughput(gsiProvisionedThroughput)
            .warmThroughput(gsiWarmThroughput)
            .build();

        // Define the warm throughput for the table
        final WarmThroughput tableWarmThroughput =
            buildWarmThroughput(tableWarmReadUnitsPerSecond,
tableWarmWriteUnitsPerSecond);

        final CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .keySchema(keySchema)
            .provisionedThroughput(provisionedThroughput)
            .globalSecondaryIndexes(globalSecondaryIndex)
            .warmThroughput(tableWarmThroughput)
            .build();

        final CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
        System.out.println(response);
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a web application to track DynamoDB data

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks work items in an Amazon DynamoDB table and uses Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) to send reports.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon DynamoDB API to create a dynamic web application that tracks DynamoDB work data.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Create an item with a TTL

The following code example shows how to create an item with TTL.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
package com.amazon.samplelib.ttl;

import com.amazon.samplelib.CodeSampleUtils;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.PutItemResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Optional;

/**
 * Creates an item in a DynamoDB table with TTL attributes.
 * This class demonstrates how to add TTL expiration timestamps to DynamoDB items.
 */
public class CreateTTL {

    private static final String USAGE =
        """
            Usage:
                <tableName> <primaryKey> <sortKey> <region>
            Where:
                tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table being queried.
                primaryKey - The name of the primary key. Also known as the hash or
 partition key.
                sortKey - The name of the sort key. Also known as the range
 attribute.
```

```
                region (optional) - The AWS region that the Amazon DynamoDB table is
located in. (Default: us-east-1)
            """;
    private static final int DAYS_TO_EXPIRE = 90;
    private static final int SECONDS_PER_DAY = 24 * 60 * 60;
    private static final String PRIMARY_KEY_ATTR = "primaryKey";
    private static final String SORT_KEY_ATTR = "sortKey";
    private static final String CREATION_DATE_ATTR = "creationDate";
    private static final String EXPIRE_AT_ATTR = "expireAt";
    private static final String SUCCESS_MESSAGE = "%s PutItem operation with TTL
successful.";
    private static final String TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR = "Error: The Amazon DynamoDB
table \"%s\" can't be found.";

    private final DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    /**
     * Constructs a CreateTTL instance with the specified DynamoDB client.
     *
     * @param dynamoDbClient The DynamoDB client to use
     */
    public CreateTTL(final DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient) {
        this.dynamoDbClient = dynamoDbClient;
    }

    /**
     * Constructs a CreateTTL with a default DynamoDB client.
     */
    public CreateTTL() {
        this.dynamoDbClient = null;
    }

    /**
     * Main method to demonstrate creating an item with TTL.
     *
     * @param args Command line arguments
     */
    public static void main(final String[] args) {
        try {
            int result = new CreateTTL().processArgs(args);
            System.exit(result);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    /**
     * Process command line arguments and create an item with TTL.
     *
     * @param args Command line arguments
     * @return 0 if successful, non-zero otherwise
     * @throws ResourceNotFoundException If the table doesn't exist
     * @throws DynamoDbException If an error occurs during the operation
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException If arguments are invalid
     */
    public int processArgs(final String[] args) {
        // Argument validation (remove or replace this line when reusing this code)
        CodeSampleUtils.validateArgs(args, new int[] {3, 4}, USAGE);

        final String tableName = args[0];
        final String primaryKey = args[1];
        final String sortKey = args[2];
        final Region region = Optional.ofNullable(args.length > 3 ? args[3] : null)
            .map(Region::of)
            .orElse(Region.US_EAST_1);

        try (DynamoDbClient ddb = dynamoDbClient != null
            ? dynamoDbClient
            : DynamoDbClient.builder().region(region).build()) {
            final CreateTTL createTTL = new CreateTTL(ddb);
            createTTL.createItemWithTTL(tableName, primaryKey, sortKey);
            return 0;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Creates an item in the specified table with TTL attributes.
     *
     * @param tableName The name of the table
     * @param primaryKeyValue The value for the primary key
     * @param sortKeyValue The value for the sort key
     * @return The response from the PutItem operation
     * @throws ResourceNotFoundException If the table doesn't exist
     * @throws DynamoDbException If an error occurs during the operation
     */
```

```
    public PutItemResponse createItemWithTTL(
        final String tableName, final String primaryKeyValue, final String
 sortKeyValue) {
        // Get current time in epoch second format
        final long createDate = System.currentTimeMillis() / 1000;

        // Calculate expiration time 90 days from now in epoch second format
        final long expireDate = createDate + (DAYS_TO_EXPIRE * SECONDS_PER_DAY);

        final Map<String, AttributeValue> itemMap = new HashMap<>();
        itemMap.put(
            PRIMARY_KEY_ATTR, AttributeValue.builder().s(primaryKeyValue).build());
        itemMap.put(SORT_KEY_ATTR,
 AttributeValue.builder().s(sortKeyValue).build());
        itemMap.put(
            CREATION_DATE_ATTR,
            AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(createDate)).build());
        itemMap.put(
            EXPIRE_AT_ATTR,
            AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(expireDate)).build());

        final PutItemRequest request =
            PutItemRequest.builder().tableName(tableName).item(itemMap).build();

        try {
            final PutItemResponse response = dynamoDbClient.putItem(request);
            System.out.println(String.format(SUCCESS_MESSAGE, tableName));
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR, tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Detect PPE in images

The following code example shows how to build an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to detect Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function that detects images with Personal Protective Equipment.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Monitor DynamoDB performance

The following code example shows how to configure an application's use of DynamoDB to monitor performance.

SDK for Java 2.x

This example shows how to configure a Java application to monitor the performance of DynamoDB. The application sends metric data to CloudWatch where you can monitor the performance.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- CloudWatch
- DynamoDB

Perform advanced query operations

The following code example shows how to perform advanced query operations in DynamoDB.

- Query tables using various filtering and condition techniques.
- Implement pagination for large result sets.
- Use Global Secondary Indexes for alternate access patterns.
- Apply consistency controls based on application requirements.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query with strongly consistent reads using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithConsistentReads(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final boolean useConsistentRead) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
```

```
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .consistentRead(useConsistentRead)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Query successful. Found {0} items",
 response.count());
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Error querying with consistent reads", e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Query using a Global Secondary Index with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public QueryResponse queryTable(
```

```
        final String tableName, final String partitionKeyName, final String
partitionKeyValue) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
partitionKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            System.out.println("Query on base table successful. Found " +
response.count() + " items");
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName);
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Table not found: " + tableName, e);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying base table: " + e.getMessage());
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Failed to execute query on base
table", e);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Queries a DynamoDB Global Secondary Index (GSI) by partition key.
```

```
     *
     * @param tableName         The name of the DynamoDB table
     * @param indexName         The name of the GSI
     * @param partitionKeyName  The name of the GSI partition key attribute
     * @param partitionKeyValue The value of the GSI partition key to query
     * @return The query response from DynamoDB
     * @throws ResourceNotFoundException if the table or index doesn't exist
     * @throws DynamoDbException if the query fails
     */
    public QueryResponse queryGlobalSecondaryIndex(
        final String tableName, final String indexName, final String
partitionKeyName, final String partitionKeyValue) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Index name", indexName);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_IK,
partitionKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_IK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .indexName(indexName)
            .keyConditionExpression(GSI_KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            System.out.println("Query on GSI successful. Found " + response.count()
+ " items");
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
```

```
            System.err.format(
                "Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" or index \"%s\" can't be
 found.\n", tableName, indexName);
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Table or index not found: " +
 tableName + "/" + indexName, e);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying GSI: " + e.getMessage());
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Failed to execute query on GSI", e);
        }
    }
```

Query with pagination using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

    public List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> queryWithPagination(
        final String tableName, final String partitionKeyName, final String
 partitionKeyValue, final int pageSize) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validatePositiveInteger("Page size", pageSize);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
```

```
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

        // Create the query request
        QueryRequest.Builder queryRequestBuilder = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .limit(pageSize);

        // List to store all items from all pages
        final List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> allItems = new ArrayList<>();

        // Map to store the last evaluated key for pagination
        Map<String, AttributeValue> lastEvaluatedKey = null;
        int pageNumber = 1;

        try {
            do {
                // If we have a last evaluated key, use it for the next page
                if (lastEvaluatedKey != null) {
                    queryRequestBuilder.exclusiveStartKey(lastEvaluatedKey);
                }

                // Execute the query
                final QueryResponse response =
dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequestBuilder.build());

                // Process the current page of results
                final List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> pageItems =
response.items();
                allItems.addAll(pageItems);

                // Get the last evaluated key for the next page
                lastEvaluatedKey = response.lastEvaluatedKey();
                if (lastEvaluatedKey != null && lastEvaluatedKey.isEmpty()) {
                    lastEvaluatedKey = null;
                }

                System.out.println("Page " + pageNumber + ": Retrieved " +
pageItems.size() + " items (Running total: "
                    + allItems.size() + ")");
```

```
                pageNumber++;

            } while (lastEvaluatedKey != null);

            System.out.println("Query with pagination complete. Retrieved a total of
" + allItems.size()
                + " items across " + (pageNumber - 1) + " pages");

            return allItems;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying with pagination: " + e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Query with complex filters using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithComplexFilter(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String statusAttrName,
        final String activeStatus,
        final String pendingStatus,
```

```
        final String priceAttrName,
        final double minPrice,
        final double maxPrice,
        final String categoryAttrName) {

        // Validate parameters
        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Status attribute name",
statusAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Active status", activeStatus);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Pending status", pendingStatus);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Price attribute name",
priceAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Category attribute name",
categoryAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateNumericRange("Minimum price", minPrice, 0.0,
Double.MAX_VALUE);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateNumericRange("Maximum price", maxPrice, minPrice,
Double.MAX_VALUE);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put("#pk", partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_STATUS,
statusAttrName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PRICE,
priceAttrName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_CATEGORY,
categoryAttrName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":pkValue", AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_ACTIVE,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(activeStatus).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PENDING,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(pendingStatus).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_MIN_PRICE,
```

```
            AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(minPrice)).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_MAX_PRICE,
            AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(maxPrice)).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .filterExpression(FILTER_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        return dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
    }
```

Query with a dynamically constructed filter expression using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public static QueryResponse queryWithDynamicFilter(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final Map<String, Object> filterCriteria,
        final Region region,
        final DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient) {

        validateParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName, partitionKeyValue,
 filterCriteria);

        DynamoDbClient ddbClient = dynamoDbClient;
```

```
        boolean shouldClose = false;

        try {
            if (ddbClient == null) {
                ddbClient = createClient(region);
                shouldClose = true;
            }

            final QueryWithDynamicFilter queryHelper = new
QueryWithDynamicFilter(ddbClient);
            return queryHelper.queryWithDynamicFilter(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue, filterCriteria);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Table not found: " + tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Failed to execute dynamic filter query: " +
e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error during query: " + e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        } finally {
            if (shouldClose && ddbClient != null) {
                ddbClient.close();
            }
        }
    }

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyValue>
<filterAttrName> <filterAttrValue> [region]
                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to query.
                    partitionKeyName - The name of the partition key attribute.
                    partitionKeyValue - The value of the partition key to query.
                    filterAttrName - The name of the attribute to filter on.
                    filterAttrValue - The value to filter by.
                    region (optional) - The AWS region where the table exists.
(Default: us-east-1)
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length < 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String tableName = args[0];
        final String partitionKeyName = args[1];
        final String partitionKeyValue = args[2];
        final String filterAttrName = args[3];
        final String filterAttrValue = args[4];
        final Region region = args.length > 5 ? Region.of(args[5]) :
Region.US_EAST_1;

        System.out.println("Querying items with dynamic filter: " + filterAttrName +
" = " + filterAttrValue);

        try {
            // Using the builder pattern to create and execute the query
            final QueryResponse response = new DynamicFilterQueryBuilder()
                .withTableName(tableName)
                .withPartitionKeyName(partitionKeyName)
                .withPartitionKeyValue(partitionKeyValue)
                .withFilterCriterion(filterAttrName, filterAttrValue)
                .withRegion(region)
                .execute();

            // Process the results
            System.out.println("Found " + response.count() + " items:");
            response.items().forEach(item -> System.out.println(item));

            // Demonstrate multiple filter criteria
            System.out.println("\nNow querying with multiple filter criteria:");

            Map<String, Object> multipleFilters = new HashMap<>();
            multipleFilters.put(filterAttrName, filterAttrValue);
            multipleFilters.put("status", "active");

            final QueryResponse multiFilterResponse = new
DynamicFilterQueryBuilder()
                .withTableName(tableName)
                .withPartitionKeyName(partitionKeyName)
                .withPartitionKeyValue(partitionKeyValue)
                .withFilterCriteria(multipleFilters)
```

```
                .withRegion(region)
                .execute();

            System.out.println("Found " + multiFilterResponse.count() + " items with
 multiple filters:");
            multiFilterResponse.items().forEach(item -> System.out.println(item));

        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            System.err.println("Invalid input: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Table not found: " + tableName);
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("DynamoDB error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Query with a filter expression and limit using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithFilterAndLimit(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String filterAttrName,
```

```
        final String filterAttrValue,
        final int limit) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Filter attribute name",
filterAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Filter attribute value",
filterAttrValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validatePositiveInteger("Limit", limit);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_FILTER,
filterAttrName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_FILTER,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(filterAttrValue).build());

        // Create the filter expression
        final String filterExpression = "#filterAttr = :filterValue";

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .filterExpression(filterExpression)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .limit(limit)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
```

```
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Query with filter and limit successful. Found
{0} items", response.count());
            LOGGER.log(
                Level.INFO, "ScannedCount: {0} (total items evaluated before
filtering)", response.scannedCount());
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Error querying with filter and limit: {0}",
e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table by using batches of PartiQL statements

The following code example shows how to:

- Get a batch of items by running multiple SELECT statements.
- Add a batch of items by running multiple INSERT statements.
- Update a batch of items by running multiple UPDATE statements.
- Delete a batch of items by running multiple DELETE statements.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class ScenarioPartiQLBatch {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        String tableName = "MoviesPartiQBatch";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        System.out.println("Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named " + tableName
            + " with a key named year and a sort key named title.");
        createTable(ddb, tableName);

        System.out.println("Adding multiple records into the " + tableName
            + " table using a batch command.");
        putRecordBatch(ddb);

        // Update multiple movies by using the BatchExecute statement.
        String title1 = "Star Wars";
        int year1 = 1977;
        String title2 = "Wizard of Oz";
        int year2 = 1939;

        System.out.println("Query two movies.");
        getBatch(ddb, tableName, title1, title2, year1, year2);

        System.out.println("Updating multiple records using a batch command.");
        updateTableItemBatch(ddb);

        System.out.println("Deleting multiple records using a batch command.");
        deleteItemBatch(ddb);

        System.out.println("Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }

    public static boolean getBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName, String
title1, String title2, int year1, int year2) {
        String getBatch = "SELECT * FROM " + tableName + " WHERE title = ? AND year
= ?";

        List<BatchStatementRequest> statements = new ArrayList<>();
        statements.add(BatchStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(getBatch)
            .parameters(AttributeValue.builder().s(title1).build(),
                AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(year1)).build())
            .build());
        statements.add(BatchStatementRequest.builder()
```

```
            .statement(getBatch)
            .parameters(AttributeValue.builder().s(title2).build(),
                AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(year2)).build())
            .build());

        BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchExecuteStatementRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .statements(statements)
            .build();

        try {
            BatchExecuteStatementResponse response =
ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchExecuteStatementRequest);
            if (!response.responses().isEmpty()) {
                response.responses().forEach(r -> {
                    System.out.println(r.item().get("title") + "\\t" +
r.item().get("year"));
                });
                return true;
            } else {
                System.out.println("Couldn't find either " + title1 + " or " +
title2 + ".");
                return false;
            }
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            return false;
        }
    }

    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .attributeType("N")
            .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .attributeType("S")
            .build());
```

```
        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
            .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .keyType(KeyType.RANGE) // Sort
            .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
            .keySchema(tableKey)
            .billingMode(BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST) //  DynamoDB automatically
scales based on traffic.
            .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .tableName(tableName)
            .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse = dbWaiter
                .waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void putRecordBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
```

```
        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQBatch VALUE {'year':?,
'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
        try {
            // Create three movies to add to the Amazon DynamoDB table.
            // Set data for Movie 1.
            List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();

            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("1977")
                .build();

            AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("Star Wars")
                .build();

            AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("No Information")
                .build();

            parameters.add(att1);
            parameters.add(att2);
            parameters.add(att3);

            BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie1 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                .statement(sqlStatement)
                .parameters(parameters)
                .build();

            // Set data for Movie 2.
            List<AttributeValue> parametersMovie2 = new ArrayList<>();
            AttributeValue attMovie2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n("1939")
                .build();

            AttributeValue attMovie2A = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("Wizard of Oz")
                .build();

            AttributeValue attMovie2B = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("No Information")
                .build();

            parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2);
```

```
            parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2A);
            parametersMovie2.add(attMovie2B);

            BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie2 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                .statement(sqlStatement)
                .parameters(parametersMovie2)
                .build();

            // Set data for Movie 3.
            List<AttributeValue> parametersMovie3 = new ArrayList<>();
            AttributeValue attMovie3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
                .build();

            AttributeValue attMovie3A = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("My Movie 3")
                .build();

            AttributeValue attMovie3B = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("No Information")
                .build();

            parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3);
            parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3A);
            parametersMovie3.add(attMovie3B);

            BatchStatementRequest statementRequestMovie3 =
BatchStatementRequest.builder()
                .statement(sqlStatement)
                .parameters(parametersMovie3)
                .build();

            // Add all three movies to the list.
            List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new ArrayList<>();
            myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie1);
            myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie2);
            myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestMovie3);

            BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                .statements(myBatchStatementList)
                .build();
```

```
            BatchExecuteStatementResponse response =
 ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
 response.toString());
            System.out.println("Added new movies using a batch command.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateTableItemBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        String sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQBatch SET info = 'directors\":
[\"Merian C. Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parametersRec1 = new ArrayList<>();

        // Update three records.
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
            .build();

        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("My Movie 1")
            .build();

        parametersRec1.add(att1);
        parametersRec1.add(att2);

        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec1 = BatchStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(sqlStatement)
            .parameters(parametersRec1)
            .build();

        // Update record 2.
        List<AttributeValue> parametersRec2 = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue attRec2 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
            .build();

        AttributeValue attRec2a = AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("My Movie 2")
            .build();
```

```
        parametersRec2.add(attRec2);
        parametersRec2.add(attRec2a);
        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec2 = BatchStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(sqlStatement)
            .parameters(parametersRec2)
            .build();

        // Update record 3.
        List<AttributeValue> parametersRec3 = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue attRec3 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
            .build();

        AttributeValue attRec3a = AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("My Movie 3")
            .build();

        parametersRec3.add(attRec3);
        parametersRec3.add(attRec3a);
        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec3 = BatchStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(sqlStatement)
            .parameters(parametersRec3)
            .build();

        // Add all three movies to the list.
        List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new ArrayList<>();
        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1);
        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2);
        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3);

        BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .statements(myBatchStatementList)
            .build();

        try {
            BatchExecuteStatementResponse response =
ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());
            System.out.println("Updated three movies using a batch command.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Item was updated!");
    }

    public static void deleteItemBatch(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        String sqlStatement = "DELETE FROM MoviesPartiQBatch WHERE year = ? and
title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parametersRec1 = new ArrayList<>();

        // Specify three records to delete.
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
            .build();

        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("My Movie 1")
            .build();

        parametersRec1.add(att1);
        parametersRec1.add(att2);

        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec1 = BatchStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(sqlStatement)
            .parameters(parametersRec1)
            .build();

        // Specify record 2.
        List<AttributeValue> parametersRec2 = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue attRec2 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
            .build();

        AttributeValue attRec2a = AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("My Movie 2")
            .build();

        parametersRec2.add(attRec2);
        parametersRec2.add(attRec2a);
        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec2 = BatchStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(sqlStatement)
            .parameters(parametersRec2)
            .build();
```

```
        // Specify record 3.
        List<AttributeValue> parametersRec3 = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue attRec3 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n(String.valueOf("2022"))
            .build();

        AttributeValue attRec3a = AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("My Movie 3")
            .build();

        parametersRec3.add(attRec3);
        parametersRec3.add(attRec3a);

        BatchStatementRequest statementRequestRec3 = BatchStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(sqlStatement)
            .parameters(parametersRec3)
            .build();

        // Add all three movies to the list.
        List<BatchStatementRequest> myBatchStatementList = new ArrayList<>();
        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec1);
        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec2);
        myBatchStatementList.add(statementRequestRec3);

        BatchExecuteStatementRequest batchRequest =
BatchExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .statements(myBatchStatementList)
            .build();

        try {
            ddb.batchExecuteStatement(batchRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted three movies using a batch command.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .build();
```

```
        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }

    private static ExecuteStatementResponse executeStatementRequest(DynamoDbClient
 ddb, String statement,

 List<AttributeValue> parameters) {
        ExecuteStatementRequest request = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(statement)
            .parameters(parameters)
            .build();

        return ddb.executeStatement(request);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see BatchExecuteStatement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table using PartiQL

The following code example shows how to:

- Get an item by running a SELECT statement.
- Add an item by running an INSERT statement.
- Update an item by running an UPDATE statement.
- Delete an item by running a DELETE statement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class ScenarioPartiQ {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        String fileName = "../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json";
        String tableName = "MoviesPartiQ";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        System.out.println(
            "******* Creating an Amazon DynamoDB table named MoviesPartiQ with a key
 named year and a sort key named title.");
        createTable(ddb, tableName);

        System.out.println("Loading data into the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        loadData(ddb, fileName);

        System.out.println("Getting data from the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        getItem(ddb);

        System.out.println("Putting a record into the MoviesPartiQ table.");
        putRecord(ddb);

        System.out.println("Updating a record.");
        updateTableItem(ddb);

        System.out.println("Querying the movies released in 2013.");
        queryTable(ddb);

        System.out.println("Deleting the Amazon DynamoDB table.");
        deleteDynamoDBTable(ddb, tableName);
        ddb.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void createTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {
        DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = ddb.waiter();
        ArrayList<AttributeDefinition> attributeDefinitions = new ArrayList<>();

        // Define attributes.
        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .attributeType("N")
            .build());

        attributeDefinitions.add(AttributeDefinition.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .attributeType("S")
            .build());

        ArrayList<KeySchemaElement> tableKey = new ArrayList<>();
        KeySchemaElement key = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("year")
            .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
            .build();

        KeySchemaElement key2 = KeySchemaElement.builder()
            .attributeName("title")
            .keyType(KeyType.RANGE) // Sort
            .build();

        // Add KeySchemaElement objects to the list.
        tableKey.add(key);
        tableKey.add(key2);

        CreateTableRequest request = CreateTableRequest.builder()
            .keySchema(tableKey)
            .billingMode(BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST) //Scales based on traffic.
            .attributeDefinitions(attributeDefinitions)
            .tableName(tableName)
            .build();

        try {
            CreateTableResponse response = ddb.createTable(request);
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                .tableName(tableName)
                .build();

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
```

```
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            String newTable = response.tableDescription().tableName();
            System.out.println("The " + newTable + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(DynamoDbClient ddb, String fileName) throws
IOException {

        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?,
'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        while (iter.hasNext()) {

            // Add 200 movies to the table.
            if (t == 200)
                break;
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String info = currentNode.path("info").toString();

            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n(String.valueOf(year))
                .build();

            AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(title)
                .build();
```

```
            AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s(info)
                .build();

            parameters.add(att1);
            parameters.add(att2);
            parameters.add(att3);

            // Insert the movie into the Amazon DynamoDB table.
            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("Added Movie " + title);

            parameters.remove(att1);
            parameters.remove(att2);
            parameters.remove(att3);
            t++;
        }
    }

    public static void getItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year=? and title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n("2012")
            .build();

        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .s("The Perks of Being a Wallflower")
            .build();

        parameters.add(att1);
        parameters.add(att2);

        try {
            ExecuteStatementResponse response = executeStatementRequest(ddb,
sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void putRecord(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO MoviesPartiQ VALUE {'year':?,
'title' : ?, 'info' : ?}";
        try {
            List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();

            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n(String.valueOf("2020"))
                .build();

            AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("My Movie")
                .build();

            AttributeValue att3 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .s("No Information")
                .build();

            parameters.add(att1);
            parameters.add(att2);
            parameters.add(att3);

            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("Added new movie.");

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateTableItem(DynamoDbClient ddb) {

        String sqlStatement = "UPDATE MoviesPartiQ SET info = 'directors\":[\"Merian
C. Cooper\",\"Ernest B. Schoedsack' where year=? and title=?";
        List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
            .n(String.valueOf("2013"))
            .build();

        AttributeValue att2 = AttributeValue.builder()
```

```
            .s("The East")
            .build();

        parameters.add(att1);
        parameters.add(att2);

        try {
            executeStatementRequest(ddb, sqlStatement, parameters);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Item was updated!");
    }

    // Query the table where the year is 2013.
    public static void queryTable(DynamoDbClient ddb) {
        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM MoviesPartiQ where year = ? ORDER BY
year";
        try {

            List<AttributeValue> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
            AttributeValue att1 = AttributeValue.builder()
                .n(String.valueOf("2013"))
                .build();
            parameters.add(att1);

            // Get items in the table and write out the ID value.
            ExecuteStatementResponse response = executeStatementRequest(ddb,
sqlStatement, parameters);
            System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
response.toString());

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteDynamoDBTable(DynamoDbClient ddb, String tableName) {

        DeleteTableRequest request = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
```

```
            .build();

        try {
            ddb.deleteTable(request);

        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println(tableName + " was successfully deleted!");
    }

    private static ExecuteStatementResponse executeStatementRequest(DynamoDbClient
 ddb, String statement,

 List<AttributeValue> parameters) {
        ExecuteStatementRequest request = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .statement(statement)
            .parameters(parameters)
            .build();

        return ddb.executeStatement(request);
    }

    private static void processResults(ExecuteStatementResponse
 executeStatementResult) {
        System.out.println("ExecuteStatement successful: " +
 executeStatementResult.toString());
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ExecuteStatement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table using a Global Secondary Index

The following code example shows how to query a table using a Global Secondary Index.

- Query a DynamoDB table using its primary key.
- Query a Global Secondary Index (GSI) for alternate access patterns.
- Compare table queries and GSI queries.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table using its primary key and a Global Secondary Index (GSI) with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public QueryResponse queryTable(
        final String tableName, final String partitionKeyName, final String
 partitionKeyValue) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
```

```
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            System.out.println("Query on base table successful. Found " +
response.count() + " items");
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName);
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Table not found: " + tableName, e);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying base table: " + e.getMessage());
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Failed to execute query on base
table", e);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Queries a DynamoDB Global Secondary Index (GSI) by partition key.
     *
     * @param tableName         The name of the DynamoDB table
     * @param indexName         The name of the GSI
     * @param partitionKeyName  The name of the GSI partition key attribute
     * @param partitionKeyValue The value of the GSI partition key to query
     * @return The query response from DynamoDB
     * @throws ResourceNotFoundException if the table or index doesn't exist
     * @throws DynamoDbException if the query fails
     */
    public QueryResponse queryGlobalSecondaryIndex(
        final String tableName, final String indexName, final String
partitionKeyName, final String partitionKeyValue) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Index name", indexName);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_IK,
partitionKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_IK,
```

```
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .indexName(indexName)
            .keyConditionExpression(GSI_KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            System.out.println("Query on GSI successful. Found " + response.count()
+ " items");
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(
                "Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" or index \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName, indexName);
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Table or index not found: " +
tableName + "/" + indexName, e);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying GSI: " + e.getMessage());
            throw new DynamoDbQueryException("Failed to execute query on GSI", e);
        }
    }
```

Compare querying a table directly versus querying a GSI with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <tableName> <basePartitionKeyName> <basePartitionKeyValue>
<gsiName> <gsiPartitionKeyName> <gsiPartitionKeyValue> [region]
                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to query.
                    basePartitionKeyName - The name of the base table partition key
attribute.
                    basePartitionKeyValue - The value of the base table partition
key to query.
```

```
                    gsiName - The name of the Global Secondary Index.
                    gsiPartitionKeyName - The name of the GSI partition key
attribute.
                    gsiPartitionKeyValue - The value of the GSI partition key to
query.
                    region (optional) - The AWS region where the table exists.
(Default: us-east-1)
                """;

        if (args.length < 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String tableName = args[0];
        final String basePartitionKeyName = args[1];
        final String basePartitionKeyValue = args[2];
        final String gsiName = args[3];
        final String gsiPartitionKeyName = args[4];
        final String gsiPartitionKeyValue = args[5];
        final Region region = args.length > 6 ? Region.of(args[6]) :
Region.US_EAST_1;

        try (DynamoDbClient ddb = DynamoDbClient.builder().region(region).build()) {
            final QueryTableAndGSI queryHelper = new QueryTableAndGSI(ddb);

            // Query the base table
            System.out.println("Querying base table where " + basePartitionKeyName +
" = " + basePartitionKeyValue);
            final QueryResponse tableResponse =
                queryHelper.queryTable(tableName, basePartitionKeyName,
basePartitionKeyValue);

            System.out.println("Found " + tableResponse.count() + " items in base
table:");
            tableResponse.items().forEach(item -> System.out.println(item));

            // Query the GSI
            System.out.println(
                "\nQuerying GSI '" + gsiName + "' where " + gsiPartitionKeyName + "
= " + gsiPartitionKeyValue);
            final QueryResponse gsiResponse =
                queryHelper.queryGlobalSecondaryIndex(tableName, gsiName,
gsiPartitionKeyName, gsiPartitionKeyValue);
```

```
            System.out.println("Found " + gsiResponse.count() + " items in GSI:");
            gsiResponse.items().forEach(item -> System.out.println(item));

            // Explain the differences between querying a table and a GSI
            System.out.println("\nKey differences between querying a table and a
GSI:");
            System.out.println("1. When querying a GSI, you must specify the
indexName parameter");
            System.out.println("2. GSIs may not contain all attributes from the base
table (projection)");
            System.out.println("3. GSIs consume read capacity units from the GSI's
capacity, not the base table's");
            System.out.println("4. GSIs may have eventually consistent data (cannot
use ConsistentRead=true)");

        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            System.err.println("Invalid input: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Table or index not found: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("DynamoDB error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table using a begins_with condition

The following code example shows how to query a table using a begins_with condition.

- Use the begins_with function in a key condition expression.
- Filter items based on a prefix pattern in the sort key.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table using a begins_with condition on the sort key with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithBeginsWithCondition(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String sortKeyName,
        final String sortKeyPrefix) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Sort key name", sortKeyName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Sort key prefix", sortKeyPrefix);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_SK, sortKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_SK_PREFIX,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(sortKeyPrefix).build());
```

```
        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Query with begins_with condition successful.
Found {0} items", response.count());
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Error querying with begins_with condition",
e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Demonstrate using begins_with with different prefix lengths with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            CodeSampleUtils.BeginsWithQueryConfig config =
CodeSampleUtils.BeginsWithQueryConfig.fromArgs(args);
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Querying items where {0} = {1} and {2} begins
with ''{3}''", new Object[] {
                config.getPartitionKeyName(),
                config.getPartitionKeyValue(),
                config.getSortKeyName(),
                config.getSortKeyPrefix()
            });

            // Using the builder pattern to create and execute the query
            final QueryResponse response = new BeginsWithQueryBuilder()
                .withTableName(config.getTableName())
                .withPartitionKeyName(config.getPartitionKeyName())
```

```
                .withPartitionKeyValue(config.getPartitionKeyValue())
                .withSortKeyName(config.getSortKeyName())
                .withSortKeyPrefix(config.getSortKeyPrefix())
                .withRegion(config.getRegion())
                .execute();

            // Process the results
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Found {0} items:", response.count());
            response.items().forEach(item -> LOGGER.info(item.toString()));

            // Demonstrate with a different prefix
            if (!config.getSortKeyPrefix().isEmpty()) {
                String shorterPrefix = config.getSortKeyPrefix()
                    .substring(0, Math.max(1, config.getSortKeyPrefix().length() /
2));
                LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "\nNow querying with a shorter prefix:
''{0}''", shorterPrefix);

                final QueryResponse response2 = new BeginsWithQueryBuilder()
                    .withTableName(config.getTableName())
                    .withPartitionKeyName(config.getPartitionKeyName())
                    .withPartitionKeyValue(config.getPartitionKeyValue())
                    .withSortKeyName(config.getSortKeyName())
                    .withSortKeyPrefix(shorterPrefix)
                    .withRegion(config.getRegion())
                    .execute();

                LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Found {0} items with shorter prefix:",
response2.count());
                response2.items().forEach(item -> LOGGER.info(item.toString()));
            }
        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Invalid input: {0}", e.getMessage());
            printUsage();
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found", e);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "DynamoDB error", e);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Unexpected error", e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table using a date range

The following code example shows how to query a table using a date range in the sort key.

- Query items within a specific date range.
- Use comparison operators on date-formatted sort keys.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table for items within a date range with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithDateRange(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String dateKeyName,
        final LocalDate startDate,
        final LocalDate endDate) {

        // Focus on query logic, assuming parameters are valid
        if (startDate == null || endDate == null) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Start date and end date cannot be
 null");
        }

        if (endDate.isBefore(startDate)) {
```

```
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("End date must be after start date");
        }

        // Format dates as ISO strings for DynamoDB (using just the date part)
        final String formattedStartDate = startDate.toString();
        final String formattedEndDate = endDate.toString();

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_SK, dateKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_START_DATE,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(formattedStartDate).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_END_DATE,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(formattedEndDate).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Query by date range successful. Found {0}
items", response.count());
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
```

```
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Error querying by date range: {0}",
e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Demonstrates how to query a DynamoDB table with date range filtering.

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyValue> <dateKeyName>
<startDate> <endDate> [region]
                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to query.
                    partitionKeyName - The name of the partition key attribute.
                    partitionKeyValue - The value of the partition key to query.
                    dateKeyName - The name of the date attribute to filter on.
                    startDate - The start date for the range query (YYYY-MM-DD).
                    endDate - The end date for the range query (YYYY-MM-DD).
                    region (optional) - The AWS region where the table exists.
(Default: us-east-1)
                """;

        if (args.length < 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        try {
            // Parse command line arguments into a config object
            CodeSampleUtils.DateRangeQueryConfig config =
CodeSampleUtils.DateRangeQueryConfig.fromArgs(args);

            LOGGER.log(
                Level.INFO, "Querying items from {0} to {1}", new Object[]
{config.getStartDate(), config.getEndDate()
                });

            // Using the builder pattern to create and execute the query
            final QueryResponse response = new DateRangeQueryBuilder()
```

```
                .withTableName(config.getTableName())
                .withPartitionKeyName(config.getPartitionKeyName())
                .withPartitionKeyValue(config.getPartitionKeyValue())
                .withDateKeyName(config.getDateKeyName())
                .withStartDate(config.getStartDate())
                .withEndDate(config.getEndDate())
                .withRegion(config.getRegion())
                .execute();

            // Process the results
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Found {0} items:", response.count());
            response.items().forEach(item -> {
                LOGGER.info(item.toString());

                // Extract and display the date attribute for clarity
                if (item.containsKey(config.getDateKeyName())) {
                    LOGGER.log(
                        Level.INFO,
                        "  Date attribute: {0}",
                        item.get(config.getDateKeyName()).s());
                }
            });

            // Demonstrate with a different date range
            LocalDate narrowerStartDate = config.getStartDate().plusDays(1);
            LocalDate narrowerEndDate = config.getEndDate().minusDays(1);

            if (!narrowerStartDate.isAfter(narrowerEndDate)) {
                LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "\nNow querying with a narrower date range:
{0} to {1}", new Object[] {
                    narrowerStartDate, narrowerEndDate
                });

                final QueryResponse response2 = new DateRangeQueryBuilder()
                    .withTableName(config.getTableName())
                    .withPartitionKeyName(config.getPartitionKeyName())
                    .withPartitionKeyValue(config.getPartitionKeyValue())
                    .withDateKeyName(config.getDateKeyName())
                    .withStartDate(narrowerStartDate)
                    .withEndDate(narrowerEndDate)
                    .withRegion(config.getRegion())
                    .execute();
```

```
                LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Found {0} items with narrower date range:",
response2.count());
                response2.items().forEach(item -> LOGGER.info(item.toString()));
            }

            LOGGER.info("\nNote: When storing dates in DynamoDB:");
            LOGGER.info("1. Use ISO format (YYYY-MM-DD) for lexicographical
ordering");
            LOGGER.info("2. Use the BETWEEN operator for inclusive date range
queries");
            LOGGER.info("3. Consider using ISO-8601 format for timestamps with time
components");

        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Invalid input: {0}", e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "DynamoDB error: {0}", e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Unexpected error: {0}", e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table with a complex filter expression

The following code example shows how to query a table with a complex filter expression.

- Apply complex filter expressions to query results.
- Combine multiple conditions using logical operators.
- Filter items based on non-key attributes.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table with a complex filter expression using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithComplexFilter(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String statusAttrName,
        final String activeStatus,
        final String pendingStatus,
        final String priceAttrName,
        final double minPrice,
        final double maxPrice,
        final String categoryAttrName) {

        // Validate parameters
        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Status attribute name",
 statusAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Active status", activeStatus);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Pending status", pendingStatus);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Price attribute name",
 priceAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Category attribute name",
 categoryAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateNumericRange("Minimum price", minPrice, 0.0,
 Double.MAX_VALUE);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateNumericRange("Maximum price", maxPrice, minPrice,
 Double.MAX_VALUE);
```

```
        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put("#pk", partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_STATUS,
statusAttrName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PRICE,
priceAttrName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_CATEGORY,
categoryAttrName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":pkValue", AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_ACTIVE,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(activeStatus).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PENDING,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(pendingStatus).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_MIN_PRICE,
            AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(minPrice)).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_MAX_PRICE,
            AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(maxPrice)).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .filterExpression(FILTER_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        return dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table with a dynamic filter expression

The following code example shows how to query a table with a dynamic filter expression.

- Build filter expressions dynamically at runtime.
- Construct filter conditions based on user input or application state.
- Add or remove filter criteria conditionally.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table with a dynamically constructed filter expression using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public static QueryResponse queryWithDynamicFilter(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final Map<String, Object> filterCriteria,
        final Region region,
        final DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient) {

        validateParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName, partitionKeyValue,
 filterCriteria);

        DynamoDbClient ddbClient = dynamoDbClient;
        boolean shouldClose = false;

        try {
            if (ddbClient == null) {
                ddbClient = createClient(region);
                shouldClose = true;
```

```
            }

            final QueryWithDynamicFilter queryHelper = new
QueryWithDynamicFilter(ddbClient);
            return queryHelper.queryWithDynamicFilter(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue, filterCriteria);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Table not found: " + tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Failed to execute dynamic filter query: " +
e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error during query: " + e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        } finally {
            if (shouldClose && ddbClient != null) {
                ddbClient.close();
            }
        }
    }
```

Demonstrates how to use dynamic filter expressions with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyValue>
<filterAttrName> <filterAttrValue> [region]
                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to query.
                    partitionKeyName - The name of the partition key attribute.
                    partitionKeyValue - The value of the partition key to query.
                    filterAttrName - The name of the attribute to filter on.
                    filterAttrValue - The value to filter by.
                    region (optional) - The AWS region where the table exists.
(Default: us-east-1)
                """;

        if (args.length < 5) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String tableName = args[0];
        final String partitionKeyName = args[1];
        final String partitionKeyValue = args[2];
        final String filterAttrName = args[3];
        final String filterAttrValue = args[4];
        final Region region = args.length > 5 ? Region.of(args[5]) :
Region.US_EAST_1;

        System.out.println("Querying items with dynamic filter: " + filterAttrName +
" = " + filterAttrValue);

        try {
            // Using the builder pattern to create and execute the query
            final QueryResponse response = new DynamicFilterQueryBuilder()
                .withTableName(tableName)
                .withPartitionKeyName(partitionKeyName)
                .withPartitionKeyValue(partitionKeyValue)
                .withFilterCriterion(filterAttrName, filterAttrValue)
                .withRegion(region)
                .execute();

            // Process the results
            System.out.println("Found " + response.count() + " items:");
            response.items().forEach(item -> System.out.println(item));

            // Demonstrate multiple filter criteria
            System.out.println("\nNow querying with multiple filter criteria:");

            Map<String, Object> multipleFilters = new HashMap<>();
            multipleFilters.put(filterAttrName, filterAttrValue);
            multipleFilters.put("status", "active");

            final QueryResponse multiFilterResponse = new
DynamicFilterQueryBuilder()
                .withTableName(tableName)
                .withPartitionKeyName(partitionKeyName)
                .withPartitionKeyValue(partitionKeyValue)
                .withFilterCriteria(multipleFilters)
                .withRegion(region)
                .execute();
```

```
            System.out.println("Found " + multiFilterResponse.count() + " items with
 multiple filters:");
            multiFilterResponse.items().forEach(item -> System.out.println(item));

        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            System.err.println("Invalid input: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Table not found: " + tableName);
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("DynamoDB error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table with a filter expression and limit

The following code example shows how to query a table with a filter expression and limit.

- Apply filter expressions to query results with a limit on items evaluated.
- Understand how limit affects filtered query results.
- Control the maximum number of items processed in a query.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table with a filter expression and limit using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithFilterAndLimit(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String filterAttrName,
        final String filterAttrValue,
        final int limit) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Filter attribute name",
 filterAttrName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Filter attribute value",
 filterAttrValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validatePositiveInteger("Limit", limit);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_FILTER,
 filterAttrName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_FILTER,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(filterAttrValue).build());

        // Create the filter expression
        final String filterExpression = "#filterAttr = :filterValue";

        // Create the query request
```

```
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .filterExpression(filterExpression)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .limit(limit)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Query with filter and limit successful. Found
{0} items", response.count());
            LOGGER.log(
                Level.INFO, "ScannedCount: {0} (total items evaluated before
filtering)", response.scannedCount());
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Error querying with filter and limit: {0}",
e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table with nested attributes

The following code example shows how to query a table with nested attributes.

- Access and filter by nested attributes in DynamoDB items.
- Use document path expressions to reference nested elements.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table with nested attributes using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public QueryResponse queryWithNestedAttributes(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String nestedPath,
        final String nestedAttr,
        final String nestedValue) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Nested path", nestedPath);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Nested attribute", nestedAttr);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Nested value", nestedValue);

        // Split the nested path into components
        final String[] pathComponents = nestedPath.split("\\.");

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);

        // Build the nested attribute reference using document path notation
        final StringBuilder nestedAttributeRef = new StringBuilder();
        for (int i = 0; i < pathComponents.length; i++) {
            final String aliasName = "#n" + i;
            expressionAttributeNames.put(aliasName, pathComponents[i]);

            if (i > 0) {
                nestedAttributeRef.append(".");
            }
            nestedAttributeRef.append(aliasName);
        }
```

```
        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_NESTED,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(nestedValue).build());

        // Create the filter expression using the nested attribute reference
        final String filterExpression = nestedAttributeRef + " = :nestedValue";

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .filterExpression(filterExpression)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            System.out.println("Query with nested attribute filter successful. Found
" + response.count() + " items");
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying with nested attribute filter: " +
e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Demonstrates how to query a DynamoDB table with nested attributes.

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
```

```
            """
                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyValue> <nestedPath>
<nestedAttr> <nestedValue> [region]
                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to query.
                    partitionKeyName - The name of the partition key attribute.
                    partitionKeyValue - The value of the partition key to query.
                    nestedPath - The path to the nested map attribute (e.g.,
"address").
                    nestedAttr - The name of the nested attribute (e.g., "city").
                    nestedValue - The value to filter by (e.g., "Seattle").
                    region (optional) - The AWS region where the table exists.
(Default: us-east-1)
                """;

        if (args.length < 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String tableName = args[0];
        final String partitionKeyName = args[1];
        final String partitionKeyValue = args[2];
        final String nestedPath = args[3];
        final String nestedAttr = args[4];
        final String nestedValue = args[5];
        final Region region = args.length > 6 ? Region.of(args[6]) :
Region.US_EAST_1;

        System.out.println("Querying items where " + partitionKeyName + " = " +
partitionKeyValue + " and " + nestedPath
            + "." + nestedAttr + " = " + nestedValue);

        try {
            // Using the builder pattern to create and execute the query
            final QueryResponse response = new NestedAttributeQueryBuilder()
                .withTableName(tableName)
                .withPartitionKeyName(partitionKeyName)
                .withPartitionKeyValue(partitionKeyValue)
                .withNestedPath(nestedPath)
                .withNestedAttribute(nestedAttr)
                .withNestedValue(nestedValue)
                .withRegion(region)
```

```
                .execute();

            // Process the results
            System.out.println("Found " + response.count() + " items:");
            response.items().forEach(item -> {
                System.out.println(item);

                // Extract and display the nested attribute for clarity
                if (item.containsKey(nestedPath) && item.get(nestedPath).hasM()) {
                    Map<String, AttributeValue> nestedMap =
item.get(nestedPath).m();
                    if (nestedMap.containsKey(nestedAttr)) {
                        System.out.println("  Nested attribute " + nestedPath + "."
+ nestedAttr + ": "
                                + formatAttributeValue(nestedMap.get(nestedAttr)));
                    }
                }
            });

            System.out.println("\nNote: When working with nested attributes in
DynamoDB:");
            System.out.println("1. Use dot notation in filter expressions to access
nested attributes");
            System.out.println("2. Use expression attribute names for each component
of the path");
            System.out.println("3. Check if the nested attribute exists before
accessing it");

        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            System.err.println("Invalid input: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Table not found: " + tableName);
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("DynamoDB error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table with pagination

The following code example shows how to query a table with pagination.

- Implement pagination for DynamoDB query results.
- Use the LastEvaluatedKey to retrieve subsequent pages.
- Control the number of items per page with the Limit parameter.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table with pagination using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

    public List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> queryWithPagination(
        final String tableName, final String partitionKeyName, final String
 partitionKeyValue, final int pageSize) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validatePositiveInteger("Page size", pageSize);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
```

```
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

        // Create the query request
        QueryRequest.Builder queryRequestBuilder = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .limit(pageSize);

        // List to store all items from all pages
        final List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> allItems = new ArrayList<>();

        // Map to store the last evaluated key for pagination
        Map<String, AttributeValue> lastEvaluatedKey = null;
        int pageNumber = 1;

        try {
            do {
                // If we have a last evaluated key, use it for the next page
                if (lastEvaluatedKey != null) {
                    queryRequestBuilder.exclusiveStartKey(lastEvaluatedKey);
                }

                // Execute the query
                final QueryResponse response =
dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequestBuilder.build());

                // Process the current page of results
                final List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> pageItems =
response.items();
                allItems.addAll(pageItems);

                // Get the last evaluated key for the next page
                lastEvaluatedKey = response.lastEvaluatedKey();
                if (lastEvaluatedKey != null && lastEvaluatedKey.isEmpty()) {
                    lastEvaluatedKey = null;
                }
```

```
                System.out.println("Page " + pageNumber + ": Retrieved " +
pageItems.size() + " items (Running total: "
                    + allItems.size() + ")");

                pageNumber++;

            } while (lastEvaluatedKey != null);

            System.out.println("Query with pagination complete. Retrieved a total of
" + allItems.size()
                + " items across " + (pageNumber - 1) + " pages");

            return allItems;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying with pagination: " + e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Demonstrates how to query a DynamoDB table with pagination.

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <tableName> <partitionKeyName> <partitionKeyValue> [pageSize]
[region]
                Where:
                    tableName - The Amazon DynamoDB table to query.
                    partitionKeyName - The name of the partition key attribute.
                    partitionKeyValue - The value of the partition key to query.
                    pageSize (optional) - The maximum number of items to return per
page. (Default: 10)
                    region (optional) - The AWS region where the table exists.
(Default: us-east-1)
                """;

        if (args.length < 3) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String tableName = args[0];
        final String partitionKeyName = args[1];
        final String partitionKeyValue = args[2];
        final int pageSize = args.length > 3 ? Integer.parseInt(args[3]) : 10;
        final Region region = args.length > 4 ? Region.of(args[4]) :
Region.US_EAST_1;

        System.out.println("Querying items with pagination (page size: " + pageSize
+ ")");

        try {
            // Using the builder pattern to create and execute the query
            final List<Map<String, AttributeValue>> allItems = new
PaginationQueryBuilder()
                .withTableName(tableName)
                .withPartitionKeyName(partitionKeyName)
                .withPartitionKeyValue(partitionKeyValue)
                .withPageSize(pageSize)
                .withRegion(region)
                .executeWithPagination();

            // Process the results
            System.out.println("\nSummary: Retrieved a total of " + allItems.size()
+ " items");

            // Display the first few items as a sample
            final int sampleSize = Math.min(5, allItems.size());
            if (sampleSize > 0) {
                System.out.println("\nSample of retrieved items (first " +
sampleSize + "):");
                for (int i = 0; i < sampleSize; i++) {
                    System.out.println(allItems.get(i));
                }

                if (allItems.size() > sampleSize) {
                    System.out.println("... and " + (allItems.size() - sampleSize) +
" more items");
                }
            }
        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println("Invalid input: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Table not found: " + tableName);
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("DynamoDB error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query a table with strongly consistent reads

The following code example shows how to query a table with strongly consistent reads.

- Configure the consistency level for DynamoDB queries.
- Use strongly consistent reads to get the most up-to-date data.
- Understand the tradeoffs between eventual consistency and strong consistency.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query a DynamoDB table with configurable read consistency using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;
```

```
   public QueryResponse queryWithConsistentReads(
       final String tableName,
       final String partitionKeyName,
       final String partitionKeyValue,
       final boolean useConsistentRead) {

       CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue);

       // Create expression attribute names for the column names
       final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
       expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
partitionKeyName);

       // Create expression attribute values for the column values
       final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
       expressionAttributeValues.put(
           EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
           AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());

       // Create the query request
       final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
           .tableName(tableName)
           .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
           .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
           .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
           .consistentRead(useConsistentRead)
           .build();

       try {
           final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
           LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Query successful. Found {0} items",
response.count());
           return response;
       } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
           LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", tableName);
           throw e;
       } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
           LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Error querying with consistent reads", e);
           throw e;
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query for TTL items

The following code example shows how to query for TTL items.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query Filtered Expression to gather TTL items in a DynamoDB table using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Optional;

        final QueryRequest request = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .filterExpression(FILTER_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try (DynamoDbClient ddb = dynamoDbClient != null
            ? dynamoDbClient
            : DynamoDbClient.builder().region(region).build()) {
            final QueryResponse response = ddb.query(request);
            System.out.println("Query successful. Found " + response.count() + "
 items that have not expired yet.");

            // Print each item
            response.items().forEach(item -> {
                System.out.println("Item: " + item);
            });
```

```
            return 0;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR, tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Query tables using date and time patterns

The following code example shows how to query tables using date and time patterns.

- Store and query date/time values in DynamoDB.
- Implement date range queries using sort keys.
- Format date strings for effective querying.

SDK for Java 2.x

Query using date ranges in sort keys with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.logging.Level;
import java.util.logging.Logger;

    public QueryResponse queryWithDateRange(
        final String tableName,
```

```
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String dateKeyName,
        final LocalDate startDate,
        final LocalDate endDate) {

        // Focus on query logic, assuming parameters are valid
        if (startDate == null || endDate == null) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Start date and end date cannot be
null");
        }

        if (endDate.isBefore(startDate)) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("End date must be after start date");
        }

        // Format dates as ISO strings for DynamoDB (using just the date part)
        final String formattedStartDate = startDate.toString();
        final String formattedEndDate = endDate.toString();

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_SK, dateKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_START_DATE,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(formattedStartDate).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_END_DATE,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(formattedEndDate).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
```

```
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            LOGGER.log(Level.INFO, "Query by date range successful. Found {0}
 items", response.count());
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Table not found: {0}", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            LOGGER.log(Level.SEVERE, "Error querying by date range: {0}",
 e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Query using date-time variables with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public QueryResponse queryWithDateTime(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String dateKeyName,
        final String startDate,
        final String endDate) {
```

```
        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateDateRangeParameters(dateKeyName, startDate,
endDate);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateDateFormat("Start date", startDate);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateDateFormat("End date", endDate);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put("#dateKey", dateKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":startDate", AttributeValue.builder().s(startDate).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":endDate", AttributeValue.builder().s(endDate).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            System.out.println("Query successful. Found " + response.count() + "
items");
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying with date range: " + e.getMessage());
            throw e;
```

```
        }
    }
```

Query within date ranges in Unix epoch timestamps with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;

import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public QueryResponse queryWithDateTimeEpoch(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String dateKeyName,
        final long startEpoch,
        final long endEpoch) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Date key name", dateKeyName);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateEpochTimestamp("Start epoch", startEpoch);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateEpochTimestamp("End epoch", endEpoch);

        // Create expression attribute names for the column names
        final Map<String, String> expressionAttributeNames = new HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeNames.put(EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_NAME_PK,
 partitionKeyName);
        expressionAttributeNames.put("#dateKey", dateKeyName);

        // Create expression attribute values for the column values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
```

```
            EXPRESSION_ATTRIBUTE_VALUE_PK,
            AttributeValue.builder().s(partitionKeyValue).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":startDate",
AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(startEpoch)).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":endDate",
AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(endEpoch)).build());

        // Create the query request
        final QueryRequest queryRequest = QueryRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .keyConditionExpression(KEY_CONDITION_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeNames(expressionAttributeNames)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final QueryResponse response = dynamoDbClient.query(queryRequest);
            System.out.println("Query successful. Found " + response.count() + "
items");
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format("Error: The Amazon DynamoDB table \"%s\" can't be
found.\n", tableName);
            throw e;
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error querying with epoch timestamps: " +
e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Query within date ranges using LocalDateTime objects with Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.QueryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
```

```
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

    public QueryResponse queryWithDateTimeLocalDateTime(
        final String tableName,
        final String partitionKeyName,
        final String partitionKeyValue,
        final String dateKeyName,
        final LocalDateTime startDateTime,
        final LocalDateTime endDateTime) {

        CodeSampleUtils.validateTableParameters(tableName, partitionKeyName,
 partitionKeyValue);
        CodeSampleUtils.validateStringParameter("Date key name", dateKeyName);
        if (startDateTime == null || endDateTime == null) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Start and end LocalDateTime must not
 be null");
        }

        // Convert LocalDateTime to ISO-8601 strings in UTC with the correct format
        final String startDate =
 startDateTime.atZone(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DATE_TIME_FORMATTER);
        final String endDate =
 endDateTime.atZone(ZoneOffset.UTC).format(DATE_TIME_FORMATTER);

        return queryWithDateTime(tableName, partitionKeyName, partitionKeyValue,
 dateKeyName, startDate, endDate);
    }
```

- For API details, see Query in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update a table's warm throughput setting

The following code example shows how to update a table's warm throughput setting.

SDK for Java 2.x

Update warm throughput setting on an existing DynamoDB table using Amazon SDK for Java 2.x.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.GlobalSecondaryIndexUpdate;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateGlobalSecondaryIndexAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateTableRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.WarmThroughput;

    public static WarmThroughput buildWarmThroughput(final Long readUnitsPerSecond,
 final Long writeUnitsPerSecond) {
        return WarmThroughput.builder()
            .readUnitsPerSecond(readUnitsPerSecond)
            .writeUnitsPerSecond(writeUnitsPerSecond)
            .build();
    }

    /**
     * Updates a DynamoDB table with warm throughput settings for both the table and
 a global secondary index.
     *
     * @param ddb The DynamoDB client
     * @param tableName The name of the table to update
     * @param tableReadUnitsPerSecond Read units per second for the table
     * @param tableWriteUnitsPerSecond Write units per second for the table
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexName The name of the global secondary index to
 update
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexReadUnitsPerSecond Read units per second for the
 GSI
     * @param globalSecondaryIndexWriteUnitsPerSecond Write units per second for the
 GSI
     */
    public static void updateDynamoDBTable(
        final DynamoDbClient ddb,
        final String tableName,
        final Long tableReadUnitsPerSecond,
        final Long tableWriteUnitsPerSecond,
        final String globalSecondaryIndexName,
        final Long globalSecondaryIndexReadUnitsPerSecond,
        final Long globalSecondaryIndexWriteUnitsPerSecond) {

        final WarmThroughput tableWarmThroughput =
            buildWarmThroughput(tableReadUnitsPerSecond, tableWriteUnitsPerSecond);
        final WarmThroughput gsiWarmThroughput =
```

```
            buildWarmThroughput(globalSecondaryIndexReadUnitsPerSecond,
globalSecondaryIndexWriteUnitsPerSecond);

        final GlobalSecondaryIndexUpdate globalSecondaryIndexUpdate =
GlobalSecondaryIndexUpdate.builder()
            .update(UpdateGlobalSecondaryIndexAction.builder()
                .indexName(globalSecondaryIndexName)
                .warmThroughput(gsiWarmThroughput)
                .build())
            .build();

        final UpdateTableRequest request = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .globalSecondaryIndexUpdates(globalSecondaryIndexUpdate)
            .warmThroughput(tableWarmThroughput)
            .build();

        try {
            ddb.updateTable(request);
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }

        System.out.println(SUCCESS_MESSAGE);
    }
```

- For API details, see [UpdateTable](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update an item's TTL

The following code example shows how to update an item's TTL.

SDK for Java 2.x

Update TTL on an existing DynamoDB item in a table.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.AttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DynamoDbException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.UpdateItemResponse;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Optional;

    public UpdateItemResponse updateItemWithTTL(
        final String tableName, final String primaryKeyValue, final String
 sortKeyValue) {
        // Get current time in epoch second format
        final long currentTime = System.currentTimeMillis() / 1000;

        // Calculate expiration time 90 days from now in epoch second format
        final long expireDate = currentTime + (DAYS_TO_EXPIRE * SECONDS_PER_DAY);

        // Create the key map for the item to update
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> keyMap = new HashMap<>();
        keyMap.put(PRIMARY_KEY_ATTR,
 AttributeValue.builder().s(primaryKeyValue).build());
        keyMap.put(SORT_KEY_ATTR, AttributeValue.builder().s(sortKeyValue).build());

        // Create the expression attribute values
        final Map<String, AttributeValue> expressionAttributeValues = new
 HashMap<>();
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":c", AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(currentTime)).build());
        expressionAttributeValues.put(
            ":e", AttributeValue.builder().n(String.valueOf(expireDate)).build());

        final UpdateItemRequest request = UpdateItemRequest.builder()
            .tableName(tableName)
            .key(keyMap)
            .updateExpression(UPDATE_EXPRESSION)
            .expressionAttributeValues(expressionAttributeValues)
            .build();

        try {
            final UpdateItemResponse response = dynamoDbClient.updateItem(request);
            System.out.println(String.format(SUCCESS_MESSAGE, tableName));
            return response;
        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.format(TABLE_NOT_FOUND_ERROR, tableName);
            throw e;
```

```
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Use API Gateway to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create a Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway that scans an Amazon DynamoDB table for work anniversaries and uses Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) to send a text message to your employees that congratulates them at their one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Use Step Functions to invoke Lambda functions

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Step Functions state machine that invokes Amazon Lambda functions in sequence.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon serverless workflow by using Amazon Step Functions and the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. Each workflow step is implemented using an Amazon Lambda function.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

Use scheduled events to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event that invokes an Amazon Lambda function. Configure EventBridge to use a cron expression to schedule when the Lambda function is invoked. In this example, you create a Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create an app that sends a mobile text message to your employees that congratulates them at the one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- CloudWatch Logs
- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda

- Amazon SNS

Serverless examples

Invoke a Lambda function from a DynamoDB trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from a DynamoDB stream. The function retrieves the DynamoDB payload and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming a DynamoDB event with Lambda using Java.

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.DynamodbEvent;
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.DynamodbEvent.DynamodbStreamRecord;
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;

public class example implements RequestHandler<DynamodbEvent, Void> {

    private static final Gson GSON = new GsonBuilder().setPrettyPrinting().create();

    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(DynamodbEvent event, Context context) {
        System.out.println(GSON.toJson(event));
        event.getRecords().forEach(this::logDynamoDBRecord);
        return null;
    }

    private void logDynamoDBRecord(DynamodbStreamRecord record) {
        System.out.println(record.getEventID());
```

```
        System.out.println(record.getEventName());
        System.out.println("DynamoDB Record: " + GSON.toJson(record.getDynamodb()));
    }
}
```

Reporting batch item failures for Lambda functions with a DynamoDB trigger

The following code example shows how to implement partial batch response for Lambda functions that receive events from a DynamoDB stream. The function reports the batch item failures in the response, signaling to Lambda to retry those messages later.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Reporting DynamoDB batch item failures with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.DynamodbEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.dynamodb.StreamRecord;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessDynamodbRecords implements RequestHandler<DynamodbEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {

    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(DynamodbEvent input, Context context)
 {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
```

```
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";

        for (DynamodbEvent.DynamodbStreamRecord dynamodbStreamRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
          try {
                //Process your record
                StreamRecord dynamodbRecord = dynamodbStreamRecord.getDynamodb();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = dynamodbRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse();
    }
}
```

Amazon community contributions

Build and test a serverless application

The following code example shows how to build and test a serverless application using API Gateway with Lambda and DynamoDB

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to build and test a serverless application that consists of an API Gateway with Lambda and DynamoDB using the Java SDK.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

Amazon EC2 examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon EC2.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon EC2

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon EC2.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the security groups for the specified group ID.
     *
     * @param groupName the name of the security group to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation
```

```
     *         of describing the security groups. The future will complete with a
     *         {@link DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse} object that contains the
     *         security group information.
     */
   public CompletableFuture<String> describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(String
groupName) {
       DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
           .groupNames(groupName)
           .build();

       DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeSecurityGroupsPaginator(request);
       AtomicReference<String> groupIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
       return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
           response.securityGroups().stream()
               .filter(securityGroup ->
securityGroup.groupName().equals(groupName))
               .findFirst()
               .ifPresent(securityGroup ->
groupIdRef.set(securityGroup.groupId()));
       }).thenApply(v -> {
           String groupId = groupIdRef.get();
           if (groupId == null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("No security group found with the name: "
+ groupName);
           }
           return groupId;
       }).exceptionally(ex -> {
           logger.info("Failed to describe security group: " + ex.getMessage());
           throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe security group", ex);
       });
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a key pair and security group.
- Select an Amazon Machine Image (AMI) and compatible instance type, then create an instance.
- Stop and restart the instance.
- Associate an Elastic IP address with your instance.
- Connect to your instance with SSH, then clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run a scenario at a command prompt.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeKeyPairsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DisassociateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.Parameter;

import java.net.InetAddress;
import java.net.UnknownHostException;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an RSA key pair and saves the private key data as a .pem file.
 * 2. Lists key pairs.
 * 3. Creates a security group for the default VPC.
 * 4. Displays security group information.
 * 5. Gets a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and selects one.
 * 6. Gets additional information about the image.
 * 7. Gets a list of instance types that are compatible with the selected AMI's
 * architecture.
 * 8. Creates an instance with the key pair, security group, AMI, and an
 * instance type.
 * 9. Displays information about the instance.
 * 10. Stops the instance and waits for it to stop.
 * 11. Starts the instance and waits for it to start.
 * 12. Allocates an Elastic IP address and associates it with the instance.
 * 13. Displays SSH connection info for the instance.
 * 14. Disassociates and deletes the Elastic IP address.
 * 15. Terminates the instance and waits for it to terminate.
 * 16. Deletes the security group.
 * 17. Deletes the key pair.
 */
public class EC2Scenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(EC2Scenario.class);
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException,
 UnknownHostException {

        logger.info("""
            Usage:
               <keyName> <fileName> <groupName> <groupDesc>

            Where:
               keyName -  A key pair name (for example, TestKeyPair).\s
               fileName -  A file name where the key information is written to.\s
```

```
                groupName - The name of the security group.\s
                groupDesc - The description of the security group.\s
            """);

        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        EC2Actions ec2Actions = new EC2Actions();

        String keyName = "TestKeyPair7" ;
        String fileName = "ec2Key.pem";
        String groupName = "TestSecGroup7" ;
        String groupDesc = "Test Group" ;
        String vpcId = ec2Actions.describeFirstEC2VpcAsync().join().vpcId();
        InetAddress localAddress = InetAddress.getLocalHost();
        String myIpAddress = localAddress.getHostAddress();

        logger.info("""
            Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) is a web service that provides
 secure, resizable compute
            capacity in the cloud. It allows developers and organizations to easily
 launch and manage
            virtual server instances, known as EC2 instances, to run their
 applications.

            EC2 provides a wide range of instance types, each with different
 compute, memory,
            and storage capabilities, to meet the diverse needs of various
 workloads. Developers
            can choose the appropriate instance type based on their application's
 requirements,
            such as high-performance computing, memory-intensive tasks, or GPU-
accelerated workloads.

            The `Ec2AsyncClient` interface in the AWS SDK for Java 2.x provides a
 set of methods to
            programmatically interact with the Amazon EC2 service. This allows
 developers to
            automate the provisioning, management, and monitoring of EC2 instances
 as part of their
            application deployment pipelines. With EC2, teams can focus on building
 and deploying
            their applications without having to worry about the underlying
 infrastructure
            required to host and manage physical servers.
```

```
            This scenario walks you through how to perform key operations for this
service.
            Let's get started...
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create an RSA key pair and save the private key material as
a .pem file.");
        logger.info("""
            An RSA key pair for Amazon EC2 is a security mechanism used to
authenticate and secure
            access to your EC2 instances. It consists of a public key and a private
key,
            which are generated as a pair.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> future =
ec2Actions.createKeyPairAsync(keyName, fileName);
            CreateKeyPairResponse response = future.join();
            logger.info("Key Pair successfully created. Key Fingerprint: " +
response.keyFingerprint());

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                if (ec2Ex.getMessage().contains("already exists")) {
                    // Key pair already exists.
                    logger.info("The key pair '" + keyName + "' already exists.
Moving on...");
                } else {
                    logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
{}", ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                    return;
                }
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + (rt.getMessage()));
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. List key pairs.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> future =
ec2Actions.describeKeysAsync();
            DescribeKeyPairsResponse keyPairsResponse = future.join();
            keyPairsResponse.keyPairs().forEach(keyPair -> logger.info(
                "Found key pair with name {} and fingerprint {}",
                keyPair.keyName(),
                keyPair.keyFingerprint()));

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : rt.getMessage()));
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Create a security group.");
        logger.info("""
            An AWS EC2 Security Group is a virtual firewall that controls the
            inbound and outbound traffic to an EC2 instance. It acts as a first
line
            of defense for your EC2 instances, allowing you to specify the rules
that
            govern the network traffic entering and leaving your instances.
           """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String groupId = "";
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.createSecurityGroupAsync(groupName, groupDesc, vpcId, myIpAddress);
```

```
            future.join();
            logger.info("Created security group") ;

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                if (ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage().contains("already
exists")) {
                    logger.info("The Security Group already exists. Moving on...");
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                    return;
                }
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Display security group information for the new security
group.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(groupName);
            groupId = future.join();
            logger.info("The security group Id is "+groupId);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                String errorCode = ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode();
                if ("InvalidGroup.NotFound".equals(errorCode)) {
                    logger.info("Security group '{}' does not exist. Error Code:
{}", groupName, errorCode);
                } else {
                    logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code: {}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), errorCode);
                }
```

```
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. Get a list of Amazon Linux 2 AMIs and select one with amzn2
in the name.");
        logger.info("""
            An Amazon EC2 AMI (Amazon Machine Image) is a pre-configured virtual
machine image that
            serves as a template for launching EC2 instances. It contains all the
necessary software and
            configurations required to run an application or operating system on an
EC2 instance.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String instanceAMI="";
        try {
            CompletableFuture<GetParametersByPathResponse> future =
ec2Actions.getParaValuesAsync();
            GetParametersByPathResponse pathResponse = future.join();
            List<Parameter> parameterList = pathResponse.parameters();
            for (Parameter para : parameterList) {
                if (filterName(para.name())) {
                    instanceAMI = para.value();
                    break;
                }
            }
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info("The AMI value with amzn2 is: {}", instanceAMI);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. Get the (Amazon Machine Image) AMI value from the amzn2
image.");
        logger.info("""
           An AMI value represents a specific version of a virtual machine (VM) or
server image.
           It uniquely identifies a particular version of an EC2 instance, including
its operating system,
           pre-installed software, and any custom configurations. This allows you to
consistently deploy the same
           VM image across your infrastructure.

            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String amiValue;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.describeImageAsync(instanceAMI);
            amiValue = future.join();

        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                Ec2Exception ec2Ex = (Ec2Exception) cause;
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Retrieves an instance type available in the current AWS
region.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String instanceType;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future = ec2Actions.getInstanceTypesAsync();
```

```
            instanceType = future.join();
            if (!instanceType.isEmpty()) {
                logger.info("Found instance type: " + instanceType);
            } else {
                logger.info("Desired instance type not found.");
            }
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. Create an Amazon EC2 instance using the key pair, the
instance type, the security group, and the EC2 AMI value.");
        logger.info("Once the EC2 instance is created, it is placed into a running
state.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String newInstanceId;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.runInstanceAsync(instanceType, keyName, groupName, amiValue);
            newInstanceId = future.join();
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                Ec2Exception ec2Ex = (Ec2Exception) cause;
                switch (ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode()) {
                    case "InvalidParameterValue":
                        logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                        break;
                    case "InsufficientInstanceCapacity":
                        // Handle insufficient instance capacity.
                        logger.info("Insufficient instance capacity: {}, {}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
```

```
                        break;
                    case "InvalidGroup.NotFound":
                        // Handle security group not found.
                        logger.info("Security group not found: {},{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                        break;
                    default:
                        logger.info("EC2 error occurred: {} (Code: {}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                        break;
                }
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : rt.getMessage()));
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info("The instance Id is " + newInstanceId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("9. Display information about the running instance. ");

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String publicIp;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.describeEC2InstancesAsync(newInstanceId);
            publicIp = future.join();
            logger.info("EC2 instance public IP {}", publicIp);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }

        }
```

```
        logger.info("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
        logger.info("ssh -i " + fileName + " ec2-user@" + publicIp);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("10. Stop the instance using a waiter (this may take a few
mins).");
        // Remove the 2nd one
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
ec2Actions.stopInstanceAsync(newInstanceId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("11. Start the instance using a waiter (this may take a few
mins).");
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
ec2Actions.startInstanceAsync(newInstanceId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                // Handle EC2 exceptions.
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
```

```
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("12. Allocate an Elastic IP address and associate it with the
instance.");
        logger.info("""
            An Elastic IP address is a static public IP address that you can
associate with your EC2 instance.
            This allows you to have a fixed, predictable IP address that remains the
same even if your instance
            is stopped, terminated, or replaced.
            This is particularly useful for applications or services that need to be
accessed consistently from a
            known IP address.

            An EC2 Allocation ID (also known as a Reserved Instance Allocation
ID) is a unique identifier associated with a Reserved Instance (RI) that you have
purchased in AWS.

            When you purchase a Reserved Instance, AWS assigns a unique Allocation
ID to it.
            This Allocation ID is used to track and identify the specific RI you
have purchased,
            and it is important for managing and monitoring your Reserved Instances.

            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String allocationId;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future = ec2Actions.allocateAddressAsync();
            allocationId = future.join();
            logger.info("Successfully allocated address with ID: " +allocationId);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
```

```
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info("The allocation Id value is " + allocationId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String associationId;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.associateAddressAsync(newInstanceId, allocationId);
            associationId = future.join();
            logger.info("Successfully associated address with ID: " +associationId);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("13. Describe the instance again. Note that the public IP
address has changed");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
ec2Actions.describeEC2InstancesAsync(newInstanceId);
            publicIp = future.join();
            logger.info("EC2 instance public IP: " + publicIp);
            logger.info("You can SSH to the instance using this command:");
            logger.info("ssh -i " + fileName + " ec2-user@" + publicIp);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
```

```
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("14. Disassociate and release the Elastic IP address.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse> future =
ec2Actions.disassociateAddressAsync(associationId);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Address successfully disassociated.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                // Handle EC2 exceptions.
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> future =
ec2Actions.releaseEC2AddressAsync(allocationId);
            future.join(); // Wait for the operation to complete
            logger.info("Elastic IP address successfully released.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rte.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info("15. Terminate the instance and use a waiter (this may take a
few mins).");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Object> future =
ec2Actions.terminateEC2Async(newInstanceId);
            future.join();
            logger.info("EC2 instance successfully terminated.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                // Handle EC2 exceptions.
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("16. Delete the security group.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
ec2Actions.deleteEC2SecGroupAsync(groupId);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Security group successfully deleted.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("17. Delete the key.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> future =
ec2Actions.deleteKeysAsync(keyName);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Successfully deleted key pair named " + keyName);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception ec2Ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Message {}, Error Code:{}",
ec2Ex.getMessage(), ec2Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                return;
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("You successfully completed the Amazon EC2 scenario.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }
    public static boolean filterName(String name) {
        String[] parts = name.split("/");
        String myValue = parts[4];
        return myValue.contains("amzn2");
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
```

```
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Define a class that wraps EC2 actions.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AllocateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AssociateAddressResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteKeyPairResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteSecurityGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DeleteSecurityGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeImagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstanceTypesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstanceTypesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeKeyPairsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DisassociateAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DisassociateAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DomainType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Filter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceTypeInfo;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpPermission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IpRange;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.ReleaseAddressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.RunInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StopInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.StartInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Vpc;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeImagesPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeInstancesPublisher;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.paginators.DescribeVpcsPublisher;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.waiters.Ec2AsyncWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParametersByPathResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesResponse;
import java.io.BufferedWriter;
import java.io.FileWriter;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicReference;

public class EC2Actions {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(EC2Actions.class);
    private static Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient;

    /**
     * Retrieves an asynchronous Amazon Elastic Container Registry (ECR) client.
     *
     * @return the configured ECR asynchronous client.
     */
    private static Ec2AsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (ec2AsyncClient == null) {
            /*
            The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
 version 2,
```

```
            and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP
client for interacting with AWS services.
             It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network
communication and the Java NIO API to
             provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
             */
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the
individual call attempt timeout.
                .build();

            ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return ec2AsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a key pair asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyPair the name of the key pair to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the result of the
asynchronous operation.
     *         The {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
DeleteKeyPairResponse} object
     *         that provides the result of the key pair deletion operation.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> deleteKeysAsync(String keyPair)
{
```

```
        DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyPair)
            .build();

        // Initiate the asynchronous request to delete the key pair.
        CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteKeyPair(request);
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete key pair: " + keyPair,
ex);
            } else if (resp == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting key
pair: " + keyPair);
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an EC2 security group asynchronously.
     *
     * @param groupId the ID of the security group to delete
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the security group is deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteEC2SecGroupAsync(String groupId) {
        DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
            .groupId(groupId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteSecurityGroupResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteSecurityGroup(request);
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete security group with Id
" + groupId, ex);
            } else if (resp == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting
security group with Id " + groupId);
            }
        }).thenApply(resp -> null);
    }

    /**
```

```
    * Terminates an EC2 instance asynchronously and waits for it to reach the
terminated state.
    *
    * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to terminate
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has been
terminated
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is no response from the AWS SDK or if there
is a failure during the termination process
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Object> terminateEC2Async(String instanceId) {
       TerminateInstancesRequest terminateRequest =
TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
           .instanceIds(instanceId)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<TerminateInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().terminateInstances(terminateRequest);
       return responseFuture.thenCompose(terminateResponse -> {
           if (terminateResponse == null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("No response received for terminating
instance " + instanceId);
           }
           System.out.println("Going to terminate an EC2 instance and use a waiter
to wait for it to be in terminated state");
           return getAsyncClient().waiter()
               .waitUntilInstanceTerminated(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceId))
               .thenApply(waiterResponse -> null);
       }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
           // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
           throw new RuntimeException("Failed to terminate EC2 instance: " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
       });
   }

   /**
    * Releases an Elastic IP address asynchronously.
    *
    * @param allocId the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to be released
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of releasing the Elastic IP address
    */
   public CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> releaseEC2AddressAsync(String
allocId) {
       ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
```

```
            .allocationId(allocId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().releaseAddress(request);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to release Elastic IP address",
ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }

    /**
     * Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param associationId The ID of the association you want to disassociate.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of disassociating the address. The
     *         {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
DisassociateAddressResponse} when the operation is
     *         finished.
     * @throws RuntimeException if the disassociation of the address fails.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse>
disassociateAddressAsync(String associationId) {
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2 = getAsyncClient();
        DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .associationId(associationId)
            .build();

        // Disassociate the address asynchronously.
        CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse> response =
ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disassociate address", ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
```

```
    }

    /**
     * Associates an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceId    the ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
address with
     * @param allocationId  the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to associate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the association ID
when the operation is successful,
     *         or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> associateAddressAsync(String instanceId, String
allocationId) {
        AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest = AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .instanceId(instanceId)
            .allocationId(allocationId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<AssociateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().associateAddress(associateRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> {
            if (response.associationId() != null) {
                return response.associationId();
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Association ID is null after associating
address.");
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to associate address", ex);
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Allocates an Elastic IP address asynchronously in the VPC domain.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the allocation ID of the
allocated Elastic IP address
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> allocateAddressAsync() {
        AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
            .domain(DomainType.VPC)
```

```
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<AllocateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
        return
responseFuture.thenApply(AllocateAddressResponse::allocationId).whenComplete((result,
ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to allocate address", ex);
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the state of an EC2 instance.
     * The paginator helps you iterate over multiple pages of results.
     *
     * @param newInstanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a string
describing the state of the EC2 instance
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeEC2InstancesAsync(String newInstanceId)
{
        DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(newInstanceId)
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeInstancesPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> publicIpAddressRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.reservations().stream()
                .flatMap(reservation -> reservation.instances().stream())
                .filter(instance -> instance.instanceId().equals(newInstanceId))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(instance ->
publicIpAddressRef.set(instance.publicIpAddress()));
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String publicIpAddress = publicIpAddressRef.get();
            if (publicIpAddress == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Instance with ID " + newInstanceId + "
not found.");
            }
            return publicIpAddress;
```

```
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe instances: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe instances", ex);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Runs an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceType The instance type to use for the EC2 instance.
     * @param keyName The name of the key pair to associate with the EC2 instance.
     * @param groupName The name of the security group to associate with the EC2
instance.
     * @param amiId The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use for the EC2
instance.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the started
EC2 instance.
     * @throws RuntimeException If there is an error running the EC2 instance.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> runInstanceAsync(String instanceType, String
keyName, String groupName, String amiId) {
        RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceType(instanceType)
            .keyName(keyName)
            .securityGroups(groupName)
            .maxCount(1)
            .minCount(1)
            .imageId(amiId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<RunInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().runInstances(runRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenCompose(response -> {
            String instanceIdVal = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
            System.out.println("Going to start an EC2 instance and use a waiter to
wait for it to be in running state");
            return getAsyncClient().waiter()
                .waitUntilInstanceExists(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
                .thenCompose(waitResponse -> getAsyncClient().waiter()
                    .waitUntilInstanceRunning(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
                    .thenApply(runningResponse -> instanceIdVal));
        }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
            // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
```

```
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to run EC2 instance: " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the instance types available in the current AWS
region.
     * <p>
     * This method uses the AWS SDK's asynchronous API to fetch the available
instance types
     * and then processes the response. It logs the memory information, network
information,
     * and instance type for each instance type returned. Additionally, it returns a
     * {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type string for the
"t2.2xlarge"
     * instance type, if it is found in the response. If the "t2.2xlarge" instance
type is not
     * found, an empty string is returned.
     * </p>
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type string
for the
     * "t2.2xlarge" instance type, or an empty string if the instance type is not
found
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> getInstanceTypesAsync() {
        DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
            .maxResults(10)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeInstanceTypesResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = resp.instanceTypes();
                for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                    logger.info("The memory information of this type is " +
type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                    logger.info("Network information is " +
type.networkInfo().toString());
                    logger.info("Instance type is " +
type.instanceType().toString());
```

```
                }
            } else {
                throw (RuntimeException) ex;
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(resp -> {
            for (InstanceTypeInfo type : resp.instanceTypes()) {
                String instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
                if (instanceType.equals("t2.2xlarge")) {
                    return instanceType;
                }
            }
            return "";
        });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes an AWS EC2 image with the specified image ID.
     *
     * @param imageId the ID of the image to be described
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the ID of
the described image
     * @throws RuntimeException if no images are found with the provided image ID,
or if an error occurs during the AWS API call
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeImageAsync(String imageId) {
        DescribeImagesRequest imagesRequest = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
            .imageIds(imageId)
            .build();

        AtomicReference<String> imageIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        DescribeImagesPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeImagesPaginator(imagesRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.images().stream()
                .filter(image -> image.imageId().equals(imageId))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(image -> {
                    logger.info("The description of the image is " +
image.description());
                    logger.info("The name of the image is " + image.name());
                    imageIdRef.set(image.imageId());
                });
```

```
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String id = imageIdRef.get();
            if (id == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No images found with the provided image
ID.");
            }
            return id;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe image: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe image", ex);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the parameter values asynchronously using the AWS Systems Manager
(SSM) API.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that holds the response from the SSM API
call to get parameters by path
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetParametersByPathResponse> getParaValuesAsync() {
        SsmAsyncClient ssmClient = SsmAsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        GetParametersByPathRequest parameterRequest =
GetParametersByPathRequest.builder()
            .path("/aws/service/ami-amazon-linux-latest")
            .build();

        // Create a CompletableFuture to hold the final result.
        CompletableFuture<GetParametersByPathResponse> responseFuture = new
CompletableFuture<>();
        ssmClient.getParametersByPath(parameterRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    responseFuture.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Failed to get parameters by path", exception));
                } else {
                    responseFuture.complete(response);
                }
            });

        return responseFuture;
```

```
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the security groups for the specified group ID.
     *
     * @param groupName the name of the security group to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation
     *         of describing the security groups. The future will complete with a
     *         {@link DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse} object that contains the
     *         security group information.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(String
groupName) {
        DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
            .groupNames(groupName)
            .build();

        DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeSecurityGroupsPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<String> groupIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.securityGroups().stream()
                .filter(securityGroup ->
securityGroup.groupName().equals(groupName))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(securityGroup ->
groupIdRef.set(securityGroup.groupId()));
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String groupId = groupIdRef.get();
            if (groupId == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No security group found with the name: "
+ groupName);
            }
            return groupId;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe security group: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe security group", ex);
        });
    }

    /**
```

```
    * Creates a new security group asynchronously with the specified group name,
description, and VPC ID. It also
    * authorizes inbound traffic on ports 80 and 22 from the specified IP address.
    *
    * @param groupName    the name of the security group to create
    * @param groupDesc    the description of the security group
    * @param vpcId        the ID of the VPC in which to create the security group
    * @param myIpAddress  the IP address from which to allow inbound traffic (e.g.,
"192.168.1.1/0" to allow traffic from
    *                     any IP address in the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet)
    * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, returns the ID of the
created security group
    * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure creating the security group
or authorizing the inbound traffic
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createSecurityGroupAsync(String groupName,
String groupDesc, String vpcId, String myIpAddress) {
       CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
           .groupName(groupName)
           .description(groupDesc)
           .vpcId(vpcId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().createSecurityGroup(createRequest)
           .thenCompose(createResponse -> {
               String groupId = createResponse.groupId();
               IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                   .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/32")
                   .build();

               IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                   .ipProtocol("tcp")
                   .toPort(80)
                   .fromPort(80)
                   .ipRanges(ipRange)
                   .build();

               IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                   .ipProtocol("tcp")
                   .toPort(22)
                   .fromPort(22)
                   .ipRanges(ipRange)
                   .build();
```

```
                AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

                return getAsyncClient().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
                    .thenApply(authResponse -> groupId);
            })
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    if (exception instanceof CompletionException &&
exception.getCause() instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                        throw (Ec2Exception) exception.getCause();
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create security group:
" + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the key pairs associated with the current AWS
account.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the {@link
DescribeKeyPairsResponse} object, which provides
     * information about the key pairs.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> describeKeysAsync() {
        CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeKeyPairs();
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
              throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe key pairs: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Creates a new key pair asynchronously.
    *
    * @param keyName the name of the key pair to create
    * @param fileName the name of the file to write the key material to
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation
    *         of creating the key pair and writing the key material to a file
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> createKeyPairAsync(String
keyName, String fileName) {
       CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
           .keyName(keyName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().createKeyPair(request);
       responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
           if (response != null) {
               try {
                   BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new
FileWriter(fileName));
                   writer.write(response.keyMaterial());
                   writer.close();
               } catch (IOException e) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write key material to
file: " + e.getMessage(), e);
               }
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create key pair: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
           }
       });

       return responseFuture;
   }

   /**
    * Describes the first default VPC asynchronously and using a paginator.
    *
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the first
default VPC found.\
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Vpc> describeFirstEC2VpcAsync() {
```

```
        Filter myFilter = Filter.builder()
            .name("is-default")
            .values("true")
            .build();

        DescribeVpcsRequest request = DescribeVpcsRequest.builder()
            .filters(myFilter)
            .build();

        DescribeVpcsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeVpcsPaginator(request);
        AtomicReference<Vpc> vpcRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.vpcs().stream()
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(vpcRef::set);
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            Vpc vpc = vpcRef.get();
            if (vpc == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Default VPC not found");
            }
            return vpc;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe VPCs: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe VPCs", ex);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Stops the EC2 instance with the specified ID asynchronously and waits for the
instance to stop.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to stop
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has been
stopped, or exceptionally if an error occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> stopInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
        StopInstancesRequest stopRequest = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
```

```
            .build();

        Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
            .client(getAsyncClient())
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        logger.info("Stopping instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
stop.");
        getAsyncClient().stopInstances(stopRequest)
            .thenCompose(response -> {
                if (response.stoppingInstances().isEmpty()) {
                    return CompletableFuture.failedFuture(new RuntimeException("No
instances were stopped. Please check the instance ID: " + instanceId));
                }
                return ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(describeRequest);
            })
            .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
                logger.info("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                logger.error("Failed to stop instance " + instanceId + ": " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed to
stop instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });

        return resultFuture;
    }

    /**
     * Starts an Amazon EC2 instance asynchronously and waits until it is in the
"running" state.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the instance to start
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has been
started and is in the "running" state, or exceptionally if an error occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> startInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
        StartInstancesRequest startRequest = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();
```

```
        Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
            .client(getAsyncClient())
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
 DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        logger.info("Starting instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
 run.");
        CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        return getAsyncClient().startInstances(startRequest)
            .thenCompose(response ->
                ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(describeRequest)
            )
            .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
                logger.info("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed to
 start instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });
    }

}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AllocateAddress
  - AssociateAddress
  - AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress
  - CreateKeyPair
  - CreateSecurityGroup
  - DeleteKeyPair
  - DeleteSecurityGroup
  - DescribeImages

- DescribeInstanceTypes
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeKeyPairs
- DescribeSecurityGroups
- DisassociateAddress
- ReleaseAddress
- RunInstances
- StartInstances
- StopInstances
- TerminateInstances
- UnmonitorInstances

Actions

`AllocateAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `AllocateAddress`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Allocates an Elastic IP address asynchronously in the VPC domain.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the allocation ID of the
allocated Elastic IP address
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> allocateAddressAsync() {
        AllocateAddressRequest allocateRequest = AllocateAddressRequest.builder()
            .domain(DomainType.VPC)
            .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<AllocateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().allocateAddress(allocateRequest);
        return
responseFuture.thenApply(AllocateAddressResponse::allocationId).whenComplete((result,
ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to allocate address", ex);
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see AllocateAddress in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`AssociateAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `AssociateAddress`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Associates an Elastic IP address with an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceId    the ID of the EC2 instance to associate the Elastic IP
address with
     * @param allocationId  the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to associate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the association ID
when the operation is successful,
     *         or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> associateAddressAsync(String instanceId, String
allocationId) {
        AssociateAddressRequest associateRequest = AssociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .instanceId(instanceId)
            .allocationId(allocationId)
            .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<AssociateAddressResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().associateAddress(associateRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> {
            if (response.associationId() != null) {
                return response.associationId();
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Association ID is null after associating
address.");
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to associate address", ex);
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see AssociateAddress in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress`

The following code example shows how to use `AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new security group asynchronously with the specified group name,
description, and VPC ID. It also
     * authorizes inbound traffic on ports 80 and 22 from the specified IP address.
     *
     * @param groupName    the name of the security group to create
     * @param groupDesc    the description of the security group
     * @param vpcId        the ID of the VPC in which to create the security group
     * @param myIpAddress  the IP address from which to allow inbound traffic (e.g.,
"192.168.1.1/0" to allow traffic from
```

```
     *                      any IP address in the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet)
     * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, returns the ID of the
created security group
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure creating the security group
or authorizing the inbound traffic
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createSecurityGroupAsync(String groupName,
String groupDesc, String vpcId, String myIpAddress) {
        CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
            .groupName(groupName)
            .description(groupDesc)
            .vpcId(vpcId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createSecurityGroup(createRequest)
            .thenCompose(createResponse -> {
                String groupId = createResponse.groupId();
                IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                    .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/32")
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(80)
                    .fromPort(80)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

                IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                    .ipProtocol("tcp")
                    .toPort(22)
                    .fromPort(22)
                    .ipRanges(ipRange)
                    .build();

                AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

                return getAsyncClient().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
                    .thenApply(authResponse -> groupId);
```

```
            })
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    if (exception instanceof CompletionException &&
exception.getCause() instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                        throw (Ec2Exception) exception.getCause();
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create security group:
" + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngress in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateKeyPair`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateKeyPair`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new key pair asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyName the name of the key pair to create
     * @param fileName the name of the file to write the key material to
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation
     *         of creating the key pair and writing the key material to a file
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> createKeyPairAsync(String
keyName, String fileName) {
        CreateKeyPairRequest request = CreateKeyPairRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyName)
```

```
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateKeyPairResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().createKeyPair(request);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                try {
                    BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new
FileWriter(fileName));
                    writer.write(response.keyMaterial());
                    writer.close();
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write key material to
file: " + e.getMessage(), e);
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create key pair: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyPair in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateSecurityGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSecurityGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new security group asynchronously with the specified group name,
description, and VPC ID. It also
```

```
    * authorizes inbound traffic on ports 80 and 22 from the specified IP address.
    *
    * @param groupName    the name of the security group to create
    * @param groupDesc    the description of the security group
    * @param vpcId        the ID of the VPC in which to create the security group
    * @param myIpAddress  the IP address from which to allow inbound traffic (e.g.,
"192.168.1.1/0" to allow traffic from
    *                     any IP address in the 192.168.1.0/24 subnet)
    * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, returns the ID of the
created security group
    * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure creating the security group
or authorizing the inbound traffic
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createSecurityGroupAsync(String groupName,
String groupDesc, String vpcId, String myIpAddress) {
       CreateSecurityGroupRequest createRequest =
CreateSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
           .groupName(groupName)
           .description(groupDesc)
           .vpcId(vpcId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().createSecurityGroup(createRequest)
           .thenCompose(createResponse -> {
               String groupId = createResponse.groupId();
               IpRange ipRange = IpRange.builder()
                   .cidrIp(myIpAddress + "/32")
                   .build();

               IpPermission ipPerm = IpPermission.builder()
                   .ipProtocol("tcp")
                   .toPort(80)
                   .fromPort(80)
                   .ipRanges(ipRange)
                   .build();

               IpPermission ipPerm2 = IpPermission.builder()
                   .ipProtocol("tcp")
                   .toPort(22)
                   .fromPort(22)
                   .ipRanges(ipRange)
                   .build();
```

```
                AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest authRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                    .groupName(groupName)
                    .ipPermissions(ipPerm, ipPerm2)
                    .build();

                return getAsyncClient().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(authRequest)
                    .thenApply(authResponse -> groupId);
            })
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    if (exception instanceof CompletionException &&
exception.getCause() instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                        throw (Ec2Exception) exception.getCause();
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create security group:
" + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateSecurityGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteKeyPair`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteKeyPair`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a key pair asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyPair the name of the key pair to delete
```

```
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the result of the
asynchronous operation.
    *         The {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
DeleteKeyPairResponse} object
    *         that provides the result of the key pair deletion operation.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> deleteKeysAsync(String keyPair)
{
       DeleteKeyPairRequest request = DeleteKeyPairRequest.builder()
           .keyName(keyPair)
           .build();

       // Initiate the asynchronous request to delete the key pair.
       CompletableFuture<DeleteKeyPairResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteKeyPair(request);
       return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete key pair: " + keyPair,
ex);
           } else if (resp == null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting key
pair: " + keyPair);
           }
       });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyPair in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteSecurityGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteSecurityGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Deletes an EC2 security group asynchronously.
    *
    * @param groupId the ID of the security group to delete
    * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the security group is deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteEC2SecGroupAsync(String groupId) {
       DeleteSecurityGroupRequest request = DeleteSecurityGroupRequest.builder()
           .groupId(groupId)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteSecurityGroupResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteSecurityGroup(request);
       return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete security group with Id
" + groupId, ex);
           } else if (resp == null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("No response received for deleting
security group with Id " + groupId);
           }
       }).thenApply(resp -> null);
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteSecurityGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeInstanceTypes`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeInstanceTypes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously retrieves the instance types available in the current AWS
region.
    * <p>
```

```
    * This method uses the AWS SDK's asynchronous API to fetch the available
instance types
    * and then processes the response. It logs the memory information, network
information,
    * and instance type for each instance type returned. Additionally, it returns a
    * {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type string for the
"t2.2xlarge"
    * instance type, if it is found in the response. If the "t2.2xlarge" instance
type is not
    * found, an empty string is returned.
    * </p>
    *
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the instance type string
for the
    * "t2.2xlarge" instance type, or an empty string if the instance type is not
found
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> getInstanceTypesAsync() {
       DescribeInstanceTypesRequest typesRequest =
DescribeInstanceTypesRequest.builder()
           .maxResults(10)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DescribeInstanceTypesResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeInstanceTypes(typesRequest);
       response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
           if (resp != null) {
               List<InstanceTypeInfo> instanceTypes = resp.instanceTypes();
               for (InstanceTypeInfo type : instanceTypes) {
                   logger.info("The memory information of this type is " +
type.memoryInfo().sizeInMiB());
                   logger.info("Network information is " +
type.networkInfo().toString());
                   logger.info("Instance type is " +
type.instanceType().toString());
               }
           } else {
               throw (RuntimeException) ex;
           }
       });

       return response.thenApply(resp -> {
           for (InstanceTypeInfo type : resp.instanceTypes()) {
               String instanceType = type.instanceType().toString();
```

```
                if (instanceType.equals("t2.2xlarge")) {
                    return instanceType;
                }
            }
            return "";
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstanceTypes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes an AWS EC2 image with the specified image ID.
     *
     * @param imageId the ID of the image to be described
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the ID of
the described image
     * @throws RuntimeException if no images are found with the provided image ID,
or if an error occurs during the AWS API call
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeImageAsync(String imageId) {
        DescribeImagesRequest imagesRequest = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
            .imageIds(imageId)
            .build();

        AtomicReference<String> imageIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
        DescribeImagesPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeImagesPaginator(imagesRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.images().stream()
```

```
                .filter(image -> image.imageId().equals(imageId))
                .findFirst()
                .ifPresent(image -> {
                    logger.info("The description of the image is " +
image.description());
                    logger.info("The name of the image is " + image.name());
                    imageIdRef.set(image.imageId());
                });
        }).thenApply(v -> {
            String id = imageIdRef.get();
            if (id == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No images found with the provided image
ID.");
            }
            return id;
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            logger.info("Failed to describe image: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe image", ex);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeKeyPairs`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeKeyPairs`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the key pairs associated with the current AWS
account.
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the {@link
DescribeKeyPairsResponse} object, which provides
```

```
     * information about the key pairs.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> describeKeysAsync() {
        CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyPairsResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeKeyPairs();
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
              throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe key pairs: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeKeyPairs in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeSecurityGroups`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeSecurityGroups`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the security groups for the specified group ID.
     *
     * @param groupName the name of the security group to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation
     *         of describing the security groups. The future will complete with a
     *         {@link DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse} object that contains the
     *         security group information.
     */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<String> describeSecurityGroupArnByNameAsync(String
groupName) {
       DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest request =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
           .groupNames(groupName)
           .build();

       DescribeSecurityGroupsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().describeSecurityGroupsPaginator(request);
       AtomicReference<String> groupIdRef = new AtomicReference<>();
       return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
           response.securityGroups().stream()
               .filter(securityGroup ->
securityGroup.groupName().equals(groupName))
               .findFirst()
               .ifPresent(securityGroup ->
groupIdRef.set(securityGroup.groupId()));
       }).thenApply(v -> {
           String groupId = groupIdRef.get();
           if (groupId == null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("No security group found with the name: "
+ groupName);
           }
           return groupId;
       }).exceptionally(ex -> {
           logger.info("Failed to describe security group: " + ex.getMessage());
           throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe security group", ex);
       });
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeSecurityGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DisassociateAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `DisassociateAddress`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Disassociates an Elastic IP address from an instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param associationId The ID of the association you want to disassociate.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of disassociating the address. The
     *         {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
DisassociateAddressResponse} when the operation is
     *         finished.
     * @throws RuntimeException if the disassociation of the address fails.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse>
disassociateAddressAsync(String associationId) {
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2 = getAsyncClient();
        DisassociateAddressRequest addressRequest =
DisassociateAddressRequest.builder()
            .associationId(associationId)
            .build();

        // Disassociate the address asynchronously.
        CompletableFuture<DisassociateAddressResponse> response =
ec2.disassociateAddress(addressRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disassociate address", ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }
```

- For API details, see DisassociateAddress in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetPasswordData`

The following code example shows how to use `GetPasswordData`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.*;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetPasswordData {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <instanceId>

                Where:
                   instanceId - An instance id value that you can obtain from the
 AWS Management Console.\s
             """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String instanceId = args[0];
```

```
        Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = getPasswordDataAsync(ec2AsyncClient,
instanceId);
            future.join();
        } catch (RuntimeException rte) {
            System.err.println("An exception occurred: " + (rte.getCause() != null ?
rte.getCause().getMessage() : rte.getMessage()));
        }
    }

    /**
     * Fetches the password data for the specified EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param ec2AsyncClient the EC2 asynchronous client to use for the request
     * @param instanceId instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance for which you want to
fetch the password data
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the password data has
been fetched
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure in fetching the password data
     */
    public static CompletableFuture<Void> getPasswordDataAsync(Ec2AsyncClient
ec2AsyncClient, String instanceId) {
        GetPasswordDataRequest getPasswordDataRequest =
GetPasswordDataRequest.builder()
            .instanceId(instanceId)
            .build();


        CompletableFuture<GetPasswordDataResponse> response =
ec2AsyncClient.getPasswordData(getPasswordDataRequest);
        response.whenComplete((getPasswordDataResponse, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get password data for
instance: " + instanceId, ex);
            } else if (getPasswordDataResponse == null ||
getPasswordDataResponse.passwordData().isEmpty()) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No password data found for instance: " +
instanceId);
            } else {
```

```
                String encryptedPasswordData =
 getPasswordDataResponse.passwordData();
                System.out.println("Encrypted Password Data: " +
 encryptedPasswordData);
            }
        });

        return response.thenApply(resp -> null);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetPasswordData in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ReleaseAddress`

The following code example shows how to use `ReleaseAddress`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Releases an Elastic IP address asynchronously.
     *
     * @param allocId the allocation ID of the Elastic IP address to be released
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
 of releasing the Elastic IP address
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> releaseEC2AddressAsync(String
 allocId) {
        ReleaseAddressRequest request = ReleaseAddressRequest.builder()
            .allocationId(allocId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<ReleaseAddressResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().releaseAddress(request);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
```

```
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to release Elastic IP address",
ex);
            }
        });

        return response;
    }
```

- For API details, see ReleaseAddress in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RunInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `RunInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Runs an EC2 instance asynchronously.
     *
     * @param instanceType The instance type to use for the EC2 instance.
     * @param keyName The name of the key pair to associate with the EC2 instance.
     * @param groupName The name of the security group to associate with the EC2
instance.
     * @param amiId The ID of the Amazon Machine Image (AMI) to use for the EC2
instance.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the started
EC2 instance.
     * @throws RuntimeException If there is an error running the EC2 instance.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> runInstanceAsync(String instanceType, String
keyName, String groupName, String amiId) {
        RunInstancesRequest runRequest = RunInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceType(instanceType)
            .keyName(keyName)
```

```
            .securityGroups(groupName)
            .maxCount(1)
            .minCount(1)
            .imageId(amiId)
            .build();

       CompletableFuture<RunInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().runInstances(runRequest);
       return responseFuture.thenCompose(response -> {
           String instanceIdVal = response.instances().get(0).instanceId();
           System.out.println("Going to start an EC2 instance and use a waiter to
wait for it to be in running state");
           return getAsyncClient().waiter()
               .waitUntilInstanceExists(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
               .thenCompose(waitResponse -> getAsyncClient().waiter()
                   .waitUntilInstanceRunning(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceIdVal))
                   .thenApply(runningResponse -> instanceIdVal));
       }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
           // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
           throw new RuntimeException("Failed to run EC2 instance: " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
       });
   }
```

- For API details, see RunInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `StartInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Starts an Amazon EC2 instance asynchronously and waits until it is in the
"running" state.
```

```
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the instance to start
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has been
started and is in the "running" state, or exceptionally if an error occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> startInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
        StartInstancesRequest startRequest = StartInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
            .client(getAsyncClient())
            .build();

        DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        logger.info("Starting instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
run.");
        CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
        return getAsyncClient().startInstances(startRequest)
            .thenCompose(response ->
                ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceRunning(describeRequest)
            )
            .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
                logger.info("Successfully started instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed to
start instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see StartInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StopInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `StopInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Stops the EC2 instance with the specified ID asynchronously and waits for the
instance to stop.
    *
    * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to stop
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has been
stopped, or exceptionally if an error occurs
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> stopInstanceAsync(String instanceId) {
       StopInstancesRequest stopRequest = StopInstancesRequest.builder()
           .instanceIds(instanceId)
           .build();

       DescribeInstancesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
           .instanceIds(instanceId)
           .build();

       Ec2AsyncWaiter ec2Waiter = Ec2AsyncWaiter.builder()
           .client(getAsyncClient())
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> resultFuture = new CompletableFuture<>();
       logger.info("Stopping instance " + instanceId + " and waiting for it to
stop.");
       getAsyncClient().stopInstances(stopRequest)
           .thenCompose(response -> {
               if (response.stoppingInstances().isEmpty()) {
                   return CompletableFuture.failedFuture(new RuntimeException("No
instances were stopped. Please check the instance ID: " + instanceId));
               }
               return ec2Waiter.waitUntilInstanceStopped(describeRequest);
           })
           .thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
```

```
                logger.info("Successfully stopped instance " + instanceId);
                resultFuture.complete(null);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                logger.error("Failed to stop instance " + instanceId + ": " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
                resultFuture.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("Failed to
stop instance: " + throwable.getMessage(), throwable));
                return null;
            });

        return resultFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see StopInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`TerminateInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `TerminateInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Terminates an EC2 instance asynchronously and waits for it to reach the
terminated state.
     *
     * @param instanceId the ID of the EC2 instance to terminate
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the instance has been
terminated
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is no response from the AWS SDK or if there
is a failure during the termination process
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Object> terminateEC2Async(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstancesRequest terminateRequest =
TerminateInstancesRequest.builder()
```

```
            .instanceIds(instanceId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<TerminateInstancesResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().terminateInstances(terminateRequest);
        return responseFuture.thenCompose(terminateResponse -> {
            if (terminateResponse == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("No response received for terminating
instance " + instanceId);
            }
            System.out.println("Going to terminate an EC2 instance and use a waiter
to wait for it to be in terminated state");
            return getAsyncClient().waiter()
                .waitUntilInstanceTerminated(r -> r.instanceIds(instanceId))
                .thenApply(waiterResponse -> null);
        }).exceptionally(throwable -> {
            // Handle any exceptions that occurred during the async call
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to terminate EC2 instance: " +
throwable.getMessage(), throwable);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see TerminateInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Build and manage a resilient service

The following code example shows how to create a load-balanced web service that returns book, movie, and song recommendations. The example shows how the service responds to failures, and how to restructure the service for more resilience when failures occur.

- Use an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group to create Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances based on a launch template and to keep the number of instances in a specified range.
- Handle and distribute HTTP requests with Elastic Load Balancing.
- Monitor the health of instances in an Auto Scaling group and forward requests only to healthy instances.
- Run a Python web server on each EC2 instance to handle HTTP requests. The web server responds with recommendations and health checks.

- Simulate a recommendation service with an Amazon DynamoDB table.
- Control web server response to requests and health checks by updating Amazon Systems Manager parameters.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
```

```
   public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
   public static final int port = 80;

   public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

   public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
{
       Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
       Database database = new Database();
       AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
       LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
a Resilient Service!");
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
       System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
       in.nextLine();
       deploy(loadBalancer);
       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
       System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
       in.nextLine();
       demo(loadBalancer);
       System.out.println(DASHES);

       System.out.println(DASHES);
       System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
       System.out.println("""
               This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
               To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
               that were created for this demo.
               """);

       System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
       String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input
```

```
        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.
```

```
                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
```

```
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
```

```
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                         This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
```

```
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                       """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

       System.out.println(
               """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                       """);
       demoChoices(loadBalancer);

       System.out.println(
               """
                       Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                       While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                       """);
       paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

       System.out.println("""
               Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
               The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
```

```
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();

        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
```

```
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
```

```
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
```

```
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
```

```
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
 check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
 0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Auto Scaling and Amazon EC2 actions.

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
```

```
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();
```

```
getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
       System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
   }

   /**
    * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
    * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
    * When
    * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
    * server.
    */
   public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
           throws InterruptedException {
       // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
       software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
               .builder()
               .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                             // name.
               .build();

       // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
       ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
               .builder()
               .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
               .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
               .build();

       try {
           getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
           // Handle the response as needed.
       } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
           // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
           System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
       }
       System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
```

```
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
```

```
   }

   public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
       AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
               .groupName(secGroupId)
               .cidrIp(ipAddress)
               .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
               .build();

       getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
       System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
   }

   /**
    * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
    * and deletes all the resources.
    */
   public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
       try {
           software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                   .builder()
                   .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                   .build();

           GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
           String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
           System.out.println(name);

           RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                   .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                   .roleName(roleName)
                   .build();

           getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
           DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                   .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                   .build();
```

```
            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
```

```
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);
```

```
            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
```

```
    * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
    * instances
    * in the group.
    */
   public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
       try {
           AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                   .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                   .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
           System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);

       } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
   public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

       // Get availability zones.
       software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
               .builder()
               .build();

       DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
       List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
```

```
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }

    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }
```

```
   // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
   public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
       List<Subnet> subnets = null;
       Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
               .name("vpc-id")
               .values(vpcId)
               .build();

       Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
               .name("availability-zone")
               .values(availabilityZones)
               .build();

       Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
               .name("default-for-az")
               .values("true")
               .build();

       DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
               .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
               .build();

       DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
       subnets = response.subnets();
       return subnets;
   }

   // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
   public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
       DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
               .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
               .build();

       DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
       AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
       List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
               .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
               .collect(Collectors.toList());

       String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
       for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
```

```
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
policy.

software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
listEntitiesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
```

```
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Elastic Load Balancing actions.

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
 DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
```

```
        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }
```

```
   // Deletes the target group.
   public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
       try {
           DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                   .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
           getLoadBalancerClient()
                   .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
       } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
       System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
   }

   // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
   // endpoint.
   public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
       boolean success = false;
       int retries = 3;
       CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

       // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
       HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
       try {
           while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
               // Execute the request and get the response.
               HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
               int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
               System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
               if (statusCode == 200) {
                   success = true;
               } else {
                   retries--;
                   System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                   TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
               }
           }

       } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getMessage());
       }
```

```
        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
```

```
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
```

```
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

Create a class that uses DynamoDB to simulate a recommendation service.

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
 DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();
```

```
            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
```

```
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
{
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
```

```
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Systems Manager actions.

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
```

```
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile
  - CreateLaunchTemplate
  - CreateListener
  - CreateLoadBalancer
  - CreateTargetGroup
  - DeleteAutoScalingGroup
  - DeleteInstanceProfile
  - DeleteLaunchTemplate
  - DeleteLoadBalancer
  - DeleteTargetGroup
  - DescribeAutoScalingGroups
  - DescribeAvailabilityZones
  - DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
  - DescribeInstances
  - DescribeLoadBalancers
  - DescribeSubnets
  - DescribeTargetGroups
  - DescribeTargetHealth
  - DescribeVpcs

- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Amazon ECR examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon ECR.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon ECR

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon ECR.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.EcrClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.EcrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.ListImagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.paginators.ListImagesIterable;
```

```
public class HelloECR {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage:    <repositoryName>

            Where:
               repositoryName - The name of the Amazon ECR repository.
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String repoName = args[0];
        EcrClient ecrClient = EcrClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        listImageTags(ecrClient, repoName);
    }
    public static void listImageTags(EcrClient ecrClient, String repoName){
        ListImagesRequest listImagesPaginator = ListImagesRequest.builder()
            .repositoryName(repoName)
            .build();

        ListImagesIterable imagesIterable =
 ecrClient.listImagesPaginator(listImagesPaginator);
        imagesIterable.stream()
            .flatMap(r -> r.imageIds().stream())
            .forEach(image -> System.out.println("The docker image tag is: "
 +image.imageTag()));
    }
}
```

- For API details, see listImages in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon ECR repository.
- Set repository policies.
- Retrieve repository URIs.
- Get Amazon ECR authorization tokens.
- Set lifecycle policies for Amazon ECR repositories.
- Push a Docker image to an Amazon ECR repository.
- Verify the existence of an image in an Amazon ECR repository.
- List Amazon ECR repositories for your account and get details about them.
- Delete Amazon ECR repositories.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon ECR features.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.EcrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException;

import java.util.Scanner;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 *
 * This Java code example requires an IAM Role that has permissions to interact with
 the Amazon ECR service.
 *
 * To create an IAM role, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/id_roles_create.html
 *
 * This Java scenario example requires a local docker image named echo-text. Without
 a local image,
 * this Java program will not successfully run. For more information including how
 to create the local
 * image, see:
 *
 * /scenarios/basics/ecr/README
 *
 */
public class ECRScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage: <iamRoleARN> <accountId>

            Where:
               iamRoleARN - The IAM role ARN that has the necessary permissions to
 access and manage the Amazon ECR repository.
               accountId - Your AWS account number.
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        ECRActions ecrActions = new ECRActions();
        String iamRole = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        String localImageName;

        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println("""
             The Amazon Elastic Container Registry (ECR) is a fully-managed Docker
 container registry
```

```
            service provided by AWS. It allows developers and organizations to
securely
            store, manage, and deploy Docker container images.
            ECR provides a simple and scalable way to manage container images
throughout their lifecycle,
            from building and testing to production deployment.\s

            The `EcrAsyncClient` interface in the AWS SDK for Java 2.x provides a
set of methods to
            programmatically interact with the Amazon ECR service. This allows
developers to
            automate the storage, retrieval, and management of container images as
part of their application
            deployment pipelines. With ECR, teams can focus on building and
deploying their
            applications without having to worry about the underlying
infrastructure required to
            host and manage a container registry.

           This scenario walks you through how to perform key operations for this
service.
           Let's get started...

           You have two choices:
           1 - Run the entire program.
           2 - Delete an existing Amazon ECR repository named echo-text (created
from a previous execution of
           this program that did not complete).
           """);

       while (true) {
           String input = scanner.nextLine();
           if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("1")) {
               System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
               System.out.println("");
               break;
           } else if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("2")) {
               String repoName = "echo-text";
               ecrActions.deleteECRRepository(repoName);
               return;
           } else {
               // Handle invalid input.
               System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
           }
```

```
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("""
           1. Create an ECR repository.

           The first task is to ensure we have a local Docker image named echo-
text.
           If this image exists, then an Amazon ECR repository is created.

           An ECR repository is a private Docker container repository provided
           by Amazon Web Services (AWS). It is a managed service that makes it easy
           to store, manage, and deploy Docker container images.\s
           """ );

        // Ensure that a local docker image named echo-text exists.
        boolean doesExist = ecrActions.isEchoTextImagePresent();
        String repoName;
        if (!doesExist){
            System.out.println("The local image named echo-text does not exist");
            return;
        } else {
            localImageName = "echo-text";
            repoName = "echo-text";
        }

        try {
            String repoArn = ecrActions.createECRRepository(repoName);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the ECR repository is " + repoArn);

        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            System.err.println("Invalid repository name: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred while creating the ECR repository:
 " + e.getMessage());
            e.printStackTrace();
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("""
        2. Set an ECR repository policy.

        Setting an ECR repository policy using the `setRepositoryPolicy` function is
crucial for maintaining
        the security and integrity of your container images. The repository policy
allows you to
        define specific rules and restrictions for accessing and managing the images
stored within your ECR
        repository.
        """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            ecrActions.setRepoPolicy(repoName, iamRole);

        } catch (RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println("Invalid repository name: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (EcrException e) {
            System.err.println("An ECR exception occurred: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred while creating the ECR repository:
" + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
        3. Display ECR repository policy.

        Now we will retrieve the ECR policy to ensure it was successfully set.
        """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            String policyText = ecrActions.getRepoPolicy(repoName);
            System.out.println("Policy Text:");
            System.out.println(policyText);

        } catch (EcrException e) {
            System.err.println("An ECR exception occurred: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println("An error occurred while creating the ECR repository:
" + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
        4. Retrieve an ECR authorization token.

        You need an authorization token to securely access and interact with the
Amazon ECR registry.
        The `getAuthorizationToken` method of the `EcrAsyncClient` is responsible
for securely accessing
        and interacting with an Amazon ECR repository. This operation is responsible
for obtaining a
        valid authorization token, which is required to authenticate your requests
to the ECR service.

        Without a valid authorization token, you would not be able to perform any
operations on the
        ECR repository, such as pushing, pulling, or managing your Docker images.

        """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
             ecrActions.getAuthToken();

        } catch (EcrException e) {
            System.err.println("An ECR exception occurred: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred while retrieving the authorization
token: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
        5. Get the ECR Repository URI.
```

```
        The URI  of an Amazon ECR repository is important. When you want to deploy a
container image to
        a container orchestration platform like Amazon Elastic Kubernetes Service
(EKS)
        or Amazon Elastic Container Service (ECS), you need to specify the full
image URI,
        which includes the ECR repository URI. This allows the container runtime to
pull the
        correct container image from the ECR repository.
       """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            ecrActions.getRepositoryURI(repoName);

        } catch (EcrException e) {
            System.err.println("An ECR exception occurred: " + e.getMessage());
            return;

        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred while retrieving the URI: " +
e.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
            6. Set an ECR Lifecycle Policy.

            An ECR Lifecycle Policy is used to manage the lifecycle of Docker images
stored in your ECR repositories.
            These policies allow you to automatically remove old or unused Docker
images from your repositories,
            freeing up storage space and reducing costs.

            This example policy helps to maintain the size and efficiency of the
container registry
            by automatically removing older and potentially unused images, ensuring
that the
            storage is optimized and the registry remains up-to-date.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
```

```
            ecrActions.setLifeCyclePolicy(repoName);

        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred while setting the lifecycle
policy: " + e.getMessage());
            e.printStackTrace();
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
        7. Push a docker image to the Amazon ECR Repository.

        The `pushImageCmd()` method pushes a local Docker image to an Amazon ECR
repository.
        It sets up the Docker client by connecting to the local Docker host using
the default port.
        It then retrieves the authorization token for the ECR repository by making a
call to the AWS SDK.

        The method uses the authorization token to create an `AuthConfig` object,
which is used to authenticate
        the Docker client when pushing the image. Finally, the method tags the
Docker image with the specified
        repository name and image tag, and then pushes the image to the ECR
repository using the Docker client.
        If the push operation is successful, the method prints a message indicating
that the image was pushed to ECR.
        """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            ecrActions.pushDockerImage(repoName, localImageName);

        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred while pushing a local Docker image
to Amazon ECR: " + e.getMessage());
            e.printStackTrace();
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("8. Verify if the image is in the ECR Repository.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            ecrActions.verifyImage(repoName, localImageName);

        } catch (EcrException e) {
            System.err.println("An ECR exception occurred: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred " + e.getMessage());
            e.printStackTrace();
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. As an optional step, you can interact with the image
 in Amazon ECR by using the CLI.");
        System.out.println("Would you like to view instructions on how to use the
 CLI to run the image? (y/n)");
        String ans = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (ans.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            String instructions = """
            1. Authenticate with ECR - Before you can pull the image from Amazon
 ECR, you need to authenticate with the registry. You can do this using the AWS CLI:

                aws ecr get-login-password --region us-east-1 | docker login --
username AWS --password-stdin %s.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com

            2. Describe the image using this command:

               aws ecr describe-images --repository-name %s --image-ids imageTag=%s

            3. Run the Docker container and view the output using this command:

               docker run --rm %s.dkr.ecr.us-east-1.amazonaws.com/%s:%s
            """;

            instructions = String.format(instructions, accountId, repoName,
 localImageName, accountId, repoName, localImageName);
            System.out.println(instructions);
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Delete the ECR Repository.");
        System.out.println(
        """
        If the repository isn't empty, you must either delete the contents of the
 repository
        or use the force option (used in this scenario) to delete the repository and
 have Amazon ECR delete all of its contents
        on your behalf.
        """);
        System.out.println("Would you like to delete the Amazon ECR Repository? (y/
n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            System.out.println("You selected to delete the AWS ECR resources.");

            try {
                ecrActions.deleteECRRepository(repoName);

            } catch (EcrException e) {
                System.err.println("An ECR exception occurred: " + e.getMessage());
                return;
            } catch (RuntimeException e) {
                System.err.println("An error occurred while deleting the Docker
 image: " + e.getMessage());
                e.printStackTrace();
                return;
            }
        }

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("This concludes the Amazon ECR SDK scenario");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

   private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
       while (true) {
           System.out.println("");
           System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
           String input = scanner.nextLine();

           if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
               System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
               System.out.println("");
```

```
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon ECR SDK methods.

```
import com.github.dockerjava.api.DockerClient;
import com.github.dockerjava.api.exception.DockerClientException;
import com.github.dockerjava.api.model.AuthConfig;
import com.github.dockerjava.api.model.Image;
import com.github.dockerjava.core.DockerClientBuilder;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.EcrAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.AuthorizationData;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.CreateRepositoryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.CreateRepositoryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.DeleteRepositoryRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.DeleteRepositoryResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.DescribeImagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.DescribeImagesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.DescribeRepositoriesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.DescribeRepositoriesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.EcrException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.GetAuthorizationTokenResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.GetRepositoryPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.GetRepositoryPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.ImageIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.Repository;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.SetRepositoryPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.SetRepositoryPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.StartLifecyclePolicyPreviewRequest;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.model.StartLifecyclePolicyPreviewResponse;
import com.github.dockerjava.api.command.DockerCmdExecFactory;
import com.github.dockerjava.netty.NettyDockerCmdExecFactory;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

public class ECRActions {
    private static EcrAsyncClient ecrClient;

    private static DockerClient dockerClient;

    private static Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(ECRActions.class);

    /**
     * Creates an Amazon Elastic Container Registry (Amazon ECR) repository.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the repository to create.
     * @return the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created repository, or an empty
 string if the operation failed.
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException     If repository name is invalid.
     * @throws RuntimeException             if an error occurs while creating the
 repository.
     */
    public String createECRRepository(String repoName) {
        if (repoName == null || repoName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Repository name cannot be null or
 empty");
        }

        CreateRepositoryRequest request = CreateRepositoryRequest.builder()
            .repositoryName(repoName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateRepositoryResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().createRepository(request);
        try {
            CreateRepositoryResponse result = response.join();
            if (result != null) {
                System.out.println("The " + repoName + " repository was created
 successfully.");
```

```
                return result.repository().repositoryArn();
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected response type");
            }
        } catch (CompletionException e) {
            Throwable cause = e.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof EcrException ex) {
                if
("RepositoryAlreadyExistsException".equals(ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode())) {
                    System.out.println("The Amazon ECR repository already exists,
moving on...");
                    DescribeRepositoriesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeRepositoriesRequest.builder()
                        .repositoryNames(repoName)
                        .build();
                    DescribeRepositoriesResponse describeResponse =
getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(describeRequest).join();
                    return describeResponse.repositories().get(0).repositoryArn();
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(ex);
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an ECR (Elastic Container Registry) repository.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the repository to delete.
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException if the repository name is null or empty.
     * @throws EcrException if there is an error deleting the repository.
     * @throws RuntimeException if an unexpected error occurs during the deletion
process.
     */
    public void deleteECRRepository(String repoName) {
        if (repoName == null || repoName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Repository name cannot be null or
empty");
        }

        DeleteRepositoryRequest repositoryRequest =
DeleteRepositoryRequest.builder()
```

```
            .force(true)
            .repositoryName(repoName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteRepositoryResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteRepository(repositoryRequest);
        response.whenComplete((deleteRepositoryResponse, ex) -> {
            if (deleteRepositoryResponse != null) {
                System.out.println("You have successfully deleted the " + repoName +
" repository");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) cause;
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                }
            }
        });

        // Wait for the CompletableFuture to complete
        response.join();
    }



    private static DockerClient getDockerClient() {
        String osName = System.getProperty("os.name");
        if (osName.startsWith("Windows")) {
            // Make sure Docker Desktop is running.
            String dockerHost = "tcp://localhost:2375"; // Use the Docker Desktop
default port.
            DockerCmdExecFactory dockerCmdExecFactory = new
NettyDockerCmdExecFactory().withReadTimeout(20000).withConnectTimeout(20000);
            dockerClient =
DockerClientBuilder.getInstance(dockerHost).withDockerCmdExecFactory(dockerCmdExecFactory).
        } else {
            dockerClient = DockerClientBuilder.getInstance().build();
        }
        return dockerClient;
    }

    /**
```

```
    * Retrieves an asynchronous Amazon Elastic Container Registry (ECR) client.
    *
    * @return the configured ECR asynchronous client.
    */
   private static EcrAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {

       /*
        The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
version 2,
        and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP client
for interacting with AWS services.
        It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network communication
and the Java NIO API to
        provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
        */
       SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
           .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
           .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
           .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
           .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
           .build();

       ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
           .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
           .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the individual
call attempt timeout.
           .build();

       if (ecrClient == null) {
           ecrClient = EcrAsyncClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return ecrClient;
   }

   /**
    * Sets the lifecycle policy for the specified repository.
```

```
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the repository for which to set the lifecycle
 policy.
     */
    public void setLifeCyclePolicy(String repoName) {
        /*
           This policy helps to maintain the size and efficiency of the container
 registry
           by automatically removing older and potentially unused images,
           ensuring that the storage is optimized and the registry remains up-to-
date.
         */
        String polText = """
             {
             "rules": [
                 {
                     "rulePriority": 1,
                     "description": "Expire images older than 14 days",
                     "selection": {
                         "tagStatus": "any",
                         "countType": "sinceImagePushed",
                         "countUnit": "days",
                         "countNumber": 14
                     },
                     "action": {
                         "type": "expire"
                     }
                 }
             ]
             }
             """;

        StartLifecyclePolicyPreviewRequest lifecyclePolicyPreviewRequest =
 StartLifecyclePolicyPreviewRequest.builder()
             .lifecyclePolicyText(polText)
             .repositoryName(repoName)
             .build();

        CompletableFuture<StartLifecyclePolicyPreviewResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().startLifecyclePolicyPreview(lifecyclePolicyPreviewRequest);
        response.whenComplete((lifecyclePolicyPreviewResponse, ex) -> {
            if (lifecyclePolicyPreviewResponse != null) {
                System.out.println("Lifecycle policy preview started
 successfully.");
```

```
            } else {
                if (ex.getCause() instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) ex.getCause();
                } else {
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
                }
            }
        });
        // Wait for the CompletableFuture to complete.
        response.join();
    }

    /**
     * Verifies the existence of an image in an Amazon Elastic Container Registry
(Amazon ECR) repository asynchronously.
     *
     * @param repositoryName The name of the Amazon ECR repository.
     * @param imageTag       The tag of the image to verify.
     * @throws EcrException             if there is an error retrieving the image
information from Amazon ECR.
     * @throws CompletionException      if the asynchronous operation completes
exceptionally.
     */
    public void verifyImage(String repositoryName, String imageTag) {
        DescribeImagesRequest request = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
            .repositoryName(repositoryName)
            .imageIds(ImageIdentifier.builder().imageTag(imageTag).build())
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeImagesResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeImages(request);
        response.whenComplete((describeImagesResponse, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                if (ex instanceof CompletionException) {
                    Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                        throw (EcrException) cause;
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                } else {
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
 ex.getCause());
                }
            } else if (describeImagesResponse != null && !
describeImagesResponse.imageDetails().isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("Image is present in the repository.");
            } else {
                System.out.println("Image is not present in the repository.");
            }
        });

        // Wait for the CompletableFuture to complete.
        response.join();
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the repository URI for the specified repository name.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the repository to retrieve the URI for.
     * @return the repository URI for the specified repository name.
     * @throws EcrException        if there is an error retrieving the repository
 information.
     * @throws CompletionException if the asynchronous operation completes
 exceptionally.
     */
    public void getRepositoryURI(String repoName) {
        DescribeRepositoriesRequest request = DescribeRepositoriesRequest.builder()
            .repositoryNames(repoName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeRepositoriesResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(request);
        response.whenComplete((describeRepositoriesResponse, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof InterruptedException) {
                    Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                    String errorMessage = "Thread interrupted while waiting for
 asynchronous operation: " + cause.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, cause);
                } else if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) cause;
                } else {
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage();
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, cause);
                }
            } else {
                if (describeRepositoriesResponse != null) {
                    if (!describeRepositoriesResponse.repositories().isEmpty()) {
                        String repositoryUri =
describeRepositoriesResponse.repositories().get(0).repositoryUri();
                        System.out.println("Repository URI found: " +
repositoryUri);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No repositories found for the given
name.");
                    }
                } else {
                    System.err.println("No response received from
describeRepositories.");
                }
            }
        });
        response.join();
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the authorization token for Amazon Elastic Container Registry
(ECR).
     * This method makes an asynchronous call to the ECR client to retrieve the
authorization token.
     * If the operation is successful, the method prints the token to the console.
     * If an exception occurs, the method handles the exception and prints the error
message.
     *
     * @throws EcrException     if there is an error retrieving the authorization
token from ECR.
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is an unexpected error during the
operation.
     */
    public void getAuthToken() {
        CompletableFuture<GetAuthorizationTokenResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().getAuthorizationToken();
        response.whenComplete((authorizationTokenResponse, ex) -> {
            if (authorizationTokenResponse != null) {
                AuthorizationData authorizationData =
authorizationTokenResponse.authorizationData().get(0);
                String token = authorizationData.authorizationToken();
```

```
                if (!token.isEmpty()) {
                    System.out.println("The token was successfully retrieved.");
                }
            } else {
                if (ex.getCause() instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) ex.getCause();
                } else {
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex); // Rethrow the
exception
                }
            }
        });
        response.join();
    }

    /**
     * Gets the repository policy for the specified repository.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the repository.
     * @throws EcrException if an AWS error occurs while getting the repository
policy.
     */
    public String getRepoPolicy(String repoName) {
        if (repoName == null || repoName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Repository name cannot be null or
empty");
        }

        GetRepositoryPolicyRequest getRepositoryPolicyRequest =
GetRepositoryPolicyRequest.builder()
            .repositoryName(repoName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<GetRepositoryPolicyResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().getRepositoryPolicy(getRepositoryPolicyRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                System.out.println("Repository policy retrieved successfully.");
            } else {
                if (ex.getCause() instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) ex.getCause();
                } else {
```

```
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
                }
            }
        });

        GetRepositoryPolicyResponse result = response.join();
        return result != null ? result.policyText() : null;
    }

    /**
     * Sets the repository policy for the specified ECR repository.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the ECR repository.
     * @param iamRole  the IAM role to be granted access to the repository.
     * @throws RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException if the repository policy does not
exist.
     * @throws EcrException                      if there is an unexpected error
setting the repository policy.
     */
    public void setRepoPolicy(String repoName, String iamRole) {
        /*
          This example policy document grants the specified AWS principal the
permission to perform the
          `ecr:BatchGetImage` action. This policy is designed to allow the specified
principal
          to retrieve Docker images from the ECR repository.
         */
        String policyDocumentTemplate = """
             {
              "Version" : "2012-10-17",
              "Statement" : [ {
                "Sid" : "new statement",
                "Effect" : "Allow",
                "Principal" : {
                  "AWS" : "%s"
                },
                "Action" : "ecr:BatchGetImage"
              } ]
            }
             """;

        String policyDocument = String.format(policyDocumentTemplate, iamRole);
```

```
        SetRepositoryPolicyRequest setRepositoryPolicyRequest =
SetRepositoryPolicyRequest.builder()
            .repositoryName(repoName)
            .policyText(policyDocument)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<SetRepositoryPolicyResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().setRepositoryPolicy(setRepositoryPolicyRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                System.out.println("Repository policy set successfully.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException) {
                    throw (RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException) cause;
                } else if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) cause;
                } else {
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, cause);
                }
            }
        });
        response.join();
    }

    /**
     * Pushes a Docker image to an Amazon Elastic Container Registry (ECR)
repository.
     *
     * @param repoName  the name of the ECR repository to push the image to.
     * @param imageName the name of the Docker image.
     */
    public void pushDockerImage(String repoName, String imageName) {
        System.out.println("Pushing " + imageName + " to Amazon ECR will take a few
seconds.");
        CompletableFuture<AuthConfig> authResponseFuture =
getAsyncClient().getAuthorizationToken()
            .thenApply(response -> {
                String token =
response.authorizationData().get(0).authorizationToken();
                String decodedToken = new String(Base64.getDecoder().decode(token));
                String password = decodedToken.substring(4);
```

```
                DescribeRepositoriesResponse descrRepoResponse =
 getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(b -> b.repositoryNames(repoName)).join();
                Repository repoData =
 descrRepoResponse.repositories().stream().filter(r ->
 r.repositoryName().equals(repoName)).findFirst().orElse(null);
                assert repoData != null;
                String registryURL = repoData.repositoryUri().split("/")[0];

                AuthConfig authConfig = new AuthConfig()
                    .withUsername("AWS")
                    .withPassword(password)
                    .withRegistryAddress(registryURL);
                return authConfig;
            })
            .thenCompose(authConfig -> {
                DescribeRepositoriesResponse descrRepoResponse =
 getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(b -> b.repositoryNames(repoName)).join();
                Repository repoData =
 descrRepoResponse.repositories().stream().filter(r ->
 r.repositoryName().equals(repoName)).findFirst().orElse(null);
                getDockerClient().tagImageCmd(imageName + ":latest",
 repoData.repositoryUri() + ":latest", imageName).exec();
                try {

 getDockerClient().pushImageCmd(repoData.repositoryUri()).withTag("echo-
text").withAuthConfig(authConfig).start().awaitCompletion();
                    System.out.println("The " + imageName + " was pushed to ECR");

                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    throw (RuntimeException) e.getCause();
                }
                return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(authConfig);
            });

        authResponseFuture.join();
    }

    // Make sure local image echo-text exists.
    public boolean isEchoTextImagePresent() {
        try {
            List<Image> images = getDockerClient().listImagesCmd().exec();
            boolean helloWorldFound = false;
            for (Image image : images) {
                String[] repoTags = image.getRepoTags();
```

```
                if (repoTags != null) {
                    for (String tag : repoTags) {
                        if (tag.startsWith("echo-text")) {
                            System.out.println(tag);
                            helloWorldFound = true;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
            if (helloWorldFound) {
                System.out.println("The local image named echo-text exists.");
                return true;
            } else {
                System.out.println("The local image named echo-text does not
 exist.");
                return false;
            }
        } catch (DockerClientException ex) {
            logger.error("ERROR: " + ex.getMessage());
            return false;
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateRepository
  - DeleteRepository
  - DescribeImages
  - DescribeRepositories
  - GetAuthorizationToken
  - GetRepositoryPolicy
  - SetRepositoryPolicy
  - StartLifecyclePolicyPreview

Actions

`CreateRepository`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateRepository`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates an Amazon Elastic Container Registry (Amazon ECR) repository.
    *
    * @param repoName the name of the repository to create.
    * @return the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created repository, or an empty
string if the operation failed.
    * @throws IllegalArgumentException     If repository name is invalid.
    * @throws RuntimeException             if an error occurs while creating the
repository.
    */
   public String createECRRepository(String repoName) {
       if (repoName == null || repoName.isEmpty()) {
           throw new IllegalArgumentException("Repository name cannot be null or
empty");
       }

       CreateRepositoryRequest request = CreateRepositoryRequest.builder()
           .repositoryName(repoName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateRepositoryResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().createRepository(request);
       try {
           CreateRepositoryResponse result = response.join();
           if (result != null) {
               System.out.println("The " + repoName + " repository was created
successfully.");
               return result.repository().repositoryArn();
```

```
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected response type");
            }
        } catch (CompletionException e) {
            Throwable cause = e.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof EcrException ex) {
                if
("RepositoryAlreadyExistsException".equals(ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode())) {
                    System.out.println("The Amazon ECR repository already exists,
moving on...");
                    DescribeRepositoriesRequest describeRequest =
DescribeRepositoriesRequest.builder()
                        .repositoryNames(repoName)
                        .build();
                    DescribeRepositoriesResponse describeResponse =
getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(describeRequest).join();
                    return describeResponse.repositories().get(0).repositoryArn();
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(ex);
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateRepository in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteRepository`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteRepository`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Deletes an ECR (Elastic Container Registry) repository.
    *
    * @param repoName the name of the repository to delete.
    * @throws IllegalArgumentException if the repository name is null or empty.
    * @throws EcrException if there is an error deleting the repository.
    * @throws RuntimeException if an unexpected error occurs during the deletion
process.
    */
   public void deleteECRRepository(String repoName) {
       if (repoName == null || repoName.isEmpty()) {
           throw new IllegalArgumentException("Repository name cannot be null or
empty");
       }

       DeleteRepositoryRequest repositoryRequest =
DeleteRepositoryRequest.builder()
           .force(true)
           .repositoryName(repoName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteRepositoryResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteRepository(repositoryRequest);
       response.whenComplete((deleteRepositoryResponse, ex) -> {
           if (deleteRepositoryResponse != null) {
               System.out.println("You have successfully deleted the " + repoName +
" repository");
           } else {
               Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
               if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                   throw (EcrException) cause;
               } else {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
               }
           }
       });

       // Wait for the CompletableFuture to complete
       response.join();
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteRepository in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeImages`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeImages`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Verifies the existence of an image in an Amazon Elastic Container Registry
(Amazon ECR) repository asynchronously.
    *
    * @param repositoryName The name of the Amazon ECR repository.
    * @param imageTag       The tag of the image to verify.
    * @throws EcrException             if there is an error retrieving the image
information from Amazon ECR.
    * @throws CompletionException      if the asynchronous operation completes
exceptionally.
    */
   public void verifyImage(String repositoryName, String imageTag) {
       DescribeImagesRequest request = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
           .repositoryName(repositoryName)
           .imageIds(ImageIdentifier.builder().imageTag(imageTag).build())
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DescribeImagesResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeImages(request);
       response.whenComplete((describeImagesResponse, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               if (ex instanceof CompletionException) {
                   Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                       throw (EcrException) cause;
                   } else {
                       throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                   }
               } else {
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
 ex.getCause());
                }
            } else if (describeImagesResponse != null && !
describeImagesResponse.imageDetails().isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("Image is present in the repository.");
            } else {
                System.out.println("Image is not present in the repository.");
            }
        });

        // Wait for the CompletableFuture to complete.
        response.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeImages in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeRepositories`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeRepositories`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Retrieves the repository URI for the specified repository name.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the repository to retrieve the URI for.
     * @return the repository URI for the specified repository name.
     * @throws EcrException        if there is an error retrieving the repository
 information.
     * @throws CompletionException if the asynchronous operation completes
 exceptionally.
     */
    public void getRepositoryURI(String repoName) {
```

```
        DescribeRepositoriesRequest request = DescribeRepositoriesRequest.builder()
            .repositoryNames(repoName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeRepositoriesResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(request);
        response.whenComplete((describeRepositoriesResponse, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof InterruptedException) {
                    Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                    String errorMessage = "Thread interrupted while waiting for
asynchronous operation: " + cause.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, cause);
                } else if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) cause;
                } else {
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, cause);
                }
            } else {
                if (describeRepositoriesResponse != null) {
                    if (!describeRepositoriesResponse.repositories().isEmpty()) {
                        String repositoryUri =
describeRepositoriesResponse.repositories().get(0).repositoryUri();
                        System.out.println("Repository URI found: " +
repositoryUri);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No repositories found for the given
name.");
                    }
                } else {
                    System.err.println("No response received from
describeRepositories.");
                }
            }
        });
        response.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeRepositories in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetAuthorizationToken`

The following code example shows how to use `GetAuthorizationToken`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the authorization token for Amazon Elastic Container Registry
(ECR).
    * This method makes an asynchronous call to the ECR client to retrieve the
authorization token.
    * If the operation is successful, the method prints the token to the console.
    * If an exception occurs, the method handles the exception and prints the error
message.
    *
    * @throws EcrException     if there is an error retrieving the authorization
token from ECR.
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is an unexpected error during the
operation.
    */
   public void getAuthToken() {
       CompletableFuture<GetAuthorizationTokenResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().getAuthorizationToken();
       response.whenComplete((authorizationTokenResponse, ex) -> {
           if (authorizationTokenResponse != null) {
               AuthorizationData authorizationData =
authorizationTokenResponse.authorizationData().get(0);
               String token = authorizationData.authorizationToken();
               if (!token.isEmpty()) {
                   System.out.println("The token was successfully retrieved.");
               }
           } else {
               if (ex.getCause() instanceof EcrException) {
                   throw (EcrException) ex.getCause();
               } else {
                   String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex); // Rethrow the
exception
                }
            }
        });
        response.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see GetAuthorizationToken in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetRepositoryPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `GetRepositoryPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Gets the repository policy for the specified repository.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the repository.
     * @throws EcrException if an AWS error occurs while getting the repository
policy.
     */
    public String getRepoPolicy(String repoName) {
        if (repoName == null || repoName.isEmpty()) {
            throw new IllegalArgumentException("Repository name cannot be null or
empty");
        }

        GetRepositoryPolicyRequest getRepositoryPolicyRequest =
GetRepositoryPolicyRequest.builder()
            .repositoryName(repoName)
            .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<GetRepositoryPolicyResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().getRepositoryPolicy(getRepositoryPolicyRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                System.out.println("Repository policy retrieved successfully.");
            } else {
                if (ex.getCause() instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) ex.getCause();
                } else {
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, ex);
                }
            }
        });

        GetRepositoryPolicyResponse result = response.join();
        return result != null ? result.policyText() : null;
    }
```

- For API details, see GetRepositoryPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PushImageCmd`

The following code example shows how to use `PushImageCmd`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Pushes a Docker image to an Amazon Elastic Container Registry (ECR)
repository.
     *
     * @param repoName  the name of the ECR repository to push the image to.
     * @param imageName the name of the Docker image.
     */
```

```
    public void pushDockerImage(String repoName, String imageName) {
        System.out.println("Pushing " + imageName + " to Amazon ECR will take a few
 seconds.");
        CompletableFuture<AuthConfig> authResponseFuture =
 getAsyncClient().getAuthorizationToken()
            .thenApply(response -> {
                String token =
 response.authorizationData().get(0).authorizationToken();
                String decodedToken = new String(Base64.getDecoder().decode(token));
                String password = decodedToken.substring(4);

                DescribeRepositoriesResponse descrRepoResponse =
 getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(b -> b.repositoryNames(repoName)).join();
                Repository repoData =
 descrRepoResponse.repositories().stream().filter(r ->
 r.repositoryName().equals(repoName)).findFirst().orElse(null);
                assert repoData != null;
                String registryURL = repoData.repositoryUri().split("/")[0];

                AuthConfig authConfig = new AuthConfig()
                    .withUsername("AWS")
                    .withPassword(password)
                    .withRegistryAddress(registryURL);
                return authConfig;
            })
            .thenCompose(authConfig -> {
                DescribeRepositoriesResponse descrRepoResponse =
 getAsyncClient().describeRepositories(b -> b.repositoryNames(repoName)).join();
                Repository repoData =
 descrRepoResponse.repositories().stream().filter(r ->
 r.repositoryName().equals(repoName)).findFirst().orElse(null);
                getDockerClient().tagImageCmd(imageName + ":latest",
 repoData.repositoryUri() + ":latest", imageName).exec();
                try {

 getDockerClient().pushImageCmd(repoData.repositoryUri()).withTag("echo-
text").withAuthConfig(authConfig).start().awaitCompletion();
                    System.out.println("The " + imageName + " was pushed to ECR");

                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    throw (RuntimeException) e.getCause();
                }
                return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(authConfig);
            });
```

```
        authResponseFuture.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see PushImageCmd in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SetRepositoryPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `SetRepositoryPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Sets the repository policy for the specified ECR repository.
     *
     * @param repoName the name of the ECR repository.
     * @param iamRole  the IAM role to be granted access to the repository.
     * @throws RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException if the repository policy does not
exist.
     * @throws EcrException                      if there is an unexpected error
setting the repository policy.
     */
    public void setRepoPolicy(String repoName, String iamRole) {
        /*
          This example policy document grants the specified AWS principal the
permission to perform the
          `ecr:BatchGetImage` action. This policy is designed to allow the specified
principal
          to retrieve Docker images from the ECR repository.
         */
        String policyDocumentTemplate = """
            {
             "Version" : "2012-10-17",
             "Statement" : [ {
```

```
                "Sid" : "new statement",
                "Effect" : "Allow",
                "Principal" : {
                  "AWS" : "%s"
                },
                "Action" : "ecr:BatchGetImage"
              } ]
            }
             """;

        String policyDocument = String.format(policyDocumentTemplate, iamRole);
        SetRepositoryPolicyRequest setRepositoryPolicyRequest =
SetRepositoryPolicyRequest.builder()
            .repositoryName(repoName)
            .policyText(policyDocument)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<SetRepositoryPolicyResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().setRepositoryPolicy(setRepositoryPolicyRequest);
        response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                System.out.println("Repository policy set successfully.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException) {
                    throw (RepositoryPolicyNotFoundException) cause;
                } else if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                    throw (EcrException) cause;
                } else {
                    String errorMessage = "Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage();
                    throw new RuntimeException(errorMessage, cause);
                }
            }
        });
        response.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see SetRepositoryPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartLifecyclePolicyPreview`

The following code example shows how to use `StartLifecyclePolicyPreview`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Verifies the existence of an image in an Amazon Elastic Container Registry
(Amazon ECR) repository asynchronously.
    *
    * @param repositoryName The name of the Amazon ECR repository.
    * @param imageTag       The tag of the image to verify.
    * @throws EcrException             if there is an error retrieving the image
information from Amazon ECR.
    * @throws CompletionException      if the asynchronous operation completes
exceptionally.
    */
   public void verifyImage(String repositoryName, String imageTag) {
       DescribeImagesRequest request = DescribeImagesRequest.builder()
           .repositoryName(repositoryName)
           .imageIds(ImageIdentifier.builder().imageTag(imageTag).build())
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DescribeImagesResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeImages(request);
       response.whenComplete((describeImagesResponse, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               if (ex instanceof CompletionException) {
                   Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof EcrException) {
                       throw (EcrException) cause;
                   } else {
                       throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                   }
               } else {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
ex.getCause());
               }
```

```
            } else if (describeImagesResponse != null && !
describeImagesResponse.imageDetails().isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("Image is present in the repository.");
            } else {
                System.out.println("Image is not present in the repository.");
            }
        });

        // Wait for the CompletableFuture to complete.
        response.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see StartLifecyclePolicyPreview in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon ECS examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon ECS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateCluster`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateCluster`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ExecuteCommandConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ExecuteCommandLogging;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ClusterConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateClusterRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCluster {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <clusterName>\s

                Where:
                   clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String clusterArn = createGivenCluster(ecsClient, clusterName);
        System.out.println("The cluster ARN is " + clusterArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createGivenCluster(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterName)
{
        try {
            ExecuteCommandConfiguration commandConfiguration =
ExecuteCommandConfiguration.builder()
                    .logging(ExecuteCommandLogging.DEFAULT)
                    .build();

            ClusterConfiguration clusterConfiguration =
ClusterConfiguration.builder()
                    .executeCommandConfiguration(commandConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest.builder()
                    .clusterName(clusterName)
                    .configuration(clusterConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateClusterResponse response =
ecsClient.createCluster(clusterRequest);
            return response.cluster().clusterArn();

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateService`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateService`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.AwsVpcConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.NetworkConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateServiceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.LaunchType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.CreateServiceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateService {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                  <clusterName> <serviceName> <securityGroups>
 <subnets> <taskDefinition>

                                Where:
                                  clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster.
                                  serviceName - The name of the ECS service to
 create.
                                  securityGroups - The name of the security group.
                                  subnets - The name of the subnet.
```

```
                                taskDefinition - The name of the task definition.
                               """;

                if (args.length != 5) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String clusterName = args[0];
                String serviceName = args[1];
                String securityGroups = args[2];
                String subnets = args[3];
                String taskDefinition = args[4];
                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                String serviceArn = createNewService(ecsClient, clusterName,
serviceName, securityGroups, subnets,
                                taskDefinition);
                System.out.println("The ARN of the service is " + serviceArn);
                ecsClient.close();
        }

        public static String createNewService(EcsClient ecsClient,
                        String clusterName,
                        String serviceName,
                        String securityGroups,
                        String subnets,
                        String taskDefinition) {

                try {
                        AwsVpcConfiguration vpcConfiguration =
AwsVpcConfiguration.builder()
                                        .securityGroups(securityGroups)
                                        .subnets(subnets)
                                        .build();

                        NetworkConfiguration configuration =
NetworkConfiguration.builder()
                                        .awsvpcConfiguration(vpcConfiguration)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        CreateServiceRequest serviceRequest =
 CreateServiceRequest.builder()
                                        .cluster(clusterName)
                                        .networkConfiguration(configuration)
                                        .desiredCount(1)
                                        .launchType(LaunchType.FARGATE)
                                        .serviceName(serviceName)
                                        .taskDefinition(taskDefinition)
                                        .build();

                        CreateServiceResponse response =
 ecsClient.createService(serviceRequest);
                        return response.service().serviceArn();

                } catch (EcsException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                return "";
        }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateService in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteService`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteService`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DeleteServiceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteService {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterName> <serviceArn>\s

                Where:
                  clusterName - The name of the ECS cluster.
                  serviceArn - The ARN of the ECS service.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
        String serviceArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteSpecificService(ecsClient, clusterName, serviceArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSpecificService(EcsClient ecsClient, String
 clusterName, String serviceArn) {
        try {
            DeleteServiceRequest serviceRequest = DeleteServiceRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterName)
                    .service(serviceArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            ecsClient.deleteService(serviceRequest);
            System.out.println("The Service was successfully deleted");

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteService in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeClusters`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeClusters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeClustersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.Cluster;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class DescribeClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterArn> \s

                Where:
                  clusterArn - The ARN of the ECS cluster to describe.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterArn = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        descCluster(ecsClient, clusterArn);
    }

    public static void descCluster(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterArn) {
        try {
            DescribeClustersRequest clustersRequest =
 DescribeClustersRequest.builder()
                    .clusters(clusterArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeClustersResponse response =
 ecsClient.describeClusters(clustersRequest);
            List<Cluster> clusters = response.clusters();
            for (Cluster cluster : clusters) {
                System.out.println("The cluster name is " + cluster.clusterName());
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeTasks`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeTasks`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeTasksRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.DescribeTasksResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.Task;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTaskDefinitions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                  <clusterArn> <taskId>\s

                Where:
```

```
                  clusterArn - The ARN of an ECS cluster.
                  taskId - The task Id value.
                """";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterArn = args[0];
        String taskId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getAllTasks(ecsClient, clusterArn, taskId);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getAllTasks(EcsClient ecsClient, String clusterArn, String
 taskId) {
        try {
            DescribeTasksRequest tasksRequest = DescribeTasksRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterArn)
                    .tasks(taskId)
                    .build();

            DescribeTasksResponse response = ecsClient.describeTasks(tasksRequest);
            List<Task> tasks = response.tasks();
            for (Task task : tasks) {
                System.out.println("The task ARN is " + task.taskDefinitionArn());
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeTasks in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListClusters`

The following code example shows how to use `ListClusters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.ListClustersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class ListClusters {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllClusters(ecsClient);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllClusters(EcsClient ecsClient) {
        try {
            ListClustersResponse response = ecsClient.listClusters();
            List<String> clusters = response.clusterArns();
            for (String cluster : clusters) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The cluster arn is " + cluster);
            }

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListClusters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateService`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateService`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.EcsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.model.UpdateServiceRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class UpdateService {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <clusterName> <serviceArn>\s

                Where:
                  clusterName - The cluster name.
                  serviceArn - The service ARN value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String clusterName = args[0];
        String serviceArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        EcsClient ecsClient = EcsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateSpecificService(ecsClient, clusterName, serviceArn);
        ecsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateSpecificService(EcsClient ecsClient, String
clusterName, String serviceArn) {
        try {
            UpdateServiceRequest serviceRequest = UpdateServiceRequest.builder()
                    .cluster(clusterName)
                    .service(serviceArn)
                    .desiredCount(0)
                    .build();

            ecsClient.updateService(serviceRequest);
            System.out.println("The service was modified");

        } catch (EcsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateService in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2 examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Elastic Load Balancing - Version 2.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Elastic Load Balancing

The following code examples show how to get started using Elastic Load Balancing.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class HelloLoadBalancer {

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client loadBalancingV2Client =
 ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
                                .build();

                DescribeLoadBalancersResponse loadBalancersResponse =
 loadBalancingV2Client
                                .describeLoadBalancers(r -> r.pageSize(10));
                List<LoadBalancer> loadBalancerList =
 loadBalancersResponse.loadBalancers();
                for (LoadBalancer lb : loadBalancerList)
                        System.out.println("Load Balancer DNS name = " +
 lb.dnsName());
        }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeLoadBalancers in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CreateListener`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateListener`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
```

```
   public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
           String protocol) {
       try {
           List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                   .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                   .collect(Collectors.toList());

           CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                   .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                   .name(lbName)
                   .scheme("internet-facing")
                   .build();

           // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
           CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
           String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                   .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                   .build();

           System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
           WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                   .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

           // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
           String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
           System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

           // Create a listener for the load balance.
           Action action = Action.builder()
                   .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                   .type("forward")
                   .build();
```

```
            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateListener in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateLoadBalancer`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateLoadBalancer`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
```

```
    */
   public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
           String protocol) {
       try {
           List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                   .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                   .collect(Collectors.toList());

           CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                   .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                   .name(lbName)
                   .scheme("internet-facing")
                   .build();

           // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
           CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
           String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

           ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
           DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                   .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                   .build();

           System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
available.");
           WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                   .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

           // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
           String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
           System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

           // Create a listener for the load balance.
           Action action = Action.builder()
                   .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                   .type("forward")
```

```
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

.loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateLoadBalancer in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateTargetGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateTargetGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
```

```
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateTargetGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteLoadBalancer`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteLoadBalancer`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Deletes a load balancer.
```

```
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteLoadBalancer in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteTargetGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteTargetGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Deletes the target group.
```

```
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteTargetGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeTargetHealth`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeTargetHealth`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
```

```
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeTargetHealth in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Build and manage a resilient service

The following code example shows how to create a load-balanced web service that returns book, movie, and song recommendations. The example shows how the service responds to failures, and how to restructure the service for more resilience when failures occur.

- Use an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group to create Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances based on a launch template and to keep the number of instances in a specified range.
- Handle and distribute HTTP requests with Elastic Load Balancing.
- Monitor the health of instances in an Auto Scaling group and forward requests only to healthy instances.
- Run a Python web server on each EC2 instance to handle HTTP requests. The web server responds with recommendations and health checks.
- Simulate a recommendation service with an Amazon DynamoDB table.
- Control web server response to requests and health checks by updating Amazon Systems Manager parameters.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
 {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
 a Resilient Service!");
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
```

```
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
```

```
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
```

```
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
```

```
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
```

```
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                        """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                        While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
```

```
        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
```

```
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
```

```
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
```

```
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Auto Scaling and Amazon EC2 actions.

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
```

```
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
```

```
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                                // name.
                .build();

        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
```

```
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
```

```
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
```

```
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
```

```
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
```

```
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);
```

```
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

        // Get availability zones.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
```

```
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }

    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();
```

```
        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();
```

```
        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
 InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
 ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
 policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
```

```
                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Elastic Load Balancing actions.

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
 DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
 DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
```

```
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
```

```
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
```

```
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
 available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
 loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

Create a class that uses DynamoDB to simulate a recommendation service.

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
 DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
```

```
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();
```

```
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
{
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Systems Manager actions.

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile

- CreateLaunchTemplate
- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

MediaStore examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with MediaStore.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateContainer`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateContainer`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateContainer {
    public static long sleepTime = 10;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to create.
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createMediaContainer(mediaStoreClient, containerName);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }


    public static void createMediaContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient,
String containerName) {
        try {
            CreateContainerRequest containerRequest =
CreateContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            CreateContainerResponse containerResponse =
mediaStoreClient.createContainer(containerRequest);
            String status = containerResponse.container().status().toString();
            while (!status.equalsIgnoreCase("Active")) {
                status = DescribeContainer.checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
containerName);
                System.out.println("Status - " + status);
                Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
            }

            System.out.println("The container ARN value is " +
containerResponse.container().arn());
            System.out.println("Finished ");

        } catch (MediaStoreException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateContainer in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteContainer`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteContainer`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.CreateContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateContainer {
    public static long sleepTime = 10;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to create.
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createMediaContainer(mediaStoreClient, containerName);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }


    public static void createMediaContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient,
String containerName) {
        try {
            CreateContainerRequest containerRequest =
CreateContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            CreateContainerResponse containerResponse =
mediaStoreClient.createContainer(containerRequest);
            String status = containerResponse.container().status().toString();
            while (!status.equalsIgnoreCase("Active")) {
                status = DescribeContainer.checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
containerName);
                System.out.println("Status - " + status);
                Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
            }

            System.out.println("The container ARN value is " +
containerResponse.container().arn());
            System.out.println("Finished ");

        } catch (MediaStoreException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteContainer in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteObject`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.DeleteObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <completePath> <containerName>
```

```
                Where:
                   completePath - The path (including the container) of the item to
delete.
                   containerName - The name of the container.
                """;

       if (args.length != 2) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String completePath = args[0];
       String containerName = args[1];
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));

       MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
               .endpointOverride(uri)
               .region(region)
               .build();

       deleteMediaObject(mediaStoreData, completePath);
       mediaStoreData.close();
   }

   public static void deleteMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
completePath) {
       try {
           DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                   .path(completePath)
                   .build();

           mediaStoreData.deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);

       } catch (MediaStoreDataException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   private static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
               .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeContainer`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeContainer`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class DescribeContainer {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <containerName>

                Where:
                   containerName - The name of the container to describe.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Status is " + checkContainer(mediaStoreClient,
 containerName));
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static String checkContainer(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient, String
 containerName) {
        try {
            DescribeContainerRequest describeContainerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                    .containerName(containerName)
                    .build();

            DescribeContainerResponse containerResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(describeContainerRequest);
            System.out.println("The container name is " +
 containerResponse.container().name());
            System.out.println("The container ARN is " +
 containerResponse.container().arn());
            return containerResponse.container().status().toString();
```

```
        } catch (MediaStoreException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeContainer in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetObject`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseInputStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <completePath> <containerName> <savePath>

                Where:
                   completePath - The path of the object in the container (for
 example, Videos5/sampleVideo.mp4).
                   containerName - The name of the container.
                   savePath - The path on the local drive where the file is saved,
 including the file name (for example, C:/AWS/myvid.mp4).
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String completePath = args[0];
        String containerName = args[1];
        String savePath = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));
        MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
                .endpointOverride(uri)
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getMediaObject(mediaStoreData, completePath, savePath);
        mediaStoreData.close();
    }

    public static void getMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
 completePath, String savePath) {

        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .path(completePath)
                    .build();

            // Write out the data to a file.
            ResponseInputStream<GetObjectResponse> data =
 mediaStoreData.getObject(objectRequest);
            byte[] buffer = new byte[data.available()];
            data.read(buffer);

            File targetFile = new File(savePath);
            OutputStream outStream = new FileOutputStream(targetFile);
            outStream.write(buffer);
            System.out.println("The data was written to " + savePath);

        } catch (MediaStoreDataException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    private static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListContainers`

The following code example shows how to use `ListContainers`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.Container;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.ListContainersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.MediaStoreException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListContainers {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllContainers(mediaStoreClient);
        mediaStoreClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllContainers(MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient) {
        try {
            ListContainersResponse containersResponse =
 mediaStoreClient.listContainers();
            List<Container> containers = containersResponse.containers();
```

```
            for (Container container : containers) {
                System.out.println("Container name is " + container.name());
            }

        } catch (MediaStoreException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListContainers in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutObject`

The following code example shows how to use `PutObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.MediaStoreDataException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.model.PutObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.model.DescribeContainerResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PutObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws URISyntaxException {
        final String USAGE = """

                To run this example, supply the name of a container, a file location
 to use, and path in the container\s

                Ex: <containerName> <filePath> <completePath>
                """;

        if (args.length < 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String containerName = args[0];
        String filePath = args[1];
        String completePath = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        URI uri = new URI(getEndpoint(containerName));
        MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData = MediaStoreDataClient.builder()
                .endpointOverride(uri)
                .region(region)
                .build();

        putMediaObject(mediaStoreData, filePath, completePath);
        mediaStoreData.close();
    }

    public static void putMediaObject(MediaStoreDataClient mediaStoreData, String
 filePath, String completePath) {
        try {
            File myFile = new File(filePath);
            RequestBody requestBody = RequestBody.fromFile(myFile);

            PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .path(completePath)
                    .contentType("video/mp4")
```

```
                    .build();

            PutObjectResponse response = mediaStoreData.putObject(objectRequest,
 requestBody);
            System.out.println("The saved object is " +
 response.storageClass().toString());

        } catch (MediaStoreDataException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getEndpoint(String containerName) {

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        MediaStoreClient mediaStoreClient = MediaStoreClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerRequest containerRequest =
 DescribeContainerRequest.builder()
                .containerName(containerName)
                .build();

        DescribeContainerResponse response =
 mediaStoreClient.describeContainer(containerRequest);
        return response.container().endpoint();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Entity Resolution examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Entity Resolution.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Entity Resolution

The following code example shows how to get started using Amazon Entity Resolution.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloEntityResoultion {

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(HelloEntityResoultion.class);

    private static EntityResolutionAsyncClient entityResolutionAsyncClient;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        listMatchingWorkflows();
    }

    public static EntityResolutionAsyncClient getResolutionAsyncClient() {
        if (entityResolutionAsyncClient == null) {
            /*
            The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
 version 2,
```

```
            and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP
client for interacting with AWS services.
             It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network
communication and the Java NIO API to
             provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
             */

            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the
individual call attempt timeout.
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            entityResolutionAsyncClient = EntityResolutionAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return entityResolutionAsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Lists all matching workflows using an asynchronous paginator.
     * <p>
     * This method requests a paginated list of matching workflows from the
     * AWS Entity Resolution service and logs the names of the retrieved workflows.
     * It uses an asynchronous approach with a paginator and waits for the operation
     * to complete using {@code CompletableFuture#join()}.
     * </p>
     */
    public static void listMatchingWorkflows() {
```

```
        ListMatchingWorkflowsRequest request =
 ListMatchingWorkflowsRequest.builder().build();

        ListMatchingWorkflowsPublisher paginator =
            getResolutionAsyncClient().listMatchingWorkflowsPaginator(request);

        // Iterate through the paginated results asynchronously
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.workflowSummaries().forEach(workflow ->
                logger.info("Matching Workflow Name: " + workflow.workflowName())
            );
        });

        // Wait for the asynchronous operation to complete
        future.join();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see listMatchingWorkflows in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create Schema Mapping.
- Create an Amazon Entity Resolution workflow.
- Start the matching job for the workflow.
- Get details for the matching job.
- Get Schema Mapping.
- List all Schema Mappings.
- Tag the Schema Mapping resource.

- Delete the Amazon Entity Resolution Assets.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon Entity Resolution features.

```
public class EntityResScenario {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(EntityResScenario.class);
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static final String STACK_NAME = "EntityResolutionCdkStack";
    private static final String ENTITY_RESOLUTION_ROLE_ARN_KEY =
 "EntityResolutionRoleArn";
    private static final String GLUE_DATA_BUCKET_NAME_KEY = "GlueDataBucketName";
    private static final String JSON_GLUE_TABLE_ARN_KEY = "JsonErGlueTableArn";
    private static final String CSV_GLUE_TABLE_ARN_KEY = "CsvErGlueTableArn";
    private static String glueBucketName;
    private static String workflowName = "workflow-" + UUID.randomUUID();

    private static String jsonSchemaMappingName = "jsonschema-" + UUID.randomUUID();
    private static String jsonSchemaMappingArn = null;
    private static String csvSchemaMappingName = "csv-" + UUID.randomUUID();
    private static String roleARN;
    private static String csvGlueTableArn;
    private static String jsonGlueTableArn;
    private static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

    private static EntityResActions actions = new EntityResActions();

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {

        logger.info("Welcome to the AWS Entity Resolution Scenario.");
        logger.info("""
            AWS Entity Resolution is a fully-managed machine learning service
 provided by
            Amazon Web Services (AWS) that helps organizations extract, link, and
```

```
            organize information from multiple data sources. It leverages natural
            language processing and deep learning models to identify and resolve
            entities, such as people, places, organizations, and products,
            across structured and unstructured data.

            With Entity Resolution, customers can build robust data integration
            pipelines to combine and reconcile data from multiple systems,
databases,
            and documents. The service can handle ambiguous, incomplete, or
conflicting
            information, and provide a unified view of entities and their
relationships.
            This can be particularly valuable in applications such as customer 360,
            fraud detection, supply chain management, and knowledge management,
where
            accurate entity identification is crucial.

            The `EntityResolutionAsyncClient` interface in the AWS SDK for Java 2.x
            provides a set of methods to programmatically interact with the AWS
Entity
            Resolution service. This allows developers to automate the entity
extraction,
            linking, and deduplication process as part of their data processing
workflows.
            With Entity Resolution, organizations can unlock the value of their
data,
            improve decision-making, and enhance customer experiences by having a
reliable,
            comprehensive view of their key entities.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            To prepare the AWS resources needed for this scenario application, the
next step uploads
            a CloudFormation template whose resulting stack creates the following
resources:
            - An AWS Glue Data Catalog table
            - An AWS IAM role
            - An AWS S3 bucket
            - An AWS Entity Resolution Schema
```

```
            It can take a couple minutes for the Stack to finish creating the
resources.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info("Generating resources...");
        CloudFormationHelper.deployCloudFormationStack(STACK_NAME);
        Map<String, String> outputsMap =
CloudFormationHelper.getStackOutputsAsync(STACK_NAME).join();
        roleARN = outputsMap.get(ENTITY_RESOLUTION_ROLE_ARN_KEY);
        glueBucketName = outputsMap.get(GLUE_DATA_BUCKET_NAME_KEY);
        csvGlueTableArn = outputsMap.get(CSV_GLUE_TABLE_ARN_KEY);
        jsonGlueTableArn = outputsMap.get(JSON_GLUE_TABLE_ARN_KEY);
        logger.info(DASHES);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            runScenario();

        } catch (Exception ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            logger.error("An exception happened: " + (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : ce.getMessage()));
        }
    }

    private static void runScenario() throws InterruptedException {
        /*
         This JSON is a valid input for the AWS Entity Resolution service.
         The JSON represents an array of three objects, each containing an "id",
"name", and "email"
         property. This format aligns with the expected input structure for the
         Entity Resolution service.
         */
        String json = """
            {"id":"1","name":"Jane Doe","email":"jane.doe@example.com"}
            {"id":"2","name":"John Doe","email":"john.doe@example.com"}
            {"id":"3","name":"Jorge Souza","email":"jorge_souza@example.com"}
            """;
        logger.info("Upload the following JSON objects to the {} S3 bucket.",
glueBucketName);
        logger.info(json);
        String csv = """
            id,name,email,phone
```

```
            1,Jane B.,Doe,jane.doe@example.com,555-876-9846
            2,John Doe Jr.,john.doe@example.com,555-654-3210
            3,María García,maría_garcia@company.com,555-567-1234
            4,Mary Major,mary_major@company.com,555-222-3333
            """;
        logger.info("Upload the following CSV data to the {} S3 bucket.",
 glueBucketName);
        logger.info(csv);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.uploadInputData(glueBucketName, json, csv);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();

            if (cause == null) {
                logger.error("Failed to upload input data: {}", ce.getMessage(),
 ce);
            }

            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.error("Failed to upload input data as the resource was not
 found: {}", cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        logger.info("The JSON and CSV objects have been uploaded to the S3
 bucket.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create Schema Mapping");
        logger.info("""
            Entity Resolution schema mapping aligns and integrates data from
            multiple sources by identifying and matching corresponding entities
            like customers or products. It unifies schemas, resolves conflicts,
            and uses machine learning to link related entities, enabling a
            consolidated, accurate view for improved data quality and decision-
making.

            In this example, the schema mapping lines up with the fields in the JSON
 and CSV objects. That is,
            it contains these fields: id, name, and email.
            """);
```

```
        try {
            CreateSchemaMappingResponse response =
actions.createSchemaMappingAsync(jsonSchemaMappingName).join();
            jsonSchemaMappingName = response.schemaName();
            logger.info("The JSON schema mapping name is " + jsonSchemaMappingName);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();

            if (cause == null) {
                logger.error("Failed to create JSON schema mapping: {}",
ce.getMessage(), ce);
            }

            if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                logger.error("Schema mapping conflict detected: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            } else {
                logger.error("Unexpected error while creating schema mapping: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
            return;
        }

        try {
            CreateSchemaMappingResponse response =
actions.createSchemaMappingAsync(csvSchemaMappingName).join();
            csvSchemaMappingName = response.schemaName();
            logger.info("The CSV schema mapping name is " + csvSchemaMappingName);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause == null) {
                logger.error("Failed to create CSV schema mapping: {}",
ce.getMessage(), ce);
            }

            if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                logger.error("Schema mapping conflict detected: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            } else {
                logger.error("Unexpected error while creating CSV schema mapping:
{}", cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
            return;
        }
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. Create an AWS Entity Resolution Workflow. ");
        logger.info("""
            An Entity Resolution matching workflow identifies and links records
            across datasets that represent the same real-world entity, such as
            customers or products. Using techniques like schema mapping,
            data profiling, and machine learning algorithms,
            it evaluates attributes like names or emails to detect duplicates
            or relationships, even with variations or inconsistencies.
            The workflow outputs consolidated, de-duplicated data.

            We will use the machine learning-based matching technique.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            String workflowArn = actions.createMatchingWorkflowAsync(
                roleARN, workflowName, glueBucketName, jsonGlueTableArn,
                jsonSchemaMappingName, csvGlueTableArn,
csvSchemaMappingName).join();

            logger.info("The workflow ARN is: " + workflowArn);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();

            if (cause == null) {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", ce.getMessage(),
ce);
            }

            if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                logger.error("Validation error: {}", cause.getMessage(), cause);
            } else if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                logger.error("Workflow conflict detected: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.error("Unexpected error: {}", cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
            return;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Start the matching job of the " + workflowName + "
workflow.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String jobId = null;
        try {
            jobId = actions.startMatchingJobAsync(workflowName).join();
            logger.info("The matching job was successfully started.");
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                logger.error("Job conflict detected: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.error("Unexpected error while starting the job: {}",
ce.getMessage(), ce);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. While the matching job is running, let's look at other API
methods. First, let's get details for job " + jobId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.getMatchingJobAsync(jobId, workflowName).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.error("The matching job not found: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.error("Failed to start matching job: " + (cause != null ?
cause.getMessage() : ce.getMessage()));
            }
            return;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. Get the schema mapping for the JSON data.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        try {
            GetSchemaMappingResponse response =
actions.getSchemaMappingAsync(jsonSchemaMappingName).join();
            jsonSchemaMappingArn = response.schemaArn();
            logger.info("Schema mapping ARN is " + jsonSchemaMappingArn);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.error("Schema mapping not found: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.error("Error retrieving the specific schema mapping: " +
ce.getCause().getMessage());
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. List Schema Mappings.");
        try {
            actions.ListSchemaMappings();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            logger.error("Error retrieving schema mappings: " +
ce.getCause().getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Tag the {} resource.", jsonSchemaMappingName);
        logger.info("""
            Tags can help you organize and categorize your Entity Resolution
resources.
            You can also use them to scope user permissions by granting a user
permission
            to access or change only resources with certain tag values.
            In Entity Resolution, SchemaMapping and MatchingWorkflow can be tagged.
For this example,
            the SchemaMapping is tagged.
                """);
        try {
```

```
            actions.tagEntityResource(jsonSchemaMappingArn).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            logger.error("Error tagging the resource: " +
ce.getCause().getMessage());
            return;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. View the results of the AWS Entity Resolution Workflow.");
        logger.info("""
            You cannot view the result of the workflow that is in a running state.
            In order to view the results, you need to wait for the workflow that we
started in step 3 to complete.

            If you choose not to wait, you cannot view the results. You can perform

            this task manually in the AWS Management Console.

            This can take up to 30 mins (y/n).
            """);
        String viewAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        boolean isComplete = false;
        if (viewAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            logger.info("You selected to view the Entity Resolution Workflow
results.");
            countdownWithWorkflowCheck(actions, 1800, jobId, workflowName);
            isComplete = true;
            try {
                JobMetrics metrics = actions.getJobInfo(workflowName, jobId).join();
                logger.info("Number of input records: {}", metrics.inputRecords());
                logger.info("Number of match ids: {}", metrics.matchIDs());
                logger.info("Number of records not processed: {}",
metrics.recordsNotProcessed());
                logger.info("Number of total records processed: {}",
metrics.totalRecordsProcessed());
                logger.info("The following represents the output data generated by
the Entity Resolution workflow based on the JSON and CSV input data. The output
data is stored in the {} bucket.", glueBucketName);
                actions.printData(glueBucketName);

                logger.info("""
```

```
                    Note that each of the last 2 records are considered a match even
though the 'name' differs between the records;
                    For example 'John Doe Jr.' compared to 'John Doe'.
                    The confidence level is a value between 0 and 1, where 1
indicates a perfect match.

                    """);

            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                    logger.error("The job not found: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
                } else {
                    logger.error("Error retrieving job information: " +
ce.getCause().getMessage());
                }
                return;
            }
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("9. Do you want to delete the resources, including the workflow?
(y/n)");
        logger.info("""
            You cannot delete the workflow that is in a running state.
            In order to delete the workflow, you need to wait for the workflow to
complete.

            You can delete the workflow manually in the AWS Management Console at a
later time.

            If you already waited for the workflow to complete in the previous
step,
            the workflow is completed and you can delete it.

            If the workflow is not completed, this can take up to 30 mins (y/n).
            """);
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
```

```
            try {
                if (!isComplete) {
                    countdownWithWorkflowCheck(actions, 1800, jobId, workflowName);
                }
                actions.deleteMatchingWorkflowAsync(workflowName).join();
                logger.info("Workflow deleted successfully!");
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                logger.info("Error deleting the workflow: {} ", ce.getMessage());
                return;
            }

            try {
                // Delete both schema mappings.
                actions.deleteSchemaMappingAsync(jsonSchemaMappingName).join();
                actions.deleteSchemaMappingAsync(csvSchemaMappingName).join();
                logger.info("Both schema mappings were deleted successfully!");
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                logger.error("Error deleting schema mapping: {}", ce.getMessage());
                return;
            }

            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            logger.info(DASHES);
            logger.info("""
                Now we delete the CloudFormation stack, which deletes
                the resources that were created at the beginning of this scenario.
                """);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            logger.info(DASHES);
            try {
                deleteCloudFormationStack();
            } catch (RuntimeException e) {
                logger.error("Failed to delete the stack: {}", e.getMessage());
                return;
            }

        } else {
            logger.info("You can delete the AWS resources in the AWS Management
Console.");
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("This concludes the AWS Entity Resolution scenario.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    public static void countdownWithWorkflowCheck(EntityResActions actions, int
totalSeconds, String jobId, String workflowName) throws InterruptedException {
        int secondsElapsed = 0;

        while (true) {
            // Calculate display minutes and seconds.
            int remainingTime = totalSeconds - secondsElapsed;
            int displayMinutes = remainingTime / 60;
            int displaySeconds = remainingTime % 60;

            // Print the countdown.
            System.out.printf("\r%02d:%02d", displayMinutes, displaySeconds);
            Thread.sleep(1000); // Wait for 1 second
            secondsElapsed++;

            // Check workflow status every 60 seconds.
            if (secondsElapsed % 60 == 0 || remainingTime <= 0) {
                GetMatchingJobResponse response =
actions.checkWorkflowStatusCompleteAsync(jobId, workflowName).join();
                if (response != null &&
"SUCCEEDED".equalsIgnoreCase(String.valueOf(response.status()))) {
                    logger.info(""); // Move to the next line after countdown.
```

```
                    logger.info("Countdown complete: Workflow is in Completed
 state!");
                    break; // Break out of the loop if the status is "SUCCEEDED"
                }
            }

            // If countdown reaches zero, reset it for continuous countdown.
            if (remainingTime <= 0) {
                secondsElapsed = 0;
            }
        }
    }

    private static void deleteCloudFormationStack() {
        try {
            CloudFormationHelper.emptyS3Bucket(glueBucketName);
            CloudFormationHelper.destroyCloudFormationStack(STACK_NAME);
            logger.info("Resources deleted successfully!");
        } catch (CloudFormationException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete CloudFormation stack: " +
 e.getMessage(), e);
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to empty S3 bucket: " +
 e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon Entity Resolution SDK methods.

```
public class EntityResActions {

    private static final String PREFIX = "eroutput/";
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(EntityResActions.class);

    private static EntityResolutionAsyncClient entityResolutionAsyncClient;

    private static S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient;

    public static EntityResolutionAsyncClient getResolutionAsyncClient() {
        if (entityResolutionAsyncClient == null) {
```

```
            /*
            The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
version 2,
            and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP
client for interacting with AWS services.
             It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network
communication and the Java NIO API to
             provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
             */

            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the
individual call attempt timeout.
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            entityResolutionAsyncClient = EntityResolutionAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return entityResolutionAsyncClient;
    }

    public static S3AsyncClient getS3AsyncClient() {
        if (s3AsyncClient == null) {
            /*
            The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
version 2,
            and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP
client for interacting with AWS services.
```

```
            It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network
communication and the Java NIO API to
            provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
            */

           SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
               .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
               .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
               .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
               .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
               .build();

           ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
               .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the
individual call attempt timeout.
               .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
               .build();

           s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return s3AsyncClient;
   }

   /**
    * Deletes the schema mapping asynchronously.
    *
    * @param schemaName the name of the schema to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the schema mapping is
deleted successfully,
    * or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the deletion fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteSchemaMappingResponse>
deleteSchemaMappingAsync(String schemaName) {
       DeleteSchemaMappingRequest request = DeleteSchemaMappingRequest.builder()
           .schemaName(schemaName)
           .build();
```

```
        return getResolutionAsyncClient().deleteSchemaMapping(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    // Successfully deleted the schema mapping, log the success
message.
                    logger.info("Schema mapping '{}' deleted successfully.",
schemaName);
                } else {
                    // Ensure exception is not null before accessing its cause.
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while deleting the schema mapping.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The schema mapping was not
found to delete: " + schemaName, cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete schema mapping:
" + schemaName, exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Lists the schema mappings associated with the current AWS account. This
method uses an asynchronous paginator to
     * retrieve the schema mappings, and prints the name of each schema mapping to
the console.
     */
    public void ListSchemaMappings() {
        ListSchemaMappingsRequest mappingsRequest =
ListSchemaMappingsRequest.builder()
            .build();

        ListSchemaMappingsPublisher paginator =
getResolutionAsyncClient().listSchemaMappingsPaginator(mappingsRequest);

        // Iterate through the pages of results
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = paginator.subscribe(response -> {
```

```
            response.schemaList().forEach(schemaMapping ->
                logger.info("Schema Mapping Name: " + schemaMapping.schemaName())
            );
        });

        // Wait for the asynchronous operation to complete
        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously deletes a workflow with the specified name.
     *
     * @param workflowName the name of the workflow to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the workflow has been
deleted
     * @throws RuntimeException if the deletion of the workflow fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteMatchingWorkflowResponse>
deleteMatchingWorkflowAsync(String workflowName) {
        DeleteMatchingWorkflowRequest request =
DeleteMatchingWorkflowRequest.builder()
            .workflowName(workflowName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().deleteMatchingWorkflow(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    logger.info("{} was deleted", workflowName );
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while deleting the workflow.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The workflow to delete was
not found.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete workflow: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
```

```
            });
    }

    /**
     * Creates a schema mapping asynchronously.
     *
     * @param schemaName the name of the schema to create
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous creation
of the schema mapping
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateSchemaMappingResponse>
createSchemaMappingAsync(String schemaName) {
        List<SchemaInputAttribute> schemaAttributes = null;
        if (schemaName.startsWith("json")) {
            schemaAttributes = List.of(

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("id").fieldName("id").type(SchemaAttributeType.UNIQ

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("name").fieldName("name").type(SchemaAttributeType.

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("email").fieldName("email").type(SchemaAttributeTyp
            );
        } else {
            schemaAttributes = List.of(

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("id").fieldName("id").type(SchemaAttributeType.UNIQ

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("name").fieldName("name").type(SchemaAttributeType.

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("email").fieldName("email").type(SchemaAttributeTyp

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().fieldName("phone").type(SchemaAttributeType.PROVIDER_ID).sub
            );
        }

        CreateSchemaMappingRequest request = CreateSchemaMappingRequest.builder()
            .schemaName(schemaName)
            .mappedInputFields(schemaAttributes)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().createSchemaMapping(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
```

```
                    logger.info("[{}] schema mapping Created Successfully!",
schemaName);
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while creating the schema mapping.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflicting schema mapping
already exists. Resolve conflicts before proceeding.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create schema mapping:
" + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the schema mapping asynchronously.
     *
     * @param schemaName the name of the schema to retrieve the mapping for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the {@link
GetSchemaMappingResponse} when the operation
     * is complete
     * @throws RuntimeException if the schema mapping retrieval fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetSchemaMappingResponse> getSchemaMappingAsync(String
schemaName) {
        GetSchemaMappingRequest mappingRequest = GetSchemaMappingRequest.builder()
            .schemaName(schemaName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().getSchemaMapping(mappingRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    response.mappedInputFields().forEach(attribute ->
                        logger.info("Attribute Name: " + attribute.fieldName() +
                            ", Attribute Type: " + attribute.type().toString()));
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
```

```
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while getting schema mapping.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The requested schema mapping
was not found.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other exceptions in a CompletionException with the
message.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to get schema mapping: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves a matching job based on the provided job ID and
workflow name.
     *
     * @param jobId        the ID of the job to retrieve
     * @param workflowName the name of the workflow associated with the job
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job information
is available or an exception occurs
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetMatchingJobResponse> getMatchingJobAsync(String
jobId, String workflowName) {
        GetMatchingJobRequest request = GetMatchingJobRequest.builder()
            .jobId(jobId)
            .workflowName(workflowName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().getMatchingJob(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    // Successfully fetched the matching job details, log the job
status.
                    logger.info("Job status: " + response.status());
                    logger.info("Job details: " + response.toString());
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
```

```
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while fetching the matching job.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The requested job could not
be found.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other exceptions in a CompletionException with the
message.
                    throw new CompletionException("Error fetching matching job: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }


    /**
     * Starts a matching job asynchronously for the specified workflow name.
     *
     * @param workflowName the name of the workflow for which to start the matching
job
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the job ID of the
started matching job, or an empty
     * string if the operation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> startMatchingJobAsync(String workflowName) {
        StartMatchingJobRequest jobRequest = StartMatchingJobRequest.builder()
            .workflowName(workflowName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().startMatchingJob(jobRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    String jobId = response.jobId();
                    logger.info("Job ID: " + jobId);
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while starting the job.", null);
                    }
```

```
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The job is already running.
Resolve conflicts before starting a new job.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to start the job: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(response -> response != null ? response.jobId() : "");
    }

    /**
     * Checks the status of a workflow asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobId        the ID of the job to check
     * @param workflowName the name of the workflow to check
     * @return a CompletableFuture that resolves to a boolean value indicating
whether the workflow has completed
     * successfully
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetMatchingJobResponse>
checkWorkflowStatusCompleteAsync(String jobId, String workflowName) {
        GetMatchingJobRequest request = GetMatchingJobRequest.builder()
            .jobId(jobId)
            .workflowName(workflowName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().getMatchingJob(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    // Process the response and log the job status.
                    logger.info("Job status: " + response.status());
                } else {
                    // Ensure exception is not null before accessing its cause.
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while checking job status.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
```

```
                        throw new CompletionException("The requested resource was
not found while checking the job status.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to check job status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Creates an asynchronous CompletableFuture to manage the creation of a
matching workflow.
     *
     * @param roleARN                the AWS IAM role ARN to be used for the
workflow execution
     * @param workflowName           the name of the workflow to be created
     * @param outputBucket           the S3 bucket path where the workflow output
will be stored
     * @param jsonGlueTableArn       the ARN of the Glue Data Catalog table to be
used as the input source
     * @param jsonErSchemaMappingName the name of the schema to be used for the
input source
     * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, will return the ARN of the
created workflow
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createMatchingWorkflowAsync(
        String roleARN
        , String workflowName
        , String outputBucket
        , String jsonGlueTableArn
        , String jsonErSchemaMappingName
        , String csvGlueTableArn
        , String csvErSchemaMappingName) {

        InputSource jsonInputSource = InputSource.builder()
            .inputSourceARN(jsonGlueTableArn)
            .schemaName(jsonErSchemaMappingName)
            .applyNormalization(false)
            .build();

        InputSource csvInputSource = InputSource.builder()
            .inputSourceARN(csvGlueTableArn)
```

```
            .schemaName(csvErSchemaMappingName)
            .applyNormalization(false)
            .build();

        OutputAttribute idOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("id")
            .build();

        OutputAttribute nameOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("name")
            .build();

        OutputAttribute emailOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("email")
            .build();

        OutputAttribute phoneOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("phone")
            .build();

        OutputSource outputSource = OutputSource.builder()
            .outputS3Path("s3://" + outputBucket + "/eroutput")
            .output(idOutputAttribute, nameOutputAttribute, emailOutputAttribute,
phoneOutputAttribute)
            .applyNormalization(false)
            .build();

        ResolutionTechniques resolutionType = ResolutionTechniques.builder()
            .resolutionType(ResolutionType.ML_MATCHING)
            .build();

        CreateMatchingWorkflowRequest workflowRequest =
CreateMatchingWorkflowRequest.builder()
            .roleArn(roleARN)
            .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
            .workflowName(workflowName)
            .inputSourceConfig(List.of(jsonInputSource, csvInputSource))
            .outputSourceConfig(List.of(outputSource))
            .resolutionTechniques(resolutionType)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().createMatchingWorkflow(workflowRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
```

```
                    logger.info("Workflow created successfully.");
                } else {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Invalid request: Please check
input parameters.", cause);
                    }

                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflicting workflow
already exists. Resolve conflicts before proceeding.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create workflow: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(CreateMatchingWorkflowResponse::workflowArn);
    }

    /**
     * Tags the specified schema mapping ARN.
     *
     * @param schemaMappingARN the ARN of the schema mapping to tag
     */
    public CompletableFuture<TagResourceResponse> tagEntityResource(String
schemaMappingARN) {
        Map<String, String> tags = new HashMap<>();
        tags.put("tag1", "tag1Value");
        tags.put("tag2", "tag2Value");

        TagResourceRequest request = TagResourceRequest.builder()
            .resourceArn(schemaMappingARN)
            .tags(tags)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().tagResource(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    // Successfully tagged the resource, log the success message.
                    logger.info("Successfully tagged the resource.");
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while tagging the resource.", null);
```

```
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The resource to tag was not
found.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to tag the resource: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }

    public CompletableFuture<JobMetrics> getJobInfo(String workflowName, String
jobId) {
        return getResolutionAsyncClient().getMatchingJob(b -> b
                .workflowName(workflowName)
                .jobId(jobId))
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    logger.info("Job metrics fetched successfully for jobId: " +
jobId);
                } else {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Invalid request: Job id was
not found.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to fetch job info: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(response -> response.metrics()); // Extract job metrics
    }

    /**
     * Uploads data to an Amazon S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to upload the data to
     * @param jsonData   the JSON data to be uploaded
     * @param csvData    the CSV data to be uploaded
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing both asynchronous operation
of uploading the data
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs during the file upload
```

```
     */

    public void uploadInputData(String bucketName, String jsonData, String csvData)
{
        // Upload JSON data.
        String jsonKey = "jsonData/data.json";
        PutObjectRequest jsonUploadRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(jsonKey)
            .contentType("application/json")
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> jsonUploadResponse =
getS3AsyncClient().putObject(jsonUploadRequest,
AsyncRequestBody.fromString(jsonData));

        // Upload CSV data.
        String csvKey = "csvData/data.csv";
        PutObjectRequest csvUploadRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(csvKey)
            .contentType("text/csv")
            .build();
        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> csvUploadResponse =
getS3AsyncClient().putObject(csvUploadRequest,
AsyncRequestBody.fromString(csvData));

        CompletableFuture.allOf(jsonUploadResponse, csvUploadResponse)
            .whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    // Wrap an AWS exception.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to upload files", ex);
                }
            }).join();

    }

    /**
     * Finds the latest file in the S3 bucket that starts with "run-" in any depth
of subfolders
     */
    private CompletableFuture<String> findLatestMatchingFile(String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request request = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
```

```
            .prefix(PREFIX) // Searches within the given folder
            .build();

        return getS3AsyncClient().listObjectsV2(request)
            .thenApply(response -> response.contents().stream()
                .map(S3Object::key)
                .filter(key -> key.matches(".*?/run-[0-9a-zA-Z\\-]+")) // Matches
files like run-XXXXX in any subfolder
                .max(String::compareTo) // Gets the latest file
                .orElse(null))
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception == null) {
                    if (result != null) {
                        logger.info("Latest matching file found: " + result);
                    } else {
                        logger.info("No matching files found.");
                    }
                } else {
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to find latest matching
file: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Prints the data located in the file in the S3 bucket that starts with "run-"
in any depth of subfolders
     */
    public void printData(String bucketName) {
        try {
            // Find the latest file with "run-" prefix in any depth of subfolders.
            String s3Key = findLatestMatchingFile(bucketName).join();
            if (s3Key == null) {
                logger.error("No matching files found in S3.");
                return;
            }

            logger.info("Downloading file: " + s3Key);

            // Read CSV file as String.
            String csvContent = readCSVFromS3Async(bucketName, s3Key).join();
            if (csvContent.isEmpty()) {
                logger.error("File is empty.");
                return;
```

```
            }

            // Process CSV content.
            List<String[]> records = parseCSV(csvContent);
            printTable(records);

        } catch (RuntimeException | IOException | CsvException e) {
            logger.error("Error processing CSV file from S3: " + e.getMessage());
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    /**
     * Reads a CSV file from S3 and returns it as a String.
     */
    private static CompletableFuture<String> readCSVFromS3Async(String bucketName,
String s3Key) {
        GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(s3Key)
            .build();

        // Initiating the asynchronous request to get the file as bytes
        return getS3AsyncClient().getObject(getObjectRequest,
AsyncResponseTransformer.toBytes())
            .thenApply(responseBytes -> responseBytes.asUtf8String()) // Convert
bytes to UTF-8 string
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to read CSV from S3: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Successfully fetched CSV file content from S3.");
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Parses CSV content from a String into a list of records.
     */
    private static List<String[]> parseCSV(String csvContent) throws IOException,
CsvException {
        try (CSVReader csvReader = new CSVReader(new StringReader(csvContent))) {
            return csvReader.readAll();
```

```
        }
    }

    /**
     * Prints the given CSV data in a formatted table
     */
    private static void printTable(List<String[]> records) {
        if (records.isEmpty()) {
            System.out.println("No records found.");
            return;
        }

        String[] headers = records.get(0);
        List<String[]> rows = records.subList(1, records.size());

        // Determine column widths dynamically based on longest content
        int[] columnWidths = new int[headers.length];
        for (int i = 0; i < headers.length; i++) {
            final int columnIndex = i;
            int maxWidth = Math.max(headers[i].length(), rows.stream()
                .map(row -> row.length > columnIndex ? row[columnIndex].length() :
0)
                .max(Integer::compareTo)
                .orElse(0));
            columnWidths[i] = Math.min(maxWidth, 25); // Limit max width for better
readability
        }

        // Enable ANSI Console for colored output
        AnsiConsole.systemInstall();

        // Print table header
        System.out.println(ansi().fgYellow().a("=== CSV Data from S3 ===").reset());
        printRow(headers, columnWidths, true);

        // Print rows
        rows.forEach(row -> printRow(row, columnWidths, false));

        // Restore console to normal
        AnsiConsole.systemUninstall();
    }

    private static void printRow(String[] row, int[] columnWidths, boolean isHeader)
{
```

```
        String border = IntStream.range(0, columnWidths.length)
            .mapToObj(i -> "-".repeat(columnWidths[i] + 2))
            .collect(Collectors.joining("+", "+", "+"));

        if (isHeader) {
            System.out.println(border);
        }

        System.out.print("|");
        for (int i = 0; i < columnWidths.length; i++) {
            String cell = (i < row.length && row[i] != null) ? row[i] : "";
            System.out.printf(" %-" + columnWidths[i] + "s |", isHeader ?
 ansi().fgBrightBlue().a(cell).reset() : cell);
        }
        System.out.println();

        if (isHeader) {
            System.out.println(border);
        }
    }
}
```

Actions

`CheckWorkflowStatus`

The following code example shows how to use `CheckWorkflowStatus`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Checks the status of a workflow asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobId        the ID of the job to check
```

```
    * @param workflowName the name of the workflow to check
    * @return a CompletableFuture that resolves to a boolean value indicating
whether the workflow has completed
    * successfully
    */
   public CompletableFuture<GetMatchingJobResponse>
checkWorkflowStatusCompleteAsync(String jobId, String workflowName) {
       GetMatchingJobRequest request = GetMatchingJobRequest.builder()
           .jobId(jobId)
           .workflowName(workflowName)
           .build();

       return getResolutionAsyncClient().getMatchingJob(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   // Process the response and log the job status.
                   logger.info("Job status: " + response.status());
               } else {
                   // Ensure exception is not null before accessing its cause.
                   if (exception == null) {
                       throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while checking job status.", null);
                   }

                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The requested resource was
not found while checking the job status.", cause);
                   }

                   // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to check job status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see CheckWorkflowStatus in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateMatchingWorkflow`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateMatchingWorkflow`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates an asynchronous CompletableFuture to manage the creation of a
matching workflow.
    *
    * @param roleARN                the AWS IAM role ARN to be used for the
workflow execution
    * @param workflowName           the name of the workflow to be created
    * @param outputBucket           the S3 bucket path where the workflow output
will be stored
    * @param jsonGlueTableArn       the ARN of the Glue Data Catalog table to be
used as the input source
    * @param jsonErSchemaMappingName the name of the schema to be used for the
input source
    * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, will return the ARN of the
created workflow
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createMatchingWorkflowAsync(
       String roleARN
       , String workflowName
       , String outputBucket
       , String jsonGlueTableArn
       , String jsonErSchemaMappingName
       , String csvGlueTableArn
       , String csvErSchemaMappingName) {

       InputSource jsonInputSource = InputSource.builder()
           .inputSourceARN(jsonGlueTableArn)
           .schemaName(jsonErSchemaMappingName)
           .applyNormalization(false)
           .build();

       InputSource csvInputSource = InputSource.builder()
           .inputSourceARN(csvGlueTableArn)
           .schemaName(csvErSchemaMappingName)
```

```
            .applyNormalization(false)
            .build();

        OutputAttribute idOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("id")
            .build();

        OutputAttribute nameOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("name")
            .build();

        OutputAttribute emailOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("email")
            .build();

        OutputAttribute phoneOutputAttribute = OutputAttribute.builder()
            .name("phone")
            .build();

        OutputSource outputSource = OutputSource.builder()
            .outputS3Path("s3://" + outputBucket + "/eroutput")
            .output(idOutputAttribute, nameOutputAttribute, emailOutputAttribute,
phoneOutputAttribute)
            .applyNormalization(false)
            .build();

        ResolutionTechniques resolutionType = ResolutionTechniques.builder()
            .resolutionType(ResolutionType.ML_MATCHING)
            .build();

        CreateMatchingWorkflowRequest workflowRequest =
CreateMatchingWorkflowRequest.builder()
            .roleArn(roleARN)
            .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
            .workflowName(workflowName)
            .inputSourceConfig(List.of(jsonInputSource, csvInputSource))
            .outputSourceConfig(List.of(outputSource))
            .resolutionTechniques(resolutionType)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().createMatchingWorkflow(workflowRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    logger.info("Workflow created successfully.");
```

```
                } else {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Invalid request: Please check
input parameters.", cause);
                    }

                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflicting workflow
already exists. Resolve conflicts before proceeding.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create workflow: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(CreateMatchingWorkflowResponse::workflowArn);
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateMatchingWorkflow in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateSchemaMapping`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSchemaMapping`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a schema mapping asynchronously.
     *
     * @param schemaName the name of the schema to create
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous creation
of the schema mapping
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateSchemaMappingResponse>
createSchemaMappingAsync(String schemaName) {
```

```
        List<SchemaInputAttribute> schemaAttributes = null;
        if (schemaName.startsWith("json")) {
            schemaAttributes = List.of(

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("id").fieldName("id").type(SchemaAttributeType.UNIQ

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("name").fieldName("name").type(SchemaAttributeType.

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("email").fieldName("email").type(SchemaAttributeTyp
            );
        } else {
            schemaAttributes = List.of(

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("id").fieldName("id").type(SchemaAttributeType.UNIQ

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("name").fieldName("name").type(SchemaAttributeType.

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().matchKey("email").fieldName("email").type(SchemaAttributeTyp

SchemaInputAttribute.builder().fieldName("phone").type(SchemaAttributeType.PROVIDER_ID).sub
            );
        }

        CreateSchemaMappingRequest request = CreateSchemaMappingRequest.builder()
            .schemaName(schemaName)
            .mappedInputFields(schemaAttributes)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().createSchemaMapping(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    logger.info("[{}] schema mapping Created Successfully!",
schemaName);
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while creating the schema mapping.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflicting schema mapping
already exists. Resolve conflicts before proceeding.", cause);
                    }
```

```
                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create schema mapping:
" + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateSchemaMapping in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteMatchingWorkflow`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteMatchingWorkflow`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously deletes a workflow with the specified name.
     *
     * @param workflowName the name of the workflow to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the workflow has been
deleted
     * @throws RuntimeException if the deletion of the workflow fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteMatchingWorkflowResponse>
deleteMatchingWorkflowAsync(String workflowName) {
        DeleteMatchingWorkflowRequest request =
DeleteMatchingWorkflowRequest.builder()
            .workflowName(workflowName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().deleteMatchingWorkflow(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
```

```
                    logger.info("{} was deleted", workflowName );
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while deleting the workflow.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The workflow to delete was
not found.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete workflow: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteMatchingWorkflow in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteSchemaMapping`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteSchemaMapping`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes the schema mapping asynchronously.
     *
     * @param schemaName the name of the schema to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the schema mapping is
deleted successfully,
```

```
     * or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the deletion fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteSchemaMappingResponse>
deleteSchemaMappingAsync(String schemaName) {
        DeleteSchemaMappingRequest request = DeleteSchemaMappingRequest.builder()
            .schemaName(schemaName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().deleteSchemaMapping(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    // Successfully deleted the schema mapping, log the success
message.
                    logger.info("Schema mapping '{}' deleted successfully.",
schemaName);
                } else {
                    // Ensure exception is not null before accessing its cause.
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while deleting the schema mapping.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The schema mapping was not
found to delete: " + schemaName, cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete schema mapping:
" + schemaName, exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteSchemaMapping in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetMatchingJob`

The following code example shows how to use `GetMatchingJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously retrieves a matching job based on the provided job ID and
workflow name.
    *
    * @param jobId        the ID of the job to retrieve
    * @param workflowName the name of the workflow associated with the job
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job information
is available or an exception occurs
    */
   public CompletableFuture<GetMatchingJobResponse> getMatchingJobAsync(String
jobId, String workflowName) {
       GetMatchingJobRequest request = GetMatchingJobRequest.builder()
           .jobId(jobId)
           .workflowName(workflowName)
           .build();

       return getResolutionAsyncClient().getMatchingJob(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   // Successfully fetched the matching job details, log the job
status.
                   logger.info("Job status: " + response.status());
                   logger.info("Job details: " + response.toString());
               } else {
                   if (exception == null) {
                       throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while fetching the matching job.", null);
                   }

                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The requested job could not
be found.", cause);
                   }
```

```
                    // Wrap other exceptions in a CompletionException with the
message.
                    throw new CompletionException("Error fetching matching job: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetMatchingJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetSchemaMapping`

The following code example shows how to use `GetSchemaMapping`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Retrieves the schema mapping asynchronously.
     *
     * @param schemaName the name of the schema to retrieve the mapping for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the {@link
GetSchemaMappingResponse} when the operation
     * is complete
     * @throws RuntimeException if the schema mapping retrieval fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetSchemaMappingResponse> getSchemaMappingAsync(String
schemaName) {
        GetSchemaMappingRequest mappingRequest = GetSchemaMappingRequest.builder()
            .schemaName(schemaName)
            .build();

        return getResolutionAsyncClient().getSchemaMapping(mappingRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
```

```
                if (response != null) {
                    response.mappedInputFields().forEach(attribute ->
                        logger.info("Attribute Name: " + attribute.fieldName() +
                            ", Attribute Type: " + attribute.type().toString()));
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while getting schema mapping.", null);
                    }

                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The requested schema mapping
was not found.", cause);
                    }

                    // Wrap other exceptions in a CompletionException with the
message.
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to get schema mapping: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetSchemaMapping in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListSchemaMappings`

The following code example shows how to use `ListSchemaMappings`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Lists the schema mappings associated with the current AWS account. This
method uses an asynchronous paginator to
```

```
    * retrieve the schema mappings, and prints the name of each schema mapping to
the console.
    */
   public void ListSchemaMappings() {
       ListSchemaMappingsRequest mappingsRequest =
ListSchemaMappingsRequest.builder()
           .build();

       ListSchemaMappingsPublisher paginator =
getResolutionAsyncClient().listSchemaMappingsPaginator(mappingsRequest);

       // Iterate through the pages of results
       CompletableFuture<Void> future = paginator.subscribe(response -> {
           response.schemaList().forEach(schemaMapping ->
               logger.info("Schema Mapping Name: " + schemaMapping.schemaName())
           );
       });

       // Wait for the asynchronous operation to complete
       future.join();
   }
```

- For API details, see ListSchemaMappings in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartMatchingJob`

The following code example shows how to use `StartMatchingJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Starts a matching job asynchronously for the specified workflow name.
    *
```

```
    * @param workflowName the name of the workflow for which to start the matching
job
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the job ID of the
started matching job, or an empty
    * string if the operation fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> startMatchingJobAsync(String workflowName) {
       StartMatchingJobRequest jobRequest = StartMatchingJobRequest.builder()
           .workflowName(workflowName)
           .build();

       return getResolutionAsyncClient().startMatchingJob(jobRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   String jobId = response.jobId();
                   logger.info("Job ID: " + jobId);
               } else {
                   if (exception == null) {
                       throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while starting the job.", null);
                   }

                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The job is already running.
Resolve conflicts before starting a new job.", cause);
                   }

                   // Wrap other AWS exceptions in a CompletionException.
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to start the job: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           })
           .thenApply(response -> response != null ? response.jobId() : "");
   }
```

- For API details, see StartMatchingJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`TagEntityResource`

The following code example shows how to use `TagEntityResource`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Tags the specified schema mapping ARN.
    *
    * @param schemaMappingARN the ARN of the schema mapping to tag
    */
   public CompletableFuture<TagResourceResponse> tagEntityResource(String
schemaMappingARN) {
       Map<String, String> tags = new HashMap<>();
       tags.put("tag1", "tag1Value");
       tags.put("tag2", "tag2Value");

       TagResourceRequest request = TagResourceRequest.builder()
           .resourceArn(schemaMappingARN)
           .tags(tags)
           .build();

       return getResolutionAsyncClient().tagResource(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   // Successfully tagged the resource, log the success message.
                   logger.info("Successfully tagged the resource.");
               } else {
                   if (exception == null) {
                       throw new CompletionException("An unknown error occurred
while tagging the resource.", null);
                   }

                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The resource to tag was not
found.", cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to tag the resource: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
```

```
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see TagEntityResource in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

OpenSearch Service examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with OpenSearch Service.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello OpenSearch Service

The following code example shows how to get started using OpenSearch Service.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListVersionsRequest;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloOpenSearch {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = listVersionsAsync();
            future.join();
            System.out.println("Versions listed successfully.");
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Error occurred while listing versions: " +
 e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    private static OpenSearchAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        return OpenSearchAsyncClient.builder().build();
    }

    public static CompletableFuture<Void> listVersionsAsync() {
        ListVersionsRequest request = ListVersionsRequest.builder()
            .maxResults(10)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().listVersions(request).thenAccept(response -> {
            List<String> versionList = response.versions();
            for (String version : versionList) {
                System.out.println("Version info: " + version);
            }
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            // Handle the exception, or propagate it as a RuntimeException
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list versions", ex);
        });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListVersions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn OpenSearch Service core operations

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an OpenSearch Service domain.
- Provides detailed information about a specific OpenSearch Service domain.
- Lists all the OpenSearch Service domains owned by the account.
- Waits until the OpenSearch Service domain's change status reaches a completed state.
- Modifies the configuration of an existing OpenSearch Service domain.
- Add a tag to the OpenSearch Service domain.
- Lists the tags associated with an OpenSearch Service domain.
- Removes tags from an OpenSearch Service domain.
- Deletes the OpenSearch Service domain.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating OpenSearch Service features.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.*;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

public class OpenSearchScenario {
```

```
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(OpenSearchScenario.class);
    static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

    static OpenSearchActions openSearchActions = new OpenSearchActions();

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Throwable {
        logger.info("""
            Welcome to the Amazon OpenSearch Service Basics Scenario.

            Use the Amazon OpenSearch Service API to create, configure, and manage
 OpenSearch Service domains.

            The operations exposed by the AWS OpenSearch Service client are focused
 on managing the OpenSearch Service domains
            and their configurations, not the data within the domains (such as
 indexing or querying documents).
            For document management, you typically interact directly with the
 OpenSearch REST API or use other libraries,
            such as the OpenSearch Java client (https://opensearch.org/docs/latest/
clients/java/).

            Let's get started...
        """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            runScenario();
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
```

```
                break;
            } else {
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    private static void runScenario() throws Throwable {
        String currentTimestamp = String.valueOf(System.currentTimeMillis());
        String domainName = "test-domain-" + currentTimestamp;

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create an Amazon OpenSearch domain");
        logger.info("""
            An Amazon OpenSearch domain is a managed instance of the OpenSearch
engine,
            which is an open-source search and analytics engine derived from
Elasticsearch.
            An OpenSearch domain is essentially a cluster of compute resources and
storage that hosts
            one or more OpenSearch indexes, enabling you to perform full-text
searches, data analysis, and
            visualizations.

            In this step, we'll initiate the creation of the domain. We'll check on
the progress in a later step.
        """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
openSearchActions.createNewDomainAsync(domainName);
            String domainId = future.join();
            logger.info("Domain successfully created with ID: {}", domainId);
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause != null) {
                if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException openSearchEx) {
                    logger.error("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
```

```
                }
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("2. Describe the Amazon OpenSearch domain");
        logger.info("In this step, we get back the Domain ARN which is used in an
upcoming step.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        String arn = "";
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
openSearchActions.describeDomainAsync(domainName);
            arn = future.join();
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException openSearchEx) {
                logger.info("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("3. List the domains in your account");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<List<DomainInfo>> future =
openSearchActions.listAllDomainsAsync();
            List<DomainInfo> domainInfoList = future.join();
            for (DomainInfo domain : domainInfoList) {
                logger.info("Domain name is: " + domain.domainName());
            }
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
```

```
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            while (cause.getCause() != null && !(cause instanceof
OpenSearchException)) {
                cause = cause.getCause();
            }
            if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException openSearchEx) {
                logger.info("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("4. Wait until the domain's change status reaches a completed
state");
        logger.info("""
            In this step, we check on the change status of the domain that we
initiated in Step 1.
            Until we reach a COMPLETED state, we stay in a loop by sending a
DescribeDomainChangeProgressRequest.

            The time it takes for a change to an OpenSearch domain to reach a
completed state can range
            from a few minutes to several hours. In this case the change is creating
a new domain that we initiated in Step 1.
            The time varies depending on the complexity of the change and the
current load on
            the OpenSearch service. In general, simple changes, such as scaling the
number of data nodes or
            updating the OpenSearch version, may take 10-30 minutes.
        """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
openSearchActions.domainChangeProgressAsync(domainName);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Domain change progress completed successfully.");
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            while (cause.getCause() != null && !(cause instanceof
ResourceNotFoundException)) {
                cause = cause.getCause();
            }
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException
resourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.info("The specific AWS resource was not found: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", resourceNotFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
resourceNotFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());

                if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException ex) {
                    logger.info("An OpenSearch error occurred: Error message: " +
ex.getMessage());
                } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
                }
                throw cause;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("5. Modify the domain");
        logger.info("""
            You can change your OpenSearch domain's settings, like the number of
instances, without starting over from scratch.
            This makes it easy to adjust your domain as your needs change, allowing
you to scale up or
            down quickly without recreating everything.

            We modify the domain in this step by changing the number of instances.
        """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<UpdateDomainConfigResponse> future =
openSearchActions.updateSpecificDomainAsync(domainName);
            UpdateDomainConfigResponse updateResponse = future.join();
            logger.info("Domain update status: " +
updateResponse.domainConfig().changeProgressDetails().configChangeStatusAsString());
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
```

```
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException openSearchEx) {
                logger.info("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("6. Wait until the domain's change status reaches a completed
state");
        logger.info("""
            In this step, we poll the status until the domain's change status
reaches a completed state.
        """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
openSearchActions.domainChangeProgressAsync(domainName);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Domain change progress completed successfully.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException ex) {
                logger.info("EC2 error occurred: Error message: " +ex.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("7. Tag the Domain");
        logger.info("""
            Tags let you assign arbitrary information to an Amazon OpenSearch
Service domain so you can
```

```
            categorize and filter on that information. A tag is a key-value pair
that you define and
            associate with an OpenSearch Service domain. You can use these tags to
track costs by grouping
            expenses for similarly tagged resources.

            In this scenario, we create tags with keys "service" and "instances".
        """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<AddTagsResponse> future =
openSearchActions.addDomainTagsAsync(arn);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Domain tags added successfully.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            while (cause.getCause() != null && !(cause instanceof
OpenSearchException)) {
                cause = cause.getCause();
            }
            if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException openSearchEx) {
                logger.info("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
                if (cause != null) {
                    if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException) {
                        logger.error("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    } else {
                        logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage(),
rt);
                }
                throw cause;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("8. List Domain tags");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<ListTagsResponse> future =
openSearchActions.listDomainTagsAsync(arn);
            ListTagsResponse listTagsResponse = future.join();
            listTagsResponse.tagList().forEach(tag -> logger.info("Tag Key: " +
tag.key() + ", Tag Value: " + tag.value()));
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            while (cause.getCause() != null && !(cause instanceof
OpenSearchException)) {
                cause = cause.getCause();
            }
            if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException openSearchEx) {
                logger.info("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}", openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;

        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("9. Delete the domain");
        logger.info("""
            In this step, we'll delete the Amazon OpenSearch domain that we created
in Step 1.
            Deleting a domain will remove all data and configuration for that
domain.
        """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<DeleteDomainResponse> future =
openSearchActions.deleteSpecificDomainAsync(domainName);
```

```
            future.join();
            logger.info("Domain successfully deleted.");
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            while (cause.getCause() != null && !(cause instanceof
 OpenSearchException)) {
                cause = cause.getCause();
            }
            if (cause instanceof OpenSearchException openSearchEx) {
                logger.info("OpenSearch error occurred: Error message:
 {}, Error code {}", openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
 openSearchEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;

        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("Scenario complete!");
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for OpenSearch Service SDK methods.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry.RetryPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.OpenSearchAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.AddTagsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.AddTagsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ClusterConfig;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.CreateDomainRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DeleteDomainRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DeleteDomainResponse;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DescribeDomainChangeProgressRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DescribeDomainChangeProgressResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DescribeDomainRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DomainInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.DomainStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.EBSOptions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListDomainNamesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListTagsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.ListTagsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.UpdateDomainConfigRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.UpdateDomainConfigResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.opensearch.model.VolumeType;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

public class OpenSearchActions {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(OpenSearchActions.class);
    private static OpenSearchAsyncClient openSearchClientAsyncClient;
    private static OpenSearchAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (openSearchClientAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()
                    .numRetries(3)
                    .build())
                .build();

            openSearchClientAsyncClient = OpenSearchAsyncClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return openSearchClientAsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new OpenSearch domain asynchronously.
     * @param domainName the name of the new OpenSearch domain to create
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the domain ID of the newly
created domain
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createNewDomainAsync(String domainName) {
        ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
            .dedicatedMasterEnabled(true)
            .dedicatedMasterCount(3)
            .dedicatedMasterType("t2.small.search")
            .instanceType("t2.small.search")
            .instanceCount(5)
            .build();

        EBSOptions ebsOptions = EBSOptions.builder()
            .ebsEnabled(true)
            .volumeSize(10)
            .volumeType(VolumeType.GP2)
            .build();

        NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions encryptionOptions =
NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions.builder()
            .enabled(true)
            .build();

        CreateDomainRequest domainRequest = CreateDomainRequest.builder()
            .domainName(domainName)
            .engineVersion("OpenSearch_1.0")
            .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
            .ebsOptions(ebsOptions)
            .nodeToNodeEncryptionOptions(encryptionOptions)
            .build();
        logger.info("Sending domain creation request...");
        return getAsyncClient().createDomain(domainRequest)
                .handle( (createResponse, throwable) -> {
```

```
                    if (createResponse != null) {
                        logger.info("Domain status is {}",
createResponse.domainStatus().changeProgressDetails().configChangeStatusAsString());
                        logger.info("Domain Id is {}",
createResponse.domainStatus().domainId());
                        return createResponse.domainStatus().domainId();
                    }
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create domain",
throwable);
                });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a specific domain asynchronously.
     * @param domainName the name of the domain to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the domain has been
deleted
     * or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the deletion fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteDomainResponse> deleteSpecificDomainAsync(String
domainName) {
        DeleteDomainRequest domainRequest = DeleteDomainRequest.builder()
            .domainName(domainName)
            .build();

        // Delete domain asynchronously
        return getAsyncClient().deleteDomain(domainRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the domain: " +
domainName, exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Describes the specified domain asynchronously.
     *
     * @param domainName the name of the domain to describe
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ARN of the domain
     * @throws RuntimeException if the domain description fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describeDomainAsync(String domainName) {
        DescribeDomainRequest request = DescribeDomainRequest.builder()
```

```
            .domainName(domainName)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().describeDomain(request)
            .handle((response, exception) -> {  // Handle both response and
exception
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to describe domain",
exception);
                }
                DomainStatus domainStatus = response.domainStatus();
                String endpoint = domainStatus.endpoint();
                String arn = domainStatus.arn();
                String engineVersion = domainStatus.engineVersion();
                logger.info("Domain endpoint is: " + endpoint);
                logger.info("ARN: " + arn);
                System.out.println("Engine version: " + engineVersion);

                return arn;  // Return ARN when successful
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously lists all the domains in the current AWS account.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a list of
{@link DomainInfo} objects representing
     *         the domains in the account.
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure while listing the domains.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<List<DomainInfo>> listAllDomainsAsync() {
        ListDomainNamesRequest namesRequest = ListDomainNamesRequest.builder()
            .engineType("OpenSearch")
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().listDomainNames(namesRequest)
            .handle((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list all domains",
exception);
                }
                return response.domainNames();  // Return the list of domain names
on success
            });
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Updates the configuration of a specific domain asynchronously.
    * @param domainName the name of the domain to update
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation of updating the domain configuration
    */
   public CompletableFuture<UpdateDomainConfigResponse>
updateSpecificDomainAsync(String domainName) {
       ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
           .instanceCount(3)
           .build();

       UpdateDomainConfigRequest updateDomainConfigRequest =
UpdateDomainConfigRequest.builder()
           .domainName(domainName)
           .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().updateDomainConfig(updateDomainConfigRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to update the domain
configuration", exception);
               }
               // Handle success if needed (e.g., logging or additional actions)
           });
   }

   /**
    * Asynchronously checks the progress of a domain change operation in Amazon
OpenSearch Service.
    * @param domainName the name of the OpenSearch domain to check the progress for
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the domain change
operation is completed
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> domainChangeProgressAsync(String domainName) {
       DescribeDomainChangeProgressRequest request =
DescribeDomainChangeProgressRequest.builder()
           .domainName(domainName)
           .build();

       return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
           boolean isCompleted = false;
```

```
            long startTime = System.currentTimeMillis();

            while (!isCompleted) {
                try {
                    // Handle the async client call using `join` to block
synchronously for the result
                    DescribeDomainChangeProgressResponse response = getAsyncClient()
                        .describeDomainChangeProgress(request)
                        .handle((resp, ex) -> {
                            if (ex != null) {
                                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to check domain
progress", ex);
                            }
                            return resp;
                        }).join();

                    String state = response.changeProgressStatus().statusAsString();
 // Get the status as string

                    if ("COMPLETED".equals(state)) {
                        logger.info("\nOpenSearch domain status: Completed");
                        isCompleted = true;
                    } else {
                        for (int i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
                            long elapsedTimeInSeconds = (System.currentTimeMillis()
- startTime) / 1000;
                            String formattedTime = String.format("%02d:%02d",
elapsedTimeInSeconds / 60, elapsedTimeInSeconds % 60);
                            System.out.print("\rOpenSearch domain state: " + state +
" | Time Elapsed: " + formattedTime + " ");
                            System.out.flush();
                            Thread.sleep(1_000);
                        }
                    }
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                    throw new RuntimeException("Thread was interrupted", e);
                }
            }
        });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously adds tags to an Amazon OpenSearch Service domain.
```

```
    * @param domainARN the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon OpenSearch
Service domain to add tags to
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the tags have been
successfully added to the domain,
    * or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<AddTagsResponse> addDomainTagsAsync(String domainARN) {
       Tag tag1 = Tag.builder()
           .key("service")
           .value("OpenSearch")
           .build();

       Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
           .key("instances")
           .value("m3.2xlarge")
           .build();

       List<Tag> tagList = new ArrayList<>();
       tagList.add(tag1);
       tagList.add(tag2);

       AddTagsRequest addTagsRequest = AddTagsRequest.builder()
           .arn(domainARN)
           .tagList(tagList)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().addTags(addTagsRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to add tags to the domain: "
+ domainARN, exception);
               } else {
                   logger.info("Added Tags");
               }
           });
   }


   /**
    * Asynchronously lists the tags associated with the specified Amazon Resource
Name (ARN).
    * @param arn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the resource for which to list
the tags
```

```
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, will contain a list
 of the tags associated with the
     * specified ARN
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is an error listing the tags
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ListTagsResponse> listDomainTagsAsync(String arn) {
        ListTagsRequest tagsRequest = ListTagsRequest.builder()
            .arn(arn)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().listTags(tagsRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list domain tags",
 exception);
                }

                List<Tag> tagList = response.tagList();
                for (Tag tag : tagList) {
                    logger.info("Tag key is " + tag.key());
                    logger.info("Tag value is " + tag.value());
                }
            });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AddTags
  - CreateDomain
  - DeleteDomain
  - DescribeDomain
  - DescribeDomainChangeProgress
  - ListDomainNames
  - ListTags
  - UpdateDomainConfig

Actions

AddTags

The following code example shows how to use AddTags.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously adds tags to an Amazon OpenSearch Service domain.
    * @param domainARN the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon OpenSearch
Service domain to add tags to
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the tags have been
successfully added to the domain,
    * or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<AddTagsResponse> addDomainTagsAsync(String domainARN) {
       Tag tag1 = Tag.builder()
           .key("service")
           .value("OpenSearch")
           .build();

       Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
           .key("instances")
           .value("m3.2xlarge")
           .build();

       List<Tag> tagList = new ArrayList<>();
       tagList.add(tag1);
       tagList.add(tag2);

       AddTagsRequest addTagsRequest = AddTagsRequest.builder()
           .arn(domainARN)
           .tagList(tagList)
           .build();
```

```
        return getAsyncClient().addTags(addTagsRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to add tags to the domain: "
+ domainARN, exception);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Added Tags");
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see AddTags in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ChangeProgress`

The following code example shows how to use `ChangeProgress`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously checks the progress of a domain change operation in Amazon
OpenSearch Service.
     * @param domainName the name of the OpenSearch domain to check the progress for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the domain change
operation is completed
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> domainChangeProgressAsync(String domainName) {
        DescribeDomainChangeProgressRequest request =
DescribeDomainChangeProgressRequest.builder()
            .domainName(domainName)
            .build();

        return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            boolean isCompleted = false;
```

```
            long startTime = System.currentTimeMillis();

            while (!isCompleted) {
                try {
                    // Handle the async client call using `join` to block
synchronously for the result
                    DescribeDomainChangeProgressResponse response = getAsyncClient()
                        .describeDomainChangeProgress(request)
                        .handle((resp, ex) -> {
                            if (ex != null) {
                                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to check domain
progress", ex);
                            }
                            return resp;
                        }).join();

                    String state = response.changeProgressStatus().statusAsString();
 // Get the status as string

                    if ("COMPLETED".equals(state)) {
                        logger.info("\nOpenSearch domain status: Completed");
                        isCompleted = true;
                    } else {
                        for (int i = 0; i < 5; i++) {
                            long elapsedTimeInSeconds = (System.currentTimeMillis()
- startTime) / 1000;
                            String formattedTime = String.format("%02d:%02d",
elapsedTimeInSeconds / 60, elapsedTimeInSeconds % 60);
                            System.out.print("\rOpenSearch domain state: " + state +
" | Time Elapsed: " + formattedTime + " ");
                            System.out.flush();
                            Thread.sleep(1_000);
                        }
                    }
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                    throw new RuntimeException("Thread was interrupted", e);
                }
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see [ChangeProgress](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDomain`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDomain`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new OpenSearch domain asynchronously.
    * @param domainName the name of the new OpenSearch domain to create
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the domain ID of the newly
created domain
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createNewDomainAsync(String domainName) {
       ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
           .dedicatedMasterEnabled(true)
           .dedicatedMasterCount(3)
           .dedicatedMasterType("t2.small.search")
           .instanceType("t2.small.search")
           .instanceCount(5)
           .build();

       EBSOptions ebsOptions = EBSOptions.builder()
           .ebsEnabled(true)
           .volumeSize(10)
           .volumeType(VolumeType.GP2)
           .build();

       NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions encryptionOptions =
NodeToNodeEncryptionOptions.builder()
           .enabled(true)
           .build();

       CreateDomainRequest domainRequest = CreateDomainRequest.builder()
           .domainName(domainName)
           .engineVersion("OpenSearch_1.0")
           .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
           .ebsOptions(ebsOptions)
```

```
            .nodeToNodeEncryptionOptions(encryptionOptions)
            .build();
        logger.info("Sending domain creation request...");
        return getAsyncClient().createDomain(domainRequest)
                .handle( (createResponse, throwable) -> {
                    if (createResponse != null) {
                        logger.info("Domain status is {}",
createResponse.domainStatus().changeProgressDetails().configChangeStatusAsString());
                        logger.info("Domain Id is {}",
createResponse.domainStatus().domainId());
                        return createResponse.domainStatus().domainId();
                    }
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create domain",
throwable);
                });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDomain in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDomain`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDomain`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a specific domain asynchronously.
     * @param domainName the name of the domain to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the domain has been
deleted
     * or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the deletion fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteDomainResponse> deleteSpecificDomainAsync(String
domainName) {
        DeleteDomainRequest domainRequest = DeleteDomainRequest.builder()
```

```
            .domainName(domainName)
            .build();

        // Delete domain asynchronously
        return getAsyncClient().deleteDomain(domainRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the domain: " +
domainName, exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDomain in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDomain`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDomain`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Updates the configuration of a specific domain asynchronously.
     * @param domainName the name of the domain to update
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation of updating the domain configuration
     */
    public CompletableFuture<UpdateDomainConfigResponse>
updateSpecificDomainAsync(String domainName) {
        ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
            .instanceCount(3)
            .build();

        UpdateDomainConfigRequest updateDomainConfigRequest =
UpdateDomainConfigRequest.builder()
```

```
            .domainName(domainName)
            .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().updateDomainConfig(updateDomainConfigRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to update the domain
configuration", exception);
                }
                // Handle success if needed (e.g., logging or additional actions)
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDomain in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListDomainNames`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDomainNames`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously lists all the domains in the current AWS account.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a list of
{@link DomainInfo} objects representing
     *         the domains in the account.
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was a failure while listing the domains.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<List<DomainInfo>> listAllDomainsAsync() {
        ListDomainNamesRequest namesRequest = ListDomainNamesRequest.builder()
            .engineType("OpenSearch")
            .build();
```

```
        return getAsyncClient().listDomainNames(namesRequest)
            .handle((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list all domains",
exception);
                }
                return response.domainNames();  // Return the list of domain names
on success
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see ListDomainNames in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListTags`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTags`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously adds tags to an Amazon OpenSearch Service domain.
     * @param domainARN the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon OpenSearch
Service domain to add tags to
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the tags have been
successfully added to the domain,
     * or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<AddTagsResponse> addDomainTagsAsync(String domainARN) {
        Tag tag1 = Tag.builder()
            .key("service")
            .value("OpenSearch")
            .build();

        Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
```

```
            .key("instances")
            .value("m3.2xlarge")
            .build();

        List<Tag> tagList = new ArrayList<>();
        tagList.add(tag1);
        tagList.add(tag2);

        AddTagsRequest addTagsRequest = AddTagsRequest.builder()
            .arn(domainARN)
            .tagList(tagList)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().addTags(addTagsRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to add tags to the domain: "
+ domainARN, exception);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Added Tags");
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see ListTags in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateDomainConfig`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateDomainConfig`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Updates the configuration of a specific domain asynchronously.
    * @param domainName the name of the domain to update
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation of updating the domain configuration
    */
   public CompletableFuture<UpdateDomainConfigResponse>
updateSpecificDomainAsync(String domainName) {
       ClusterConfig clusterConfig = ClusterConfig.builder()
           .instanceCount(3)
           .build();

       UpdateDomainConfigRequest updateDomainConfigRequest =
UpdateDomainConfigRequest.builder()
           .domainName(domainName)
           .clusterConfig(clusterConfig)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().updateDomainConfig(updateDomainConfigRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to update the domain
configuration", exception);
               }
               // Handle success if needed (e.g., logging or additional actions)
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see [UpdateDomainConfig](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

EventBridge examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with EventBridge.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello EventBridge

The following code examples show how to get started using EventBridge.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 */
public class HelloEventBridge {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        EventBridgeClient eventBrClient = EventBridgeClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBuses(eventBrClient);
        eventBrClient.close();
    }

    public static void listBuses(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
        try {
            ListEventBusesRequest busesRequest = ListEventBusesRequest.builder()
                    .limit(10)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListEventBusesResponse response =
 eventBrClient.listEventBuses(busesRequest);
            List<EventBus> buses = response.eventBuses();
            for (EventBus bus : buses) {
                System.out.println("The name of the event bus is: " + bus.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN of the event bus is: " + bus.arn());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListEventBuses in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a rule and add a target to it.
- Enable and disable rules.
- List and update rules and targets.
- Send events, then clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * This Java V2 example performs the following tasks with Amazon EventBridge:
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role to use with
 * Amazon EventBridge.
 * 2. Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket with EventBridge events
 * enabled.
 * 3. Creates a rule that triggers when an object is uploaded to Amazon S3.
 * 4. Lists rules on the event bus.
 * 5. Creates a new Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic and
 * lets the user subscribe to it.
 * 6. Adds a target to the rule that sends an email to the specified topic.
 * 7. Creates an EventBridge event that sends an email when an Amazon S3 object
 * is created.
 * 8. Lists Targets.
 * 9. Lists the rules for the same target.
 * 10. Triggers the rule by uploading a file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 11. Disables a specific rule.
 * 12. Checks and print the state of the rule.
 * 13. Adds a transform to the rule to change the text of the email.
 * 14. Enables a specific rule.
 * 15. Triggers the updated rule by uploading a file to the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 16. Updates the rule to be a custom rule pattern.
 * 17. Sending an event to trigger the rule.
 * 18. Cleans up resources.
```

```
 *
 */
public class EventbridgeMVP {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException, IOException
 {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <bucketName> <topicName> <eventRuleName>

                Where:
                    roleName - The name of the role to create.
                    bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3)
 bucket name to create.
                    topicName - The name of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic to create.
                    eventRuleName - The Amazon EventBridge rule name to create.
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String polJSON = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        String roleName = args[0];
        String bucketName = args[1];
        String topicName = args[2];
        String eventRuleName = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        EventBridgeClient eventBrClient = EventBridgeClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        Region regionGl = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(regionGl)
                .build();

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out
                .println("1. Create an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) role
to use with Amazon EventBridge.");
        String roleArn = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, polJSON);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create an S3 bucket with EventBridge events
enabled.");
        if (checkBucket(s3Client, bucketName)) {
            System.out.println("Bucket " + bucketName + " already exists. Ending
this scenario.");
            System.exit(1);
        }

        createBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
        Thread.sleep(3000);
        setBucketNotification(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("3. Create a rule that triggers when an object is
uploaded to Amazon S3.");
        Thread.sleep(10000);
        addEventRule(eventBrClient, roleArn, bucketName, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. List rules on the event bus.");
        listRules(eventBrClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create a new SNS topic for testing and let the user
subscribe to the topic.");
        String topicArn = createSnsTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Add a target to the rule that sends an email to the
specified topic.");
        System.out.println("Enter your email to subscribe to the Amazon SNS
topic:");
        String email = sc.nextLine();
        subEmail(snsClient, topicArn, email);
        System.out.println(
                "Use the link in the email you received to confirm your
subscription. Then, press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create an EventBridge event that sends an email when
an Amazon S3 object is created.");
        addSnsEventRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, topicArn, topicName,
eventRuleName, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 8. List Targets.");
        listTargets(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 9. List the rules for the same target.");
```

```
        listTargetRules(eventBrClient, topicArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 10. Trigger the rule by uploading a file to the S3
bucket.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        uploadTextFiletoS3(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Disable a specific rule.");
        changeRuleState(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, false);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Check and print the state of the rule.");
        checkRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Add a transform to the rule to change the text of
the email.");
        updateSnsEventRule(eventBrClient, topicArn, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Enable a specific rule.");
        changeRuleState(eventBrClient, eventRuleName, true);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 15. Trigger the updated rule by uploading a file to the
S3 bucket.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        uploadTextFiletoS3(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 16. Update the rule to be a custom rule pattern.");
        updateToCustomRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
```

```
        System.out.println("Updated event rule " + eventRuleName + " to use a custom
pattern.");
        updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(eventBrClient, topicArn, eventRuleName);
        System.out.println("Updated event target " + topicArn + ".");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("17. Sending an event to trigger the rule. This will
trigger a subscription email.");
        triggerCustomRule(eventBrClient, email);
        System.out.println("Events have been sent. Press Enter to continue.");
        sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Clean up resources.");
        System.out.println("Do you want to clean up resources (y/n)");
        String ans = sc.nextLine();
        if (ans.compareTo("y") == 0) {
            cleanupResources(eventBrClient, snsClient, s3Client, iam, topicArn,
eventRuleName, bucketName, roleName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The resources will not be cleaned up. ");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Amazon EventBridge example scenario has successfully
completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void cleanupResources(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, SnsClient
snsClient, S3Client s3Client,
            IamClient iam, String topicArn, String eventRuleName, String bucketName,
String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Removing all targets from the event rule.");
        deleteTargetsFromRule(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        deleteRuleByName(eventBrClient, eventRuleName);
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);
        deleteS3Bucket(s3Client, bucketName);
        deleteRole(iam, roleName);
    }
```

```
    public static void deleteRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess";
        DetachRolePolicyRequest policyRequest = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                .policyArn(policyArn)
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        iam.detachRolePolicy(policyRequest);
        System.out.println("Successfully detached policy " + policyArn + " from role
" + roleName);

        // Delete the role.
        DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);
    }

    public static void deleteS3Bucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        // Remove all the objects from the S3 bucket.
        ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        ListObjectsResponse res = s3Client.listObjects(listObjects);
        List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> toDelete = new ArrayList<>();

        for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
            toDelete.add(ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                    .key(myValue.key())
                    .build());
        }

        DeleteObjectsRequest dor = DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .delete(Delete.builder()
                        .objects(toDelete).build())
                .build();

        s3Client.deleteObjects(dor);
```

```
        // Delete the S3 bucket.
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println("You have deleted the bucket and the objects");
    }

    // Delete the SNS topic.
    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteRuleByName(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        DeleteRuleRequest ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest);
        System.out.println("Successfully deleted the rule");
    }

    public static void deleteTargetsFromRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
        // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(eventRuleName)
                .build();
```

```
        ListTargetsByRuleResponse response =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request);
        List<Target> allTargets = response.targets();

        // Get all targets and delete them.
        for (Target myTarget : allTargets) {
            RemoveTargetsRequest removeTargetsRequest =
RemoveTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(eventRuleName)
                    .ids(myTarget.id())
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest);
            System.out.println("Successfully removed the target");
        }
    }

    public static void triggerCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
email) {
        String json = "{" +
                "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
                "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"," +
                "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
                "}";

        PutEventsRequestEntry entry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                .source("ExampleSource")
                .detail(json)
                .detailType("ExampleType")
                .build();

        PutEventsRequest eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                .entries(entry)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest);
    }

    public static void updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(EventBridgeClient
eventBrClient, String topicArn,
            String ruleName) {
        String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
                .inputTemplate("\"Notification: sample event was received.\"")
```

```
                .build();

        Target target = Target.builder()
                .id(targetId)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
                .build();

        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);
        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void updateToCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
        String customEventsPattern = "{" +
                "\"source\": [\"ExampleSource\"]," +
                "\"detail-type\": [\"ExampleType\"]" +
                "}";

        PutRuleRequest request = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                .name(ruleName)
                .description("Custom test rule")
                .eventPattern(customEventsPattern)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putRule(request);
    }

    // Update an Amazon S3 object created rule with a transform on the target.
    public static void updateSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn, String ruleName) {
        String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Map<String, String> myMap = new HashMap<>();
        myMap.put("bucket", "$.detail.bucket.name");
```

```
        myMap.put("time", "$.time");

        InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
                .inputTemplate("\"Notification: an object was uploaded to bucket
<bucket> at <time>.\"")
                .inputPathsMap(myMap)
                .build();

        Target target = Target.builder()
                .id(targetId)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
                .build();

        try {
            PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                    .rule(ruleName)
                    .targets(target)
                    .eventBusName(null)
                    .build();

            eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
        try {
            DescribeRuleRequest ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest.builder()
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .build();

            DescribeRuleResponse response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The state of the rule is " +
response.stateAsString());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
        try {
            if (!isEnabled) {
                System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();

                eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
            } else {
                System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
                EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                        .name(eventRuleName)
                        .build();
                eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create and upload a file to an S3 bucket to trigger an event.
    public static void uploadTextFiletoS3(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName)
throws IOException {
        // Create a unique file name.
        String fileSuffix = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(new
Date());
        String fileName = "TextFile" + fileSuffix + ".txt";

        File myFile = new File(fileName);
        FileWriter fw = new FileWriter(myFile.getAbsoluteFile());
        BufferedWriter bw = new BufferedWriter(fw);
        bw.write("This is a sample file for testing uploads.");
        bw.close();

        try {
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(fileName)
```

```
                    .build();

            s3Client.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(myFile));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listTargetRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn) {
        ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest ruleNamesByTargetRequest =
ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest.builder()
                .targetArn(topicArn)
                .build();

        ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response =
eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest);
        List<String> rules = response.ruleNames();
        for (String rule : rules) {
            System.out.println("The rule name is " + rule);
        }
    }

    public static void listTargets(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String ruleName)
{
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse res =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest);
        List<Target> targetsList = res.targets();
        for (Target target: targetsList) {
            System.out.println("Target ARN: "+target.arn());
        }
    }

    // Add a rule which triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
    // bucket.
    public static void addSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName, String topicArn,
            String topicName, String eventRuleName, String bucketName) {
```

```
        String targetID = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Target myTarget = Target.builder()
                .id(targetID)
                .arn(topicArn)
                .build();

        List<Target> targets = new ArrayList<>();
        targets.add(myTarget);
        PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                .eventBusName(null)
                .targets(targets)
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putTargets(request);
        System.out.println("Added event rule " + eventRuleName + " with Amazon SNS
 target " + topicName + " for bucket "
                + bucketName + ".");
    }

    public static void subEmail(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String email)
 {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("email")
                    .endpoint(email)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() + "\n
\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
        try {
            ListRulesRequest rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .limit(10)
                    .build();

            ListRulesResponse response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest);
            List<Rule> rules = response.rules();
            for (Rule rule : rules) {
                System.out.println("The rule name is : " + rule.name());
                System.out.println("The rule description is : " +
rule.description());
                System.out.println("The rule state is : " + rule.stateAsString());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createSnsTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        String topicPolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Sid\": \"EventBridgePublishTopic\"," +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": \"events.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "}," +
                "\"Resource\": \"*\"," +
                "\"Action\": \"sns:Publish\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        Map<String, String> topicAttributes = new HashMap<>();
        topicAttributes.put("Policy", topicPolicy);
        CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .attributes(topicAttributes)
                .build();

        CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
        System.out.println("Added topic " + topicName + " for email
subscriptions.");
        return response.topicArn();
```

```
    }

    // Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in
    // a bucket.
    public static void addEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String roleArn,
String bucketName,
            String eventRuleName) {
        String pattern = "{\n" +
                "  \"source\": [\"aws.s3\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail\": {\n" +
                "    \"bucket\": {\n" +
                "      \"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]\n" +
                "    }\n" +
                "  }\n" +
                "}";

        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java v2")
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .eventPattern(pattern)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Determine if the S3 bucket exists.
    public static Boolean checkBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest);
            return true;
```

```
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    // Set the S3 bucket notification configuration.
    public static void setBucketNotification(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            EventBridgeConfiguration eventBridgeConfiguration =
EventBridgeConfiguration.builder()
                    .build();

            NotificationConfiguration configuration =
NotificationConfiguration.builder()
                    .eventBridgeConfiguration(eventBridgeConfiguration)
                    .build();

            PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
PutBucketNotificationConfigurationRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .notificationConfiguration(configuration)
                    .skipDestinationValidation(true)
                    .build();

            s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(configurationRequest);
            System.out.println("Added bucket " + bucketName + " with EventBridge
events enabled.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
```

```
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
 s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
 polJSON) {
        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(polJSON)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            AttachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
 AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .policyArn("arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonEventBridgeFullAccess")
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            return response.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - DeleteRule
  - DescribeRule
  - DisableRule
  - EnableRule
  - ListRuleNamesByTarget
  - ListRules
  - ListTargetsByRule
  - PutEvents
  - PutRule
  - PutTargets

Actions

`DeleteRule`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteRuleByName(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName) {
       DeleteRuleRequest ruleRequest = DeleteRuleRequest.builder()
               .name(ruleName)
               .build();

       eventBrClient.deleteRule(ruleRequest);
       System.out.println("Successfully deleted the rule");
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeRule`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void checkRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
       try {
           DescribeRuleRequest ruleRequest = DescribeRuleRequest.builder()
                   .name(eventRuleName)
                   .build();

           DescribeRuleResponse response = eventBrClient.describeRule(ruleRequest);
           System.out.println("The state of the rule is " +
response.stateAsString());

       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DisableRule`

The following code example shows how to use `DisableRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Disable a rule by using its rule name.

```
   public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
       try {
           if (!isEnabled) {
               System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
               DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                       .name(eventRuleName)
                       .build();

               eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
           } else {
               System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
               EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                       .name(eventRuleName)
                       .build();
               eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
           }

       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DisableRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`EnableRule`

The following code example shows how to use `EnableRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Enable a rule by using its rule name.

```
   public static void changeRuleState(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName, Boolean isEnabled) {
       try {
           if (!isEnabled) {
               System.out.println("Disabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
               DisableRuleRequest ruleRequest = DisableRuleRequest.builder()
                       .name(eventRuleName)
                       .build();

               eventBrClient.disableRule(ruleRequest);
           } else {
               System.out.println("Enabling the rule: " + eventRuleName);
               EnableRuleRequest ruleRequest = EnableRuleRequest.builder()
                       .name(eventRuleName)
                       .build();
               eventBrClient.enableRule(ruleRequest);
           }

       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see EnableRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListRuleNamesByTarget`

The following code example shows how to use `ListRuleNamesByTarget`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List all of the rule names by using the target.

```
   public static void listTargetRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
topicArn) {
       ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest ruleNamesByTargetRequest =
ListRuleNamesByTargetRequest.builder()
               .targetArn(topicArn)
               .build();

       ListRuleNamesByTargetResponse response =
eventBrClient.listRuleNamesByTarget(ruleNamesByTargetRequest);
       List<String> rules = response.ruleNames();
       for (String rule : rules) {
           System.out.println("The rule name is " + rule);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListRuleNamesByTarget in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListRules`

The following code example shows how to use `ListRules`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Enable a rule by using its rule name.

```
    public static void listRules(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient) {
        try {
            ListRulesRequest rulesRequest = ListRulesRequest.builder()
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .limit(10)
                    .build();

            ListRulesResponse response = eventBrClient.listRules(rulesRequest);
            List<Rule> rules = response.rules();
            for (Rule rule : rules) {
                System.out.println("The rule name is : " + rule.name());
                System.out.println("The rule description is : " +
rule.description());
                System.out.println("The rule state is : " + rule.stateAsString());
            }

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListRules in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListTargetsByRule`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTargetsByRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List all of the targets for a rule by using the rule name.

```
    public static void listTargets(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String ruleName)
{
```

```
        ListTargetsByRuleRequest ruleRequest = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
                .rule(ruleName)
                .build();

        ListTargetsByRuleResponse res =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(ruleRequest);
        List<Target> targetsList = res.targets();
        for (Target target: targetsList) {
            System.out.println("Target ARN: "+target.arn());
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListTargetsByRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutEvents`

The following code example shows how to use `PutEvents`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void triggerCustomRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
email) {
        String json = "{" +
                "\"UserEmail\": \"" + email + "\"," +
                "\"Message\": \"This event was generated by example code.\"," +
                "\"UtcTime\": \"Now.\"" +
                "}";

        PutEventsRequestEntry entry = PutEventsRequestEntry.builder()
                .source("ExampleSource")
                .detail(json)
                .detailType("ExampleType")
                .build();
```

```
        PutEventsRequest eventsRequest = PutEventsRequest.builder()
                .entries(entry)
                .build();

        eventBrClient.putEvents(eventsRequest);
    }
```

- For API details, see PutEvents in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutRule`

The following code example shows how to use `PutRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create a scheduled rule.

```
   public static void createEBRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName, String cronExpression) {
       try {
           PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                   .name(ruleName)
                   .eventBusName("default")
                   .scheduleExpression(cronExpression)
                   .state("ENABLED")
                   .description("A test rule that runs on a schedule created by the
Java API")
                   .build();

           PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
           System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Create a rule that triggers when an object is added to an Amazon Simple Storage Service bucket.

```
    // Create a new event rule that triggers when an Amazon S3 object is created in
    // a bucket.
    public static void addEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String roleArn,
String bucketName,
            String eventRuleName) {
        String pattern = "{\n" +
                "  \"source\": [\"aws.s3\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail-type\": [\"Object Created\"],\n" +
                "  \"detail\": {\n" +
                "    \"bucket\": {\n" +
                "      \"name\": [\"" + bucketName + "\"]\n" +
                "    }\n" +
                "  }\n" +
                "}";

        try {
            PutRuleRequest ruleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java v2")
                    .name(eventRuleName)
                    .eventPattern(pattern)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            PutRuleResponse ruleResponse = eventBrClient.putRule(ruleRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the new rule is " +
ruleResponse.ruleArn());

        } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see PutRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutTargets`

The following code example shows how to use `PutTargets`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Add an Amazon SNS topic as a target for a rule.

```
   // Add a rule which triggers an SNS target when a file is uploaded to an S3
   // bucket.
   public static void addSnsEventRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
ruleName, String topicArn,
           String topicName, String eventRuleName, String bucketName) {
       String targetID = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
       Target myTarget = Target.builder()
               .id(targetID)
               .arn(topicArn)
               .build();

       List<Target> targets = new ArrayList<>();
       targets.add(myTarget);
       PutTargetsRequest request = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
               .eventBusName(null)
               .targets(targets)
               .rule(ruleName)
               .build();

       eventBrClient.putTargets(request);
       System.out.println("Added event rule " + eventRuleName + " with Amazon SNS
target " + topicName + " for bucket "
               + bucketName + ".");
   }
```

Add an input transformer to a target for a rule.

```
   public static void updateCustomRuleTargetWithTransform(EventBridgeClient
eventBrClient, String topicArn,
           String ruleName) {
       String targetId = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
       InputTransformer inputTransformer = InputTransformer.builder()
               .inputTemplate("\"Notification: sample event was received.\"")
               .build();

       Target target = Target.builder()
               .id(targetId)
               .arn(topicArn)
               .inputTransformer(inputTransformer)
               .build();

       try {
           PutTargetsRequest targetsRequest = PutTargetsRequest.builder()
                   .rule(ruleName)
                   .targets(target)
                   .eventBusName(null)
                   .build();

           eventBrClient.putTargets(targetsRequest);
       } catch (EventBridgeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see PutTargets in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RemoveTargets`

The following code example shows how to use `RemoveTargets`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Remove all of the targets for a rule by using the rule name.

```
   public static void deleteTargetsFromRule(EventBridgeClient eventBrClient, String
eventRuleName) {
       // First, get all targets that will be deleted.
       ListTargetsByRuleRequest request = ListTargetsByRuleRequest.builder()
               .rule(eventRuleName)
               .build();

       ListTargetsByRuleResponse response =
eventBrClient.listTargetsByRule(request);
       List<Target> allTargets = response.targets();

       // Get all targets and delete them.
       for (Target myTarget : allTargets) {
           RemoveTargetsRequest removeTargetsRequest =
RemoveTargetsRequest.builder()
                   .rule(eventRuleName)
                   .ids(myTarget.id())
                   .build();

           eventBrClient.removeTargets(removeTargetsRequest);
           System.out.println("Successfully removed the target");
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see RemoveTargets in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Send event notifications to EventBridge

The following code example shows how to enable a bucket to send S3 event notifications to EventBridge and route notifications to an Amazon SNS topic and Amazon SQS queue.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /** This method configures a bucket to send events to AWS EventBridge and
creates a rule
    * to route the S3 object created events to a topic and a queue.
    *
    * @param bucketName Name of existing bucket
    * @param topicArn ARN of existing topic to receive S3 event notifications
    * @param queueArn ARN of existing queue to receive S3 event notifications
    *
    *  An AWS CloudFormation stack sets up the bucket, queue, topic before the
method runs.
    */
   public static String setBucketNotificationToEventBridge(String bucketName,
String topicArn, String queueArn) {
       try {
           // Enable bucket to emit S3 Event notifications to EventBridge.
           s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(b -> b
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .notificationConfiguration(b1 -> b1
                           .eventBridgeConfiguration(
                                   SdkBuilder::build)
                   ).build()).join();

           // Create an EventBridge rule to route Object Created notifications.
           PutRuleRequest putRuleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                   .name(RULE_NAME)
                   .eventPattern("""
                           {
                             "source": ["aws.s3"],
                             "detail-type": ["Object Created"],
                             "detail": {
                               "bucket": {
                                 "name": ["%s"]
                               }
                             }
```

```
                            }
                            """.formatted(bucketName))
                    .build();

            // Add the rule to the default event bus.
            PutRuleResponse putRuleResponse =
eventBridgeClient.putRule(putRuleRequest)
                    .whenComplete((r, t) -> {
                        if (t != null) {
                            logger.error("Error creating event bus rule: " +
t.getMessage(), t);
                            throw new RuntimeException(t.getCause().getMessage(),
t);
                        }
                        logger.info("Event bus rule creation request sent
successfully. ARN is: {}", r.ruleArn());
                    }).join();

            // Add the existing SNS topic and SQS queue as targets to the rule.
            eventBridgeClient.putTargets(b -> b
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .rule(RULE_NAME)
                    .targets(List.of (
                            Target.builder()
                                    .arn(queueArn)
                                    .id("Queue")
                                    .build(),
                            Target.builder()
                                    .arn(topicArn)
                                    .id("Topic")
                                    .build())
                            )
                    ).join();
            return putRuleResponse.ruleArn();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

- PutBucketNotificationConfiguration
- PutRule
- PutTargets

Use scheduled events to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event that invokes an Amazon Lambda function. Configure EventBridge to use a cron expression to schedule when the Lambda function is invoked. In this example, you create a Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create an app that sends a mobile text message to your employees that congratulates them at the one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- CloudWatch Logs
- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

EventBridge Scheduler examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with EventBridge Scheduler.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello EventBridge Scheduler

The following code examples show how to get started using EventBridge Scheduler.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.SchedulerAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.ListSchedulesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.ScheduleSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.paginators.ListSchedulesPublisher;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

public class HelloScheduler {

    public static void main(String [] args) {
        listSchedulesAsync();
    }

    /**
     * Lists all the schedules available.
     * <p>
     * This method uses the {@link SchedulerAsyncClient} to make an asynchronous
 request to
     * list all the schedules available. The method uses the {@link
 ListSchedulesPublisher}
     * to fetch the schedules in a paginated manner, and then processes the
 responses
```

```
     * asynchronously.
     */
    public static void listSchedulesAsync() {
        SchedulerAsyncClient schedulerAsyncClient = SchedulerAsyncClient.create();

        // Build the request to list schedules
        ListSchedulesRequest listSchedulesRequest =
 ListSchedulesRequest.builder().build();

        // Use the paginator to fetch all schedules asynchronously.
        ListSchedulesPublisher paginator =
 schedulerAsyncClient.listSchedulesPaginator(listSchedulesRequest);
        List<ScheduleSummary> results = new ArrayList<>();

        // Subscribe to the paginator to process the response asynchronously
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.schedules().forEach(schedule -> {
                results.add(schedule);
                System.out.printf("Schedule: %s%n", schedule.name());
            });
        });

        // Wait for the asynchronous operation to complete.
        future.join();

        // After all schedules are fetched, print the total count.
        System.out.printf("Total of %d schedule(s) available.%n", results.size());
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListSchedules in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CreateSchedule`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSchedule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new schedule for a target task.
    *
    * @param name                  the name of the schedule
    * @param scheduleExpression    The schedule expression that defines when the
schedule should run.
    * @param scheduleGroupName     the name of the schedule group to which the
schedule belongs
    * @param targetArn             the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target
task
    * @param roleArn               the ARN of the IAM role to be used for the
schedule
    * @param input                 the input data for the target task
    * @param deleteAfterCompletion whether to delete the schedule after it's
executed
    * @param useFlexibleTimeWindow whether to use a flexible time window for the
schedule execution
    * @return true if the schedule was successfully created, false otherwise
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Boolean> createScheduleAsync(
       String name,
       String scheduleExpression,
       String scheduleGroupName,
       String targetArn,
       String roleArn,
       String input,
       boolean deleteAfterCompletion,
```

```
        boolean useFlexibleTimeWindow) {

        int hoursToRun = 1;
        int flexibleTimeWindowMinutes = 10;

        Target target = Target.builder()
            .arn(targetArn)
            .roleArn(roleArn)
            .input(input)
            .build();

        FlexibleTimeWindow flexibleTimeWindow = FlexibleTimeWindow.builder()
            .mode(useFlexibleTimeWindow
                ? FlexibleTimeWindowMode.FLEXIBLE
                : FlexibleTimeWindowMode.OFF)
            .maximumWindowInMinutes(useFlexibleTimeWindow
                ? flexibleTimeWindowMinutes
                : null)
            .build();

        Instant startDate = Instant.now();
        Instant endDate = startDate.plus(Duration.ofHours(hoursToRun));

        CreateScheduleRequest request = CreateScheduleRequest.builder()
            .name(name)
            .scheduleExpression(scheduleExpression)
            .groupName(scheduleGroupName)
            .target(target)
            .actionAfterCompletion(deleteAfterCompletion
                ? ActionAfterCompletion.DELETE
                : ActionAfterCompletion.NONE)
            .startDate(startDate)
            .endDate(endDate)
            .flexibleTimeWindow(flexibleTimeWindow)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createSchedule(request)
            .thenApply(response -> {
                logger.info("Successfully created schedule {} in schedule group {},
The ARN is {} ", name, scheduleGroupName, response.scheduleArn());
                return true;
            })
            .whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
```

```
                    if (ex instanceof ConflictException) {
                        // Handle ConflictException
                        logger.error("A conflict exception occurred while creating
the schedule: {}", ex.getMessage());
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflict exception occurred
while creating the schedule: " + ex.getMessage(), ex);
                    } else {
                        throw new CompletionException("Error creating schedule: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
                    }
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateSchedule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateScheduleGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateScheduleGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new schedule group.
     *
     * @param name the name of the schedule group to be created
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of creating the schedule group
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateScheduleGroupResponse> createScheduleGroup(String
name) {
        CreateScheduleGroupRequest request = CreateScheduleGroupRequest.builder()
            .name(name)
            .build();
```

```
        logger.info("Initiating createScheduleGroup call for group: {}", name);
        CompletableFuture<CreateScheduleGroupResponse> futureResponse =
getAsyncClient().createScheduleGroup(request);
        futureResponse.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                if (ex instanceof CompletionException && ex.getCause() instanceof
ConflictException) {
                    // Rethrow the ConflictException
                    throw (ConflictException) ex.getCause();
                } else {
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create schedule group:
" + name, ex);
                }
            } else if (response == null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create schedule group:
response was null");
            } else {
                logger.info("Successfully created schedule group '{}': {}", name,
response.scheduleGroupArn());
            }
        });

        return futureResponse;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateScheduleGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteSchedule`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteSchedule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a schedule with the specified name and group name.
    *
    * @param name      the name of the schedule to be deleted
    * @param groupName the group name of the schedule to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, indicates whether
the schedule was successfully deleted
    * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the schedule,
except for the case where the schedule is not found
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Boolean> deleteScheduleAsync(String name, String
groupName) {
       DeleteScheduleRequest request = DeleteScheduleRequest.builder()
           .name(name)
           .groupName(groupName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteScheduleResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteSchedule(request);
       return response.handle((result, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               if (ex instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                   throw new CompletionException("Resource not found while deleting
schedule with ID: " + name, ex);
               } else {
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete schedule.", ex);
               }
           }
           logger.info("Successfully deleted schedule with name {}.", name);
           return true;
       });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteSchedule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteScheduleGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteScheduleGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes the specified schedule group.
    *
    * @param name the name of the schedule group to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the schedule group
has has been deleted
    * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the schedule
group
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteScheduleGroupAsync(String name) {
       DeleteScheduleGroupRequest request = DeleteScheduleGroupRequest.builder()
           .name(name)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteScheduleGroup(request)
           .thenRun(() -> {
               logger.info("Successfully deleted schedule group {}", name);
           })
           .whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
               if (ex != null) {
                   if (ex instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The resource was not found: "
+ ex.getMessage(), ex);
                   } else {
                       throw new CompletionException("Error deleting schedule
group: " + ex.getMessage(), ex);
                   }
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteScheduleGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Scheduled Events

The following code example shows how to:

- Deploy a Amazon CloudFormation stack with required resources.
- Create a EventBridge Scheduler schedule group.
- Create a one-time EventBridge Scheduler schedule with a flexible time window.
- Create a recurring EventBridge Scheduler schedule with a specified rate.
- Delete EventBridge Scheduler the schedule and schedule group.
- Clean up resources and delete the stack.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run the scenario.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.SchedulerException;
import javax.mail.internet.AddressException;
import javax.mail.internet.InternetAddress;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

/**
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks for the Amazon EventBridge
 Scheduler workflow:
 * <p>
 * 1. Prepare the Application:
```

```
 * - Prompt the user for an email address to use for the subscription for the SNS
 topic subscription.
 * - Deploy the Cloud Formation template in resources/cfn_template.yaml for resource
 creation.
 * - Store the outputs of the stack into variables for use in the workflow.
 * - Create a schedule group for all workflow schedules.
 * <p>
 * 2. Create one-time Schedule:
 * - Create a one-time schedule to send an initial event.
 * - Use a Flexible Time Window and set the schedule to delete after completion.
 * - Wait for the user to receive the event email from SNS.
 * <p>
 * 3. Create a time-based schedule:
 * - Prompt the user for how many X times per Y hours a recurring event should be
 scheduled.
 * - Create the scheduled event for X times per hour for Y hours.
 * - Wait for the user to receive the event email from SNS.
 * - Delete the schedule when the user is finished.
 * <p>
 * 4. Clean up:
 * - Prompt the user for y/n answer if they want to destroy the stack and clean up
 all resources.
 * - Delete the schedule group.
 * - Destroy the Cloud Formation stack and wait until the stack has been removed.
 */

public class EventbridgeSchedulerScenario {

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(EventbridgeSchedulerScenario.class);
    private static final Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
    private static String STACK_NAME = "workflow-stack-name";
    private static final String scheduleGroupName = "schedules-group";

    private static String recurringScheduleName = "";

    private static String oneTimeScheduleName = "";

    private static final EventbridgeSchedulerActions eventbridgeActions = new
 EventbridgeSchedulerActions();

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static String roleArn = "";
```

```
   public static String snsTopicArn = "";

   public static void main(String[] args) {
       logger.info(DASHES);
       logger.info("Welcome to the Amazon EventBridge Scheduler Workflow.");
       logger.info("""
           Amazon EventBridge Scheduler is a fully managed service that helps you
schedule and execute
           a wide range of tasks and events in the cloud. It's designed to simplify
the process of
           scheduling and managing recurring or one-time events, making it easier
for developers and
           businesses to automate various workflows and processes.

           One of the key features of Amazon EventBridge Scheduler is its ability
to schedule events
           based on a variety of triggers, including time-based schedules, custom
event patterns, or
           even integration with other AWS services. For example, you can use
EventBridge Scheduler
           to schedule a report generation task to run every weekday at 9 AM, or to
trigger a
           Lambda function when a specific Amazon S3 object is created.

           This flexibility allows you to build complex and dynamic event-driven
architectures
           that adapt to your business needs.

           Lets get started...
           """);
       waitForInputToContinue();
       logger.info(DASHES);

       logger.info(DASHES);
       logger.info("1. Prepare the application.");
       waitForInputToContinue();
       try {
           boolean prepareSuccess = prepareApplication();
           logger.info(DASHES);

           if (prepareSuccess) {
               logger.info("2. Create one-time schedule.");
               logger.info("""
```

```
                    A one-time schedule in Amazon EventBridge Scheduler is an event
trigger that allows
                    you to schedule a one-time event to run at a specific date and
time. This is useful for
                    executing a specific task or workflow at a predetermined time,
without the need for recurring
                    or complex scheduling.
                    """);
                waitForInputToContinue();
                createOneTimeSchedule();
                logger.info("Do you want to delete the schedule {} (y/n) ?",
oneTimeScheduleName);
                String ans = scanner.nextLine().trim();
                if (ans.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {

eventbridgeActions.deleteScheduleAsync(oneTimeScheduleName,scheduleGroupName);
                }
                logger.info(DASHES);

                logger.info("3. Create a recurring schedule.");
                logger.info("""
                    A recurring schedule is a feature that allows you to schedule
and manage the execution
                    of your serverless applications or workloads on a recurring
basis. For example,
                    with EventBridge Scheduler, you can create custom schedules for
your AWS Lambda functions,
                    AWS Step Functions, and other supported event sources, enabling
you to automate tasks and
                    workflows without the need for complex infrastructure
management.
                    """);
                waitForInputToContinue();
                createRecurringSchedule();
                logger.info("Do you want to delete the schedule {} (y/n) ?",
oneTimeScheduleName);
                String ans2 = scanner.nextLine().trim();
                if (ans2.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {

eventbridgeActions.deleteScheduleAsync(recurringScheduleName,scheduleGroupName);
                }
                logger.info(DASHES);
            }
        } catch (Exception ex) {
```

```
            logger.info("There was a problem with the workflow {}, initiating
cleanup...", ex.getMessage());
            cleanUp();
        }

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Clean up the resources.");
        logger.info("Do you want to delete these AWS resources (y/n) ?");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            cleanUp();
        } else {
            logger.info("The AWS resources will not be deleted.");
        }
        logger.info("Amazon EventBridge Scheduler workflow completed.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    /**
     * Cleans up the resources associated with the EventBridge scheduler.
     * If any errors occur during the cleanup process, the corresponding error
messages are logged.
     */
    public static void cleanUp() {
        logger.info("First, delete the schedule group.");
        logger.info("When the schedule group is deleted, schedules that are part of
that group are deleted.");
        waitForInputToContinue();
        try {
            eventbridgeActions.deleteScheduleGroupAsync(scheduleGroupName).join();

        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof SchedulerException schedulerException) {
                logger.error("Scheduler error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}",
                    schedulerException.getMessage(),
schedulerException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), schedulerException);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
            }
            return;
        }
```

```
        logger.info("Destroy the CloudFormation stack");
        waitForInputToContinue();
        CloudFormationHelper.destroyCloudFormationStack(STACK_NAME);
    }

    /**
     * Prepares the application by creating resources in a CloudFormation stack,
including an SNS topic
     * that will be subscribed to the EventBridge Scheduler events. The user will
need to confirm the subscription
     * in order to receive event emails.
     *
     * @return true if the application preparation was successful, false otherwise
     */
    public static boolean prepareApplication() {
        logger.info("""
            This example creates resources in a CloudFormation stack, including an
SNS topic
            that will be subscribed to the EventBridge Scheduler events.
            You will need to confirm the subscription in order to receive event
emails.
             """);

        String emailAddress = promptUserForEmail();
        logger.info("You entered {}", emailAddress);

        logger.info("Do you want to use a custom Stack name (y/n) ?");
        String ans = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (ans.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            String newStackName = scanner.nextLine();
            logger.info("You entered {} for the new stack name", newStackName);
            waitForInputToContinue();
            STACK_NAME = newStackName;
        }

        logger.info("Get the roleArn and snsTopicArn values using a Cloudformation
template.");
        waitForInputToContinue();
        CloudFormationHelper.deployCloudFormationStack(STACK_NAME, emailAddress);
        Map<String, String> stackOutputs =
CloudFormationHelper.getStackOutputs(STACK_NAME);
        roleArn = stackOutputs.get("RoleARN");
        snsTopicArn = stackOutputs.get("SNStopicARN");
```

```
        logger.info("The roleARN is {}", roleArn);
        logger.info("The snsTopicArn is {}", snsTopicArn);

        try {
            eventbridgeActions.createScheduleGroup(scheduleGroupName).join();
            logger.info("createScheduleGroupAsync completed successfully.");

        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            logger.error("Error occurred: {} ", e.getMessage());
            return false;
        }
        logger.info("Application preparation complete.");
        return true;
    }

    /**
     * Waits for the user to enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue the program.
     * This method is used to pause the program execution and wait for user input
before
     * proceeding.
     */
    private static void waitForInputToContinue() {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Prompts the user to enter an email address and validates the input.
     * If the provided email address is invalid, the method will prompt the user to
try again.
     *
```

```
     * @return the valid email address entered by the user
     */
    private static String promptUserForEmail() {
        logger.info("Enter an email address to use for event subscriptions: ");
        String email = scanner.nextLine();
        if (!isValidEmail(email)) {
            logger.info("Invalid email address. Please try again.");
            return promptUserForEmail();
        }
        return email;
    }

    /**
     * Checks if the given email address is valid.
     *
     * @param email the email address to be validated
     * @return {@code true} if the email address is valid, {@code false} otherwise
     */
    private static boolean isValidEmail(String email) {
        try {
            InternetAddress emailAddress = new InternetAddress(email);
            emailAddress.validate();
            return true;

        } catch (AddressException e) {
            return false;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Creates a one-time schedule to send an initial event in 1 minute with a
 flexible time window.
     *
     * @return {@code true} if the schedule was created successfully, {@code false}
 otherwise
     */
    public static Boolean createOneTimeSchedule() {
        oneTimeScheduleName = promptUserForResourceName("Enter a name for the one-
time schedule:");
        logger.info("Creating a one-time schedule named {} to send an initial event
 in 1 minute with a flexible time window...", oneTimeScheduleName);
        LocalDateTime scheduledTime = LocalDateTime.now();
        DateTimeFormatter formatter = DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern("yyyy-MM-
dd'T'HH:mm:ss");
```

```
        String scheduleExpression = "at(" + scheduledTime.format(formatter) + ")";
        return eventbridgeActions.createScheduleAsync(
            oneTimeScheduleName,
            scheduleExpression,
            scheduleGroupName,
            snsTopicArn,
            roleArn,
            "One time scheduled event test from schedule",
            true,
            true).join();
    }


    /**
     * Creates a recurring schedule to send events based on a specific time.
     *
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with a boolean value
indicating the success or failure of the operation.
     */
    public static Boolean createRecurringSchedule() {
        logger.info("Creating a recurring schedule to send events for one hour...");
        recurringScheduleName = promptUserForResourceName("Enter a name for the
recurring schedule:");

        // Prompt the user for the schedule rate (in minutes).
        int scheduleRateInMinutes = promptUserForInteger("Enter the desired schedule
rate (in minutes): ");
        String scheduleExpression = "rate(" + scheduleRateInMinutes + " minutes)";
        return eventbridgeActions.createScheduleAsync(
            recurringScheduleName,
            scheduleExpression,
            scheduleGroupName,
            snsTopicArn,
            roleArn,
            "Recurrent event test from schedule " + recurringScheduleName,
            true,
            true).join();
    }

    /**
     * Prompts the user for a resource name and validates the input.
     *
```

```
     * @param prompt the message to display to the user when prompting for the
 resource name
     * @return the valid resource name entered by the user
     */
    private static String promptUserForResourceName(String prompt) {
        logger.info(prompt);
        String resourceName = scanner.nextLine();
        String regex = "[0-9a-zA-Z-_.]+";
        if (!resourceName.matches(regex)) {
            logger.info("Invalid resource name. Please use a name that matches the
 pattern " + regex + ".");
            return promptUserForResourceName(prompt);
        }
        return resourceName;
    }

    /**
     * Prompts the user for an integer input and returns the integer value.
     *
     * @param prompt the message to be displayed to the user when prompting for
 input
     * @return the integer value entered by the user
     */
    private static int promptUserForInteger(String prompt) {
        logger.info(prompt);
        String stringResponse = scanner.nextLine();
        if (stringResponse == null || stringResponse.trim().isEmpty() || !
isInteger(stringResponse)) {
            logger.info("Invalid integer.");
            return promptUserForInteger(prompt);
        }
        return Integer.parseInt(stringResponse);
    }

    /**
     * Checks if the given string represents a valid integer.
     *
     * @param str the string to be checked
     * @return {@code true} if the string represents a valid integer, {@code false}
 otherwise
     */
    private static boolean isInteger(String str) {
        try {
            Integer.parseInt(str);
```

```
            return true;
        } catch (NumberFormatException e) {
            return false;
        }
    }
}
```

Wrapper for service operations.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry.RetryMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.SchedulerAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.ActionAfterCompletion;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.ConflictException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.CreateScheduleGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.CreateScheduleGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.CreateScheduleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.DeleteScheduleGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.DeleteScheduleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.DeleteScheduleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.FlexibleTimeWindow;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.FlexibleTimeWindowMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.ResourceNotFoundException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.scheduler.model.Target;

import java.time.Instant;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

public class EventbridgeSchedulerActions {

    private static SchedulerAsyncClient schedulerClient;
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(EventbridgeSchedulerActions.class);
```

```
   public static SchedulerAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
       if (schedulerClient == null) {
           /*
           The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
version 2,
           and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP
client for interacting with AWS services.
            It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network
communication and the Java NIO API to
            provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
            */

           SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
               .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
               .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
               .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
               .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
               .build();

           ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
               .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the
individual call attempt timeout.
               .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
               .build();

           schedulerClient = SchedulerAsyncClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return schedulerClient;
   }


   /**
    * Creates a new schedule group.
    *
    * @param name the name of the schedule group to be created
```

```
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of creating the schedule group
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateScheduleGroupResponse> createScheduleGroup(String
name) {
       CreateScheduleGroupRequest request = CreateScheduleGroupRequest.builder()
           .name(name)
           .build();

       logger.info("Initiating createScheduleGroup call for group: {}", name);
       CompletableFuture<CreateScheduleGroupResponse> futureResponse =
getAsyncClient().createScheduleGroup(request);
       futureResponse.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               if (ex instanceof CompletionException && ex.getCause() instanceof
ConflictException) {
                   // Rethrow the ConflictException
                   throw (ConflictException) ex.getCause();
               } else {
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to create schedule group:
" + name, ex);
               }
           } else if (response == null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create schedule group:
response was null");
           } else {
               logger.info("Successfully created schedule group '{}': {}", name,
response.scheduleGroupArn());
           }
       });

       return futureResponse;
   }


   /**
    * Creates a new schedule for a target task.
    *
    * @param name                  the name of the schedule
    * @param scheduleExpression    The schedule expression that defines when the
schedule should run.
    * @param scheduleGroupName     the name of the schedule group to which the
schedule belongs
```

```
    * @param targetArn             the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the target
task
    * @param roleArn               the ARN of the IAM role to be used for the
schedule
    * @param input                 the input data for the target task
    * @param deleteAfterCompletion whether to delete the schedule after it's
executed
    * @param useFlexibleTimeWindow whether to use a flexible time window for the
schedule execution
    * @return true if the schedule was successfully created, false otherwise
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Boolean> createScheduleAsync(
       String name,
       String scheduleExpression,
       String scheduleGroupName,
       String targetArn,
       String roleArn,
       String input,
       boolean deleteAfterCompletion,
       boolean useFlexibleTimeWindow) {

       int hoursToRun = 1;
       int flexibleTimeWindowMinutes = 10;

       Target target = Target.builder()
           .arn(targetArn)
           .roleArn(roleArn)
           .input(input)
           .build();

       FlexibleTimeWindow flexibleTimeWindow = FlexibleTimeWindow.builder()
           .mode(useFlexibleTimeWindow
               ? FlexibleTimeWindowMode.FLEXIBLE
               : FlexibleTimeWindowMode.OFF)
           .maximumWindowInMinutes(useFlexibleTimeWindow
               ? flexibleTimeWindowMinutes
               : null)
           .build();

       Instant startDate = Instant.now();
       Instant endDate = startDate.plus(Duration.ofHours(hoursToRun));

       CreateScheduleRequest request = CreateScheduleRequest.builder()
           .name(name)
```

```
            .scheduleExpression(scheduleExpression)
            .groupName(scheduleGroupName)
            .target(target)
            .actionAfterCompletion(deleteAfterCompletion
                ? ActionAfterCompletion.DELETE
                : ActionAfterCompletion.NONE)
            .startDate(startDate)
            .endDate(endDate)
            .flexibleTimeWindow(flexibleTimeWindow)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createSchedule(request)
            .thenApply(response -> {
                logger.info("Successfully created schedule {} in schedule group {},
The ARN is {} ", name, scheduleGroupName, response.scheduleArn());
                return true;
            })
            .whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    if (ex instanceof ConflictException) {
                        // Handle ConflictException
                        logger.error("A conflict exception occurred while creating
the schedule: {}", ex.getMessage());
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflict exception occurred
while creating the schedule: " + ex.getMessage(), ex);
                    } else {
                        throw new CompletionException("Error creating schedule: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
                    }
                }
            });
    }


    /**
     * Deletes the specified schedule group.
     *
     * @param name the name of the schedule group to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the schedule group
has been deleted
     * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the schedule
group
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteScheduleGroupAsync(String name) {
```

```
        DeleteScheduleGroupRequest request = DeleteScheduleGroupRequest.builder()
            .name(name)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteScheduleGroup(request)
            .thenRun(() -> {
                logger.info("Successfully deleted schedule group {}", name);
            })
            .whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
                if (ex != null) {
                    if (ex instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The resource was not found: "
+ ex.getMessage(), ex);
                    } else {
                        throw new CompletionException("Error deleting schedule
group: " + ex.getMessage(), ex);
                    }
                }
            });
    }


    /**
     * Deletes a schedule with the specified name and group name.
     *
     * @param name      the name of the schedule to be deleted
     * @param groupName the group name of the schedule to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, indicates whether
the schedule was successfully deleted
     * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the schedule,
except for the case where the schedule is not found
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Boolean> deleteScheduleAsync(String name, String
groupName) {
        DeleteScheduleRequest request = DeleteScheduleRequest.builder()
            .name(name)
            .groupName(groupName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteScheduleResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteSchedule(request);
        return response.handle((result, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                if (ex instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
```

```
                    throw new CompletionException("Resource not found while deleting
 schedule with ID: " + name, ex);
                } else {
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete schedule.", ex);
                }
            }
            logger.info("Successfully deleted schedule with name {}.", name);
            return true;
        });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateSchedule
  - CreateScheduleGroup
  - DeleteSchedule
  - DeleteScheduleGroups

Forecast examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Forecast.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateDataset`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDataset`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.Schema;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.SchemaAttribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateDatasetResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateDataSet {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <name>\s

                Where:
                    name - The name of the data set.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String name = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String myDataSetARN = createForecastDataSet(forecast, name);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new data set is " + myDataSetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static String createForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String name)
{
        try {
            Schema schema = Schema.builder()
                    .attributes(getSchema())
                    .build();

            CreateDatasetRequest datasetRequest = CreateDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetName(name)
                    .domain("CUSTOM")
                    .datasetType("RELATED_TIME_SERIES")
                    .dataFrequency("D")
                    .schema(schema)
                    .build();

            CreateDatasetResponse response = forecast.createDataset(datasetRequest);
            return response.datasetArn();

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }

    // Create a SchemaAttribute list required to create a data set.
    private static List<SchemaAttribute> getSchema() {

        List<SchemaAttribute> schemaList = new ArrayList<>();
        SchemaAttribute att1 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("item_id")
                .attributeType("string")
```

```
                .build();

        SchemaAttribute att2 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("timestamp")
                .attributeType("timestamp")
                .build();

        SchemaAttribute att3 = SchemaAttribute.builder()
                .attributeName("target_value")
                .attributeType("float")
                .build();

        // Push the SchemaAttribute objects to the List.
        schemaList.add(att1);
        schemaList.add(att2);
        schemaList.add(att3);
        return schemaList;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateDataset in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateForecast`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateForecast`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateForecastRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.CreateForecastResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
```

```
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateForecast {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <name> <predictorArn>\s

                Where:
                    name - The name of the forecast.\s
                    predictorArn - The arn of the predictor to use.\s

                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String name = args[0];
        String predictorArn = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String forecastArn = createNewForecast(forecast, name, predictorArn);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new forecast is " + forecastArn);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static String createNewForecast(ForecastClient forecast, String name,
 String predictorArn) {
        try {
            CreateForecastRequest forecastRequest = CreateForecastRequest.builder()
                    .forecastName(name)
                    .predictorArn(predictorArn)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateForecastResponse response =
 forecast.createForecast(forecastRequest);
            return response.forecastArn();

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateForecast in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDataset`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDataset`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DeleteDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataset {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <datasetARN>\s

                Where:
                    datasetARN - The ARN of the data set to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String datasetARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteForecastDataSet(forecast, datasetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void deleteForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String
 myDataSetARN) {
        try {
            DeleteDatasetRequest deleteRequest = DeleteDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetArn(myDataSetARN)
                    .build();

            forecast.deleteDataset(deleteRequest);
            System.out.println("The Data Set was deleted");

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDataset in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteForecast`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteForecast`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DeleteDatasetRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataset {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <datasetARN>\s

                Where:
                    datasetARN - The ARN of the data set to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String datasetARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteForecastDataSet(forecast, datasetARN);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void deleteForecastDataSet(ForecastClient forecast, String
 myDataSetARN) {
        try {
            DeleteDatasetRequest deleteRequest = DeleteDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .datasetArn(myDataSetARN)
                    .build();

            forecast.deleteDataset(deleteRequest);
            System.out.println("The Data Set was deleted");

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteForecast in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeForecast`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeForecast`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DescribeForecastRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DescribeForecastResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeForecast {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <forecastarn>\s

                Where:
                    forecastarn - The arn of the forecast (for example,
 "arn:aws:forecast:us-west-2:xxxxx322:forecast/my_forecast)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String forecastarn = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describe(forecast, forecastarn);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void describe(ForecastClient forecast, String forecastarn) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeForecastRequest request = DescribeForecastRequest.builder()
                    .forecastArn(forecastarn)
                    .build();

            DescribeForecastResponse response = forecast.describeForecast(request);
            System.out.println("The name of the forecast is " +
 response.forecastName());

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeForecast in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListDatasetGroups`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDatasetGroups`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.DatasetGroupSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListDatasetGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListDatasetGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListDataSetGroups {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listDataGroups(forecast);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void listDataGroups(ForecastClient forecast) {
        try {
            ListDatasetGroupsRequest group = ListDatasetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListDatasetGroupsResponse response = forecast.listDatasetGroups(group);
            List<DatasetGroupSummary> groups = response.datasetGroups();
            for (DatasetGroupSummary myGroup : groups) {
                System.out.println("The Data Set name is " +
 myGroup.datasetGroupName());
            }

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListDatasetGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListForecasts`

The following code example shows how to use `ListForecasts`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.ForecastClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListForecastsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ListForecastsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.forecast.model.ForecastException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListForecasts {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        ForecastClient forecast = ForecastClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllForeCasts(forecast);
        forecast.close();
    }

    public static void listAllForeCasts(ForecastClient forecast) {
        try {
            ListForecastsRequest request = ListForecastsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListForecastsResponse response = forecast.listForecasts(request);
            List<ForecastSummary> forecasts = response.forecasts();
            for (ForecastSummary forecastSummary : forecasts) {
                System.out.println("The name of the forecast is " +
 forecastSummary.forecastName());
            }

        } catch (ForecastException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListForecasts in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Glue examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Glue.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Glue

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon Glue.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
package com.example.glue;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.ListJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.model.ListJobsResponse;
import java.util.List;

public class HelloGlue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listJobs(glueClient);
    }

    public static void listJobs(GlueClient glueClient) {
        ListJobsRequest request = ListJobsRequest.builder()
                .maxResults(10)
                .build();
        ListJobsResponse response = glueClient.listJobs(request);
        List<String> jobList = response.jobNames();
        jobList.forEach(job -> {
            System.out.println("Job Name: " + job);
        });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListJobs in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a crawler that crawls a public Amazon S3 bucket and generates a database of CSV-formatted metadata.
- List information about databases and tables in your Amazon Glue Data Catalog.
- Create a job to extract CSV data from the S3 bucket, transform the data, and load JSON-formatted output into another S3 bucket.
- List information about job runs, view transformed data, and clean up resources.

For more information, see Tutorial: Getting started with Amazon Glue Studio.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * To set up the resources, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/glue/latest/ug/tutorial-add-crawler.html
 *
```

```
 * This example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Create a database.
 * 2. Create a crawler.
 * 3. Get a crawler.
 * 4. Start a crawler.
 * 5. Get a database.
 * 6. Get tables.
 * 7. Create a job.
 * 8. Start a job run.
 * 9. List all jobs.
 * 10. Get job runs.
 * 11. Delete a job.
 * 12. Delete a database.
 * 13. Delete a crawler.
 */

public class GlueScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <iam> <s3Path> <cron> <dbName> <crawlerName> <jobName>
 <scriptLocation> <locationUri> <bucketNameSc>\s

            Where:
                iam - The ARN of the IAM role that has AWS Glue and S3 permissions.
\s
                s3Path - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) target that
 contains data (for example, s3://<bucket name>/read).
                cron - A cron expression used to specify the schedule  (i.e.,
 cron(15 12 * * ? *).
                dbName - The database name.\s
                crawlerName - The name of the crawler.\s
                jobName - The name you assign to this job definition.
                scriptLocation - The Amazon S3 path to a script that runs a job.
                locationUri - The location of the database (you can find this file
 in resources folder).
                bucketNameSc - The Amazon S3 bucket name used when creating a job
                """;

        if (args.length != 9) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        String iam = args[0];
        String s3Path = args[1];
        String cron = args[2];
        String dbName = args[3];
        String crawlerName = args[4];
        String jobName = args[5];
        String scriptLocation = args[6];
        String locationUri = args[7];
        String bucketNameSc = args[8];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        GlueClient glueClient = GlueClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Glue scenario.");
        System.out.println("""
            AWS Glue is a fully managed extract, transform, and load (ETL) service
provided by Amazon
            Web Services (AWS). It is designed to simplify the process of building,
running, and maintaining
            ETL pipelines, which are essential for data integration and data
warehousing tasks.

            One of the key features of AWS Glue is its ability to automatically
discover and catalog data
            stored in various sources, such as Amazon S3, Amazon RDS, Amazon
Redshift, and other databases.
            This cataloging process creates a central metadata repository, known as
the AWS Glue Data Catalog,
            which provides a unified view of an organization's data assets. This
metadata can then be used to
            create ETL jobs, which can be scheduled and run on-demand or on a
regular basis.

            Lets get started.

            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create a database.");
        try {
            createDatabase(glueClient, dbName, locationUri);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            if (e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage().equals("Database already
exists.")) {
                System.out.println("Database " + dbName + " already exists. Skipping
creation.");
            } else {
                System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                return;
            }
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a crawler.");
        try {
            createGlueCrawler(glueClient, iam, s3Path, cron, dbName, crawlerName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            if (e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage().contains("already exists")) {
                System.out.println("Crawler " + crawlerName + " already exists.
Skipping creation.");
            } else {
                System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                System.exit(1);
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get a crawler.");
        try {
            getSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Start a crawler.");
        try {
            startSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get a database.");
        try {
            getSpecificDatabase(glueClient, dbName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 5 min for the tables to become available");
        TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5);
        System.out.println("6. Get tables.");
        String myTableName;
        try {
            myTableName = getGlueTables(glueClient, dbName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Create a job.");
        try {
            createJob(glueClient, jobName, iam, scriptLocation);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Start a Job run.");
        try {
            startJob(glueClient, jobName, dbName, myTableName, bucketNameSc);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. List all jobs.");
        try {
            getAllJobs(glueClient);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get job runs.");
        try {
            getJobRuns(glueClient, jobName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Delete a job.");
        try {
            deleteJob(glueClient, jobName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            return;
        }
        System.out.println("*** Wait 5 MIN for the " + crawlerName + " to stop");
        TimeUnit.MINUTES.sleep(5);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Delete a database.");
        try {
            deleteDatabase(glueClient, dbName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Delete a crawler.");
        try {
            deleteSpecificCrawler(glueClient, crawlerName);
        } catch (GlueException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Successfully completed the AWS Glue Scenario");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }


    /**
     * Creates a Glue database with the specified name and location URI.
     *
     * @param glueClient  The Glue client to use for the database creation.
     * @param dbName      The name of the database to create.
     * @param locationUri The location URI for the database.
     */
    public static void createDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName, String
 locationUri) {
```

```
        try {
            DatabaseInput input = DatabaseInput.builder()
                .description("Built with the AWS SDK for Java V2")
                .name(dbName)
                .locationUri(locationUri)
                .build();

            CreateDatabaseRequest request = CreateDatabaseRequest.builder()
                .databaseInput(input)
                .build();

            glueClient.createDatabase(request);
            System.out.println(dbName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }


    /**
     * Creates a new AWS Glue crawler using the AWS Glue Java API.
     *
     * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client used to interact with the AWS Glue
service
     * @param iam         the IAM role that the crawler will use to access the data
source
     * @param s3Path      the S3 path that the crawler will scan for data
     * @param cron        the cron expression that defines the crawler's schedule
     * @param dbName      the name of the AWS Glue database where the crawler will
store the metadata
     * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to be created
     */
    public static void createGlueCrawler(GlueClient glueClient,
                                          String iam,
                                          String s3Path,
                                          String cron,
                                          String dbName,
                                          String crawlerName) {

        try {
            S3Target s3Target = S3Target.builder()
                .path(s3Path)
                .build();
```

```
            List<S3Target> targetList = new ArrayList<>();
            targetList.add(s3Target);
            CrawlerTargets targets = CrawlerTargets.builder()
                .s3Targets(targetList)
                .build();

            CreateCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest.builder()
                .databaseName(dbName)
                .name(crawlerName)
                .description("Created by the AWS Glue Java API")
                .targets(targets)
                .role(iam)
                .schedule(cron)
                .build();

            glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves a specific crawler from the AWS Glue service and waits for it to be
in the "READY" state.
     *
     * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client used to interact with the Glue service
     * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to be retrieved
     */
    public static void getSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String crawlerName)
throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            GetCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = GetCrawlerRequest.builder()
                .name(crawlerName)
                .build();

            boolean ready = false;
            while (!ready) {
                GetCrawlerResponse response = glueClient.getCrawler(crawlerRequest);
                String status = response.crawler().stateAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("READY") == 0) {
                    ready = true;
```

```
                }
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

            System.out.println("The crawler is now ready");

        } catch (GlueException | InterruptedException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Starts a specific AWS Glue crawler.
     *
     * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client to use for the crawler operation
     * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to start
     * @throws GlueException if there is an error starting the crawler
     */
    public static void startSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
crawlerName) {
        try {
            StartCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest.builder()
                .name(crawlerName)
                .build();

            glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully started!");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the specific database from the AWS Glue service.
     *
     * @param glueClient   an instance of the AWS Glue client used to interact with
the service
     * @param databaseName the name of the database to retrieve
     * @throws GlueException if there is an error retrieving the database from the
AWS Glue service
     */
    public static void getSpecificDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String
databaseName) {
```

```
        try {
            GetDatabaseRequest databasesRequest = GetDatabaseRequest.builder()
                .name(databaseName)
                .build();

            GetDatabaseResponse response = glueClient.getDatabase(databasesRequest);
            Instant createDate = response.database().createTime();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                .withLocale(Locale.US)
                .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(createDate);
            System.out.println("The create date of the database is " + createDate);

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }


    /**
     * Retrieves the names of the tables in the specified Glue database.
     *
     * @param glueClient the Glue client to use for the operation
     * @param dbName     the name of the Glue database to retrieve the table names
from
     * @return the name of the first table retrieved, or an empty string if no
tables were found
     */
    public static String getGlueTables(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName) {
        String myTableName = "";
        try {
            GetTablesRequest tableRequest = GetTablesRequest.builder()
                .databaseName(dbName)
                .build();

            GetTablesResponse response = glueClient.getTables(tableRequest);
            List<Table> tables = response.tableList();
            if (tables.isEmpty()) {
                System.out.println("No tables were returned");
            } else {
```

```
                for (Table table : tables) {
                    myTableName = table.name();
                    System.out.println("Table name is: " + myTableName);
                }
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
        return myTableName;
    }


    /**
     * Starts a job run in AWS Glue.
     *
     * @param glueClient    the AWS Glue client to use for the job run
     * @param jobName       the name of the Glue job to run
     * @param inputDatabase the name of the input database
     * @param inputTable    the name of the input table
     * @param outBucket     the URL of the output S3 bucket
     * @throws GlueException if there is an error starting the job run
     */
    public static void startJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String
inputDatabase, String inputTable,
                                String outBucket) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> myMap = new HashMap<>();
            myMap.put("--input_database", inputDatabase);
            myMap.put("--input_table", inputTable);
            myMap.put("--output_bucket_url", outBucket);

            StartJobRunRequest runRequest = StartJobRunRequest.builder()
                .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
                .numberOfWorkers(10)
                .arguments(myMap)
                .jobName(jobName)
                .build();

            StartJobRunResponse response = glueClient.startJobRun(runRequest);
            System.out.println("The request Id of the job is " +
response.responseMetadata().requestId());

        } catch (GlueException e) {
```

```
            throw e;
        }
    }


    /**
     * Creates a new AWS Glue job.
     *
     * @param glueClient     the AWS Glue client to use for the operation
     * @param jobName        the name of the job to create
     * @param iam            the IAM role to associate with the job
     * @param scriptLocation the location of the script to be used by the job
     * @throws GlueException if there is an error creating the job
     */
    public static void createJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String iam,
String scriptLocation) {
        try {
            JobCommand command = JobCommand.builder()
                .pythonVersion("3")
                .name("glueetl")
                .scriptLocation(scriptLocation)
                .build();

            CreateJobRequest jobRequest = CreateJobRequest.builder()
                .description("A Job created by using the AWS SDK for Java V2")
                .glueVersion("2.0")
                .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
                .numberOfWorkers(10)
                .name(jobName)
                .role(iam)
                .command(command)
                .build();

            glueClient.createJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully created.");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }


    /**
     * Retrieves and prints information about all the jobs in the Glue data catalog.
```

```
     *
     * @param glueClient the Glue client used to interact with the AWS Glue service
     */
    public static void getAllJobs(GlueClient glueClient) {
        try {
            GetJobsRequest jobsRequest = GetJobsRequest.builder()
                .maxResults(10)
                .build();

            GetJobsResponse jobsResponse = glueClient.getJobs(jobsRequest);
            List<Job> jobs = jobsResponse.jobs();
            for (Job job : jobs) {
                System.out.println("Job name is : " + job.name());
                System.out.println("The job worker type is : " +
job.workerType().name());
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the job runs for a given Glue job and prints the status of the job
runs.
     *
     * @param glueClient the Glue client used to make API calls
     * @param jobName    the name of the Glue job to retrieve the job runs for
     */
    public static void getJobRuns(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
        try {
            GetJobRunsRequest runsRequest = GetJobRunsRequest.builder()
                .jobName(jobName)
                .maxResults(20)
                .build();

            boolean jobDone = false;
            while (!jobDone) {
                GetJobRunsResponse response = glueClient.getJobRuns(runsRequest);
                List<JobRun> jobRuns = response.jobRuns();
                for (JobRun jobRun : jobRuns) {
                    String jobState = jobRun.jobRunState().name();
                    if (jobState.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println(jobName + " has succeeded");
```

```
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("STOPPED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has stopped");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("FAILED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has failed");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("TIMEOUT") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has timed out");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else {
                        System.out.println("*** Job run state is " +
jobRun.jobRunState().name());
                        System.out.println("Job run Id is " + jobRun.id());
                        System.out.println("The Glue version is " +
jobRun.glueVersion());
                    }
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(5);
                }
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }


    /**
     * Deletes a Glue job.
     *
     * @param glueClient the Glue client to use for the operation
     * @param jobName    the name of the job to be deleted
     * @throws GlueException if there is an error deleting the job
     */
    public static void deleteJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
        try {
            DeleteJobRequest jobRequest = DeleteJobRequest.builder()
                .jobName(jobName)
```

```
                .build();

            glueClient.deleteJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a AWS Glue Database.
     *
     * @param glueClient   An instance of the AWS Glue client used to interact with
the AWS Glue service.
     * @param databaseName The name of the database to be deleted.
     * @throws GlueException If an error occurs while deleting the database.
     */
    public static void deleteDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String databaseName) {
        try {
            DeleteDatabaseRequest request = DeleteDatabaseRequest.builder()
                .name(databaseName)
                .build();

            glueClient.deleteDatabase(request);
            System.out.println(databaseName + " was successfully deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }


    /**
     * Deletes a specific AWS Glue crawler.
     *
     * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client object
     * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to be deleted
     * @throws GlueException if an error occurs during the deletion process
     */
    public static void deleteSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
crawlerName) {
        try {
```

```
            DeleteCrawlerRequest deleteCrawlerRequest =
 DeleteCrawlerRequest.builder()
                .name(crawlerName)
                .build();

            glueClient.deleteCrawler(deleteCrawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("");
            System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
                System.out.println("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateCrawler
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteCrawler
  - DeleteDatabase
  - DeleteJob
  - DeleteTable
  - GetCrawler

- GetDatabase
- GetDatabases
- GetJob
- GetJobRun
- GetJobRuns
- GetTables
- ListJobs
- StartCrawler
- StartJobRun

Actions

`CreateCrawler`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateCrawler`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new AWS Glue crawler using the AWS Glue Java API.
    *
    * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client used to interact with the AWS Glue
service
    * @param iam         the IAM role that the crawler will use to access the data
source
    * @param s3Path      the S3 path that the crawler will scan for data
    * @param cron        the cron expression that defines the crawler's schedule
    * @param dbName      the name of the AWS Glue database where the crawler will
store the metadata
    * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to be created
```

```
     */
    public static void createGlueCrawler(GlueClient glueClient,
                                         String iam,
                                         String s3Path,
                                         String cron,
                                         String dbName,
                                         String crawlerName) {

        try {
            S3Target s3Target = S3Target.builder()
                .path(s3Path)
                .build();

            List<S3Target> targetList = new ArrayList<>();
            targetList.add(s3Target);
            CrawlerTargets targets = CrawlerTargets.builder()
                .s3Targets(targetList)
                .build();

            CreateCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = CreateCrawlerRequest.builder()
                .databaseName(dbName)
                .name(crawlerName)
                .description("Created by the AWS Glue Java API")
                .targets(targets)
                .role(iam)
                .schedule(cron)
                .build();

            glueClient.createCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully created");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateCrawler in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new AWS Glue job.
    *
    * @param glueClient     the AWS Glue client to use for the operation
    * @param jobName        the name of the job to create
    * @param iam            the IAM role to associate with the job
    * @param scriptLocation the location of the script to be used by the job
    * @throws GlueException if there is an error creating the job
    */
   public static void createJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String iam,
String scriptLocation) {
       try {
           JobCommand command = JobCommand.builder()
               .pythonVersion("3")
               .name("glueetl")
               .scriptLocation(scriptLocation)
               .build();

           CreateJobRequest jobRequest = CreateJobRequest.builder()
               .description("A Job created by using the AWS SDK for Java V2")
               .glueVersion("2.0")
               .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
               .numberOfWorkers(10)
               .name(jobName)
               .role(iam)
               .command(command)
               .build();

           glueClient.createJob(jobRequest);
           System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully created.");

       } catch (GlueException e) {
           throw e;
```

```
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteCrawler`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteCrawler`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a specific AWS Glue crawler.
     *
     * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client object
     * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to be deleted
     * @throws GlueException if an error occurs during the deletion process
     */
    public static void deleteSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
crawlerName) {
        try {
            DeleteCrawlerRequest deleteCrawlerRequest =
DeleteCrawlerRequest.builder()
                .name(crawlerName)
                .build();

            glueClient.deleteCrawler(deleteCrawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was deleted");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteCrawler in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDatabase`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDatabase`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a AWS Glue Database.
    *
    * @param glueClient   An instance of the AWS Glue client used to interact with
the AWS Glue service.
    * @param databaseName The name of the database to be deleted.
    * @throws GlueException If an error occurs while deleting the database.
    */
   public static void deleteDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String databaseName) {
       try {
           DeleteDatabaseRequest request = DeleteDatabaseRequest.builder()
               .name(databaseName)
               .build();

           glueClient.deleteDatabase(request);
           System.out.println(databaseName + " was successfully deleted");

       } catch (GlueException e) {
           throw e;
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDatabase in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteJob`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Deletes a Glue job.
 *
 * @param glueClient the Glue client to use for the operation
 * @param jobName    the name of the job to be deleted
 * @throws GlueException if there is an error deleting the job
 */
public static void deleteJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
    try {
        DeleteJobRequest jobRequest = DeleteJobRequest.builder()
            .jobName(jobName)
            .build();

        glueClient.deleteJob(jobRequest);
        System.out.println(jobName + " was successfully deleted");

    } catch (GlueException e) {
        throw e;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetCrawler`

The following code example shows how to use `GetCrawler`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves a specific crawler from the AWS Glue service and waits for it to be
in the "READY" state.
    *
    * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client used to interact with the Glue service
    * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to be retrieved
    */
   public static void getSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String crawlerName)
throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           GetCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = GetCrawlerRequest.builder()
               .name(crawlerName)
               .build();

           boolean ready = false;
           while (!ready) {
               GetCrawlerResponse response = glueClient.getCrawler(crawlerRequest);
               String status = response.crawler().stateAsString();
               if (status.compareTo("READY") == 0) {
                   ready = true;
               }
               Thread.sleep(3000);
           }

           System.out.println("The crawler is now ready");

       } catch (GlueException | InterruptedException e) {
           throw e;
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see GetCrawler in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetDatabase`

The following code example shows how to use `GetDatabase`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the specific database from the AWS Glue service.
    *
    * @param glueClient   an instance of the AWS Glue client used to interact with
the service
    * @param databaseName the name of the database to retrieve
    * @throws GlueException if there is an error retrieving the database from the
AWS Glue service
    */
   public static void getSpecificDatabase(GlueClient glueClient, String
databaseName) {
       try {
           GetDatabaseRequest databasesRequest = GetDatabaseRequest.builder()
               .name(databaseName)
               .build();

           GetDatabaseResponse response = glueClient.getDatabase(databasesRequest);
           Instant createDate = response.database().createTime();

           // Convert the Instant to readable date.
           DateTimeFormatter formatter =
DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
               .withLocale(Locale.US)
               .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

           formatter.format(createDate);
           System.out.println("The create date of the database is " + createDate);

       } catch (GlueException e) {
           throw e;
       }
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see GetDatabase in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetJobRuns`

The following code example shows how to use `GetJobRuns`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the job runs for a given Glue job and prints the status of the job
runs.
    *
    * @param glueClient the Glue client used to make API calls
    * @param jobName    the name of the Glue job to retrieve the job runs for
    */
   public static void getJobRuns(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName) {
       try {
           GetJobRunsRequest runsRequest = GetJobRunsRequest.builder()
               .jobName(jobName)
               .maxResults(20)
               .build();

           boolean jobDone = false;
           while (!jobDone) {
               GetJobRunsResponse response = glueClient.getJobRuns(runsRequest);
               List<JobRun> jobRuns = response.jobRuns();
               for (JobRun jobRun : jobRuns) {
                   String jobState = jobRun.jobRunState().name();
                   if (jobState.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                       System.out.println(jobName + " has succeeded");
                       jobDone = true;

                   } else if (jobState.compareTo("STOPPED") == 0) {
```

```
                        System.out.println("Job run has stopped");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("FAILED") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has failed");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else if (jobState.compareTo("TIMEOUT") == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job run has timed out");
                        jobDone = true;

                    } else {
                        System.out.println("*** Job run state is " +
jobRun.jobRunState().name());
                        System.out.println("Job run Id is " + jobRun.id());
                        System.out.println("The Glue version is " +
jobRun.glueVersion());
                    }
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(5);
                }
            }

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetJobRuns in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetTables`

The following code example shows how to use `GetTables`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the names of the tables in the specified Glue database.
    *
    * @param glueClient the Glue client to use for the operation
    * @param dbName     the name of the Glue database to retrieve the table names
from
    * @return the name of the first table retrieved, or an empty string if no
tables were found
    */
   public static String getGlueTables(GlueClient glueClient, String dbName) {
       String myTableName = "";
       try {
           GetTablesRequest tableRequest = GetTablesRequest.builder()
               .databaseName(dbName)
               .build();

           GetTablesResponse response = glueClient.getTables(tableRequest);
           List<Table> tables = response.tableList();
           if (tables.isEmpty()) {
               System.out.println("No tables were returned");
           } else {
               for (Table table : tables) {
                   myTableName = table.name();
                   System.out.println("Table name is: " + myTableName);
               }
           }

       } catch (GlueException e) {
           throw e;
       }
       return myTableName;
   }
```

- For API details, see GetTables in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartCrawler`

The following code example shows how to use `StartCrawler`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Starts a specific AWS Glue crawler.
     *
     * @param glueClient  the AWS Glue client to use for the crawler operation
     * @param crawlerName the name of the crawler to start
     * @throws GlueException if there is an error starting the crawler
     */
    public static void startSpecificCrawler(GlueClient glueClient, String
crawlerName) {
        try {
            StartCrawlerRequest crawlerRequest = StartCrawlerRequest.builder()
                .name(crawlerName)
                .build();

            glueClient.startCrawler(crawlerRequest);
            System.out.println(crawlerName + " was successfully started!");

        } catch (GlueException e) {
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see StartCrawler in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartJobRun`

The following code example shows how to use `StartJobRun`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Starts a job run in AWS Glue.
    *
    * @param glueClient    the AWS Glue client to use for the job run
    * @param jobName       the name of the Glue job to run
    * @param inputDatabase the name of the input database
    * @param inputTable    the name of the input table
    * @param outBucket     the URL of the output S3 bucket
    * @throws GlueException if there is an error starting the job run
    */
   public static void startJob(GlueClient glueClient, String jobName, String
inputDatabase, String inputTable,
                               String outBucket) {
       try {
           Map<String, String> myMap = new HashMap<>();
           myMap.put("--input_database", inputDatabase);
           myMap.put("--input_table", inputTable);
           myMap.put("--output_bucket_url", outBucket);

           StartJobRunRequest runRequest = StartJobRunRequest.builder()
               .workerType(WorkerType.G_1_X)
               .numberOfWorkers(10)
               .arguments(myMap)
               .jobName(jobName)
               .build();

           StartJobRunResponse response = glueClient.startJobRun(runRequest);
           System.out.println("The request Id of the job is " +
response.responseMetadata().requestId());

       } catch (GlueException e) {
           throw e;
       }
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see StartJobRun in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

HealthImaging examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with HealthImaging.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CopyImageSet`

The following code example shows how to use `CopyImageSet`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
/**
 * Copy an AWS HealthImaging image set.
 *
 * @param medicalImagingClient  - The AWS HealthImaging client object.
 * @param datastoreId           - The datastore ID.
 * @param imageSetId            - The image set ID.
 * @param latestVersionId       - The version ID.
```

```
    * @param destinationImageSetId - The optional destination image set ID, ignored
if null.
    * @param destinationVersionId  - The optional destination version ID, ignored
if null.
    * @param force                 - The force flag.
    * @param subsets               - The optional subsets to copy, ignored if null.
    * @return                      - The image set ID of the copy.
    * @throws MedicalImagingException - Base exception for all service exceptions
thrown by AWS HealthImaging.
    */
   public static String copyMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
                                            String datastoreId,
                                            String imageSetId,
                                            String latestVersionId,
                                            String destinationImageSetId,
                                            String destinationVersionId,
                                            boolean force,
                                            Vector<String> subsets) {

       try {
           CopySourceImageSetInformation.Builder copySourceImageSetInformation =
CopySourceImageSetInformation.builder()
                   .latestVersionId(latestVersionId);

           // Optionally copy a subset of image instances.
           if (subsets != null) {
               String subsetInstanceToCopy = getCopiableAttributesJSON(imageSetId,
subsets);
               copySourceImageSetInformation.dicomCopies(MetadataCopies.builder()
                       .copiableAttributes(subsetInstanceToCopy)
                       .build());
           }

           CopyImageSetInformation.Builder copyImageSetBuilder =
CopyImageSetInformation.builder()
                   .sourceImageSet(copySourceImageSetInformation.build());

           // Optionally designate a destination image set.
           if (destinationImageSetId != null) {
               copyImageSetBuilder =
copyImageSetBuilder.destinationImageSet(CopyDestinationImageSet.builder()
                       .imageSetId(destinationImageSetId)
                       .latestVersionId(destinationVersionId)
```

```
                        .build());
            }

            CopyImageSetRequest copyImageSetRequest = CopyImageSetRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .sourceImageSetId(imageSetId)
                    .copyImageSetInformation(copyImageSetBuilder.build())
                    .force(force)
                    .build();

            CopyImageSetResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.copyImageSet(copyImageSetRequest);

            return response.destinationImageSetProperties().imageSetId();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Utility function to create copiable attributes.

```
    /**
     * Create a JSON string of copiable image instances.
     *
     * @param imageSetId - The image set ID.
     * @param subsets    - The subsets to copy.
     * @return A JSON string of copiable image instances.
     */
    private static String getCopiableAttributesJSON(String imageSetId,
Vector<String> subsets) {
        StringBuilder subsetInstanceToCopy = new StringBuilder(
                """
                        {
                          "SchemaVersion": 1.1,
                          "Study": {
                            "Series": {
                                "
                                 """
        );
```

```
        subsetInstanceToCopy.append(imageSetId);

        subsetInstanceToCopy.append(
                """
                                ": {
                                "Instances": {
                        """
        );

        for (String subset : subsets) {
            subsetInstanceToCopy.append('"' + subset + "\": {},");
        }
        subsetInstanceToCopy.deleteCharAt(subsetInstanceToCopy.length() - 1);
        subsetInstanceToCopy.append("""
                         }
                       }
                     }
                   }
                 }
                """);
        return subsetInstanceToCopy.toString();
    }
```

- For API details, see CopyImageSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`CreateDatastore`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDatastore`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static String createMedicalImageDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreName) {
        try {
```

```
            CreateDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest =
CreateDatastoreRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreName(datastoreName)
                    .build();
            CreateDatastoreResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.createDatastore(datastoreRequest);
            return response.datastoreId();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDatastore in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`DeleteDatastore`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDatastore`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
    public static void deleteMedicalImagingDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreID) {
        try {
            DeleteDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest =
DeleteDatastoreRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreID)
                    .build();
            medicalImagingClient.deleteDatastore(datastoreRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDatastore in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`DeleteImageSet`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteImageSet`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static void deleteMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String imagesetId) {
       try {
           DeleteImageSetRequest deleteImageSetRequest =
DeleteImageSetRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                   .build();

           medicalImagingClient.deleteImageSet(deleteImageSetRequest);

           System.out.println("The image set was deleted.");
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteImageSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`GetDICOMImportJob`

The following code example shows how to use `GetDICOMImportJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static DICOMImportJobProperties getDicomImportJob(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String jobId) {

       try {
           GetDicomImportJobRequest getDicomImportJobRequest =
GetDicomImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .jobId(jobId)
                   .build();
           GetDicomImportJobResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.getDICOMImportJob(getDicomImportJobRequest);
           return response.jobProperties();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- For API details, see GetDICOMImportJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`GetDatastore`

The following code example shows how to use `GetDatastore`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static DatastoreProperties getMedicalImageDatastore(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreID) {
       try {
           GetDatastoreRequest datastoreRequest = GetDatastoreRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreID)
                   .build();
           GetDatastoreResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.getDatastore(datastoreRequest);
           return response.datastoreProperties();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- For API details, see GetDatastore in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`GetImageFrame`

The following code example shows how to use `GetImageFrame`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
       public static void getMedicalImageSetFrame(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
                       String destinationPath,
```

```
                        String datastoreId,
                        String imagesetId,
                        String imageFrameId) {

                try {
                        GetImageFrameRequest getImageSetMetadataRequest =
GetImageFrameRequest.builder()
                                        .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                                        .imageSetId(imagesetId)

.imageFrameInformation(ImageFrameInformation.builder()
                                                        .imageFrameId(imageFrameId)
                                                        .build())
                                        .build();

medicalImagingClient.getImageFrame(getImageSetMetadataRequest,

FileSystems.getDefault().getPath(destinationPath));

                        System.out.println("Image frame downloaded to " +
destinationPath);
                } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
```

- For API details, see GetImageFrame in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`GetImageSet`

The following code example shows how to use `GetImageSet`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static GetImageSetResponse getMedicalImageSet(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String imagesetId,
           String versionId) {
       try {
           GetImageSetRequest.Builder getImageSetRequestBuilder =
GetImageSetRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .imageSetId(imagesetId);

           if (versionId != null) {
               getImageSetRequestBuilder =
getImageSetRequestBuilder.versionId(versionId);
           }

           return
medicalImagingClient.getImageSet(getImageSetRequestBuilder.build());
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- For API details, see GetImageSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`GetImageSetMetadata`

The following code example shows how to use `GetImageSetMetadata`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static void getMedicalImageSetMetadata(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String destinationPath,
           String datastoreId,
           String imagesetId,
           String versionId) {

       try {
           GetImageSetMetadataRequest.Builder getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder =
GetImageSetMetadataRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .imageSetId(imagesetId);

           if (versionId != null) {
               getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder =
getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder.versionId(versionId);
           }


medicalImagingClient.getImageSetMetadata(getImageSetMetadataRequestBuilder.build(),
                   FileSystems.getDefault().getPath(destinationPath));

           System.out.println("Metadata downloaded to " + destinationPath);
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see GetImageSetMetadata in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`ListDICOMImportJobs`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDICOMImportJobs`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static List<DICOMImportJobSummary>
listDicomImportJobs(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId) {

       try {
           ListDicomImportJobsRequest listDicomImportJobsRequest =
ListDicomImportJobsRequest.builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                   .build();
           ListDicomImportJobsResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.listDICOMImportJobs(listDicomImportJobsRequest);
           return response.jobSummaries();
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return new ArrayList<>();
   }
```

- For API details, see ListDICOMImportJobs in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`ListDatastores`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDatastores`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static List<DatastoreSummary>
listMedicalImagingDatastores(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient) {
       try {
           ListDatastoresRequest datastoreRequest = ListDatastoresRequest.builder()
                   .build();
           ListDatastoresIterable responses =
medicalImagingClient.listDatastoresPaginator(datastoreRequest);
           List<DatastoreSummary> datastoreSummaries = new ArrayList<>();

           responses.stream().forEach(response ->
datastoreSummaries.addAll(response.datastoreSummaries()));

           return datastoreSummaries;
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- For API details, see ListDatastores in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`ListImageSetVersions`

The following code example shows how to use `ListImageSetVersions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static List<ImageSetProperties>
listMedicalImageSetVersions(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
           String datastoreId,
           String imagesetId) {
```

```
        try {
            ListImageSetVersionsRequest getImageSetRequest =
ListImageSetVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .imageSetId(imagesetId)
                    .build();

            ListImageSetVersionsIterable responses = medicalImagingClient
                    .listImageSetVersionsPaginator(getImageSetRequest);
            List<ImageSetProperties> imageSetProperties = new ArrayList<>();
            responses.stream().forEach(response ->
imageSetProperties.addAll(response.imageSetPropertiesList()));

            return imageSetProperties;
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see ListImageSetVersions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`ListTagsForResource`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTagsForResource`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
    public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn) {
        try {
            ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .build();

            return
medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see ListTagsForResource in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`SearchImageSets`

The following code example shows how to use `SearchImageSets`.

SDK for Java 2.x

The utility function for searching image sets.

```
    public static List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> searchMedicalImagingImageSets(
            MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
            String datastoreId, SearchCriteria searchCriteria) {
        try {
            SearchImageSetsRequest datastoreRequest =
SearchImageSetsRequest.builder()
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .searchCriteria(searchCriteria)
                    .build();
            SearchImageSetsIterable responses = medicalImagingClient
                    .searchImageSetsPaginator(datastoreRequest);
            List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> imageSetsMetadataSummaries = new
ArrayList<>();
```

```
            responses.stream().forEach(response -> imageSetsMetadataSummaries
                    .addAll(response.imageSetsMetadataSummaries()));

            return imageSetsMetadataSummaries;
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
```

Use case #1: EQUAL operator.

```
        List<SearchFilter> searchFilters =
Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                .operator(Operator.EQUAL)
                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()
                        .dicomPatientId(patientId)
                        .build())
                .build());

        SearchCriteria searchCriteria = SearchCriteria.builder()
                .filters(searchFilters)
                .build();

        List<ImageSetsMetadataSummary> imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(
                medicalImagingClient,
                datastoreId, searchCriteria);
        if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
            System.out.println("The image sets for patient " + patientId + " are:\n"
                    + imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
            System.out.println();
        }
```

Use case #2: BETWEEN operator using DICOMStudyDate and DICOMStudyTime.

```
        DateTimeFormatter formatter = DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern("yyyyMMdd");
        searchFilters = Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
```

```
                .operator(Operator.BETWEEN)
                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.dicomStudyDateAndTime(DICOMStudyDateAndTime.builder()
                                        .dicomStudyDate("19990101")
                                        .dicomStudyTime("000000.000")
                                        .build())
                                .build(),
                        SearchByAttributeValue.builder()

.dicomStudyDateAndTime(DICOMStudyDateAndTime.builder()
                                        .dicomStudyDate((LocalDate.now()
                                                .format(formatter)))
                                        .dicomStudyTime("000000.000")
                                        .build())
                                .build())
                .build());

        searchCriteria = SearchCriteria.builder()
                .filters(searchFilters)
                .build();

        imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(medicalImagingClient,
                datastoreId, searchCriteria);
        if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
            System.out.println(
                    "The image sets searched with BETWEEN operator using
DICOMStudyDate and DICOMStudyTime are:\n"
                            +
                            imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
            System.out.println();
        }
```

Use case #3: BETWEEN operator using createdAt. Time studies were previously persisted.

```
        searchFilters = Collections.singletonList(SearchFilter.builder()
                .operator(Operator.BETWEEN)
                .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()
                                .createdAt(Instant.parse("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z"))
                                .build(),
                        SearchByAttributeValue.builder()
```

```
                                .createdAt(Instant.now())
                                .build())
                .build());

        searchCriteria = SearchCriteria.builder()
                .filters(searchFilters)
                .build();
        imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(medicalImagingClient,
                datastoreId, searchCriteria);
        if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
            System.out.println("The image sets searched with BETWEEN operator using
createdAt are:\n "
                    + imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
            System.out.println();
        }
```

Use case #4: EQUAL operator on DICOMSeriesInstanceUID and BETWEEN on updatedAt and sort response in ASC order on updatedAt field.

```
        Instant startDate = Instant.parse("1985-04-12T23:20:50.52Z");
        Instant endDate = Instant.now();

        searchFilters = Arrays.asList(
                SearchFilter.builder()
                        .operator(Operator.EQUAL)
                        .values(SearchByAttributeValue.builder()
                                .dicomSeriesInstanceUID(seriesInstanceUID)
                                .build())
                        .build(),
                SearchFilter.builder()
                        .operator(Operator.BETWEEN)
                        .values(

SearchByAttributeValue.builder().updatedAt(startDate).build(),

SearchByAttributeValue.builder().updatedAt(endDate).build()
                        ).build());

        Sort sort =
Sort.builder().sortOrder(SortOrder.ASC).sortField(SortField.UPDATED_AT).build();
```

```
        searchCriteria = SearchCriteria.builder()
                .filters(searchFilters)
                .sort(sort)
                .build();

        imageSetsMetadataSummaries =
searchMedicalImagingImageSets(medicalImagingClient,
                datastoreId, searchCriteria);
        if (imageSetsMetadataSummaries != null) {
            System.out.println("The image sets searched with EQUAL operator on
DICOMSeriesInstanceUID and BETWEEN on updatedAt and sort response\n" +
                    "in ASC order on updatedAt field are:\n "
                    + imageSetsMetadataSummaries);
            System.out.println();
        }
```

- For API details, see SearchImageSets in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`StartDICOMImportJob`

The following code example shows how to use `StartDICOMImportJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static String startDicomImportJob(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String jobName,
            String datastoreId,
            String dataAccessRoleArn,
            String inputS3Uri,
            String outputS3Uri) {

        try {
            StartDicomImportJobRequest startDicomImportJobRequest =
StartDicomImportJobRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .jobName(jobName)
                    .datastoreId(datastoreId)
                    .dataAccessRoleArn(dataAccessRoleArn)
                    .inputS3Uri(inputS3Uri)
                    .outputS3Uri(outputS3Uri)
                    .build();
            StartDicomImportJobResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.startDICOMImportJob(startDicomImportJobRequest);
            return response.jobId();
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see StartDICOMImportJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`TagResource`

The following code example shows how to use `TagResource`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
    public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Map<String, String> tags) {
        try {
            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();
```

```
            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see TagResource in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`UntagResource`

The following code example shows how to use `UntagResource`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Collection<String> tagKeys) {
        try {
            UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see UntagResource in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

`UpdateImageSetMetadata`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateImageSetMetadata`.

SDK for Java 2.x

```
   /**
    * Update the metadata of an AWS HealthImaging image set.
    *
    * @param medicalImagingClient - The AWS HealthImaging client object.
    * @param datastoreId          - The datastore ID.
    * @param imageSetId           - The image set ID.
    * @param versionId            - The version ID.
    * @param metadataUpdates      - A MetadataUpdates object containing the
updates.
    * @param force                - The force flag.
    * @throws MedicalImagingException - Base exception for all service exceptions
thrown by AWS HealthImaging.
    */
   public static void updateMedicalImageSetMetadata(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
                                                    String datastoreId,
                                                    String imageSetId,
                                                    String versionId,
                                                    MetadataUpdates
metadataUpdates,
                                                    boolean force) {
       try {
           UpdateImageSetMetadataRequest updateImageSetMetadataRequest =
UpdateImageSetMetadataRequest
                   .builder()
                   .datastoreId(datastoreId)
```

```
                    .imageSetId(imageSetId)
                    .latestVersionId(versionId)
                    .updateImageSetMetadataUpdates(metadataUpdates)
                    .force(force)
                    .build();

            UpdateImageSetMetadataResponse response =
medicalImagingClient.updateImageSetMetadata(updateImageSetMetadataRequest);

            System.out.println("The image set metadata was updated" + response);
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

Use case #1: Insert or update an attribute.

```
                final String insertAttributes = """
                        {
                          "SchemaVersion": 1.1,
                          "Study": {
                            "DICOM": {
                              "StudyDescription": "CT CHEST"
                            }
                          }
                        }
                        """;
                MetadataUpdates metadataInsertUpdates = MetadataUpdates.builder()
                        .dicomUpdates(DICOMUpdates.builder()
                                .updatableAttributes(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(
                                        ByteBuffer.wrap(insertAttributes
                                                .getBytes(StandardCharsets.UTF_8))))
                                .build())
                        .build();

                updateMedicalImageSetMetadata(medicalImagingClient, datastoreId,
imagesetId,
                        versionid, metadataInsertUpdates, force);
```

Use case #2: Remove an attribute.

```
                final String removeAttributes = """
                        {
                          "SchemaVersion": 1.1,
                          "Study": {
                            "DICOM": {
                              "StudyDescription": "CT CHEST"
                            }
                          }
                        }
                        """;
                MetadataUpdates metadataRemoveUpdates = MetadataUpdates.builder()
                        .dicomUpdates(DICOMUpdates.builder()
                                .removableAttributes(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(
                                        ByteBuffer.wrap(removeAttributes
                                                .getBytes(StandardCharsets.UTF_8))))
                                .build())
                        .build();

                updateMedicalImageSetMetadata(medicalImagingClient, datastoreId,
imagesetId,
                        versionid, metadataRemoveUpdates, force);
```

Use case #3: Remove an instance.

```
                final String removeInstance = """
                        {
                          "SchemaVersion": 1.1,
                          "Study": {
                            "Series": {
                              "1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1":
{
                                "Instances": {

"1.1.1.1.1.1.12345.123456789012.123.12345678901234.1": {}
                                }
                              }
                            }
                          }
                        }
                        """;
                MetadataUpdates metadataRemoveUpdates = MetadataUpdates.builder()
                        .dicomUpdates(DICOMUpdates.builder()
```

```
                                .removableAttributes(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(
                                        ByteBuffer.wrap(removeInstance
                                                .getBytes(StandardCharsets.UTF_8))))
                                .build())
                        .build();

                updateMedicalImageSetMetadata(medicalImagingClient, datastoreId,
imagesetId,
                        versionid, metadataRemoveUpdates, force);
```

Use case #4: Revert to a previous version.

```
                // In this case, revert to previous version.
                String revertVersionId =
Integer.toString(Integer.parseInt(versionid) - 1);
                MetadataUpdates metadataRemoveUpdates = MetadataUpdates.builder()
                        .revertToVersionId(revertVersionId)
                        .build();
                updateMedicalImageSetMetadata(medicalImagingClient, datastoreId,
imagesetId,
                        versionid, metadataRemoveUpdates, force);
```

- For API details, see UpdateImageSetMetadata in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Scenarios

Tagging a data store

The following code example shows how to tag a HealthImaging data store.

SDK for Java 2.x

To tag a data store.

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                TagResource.tagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 datastoreArn,
                                ImmutableMap.of("Deployment", "Development"));
```

The utility function for tagging a resource.

```
   public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
 medicalImagingClient,
            String resourceArn,
            Map<String, String> tags) {
        try {
            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tags(tags)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

To list tags for a data store.

```
                final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                ListTagsForResourceResponse result =
 ListTagsForResource.listMedicalImagingResourceTags(
                                medicalImagingClient,
                                datastoreArn);
                if (result != null) {
                        System.out.println("Tags for resource: " + result.tags());
                }
```

The utility function for listing a resource's tags.

```
   public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn) {
       try {
           ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
                   .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                   .build();

           return
medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

To untag a data store.

```
               final String datastoreArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012";

               UntagResource.untagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 datastoreArn,
                               Collections.singletonList("Deployment"));
```

The utility function for untagging a resource.

```
   public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn,
           Collection<String> tagKeys) {
       try {
```

```
            UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                    .tagKeys(tagKeys)
                    .build();

            medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

            System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
        } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Tagging an image set

The following code example shows how to tag a HealthImaging image set.

SDK for Java 2.x

To tag an image set.

```
                final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

                TagResource.tagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 imageSetArn,
```

```
                                ImmutableMap.of("Deployment", "Development"));
```

The utility function for tagging a resource.

```
   public static void tagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn,
           Map<String, String> tags) {
       try {
           TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                   .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                   .tags(tags)
                   .build();

           medicalImagingClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);

           System.out.println("Tags have been added to the resource.");
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

To list tags for an image set.

```
               final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

               ListTagsForResourceResponse result =
ListTagsForResource.listMedicalImagingResourceTags(
                               medicalImagingClient,
                               imageSetArn);
               if (result != null) {
                       System.out.println("Tags for resource: " + result.tags());
               }
```

The utility function for listing a resource's tags.

```
   public static ListTagsForResourceResponse
listMedicalImagingResourceTags(MedicalImagingClient medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn) {
       try {
           ListTagsForResourceRequest listTagsForResourceRequest =
ListTagsForResourceRequest.builder()
                   .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                   .build();

           return
medicalImagingClient.listTagsForResource(listTagsForResourceRequest);
       } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }

       return null;
   }
```

To untag an image set.

```
               final String imageSetArn = "arn:aws:medical-imaging:us-
east-1:123456789012:datastore/12345678901234567890123456789012/
imageset/12345678901234567890123456789012";

               UntagResource.untagMedicalImagingResource(medicalImagingClient,
 imageSetArn,
                               Collections.singletonList("Deployment"));
```

The utility function for untagging a resource.

```
   public static void untagMedicalImagingResource(MedicalImagingClient
medicalImagingClient,
           String resourceArn,
           Collection<String> tagKeys) {
       try {
           UntagResourceRequest untagResourceRequest =
UntagResourceRequest.builder()
                   .resourceArn(resourceArn)
                   .tagKeys(tagKeys)
```

```
                .build();

        medicalImagingClient.untagResource(untagResourceRequest);

        System.out.println("Tags have been removed from the resource.");
    } catch (MedicalImagingException e) {
        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - ListTagsForResource
  - TagResource
  - UntagResource

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

IAM examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with IAM.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello IAM

The following code examples show how to get started using IAM.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListPoliciesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.Policy;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloIAM {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listPolicies(iam);
    }

    public static void listPolicies(IamClient iam) {
        ListPoliciesResponse response = iam.listPolicies();
        List<Policy> polList = response.policies();
        polList.forEach(policy -> {
            System.out.println("Policy Name: " + policy.policyName());
        });
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListPolicies in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to create a user and assume a role.

> **Warning**
>
> To avoid security risks, don't use IAM users for authentication when developing purpose-built software or working with real data. Instead, use federation with an identity provider such as Amazon IAM Identity Center.

- Create a user with no permissions.
- Create a role that grants permission to list Amazon S3 buckets for the account.
- Add a policy to let the user assume the role.
- Assume the role and list S3 buckets using temporary credentials, then clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create functions that wrap IAM user actions.

```
/*
  To run this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment, including
 your credentials.

  For information, see this documentation topic:

  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html

  This example performs these operations:

  1. Creates a user that has no permissions.
  2. Creates a role and policy that grants Amazon S3 permissions.
  3. Creates a role.
  4. Grants the user permissions.
  5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role.  Creates an Amazon S3 Service
 client object with the temporary credentials.
  6. Deletes the resources.
 */

public class IAMScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    public static final String PolicyDocument = "{" +
            "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            "  \"Statement\": [" +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Action\": [" +
            "            \"s3:*\"" +
            "       ]," +
            "       \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
            "    }" +
            "   ]" +
            "}";

    public static String userArn;

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
```

```
                    <username> <policyName> <roleName> <roleSessionName>
<bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the IAM user to create.\s
                    policyName - The name of the policy to create.\s
                    roleName - The name of the role to create.\s
                    roleSessionName - The name of the session required for the
assumeRole operation.\s
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket from which objects
are read.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        String policyName = args[1];
        String roleName = args[2];
        String roleSessionName = args[3];
        String bucketName = args[4];

        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS IAM example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(" 1. Create the IAM user.");
        User createUser = createIAMUser(iam, userName);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        userArn = createUser.arn();

        AccessKey myKey = createIAMAccessKey(iam, userName);
        String accessKey = myKey.accessKeyId();
        String secretKey = myKey.secretAccessKey();
        String assumeRolePolicyDocument = "{" +
```

```
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                " \"AWS\": \"" + userArn + "\"" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        System.out.println(assumeRolePolicyDocument);
        System.out.println(userName + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Creates a policy.");
        String polArn = createIAMPolicy(iam, policyName);
        System.out.println("The policy " + polArn + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Creates a role.");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        String roleArn = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, assumeRolePolicyDocument);
        System.out.println(roleArn + " was successfully created.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Grants the user permissions.");
        attachIAMRolePolicy(iam, roleName, polArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("*** Wait for 30 secs so the resource is available");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        System.out.println("5. Gets temporary credentials by assuming the role.");
        System.out.println("Perform an Amazon S3 Service operation using the
temporary credentials.");
        assumeRole(roleArn, roleSessionName, bucketName, accessKey, secretKey);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6 Getting ready to delete the AWS resources");
        deleteKey(iam, userName, accessKey);
        deleteRole(iam, roleName, polArn);
        deleteIAMUser(iam, userName);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("This IAM Scenario has successfully completed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static AccessKey createIAMAccessKey(IamClient iam, String user) {
        try {
            CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .userName(user)
                    .build();

            CreateAccessKeyResponse response = iam.createAccessKey(request);
            return response.accessKey();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static User createIAMUser(IamClient iam, String username) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();
            CreateUserRequest request = CreateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the user is created.
            CreateUserResponse response = iam.createUser(request);
            GetUserRequest userRequest = GetUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(response.user().userName())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetUserResponse> waitUntilUserExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilUserExists(userRequest);
            waitUntilUserExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.user();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String json)
{

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(json)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the role is " + response.role().arn());
            return response.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyName) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();
            CreatePolicyRequest request = CreatePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyName(policyName)
                    .policyDocument(PolicyDocument).build();

            CreatePolicyResponse response = iam.createPolicy(request);
            GetPolicyRequest polRequest = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(response.policy().arn())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetPolicyResponse> waitUntilPolicyExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilPolicyExists(polRequest);

waitUntilPolicyExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.policy().arn();
```

```
       } catch (IamException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }

   public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
policyArn) {
       try {
           ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                   .roleName(roleName)
                   .build();

           ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse response =
iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
           List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();
           String polArn;
           for (AttachedPolicy policy : attachedPolicies) {
               polArn = policy.policyArn();
               if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn) == 0) {
                   System.out.println(roleName + " policy is already attached to
this role.");
                   return;
               }
           }

           AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                   .roleName(roleName)
                   .policyArn(policyArn)
                   .build();

           iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
           System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn + " to
role " + roleName);

       } catch (IamException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

```
   // Invoke an Amazon S3 operation using the Assumed Role.
   public static void assumeRole(String roleArn, String roleSessionName, String
bucketName, String keyVal,
           String keySecret) {

       // Use the creds of the new IAM user that was created in this code example.
       AwsBasicCredentials credentials = AwsBasicCredentials.create(keyVal,
keySecret);
       StsClient stsClient = StsClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .credentialsProvider(StaticCredentialsProvider.create(credentials))
               .build();

       try {
           AssumeRoleRequest roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest.builder()
                   .roleArn(roleArn)
                   .roleSessionName(roleSessionName)
                   .build();

           AssumeRoleResponse roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest);
           Credentials myCreds = roleResponse.credentials();
           String key = myCreds.accessKeyId();
           String secKey = myCreds.secretAccessKey();
           String secToken = myCreds.sessionToken();

           // List all objects in an Amazon S3 bucket using the temp creds
retrieved by
           // invoking assumeRole.
           Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
           S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                   .credentialsProvider(

StaticCredentialsProvider.create(AwsSessionCredentials.create(key, secKey,
secToken)))
                   .region(region)
                   .build();

           System.out.println("Created a S3Client using temp credentials.");
           System.out.println("Listing objects in " + bucketName);
           ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .build();
```

```
            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.println("The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                System.out.println("The owner is " + myValue.owner());
            }

        } catch (StsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteRole(IamClient iam, String roleName, String polArn) {

        try {
            // First the policy needs to be detached.
            DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(polArn)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);

            // Delete the policy.
            DeletePolicyRequest request = DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(polArn)
                    .build();

            iam.deletePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + polArn);

            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static void deleteKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessKey) {
        try {
            DeleteAccessKeyRequest request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessKey)
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccessKey(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted access key " + accessKey +
                    " from user " + username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteIAMUser(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            DeleteUserRequest request = DeleteUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(userName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteUser(request);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + userName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AttachRolePolicy
  - CreateAccessKey
  - CreatePolicy
  - CreateRole

- CreateUser
- DeleteAccessKey
- DeletePolicy
- DeleteRole
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUserPolicy
- DetachRolePolicy
- PutUserPolicy

Actions

`AttachRolePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `AttachRolePolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AttachRolePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <policyArn>\s

                Where:
                    roleName - A role name that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                    policyArn - A policy ARN that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String policyArn = args[1];

        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        attachIAMRolePolicy(iam, roleName, policyArn);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void attachIAMRolePolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
 policyArn) {
        try {
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest request =
 ListAttachedRolePoliciesRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse response =
 iam.listAttachedRolePolicies(request);
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies = response.attachedPolicies();
```

```
            // Ensure that the policy is not attached to this role
            String polArn = "";
            for (AttachedPolicy policy : attachedPolicies) {
                polArn = policy.policyArn();
                if (polArn.compareTo(policyArn) == 0) {
                    System.out.println(roleName + " policy is already attached to
 this role.");
                    return;
                }
            }

            AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
 AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);

            System.out.println("Successfully attached policy " + policyArn +
                    " to role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AttachRolePolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateAccessKey`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateAccessKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccessKeyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateAccessKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                   <user>\s

                Where:
                   user - An AWS IAM user that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String user = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String keyId = createIAMAccessKey(iam, user);
        System.out.println("The Key Id is " + keyId);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMAccessKey(IamClient iam, String user) {
        try {
            CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .userName(user)
                    .build();

            CreateAccessKeyResponse response = iam.createAccessKey(request);
            return response.accessKey().accessKeyId();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateAccessKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateAccountAlias`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateAccountAlias`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateAccountAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateAccountAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <alias>\s

                Where:
                    alias - The account alias to create (for example, myawsaccount).
\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alias = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        createIAMAccountAlias(iam, alias);
        iam.close();
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void createIAMAccountAlias(IamClient iam, String alias) {
        try {
            CreateAccountAliasRequest request = CreateAccountAliasRequest.builder()
                    .accountAlias(alias)
                    .build();
```

```
            iam.createAccountAlias(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully created account alias: " + alias);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateAccountAlias in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreatePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `CreatePolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreatePolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class CreatePolicy {

    public static final String PolicyDocument = "{" +
            "  \"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
            "  \"Statement\": [" +
            "    {" +
            "        \"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
            "        \"Action\": [" +
            "            \"dynamodb:DeleteItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:GetItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:PutItem\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:Scan\"," +
            "            \"dynamodb:UpdateItem\"" +
            "       ]," +
            "       \"Resource\": \"*\"" +
            "    }" +
            "   ]" +
            "}";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    CreatePolicy <policyName>\s

                Where:
                    policyName - A unique policy name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String policyName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMPolicy(iam, policyName);
        System.out.println("Successfully created a policy with this ARN value: " +
 result);
```

```
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyName) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreatePolicyRequest request = CreatePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyName(policyName)
                    .policyDocument(PolicyDocument)
                    .build();

            CreatePolicyResponse response = iam.createPolicy(request);

            // Wait until the policy is created.
            GetPolicyRequest polRequest = GetPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(response.policy().arn())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetPolicyResponse> waitUntilPolicyExists =
 iamWaiter.waitUntilPolicyExists(polRequest);

 waitUntilPolicyExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.policy().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreatePolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateRole`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateRole`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import org.json.simple.JSONObject;
import org.json.simple.parser.JSONParser;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateRoleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateRoleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import java.io.FileReader;

/*
*   This example requires a trust policy document. For more information, see:
*   https://aws.amazon.com/blogs/security/how-to-use-trust-policies-with-iam-roles/
*
*
*  In addition, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
*
*  For information, see this documentation topic:
*
*  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class CreateRole {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:
                    <rolename> <fileLocation>\s

                Where:
                    rolename - The name of the role to create.\s
                    fileLocation - The location of the JSON document that represents
 the trust policy.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String rolename = args[0];
        String fileLocation = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMRole(iam, rolename, fileLocation);
        System.out.println("Successfully created user: " + result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
 fileLocation) throws Exception {
        try {
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) readJsonSimpleDemo(fileLocation);
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(rolename)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(jsonObject.toJSONString())
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the role is " + response.role().arn());

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static Object readJsonSimpleDemo(String filename) throws Exception {
        FileReader reader = new FileReader(filename);
        JSONParser jsonParser = new JSONParser();
        return jsonParser.parse(reader);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateRole in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateUser`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateUser`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.waiters.WaiterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.CreateUserResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.waiters.IamWaiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetUserResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user to create.\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String result = createIAMUser(iam, username);
        System.out.println("Successfully created user: " + result);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static String createIAMUser(IamClient iam, String username) {
        try {
            // Create an IamWaiter object.
            IamWaiter iamWaiter = iam.waiter();

            CreateUserRequest request = CreateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            CreateUserResponse response = iam.createUser(request);

            // Wait until the user is created.
            GetUserRequest userRequest = GetUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(response.user().userName())
                    .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetUserResponse> waitUntilUserExists =
iamWaiter.waitUntilUserExists(userRequest);
            waitUntilUserExists.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return response.user().userName();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see CreateUser in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteAccessKey`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAccessKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteAccessKey {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username> <accessKey>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user.\s
                    accessKey - The access key ID for the secret access key you want
 to delete.\s
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        String accessKey = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        deleteKey(iam, username, accessKey);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessKey) {
        try {
            DeleteAccessKeyRequest request = DeleteAccessKeyRequest.builder()
                    .accessKeyId(accessKey)
                    .userName(username)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccessKey(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted access key " + accessKey +
                    " from user " + username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteAccessKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteAccountAlias`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAccountAlias`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteAccountAliasRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteAccountAlias {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <alias>\s

                Where:
                    alias - The account alias to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String alias = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        deleteIAMAccountAlias(iam, alias);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMAccountAlias(IamClient iam, String alias) {
        try {
            DeleteAccountAliasRequest request = DeleteAccountAliasRequest.builder()
                    .accountAlias(alias)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteAccountAlias(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted account alias " + alias);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteAccountAlias in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeletePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `DeletePolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeletePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeletePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <policyARN>\s

                Where:
                    policyARN - A policy ARN value to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String policyARN = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteIAMPolicy(iam, policyARN);
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMPolicy(IamClient iam, String policyARN) {
        try {
            DeletePolicyRequest request = DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .policyArn(policyARN)
                    .build();

            iam.deletePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted the policy");

        } catch (IamException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeletePolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteUser`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteUser`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DeleteUserRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userName>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    userName - The name of the user to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteIAMUser(iam, userName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void deleteIAMUser(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            DeleteUserRequest request = DeleteUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(userName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteUser(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully deleted IAM user " + userName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteUser in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetachRolePolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `DetachRolePolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.DetachRolePolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetachRolePolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleName> <policyArn>\s

                Where:
                    roleName - A role name that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                    policyArn - A policy ARN that you can obtain from the AWS
 Management Console.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String policyArn = args[1];
```

```
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        detachPolicy(iam, roleName, policyArn);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void detachPolicy(IamClient iam, String roleName, String
 policyArn) {
        try {
            DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .policyArn(policyArn)
                    .build();

            iam.detachRolePolicy(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully detached policy " + policyArn +
                    " from role " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetachRolePolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListAccessKeys`

The following code example shows how to use `ListAccessKeys`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AccessKeyMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccessKeysResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListAccessKeys {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <userName>\s

                Where:
                    userName - The name of the user for which access keys are
 retrieved.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String userName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listKeys(iam, userName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void listKeys(IamClient iam, String userName) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;

            while (!done) {
                ListAccessKeysResponse response;

                if (newMarker == null) {
                    ListAccessKeysRequest request = ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                            .userName(userName)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);

                } else {
                    ListAccessKeysRequest request = ListAccessKeysRequest.builder()
                            .userName(userName)
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listAccessKeys(request);
                }

                for (AccessKeyMetadata metadata : response.accessKeyMetadata()) {
                    System.out.format("Retrieved access key %s",
 metadata.accessKeyId());
                }

                if (!response.isTruncated()) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newMarker = response.marker();
                }
            }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListAccessKeys in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListAccountAliases`

The following code example shows how to use `ListAccountAliases`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListAccountAliasesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListAccountAliases {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAliases(iam);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void listAliases(IamClient iam) {
        try {
            ListAccountAliasesResponse response = iam.listAccountAliases();
```

```
            for (String alias : response.accountAliases()) {
                System.out.printf("Retrieved account alias %s", alias);
            }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListAccountAliases in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListUsers`

The following code example shows how to use `ListUsers`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.AttachedPermissionsBoundary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListUsersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.User;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class ListUsers {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllUsers(iam);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void listAllUsers(IamClient iam) {
        try {
            boolean done = false;
            String newMarker = null;
            while (!done) {
                ListUsersResponse response;
                if (newMarker == null) {
                    ListUsersRequest request = ListUsersRequest.builder().build();
                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
                } else {
                    ListUsersRequest request = ListUsersRequest.builder()
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = iam.listUsers(request);
                }

                for (User user : response.users()) {
                    System.out.format("\n Retrieved user %s", user.userName());
                    AttachedPermissionsBoundary permissionsBoundary =
 user.permissionsBoundary();
                    if (permissionsBoundary != null)
                        System.out.format("\n Permissions boundary details %s",

 permissionsBoundary.permissionsBoundaryTypeAsString());
                }

                if (!response.isTruncated()) {
                    done = true;
                } else {
                    newMarker = response.marker();
                }
```

```
            }

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListUsers in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateAccessKey`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateAccessKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.StatusType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateAccessKeyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateAccessKey {

    private static StatusType statusType;
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <username> <accessId> <status>\s

                Where:
                    username - The name of the user whose key you want to update.\s
                    accessId - The access key ID of the secret access key you want
 to update.\s
                    status - The status you want to assign to the secret access key.
\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String username = args[0];
        String accessId = args[1];
        String status = args[2];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateKey(iam, username, accessId, status);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void updateKey(IamClient iam, String username, String accessId,
 String status) {
        try {
            if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("active")) {
                statusType = StatusType.ACTIVE;
            } else if (status.toLowerCase().equalsIgnoreCase("inactive")) {
                statusType = StatusType.INACTIVE;
            } else {
                statusType = StatusType.UNKNOWN_TO_SDK_VERSION;
            }

            UpdateAccessKeyRequest request = UpdateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .accessKeyId(accessId)
                    .userName(username)
                    .status(statusType)
                    .build();

            iam.updateAccessKey(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully updated the status of access key %s to"
 +
                    "status %s for user %s", accessId, status, username);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateAccessKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateUser`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateUser`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.IamException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.UpdateUserRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateUser {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <curName> <newName>\s

                Where:
                    curName - The current user name.\s
                    newName - An updated user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String curName = args[0];
        String newName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateIAMUser(iam, curName, newName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        iam.close();
    }

    public static void updateIAMUser(IamClient iam, String curName, String newName)
 {
        try {
            UpdateUserRequest request = UpdateUserRequest.builder()
                    .userName(curName)
                    .newUserName(newName)
                    .build();

            iam.updateUser(request);
            System.out.printf("Successfully updated user to username %s", newName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateUser in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Build and manage a resilient service

The following code example shows how to create a load-balanced web service that returns book, movie, and song recommendations. The example shows how the service responds to failures, and how to restructure the service for more resilience when failures occur.

- Use an Amazon EC2 Auto Scaling group to create Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (Amazon EC2) instances based on a launch template and to keep the number of instances in a specified range.
- Handle and distribute HTTP requests with Elastic Load Balancing.
- Monitor the health of instances in an Auto Scaling group and forward requests only to healthy instances.
- Run a Python web server on each EC2 instance to handle HTTP requests. The web server responds with recommendations and health checks.
- Simulate a recommendation service with an Amazon DynamoDB table.
- Control web server response to requests and health checks by updating Amazon Systems Manager parameters.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run the interactive scenario at a command prompt.

```
public class Main {

    public static final String fileName = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\recommendations.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String tableName = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    public static final String startScript = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\server_startup_script.sh"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String policyFile = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\instance_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String ssmJSON = "C:\\AWS\\resworkflow\
\ssm_only_policy.json"; // Modify file location.
    public static final String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-
architecture-failure-response";
    public static final String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-
health-check";
    public static final String templateName = "doc-example-resilience-template";
    public static final String roleName = "doc-example-resilience-role";
    public static final String policyName = "doc-example-resilience-pol";
    public static final String profileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof";

    public static final String badCredsProfileName = "doc-example-resilience-prof-
bc";

    public static final String targetGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-tg";
    public static final String autoScalingGroupName = "doc-example-resilience-
group";
    public static final String lbName = "doc-example-resilience-lb";
    public static final String protocol = "HTTP";
    public static final int port = 80;

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException, InterruptedException
 {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        Database database = new Database();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        LoadBalancer loadBalancer = new LoadBalancer();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the demonstration of How to Build and Manage
 a Resilient Service!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("A - SETUP THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to start deploying
resources.");
        in.nextLine();
        deploy(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("B - DEMO THE RESILIENCE FUNCTIONALITY");
        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        demo(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("C - DELETE THE RESOURCES");
        System.out.println("""
                This concludes the demo of how to build and manage a resilient
service.
                To keep things tidy and to avoid unwanted charges on your account,
we can clean up all AWS resources
                that were created for this demo.
                """);

        System.out.println("\n Do you want to delete the resources (y/n)? ");
        String userInput = in.nextLine().trim().toLowerCase(); // Capture user input

        if (userInput.equals("y")) {
            // Delete resources here
            deleteResources(loadBalancer, autoScaler, database);
            System.out.println("Resources deleted.");
        } else {
            System.out.println("""
                    Okay, we'll leave the resources intact.
                    Don't forget to delete them when you're done with them or you
might incur unexpected charges.
                    """);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The example has completed. ");
        System.out.println("\n Thanks for watching!");
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Deletes the AWS resources used in this example.
    private static void deleteResources(LoadBalancer loadBalancer, AutoScaler
autoScaler, Database database)
            throws IOException, InterruptedException {
        loadBalancer.deleteLoadBalancer(lbName);
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for resource to be deleted");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        loadBalancer.deleteTargetGroup(targetGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteAutoScaleGroup(autoScalingGroupName);
        autoScaler.deleteRolesPolicies(policyName, roleName, profileName);
        autoScaler.deleteTemplate(templateName);
        database.deleteTable(tableName);
    }

    private static void deploy(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws
InterruptedException, IOException {
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println(
                """
                        For this demo, we'll use the AWS SDK for Java (v2) to create
several AWS resources
                        to set up a load-balanced web service endpoint and explore
some ways to make it resilient
                        against various kinds of failures.

                        Some of the resources create by this demo are:
                        \t* A DynamoDB table that the web service depends on to
provide book, movie, and song recommendations.
                        \t* An EC2 launch template that defines EC2 instances that
each contain a Python web server.
                        \t* An EC2 Auto Scaling group that manages EC2 instances
across several Availability Zones.
                        \t* An Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) load balancer that
targets the Auto Scaling group to distribute requests.
                        """);

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready.");
        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Creating and populating a DynamoDB table named " +
tableName);
        Database database = new Database();
        database.createTable(tableName, fileName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an EC2 launch template that runs '{startup_script}' when an
instance starts.
                This script starts a Python web server defined in the `server.py`
script. The web server
                listens to HTTP requests on port 80 and responds to requests to '/'
and to '/healthcheck'.
                For demo purposes, this server is run as the root user. In
production, the best practice is to
                run a web server, such as Apache, with least-privileged credentials.

                The template also defines an IAM policy that each instance uses to
assume a role that grants
                permissions to access the DynamoDB recommendation table and Systems
Manager parameters
                that control the flow of the demo.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        templateCreator.createTemplate(policyFile, policyName, profileName,
startScript, templateName, roleName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "Creating an EC2 Auto Scaling group that maintains three EC2
instances, each in a different Availability Zone.");
        System.out.println("*** Wait 30 secs for the VPC to be created");
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
        String[] zones = autoScaler.createGroup(3, templateName,
autoScalingGroupName);

        System.out.println("""
                At this point, you have EC2 instances created. Once each instance
starts, it listens for
```

```
                HTTP requests. You can see these instances in the console or
continue with the demo.
                Press Enter when you're ready to continue.
                """);

        in.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Creating variables that control the flow of the demo.");
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        paramHelper.reset();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Creating an Elastic Load Balancing target group and load balancer.
The target group
                defines how the load balancer connects to instances. The load
balancer provides a
                single endpoint where clients connect and dispatches requests to
instances in the group.
                """);

        String vpcId = autoScaler.getDefaultVPC();
        List<Subnet> subnets = autoScaler.getSubnets(vpcId, zones);
        System.out.println("You have retrieved a list with " + subnets.size() + "
subnets");
        String targetGroupArn = loadBalancer.createTargetGroup(protocol, port,
vpcId, targetGroupName);
        String elbDnsName = loadBalancer.createLoadBalancer(subnets, targetGroupArn,
lbName, port, protocol);
        autoScaler.attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(autoScalingGroupName,
targetGroupArn);
        System.out.println("Verifying access to the load balancer endpoint...");
        boolean wasSuccessul = loadBalancer.verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(elbDnsName);
        if (!wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Couldn't connect to the load balancer, verifying
that the port is open...");
            CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

            // Create an HTTP GET request to "http://checkip.amazonaws.com"
            HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://checkip.amazonaws.com");
            try {
```

```
                // Execute the request and get the response
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);

                // Read the response content.
                String ipAddress =
IOUtils.toString(response.getEntity().getContent(), StandardCharsets.UTF_8).trim();

                // Print the public IP address.
                System.out.println("Public IP Address: " + ipAddress);
                GroupInfo groupInfo = autoScaler.verifyInboundPort(vpcId, port,
ipAddress);
                if (!groupInfo.isPortOpen()) {
                    System.out.println("""
                            For this example to work, the default security group for
your default VPC must
                            allow access from this computer. You can either add it
automatically from this
                            example or add it yourself using the AWS Management
Console.
                            """);

                    System.out.println(
                            "Do you want to add a rule to security group " +
groupInfo.getGroupName() + " to allow");
                    System.out.println("inbound traffic on port " + port + " from
your computer's IP address (y/n) ");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    if ("y".equalsIgnoreCase(ans)) {
                        autoScaler.openInboundPort(groupInfo.getGroupName(),
String.valueOf(port), ipAddress);
                        System.out.println("Security group rule added.");
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("No security group rule added.");
                    }
                }

            } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }
        } else if (wasSuccessul) {
            System.out.println("Your load balancer is ready. You can access it by
browsing to:");
            System.out.println("\t http://" + elbDnsName);
        } else {
```

```
            System.out.println("Couldn't get a successful response from the load
balancer endpoint. Troubleshoot by");
            System.out.println("manually verifying that your VPC and security group
are configured correctly and that");
            System.out.println("you can successfully make a GET request to the load
balancer.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter when you're ready to continue with the
demo.");
        in.nextLine();
    }

    // A method that controls the demo part of the Java program.
    public static void demo(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        ParameterHelper paramHelper = new ParameterHelper();
        System.out.println("Read the ssm_only_policy.json file");
        String ssmOnlyPolicy = readFileAsString(ssmJSON);

        System.out.println("Resetting parameters to starting values for demo.");
        paramHelper.reset();

        System.out.println(
                """
                        This part of the demonstration shows how to toggle
different parts of the system
                        to create situations where the web service fails, and shows
how using a resilient
                        architecture can keep the web service running in spite of
these failures.

                        At the start, the load balancer endpoint returns
recommendations and reports that all targets are healthy.
                       """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        The web service running on the EC2 instances gets
recommendations by querying a DynamoDB table.
                        The table name is contained in a Systems Manager parameter
named self.param_helper.table.
```

```
                        To simulate a failure of the recommendation service, let's
set this parameter to name a non-existent table.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        System.out.println(
                """
                        \nNow, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns a failure code. But, the service reports as
                        healthy to the load balancer because shallow health checks
don't check for failure of the recommendation service.
                        """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Instead of failing when the recommendation service fails,
the web service can return a static response.
                        While this is not a perfect solution, it presents the
customer with a somewhat better experience than failure.
                        """);
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.failureResponse, "static");

        System.out.println("""
                Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint returns a
static response.
                The service still reports as healthy because health checks are still
shallow.
                """);
        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("Let's reinstate the recommendation service.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, paramHelper.dyntable);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's also substitute bad credentials for one of the instances in
the target group so that it can't
                access the DynamoDB recommendation table. We will get an instance id
value.
                """);

        LaunchTemplateCreator templateCreator = new LaunchTemplateCreator();
        AutoScaler autoScaler = new AutoScaler();
```

```
        // Create a new instance profile based on badCredsProfileName.
        templateCreator.createInstanceProfile(policyFile, policyName,
badCredsProfileName, roleName);
        String badInstanceId = autoScaler.getBadInstance(autoScalingGroupName);
        System.out.println("The bad instance id values used for this demo is " +
badInstanceId);

        String profileAssociationId = autoScaler.getInstanceProfile(badInstanceId);
        System.out.println("The association Id value is " + profileAssociationId);
        System.out.println("Replacing the profile for instance " + badInstanceId
                + " with a profile that contains bad credentials");
        autoScaler.replaceInstanceProfile(badInstanceId, badCredsProfileName,
profileAssociationId);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Now, sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint
returns either a recommendation or a static response,
                        depending on which instance is selected by the load
balancer.
                        """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println("""
                Let's implement a deep health check. For this demo, a deep health
check tests whether
                the web service can access the DynamoDB table that it depends on for
recommendations. Note that
                the deep health check is only for ELB routing and not for Auto
Scaling instance health.
                This kind of deep health check is not recommended for Auto Scaling
instance health, because it
                risks accidental termination of all instances in the Auto Scaling
group when a dependent service fails.
                """);

        System.out.println("""
                By implementing deep health checks, the load balancer can detect
when one of the instances is failing
                and take that instance out of rotation.
                """);

        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.healthCheck, "deep");
```

```
        System.out.println("""
                Now, checking target health indicates that the instance with bad
credentials
                is unhealthy. Note that it might take a minute or two for the load
balancer to detect the unhealthy
                instance. Sending a GET request to the load balancer endpoint always
returns a recommendation, because
                the load balancer takes unhealthy instances out of its rotation.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);

        System.out.println(
                """
                        Because the instances in this demo are controlled by an auto
scaler, the simplest way to fix an unhealthy
                        instance is to terminate it and let the auto scaler start a
new instance to replace it.
                        """);
        autoScaler.terminateInstance(badInstanceId);

        System.out.println("""
                Even while the instance is terminating and the new instance is
starting, sending a GET
                request to the web service continues to get a successful
recommendation response because
                the load balancer routes requests to the healthy instances. After
the replacement instance
                starts and reports as healthy, it is included in the load balancing
rotation.
                Note that terminating and replacing an instance typically takes
several minutes, during which time you
                can see the changing health check status until the new instance is
running and healthy.
                """);

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
        System.out.println(
                "If the recommendation service fails now, deep health checks mean
all instances report as unhealthy.");
        paramHelper.put(paramHelper.tableName, "this-is-not-a-table");

        demoChoices(loadBalancer);
```

```
        paramHelper.reset();
    }

    public static void demoChoices(LoadBalancer loadBalancer) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
        String[] actions = {
                "Send a GET request to the load balancer endpoint.",
                "Check the health of load balancer targets.",
                "Go to the next part of the demo."
        };
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        while (true) {
            System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
            System.out.println("See the current state of the service by selecting
one of the following choices:");
            for (int i = 0; i < actions.length; i++) {
                System.out.println(i + ": " + actions[i]);
            }

            try {
                System.out.print("\nWhich action would you like to take? ");
                int choice = scanner.nextInt();
                System.out.println("-".repeat(88));

                switch (choice) {
                    case 0 -> {
                        System.out.println("Request:\n");
                        System.out.println("GET http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));
                        CloseableHttpClient httpClient =
HttpClients.createDefault();

                        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
                        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" +
loadBalancer.getEndpoint(lbName));

                        // Execute the request and get the response.
                        HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                        int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                        System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);

                        // Display the JSON response
                        BufferedReader reader = new BufferedReader(
```

```
                                new
InputStreamReader(response.getEntity().getContent()));
                        StringBuilder jsonResponse = new StringBuilder();
                        String line;
                        while ((line = reader.readLine()) != null) {
                            jsonResponse.append(line);
                        }
                        reader.close();

                        // Print the formatted JSON response.
                        System.out.println("Full Response:\n");
                        System.out.println(jsonResponse.toString());

                        // Close the HTTP client.
                        httpClient.close();

                    }
                    case 1 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nChecking the health of load balancer
targets:\n");
                        List<TargetHealthDescription> health =
loadBalancer.checkTargetHealth(targetGroupName);
                        for (TargetHealthDescription target : health) {
                            System.out.printf("\tTarget %s on port %d is %s%n",
target.target().id(),
                                    target.target().port(),
target.targetHealth().stateAsString());
                        }
                        System.out.println("""
                                Note that it can take a minute or two for the health
check to update
                                after changes are made.
                                """);
                    }
                    case 2 -> {
                        System.out.println("\nOkay, let's move on.");
                        System.out.println("-".repeat(88));
                        return; // Exit the method when choice is 2
                    }
                    default -> System.out.println("You must choose a value between
0-2. Please select again.");
                }

            } catch (java.util.InputMismatchException e) {
```

```
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please select again.");
                scanner.nextLine(); // Clear the input buffer.
            }
        }
    }

    public static String readFileAsString(String filePath) throws IOException {
        byte[] bytes = Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath));
        return new String(bytes);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Auto Scaling and Amazon EC2 actions.

```
public class AutoScaler {

    private static Ec2Client ec2Client;
    private static AutoScalingClient autoScalingClient;
    private static IamClient iamClient;

    private static SsmClient ssmClient;

    private IamClient getIAMClient() {
        if (iamClient == null) {
            iamClient = IamClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return iamClient;
    }

    private SsmClient getSSMClient() {
        if (ssmClient == null) {
            ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmClient;
    }

    private Ec2Client getEc2Client() {
        if (ec2Client == null) {
```

```
            ec2Client = Ec2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return ec2Client;
    }

    private AutoScalingClient getAutoScalingClient() {
        if (autoScalingClient == null) {
            autoScalingClient = AutoScalingClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return autoScalingClient;
    }

    /**
     * Terminates and instances in an EC2 Auto Scaling group. After an instance is
     * terminated, it can no longer be accessed.
     */
    public void terminateInstance(String instanceId) {
        TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest terminateInstanceIRequest =
TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroupRequest
                .builder()
                .instanceId(instanceId)
                .shouldDecrementDesiredCapacity(false)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().terminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup(terminateInstanceIRequest);
        System.out.format("Terminated instance %s.", instanceId);
    }

    /**
     * Replaces the profile associated with a running instance. After the profile is
     * replaced, the instance is rebooted to ensure that it uses the new profile.
     * When
     * the instance is ready, Systems Manager is used to restart the Python web
     * server.
     */
    public void replaceInstanceProfile(String instanceId, String
newInstanceProfileName, String profileAssociationId)
            throws InterruptedException {
        // Create an IAM instance profile specification.
```

```
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
iamInstanceProfile =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.IamInstanceProfileSpecification
                .builder()
                .name(newInstanceProfileName) // Make sure 'newInstanceProfileName'
is a valid IAM Instance Profile
                                                // name.
                .build();

        // Replace the IAM instance profile association for the EC2 instance.
        ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest replaceRequest =
ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociationRequest
                .builder()
                .iamInstanceProfile(iamInstanceProfile)
                .associationId(profileAssociationId) // Make sure
'profileAssociationId' is a valid association ID.
                .build();

        try {
            getEc2Client().replaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation(replaceRequest);
            // Handle the response as needed.
        } catch (Ec2Exception e) {
            // Handle exceptions, log, or report the error.
            System.err.println("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.format("Replaced instance profile for association %s with profile
%s.", profileAssociationId,
                newInstanceProfileName);
        TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
        boolean instReady = false;
        int tries = 0;

        // Reboot after 60 seconds
        while (!instReady) {
            if (tries % 6 == 0) {
                getEc2Client().rebootInstances(RebootInstancesRequest.builder()
                        .instanceIds(instanceId)
                        .build());
                System.out.println("Rebooting instance " + instanceId + " and
waiting for it to be ready.");
            }
            tries++;
            try {
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(10);
```

```
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                e.printStackTrace();
            }

            DescribeInstanceInformationResponse informationResponse =
getSSMClient().describeInstanceInformation();
            List<InstanceInformation> instanceInformationList =
informationResponse.instanceInformationList();
            for (InstanceInformation info : instanceInformationList) {
                if (info.instanceId().equals(instanceId)) {
                    instReady = true;
                    break;
                }
            }
        }

        SendCommandRequest sendCommandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
                .instanceIds(instanceId)
                .documentName("AWS-RunShellScript")
                .parameters(Collections.singletonMap("commands",
                        Collections.singletonList("cd / && sudo python3 server.py
80")))
                .build();

        getSSMClient().sendCommand(sendCommandRequest);
        System.out.println("Restarted the Python web server on instance " +
instanceId + ".");
    }

    public void openInboundPort(String secGroupId, String port, String ipAddress) {
        AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest ingressRequest =
AuthorizeSecurityGroupIngressRequest.builder()
                .groupName(secGroupId)
                .cidrIp(ipAddress)
                .fromPort(Integer.parseInt(port))
                .build();

        getEc2Client().authorizeSecurityGroupIngress(ingressRequest);
        System.out.format("Authorized ingress to %s on port %s from %s.",
secGroupId, port, ipAddress);
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a role from an instance profile, detaches policies from the role,
```

```
     * and deletes all the resources.
     */
    public void deleteInstanceProfile(String roleName, String profileName) {
        try {
            software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
getInstanceProfileRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetInstanceProfileRequest
                    .builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            GetInstanceProfileResponse response =
getIAMClient().getInstanceProfile(getInstanceProfileRequest);
            String name = response.instanceProfile().instanceProfileName();
            System.out.println(name);

            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest profileRequest =
RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(profileRequest);
            DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(profileName)
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(deleteInstanceProfileRequest);
            System.out.println("Deleted instance profile " + profileName);

            DeleteRoleRequest deleteRoleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            // List attached role policies.
            ListAttachedRolePoliciesResponse rolesResponse = getIAMClient()
                    .listAttachedRolePolicies(role -> role.roleName(roleName));
            List<AttachedPolicy> attachedPolicies =
rolesResponse.attachedPolicies();
            for (AttachedPolicy attachedPolicy : attachedPolicies) {
                DetachRolePolicyRequest request = DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(attachedPolicy.policyArn())
```

```
                        .build();

                getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(request);
                System.out.println("Detached and deleted policy " +
attachedPolicy.policyName());
            }

            getIAMClient().deleteRole(deleteRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Instance profile and role deleted.");

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTemplate(String templateName) {
        getEc2Client().deleteLaunchTemplate(name ->
name.launchTemplateName(templateName));
        System.out.format(templateName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public void deleteAutoScaleGroup(String groupName) {
        DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest =
DeleteAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupName(groupName)
                .forceDelete(true)
                .build();


getAutoScalingClient().deleteAutoScalingGroup(deleteAutoScalingGroupRequest);
        System.out.println(groupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    /*
     * Verify the default security group of the specified VPC allows ingress from
     * this
     * computer. This can be done by allowing ingress from this computer's IP
     * address. In some situations, such as connecting from a corporate network, you
     * must instead specify a prefix list ID. You can also temporarily open the port
     * to
     * any IP address while running this example. If you do, be sure to remove
     * public
     * access when you're done.
```

```
     *
     */
    public GroupInfo verifyInboundPort(String VPC, int port, String ipAddress) {
        boolean portIsOpen = false;
        GroupInfo groupInfo = new GroupInfo();
        try {
            Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                    .name("group-name")
                    .values("default")
                    .build();

            Filter filter1 = Filter.builder()
                    .name("vpc-id")
                    .values(VPC)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest securityGroupsRequest =
DescribeSecurityGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter, filter1)
                    .build();

            DescribeSecurityGroupsResponse securityGroupsResponse = getEc2Client()
                    .describeSecurityGroups(securityGroupsRequest);
            String securityGroup =
securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups().get(0).groupName();
            groupInfo.setGroupName(securityGroup);

            for (SecurityGroup secGroup : securityGroupsResponse.securityGroups()) {
                System.out.println("Found security group: " + secGroup.groupId());

                for (IpPermission ipPermission : secGroup.ipPermissions()) {
                    if (ipPermission.fromPort() == port) {
                        System.out.println("Found inbound rule: " + ipPermission);
                        for (IpRange ipRange : ipPermission.ipRanges()) {
                            String cidrIp = ipRange.cidrIp();
                            if (cidrIp.startsWith(ipAddress) ||
cidrIp.equals("0.0.0.0/0")) {
                                System.out.println(cidrIp + " is applicable");
                                portIsOpen = true;
                            }
                        }

                        if (!ipPermission.prefixListIds().isEmpty()) {
                            System.out.println("Prefix lList is applicable");
```

```
                            portIsOpen = true;
                        }

                        if (!portIsOpen) {
                            System.out
                                    .println("The inbound rule does not appear to be
open to either this computer's IP,"
                                            + " all IP addresses (0.0.0.0/0), or to
a prefix list ID.");
                        } else {
                            break;
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }

        groupInfo.setPortOpen(portIsOpen);
        return groupInfo;
    }

    /*
     * Attaches an Elastic Load Balancing (ELB) target group to this EC2 Auto
     * Scaling group.
     * The target group specifies how the load balancer forward requests to the
     * instances
     * in the group.
     */
    public void attachLoadBalancerTargetGroup(String asGroupName, String
targetGroupARN) {
        try {
            AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .autoScalingGroupName(asGroupName)
                    .targetGroupARNs(targetGroupARN)
                    .build();


getAutoScalingClient().attachLoadBalancerTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);
            System.out.println("Attached load balancer to " + asGroupName);
```

```
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Creates an EC2 Auto Scaling group with the specified size.
    public String[] createGroup(int groupSize, String templateName, String
autoScalingGroupName) {

        // Get availability zones.
        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
zonesRequest =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest
                .builder()
                .build();

        DescribeAvailabilityZonesResponse zonesResponse =
getEc2Client().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest);
        List<String> availabilityZoneNames =
zonesResponse.availabilityZones().stream()

.map(software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.AvailabilityZone::zoneName)
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String availabilityZones = String.join(",", availabilityZoneNames);
        LaunchTemplateSpecification specification =
LaunchTemplateSpecification.builder()
                .launchTemplateName(templateName)
                .version("$Default")
                .build();

        String[] zones = availabilityZones.split(",");
        CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateAutoScalingGroupRequest.builder()
                .launchTemplate(specification)
                .availabilityZones(zones)
                .maxSize(groupSize)
                .minSize(groupSize)
                .autoScalingGroupName(autoScalingGroupName)
                .build();

        try {
            getAutoScalingClient().createAutoScalingGroup(groupRequest);
```

```
        } catch (AutoScalingException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Created an EC2 Auto Scaling group named " +
autoScalingGroupName);
        return zones;
    }

    public String getDefaultVPC() {
        // Define the filter.
        Filter defaultFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("is-default")
                .values("true")
                .build();

        software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest request =
software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeVpcsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(defaultFilter)
                .build();

        DescribeVpcsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeVpcs(request);
        return response.vpcs().get(0).vpcId();
    }

    // Gets the default subnets in a VPC for a specified list of Availability Zones.
    public List<Subnet> getSubnets(String vpcId, String[] availabilityZones) {
        List<Subnet> subnets = null;
        Filter vpcFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("vpc-id")
                .values(vpcId)
                .build();

        Filter azFilter = Filter.builder()
                .name("availability-zone")
                .values(availabilityZones)
                .build();

        Filter defaultForAZ = Filter.builder()
                .name("default-for-az")
                .values("true")
                .build();
```

```
        DescribeSubnetsRequest request = DescribeSubnetsRequest.builder()
                .filters(vpcFilter, azFilter, defaultForAZ)
                .build();

        DescribeSubnetsResponse response = getEc2Client().describeSubnets(request);
        subnets = response.subnets();
        return subnets;
    }

    // Gets data about the instances in the EC2 Auto Scaling group.
    public String getBadInstance(String groupName) {
        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest request =
DescribeAutoScalingGroupsRequest.builder()
                .autoScalingGroupNames(groupName)
                .build();

        DescribeAutoScalingGroupsResponse response =
getAutoScalingClient().describeAutoScalingGroups(request);
        AutoScalingGroup autoScalingGroup = response.autoScalingGroups().get(0);
        List<String> instanceIds = autoScalingGroup.instances().stream()
                .map(instance -> instance.instanceId())
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

        String[] instanceIdArray = instanceIds.toArray(new String[0]);
        for (String instanceId : instanceIdArray) {
            System.out.println("Instance ID: " + instanceId);
            return instanceId;
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Gets data about the profile associated with an instance.
    public String getInstanceProfile(String instanceId) {
        Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                .name("instance-id")
                .values(instanceId)
                .build();

        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest associationsRequest =
DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsRequest
                .builder()
                .filters(filter)
                .build();
```

```
        DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociationsResponse response = getEc2Client()
                .describeIamInstanceProfileAssociations(associationsRequest);
        return response.iamInstanceProfileAssociations().get(0).associationId();
    }

    public void deleteRolesPolicies(String policyName, String roleName, String
 InstanceProfile) {
        ListPoliciesRequest listPoliciesRequest =
 ListPoliciesRequest.builder().build();
        ListPoliciesResponse listPoliciesResponse =
 getIAMClient().listPolicies(listPoliciesRequest);
        for (Policy policy : listPoliciesResponse.policies()) {
            if (policy.policyName().equals(policyName)) {
                // List the entities (users, groups, roles) that are attached to the
 policy.

 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
 listEntitiesRequest =
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.ListEntitiesForPolicyRequest
                        .builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
                ListEntitiesForPolicyResponse listEntitiesResponse = iamClient
                        .listEntitiesForPolicy(listEntitiesRequest);
                if (!listEntitiesResponse.policyGroups().isEmpty() || !
listEntitiesResponse.policyUsers().isEmpty()
                        || !listEntitiesResponse.policyRoles().isEmpty()) {
                    // Detach the policy from any entities it is attached to.
                    DetachRolePolicyRequest detachPolicyRequest =
 DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                            .policyArn(policy.arn())
                            .roleName(roleName) // Specify the name of the IAM role
                            .build();

                    getIAMClient().detachRolePolicy(detachPolicyRequest);
                    System.out.println("Policy detached from entities.");
                }

                // Now, you can delete the policy.
                DeletePolicyRequest deletePolicyRequest =
 DeletePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy.arn())
                        .build();
```

```
                getIAMClient().deletePolicy(deletePolicyRequest);
                System.out.println("Policy deleted successfully.");
                break;
            }
        }

        // List the roles associated with the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest listRolesRequest =
 ListInstanceProfilesForRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(roleName)
                .build();

        // Detach the roles from the instance profile
        ListInstanceProfilesForRoleResponse listRolesResponse =
 iamClient.listInstanceProfilesForRole(listRolesRequest);
        for (software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.InstanceProfile profile :
 listRolesResponse.instanceProfiles()) {
            RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest removeRoleRequest =
 RemoveRoleFromInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                    .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                    .roleName(roleName) // Remove the extra dot here
                    .build();

            getIAMClient().removeRoleFromInstanceProfile(removeRoleRequest);
            System.out.println("Role " + roleName + " removed from instance profile
 " + InstanceProfile);
        }

        // Delete the instance profile after removing all roles
        DeleteInstanceProfileRequest deleteInstanceProfileRequest =
 DeleteInstanceProfileRequest.builder()
                .instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile)
                .build();

        getIAMClient().deleteInstanceProfile(r ->
 r.instanceProfileName(InstanceProfile));
        System.out.println(InstanceProfile + " Deleted");
        System.out.println("All roles and policies are deleted.");
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Elastic Load Balancing actions.

```
public class LoadBalancer {
    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;

    public ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client getLoadBalancerClient() {
        if (elasticLoadBalancingV2Client == null) {
            elasticLoadBalancingV2Client = ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }

        return elasticLoadBalancingV2Client;
    }

    // Checks the health of the instances in the target group.
    public List<TargetHealthDescription> checkTargetHealth(String targetGroupName) {
        DescribeTargetGroupsRequest targetGroupsRequest =
 DescribeTargetGroupsRequest.builder()
                .names(targetGroupName)
                .build();

        DescribeTargetGroupsResponse tgResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetGroups(targetGroupsRequest);

        DescribeTargetHealthRequest healthRequest =
 DescribeTargetHealthRequest.builder()
                .targetGroupArn(tgResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn())
                .build();

        DescribeTargetHealthResponse healthResponse =
 getLoadBalancerClient().describeTargetHealth(healthRequest);
        return healthResponse.targetHealthDescriptions();
    }

    // Gets the HTTP endpoint of the load balancer.
    public String getEndpoint(String lbName) {
        DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
        return res.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
    }

    // Deletes a load balancer.
    public void deleteLoadBalancer(String lbName) {
```

```
        try {
            // Use a waiter to delete the Load Balancer.
            DescribeLoadBalancersResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeLoadBalancers(describe -> describe.names(lbName));
            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
                    .loadBalancerArns(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().deleteLoadBalancer(
                    builder ->
builder.loadBalancerArn(res.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn()));
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancersDeleted(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(lbName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Deletes the target group.
    public void deleteTargetGroup(String targetGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeTargetGroupsResponse res = getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .describeTargetGroups(describe ->
describe.names(targetGroupName));
            getLoadBalancerClient()
                    .deleteTargetGroup(builder ->
builder.targetGroupArn(res.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn()));
        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(targetGroupName + " was deleted.");
    }

    // Verify this computer can successfully send a GET request to the load balancer
    // endpoint.
    public boolean verifyLoadBalancerEndpoint(String elbDnsName) throws IOException,
InterruptedException {
```

```
        boolean success = false;
        int retries = 3;
        CloseableHttpClient httpClient = HttpClients.createDefault();

        // Create an HTTP GET request to the ELB.
        HttpGet httpGet = new HttpGet("http://" + elbDnsName);
        try {
            while ((!success) && (retries > 0)) {
                // Execute the request and get the response.
                HttpResponse response = httpClient.execute(httpGet);
                int statusCode = response.getStatusLine().getStatusCode();
                System.out.println("HTTP Status Code: " + statusCode);
                if (statusCode == 200) {
                    success = true;
                } else {
                    retries--;
                    System.out.println("Got connection error from load balancer
endpoint, retrying...");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
                }
            }

        } catch (org.apache.http.conn.HttpHostConnectException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        System.out.println("Status.." + success);
        return success;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing target group. The target group specifies
     * how
     * the load balancer forward requests to instances in the group and how instance
     * health is checked.
     */
    public String createTargetGroup(String protocol, int port, String vpcId, String
targetGroupName) {
        CreateTargetGroupRequest targetGroupRequest =
CreateTargetGroupRequest.builder()
                .healthCheckPath("/healthcheck")
                .healthCheckTimeoutSeconds(5)
                .port(port)
                .vpcId(vpcId)
```

```
                .name(targetGroupName)
                .protocol(protocol)
                .build();

        CreateTargetGroupResponse targetGroupResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createTargetGroup(targetGroupRequest);
        String targetGroupArn =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupArn();
        String targetGroup =
targetGroupResponse.targetGroups().get(0).targetGroupName();
        System.out.println("The " + targetGroup + " was created with ARN" +
targetGroupArn);
        return targetGroupArn;
    }

    /*
     * Creates an Elastic Load Balancing load balancer that uses the specified
     * subnets
     * and forwards requests to the specified target group.
     */
    public String createLoadBalancer(List<Subnet> subnetIds, String targetGroupARN,
String lbName, int port,
            String protocol) {
        try {
            List<String> subnetIdStrings = subnetIds.stream()
                    .map(Subnet::subnetId)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            CreateLoadBalancerRequest balancerRequest =
CreateLoadBalancerRequest.builder()
                    .subnets(subnetIdStrings)
                    .name(lbName)
                    .scheme("internet-facing")
                    .build();

            // Create and wait for the load balancer to become available.
            CreateLoadBalancerResponse lsResponse =
getLoadBalancerClient().createLoadBalancer(balancerRequest);
            String lbARN = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn();

            ElasticLoadBalancingV2Waiter loadBalancerWaiter =
getLoadBalancerClient().waiter();
            DescribeLoadBalancersRequest request =
DescribeLoadBalancersRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .loadBalancerArns(lbARN)
                    .build();

            System.out.println("Waiting for Load Balancer " + lbName + " to become
 available.");
            WaiterResponse<DescribeLoadBalancersResponse> waiterResponse =
 loadBalancerWaiter
                    .waitUntilLoadBalancerAvailable(request);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Load Balancer " + lbName + " is available.");

            // Get the DNS name (endpoint) of the load balancer.
            String lbDNSName = lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).dnsName();
            System.out.println("*** Load Balancer DNS Name: " + lbDNSName);

            // Create a listener for the load balance.
            Action action = Action.builder()
                    .targetGroupArn(targetGroupARN)
                    .type("forward")
                    .build();

            CreateListenerRequest listenerRequest = CreateListenerRequest.builder()

 .loadBalancerArn(lsResponse.loadBalancers().get(0).loadBalancerArn())
                    .defaultActions(action)
                    .port(port)
                    .protocol(protocol)
                    .build();

            getLoadBalancerClient().createListener(listenerRequest);
            System.out.println("Created listener to forward traffic from load
 balancer " + lbName + " to target group "
                    + targetGroupARN);

            // Return the load balancer DNS name.
            return lbDNSName;

        } catch (ElasticLoadBalancingV2Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

Create a class that uses DynamoDB to simulate a recommendation service.

```
public class Database {

    private static DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClient;

    public static DynamoDbClient getDynamoDbClient() {
        if (dynamoDbClient == null) {
            dynamoDbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .build();
        }
        return dynamoDbClient;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Amazon DynamoDB table exists.
    private boolean doesTableExist(String tableName) {
        try {
            // Describe the table and catch any exceptions.
            DescribeTableRequest describeTableRequest =
 DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().describeTable(describeTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' exists.");
            return true;

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println("Table '" + tableName + "' does not exist.");
        } catch (DynamoDbException e) {
            System.err.println("Error checking table existence: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }

    /*
     * Creates a DynamoDB table to use a recommendation service. The table has a
     * hash key named 'MediaType' that defines the type of media recommended, such
     * as
     * Book or Movie, and a range key named 'ItemId' that, combined with the
```

```
     * MediaType,
     * forms a unique identifier for the recommended item.
     */
    public void createTable(String tableName, String fileName) throws IOException {
        // First check to see if the table exists.
        boolean doesExist = doesTableExist(tableName);
        if (!doesExist) {
            DynamoDbWaiter dbWaiter = getDynamoDbClient().waiter();
            CreateTableRequest createTableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .attributeDefinitions(
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)
                                    .build(),
                            AttributeDefinition.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.N)
                                    .build())
                    .keySchema(
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("MediaType")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.HASH)
                                    .build(),
                            KeySchemaElement.builder()
                                    .attributeName("ItemId")
                                    .keyType(KeyType.RANGE)
                                    .build())
                    .provisionedThroughput(
                            ProvisionedThroughput.builder()
                                    .readCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .writeCapacityUnits(5L)
                                    .build())
                    .build();

            getDynamoDbClient().createTable(createTableRequest);
            System.out.println("Creating table " + tableName + "...");

            // Wait until the Amazon DynamoDB table is created.
            DescribeTableRequest tableRequest = DescribeTableRequest.builder()
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();
```

```
            WaiterResponse<DescribeTableResponse> waiterResponse =
dbWaiter.waitUntilTableExists(tableRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " created.");

            // Add records to the table.
            populateTable(fileName, tableName);
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(String tableName) {
        getDynamoDbClient().deleteTable(table -> table.tableName(tableName));
        System.out.println("Table " + tableName + " deleted.");
    }

    // Populates the table with data located in a JSON file using the DynamoDB
    // enhanced client.
    public void populateTable(String fileName, String tableName) throws IOException
{
        DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()
                .dynamoDbClient(getDynamoDbClient())
                .build();
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        File jsonFile = new File(fileName);
        JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(jsonFile);

        DynamoDbTable<Recommendation> mappedTable = enhancedClient.table(tableName,
                TableSchema.fromBean(Recommendation.class));
        for (JsonNode currentNode : rootNode) {
            String mediaType = currentNode.path("MediaType").path("S").asText();
            int itemId = currentNode.path("ItemId").path("N").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("Title").path("S").asText();
            String creator = currentNode.path("Creator").path("S").asText();

            // Create a Recommendation object and set its properties.
            Recommendation rec = new Recommendation();
            rec.setMediaType(mediaType);
            rec.setItemId(itemId);
            rec.setTitle(title);
            rec.setCreator(creator);

            // Put the item into the DynamoDB table.
            mappedTable.putItem(rec); // Add the Recommendation to the list.
        }
```

```
        System.out.println("Added all records to the " + tableName);
    }
}
```

Create a class that wraps Systems Manager actions.

```
public class ParameterHelper {

    String tableName = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-table";
    String dyntable = "doc-example-recommendation-service";
    String failureResponse = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-failure-response";
    String healthCheck = "doc-example-resilient-architecture-health-check";

    public void reset() {
        put(dyntable, tableName);
        put(failureResponse, "none");
        put(healthCheck, "shallow");
    }

    public void put(String name, String value) {
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .value(value)
                .overwrite(true)
                .type("String")
                .build();

        ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
        System.out.printf("Setting demo parameter %s to '%s'.", name, value);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AttachLoadBalancerTargetGroups
  - CreateAutoScalingGroup
  - CreateInstanceProfile

- CreateLaunchTemplate
- CreateListener
- CreateLoadBalancer
- CreateTargetGroup
- DeleteAutoScalingGroup
- DeleteInstanceProfile
- DeleteLaunchTemplate
- DeleteLoadBalancer
- DeleteTargetGroup
- DescribeAutoScalingGroups
- DescribeAvailabilityZones
- DescribeIamInstanceProfileAssociations
- DescribeInstances
- DescribeLoadBalancers
- DescribeSubnets
- DescribeTargetGroups
- DescribeTargetHealth
- DescribeVpcs
- RebootInstances
- ReplaceIamInstanceProfileAssociation
- TerminateInstanceInAutoScalingGroup
- UpdateAutoScalingGroup

Work with the IAM Policy Builder API

The following code example shows how to:

- Create IAM policies by using the object-oriented API.
- Use the IAM Policy Builder API with the IAM service.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The examples use the following imports.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamConditionOperator;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamEffect;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPolicyWriter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPrincipal;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamPrincipalType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamResource;
import software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam.IamStatement;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.model.GetPolicyVersionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;

import java.net.URLDecoder;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;
```

Create a time-based policy.

```
        public String timeBasedPolicyExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")
                                                .addResource(IamResource.ALL)
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1
```

```
.operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_GREATER_THAN)

.key("aws:CurrentTime")

.value("2020-04-01T00:00:00Z"))
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

.operator(IamConditionOperator.DATE_LESS_THAN)

.key("aws:CurrentTime")

.value("2020-06-30T23:59:59Z")))
                                .build();

                // Use an IamPolicyWriter to write out the JSON string to a more
readable
                // format.
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true)
                                .build());
        }
```

Create a policy with multiple conditions.

```
        public String multipleConditionsExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:GetItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:BatchGetItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:Query")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:UpdateItem")
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:DeleteItem")

.addAction("dynamodb:BatchWriteItem")

.addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:*:*:table/table-name")

.addConditions(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS
```

```
 .addPrefix("ForAllValues:"),

 "dynamodb:Attributes",
                                                                    List.of("column-
name1", "column-name2", "column-name3"))
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS

 .addSuffix("IfExists"))

 .key("dynamodb:Select")

 .value("SPECIFIC_ATTRIBUTES")))
                                .build();

                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

Use principals in a policy.

```
        public String specifyPrincipalsExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.DENY)
                                                .addAction("s3:*")
                                                .addPrincipal(IamPrincipal.ALL)
                                                .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-
demo-bucket/*")
                                                .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-
demo-bucket")
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.ARN_NOT_EQUALS)

 .key("aws:PrincipalArn")

 .value("arn:aws:iam::444455556666:user/user-name")))
                                .build();
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
```

```
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

Allow cross-account access.

```
        public String allowCrossAccountAccessExample() {
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder()
                                .addStatement(b -> b
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addPrincipal(IamPrincipalType.AWS,
 "111122223333")
                                                .addAction("s3:PutObject")
                                                .addResource("arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-
demo-bucket/*")
                                                .addCondition(b1 -> b1

 .operator(IamConditionOperator.STRING_EQUALS)
                                                                .key("s3:x-amz-acl")
                                                                .value("bucket-
owner-full-control")))
                                .build();
                return policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder()
                                .prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

Build and upload an `IamPolicy`.

```
        public String createAndUploadPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String accountID,
 String policyName) {
                // Build the policy.
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.builder() // 'version' defaults to
 "2012-10-17".
                                .addStatement(IamStatement.builder()
                                                .effect(IamEffect.ALLOW)
                                                .addAction("dynamodb:PutItem")
                                                .addResource("arn:aws:dynamodb:us-
east-1:" + accountID
                                                                + ":table/
exampleTableName")
                                                .build())
                                .build();
```

```
                // Upload the policy.
                iam.createPolicy(r ->
r.policyName(policyName).policyDocument(policy.toJson()));
                return
policy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

Download and work with an `IamPolicy`.

```
        public String createNewBasedOnExistingPolicyExample(IamClient iam, String
accountID, String policyName,
                        String newPolicyName) {

                String policyArn = "arn:aws:iam::" + accountID + ":policy/" +
policyName;
                GetPolicyResponse getPolicyResponse = iam.getPolicy(r ->
r.policyArn(policyArn));

                String policyVersion =
getPolicyResponse.policy().defaultVersionId();
                GetPolicyVersionResponse getPolicyVersionResponse = iam
                                .getPolicyVersion(r ->
r.policyArn(policyArn).versionId(policyVersion));

                // Create an IamPolicy instance from the JSON string returned from
IAM.
                String decodedPolicy =
URLDecoder.decode(getPolicyVersionResponse.policyVersion().document(),
                                StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
                IamPolicy policy = IamPolicy.fromJson(decodedPolicy);

                /*
                 * All IamPolicy components are immutable, so use the copy method
that creates a
                 * new instance that
                 * can be altered in the same method call.
                 *
                 * Add the ability to get an item from DynamoDB as an additional
action.
                 */
                IamStatement newStatement = policy.statements().get(0).copy(s ->
s.addAction("dynamodb:GetItem"));
```

```
                // Create a new statement that replaces the original statement.
                IamPolicy newPolicy = policy.copy(p ->
p.statements(Arrays.asList(newStatement)));

                // Upload the new policy. IAM now has both policies.
                iam.createPolicy(r -> r.policyName(newPolicyName)
                                .policyDocument(newPolicy.toJson()));

                return
newPolicy.toJson(IamPolicyWriter.builder().prettyPrint(true).build());
        }
```

- For more information, see Amazon SDK for Java 2.x Developer Guide.
- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreatePolicy
  - GetPolicy
  - GetPolicyVersion

Amazon IoT examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon IoT.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon IoT

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon IoT.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListThingsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListThingsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ThingAttribute;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.paginators.ListThingsIterable;

import java.util.List;

public class HelloIoT {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        System.out.println("Hello AWS IoT. Here is a listing of your AWS IoT
 Things:");
        IotClient iotClient = IotClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        listAllThings(iotClient);
    }

    public static void listAllThings(IotClient iotClient) {
        iotClient.listThingsPaginator(ListThingsRequest.builder()
                .maxResults(10)
                .build())
            .stream()
            .flatMap(response -> response.things().stream())
            .forEach(attribute -> {
                System.out.println("Thing name: " + attribute.thingName());
                System.out.println("Thing ARN: " + attribute.thingArn());
            });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see listThings in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon IoT Thing.
- Generate a device certificate.
- Update an Amazon IoT Thing with Attributes.
- Return a unique endpoint.
- List your Amazon IoT certificates.
- Create an Amazon IoT shadow.
- Write out state information.
- Creates a rule.
- List your rules.
- Search things using the Thing name.
- Delete an Amazon IoT Thing.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon IoT features.

```
import java.util.Scanner;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS IoT Thing.
 * 2. Generate and attach a device certificate.
 * 3. Update an AWS IoT Thing with Attributes.
 * 4. Get an AWS IoT Endpoint.
 * 5. List your certificates.
 * 6. Updates the shadow for the specified thing..
 * 7. Write out the state information, in JSON format
 * 8. Creates a rule
 * 9. List rules
 * 10. Search things
 * 11. Detach amd delete the certificate.
 * 12. Delete Thing.
 */
public class IotScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
            """
                Usage:
                    <roleARN> <snsAction>

                Where:
                    roleARN - The ARN of an IAM role that has permission to work
 with AWS IOT.
                    snsAction  - An ARN of an SNS topic.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        IotActions iotActions = new IotActions();
        String thingName;
        String ruleName;
        String roleARN = args[0];
        String snsAction = args[1];
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS IoT basics scenario.");
        System.out.println("""
            This example program demonstrates various interactions with the AWS
Internet of Things (IoT) Core service. The program guides you through a series of
steps,
            including creating an IoT Thing, generating a device certificate,
updating the Thing with attributes, and so on.
            It utilizes the AWS SDK for Java V2 and incorporates functionality for
creating and managing IoT Things, certificates, rules,
            shadows, and performing searches. The program aims to showcase AWS IoT
capabilities and provides a comprehensive example for
            developers working with AWS IoT in a Java environment.

            Let's get started...

            """);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("1. Create an AWS IoT Thing.");
        System.out.println("""
            An AWS IoT Thing represents a virtual entity in the AWS IoT service that
can be associated with
            a physical device.
            """);
        // Prompt the user for input.
        System.out.print("Enter Thing name: ");
        thingName = scanner.nextLine();
        iotActions.createIoTThing(thingName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Generate a device certificate.");
        System.out.println("""
            A device certificate performs a role in securing the communication
between devices (Things)
            and the AWS IoT platform.
```

```
            """);

        System.out.print("Do you want to create a certificate for " +thingName +"?
(y/n)");
        String certAns = scanner.nextLine();
        String certificateArn="" ;
        if (certAns != null && certAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            certificateArn = iotActions.createCertificate();
            System.out.println("Attach the certificate to the AWS IoT Thing.");
            iotActions.attachCertificateToThing(thingName, certificateArn);
        } else {
            System.out.println("A device certificate was not created.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Update an AWS IoT Thing with Attributes.");
        System.out.println("""
             IoT Thing attributes, represented as key-value pairs, offer a pivotal
advantage in facilitating efficient data
             management and retrieval within the AWS IoT ecosystem.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        iotActions.updateShadowThing(thingName);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Return a unique endpoint specific to the Amazon Web
Services account.");
        System.out.println("""
            An IoT Endpoint refers to a specific URL or Uniform Resource Locator
that serves as the entry point for communication between IoT devices and the AWS
IoT service.
           """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String endpointUrl = iotActions.describeEndpoint();
        System.out.println("The endpoint is "+endpointUrl);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. List your AWS IoT certificates");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        if (certificateArn.length() > 0) {
            iotActions.listCertificates();
        } else {
            System.out.println("You did not create a certificates. Skipping this
step.");
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Create an IoT shadow that refers to a digital
representation or virtual twin of a physical IoT device");
        System.out.println("""
            A Thing Shadow refers to a feature that enables you to create a virtual
representation, or "shadow,"
            of a physical device or thing. The Thing Shadow allows you to
synchronize and control the state of a device between
            the cloud and the device itself. and the AWS IoT service. For example,
you can write and retrieve JSON data from a Thing Shadow.
           """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        iotActions.updateShadowThing(thingName);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Write out the state information, in JSON format.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        iotActions.getPayload(thingName);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Creates a rule");
        System.out.println("""
        Creates a rule that is an administrator-level action.
        Any user who has permission to create rules will be able to access data
processed by the rule.
        """);
        System.out.print("Enter Rule name: ");
        ruleName = scanner.nextLine();
        iotActions.createIoTRule(roleARN, ruleName, snsAction);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. List your rules.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        iotActions.listIoTRules();
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Search things using the Thing name.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String queryString = "thingName:"+thingName ;
        iotActions.searchThings(queryString);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        if (certificateArn.length() > 0) {
            System.out.print("Do you want to detach and delete the certificate for "
+thingName +"? (y/n)");
            String delAns = scanner.nextLine();
            if (delAns != null && delAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
                System.out.println("11. You selected to detach amd delete the
certificate.");
                waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
                iotActions.detachThingPrincipal(thingName, certificateArn);
                iotActions.deleteCertificate(certificateArn);
                waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            } else {
                System.out.println("11. You selected not to delete the
certificate.");
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("11. You did not create a certificate so there is
nothing to delete.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Delete the AWS IoT Thing.");
        System.out.print("Do you want to delete the IoT Thing? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine();
        if (delAns != null && delAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            iotActions.deleteIoTThing(thingName);
```

```
        } else {
            System.out.println("The IoT Thing was not deleted.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS IoT workflow has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }


    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("");
            System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
                System.out.println("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon IoT SDK methods.

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry.RetryPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.Action;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttachThingPrincipalRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.AttachThingPrincipalResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.Certificate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateThingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateTopicRuleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.CreateTopicRuleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteCertificateRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteCertificateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DeleteThingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeThingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DescribeThingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DetachThingPrincipalRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.DetachThingPrincipalResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.IotException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListCertificatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListTopicRulesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.ListTopicRulesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SearchIndexRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SearchIndexResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.TopicRuleListItem;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.SnsAction;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.model.TopicRulePayload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.IotDataPlaneAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.GetThingShadowRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.GetThingShadowResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.UpdateThingShadowRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.model.UpdateThingShadowResponse;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;
import java.util.regex.Matcher;
import java.util.regex.Pattern;

public class IotActions {

    private static IotAsyncClient iotAsyncClient;

    private static IotDataPlaneAsyncClient iotAsyncDataPlaneClient;
```

```
   private static final String TOPIC = "your-iot-topic";

   private static IotDataPlaneAsyncClient getAsyncDataPlaneClient() {
       SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
           .maxConcurrency(100)
           .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
           .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
           .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
           .build();

       ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
           .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
           .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
           .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()
               .numRetries(3)
               .build())
           .build();

       if (iotAsyncDataPlaneClient == null) {
           iotAsyncDataPlaneClient = IotDataPlaneAsyncClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return iotAsyncDataPlaneClient;
   }


   private static IotAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
       SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
           .maxConcurrency(100)
           .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
           .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
           .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
           .build();

       ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
           .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
           .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
           .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()
```

```
                .numRetries(3)
                .build())
            .build();

        if (iotAsyncClient == null) {
            iotAsyncClient = IotAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return iotAsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Creates an IoT certificate asynchronously.
     *
     * @return The ARN of the created certificate.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an IoT certificate.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the certificate details and returns
the certificate ARN.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public String createCertificate() {
        CompletableFuture<CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createKeysAndCertificate();
        final String[] certificateArn = {null};
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                String certificatePem = response.certificatePem();
                certificateArn[0] = response.certificateArn();

                // Print the details.
                System.out.println("\nCertificate:");
                System.out.println(certificatePem);
                System.out.println("\nCertificate ARN:");
                System.out.println(certificateArn[0]);

            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
```

```
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
        return certificateArn[0];
    }

    /**
     * Creates an IoT Thing with the specified name asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing to create.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an IoT Thing with the
specified name.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the name of the thing and its ARN
value.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void createIoTThing(String thingName) {
        CreateThingRequest createThingRequest = CreateThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateThingResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createThing(createThingRequest);
        future.whenComplete((createThingResponse, ex) -> {
            if (createThingResponse != null) {
                System.out.println(thingName + " was successfully created. The ARN
value is " + createThingResponse.thingArn());
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });
```

```
        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Attaches a certificate to an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
     * @param certificateArn The ARN of the certificate to attach.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to attach a certificate to an
IoT Thing.
     * If the request is successful, it prints a confirmation message and additional
information about the Thing.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void attachCertificateToThing(String thingName, String certificateArn) {
        AttachThingPrincipalRequest principalRequest =
AttachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .principal(certificateArn)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<AttachThingPrincipalResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().attachThingPrincipal(principalRequest);
        future.whenComplete((attachResponse, ex) -> {
            if (attachResponse != null &&
attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
                System.out.println("Certificate attached to Thing successfully.");

                // Print additional information about the Thing.
                describeThing(thingName);
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to attach certificate to Thing. HTTP
Status Code: " +
                            attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
                }
```

```
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Describes an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to describe an IoT Thing.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the Thing details.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    private void describeThing(String thingName) {
        DescribeThingRequest thingRequest = DescribeThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeThingResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().describeThing(thingRequest);
        future.whenComplete((describeResponse, ex) -> {
            if (describeResponse != null) {
                System.out.println("Thing Details:");
                System.out.println("Thing Name: " + describeResponse.thingName());
                System.out.println("Thing ARN: " + describeResponse.thingArn());
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to describe Thing.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
```

```
    * Updates the shadow of an IoT Thing asynchronously.
    *
    * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
    *
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to update the shadow of an IoT
Thing.
    * If the request is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
    * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
    */
   public void updateShadowThing(String thingName) {
       // Create Thing Shadow State Document.
       String stateDocument = "{\"state\":{\"reported\":{\"temperature\":25,
\"humidity\":50}}}";
       SdkBytes data = SdkBytes.fromString(stateDocument, StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
       UpdateThingShadowRequest updateThingShadowRequest =
UpdateThingShadowRequest.builder()
           .thingName(thingName)
           .payload(data)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<UpdateThingShadowResponse> future =
getAsyncDataPlaneClient().updateThingShadow(updateThingShadowRequest);
       future.whenComplete((updateResponse, ex) -> {
           if (updateResponse != null) {
               System.out.println("Thing Shadow updated successfully.");
           } else {
               Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
               if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                   System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
               } else if (cause != null) {
                   System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
               } else {
                   System.err.println("Failed to update Thing Shadow.");
               }
           }
       });

       future.join();
   }

   /**
    * Describes the endpoint of the IoT service asynchronously.
    *
```

```
     * @return A CompletableFuture containing the full endpoint URL.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to describe the endpoint of the
 IoT service.
     * If the request is successful, it prints and returns the full endpoint URL.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public String describeEndpoint() {
        CompletableFuture<DescribeEndpointResponse> future =
 getAsyncClient().describeEndpoint(DescribeEndpointRequest.builder().endpointType("iot:Data-
ATS").build());
        final String[] result = {null};

        future.whenComplete((endpointResponse, ex) -> {
            if (endpointResponse != null) {
                String endpointUrl = endpointResponse.endpointAddress();
                String exString = getValue(endpointUrl);
                String fullEndpoint = "https://" + exString + "-ats.iot.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com";

                System.out.println("Full Endpoint URL: " + fullEndpoint);
                result[0] = fullEndpoint;
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
 ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
 cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
        return result[0];
    }

    /**
     * Extracts a specific value from the endpoint URL.
     *
     * @param input The endpoint URL to process.
     * @return The extracted value from the endpoint URL.
     */
```

```
    private static String getValue(String input) {
        // Define a regular expression pattern for extracting the subdomain.
        Pattern pattern = Pattern.compile("^(.*?)\\.iot\\.us-east-1\\.amazonaws\
\.com");

        // Match the pattern against the input string.
        Matcher matcher = pattern.matcher(input);

        // Check if a match is found.
        if (matcher.find()) {
            // Extract the subdomain from the first capturing group.
            String subdomain = matcher.group(1);
            System.out.println("Extracted subdomain: " + subdomain);
            return subdomain ;
        } else {
            System.out.println("No match found");
        }
        return "" ;
    }

    /**
     * Lists all certificates asynchronously.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to list all certificates.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the certificate IDs and ARNs.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void listCertificates() {
        CompletableFuture<ListCertificatesResponse> future =
 getAsyncClient().listCertificates();
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                List<Certificate> certList = response.certificates();
                for (Certificate cert : certList) {
                    System.out.println("Cert id: " + cert.certificateId());
                    System.out.println("Cert Arn: " + cert.certificateArn());
                }
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
 cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
```

```
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to list certificates.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the payload of a Thing's shadow asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to get the payload of a Thing's
shadow.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the shadow data.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void getPayload(String thingName) {
        GetThingShadowRequest getThingShadowRequest =
GetThingShadowRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<GetThingShadowResponse> future =
getAsyncDataPlaneClient().getThingShadow(getThingShadowRequest);
        future.whenComplete((getThingShadowResponse, ex) -> {
            if (getThingShadowResponse != null) {
                // Extracting payload from response.
                SdkBytes payload = getThingShadowResponse.payload();
                String payloadString = payload.asUtf8String();
                System.out.println("Received Shadow Data: " + payloadString);
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to get Thing Shadow payload.");
                }
            }
```

```
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Creates an IoT rule asynchronously.
     *
     * @param roleARN The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to the rule's
actions.
     * @param ruleName The name of the IoT rule.
     * @param action The ARN of the action to perform when the rule is triggered.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an IoT rule.
     * If the request is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void createIoTRule(String roleARN, String ruleName, String action) {
        String sql = "SELECT * FROM '" + TOPIC + "'";
        SnsAction action1 = SnsAction.builder()
            .targetArn(action)
            .roleArn(roleARN)
            .build();

        // Create the action.
        Action myAction = Action.builder()
            .sns(action1)
            .build();

        // Create the topic rule payload.
        TopicRulePayload topicRulePayload = TopicRulePayload.builder()
            .sql(sql)
            .actions(myAction)
            .build();

        // Create the topic rule request.
        CreateTopicRuleRequest topicRuleRequest = CreateTopicRuleRequest.builder()
            .ruleName(ruleName)
            .topicRulePayload(topicRulePayload)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateTopicRuleResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createTopicRule(topicRuleRequest);
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
```

```
            if (response != null) {
                System.out.println("IoT Rule created successfully.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to create IoT Rule.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Lists IoT rules asynchronously.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to list IoT rules.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the names and ARNs of the rules.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void listIoTRules() {
        ListTopicRulesRequest listTopicRulesRequest =
ListTopicRulesRequest.builder().build();
        CompletableFuture<ListTopicRulesResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().listTopicRules(listTopicRulesRequest);
        future.whenComplete((listTopicRulesResponse, ex) -> {
            if (listTopicRulesResponse != null) {
                System.out.println("List of IoT Rules:");
                List<TopicRuleListItem> ruleList = listTopicRulesResponse.rules();
                for (TopicRuleListItem rule : ruleList) {
                    System.out.println("Rule Name: " + rule.ruleName());
                    System.out.println("Rule ARN: " + rule.ruleArn());
                    System.out.println("--------------");
                }
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to list IoT Rules.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Searches for IoT Things asynchronously based on a query string.
     *
     * @param queryString The query string to search for Things.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to search for IoT Things.
     * If the request is successful and Things are found, it prints their IDs.
     * If no Things are found, it prints a message indicating so.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void searchThings(String queryString) {
        SearchIndexRequest searchIndexRequest = SearchIndexRequest.builder()
            .queryString(queryString)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<SearchIndexResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().searchIndex(searchIndexRequest);
        future.whenComplete((searchIndexResponse, ex) -> {
            if (searchIndexResponse != null) {
                // Process the result.
                if (searchIndexResponse.things().isEmpty()) {
                    System.out.println("No things found.");
                } else {
                    searchIndexResponse.things().forEach(thing ->
System.out.println("Thing id found using search is " + thing.thingId()));
                }
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
```

```
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to search for IoT Things.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Detaches a principal (certificate) from an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
     * @param certificateArn The ARN of the certificate to detach.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to detach a certificate from an
IoT Thing.
     * If the detachment is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void detachThingPrincipal(String thingName, String certificateArn) {
        DetachThingPrincipalRequest thingPrincipalRequest =
DetachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
            .principal(certificateArn)
            .thingName(thingName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DetachThingPrincipalResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().detachThingPrincipal(thingPrincipalRequest);
        future.whenComplete((voidResult, ex) -> {
            if (ex == null) {
                System.out.println(certificateArn + " was successfully removed from
" + thingName);
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + ex.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });
```

```
        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a certificate asynchronously.
     *
     * @param certificateArn The ARN of the certificate to delete.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete a certificate.
     * If the deletion is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void deleteCertificate(String certificateArn) {
        DeleteCertificateRequest certificateProviderRequest =
DeleteCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateId(extractCertificateId(certificateArn))
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteCertificateResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().deleteCertificate(certificateProviderRequest);
        future.whenComplete((voidResult, ex) -> {
            if (ex == null) {
                System.out.println(certificateArn + " was successfully deleted.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + ex.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing to delete.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete an IoT Thing.
     * If the deletion is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
```

```
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void deleteIoTThing(String thingName) {
        DeleteThingRequest deleteThingRequest = DeleteThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteThingResponse> future =
 getAsyncClient().deleteThing(deleteThingRequest);
        future.whenComplete((voidResult, ex) -> {
            if (ex == null) {
                System.out.println("Deleted Thing " + thingName);
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
 cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + ex.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }

    // Get the cert Id  from the Cert ARN value.
    private String extractCertificateId(String certificateArn) {
        // Example ARN: arn:aws:iot:region:account-id:cert/certificate-id.
        String[] arnParts = certificateArn.split(":");
        String certificateIdPart = arnParts[arnParts.length - 1];
        return certificateIdPart.substring(certificateIdPart.lastIndexOf("/") + 1);
    }
}
```

Actions

`AttachThingPrincipal`

The following code example shows how to use `AttachThingPrincipal`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Attaches a certificate to an IoT Thing asynchronously.
    *
    * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
    * @param certificateArn The ARN of the certificate to attach.
    *
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to attach a certificate to an
IoT Thing.
    * If the request is successful, it prints a confirmation message and additional
information about the Thing.
    * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
    */
   public void attachCertificateToThing(String thingName, String certificateArn) {
       AttachThingPrincipalRequest principalRequest =
AttachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
           .thingName(thingName)
           .principal(certificateArn)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<AttachThingPrincipalResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().attachThingPrincipal(principalRequest);
       future.whenComplete((attachResponse, ex) -> {
           if (attachResponse != null &&
attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
               System.out.println("Certificate attached to Thing successfully.");

               // Print additional information about the Thing.
               describeThing(thingName);
           } else {
               Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
               if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                   System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
               } else if (cause != null) {
```

```
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to attach certificate to Thing. HTTP
Status Code: " +
                            attachResponse.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see AttachThingPrincipal in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateKeysAndCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateKeysAndCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates an IoT certificate asynchronously.
     *
     * @return The ARN of the created certificate.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an IoT certificate.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the certificate details and returns
the certificate ARN.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public String createCertificate() {
        CompletableFuture<CreateKeysAndCertificateResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createKeysAndCertificate();
        final String[] certificateArn = {null};
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
```

```
            if (response != null) {
                String certificatePem = response.certificatePem();
                certificateArn[0] = response.certificateArn();

                // Print the details.
                System.out.println("\nCertificate:");
                System.out.println(certificatePem);
                System.out.println("\nCertificate ARN:");
                System.out.println(certificateArn[0]);

            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
        return certificateArn[0];
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateKeysAndCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateThing`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateThing`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Creates an IoT Thing with the specified name asynchronously.
    *
    * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing to create.
    *
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an IoT Thing with the
specified name.
    * If the request is successful, it prints the name of the thing and its ARN
value.
    * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
    */
   public void createIoTThing(String thingName) {
       CreateThingRequest createThingRequest = CreateThingRequest.builder()
           .thingName(thingName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateThingResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createThing(createThingRequest);
       future.whenComplete((createThingResponse, ex) -> {
           if (createThingResponse != null) {
               System.out.println(thingName + " was successfully created. The ARN
value is " + createThingResponse.thingArn());
           } else {
               Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
               if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                   System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
               } else {
                   System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
               }
           }
       });

       future.join();
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateThing in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateTopicRule`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateTopicRule`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates an IoT rule asynchronously.
     *
     * @param roleARN The ARN of the IAM role that grants access to the rule's
actions.
     * @param ruleName The name of the IoT rule.
     * @param action The ARN of the action to perform when the rule is triggered.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an IoT rule.
     * If the request is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void createIoTRule(String roleARN, String ruleName, String action) {
        String sql = "SELECT * FROM '" + TOPIC + "'";
        SnsAction action1 = SnsAction.builder()
            .targetArn(action)
            .roleArn(roleARN)
            .build();

        // Create the action.
        Action myAction = Action.builder()
            .sns(action1)
            .build();

        // Create the topic rule payload.
        TopicRulePayload topicRulePayload = TopicRulePayload.builder()
            .sql(sql)
            .actions(myAction)
            .build();

        // Create the topic rule request.
        CreateTopicRuleRequest topicRuleRequest = CreateTopicRuleRequest.builder()
            .ruleName(ruleName)
            .topicRulePayload(topicRulePayload)
```

```
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateTopicRuleResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createTopicRule(topicRuleRequest);
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                System.out.println("IoT Rule created successfully.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to create IoT Rule.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateTopicRule in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteCertificate`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteCertificate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a certificate asynchronously.
     *
```

```
     * @param certificateArn The ARN of the certificate to delete.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete a certificate.
     * If the deletion is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void deleteCertificate(String certificateArn) {
        DeleteCertificateRequest certificateProviderRequest =
DeleteCertificateRequest.builder()
            .certificateId(extractCertificateId(certificateArn))
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteCertificateResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().deleteCertificate(certificateProviderRequest);
        future.whenComplete((voidResult, ex) -> {
            if (ex == null) {
                System.out.println(certificateArn + " was successfully deleted.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + ex.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteCertificate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteThing`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteThing`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing to delete.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete an IoT Thing.
     * If the deletion is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void deleteIoTThing(String thingName) {
        DeleteThingRequest deleteThingRequest = DeleteThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DeleteThingResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().deleteThing(deleteThingRequest);
        future.whenComplete((voidResult, ex) -> {
            if (ex == null) {
                System.out.println("Deleted Thing " + thingName);
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + ex.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteThing in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeEndpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeEndpoint`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Describes the endpoint of the IoT service asynchronously.
     *
     * @return A CompletableFuture containing the full endpoint URL.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to describe the endpoint of the
 IoT service.
     * If the request is successful, it prints and returns the full endpoint URL.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public String describeEndpoint() {
        CompletableFuture<DescribeEndpointResponse> future =
 getAsyncClient().describeEndpoint(DescribeEndpointRequest.builder().endpointType("iot:Data-
ATS").build());
        final String[] result = {null};

        future.whenComplete((endpointResponse, ex) -> {
            if (endpointResponse != null) {
                String endpointUrl = endpointResponse.endpointAddress();
                String exString = getValue(endpointUrl);
                String fullEndpoint = "https://" + exString + "-ats.iot.us-
east-1.amazonaws.com";

                System.out.println("Full Endpoint URL: " + fullEndpoint);
                result[0] = fullEndpoint;
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
 ex.getCause() : ex;
```

```
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
        return result[0];
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeEndpoint in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeThing`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeThing`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Describes an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to describe an IoT Thing.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the Thing details.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    private void describeThing(String thingName) {
        DescribeThingRequest thingRequest = DescribeThingRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<DescribeThingResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().describeThing(thingRequest);
        future.whenComplete((describeResponse, ex) -> {
            if (describeResponse != null) {
                System.out.println("Thing Details:");
                System.out.println("Thing Name: " + describeResponse.thingName());
                System.out.println("Thing ARN: " + describeResponse.thingArn());
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to describe Thing.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeThing in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetachThingPrincipal`

The following code example shows how to use `DetachThingPrincipal`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Detaches a principal (certificate) from an IoT Thing asynchronously.
```

```
    *
    * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
    * @param certificateArn The ARN of the certificate to detach.
    *
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to detach a certificate from an
IoT Thing.
    * If the detachment is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
    * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
    */
   public void detachThingPrincipal(String thingName, String certificateArn) {
       DetachThingPrincipalRequest thingPrincipalRequest =
DetachThingPrincipalRequest.builder()
           .principal(certificateArn)
           .thingName(thingName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DetachThingPrincipalResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().detachThingPrincipal(thingPrincipalRequest);
       future.whenComplete((voidResult, ex) -> {
           if (ex == null) {
               System.out.println(certificateArn + " was successfully removed from
" + thingName);
           } else {
               Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
               if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                   System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
               } else {
                   System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + ex.getMessage());
               }
           }
       });

       future.join();
   }
```

- For API details, see DetachThingPrincipal in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListCertificates`

The following code example shows how to use `ListCertificates`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Lists all certificates asynchronously.
    *
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to list all certificates.
    * If the request is successful, it prints the certificate IDs and ARNs.
    * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
    */
   public void listCertificates() {
       CompletableFuture<ListCertificatesResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().listCertificates();
       future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
           if (response != null) {
               List<Certificate> certList = response.certificates();
               for (Certificate cert : certList) {
                   System.out.println("Cert id: " + cert.certificateId());
                   System.out.println("Cert Arn: " + cert.certificateArn());
               }
           } else {
               Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
               if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                   System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
               } else if (cause != null) {
                   System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
               } else {
                   System.err.println("Failed to list certificates.");
               }
           }
       });

       future.join();
   }
```

- For API details, see ListCertificates in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SearchIndex`

The following code example shows how to use `SearchIndex`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Searches for IoT Things asynchronously based on a query string.
     *
     * @param queryString The query string to search for Things.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to search for IoT Things.
     * If the request is successful and Things are found, it prints their IDs.
     * If no Things are found, it prints a message indicating so.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void searchThings(String queryString) {
        SearchIndexRequest searchIndexRequest = SearchIndexRequest.builder()
            .queryString(queryString)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<SearchIndexResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().searchIndex(searchIndexRequest);
        future.whenComplete((searchIndexResponse, ex) -> {
            if (searchIndexResponse != null) {
                // Process the result.
                if (searchIndexResponse.things().isEmpty()) {
                    System.out.println("No things found.");
                } else {
                    searchIndexResponse.things().forEach(thing ->
System.out.println("Thing id found using search is " + thing.thingId()));
                }
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
```

```
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to search for IoT Things.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see SearchIndex in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateThing`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateThing`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Updates the shadow of an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to update the shadow of an IoT
Thing.
     * If the request is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void updateShadowThing(String thingName) {
        // Create Thing Shadow State Document.
```

```
        String stateDocument = "{\"state\":{\"reported\":{\"temperature\":25,
\"humidity\":50}}}";
        SdkBytes data = SdkBytes.fromString(stateDocument, StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
        UpdateThingShadowRequest updateThingShadowRequest =
UpdateThingShadowRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .payload(data)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<UpdateThingShadowResponse> future =
getAsyncDataPlaneClient().updateThingShadow(updateThingShadowRequest);
        future.whenComplete((updateResponse, ex) -> {
            if (updateResponse != null) {
                System.out.println("Thing Shadow updated successfully.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to update Thing Shadow.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see [UpdateThing](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon IoT data examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon IoT data.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`GetThingShadow`

The following code example shows how to use `GetThingShadow`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the payload of a Thing's shadow asynchronously.
    *
    * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
    *
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to get the payload of a Thing's
shadow.
    * If the request is successful, it prints the shadow data.
    * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
    */
   public void getPayload(String thingName) {
       GetThingShadowRequest getThingShadowRequest =
GetThingShadowRequest.builder()
           .thingName(thingName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<GetThingShadowResponse> future =
getAsyncDataPlaneClient().getThingShadow(getThingShadowRequest);
       future.whenComplete((getThingShadowResponse, ex) -> {
           if (getThingShadowResponse != null) {
               // Extracting payload from response.
```

```
                SdkBytes payload = getThingShadowResponse.payload();
                String payloadString = payload.asUtf8String();
                System.out.println("Received Shadow Data: " + payloadString);
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to get Thing Shadow payload.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see GetThingShadow in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateThingShadow`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateThingShadow`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Updates the shadow of an IoT Thing asynchronously.
     *
     * @param thingName The name of the IoT Thing.
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to update the shadow of an IoT
Thing.
```

```
     * If the request is successful, it prints a confirmation message.
     * If an exception occurs, it prints the error message.
     */
    public void updateShadowThing(String thingName) {
        // Create Thing Shadow State Document.
        String stateDocument = "{\"state\":{\"reported\":{\"temperature\":25,
\"humidity\":50}}}";
        SdkBytes data = SdkBytes.fromString(stateDocument, StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
        UpdateThingShadowRequest updateThingShadowRequest =
UpdateThingShadowRequest.builder()
            .thingName(thingName)
            .payload(data)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<UpdateThingShadowResponse> future =
getAsyncDataPlaneClient().updateThingShadow(updateThingShadowRequest);
        future.whenComplete((updateResponse, ex) -> {
            if (updateResponse != null) {
                System.out.println("Thing Shadow updated successfully.");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = ex != null ? ex.getCause() : null;
                if (cause instanceof IotException) {
                    System.err.println(((IotException)
cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                } else if (cause != null) {
                    System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.err.println("Failed to update Thing Shadow.");
                }
            }
        });

        future.join();
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateThingShadow in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon IoT FleetWise examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon IoT FleetWise.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon IoT FleetWise

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon IoT FleetWise.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class HelloFleetwise {

        public static void main(String[] args) {
            ListSignalCatalogs();
        }

        public static void  ListSignalCatalogs() {
            try (IoTFleetWiseClient fleetWiseClient = IoTFleetWiseClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                    .build()) {

                ListSignalCatalogsRequest request =
 ListSignalCatalogsRequest.builder()
                        .maxResults(10) // Optional: limit per page
                        .build();

                ListSignalCatalogsIterable paginator =
 fleetWiseClient.listSignalCatalogsPaginator(request);
                boolean found = false;
```

```
                for (ListSignalCatalogsResponse response : paginator) {
                    for (SignalCatalogSummary summary : response.summaries()) {
                        found = true;
                        System.out.println("Catalog Name: " + summary.name());
                        System.out.println("ARN: " + summary.arn());
                        System.out.println("Created: " + summary.creationTime());
                        System.out.println("Last Modified: " +
summary.lastModificationTime());
                        System.out.println("---------------");
                    }
                }

                if (!found) {
                    System.out.println("No AWS Fleetwise Signal Catalogs were
found.");
                }

            } catch (IoTFleetWiseException e) {
                System.err.println("Error listing signal catalogs: " +
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see listSignalCatalogsPaginator in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a collection of standardized signals.
- Create a fleet that represents a group of vehicles.

- Create a model manifest.
- Create a decoder manifest.
- Check the status of the model manifest.
- Check the status of the decoder.
- Create an IoT Thing.
- Create a vehicle.
- Display vehicle details.
- Delete the Amazon IoT FleetWise Assets.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon IoT SiteWise features.

```
public class FleetwiseScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    static FleetwiseActions actions = new FleetwiseActions();
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(FleetwiseScenario.class);
    static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage =
                """
                Usage:
                    <signalCatalogName> <manifestName> <fleetId> <vecName> <decName>

                Where:
                    signalCatalogName     - The name of the Signal Catalog to create
 (eg, catalog30).
                    manifestName          - The name of the Vehicle Model (Model
 Manifest) to create (eg, manifest30).
                    fleetId               - The ID of the Fleet to create (eg,
 fleet30).
```

```
                    vecName                - The name of the Vehicle to create (eg,
vehicle30).
                    decName                - The name of the Decoder Manifest to
create (eg, decManifest30).
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            logger.info(usage);
            return;
        }

        String signalCatalogName = args[0];
        String manifestName = args[1];
        String fleetId = args[2];
        String vecName = args[3];
        String decName = args[4];

        logger.info(
                """
                 AWS IoT FleetWise is a managed service that simplifies the
                 process of collecting, organizing, and transmitting vehicle
                 data to the cloud in near real-time. Designed for automakers
                 and fleet operators, it allows you to define vehicle models,
                 specify the exact data you want to collect (such as engine
                 temperature, speed, or battery status), and send this data to
                 AWS for analysis. By using intelligent data collection
                 techniques, IoT FleetWise reduces the volume of data
                 transmitted by filtering and transforming it at the edge,
                 helping to minimize bandwidth usage and costs.

                At its core, AWS IoT FleetWise helps organizations build
                scalable systems for vehicle data management and analytics,
                supporting a wide variety of vehicles and sensor configurations.
                You can define signal catalogs and decoder manifests that describe
                how raw CAN bus signals are translated into readable data, making
                the platform highly flexible and extensible. This allows
                manufacturers to optimize vehicle performance, improve safety,
                and reduce maintenance costs by gaining real-time visibility
                into fleet operations.
                """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
        try {
```

```
            runScenario(signalCatalogName, manifestName, fleetId, vecName, decName);
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            logger.info(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    private static void runScenario(String signalCatalogName,
                                    String manifestName,
                                    String fleetId,
                                    String vecName,
                                    String decName) {
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Creates a collection of standardized signals that can be
 reused to create vehicle models");
        String signalCatalogArn;
        try {
            signalCatalogArn =
 actions.createSignalCatalogAsync(signalCatalogName).join();
            logger.info("The collection ARN is " + signalCatalogArn);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                logger.error("The request failed due to a validation issue: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred.", cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. Create a fleet that represents a group of vehicles");
        logger.info(
                """
                Creating an IoT FleetWise fleet allows you to efficiently collect,
                organize, and transfer vehicle data to the cloud, enabling real-
time
                insights into vehicle performance and health.

                It helps reduce data costs by allowing you to filter and prioritize
                only the most relevant vehicle signals, supporting advanced
 analytics
```

```
                and predictive maintenance use cases.
                """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String fleetid;
        try {
            fleetid = actions.createFleetAsync(signalCatalogArn, fleetId).join();
            logger.info("The fleet Id is " + fleetid);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.error("The resource was not found: {}", cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred.", cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Create a model manifest");
        logger.info(
                """
                An AWS IoT FleetWise manifest defines the structure and
                relationships of vehicle data. The model manifest specifies
                which signals to collect and how they relate to vehicle systems,
                while the decoder manifest defines how to decode raw vehicle data
                into meaningful signals.
                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String manifestArn;
        try {
            List<Node> nodes =
actions.listSignalCatalogNodeAsync(signalCatalogName).join();
            manifestArn = actions.createModelManifestAsync(manifestName,
signalCatalogArn, nodes).join();
            logger.info("The manifest ARN is {}", manifestArn);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            logger.error("An unexpected error occurred.", cause);
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Create a decoder manifest");
        logger.info(
                """
                A decoder manifest in AWS IoT FleetWise defines how raw vehicle
                data (such as CAN signals) should be interpreted and decoded
                into meaningful signals. It acts as a translation layer
                that maps vehicle-specific protocols to standardized data formats
                using decoding rules. This is crucial for extracting usable
                data from different vehicle models, even when their data
                formats vary.

                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String decArn;
        try {
            decArn = actions.createDecoderManifestAsync(decName,
manifestArn).join();
            logger.info("The decoder manifest ARN is {}", decArn);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            logger.error("An unexpected error occurred.", cause);
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("5. Check the status of the model manifest");
        logger.info(
                """
                The model manifest must be in an ACTIVE state before it can be used
                to create or update a vehicle.
                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.updateModelManifestAsync(manifestName);
            actions.waitForModelManifestActiveAsync(manifestName).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            logger.error("An unexpected error occurred while waiting for the model
manifest status.", cause);
            return;
```

```
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("6. Check the status of the decoder");
        logger.info(
                """
                The decoder manifest must be in an ACTIVE state before it can be
used
                to create or update a vehicle.
                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.updateDecoderManifestAsync(decName);
            actions.waitForDecoderManifestActiveAsync(decName).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            logger.error("An unexpected error occurred while waiting for the decoder
manifest status.", cause);
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Create an IoT Thing");
        logger.info(
                """
                AWS IoT FleetWise expects an existing AWS IoT Thing with the same
                name as the vehicle name you are passing to createVehicle method.
                Before calling createVehicle(), you must create an AWS IoT Thing
                with the same name using the AWS IoT Core service.
                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.createThingIfNotExistsAsync(vecName).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceAlreadyExistsException) {
                logger.error("The resource exists: {}", cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred.", cause);
                return;
            }
```

```
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. Create a vehicle");
        logger.info(
                """
                Creating a vehicle in AWS IoT FleetWise allows you to digitally
                represent and manage a physical vehicle within the AWS ecosystem.
                This enables efficient ingestion, transformation, and transmission
                of vehicle telemetry data to the cloud for analysis.
                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.createVehicleAsync(vecName, manifestArn, decArn).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();

            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.error("The required resource was not found: {}",
cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred while creating vehicle.",
cause);
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("9. Display vehicle details");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.getVehicleDetailsAsync(vecName).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.error("The resource was not found: {}", cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred.", cause);
            }
            return;
        }
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("10. Delete the AWS IoT Fleetwise Assets");
        logger.info("Would you like to delete the IoT Fleetwise Assets? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            try {
                actions.deleteVehicleAsync(vecName).join();
                actions.deleteDecoderManifestAsync(decName).join();
                actions.deleteModelManifestAsync(manifestName).join();
                actions.deleteFleetAsync(fleetid).join();
                actions.deleteSignalCatalogAsync(signalCatalogName).join();
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                    // Handle the case where the resource is not found.
                    logger.error("The resource was not found: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                } else if (cause instanceof RuntimeException) {
                    // Handle other runtime exceptions.
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
 cause.getMessage());
                } else {
                    // Catch any other unexpected exceptions.
                    logger.error("An unknown error occurred.", cause);
                }
                return;
            }

            logger.info(DASHES);
            logger.info(
                    """
                    Thank you for checking out the AWS IoT Fleetwise Service Use
 demo. We hope you
                    learned something new, or got some inspiration for your own apps
 today.
                    For more AWS code examples, have a look at:
                    https://docs.aws.amazon.com/code-library/latest/ug/what-is-code-
library.html
                    """);
            logger.info(DASHES);
        } else {
```

```
            logger.info("The AWS resources will not be deleted.");
        }
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon IoT FleetWise SDK methods.

```
public class FleetwiseActions {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(FleetwiseActions.class);
    private static IoTFleetWiseAsyncClient ioTFleetWiseAsyncClient;

    private static IoTFleetWiseAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (ioTFleetWiseAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                    .maxConcurrency(100)
                    .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                    .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                    .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                    .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                    .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                    .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                    .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
```

```
                    .build();

            ioTFleetWiseAsyncClient = IoTFleetWiseAsyncClient.builder()
                    .httpClient(httpClient)
                    .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                    .build();
        }
        return ioTFleetWiseAsyncClient;
    }


    /**
     * Creates a signal catalog.
     *
     * @param signalCatalogName the name of the signal catalog to be created
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the Amazon Resource
Name (ARN) of the created signal catalog
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createSignalCatalogAsync(String
signalCatalogName) {
        return deleteSignalCatalogIfExistsAsync(signalCatalogName)
                .thenCompose(ignored -> delayAsync(2000)) // Wait for 2 seconds
                .thenCompose(ignored -> {
                    List<Node> nodes = List.of(
                            Node.builder().branch(
                                    Branch.builder()
                                            .fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle")
                                            .description("Root branch")
                                            .build()
                            ).build(),
                            Node.builder().branch(
                                    Branch.builder()

.fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain")
                                            .description("Powertrain branch")
                                            .build()
                            ).build(),
                            Node.builder().sensor(
                                    Sensor.builder()

.fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.EngineRPM")
                                            .description("Engine RPM")
                                            .dataType(NodeDataType.DOUBLE)
                                            .unit("rpm")
```

```
                                        .build()
                        ).build(),
                        Node.builder().sensor(
                                Sensor.builder()

.fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.VehicleSpeed")
                                        .description("Vehicle Speed")
                                        .dataType(NodeDataType.DOUBLE)
                                        .unit("km/h")
                                        .build()
                        ).build()
                );

                CreateSignalCatalogRequest request =
CreateSignalCatalogRequest.builder()
                        .name(signalCatalogName)
                        .nodes(nodes)
                        .build();

                CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

                getAsyncClient().createSignalCatalog(request)
                        .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                            if (exception != null) {
                                Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                                if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                                    result.completeExceptionally(cause);
                                } else {
                                    result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Error creating the catalog", cause));
                                }
                            } else {
                                result.complete(response.arn());
                            }
                        });

                return result;
            });
    }

    /**
```

```
    * Delays the execution of the current thread asynchronously for the specified
duration.
    *
    * @param millis the duration of the delay in milliseconds
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes after the specified delay
    */
   private static CompletableFuture<Void> delayAsync(long millis) {
       return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
           try {
               Thread.sleep(millis);
           } catch (InterruptedException e) {
               throw new CompletionException("Sleep interrupted", e);
           }
       });
   }

   /**
    * Deletes the specified signal catalog.
    *
    * @param signalCatalogName the name of the signal catalog to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation.
    */
   public static CompletableFuture<Void> deleteSignalCatalogIfExistsAsync(String
signalCatalogName) {
       DeleteSignalCatalogRequest request = DeleteSignalCatalogRequest.builder()
               .name(signalCatalogName)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteSignalCatalog(request)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                          throw new CompletionException(new
RuntimeException("Signal Catalog not found: " + signalCatalogName));
                       }
                       throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete signal catalog:
" + signalCatalogName, cause);
                   }
                   return null;
               });
   }
```

```
   /**
    * Creates a new decoder manifest.
    *
    * @param name             the name of the decoder manifest
    * @param modelManifestArn the ARN of the model manifest
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ARN of the
created decoder manifest
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createDecoderManifestAsync(String name, String
modelManifestArn) {
       String interfaceId = "can0";
       NetworkInterface networkInterface = NetworkInterface.builder()
               .interfaceId(interfaceId)
               .type(NetworkInterfaceType.CAN_INTERFACE)
               .canInterface(CanInterface.builder()
                       .name("canInterface0")
                       .protocolName("CAN")
                       .protocolVersion("1.0")
                       .build())
               .build();

       // Vehicle.Powertrain.EngineRPM decoder.
       SignalDecoder engineRpmDecoder = SignalDecoder.builder()
               .fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.EngineRPM")
               .interfaceId(interfaceId)
               .type(SignalDecoderType.CAN_SIGNAL)
               .canSignal(CanSignal.builder()
                       .messageId(100)
                       .isBigEndian(false)
                       .isSigned(false)
                       .startBit(0)
                       .length(16)
                       .factor(1.0)
                       .offset(0.0)
                       .build())
               .build();

       // Vehicle.Powertrain.VehicleSpeed decoder.
       SignalDecoder vehicleSpeedDecoder = SignalDecoder.builder()
               .fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.VehicleSpeed")
               .interfaceId(interfaceId)
               .type(SignalDecoderType.CAN_SIGNAL)
               .canSignal(CanSignal.builder()
```

```
                        .messageId(101)
                        .isBigEndian(false)
                        .isSigned(false)
                        .startBit(16)
                        .length(16)
                        .factor(1.0)
                        .offset(0.0)
                        .build())
                .build();

        CreateDecoderManifestRequest request =
CreateDecoderManifestRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .modelManifestArn(modelManifestArn)
                .networkInterfaces(List.of(networkInterface))
                .signalDecoders(List.of(engineRpmDecoder, vehicleSpeedDecoder))
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

        getAsyncClient().createDecoderManifest(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                        if (cause instanceof DecoderManifestValidationException) {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("The request contains signal decoders with validation errors: "
+ cause.getMessage(), cause));
                        } else {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("Failed to create decoder manifest: " + exception.getMessage(),
exception));
                        }
                    } else {
                        result.complete(response.arn()); // Complete successfully
with the ARN
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Deletes a decoder manifest.
    *
    * @param name the name of the decoder manifest to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the decoder manifest
has been deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteDecoderManifestAsync(String name) {
       return
getAsyncClient().deleteDecoderManifest(DeleteDecoderManifestRequest.builder().name(name).bu
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                       }
                       throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the decoder
manifest: " + cause);
                   }
                   return null;
               });
   }


   /**
    * Deletes a vehicle with the specified name.
    *
    * @param vecName the name of the vehicle to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the vehicle has been
deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteVehicleAsync(String vecName) {
       DeleteVehicleRequest request = DeleteVehicleRequest.builder()
               .vehicleName(vecName)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteVehicle(request)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
```

```
                        }
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the vehicle: "
+ cause);
                    }
                    return null;
                });
    }


    /**
     * Updates the model manifest.
     *
     * @param name the name of the model manifest to update
     */
    public void updateModelManifestAsync(String name) {
        UpdateModelManifestRequest request = UpdateModelManifestRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .status(ManifestStatus.ACTIVE)
                .build();

        getAsyncClient().updateModelManifest(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Failed to update model
manifest: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                })
                .thenApply(response -> null);
    }


    /**
     * Updates the decoder manifest with the given name.
     *
     * @param name the name of the decoder manifest to update
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the update operation
is finished
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> updateDecoderManifestAsync(String name) {
        UpdateDecoderManifestRequest request =
UpdateDecoderManifestRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .status(ManifestStatus.ACTIVE)
                .build();
```

```
       return getAsyncClient().updateDecoderManifest(request)
               .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       throw new CompletionException("Failed to update decoder
manifest: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                   }
               })
               .thenApply(response -> null);
   }


   /**
    * Creates a new vehicle in the system.
    *
    * @param vecName     the name of the vehicle to be created
    * @param manifestArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the model manifest for
the vehicle
    * @param decArn      the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the decoder manifest for
the vehicle
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the vehicle has been
created, or throws a
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> createVehicleAsync(String vecName, String
manifestArn, String decArn) {
       CreateVehicleRequest request = CreateVehicleRequest.builder()
               .vehicleName(vecName)
               .modelManifestArn(manifestArn)
               .decoderManifestArn(decArn)
               .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();
       getAsyncClient().createVehicle(request)
               .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception instanceof CompletionException ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           result.completeExceptionally(cause);
                       } else {
                           result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Failed to create vehicle: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                       }
```

```
                    } else {
                        logger.info("Vehicle '{}' created successfully.", vecName);
                        result.complete(null); // mark future as complete
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }


    /**
     * Waits for the decoder manifest to become active.
     *
     * @param decoderName the name of the decoder to wait for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the decoder manifest
becomes active, or exceptionally if an error occurs or the manifest becomes invalid
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> waitForDecoderManifestActiveAsync(String
decoderName) {
        CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

        ScheduledExecutorService scheduler =
Executors.newSingleThreadScheduledExecutor();
        AtomicInteger secondsElapsed = new AtomicInteger(0);
        AtomicReference<ManifestStatus> lastStatus = new
AtomicReference<>(ManifestStatus.DRAFT);

        logger.info(" Elapsed: 0s | Decoder Status: DRAFT");

        final Runnable pollTask = new Runnable() {
            @Override
            public void run() {
                int elapsed = secondsElapsed.incrementAndGet();

                // Check status every 5 seconds
                if (elapsed % 5 == 0) {
                    GetDecoderManifestRequest request =
GetDecoderManifestRequest.builder()
                            .name(decoderName)
                            .build();

                    getAsyncClient().getDecoderManifest(request)
                            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                                if (exception != null) {
```

```
                                    Throwable cause = exception instanceof
CompletionException ? exception.getCause() : exception;

                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException)
{
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Decoder manifest not found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                                    } else {
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Error while polling decoder manifest status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception));
                                    }
                                    return;
                                }

                                ManifestStatus status = response.status();
                                lastStatus.set(status);

                                if (status == ManifestStatus.ACTIVE) {
                                    logger.info("\r Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status:
ACTIVE", elapsed);
                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.complete(null);
                                } else if (status == ManifestStatus.INVALID) {
                                    logger.info("\r Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status:
INVALID", elapsed);
                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Decoder manifest became INVALID. Cannot proceed."));
                                } else {
                                    logger.info("\r# Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status:
{}", elapsed, status);
                                }
                            });
                } else {
                    logger.info("\r Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status: {}", elapsed,
lastStatus.get());
                }
            }
        };

        // Start the task with an initial delay of 1 second, and repeat every second
        scheduler.scheduleAtFixedRate(pollTask, 1, 1, TimeUnit.SECONDS);
```

```
        return result;
    }



    /**
     * Waits for the specified model manifest to become active.
     *
     * @param manifestName the name of the model manifest to wait for
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> waitForModelManifestActiveAsync(String
manifestName) {
        CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

        ScheduledExecutorService scheduler =
Executors.newSingleThreadScheduledExecutor();
        AtomicInteger secondsElapsed = new AtomicInteger(0);
        AtomicReference<ManifestStatus> lastStatus = new
AtomicReference<>(ManifestStatus.DRAFT);

        logger.info("Elapsed: 0s | Status: DRAFT");

        final Runnable pollTask = new Runnable() {
            @Override
            public void run() {
                int elapsed = secondsElapsed.incrementAndGet();

                // Only check status every 5 seconds
                if (elapsed % 5 == 0) {
                    GetModelManifestRequest request =
GetModelManifestRequest.builder()
                            .name(manifestName)
                            .build();

                    getAsyncClient().getModelManifest(request)
                            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                                if (exception != null) {
                                    Throwable cause = exception instanceof
CompletionException ? exception.getCause() : exception;

                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException)
{
```

```
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Model manifest not found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                                    } else {
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Error while polling model manifest status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception));
                                    }
                                    return;
                                }

                                ManifestStatus status = response.status();
                                lastStatus.set(status);

                                if (status == ManifestStatus.ACTIVE) {
                                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: ACTIVE",
elapsed);
                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.complete(null);
                                } else if (status == ManifestStatus.INVALID) {
                                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: INVALID",
elapsed);
                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Model manifest became INVALID. Cannot proceed."));
                                } else {
                                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: {}",
elapsed, status);
                                }
                            });
                } else {
                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: {}", elapsed,
lastStatus.get());
                }
            }
        };

        // Start the task with an initial delay of 1 second, and repeat every second
        scheduler.scheduleAtFixedRate(pollTask, 1, 1, TimeUnit.SECONDS);
        return result;
    }



    /**
```

```
    * Fetches the details of a vehicle.
    *
    * @param vehicleName the name of the vehicle to fetch details for
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the vehicle details
have been fetched
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> getVehicleDetailsAsync(String vehicleName) {
       GetVehicleRequest request = GetVehicleRequest.builder()
               .vehicleName(vehicleName)
               .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

       getAsyncClient().getVehicle(request)
               .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception instanceof CompletionException ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           result.completeExceptionally(cause); // don't rewrap
                       } else {
                           result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Failed to fetch vehicle details: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                       }
                   } else {
                       Map<String, Object> details = new HashMap<>();
                       details.put("vehicleName", response.vehicleName());
                       details.put("arn", response.arn());
                       details.put("modelManifestArn",
response.modelManifestArn());
                       details.put("decoderManifestArn",
response.decoderManifestArn());
                       details.put("attributes", response.attributes());
                       details.put("creationTime",
response.creationTime().toString());
                       details.put("lastModificationTime",
response.lastModificationTime().toString());

                       logger.info("Vehicle Details:");
                       details.forEach((key, value) -> logger.info("• {} : {}",
key, value));

                       result.complete(null); // mark as successful
```

```
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }


    /**
     * Creates an IoT Thing if it does not already exist.
     *
     * @param thingName the name of the IoT Thing to create
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the IoT Thing has
been created or if it already exists
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> createThingIfNotExistsAsync(String thingName) {
        IotAsyncClient iotClient = IotAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        CreateThingRequest request = CreateThingRequest.builder()
                .thingName(thingName)
                .build();

        return iotClient.createThing(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        if (exception instanceof ResourceAlreadyExistsException) {
                            logger.info(" IoT Thing already exists: " + thingName);
                        } else {
                            throw new CompletionException("Failed to create IoT
Thing: " + thingName, exception);
                        }
                    } else {
                        logger.info("IoT Thing created: " + response.thingName());
                    }
                })
                .thenApply(response -> null);
    }


    /**
     * Deletes a model manifest.
     *
     * @param name the name of the model manifest to delete
```

```
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the model manifest
has been deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteModelManifestAsync(String name) {
       DeleteModelManifestRequest request = DeleteModelManifestRequest.builder()
               .name(name)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteModelManifest(request)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                       }
                       throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the model
manifest: " + cause);
                   }
                   logger.info("{} was successfully deleted", name);
                   return null;
               });
   }


   /**
    * Deletes a signal catalog.
    *
    * @param name the name of the signal catalog to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the signal catalog is
deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteSignalCatalogAsync(String name) {
       DeleteSignalCatalogRequest request = DeleteSignalCatalogRequest.builder()
               .name(name)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteSignalCatalog(request)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
```

```
                        }
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the signal
catalog: " + cause);
                    }
                    logger.info("{} was successfully deleted", name);
                    return null;
                });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves a list of all nodes in the specified signal catalog.
     *
     * @param signalCatalogName the name of the signal catalog to retrieve nodes for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a {@link
List} of {@link Node} objects
     * representing all the nodes in the specified signal catalog
     */
    public CompletableFuture<List<Node>> listSignalCatalogNodeAsync(String
signalCatalogName) {
        ListSignalCatalogNodesRequest request =
ListSignalCatalogNodesRequest.builder()
                .name(signalCatalogName)
                .build();

        List<Node> allNodes = new ArrayList<>();

        return getAsyncClient().listSignalCatalogNodesPaginator(request)
                .subscribe(response -> allNodes.addAll(response.nodes()))
                .thenApply(v -> allNodes);
    }



    /**
     * Creates a model manifest.
     *
     * @param name             the name of the model manifest to create
     * @param signalCatalogArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the signal catalog
     * @param nodes            a list of nodes to include in the model manifest
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ARN of the
created model manifest
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createModelManifestAsync(String name,
```

```
                                                                String
signalCatalogArn,
                                                                List<Node> nodes) {
        // Extract the fully qualified names (FQNs) from each Node in the provided
list.
        List<String> fqnList = nodes.stream()
                .map(node -> {
                    if (node.sensor() != null) {
                        return node.sensor().fullyQualifiedName();
                    } else if (node.branch() != null) {
                        return node.branch().fullyQualifiedName();
                    } else if (node.attribute() != null) {
                        return node.attribute().fullyQualifiedName();
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("Unsupported node type");
                    }
                })
                .toList();

        CreateModelManifestRequest request = CreateModelManifestRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .signalCatalogArn(signalCatalogArn)
                .nodes(fqnList)
                .build();


        CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();
        getAsyncClient().createModelManifest(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                        if (cause instanceof InvalidSignalsException) {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("The request contains signals that aren't valid: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause));
                        } else {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("Failed to create model manifest: " + exception.getMessage(),
exception));
                        }
                    } else {
```

```
                        result.complete(response.arn()); // Complete successfully
with the ARN
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }


    /**
     * Deletes a fleet based on the provided fleet ID.
     *
     * @param fleetId the ID of the fleet to be deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteFleetAsync(String fleetId) {
        DeleteFleetRequest request = DeleteFleetRequest.builder()
                .fleetId(fleetId)
                .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteFleet(request)
                .handle((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                        if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                            throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                        }
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the fleet: " +
cause);
                    }
                    logger.info("{} was successfully deleted", fleetId);
                    return null;
                });
    }



    /**
     * Creates a new fleet.
     *
     * @param catARN  the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the signal catalog to
associate with the fleet
     * @param fleetId the unique identifier for the fleet
```

```
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the created
 fleet
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createFleetAsync(String catARN, String fleetId)
 {
        CreateFleetRequest fleetRequest = CreateFleetRequest.builder()
                .fleetId(fleetId)
                .signalCatalogArn(catARN)
                .description("Built using the AWS For Java V2")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();
        getAsyncClient().createFleet(fleetRequest)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
 exception.getCause() : exception;

                        if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                            result.completeExceptionally(cause);
                        } else {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("An
 unexpected error occurred", cause));
                        }
                    } else {
                        result.complete(response.id());
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }
}
```

Actions

`createDecoderManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `createDecoderManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new decoder manifest.
    *
    * @param name             the name of the decoder manifest
    * @param modelManifestArn the ARN of the model manifest
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ARN of the
created decoder manifest
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createDecoderManifestAsync(String name, String
modelManifestArn) {
       String interfaceId = "can0";
       NetworkInterface networkInterface = NetworkInterface.builder()
               .interfaceId(interfaceId)
               .type(NetworkInterfaceType.CAN_INTERFACE)
               .canInterface(CanInterface.builder()
                       .name("canInterface0")
                       .protocolName("CAN")
                       .protocolVersion("1.0")
                       .build())
               .build();

       // Vehicle.Powertrain.EngineRPM decoder.
       SignalDecoder engineRpmDecoder = SignalDecoder.builder()
               .fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.EngineRPM")
               .interfaceId(interfaceId)
               .type(SignalDecoderType.CAN_SIGNAL)
               .canSignal(CanSignal.builder()
                       .messageId(100)
                       .isBigEndian(false)
                       .isSigned(false)
                       .startBit(0)
                       .length(16)
                       .factor(1.0)
                       .offset(0.0)
```

```
                        .build())
                .build();

        // Vehicle.Powertrain.VehicleSpeed decoder.
        SignalDecoder vehicleSpeedDecoder = SignalDecoder.builder()
                .fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.VehicleSpeed")
                .interfaceId(interfaceId)
                .type(SignalDecoderType.CAN_SIGNAL)
                .canSignal(CanSignal.builder()
                        .messageId(101)
                        .isBigEndian(false)
                        .isSigned(false)
                        .startBit(16)
                        .length(16)
                        .factor(1.0)
                        .offset(0.0)
                        .build())
                .build();

        CreateDecoderManifestRequest request =
CreateDecoderManifestRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .modelManifestArn(modelManifestArn)
                .networkInterfaces(List.of(networkInterface))
                .signalDecoders(List.of(engineRpmDecoder, vehicleSpeedDecoder))
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

        getAsyncClient().createDecoderManifest(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                        if (cause instanceof DecoderManifestValidationException) {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("The request contains signal decoders with validation errors: "
+ cause.getMessage(), cause));
                        } else {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("Failed to create decoder manifest: " + exception.getMessage(),
exception));
                        }
```

```
                    } else {
                        result.complete(response.arn()); // Complete successfully
with the ARN
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }
```

- For API details, see createDecoderManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`createFleet`

The following code example shows how to use `createFleet`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new fleet.
     *
     * @param catARN  the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the signal catalog to
associate with the fleet
     * @param fleetId the unique identifier for the fleet
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the created
fleet
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createFleetAsync(String catARN, String fleetId)
{
        CreateFleetRequest fleetRequest = CreateFleetRequest.builder()
                .fleetId(fleetId)
                .signalCatalogArn(catARN)
                .description("Built using the AWS For Java V2")
                .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();
        getAsyncClient().createFleet(fleetRequest)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                        if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                            result.completeExceptionally(cause);
                        } else {
                            result.completeExceptionally(new RuntimeException("An
unexpected error occurred", cause));
                        }
                    } else {
                        result.complete(response.id());
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }
```

- For API details, see createFleet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`createModelManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `createModelManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a model manifest.
     *
     * @param name             the name of the model manifest to create
     * @param signalCatalogArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the signal catalog
```

```
    * @param nodes            a list of nodes to include in the model manifest
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ARN of the
created model manifest
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createModelManifestAsync(String name,
                                                              String
signalCatalogArn,
                                                              List<Node> nodes) {
       // Extract the fully qualified names (FQNs) from each Node in the provided
list.
       List<String> fqnList = nodes.stream()
               .map(node -> {
                   if (node.sensor() != null) {
                       return node.sensor().fullyQualifiedName();
                   } else if (node.branch() != null) {
                       return node.branch().fullyQualifiedName();
                   } else if (node.attribute() != null) {
                       return node.attribute().fullyQualifiedName();
                   } else {
                       throw new RuntimeException("Unsupported node type");
                   }
               })
               .toList();

       CreateModelManifestRequest request = CreateModelManifestRequest.builder()
               .name(name)
               .signalCatalogArn(signalCatalogArn)
               .nodes(fqnList)
               .build();


       CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();
       getAsyncClient().createModelManifest(request)
               .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                       if (cause instanceof InvalidSignalsException) {
                           result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("The request contains signals that aren't valid: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause));
                       } else {
```

```
                            result.completeExceptionally(new
CompletionException("Failed to create model manifest: " + exception.getMessage(),
exception));
                        }
                    } else {
                        result.complete(response.arn()); // Complete successfully
with the ARN
                    }
                });

        return result;
    }
```

- For API details, see createModelManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`createSignalCatalog`

The following code example shows how to use `createSignalCatalog`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a signal catalog.
     *
     * @param signalCatalogName the name of the signal catalog to be created
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the Amazon Resource
Name (ARN) of the created signal catalog
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createSignalCatalogAsync(String
signalCatalogName) {
        return deleteSignalCatalogIfExistsAsync(signalCatalogName)
                .thenCompose(ignored -> delayAsync(2000)) // Wait for 2 seconds
                .thenCompose(ignored -> {
                    List<Node> nodes = List.of(
```

```
                            Node.builder().branch(
                                    Branch.builder()
                                            .fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle")
                                            .description("Root branch")
                                            .build()
                            ).build(),
                            Node.builder().branch(
                                    Branch.builder()

.fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain")
                                            .description("Powertrain branch")
                                            .build()
                            ).build(),
                            Node.builder().sensor(
                                    Sensor.builder()

.fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.EngineRPM")
                                            .description("Engine RPM")
                                            .dataType(NodeDataType.DOUBLE)
                                            .unit("rpm")
                                            .build()
                            ).build(),
                            Node.builder().sensor(
                                    Sensor.builder()

.fullyQualifiedName("Vehicle.Powertrain.VehicleSpeed")
                                            .description("Vehicle Speed")
                                            .dataType(NodeDataType.DOUBLE)
                                            .unit("km/h")
                                            .build()
                            ).build()
                    );

                    CreateSignalCatalogRequest request =
CreateSignalCatalogRequest.builder()
                            .name(signalCatalogName)
                            .nodes(nodes)
                            .build();

                    CompletableFuture<String> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

                    getAsyncClient().createSignalCatalog(request)
                            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                                if (exception != null) {
```

```
                                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                                    if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                                        result.completeExceptionally(cause);
                                    } else {
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Error creating the catalog", cause));
                                    }
                                } else {
                                    result.complete(response.arn());
                                }
                            });

                    return result;
                });
    }
```

- For API details, see [createSignalCatalog](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`createVehicle`

The following code example shows how to use `createVehicle`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [Amazon Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    /**
     * Creates a new vehicle in the system.
     *
     * @param vecName     the name of the vehicle to be created
     * @param manifestArn the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the model manifest for
the vehicle
     * @param decArn      the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the decoder manifest for
the vehicle
```

```
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the vehicle has been
created, or throws a
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> createVehicleAsync(String vecName, String
manifestArn, String decArn) {
       CreateVehicleRequest request = CreateVehicleRequest.builder()
               .vehicleName(vecName)
               .modelManifestArn(manifestArn)
               .decoderManifestArn(decArn)
               .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();
       getAsyncClient().createVehicle(request)
               .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception instanceof CompletionException ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           result.completeExceptionally(cause);
                       } else {
                           result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Failed to create vehicle: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                       }
                   } else {
                       logger.info("Vehicle '{}' created successfully.", vecName);
                       result.complete(null); // mark future as complete
                   }
               });

       return result;
   }
```

- For API details, see createVehicle in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`deleteDecoderManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `deleteDecoderManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a decoder manifest.
     *
     * @param name the name of the decoder manifest to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the decoder manifest
has been deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteDecoderManifestAsync(String name) {
        return
getAsyncClient().deleteDecoderManifest(DeleteDecoderManifestRequest.builder().name(name).bu
                .handle((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                        if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                            throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                        }
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the decoder
manifest: " + cause);
                    }
                    return null;
                });
    }
```

- For API details, see deleteDecoderManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`deleteFleet`

The following code example shows how to use `deleteFleet`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a fleet based on the provided fleet ID.
     *
     * @param fleetId the ID of the fleet to be deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteFleetAsync(String fleetId) {
        DeleteFleetRequest request = DeleteFleetRequest.builder()
                .fleetId(fleetId)
                .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteFleet(request)
                .handle((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                        if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                            throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                        }
                        throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the fleet: " +
cause);
                    }
                    logger.info("{} was successfully deleted", fleetId);
                    return null;
                });
    }
```

- For API details, see deleteFleet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`deleteModelManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `deleteModelManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a model manifest.
    *
    * @param name the name of the model manifest to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the model manifest
has been deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteModelManifestAsync(String name) {
       DeleteModelManifestRequest request = DeleteModelManifestRequest.builder()
               .name(name)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteModelManifest(request)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                       }
                       throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the model
manifest: " + cause);
                   }
                   logger.info("{} was successfully deleted", name);
                   return null;
               });
   }
```

- For API details, see deleteModelManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`deleteSignalCatalog`

The following code example shows how to use `deleteSignalCatalog`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a signal catalog.
    *
    * @param name the name of the signal catalog to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the signal catalog is
deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteSignalCatalogAsync(String name) {
       DeleteSignalCatalogRequest request = DeleteSignalCatalogRequest.builder()
               .name(name)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteSignalCatalog(request)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                       }
                       throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the signal
catalog: " + cause);
                   }
                   logger.info("{} was successfully deleted", name);
                   return null;
               });
   }
```

- For API details, see deleteSignalCatalog in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`deleteVehicle`

The following code example shows how to use `deleteVehicle`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a vehicle with the specified name.
    *
    * @param vecName the name of the vehicle to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the vehicle has been
deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteVehicleAsync(String vecName) {
       DeleteVehicleRequest request = DeleteVehicleRequest.builder()
               .vehicleName(vecName)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteVehicle(request)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           throw (ResourceNotFoundException) cause;
                       }
                       throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete the vehicle: "
+ cause);
                   }
                   return null;
               });
   }
```

- For API details, see deleteVehicle in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`getDecoderManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `getDecoderManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Waits for the decoder manifest to become active.
    *
    * @param decoderName the name of the decoder to wait for
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the decoder manifest
becomes active, or exceptionally if an error occurs or the manifest becomes invalid
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> waitForDecoderManifestActiveAsync(String
decoderName) {
       CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

       ScheduledExecutorService scheduler =
Executors.newSingleThreadScheduledExecutor();
       AtomicInteger secondsElapsed = new AtomicInteger(0);
       AtomicReference<ManifestStatus> lastStatus = new
AtomicReference<>(ManifestStatus.DRAFT);

       logger.info(" Elapsed: 0s | Decoder Status: DRAFT");

       final Runnable pollTask = new Runnable() {
           @Override
           public void run() {
               int elapsed = secondsElapsed.incrementAndGet();

               // Check status every 5 seconds
               if (elapsed % 5 == 0) {
```

```
                    GetDecoderManifestRequest request =
GetDecoderManifestRequest.builder()
                            .name(decoderName)
                            .build();

                    getAsyncClient().getDecoderManifest(request)
                            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                                if (exception != null) {
                                    Throwable cause = exception instanceof
CompletionException ? exception.getCause() : exception;

                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException)
{
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Decoder manifest not found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                                    } else {
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Error while polling decoder manifest status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception));
                                    }
                                    return;
                                }

                                ManifestStatus status = response.status();
                                lastStatus.set(status);

                                if (status == ManifestStatus.ACTIVE) {
                                    logger.info("\r Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status:
ACTIVE", elapsed);
                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.complete(null);
                                } else if (status == ManifestStatus.INVALID) {
                                    logger.info("\r Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status:
INVALID", elapsed);
                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Decoder manifest became INVALID. Cannot proceed."));
                                } else {
                                    logger.info("\r# Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status:
{}", elapsed, status);
                                }
                            });
                } else {
```

```
                    logger.info("\r Elapsed: {}s | Decoder Status: {}", elapsed,
lastStatus.get());
                }
            }
        };

        // Start the task with an initial delay of 1 second, and repeat every second
        scheduler.scheduleAtFixedRate(pollTask, 1, 1, TimeUnit.SECONDS);
        return result;
    }
```

- For API details, see getDecoderManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`getModelManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `getModelManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Waits for the specified model manifest to become active.
     *
     * @param manifestName the name of the model manifest to wait for
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> waitForModelManifestActiveAsync(String
manifestName) {
        CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

        ScheduledExecutorService scheduler =
Executors.newSingleThreadScheduledExecutor();
        AtomicInteger secondsElapsed = new AtomicInteger(0);
        AtomicReference<ManifestStatus> lastStatus = new
AtomicReference<>(ManifestStatus.DRAFT);
```

```
        logger.info("Elapsed: 0s | Status: DRAFT");

        final Runnable pollTask = new Runnable() {
            @Override
            public void run() {
                int elapsed = secondsElapsed.incrementAndGet();

                // Only check status every 5 seconds
                if (elapsed % 5 == 0) {
                    GetModelManifestRequest request =
GetModelManifestRequest.builder()
                            .name(manifestName)
                            .build();

                    getAsyncClient().getModelManifest(request)
                            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                                if (exception != null) {
                                    Throwable cause = exception instanceof
CompletionException ? exception.getCause() : exception;

                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException)
{
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Model manifest not found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                                    } else {
                                        result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Error while polling model manifest status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception));
                                    }
                                    return;
                                }

                                ManifestStatus status = response.status();
                                lastStatus.set(status);

                                if (status == ManifestStatus.ACTIVE) {
                                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: ACTIVE",
elapsed);

                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.complete(null);
                                } else if (status == ManifestStatus.INVALID) {
```

```
                                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: INVALID",
elapsed);
                                    scheduler.shutdown();
                                    result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Model manifest became INVALID. Cannot proceed."));
                                } else {
                                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: {}",
elapsed, status);
                                }
                            });
                } else {
                    logger.info("\rElapsed: {}s | Status: {}", elapsed,
lastStatus.get());
                }
            }
        };

        // Start the task with an initial delay of 1 second, and repeat every second
        scheduler.scheduleAtFixedRate(pollTask, 1, 1, TimeUnit.SECONDS);
        return result;
    }
```

- For API details, see getModelManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`getVehicle`

The following code example shows how to use `getVehicle`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Fetches the details of a vehicle.
     *
```

```
    * @param vehicleName the name of the vehicle to fetch details for
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the vehicle details
have been fetched
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> getVehicleDetailsAsync(String vehicleName) {
       GetVehicleRequest request = GetVehicleRequest.builder()
               .vehicleName(vehicleName)
               .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> result = new CompletableFuture<>();

       getAsyncClient().getVehicle(request)
               .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       Throwable cause = exception instanceof CompletionException ?
exception.getCause() : exception;

                       if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                           result.completeExceptionally(cause); // don't rewrap
                       } else {
                           result.completeExceptionally(new
RuntimeException("Failed to fetch vehicle details: " + cause.getMessage(), cause));
                       }
                   } else {
                       Map<String, Object> details = new HashMap<>();
                       details.put("vehicleName", response.vehicleName());
                       details.put("arn", response.arn());
                       details.put("modelManifestArn",
response.modelManifestArn());
                       details.put("decoderManifestArn",
response.decoderManifestArn());
                       details.put("attributes", response.attributes());
                       details.put("creationTime",
response.creationTime().toString());
                       details.put("lastModificationTime",
response.lastModificationTime().toString());

                       logger.info("Vehicle Details:");
                       details.forEach((key, value) -> logger.info("• {} : {}",
key, value));

                       result.complete(null); // mark as successful
                   }
               });
```

```
        return result;
    }
```

- For API details, see getVehicle in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`listSignalCatalogNodes`

The following code example shows how to use `listSignalCatalogNodes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves a list of all nodes in the specified signal catalog.
     *
     * @param signalCatalogName the name of the signal catalog to retrieve nodes for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a {@link
List} of {@link Node} objects
     * representing all the nodes in the specified signal catalog
     */
    public CompletableFuture<List<Node>> listSignalCatalogNodeAsync(String
signalCatalogName) {
        ListSignalCatalogNodesRequest request =
ListSignalCatalogNodesRequest.builder()
                .name(signalCatalogName)
                .build();

        List<Node> allNodes = new ArrayList<>();

        return getAsyncClient().listSignalCatalogNodesPaginator(request)
                .subscribe(response -> allNodes.addAll(response.nodes()))
                .thenApply(v -> allNodes);
    }
```

- For API details, see listSignalCatalogNodes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`updateDecoderManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `updateDecoderManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Updates the decoder manifest with the given name.
    *
    * @param name the name of the decoder manifest to update
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the update operation
is finished
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> updateDecoderManifestAsync(String name) {
       UpdateDecoderManifestRequest request =
UpdateDecoderManifestRequest.builder()
               .name(name)
               .status(ManifestStatus.ACTIVE)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().updateDecoderManifest(request)
               .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       throw new CompletionException("Failed to update decoder
manifest: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                   }
               })
               .thenApply(response -> null);
   }
```

- For API details, see updateDecoderManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`updateModelManifest`

The following code example shows how to use `updateModelManifest`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Updates the model manifest.
     *
     * @param name the name of the model manifest to update
     */
    public void updateModelManifestAsync(String name) {
        UpdateModelManifestRequest request = UpdateModelManifestRequest.builder()
                .name(name)
                .status(ManifestStatus.ACTIVE)
                .build();

        getAsyncClient().updateModelManifest(request)
                .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Failed to update model
manifest: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                })
                .thenApply(response -> null);
    }
```

- For API details, see updateModelManifest in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon IoT SiteWise examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon IoT SiteWise.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon IoT SiteWise

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon IoT SiteWise.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class HelloSitewise {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(HelloSitewise.class);
    public static void main(String[] args) {
         fetchAssetModels();
    }

    /**
     * Fetches asset models using the provided {@link IoTSiteWiseAsyncClient}.
     */
    public static void fetchAssetModels() {
        IoTSiteWiseAsyncClient siteWiseAsyncClient =
 IoTSiteWiseAsyncClient.create();
        ListAssetModelsRequest assetModelsRequest = ListAssetModelsRequest.builder()
```

```
            .assetModelTypes(AssetModelType.ASSET_MODEL)
            .build();

        // Asynchronous paginator - process paginated results.
        ListAssetModelsPublisher listModelsPaginator =
 siteWiseAsyncClient.listAssetModelsPaginator(assetModelsRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = listModelsPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.assetModelSummaries().forEach(assetSummary ->
                logger.info("Asset Model Name: {} ", assetSummary.name())
            );
        });

        // Wait for the asynchronous operation to complete
        future.join();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListAssetModels in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon IoT SiteWise Asset Model.
- Create an Amazon IoT SiteWise Asset.
- Retrieve the property ID values.
- Send data to an Amazon IoT SiteWise Asset.
- Retrieve the value of the Amazon IoT SiteWise Asset property.
- Create an Amazon IoT SiteWise Portal.
- Create an Amazon IoT SiteWise Gateway.
- Describe the Amazon IoT SiteWise Gateway.

- Delete the Amazon IoT SiteWise Assets.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon IoT SiteWise features.

```
public class SitewiseScenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(SitewiseScenario.class);
    static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

    private static final String ROLES_STACK = "RoleSitewise";

    static SitewiseActions sitewiseActions = new SitewiseActions();

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Throwable {
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        String contactEmail = "user@mydomain.com"; // Change email address.
        String assetModelName = "MyAssetModel1";
        String assetName = "MyAsset1" ;
        String portalName = "MyPortal1" ;
        String gatewayName = "MyGateway1" ;
        String myThing =  "MyThing1" ;

        logger.info("""
            AWS IoT SiteWise is a fully managed software-as-a-service (SaaS) that
            makes it easy to collect, store, organize, and monitor data from
 industrial equipment and processes.
            It is designed to help industrial and manufacturing organizations
 collect data from their equipment and
            processes, and use that data to make informed decisions about their
 operations.
```

```
            One of the key features of AWS IoT SiteWise is its ability to connect to
a wide range of industrial
            equipment and systems, including programmable logic controllers (PLCs),
sensors, and other
            industrial devices. It can collect data from these devices and organize
it into a unified data model,
            making it easier to analyze and gain insights from the data. AWS IoT
SiteWise also provides tools for
            visualizing the data, setting up alarms and alerts, and generating
reports.

            Another key feature of AWS IoT SiteWise is its ability to scale to
handle large volumes of data.
            It can collect and store data from thousands of devices and process
millions of data points per second,
            making it suitable for large-scale industrial operations. Additionally,
AWS IoT SiteWise is designed
            to be secure and compliant, with features like role-based access
controls, data encryption,
            and integration with other AWS services for additional security and
compliance features.

            Let's get started...
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        try {
            runScenario(assetModelName, assetName, portalName, contactEmail,
gatewayName, myThing);
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
           logger.info(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void runScenario(String assetModelName, String assetName,  String
portalName, String contactEmail, String gatewayName, String myThing) throws
Throwable {
        logger.info("Use AWS CloudFormation to create an IAM role that is required
for this scenario.");
        CloudFormationHelper.deployCloudFormationStack(ROLES_STACK);
        Map<String, String> stackOutputs =
CloudFormationHelper.getStackOutputsAsync(ROLES_STACK).join();
```

```
        String iamRole = stackOutputs.get("SitewiseRoleArn");
        logger.info("The ARN of the IAM role is {}",iamRole);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create an AWS SiteWise Asset Model");
        logger.info("""
             An AWS IoT SiteWise Asset Model is a way to represent the physical
assets, such as equipment,
             processes, and systems, that exist in an industrial environment. This
model provides a structured and
             hierarchical representation of these assets, allowing users to define
the relationships and properties
             of each asset.

             This scenario creates two asset model properties: temperature and
humidity.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String assetModelId = null;
        try {
            CreateAssetModelResponse response =
sitewiseActions.createAssetModelAsync(assetModelName).join();
            assetModelId = response.assetModelId();
            logger.info("Asset Model successfully created. Asset Model ID: {}. ",
assetModelId);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceAlreadyExistsException) {
                try {
                    assetModelId =
sitewiseActions.getAssetModelIdAsync(assetModelName).join();
                    logger.info("The Asset Model {} already exists. The id of the
existing model is {}. Moving on...", assetModelName, assetModelId);
                } catch (CompletionException cex) {
                    logger.error("Exception thrown acquiring the asset model id:
{}", cex.getCause().getCause(), cex);
                    return;
                }
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
                return;
            }
```

```
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. Create an AWS IoT SiteWise Asset");
        logger.info("""
             The IoT SiteWise model that we just created defines the structure and
metadata for your physical assets.
             Now we create an asset from the asset model.

            """);
        logger.info("Let's wait 30 seconds for the asset to be ready.");
        countdown(30);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String assetId;
        try {
            CreateAssetResponse response =
sitewiseActions.createAssetAsync(assetName, assetModelId).join();
            assetId = response.assetId();
            logger.info("Asset created with ID: {}", assetId);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.info("The asset model id was not found: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Retrieve the property ID values");
        logger.info("""
             To send data to an asset, we need to get the property ID values. In
this scenario, we access the
             temperature and humidity property ID values.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        Map<String, String>  propertyIds = null;
        try {
```

```
            propertyIds = sitewiseActions.getPropertyIds(assetModelId).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof IoTSiteWiseException) {
                logger.error("IoTSiteWiseException occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
            }
            return;
        }
        String humPropId =  propertyIds.get("Humidity");
        logger.info("The Humidity property Id is {}", humPropId);
        String tempPropId = propertyIds.get("Temperature");
        logger.info("The Temperature property Id is {}", tempPropId);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Send data to an AWS IoT SiteWise Asset");
        logger.info("""
            By sending data to an IoT SiteWise Asset, you can aggregate data from
            multiple sources, normalize the data into a standard format, and store
it in a
            centralized location. This makes it easier to analyze and gain insights
from the data.

            In this example, we generate sample temperature and humidity data and
send it to the AWS IoT SiteWise asset.

            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            sitewiseActions.sendDataToSiteWiseAsync(assetId, tempPropId,
humPropId).join();
            logger.info("Data sent successfully.");
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.error("The AWS resource was not found: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            } else {
```

```
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. Retrieve the value of the IoT SiteWise Asset property");
        logger.info("""
            IoT SiteWise is an AWS service that allows you to collect, process, and
analyze industrial data
            from connected equipment and sensors. One of the key benefits of reading
an IoT SiteWise property
            is the ability to gain valuable insights from your industrial data.

            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            Double assetVal = sitewiseActions.getAssetPropValueAsync(tempPropId,
assetId).join();
            logger.info("The property name is: {}", "Temperature");
            logger.info("The value of this property is: {}", assetVal);

            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

            assetVal = sitewiseActions.getAssetPropValueAsync(humPropId,
assetId).join();
            logger.info("The property name is: {}", "Humidity");
            logger.info("The value of this property is: {}", assetVal);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                    logger.info("The AWS resource was not found: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                }
                return;
            }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. Create an IoT SiteWise Portal");
        logger.info("""
             An IoT SiteWise Portal allows you to aggregate data from multiple
industrial sources,
             such as sensors, equipment, and control systems, into a centralized
platform.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String portalId;
        try {
            portalId = sitewiseActions.createPortalAsync(portalName, iamRole,
contactEmail).join();
            logger.info("Portal created successfully. Portal ID {}", portalId);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof IoTSiteWiseException siteWiseEx) {
                logger.error("IoT SiteWise error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}",
                        siteWiseEx.getMessage(),
siteWiseEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), siteWiseEx);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Describe the Portal");
        logger.info("""
             In this step, we get a description of the portal and display the portal
URL.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            String portalUrl = sitewiseActions.describePortalAsync(portalId).join();
            logger.info("Portal URL: {}", portalUrl);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException notFoundException) {
```

```
                logger.error("A ResourceNotFoundException occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}",
                        notFoundException.getMessage(),
notFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), notFoundException);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. Create an IoT SiteWise Gateway");
        logger.info(
            """
                IoT SiteWise Gateway serves as the bridge between industrial
equipment, sensors, and the
                cloud-based IoT SiteWise service. It is responsible for securely
collecting, processing, and
                transmitting data from various industrial assets to the IoT SiteWise
platform,
                enabling real-time monitoring, analysis, and optimization of
industrial operations.

                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String gatewayId = "";
        try {
            gatewayId = sitewiseActions.createGatewayAsync(gatewayName,
myThing).join();
            logger.info("Gateway creation completed successfully. id is {}",
gatewayId );
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof IoTSiteWiseException siteWiseEx) {
                logger.error("IoT SiteWise error occurred: Error message: {}, Error
code {}",
                        siteWiseEx.getMessage(),
siteWiseEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), siteWiseEx);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
```

```
            }
            return;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("9. Describe the IoT SiteWise Gateway");
         waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            sitewiseActions.describeGatewayAsync(gatewayId)
                .thenAccept(response -> {
                    logger.info("Gateway Name: {}", response.gatewayName());
                    logger.info("Gateway ARN: {}", response.gatewayArn());
                    logger.info("Gateway Platform: {}", response.gatewayPlatform());
                    logger.info("Gateway Creation Date: {}",
response.creationDate());
                }).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException notFoundException) {
                logger.error("A ResourceNotFoundException occurred: Error message:
{}, Error code {}",
                        notFoundException.getMessage(),
notFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), notFoundException);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("10. Delete the AWS IoT SiteWise Assets");
        logger.info(
            """
            Before you can delete the Asset Model, you must delete the assets.

            """);
        logger.info("Would you like to delete the IoT SiteWise Assets? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            logger.info("You selected to delete the SiteWise assets.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
            try {
                sitewiseActions.deletePortalAsync(portalId).join();
                logger.info("Portal {} was deleted successfully.", portalId);

            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException notFoundException) {
                    logger.error("A ResourceNotFoundException occurred: Error
message: {}, Error code {}",
                            notFoundException.getMessage(),
notFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), notFoundException);
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                }
            }

            try {
                sitewiseActions.deleteGatewayAsync(gatewayId).join();
                logger.info("Gateway {} was deleted successfully.", gatewayId);
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException notFoundException) {
                    logger.error("A ResourceNotFoundException occurred: Error
message: {}, Error code {}",
                            notFoundException.getMessage(),
notFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), notFoundException);
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                }
            }

            try {
                sitewiseActions.deleteAssetAsync(assetId).join();
                logger.info("Request to delete asset {} sent successfully",
assetId);
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException notFoundException) {
                    logger.error("A ResourceNotFoundException occurred: Error
message: {}, Error code {}",
                            notFoundException.getMessage(),
notFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), notFoundException);
```

```
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                }
            }
            logger.info("Let's wait 1 minute for the asset to be deleted.");
            countdown(60);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            logger.info("Delete the AWS IoT SiteWise Asset Model");
            try {
                sitewiseActions.deleteAssetModelAsync(assetModelId).join();
                logger.info("Asset model deleted successfully.");
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException notFoundException) {
                    logger.error("A ResourceNotFoundException occurred: Error
message: {}, Error code {}",
                            notFoundException.getMessage(),
notFoundException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), notFoundException);
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage());
                }
            }
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        } else {
            logger.info("The resources will not be deleted.");
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        CloudFormationHelper.destroyCloudFormationStack(ROLES_STACK);
        logger.info("This concludes the AWS IoT SiteWise Scenario");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
```

```
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    public static void countdown(int totalSeconds) throws InterruptedException {
        for (int i = totalSeconds; i >= 0; i--) {
            int displayMinutes = i / 60;
            int displaySeconds = i % 60;
            System.out.printf("\r%02d:%02d", displayMinutes, displaySeconds);
            Thread.sleep(1000); // Wait for 1 second
        }
        System.out.println(); // Move to the next line after countdown
        logger.info("Countdown complete!");
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon IoT SiteWise SDK methods.

```
public class SitewiseActions {

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(SitewiseActions.class);

    private static IoTSiteWiseAsyncClient ioTSiteWiseAsyncClient;

    private static IoTSiteWiseAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (ioTSiteWiseAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
```

```
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            ioTSiteWiseAsyncClient = IoTSiteWiseAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return ioTSiteWiseAsyncClient;
    }


    /**
     * Creates an asset model.
     *
     * @param name the name of the asset model to create.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
CreateAssetModelResponse} result. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps it
     *         available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateAssetModelResponse> createAssetModelAsync(String
name) {
        PropertyType humidity = PropertyType.builder()
            .measurement(Measurement.builder().build())
            .build();

        PropertyType temperaturePropertyType = PropertyType.builder()
            .measurement(Measurement.builder().build())
            .build();

        AssetModelPropertyDefinition temperatureProperty =
AssetModelPropertyDefinition.builder()
            .name("Temperature")
            .dataType(PropertyDataType.DOUBLE)
```

```
            .type(temperaturePropertyType)
            .build();

        AssetModelPropertyDefinition humidityProperty =
AssetModelPropertyDefinition.builder()
            .name("Humidity")
            .dataType(PropertyDataType.DOUBLE)
            .type(humidity)
            .build();

        CreateAssetModelRequest createAssetModelRequest =
CreateAssetModelRequest.builder()
            .assetModelName(name)
            .assetModelDescription("This is my asset model")
            .assetModelProperties(temperatureProperty, humidityProperty)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createAssetModel(createAssetModelRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("Failed to create asset model: {} ",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }


    /**
     * Creates an asset with the specified name and asset model Id.
     *
     * @param assetName    the name of the asset to create.
     * @param assetModelId the Id of the asset model to associate with the asset.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
CreateAssetResponse} result. The calling code can
     *         attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps it
     *         available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
```

```
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateAssetResponse> createAssetAsync(String assetName,
String assetModelId) {
        CreateAssetRequest createAssetRequest = CreateAssetRequest.builder()
            .assetModelId(assetModelId)
            .assetDescription("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
            .assetName(assetName)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createAsset(createAssetRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("Failed to create asset: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Sends data to the SiteWise service.
     *
     * @param assetId        the ID of the asset to which the data will be sent.
     * @param tempPropertyId the ID of the temperature property.
     * @param humidityPropId the ID of the humidity property.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
BatchPutAssetPropertyValueResponse} result. The
     *         calling code can attach callbacks, then handle the result or
exception by calling
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps it
     *         available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<BatchPutAssetPropertyValueResponse>
sendDataToSiteWiseAsync(String assetId, String tempPropertyId, String
humidityPropId) {
        Map<String, Double> sampleData = generateSampleData();
        long timestamp = Instant.now().toEpochMilli();

        TimeInNanos time = TimeInNanos.builder()
```

```
            .timeInSeconds(timestamp / 1000)
            .offsetInNanos((int) ((timestamp % 1000) * 1000000))
            .build();

        BatchPutAssetPropertyValueRequest request =
BatchPutAssetPropertyValueRequest.builder()
            .entries(Arrays.asList(
                PutAssetPropertyValueEntry.builder()
                    .entryId("entry-3")
                    .assetId(assetId)
                    .propertyId(tempPropertyId)
                    .propertyValues(Arrays.asList(
                        AssetPropertyValue.builder()
                            .value(Variant.builder()
                                .doubleValue(sampleData.get("Temperature"))
                                .build())
                            .timestamp(time)
                            .build()
                    ))
                    .build(),
                PutAssetPropertyValueEntry.builder()
                    .entryId("entry-4")
                    .assetId(assetId)
                    .propertyId(humidityPropId)
                    .propertyValues(Arrays.asList(
                        AssetPropertyValue.builder()
                            .value(Variant.builder()
                                .doubleValue(sampleData.get("Humidity"))
                                .build())
                            .timestamp(time)
                            .build()
                    ))
                    .build()
            ))
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().batchPutAssetPropertyValue(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("An exception occurred: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Fetches the value of an asset property.
    *
    * @param propId  the ID of the asset property to fetch.
    * @param assetId the ID of the asset to fetch the property value for.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link Double} result.
The calling code can attach
    *         callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling {@link
CompletableFuture#join()} or
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Double> getAssetPropValueAsync(String propId, String
assetId) {
       GetAssetPropertyValueRequest assetPropertyValueRequest =
GetAssetPropertyValueRequest.builder()
               .propertyId(propId)
               .assetId(assetId)
               .build();

       return getAsyncClient().getAssetPropertyValue(assetPropertyValueRequest)
               .handle((response, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       logger.error("Error occurred while fetching property value:
{}.", exception.getCause().getMessage());
                       throw (CompletionException) exception;
                   }
                   return response.propertyValue().value().doubleValue();
               });
   }

   /**
    * Retrieves the property IDs associated with a specific asset model.
    *
    * @param assetModelId the ID of the asset model that defines the properties.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link Map} result that
associates the property name to the
```

```
    *         propert ID. The calling code can attach callbacks, then handle the
result or exception by calling
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Map<String, String>> getPropertyIds(String
assetModelId) {
       ListAssetModelPropertiesRequest modelPropertiesRequest =
ListAssetModelPropertiesRequest.builder().assetModelId(assetModelId).build();
       return getAsyncClient().listAssetModelProperties(modelPropertiesRequest)
           .handle((response, throwable) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   return response.assetModelPropertySummaries().stream()
                       .collect(Collectors
                           .toMap(AssetModelPropertySummary::name,
AssetModelPropertySummary::id));
               } else {
                   logger.error("Error occurred while fetching property IDs: {}.",
throwable.getCause().getMessage());
                   throw (CompletionException) throwable;
               }
           });
   }

   /**
    * Deletes an asset.
    *
    * @param assetId the ID of the asset to be deleted.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeleteAssetResponse} result. The calling code can
    *         attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
```

```
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteAssetResponse> deleteAssetAsync(String assetId) {
        DeleteAssetRequest deleteAssetRequest = DeleteAssetRequest.builder()
            .assetId(assetId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteAsset(deleteAssetRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("An error occurred deleting asset with id: {}",
assetId);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an Asset Model with the specified ID.
     *
     * @param assetModelId the ID of the Asset Model to delete.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeleteAssetModelResponse} result. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteAssetModelResponse> deleteAssetModelAsync(String
assetModelId) {
        DeleteAssetModelRequest deleteAssetModelRequest =
DeleteAssetModelRequest.builder()
            .assetModelId(assetModelId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteAssetModel(deleteAssetModelRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
```

```
                    logger.error("Failed to delete asset model with ID:{}.",
exception.getMessage());
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new IoT SiteWise portal.
     *
     * @param portalName   the name of the portal to create.
     * @param iamRole      the IAM role ARN to use for the portal.
     * @param contactEmail the email address of the portal contact.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the portal ID. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createPortalAsync(String portalName, String
iamRole, String contactEmail) {
        CreatePortalRequest createPortalRequest = CreatePortalRequest.builder()
            .portalName(portalName)
            .portalDescription("This is my custom IoT SiteWise portal.")
            .portalContactEmail(contactEmail)
            .roleArn(iamRole)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createPortal(createPortalRequest)
            .handle((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("Failed to create portal: {} ",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                    throw (CompletionException) exception;
                }
                return response.portalId();
            });
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Deletes a portal.
    *
    * @param portalId the ID of the portal to be deleted.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeletePortalResponse}. The calling code can attach
    *         callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling {@link
CompletableFuture#join()} or
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeletePortalResponse> deletePortalAsync(String
portalId) {
       DeletePortalRequest deletePortalRequest = DeletePortalRequest.builder()
           .portalId(portalId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deletePortal(deletePortalRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("Failed to delete portal with ID: {}. Error: {}",
portalId, exception.getCause().getMessage());
               }
           });
   }

   /**
    * Retrieves the asset model ID for the given asset model name.
    *
    * @param assetModelName the name of the asset model for the ID.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the asset model ID or null if the
    *         asset model cannot be found. The calling code can attach callbacks,
then handle the result or exception
    *         by calling {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or {@link
CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
```

```
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> getAssetModelIdAsync(String assetModelName) {
       ListAssetModelsRequest listAssetModelsRequest =
ListAssetModelsRequest.builder().build();
       return getAsyncClient().listAssetModels(listAssetModelsRequest)
               .handle((listAssetModelsResponse, exception) -> {
                   if (exception != null) {
                       logger.error("Failed to retrieve Asset Model ID: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                       throw (CompletionException) exception;
                   }
                   for (AssetModelSummary assetModelSummary :
listAssetModelsResponse.assetModelSummaries()) {
                       if (assetModelSummary.name().equals(assetModelName)) {
                           return assetModelSummary.id();
                       }
                   }
                   return null;
               });
   }

   /**
    * Retrieves a portal's description.
    *
    * @param portalId the ID of the portal to describe.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the portal's start URL
    *         (see: {@link DescribePortalResponse#portalStartUrl()}). The calling
code can attach callbacks, then handle the
    *         result or exception by calling {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
{@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
```

```
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> describePortalAsync(String portalId) {
        DescribePortalRequest request = DescribePortalRequest.builder()
            .portalId(portalId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().describePortal(request)
            .handle((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("An exception occurred retrieving the portal
description: {}", exception.getCause().getMessage());
                   throw (CompletionException) exception;
                }
                return response.portalStartUrl();
            });
    }


    /**
     * Creates a new IoT Sitewise gateway.
     *
     * @param gatewayName The name of the gateway to create.
     * @param myThing     The name of the core device thing to associate with the
gateway.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the gateways ID. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createGatewayAsync(String gatewayName, String
myThing) {
        GreengrassV2 gg = GreengrassV2.builder()
            .coreDeviceThingName(myThing)
            .build();

        GatewayPlatform platform = GatewayPlatform.builder()
```

```
            .greengrassV2(gg)
            .build();

        Map<String, String> tag = new HashMap<>();
        tag.put("Environment", "Production");

        CreateGatewayRequest createGatewayRequest = CreateGatewayRequest.builder()
            .gatewayName(gatewayName)
            .gatewayPlatform(platform)
            .tags(tag)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createGateway(createGatewayRequest)
            .handle((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("Error creating the gateway.");
                    throw (CompletionException) exception;
                }
                logger.info("The ARN of the gateway is {}" ,
response.gatewayArn());
                return response.gatewayId();
            });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the specified gateway.
     *
     * @param gatewayId the ID of the gateway to delete.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeleteGatewayResponse} result.. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteGatewayResponse> deleteGatewayAsync(String
gatewayId) {
        DeleteGatewayRequest deleteGatewayRequest = DeleteGatewayRequest.builder()
```

```
            .gatewayId(gatewayId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteGateway(deleteGatewayRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("Failed to delete gateway: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Describes the specified gateway.
     *
     * @param gatewayId the ID of the gateway to describe.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DescribeGatewayResponse} result. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DescribeGatewayResponse> describeGatewayAsync(String
gatewayId) {
        DescribeGatewayRequest request = DescribeGatewayRequest.builder()
            .gatewayId(gatewayId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().describeGateway(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("An error occurred during the describeGateway
method: {}", exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }
```

```
    private static Map<String, Double> generateSampleData() {
        Map<String, Double> data = new HashMap<>();
        data.put("Temperature", 23.5);
        data.put("Humidity", 65.0);
        return data;
    }
}
```

Actions

`BatchPutAssetPropertyValue`

The following code example shows how to use `BatchPutAssetPropertyValue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Sends data to the SiteWise service.
     *
     * @param assetId        the ID of the asset to which the data will be sent.
     * @param tempPropertyId the ID of the temperature property.
     * @param humidityPropId the ID of the humidity property.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
BatchPutAssetPropertyValueResponse} result. The
     *         calling code can attach callbacks, then handle the result or
exception by calling
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps it
     *         available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
```

```
     */
    public CompletableFuture<BatchPutAssetPropertyValueResponse>
sendDataToSiteWiseAsync(String assetId, String tempPropertyId, String
humidityPropId) {
        Map<String, Double> sampleData = generateSampleData();
        long timestamp = Instant.now().toEpochMilli();

        TimeInNanos time = TimeInNanos.builder()
            .timeInSeconds(timestamp / 1000)
            .offsetInNanos((int) ((timestamp % 1000) * 1000000))
            .build();

        BatchPutAssetPropertyValueRequest request =
BatchPutAssetPropertyValueRequest.builder()
            .entries(Arrays.asList(
                PutAssetPropertyValueEntry.builder()
                    .entryId("entry-3")
                    .assetId(assetId)
                    .propertyId(tempPropertyId)
                    .propertyValues(Arrays.asList(
                        AssetPropertyValue.builder()
                            .value(Variant.builder()
                                .doubleValue(sampleData.get("Temperature"))
                                .build())
                            .timestamp(time)
                            .build()
                    ))
                    .build(),
                PutAssetPropertyValueEntry.builder()
                    .entryId("entry-4")
                    .assetId(assetId)
                    .propertyId(humidityPropId)
                    .propertyValues(Arrays.asList(
                        AssetPropertyValue.builder()
                            .value(Variant.builder()
                                .doubleValue(sampleData.get("Humidity"))
                                .build())
                            .timestamp(time)
                            .build()
                    ))
                    .build()
            ))
            .build();
```

```
        return getAsyncClient().batchPutAssetPropertyValue(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("An exception occurred: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see BatchPutAssetPropertyValue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateAsset`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateAsset`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates an asset with the specified name and asset model Id.
     *
     * @param assetName    the name of the asset to create.
     * @param assetModelId the Id of the asset model to associate with the asset.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
CreateAssetResponse} result. The calling code can
     *         attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps it
     *         available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
```

```
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateAssetResponse> createAssetAsync(String assetName,
String assetModelId) {
        CreateAssetRequest createAssetRequest = CreateAssetRequest.builder()
            .assetModelId(assetModelId)
            .assetDescription("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
            .assetName(assetName)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createAsset(createAssetRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("Failed to create asset: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateAsset in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateAssetModel`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateAssetModel`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates an asset model.
     *
     * @param name the name of the asset model to create.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
CreateAssetModelResponse} result. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
```

```
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps it
    *         available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateAssetModelResponse> createAssetModelAsync(String
name) {
       PropertyType humidity = PropertyType.builder()
           .measurement(Measurement.builder().build())
           .build();

       PropertyType temperaturePropertyType = PropertyType.builder()
           .measurement(Measurement.builder().build())
           .build();

       AssetModelPropertyDefinition temperatureProperty =
AssetModelPropertyDefinition.builder()
           .name("Temperature")
           .dataType(PropertyDataType.DOUBLE)
           .type(temperaturePropertyType)
           .build();

       AssetModelPropertyDefinition humidityProperty =
AssetModelPropertyDefinition.builder()
           .name("Humidity")
           .dataType(PropertyDataType.DOUBLE)
           .type(humidity)
           .build();

       CreateAssetModelRequest createAssetModelRequest =
CreateAssetModelRequest.builder()
           .assetModelName(name)
           .assetModelDescription("This is my asset model")
           .assetModelProperties(temperatureProperty, humidityProperty)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().createAssetModel(createAssetModelRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
```

```
                    logger.error("Failed to create asset model: {} ",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateAssetModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateGateway`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateGateway`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new IoT Sitewise gateway.
     *
     * @param gatewayName The name of the gateway to create.
     * @param myThing     The name of the core device thing to associate with the
gateway.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the gateways ID. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<String> createGatewayAsync(String gatewayName, String
myThing) {
       GreengrassV2 gg = GreengrassV2.builder()
           .coreDeviceThingName(myThing)
           .build();

       GatewayPlatform platform = GatewayPlatform.builder()
           .greengrassV2(gg)
           .build();

       Map<String, String> tag = new HashMap<>();
       tag.put("Environment", "Production");

       CreateGatewayRequest createGatewayRequest = CreateGatewayRequest.builder()
           .gatewayName(gatewayName)
           .gatewayPlatform(platform)
           .tags(tag)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().createGateway(createGatewayRequest)
           .handle((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("Error creating the gateway.");
                   throw (CompletionException) exception;
               }
               logger.info("The ARN of the gateway is {}" ,
response.gatewayArn());
               return response.gatewayId();
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateGateway in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreatePortal`

The following code example shows how to use `CreatePortal`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new IoT SiteWise portal.
    *
    * @param portalName   the name of the portal to create.
    * @param iamRole      the IAM role ARN to use for the portal.
    * @param contactEmail the email address of the portal contact.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the portal ID. The calling code
    *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createPortalAsync(String portalName, String
iamRole, String contactEmail) {
       CreatePortalRequest createPortalRequest = CreatePortalRequest.builder()
           .portalName(portalName)
           .portalDescription("This is my custom IoT SiteWise portal.")
           .portalContactEmail(contactEmail)
           .roleArn(iamRole)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().createPortal(createPortalRequest)
           .handle((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("Failed to create portal: {} ",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                   throw (CompletionException) exception;
```

```
                }
                return response.portalId();
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreatePortal in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteAsset`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAsset`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an asset.
     *
     * @param assetId the ID of the asset to be deleted.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeleteAssetResponse} result. The calling code can
     *         attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteAssetResponse> deleteAssetAsync(String assetId) {
        DeleteAssetRequest deleteAssetRequest = DeleteAssetRequest.builder()
            .assetId(assetId)
            .build();
```

```
        return getAsyncClient().deleteAsset(deleteAssetRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("An error occurred deleting asset with id: {}",
assetId);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteAsset in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteAssetModel`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAssetModel`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an Asset Model with the specified ID.
     *
     * @param assetModelId the ID of the Asset Model to delete.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeleteAssetModelResponse} result. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
```

```
     */
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteAssetModelResponse> deleteAssetModelAsync(String
assetModelId) {
        DeleteAssetModelRequest deleteAssetModelRequest =
DeleteAssetModelRequest.builder()
            .assetModelId(assetModelId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteAssetModel(deleteAssetModelRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.error("Failed to delete asset model with ID:{}.",
exception.getMessage());
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteAssetModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteGateway`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteGateway`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes the specified gateway.
     *
     * @param gatewayId the ID of the gateway to delete.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeleteGatewayResponse} result.. The calling code
     *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
```

```
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteGatewayResponse> deleteGatewayAsync(String
gatewayId) {
       DeleteGatewayRequest deleteGatewayRequest = DeleteGatewayRequest.builder()
           .gatewayId(gatewayId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteGateway(deleteGatewayRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("Failed to delete gateway: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteGateway in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeletePortal`

The following code example shows how to use `DeletePortal`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a portal.
    *
    * @param portalId the ID of the portal to be deleted.
```

```
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DeletePortalResponse}. The calling code can attach
    *         callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling {@link
CompletableFuture#join()} or
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeletePortalResponse> deletePortalAsync(String
portalId) {
       DeletePortalRequest deletePortalRequest = DeletePortalRequest.builder()
           .portalId(portalId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deletePortal(deletePortalRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("Failed to delete portal with ID: {}. Error: {}",
portalId, exception.getCause().getMessage());
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeletePortal in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAssetModel`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAssetModel`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the property IDs associated with a specific asset model.
    *
    * @param assetModelId the ID of the asset model that defines the properties.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link Map} result that
associates the property name to the
    *         propert ID. The calling code can attach callbacks, then handle the
result or exception by calling
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Map<String, String>> getPropertyIds(String
assetModelId) {
       ListAssetModelPropertiesRequest modelPropertiesRequest =
ListAssetModelPropertiesRequest.builder().assetModelId(assetModelId).build();
       return getAsyncClient().listAssetModelProperties(modelPropertiesRequest)
           .handle((response, throwable) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   return response.assetModelPropertySummaries().stream()
                       .collect(Collectors
                           .toMap(AssetModelPropertySummary::name,
AssetModelPropertySummary::id));
               } else {
                   logger.error("Error occurred while fetching property IDs: {}.",
throwable.getCause().getMessage());
                   throw (CompletionException) throwable;
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAssetModel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeGateway`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeGateway`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Describes the specified gateway.
    *
    * @param gatewayId the ID of the gateway to describe.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link
DescribeGatewayResponse} result. The calling code
    *         can attach callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling
{@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
    *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DescribeGatewayResponse> describeGatewayAsync(String
gatewayId) {
       DescribeGatewayRequest request = DescribeGatewayRequest.builder()
           .gatewayId(gatewayId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().describeGateway(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("An error occurred during the describeGateway
method: {}", exception.getCause().getMessage());
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeGateway in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribePortal`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribePortal`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves a portal's description.
    *
    * @param portalId the ID of the portal to describe.
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the portal's start URL
    *         (see: {@link DescribePortalResponse#portalStartUrl()}). The calling
code can attach callbacks, then handle the
    *         result or exception by calling {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or
{@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
    *         <p>
    *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
    *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
    *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> describePortalAsync(String portalId) {
       DescribePortalRequest request = DescribePortalRequest.builder()
           .portalId(portalId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().describePortal(request)
           .handle((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.error("An exception occurred retrieving the portal
description: {}", exception.getCause().getMessage());
                   throw (CompletionException) exception;
               }
               return response.portalStartUrl();
```

```
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribePortal in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetAssetPropertyValue`

The following code example shows how to use `GetAssetPropertyValue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Fetches the value of an asset property.
     *
     * @param propId  the ID of the asset property to fetch.
     * @param assetId the ID of the asset to fetch the property value for.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link Double} result.
The calling code can attach
     *         callbacks, then handle the result or exception by calling {@link
CompletableFuture#join()} or
     *         {@link CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Double> getAssetPropValueAsync(String propId, String
assetId) {
        GetAssetPropertyValueRequest assetPropertyValueRequest =
GetAssetPropertyValueRequest.builder()
                .propertyId(propId)
                .assetId(assetId)
```

```
                .build();

        return getAsyncClient().getAssetPropertyValue(assetPropertyValueRequest)
                .handle((response, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        logger.error("Error occurred while fetching property value:
{}.", exception.getCause().getMessage());
                        throw (CompletionException) exception;
                    }
                    return response.propertyValue().value().doubleValue();
                });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetAssetPropertyValue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListAssetModels`

The following code example shows how to use `ListAssetModels`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Retrieves the asset model ID for the given asset model name.
     *
     * @param assetModelName the name of the asset model for the ID.
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents a {@link String} result
of the asset model ID or null if the
     *         asset model cannot be found. The calling code can attach callbacks,
then handle the result or exception
     *         by calling {@link CompletableFuture#join()} or {@link
CompletableFuture#get()}.
     *         <p>
     *         If any completion stage in this method throws an exception, the
method logs the exception cause and keeps
```

```
     *         it available to the calling code as a {@link CompletionException}. By
calling
     *         {@link CompletionException#getCause()}, the calling code can access
the original exception.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> getAssetModelIdAsync(String assetModelName) {
        ListAssetModelsRequest listAssetModelsRequest =
ListAssetModelsRequest.builder().build();
        return getAsyncClient().listAssetModels(listAssetModelsRequest)
                .handle((listAssetModelsResponse, exception) -> {
                    if (exception != null) {
                        logger.error("Failed to retrieve Asset Model ID: {}",
exception.getCause().getMessage());
                        throw (CompletionException) exception;
                    }
                    for (AssetModelSummary assetModelSummary :
listAssetModelsResponse.assetModelSummaries()) {
                        if (assetModelSummary.name().equals(assetModelName)) {
                            return assetModelSummary.id();
                        }
                    }
                    return null;
                });
    }
```

- For API details, see ListAssetModels in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Keyspaces examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Keyspaces.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Keyspaces

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon Keyspaces.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.KeyspacesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.KeyspaceSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.KeyspacesException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.ListKeyspacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.keyspaces.model.ListKeyspacesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloKeyspaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KeyspacesClient keyClient = KeyspacesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listKeyspaces(keyClient);
    }

    public static void listKeyspaces(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();
```

```
            ListKeyspacesResponse response =
 keyClient.listKeyspaces(keyspacesRequest);
            List<KeyspaceSummary> keyspaces = response.keyspaces();
            for (KeyspaceSummary keyspace : keyspaces) {
                System.out.println("The name of the keyspace is " +
 keyspace.keyspaceName());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListKeyspaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a keyspace and table. The table schema holds movie data and has point-in-time recovery enabled.
- Connect to the keyspace using a secure TLS connection with SigV4 authentication.
- Query the table. Add, retrieve, and update movie data.
- Update the table. Add a column to track watched movies.
- Restore the table to its previous state and clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * Before running this Java code example, you must create a
 * Java keystore (JKS) file and place it in your project's resources folder.
 *
 * This file is a secure file format used to hold certificate information for
 * Java applications. This is required to make a connection to Amazon Keyspaces.
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/keyspaces/latest/devguide/using_java_driver.html
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Create a keyspace.
 * 2. Check for keyspace existence.
 * 3. List keyspaces using a paginator.
 * 4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and enable point-in-time
 * recovery.
 * 5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.
 * 6. List all tables in the keyspace.
 * 7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into the Movie table.
 * 8. Get all records from the Movie table.
 * 9. Get a specific Movie.
 * 10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.
 * 11. Update the table schema to add a ‘watched’ Boolean column.
 * 12. Update an item as watched.
 * 13. Query for items with watched = True.
 * 14. Restore the table back to the previous state using the timestamp.
```

```
 * 15. Check for completion of the restore action.
 * 16. Delete the table.
 * 17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.
 * 18. Delete the keyspace.
 */

public class ScenarioKeyspaces {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    /*
     * Usage:
     * fileName - The name of the JSON file that contains movie data. (Get this file
     * from the GitHub repo at resources/sample_file.)
     * keyspaceName - The name of the keyspace to create.
     */
    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException, IOException
 {
        String fileName = "<Replace with the JSON file that contains movie data>";
        String keyspaceName = "<Replace with the name of the keyspace to create>";
        String titleUpdate = "The Family";
        int yearUpdate = 2013;
        String tableName = "Movie";
        String tableNameRestore = "MovieRestore";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KeyspacesClient keyClient = KeyspacesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        DriverConfigLoader loader =
 DriverConfigLoader.fromClasspath("application.conf");
        CqlSession session = CqlSession.builder()
                .withConfigLoader(loader)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Keyspaces example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create a keyspace.");
        createKeySpace(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        Thread.sleep(5000);
        System.out.println("2. Check for keyspace existence.");
        checkKeyspaceExistence(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. List keyspaces using a paginator.");
        listKeyspacesPaginator(keyClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Create a table with a simple movie data schema and
enable point-in-time recovery.");
        createTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Check for the table to be in an Active state.");
        Thread.sleep(6000);
        checkTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. List all tables in the keyspace.");
        listTables(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Use a Cassandra driver to insert some records into
the Movie table.");
        Thread.sleep(6000);
        loadData(session, fileName, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Get all records from the Movie table.");
        getMovieData(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get a specific Movie.");
        getSpecificMovie(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a UTC timestamp for the current time.");
        ZonedDateTime utc = ZonedDateTime.now(ZoneOffset.UTC);
        System.out.println("DATETIME = " + Date.from(utc.toInstant()));
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Update the table schema to add a watched Boolean
column.");
        updateTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Update an item as watched.");
        Thread.sleep(10000); // Wait 10 secs for the update.
        updateRecord(session, keyspaceName, titleUpdate, yearUpdate);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Query for items with watched = True.");
        getWatchedData(session, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Restore the table back to the previous state using
the timestamp.");
        System.out.println("Note that the restore operation can take up to 20
minutes.");
        restoreTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, utc);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("15. Check for completion of the restore action.");
        Thread.sleep(5000);
        checkRestoredTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, "MovieRestore");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("16. Delete both tables.");
        deleteTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        deleteTable(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableNameRestore);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("17. Confirm that both tables are deleted.");
        checkTableDelete(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableName);
        checkTableDelete(keyClient, keyspaceName, tableNameRestore);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("18. Delete the keyspace.");
        deleteKeyspace(keyClient, keyspaceName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The scenario has completed successfully.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void deleteKeyspace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
            DeleteKeyspaceRequest deleteKeyspaceRequest =
DeleteKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkTableDelete(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            // Keep looping until table cannot be found and a
ResourceNotFoundException is
```

```
            // thrown.
            while (true) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

        } catch (ResourceNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        System.out.println("The table is deleted");
    }

    public static void deleteTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName) {
        try {
            DeleteTableRequest tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest);

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkRestoredTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName, String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean tableStatus = false;
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response = null;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            while (!tableStatus) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
```

```
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println("The table status is " + status);

                if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                    tableStatus = true;
                }
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

            List<ColumnDefinition> cols = response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
            for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
                System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
                System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void restoreTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
ZonedDateTime utc) {
        try {
            Instant myTime = utc.toInstant();
            RestoreTableRequest restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest.builder()
                    .restoreTimestamp(myTime)
                    .sourceTableName("Movie")
                    .targetKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .targetTableName("MovieRestore")
                    .sourceKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            RestoreTableResponse response =
keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the restored table is " +
response.restoredTableARN());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void getWatchedData(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
       ResultSet resultSet = session
               .execute("SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName + "\".\"Movie\" WHERE
watched = true ALLOW FILTERING;");
       resultSet.forEach(item -> {
           System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
           System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
           System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
       });
   }

   public static void updateRecord(CqlSession session, String keySpace, String
titleUpdate, int yearUpdate) {
       String sqlStatement = "UPDATE \"" + keySpace
               + "\".\"Movie\" SET watched=true WHERE title = :k0 AND year = :k1;";
       BatchStatementBuilder builder =
BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED);
       builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM);
       PreparedStatement preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement);
       builder.addStatement(preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
               .setString("k0", titleUpdate)
               .setInt("k1", yearUpdate)
               .build());

       BatchStatement batchStatement = builder.build();
       session.execute(batchStatement);
   }

   public static void updateTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
       try {
           ColumnDefinition def = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("watched")
                   .type("boolean")
                   .build();

           UpdateTableRequest tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .addColumns(def)
                   .build();

           keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest);
```

```
        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSpecificMovie(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
        ResultSet resultSet = session.execute(
                "SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName + "\".\"Movie\" WHERE title = 'The
Family' ALLOW FILTERING ;");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }

    // Get records from the Movie table.
    public static void getMovieData(CqlSession session, String keyspaceName) {
        ResultSet resultSet = session.execute("SELECT * FROM \"" + keyspaceName +
"\".\"Movie\";");
        resultSet.forEach(item -> {
            System.out.println("The Movie title is " + item.getString("title"));
            System.out.println("The Movie year is " + item.getInt("year"));
            System.out.println("The plot is " + item.getString("plot"));
        });
    }

    // Load data into the table.
    public static void loadData(CqlSession session, String fileName, String
keySpace) throws IOException {
        String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO \"" + keySpace + "\".\"Movie\" (title,
year, plot) values (:k0, :k1, :k2)";
        JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new File(fileName));
        com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode rootNode = new
ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
        Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
        ObjectNode currentNode;
        int t = 0;
        while (iter.hasNext()) {

            // Add 20 movies to the table.
            if (t == 20)
                break;
```

```
            currentNode = (ObjectNode) iter.next();

            int year = currentNode.path("year").asInt();
            String title = currentNode.path("title").asText();
            String plot = currentNode.path("info").path("plot").toString();

            // Insert the data into the Amazon Keyspaces table.
            BatchStatementBuilder builder =
BatchStatement.builder(DefaultBatchType.UNLOGGED);
            builder.setConsistencyLevel(ConsistencyLevel.LOCAL_QUORUM);
            PreparedStatement preparedStatement = session.prepare(sqlStatement);
            builder.addStatement(preparedStatement.boundStatementBuilder()
                    .setString("k0", title)
                    .setInt("k1", year)
                    .setString("k2", plot)
                    .build());

            BatchStatement batchStatement = builder.build();
            session.execute(batchStatement);
            t++;
        }

        System.out.println("You have added " + t + " records successfully!");
    }

    public static void listTables(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName) {
        try {
            ListTablesRequest tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            ListTablesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listTablesPaginator(tablesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.tables().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" ARN: " +
content.resourceArn() +
                            " Table name: " + content.tableName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void checkTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           boolean tableStatus = false;
           String status;
           GetTableResponse response = null;
           GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .build();

           while (!tableStatus) {
               response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
               status = response.statusAsString();
               System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);

               if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                   tableStatus = true;
               }
               Thread.sleep(500);
           }

           List<ColumnDefinition> cols = response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
           for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
               System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
               System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
           }

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void createTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
       try {
           // Set the columns.
           ColumnDefinition defTitle = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("title")
                   .type("text")
                   .build();
```

```
        ColumnDefinition defYear = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                .name("year")
                .type("int")
                .build();

        ColumnDefinition defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                .name("release_date")
                .type("timestamp")
                .build();

        ColumnDefinition defPlot = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                .name("plot")
                .type("text")
                .build();

        List<ColumnDefinition> colList = new ArrayList<>();
        colList.add(defTitle);
        colList.add(defYear);
        colList.add(defReleaseDate);
        colList.add(defPlot);

        // Set the keys.
        PartitionKey yearKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                .name("year")
                .build();

        PartitionKey titleKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                .name("title")
                .build();

        List<PartitionKey> keyList = new ArrayList<>();
        keyList.add(yearKey);
        keyList.add(titleKey);

        SchemaDefinition schemaDefinition = SchemaDefinition.builder()
                .partitionKeys(keyList)
                .allColumns(colList)
                .build();

        PointInTimeRecovery timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery.builder()
                .status(PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED)
                .build();
```

```
            CreateTableRequest tableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .schemaDefinition(schemaDefinition)
                    .pointInTimeRecovery(timeRecovery)
                    .build();

            CreateTableResponse response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest);
            System.out.println("The table ARN is " + response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listKeyspacesPaginator(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListKeyspacesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginator(keyspacesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.keyspaces().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.keyspaceName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkKeyspaceExistence(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
        try {
            GetKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            GetKeyspaceResponse response = keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            String name = response.keyspaceName();
```

```
            System.out.println("The " + name + " KeySpace is ready");

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createKeySpace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
 keyspaceName) {
        try {
            CreateKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            CreateKeyspaceResponse response =
 keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the KeySpace is " +
 response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateKeyspace
  - CreateTable
  - DeleteKeyspace
  - DeleteTable
  - GetKeyspace
  - GetTable
  - ListKeyspaces
  - ListTables
  - RestoreTable
  - UpdateTable

Actions

`CreateKeyspace`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateKeyspace`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void createKeySpace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
       try {
           CreateKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = CreateKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           CreateKeyspaceResponse response =
keyClient.createKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
           System.out.println("The ARN of the KeySpace is " +
response.resourceArn());

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateKeyspace in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateTable`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void createTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
       try {
           // Set the columns.
           ColumnDefinition defTitle = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("title")
                   .type("text")
                   .build();

           ColumnDefinition defYear = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("year")
                   .type("int")
                   .build();

           ColumnDefinition defReleaseDate = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("release_date")
                   .type("timestamp")
                   .build();

           ColumnDefinition defPlot = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("plot")
                   .type("text")
                   .build();

           List<ColumnDefinition> colList = new ArrayList<>();
           colList.add(defTitle);
           colList.add(defYear);
           colList.add(defReleaseDate);
           colList.add(defPlot);

           // Set the keys.
           PartitionKey yearKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                   .name("year")
                   .build();
```

```
            PartitionKey titleKey = PartitionKey.builder()
                    .name("title")
                    .build();

            List<PartitionKey> keyList = new ArrayList<>();
            keyList.add(yearKey);
            keyList.add(titleKey);

            SchemaDefinition schemaDefinition = SchemaDefinition.builder()
                    .partitionKeys(keyList)
                    .allColumns(colList)
                    .build();

            PointInTimeRecovery timeRecovery = PointInTimeRecovery.builder()
                    .status(PointInTimeRecoveryStatus.ENABLED)
                    .build();

            CreateTableRequest tableRequest = CreateTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .schemaDefinition(schemaDefinition)
                    .pointInTimeRecovery(timeRecovery)
                    .build();

            CreateTableResponse response = keyClient.createTable(tableRequest);
            System.out.println("The table ARN is " + response.resourceArn());

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteKeyspace`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteKeyspace`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteKeyspace(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
       try {
           DeleteKeyspaceRequest deleteKeyspaceRequest =
DeleteKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           keyClient.deleteKeyspace(deleteKeyspaceRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteKeyspace in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteTable`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName) {
       try {
           DeleteTableRequest tableRequest = DeleteTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .build();

           keyClient.deleteTable(tableRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetKeyspace`

The following code example shows how to use `GetKeyspace`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void checkKeyspaceExistence(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String
keyspaceName) {
       try {
           GetKeyspaceRequest keyspaceRequest = GetKeyspaceRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           GetKeyspaceResponse response = keyClient.getKeyspace(keyspaceRequest);
           String name = response.keyspaceName();
           System.out.println("The " + name + " KeySpace is ready");
```

```
        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetKeyspace in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetTable`

The following code example shows how to use `GetTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void checkTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
String tableName)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean tableStatus = false;
            String status;
            GetTableResponse response = null;
            GetTableRequest tableRequest = GetTableRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .tableName(tableName)
                    .build();

            while (!tableStatus) {
                response = keyClient.getTable(tableRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                System.out.println(". The table status is " + status);

                if (status.compareTo("ACTIVE") == 0) {
                    tableStatus = true;
                }
```

```
                Thread.sleep(500);
            }

            List<ColumnDefinition> cols = response.schemaDefinition().allColumns();
            for (ColumnDefinition def : cols) {
                System.out.println("The column name is " + def.name());
                System.out.println("The column type is " + def.type());
            }

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListKeyspaces`

The following code example shows how to use `ListKeyspaces`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void listKeyspacesPaginator(KeyspacesClient keyClient) {
        try {
            ListKeyspacesRequest keyspacesRequest = ListKeyspacesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListKeyspacesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listKeyspacesPaginator(keyspacesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.keyspaces().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.keyspaceName()));
```

```
        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListKeyspaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListTables`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTables`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void listTables(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName) {
        try {
            ListTablesRequest tablesRequest = ListTablesRequest.builder()
                    .keyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                    .build();

            ListTablesIterable listRes =
keyClient.listTablesPaginator(tablesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.tables().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" ARN: " +
content.resourceArn() +
                            " Table name: " + content.tableName()));

        } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListTables in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RestoreTable`

The following code example shows how to use `RestoreTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void restoreTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keyspaceName,
ZonedDateTime utc) {
       try {
           Instant myTime = utc.toInstant();
           RestoreTableRequest restoreTableRequest = RestoreTableRequest.builder()
                   .restoreTimestamp(myTime)
                   .sourceTableName("Movie")
                   .targetKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .targetTableName("MovieRestore")
                   .sourceKeyspaceName(keyspaceName)
                   .build();

           RestoreTableResponse response =
keyClient.restoreTable(restoreTableRequest);
           System.out.println("The ARN of the restored table is " +
response.restoredTableARN());

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see RestoreTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateTable`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateTable`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void updateTable(KeyspacesClient keyClient, String keySpace,
String tableName) {
       try {
           ColumnDefinition def = ColumnDefinition.builder()
                   .name("watched")
                   .type("boolean")
                   .build();

           UpdateTableRequest tableRequest = UpdateTableRequest.builder()
                   .keyspaceName(keySpace)
                   .tableName(tableName)
                   .addColumns(def)
                   .build();

           keyClient.updateTable(tableRequest);

       } catch (KeyspacesException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see UpdateTable in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Kinesis examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Kinesis.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Serverless examples

Actions

`CreateStream`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateStream`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.CreateStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateDataStream {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream (for example,
 StockTradeStream).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        createStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        System.out.println("Done");
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void createStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName)
 {
        try {
            CreateStreamRequest streamReq = CreateStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .shardCount(1)
                    .build();

            kinesisClient.createStream(streamReq);

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteStream`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteStream`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DeleteStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDataStream {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream (for example,
 StockTradeStream)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    public static void deleteStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName)
 {
        try {
            DeleteStreamRequest delStream = DeleteStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .build();

            kinesisClient.deleteStream(delStream);

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetRecords`

The following code example shows how to use `GetRecords`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.Shard;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetShardIteratorRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetShardIteratorResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.Record;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetRecordsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.GetRecordsResponse;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetRecords {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream to read from (for
 example, StockTradeStream).
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        getStockTrades(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void getStockTrades(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
streamName) {
        String shardIterator;
        String lastShardId = null;
        DescribeStreamRequest describeStreamRequest =
DescribeStreamRequest.builder()
                .streamName(streamName)
                .build();

        List<Shard> shards = new ArrayList<>();
        DescribeStreamResponse streamRes;
        do {
            streamRes = kinesisClient.describeStream(describeStreamRequest);
            shards.addAll(streamRes.streamDescription().shards());

            if (shards.size() > 0) {
                lastShardId = shards.get(shards.size() - 1).shardId();
            }
        } while (streamRes.streamDescription().hasMoreShards());

        GetShardIteratorRequest itReq = GetShardIteratorRequest.builder()
                .streamName(streamName)
                .shardIteratorType("TRIM_HORIZON")
                .shardId(lastShardId)
                .build();

        GetShardIteratorResponse shardIteratorResult =
kinesisClient.getShardIterator(itReq);
        shardIterator = shardIteratorResult.shardIterator();

        // Continuously read data records from shard.
        List<Record> records;

        // Create new GetRecordsRequest with existing shardIterator.
        // Set maximum records to return to 1000.
        GetRecordsRequest recordsRequest = GetRecordsRequest.builder()
                .shardIterator(shardIterator)
                .limit(1000)
```

```
                .build();

        GetRecordsResponse result = kinesisClient.getRecords(recordsRequest);

        // Put result into record list. Result may be empty.
        records = result.records();

        // Print records
        for (Record record : records) {
            SdkBytes byteBuffer = record.data();
            System.out.printf("Seq No: %s - %s%n", record.sequenceNumber(), new
 String(byteBuffer.asByteArray()));
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetRecords in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutRecord`

The following code example shows how to use `PutRecord`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.PutRecordRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.KinesisException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.model.DescribeStreamResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class StockTradesWriter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <streamName>

                Where:
                    streamName - The Amazon Kinesis data stream to which records are
 written (for example, StockTradeStream)
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String streamName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        KinesisClient kinesisClient = KinesisClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        // Ensure that the Kinesis Stream is valid.
        validateStream(kinesisClient, streamName);
        setStockData(kinesisClient, streamName);
        kinesisClient.close();
    }

    public static void setStockData(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String streamName)
 {
        try {
            // Repeatedly send stock trades with a 100 milliseconds wait in between.
            StockTradeGenerator stockTradeGenerator = new StockTradeGenerator();

            // Put in 50 Records for this example.
            int index = 50;
            for (int x = 0; x < index; x++) {
                StockTrade trade = stockTradeGenerator.getRandomTrade();
```

```
                sendStockTrade(trade, kinesisClient, streamName);
                Thread.sleep(100);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }

    private static void sendStockTrade(StockTrade trade, KinesisClient
kinesisClient,
            String streamName) {
        byte[] bytes = trade.toJsonAsBytes();

        // The bytes could be null if there is an issue with the JSON serialization
by
        // the Jackson JSON library.
        if (bytes == null) {
            System.out.println("Could not get JSON bytes for stock trade");
            return;
        }

        System.out.println("Putting trade: " + trade);
        PutRecordRequest request = PutRecordRequest.builder()
                .partitionKey(trade.getTickerSymbol()) // We use the ticker symbol
as the partition key, explained in
                                                       // the Supplemental
Information section below.
                .streamName(streamName)
                .data(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(bytes))
                .build();

        try {
            kinesisClient.putRecord(request);
        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    private static void validateStream(KinesisClient kinesisClient, String
streamName) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeStreamRequest describeStreamRequest =
 DescribeStreamRequest.builder()
                    .streamName(streamName)
                    .build();

            DescribeStreamResponse describeStreamResponse =
 kinesisClient.describeStream(describeStreamRequest);

            if (!
describeStreamResponse.streamDescription().streamStatus().toString().equals("ACTIVE"))
 {
                System.err.println("Stream " + streamName + " is not active. Please
 wait a few moments and try again.");
                System.exit(1);
            }

        } catch (KinesisException e) {
            System.err.println("Error found while describing the stream " +
 streamName);
            System.err.println(e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutRecord in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Serverless examples

Invoke a Lambda function from a Kinesis trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from a Kinesis stream. The function retrieves the Kinesis payload, decodes from Base64, and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming a Kinesis event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(final KinesisEvent event, final Context context) {
        LambdaLogger logger = context.getLogger();
        if (event.getRecords().isEmpty()) {
            logger.log("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return null;
        }
        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord record : event.getRecords()) {
            try {
                logger.log("Processed Event with EventId: "+record.getEventID());
                String data = new String(record.getKinesis().getData().array());
                logger.log("Data:"+ data);
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex) {
                logger.log("An error occurred:"+ex.getMessage());
                throw ex;
            }
        }
        logger.log("Successfully processed:"+event.getRecords().size()+" records");
        return null;
    }
```

```
}
```

Reporting batch item failures for Lambda functions with a Kinesis trigger

The following code example shows how to implement partial batch response for Lambda functions that receive events from a Kinesis stream. The function reports the batch item failures in the response, signaling to Lambda to retry those messages later.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Reporting Kinesis batch item failures with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;

import java.io.Serializable;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessKinesisRecords implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {

    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(KinesisEvent input, Context context) {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";
```

```
        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord kinesisEventRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //Process your record
                KinesisEvent.Record kinesisRecord = kinesisEventRecord.getKinesis();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = kinesisRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

Amazon KMS examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon KMS.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Key Management Service

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon Key Management Service.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.paginators.ListKeysPublisher;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloKMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        listAllKeys();
    }

    public static void listAllKeys() {
        KmsAsyncClient kmsAsyncClient = KmsAsyncClient.builder()
            .build();
        ListKeysRequest listKeysRequest = ListKeysRequest.builder()
            .limit(15)
            .build();

        /*
         * The `subscribe` method is required when using paginator methods in the
 AWS SDK
         * because paginator methods return an instance of a `ListKeysPublisher`,
 which is
         * based on a reactive stream. This allows asynchronous retrieval of
 paginated
         * results as they become available. By subscribing to the stream, we can
 process
```

```
         * each page of results as they are emitted.
         */
        ListKeysPublisher keysPublisher =
 kmsAsyncClient.listKeysPaginator(listKeysRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = keysPublisher
            .subscribe(r -> r.keys().forEach(key ->
                System.out.println("The key ARN is: " + key.keyArn() + ". The key Id
 is: " + key.keyId())))
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    System.err.println("Error occurred: " + exception.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.out.println("Successfully listed all keys.");
                }
            });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Failed to list keys: " + e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListKeys in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a KMS key.
- List KMS keys for your account and get details about them.
- Enable and disable KMS keys.

- Generate a symmetric data key that can be used for client-side encryption.
- Generate an asymmetric key used to digitally sign data.
- Tag keys.
- Delete KMS keys.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run a scenario at a command prompt.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.AlreadyExistsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.DisabledException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.EnableKeyRotationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.KmsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.NotFoundException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.RevokeGrantResponse;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class KMSScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
```

```
   private static String accountId = "";

   private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(KMSScenario.class);

   static KMSActions kmsActions = new KMSActions();

   static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

   static String aliasName = "alias/dev-encryption-key";

   public static void main(String[] args) {
       final String usage = """
           Usage: <granteePrincipal>

           Where:
              granteePrincipal - The principal (user, service account, or group) to
whom the grant or permission is being given.
           """;

       if (args.length != 1) {
           logger.info(usage);
           return;
       }
       String granteePrincipal = args[0];
       String policyName = "default";

       accountId = kmsActions.getAccountId();
       String keyDesc = "Created by the AWS KMS API";

       logger.info(DASHES);
       logger.info("""
           Welcome to the AWS Key Management SDK Basics scenario.

           This program demonstrates how to interact with AWS Key Management using
the AWS SDK for Java (v2).
           The AWS Key Management Service (KMS) is a secure and highly available
service that allows you to create
           and manage AWS KMS keys and control their use across a wide range of AWS
services and applications.
           KMS provides a centralized and unified approach to managing encryption
keys, making it easier to meet your
           data protection and regulatory compliance requirements.

           This Basics scenario creates two key types:
```

```
            - A symmetric encryption key is used to encrypt and decrypt data.
            - An asymmetric key used to digitally sign data.

            Let's get started...
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
        // Run the methods that belong to this scenario.
        String targetKeyId = runScenario(granteePrincipal, keyDesc, policyName);
        requestDeleteResources(aliasName, targetKeyId);

        } catch (Throwable rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
        }
    }

    private static String runScenario(String granteePrincipal, String keyDesc,
String policyName) throws Throwable {
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create a symmetric KMS key\n");
        logger.info("First, the program will creates a symmetric KMS key that you
can used to encrypt and decrypt data.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String targetKeyId;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> futureKeyId =
kmsActions.createKeyAsync(keyDesc);
            targetKeyId = futureKeyId.join();
            logger.info("A symmetric key was successfully created " + targetKeyId);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
```

```
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            2. Enable a KMS key

            By default, when the SDK creates an AWS key, it is enabled. The next bit
of code checks to
            determine if the key is enabled.
             """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        boolean isEnabled;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Boolean> futureIsKeyEnabled =
kmsActions.isKeyEnabledAsync(targetKeyId);
            isEnabled = futureIsKeyEnabled.join();
            logger.info("Is the key enabled? {}", isEnabled);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }

        if (!isEnabled)
            try {
                CompletableFuture<Void> future =
kmsActions.enableKeyAsync(targetKeyId);
                future.join();

            } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
                Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
{}", kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
```

```
                } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
                }
                throw cause;
            }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Encrypt data using the symmetric KMS key");
        String plaintext = "Hello, AWS KMS!";
        logger.info("""
            One of the main uses of symmetric keys is to encrypt and decrypt data.
            Next, the code encrypts the string {} with the SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT
encryption algorithm.
            """, plaintext);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        SdkBytes encryptedData;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<SdkBytes> future =
kmsActions.encryptDataAsync(targetKeyId, plaintext);
            encryptedData = future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof DisabledException kmsDisabledEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred due to a disabled
key: Error message: {}, Error code {}", kmsDisabledEx.getMessage(),
kmsDisabledEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Create an alias");
        logger.info("""

            The alias name should be prefixed with 'alias/'.
            The default, 'alias/dev-encryption-key'.
             """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
kmsActions.createCustomAliasAsync(targetKeyId, aliasName);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof AlreadyExistsException kmsExistsEx) {
                if (kmsExistsEx.getMessage().contains("already exists")) {
                    logger.info("The alias '" + aliasName + "' already exists.
Moving on...");
                }
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage(),
rt);
                deleteKey(targetKeyId);
                throw cause;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. List all of your aliases");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Object> future = kmsActions.listAllAliasesAsync();
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info("6. Enable automatic rotation of the KMS key");
        logger.info("""

            By default, when the SDK enables automatic rotation of a KMS key,
            KMS rotates the key material of the KMS key one year (approximately 365
days) from the enable date and every year
            thereafter.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<EnableKeyRotationResponse> future =
kmsActions.enableKeyRotationAsync(targetKeyId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            7. Create a grant

            A grant is a policy instrument that allows Amazon Web Services
principals to use KMS keys.
            It also can allow them to view a KMS key (DescribeKey) and create and
manage grants.
            When authorizing access to a KMS key, grants are considered along with
key policies and IAM policies.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String grantId = null;
        try {
```

```
            CompletableFuture<String> futureGrantId =
kmsActions.grantKeyAsync(targetKeyId, granteePrincipal);
            grantId = futureGrantId.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. List grants for the KMS key");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Object> future =
kmsActions.displayGrantIdsAsync(targetKeyId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("9. Revoke the grant");
        logger.info("""
```

```
            The revocation of a grant immediately removes the permissions and access
that the grant had provided.
            This means that any principal (user, role, or service) that was granted
access to perform specific
            KMS operations on a KMS key will no longer be able to perform those
operations.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<RevokeGrantResponse> future =
kmsActions.revokeKeyGrantAsync(targetKeyId, grantId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                if (kmsEx.getMessage().contains("Grant does not exist")) {
                    logger.info("The grant ID '" + grantId + "' does not exist.
Moving on...");
                } else {
                    logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
{}", kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                    throw cause;
                }
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
                deleteAliasName(aliasName);
                deleteKey(targetKeyId);
                throw cause;
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("10. Decrypt the data\n");
        logger.info("""
            Lets decrypt the data that was encrypted in an early step.
            The code uses the same key to decrypt the string that we encrypted
earlier in the program.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String decryptedData = "";
        try {
```

```
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
kmsActions.decryptDataAsync(encryptedData, targetKeyId);
            decryptedData = future.join();
            logger.info("Decrypted data: " + decryptedData);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        logger.info("Decrypted text is: " + decryptedData);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("11. Replace a key policy\n");
        logger.info("""
            A key policy is a resource policy for a KMS key. Key policies are the
primary way to control
            access to KMS keys. Every KMS key must have exactly one key policy. The
statements in the key policy
            determine who has permission to use the KMS key and how they can use
it.
            You can also use IAM policies and grants to control access to the KMS
key, but every KMS key
            must have a key policy.

            By default, when you create a key by using the SDK, a policy is created
that
            gives the AWS account that owns the KMS key full access to the KMS key.

            Let's try to replace the automatically created policy with the following
policy.

                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [{
                "Effect": "Allow",
                "Principal": {"AWS": "arn:aws:iam::0000000000:root"},
```

```
                "Action": "kms:*",
                "Resource": "*"
                }]
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Boolean> future =
kmsActions.replacePolicyAsync(targetKeyId, policyName, accountId);
            boolean success = future.join();
            if (success) {
                logger.info("Key policy replacement succeeded.");
            } else {
                logger.error("Key policy replacement failed.");
            }

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("12. Get the key policy\n");
        logger.info("The next bit of code that runs gets the key policy to make sure
it exists.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
kmsActions.getKeyPolicyAsync(targetKeyId, policyName);
            String policy = future.join();
            if (!policy.isEmpty()) {
                logger.info("Retrieved policy: " + policy);
            }

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
```

```
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("13. Create an asymmetric KMS key and sign your data\n");
        logger.info("""
             Signing your data with an AWS key can provide several benefits that
make it an attractive option
             for your data signing needs. By using an AWS KMS key, you can leverage
the
             security controls and compliance features provided by AWS,
             which can help you meet various regulatory requirements and enhance the
overall security posture
             of your organization.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Boolean> future = kmsActions.signVerifyDataAsync();
            boolean success = future.join();
            if (success) {
                logger.info("Sign and verify data operation succeeded.");
            } else {
                logger.error("Sign and verify data operation failed.");
            }

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
```

```
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("14. Tag your symmetric KMS Key\n");
        logger.info("""
            By using tags, you can improve the overall management, security, and
governance of your
            KMS keys, making it easier to organize, track, and control access to
your encrypted data within
            your AWS environment
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = kmsActions.tagKMSKeyAsync(targetKeyId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            deleteAliasName(aliasName);
            deleteKey(targetKeyId);
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        return targetKeyId;
    }

    // Deletes KMS resources with user input.
    private static void requestDeleteResources(String aliasName, String targetKeyId)
{
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("15. Schedule the deletion of the KMS key\n");
        logger.info("""
            By default, KMS applies a waiting period of 30 days,
            but you can specify a waiting period of 7-30 days. When this operation
is successful,
```

```
            the key state of the KMS key changes to PendingDeletion and the key
can't be used in any
            cryptographic operations. It remains in this state for the duration of
the waiting period.

            Deleting a KMS key is a destructive and potentially dangerous operation.
When a KMS key is deleted,
            all data that was encrypted under the KMS key is unrecoverable.
            """);
        logger.info("Would you like to delete the Key Management resources? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            logger.info("You selected to delete the AWS KMS resources.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
                CompletableFuture<Void> future =
kmsActions.deleteSpecificAliasAsync(aliasName);
                future.join();

            } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
                Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
{}", kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
                }
            }
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
                CompletableFuture<Void> future =
kmsActions.disableKeyAsync(targetKeyId);
                future.join();

            } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
                Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
{}", kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
                }
            }
```

```
            try {
                CompletableFuture<Void> future =
kmsActions.deleteKeyAsync(targetKeyId);
                future.join();

            } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
                Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
{}", kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
                }
            }

        } else {
            logger.info("The Key Management resources will not be deleted");
        }

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("This concludes the AWS Key Management SDK scenario");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    // This method is invoked from Exceptions to clean up the resources.
    private static void deleteKey(String targetKeyId) {
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
kmsActions.disableKeyAsync(targetKeyId);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
        }

        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = kmsActions.deleteKeyAsync(targetKeyId);
            future.join();
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
        }
    }

    // This method is invoked from Exceptions to clean up the resources.
    private static void deleteAliasName(String aliasName) {
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
kmsActions.deleteSpecificAliasAsync(aliasName);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
        }
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

Define a class that wraps KMS actions.

```
public class KMSActions {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(KMSActions.class);
    private static KmsAsyncClient kmsAsyncClient;

    /**
     * Retrieves an asynchronous AWS Key Management Service (KMS) client.
     * <p>
     * This method creates and returns a singleton instance of the KMS async client,
 with the following configurations:
     * <ul>
     *   <li>Max concurrency: 100</li>
     *   <li>Connection timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Read timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Write timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>API call timeout: 2 minutes</li>
     *   <li>API call attempt timeout: 90 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Retry policy: up to 3 retries</li>
     *   <li>Credentials provider: environment variable credentials provider</li>
     * </ul>
     * <p>
     * If the client instance has already been created, it is returned instead of
 creating a new one.
     *
     * @return the KMS async client instance
     */
    private static KmsAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (kmsAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
```

```
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()
                    .numRetries(3)
                    .build())
                .build();

            kmsAsyncClient = KmsAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return kmsAsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new symmetric encryption key asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyDesc the description of the key to be created
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the newly
created key
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while creating the key
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createKeyAsync(String keyDesc) {
        CreateKeyRequest keyRequest = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
            .description(keyDesc)
            .keySpec(KeySpec.SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT)
            .keyUsage(KeyUsageType.ENCRYPT_DECRYPT)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createKey(keyRequest)
            .thenApply(resp -> resp.keyMetadata().keyId())
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("An error occurred while creating the
key: " + ex.getMessage(), ex);
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously checks if a specified key is enabled.
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the key to check
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, indicates whether
the key is enabled or not
```

```
     *
     * @throws RuntimeException if an exception occurs while checking the key state
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Boolean> isKeyEnabledAsync(String keyId) {
        DescribeKeyRequest keyRequest = DescribeKeyRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeKey(keyRequest);
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                KeyState keyState = resp.keyMetadata().keyState();
                if (keyState == KeyState.ENABLED) {
                    logger.info("The key is enabled.");
                } else {
                    logger.info("The key is not enabled. Key state: {}", keyState);
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(resp -> resp.keyMetadata().keyState() == KeyState.ENABLED);
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously enables the specified key.
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the key to enable
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the key has been
enabled
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> enableKeyAsync(String keyId) {
        EnableKeyRequest enableKeyRequest = EnableKeyRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<EnableKeyResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().enableKey(enableKeyRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception == null) {
                logger.info("Key with ID [{}] has been enabled.", keyId);
            } else {
                if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred while enabling
key: " + kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred while
enabling key: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> null);
    }

    /**
     * Encrypts the given text asynchronously using the specified KMS client and key
ID.
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the KMS key to use for encryption
     * @param text the text to encrypt
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the encrypted data as an
SdkBytes object
     */
    public CompletableFuture<SdkBytes> encryptDataAsync(String keyId, String text) {
        SdkBytes myBytes = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(text);
        EncryptRequest encryptRequest = EncryptRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .plaintext(myBytes)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<EncryptResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().encrypt(encryptRequest).toCompletableFuture();
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                String algorithm = response.encryptionAlgorithm().toString();
                logger.info("The string was encrypted with algorithm {}.",
algorithm);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(EncryptResponse::ciphertextBlob);
    }

    /**
     * Creates a custom alias for the specified target key asynchronously.
     *
```

```
    * @param targetKeyId the ID of the target key for the alias
    * @param aliasName   the name of the alias to create
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the alias creation
operation is finished
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> createCustomAliasAsync(String targetKeyId, String
aliasName) {
       CreateAliasRequest aliasRequest = CreateAliasRequest.builder()
           .aliasName(aliasName)
           .targetKeyId(targetKeyId)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateAliasResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().createAlias(aliasRequest);
       responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
           if (exception == null) {
               logger.info("{} was successfully created.", aliasName);
           } else {
               if (exception instanceof ResourceExistsException) {
                   logger.info("Alias [{}] already exists. Moving on...",
aliasName);
               } else if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred while creating
alias: " + kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
               } else {
                   throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred while
creating alias: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           }
       });

       return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> null);
   }

   /**
    * Asynchronously lists all the aliases in the current AWS account.
    *
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the list of aliases
has been processed
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Object> listAllAliasesAsync() {
       ListAliasesRequest aliasesRequest = ListAliasesRequest.builder()
           .limit(15)
           .build();
```

```
        ListAliasesPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().listAliasesPaginator(aliasesRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
                response.aliases().forEach(alias ->
                    logger.info("The alias name is: " + alias.aliasName())
                );
            })
            .thenApply(v -> null)
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                if (ex.getCause() instanceof KmsException) {
                    KmsException e = (KmsException) ex.getCause();
                    throw new RuntimeException("A KMS exception occurred: " +
e.getMessage());
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage());
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Enables key rotation asynchronously for the specified key ID.
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the key for which to enable key rotation
     * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous operation of
enabling key rotation
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was an error enabling key rotation, either
due to a KMS exception or an unexpected error
     */
    public CompletableFuture<EnableKeyRotationResponse>
enableKeyRotationAsync(String keyId) {
        EnableKeyRotationRequest enableKeyRotationRequest =
EnableKeyRotationRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<EnableKeyRotationResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().enableKeyRotation(enableKeyRotationRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception == null) {
                logger.info("Key rotation has been enabled for key with id [{}]",
keyId);
            } else {
```

```
                if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to enable key rotation: " +
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }

    /**
     * Grants permissions to a specified principal on a customer master key (CMK)
asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyId             The unique identifier for the customer master key
(CMK) that the grant applies to.
     * @param granteePrincipal  The principal that is given permission to perform
the operations that the grant permits on the CMK.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the ID of
the created grant.
     * @throws RuntimeException If an error occurs during the grant creation
process.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> grantKeyAsync(String keyId, String
granteePrincipal) {
        List<GrantOperation> grantPermissions = List.of(
            GrantOperation.ENCRYPT,
            GrantOperation.DECRYPT,
            GrantOperation.DESCRIBE_KEY
        );

        CreateGrantRequest grantRequest = CreateGrantRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .name("grant1")
            .granteePrincipal(granteePrincipal)
            .operations(grantPermissions)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateGrantResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().createGrant(grantRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
```

```
            if (ex == null) {
                logger.info("Grant created successfully with ID: " +
response.grantId());
            } else {
                if (ex instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create grant: " +
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture.thenApply(CreateGrantResponse::grantId);
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously displays the grant IDs for the specified key ID.
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the AWS KMS key for which to list the grants
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, will be null if
the operation succeeded, or will throw a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation
failed
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was an error listing the grants, either due
to an {@link KmsException} or an unexpected error
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Object> displayGrantIdsAsync(String keyId) {
        ListGrantsRequest grantsRequest = ListGrantsRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .limit(15)
            .build();

        ListGrantsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().listGrantsPaginator(grantsRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
                response.grants().forEach(grant -> {
                    logger.info("The grant Id is: " + grant.grantId());
                });
            })
            .thenApply(v -> null)
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof KmsException) {
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list grants: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Revokes a grant for the specified AWS KMS key asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyId   The ID or key ARN of the AWS KMS key.
     * @param grantId The identifier of the grant to be revoked.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of revoking the grant.
     *         The {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
RevokeGrantResponse} object
     *         if the operation is successful, or with a {@code null} value if an
error occurs.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<RevokeGrantResponse> revokeKeyGrantAsync(String keyId,
String grantId) {
        RevokeGrantRequest grantRequest = RevokeGrantRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .grantId(grantId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<RevokeGrantResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().revokeGrant(grantRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception == null) {
                logger.info("Grant ID: [" + grantId + "] was successfully
revoked!");
            } else {
                if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    if (kmsEx.getMessage().contains("Grant does not exist")) {
                        logger.info("The grant ID '" + grantId + "' does not exist.
Moving on...");
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred: " +
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                    }
                } else {
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously decrypts the given encrypted data using the specified key ID.
     *
     * @param encryptedData The encrypted data to be decrypted.
     * @param keyId The ID of the key to be used for decryption.
     * @return A CompletableFuture that, when completed, will contain the decrypted
data as a String.
     *         If an error occurs during the decryption process, the
CompletableFuture will complete
     *         exceptionally with the error, and the method will return an empty
String.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> decryptDataAsync(SdkBytes encryptedData, String
keyId) {
        DecryptRequest decryptRequest = DecryptRequest.builder()
            .ciphertextBlob(encryptedData)
            .keyId(keyId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DecryptResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().decrypt(decryptRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((decryptResponse, exception) -> {
            if (exception == null) {
                logger.info("Data decrypted successfully for key ID: " + keyId);
            } else {
                if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred while decrypting
data: " + kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred while
decrypting data: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });
```

```
       return responseFuture.thenApply(decryptResponse ->
decryptResponse.plaintext().asString(StandardCharsets.UTF_8));
   }

   /**
    * Asynchronously replaces the policy for the specified KMS key.
    *
    * @param keyId       the ID of the KMS key to replace the policy for
    * @param policyName  the name of the policy to be replaced
    * @param accountId   the AWS account ID to be used in the policy
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with a boolean indicating
    *         whether the policy replacement was successful or not
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Boolean> replacePolicyAsync(String keyId, String
policyName, String accountId) {
       String policy = """
   {
     "Version": "2012-10-17",
     "Statement": [{
       "Effect": "Allow",
       "Principal": {"AWS": "arn:aws:iam::%s:root"},
       "Action": "kms:*",
       "Resource": "*"
     }]
   }
   """.formatted(accountId);

       PutKeyPolicyRequest keyPolicyRequest = PutKeyPolicyRequest.builder()
           .keyId(keyId)
           .policyName(policyName)
           .policy(policy)
           .build();

       // First, get the current policy to check if it exists
       return getAsyncClient().getKeyPolicy(r ->
r.keyId(keyId).policyName(policyName))
           .thenCompose(response -> {
               logger.info("Current policy exists. Replacing it...");
               return getAsyncClient().putKeyPolicy(keyPolicyRequest);
           })
           .thenApply(putPolicyResponse -> {
               logger.info("The key policy has been replaced.");
               return true;
```

```
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                if (throwable.getCause() instanceof LimitExceededException) {
                    logger.error("Cannot replace policy, as only one policy is
allowed per key.");
                    return false;
                }
                throw new RuntimeException("Error replacing policy", throwable);
            });
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the key policy for the specified key ID and policy
name.
     *
     * @param keyId       the ID of the AWS KMS key for which to retrieve the policy
     * @param policyName the name of the key policy to retrieve
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the key
policy as a {@link String}
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> getKeyPolicyAsync(String keyId, String
policyName) {
        GetKeyPolicyRequest policyRequest = GetKeyPolicyRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .policyName(policyName)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().getKeyPolicy(policyRequest)
            .thenApply(response -> {
                String policy = response.policy();
                logger.info("The response is: " + policy);
                return policy;
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get key policy", ex);
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously signs and verifies data using AWS KMS.
     *
     * <p>The method performs the following steps:
     * <ol>
```

```
     *     <li>Creates an AWS KMS key with the specified key spec, key usage, and
 origin.</li>
     *     <li>Signs the provided message using the created KMS key and the RSASSA-
PSS-SHA-256 algorithm.</li>
     *     <li>Verifies the signature of the message using the created KMS key and
 the RSASSA-PSS-SHA-256 algorithm.</li>
     * </ol>
     *
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the result of the
 signature verification,
     *         {@code true} if the signature is valid, {@code false} otherwise.
     * @throws KmsException if any error occurs during the KMS operations.
     * @throws RuntimeException if an unexpected error occurs.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Boolean> signVerifyDataAsync() {
        String signMessage = "Here is the message that will be digitally signed";

        // Create an AWS KMS key used to digitally sign data.
        CreateKeyRequest createKeyRequest = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
            .keySpec(KeySpec.RSA_2048)
            .keyUsage(KeyUsageType.SIGN_VERIFY)
            .origin(OriginType.AWS_KMS)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createKey(createKeyRequest)
            .thenCompose(createKeyResponse -> {
                String keyId = createKeyResponse.keyMetadata().keyId();

                SdkBytes messageBytes = SdkBytes.fromString(signMessage,
 Charset.defaultCharset());
                SignRequest signRequest = SignRequest.builder()
                    .keyId(keyId)
                    .message(messageBytes)
                    .signingAlgorithm(SigningAlgorithmSpec.RSASSA_PSS_SHA_256)
                    .build();

                return getAsyncClient().sign(signRequest)
                    .thenCompose(signResponse -> {
                        byte[] signedBytes = signResponse.signature().asByteArray();

                        VerifyRequest verifyRequest = VerifyRequest.builder()
                            .keyId(keyId)

 .message(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(signMessage.getBytes(Charset.defaultCharset())))
```

```
.signature(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(ByteBuffer.wrap(signedBytes)))

.signingAlgorithm(SigningAlgorithmSpec.RSASSA_PSS_SHA_256)
                            .build();

                        return getAsyncClient().verify(verifyRequest)
                            .thenApply(verifyResponse -> {
                                return (boolean) verifyResponse.signatureValid();
                            });
                    });
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to sign or verify data",
throwable);
            });
   }

   /**
    * Asynchronously tags a KMS key with a specific tag.
    *
    * @param keyId the ID of the KMS key to be tagged
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the tagging operation
is finished
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> tagKMSKeyAsync(String keyId) {
       Tag tag = Tag.builder()
           .tagKey("Environment")
           .tagValue("Production")
           .build();

       TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
           .keyId(keyId)
           .tags(tag)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().tagResource(tagResourceRequest)
           .thenRun(() -> {
               logger.info("{} key was tagged", keyId);
           })
           .exceptionally(throwable -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to tag the KMS key", throwable);
           });
   }
```

```
   /**
    * Deletes a specific KMS alias asynchronously.
    *
    * @param aliasName the name of the alias to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of deleting the specified alias
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteSpecificAliasAsync(String aliasName) {
       DeleteAliasRequest deleteAliasRequest = DeleteAliasRequest.builder()
           .aliasName(aliasName)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteAlias(deleteAliasRequest)
           .thenRun(() -> {
               logger.info("Alias {} has been deleted successfully", aliasName);
           })
           .exceptionally(throwable -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete alias: " + aliasName,
throwable);
           });
   }

   /**
    * Asynchronously disables the specified AWS Key Management Service (KMS) key.
    *
    * @param keyId the ID or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the KMS key to be
disabled
    * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, indicates that the key has
been disabled successfully
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> disableKeyAsync(String keyId) {
       DisableKeyRequest keyRequest = DisableKeyRequest.builder()
           .keyId(keyId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().disableKey(keyRequest)
           .thenRun(() -> {
               logger.info("Key {} has been disabled successfully",keyId);
           })
           .exceptionally(throwable -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disable key: " + keyId,
throwable);
           });
```

```
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a KMS key asynchronously.
     *
     * <p><strong>Warning:</strong> Deleting a KMS key is a destructive and
 potentially dangerous operation.
     * When a KMS key is deleted, all data that was encrypted under the KMS key
 becomes unrecoverable.
     * This means that any files, databases, or other data that were encrypted using
 the deleted KMS key
     * will become permanently inaccessible. Exercise extreme caution when deleting
 KMS keys.</p>
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the KMS key to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the key deletion is
 scheduled
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteKeyAsync(String keyId) {
        ScheduleKeyDeletionRequest deletionRequest =
 ScheduleKeyDeletionRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .pendingWindowInDays(7)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().scheduleKeyDeletion(deletionRequest)
            .thenRun(() -> {
                logger.info("Key {} will be deleted in 7 days", keyId);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to schedule key deletion for key
 ID: " + keyId, throwable);
            });
    }


    public String getAccountId(){
        try (StsClient stsClient = StsClient.create()){
            GetCallerIdentityResponse callerIdentity =
 stsClient.getCallerIdentity();
            return callerIdentity.account();
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateAlias
  - CreateGrant
  - CreateKey
  - Decrypt
  - DescribeKey
  - DisableKey
  - EnableKey
  - Encrypt
  - GetKeyPolicy
  - ListAliases
  - ListGrants
  - ListKeys
  - RevokeGrant
  - ScheduleKeyDeletion
  - Sign
  - TagResource

Actions

`CreateAlias`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateAlias`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a custom alias for the specified target key asynchronously.
    *
    * @param targetKeyId the ID of the target key for the alias
    * @param aliasName   the name of the alias to create
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the alias creation
operation is finished
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> createCustomAliasAsync(String targetKeyId, String
aliasName) {
       CreateAliasRequest aliasRequest = CreateAliasRequest.builder()
           .aliasName(aliasName)
           .targetKeyId(targetKeyId)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateAliasResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().createAlias(aliasRequest);
       responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
           if (exception == null) {
               logger.info("{} was successfully created.", aliasName);
           } else {
               if (exception instanceof ResourceExistsException) {
                   logger.info("Alias [{}] already exists. Moving on...",
aliasName);
               } else if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred while creating
alias: " + kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
               } else {
                   throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred while
creating alias: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           }
       });

       return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> null);
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateAlias in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateGrant`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateGrant`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Grants permissions to a specified principal on a customer master key (CMK)
asynchronously.
    *
    * @param keyId             The unique identifier for the customer master key
(CMK) that the grant applies to.
    * @param granteePrincipal  The principal that is given permission to perform
the operations that the grant permits on the CMK.
    * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the ID of
the created grant.
    * @throws RuntimeException If an error occurs during the grant creation
process.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> grantKeyAsync(String keyId, String
granteePrincipal) {
       List<GrantOperation> grantPermissions = List.of(
           GrantOperation.ENCRYPT,
           GrantOperation.DECRYPT,
           GrantOperation.DESCRIBE_KEY
       );

       CreateGrantRequest grantRequest = CreateGrantRequest.builder()
           .keyId(keyId)
           .name("grant1")
           .granteePrincipal(granteePrincipal)
           .operations(grantPermissions)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateGrantResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().createGrant(grantRequest);
       responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
```

```
            if (ex == null) {
                logger.info("Grant created successfully with ID: " +
response.grantId());
            } else {
                if (ex instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create grant: " +
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture.thenApply(CreateGrantResponse::grantId);
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateGrant in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateKey`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new symmetric encryption key asynchronously.
     *
     * @param keyDesc the description of the key to be created
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the ID of the newly
created key
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while creating the key
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createKeyAsync(String keyDesc) {
        CreateKeyRequest keyRequest = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
```

```
            .description(keyDesc)
            .keySpec(KeySpec.SYMMETRIC_DEFAULT)
            .keyUsage(KeyUsageType.ENCRYPT_DECRYPT)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createKey(keyRequest)
            .thenApply(resp -> resp.keyMetadata().keyId())
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("An error occurred while creating the
key: " + ex.getMessage(), ex);
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`Decrypt`

The following code example shows how to use `Decrypt`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously decrypts the given encrypted data using the specified key ID.
     *
     * @param encryptedData The encrypted data to be decrypted.
     * @param keyId The ID of the key to be used for decryption.
     * @return A CompletableFuture that, when completed, will contain the decrypted
data as a String.
     *         If an error occurs during the decryption process, the
CompletableFuture will complete
     *         exceptionally with the error, and the method will return an empty
String.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> decryptDataAsync(SdkBytes encryptedData, String
keyId) {
```

```
        DecryptRequest decryptRequest = DecryptRequest.builder()
            .ciphertextBlob(encryptedData)
            .keyId(keyId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DecryptResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().decrypt(decryptRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((decryptResponse, exception) -> {
            if (exception == null) {
                logger.info("Data decrypted successfully for key ID: " + keyId);
            } else {
                if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred while decrypting
data: " + kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred while
decrypting data: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture.thenApply(decryptResponse ->
decryptResponse.plaintext().asString(StandardCharsets.UTF_8));
    }
```

- For API details, see Decrypt in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteAlias`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteAlias`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Deletes a specific KMS alias asynchronously.
    *
    * @param aliasName the name of the alias to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of deleting the specified alias
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteSpecificAliasAsync(String aliasName) {
       DeleteAliasRequest deleteAliasRequest = DeleteAliasRequest.builder()
           .aliasName(aliasName)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteAlias(deleteAliasRequest)
           .thenRun(() -> {
               logger.info("Alias {} has been deleted successfully", aliasName);
           })
           .exceptionally(throwable -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete alias: " + aliasName,
throwable);
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteAlias in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeKey`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously checks if a specified key is enabled.
    *
    * @param keyId the ID of the key to check
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, indicates whether
the key is enabled or not
```

```
     *
     * @throws RuntimeException if an exception occurs while checking the key state
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Boolean> isKeyEnabledAsync(String keyId) {
        DescribeKeyRequest keyRequest = DescribeKeyRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<DescribeKeyResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeKey(keyRequest);
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (resp != null) {
                KeyState keyState = resp.keyMetadata().keyState();
                if (keyState == KeyState.ENABLED) {
                    logger.info("The key is enabled.");
                } else {
                    logger.info("The key is not enabled. Key state: {}", keyState);
                }
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(resp -> resp.keyMetadata().keyState() == KeyState.ENABLED);
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DisableKey`

The following code example shows how to use `DisableKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously disables the specified AWS Key Management Service (KMS) key.
     *
```

```
    * @param keyId the ID or Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the KMS key to be
disabled
    * @return a CompletableFuture that, when completed, indicates that the key has
been disabled successfully
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> disableKeyAsync(String keyId) {
       DisableKeyRequest keyRequest = DisableKeyRequest.builder()
           .keyId(keyId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().disableKey(keyRequest)
           .thenRun(() -> {
               logger.info("Key {} has been disabled successfully",keyId);
           })
           .exceptionally(throwable -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to disable key: " + keyId,
throwable);
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DisableKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`EnableKey`

The following code example shows how to use `EnableKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously enables the specified key.
    *
    * @param keyId the ID of the key to enable
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the key has been
enabled
    */
```

```
    public CompletableFuture<Void> enableKeyAsync(String keyId) {
        EnableKeyRequest enableKeyRequest = EnableKeyRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<EnableKeyResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().enableKey(enableKeyRequest);
        responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception == null) {
                logger.info("Key with ID [{}] has been enabled.", keyId);
            } else {
                if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred while enabling
key: " + kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred while
enabling key: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture.thenApply(response -> null);
    }
```

- For API details, see EnableKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`Encrypt`

The following code example shows how to use `Encrypt`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Encrypts the given text asynchronously using the specified KMS client and key
ID.
```

```
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the KMS key to use for encryption
     * @param text the text to encrypt
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the encrypted data as an
SdkBytes object
     */
    public CompletableFuture<SdkBytes> encryptDataAsync(String keyId, String text) {
        SdkBytes myBytes = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(text);
        EncryptRequest encryptRequest = EncryptRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .plaintext(myBytes)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<EncryptResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().encrypt(encryptRequest).toCompletableFuture();
        return responseFuture.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                String algorithm = response.encryptionAlgorithm().toString();
                logger.info("The string was encrypted with algorithm {}.",
algorithm);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            }
        }).thenApply(EncryptResponse::ciphertextBlob);
    }
```

- For API details, see Encrypt in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListAliases`

The following code example shows how to use `ListAliases`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Asynchronously lists all the aliases in the current AWS account.
    *
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the list of aliases
has been processed
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Object> listAllAliasesAsync() {
       ListAliasesRequest aliasesRequest = ListAliasesRequest.builder()
           .limit(15)
           .build();

       ListAliasesPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().listAliasesPaginator(aliasesRequest);
       return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
               response.aliases().forEach(alias ->
                   logger.info("The alias name is: " + alias.aliasName())
               );
           })
           .thenApply(v -> null)
           .exceptionally(ex -> {
               if (ex.getCause() instanceof KmsException) {
                   KmsException e = (KmsException) ex.getCause();
                   throw new RuntimeException("A KMS exception occurred: " +
e.getMessage());
               } else {
                   throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
ex.getMessage());
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see ListAliases in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListGrants`

The following code example shows how to use `ListGrants`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously displays the grant IDs for the specified key ID.
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the AWS KMS key for which to list the grants
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, will be null if
the operation succeeded, or will throw a {@link RuntimeException} if the operation
failed
     * @throws RuntimeException if there was an error listing the grants, either due
to an {@link KmsException} or an unexpected error
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Object> displayGrantIdsAsync(String keyId) {
        ListGrantsRequest grantsRequest = ListGrantsRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .limit(15)
            .build();

        ListGrantsPublisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().listGrantsPaginator(grantsRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
                response.grants().forEach(grant -> {
                    logger.info("The grant Id is: " + grant.grantId());
                });
            })
            .thenApply(v -> null)
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                Throwable cause = ex.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof KmsException) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list grants: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                }
            });
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see ListGrants in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListKeyPolicies`

The following code example shows how to use `ListKeyPolicies`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously retrieves the key policy for the specified key ID and policy
name.
    *
    * @param keyId       the ID of the AWS KMS key for which to retrieve the policy
    * @param policyName the name of the key policy to retrieve
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the key
policy as a {@link String}
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> getKeyPolicyAsync(String keyId, String
policyName) {
       GetKeyPolicyRequest policyRequest = GetKeyPolicyRequest.builder()
           .keyId(keyId)
           .policyName(policyName)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().getKeyPolicy(policyRequest)
           .thenApply(response -> {
               String policy = response.policy();
               logger.info("The response is: " + policy);
               return policy;
           })
           .exceptionally(ex -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get key policy", ex);
```

```
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see ListKeyPolicies in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListKeys`

The following code example shows how to use `ListKeys`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.model.ListKeysRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.paginators.ListKeysPublisher;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloKMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        listAllKeys();
    }

    public static void listAllKeys() {
        KmsAsyncClient kmsAsyncClient = KmsAsyncClient.builder()
            .build();
        ListKeysRequest listKeysRequest = ListKeysRequest.builder()
            .limit(15)
```

```
            .build();

        /*
         * The `subscribe` method is required when using paginator methods in the
AWS SDK
         * because paginator methods return an instance of a `ListKeysPublisher`,
which is
         * based on a reactive stream. This allows asynchronous retrieval of
paginated
         * results as they become available. By subscribing to the stream, we can
process
         * each page of results as they are emitted.
         */
        ListKeysPublisher keysPublisher =
kmsAsyncClient.listKeysPaginator(listKeysRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = keysPublisher
            .subscribe(r -> r.keys().forEach(key ->
                System.out.println("The key ARN is: " + key.keyArn() + ". The key Id
is: " + key.keyId())))
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    System.err.println("Error occurred: " + exception.getMessage());
                } else {
                    System.out.println("Successfully listed all keys.");
                }
            });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (Exception e) {
            System.err.println("Failed to list keys: " + e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListKeys in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RevokeGrant`

The following code example shows how to use `RevokeGrant`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Revokes a grant for the specified AWS KMS key asynchronously.
    *
    * @param keyId   The ID or key ARN of the AWS KMS key.
    * @param grantId The identifier of the grant to be revoked.
    * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} representing the asynchronous operation
of revoking the grant.
    *         The {@link CompletableFuture} will complete with a {@link
RevokeGrantResponse} object
    *         if the operation is successful, or with a {@code null} value if an
error occurs.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<RevokeGrantResponse> revokeKeyGrantAsync(String keyId,
String grantId) {
       RevokeGrantRequest grantRequest = RevokeGrantRequest.builder()
           .keyId(keyId)
           .grantId(grantId)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<RevokeGrantResponse> responseFuture =
getAsyncClient().revokeGrant(grantRequest);
       responseFuture.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
           if (exception == null) {
               logger.info("Grant ID: [" + grantId + "] was successfully
revoked!");
           } else {
               if (exception instanceof KmsException kmsEx) {
                   if (kmsEx.getMessage().contains("Grant does not exist")) {
                       logger.info("The grant ID '" + grantId + "' does not exist.
Moving on...");
                   } else {
                       throw new RuntimeException("KMS error occurred: " +
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx);
                   }
```

```
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("An unexpected error occurred: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });

        return responseFuture;
    }
```

- For API details, see RevokeGrant in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ScheduleKeyDeletion`

The following code example shows how to use `ScheduleKeyDeletion`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a KMS key asynchronously.
     *
     * <p><strong>Warning:</strong> Deleting a KMS key is a destructive and
potentially dangerous operation.
     * When a KMS key is deleted, all data that was encrypted under the KMS key
becomes unrecoverable.
     * This means that any files, databases, or other data that were encrypted using
the deleted KMS key
     * will become permanently inaccessible. Exercise extreme caution when deleting
KMS keys.</p>
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the KMS key to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the key deletion is
scheduled
     */
```

```
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteKeyAsync(String keyId) {
        ScheduleKeyDeletionRequest deletionRequest =
 ScheduleKeyDeletionRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .pendingWindowInDays(7)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().scheduleKeyDeletion(deletionRequest)
            .thenRun(() -> {
                logger.info("Key {} will be deleted in 7 days", keyId);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to schedule key deletion for key
 ID: " + keyId, throwable);
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see ScheduleKeyDeletion in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`Sign`

The following code example shows how to use `Sign`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously signs and verifies data using AWS KMS.
     *
     * <p>The method performs the following steps:
     * <ol>
     *     <li>Creates an AWS KMS key with the specified key spec, key usage, and
 origin.</li>
     *     <li>Signs the provided message using the created KMS key and the RSASSA-
PSS-SHA-256 algorithm.</li>
```

```
    *     <li>Verifies the signature of the message using the created KMS key and
the RSASSA-PSS-SHA-256 algorithm.</li>
    * </ol>
    *
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the result of the
signature verification,
    *         {@code true} if the signature is valid, {@code false} otherwise.
    * @throws KmsException if any error occurs during the KMS operations.
    * @throws RuntimeException if an unexpected error occurs.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Boolean> signVerifyDataAsync() {
       String signMessage = "Here is the message that will be digitally signed";

       // Create an AWS KMS key used to digitally sign data.
       CreateKeyRequest createKeyRequest = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
           .keySpec(KeySpec.RSA_2048)
           .keyUsage(KeyUsageType.SIGN_VERIFY)
           .origin(OriginType.AWS_KMS)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().createKey(createKeyRequest)
           .thenCompose(createKeyResponse -> {
               String keyId = createKeyResponse.keyMetadata().keyId();

               SdkBytes messageBytes = SdkBytes.fromString(signMessage,
Charset.defaultCharset());
               SignRequest signRequest = SignRequest.builder()
                   .keyId(keyId)
                   .message(messageBytes)
                   .signingAlgorithm(SigningAlgorithmSpec.RSASSA_PSS_SHA_256)
                   .build();

               return getAsyncClient().sign(signRequest)
                   .thenCompose(signResponse -> {
                       byte[] signedBytes = signResponse.signature().asByteArray();

                       VerifyRequest verifyRequest = VerifyRequest.builder()
                           .keyId(keyId)

.message(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(signMessage.getBytes(Charset.defaultCharset())))

.signature(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(ByteBuffer.wrap(signedBytes)))

.signingAlgorithm(SigningAlgorithmSpec.RSASSA_PSS_SHA_256)
```

```
                            .build();

                        return getAsyncClient().verify(verifyRequest)
                            .thenApply(verifyResponse -> {
                                return (boolean) verifyResponse.signatureValid();
                            });
                    });
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to sign or verify data",
throwable);
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see Sign in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`TagResource`

The following code example shows how to use `TagResource`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously tags a KMS key with a specific tag.
     *
     * @param keyId the ID of the KMS key to be tagged
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the tagging operation
is finished
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> tagKMSKeyAsync(String keyId) {
        Tag tag = Tag.builder()
            .tagKey("Environment")
            .tagValue("Production")
            .build();
```

```
        TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
            .keyId(keyId)
            .tags(tag)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().tagResource(tagResourceRequest)
            .thenRun(() -> {
                logger.info("{} key was tagged", keyId);
            })
            .exceptionally(throwable -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to tag the KMS key", throwable);
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see TagResource in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Lambda examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Lambda.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Amazon community contributions are examples that were created and are maintained by multiple teams across Amazon. To provide feedback, use the mechanism provided in the linked repositories.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Lambda

The following code examples show how to get started using Lambda.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Lists the AWS Lambda functions associated with the current AWS account.
     *
     * @param awsLambda an instance of the {@link LambdaClient} class, which is used
to interact with the AWS Lambda service
     *
     * @throws LambdaException if an error occurs while interacting with the AWS
Lambda service
     */
    public static void listFunctions(LambdaClient awsLambda) {
        try {
            ListFunctionsResponse functionResult = awsLambda.listFunctions();
            List<FunctionConfiguration> list = functionResult.functions();
            for (FunctionConfiguration config : list) {
                System.out.println("The function name is " + config.functionName());
            }

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListFunctions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios
- Serverless examples

- Amazon community contributions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an IAM role and Lambda function, then upload handler code.
- Invoke the function with a single parameter and get results.
- Update the function code and configure with an environment variable.
- Invoke the function with new parameters and get results. Display the returned execution log.
- List the functions for your account, then clean up resources.

For more information, see Create a Lambda function with the console.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/*
 *  Lambda function names appear as:
 *
 *  arn:aws:lambda:us-west-2:335556666777:function:HelloFunction
 *
 *  To find this value, look at the function in the AWS Management Console.
 *
 *  Before running this Java code example, set up your development environment,
including your credentials.
 *
 *  For more information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 *  This example performs the following tasks:
```

```
 *
 * 1. Creates an AWS Lambda function.
 * 2. Gets a specific AWS Lambda function.
 * 3. Lists all Lambda functions.
 * 4. Invokes a Lambda function.
 * 5. Updates the Lambda function code and invokes it again.
 * 6. Updates a Lambda function's configuration value.
 * 7. Deletes a Lambda function.
 */

public class LambdaScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <functionName> <role> <handler> <bucketName> <key>\s

            Where:
                functionName - The name of the Lambda function.\s
                role - The AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) service role
 that has Lambda permissions.\s
                handler - The fully qualified method name (for example,
 example.Handler::handleRequest).\s
                bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket
 name that contains the .zip or .jar used to update the Lambda function's code.\s
                key - The Amazon S3 key name that represents the .zip or .jar (for
 example, LambdaHello-1.0-SNAPSHOT.jar).
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
              System.out.println(usage);
              return;
        }

        String functionName = args[0];
        String role = args[1];
        String handler = args[2];
        String bucketName = args[3];
        String key = args[4];
        LambdaClient awsLambda = LambdaClient.builder()
            .build();
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Lambda Basics scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an AWS Lambda function.");
        String funArn = createLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName, key,
bucketName, role, handler);
        System.out.println("The AWS Lambda ARN is " + funArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get the " + functionName + " AWS Lambda function.");
        getFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. List all AWS Lambda functions.");
        listFunctions(awsLambda);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Invoke the Lambda function.");
        System.out.println("*** Sleep for 1 min to get Lambda function ready.");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Update the Lambda function code and invoke it
again.");
        updateFunctionCode(awsLambda, functionName, bucketName, key);
        System.out.println("*** Sleep for 1 min to get Lambda function ready.");
        Thread.sleep(60000);
        invokeFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Update a Lambda function's configuration value.");
        updateFunctionConfiguration(awsLambda, functionName, handler);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the AWS Lambda function.");
```

```
        LambdaScenario.deleteLambdaFunction(awsLambda, functionName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS Lambda scenario completed successfully");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        awsLambda.close();
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new Lambda function in AWS using the AWS Lambda Java API.
     *
     * @param awsLambda    the AWS Lambda client used to interact with the AWS
Lambda service
     * @param functionName the name of the Lambda function to create
     * @param key          the S3 key of the function code
     * @param bucketName   the name of the S3 bucket containing the function code
     * @param role         the IAM role to assign to the Lambda function
     * @param handler      the fully qualified class name of the function handler
     * @return the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created Lambda function
     */
    public static String createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda,
                                               String functionName,
                                               String key,
                                               String bucketName,
                                               String role,
                                               String handler) {

        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                .s3Key(key)
                .s3Bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .description("Created by the Lambda Java API")
                .code(code)
                .handler(handler)
                .runtime(Runtime.JAVA17)
                .role(role)
                .build();
```

```
            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return functionResponse.functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves information about an AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda    an instance of the {@link LambdaClient} class, which is
used to interact with the AWS Lambda service
     * @param functionName the name of the AWS Lambda function to retrieve
information about
     */
    public static void getFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {
        try {
            GetFunctionRequest functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .build();

            GetFunctionResponse response = awsLambda.getFunction(functionRequest);
            System.out.println("The runtime of this Lambda function is " +
response.configuration().runtime());

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Lists the AWS Lambda functions associated with the current AWS account.
```

```
     *
     * @param awsLambda an instance of the {@link LambdaClient} class, which is used
to interact with the AWS Lambda service
     *
     * @throws LambdaException if an error occurs while interacting with the AWS
Lambda service
     */
    public static void listFunctions(LambdaClient awsLambda) {
        try {
            ListFunctionsResponse functionResult = awsLambda.listFunctions();
            List<FunctionConfiguration> list = functionResult.functions();
            for (FunctionConfiguration config : list) {
                System.out.println("The function name is " + config.functionName());
            }

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Invokes a specific AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda    an instance of {@link LambdaClient} to interact with the
AWS Lambda service
     * @param functionName the name of the AWS Lambda function to be invoked
     */
    public static void invokeFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {
        InvokeResponse res;
        try {
            // Need a SdkBytes instance for the payload.
            JSONObject jsonObj = new JSONObject();
            jsonObj.put("inputValue", "2000");
            String json = jsonObj.toString();
            SdkBytes payload = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(json);

            InvokeRequest request = InvokeRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .payload(payload)
                .build();

            res = awsLambda.invoke(request);
            String value = res.payload().asUtf8String();
```

```
            System.out.println(value);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Updates the code for an AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda  the AWS Lambda client
     * @param functionName the name of the Lambda function to update
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket where the function code is
located
     * @param key the key (file name) of the function code in the S3 bucket
     * @throws LambdaException if there is an error updating the function code
     */
    public static void updateFunctionCode(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String bucketName, String key) {
        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            UpdateFunctionCodeRequest functionCodeRequest =
UpdateFunctionCodeRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .publish(true)
                .s3Bucket(bucketName)
                .s3Key(key)
                .build();

            UpdateFunctionCodeResponse response =
awsLambda.updateFunctionCode(functionCodeRequest);
            GetFunctionConfigurationRequest getFunctionConfigRequest =
GetFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .build();

            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionConfigurationResponse> waiterResponse = waiter
                .waitUntilFunctionUpdated(getFunctionConfigRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("The last modified value is " +
response.lastModified());

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Updates the configuration of an AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda     the {@link LambdaClient} instance to use for the AWS
Lambda operation
     * @param functionName  the name of the AWS Lambda function to update
     * @param handler       the new handler for the AWS Lambda function
     *
     * @throws LambdaException if there is an error while updating the function
configuration
     */
    public static void updateFunctionConfiguration(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String handler) {
        try {
            UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .handler(handler)
                .runtime(Runtime.JAVA17)
                .build();

            awsLambda.updateFunctionConfiguration(configurationRequest);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda     an instance of the {@link LambdaClient} class, which is
used to interact with the AWS Lambda service
     * @param functionName  the name of the Lambda function to be deleted
     *
     * @throws LambdaException if an error occurs while deleting the Lambda function
     */
```

```
    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
 functionName) {
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("The " + functionName + " function was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateFunction
  - DeleteFunction
  - GetFunction
  - Invoke
  - ListFunctions
  - UpdateFunctionCode
  - UpdateFunctionConfiguration

Actions

`CreateFunction`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateFunction`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new Lambda function in AWS using the AWS Lambda Java API.
     *
     * @param awsLambda    the AWS Lambda client used to interact with the AWS
Lambda service
     * @param functionName the name of the Lambda function to create
     * @param key          the S3 key of the function code
     * @param bucketName   the name of the S3 bucket containing the function code
     * @param role         the IAM role to assign to the Lambda function
     * @param handler      the fully qualified class name of the function handler
     * @return the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created Lambda function
     */
    public static String createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda,
                                               String functionName,
                                               String key,
                                               String bucketName,
                                               String role,
                                               String handler) {

        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                .s3Key(key)
                .s3Bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .description("Created by the Lambda Java API")
                .code(code)
                .handler(handler)
                .runtime(Runtime.JAVA17)
                .role(role)
                .build();
```

```
            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            return functionResponse.functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateFunction in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteFunction`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteFunction`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda     an instance of the {@link LambdaClient} class, which is
used to interact with the AWS Lambda service
     * @param functionName  the name of the Lambda function to be deleted
     *
```

```
    * @throws LambdaException if an error occurs while deleting the Lambda function
    */
   public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName) {
       try {
           DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
               .functionName(functionName)
               .build();

           awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
           System.out.println("The " + functionName + " function was deleted");

       } catch (LambdaException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteFunction in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetFunction`

The following code example shows how to use `GetFunction`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves information about an AWS Lambda function.
    *
    * @param awsLambda    an instance of the {@link LambdaClient} class, which is
used to interact with the AWS Lambda service
    * @param functionName the name of the AWS Lambda function to retrieve
information about
    */
```

```
    public static void getFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {
        try {
            GetFunctionRequest functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .build();

            GetFunctionResponse response = awsLambda.getFunction(functionRequest);
            System.out.println("The runtime of this Lambda function is " +
response.configuration().runtime());

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetFunction in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Invoke

The following code example shows how to use `Invoke`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Invokes a specific AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda    an instance of {@link LambdaClient} to interact with the
AWS Lambda service
     * @param functionName the name of the AWS Lambda function to be invoked
     */
    public static void invokeFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String functionName) {
        InvokeResponse res;
        try {
```

```
            // Need a SdkBytes instance for the payload.
            JSONObject jsonObj = new JSONObject();
            jsonObj.put("inputValue", "2000");
            String json = jsonObj.toString();
            SdkBytes payload = SdkBytes.fromUtf8String(json);

            InvokeRequest request = InvokeRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .payload(payload)
                .build();

            res = awsLambda.invoke(request);
            String value = res.payload().asUtf8String();
            System.out.println(value);

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see Invoke in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateFunctionCode`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateFunctionCode`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Updates the code for an AWS Lambda function.
     *
     * @param awsLambda  the AWS Lambda client
     * @param functionName the name of the Lambda function to update
```

```
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket where the function code is
located
    * @param key the key (file name) of the function code in the S3 bucket
    * @throws LambdaException if there is an error updating the function code
    */
   public static void updateFunctionCode(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String bucketName, String key) {
       try {
           LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
           UpdateFunctionCodeRequest functionCodeRequest =
UpdateFunctionCodeRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .publish(true)
                .s3Bucket(bucketName)
                .s3Key(key)
                .build();

           UpdateFunctionCodeResponse response =
awsLambda.updateFunctionCode(functionCodeRequest);
           GetFunctionConfigurationRequest getFunctionConfigRequest =
GetFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
                .functionName(functionName)
                .build();

           WaiterResponse<GetFunctionConfigurationResponse> waiterResponse = waiter
                .waitUntilFunctionUpdated(getFunctionConfigRequest);
           waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
           System.out.println("The last modified value is " +
response.lastModified());

       } catch (LambdaException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see [UpdateFunctionCode](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateFunctionConfiguration`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateFunctionConfiguration`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Updates the configuration of an AWS Lambda function.
    *
    * @param awsLambda     the {@link LambdaClient} instance to use for the AWS
Lambda operation
    * @param functionName  the name of the AWS Lambda function to update
    * @param handler       the new handler for the AWS Lambda function
    *
    * @throws LambdaException if there is an error while updating the function
configuration
    */
   public static void updateFunctionConfiguration(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String handler) {
       try {
           UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest configurationRequest =
UpdateFunctionConfigurationRequest.builder()
               .functionName(functionName)
               .handler(handler)
               .runtime(Runtime.JAVA17)
               .build();

           awsLambda.updateFunctionConfiguration(configurationRequest);

       } catch (LambdaException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see UpdateFunctionConfiguration in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a serverless application to manage photos

The following code example shows how to create a serverless application that lets users manage photos using labels.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to develop a photo asset management application that detects labels in images using Amazon Rekognition and stores them for later retrieval.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For a deep dive into the origin of this example see the post on Amazon Community.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Create an application to analyze customer feedback

The following code example shows how to create an application that analyzes customer comment cards, translates them from their original language, determines their sentiment, and generates an audio file from the translated text.

SDK for Java 2.x

This example application analyzes and stores customer feedback cards. Specifically, it fulfills the need of a fictitious hotel in New York City. The hotel receives feedback from guests in various languages in the form of physical comment cards. That feedback is uploaded into the app through a web client. After an image of a comment card is uploaded, the following steps occur:

- Text is extracted from the image using Amazon Textract.

- Amazon Comprehend determines the sentiment of the extracted text and its language.
- The extracted text is translated to English using Amazon Translate.
- Amazon Polly synthesizes an audio file from the extracted text.

The full app can be deployed with the Amazon CDK. For source code and deployment instructions, see the project in GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Use API Gateway to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create a Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway that scans an Amazon DynamoDB table for work anniversaries and uses Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) to send a text message to your employees that congratulates them at their one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Use Step Functions to invoke Lambda functions

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Step Functions state machine that invokes Amazon Lambda functions in sequence.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon serverless workflow by using Amazon Step Functions and the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. Each workflow step is implemented using an Amazon Lambda function.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

Use scheduled events to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event that invokes an Amazon Lambda function. Configure EventBridge to use a cron expression to schedule when the Lambda function is invoked. In this example, you create a Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create an app that sends a mobile text message to your employees that congratulates them at the one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- CloudWatch Logs

- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Serverless examples

Connecting to an Amazon RDS database in a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that connects to an RDS database. The function makes a simple database request and returns the result.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Connecting to an Amazon RDS database in a Lambda function using Java.

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.APIGatewayProxyRequestEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.RdsDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.model.ExecuteStatementRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.model.ExecuteStatementResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.model.Field;

import java.sql.Connection;
import java.sql.DriverManager;
import java.sql.PreparedStatement;
import java.sql.ResultSet;

public class RdsLambdaHandler implements RequestHandler<APIGatewayProxyRequestEvent,
 APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent> {
```

```
    @Override
    public APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent handleRequest(APIGatewayProxyRequestEvent
 event, Context context) {
        APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent response = new APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent();

        try {
            // Obtain auth token
            String token = createAuthToken();

            // Define connection configuration
            String connectionString = String.format("jdbc:mysql://%s:%s/%s?
useSSL=true&requireSSL=true",
                    System.getenv("ProxyHostName"),
                    System.getenv("Port"),
                    System.getenv("DBName"));

            // Establish a connection to the database
            try (Connection connection =
 DriverManager.getConnection(connectionString, System.getenv("DBUserName"), token);
                 PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement("SELECT ?
 + ? AS sum")) {

                statement.setInt(1, 3);
                statement.setInt(2, 2);

                try (ResultSet resultSet = statement.executeQuery()) {
                    if (resultSet.next()) {
                        int sum = resultSet.getInt("sum");
                        response.setStatusCode(200);
                        response.setBody("The selected sum is: " + sum);
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (Exception e) {
            response.setStatusCode(500);
            response.setBody("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }

        return response;
    }

    private String createAuthToken() {
```

```
        // Create RDS Data Service client
        RdsDataClient rdsDataClient = RdsDataClient.builder()
                .region(Region.of(System.getenv("AWS_REGION")))
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        // Define authentication request
        ExecuteStatementRequest request = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                .resourceArn(System.getenv("ProxyHostName"))
                .secretArn(System.getenv("DBUserName"))
                .database(System.getenv("DBName"))
                .sql("SELECT 'RDS IAM Authentication'")
                .build();

        // Execute request and obtain authentication token
        ExecuteStatementResponse response = rdsDataClient.executeStatement(request);
        Field tokenField = response.records().get(0).get(0);

        return tokenField.stringValue();
    }
}
```

Invoke a Lambda function from a Kinesis trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from a Kinesis stream. The function retrieves the Kinesis payload, decodes from Base64, and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming a Kinesis event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
```

```
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(final KinesisEvent event, final Context context) {
        LambdaLogger logger = context.getLogger();
        if (event.getRecords().isEmpty()) {
            logger.log("Empty Kinesis Event received");
            return null;
        }
        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord record : event.getRecords()) {
            try {
                logger.log("Processed Event with EventId: "+record.getEventID());
                String data = new String(record.getKinesis().getData().array());
                logger.log("Data:"+ data);
                // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new data
            }
            catch (Exception ex) {
                logger.log("An error occurred:"+ex.getMessage());
                throw ex;
            }
        }
        logger.log("Successfully processed:"+event.getRecords().size()+" records");
        return null;
    }

}
```

Invoke a Lambda function from a DynamoDB trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from a DynamoDB stream. The function retrieves the DynamoDB payload and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming a DynamoDB event with Lambda using Java.

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.DynamodbEvent;
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.DynamodbEvent.DynamodbStreamRecord;
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;

public class example implements RequestHandler<DynamodbEvent, Void> {

    private static final Gson GSON = new GsonBuilder().setPrettyPrinting().create();

    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(DynamodbEvent event, Context context) {
        System.out.println(GSON.toJson(event));
        event.getRecords().forEach(this::logDynamoDBRecord);
        return null;
    }

    private void logDynamoDBRecord(DynamodbStreamRecord record) {
        System.out.println(record.getEventID());
        System.out.println(record.getEventName());
        System.out.println("DynamoDB Record: " + GSON.toJson(record.getDynamodb()));
    }
}
```

Invoke a Lambda function from a Amazon DocumentDB trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from a DocumentDB change stream. The function retrieves the DocumentDB payload and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming a Amazon DocumentDB event with Lambda using Java.

```
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;

public class Example implements RequestHandler<Map<String, Object>, String> {

    @SuppressWarnings("unchecked")
    @Override
    public String handleRequest(Map<String, Object> event, Context context) {
        List<Map<String, Object>> events = (List<Map<String, Object>>)
 event.get("events");
        for (Map<String, Object> record : events) {
            Map<String, Object> eventData = (Map<String, Object>)
 record.get("event");
            processEventData(eventData);
        }

        return "OK";
    }

    @SuppressWarnings("unchecked")
    private void processEventData(Map<String, Object> eventData) {
        String operationType = (String) eventData.get("operationType");
        System.out.println("operationType: %s".formatted(operationType));

        Map<String, Object> ns = (Map<String, Object>) eventData.get("ns");

        String db = (String) ns.get("db");
        System.out.println("db: %s".formatted(db));
        String coll = (String) ns.get("coll");
        System.out.println("coll: %s".formatted(coll));
```

```
        Map<String, Object> fullDocument = (Map<String, Object>)
 eventData.get("fullDocument");
        System.out.println("fullDocument: %s".formatted(fullDocument));
    }

}
```

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon MSK trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from an Amazon MSK cluster. The function retrieves the MSK payload and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an Amazon MSK event with Lambda using Java.

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KafkaEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KafkaEvent.KafkaEventRecord;

import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.Map;

public class Example implements RequestHandler<KafkaEvent, Void> {

    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(KafkaEvent event, Context context) {
        for (Map.Entry<String, java.util.List<KafkaEventRecord>> entry :
 event.getRecords().entrySet()) {
            String key = entry.getKey();
```

```
            System.out.println("Key: " + key);

            for (KafkaEventRecord record : entry.getValue()) {
                System.out.println("Record: " + record);

                byte[] value = Base64.getDecoder().decode(record.getValue());
                String message = new String(value);
                System.out.println("Message: " + message);
            }
        }

        return null;
    }
}
```

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon S3 trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by uploading an object to an S3 bucket. The function retrieves the S3 bucket name and object key from the event parameter and calls the Amazon S3 API to retrieve and log the content type of the object.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an S3 event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
```

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.S3Event;
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.s3.S3EventNotification.S3EventNotificat

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<S3Event, String> {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(Handler.class);
    @Override
    public String handleRequest(S3Event s3event, Context context) {
        try {
          S3EventNotificationRecord record = s3event.getRecords().get(0);
          String srcBucket = record.getS3().getBucket().getName();
          String srcKey = record.getS3().getObject().getUrlDecodedKey();

          S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder().build();
          HeadObjectResponse headObject = getHeadObject(s3Client, srcBucket,
 srcKey);

          logger.info("Successfully retrieved " + srcBucket + "/" + srcKey + " of
 type " + headObject.contentType());

          return "Ok";
        } catch (Exception e) {
          throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private HeadObjectResponse getHeadObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucket,
 String key) {
        HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .key(key)
                .build();
        return s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
    }
}
```

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon SNS trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving messages from an SNS topic. The function retrieves the messages from the event parameter and logs the content of each message.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an SNS event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent.SNSRecord;


import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

public class SNSEventHandler implements RequestHandler<SNSEvent, Boolean> {
    LambdaLogger logger;

    @Override
    public Boolean handleRequest(SNSEvent event, Context context) {
        logger = context.getLogger();
        List<SNSRecord> records = event.getRecords();
        if (!records.isEmpty()) {
            Iterator<SNSRecord> recordsIter = records.iterator();
            while (recordsIter.hasNext()) {
                processRecord(recordsIter.next());
            }
```

```
        }
        return Boolean.TRUE;
    }

    public void processRecord(SNSRecord record) {
        try {
            String message = record.getSNS().getMessage();
            logger.log("message: " + message);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

}
```

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon SQS trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving messages from an SQS queue. The function retrieves the messages from the event parameter and logs the content of each message.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an SQS event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent.SQSMessage;
```

```
public class Function implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {
        for (SQSMessage msg : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            processMessage(msg, context);
        }
        context.getLogger().log("done");
        return null;
    }

    private void processMessage(SQSMessage msg, Context context) {
        try {
            context.getLogger().log("Processed message " + msg.getBody());

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message

        } catch (Exception e) {
            context.getLogger().log("An error occurred");
            throw e;
        }

    }
}
```

Reporting batch item failures for Lambda functions with a Kinesis trigger

The following code example shows how to implement partial batch response for Lambda functions that receive events from a Kinesis stream. The function reports the batch item failures in the response, signaling to Lambda to retry those messages later.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Reporting Kinesis batch item failures with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KinesisEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;

import java.io.Serializable;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessKinesisRecords implements RequestHandler<KinesisEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {

    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(KinesisEvent input, Context context) {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";

        for (KinesisEvent.KinesisEventRecord kinesisEventRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //Process your record
                KinesisEvent.Record kinesisRecord = kinesisEventRecord.getKinesis();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = kinesisRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

Reporting batch item failures for Lambda functions with a DynamoDB trigger

The following code example shows how to implement partial batch response for Lambda functions that receive events from a DynamoDB stream. The function reports the batch item failures in the response, signaling to Lambda to retry those messages later.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Reporting DynamoDB batch item failures with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.DynamodbEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.StreamsEventResponse;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.dynamodb.StreamRecord;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessDynamodbRecords implements RequestHandler<DynamodbEvent,
 StreamsEventResponse> {

    @Override
    public StreamsEventResponse handleRequest(DynamodbEvent input, Context context)
 {

        List<StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<>();
        String curRecordSequenceNumber = "";

        for (DynamodbEvent.DynamodbStreamRecord dynamodbStreamRecord :
 input.getRecords()) {
          try {
                //Process your record
```

```
                StreamRecord dynamodbRecord = dynamodbStreamRecord.getDynamodb();
                curRecordSequenceNumber = dynamodbRecord.getSequenceNumber();

            } catch (Exception e) {
                /* Since we are working with streams, we can return the failed item
 immediately.
                   Lambda will immediately begin to retry processing from this
 failed item onwards. */
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 StreamsEventResponse.BatchItemFailure(curRecordSequenceNumber));
                return new StreamsEventResponse(batchItemFailures);
            }
        }

       return new StreamsEventResponse();
    }
}
```

Reporting batch item failures for Lambda functions with an Amazon SQS trigger

The following code example shows how to implement partial batch response for Lambda functions that receive events from an SQS queue. The function reports the batch item failures in the response, signaling to Lambda to retry those messages later.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Reporting SQS batch item failures with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSBatchResponse;
```

```
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessSQSMessageBatch implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent,
 SQSBatchResponse> {
    @Override
    public SQSBatchResponse handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {

        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        String messageId = "";
        for (SQSEvent.SQSMessage message : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //process your message
            } catch (Exception e) {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure(message.getMessageId()));
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

Amazon community contributions

Build and test a serverless application

The following code example shows how to build and test a serverless application using API Gateway with Lambda and DynamoDB

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to build and test a serverless application that consists of an API Gateway with Lambda and DynamoDB using the Java SDK.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway

- DynamoDB
- Lambda

Amazon Lex examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Lex.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Building an Amazon Lex chatbot

The following code example shows how to create a chatbot to engage your website visitors.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon Lex API to create a Chatbot within a web application to engage your web site visitors.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex
- Amazon Translate

Amazon Location examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Location.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Location Service

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon Location Service.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, you need to create a collection using the AWS Management
 * console. For information, see the following documentation.
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/location/latest/developerguide/geofence-gs.html

 */
public class HelloLocation {
```

```
   private static LocationAsyncClient locationAsyncClient;
   private static final Logger logger =
LoggerFactory.getLogger(HelloLocation.class);

   // This Singleton pattern ensures that only one `LocationClient`
   // instance.
   private static LocationAsyncClient getClient() {
       if (locationAsyncClient == null) {
           SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
               .maxConcurrency(100)
               .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .build();

           ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
               .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
               .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
               .build();

           locationAsyncClient = LocationAsyncClient.builder()
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return locationAsyncClient;
   }

   public static void main(String[] args) {
       final String usage = """

           Usage:
               <collectionName>

           Where:
               collectionName - The Amazon location collection name.
           """;

       if (args.length != 1) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
```

```
        }

        String collectionName = args[0];
        listGeofences(collectionName);
    }

    /**
     * Lists geofences from a specified geofence collection asynchronously.
     *
     * @param collectionName The name of the geofence collection to list geofences
 from.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} representing the result of the
 asynchronous operation.
     *         The future completes when all geofences have been processed and
 logged.
     */
    public static CompletableFuture<Void> listGeofences(String collectionName) {
        ListGeofencesRequest geofencesRequest = ListGeofencesRequest.builder()
                .collectionName(collectionName)
                .build();

        ListGeofencesPublisher paginator =
 getClient().listGeofencesPaginator(geofencesRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            if (response.entries().isEmpty()) {
                logger.info("No Geofences were found in the collection.");
            } else {
                response.entries().forEach(geofence ->
                        logger.info("Geofence ID: " + geofence.geofenceId())
                );
            }
        });
        return future;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListGeofencesPaginator in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon Location map.
- Create an Amazon Location API key.
- Display Map URL.
- Create a geofence collection.
- Store a geofence geometry.
- Create a tracker resource.
- Update the position of a device.
- Retrieve the most recent position update for a specified device.
- Create a route calculator.
- Determine the distance between Seattle and Vancouver.
- Use Amazon Location higher level APIs.
- Delete the Amazon Location Assets.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon Location Service features.

```
/*
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
```

```
 */
public class LocationScenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(LocationScenario.class);
    static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

    static LocationActions locationActions = new LocationActions();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <mapName> <keyName> <collectionName> <geoId> <trackerName>
 <calculatorName> <deviceId>

            Where:
              mapName - The name of the map to be create (e.g., "AWSMap").
              keyName - The name of the API key to create (e.g., "AWSApiKey").
              collectionName - The name of the geofence collection (e.g.,
 "AWSLocationCollection").
              geoId - The geographic identifier used for the geofence or map (e.g.,
 "geoId").
              trackerName - The name of the tracker (e.g., "geoTracker").
              calculatorName - The name of the route calculator (e.g.,
 "AWSRouteCalc").
              deviceId - The ID of the device (e.g., "iPhone-112356").
            """;

        if (args.length != 7) {
            logger.info(usage);
            return;
        }

        String mapName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String collectionName = args[2];
        String geoId = args[3];
        String trackerName = args[4];
        String calculatorName = args[5];
        String deviceId = args[6];

        logger.info("""
```

```
            AWS Location Service is a fully managed service offered by Amazon Web
Services (AWS) that
            provides location-based services for developers. This service simplifies
            the integration of location-based features into applications, making it
            easier to build and deploy location-aware applications.

            The AWS Location Service offers a range of location-based services,
            including:

            Maps: The service provides access to high-quality maps, satellite
imagery,\s
            and geospatial data from various providers, allowing developers to\s
            easily embed maps into their applications.

            Tracking: The Location Service enables real-time tracking of mobile
devices,\s
            assets, or other entities, allowing developers to build applications\s
            that can monitor the location of people, vehicles, or other objects.

            Geocoding: The service provides the ability to convert addresses or\s
            location names into geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude),\s
            and vice versa, enabling developers to integrate location-based search\s
            and routing functionality into their applications.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            runScenario(mapName, keyName, collectionName, geoId, trackerName,
calculatorName, deviceId);
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            // Clean up AWS Resources.
            cleanUp(mapName, keyName, collectionName, trackerName, calculatorName);
            logger.info(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void runScenario(String mapName, String keyName, String
collectionName, String geoId, String trackerName, String calculatorName, String
deviceId) {
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create a map");
        logger.info("""
             An AWS Location map can enhance the user experience of your
             application by providing accurate and personalized location-based
             features. For example, you could use the geocoding capabilities to
```

```
             allow users to search for and locate businesses, landmarks, or
             other points of interest within a specific region.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String mapArn;
        try {
            mapArn = locationActions.createMap(mapName).join();
            logger.info("The Map ARN is: {}", mapArn);  // Log success in calling
code
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ServiceQuotaExceededException) {
                logger.error("The request exceeded the maximum quota: {}",
cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred while creating the map.",
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. Create an AWS Location API key");
        logger.info("""
            When you embed a map in a web app or website, the API key is
            included in the map tile URL to authenticate requests. You can
            restrict API keys to specific AWS Location operations (e.g., only
            maps, not geocoding). API keys can expire, ensuring temporary
            access control.
            """);

        try {
            String keyArn = locationActions.createKey(keyName, mapArn).join();
            logger.info("The API key was successfully created: {}", keyArn);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof AccessDeniedException) {
                logger.error("Request was denied: {}", cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred while creating the API
key.", cause);
```

```
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Display Map URL");
        logger.info("""
            In order to get the MAP URL, you need to get the API Key value.
            You can get the key value using the AWS Management Console under
            Location Services. This operation cannot be completed using the
            AWS SDK. For more information about getting the key value, see
            the AWS Location Documentation.
            """);
        String mapUrl = "https://maps.geo.aws.amazon.com/maps/v0/maps/"+mapName+"/
tiles/{z}/{x}/{y}?key={KeyValue}";
        logger.info("Embed this URL in your Web app: " + mapUrl);
        logger.info("");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Create a geofence collection, which manages and stores
 geofences.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            String collectionArn =
 locationActions.createGeofenceCollection(collectionName).join();
            logger.info("The geofence collection was successfully created: {}",
 collectionArn);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                logger.error("A conflict occurred: {}", cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred while creating the
 geofence collection.", cause);
            }
            return;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. Store a geofence geometry in a given geofence collection.");
        logger.info("""
            An AWS Location geofence is a virtual boundary that defines a geographic
area
            on a map. It is a useful feature for tracking the location of
            assets or monitoring the movement of objects within a specific region.

            To define a geofence, you need to specify the coordinates of a
            polygon that represents the area of interest. The polygon must be
            defined in a counter-clockwise direction, meaning that the points of
            the polygon must be listed in a counter-clockwise order.

            This is a requirement for the AWS Location service to correctly
            interpret the geofence and ensure that the location data is
            accurately processed within the defined area.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            locationActions.putGeofence(collectionName, geoId).join();
            logger.info("Successfully created geofence: {}", geoId);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                logger.error("A validation error occurred while creating geofence:
{}", cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("6. Create a tracker resource which lets you retrieve current
and historical location of devices..");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            String trackerArn = locationActions.createTracker(trackerName).join();
            logger.info("Successfully created tracker. ARN: {}", trackerArn);  //
Log success
```

```
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                logger.error("A conflict occurred while creating the tracker: {}",
cause.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Update the position of a device in the location tracking
system.");
        logger.info("""
            The AWS location service does not enforce a strict format for deviceId,
but it must:
              - Be a string (case-sensitive).
              - Be 1-100 characters long.
              - Contain only:
                - Alphanumeric characters (A-Z, a-z, 0-9)
                - Underscores (_)
                - Hyphens (-)
                - Be the same ID used when sending and retrieving positions.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<BatchUpdateDevicePositionResponse> future =
locationActions.updateDevicePosition(trackerName, deviceId);
            future.join();
            logger.info(deviceId + " was successfully updated in the location
tracking system.");
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.info("The resource was not found: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
```

```
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("8. Retrieve the most recent position update for a specified
device..");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            GetDevicePositionResponse response =
locationActions.getDevicePosition(trackerName, deviceId).join();
            logger.info("Successfully fetched device position: {}",
response.position());
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.info("The resource was not found: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("9. Create a route calculator.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CreateRouteCalculatorResponse response =
locationActions.createRouteCalculator(calculatorName).join();
            logger.info("Route calculator created successfully: {}",
response.calculatorArn());
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                logger.info("A conflict occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(), cause);
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
```

```
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("10. Determine the distance between Seattle and Vancouver using
the route calculator.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CalculateRouteResponse response =
locationActions.calcDistanceAsync(calculatorName).join();
            logger.info("Successfully calculated route. The distance in kilometers
is {}", response.summary().distance());
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.info("The resource was not found: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("11. Use the GeoPlacesAsyncClient to perform additional
operations.");
        logger.info("""
            This scenario will show use of the GeoPlacesClient that enables
            location search and geocoding capabilities for your applications.\s

            We are going to use this client to perform these AWS Location tasks:
             - Reverse Geocoding (reverseGeocode): Converts geographic coordinates
into addresses.
             - Place Search (searchText): Finds places based on search queries.
             - Nearby Search (searchNearby): Finds places near a specific location.
            """);

        logger.info("First we will perform a Reverse Geocoding operation");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            locationActions.reverseGeocode().join();
```

```
            logger.info("Now we are going to perform a text search using coffee
shop.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            locationActions.searchText("coffee shop").join();
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

            logger.info("Now we are going to perform a nearby Search.");
            //waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            locationActions.searchNearBy().join();
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof
software.amazon.awssdk.services.geoplaces.model.ValidationException) {
                logger.error("A validation error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            }
            return;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info("12. Delete the AWS Location Services resources.");
        logger.info("Would you like to delete the AWS Location Services resources?
(y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            cleanUp(mapName, keyName, collectionName, trackerName, calculatorName);
        } else {
            logger.info("The AWS resources will not be deleted.");
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info(" This concludes the AWS Location Service scenario.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    /**
     * Cleans up resources by deleting the specified map, key, geofence collection,
tracker, and route calculator.
```

```
     *
     * @param mapName The name of the map to delete.
     * @param keyName The name of the key to delete.
     * @param collectionName The name of the geofence collection to delete.
     * @param trackerName The name of the tracker to delete.
     * @param calculatorName The name of the route calculator to delete.
     */
    private static void cleanUp(String mapName, String keyName, String
 collectionName, String trackerName, String calculatorName) {
        try {
            locationActions.deleteMap(mapName).join();
            locationActions.deleteKey(keyName).join();
            locationActions.deleteGeofenceCollectionAsync(collectionName).join();
            locationActions.deleteTracker(trackerName).join();
            locationActions.deleteRouteCalculator(calculatorName).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                logger.info("The resource was not found: {}", cause.getMessage(),
 cause);
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
 cause);
            }
            return;
        }
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon Location Service SDK methods.

```
public class LocationActions {

    private static LocationAsyncClient locationAsyncClient;

    private static GeoPlacesAsyncClient geoPlacesAsyncClient;
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(LocationActions.class);

    // This Singleton pattern ensures that only one `LocationClient`
    // instance is used throughout the application.
    private LocationAsyncClient getClient() {
        if (locationAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            locationAsyncClient = LocationAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return locationAsyncClient;
    }

    private static GeoPlacesAsyncClient getGeoPlacesClient() {
        if (geoPlacesAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
```

```
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            geoPlacesAsyncClient = GeoPlacesAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return geoPlacesAsyncClient;
    }


    /**
     * Performs a nearby places search based on the provided geographic coordinates
 (latitude and longitude).
     * The method sends an asynchronous request to search for places within a 1-
kilometer radius of the specified location.
     * The results are processed and printed once the search completes successfully.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<SearchNearbyResponse> searchNearBy() {
        double latitude = 37.7749;  // San Francisco
        double longitude = -122.4194;
        List<Double> queryPosition = List.of(longitude, latitude);

        // Set up the request for searching nearby places.
        SearchNearbyRequest request = SearchNearbyRequest.builder()
            .queryPosition(queryPosition)  // Set the position
            .queryRadius(1000L)  // Radius in meters (1000 meters = 1 km).
            .build();

        return getGeoPlacesClient().searchNearby(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.geoplaces.model.ValidationException) {
```

```
                        throw new CompletionException("A validation error occurred:
" + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error performing place search",
exception);
                }

                // Process the response and print the results.
                response.resultItems().forEach(result -> {
                    logger.info("Place Name: " + result.placeType().name());
                    logger.info("Address: " + result.address().label());
                    logger.info("Distance: " + result.distance() + " meters");
                    logger.info("-------------------------");
                });
            });
    }


    /**
     * Searches for a place using the provided search query and prints the detailed
information of the first result.
     *
     * @param searchQuery the search query to be used for the place search (ex,
coffee shop)
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> searchText(String searchQuery) {
        double latitude = 37.7749;  // San Francisco
        double longitude = -122.4194;
        List<Double> queryPosition = List.of(longitude, latitude);

        SearchTextRequest request = SearchTextRequest.builder()
                .queryText(searchQuery)
                .biasPosition(queryPosition)
                .build();

        return getGeoPlacesClient().searchText(request)
                .thenCompose(response -> {
                    if (response.resultItems().isEmpty()) {
                        logger.info("No places found.");
                        return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null);
                    }

                    // Get the first place ID
                    String placeId = response.resultItems().get(0).placeId();
```

```
                    logger.info("Found Place with id: " + placeId);

                    // Fetch detailed info using getPlace
                    GetPlaceRequest getPlaceRequest = GetPlaceRequest.builder()
                            .placeId(placeId)
                            .build();

                    return getGeoPlacesClient().getPlace(getPlaceRequest)
                            .thenAccept(placeResponse -> {
                                logger.info("Detailed Place Information:");
                                logger.info("Name: " +
 placeResponse.placeType().name());
                                logger.info("Address: " +
 placeResponse.address().label());

                                if (placeResponse.foodTypes() != null && !
placeResponse.foodTypes().isEmpty()) {
                                    logger.info("Food Types:");
                                    placeResponse.foodTypes().forEach(foodType -> {
                                        logger.info("  - " + foodType);
                                    });
                                } else {
                                    logger.info("No food types available.");
                                }
                                logger.info("-------------------------");
                            });
                })
                .exceptionally(exception -> {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.geoplaces.model.ValidationException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A validation error occurred:
 " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error performing place search",
 exception);
                });
    }



    /**
     * Performs reverse geocoding using the AWS Geo Places API.
```

```
    * Reverse geocoding is the process of converting geographic coordinates
(latitude and longitude) to a human-readable address.
    * This method uses the latitude and longitude of San Francisco as the input,
and prints the resulting address.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<ReverseGeocodeResponse> reverseGeocode() {
       double latitude = 37.7749;  // San Francisco
       double longitude = -122.4194;
       logger.info("Use latitude 37.7749 and longitude -122.4194");

       // AWS expects [longitude, latitude].
       List<Double> queryPosition = List.of(longitude, latitude);
       ReverseGeocodeRequest request = ReverseGeocodeRequest.builder()
           .queryPosition(queryPosition)
           .build();
       CompletableFuture<ReverseGeocodeResponse> futureResponse =
           getGeoPlacesClient().reverseGeocode(request);

       return futureResponse.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
           if (exception != null) {
               Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
               if (cause instanceof
software.amazon.awssdk.services.geoplaces.model.ValidationException) {
                   throw new CompletionException("A validation error occurred: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
               }
               throw new CompletionException("Error performing reverse geocoding",
exception);
           }

           response.resultItems().forEach(result ->
               logger.info("The address is: " + result.address().label())
           );
       });
   }


   /**
    * Calculates the distance between two locations asynchronously.
    *
    * @param routeCalcName the name of the route calculator to use
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that will complete with a {@link
CalculateRouteResponse} containing the distance and estimated duration of the route
    */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<CalculateRouteResponse> calcDistanceAsync(String
routeCalcName) {
       // Define coordinates for Seattle, WA and Vancouver, BC.
       List<Double> departurePosition = Arrays.asList(-122.3321, 47.6062);
       List<Double> arrivePosition = Arrays.asList(-123.1216, 49.2827);

       CalculateRouteRequest request = CalculateRouteRequest.builder()
           .calculatorName(routeCalcName)
           .departurePosition(departurePosition)
           .destinationPosition(arrivePosition)
           .travelMode("Car") // Options: Car, Truck, Walking, Bicycle
           .distanceUnit("Kilometers") // Options: Meters, Kilometers, Miles
           .build();

       return getClient().calculateRoute(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The AWS resource was not
found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to calculate route: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           });
   }


   /**
    * Creates a new route calculator with the specified name and data source.
    *
    * @param routeCalcName the name of the route calculator to be created
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateRouteCalculatorResponse>
createRouteCalculator(String routeCalcName) {
       String dataSource = "Esri"; // or "Here"
       CreateRouteCalculatorRequest request =
CreateRouteCalculatorRequest.builder()
           .calculatorName(routeCalcName)
           .dataSource(dataSource)
           .build();

       return getClient().createRouteCalculator(request)
```

```
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflict error occurred: "
+ cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create route
calculator: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }


    /**
     * Retrieves the position of a device using the provided LocationClient.
     *
     * @param trackerName The name of the tracker associated with the device.
     * @param deviceId    The ID of the device to retrieve the position for.
     * @throws RuntimeException If there is an error fetching the device position.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetDevicePositionResponse> getDevicePosition(String
trackerName, String deviceId) {
        GetDevicePositionRequest request = GetDevicePositionRequest.builder()
            .trackerName(trackerName)
            .deviceId(deviceId)
            .build();

        return getClient().getDevicePosition(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The AWS resource was not
found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error fetching device position: "
+ exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }


    /**
```

```
    * Updates the position of a device in the location tracking system.
    *
    * @param trackerName the name of the tracker associated with the device
    * @param deviceId    the unique identifier of the device
    * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while updating the device
position
    */
   public CompletableFuture<BatchUpdateDevicePositionResponse>
updateDevicePosition(String trackerName, String deviceId) {
       double latitude = 37.7749;  // Example: San Francisco
       double longitude = -122.4194;

       DevicePositionUpdate positionUpdate = DevicePositionUpdate.builder()
           .deviceId(deviceId)
           .sampleTime(Instant.now()) // Timestamp of position update.
           .position(Arrays.asList(longitude, latitude)) // AWS requires
[longitude, latitude]
           .build();

       BatchUpdateDevicePositionRequest request =
BatchUpdateDevicePositionRequest.builder()
           .trackerName(trackerName)
           .updates(positionUpdate)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<BatchUpdateDevicePositionResponse> futureResponse =
getClient().batchUpdateDevicePosition(request);
       return futureResponse.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
           if (exception != null) {
               Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
               if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                   throw new CompletionException("The resource was not found: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
               } else {
                   throw new CompletionException("Error updating device position: "
+ exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           }
       });
   }


   /**
```

```
    * Creates a new tracker resource in your AWS account, which you can use to
track the location of devices.
    *
    * @param trackerName the name of the tracker to be created
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, will contain the
Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created tracker
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createTracker(String trackerName) {
       CreateTrackerRequest trackerRequest = CreateTrackerRequest.builder()
           .description("Created using the Java V2 SDK")
           .trackerName(trackerName)
           .positionFiltering("TimeBased") // Options: TimeBased, DistanceBased,
AccuracyBased
           .build();

       return getClient().createTracker(trackerRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("Conflict occurred while
creating tracker: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Error creating tracker: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           })
           .thenApply(CreateTrackerResponse::trackerArn); // Return only the
tracker ARN
   }



   /**
    * Adds a new geofence to the specified collection.
    *
    * @param collectionName the name of the geofence collection to add the geofence
to
    * @param geoId          the unique identifier for the geofence
    */
   public CompletableFuture<PutGeofenceResponse> putGeofence(String collectionName,
String geoId) {
       // Define the geofence geometry (polygon).
       GeofenceGeometry geofenceGeometry = GeofenceGeometry.builder()
```

```
            .polygon(List.of(
                List.of(
                    List.of(-122.3381, 47.6101), // First point
                    List.of(-122.3281, 47.6101),
                    List.of(-122.3281, 47.6201),
                    List.of(-122.3381, 47.6201),
                    List.of(-122.3381, 47.6101) // Closing the polygon
                )
            ))
            .build();

        PutGeofenceRequest geofenceRequest = PutGeofenceRequest.builder()
            .collectionName(collectionName) // Specify the collection.
            .geofenceId(geoId) // Unique ID for the geofence.
            .geometry(geofenceGeometry)
            .build();

        return getClient().putGeofence(geofenceRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Validation error while
creating geofence: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error creating geofence: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }


    /**
     * Creates a new geofence collection.
     *
     * @param collectionName the name of the geofence collection to be created
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createGeofenceCollection(String collectionName)
{
        CreateGeofenceCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
CreateGeofenceCollectionRequest.builder()
            .collectionName(collectionName)
            .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
            .build();
```

```
        return getClient().createGeofenceCollection(collectionRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The geofence collection was
not created due to ConflictException.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create geofence
collection: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(response -> response.collectionArn()); // Return only the ARN
    }




    /**
     * Creates a new API key with the specified name and restrictions.
     *
     * @param keyName the name of the API key to be created
     * @param mapArn  the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the map resource to which
the API key will be associated
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the Amazon Resource
Name (ARN) of the created API key,
     * or {@code null} if the operation failed
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createKey(String keyName, String mapArn) {
        ApiKeyRestrictions keyRestrictions = ApiKeyRestrictions.builder()
            .allowActions("geo:GetMap*")
            .allowResources(mapArn)
            .build();

        CreateKeyRequest request = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyName)
            .restrictions(keyRestrictions)
            .noExpiry(true)
            .build();

        return getClient().createKey(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
```

```
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof AccessDeniedException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The request was denied
because of insufficient access or permissions.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create API key: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(response -> response.keyArn()); // This will never return
null if the response reaches here
    }



    /**
     * Creates a new map with the specified name and configuration.
     *
     * @param mapName the name of the map to be created
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, will contain the
Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created map
     * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while creating the map, such
as exceeding the service quota
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createMap(String mapName) {
        MapConfiguration configuration = MapConfiguration.builder()
            .style("VectorEsriNavigation")
            .build();

        CreateMapRequest mapRequest = CreateMapRequest.builder()
            .mapName(mapName)
            .configuration(configuration)
            .description("A map created using the Java V2 API")
            .build();

        return getClient().createMap(mapRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ServiceQuotaExceededException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The operation was denied
because the request would exceed the maximum quota.", cause);
                    }
```

```
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create map: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(response -> response.mapArn()); // Return the map ARN
    }



    /**
     * Deletes a geofence collection asynchronously.
     *
     * @param collectionName the name of the geofence collection to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the geofence
collection has been deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteGeofenceCollectionAsync(String
collectionName) {
        DeleteGeofenceCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
DeleteGeofenceCollectionRequest.builder()
            .collectionName(collectionName)
            .build();

        return getClient().deleteGeofenceCollection(collectionRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The requested geofence
collection was not found.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete geofence
collection: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
                logger.info("The geofence collection {} was deleted.",
collectionName);
            })
            .thenApply(response -> null);
    }



    /**
     * Deletes the specified key from the key-value store.
```

```
    *
    * @param keyName the name of the key to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the key has been
deleted
    * @throws CompletionException if the key was not found or if an error occurred
during the deletion process
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteKey(String keyName) {
       DeleteKeyRequest keyRequest = DeleteKeyRequest.builder()
           .keyName(keyName)
           .build();

       return getClient().deleteKey(keyRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The key was not found.",
cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete key: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
               logger.info("The key {} was deleted.", keyName);
           })
           .thenApply(response -> null);
   }


   /**
    * Deletes a map with the specified name.
    *
    * @param mapName the name of the map to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the map deletion is
successful, or throws a {@link CompletionException} if an error occurs
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteMap(String mapName) {
       DeleteMapRequest mapRequest = DeleteMapRequest.builder()
           .mapName(mapName)
           .build();

       return getClient().deleteMap(mapRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
```

```
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The map was not found.",
cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete map: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
                logger.info("The map {} was deleted.", mapName);
            })
            .thenApply(response -> null);
    }


    /**
     * Deletes a tracker with the specified name.
     *
     * @param trackerName the name of the tracker to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the tracker has been
deleted
     * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the tracker
     *                             - if the tracker was not found, a {@link
ResourceNotFoundException} is thrown wrapped in the CompletionException
     *                             - if any other error occurs, a generic
CompletionException is thrown with the error message
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteTracker(String trackerName) {
        DeleteTrackerRequest trackerRequest = DeleteTrackerRequest.builder()
            .trackerName(trackerName)
            .build();

        return getClient().deleteTracker(trackerRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The tracker was not found.",
cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete the tracker: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
                logger.info("The tracker {} was deleted.", trackerName);
            })
```

```
            .thenApply(response -> null); // Ensures CompletableFuture<Void>
    }


    /**
     * Deletes a route calculator from the system.
     *
     * @param calcName the name of the route calculator to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the route calculator
 has been deleted
     * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the route
 calculator
     *                             - If the route calculator was not found, a {@link
 ResourceNotFoundException} will be thrown
     *                             - If any other error occurs, a generic {@link
 CompletionException} will be thrown
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteRouteCalculator(String calcName) {
        DeleteRouteCalculatorRequest calculatorRequest =
 DeleteRouteCalculatorRequest.builder()
            .calculatorName(calcName)
            .build();

        return getClient().deleteRouteCalculator(calculatorRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The route calculator was not
 found.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete the route
 calculator: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
                logger.info("The route calculator {} was deleted.", calcName);
            })
            .thenApply(response -> null);
    }
}
```

Actions

`BatchUpdateDevicePosition`

The following code example shows how to use `BatchUpdateDevicePosition`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Updates the position of a device in the location tracking system.
    *
    * @param trackerName the name of the tracker associated with the device
    * @param deviceId    the unique identifier of the device
    * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while updating the device
position
    */
   public CompletableFuture<BatchUpdateDevicePositionResponse>
updateDevicePosition(String trackerName, String deviceId) {
       double latitude = 37.7749;  // Example: San Francisco
       double longitude = -122.4194;

       DevicePositionUpdate positionUpdate = DevicePositionUpdate.builder()
           .deviceId(deviceId)
           .sampleTime(Instant.now()) // Timestamp of position update.
           .position(Arrays.asList(longitude, latitude)) // AWS requires
[longitude, latitude]
           .build();

       BatchUpdateDevicePositionRequest request =
BatchUpdateDevicePositionRequest.builder()
           .trackerName(trackerName)
           .updates(positionUpdate)
           .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<BatchUpdateDevicePositionResponse> futureResponse =
getClient().batchUpdateDevicePosition(request);
        return futureResponse.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                    throw new CompletionException("The resource was not found: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                } else {
                    throw new CompletionException("Error updating device position: "
+ exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see BatchUpdateDevicePosition in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CalculateRoute`

The following code example shows how to use `CalculateRoute`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Calculates the distance between two locations asynchronously.
     *
     * @param routeCalcName the name of the route calculator to use
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that will complete with a {@link
CalculateRouteResponse} containing the distance and estimated duration of the route
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CalculateRouteResponse> calcDistanceAsync(String
routeCalcName) {
        // Define coordinates for Seattle, WA and Vancouver, BC.
```

```
        List<Double> departurePosition = Arrays.asList(-122.3321, 47.6062);
        List<Double> arrivePosition = Arrays.asList(-123.1216, 49.2827);

        CalculateRouteRequest request = CalculateRouteRequest.builder()
            .calculatorName(routeCalcName)
            .departurePosition(departurePosition)
            .destinationPosition(arrivePosition)
            .travelMode("Car") // Options: Car, Truck, Walking, Bicycle
            .distanceUnit("Kilometers") // Options: Meters, Kilometers, Miles
            .build();

        return getClient().calculateRoute(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The AWS resource was not
found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to calculate route: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CalculateRoute in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateGeofenceCollection`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateGeofenceCollection`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
     * Creates a new geofence collection.
     *
     * @param collectionName the name of the geofence collection to be created
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createGeofenceCollection(String collectionName)
{
        CreateGeofenceCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
CreateGeofenceCollectionRequest.builder()
            .collectionName(collectionName)
            .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
            .build();

        return getClient().createGeofenceCollection(collectionRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The geofence collection was
not created due to ConflictException.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create geofence
collection: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(response -> response.collectionArn()); // Return only the ARN
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateGeofenceCollection in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateKey`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new API key with the specified name and restrictions.
    *
    * @param keyName the name of the API key to be created
    * @param mapArn  the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the map resource to which
the API key will be associated
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the Amazon Resource
Name (ARN) of the created API key,
    * or {@code null} if the operation failed
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createKey(String keyName, String mapArn) {
       ApiKeyRestrictions keyRestrictions = ApiKeyRestrictions.builder()
           .allowActions("geo:GetMap*")
           .allowResources(mapArn)
           .build();

       CreateKeyRequest request = CreateKeyRequest.builder()
           .keyName(keyName)
           .restrictions(keyRestrictions)
           .noExpiry(true)
           .build();

       return getClient().createKey(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof AccessDeniedException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The request was denied
because of insufficient access or permissions.", cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to create API key: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           })
           .thenApply(response -> response.keyArn()); // This will never return
null if the response reaches here
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateMap`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateMap`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new map with the specified name and configuration.
    *
    * @param mapName the name of the map to be created
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, will contain the
Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created map
    * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while creating the map, such
as exceeding the service quota
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createMap(String mapName) {
       MapConfiguration configuration = MapConfiguration.builder()
           .style("VectorEsriNavigation")
           .build();

       CreateMapRequest mapRequest = CreateMapRequest.builder()
           .mapName(mapName)
           .configuration(configuration)
           .description("A map created using the Java V2 API")
           .build();

       return getClient().createMap(mapRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ServiceQuotaExceededException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The operation was denied
because the request would exceed the maximum quota.", cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to create map: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
```

```
                }
            })
            .thenApply(response -> response.mapArn()); // Return the map ARN
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateMap in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateRouteCalculator`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateRouteCalculator`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new route calculator with the specified name and data source.
     *
     * @param routeCalcName the name of the route calculator to be created
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateRouteCalculatorResponse>
createRouteCalculator(String routeCalcName) {
        String dataSource = "Esri"; // or "Here"
        CreateRouteCalculatorRequest request =
CreateRouteCalculatorRequest.builder()
            .calculatorName(routeCalcName)
            .dataSource(dataSource)
            .build();

        return getClient().createRouteCalculator(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
```

```
                        throw new CompletionException("A conflict error occurred: "
+ cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to create route
calculator: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateRouteCalculator in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateTracker`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateTracker`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates a new tracker resource in your AWS account, which you can use to
track the location of devices.
     *
     * @param trackerName the name of the tracker to be created
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, will contain the
Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the created tracker
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createTracker(String trackerName) {
        CreateTrackerRequest trackerRequest = CreateTrackerRequest.builder()
            .description("Created using the Java V2 SDK")
            .trackerName(trackerName)
            .positionFiltering("TimeBased") // Options: TimeBased, DistanceBased,
AccuracyBased
            .build();
```

```
        return getClient().createTracker(trackerRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ConflictException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Conflict occurred while
creating tracker: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error creating tracker: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            })
            .thenApply(CreateTrackerResponse::trackerArn); // Return only the
tracker ARN
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateTracker in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteGeofenceCollection`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteGeofenceCollection`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes a geofence collection asynchronously.
     *
     * @param collectionName the name of the geofence collection to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the geofence
collection has been deleted
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteGeofenceCollectionAsync(String
collectionName) {
```

```
        DeleteGeofenceCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
DeleteGeofenceCollectionRequest.builder()
            .collectionName(collectionName)
            .build();

        return getClient().deleteGeofenceCollection(collectionRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The requested geofence
collection was not found.", cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete geofence
collection: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
                logger.info("The geofence collection {} was deleted.",
collectionName);
            })
            .thenApply(response -> null);
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteGeofenceCollection in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteKey`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteKey`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes the specified key from the key-value store.
```

```
     *
     * @param keyName the name of the key to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the key has been
deleted
     * @throws CompletionException if the key was not found or if an error occurred
during the deletion process
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteKey(String keyName) {
        DeleteKeyRequest keyRequest = DeleteKeyRequest.builder()
            .keyName(keyName)
            .build();

        return getClient().deleteKey(keyRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The key was not found.",
cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete key: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
                logger.info("The key {} was deleted.", keyName);
            })
            .thenApply(response -> null);
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteKey in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteMap`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteMap`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a map with the specified name.
    *
    * @param mapName the name of the map to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the map deletion is
successful, or throws a {@link CompletionException} if an error occurs
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteMap(String mapName) {
       DeleteMapRequest mapRequest = DeleteMapRequest.builder()
           .mapName(mapName)
           .build();

       return getClient().deleteMap(mapRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The map was not found.",
cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete map: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
               logger.info("The map {} was deleted.", mapName);
           })
           .thenApply(response -> null);
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteMap in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteRouteCalculator`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteRouteCalculator`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a route calculator from the system.
    *
    * @param calcName the name of the route calculator to delete
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the route calculator
has been deleted
    * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the route
calculator
    *                             - If the route calculator was not found, a {@link
ResourceNotFoundException} will be thrown
    *                             - If any other error occurs, a generic {@link
CompletionException} will be thrown
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteRouteCalculator(String calcName) {
       DeleteRouteCalculatorRequest calculatorRequest =
DeleteRouteCalculatorRequest.builder()
           .calculatorName(calcName)
           .build();

       return getClient().deleteRouteCalculator(calculatorRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The route calculator was not
found.", cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete the route
calculator: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
               logger.info("The route calculator {} was deleted.", calcName);
           })
           .thenApply(response -> null);
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteRouteCalculator in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteTracker`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteTracker`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a tracker with the specified name.
    *
    * @param trackerName the name of the tracker to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the tracker has been
deleted
    * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs while deleting the tracker
    *                             - if the tracker was not found, a {@link
ResourceNotFoundException} is thrown wrapped in the CompletionException
    *                             - if any other error occurs, a generic
CompletionException is thrown with the error message
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteTracker(String trackerName) {
       DeleteTrackerRequest trackerRequest = DeleteTrackerRequest.builder()
           .trackerName(trackerName)
           .build();

       return getClient().deleteTracker(trackerRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The tracker was not found.",
cause);
```

```
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete the tracker: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
                logger.info("The tracker {} was deleted.", trackerName);
            })
            .thenApply(response -> null); // Ensures CompletableFuture<Void>
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteTracker in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetDevicePosition`

The following code example shows how to use `GetDevicePosition`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Retrieves the position of a device using the provided LocationClient.
     *
     * @param trackerName The name of the tracker associated with the device.
     * @param deviceId    The ID of the device to retrieve the position for.
     * @throws RuntimeException If there is an error fetching the device position.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<GetDevicePositionResponse> getDevicePosition(String
trackerName, String deviceId) {
        GetDevicePositionRequest request = GetDevicePositionRequest.builder()
            .trackerName(trackerName)
            .deviceId(deviceId)
            .build();

        return getClient().getDevicePosition(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
```

```
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ResourceNotFoundException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The AWS resource was not
found: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error fetching device position: "
+ exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetDevicePosition in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

PutGeofence

The following code example shows how to use PutGeofence.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Adds a new geofence to the specified collection.
     *
     * @param collectionName the name of the geofence collection to add the geofence
to
     * @param geoId          the unique identifier for the geofence
     */
    public CompletableFuture<PutGeofenceResponse> putGeofence(String collectionName,
String geoId) {
        // Define the geofence geometry (polygon).
        GeofenceGeometry geofenceGeometry = GeofenceGeometry.builder()
            .polygon(List.of(
                List.of(
                    List.of(-122.3381, 47.6101), // First point
                    List.of(-122.3281, 47.6101),
```

```
                    List.of(-122.3281, 47.6201),
                    List.of(-122.3381, 47.6201),
                    List.of(-122.3381, 47.6101) // Closing the polygon
                )
            ))
            .build();

        PutGeofenceRequest geofenceRequest = PutGeofenceRequest.builder()
            .collectionName(collectionName) // Specify the collection.
            .geofenceId(geoId) // Unique ID for the geofence.
            .geometry(geofenceGeometry)
            .build();

        return getClient().putGeofence(geofenceRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof ValidationException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Validation error while
creating geofence: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error creating geofence: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see PutGeofence in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Location Service Places examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Location Service Places.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`ReverseGeocode`

The following code example shows how to use `ReverseGeocode`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Performs reverse geocoding using the AWS Geo Places API.
    * Reverse geocoding is the process of converting geographic coordinates
(latitude and longitude) to a human-readable address.
    * This method uses the latitude and longitude of San Francisco as the input,
and prints the resulting address.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<ReverseGeocodeResponse> reverseGeocode() {
       double latitude = 37.7749;  // San Francisco
       double longitude = -122.4194;
       logger.info("Use latitude 37.7749 and longitude -122.4194");

       // AWS expects [longitude, latitude].
       List<Double> queryPosition = List.of(longitude, latitude);
       ReverseGeocodeRequest request = ReverseGeocodeRequest.builder()
           .queryPosition(queryPosition)
           .build();
       CompletableFuture<ReverseGeocodeResponse> futureResponse =
           getGeoPlacesClient().reverseGeocode(request);

       return futureResponse.whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
           if (exception != null) {
               Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
               if (cause instanceof
software.amazon.awssdk.services.geoplaces.model.ValidationException) {
```

```
                    throw new CompletionException("A validation error occurred: " +
 cause.getMessage(), cause);
                }
                throw new CompletionException("Error performing reverse geocoding",
 exception);
            }

            response.resultItems().forEach(result ->
                logger.info("The address is: " + result.address().label())
            );
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see ReverseGeocode in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SearchNearby`

The following code example shows how to use `SearchNearby`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Performs a nearby places search based on the provided geographic coordinates
 (latitude and longitude).
     * The method sends an asynchronous request to search for places within a 1-
kilometer radius of the specified location.
     * The results are processed and printed once the search completes successfully.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<SearchNearbyResponse> searchNearBy() {
        double latitude = 37.7749;  // San Francisco
        double longitude = -122.4194;
        List<Double> queryPosition = List.of(longitude, latitude);

        // Set up the request for searching nearby places.
```

```
        SearchNearbyRequest request = SearchNearbyRequest.builder()
            .queryPosition(queryPosition)  // Set the position
            .queryRadius(1000L)  // Radius in meters (1000 meters = 1 km).
            .build();

        return getGeoPlacesClient().searchNearby(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof
software.amazon.awssdk.services.geoplaces.model.ValidationException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A validation error occurred:
" + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error performing place search",
exception);
                }

                // Process the response and print the results.
                response.resultItems().forEach(result -> {
                    logger.info("Place Name: " + result.placeType().name());
                    logger.info("Address: " + result.address().label());
                    logger.info("Distance: " + result.distance() + " meters");
                    logger.info("-------------------------");
                });
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see SearchNearby in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SearchText`

The following code example shows how to use `SearchText`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Searches for a place using the provided search query and prints the detailed
information of the first result.
    *
    * @param searchQuery the search query to be used for the place search (ex,
coffee shop)
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> searchText(String searchQuery) {
       double latitude = 37.7749;  // San Francisco
       double longitude = -122.4194;
       List<Double> queryPosition = List.of(longitude, latitude);

       SearchTextRequest request = SearchTextRequest.builder()
               .queryText(searchQuery)
               .biasPosition(queryPosition)
               .build();

       return getGeoPlacesClient().searchText(request)
               .thenCompose(response -> {
                   if (response.resultItems().isEmpty()) {
                       logger.info("No places found.");
                       return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null);
                   }

                   // Get the first place ID
                   String placeId = response.resultItems().get(0).placeId();
                   logger.info("Found Place with id: " + placeId);

                   // Fetch detailed info using getPlace
                   GetPlaceRequest getPlaceRequest = GetPlaceRequest.builder()
                           .placeId(placeId)
                           .build();

                   return getGeoPlacesClient().getPlace(getPlaceRequest)
                           .thenAccept(placeResponse -> {
                               logger.info("Detailed Place Information:");
                               logger.info("Name: " +
placeResponse.placeType().name());
                               logger.info("Address: " +
placeResponse.address().label());
```

```
                                if (placeResponse.foodTypes() != null && !
placeResponse.foodTypes().isEmpty()) {
                                    logger.info("Food Types:");
                                    placeResponse.foodTypes().forEach(foodType -> {
                                        logger.info("  - " + foodType);
                                    });
                                } else {
                                    logger.info("No food types available.");
                                }
                                logger.info("-------------------------");
                            });
                })
                .exceptionally(exception -> {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.geoplaces.model.ValidationException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("A validation error occurred:
 " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Error performing place search",
 exception);
                });
    }
```

- For API details, see SearchText in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Web Services Marketplace Catalog API examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Web Services Marketplace Catalog API.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- AMI products
- Channel partner offers

- Container products
- Entities
- Offers
- Products
- Resale authorization
- SaaS products
- Utilities

AMI products

Add a dimension to an existing AMI product and update the offer pricing terms

The following code example shows how to add a dimension to an existing AMI product and update the offer pricing terms.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
            "Entity": {
                "Identifier": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
                {
                    "Key": "m7g.8xlarge",
                    "Description": "m7g.8xlarge",
```

```
                "Name": "m7g.8xlarge",
                "Types": [
                    "Metered"
                ],
                "Unit": "Hrs"
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "PricingModel": "Usage",
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                    "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                    "RateCards": [
                        {
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "m5.large",
                                    "Price": "0.15"
                                },
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "m7g.4xlarge",
                                    "Price": "0.45"
                                },
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "m7g.2xlarge",
                                    "Price": "0.45"
                                },
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "m7g.8xlarge",
                                    "Price": "0.55"
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Add a region where an AMI product is deployed

The following code example shows how to add a region where an AMI product is deployed.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddRegions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "prod-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Regions": [
                    "us-east-2",
                    "us-west-2"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a public or limited AMI product and a public offer with hourly annual pricing

The following code example shows how to create a public or limited AMI product and a public offer with hourly annual pricing. This example creates either a standard or custom EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product",
                "ShortDescription": "Brief description",
                "LongDescription": "Detailed description",
                "Highlights": [
```

```
                    "Sample highlight"
                ],
                "SearchKeywords": [
                    "Sample keyword"
                ],
                "Categories": [
                    "Operating Systems"
                ],
                "LogoUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/logos/sample.png",
                "VideoUrls": [
                    "https://sample.amazonaws.com/awsmp-video-1"
                ],
                "AdditionalResources": []
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddRegions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Regions": [
                    "us-east-1"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddInstanceTypes",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "InstanceTypes": [
                    "t2.micro"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDeliveryOptions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Version": {
                    "VersionTitle": "Test AMI Version1.0",
                    "ReleaseNotes": "Test AMI Version"
                },
                "DeliveryOptions": [
                    {
                        "Details": {
                            "AmiDeliveryOptionDetails": {
                                "AmiSource": {
                                    "AmiId": "ami-1111111111111111",
                                    "AccessRoleArn":
"arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/AWSMarketplaceAmiIngestion",
                                    "UserName": "ec2-user",
                                    "OperatingSystemName": "AMAZONLINUX",
                                    "OperatingSystemVersion": "10.0.14393",
                                    "ScanningPort": 22
                                },
                                "UsageInstructions": "Test AMI Version",
                                "RecommendedInstanceType": "t2.micro",
                                "SecurityGroups": [
                                    {
                                        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                                        "IpRanges": [
                                            "0.0.0.0/0"
                                        ],
                                        "FromPort": 10,
                                        "ToPort": 22
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
```

```
                {
                    "Key": "t2.micro",
                    "Description": "t2.micro",
                    "Name": "t2.micro",
                    "Types": [
                        "Metered"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Hrs"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test public offer for AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API
Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test public offer with hourly-annual pricing for
AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                        "Price": "0.15"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P365D"
```

```
                            },
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                    "Price": "150"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "StandardEula",
                            "Version": "2022-07-14"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "SupportTerm",
                        "RefundPolicy": "Absolutely no refund, period."
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a public or limited AMI product and public offer with hourly monthly pricing

The following code example shows how to create a public or limited AMI product and public offer with hourly monthly pricing. This example creates either a standard or custom EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
```

```
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product",
                "ShortDescription": "Brief description",
                "LongDescription": "Detailed description",
                "Highlights": [
                    "Sample highlight"
                ],
                "SearchKeywords": [
                    "Sample keyword"
                ],
                "Categories": [
                    "Operating Systems"
                ],
                "LogoUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/logos/sample.png",
                "VideoUrls": [
                    "https://sample.amazonaws.com/awsmp-video-1"
                ],
                "AdditionalResources": []
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddRegions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Regions": [
                    "us-east-1"
                ]
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddInstanceTypes",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "InstanceTypes": [
                    "t2.micro"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDeliveryOptions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Version": {
                    "VersionTitle": "Test AMI Version1.0",
                    "ReleaseNotes": "Test AMI Version"
                },
                "DeliveryOptions": [
                    {
                        "Details": {
                            "AmiDeliveryOptionDetails": {
                                "AmiSource": {
                                    "AmiId": "ami-11111111111111111",
                                    "AccessRoleArn":
"arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/AWSMarketplaceAmiIngestion",
                                    "UserName": "ec2-user",
                                    "OperatingSystemName": "AMAZONLINUX",
                                    "OperatingSystemVersion": "10.0.14393",
                                    "ScanningPort": 22
                                },
                                "UsageInstructions": "Test AMI Version",
                                "RecommendedInstanceType": "t2.micro",
                                "SecurityGroups": [
                                    {
                                        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                                        "IpRanges": [
                                            "0.0.0.0/0"
                                        ],
```

```
                                    "FromPort": 10,
                                    "ToPort": 22
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
                {
                    "Key": "t2.micro",
                    "Description": "t2.micro",
                    "Name": "t2.micro",
                    "Types": [
                        "Metered"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Hrs"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
```

```
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test public offer for AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API
Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test public offer with hourly-monthly pricing for
AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
```

```
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                    "Price": "0.15"
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Type": "RecurringPaymentTerm",
                    "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                    "BillingPeriod": "Monthly",
                    "Price": "15.0"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "StandardEula",
                            "Version": "2022-07-14"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "SupportTerm",
                        "RefundPolicy": "Absolutely no refund, period."
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a public or limited AMI product and public offer with hourly pricing

The following code example shows how to create a public or limited AMI product and public offer with hourly pricing. This example creates either and standard or custom EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
```

```
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product",
                "ShortDescription": "Brief description",
                "LongDescription": "Detailed description",
                "Highlights": [
                    "Sample highlight"
                ],
                "SearchKeywords": [
                    "Sample keyword"
                ],
                "Categories": [
                    "Operating Systems"
                ],
                "LogoUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/logos/sample.png",
                "VideoUrls": [
                    "https://sample.amazonaws.com/awsmp-video-1"
                ],
                "AdditionalResources": []
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddRegions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Regions": [
                    "us-east-1"
                ]
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddInstanceTypes",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "InstanceTypes": [
                    "t2.micro"
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDeliveryOptions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Version": {
                    "VersionTitle": "Test AMI Version1.0",
                    "ReleaseNotes": "Test AMI Version"
                },
                "DeliveryOptions": [
                    {
                        "Details": {
                            "AmiDeliveryOptionDetails": {
                                "AmiSource": {
                                    "AmiId": "ami-1111111111111111",
                                    "AccessRoleArn":
"arn:aws:iam::111111111111:role/AWSMarketplaceAmiIngestion",
                                    "UserName": "ec2-user",
                                    "OperatingSystemName": "AMAZONLINUX",
                                    "OperatingSystemVersion": "10.0.14393",
                                    "ScanningPort": 22
                                },
                                "UsageInstructions": "Test AMI Version",
                                "RecommendedInstanceType": "t2.micro",
                                "SecurityGroups": [
                                    {
                                        "IpProtocol": "tcp",
                                        "IpRanges": [
                                            "0.0.0.0/0"
```

```
                                    ],
                                    "FromPort": 10,
                                    "ToPort": 22
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": [
            {
                "Key": "t2.micro",
                "Description": "t2.micro",
                "Name": "t2.micro",
                "Types": [
                    "Metered"
                ],
                "Unit": "Hrs"
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "PositiveTargeting": {
                "BuyerAccounts": [
                    "111111111111",
                    "222222222222"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test public offer for AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API
Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test public offer with hourly pricing for AmiProduct
using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
```

```
                        {
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                    "Price": "0.15"
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "StandardEula",
                            "Version": "2022-07-14"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "SupportTerm",
                    "RefundPolicy": "Absolutely no refund, period."
```

```
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create an draft AMI product with a draft public offer

The following code example shows how to create an draft AMI product with a draft public offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier",
                "Name": "Test Offer"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Restrict a region where an AMI product is deployed

The following code example shows how to restrict a region where an AMI product is deployed.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "RestrictRegions",
            "Entity": {
```

```
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "prod-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Regions": [
                    "us-west-2"
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Restrict product visibility

The following code example shows how to restrict product visibility.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateVisibility",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "prod-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "TargetVisibility": "Restricted"
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Specify whether AMI assets are deployed in new regions

The following code example shows how to specify whether AMI assets are deployed in new regions built by Amazon to support future regions.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateFutureRegionSupport",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "AmiProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "prod-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "FutureRegionSupport": {
                    "SupportedRegions": [
                        "All"
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Channel partner offers

Create a draft CPPO for any product type

The following code example shows how to create a draft CPPO for any product type so you can review them internally before publishing to buyers.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOfferUsingResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ResaleAuthorizationId": "11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
                "Name": "Test Offer",
                "Description": "Test product"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a resale authorization replacement private offer with contract pricing

The following code example shows how to create a resale authorization replacement private offer from an existing agreement with contract pricing.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType" : "CreateReplacementOfferUsingResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AgreementId": "agmt-11111111111111111111111",
                "ResaleAuthorizationId": "resaleauthz-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test replacement offer for SaaSProduct using AWS
 Marketplace API Reference Codes",
                "Description": "Test private resale replacement offer with contract
 pricing for SaaSProduct"
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "FixedUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Price": "0.0",
                        "Duration": "P12M",
                        "Grants": [
                            {
                                "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                "MaxQuantity": 2
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                        "AgreementEndDate": "2024-01-30"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePaymentScheduleTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
```

```
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "PaymentScheduleTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Schedule": [
                            {
                                "ChargeDate": "2024-01-01",
                                "ChargeAmount": "0"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "StandardEula",
                                "Version": "2022-07-14"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOfferResaleAuth.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

List all CPPOs created by a channel partner

The following code example shows how to list all CPPOs created by a channel partner.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.document.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntitySummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesResponse;

public class ListAllCppoOffers {

 /*
  * List all CPPOs created by a channel partner
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  List<String> cppoOfferIds = getAllCppoOfferIds();

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(cppoOfferIds);
 }

 public static List<String> getAllCppoOfferIds() {
  MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
    MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  // get all offer entity ids
  List<String> entityIdList = new ArrayList<String>();

  ListEntitiesRequest listEntitiesRequest =
    ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER)
    .maxResults(10)
    .nextToken(null)
    .build();

  ListEntitiesResponse listEntitiesResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

  for (EntitySummary entitySummary : listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList()) {
   entityIdList.add(entitySummary.entityId());
  }
```

```
  while (listEntitiesResponse.nextToken() != null) {
   listEntitiesRequest =
     ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
     .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
     .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER)
     .maxResults(10)
     .nextToken(listEntitiesResponse.nextToken())
     .build();
   listEntitiesResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

   for (EntitySummary entitySummary : listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList()) {
    entityIdList.add(entitySummary.entityId());
   }
  }

  // filter for CPPO offers: ResaleAuthorizationId exists in Details

  List<String> cppoOfferIds = new ArrayList<String>();

  for (String entityId : entityIdList) {
   DescribeEntityRequest describeEntityRequest =
     DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
     .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
     .entityId(entityId)
     .build();
   DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);

   Document resaleAuthorizationDocument =
 describeEntityResponse.detailsDocument().asMap().get(ATTRIBUTE_RESALE_AUTHORIZATION_ID);
   String resaleAuthorizationId = resaleAuthorizationDocument != null ?
 resaleAuthorizationDocument.asString() : "";

   if (!resaleAuthorizationId.isEmpty()) {
       cppoOfferIds.add(resaleAuthorizationId);
   }
  }
  return cppoOfferIds;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see ListEntities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

List all shared resale authorizations available to a channel partner

The following code example shows how to list all shared resale authorizations available to a channel partner.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesResponse;

public class ListAllSharedResaleAuthorizations {

 /*
  * list all resale authorizations shared to an account
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  List<ListEntitiesResponse> responseList = getListEntityResponseList();
  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(responseList);
 }

 public static List<ListEntitiesResponse> getListEntityResponseList() {
```

```
  MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
    MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  List<ListEntitiesResponse> responseList = new ArrayList<ListEntitiesResponse>();

  ListEntitiesRequest listEntitiesRequest =
    ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_RESALE_AUTHORIZATION)
    .maxResults(10)
    .ownershipType(OWNERSHIP_TYPE_SHARED)
    .nextToken(null)
    .build();

  ListEntitiesResponse listEntitiesResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

  responseList.add(listEntitiesResponse);

  while (listEntitiesResponse.nextToken() != null) {
   listEntitiesRequest = ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
     .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
     .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_RESALE_AUTHORIZATION)
     .maxResults(10)
     .ownershipType(OWNERSHIP_TYPE_SHARED)
     .nextToken(listEntitiesResponse.nextToken())
     .build();

   listEntitiesResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

   responseList.add(listEntitiesResponse);
  }
  return responseList;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see ListEntities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish a CPPO and append a buyer EULA

The following code example shows how to publish a CPPO and append a buyer EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType" : "CreateOfferUsingResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateCPPOoffer",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ResaleAuthorizationId":"resaleauthz-1111111111111",
                "Name": "Test Offer",
                "Description":"Test product"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
           {
               "Type": "LegalTerm",
               "Documents": [
                {
                 "Type": "CustomEula",
```

```
                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/custom-eula.pdf"
              }
             ]
          }
      ]
        }
      },
      {
          "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
          "Entity": {
              "Type": "Offer@1.0",
              "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
          },
          "DetailsDocument": {
              "PositiveTargeting": {
                  "BuyerAccounts": ["222222222222"]
                  }
          }
      },
      {
          "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
          "Entity": {
              "Type": "Offer@1.0",
              "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
          },
          "DetailsDocument": {
              "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-07-31"
              }
      },
      {
          "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
          "Entity": {
              "Type": "Offer@1.0",
              "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
          },
          "DetailsDocument": {
              "Terms": [
                  {
                      "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                      "AgreementDuration": "P450D"
                  }
              ]
       }
      },
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType":"ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity":{
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish a CPPO using one-time resale authorization and update price markup

The following code example shows how to publish a CPPO using one-time resale authorization on AMI, SaaS, or Container products and update price markup.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType" : "CreateOfferUsingResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateCPPOoffer",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ResaleAuthorizationId":"resaleauthz-1111111111111",
                "Name": "Test Offer",
                "Description":"Test product"
```

```
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateMarkup",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Percentage" : "5.0"
        }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": ["222222222222"]
                    }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-07-31"
                }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
```

```
                        "AgreementDuration": "P450D"
                    }
                ]
             }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType":"ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity":{
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish a draft CPPO and update price markup

The following code example shows how to publish a draft CPPO and update price markup.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType" : "CreateOfferUsingResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateCPPOoffer",
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ResaleAuthorizationId":"resaleauthz-1111111111111",
                "Name": "Test Offer",
                "Description":"Test product"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateMarkup",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Percentage" : "5.0"
        }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": ["222222222222"]
                    }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-07-31"
                }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                        "AgreementDuration": "P450D"
                    }
                ]
             }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType":"ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity":{
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateCPPOoffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update the expiration date of a CPPO

The following code example shows how to update the expiration date of a CPPO to give buyers more time to evaluate and accept the offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
```

```
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2025-07-31"
                }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Container products

Create a draft container product with a draft public offer

The following code example shows how to create a draft container product with a draft public offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog":"AWSMarketplace",
    "changeSet":[
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ContainerProduct@1.0"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier",
                "Name": "Test Offer"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a limited container product with a public offer and contract pricing

The following code example shows how to create a limited container product with a public offer, contract pricing, and standard EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "Entity": {
```

```
            "Type": "ContainerProduct@1.0"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {},
        "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange"
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "ContainerProduct@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "LogoUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/logos/sample.png",
            "Categories": [
                "Streaming solutions"
            ],
            "ProductTitle": "ContainerProduct",
            "AdditionalResources": [],
            "LongDescription": "Long description goes here",
            "SearchKeywords": [
                "container streaming"
            ],
            "ShortDescription": "Description1",
            "Highlights": [
                "Highlight 1",
                "Highlight 2"
            ],
            "SupportDescription": "No support available",
            "VideoUrls": []
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "ContainerProduct@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": [
            {
                "Key": "Cores",
                "Description": "Cores per cluster",
                "Name": "Cores",
                "Types": [
                    "Entitled"
```

```
                ],
                "Unit": "Units"
            }
        ]
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "ContainerProduct@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "PositiveTargeting": {
                "BuyerAccounts": [
                    "111111111111"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "AddRepositories",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "ContainerProduct@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Repositories": [
                {
                    "RepositoryName": "uniquerepositoryname",
                    "RepositoryType": "ECR"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "ContainerProduct@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {}
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange"
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Disallowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Disallowed"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "Cores",
                                        "Price": "0.25"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "StandardEula",
                                "Version": "2022-07-14"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "SupportTerm",
                        "RefundPolicy": "No refunds"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Some container offer Name",
                "Description": "Some interesting container offer description"
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateRenewalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "RenewalTerm"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Entities

Describe all entities in a single call

The following code example shows how to describe all entities in a single call.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.BatchDescribeEntitiesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.BatchDescribeEntitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntityDetail;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.BatchDescribeErrorDetail;

import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.Map;

public class BatchDescribeEntities {

    /*
     * BatchDescribe my entities in a single call and
     *  check if it contains all the information I need to know about the entities.
     */
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
                MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
                        .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
                        .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                        .build();

        BatchDescribeEntitiesRequest batchDescribeEntitiesRequest =
                BatchDescribeEntitiesRequest.builder()
                        .entityRequestList(Arrays.asList(
                                EntityRequest.builder()
                                        .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG).entityId(OFFER_ID)
                                        .build(),
                                EntityRequest.builder()
```

```
.catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG).entityId(PRODUCT_ID)
                                        .build()))
                        .build();

        BatchDescribeEntitiesResponse batchDescribeEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.batchDescribeEntities(batchDescribeEntitiesRequest);

        // Reading the successful entities response
        Map<String, EntityDetail> entityDetailsMap =
batchDescribeEntitiesResponse.entityDetails();
        for (Map.Entry<String, EntityDetail> entry : entityDetailsMap.entrySet()) {
            System.out.println("EntityId: " + entry.getKey());
            ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(entry.getValue());
        }

        // Logging the failed entities error details
        Map<String, BatchDescribeErrorDetail> entityErrorsMap =
batchDescribeEntitiesResponse.errors();
        for (Map.Entry<String, BatchDescribeErrorDetail> entry :
entityErrorsMap.entrySet()) {
            System.out.println(String.format("EntityId: %s, ErrorCode: %s,
ErrorMessage: %s", entry.getKey(),
                    entry.getValue().errorCode(), entry.getValue().errorMessage()));
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see BatchDescribeEntities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

List and describe all offers associated with a product

The following code example shows how to list and describe all offers associated with a product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntitySummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntityTypeFilters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferFilters;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferProductIdFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferTargetingFilter;

public class ListProductPrivateOffers {

 private static MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
   MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();
 /*
  * retrieve all private offer information related to a single product
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  List<EntitySummary> entitySummaryList = getEntitySummaryList();

  // for each offer id, output the offer detail using DescribeEntity API

  for (EntitySummary entitySummary : entitySummaryList) {
```

```
  DescribeEntityRequest describeEntityRequest =
    DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityId(entitySummary.entityId())
    .build();
  DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);
  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(describeEntityResponse);
 }
}
public static List<EntitySummary> getEntitySummaryList() {
 // define list entities filters

 EntityTypeFilters entityTypeFilters =
   EntityTypeFilters.builder()
   .offerFilters(OfferFilters.builder()
     .targeting(OfferTargetingFilter.builder()
       .valueListWithStrings(OFFER_TARGETING_BUYERACCOUNTS)
       .build())
     .productId(OfferProductIdFilter.builder()
       .valueList(PRODUCT_ID)
       .build())
     .build())
   .build();

 ListEntitiesRequest listEntitiesRequest =
   ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER).maxResults(50)
   .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
   .nextToken(null)
   .build();

 ListEntitiesResponse listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

 // save all entitySummary of the results into entitySummaryList

 List<EntitySummary> entitySummaryList = new ArrayList<EntitySummary>();

 entitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());

 while ( listEntitiesResponse.nextToken() != null &&
listEntitiesResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
```

```
    listEntitiesRequest =
      ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
      .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
      .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER).maxResults(50)
      .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
      .nextToken(listEntitiesResponse.nextToken())
      .build();
    listEntitiesResponse =
  marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);
    entitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());
   }
   return entitySummaryList;
  }

}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - DescribeEntity
  - ListEntities

Offers

Create a custom dimension for a SaaS product and create a private offer

The following code example shows how to create a custom dimension for a SaaS product and create a private offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
```

```
   "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
   "ChangeSet": [
       {
           "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
           "Entity": {
               "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
               "Identifier": "prod-1111111111111"
           },
           "DetailsDocument": [
               {
                   "Types": [
                       "Entitled"
                   ],
                   "Description": "Custom Pricing 4 w/ terms and coverage to be
defined in Private Offer",
                   "Unit": "Units",
                   "Key": "Custom4",
                   "Name": "Custom Pricing 4"
               }
           ]
       },
       {
           "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
           "Entity": {
               "Type": "Offer@1.0"
           },
           "DetailsDocument": {
               "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
           },
           "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange"
       },
       {
           "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
           "Entity": {
               "Type": "Offer@1.0",
               "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
           },
           "DetailsDocument": {
               "Name": "Private Test Offer - SaaS Contract Product",
               "Description": "Private Test Offer - SaaS Contract Product"
           }
       },
       {
           "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "StandardEula",
                                "Version": "2022-07-14"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "Custom4",
                                        "Price": "300.0"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P36M"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ],
    "ChangeSetName": "PrivateOfferWithCustomDimension"
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a draft private offer for an AMI or SaaS product

The following code example shows how to create a draft private offer for an AMI or SaaS product so you can review it internally before publishing to buyers.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "Test Private Offer"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with contract and Pay-As-You-Go pricing for a SaaS product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with contract and Pay-As-You-Go pricing for a SaaS product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace
 API Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with subscription pricing for
 SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadSmall",
                                        "Price": "0.15"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadMedium",
                                        "Price": "0.25"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
```

```
                                "Value": "P12M"
                            },
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                    "Price": "150"
                                },
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                    "Price": "300"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "CustomEula",
                            "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
```

```
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with contract pricing and a flexible payment schedule for a SaaS product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with contract pricing and a flexible payment schedule for a SaaS product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
```

```
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace
API Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with subscription pricing for
SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "FixedUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Price": "0.0",
                        "Grants": [
                            {
                                "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                "MaxQuantity": 1
                            },
                            {
                                "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                "MaxQuantity": 1
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                        "AgreementDuration": "P12M"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePaymentScheduleTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
```

```
                        "Type": "PaymentScheduleTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Schedule": [
                            {
                                "ChargeDate": "2024-01-01",
                                "ChargeAmount": "200.00"
                            },
                            {
                                "ChargeDate": "2024-02-01",
                                "ChargeAmount": "170.00"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with contract pricing for a Container product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with contract pricing for a Container product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for Container product using AWS
Marketplace API Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer for Container product with
contract pricing using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
```

```
                            "Selector": {
                                "Type": "Duration",
                                "Value": "P12M"
                            },
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Disallowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Disallowed"
                            },
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "ReqPerHour",
                                    "Price": "0.25"
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "StandardEula",
                            "Version": "2022-07-14"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
```

```
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with contract pricing for an AMI product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with contract pricing for an AMI product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
```

```
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API
Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with hourly annual pricing for
AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
```

```
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "ReadOnlyUsers",
                                        "Price": "220.00"
                                    }
```

```
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with hourly annual pricing and a flexible payment schedule for an AMI product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with hourly annual pricing and a flexible payment schedule for an AMI product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API
 Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with hourly annual pricing for
 AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
```

```
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                    "Price": "0.17"
                                }
                            ]
                        }
                    ]
                },
                {
                    "Type": "FixedUpfrontPricingTerm",
                    "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                    "Price": "0.0",
                    "Duration": "P365D",
                    "Grants": [
                        {
                            "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                            "MaxQuantity": 1
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                    "AgreementDuration": "P650D"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdatePaymentScheduleTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "PaymentScheduleTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Schedule": [
                            {
                                "ChargeDate": "2024-01-01",
                                "ChargeAmount": "200.00"
                            },
                            {
                                "ChargeDate": "2024-02-01",
                                "ChargeAmount": "170.00"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with hourly annual pricing for an AMI product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with hourly annual pricing for an AMI product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API
 Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with hourly annual pricing for
 AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
```

```
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                        "Price": "0.17"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P365D"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                        "Price": "220.00"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                        "AgreementDuration": "P650D"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with hourly pricing for an AMI product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with hourly pricing for an AMI product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API
 Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with hourly pricing for
 AmiProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "StandardEula",
                                "Version": "2022-07-14"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2025-01-01"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
```

```
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.micro",
                                        "Price": "0.15"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                        "AgreementDuration": "P30D"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with subscription pricing for a SaaS product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with subscription pricing for a SaaS product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace
 API Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with subscription pricing for
 SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadSmall",
                                        "Price": "0.13"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadMedium",
                                        "Price": "0.22"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                        "AgreementDuration": "P30D"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a private offer with tiered contract pricing for a SaaS product

The following code example shows how to create a private offer with tiered contract pricing for a SaaS product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test private offer for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace
API Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test private offer with subscription pricing for
SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
```

```
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                        "Price": "120.00"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                        "Price": "200.00"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Disallowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Disallowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
```

```
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a public free trial offer with subscription pricing for a SaaS product

The following code example shows how to create a public free trial offer with subscription pricing for a SaaS product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
```

```
   "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
   "ChangeSet": [
       {
           "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
           "Entity": {
               "Type": "Offer@1.0"
           },
           "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
           "DetailsDocument": {
               "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111"
           }
       },
       {
           "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
           "Entity": {
               "Type": "Offer@1.0",
               "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
           },
           "DetailsDocument": {
               "Name": "Test public free trial offer for SaaSProduct using AWS
Marketplace API Reference Code",
               "Description": "Test public free trial offer with subscription
pricing for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
           }
       },
       {
           "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
           "Entity": {
               "Type": "Offer@1.0",
               "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
           },
           "DetailsDocument": {
               "PricingModel": "Free",
               "Terms": [
                   {
                       "Type": "FreeTrialPricingTerm",
                       "Duration": "P20D",
                       "Grants": [
                           {
                               "DimensionKey": "WorkloadSmall"
                           },
                           {
                               "DimensionKey": "WorkloadMedium"
                           }
```

```
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "StandardEula",
                                "Version": "2022-07-14"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a replacement private offer with contract pricing

The following code example shows how to create a replacement private offer from an existing agreement with contract pricing.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType" : "CreateReplacementOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateReplacementOffer",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AgreementId": "agmt-11111111111111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test replacement offer for SaaSProduct using AWS
 Marketplace API Reference Codes",
                "Description": "Test private replacement offer with contract pricing
 for SaaSProduct"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOffer.Entity.Identifier"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "FixedUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Price": "0.0",
                        "Grants": [
                            {
                                "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                "MaxQuantity": 2
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateValidityTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ValidityTerm",
                        "AgreementEndDate": "2024-01-30"
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePaymentScheduleTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "PaymentScheduleTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
```

```
                    "Schedule": [
                        {
                            "ChargeDate": "2024-01-01",
                            "ChargeAmount": "0"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOffer.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "StandardEula",
                            "Version": "2022-07-14"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOffer.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-12-31"
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
```

```
                "Identifier": "$CreateReplacementOffer.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Describe a public offer

The following code example shows how to describe a public offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;

public class DescribeEntity {

 /*
  * Describe my AMI or SaaS or Container product and check if it contains all the
 information I need to know about the product
```

```
 */
public static void main(String[] args) {

 String offerId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OFFER_ID;

 DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
getDescribeEntityResponse(offerId);

 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(describeEntityResponse);
}

public static DescribeEntityResponse getDescribeEntityResponse(String offerId) {
 MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
   MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 DescribeEntityRequest describeEntityRequest =
   DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .entityId(offerId)
   .build();

 DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);
 return describeEntityResponse;
}
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEntity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Expire a draft private offer

The following code example shows how to set the expiration date of a private offer to a date in the past so that buyers no longer see the offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-01-01"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

List all private offers

The following code example shows how to list all private offers.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntitySummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntityTypeFilters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferAvailabilityEndDateFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferAvailabilityEndDateFilterDate
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferBuyerAccountsFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferFilters;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferReleaseDateFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferReleaseDateFilterDateRange;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferTargetingFilter;

public class ListAllPrivateOffers {

 /*
  * List all my private offers and sort or filter them by Offer Publish Date, Offer
 Expiry Date and Buyer IDs
  *
  * OfferTargetingFilter = BuyerAccounts (private offer);
  * OfferBuyerAccountsFilter: Buyer IDs filter
  * OfferAvailabilityEndDateFilter : Offer Expiry Date filter
```

```
 * OfferReleaseDateFilter : Offer Publish Date filter
 */

private static MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
  MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
  .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
  .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
  .build();

public static void main(String[] args) {

 String offerReleaseDateAfterValue = "2023-01-01T23:59:59Z";
 String offerAvailableEndDateAfterValue = "2040-12-24T23:59:59Z";

 List<EntitySummary> entitySummaryList =
getEntitySummaryList(offerReleaseDateAfterValue, offerAvailableEndDateAfterValue);

 // for each offer id, output the offer detail using DescribeEntity API


 for (EntitySummary entitySummary : entitySummaryList) {
  DescribeEntityRequest describeEntityRequest =
    DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityId(entitySummary.entityId())
    .build();
  DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);
  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(describeEntityResponse);
 }
}

public static List<EntitySummary> getEntitySummaryList (String
offerReleaseDateAfterValue, String offerAvailableEndDateAfterValue) {

 EntityTypeFilters entityTypeFilters =
   EntityTypeFilters.builder()
   .offerFilters(OfferFilters.builder()
     .targeting(OfferTargetingFilter.builder()
       .valueListWithStrings(OFFER_TARGETING_BUYERACCOUNTS)
       .build())
     .buyerAccounts(OfferBuyerAccountsFilter.builder()
       .wildCardValue(BUYER_ACCOUNT_ID)
       .build())
```

```
      .availabilityEndDate(OfferAvailabilityEndDateFilter.builder()
        .dateRange(OfferAvailabilityEndDateFilterDateRange.builder()
          .afterValue(offerAvailableEndDateAfterValue).build())
        .build())
      .releaseDate(OfferReleaseDateFilter.builder()
        .dateRange(OfferReleaseDateFilterDateRange.builder()
          .afterValue(offerReleaseDateAfterValue)
          .build())
        .build())
      .build())
    .build();

 ListEntitiesRequest listEntitiesRequest =
   ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER).maxResults(10)
   .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
   .nextToken(null)
   .build();

 ListEntitiesResponse listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);
 List<EntitySummary> entitySummaryList = new ArrayList<EntitySummary>();

 entitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());

 while ( listEntitiesResponse.nextToken() != null &&
listEntitiesResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
  listEntitiesRequest =
    ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER)
    .maxResults(10)
    .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
    .nextToken(listEntitiesResponse.nextToken())
    .build();
  listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);
  entitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());
 }

 return entitySummaryList;
}
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

List released public and private offers for a specific product ID

The following code example shows how to list released public and private offers for a specific product ID.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntitySummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntityTypeFilters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferFilters;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferProductIdFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferStateFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferTargetingFilter;

public class ListProductPublicOrPrivateReleasedOffers {
```

```
/*
 * List released Public/Private offers for a specific product id.
 * Example below is to list released public offers.
 * To change to released private offers, change OFFER_TARGETING_NONE (None) to
OFFER_TARGETING_BUYERACCOUNTS(BuyerAccounts)
 */
public static void main(String[] args) {

 List<EntitySummary> entitySummaryList = getEntitySummaryLIst();
 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(entitySummaryList);
}

public static List<EntitySummary> getEntitySummaryLIst() {
 MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
   MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 // define list entities filters

 EntityTypeFilters entityTypeFilters =
   EntityTypeFilters.builder()
   .offerFilters(OfferFilters.builder()
     .targeting(OfferTargetingFilter.builder()
       .valueListWithStrings(OFFER_TARGETING_NONE)
       .build())
     .state(OfferStateFilter.builder()
       .valueListWithStrings(OFFER_STATE_RELEASED)
       .build())
     .productId(OfferProductIdFilter.builder()
       .valueList(PRODUCT_ID)
       .build())
     .build())
   .build();

 ListEntitiesRequest listEntitiesRequest =
   ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER)
   .maxResults(10)
   .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
   .nextToken(null)
```

```
    .build();

 ListEntitiesResponse listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

 // save all entitySummary of the results into entitySummaryList

 List<EntitySummary> entitySummaryList = new ArrayList<EntitySummary>();

 entitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());

 while ( listEntitiesResponse.nextToken() != null &&
listEntitiesResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
  listEntitiesRequest =
    ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER)
    .maxResults(10)
    .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
    .nextToken(listEntitiesResponse.nextToken())
    .build();
  listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);
  entitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());
 }
 return entitySummaryList;
}

}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update an offer to apply a contract with Pay-As-You-Go pricing

The following code example shows how to update an offer to apply a contract with Pay-As-You-Go pricing.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadSmall",
                                        "Price": "0.15"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadMedium",
                                        "Price": "0.25"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
```

```
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CcurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                        "Price": "300"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update an offer to apply hourly annual pricing

The following code example shows how to update an offer to apply hourly annual pricing.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "m5.large",
                                        "Price": "0.13"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
```

```
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P365D"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "m5.large",
                                        "Price": "20.03"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update an offer to apply targeting to specific geographic regions

The following code example shows how to update an offer to apply targeting to specific geographic regions.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
```

```
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "CountryCodes": [
                        "US",
                        "ES",
                        "FR",
                        "AU"
                    ]
                }
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update name and description of a public offer

The following code example shows how to update name and description of a public offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update the EULA of an offer

The following code example shows how to update the EULA of an offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
```

```
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "New offer name",
                "Description": "New offer description"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update the expiration date of a private offer to a future date

The following code example shows how to update the expiration date of a private offer to a date in the future to give buyers more time to evaluate and accept the offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2026-01-01"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update the free trial duration of a public free trial offer for a SaaS product

The following code example shows how to update the free trial duration of a public free trial offer for a SaaS product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "FreeTrialPricingTerm",
                        "Duration": "P21D",
                        "Grants": [
```

```
                            {
                                "DimensionKey": "WorkloadSmall"
                            },
                            {
                                "DimensionKey": "WorkloadMedium"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update the refund policy of an offer

The following code example shows how to update the refund policy of an offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "offer-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Type": "SupportTerm",
                        "RefundPolicy": "Updated refund policy description"
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Products

Describe an AMI, SaaS, or Container product

The following code example shows how to describe an AMI, SaaS, or Container product and check if it contains all the information you want to know about the product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;
```

```
public class DescribeEntity {

 /*
  * Describe my AMI or SaaS or Container product and check if it contains all the
 information I need to know about the product
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String offerId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OFFER_ID;

  DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
 getDescribeEntityResponse(offerId);

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(describeEntityResponse);
 }

 public static DescribeEntityResponse getDescribeEntityResponse(String offerId) {
  MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
    MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  DescribeEntityRequest describeEntityRequest =
    DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityId(offerId)
    .build();

  DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);
  return describeEntityResponse;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEntity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

List all AMI, SaaS, or Container products and associated public offers

The following code example shows how to list all AMI, SaaS, or Container products and associated public offers.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntitySummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.EntityTypeFilters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.ListEntitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferFilters;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferProductIdFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferStateFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.OfferTargetingFilter;

public class ListEntities {

 /*
  * List all my AMI or SaaS or Container products and associated public offers
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  Map<String, List<EntitySummary>> allProductsWithOffers =
 getAllProductsWithOffers();
```

```
 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(allProductsWithOffers);
}

public static Map<String, List<EntitySummary>> getAllProductsWithOffers() {
 MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
   MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 Map<String, List<EntitySummary>> allProductsWithOffers = new HashMap<String,
List<EntitySummary>> ();

 // get all product entities
 List<EntitySummary> productEntityList = new ArrayList<EntitySummary>();

 ListEntitiesRequest listEntitiesRequest =
   ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .entityType(PRODUCT_TYPE_AMI)
   .maxResults(10)
   .nextToken(null)
   .build();


 ListEntitiesResponse listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

 productEntityList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());


 while (listEntitiesResponse.nextToken() != null) {
  listEntitiesRequest =
    ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityType(PRODUCT_TYPE_AMI)
    .maxResults(10)
    .nextToken(listEntitiesResponse.nextToken())
    .build();
  listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);
  productEntityList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());
 }
```

```
 // loop through each product entity and get the public released offers associated
using product id filter

 for ( EntitySummary productEntitySummary : productEntityList) {
  EntityTypeFilters entityTypeFilters =
    EntityTypeFilters.builder()
    .offerFilters(OfferFilters.builder()
      .targeting(OfferTargetingFilter.builder()
        .valueListWithStrings(OFFER_TARGETING_NONE)
        .build())
      .state(OfferStateFilter.builder()
        .valueListWithStrings(OFFER_STATE_RELEASED)
        .build())
      .productId(OfferProductIdFilter.builder()
        .valueList(productEntitySummary.entityId())
        .build())
      .build())
    .build();

  listEntitiesRequest =
    ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER)
    .maxResults(10)
    .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
    .nextToken(null)
    .build();

  listEntitiesResponse =
marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);

  // save all entitySummary of the results into entitySummaryList

  List<EntitySummary> offerEntitySummaryList = new ArrayList<EntitySummary>();

  offerEntitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());

  while ( listEntitiesResponse.nextToken() != null &&
listEntitiesResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
   listEntitiesRequest =
     ListEntitiesRequest.builder()
     .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
     .entityType(ENTITY_TYPE_OFFER)
```

```
      .maxResults(10)
      .entityTypeFilters(entityTypeFilters)
      .nextToken(listEntitiesResponse.nextToken())
      .build();
    listEntitiesResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.listEntities(listEntitiesRequest);
    offerEntitySummaryList.addAll(listEntitiesResponse.entitySummaryList());
   }

   // save final results into map; key = product id; value = offer entity summary
 list

   allProductsWithOffers.put(productEntitySummary.entityId(),
 offerEntitySummaryList);
  }
  return allProductsWithOffers;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - DescribeEntity
  - ListEntities

Resale authorization

Create draft resale authorization

The following code example shows how to create draft resale authorization for any product type so you can review them internally before publishing to a Channel Partner.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Describe a resale authorization

The following code example shows how to describe a resale authorization.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
```

```
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;

public class DescribeEntity {

 /*
  * Describe my AMI or SaaS or Container product and check if it contains all the
 information I need to know about the product
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String offerId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OFFER_ID;

  DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
 getDescribeEntityResponse(offerId);

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(describeEntityResponse);
 }

 public static DescribeEntityResponse getDescribeEntityResponse(String offerId) {
  MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
    MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  DescribeEntityRequest describeEntityRequest =
    DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityId(offerId)
    .build();

  DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);
  return describeEntityResponse;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeEntity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish a one-time resale authorization with a private offer

The following code example shows how to publish a one-time resale authorization with a private offer so a Channel Partner can use it to create a Channel Partner Private Offer (CPPO).

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
```

```
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "OffersMaxQuantity": 1
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization with an expiration date

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization with an expiration date for an AMI product with hourly annual pricing so a Channel Partner can use it to create a CPPO.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
```

```
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-05-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
```

```
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization with an expiration date and a EULA

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization with an expiration date for any product type and add a custom EULA to be sent to the buyer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
```

```
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-05-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
```

```
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization with an expiration date and reseller contract documentation

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization with an expiration date for any product type and add reseller contract documentation between the ISV and Channel Partner.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-05-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomResellerContract",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/aws-mp-standard-
contracts/Standard-Contact-for-AWS-Marketplace-2022-07-14.pdf"}
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
```

```
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization with expiration and add a specific buyer account

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization with an expiration date for any product type and add a specific buyer account for the resale.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-05-31"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateBuyerTargetingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerTargetingTerm",
                        "PositiveTargeting": {
                            "BuyerAccounts": [
                                "111111111111"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
```

```
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization without an expiration date

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization without an expiration date for an AMI product with hourly annual pricing so a CP can use that to create a CPPO.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
```

```
                                "Value": "P12M"
                            },
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                    "Price": "150"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "CustomEula",
                            "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    }
]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization without an expiration date and a EULA

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization without an expiration date for any product type and add a custom EULA to be sent to the buyer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
```

```
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization without an expiration date and reseller contract documentation

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization without an expiration date for any product type and add reseller contract documentation between the ISV and Channel Partner.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
```

```
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomResellerContract",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/aws-mp-standard-
contracts/Standard-Contact-for-AWS-Marketplace-2022-07-14.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish multi-use resale authorization without expiration and add a specific buyer account

The following code example shows how to publish multi-use resale authorization without an expiration date for any product type and add a specific buyer account for the resale.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateBuyerTargetingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerTargetingTerm",
                        "PositiveTargeting": {
                            "BuyerAccounts": [
```

```
                                "111111111111"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish one-time resale authorization and add Flexible payment schedule

The following code example shows how to publish one-time resale authorization for any product type and add Flexible payment schedule.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleFixedUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Price": "0.00",
                        "Duration": "P12M",
                        "Grants": [
                          {
                            "DimensionKey": "Users",
                            "MaxQuantity": 10
                          }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePaymentScheduleTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResalePaymentScheduleTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "Schedule": [
                            {
                                "ChargeDate": "2023-09-01",
                                "ChargeAmount": "200.00"
                            },
                            {
                                "ChargeDate": "2023-12-01",
                                "ChargeAmount": "250.00"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "AvailabilityEndDate": "2023-06-30",
                "OffersMaxQuantity": 1
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish one-time resale authorization and add a EULA

The following code example shows how to publish one-time resale authorization for any product type and add a custom EULA to be sent to the buyer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "OffersMaxQuantity": 1
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
```

```
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish one-time resale authorization and add a specific buyer account

The following code example shows how to publish one-time resale authorization for any product type and add a specific buyer account for the resale.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
```

```
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
```

```
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "OffersMaxQuantity": "1"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateBuyerTargetingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerTargetingTerm",
                        "PositiveTargeting": {
                            "BuyerAccounts": [
                                "111111111111"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish one-time resale authorization and add reseller contract documentation

The following code example shows how to publish one-time resale authorization for any product type and add reseller contract documentation between the ISV and Channel Partner.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "OffersMaxQuantity": 1
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ResaleConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
```

```
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "t2.small",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerLegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "CustomEula",
                                "Url": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/sample-bucket/
custom-eula.pdf"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish one-time resale authorization and add whether it is a renewal

The following code example shows how to publish one-time resale authorization for any product type and add whether it is a renewal.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateResaleAuthorization",
            "ChangeName": "ResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "prod-1111111111111",
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "ResellerAccountId": "111111111111"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateBuyerTargetingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "BuyerTargetingTerm",
```

```
                        "PositiveTargeting": {
                            "BuyerAccounts": [
                                "222222222222"
                            ]
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateAvailability",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "OffersMaxQuantity": 1
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType":"UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$ResaleAuthorization.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product",
                "PreExistingBuyerAgreement": {
                    "AcquisitionChannel": "AwsMarketplace",
                    "PricingModel": "Contract"
                }
             }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Restrict resale authorization

The following code example shows how to restrict resale authorization.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "RestrictResaleAuthorization",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
                "Identifier": "resaleauthz-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update name and description of one-time or multi-use resale authorization

The following code example shows how to update name and description of one-time or multi-use resale authorization before publishing for any product type.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType":"UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
             "Type": "ResaleAuthorization@1.0",
             "Identifier": "resaleauthz-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
             "Name": "TestResaleAuthorization",
                "Description": "Worldwide ResaleAuthorization for Test Product"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

SaaS products

Create a draft SaaS product with a draft public offer

The following code example shows how to create a draft SaaS product with a draft public offer.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog":"AWSMarketplace",
```

```
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
              "ProductTitle": "Sample product"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier",
                "Name": "Test Offer"
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a public or limited SaaS product and public offer with contract pricing

The following code example shows how to create a public or limited SaaS product and public offer with contract pricing. This example creates either a standard or custom EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product",
                "ShortDescription": "Brief description",
                "LongDescription": "Detailed description",
                "Highlights": [
                    "Sample highlight"
                ],
                "SearchKeywords": [
                    "Sample keyword"
                ],
                "Categories": [
                    "Data Catalogs"
                ],
                "LogoUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/logos/sample.png",
                "VideoUrls": [
                    "https://sample.amazonaws.com/awsmp-video-1"
                ],
                "AdditionalResources": []
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
```

```
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDeliveryOptions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "DeliveryOptions": [
                    {
                        "Details": {
                            "SaaSUrlDeliveryOptionDetails": {
                                "FulfillmentUrl":"https://sample.amazonaws.com/
sample-saas-fulfillment-url"
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
                {
                    "Key": "BasicService",
                    "Description": "Basic Service",
                    "Name": "Basic Service",
                    "Types": [
                        "Entitled"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                },
```

```
                {
                    "Key": "PremiumService",
                    "Description": "Premium Service",
                    "Name": "Premium Service",
                    "Types": [
                        "Entitled"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test public offer for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API
Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test public offer with contract pricing for
SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
```

```
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P1M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                        "Price": "20"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                        "Price": "25"
                                    }
                                ],
                                "Constraints": {
                                    "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                    "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                                }
                            },
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                        "Price": "150"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                        "Price": "300"
```

```
                                }
                            ],
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "StandardEula",
                            "Version": "2022-07-14"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "SupportTerm",
                    "RefundPolicy": "Absolutely no refund, period."
                }
```

```
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a public or limited SaaS product and public offer with contract with Pay-As-You-Go pricing

The following code example shows how to create a public or limited SaaS product and public offer with a contract with Pay-As-You-Go pricing. This example creates either a standard or custom EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0"
```

```
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product",
                "ShortDescription": "Brief description",
                "LongDescription": "Detailed description",
                "Highlights": [
                    "Sample highlight"
                ],
                "SearchKeywords": [
                    "Sample keyword"
                ],
                "Categories": [
                    "Data Catalogs"
                ],
                "LogoUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/logos/sample.png",
                "VideoUrls": [
                    "https://sample.amazonaws.com/awsmp-video-1"
                ],
                "AdditionalResources": []
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDeliveryOptions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "DeliveryOptions": [
                    {
                        "Details": {
                            "SaaSUrlDeliveryOptionDetails": {
                                "FulfillmentUrl":"https://sample.amazonaws.com/
sample-saas-fulfillment-url"
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
                {
                    "Key": "BasicService",
                    "Description": "Basic Service",
                    "Name": "Basic Service",
                    "Types": [
                        "Entitled"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "PremiumService",
                    "Description": "Premium Service",
                    "Name": "Premium Service",
                    "Types": [
                        "Entitled"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
```

```
                },
                {
                    "Key": "WorkloadSmall",
                    "Description": "Workload: Per medium instance",
                    "Name": "Workload: Per medium instance",
                    "Types": [
                        "ExternallyMetered"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "WorkloadMedium",
                    "Description": "Workload: Per large instance",
                    "Name": "Workload: Per large instance",
                    "Types": [
                        "ExternallyMetered"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test public offer for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API
Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test public offer with contract pricing for
SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Contract",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadSmall",
                                        "Price": "0.15"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadMedium",
                                        "Price": "0.25"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    },
                    {
                        "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "Selector": {
                                    "Type": "Duration",
                                    "Value": "P12M"
                                },
```

```
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                    "Price": "150"
                                },
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                    "Price": "300"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "LegalTerm",
                    "Documents": [
                        {
                            "Type": "StandardEula",
                            "Version": "2022-07-14"
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
```

```
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "SupportTerm",
                        "RefundPolicy": "Absolutely no refund, period."
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a public or limited SaaS product and public offer with subscription pricing

The following code example shows how to create a public or limited SaaS product and public offer with subscription pricing. This examples creates either a standard or custom EULA.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to `RunChangesets` in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
```

```
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product",
                "ShortDescription": "Brief description",
                "LongDescription": "Detailed description",
                "Highlights": [
                    "Sample highlight"
                ],
                "SearchKeywords": [
                    "Sample keyword"
                ],
                "Categories": [
                    "Data Catalogs"
                ],
                "LogoUrl": "https://s3.amazonaws.com/logos/sample.png",
                "VideoUrls": [
                    "https://sample.amazonaws.com/awsmp-video-1"
                ],
                "AdditionalResources": []
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateTargeting",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PositiveTargeting": {
                    "BuyerAccounts": [
```

```
                        "111111111111",
                        "222222222222"
                    ]
                }
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDeliveryOptions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "DeliveryOptions": [
                    {
                        "Details": {
                            "SaaSUrlDeliveryOptionDetails": {
                                "FulfillmentUrl":"https://sample.amazonaws.com/
sample-saas-fulfillment-url"
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
                {
                    "Key": "WorkloadSmall",
                    "Description": "Workload: Per medium instance",
                    "Name": "Workload: Per medium instance",
                    "Types": [
                        "ExternallyMetered"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "WorkloadMedium",
                    "Description": "Workload: Per large instance",
```

```
                    "Name": "Workload: Per large instance",
                    "Types": [
                        "ExternallyMetered"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "Test public offer for SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API
Reference Code",
                "Description": "Test public offer with contract pricing for
SaaSProduct using AWS Marketplace API Reference Code"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
```

```
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "PricingModel": "Usage",
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "UsageBasedPricingTerm",
                        "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                        "RateCards": [
                            {
                                "RateCard": [
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadSmall",
                                        "Price": "0.15"
                                    },
                                    {
                                        "DimensionKey": "WorkloadMedium",
                                        "Price": "0.25"
                                    }
                                ]
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "StandardEula",
                                "Version": "2022-07-14"
                            }
                        ]
                    }
                ]
            }
```

```
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "SupportTerm",
                        "RefundPolicy": "Absolutely no refund, period."
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish a SaaS product and associated public offer

The following code example shows how to publish a SaaS product and associated public offer. The product will be in a limited state by default.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog":"AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateProduct",
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductTitle": "Sample product",
                "ShortDescription": "Brief description",
                "LongDescription": "Detailed description",
                "Highlights": [
                    "Sample highlight"
                ],
                "SearchKeywords": [
                    "Sample keyword"
                ],
                "Categories": [
                    "Data Catalogs"
                ],
                "LogoUrl": "https://bucketname.s3.amazonaws.com/logo.png",
                "VideoUrls": [
                    "https://sample.amazonaws.com/awsmp-video-1"
                ],
                "AdditionalResources": []
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDimensions",
            "Entity": {
```

```
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
                {
                    "Key": "BasicService",
                    "Description": "Basic Service",
                    "Name": "Basic Service",
                    "Types": [
                        "Entitled"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                },
                {
                    "Key": "PremiumService",
                    "Description": "Premium Service",
                    "Name": "Premium Service",
                    "Types": [
                        "Entitled"
                    ],
                    "Unit": "Units"
                }
            ]
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "AddDeliveryOptions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "DeliveryOptions": [
                    {
                        "Details": {
                            "SaaSUrlDeliveryOptionDetails": {
                                "FulfillmentUrl": "https://www.aws.amazon.com/
marketplace/management"
                            }
                        }
                    }
                ]
            }
        },
        {
```

```
            "ChangeType": "ReleaseProduct",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "CreateOffer",
            "ChangeName": "CreateOfferChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "ProductId": "$CreateProductChange.Entity.Identifier"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateInformation",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Name": "New Test Offer",
                "Description": "New offer description"
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateLegalTerms",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "Terms": [
                    {
                        "Type": "LegalTerm",
                        "Documents": [
                            {
                                "Type": "StandardEula",
                                "Version": "2022-07-14"
                            }
                        ]
```

```
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateSupportTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "SupportTerm",
                    "RefundPolicy": "Updated refund policy description"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdatePricingTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "PricingModel": "Contract",
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm",
                    "CurrencyCode": "USD",
                    "RateCards": [
                        {
                            "Selector": {
                                "Type": "Duration",
                                "Value": "P1M"
                            },
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                    "Price": "20"
                                },
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
```

```
                                    "Price": "25"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                            }
                        },
                        {
                            "Selector": {
                                "Type": "Duration",
                                "Value": "P12M"
                            },
                            "RateCard": [
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "BasicService",
                                    "Price": "150"
                                },
                                {
                                    "DimensionKey": "PremiumService",
                                    "Price": "300"
                                }
                            ],
                            "Constraints": {
                                "MultipleDimensionSelection": "Allowed",
                                "QuantityConfiguration": "Allowed"
                            }
                        }
                    ]
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    {
        "ChangeType": "UpdateRenewalTerms",
        "Entity": {
            "Type": "Offer@1.0",
            "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
        },
        "DetailsDocument": {
            "Terms": [
                {
                    "Type": "RenewalTerm"
                }
```

```
                ]
            }
        },
        {
            "ChangeType":"ReleaseOffer",
            "Entity":{
                "Type": "Offer@1.0",
                "Identifier": "$CreateOfferChange.Entity.Identifier"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {}
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish a SaaS product and associated public offer from an existing draft

The following code example shows how to publish a SaaS product and associated public offer from an existing draft. The product will be in a limited state by default.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
{
    "Catalog":"AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateVisibility",
            "ChangeName": "CreateProductChange",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "prod-1111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": {
                "TargetVisibility": "Public"
```

```
            }
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Update dimensions on an AMI or SaaS product

The following code example shows how to update dimensions on an AMI or SaaS product.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

To run this example, pass the following JSON changeset to RunChangesets in *Utilities to start a changeset* from the **Utilities** section.

```
{
    "Catalog": "AWSMarketplace",
    "ChangeSet": [
        {
            "ChangeType": "UpdateDimensions",
            "Entity": {
                "Type": "SaaSProduct@1.0",
                "Identifier": "prod-111111111111"
            },
            "DetailsDocument": [
                {
                    "Key": "BasicService",
                    "Types": [
                        "Entitled"
                    ],
                    "Name": "Some new name",
                    "Description": "Some new description"
                }
            ]
```

```
        }
    ]
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Utilities

Utilities to start a changeset

The following code example shows how to define utilities to start a changeset.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

Utility to load a changeset from a JSON file and start processing it.

```
package com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import org.apache.commons.io.IOUtils;
import org.apache.commons.lang3.StringUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.document.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.protocols.json.internal.unmarshall.document.DocumentUnmarshaller;
import software.amazon.awssdk.protocols.jsoncore.JsonNodeParser;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.Change;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.Entity;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.StartChangeSetRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.StartChangeSetResponse;
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;
import com.google.gson.ToNumberPolicy;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi.Entity.ChangeSet;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi.Entity.ChangeSetEntity;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.catalogapi.Entity.Root;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.StringSerializer;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, convert all Details attribute to
 DetailsDocument if any
 */

public class RunChangesets {

 private static final Gson GSON = new GsonBuilder()
   .setObjectToNumberStrategy(ToNumberPolicy.LAZILY_PARSED_NUMBER)
   .registerTypeAdapter(String.class, new StringSerializer())
   .create();

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  // input json can be specified here or passed from input parameter
  String inputChangeSetFile = "changeSets/offers/
CreateReplacementOfferFromAGWithContractPricingDetailDocument.json";

  if (args.length > 0)
   inputChangeSetFile = args[0];

  // parse the input changeset file to string for process
  String changeSetsInput = readChangeSetToString(inputChangeSetFile);

  // process the changeset request
  try {
   StartChangeSetResponse result = getChangeSetRequestResult(changeSetsInput);
   ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(result);
  } catch (Exception e) {
   e.printStackTrace();
```

```
 }
}

public static StartChangeSetResponse getChangeSetRequestResult(String
changeSetsInput) throws IOException {

 //set up AWS credentials
 MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
   MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 //changeset list to save all the changesets in the changesets file
 List<Change> changeSetLists = new ArrayList<Change>();

 // read all changesets into object
 Root root = GSON.fromJson(changeSetsInput, Root.class);

 // process each changeset and add each changeset request to changesets list
 for (ChangeSet cs : root.changeSet) {

  ChangeSetEntity entity = cs.Entity;
  String entityType = entity.Type;
  String entityIdentifier = StringUtils.defaultIfBlank(entity.Identifier, null);
  Document detailsDocument = getDocumentFromObject(cs.DetailsDocument);

  Entity awsEntity =
    Entity.builder()
    .type(entityType)
    .identifier(entityIdentifier)
    .build();

  Change inputChangeRequest =
    Change.builder()
    .changeType(cs.ChangeType)
    .changeName(cs.ChangeName)
    .entity(awsEntity)
    .detailsDocument(detailsDocument)
    .build();

  changeSetLists.add(inputChangeRequest);
 }
```

```
 // process all changeset requests
 StartChangeSetRequest startChangeSetRequest =
   StartChangeSetRequest.builder()
   .catalog(root.catalog)
   .changeSet(changeSetLists)
   .build();

 StartChangeSetResponse result =
marketplaceCatalogClient.startChangeSet(startChangeSetRequest);

 return result;
}

public static Document getDocumentFromObject(Object detailsObject) {

 String detailsString = "{}";
 try {
  detailsString = IOUtils.toString(new
ByteArrayInputStream(GSON.toJson(detailsObject).getBytes()), "UTF-8");
 } catch (IOException e) {
  e.printStackTrace();
 }

 JsonNodeParser jsonNodeParser = JsonNodeParser.create();
 Document doc = jsonNodeParser.parse(detailsString).visit(new
DocumentUnmarshaller());
 return doc;
}


public static String readChangeSetToString (String inputChangeSetFile) {

 InputStream changesetInputStream =
RunChangesets.class.getClassLoader().getResourceAsStream(inputChangeSetFile);

 String changeSetsInput = null;

 try {
  changeSetsInput = IOUtils.toString(changesetInputStream, "UTF-8");
 } catch (IOException e) {
  e.printStackTrace();
 }

 return changeSetsInput;
```

```
 }
}
```

- For API details, see StartChangeSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Web Services Marketplace Agreement API examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Web Services Marketplace Agreement API.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Agreements

Agreements

Get all agreement IDs

The following code example shows how to get all agreement IDs.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AgreementViewSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Filter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAllAgreementsIds {

 /*
  * Get all purchase agreements ids with party type = proposer;
  * Depend on the number of agreements in your account, this code may take some time
 to finish.
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  List<String> agreementIds = getAllAgreementIds();

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(agreementIds);

 }

 public static List<String> getAllAgreementIds() {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  // get all filters
  Filter partyType = Filter.builder().name(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
    .values(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PROPOSER).build();

  Filter agreementType = Filter.builder().name(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
```

```
    .values(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PURCHASEAGREEMENT).build();

 List<Filter> searchFilters = new ArrayList<Filter>();

 searchFilters.addAll(Arrays.asList(partyType, agreementType));

 // Save all results in a list array
 List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = new
ArrayList<AgreementViewSummary>();

 SearchAgreementsRequest searchAgreementsRequest =
   SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .filters(searchFilters)
   .build();

 SearchAgreementsResponse searchAgreementsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);

 agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());

 while (searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken() != null &&
searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
  searchAgreementsRequest =
    SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .nextToken(searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken())
    .filters(searchFilters)
    .build();
  searchAgreementsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);
  agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());
 }

 List<String> agreementIds = new ArrayList<String>();
 for (AgreementViewSummary summary : agreementSummaryList) {
  agreementIds.add(summary.agreementId());
 }
 return agreementIds;
}

}
```

- For API details, see SearchAgreements in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get all agreements

The following code example shows how to get all agreements.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AgreementViewSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Filter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;

import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAllAgreements {

 /*
  * Get all purchase agreements with party type = proposer;
```

```
 * Depend on the number of agreements in your account, this code may take some time
to finish.
 */
public static void main(String[] args) {

 List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = getAllAgreements();

 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(agreementSummaryList);
}

public static List<AgreementViewSummary> getAllAgreements() {
 MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
   MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 // get all filters

 Filter partyType = Filter.builder().name(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
   .values(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PROPOSER).build();

 Filter agreementType = Filter.builder().name(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
   .values(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PURCHASEAGREEMENT).build();

 List<Filter> searchFilters = new ArrayList<Filter>();

 searchFilters.addAll(Arrays.asList(partyType, agreementType));

 // Save all results in a list array

 List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = new
ArrayList<AgreementViewSummary>();

 SearchAgreementsRequest searchAgreementsRequest =
   SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .filters(searchFilters)
   .build();

 SearchAgreementsResponse searchAgreementsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);

 agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());
```

```
  while (searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken() != null &&
 searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
   searchAgreementsRequest =
     SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
     .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
     .nextToken(searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken())
     .filters(searchFilters).build();
   searchAgreementsResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);
   agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());
  }
  return agreementSummaryList;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see SearchAgreements in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get customer ID from an agreement

The following code example shows how to get customer ID from an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementResponse;

public class GetAgreementCustomerInfo {

 /*
  * Obtain metadata about the customer who created the agreement, such as the
 customer's AWS Account ID
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
 getDescribeAgreementResponse(agreementId);

  System.out.println("Customer's AWS Account ID is " +
 describeAgreementResponse.acceptor().accountId());

 }

 public static DescribeAgreementResponse getDescribeAgreementResponse(String
 agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementRequest describeAgreementRequest =
    DescribeAgreementRequest.builder()
    .agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.describeAgreement(describeAgreementRequest);
  return describeAgreementResponse;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get financial details from an agreement

The following code example shows how to get financial details from an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementResponse;

public class GetAgreementFinancialDetails {

 /*
  * Obtain financial details, such as Total Contract Value of the agreement from a
 given agreement
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  String totalContractValue = getTotalContractValue(agreementId);

  System.out.println("Total Contract Value is " + totalContractValue);
```

```
 }

 public static String getTotalContractValue(String agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementRequest describeAgreementRequest =
    DescribeAgreementRequest.builder()
    .agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.describeAgreement(describeAgreementRequest);

  String totalContractValue = "N/A";

  if ( describeAgreementResponse.estimatedCharges() != null ) {
   totalContractValue =
 describeAgreementResponse.estimatedCharges().agreementValue()
     + " "
     + describeAgreementResponse.estimatedCharges().currencyCode();
  }
  return totalContractValue;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get free trial details from an agreement

The following code example shows how to get free trial details from an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.FreeTrialPricingTerm;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.AGREEMENT_ID;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementTermsFreeTrialDetails {

 /*
  * Obtain the details from an agreement of a free trial I have provided to the
 customer
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;
```

```
 List<FreeTrialPricingTerm> freeTrialPricingTerms =
getFreeTrialPricingTerms(agreementId);

 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(freeTrialPricingTerms);
}

public static List<FreeTrialPricingTerm> getFreeTrialPricingTerms(String
agreementId) {
 MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
   MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
   GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

 GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);

 List<FreeTrialPricingTerm> freeTrialPricingTerms = new
ArrayList<FreeTrialPricingTerm>();

 for (AcceptedTerm acceptedTerm : getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms()) {
  if (acceptedTerm.freeTrialPricingTerm() != null) {
   freeTrialPricingTerms.add(acceptedTerm.freeTrialPricingTerm());
  }
 }
 return freeTrialPricingTerms;
}
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get information about an agreement

The following code example shows how to get information about an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementResponse;

public class DescribeAgreement {

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse = getResponse(agreementId);

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(describeAgreementResponse);

 }

 public static DescribeAgreementResponse getResponse(String agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();
```

```
  DescribeAgreementRequest describeAgreementRequest =
    DescribeAgreementRequest.builder()
    .agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.describeAgreement(describeAgreementRequest);
  return describeAgreementResponse;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get product and offer details from an agreement

The following code example shows how to get product and offer details from an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Resource;
```

```
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;

public class GetProductAndOfferDetailFromAgreement {

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  // call Agreement API to get offer and product information for the agreement

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  List<DescribeEntityResponse> entityResponseList = getEntities(agreementId);

  for (DescribeEntityResponse response : entityResponseList) {
   ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
  }
 }

 public static List<DescribeEntityResponse> getEntities(String agreementId) {
  List<DescribeEntityResponse> entityResponseList = new
 ArrayList<DescribeEntityResponse> ();

  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementRequest describeAgreementRequest =
    DescribeAgreementRequest.builder()
    .agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.describeAgreement(describeAgreementRequest);
```

```
  // get offer id for the given agreement

  String offerId = describeAgreementResponse.proposalSummary().offerId();

  // get all the product ids for this agreement

  List<String> productIds = new ArrayList<String>();
  for (Resource resource : describeAgreementResponse.proposalSummary().resources())
 {
   productIds.add(resource.id());
  }

  // call Catalog API to get the details of the offer and products

  MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
    MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  DescribeEntityRequest describeEntityRequest =
    DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .entityId(offerId).build();

  DescribeEntityResponse describeEntityResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);

  entityResponseList.add(describeEntityResponse);

  for (String productId : productIds) {
   describeEntityRequest =
     DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
     .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
     .entityId(productId).build();
   describeEntityResponse =
 marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(describeEntityRequest);
   System.out.println("Print details for product " + productId);
   entityResponseList.add(describeEntityResponse);
  }
  return entityResponseList;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the EULA of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the EULA of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DocumentItem;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.AGREEMENT_ID;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementTermsEula {

 /*
  * Obtain the EULA I have entered into with my customer via the agreement
  */
```

```
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  List<DocumentItem> legalEulaArray = getLegalEula(agreementId);

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(legalEulaArray);
 }

 public static List<DocumentItem> getLegalEula(String agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
    GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);

  List<DocumentItem> legalEulaArray = new ArrayList<>();

  getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms().stream()
      .filter(acceptedTerm -> acceptedTerm.legalTerm() != null &&
 acceptedTerm.legalTerm().hasDocuments())
      .flatMap(acceptedTerm -> acceptedTerm.legalTerm().documents().stream())
      .filter(docItem -> docItem.type() != null)
      .forEach(legalEulaArray::add);
  return legalEulaArray;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the auto renewal terms of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the auto renewal terms of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;

public class GetAgreementAutoRenewal {

 /*
  * Obtain the auto-renewal status of the agreement
  */

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  String autoRenewal = getAutoRenewal(agreementId);

  System.out.println("Auto-Renewal status is " + autoRenewal);
 }

 public static String getAutoRenewal(String agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
```

```
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
    GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder()
    .agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);

  String autoRenewal = "No Auto Renewal";

  for (AcceptedTerm acceptedTerm : getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms()) {
   if (acceptedTerm.renewalTerm() != null &&
 acceptedTerm.renewalTerm().configuration() != null
     && acceptedTerm.renewalTerm().configuration().enableAutoRenew() != null) {
    autoRenewal =
 String.valueOf(acceptedTerm.renewalTerm().configuration().enableAutoRenew().booleanValue())
    break;
   }
  }
  return autoRenewal;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the dimensions purchased in an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the dimensions purchased in an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Dimension;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.AGREEMENT_ID;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementTermsDimensionPurchased {

 /*
  * Obtain the dimensions the buyer has purchased from me via the agreement
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  List<String> dimensionKeys = getDimensionKeys(agreementId);

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(dimensionKeys);
 }

 public static List<String> getDimensionKeys(String agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
```

```
    GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);

  List<String> dimensionKeys = new ArrayList<String>();
  for (AcceptedTerm acceptedTerm : getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms()) {
   if (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm() != null) {
    if
 (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().configuration().selectorValue() !=
 null) {
     List<Dimension> dimensions =
 acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().configuration().dimensions();
     for (Dimension dimension : dimensions) {
      dimensionKeys.add(dimension.dimensionKey());
     }
    }

   }
  }
  return dimensionKeys;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the instances of each dimension purchased in an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the instances of each dimension purchased in an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
```

```
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Dimension;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.AGREEMENT_ID;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementTermsDimensionInstances {

 /*
  * get instances of each dimension that buyer has purchased in the agreement
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  Map<String, List<Dimension>> dimensionMap = getDimensions(agreementId);

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(dimensionMap);
 }

 public static Map<String, List<Dimension>> getDimensions(String agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
```

```
    GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);

  Map<String, List<Dimension>> dimensionMap = new HashMap<String,
 List<Dimension>>();

  for (AcceptedTerm acceptedTerm : getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms()) {
   List<Dimension> dimensionsList = new ArrayList<Dimension>();
   if (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm() != null) {
    String selectorValue = "";
    if (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().configuration() != null) {
     if
 (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().configuration().selectorValue() !=
 null) {
      selectorValue =
 acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().configuration().selectorValue();
     }
     if
 (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().configuration().hasDimensions()) {
      dimensionsList =
 acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().configuration().dimensions();
     }
    }
    if (selectorValue.length() > 0) {
     dimensionMap.put(selectorValue, dimensionsList);
    }
   }
  }
  return dimensionMap;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the payment schedule of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the payment schedule of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.PaymentScheduleTerm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.ScheduleItem;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementTermsPaymentSchedule {

 /*
  * Obtain the payment schedule I have agreed to with the agreement, including the
 invoice date and invoice amount
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;
```

```
 List<Map<String, Object>> paymentScheduleArray = getPaymentSchedules(agreementId);

 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(paymentScheduleArray);
}

public static List<Map<String, Object>> getPaymentSchedules(String agreementId) {
 MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
   MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
   GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
   .build();

 GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);
 List<Map<String, Object>> paymentScheduleArray = new ArrayList<>();

 String currencyCode = "";

 for (AcceptedTerm acceptedTerm : getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms()) {
  if (acceptedTerm.paymentScheduleTerm() != null) {
   PaymentScheduleTerm paymentScheduleTerm = acceptedTerm.paymentScheduleTerm();
   if (paymentScheduleTerm.currencyCode() != null) {
    currencyCode = paymentScheduleTerm.currencyCode();
   }
   if (paymentScheduleTerm.hasSchedule()) {
    for (ScheduleItem schedule : paymentScheduleTerm.schedule()) {
     if (schedule.chargeDate() != null) {
      String chargeDate = schedule.chargeDate().toString();
      String chargeAmount = schedule.chargeAmount();
      Map<String, Object> scheduleMap = new HashMap<>();
      scheduleMap.put(ATTRIBUTE_CURRENCY_CODE, currencyCode);
      scheduleMap.put(ATTRIBUTE_CHARGE_DATE, chargeDate);
      scheduleMap.put(ATTRIBUTE_CHARGE_AMOUNT, chargeAmount);
      paymentScheduleArray.add(scheduleMap);
     }
    }
   }
  }
 }
```

```
  return paymentScheduleArray;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the pricing per dimension in an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the pricing per dimension in an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.AGREEMENT_ID;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementTermsPricingEachDimension {

 /*
```

```
 * Obtain pricing per each dimension in the agreement
 */
public static void main(String[] args) {

 String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

 List<Object> dimensions = getDimensions(agreementId);

 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(dimensions);
}

public static List<Object> getDimensions(String agreementId) {
 MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
   MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
   GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
   .build();

 GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);

 List<Object> dimensions = new ArrayList<Object>();

 for (AcceptedTerm acceptedTerm : getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms()) {
  List<Object> rateInfo = new ArrayList<Object>();
  if (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm() != null) {
   if (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().type() != null) {
    rateInfo.add(acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().type());
   }
   if (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().currencyCode() != null) {
    rateInfo.add(acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().currencyCode());
   }
   if (acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().hasRateCards()) {
    rateInfo.add(acceptedTerm.configurableUpfrontPricingTerm().rateCards());
   }
   dimensions.add(rateInfo);
  }
 }
 return dimensions;
}
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the pricing type of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the pricing type of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AgreementViewSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Filter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsResponse;

import com.fasterxml.jackson.annotation.JsonAutoDetect.Visibility;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
```

```
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.Set;

import org.apache.commons.lang3.tuple.Triple;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.MarketplaceCatalogClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecatalog.model.DescribeEntityResponse;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.annotation.PropertyAccessor;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonProcessingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectWriter;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.datatype.jsr310.JavaTimeModule;

/*
 * Obtain the pricing type of the agreement (contract, FPS, metered, free etc.)
 */
public class GetAgreementPricingType {

 private static final String FILTER_NAME = "OfferId";

 private static final String FILTER_VALUE = OFFER_ID;

 // Product types
 private static final String SAAS_PRODUCT = "SaaSProduct";
 private static final String AMI_PRODUCT = "AmiProduct";
 private static final String ML_PRODUCT = "MachineLearningProduct";
 private static final String CONTAINER_PRODUCT = "ContainerProduct";
 private static final String DATA_PRODUCT = "DataProduct";
 private static final String PROSERVICE_PRODUCT = "ProfessionalServicesProduct";
 private static final String AIQ_PRODUCT = "AiqProduct";

 // Pricing types
 private static final String CCP = "CCP";
```

```
private static final String ANNUAL = "Annual";
private static final String CONTRACT = "Contract";
private static final String SFT = "SaaS Free Trial";
private static final String HMA = "Hourly and Monthly Agreements";
private static final String HOURLY = "Hourly";
private static final String MONTHLY = "Monthly";
private static final String AFPS = "Annual FPS";
private static final String CFPS = "Contract FPS";
private static final String CCPFPS = "CCP with FPS";
private static final String BYOL = "BYOL";
private static final String FREE = "Free";
private static final String FTH = "Free Trials and Hourly";

// Agreement term pricing types
private static final Set<String> LEGAL = Set.of("LegalTerm");
private static final Set<String> CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT =
Set.of("ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm");
private static final Set<String> USAGE_BASED = Set.of("UsageBasedPricingTerm");
private static final Set<String> CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT_AND_USAGE_BASED =
Set.of("ConfigurableUpfrontPricingTerm", "UsageBasedPricingTerm");
private static final Set<String> FREE_TRIAL = Set.of("FreeTrialPricingTerm");
private static final Set<String> RECURRING_PAYMENT =
Set.of("RecurringPaymentTerm");
private static final Set<String> USAGE_BASED_AND_RECURRING_PAYMENT =
Set.of("UsageBasedPricingTerm", "RecurringPaymentTerm");
private static final Set<String> FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE =
Set.of("FixedUpfrontPricingTerm", "PaymentScheduleTerm");
private static final Set<String> FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED
= Set.of("FixedUpfrontPricingTerm", "PaymentScheduleTerm",
"UsageBasedPricingTerm");
private static final Set<String> BYOL_PRICING = Set.of("ByolPricingTerm");
private static final Set<String> FREE_TRIAL_AND_USAGE_BASED =
Set.of("FreeTrialPricingTerm", "UsageBasedPricingTerm");

private static final List<Set<String>> ALL_AGREEMENT_TERM_TYPES_COMBINATION
= Arrays.asList(LEGAL, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT, USAGE_BASED,
CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT_AND_USAGE_BASED,
  FREE_TRIAL, RECURRING_PAYMENT, USAGE_BASED_AND_RECURRING_PAYMENT,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED, BYOL_PRICING,
FREE_TRIAL_AND_USAGE_BASED);

private static  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
  MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
```

```
  .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
  .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
  .build();

private static MarketplaceCatalogClient marketplaceCatalogClient =
  MarketplaceCatalogClient.builder()
  .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
  .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
  .build();

   /*
    * Get agreement Pricing Type given product type, agreement term types and offer
types if needed
    */
public static String getPricingType(String productType, Set<String>
agreementTermType, Set<String> offerType) {
 Map<Triple<String, Set<String>, Set<String>>, String> pricingTypes = new
HashMap<>();

 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(SAAS_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT_AND_USAGE_BASED, new
HashSet<>()), CCP);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(DATA_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT_AND_USAGE_BASED, new
HashSet<>()), CCP);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT,
CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT_AND_USAGE_BASED), ANNUAL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT,
CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT_AND_USAGE_BASED), ANNUAL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(ML_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT,
CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT_AND_USAGE_BASED), ANNUAL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT,
CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT), CONTRACT);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT,
CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT), CONTRACT);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(SAAS_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT, new HashSet<>()),
CONTRACT);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(DATA_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT, new HashSet<>()),
CONTRACT);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AIQ_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT, new HashSet<>()),
CONTRACT);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(PROSERVICE_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT, new
HashSet<>()), CONTRACT);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(SAAS_PRODUCT, FREE_TRIAL, new HashSet<>()), SFT);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, USAGE_BASED_AND_RECURRING_PAYMENT, new
HashSet<>()), HMA);
```

```
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(SAAS_PRODUCT, USAGE_BASED, new HashSet<>()), HOURLY);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, USAGE_BASED, new HashSet<>()), HOURLY);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(ML_PRODUCT, USAGE_BASED, new HashSet<>()), HOURLY);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, RECURRING_PAYMENT, new HashSet<>()),
MONTHLY);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, RECURRING_PAYMENT, new HashSet<>()),
MONTHLY);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED), AFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED), AFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(ML_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE, new
HashSet<>()), AFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE,
new HashSet<>()), CFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE), CFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(SAAS_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE, new
HashSet<>()), CFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(DATA_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE, new
HashSet<>()), CFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AIQ_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE, new
HashSet<>()), CFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(PROSERVICE_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE,
new HashSet<>()), CFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(SAAS_PRODUCT,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED, new HashSet<>()), CCPFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(DATA_PRODUCT,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED, new HashSet<>()), CCPFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AIQ_PRODUCT,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED, new HashSet<>()), CCPFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(PROSERVICE_PRODUCT,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_AND_USAGE_BASED, new HashSet<>()), CCPFPS);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, BYOL_PRICING, new HashSet<>()), BYOL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(SAAS_PRODUCT, BYOL_PRICING, new HashSet<>()), BYOL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(PROSERVICE_PRODUCT, BYOL_PRICING, new HashSet<>()),
BYOL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AIQ_PRODUCT, BYOL_PRICING, new HashSet<>()), BYOL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(ML_PRODUCT, BYOL_PRICING, new HashSet<>()), BYOL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, BYOL_PRICING, new HashSet<>()),
BYOL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(DATA_PRODUCT, BYOL_PRICING, new HashSet<>()), BYOL);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, LEGAL, new HashSet<>()), FREE);
```

```
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(AMI_PRODUCT, FREE_TRIAL_AND_USAGE_BASED, new
HashSet<>()), FTH);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, FREE_TRIAL_AND_USAGE_BASED, new
HashSet<>()), FTH);
 pricingTypes.put(Triple.of(ML_PRODUCT, FREE_TRIAL_AND_USAGE_BASED, new
HashSet<>()), FTH);

 Triple<String, Set<String>, Set<String>> key = Triple.of(productType,
agreementTermType, offerType);

 if (pricingTypes.containsKey(key)) {
  return pricingTypes.get(key);
 } else {
  return "Unknown";
 }
}

/*
 * Given product type and agreement term types, some combinations need to check
offer term types as well.
 */
public static String needToCheckOfferTermsType(String productType, Set<String>
agreementTermTypes) {
 Map<KeyPair, String> offerTermTypes = new HashMap<>();
 offerTermTypes.put(new KeyPair(CONTAINER_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT), "Y");
 offerTermTypes.put(new KeyPair(AMI_PRODUCT, CONFIGURABLE_UPFRONT), "Y");
 offerTermTypes.put(new KeyPair(CONTAINER_PRODUCT,
FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE), "Y");
 offerTermTypes.put(new KeyPair(AMI_PRODUCT, FIXED_UPFRONT_AND_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE),
"Y");

 KeyPair key = new KeyPair(productType, agreementTermTypes);
 if (offerTermTypes.containsKey(key)) {
  return offerTermTypes.get(key);
 } else {
  return null;
 }
}

public static List<AgreementViewSummary> getAgreementsById() {

 List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = new
ArrayList<AgreementViewSummary>();
```

```
 Filter partyType =
Filter.builder().name(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_NAME).values(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PROPOSER).buil

 Filter agreementType =
Filter.builder().name(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_NAME).values(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PURCHA

 Filter customizeFilter =
Filter.builder().name(FILTER_NAME).values(FILTER_VALUE).build();

 SearchAgreementsRequest searchAgreementsRequest =
   SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .filters(partyType, agreementType, customizeFilter).build();

 SearchAgreementsResponse searchResultResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);

 agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchResultResponse.agreementViewSummaries());

 while (searchResultResponse.nextToken() != null &&
searchResultResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
  searchAgreementsRequest =
SearchAgreementsRequest.builder().catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .filters(partyType,
agreementType).nextToken(searchResultResponse.nextToken()).build();
  searchResultResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);
  agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchResultResponse.agreementViewSummaries());
 }
 return agreementSummaryList;

}

static class KeyPair {
 private final String first;
 private final Set<String> second;

 public KeyPair(String productType, Set<String> second) {
  this.first = productType;
  this.second = second;
 }

 @Override
 public int hashCode() {
```

```
  return Objects.hash(first, second);
 }

 @Override
 public boolean equals(Object obj) {
  if (this == obj)
   return true;
  if (obj == null || getClass() != obj.getClass())
   return false;
  KeyPair other = (KeyPair) obj;
  return Objects.equals(first, other.first) && Objects.equals(second,
other.second);
 }
}

/*
 * Get all the term types for the offer
 */
public static Set<String> getOfferTermTypes(String offerId) {

 Set<String> offerTermTypes = new HashSet<String>();

 DescribeEntityRequest request =
   DescribeEntityRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .entityId(offerId)
   .build();

 DescribeEntityResponse result = marketplaceCatalogClient.describeEntity(request);

 String details = result.details();

 try {
  ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
  JsonNode rootNode = objectMapper.readTree(details);
  JsonNode termsNode = rootNode.get(ATTRIBUTE_TERMS);

  for (JsonNode termNode : termsNode) {
   if (termNode.get(ATTRIBUTE_TYPE_ENTITY) != null ) {
    offerTermTypes.add(termNode.get(ATTRIBUTE_TYPE_ENTITY).asText());
   }
  }
 } catch (Exception e) {
  e.printStackTrace();
```

```
 }

 return offerTermTypes;

}

/*
 * Get all the agreement term types
 */
public static Set<String> getAgreementTermTypes(GetAgreementTermsResponse
agreementTerm) {
 Set<String> agreementTermTypes = new HashSet<String>();
 try {
  for (AcceptedTerm term : agreementTerm.acceptedTerms()) {
   ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
   JsonNode termNode = objectMapper.readTree(getJson(term));
   Iterator<Map.Entry<String, JsonNode>> fieldsIterator = termNode.fields();
   while (fieldsIterator.hasNext()) {
    Map.Entry<String, JsonNode> entry = fieldsIterator.next();
    JsonNode value = entry.getValue();
    if (value.isObject() && value.has(ATTRIBUTE_TYPE_AGREEMENT)) {
     agreementTermTypes.add(value.get(ATTRIBUTE_TYPE_AGREEMENT).asText());
    }
   }
  }
 } catch (Exception e) {
  e.printStackTrace();
 }
 return agreementTermTypes;

}

/*
 * make sure all elements in array2 exist in array1
 */
public static boolean allElementsExist(Set<String> array1, Set<String> array2) {
 for (String element : array2) {
  boolean found = false;
  for (String str : array1) {
   if (element.equals(str)) {
    found = true;
    break;
   }
  }
```

```
  if (!found) {
   return false;
  }
 }
 return true;
}

/*
 * Find the combinations of the agreement term types for the agreement
 */
public static Set<String> getMatchedTermTypesCombination(Set<String>
agreementTermTypes) {
 Set<String> matchedCombination = new HashSet<String>();
 for (Set<String> element : ALL_AGREEMENT_TERM_TYPES_COMBINATION) {
  if (allElementsExist(agreementTermTypes, element)) {
   matchedCombination = element;
  }
 }
 return matchedCombination;
}

public static void main(String[] args) {

 List<AgreementViewSummary> agreements = getAgreementsById();

 for (AgreementViewSummary summary : agreements) {
  String pricingType = "";
  String agreementId = summary.agreementId();
  System.out.println(agreementId);
  String offerId = summary.proposalSummary().offerId();

  //get all pricing term types for the offer in the agreement
  Set<String> offerTermTypes = getOfferTermTypes(offerId);
  String productType = summary.proposalSummary().resources().get(0).type();

  //get all pricing term types for the agreement
  GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
    GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();
  GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);
  Set<String> agreementTermTypes =
getAgreementTermTypes(getAgreementTermsResponse);
```

```
    //get matched pricing term type combination set
    Set<String> agreementMatchedTermType =
  getMatchedTermTypesCombination(agreementTermTypes);

    //check to see if this agreement pricing term combination needs additional check
  on offer pricing terms
    String needToCheckOfferType = needToCheckOfferTermsType(productType,
  agreementMatchedTermType);

    // get the pricing type for the agreement based on the product type, agreement
  term types and offer term types if needed
    if (needToCheckOfferType != null) {
     Set<String> offerMatchedTermType =
  getMatchedTermTypesCombination(offerTermTypes);
     pricingType = getPricingType(productType, agreementMatchedTermType,
  offerMatchedTermType);
    } else if (agreementMatchedTermType == LEGAL) {
     pricingType = FREE;
    } else {
     pricingType = getPricingType(productType, agreementMatchedTermType, new
  HashSet());
    }
    System.out.println("Pricing type is " + pricingType);
   }
  }

  private static String getJson(Object result) {
   String json = "";

   try {
    ObjectMapper om = new ObjectMapper();
    om.setVisibility(PropertyAccessor.FIELD, Visibility.ANY);
    om.registerModule(new JavaTimeModule());
    ObjectWriter ow = om.writer().withDefaultPrettyPrinter();

    json = ow.writeValueAsString(result);
   } catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
    e.printStackTrace();
   }
   return json;
  }

}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the product type of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the product type of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Resource;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementProductType {

 /*
  * Obtain the Product Type of the product the agreement was created on
```

```
 */
public static void main(String[] args) {

 String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

 List<String> productIds = getProducts(agreementId);

 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(productIds);
}

public static List<String> getProducts(String agreementId) {
 MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
   MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 DescribeAgreementRequest describeAgreementRequest =
   DescribeAgreementRequest.builder()
   .agreementId(agreementId)
   .build();

 DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.describeAgreement(describeAgreementRequest);

 List<String> productIds = new ArrayList<String>();
 for (Resource resource : describeAgreementResponse.proposalSummary().resources())
{
  productIds.add(resource.id() + ":" + resource.type());
 }
 return productIds;
}
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the status of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the status of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.AGREEMENT_ID;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.DescribeAgreementResponse;

public class GetAgreementStatus {

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
 getDescribeAgreementResponse(agreementId);

  System.out.println("Agreement status is " + describeAgreementResponse.status());

 }

 public static DescribeAgreementResponse getDescribeAgreementResponse(String
 agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
```

```
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementRequest describeAgreementRequest =
    DescribeAgreementRequest.builder()
    .agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  DescribeAgreementResponse describeAgreementResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.describeAgreement(describeAgreementRequest);
  return describeAgreementResponse;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see DescribeAgreement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the support terms of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the support terms of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AcceptedTerm;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SupportTerm;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.AGREEMENT_ID;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class GetAgreementTermsSupportTerm {

 /*
  * Obtain the support and refund policy I have provided to the customer
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;

  List<SupportTerm> supportTerms = getSupportTerms(agreementId);

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(supportTerms);
 }

 public static List<SupportTerm> getSupportTerms(String agreementId) {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
    GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder().agreementId(agreementId)
    .build();

  GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);

  List<SupportTerm> supportTerms = new ArrayList<>();

  for (AcceptedTerm acceptedTerm : getAgreementTermsResponse.acceptedTerms()) {
   if (acceptedTerm.supportTerm() != null) {
    supportTerms.add(acceptedTerm.supportTerm());
   }
  }
  return supportTerms;
```

```
 }

}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Get the terms of an agreement

The following code example shows how to get the terms of an agreement.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.GetAgreementTermsResponse;

public class GetAgreementTerms {

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String agreementId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : AGREEMENT_ID;
```

```
 GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
getAgreementTermsResponse(agreementId);

 ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(getAgreementTermsResponse);

}

public static GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse(String
agreementId) {
 MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
   MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
   .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
   .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
   .build();

 GetAgreementTermsRequest getAgreementTermsRequest =
   GetAgreementTermsRequest.builder()
   .agreementId(agreementId)
   .build();

 GetAgreementTermsResponse getAgreementTermsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.getAgreementTerms(getAgreementTermsRequest);
 return getAgreementTermsResponse;
}

}
```

- For API details, see GetAgreementTerms in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Search for agreements by end date

The following code example shows how to search for agreements by end date.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AgreementViewSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Filter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

public class SearchAgreementsByEndDate {

 static String beforeOrAfterEndtimeFilterName =
 BeforeOrAfterEndTimeFilterName.BeforeEndTime.name();

 static String cutoffDate = "2050-11-18T00:00:00Z";

 static String partyTypeFilterValue = PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PROPOSER;

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = getAgreements();

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(agreementSummaryList);
 }

 public static List<AgreementViewSummary> getAgreements() {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
```

```
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

 // set up filters

 Filter partyTypeFilter = Filter.builder().name(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
    .values(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PROPOSER).build();

 Filter agreementTypeFilter = Filter.builder().name(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
    .values(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PURCHASEAGREEMENT).build();

 Filter customizeFilter =
Filter.builder().name(beforeOrAfterEndtimeFilterName).values(cutoffDate).build();

 List<Filter> filters = new ArrayList<Filter>();

 filters.addAll(Arrays.asList(partyTypeFilter, agreementTypeFilter,
customizeFilter));

 // search agreement with filters

 SearchAgreementsRequest searchAgreementsRequest =
   SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .filters(filters)
    .build();

 SearchAgreementsResponse searchAgreementResponse=
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);

 List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = new
ArrayList<AgreementViewSummary>();

 agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementResponse.agreementViewSummaries());

 while (searchAgreementResponse.nextToken() != null &&
searchAgreementResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
  searchAgreementsRequest =
    SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .filters(filters)
    .nextToken(searchAgreementResponse.nextToken())
    .build();
```

```
    searchAgreementResponse =
 marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);
    agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementResponse.agreementViewSummaries());
  }
  return agreementSummaryList;
 }

}
```

- For API details, see SearchAgreements in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Search for agreements with one custom filter

The following code example shows how to search for agreements with one custom filter.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AgreementViewSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Filter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsResponse;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
```

```
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;

import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

/**
 * To search by
 * offer id: OfferId;
 * product id: ResourceIdentifier;
 * customer AWS account id: AcceptorAccountId
 * product type: ResourceType (i.e. SaasProduct)
 * status: Status. status values can be: ACTIVE, CANCELED,
 *   EXPIRED, RENEWED, REPLACED, ROLLED_BACK, SUPERSEDED, TERMINATED
 */

public class SearchAgreementsByOneFilter {

 private static final String FILTER_NAME = "ResourceType";

 private static final String FILTER_VALUE = "SaaSProduct";

 /*
  * search agreements by one customize filter
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = getAgreements();

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(agreementSummaryList);
 }

 public static List<AgreementViewSummary> getAgreements() {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  Filter partyTypeFilter = Filter.builder().name(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
    .values(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PROPOSER).build();

  Filter agreementTypeFilter = Filter.builder().name(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
    .values(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PURCHASEAGREEMENT).build();
```

```
 Filter customizeFilter =
Filter.builder().name(FILTER_NAME).values(FILTER_VALUE).build();

 List<Filter> filters = new ArrayList<Filter>();

 filters.addAll(Arrays.asList(partyTypeFilter, agreementTypeFilter,
customizeFilter));

 SearchAgreementsRequest searchAgreementsRequest =
   SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
   .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
   .filters(filters)
   .build();
 SearchAgreementsResponse searchAgreementsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);

 List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = new
ArrayList<AgreementViewSummary>();

 agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());

 while (searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken() != null &&
searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
  searchAgreementsRequest =
    SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .filters(filters)
    .nextToken(searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken())
    .build();
  searchAgreementsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);
  agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());
 }
 return agreementSummaryList;
}

}
```

- For API details, see [SearchAgreements](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Search for agreements with two custom filters

The following code example shows how to search for agreements with two custom filters.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Web Services Marketplace API Reference Code Library repository.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package com.example.awsmarketplace.agreementapi;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.AwsCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.MarketplaceAgreementClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.AgreementViewSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.Filter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceagreement.model.SearchAgreementsResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Arrays;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesConstants.*;
import com.example.awsmarketplace.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

/**
 * Party Type = Proposer AND Acceptor:
 *  AfterEndTime
 *  BeforeEndTime
 *  ResourceIdentifier + BeforeEndTime
 *  ResourceIdentifier + AfterEndTime
```

```
 *  ResourceType + BeforeEndTime
 *  ResourceType + AfterEndTime
 *
 * Party Type = Proposer
 *  ResourceIdentifier
 *  OfferId
 *  AcceptorAccountId
 *  Status (ACTIVE)
 *  Status (ACTIVE) + ResourceIdentifier
 *  Status (ACTIVE) + AcceptorAccountId
 *  Status (ACTIVE) + OfferId
 *  Status (ACTIVE) + ResourceType
 *  AcceptorAccountId + BeforeEndTime
 *  AcceptorAccountId + AfterEndTime
 *  AcceptorAccountId + AfterEndTime
 *  OfferId + BeforeEndTime
 *
 * Status values can be: ACTIVE, CANCELLED, EXPIRED, RENEWED, REPLACED, ROLLED_BACK,
 SUPERSEDED, TERMINATED
 */

public class SearchAgreementsByTwoFilters {

 public static final String FILTER_1_NAME = "ResourceType";

 public static final String FILTER_1_VALUE = "SaaSProduct";

 public static final String FILTER_2_NAME = "Status";

 public static final String FILTER_2_VALUE = "ACTIVE";

 /*
  * search agreements by two customize filter
  */
 public static void main(String[] args) {

  List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = getAgreements();

  ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(agreementSummaryList);

 }

 public static List<AgreementViewSummary> getAgreements() {
  MarketplaceAgreementClient marketplaceAgreementClient =
```

```
    MarketplaceAgreementClient.builder()
    .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
    .build();

  Filter partyTypeFilter = Filter.builder().name(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
    .values(PARTY_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PROPOSER).build();

  Filter agreementTypeFilter = Filter.builder().name(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_NAME)
    .values(AGREEMENT_TYPE_FILTER_VALUE_PURCHASEAGREEMENT).build();

  Filter customizeFilter1 =
Filter.builder().name(FILTER_1_NAME).values(FILTER_1_VALUE).build();

  Filter customizeFilter2 =
Filter.builder().name(FILTER_2_NAME).values(FILTER_2_VALUE).build();


  List<Filter> filters = new ArrayList<Filter>();

  filters.addAll(Arrays.asList(partyTypeFilter, agreementTypeFilter,
customizeFilter1, customizeFilter2));

  SearchAgreementsRequest searchAgreementsRequest =
    SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
    .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
    .filters(filters)
    .build();

  SearchAgreementsResponse searchAgreementsResponse =
marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);

  List<AgreementViewSummary> agreementSummaryList = new
ArrayList<AgreementViewSummary>();

  agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());

  while (searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken() != null &&
searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken().length() > 0) {
   searchAgreementsRequest =
     SearchAgreementsRequest.builder()
     .catalog(AWS_MP_CATALOG)
     .filters(filters)
     .nextToken(searchAgreementsResponse.nextToken())
```

```
        .build();
      searchAgreementsResponse =
    marketplaceAgreementClient.searchAgreements(searchAgreementsRequest);
      agreementSummaryList.addAll(searchAgreementsResponse.agreementViewSummaries());
     }
     return agreementSummaryList;
    }

}
```

- For API details, see SearchAgreements in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

MediaConvert examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with MediaConvert.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
package com.example.mediaconvert;

import java.net.URI;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Output;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputGroupType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsDirectoryStructure;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsManifestDurationFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsStreamInfResolution;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsClientCache;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsCaptionLanguageSetting;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsManifestCompression;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsCodecSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsOutputSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsProgramDateTime;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsSegmentControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.FileGroupSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ContainerSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ContainerType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ScalingBehavior;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoTimecodeInsertion;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ColorMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.RespondToAfd;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AfdSignaling;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DropFrameTimecode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoCodecSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Settings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoCodec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.CreateJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264RateControlMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264QualityTuningLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SceneChangeDetect;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264ParControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacRawFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264QvbrSettings;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264CodecLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FramerateControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacCodingMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Telecine;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264GopSizeUnits;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264CodecProfile;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264GopBReference;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioTypeControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AntiAlias;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SlowPal;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264Syntax;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8Settings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputDenoiseFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.CreateJobResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264EntropyEncoding;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputPsiControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ColorSpace;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264RepeatPps;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264FieldEncoding;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8NielsenId3;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputDeblockFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputRotate;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264DynamicSubGop;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.TimedMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.JobSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioDefaultSelection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.VideoSelector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacSpecification;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Input;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.OutputSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264AdaptiveQuantization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioLanguageCodeControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputFilterEnable;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.H264InterlaceMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioCodecSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioCodec;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacRateControlMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AacCodecProfile;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsIFrameOnlyManifest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.FrameCaptureSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.AudioSelector;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8PcrControl;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.InputTimecodeSource;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.HlsSettings;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.M3u8Scte35Source;

/**
 * Create a MediaConvert job. Must supply MediaConvert access role Amazon
 * Resource Name (ARN), and a
 * valid video input file via Amazon S3 URL.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 */
public class CreateJob {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                    <mcRoleARN> <fileInput>\s

                                Where:
                                    mcRoleARN - The MediaConvert Role ARN.\s
                                    fileInput -  The URL of an Amazon S3 bucket
 where the input file is located.\s
                                """;
```

```
                if (args.length != 2) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String mcRoleARN = args[0];
                String fileInput = args[1];
                Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
                MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                String id = createMediaJob(mc, mcRoleARN, fileInput);
                System.out.println("MediaConvert job created. Job Id = " + id);
                mc.close();
        }

        public static String createMediaJob(MediaConvertClient mc, String mcRoleARN,
String fileInput) {

                String s3path = fileInput.substring(0, fileInput.lastIndexOf('/') +
1) + "javasdk/out/";
                String fileOutput = s3path + "index";
                String thumbsOutput = s3path + "thumbs/";
                String mp4Output = s3path + "mp4/";

                try {
                        DescribeEndpointsResponse res = mc

.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder().maxResults(20).build());

                        if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service
endpoint URL!");
                                System.exit(1);
                        }
                        String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert service URL: " +
endpointURL);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert role arn: " + mcRoleARN);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert input file: " + fileInput);
                        System.out.println("MediaConvert output path: " + s3path);

                        MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
```

```
                                        .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                                        .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                                        .build();

                        // output group Preset HLS low profile
                        Output hlsLow = createOutput("hls_low", "_low", "_$dt$",
 750000, 7, 1920, 1080, 640);
                        // output group Preset HLS media profile
                        Output hlsMedium = createOutput("hls_medium", "_medium", "_
$dt$", 1200000, 7, 1920, 1080, 1280);
                        // output group Preset HLS high profole
                        Output hlsHigh = createOutput("hls_high", "_high", "_$dt$",
 3500000, 8, 1920, 1080, 1920);

                        OutputGroup appleHLS = OutputGroup.builder().name("Apple
 HLS").customName("Example")

 .outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

 .type(OutputGroupType.HLS_GROUP_SETTINGS)

 .hlsGroupSettings(HlsGroupSettings.builder()

 .directoryStructure(

    HlsDirectoryStructure.SINGLE_DIRECTORY)

 .manifestDurationFormat(

    HlsManifestDurationFormat.INTEGER)

 .streamInfResolution(

    HlsStreamInfResolution.INCLUDE)

 .clientCache(HlsClientCache.ENABLED)

 .captionLanguageSetting(

    HlsCaptionLanguageSetting.OMIT)

 .manifestCompression(

    HlsManifestCompression.NONE)
```

```
.codecSpecification(

   HlsCodecSpecification.RFC_4281)

.outputSelection(

   HlsOutputSelection.MANIFESTS_AND_SEGMENTS)

.programDateTime(HlsProgramDateTime.EXCLUDE)

.programDateTimePeriod(600)

.timedMetadataId3Frame(

   HlsTimedMetadataId3Frame.PRIV)

.timedMetadataId3Period(10)

.destination(fileOutput)

.segmentControl(HlsSegmentControl.SEGMENTED_FILES)

.minFinalSegmentLength((double) 0)

.segmentLength(4).minSegmentLength(0).build())
                                                        .build())
                                        .outputs(hlsLow, hlsMedium,
hlsHigh).build();

                        OutputGroup fileMp4 = OutputGroup.builder().name("File
Group").customName("mp4")

.outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

.type(OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS)

.fileGroupSettings(FileGroupSettings.builder()

.destination(mp4Output).build())
                                                        .build())
                                        .outputs(Output.builder().extension("mp4")

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder()
```

```
.container(ContainerType.MP4).build())

.videoDescription(VideoDescription.builder().width(1280)
                                                                    .height(720)

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)

.timecodeInsertion(

   VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)

.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)

.respondToAfd(RespondToAfd.NONE)

.afdSignaling(AfdSignaling.NONE)

.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)

.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()

   .codec(VideoCodec.H_264)

   .h264Settings(H264Settings

                  .builder()

                  .rateControlMode(

                                 H264RateControlMode.QVBR)

                  .parControl(H264ParControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)

                  .qualityTuningLevel(

                                 H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS)

                  .qvbrSettings(

                                 H264QvbrSettings.builder()
```

```
                                        .qvbrQualityLevel(
                                                8)
                                        .build())
                .codecLevel(H264CodecLevel.AUTO)
                .codecProfile(H264CodecProfile.MAIN)
                .maxBitrate(2400000)
                .framerateControl(
                        H264FramerateControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                .gopSize(2.0)
                .gopSizeUnits(H264GopSizeUnits.SECONDS)
                .numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(
                        2)
                .gopClosedCadence(
                        1)
                .gopBReference(H264GopBReference.DISABLED)
                .slowPal(H264SlowPal.DISABLED)
                .syntax(H264Syntax.DEFAULT)
                .numberReferenceFrames(
                        3)
                .dynamicSubGop(H264DynamicSubGop.STATIC)
                .fieldEncoding(H264FieldEncoding.PAFF)
                .sceneChangeDetect(
```

```
                        H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED)
                .minIInterval(0)
                .telecine(H264Telecine.NONE)
                .framerateConversionAlgorithm(
                        H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP)
                .entropyEncoding(
                        H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC)
                .slices(1)
                .unregisteredSeiTimecode(
                        H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED)
                .repeatPps(H264RepeatPps.DISABLED)
                .adaptiveQuantization(
                        H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH)
                .spatialAdaptiveQuantization(
                        H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                .temporalAdaptiveQuantization(
                        H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                .flickerAdaptiveQuantization(
                        H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED)
                .softness(0)
                .interlaceMode(H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE)
                .build())
```

```
   .build())
                                                                        .build())
.audioDescriptions(AudioDescription.builder()
.audioTypeControl(AudioTypeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)
.languageCodeControl(
   AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)
.codecSettings(AudioCodecSettings.builder()
   .codec(AudioCodec.AAC)
   .aacSettings(AacSettings
                  .builder()
                  .codecProfile(AacCodecProfile.LC)
                  .rateControlMode(
                                 AacRateControlMode.CBR)
                  .codingMode(AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0)
                  .sampleRate(44100)
                  .bitrate(160000)
                  .rawFormat(AacRawFormat.NONE)
                  .specification(AacSpecification.MPEG4)
                  .audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(
                                 AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL)
                  .build())
   .build())
                                                                        .build())
```

```
                                                            .build())
                                        .build();
                        OutputGroup thumbs = OutputGroup.builder().name("File
Group").customName("thumbs")

.outputGroupSettings(OutputGroupSettings.builder()

.type(OutputGroupType.FILE_GROUP_SETTINGS)

.fileGroupSettings(FileGroupSettings.builder()

.destination(thumbsOutput).build())
                                                            .build())
                                        .outputs(Output.builder().extension("jpg")

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder()

.container(ContainerType.RAW).build())

.videoDescription(VideoDescription.builder()

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)

.timecodeInsertion(

   VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)

.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)

.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)

.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()

   .codec(VideoCodec.FRAME_CAPTURE)

   .frameCaptureSettings(

                  FrameCaptureSettings

                                    .builder()

                                    .framerateNumerator(
```

```
                                                    1)

                                        .framerateDenominator(

                                                    1)

                                        .maxCaptures(10000000)

                                        .quality(80)

                                        .build())

   .build())
                                                                        .build())
                                                        .build())
                                            .build();

                        Map<String, AudioSelector> audioSelectors = new HashMap<>();
                        audioSelectors.put("Audio Selector 1",

AudioSelector.builder().defaultSelection(AudioDefaultSelection.DEFAULT)
                                                        .offset(0).build());

                        JobSettings jobSettings =
JobSettings.builder().inputs(Input.builder()
                                            .audioSelectors(audioSelectors)
                                            .videoSelector(

VideoSelector.builder().colorSpace(ColorSpace.FOLLOW)

.rotate(InputRotate.DEGREE_0).build())

.filterEnable(InputFilterEnable.AUTO).filterStrength(0)
                                            .deblockFilter(InputDeblockFilter.DISABLED)

.denoiseFilter(InputDenoiseFilter.DISABLED).psiControl(InputPsiControl.USE_PSI)

.timecodeSource(InputTimecodeSource.EMBEDDED).fileInput(fileInput).build())
                                            .outputGroups(appleHLS, thumbs,
fileMp4).build();

                        CreateJobRequest createJobRequest =
CreateJobRequest.builder().role(mcRoleARN)
```

```
                                        .settings(jobSettings)
                                        .build();

                        CreateJobResponse createJobResponse =
emc.createJob(createJobRequest);
                        return createJobResponse.job().id();

                } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.toString());
                        System.exit(0);
                }
                return "";
        }

        private final static Output createOutput(String customName,
                        String nameModifier,
                        String segmentModifier,
                        int qvbrMaxBitrate,
                        int qvbrQualityLevel,
                        int originWidth,
                        int originHeight,
                        int targetWidth) {

                int targetHeight = Math.round(originHeight * targetWidth /
originWidth)
                                - (Math.round(originHeight * targetWidth /
originWidth) % 4);
                Output output = null;
                try {
                        output =
Output.builder().nameModifier(nameModifier).outputSettings(OutputSettings.builder()

.hlsSettings(HlsSettings.builder().segmentModifier(segmentModifier)

.audioGroupId("program_audio")

.iFrameOnlyManifest(HlsIFrameOnlyManifest.EXCLUDE).build())
                                        .build())

.containerSettings(ContainerSettings.builder().container(ContainerType.M3_U8)

.m3u8Settings(M3u8Settings.builder().audioFramesPerPes(4)

.pcrControl(M3u8PcrControl.PCR_EVERY_PES_PACKET)
```

```
.pmtPid(480).privateMetadataPid(503)

.programNumber(1).patInterval(0).pmtInterval(0)

.scte35Source(M3u8Scte35Source.NONE)

.scte35Pid(500).nielsenId3(M3u8NielsenId3.NONE)

.timedMetadata(TimedMetadata.NONE)

.timedMetadataPid(502).videoPid(481)

.audioPids(482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488,

   489, 490, 491, 492)
                                                                                .build())
                                                                .build())
                                                .videoDescription(

VideoDescription.builder().width(targetWidth)

.height(targetHeight)

.scalingBehavior(ScalingBehavior.DEFAULT)

.sharpness(50).antiAlias(AntiAlias.ENABLED)

.timecodeInsertion(

   VideoTimecodeInsertion.DISABLED)

.colorMetadata(ColorMetadata.INSERT)

.respondToAfd(RespondToAfd.NONE)

.afdSignaling(AfdSignaling.NONE)

.dropFrameTimecode(DropFrameTimecode.ENABLED)

.codecSettings(VideoCodecSettings.builder()

   .codec(VideoCodec.H_264)
```

```
    .h264Settings(H264Settings
                    .builder()
                    .rateControlMode(
                                    H264RateControlMode.QVBR)
                    .parControl(H264ParControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                    .qualityTuningLevel(
                                    H264QualityTuningLevel.SINGLE_PASS)
                    .qvbrSettings(H264QvbrSettings
                                    .builder()
                                    .qvbrQualityLevel(
                                                    qvbrQualityLevel)
                                    .build())
                    .codecLevel(H264CodecLevel.AUTO)
                    .codecProfile((targetHeight > 720
                                    && targetWidth > 1280)
                                                    ? H264CodecProfile.HIGH
                                                    : H264CodecProfile.MAIN)
                    .maxBitrate(qvbrMaxBitrate)
                    .framerateControl(
                                    H264FramerateControl.INITIALIZE_FROM_SOURCE)
                    .gopSize(2.0)
                    .gopSizeUnits(H264GopSizeUnits.SECONDS)
```

```
                .numberBFramesBetweenReferenceFrames(
                        2)
                .gopClosedCadence(
                        1)
                .gopBReference(H264GopBReference.DISABLED)
                .slowPal(H264SlowPal.DISABLED)
                .syntax(H264Syntax.DEFAULT)
                .numberReferenceFrames(
                        3)
                .dynamicSubGop(H264DynamicSubGop.STATIC)
                .fieldEncoding(H264FieldEncoding.PAFF)
                .sceneChangeDetect(
                        H264SceneChangeDetect.ENABLED)
                .minIInterval(0)
                .telecine(H264Telecine.NONE)
                .framerateConversionAlgorithm(
                        H264FramerateConversionAlgorithm.DUPLICATE_DROP)
                .entropyEncoding(
                        H264EntropyEncoding.CABAC)
                .slices(1)
                .unregisteredSeiTimecode(
                        H264UnregisteredSeiTimecode.DISABLED)
```

```
                    .repeatPps(H264RepeatPps.DISABLED)
                    .adaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264AdaptiveQuantization.HIGH)
                    .spatialAdaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264SpatialAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                    .temporalAdaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264TemporalAdaptiveQuantization.ENABLED)
                    .flickerAdaptiveQuantization(
                                    H264FlickerAdaptiveQuantization.DISABLED)
                    .softness(0)
                    .interlaceMode(H264InterlaceMode.PROGRESSIVE)
                    .build())
    .build())
                                                                    .build())
.audioDescriptions(AudioDescription.builder()
.audioTypeControl(AudioTypeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)
.languageCodeControl(AudioLanguageCodeControl.FOLLOW_INPUT)
.codecSettings(AudioCodecSettings.builder()
.codec(AudioCodec.AAC).aacSettings(AacSettings
    .builder()
    .codecProfile(AacCodecProfile.LC)
    .rateControlMode(
```

```
                    AacRateControlMode.CBR)
    .codingMode(AacCodingMode.CODING_MODE_2_0)
    .sampleRate(44100)
    .bitrate(96000)
    .rawFormat(AacRawFormat.NONE)
    .specification(AacSpecification.MPEG4)
    .audioDescriptionBroadcasterMix(
                    AacAudioDescriptionBroadcasterMix.NORMAL)
    .build())
                                                                .build())
                                                        .build())
                                    .build();
            } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
                    e.printStackTrace();
                    System.exit(0);
            }
            return output;
        }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetJob`

The following code example shows how to use `GetJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.GetJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.GetJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import java.net.URI;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetJob {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
                "  <jobId> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "  jobId - The job id value.\n\n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String jobId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getSpecificJob(mc, jobId);
        mc.close();
    }

    public static void getSpecificJob(MediaConvertClient mc, String jobId) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeEndpointsResponse res =
 mc.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build());

            if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint
 URL!");
                System.exit(1);
            }
            String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
            MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                    .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                    .build();

            GetJobRequest jobRequest = GetJobRequest.builder()
                    .id(jobId)
                    .build();

            GetJobResponse response = emc.getJob(jobRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the job is " + response.job().arn());

        } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
            System.out.println(e.toString());
            System.exit(0);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListJobs`

The following code example shows how to use `ListJobs`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ListJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.DescribeEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.ListJobsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.Job;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.model.MediaConvertException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListJobs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MediaConvertClient mc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listCompleteJobs(mc);
        mc.close();
    }

    public static void listCompleteJobs(MediaConvertClient mc) {
        try {
            DescribeEndpointsResponse res =
 mc.describeEndpoints(DescribeEndpointsRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .build());

            if (res.endpoints().size() <= 0) {
                System.out.println("Cannot find MediaConvert service endpoint
 URL!");
                System.exit(1);
            }

            String endpointURL = res.endpoints().get(0).url();
            MediaConvertClient emc = MediaConvertClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                    .endpointOverride(URI.create(endpointURL))
                    .build();

            ListJobsRequest jobsRequest = ListJobsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .status("COMPLETE")
                    .build();

            ListJobsResponse jobsResponse = emc.listJobs(jobsRequest);
            List<Job> jobs = jobsResponse.jobs();
            for (Job job : jobs) {
                System.out.println("The JOB ARN is : " + job.arn());
            }

        } catch (MediaConvertException e) {
            System.out.println(e.toString());
            System.exit(0);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListJobs in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Migration Hub examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Migration Hub.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`DeleteProgressUpdateStream`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteProgressUpdateStream`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteProgressStream {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String progressStream = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteStream(migrationClient, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteStream(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 streamName) {
        try {
            DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest deleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest =
 DeleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest
                    .builder()
                    .progressUpdateStreamName(streamName)
                    .build();


 migrationClient.deleteProgressUpdateStream(deleteProgressUpdateStreamRequest);
            System.out.println(streamName + " is deleted");

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteProgressUpdateStream in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeApplicationState`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeApplicationState`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeApplicationStateRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeApplicationStateResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAppState {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    DescribeAppState <appId>\s

                Where:
                    appId -  the application id value.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String appId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeApplicationState(migrationClient, appId);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeApplicationState(MigrationHubClient migrationClient,
 String appId) {
        try {
            DescribeApplicationStateRequest applicationStateRequest =
 DescribeApplicationStateRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            DescribeApplicationStateResponse applicationStateResponse =
 migrationClient
                    .describeApplicationState(applicationStateRequest);
            System.out.println("The application status is " +
 applicationStateResponse.applicationStatusAsString());

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeApplicationState in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeMigrationTask`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeMigrationTask`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeMigrationTaskRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.DescribeMigrationTaskResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeMigrationTask {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    DescribeMigrationTask <migrationTask> <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    migrationTask - the name of a migration task.\s
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String migrationTask = args[0];
        String progressStream = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeMigTask(migrationClient, migrationTask, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeMigTask(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 migrationTask,
            String progressStream) {
        try {
            DescribeMigrationTaskRequest migrationTaskRequestRequest =
 DescribeMigrationTaskRequest.builder()
                    .progressUpdateStream(progressStream)
                    .migrationTaskName(migrationTask)
                    .build();

            DescribeMigrationTaskResponse migrationTaskResponse = migrationClient
                    .describeMigrationTask(migrationTaskRequestRequest);
            System.out.println("The name is " +
 migrationTaskResponse.migrationTask().migrationTaskName());

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeMigrationTask in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ImportMigrationTask`

The following code example shows how to use `ImportMigrationTask`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ImportMigrationTaskRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ImportMigrationTask {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <migrationTask> <progressStream>\s

                Where:
                    migrationTask - the name of a migration task.\s
                    progressStream - the name of a progress stream.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String migrationTask = args[0];
```

```
        String progressStream = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        importMigrTask(migrationClient, migrationTask, progressStream);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void importMigrTask(MigrationHubClient migrationClient, String
 migrationTask, String progressStream) {
        try {
            CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest progressUpdateStreamRequest =
 CreateProgressUpdateStreamRequest.builder()
                    .progressUpdateStreamName(progressStream)
                    .dryRun(false)
                    .build();

            migrationClient.createProgressUpdateStream(progressUpdateStreamRequest);
            ImportMigrationTaskRequest migrationTaskRequest =
 ImportMigrationTaskRequest.builder()
                    .migrationTaskName(migrationTask)
                    .progressUpdateStream(progressStream)
                    .dryRun(false)
                    .build();

            migrationClient.importMigrationTask(migrationTaskRequest);

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ImportMigrationTask in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListApplications`

The following code example shows how to use `ListApplications`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ApplicationState;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListApplicationStatesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListApplicationStatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListApplications {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listApps(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listApps(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListApplicationStatesRequest applicationStatesRequest =
 ListApplicationStatesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
```

```
                    .build();

            ListApplicationStatesResponse response =
 migrationClient.listApplicationStates(applicationStatesRequest);
            List<ApplicationState> apps = response.applicationStateList();
            for (ApplicationState appState : apps) {
                System.out.println("App Id is " + appState.applicationId());
                System.out.println("The status is " +
 appState.applicationStatus().toString());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListApplications in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListCreatedArtifacts`

The following code example shows how to use `ListCreatedArtifacts`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.CreatedArtifact;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListCreatedArtifactsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListCreatedArtifactsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;
```

```
/**
 * To run this Java V2 code example, ensure that you have setup your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListCreatedArtifacts {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listArtifacts(migrationClient);
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listArtifacts(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListCreatedArtifactsRequest listCreatedArtifactsRequest =
 ListCreatedArtifactsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .migrationTaskName("SampleApp5")
                    .progressUpdateStream("ProgressSteamB")
                    .build();

            ListCreatedArtifactsResponse response =
 migrationClient.listCreatedArtifacts(listCreatedArtifactsRequest);
            List<CreatedArtifact> apps = response.createdArtifactList();
            for (CreatedArtifact artifact : apps) {
                System.out.println("APp Id is " + artifact.description());
                System.out.println("The name is " + artifact.name());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListCreatedArtifacts in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListMigrationTasks`

The following code example shows how to use `ListMigrationTasks`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListMigrationTasksRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.ListMigrationTasksResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationTaskSummary;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.model.MigrationHubException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListMigrationTasks {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        MigrationHubClient migrationClient = MigrationHubClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMigrTasks(migrationClient);
```

```
        migrationClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMigrTasks(MigrationHubClient migrationClient) {
        try {
            ListMigrationTasksRequest listMigrationTasksRequest =
 ListMigrationTasksRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListMigrationTasksResponse response =
 migrationClient.listMigrationTasks(listMigrationTasksRequest);
            List<MigrationTaskSummary> migrationList =
 response.migrationTaskSummaryList();
            for (MigrationTaskSummary migration : migrationList) {
                System.out.println("Migration task name is " +
 migration.migrationTaskName());
                System.out.println("The Progress update stream is " +
 migration.progressUpdateStream());
            }

        } catch (MigrationHubException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListMigrationTasks in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon MSK examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon MSK.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Serverless examples

Serverless examples

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon MSK trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving records from an Amazon MSK cluster. The function retrieves the MSK payload and logs the record contents.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an Amazon MSK event with Lambda using Java.

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KafkaEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.KafkaEvent.KafkaEventRecord;

import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.Map;

public class Example implements RequestHandler<KafkaEvent, Void> {

    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(KafkaEvent event, Context context) {
        for (Map.Entry<String, java.util.List<KafkaEventRecord>> entry :
 event.getRecords().entrySet()) {
            String key = entry.getKey();
            System.out.println("Key: " + key);

            for (KafkaEventRecord record : entry.getValue()) {
                System.out.println("Record: " + record);

                byte[] value = Base64.getDecoder().decode(record.getValue());
                String message = new String(value);
                System.out.println("Message: " + message);
```

```
            }
        }

        return null;
    }
}
```

Partner Central examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Partner Central.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`AssignOpportunity`

The following code example shows how to use `AssignOpportunity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Reassign an existing Opportunity to another user.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;
```

```
import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AssignOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AssignOpportunityResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AssigneeContact;

/*
Purpose
PC-API-07 Assigning a new owner
*/

public class AssignOpportunity {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     String assigneeFirstName = "John";

     String assigneeLastName = "Doe";

     String assigneeEmail = "test@test.com";

     String businessTitle = "PartnerAccountManager";

     AssignOpportunityResponse response = getResponse(opportunityId,
 assigneeFirstName, assigneeLastName, assigneeEmail, businessTitle);

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
    }
```

```
 static AssignOpportunityResponse getResponse(String opportunityId, String
 assigneeFirstName, String assigneeLastName, String assigneeEmail, String
 businessTitle) {

  AssignOpportunityRequest assignOpportunityRequest =
 AssignOpportunityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .identifier(opportunityId)
          .assignee(AssigneeContact.builder()
            .firstName(assigneeFirstName)
            .lastName(assigneeLastName)
            .email(assigneeEmail)
            .businessTitle(businessTitle)
            .build())
          .build();

        AssignOpportunityResponse response =
 client.assignOpportunity(assignOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see AssignOpportunity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`AssociateOpportunity`

The following code example shows how to use `AssociateOpportunity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Create a formal association between an Opportunity and various related entities.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AssociateOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AssociateOpportunityResponse;

/*
Purpose
PC-API -11 Associating a product
PC-API -12 Associating a solution
PC-API -13 Associating an offer
entity_type = Solutions | AWSProducts | AWSMarketplaceOffers
*/

public class AssociateOpportunity {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     String entityType = "Solutions";

     String entityIdentifier = "S-0000000";

     AssociateOpportunityResponse response = getResponse(opportunityId, entityType,
 entityIdentifier );

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
    }

static AssociateOpportunityResponse getResponse(String opportunityId, String
 entityType, String entityIdentifier) {

        AssociateOpportunityRequest associateOpportunityRequest =
 AssociateOpportunityRequest.builder()
```

```
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .opportunityIdentifier(opportunityId)
          .relatedEntityType(entityType)
          .relatedEntityIdentifier(entityIdentifier)
          .build();

        AssociateOpportunityResponse response =
 client.associateOpportunity(associateOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see AssociateOpportunity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateOpportunity`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateOpportunity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Create an opportunity.

```
package org.example;

import java.time.Instant;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.entity.Root;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;
import org.example.utils.StringSerializer;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Account;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Address;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Contact;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.CreateOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.CreateOpportunityResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Customer;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ExpectedCustomerSpend;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.LifeCycle;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Marketing;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.MonetaryValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.NextStepsHistory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Project;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.SoftwareRevenue;

import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;
import com.google.gson.ToNumberPolicy;

public class CreateOpportunity {

 static final Gson GSON = new GsonBuilder()
   .setObjectToNumberStrategy(ToNumberPolicy.LAZILY_PARSED_NUMBER)
   .registerTypeAdapter(String.class, new StringSerializer())
   .create();

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String inputFile = "CreateOpportunity2.json";

  if (args.length > 0)
   inputFile = args[0];

  CreateOpportunityResponse response = createOpportunity(inputFile);

  client.close();
 }
```

```
static CreateOpportunityResponse createOpportunity(String inputFile) {

 String inputString = ReferenceCodesUtils.readInputFileToString(inputFile);

 Root root = GSON.fromJson(inputString, Root.class);

 List<NextStepsHistory> nextStepsHistories = new ArrayList<NextStepsHistory>();
 if ( root.lifeCycle != null && root.lifeCycle.nextStepsHistories != null) {
  for (org.example.entity.NextStepsHistory nextStepsHistoryJson :
root.lifeCycle.nextStepsHistories) {
   NextStepsHistory nextStepsHistory = NextStepsHistory.builder()
     .time(Instant.parse(nextStepsHistoryJson.time))
     .value(nextStepsHistoryJson.value)
                 .build();
   nextStepsHistories.add(nextStepsHistory);
  }
 }

 LifeCycle lifeCycle = null;
 if ( root.lifeCycle != null ) {
  lifeCycle = LifeCycle.builder()
   .closedLostReason(root.lifeCycle.closedLostReason)
   .nextSteps(root.lifeCycle.nextSteps)
   .nextStepsHistory(nextStepsHistories)
   .reviewComments(root.lifeCycle.reviewComments)
   .reviewStatus(root.lifeCycle.reviewStatus)
   .reviewStatusReason(root.lifeCycle.reviewStatusReason)
   .stage(root.lifeCycle.stage)
   .targetCloseDate(root.lifeCycle.targetCloseDate)
   .build();
 }

 Marketing marketing = null;
 if ( root.marketing != null ) {
  marketing = Marketing.builder()
    .awsFundingUsed(root.marketing.awsFundingUsed)
    .campaignName(root.marketing.campaignName)
    .channels(root.marketing.channels)
    .source(root.marketing.source)
    .useCases(root.marketing.useCases)
    .build();

 }
```

```
 Address address = null;
 if ( root.customer != null && root.customer.account != null &&
root.customer.account.address != null ) {
  address = Address.builder()
   .city(root.customer.account.address.city)
               .postalCode(root.customer.account.address.postalCode)
               .stateOrRegion(root.customer.account.address.stateOrRegion)
               .countryCode(root.customer.account.address.countryCode)
               .streetAddress(root.customer.account.address.streetAddress)
               .build();
 }

 Account account = null;
 if ( root.customer != null && root.customer.account!= null) {
  account = Account.builder()
            .address(address)
            .awsAccountId(root.customer.account.awsAccountId)
               .duns(root.customer.account.duns)
               .industry(root.customer.account.industry)
               .otherIndustry(root.customer.account.otherIndustry)
               .companyName(root.customer.account.companyName)
               .websiteUrl(root.customer.account.websiteUrl)
               .build();
 }

 List<Contact> contacts = new ArrayList<Contact>();
 if ( root.customer != null && root.customer.contacts != null) {
  for (org.example.entity.Contact jsonContact : root.customer.contacts) {
   Contact contact = Contact.builder()
                .email(jsonContact.email)
                .firstName(jsonContact.firstName)
                .lastName(jsonContact.lastName)
                .phone(jsonContact.phone)
                .businessTitle(jsonContact.businessTitle)
                .build();
   contacts.add(contact);
  }
 }

 Customer customer = Customer.builder()
   .account(account)
   .contacts(contacts)
   .build();
```

```
 Contact oportunityTeamContact = null;
 if (root.opportunityTeam != null && root.opportunityTeam.get(0) != null ) {
  oportunityTeamContact = Contact.builder()
              .firstName(root.opportunityTeam.get(0).firstName)
              .lastName(root.opportunityTeam.get(0).lastName)
              .email(root.opportunityTeam.get(0).email)
              .phone(root.opportunityTeam.get(0).phone)
              .businessTitle(root.opportunityTeam.get(0).businessTitle)
              .build();
 }

 List<ExpectedCustomerSpend> expectedCustomerSpends = new
ArrayList<ExpectedCustomerSpend>();
 if ( root.project != null && root.project.expectedCustomerSpend != null) {
  for (org.example.entity.ExpectedCustomerSpend expectedCustomerSpendJson :
root.project.expectedCustomerSpend) {
   ExpectedCustomerSpend expectedCustomerSpend = null;
   expectedCustomerSpend = ExpectedCustomerSpend.builder()
     .amount(expectedCustomerSpendJson.amount)
     .currencyCode(expectedCustomerSpendJson.currencyCode)
     .frequency(expectedCustomerSpendJson.frequency)
     .targetCompany(expectedCustomerSpendJson.targetCompany)
     .build();
   expectedCustomerSpends.add(expectedCustomerSpend);
  }
       }

       Project project = null;
       if ( root.project != null) {
        project = Project.builder()
              .title(root.project.title)
              .customerBusinessProblem(root.project.customerBusinessProblem)
              .customerUseCase(root.project.customerUseCase)
              .deliveryModels(root.project.deliveryModels)
              .expectedCustomerSpend(expectedCustomerSpends)
              .salesActivities(root.project.salesActivities)
              .competitorName(root.project.competitorName)
              .otherSolutionDescription(root.project.otherSolutionDescription)
              .build();
       }

       SoftwareRevenue softwareRevenue = null;
       if ( root.softwareRevenue != null) {
        MonetaryValue monetaryValue = null;
```

```
          if ( root.softwareRevenue.value != null) {
           monetaryValue = MonetaryValue.builder()
              .amount(root.softwareRevenue.value.amount)
              .currencyCode(root.softwareRevenue.value.currencyCode)
              .build();
          }
          softwareRevenue = SoftwareRevenue.builder()
            .deliveryModel(root.softwareRevenue.deliveryModel)
            .effectiveDate(root.softwareRevenue.effectiveDate)
            .expirationDate(root.softwareRevenue.expirationDate)
            .value(monetaryValue)
            .build();
         }

  // Building the Actual CreateOpportunity Request
  CreateOpportunityRequest createOpportunityRequest =
 CreateOpportunityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(CATALOG_TO_USE)
    .clientToken(root.clientToken)
    .primaryNeedsFromAwsWithStrings(root.primaryNeedsFromAws)
    .opportunityType(root.opportunityType)
    .lifeCycle(lifeCycle)
    .marketing(marketing)
    .nationalSecurity(root.nationalSecurity)
    .origin(root.origin)
    .customer(customer)
    .project(project)
    .partnerOpportunityIdentifier(root.partnerOpportunityIdentifier)
    .opportunityTeam(oportunityTeamContact)
    .softwareRevenue(softwareRevenue)
    .build();

  CreateOpportunityResponse response =
 client.createOpportunity(createOpportunityRequest);
  System.out.println("Successfully created: " + response);

  return response;
    }

}
```

- For API details, see CreateOpportunity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DisassociateOpportunity`

The following code example shows how to use `DisassociateOpportunity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Remove an existing association between an Opportunity and related entities.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.DisassociateOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.DisassociateOpportunityResponse

/*
Purpose
PC-API -14 Removing a Solution
PC-API -15 Removing an offer
PC-API -16 Removing a product
entity_type = Solutions | AWSProducts | AWSMarketplaceOffers
*/

public class DisassociateOpportunity {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;
```

```
    String entityType = "Solutions";

    String entityIdentifier = "S-0000000";

    DisassociateOpportunityResponse response = getResponse(opportunityId,
entityType, entityIdentifier );

    ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
   }

static DisassociateOpportunityResponse getResponse(String opportunityId, String
entityType, String entityIdentifier) {

 DisassociateOpportunityRequest disassociateOpportunityRequest =
DisassociateOpportunityRequest.builder()
   .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
         .opportunityIdentifier(opportunityId)
         .relatedEntityType(entityType)
         .relatedEntityIdentifier(entityIdentifier)
         .build();

       DisassociateOpportunityResponse response =
client.disassociateOpportunity(disassociateOpportunityRequest);

       return response;
}
}
```

- For API details, see DisassociateOpportunity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetAwsOpportunitySummary`

The following code example shows how to use `GetAwsOpportunitySummary`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Retrieves a summary of an Amazon Opportunity.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;
```

```
import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetAwsOpportunitySummaryRequest
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetAwsOpportunitySummaryRespons

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-25 Retrieves a summary of an AWS Opportunity.
 */

public class GetAwsOpportunitySummary {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     GetAwsOpportunitySummaryResponse response = getResponse(opportunityId);

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
    }

 public static GetAwsOpportunitySummaryResponse getResponse(String opportunityId) {

  GetAwsOpportunitySummaryRequest getOpportunityRequest =
 GetAwsOpportunitySummaryRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .relatedOpportunityIdentifier(opportunityId)
          .build();
```

```
  GetAwsOpportunitySummaryResponse response =
 client.getAwsOpportunitySummary(getOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see GetAwsOpportunitySummary in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetEngagementInvitation`

The following code example shows how to use `GetEngagementInvitation`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Retrieves the details of an engagement invitation shared by Amazon with a partner.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetEngagementInvitationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetEngagementInvitationResponse

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-22 Get engagement invitation opportunity
 */

public class GetEngagementInvitation {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
```

```
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     GetEngagementInvitationResponse response = getResponse(opportunityId);

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
    }

 static GetEngagementInvitationResponse getResponse(String opportunityId) {

  GetEngagementInvitationRequest getOpportunityRequest =
 GetEngagementInvitationRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .identifier(opportunityId)
          .build();

  GetEngagementInvitationResponse response =
 client.getEngagementInvitation(getOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see [GetEngagementInvitation](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetOpportunity`

The following code example shows how to use `GetOpportunity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Get an opportunity.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;
```

```
import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetOpportunityResponse;

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-08 Get updated Opportunity
 */

public class GetOpportunity {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     GetOpportunityResponse response = getResponse(opportunityId);

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
    }

 public static GetOpportunityResponse getResponse(String opportunityId) {

        GetOpportunityRequest getOpportunityRequest =
 GetOpportunityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .identifier(opportunityId)
          .build();
```

```
        GetOpportunityResponse response =
 client.getOpportunity(getOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see GetOpportunity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListEngagementInvitations`

The following code example shows how to use `ListEngagementInvitations`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Retrieves a list of engagement invitations sent to the partner.

```
package org.example;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;
import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ListEngagementInvitationsReques
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ListEngagementInvitationsRespon
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ParticipantType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.EngagementInvitationSummary;

public class ListEngagementInvitations {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
```

```
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     List<EngagementInvitationSummary> opportunitySummaries = getResponse();
        ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(opportunitySummaries);
    }

    static List<EngagementInvitationSummary> getResponse() {

 List<EngagementInvitationSummary> opportunitySummaries = new
ArrayList<EngagementInvitationSummary>();

 ListEngagementInvitationsRequest listOpportunityRequest =
ListEngagementInvitationsRequest.builder()
               .catalog(CATALOG_TO_USE)
               .participantType(ParticipantType.RECEIVER)
         .maxResults(5)
         .build();

 ListEngagementInvitationsResponse response =
client.listEngagementInvitations(listOpportunityRequest);

    opportunitySummaries.addAll(response.engagementInvitationSummaries());

    client.close();

       return opportunitySummaries;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see [ListEngagementInvitations](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListOpportunities`

The following code example shows how to use `ListOpportunities`.

SDK for Java 2.x

List opportunities.

```
package org.example;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;
import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ListOpportunitiesRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ListOpportunitiesResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.OpportunitySummary;

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-18 Getting list of Opportunities
 */

public class ListOpportunititesPaging {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
     List<OpportunitySummary> opportunitySummaries = getResponse();
        ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(opportunitySummaries);
    }

    private static List<OpportunitySummary> getResponse() {
     List<OpportunitySummary> opportunitySummaries = new
 ArrayList<OpportunitySummary>();
```

```
 ListOpportunitiesRequest listOpportunityRequest =
ListOpportunitiesRequest.builder()
               .catalog(CATALOG_TO_USE)
         .maxResults(5)
         .build();

    ListOpportunitiesResponse response =
client.listOpportunities(listOpportunityRequest);

    opportunitySummaries.addAll(response.opportunitySummaries());

    while (response.nextToken() != null && response.nextToken().length() > 0) {
     listOpportunityRequest = ListOpportunitiesRequest.builder()
                   .catalog(CATALOG_TO_USE)
             .maxResults(5)
             .nextToken(response.nextToken())
             .build();
     response = client.listOpportunities(listOpportunityRequest);
     opportunitySummaries.addAll(response.opportunitySummaries());
    }

    client.close();

       return opportunitySummaries;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see ListOpportunities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListSolutions`

The following code example shows how to use `ListSolutions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Retrieves a list of Partner Solutions that the partner registered on Partner Central.

```
package org.example;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
```

```
import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ListSolutionsRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ListSolutionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.SolutionBase;

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-10 Getting list of solutions
 */

public class ListSolutions {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
     List<SolutionBase> solutionSummaries = getResponse();
        ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(solutionSummaries);
    }

    static List<SolutionBase> getResponse() {
  List<SolutionBase> solutionSummaries = new ArrayList<SolutionBase>();

  ListSolutionsRequest listSolutionsRequest = ListSolutionsRequest.builder()
    .catalog(CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .maxResults(5)
          .build();

     ListSolutionsResponse response = client.listSolutions(listSolutionsRequest);

     solutionSummaries.addAll(response.solutionSummaries());
```

```
        return solutionSummaries;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see ListSolutions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RejectEngagementInvitation`

The following code example shows how to use `RejectEngagementInvitation`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Rejects an EngagementInvitation that Amazon shared.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.RejectEngagementInvitationReque
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.RejectEngagementInvitationRespo

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-05 AWS Originated(AO) rejection
 */

public class RejectEngagementInvitation {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
```

```
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

  RejectEngagementInvitationResponse response = getResponse(opportunityId);

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
    }

 static RejectEngagementInvitationResponse getResponse(String invitationId) {

        RejectEngagementInvitationRequest rejectOpportunityRequest =
 RejectEngagementInvitationRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .identifier(invitationId)
          .rejectionReason("Unable to support")
          .build();

  RejectEngagementInvitationResponse response =
 client.rejectEngagementInvitation(rejectOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see RejectEngagementInvitation in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTask`

The following code example shows how to use `StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTask`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Starts the engagement by accepting an EngagementInvitation.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;
```

```
import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.StartEngagementByAcceptingInvit
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.StartEngagementByAcceptingInvit
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetEngagementInvitationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetEngagementInvitationResponse
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.InvitationStatus;

/*
Purpose
PC-API-04: Start Engagement By Accepting InvitationTask for AWS Originated(AO)
 opportunity
*/

public class StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTask {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

 static String clientToken = "test-a30d161";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTaskResponse response =
 getResponse(opportunityId);

     if ( response == null) {
      System.out.println("Opportunity is not AWS Originated.");
     } else {
```

```
      ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
     }
    }

    private static GetEngagementInvitationResponse getInvitation(String
 invitationId) {

     GetEngagementInvitationRequest getRequest =
 GetEngagementInvitationRequest.builder()
          .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .identifier(invitationId)
          .build();

  GetEngagementInvitationResponse response =
 client.getEngagementInvitation(getRequest);

        return response;
 }

 static StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTaskResponse getResponse(String
 invitationId) {

  if ( getInvitation(invitationId).status().equals(InvitationStatus.PENDING)) {
   StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTaskRequest acceptOpportunityRequest =
     StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTaskRequest.builder()
     .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
           .identifier(invitationId)
           .clientToken(clientToken)
           .build();

   StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTaskResponse response =
 client.startEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTask(acceptOpportunityRequest);
         return response;
  }
  return null;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see StartEngagementByAcceptingInvitationTask in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartEngagementFromOpportunityTask`

The following code example shows how to use `StartEngagementFromOpportunityTask`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Initiates the engagement process from an existing opportunity by accepting the engagement invitation and creating a corresponding opportunity in the partner's system.

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AwsSubmission;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.SalesInvolvementType;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.StartEngagementFromOpportunityT
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.StartEngagementFromOpportunityT
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Visibility;

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-01 Partner Originated (PO) opp submission(Start Engagement From
 Opportunity Task for AO Originated Opportunity)
 */

public class StartEngagementFromOpportunityTask {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     StartEngagementFromOpportunityTaskResponse response =
 getResponse(opportunityId);

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(response);
    }

 static StartEngagementFromOpportunityTaskResponse getResponse(String opportunityId)
 {

  StartEngagementFromOpportunityTaskRequest submitOpportunityRequest =
 StartEngagementFromOpportunityTaskRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .identifier(opportunityId)
          .clientToken("test-annjqwesdsd99")

 .awsSubmission(AwsSubmission.builder().involvementType(SalesInvolvementType.CO_SELL).visibi
          .build();

  StartEngagementFromOpportunityTaskResponse response =
 client.startEngagementFromOpportunityTask(submitOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see StartEngagementFromOpportunityTask in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateOpportunity`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateOpportunity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

Update an opportunity.

```
package org.example;
```

```
import java.time.Instant;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.entity.Root;
import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;
import org.example.utils.StringSerializer;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Account;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Address;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Contact;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Customer;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ExpectedCustomerSpend;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.GetOpportunityResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.LifeCycle;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Marketing;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.NextStepsHistory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.Project;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.ReviewStatus;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.UpdateOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.UpdateOpportunityResponse;

import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;
import com.google.gson.ToNumberPolicy;

/*
 * Purpose
 * PC-API-02/06 Update opportunity when LifeCycle.ReviewStatus is not Submitted or
 In-Review
```

```
 */

public class UpdateOpportunity {

 static final Gson GSON = new GsonBuilder()
   .setObjectToNumberStrategy(ToNumberPolicy.LAZILY_PARSED_NUMBER)
   .registerTypeAdapter(String.class, new StringSerializer())
   .create();

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

 static String OPPORTUNITY_ORIGIN = ORIGIN_PARTNER_ORIGINATED;

 public static void main(String[] args) {

  String inputFile = "updateOpportunity.json";

  if (args.length > 0)
   inputFile = args[0];

  UpdateOpportunityResponse response = updateOpportunity(inputFile);

  client.close();
 }

 public static GetOpportunityResponse getResponse(String opportunityId) {

        GetOpportunityRequest getOpportunityRequest =
 GetOpportunityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .identifier(opportunityId)
          .build();

        GetOpportunityResponse response =
 client.getOpportunity(getOpportunityRequest);
        System.out.println(opportunityId + ":" + response);
        return response;
 }

 public static UpdateOpportunityResponse updateOpportunity(String inputFile) {
```

```
 String inputString = ReferenceCodesUtils.readInputFileToString(inputFile);

 Root root = GSON.fromJson(inputString, Root.class);
 GetOpportunityResponse response = getResponse(root.identifier);

 if (response != null
   && response.lifeCycle() != null
   && response.lifeCycle().reviewStatus() != null
   && response.lifeCycle().reviewStatus() != ReviewStatus.SUBMITTED
   && response.lifeCycle().reviewStatus() != ReviewStatus.IN_REVIEW) {

  List<NextStepsHistory> nextStepsHistories = new ArrayList<NextStepsHistory>();
  if ( root.lifeCycle != null && root.lifeCycle.nextStepsHistories != null) {
   for (org.example.entity.NextStepsHistory nextStepsHistoryJson :
root.lifeCycle.nextStepsHistories) {
    NextStepsHistory nextStepsHistory = NextStepsHistory.builder()
      .time(Instant.parse(nextStepsHistoryJson.time))
      .value(nextStepsHistoryJson.value)
                  .build();
    nextStepsHistories.add(nextStepsHistory);
   }
  }

  LifeCycle lifeCycle = null;
  if ( root.lifeCycle != null ) {
   lifeCycle = LifeCycle.builder()
    .closedLostReason(root.lifeCycle.closedLostReason)
    .nextSteps(root.lifeCycle.nextSteps)
    .nextStepsHistory(nextStepsHistories)
    .reviewComments(root.lifeCycle.reviewComments)
    .reviewStatus(root.lifeCycle.reviewStatus)
    .reviewStatusReason(root.lifeCycle.reviewStatusReason)
    .stage(root.lifeCycle.stage)
    .targetCloseDate(root.lifeCycle.targetCloseDate)
    .build();
  }

  Marketing marketing = null;
  if ( root.marketing != null ) {
   marketing = Marketing.builder()
     .awsFundingUsed(root.marketing.awsFundingUsed)
     .campaignName(root.marketing.campaignName)
     .channels(root.marketing.channels)
```

```
      .source(root.marketing.source)
      .useCases(root.marketing.useCases)
      .build();

  }

  Address address = null;
  if (root.customer != null && root.customer.account != null &&
root.customer.account.address != null) {
   address = Address.builder().postalCode(root.customer.account.address.postalCode)
     .stateOrRegion(root.customer.account.address.stateOrRegion)
     .countryCode(root.customer.account.address.countryCode).build();
  }

  Account account = null;
  if (root.customer != null && root.customer.account != null) {
   account = Account.builder().address(address).duns(root.customer.account.duns)

.industry(root.customer.account.industry).companyName(root.customer.account.companyName)
     .websiteUrl(root.customer.account.websiteUrl).build();
  }

  List<Contact> contacts = new ArrayList<Contact>();
  if ( root.customer != null && root.customer.contacts != null) {
   for (org.example.entity.Contact jsonContact : root.customer.contacts) {
    Contact contact = Contact.builder()
                  .email(jsonContact.email)
                  .firstName(jsonContact.firstName)
                  .lastName(jsonContact.lastName)
                  .phone(jsonContact.phone)
                  .businessTitle(jsonContact.businessTitle)
                  .build();
    contacts.add(contact);
   }
  }

  Customer customer =
Customer.builder().account(account).contacts(contacts).build();

  List<ExpectedCustomerSpend> expectedCustomerSpends = new
ArrayList<ExpectedCustomerSpend>();
  if ( root.project != null && root.project.expectedCustomerSpend != null) {
   for (org.example.entity.ExpectedCustomerSpend expectedCustomerSpendJson :
root.project.expectedCustomerSpend) {
```

```
    ExpectedCustomerSpend expectedCustomerSpend = null;
    expectedCustomerSpend = ExpectedCustomerSpend.builder()
      .amount(expectedCustomerSpendJson.amount)
      .currencyCode(expectedCustomerSpendJson.currencyCode)
      .frequency(expectedCustomerSpendJson.frequency)
      .targetCompany(expectedCustomerSpendJson.targetCompany)
      .build();
    expectedCustomerSpends.add(expectedCustomerSpend);
   }
        }

  Project project = null;
  if (root.project != null) {
   project = Project.builder().title(root.project.title)
     .customerBusinessProblem(root.project.customerBusinessProblem)

.customerUseCase(root.project.customerUseCase).deliveryModels(root.project.deliveryModels)
     .expectedCustomerSpend(expectedCustomerSpends)

.salesActivities(root.project.salesActivities).competitorName(root.project.competitorName)
     .otherSolutionDescription(root.project.otherSolutionDescription).build();
  }

  // Building the Actual CreateOpportunity Request
  UpdateOpportunityRequest updateOpportunityRequest =
UpdateOpportunityRequest.builder().catalog(root.catalog)

.identifier(root.identifier).lastModifiedDate(Instant.parse(root.lastModifiedDate))

.primaryNeedsFromAwsWithStrings(root.primaryNeedsFromAws).opportunityType(root.opportunityT
    .lifeCycle(lifeCycle)
    .customer(customer)
    .project(project)
    .partnerOpportunityIdentifier(root.partnerOpportunityIdentifier)
    .marketing(marketing)
    .nationalSecurity(root.nationalSecurity)
    .opportunityType(root.opportunityType)
    .build();

  UpdateOpportunityResponse updateResponse =
client.updateOpportunity(updateOpportunityRequest);
  System.out.println("Successfully updated opportunity: " + updateResponse);

  return updateResponse;
```

```
  } else {
   System.out.println("Opportunity cannot be updated.");
   return null;
  }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateOpportunity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Update Associated Entity of an opportunity

The following code example shows how to:

- Disassociate an old entity.
- Associate a new entity.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Update Associated Entity of an opportunity

```
package org.example;

import static org.example.utils.Constants.*;

import org.example.utils.Constants;
import org.example.utils.ReferenceCodesUtils;

import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.PartnerCentralSellingClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AssociateOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.AssociateOpportunityResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.DisassociateOpportunityRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.partnercentralselling.model.DisassociateOpportunityResponse

/*
Purpose
PC-API -17 Replacing a solution
*/

public class ReplaceSolution {

 static PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

     String opportunityId = args.length > 0 ? args[0] : OPPORTUNITY_ID;

     String entityType = "Solutions";
     String originalEntityIdentifier = "S-0000000";
     String newEntityIdentifier = "S-0011111";

     disassociateOppornititityResponse(opportunityId, entityType,
 originalEntityIdentifier );
     AssociateOpportunityResponse associateOpportunityResponse =
 associateOpportunityResponse(opportunityId, entityType, newEntityIdentifier );

     ReferenceCodesUtils.formatOutput(associateOpportunityResponse);
    }

 private static AssociateOpportunityResponse associateOpportunityResponse(String
 opportunityId, String entityType, String entityIdentifier) {
```

```
        AssociateOpportunityRequest associateOpportunityRequest =
 AssociateOpportunityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .opportunityIdentifier(opportunityId)
          .relatedEntityType(entityType)
          .relatedEntityIdentifier(entityIdentifier)
          .build();

        AssociateOpportunityResponse response =
 client.associateOpportunity(associateOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }

 private static DisassociateOpportunityResponse
 disassociateOppornitityResponse(String opportunityId, String entityType, String
 entityIdentifier) {
  PartnerCentralSellingClient client = PartnerCentralSellingClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
            .httpClient(ApacheHttpClient.builder().build())
            .build();

        DisassociateOpportunityRequest disassociateOpportunityRequest =
 DisassociateOpportunityRequest.builder()
    .catalog(Constants.CATALOG_TO_USE)
          .opportunityIdentifier(opportunityId)
          .relatedEntityType(entityType)
          .relatedEntityIdentifier(entityIdentifier)
          .build();

        DisassociateOpportunityResponse response =
 client.disassociateOpportunity(disassociateOpportunityRequest);

        return response;
 }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AssociateOpportunity
  - DisassociateOpportunity

Amazon Personalize examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Personalize.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateBatchInferenceJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateBatchInferenceJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
        public static String createPersonalizeBatchInferenceJob(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
                        String solutionVersionArn,
                        String jobName,
                        String s3InputDataSourcePath,
                        String s3DataDestinationPath,
                        String roleArn,
                        String explorationWeight,
                        String explorationItemAgeCutOff) {

                long waitInMilliseconds = 60 * 1000;
                String status;
```

```
                String batchInferenceJobArn;

                try {

                        // Set up data input and output parameters.
                        S3DataConfig inputSource = S3DataConfig.builder()
                                        .path(s3InputDataSourcePath)
                                        .build();

                        S3DataConfig outputDestination = S3DataConfig.builder()
                                        .path(s3DataDestinationPath)
                                        .build();

                        BatchInferenceJobInput jobInput =
BatchInferenceJobInput.builder()
                                        .s3DataSource(inputSource)
                                        .build();

                        BatchInferenceJobOutput jobOutputLocation =
BatchInferenceJobOutput.builder()
                                        .s3DataDestination(outputDestination)
                                        .build();

                        // Optional code to build the User-Personalization specific
item exploration
                        // config.
                        HashMap<String, String> explorationConfig = new HashMap<>();

                        explorationConfig.put("explorationWeight",
explorationWeight);
                        explorationConfig.put("explorationItemAgeCutOff",
explorationItemAgeCutOff);

                        BatchInferenceJobConfig jobConfig =
BatchInferenceJobConfig.builder()
                                        .itemExplorationConfig(explorationConfig)
                                        .build();

                        // End optional User-Personalization recipe specific code.

                        CreateBatchInferenceJobRequest
createBatchInferenceJobRequest = CreateBatchInferenceJobRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
```

```
                                        .jobInput(jobInput)
                                        .jobOutput(jobOutputLocation)
                                        .jobName(jobName)
                                        .roleArn(roleArn)
                                        .batchInferenceJobConfig(jobConfig) //
Optional
                                        .build();

                        batchInferenceJobArn =
personalizeClient.createBatchInferenceJob(createBatchInferenceJobRequest)
                                        .batchInferenceJobArn();

                        DescribeBatchInferenceJobRequest
describeBatchInferenceJobRequest = DescribeBatchInferenceJobRequest
                                        .builder()
                                        .batchInferenceJobArn(batchInferenceJobArn)
                                        .build();

                        long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;
                        while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                                BatchInferenceJob batchInferenceJob =
personalizeClient

.describeBatchInferenceJob(describeBatchInferenceJobRequest)
                                                        .batchInferenceJob();

                                status = batchInferenceJob.status();
                                System.out.println("Batch inference job status: " +
status);

                                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE
FAILED")) {
                                        break;
                                }
                                try {
                                        Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                                        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                                }
                        }
                        return batchInferenceJobArn;

                } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
```

```
                    System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return "";
        }
```

- For API details, see CreateBatchInferenceJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateCampaign`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateCampaign`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createPersonalCompaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionVersionArn,
            String name) {

        try {
            CreateCampaignRequest createCampaignRequest =
CreateCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .minProvisionedTPS(1)
                    .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                    .name(name)
                    .build();

            CreateCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.createCampaign(createCampaignRequest);
            System.out.println("The campaign ARN is " +
campaignResponse.campaignArn());
            return campaignResponse.campaignArn();
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateCampaign in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDataset`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDataset`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createDataset(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String datasetName,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String datasetType,
            String schemaArn) {
        try {
            CreateDatasetRequest request = CreateDatasetRequest.builder()
                    .name(datasetName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .datasetType(datasetType)
                    .schemaArn(schemaArn)
                    .build();

            String datasetArn = personalizeClient.createDataset(request)
                    .datasetArn();
            System.out.println("Dataset " + datasetName + " created.");
            return datasetArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDataset in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDatasetExportJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDatasetExportJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createDatasetExportJob(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
           String jobName,
           String datasetArn,
           IngestionMode ingestionMode,
           String roleArn,
           String s3BucketPath,
           String kmsKeyArn) {

       long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
       String status = null;

       try {

           S3DataConfig exportS3DataConfig =
S3DataConfig.builder().path(s3BucketPath).kmsKeyArn(kmsKeyArn).build();
           DatasetExportJobOutput jobOutput =
DatasetExportJobOutput.builder().s3DataDestination(exportS3DataConfig)
                   .build();

           CreateDatasetExportJobRequest createRequest =
CreateDatasetExportJobRequest.builder()
                   .jobName(jobName)
                   .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                   .ingestionMode(ingestionMode)
                   .jobOutput(jobOutput)
```

```
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .build();

            String datasetExportJobArn =
personalizeClient.createDatasetExportJob(createRequest).datasetExportJobArn();

            DescribeDatasetExportJobRequest describeDatasetExportJobRequest =
DescribeDatasetExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .datasetExportJobArn(datasetExportJobArn)
                    .build();

            long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                DatasetExportJob datasetExportJob = personalizeClient
                        .describeDatasetExportJob(describeDatasetExportJobRequest)
                        .datasetExportJob();

                status = datasetExportJob.status();
                System.out.println("Export job status: " + status);

                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    return status;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDatasetExportJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDatasetGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDatasetGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createDatasetGroup(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String datasetGroupName) {

       try {
           CreateDatasetGroupRequest createDatasetGroupRequest =
CreateDatasetGroupRequest.builder()
                   .name(datasetGroupName)
                   .build();
           return
personalizeClient.createDatasetGroup(createDatasetGroupRequest).datasetGroupArn();
       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
       return "";
   }
```

Create a domain dataset group.

```
   public static String createDomainDatasetGroup(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String datasetGroupName,
           String domain) {

       try {
           CreateDatasetGroupRequest createDatasetGroupRequest =
CreateDatasetGroupRequest.builder()
                   .name(datasetGroupName)
                   .domain(domain)
                   .build();
           return
personalizeClient.createDatasetGroup(createDatasetGroupRequest).datasetGroupArn();
       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDatasetGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDatasetImportJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDatasetImportJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createPersonalizeDatasetImportJob(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String jobName,
           String datasetArn,
           String s3BucketPath,
           String roleArn) {

       long waitInMilliseconds = 60 * 1000;
       String status;
       String datasetImportJobArn;

       try {
           DataSource importDataSource = DataSource.builder()
                   .dataLocation(s3BucketPath)
                   .build();

           CreateDatasetImportJobRequest createDatasetImportJobRequest =
CreateDatasetImportJobRequest.builder()
                   .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                   .dataSource(importDataSource)
                   .jobName(jobName)
                   .roleArn(roleArn)
                   .build();
```

```
            datasetImportJobArn =
personalizeClient.createDatasetImportJob(createDatasetImportJobRequest)
                    .datasetImportJobArn();
            DescribeDatasetImportJobRequest describeDatasetImportJobRequest =
DescribeDatasetImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .datasetImportJobArn(datasetImportJobArn)
                    .build();

            long maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                DatasetImportJob datasetImportJob = personalizeClient
                        .describeDatasetImportJob(describeDatasetImportJobRequest)
                        .datasetImportJob();

                status = datasetImportJob.status();
                System.out.println("Dataset import job status: " + status);

                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return datasetImportJobArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDatasetImportJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateEventTracker`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateEventTracker`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createEventTracker(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String eventTrackerName,
           String datasetGroupArn) {

       String eventTrackerId = "";
       String eventTrackerArn;
       long maxTime = 3 * 60 * 60; // 3 hours
       long waitInMilliseconds = 20 * 1000; // 20 seconds
       String status;

       try {

           CreateEventTrackerRequest createEventTrackerRequest =
CreateEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                   .name(eventTrackerName)
                   .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                   .build();

           CreateEventTrackerResponse createEventTrackerResponse =
personalizeClient
                   .createEventTracker(createEventTrackerRequest);

           eventTrackerArn = createEventTrackerResponse.eventTrackerArn();
           eventTrackerId = createEventTrackerResponse.trackingId();
           System.out.println("Event tracker ARN: " + eventTrackerArn);
           System.out.println("Event tracker ID: " + eventTrackerId);

           maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + maxTime;

           DescribeEventTrackerRequest describeRequest =
DescribeEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                   .eventTrackerArn(eventTrackerArn)
                   .build();
```

```
            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                status =
personalizeClient.describeEventTracker(describeRequest).eventTracker().status();
                System.out.println("EventTracker status: " + status);

                if (status.equals("ACTIVE") || status.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return eventTrackerId;
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return eventTrackerId;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateEventTracker in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateFilter`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateFilter`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createFilter(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String filterName,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String filterExpression) {
```

```
        try {
            CreateFilterRequest request = CreateFilterRequest.builder()
                    .name(filterName)
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .filterExpression(filterExpression)
                    .build();

            return personalizeClient.createFilter(request).filterArn();
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateFilter in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateRecommender`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateRecommender`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createRecommender(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
            String name,
            String datasetGroupArn,
            String recipeArn) {

        long maxTime = 0;
        long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
        String recommenderStatus = "";

        try {
            CreateRecommenderRequest createRecommenderRequest =
CreateRecommenderRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                    .name(name)
                    .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                    .build();

            CreateRecommenderResponse recommenderResponse = personalizeClient
                    .createRecommender(createRecommenderRequest);
            String recommenderArn = recommenderResponse.recommenderArn();
            System.out.println("The recommender ARN is " + recommenderArn);

            DescribeRecommenderRequest describeRecommenderRequest =
DescribeRecommenderRequest.builder()
                    .recommenderArn(recommenderArn)
                    .build();

            maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

            while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                recommenderStatus =
personalizeClient.describeRecommender(describeRecommenderRequest).recommender()
                        .status();
                System.out.println("Recommender status: " + recommenderStatus);

                if (recommenderStatus.equals("ACTIVE") ||
recommenderStatus.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                    break;
                }
                try {
                    Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                }
            }
            return recommenderArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateRecommender in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateSchema`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSchema`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createSchema(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient, String
schemaName, String filePath) {

        String schema = null;
        try {
            schema = new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath)));
        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        try {
            CreateSchemaRequest createSchemaRequest = CreateSchemaRequest.builder()
                    .name(schemaName)
                    .schema(schema)
                    .build();

            String schemaArn =
personalizeClient.createSchema(createSchemaRequest).schemaArn();

            System.out.println("Schema arn: " + schemaArn);

            return schemaArn;

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
```

```
    }
```

Create a schema with a domain.

```
   public static String createDomainSchema(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String schemaName, String domain,
           String filePath) {

       String schema = null;
       try {
           schema = new String(Files.readAllBytes(Paths.get(filePath)));
       } catch (IOException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getMessage());
       }

       try {
           CreateSchemaRequest createSchemaRequest = CreateSchemaRequest.builder()
                   .name(schemaName)
                   .domain(domain)
                   .schema(schema)
                   .build();

           String schemaArn =
personalizeClient.createSchema(createSchemaRequest).schemaArn();

           System.out.println("Schema arn: " + schemaArn);

           return schemaArn;

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateSchema in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateSolution`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSolution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createPersonalizeSolution(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient,
           String datasetGroupArn,
           String solutionName,
           String recipeArn) {

       try {
           CreateSolutionRequest solutionRequest = CreateSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .name(solutionName)
                   .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                   .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                   .build();

           CreateSolutionResponse solutionResponse =
personalizeClient.createSolution(solutionRequest);
           return solutionResponse.solutionArn();

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateSolution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateSolutionVersion`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSolutionVersion`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createPersonalizeSolutionVersion(PersonalizeClient
personalizeClient, String solutionArn) {
       long maxTime = 0;
       long waitInMilliseconds = 30 * 1000; // 30 seconds
       String solutionStatus = "";
       String solutionVersionStatus = "";
       String solutionVersionArn = "";

       try {
           DescribeSolutionRequest describeSolutionRequest =
DescribeSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           maxTime = Instant.now().getEpochSecond() + 3 * 60 * 60;

           // Wait until solution is active.
           while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

               solutionStatus =
personalizeClient.describeSolution(describeSolutionRequest).solution().status();
               System.out.println("Solution status: " + solutionStatus);

               if (solutionStatus.equals("ACTIVE") || solutionStatus.equals("CREATE
FAILED")) {
                   break;
               }
               try {
                   Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
               } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                   System.out.println(e.getMessage());
               }
           }
```

```
            if (solutionStatus.equals("ACTIVE")) {

                CreateSolutionVersionRequest createSolutionVersionRequest =
CreateSolutionVersionRequest.builder()
                        .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                        .build();

                CreateSolutionVersionResponse createSolutionVersionResponse =
personalizeClient
                        .createSolutionVersion(createSolutionVersionRequest);
                solutionVersionArn =
createSolutionVersionResponse.solutionVersionArn();

                System.out.println("Solution version ARN: " + solutionVersionArn);

                DescribeSolutionVersionRequest describeSolutionVersionRequest =
DescribeSolutionVersionRequest.builder()
                        .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                        .build();

                while (Instant.now().getEpochSecond() < maxTime) {

                    solutionVersionStatus =
personalizeClient.describeSolutionVersion(describeSolutionVersionRequest)
                            .solutionVersion().status();
                    System.out.println("Solution version status: " +
solutionVersionStatus);

                    if (solutionVersionStatus.equals("ACTIVE") ||
solutionVersionStatus.equals("CREATE FAILED")) {
                        break;
                    }
                    try {
                        Thread.sleep(waitInMilliseconds);
                    } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    }
                }
                return solutionVersionArn;
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateSolutionVersion in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteCampaign`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteCampaign`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void deleteSpecificCampaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
 String campaignArn) {
        try {
            DeleteCampaignRequest campaignRequest = DeleteCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .build();

            personalizeClient.deleteCampaign(campaignRequest);
            System.out.println("Delete request sent successfully.");
        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println("Error deleting campaign: " +
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteCampaign in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteEventTracker`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteEventTracker`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteEventTracker(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String eventTrackerArn) {
       try {
           DeleteEventTrackerRequest deleteEventTrackerRequest =
DeleteEventTrackerRequest.builder()
                   .eventTrackerArn(eventTrackerArn)
                   .build();

           int status =
personalizeClient.deleteEventTracker(deleteEventTrackerRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCod

           System.out.println("Status code:" + status);

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteEventTracker in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteSolution`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteSolution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void deleteGivenSolution(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionArn) {

       try {
           DeleteSolutionRequest solutionRequest = DeleteSolutionRequest.builder()
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           personalizeClient.deleteSolution(solutionRequest);
           System.out.println("Done");

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteSolution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeCampaign`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeCampaign`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeSpecificCampaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String campaignArn) {

       try {
           DescribeCampaignRequest campaignRequest =
DescribeCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .build();
```

```
            DescribeCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.describeCampaign(campaignRequest);
            Campaign myCampaign = campaignResponse.campaign();
            System.out.println("The Campaign name is " + myCampaign.name());
            System.out.println("The Campaign status is " + myCampaign.status());

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see [DescribeCampaign](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeRecipe`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeRecipe`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the [Amazon Code Examples Repository](#).

```
    public static void describeSpecificRecipe(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String recipeArn) {

        try {
            DescribeRecipeRequest recipeRequest = DescribeRecipeRequest.builder()
                    .recipeArn(recipeArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeRecipeResponse recipeResponse =
personalizeClient.describeRecipe(recipeRequest);
            System.out.println("The recipe name is " +
recipeResponse.recipe().name());

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeRecipe in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeSolution`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeSolution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeSpecificSolution(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
String solutionArn) {

        try {
            DescribeSolutionRequest solutionRequest =
DescribeSolutionRequest.builder()
                    .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                    .build();

            DescribeSolutionResponse response =
personalizeClient.describeSolution(solutionRequest);
            System.out.println("The Solution name is " +
response.solution().name());

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeSolution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListCampaigns`

The following code example shows how to use `ListCampaigns`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void listAllCampaigns(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient, String
solutionArn) {

       try {
           ListCampaignsRequest campaignsRequest = ListCampaignsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .solutionArn(solutionArn)
                   .build();

           ListCampaignsResponse response =
personalizeClient.listCampaigns(campaignsRequest);
           List<CampaignSummary> campaigns = response.campaigns();
           for (CampaignSummary campaign : campaigns) {
               System.out.println("Campaign name is : " + campaign.name());
               System.out.println("Campaign ARN is : " + campaign.campaignArn());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListCampaigns in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListDatasetGroups`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDatasetGroups`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void listDSGroups(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient) {

       try {
           ListDatasetGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
ListDatasetGroupsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(15)
                   .build();

           ListDatasetGroupsResponse groupsResponse =
personalizeClient.listDatasetGroups(groupsRequest);
           List<DatasetGroupSummary> groups = groupsResponse.datasetGroups();
           for (DatasetGroupSummary group : groups) {
               System.out.println("The DataSet name is : " + group.name());
               System.out.println("The DataSet ARN is : " +
group.datasetGroupArn());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListDatasetGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListRecipes`

The following code example shows how to use `ListRecipes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void listAllRecipes(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient) {

        try {
            ListRecipesRequest recipesRequest = ListRecipesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(15)
                    .build();

            ListRecipesResponse response =
personalizeClient.listRecipes(recipesRequest);
            List<RecipeSummary> recipes = response.recipes();
            for (RecipeSummary recipe : recipes) {
                System.out.println("The recipe ARN is: " + recipe.recipeArn());
                System.out.println("The recipe name is: " + recipe.name());
            }

        } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListRecipes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListSolutions`

The following code example shows how to use `ListSolutions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void listAllSolutions(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient, String
datasetGroupArn) {

       try {
           ListSolutionsRequest solutionsRequest = ListSolutionsRequest.builder()
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .datasetGroupArn(datasetGroupArn)
                   .build();

           ListSolutionsResponse response =
personalizeClient.listSolutions(solutionsRequest);
           List<SolutionSummary> solutions = response.solutions();
           for (SolutionSummary solution : solutions) {
               System.out.println("The solution ARN is: " +
solution.solutionArn());
               System.out.println("The solution name is: " + solution.name());
           }

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListSolutions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateCampaign`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateCampaign`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String updateCampaign(PersonalizeClient personalizeClient,
           String campaignArn,
           String solutionVersionArn,
           Integer minProvisionedTPS) {

       try {
           // build the updateCampaignRequest
           UpdateCampaignRequest updateCampaignRequest =
UpdateCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .solutionVersionArn(solutionVersionArn)
                   .minProvisionedTPS(minProvisionedTPS)
                   .build();

           // update the campaign
           personalizeClient.updateCampaign(updateCampaignRequest);

           DescribeCampaignRequest campaignRequest =
DescribeCampaignRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .build();

           DescribeCampaignResponse campaignResponse =
personalizeClient.describeCampaign(campaignRequest);
           Campaign updatedCampaign = campaignResponse.campaign();

           System.out.println("The Campaign status is " +
updatedCampaign.status());
           return updatedCampaign.status();

       } catch (PersonalizeException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
```

```
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateCampaign in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Personalize Events examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Personalize Events.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`PutEvents`

The following code example shows how to use `PutEvents`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static int putItems(PersonalizeEventsClient personalizeEventsClient,
                               String datasetArn,
                               String item1Id,
                               String item1PropertyName,
                               String item1PropertyValue,
```

```
                        String item2Id,
                        String item2PropertyName,
                        String item2PropertyValue) {

                int responseCode = 0;
                ArrayList<Item> items = new ArrayList<>();

                try {
                        Item item1 = Item.builder()
                                        .itemId(item1Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                                item1PropertyName,
 item1PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        items.add(item1);

                        Item item2 = Item.builder()
                                        .itemId(item2Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                                item2PropertyName,
 item2PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        items.add(item2);

                        PutItemsRequest putItemsRequest = PutItemsRequest.builder()
                                        .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                                        .items(items)
                                        .build();

                        responseCode =
 personalizeEventsClient.putItems(putItemsRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCode();
                        System.out.println("Response code: " + responseCode);
                        return responseCode;

                } catch (PersonalizeEventsException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return responseCode;
        }
```

- For API details, see PutEvents in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutUsers`

The following code example shows how to use `PutUsers`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
        public static int putUsers(PersonalizeEventsClient personalizeEventsClient,
                        String datasetArn,
                        String user1Id,
                        String user1PropertyName,
                        String user1PropertyValue,
                        String user2Id,
                        String user2PropertyName,
                        String user2PropertyValue) {

                int responseCode = 0;
                ArrayList<User> users = new ArrayList<>();

                try {
                        User user1 = User.builder()
                                        .userId(user1Id)
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                                        user1PropertyName,
 user1PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        users.add(user1);

                        User user2 = User.builder()
                                        .userId(user2Id)
```

```
                                        .properties(String.format("{\"%1$s\": \"%2$s
\"}",
                                                                  user2PropertyName,
 user2PropertyValue))
                                        .build();

                        users.add(user2);

                        PutUsersRequest putUsersRequest = PutUsersRequest.builder()
                                        .datasetArn(datasetArn)
                                        .users(users)
                                        .build();

                        responseCode =
 personalizeEventsClient.putUsers(putUsersRequest).sdkHttpResponse().statusCode();
                        System.out.println("Response code: " + responseCode);
                        return responseCode;

                } catch (PersonalizeEventsException e) {
                        System.out.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                }
                return responseCode;
        }
```

- For API details, see PutUsers in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Personalize Runtime examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Personalize Runtime.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`GetPersonalizedRanking`

The following code example shows how to use `GetPersonalizedRanking`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static List<PredictedItem> getRankedRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient
personalizeRuntimeClient,
           String campaignArn,
           String userId,
           ArrayList<String> items) {

       try {
           GetPersonalizedRankingRequest rankingRecommendationsRequest =
GetPersonalizedRankingRequest.builder()
                   .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                   .userId(userId)
                   .inputList(items)
                   .build();

           GetPersonalizedRankingResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                   .getPersonalizedRanking(rankingRecommendationsRequest);
           List<PredictedItem> rankedItems =
recommendationsResponse.personalizedRanking();
           int rank = 1;
           for (PredictedItem item : rankedItems) {
               System.out.println("Item ranked at position " + rank + " details");
               System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
               System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
               System.out.println("-----------------------------------------");
               rank++;
           }
           return rankedItems;
```

```
        } catch (PersonalizeRuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see GetPersonalizedRanking in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetRecommendations`

The following code example shows how to use `GetRecommendations`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get a list of recommended items.

```
   public static void getRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient personalizeRuntimeClient,
String campaignArn, String userId) {

        try {
            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();
            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
```

```
            }

        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Get a list of recommended items from a recommender created in a domain dataset group.

```
    public static void getRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient personalizeRuntimeClient,
String recommenderArn,
            String userId) {

        try {
            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .recommenderArn(recommenderArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();

            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
            }
        } catch (AwsServiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

Use a filter when requesting recommendations.

```
    public static void getFilteredRecs(PersonalizeRuntimeClient
personalizeRuntimeClient,
```

```
            String campaignArn,
            String userId,
            String filterArn,
            String parameter1Name,
            String parameter1Value1,
            String parameter1Value2,
            String parameter2Name,
            String parameter2Value) {

        try {

            Map<String, String> filterValues = new HashMap<>();

            filterValues.put(parameter1Name, String.format("\"%1$s\",\"%2$s\"",
                    parameter1Value1, parameter1Value2));
            filterValues.put(parameter2Name, String.format("\"%1$s\"",
                    parameter2Value));

            GetRecommendationsRequest recommendationsRequest =
GetRecommendationsRequest.builder()
                    .campaignArn(campaignArn)
                    .numResults(20)
                    .userId(userId)
                    .filterArn(filterArn)
                    .filterValues(filterValues)
                    .build();

            GetRecommendationsResponse recommendationsResponse =
personalizeRuntimeClient
                    .getRecommendations(recommendationsRequest);
            List<PredictedItem> items = recommendationsResponse.itemList();

            for (PredictedItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("Item Id is : " + item.itemId());
                System.out.println("Item score is : " + item.score());
            }
        } catch (PersonalizeRuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetRecommendations in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Pinpoint examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Pinpoint.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateApp`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateApp`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateAppRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateAppResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateApplicationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateApp {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                 Usage:  <appName>

                 Where:
                  appName - The name of the application to create.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String appName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating an application with name: " + appName);

        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String appID = createApplication(pinpoint, appName);
        System.out.println("App ID is: " + appID);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static String createApplication(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appName)
 {
        try {
            CreateApplicationRequest appRequest = CreateApplicationRequest.builder()
                    .name(appName)
                    .build();

            CreateAppRequest request = CreateAppRequest.builder()
                    .createApplicationRequest(appRequest)
                    .build();

            CreateAppResponse result = pinpoint.createApp(request);
            return result.applicationResponse().id();
```

```
        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateApp in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateCampaign`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateCampaign`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create a campaign.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CampaignResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Schedule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Action;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.WriteCampaignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateCampaignResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateCampaignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCampaign {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <segmentId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to create the campaign in.
                  segmentId - The ID of the segment to create the campaign from.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String segmentId = args[1];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createPinCampaign(pinpoint, appId, segmentId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void createPinCampaign(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String segmentId) {
        CampaignResponse result = createCampaign(pinpoint, appId, segmentId);
        System.out.println("Campaign " + result.name() + " created.");
        System.out.println(result.description());
    }

    public static CampaignResponse createCampaign(PinpointClient client, String
 appID, String segmentID) {

        try {
            Schedule schedule = Schedule.builder()
                    .startTime("IMMEDIATE")
                    .build();
```

```
            Message defaultMessage = Message.builder()
                    .action(Action.OPEN_APP)
                    .body("My message body.")
                    .title("My message title.")
                    .build();

            MessageConfiguration messageConfiguration =
 MessageConfiguration.builder()
                    .defaultMessage(defaultMessage)
                    .build();

            WriteCampaignRequest request = WriteCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .description("My description")
                    .schedule(schedule)
                    .name("MyCampaign")
                    .segmentId(segmentID)
                    .messageConfiguration(messageConfiguration)
                    .build();

            CreateCampaignResponse result =
 client.createCampaign(CreateCampaignRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appID)
                    .writeCampaignRequest(request).build());

            System.out.println("Campaign ID: " + result.campaignResponse().id());
            return result.campaignResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return null;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCampaign in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateExportJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateExportJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Export an endpoint.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateExportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetExportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetExportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Response;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Date;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.TimeUnit;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

/**
 * To run this code example, you need to create an AWS Identity and Access
 * Management (IAM) role with the correct policy as described in this
 * documentation:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/developerguide/audience-data-
export.html
```

```
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class ExportEndpoints {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                This program performs the following steps:

                1. Exports the endpoints to an Amazon S3 bucket.
                2. Downloads the exported endpoints files from Amazon S3.
                3. Parses the endpoints files to obtain the endpoint IDs and prints
 them.
                Usage: ExportEndpoints <applicationId> <s3BucketName>
 <iamExportRoleArn> <path>

                Where:
                  applicationId - The ID of the Amazon Pinpoint application that has
 the endpoint.
                  s3BucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to export the JSON
 file to.\s
                  iamExportRoleArn - The ARN of an IAM role that grants Amazon
 Pinpoint write permissions to the S3 bucket.  path - The path where the files
 downloaded from the Amazon S3 bucket are written (for example, C:/AWS/).
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String applicationId = args[0];
        String s3BucketName = args[1];
        String iamExportRoleArn = args[2];
        String path = args[3];
        System.out.println("Deleting an application with ID: " + applicationId);

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        exportAllEndpoints(pinpoint, s3Client, applicationId, s3BucketName, path,
 iamExportRoleArn);
        pinpoint.close();
        s3Client.close();
    }

    public static void exportAllEndpoints(PinpointClient pinpoint,
            S3Client s3Client,
            String applicationId,
            String s3BucketName,
            String path,
            String iamExportRoleArn) {

        try {
            List<String> objectKeys = exportEndpointsToS3(pinpoint, s3Client,
 s3BucketName, iamExportRoleArn,
                    applicationId);
            List<String> endpointFileKeys = objectKeys.stream().filter(o ->
 o.endsWith(".gz"))
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());
            downloadFromS3(s3Client, path, s3BucketName, endpointFileKeys);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<String> exportEndpointsToS3(PinpointClient pinpoint, S3Client
 s3Client, String s3BucketName,
            String iamExportRoleArn, String applicationId) {

        SimpleDateFormat dateFormat = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd-
HH_mm:ss.SSS_z");
        String endpointsKeyPrefix = "exports/" + applicationId + "_" +
 dateFormat.format(new Date());
```

```
        String s3UrlPrefix = "s3://" + s3BucketName + "/" + endpointsKeyPrefix +
"/";
        List<String> objectKeys = new ArrayList<>();
        String key;

        try {
            // Defines the export job that Amazon Pinpoint runs.
            ExportJobRequest jobRequest = ExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(iamExportRoleArn)
                    .s3UrlPrefix(s3UrlPrefix)
                    .build();

            CreateExportJobRequest exportJobRequest =
CreateExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
                    .exportJobRequest(jobRequest)
                    .build();

            System.out.format("Exporting endpoints from Amazon Pinpoint application
%s to Amazon S3 " +
                    "bucket %s . . .\n", applicationId, s3BucketName);

            CreateExportJobResponse exportResult =
pinpoint.createExportJob(exportJobRequest);
            String jobId = exportResult.exportJobResponse().id();
            System.out.println(jobId);
            printExportJobStatus(pinpoint, applicationId, jobId);

            ListObjectsV2Request v2Request = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                    .bucket(s3BucketName)
                    .prefix(endpointsKeyPrefix)
                    .build();

            // Create a list of object keys.
            ListObjectsV2Response v2Response = s3Client.listObjectsV2(v2Request);
            List<S3Object> objects = v2Response.contents();
            for (S3Object object : objects) {
                key = object.key();
                objectKeys.add(key);
            }

            return objectKeys;

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
```

```
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static void printExportJobStatus(PinpointClient pinpointClient,
            String applicationId,
            String jobId) {

        GetExportJobResponse getExportJobResult;
        String status;

        try {
            // Checks the job status until the job completes or fails.
            GetExportJobRequest exportJobRequest = GetExportJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobId(jobId)
                    .applicationId(applicationId)
                    .build();

            do {
                getExportJobResult = pinpointClient.getExportJob(exportJobRequest);
                status =
getExportJobResult.exportJobResponse().jobStatus().toString().toUpperCase();
                System.out.format("Export job %s . . .\n", status);
                TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(3);

            } while (!status.equals("COMPLETED") && !status.equals("FAILED"));

            if (status.equals("COMPLETED")) {
                System.out.println("Finished exporting endpoints.");
            } else {
                System.err.println("Failed to export endpoints.");
                System.exit(1);
            }

        } catch (PinpointException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Download files from an Amazon S3 bucket and write them to the path location.
```

```
    public static void downloadFromS3(S3Client s3Client, String path, String
 s3BucketName, List<String> objectKeys) {

        String newPath;
        try {
            for (String key : objectKeys) {
                GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(s3BucketName)
                        .key(key)
                        .build();

                ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
 s3Client.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
                byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

                // Write the data to a local file.
                String fileSuffix = new
 SimpleDateFormat("yyyyMMddHHmmss").format(new Date());
                newPath = path + fileSuffix + ".gz";
                File myFile = new File(newPath);
                OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
                os.write(data);
            }
            System.out.println("Download finished.");

        } catch (S3Exception | NullPointerException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateExportJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateImportJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateImportJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Import a segment.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateImportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ImportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ImportJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.Format;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateImportJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ImportSegment {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <bucket> <key> <roleArn>\s

                Where:
                  appId - The application ID to create a segment for.
                  bucket - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
 segment definitons.
                  key - The key of the S3 object.
                  roleArn - ARN of the role that allows Amazon Pinpoint to
 access S3. You need to set trust management for this to work. See https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/reference_policies_elements_principal.html
                  """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String bucket = args[1];
        String key = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        ImportJobResponse response = createImportSegment(pinpoint, appId, bucket,
key, roleArn);
        System.out.println("Import job for " + bucket + " submitted.");
        System.out.println("See application " + response.applicationId() + " for
import job status.");
        System.out.println("See application " + response.jobStatus() + " for import
job status.");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static ImportJobResponse createImportSegment(PinpointClient client,
            String appId,
            String bucket,
            String key,
            String roleArn) {

        try {
            ImportJobRequest importRequest = ImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .defineSegment(true)
                    .registerEndpoints(true)
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .format(Format.JSON)
                    .s3Url("s3://" + bucket + "/" + key)
                    .build();

            CreateImportJobRequest jobRequest = CreateImportJobRequest.builder()
                    .importJobRequest(importRequest)
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();
```

```
            CreateImportJobResponse jobResponse =
 client.createImportJob(jobRequest);
            return jobResponse.importJobResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateImportJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateSegment`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateSegment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AttributeDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AttributeType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.RecencyDimension;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentBehaviors;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentDemographics;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentDimensions;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.WriteSegmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateSegmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.CreateSegmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
```

```
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateSegment {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <appId>

                                Where:
                                  appId - The application ID to create a segment
 for.

                                """;

                if (args.length != 1) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String appId = args[0];
                PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                SegmentResponse result = createSegment(pinpoint, appId);
                System.out.println("Segment " + result.name() + " created.");
                System.out.println(result.segmentType());
                pinpoint.close();
        }

        public static SegmentResponse createSegment(PinpointClient client, String
 appId) {
                try {
                        Map<String, AttributeDimension> segmentAttributes = new
 HashMap<>();
                        segmentAttributes.put("Team", AttributeDimension.builder()
```

```
                                        .attributeType(AttributeType.INCLUSIVE)
                                        .values("Lakers")
                                        .build());

                        RecencyDimension recencyDimension =
RecencyDimension.builder()
                                        .duration("DAY_30")
                                        .recencyType("ACTIVE")
                                        .build();

                        SegmentBehaviors segmentBehaviors =
SegmentBehaviors.builder()
                                        .recency(recencyDimension)
                                        .build();

                        SegmentDemographics segmentDemographics =
SegmentDemographics
                                        .builder()
                                        .build();

                        SegmentLocation segmentLocation = SegmentLocation
                                        .builder()
                                        .build();

                        SegmentDimensions dimensions = SegmentDimensions
                                        .builder()
                                        .attributes(segmentAttributes)
                                        .behavior(segmentBehaviors)
                                        .demographic(segmentDemographics)
                                        .location(segmentLocation)
                                        .build();

                        WriteSegmentRequest writeSegmentRequest =
WriteSegmentRequest.builder()
                                        .name("MySegment")
                                        .dimensions(dimensions)
                                        .build();

                        CreateSegmentRequest createSegmentRequest =
CreateSegmentRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
                                        .writeSegmentRequest(writeSegmentRequest)
                                        .build();
```

```
                        CreateSegmentResponse createSegmentResult =
 client.createSegment(createSegmentRequest);
                        System.out.println("Segment ID: " +
 createSegmentResult.segmentResponse().id());
                        System.out.println("Done");
                        return createSegmentResult.segmentResponse();

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
                return null;
        }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateSegment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteApp`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteApp`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete an application.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteAppRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteAppResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteApp {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appId>

                Where:
                 appId - The ID of the application to delete.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        System.out.println("Deleting an application with ID: " + appId);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deletePinApp(pinpoint, appId);
        System.out.println("Done");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void deletePinApp(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId) {
        try {
            DeleteAppRequest appRequest = DeleteAppRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            DeleteAppResponse result = pinpoint.deleteApp(appRequest);
            String appName = result.applicationResponse().name();
            System.out.println("Application " + appName + " has been deleted.");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteApp in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteEndpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteEndpoint`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete an endpoint.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DeleteEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appName> <endpointId >
```

```
                Where:
                  appId - The id of the application to delete.
                  endpointId - The id of the endpoint to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String endpointId = args[1];
        System.out.println("Deleting an endpoint with id: " + endpointId);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deletePinEncpoint(pinpoint, appId, endpointId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void deletePinEncpoint(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String endpointId) {
        try {
            DeleteEndpointRequest appRequest = DeleteEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .build();

            DeleteEndpointResponse result = pinpoint.deleteEndpoint(appRequest);
            String id = result.endpointResponse().id();
            System.out.println("The deleted endpoint id  " + id);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteEndpoint in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetEndpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `GetEndpoint`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import com.google.gson.FieldNamingPolicy;
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.GsonBuilder;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class LookUpEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId> <endpoint>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to delete.
                  endpoint - The ID of the endpoint.\s
                  """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        String endpoint = args[1];
        System.out.println("Looking up an endpoint point with ID: " + endpoint);
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        lookupPinpointEndpoint(pinpoint, appId, endpoint);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void lookupPinpointEndpoint(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId,
 String endpoint) {
        try {
            GetEndpointRequest appRequest = GetEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpoint)
                    .build();

            GetEndpointResponse result = pinpoint.getEndpoint(appRequest);
            EndpointResponse endResponse = result.endpointResponse();

            // Uses the Google Gson library to pretty print the endpoint JSON.
            Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                    .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                    .setPrettyPrinting()
                    .create();

            String endpointJson = gson.toJson(endResponse);
            System.out.println(endpointJson);

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Done");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetEndpoint in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetSegments`

The following code example shows how to use `GetSegments`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List segments.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSegmentsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSegmentsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SegmentResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListSegments {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application that contains a segment.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSegs(pinpoint, appId);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void listSegs(PinpointClient pinpoint, String appId) {
        try {
            GetSegmentsRequest request = GetSegmentsRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            GetSegmentsResponse response = pinpoint.getSegments(request);
            List<SegmentResponse> segments = response.segmentsResponse().item();
            for (SegmentResponse segment : segments) {
                System.out
                        .println("Segement " + segment.id() + " " + segment.name() +
 " " + segment.lastModifiedDate());
            }

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see [GetSegments](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetSmsChannel`

The following code example shows how to use `GetSmsChannel`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSChannelResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetSmsChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateSmsChannelRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateSmsChannelResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateChannel {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage: CreateChannel <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The name of the application whose channel is updated.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
```

```
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        SMSChannelResponse getResponse = getSMSChannel(pinpoint, appId);
        toggleSmsChannel(pinpoint, appId, getResponse);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    private static SMSChannelResponse getSMSChannel(PinpointClient client, String
appId) {
        try {
            GetSmsChannelRequest request = GetSmsChannelRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            SMSChannelResponse response =
client.getSmsChannel(request).smsChannelResponse();
            System.out.println("Channel state is " + response.enabled());
            return response;

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static void toggleSmsChannel(PinpointClient client, String appId,
SMSChannelResponse getResponse) {
        boolean enabled = !getResponse.enabled();
        try {
            SMSChannelRequest request = SMSChannelRequest.builder()
                    .enabled(enabled)
                    .build();

            UpdateSmsChannelRequest updateRequest =
UpdateSmsChannelRequest.builder()
                    .smsChannelRequest(request)
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .build();

            UpdateSmsChannelResponse result =
client.updateSmsChannel(updateRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Channel state: " +
 result.smsChannelResponse().enabled());

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSmsChannel in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetUserEndpoints`

The following code example shows how to use `GetUserEndpoints`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetUserEndpointsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetUserEndpointsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListEndpointIds {
```

```
   public static void main(String[] args) {
       final String usage = """

               Usage:    <applicationId> <userId>

               Where:
                  applicationId - The ID of the Amazon Pinpoint application that
has the endpoint.
                  userId - The user id applicable to the endpoints""";

       if (args.length != 2) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String applicationId = args[0];
       String userId = args[1];
       PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .build();

       listAllEndpoints(pinpoint, applicationId, userId);
       pinpoint.close();
   }

   public static void listAllEndpoints(PinpointClient pinpoint,
           String applicationId,
           String userId) {

       try {
           GetUserEndpointsRequest endpointsRequest =
GetUserEndpointsRequest.builder()
                   .userId(userId)
                   .applicationId(applicationId)
                   .build();

           GetUserEndpointsResponse response =
pinpoint.getUserEndpoints(endpointsRequest);
           List<EndpointResponse> endpoints = response.endpointsResponse().item();

           // Display the results.
           for (EndpointResponse endpoint : endpoints) {
               System.out.println("The channel type is: " +
endpoint.channelType());
```

```
                System.out.println("The address is  " + endpoint.address());
            }

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetUserEndpoints in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

SendMessages

The following code example shows how to use SendMessages.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Send an email message.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SimpleEmailPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SimpleEmail;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EmailMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.PinpointEmailClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Destination;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.SendEmailRequest;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendEmailMessage {

        // The character encoding the you want to use for the subject line and
        // message body of the email.
        public static String charset = "UTF-8";

    // The body of the email for recipients whose email clients support HTML
 content.
    static final String body = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Java 2.x)

        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS SDK
 for Java 2.x

        """;

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:    <subject> <appId> <senderAddress>
 <toAddress>

            Where:
               subject - The email subject to use.
               senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified in
 Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in Amazon
 Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
            """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subject = args[0];
        String senderAddress = args[1];
        String toAddress = args[2];
        System.out.println("Sending a message");
        PinpointEmailClient pinpoint = PinpointEmailClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        sendEmail(pinpoint, subject, senderAddress, toAddress);
        System.out.println("Email was sent");
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void sendEmail(PinpointEmailClient pinpointEmailClient, String
subject, String senderAddress, String toAddress) {
        try {
            Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(body)
                .build();

            Body messageBody = Body.builder()
                .text(content)
                .build();

            Message message = Message.builder()
                .body(messageBody)
                .subject(Content.builder().data(subject).build())
                .build();

            Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(toAddress)
                .build();

            EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(message)
                .build();

            SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
```

```
                .fromEmailAddress(senderAddress)
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .build();

            pinpointEmailClient.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest);
            System.out.println("Message Sent");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Send an email message with CC values.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import  software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.PinpointEmailClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointemail.model.SendEmailRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendEmailMessageCC {

    // The body of the email.
    static final String body = """
        Amazon Pinpoint test (AWS SDK for Java 2.x)
```

```
        This email was sent through the Amazon Pinpoint Email API using the AWS SDK
for Java 2.x

        """;
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <subject> <senderAddress> <toAddress> <ccAddress>

            Where:
               subject - The email subject to use.
               senderAddress - The from address. This address has to be verified in
Amazon Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               toAddress - The to address. This address has to be verified in Amazon
Pinpoint in the region you're using to send email\s
               ccAddress - The CC address.
            """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subject = args[0];
        String senderAddress = args[1];
        String toAddress = args[2];
        String ccAddress = args[3];

        System.out.println("Sending a message");
        PinpointEmailClient pinpoint = PinpointEmailClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        ArrayList<String> ccList = new ArrayList<>();
        ccList.add(ccAddress);
        sendEmail(pinpoint, subject, senderAddress, toAddress, ccList);
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static void sendEmail(PinpointEmailClient pinpointEmailClient, String
subject, String senderAddress, String toAddress, ArrayList<String> ccAddresses) {
        try {
            Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(body)
```

```
                .build();

            Body messageBody = Body.builder()
                .text(content)
                .build();

            Message message = Message.builder()
                .body(messageBody)
                .subject(Content.builder().data(subject).build())
                .build();

            Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(toAddress)
                .ccAddresses(ccAddresses)
                .build();

            EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(message)
                .build();

            SendEmailRequest sendEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .fromEmailAddress(senderAddress)
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .build();

            pinpointEmailClient.sendEmail(sendEmailRequest);
            System.out.println("Message Sent");

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            // Handle exception
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

Send an SMS message.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSMessage;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessage {

        // The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
        // time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
        // marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
        public static String messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

        // The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
        public static String registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

        // The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
        // varies by country or region. For more information, see
        // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html
        public static String senderId = "MySenderID";

        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:   <message> <appId> <originationNumber>
 <destinationNumber>\s

                                Where:
                                  message - The body of the message to send.
                                  appId - The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID
 to use when you send this message.
```

```
                                originationNumber - The phone number or short code
that you specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best
results, specify long codes in E.164 format (for example, +1-555-555-5654).
                                destinationNumber - The recipient's phone number.
For best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for example,
+1-555-555-5654).\s
                                """;

                if (args.length != 4) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String message = args[0];
                String appId = args[1];
                String originationNumber = args[2];
                String destinationNumber = args[3];
                System.out.println("Sending a message");
                PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                                .build();

                sendSMSMessage(pinpoint, message, appId, originationNumber,
destinationNumber);
                pinpoint.close();
        }

        public static void sendSMSMessage(PinpointClient pinpoint, String message,
String appId,
                        String originationNumber,
                        String destinationNumber) {
                try {
                        Map<String, AddressConfiguration> addressMap = new
HashMap<String, AddressConfiguration>();
                        AddressConfiguration addConfig =
AddressConfiguration.builder()
                                        .channelType(ChannelType.SMS)
                                        .build();

                        addressMap.put(destinationNumber, addConfig);
                        SMSMessage smsMessage = SMSMessage.builder()
                                        .body(message)
                                        .messageType(messageType)
                                        .originationNumber(originationNumber)
```

```
                                        .senderId(senderId)
                                        .keyword(registeredKeyword)
                                        .build();

                        // Create a DirectMessageConfiguration object.
                        DirectMessageConfiguration direct =
 DirectMessageConfiguration.builder()
                                        .smsMessage(smsMessage)
                                        .build();

                        MessageRequest msgReq = MessageRequest.builder()
                                        .addresses(addressMap)
                                        .messageConfiguration(direct)
                                        .build();

                        // create a SendMessagesRequest object
                        SendMessagesRequest request = SendMessagesRequest.builder()
                                        .applicationId(appId)
                                        .messageRequest(msgReq)
                                        .build();

                        SendMessagesResponse response =
 pinpoint.sendMessages(request);
                        MessageResponse msg1 = response.messageResponse();
                        Map map1 = msg1.result();

                        // Write out the result of sendMessage.
                        map1.forEach((k, v) -> System.out.println((k + ":" + v)));

                } catch (PinpointException e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

Send batch SMS messages.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.DirectMessageConfiguration;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SMSMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.AddressConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.ChannelType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.SendMessagesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.MessageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;

import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessageBatch {

    // The type of SMS message that you want to send. If you plan to send
    // time-sensitive content, specify TRANSACTIONAL. If you plan to send
    // marketing-related content, specify PROMOTIONAL.
    public static String messageType = "TRANSACTIONAL";

    // The registered keyword associated with the originating short code.
    public static String registeredKeyword = "myKeyword";

    // The sender ID to use when sending the message. Support for sender ID
    // varies by country or region. For more information, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/pinpoint/latest/userguide/channels-sms-
countries.html
    public static String senderId = "MySenderID";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <message> <appId> <originationNumber> <destinationNumber>
 <destinationNumber1>\s

                Where:
                  message - The body of the message to send.
```

```
                appId - The Amazon Pinpoint project/application ID to use when you
send this message.
                originationNumber - The phone number or short code that you
specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best results,
specify long codes in E.164 format (for example, +1-555-555-5654).
                destinationNumber - The recipient's phone number.  For best
results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for example,
+1-555-555-5654).
                destinationNumber1 - The second recipient's phone number.  For
best results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for example,
+1-555-555-5654).\s
               """;

       if (args.length != 5) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String message = args[0];
       String appId = args[1];
       String originationNumber = args[2];
       String destinationNumber = args[3];
       String destinationNumber1 = args[4];
       System.out.println("Sending a message");
       PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .build();

       sendSMSMessage(pinpoint, message, appId, originationNumber,
destinationNumber, destinationNumber1);
       pinpoint.close();
   }

   public static void sendSMSMessage(PinpointClient pinpoint, String message,
String appId,
                                     String originationNumber,
                                     String destinationNumber, String
destinationNumber1) {
       try {
           Map<String, AddressConfiguration> addressMap = new HashMap<String,
AddressConfiguration>();
           AddressConfiguration addConfig = AddressConfiguration.builder()
                   .channelType(ChannelType.SMS)
                   .build();
```

```
            // Add an entry to the Map object for each number to whom you want to
 send a
            // message.
            addressMap.put(destinationNumber, addConfig);
            addressMap.put(destinationNumber1, addConfig);
            SMSMessage smsMessage = SMSMessage.builder()
                    .body(message)
                    .messageType(messageType)
                    .originationNumber(originationNumber)
                    .senderId(senderId)
                    .keyword(registeredKeyword)
                    .build();

            // Create a DirectMessageConfiguration object.
            DirectMessageConfiguration direct = DirectMessageConfiguration.builder()
                    .smsMessage(smsMessage)
                    .build();

            MessageRequest msgReq = MessageRequest.builder()
                    .addresses(addressMap)
                    .messageConfiguration(direct)
                    .build();

            // Create a SendMessagesRequest object.
            SendMessagesRequest request = SendMessagesRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .messageRequest(msgReq)
                    .build();

            SendMessagesResponse response = pinpoint.sendMessages(request);
            MessageResponse msg1 = response.messageResponse();
            Map map1 = msg1.result();

            // Write out the result of sendMessage.
            map1.forEach((k, v) -> System.out.println((k + ":" + v)));

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SendMessages in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateEndpoint`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateEndpoint`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.UpdateEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.GetEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.PinpointException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointDemographic;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.model.EndpointUser;
import java.text.DateFormat;
import java.text.SimpleDateFormat;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Date;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UpdateEndpoint {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:  <appId>

                Where:
                  appId - The ID of the application to create an endpoint for.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String appId = args[0];
        PinpointClient pinpoint = PinpointClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        EndpointResponse response = createEndpoint(pinpoint, appId);
        System.out.println("Got Endpoint: " + response.id());
        pinpoint.close();
    }

    public static EndpointResponse createEndpoint(PinpointClient client, String
 appId) {
        String endpointId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        System.out.println("Endpoint ID: " + endpointId);

        try {
            EndpointRequest endpointRequest = createEndpointRequestData();
            UpdateEndpointRequest updateEndpointRequest =
 UpdateEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .endpointRequest(endpointRequest)
                    .build();
```

```
            UpdateEndpointResponse updateEndpointResponse =
client.updateEndpoint(updateEndpointRequest);
            System.out.println("Update Endpoint Response: " +
updateEndpointResponse.messageBody());

            GetEndpointRequest getEndpointRequest = GetEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .applicationId(appId)
                    .endpointId(endpointId)
                    .build();

            GetEndpointResponse getEndpointResponse =
client.getEndpoint(getEndpointRequest);
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().address());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().channelType());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().applicationId());

System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().endpointStatus());
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().requestId());
            System.out.println(getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse().user());

            return getEndpointResponse.endpointResponse();

        } catch (PinpointException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    private static EndpointRequest createEndpointRequestData() {
        try {
            List<String> favoriteTeams = new ArrayList<>();
            favoriteTeams.add("Lakers");
            favoriteTeams.add("Warriors");
            HashMap<String, List<String>> customAttributes = new HashMap<>();
            customAttributes.put("team", favoriteTeams);

            EndpointDemographic demographic = EndpointDemographic.builder()
                    .appVersion("1.0")
                    .make("apple")
                    .model("iPhone")
                    .modelVersion("7")
```

```
                .platform("ios")
                .platformVersion("10.1.1")
                .timezone("America/Los_Angeles")
                .build();

        EndpointLocation location = EndpointLocation.builder()
                .city("Los Angeles")
                .country("US")
                .latitude(34.0)
                .longitude(-118.2)
                .postalCode("90068")
                .region("CA")
                .build();

        Map<String, Double> metrics = new HashMap<>();
        metrics.put("health", 100.00);
        metrics.put("luck", 75.00);

        EndpointUser user = EndpointUser.builder()
                .userId(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                .build();

        DateFormat df = new SimpleDateFormat("yyyy-MM-dd'T'HH:mm'Z'"); // Quoted
"Z" to indicate UTC, no timezone
                                                                       // offset
        String nowAsISO = df.format(new Date());

        return EndpointRequest.builder()
                .address(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                .attributes(customAttributes)
                .channelType("APNS")
                .demographic(demographic)
                .effectiveDate(nowAsISO)
                .location(location)
                .metrics(metrics)
                .optOut("NONE")
                .requestId(UUID.randomUUID().toString())
                .user(user)
                .build();

    } catch (PinpointException e) {
        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
```

```
        return null;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UpdateEndpoint in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Pinpoint SMS and Voice API examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Pinpoint SMS and Voice API.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`SendVoiceMessage`

The following code example shows how to use `SendVoiceMessage`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.PinpointSmsVoiceClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.SSMLMessageType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.VoiceMessageContent;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.SendVoiceMessageRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpointsmsvoice.model.PinpointSmsVoiceException;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendVoiceMessage {

    // The Amazon Polly voice that you want to use to send the message. For a list
    // of voices, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/voicelist.html
    static final String voiceName = "Matthew";

    // The language to use when sending the message. For a list of supported
    // languages, see
    // https://docs.aws.amazon.com/polly/latest/dg/SupportedLanguage.html
    static final String languageCode = "en-US";

    // The content of the message. This example uses SSML to customize and control
    // certain aspects of the message, such as by adding pauses and changing
    // phonation. The message can't contain any line breaks.
    static final String ssmlMessage = "<speak>This is a test message sent from "
            + "<emphasis>Amazon Pinpoint</emphasis> "
            + "using the <break strength='weak'/>AWS "
            + "SDK for Java. "
            + "<amazon:effect phonation='soft'>Thank "
            + "you for listening.</amazon:effect></speak>";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """
                Usage:   <originationNumber> <destinationNumber>\s

                Where:
                  originationNumber - The phone number or short code that you
specify has to be associated with your Amazon Pinpoint account. For best results,
specify long codes in E.164 format (for example, +1-555-555-5654).
                  destinationNumber - The recipient's phone number.  For best
results, you should specify the phone number in E.164 format (for example,
+1-555-555-5654).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
        String originationNumber = args[0];
        String destinationNumber = args[1];
        System.out.println("Sending a voice message");

        // Set the content type to application/json.
        List<String> listVal = new ArrayList<>();
        listVal.add("application/json");
        Map<String, List<String>> values = new HashMap<>();
        values.put("Content-Type", listVal);

        ClientOverrideConfiguration config2 = ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .headers(values)
                .build();

        PinpointSmsVoiceClient client = PinpointSmsVoiceClient.builder()
                .overrideConfiguration(config2)
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        sendVoiceMsg(client, originationNumber, destinationNumber);
        client.close();
    }

    public static void sendVoiceMsg(PinpointSmsVoiceClient client, String
originationNumber,
                                    String destinationNumber) {
        try {
            SSMLMessageType ssmlMessageType = SSMLMessageType.builder()
```

```
                    .languageCode(languageCode)
                    .text(ssmlMessage)
                    .voiceId(voiceName)
                    .build();

            VoiceMessageContent content = VoiceMessageContent.builder()
                    .ssmlMessage(ssmlMessageType)
                    .build();

            SendVoiceMessageRequest voiceMessageRequest =
 SendVoiceMessageRequest.builder()
                    .destinationPhoneNumber(destinationNumber)
                    .originationPhoneNumber(originationNumber)
                    .content(content)
                    .build();

            client.sendVoiceMessage(voiceMessageRequest);
            System.out.println("The message was sent successfully.");

        } catch (PinpointSmsVoiceException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SendVoiceMessage in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Polly examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Polly.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`DescribeVoices`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeVoices`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.Voice;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeVoicesSample {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        describeVoice(polly);
```

```
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void describeVoice(PollyClient polly) {
        try {
            DescribeVoicesRequest voicesRequest = DescribeVoicesRequest.builder()
                    .languageCode("en-US")
                    .build();

            DescribeVoicesResponse enUsVoicesResult =
 polly.describeVoices(voicesRequest);
            List<Voice> voices = enUsVoicesResult.voices();
            for (Voice myVoice : voices) {
                System.out.println("The ID of the voice is " + myVoice.id());
                System.out.println("The gender of the voice is " +
 myVoice.gender());
            }

        } catch (PollyException e) {
            System.err.println("Exception caught: " + e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeVoices in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListLexicons`

The following code example shows how to use `ListLexicons`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.ListLexiconsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.ListLexiconsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.LexiconDescription;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListLexicons {
    public static void main(String args[]) {
        PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        listLexicons(polly);
        polly.close();
    }

    public static void listLexicons(PollyClient client) {
        try {
            ListLexiconsRequest listLexiconsRequest = ListLexiconsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListLexiconsResponse listLexiconsResult =
 client.listLexicons(listLexiconsRequest);
            List<LexiconDescription> lexiconDescription =
 listLexiconsResult.lexicons();
            for (LexiconDescription lexDescription : lexiconDescription) {
                System.out.println("The name of the Lexicon is " +
 lexDescription.name());
            }

        } catch (PollyException e) {
            System.err.println("Exception caught: " + e);
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListLexicons in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SynthesizeSpeech`

The following code example shows how to use `SynthesizeSpeech`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import javazoom.jl.decoder.JavaLayerException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseInputStream;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.Voice;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.DescribeVoicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.OutputFormat;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.PollyException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.SynthesizeSpeechRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.model.SynthesizeSpeechResponse;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.AdvancedPlayer;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.PlaybackEvent;
import javazoom.jl.player.advanced.PlaybackListener;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PollyDemo {
```

```
   private static final String SAMPLE = "Congratulations. You have successfully
built this working demo " +
           " of Amazon Polly in Java Version 2. Have fun building voice enabled
apps with Amazon Polly (that's me!), and always "
           +
           " look at the AWS website for tips and tricks on using Amazon Polly and
other great services from AWS";

   public static void main(String args[]) {
       PollyClient polly = PollyClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
               .build();

       talkPolly(polly);
       polly.close();
   }

   public static void talkPolly(PollyClient polly) {
       try {
           DescribeVoicesRequest describeVoiceRequest =
DescribeVoicesRequest.builder()
                   .engine("standard")
                   .build();

           DescribeVoicesResponse describeVoicesResult =
polly.describeVoices(describeVoiceRequest);
           Voice voice = describeVoicesResult.voices().stream()
                   .filter(v -> v.name().equals("Joanna"))
                   .findFirst()
                   .orElseThrow(() -> new RuntimeException("Voice not found"));
           InputStream stream = synthesize(polly, SAMPLE, voice, OutputFormat.MP3);
           AdvancedPlayer player = new AdvancedPlayer(stream,

javazoom.jl.player.FactoryRegistry.systemRegistry().createAudioDevice());
           player.setPlayBackListener(new PlaybackListener() {
               public void playbackStarted(PlaybackEvent evt) {
                   System.out.println("Playback started");
                   System.out.println(SAMPLE);
               }

               public void playbackFinished(PlaybackEvent evt) {
                   System.out.println("Playback finished");
               }
           });
```

```
            // play it!
            player.play();

        } catch (PollyException | JavaLayerException | IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static InputStream synthesize(PollyClient polly, String text, Voice
 voice, OutputFormat format)
            throws IOException {
        SynthesizeSpeechRequest synthReq = SynthesizeSpeechRequest.builder()
                .text(text)
                .voiceId(voice.id())
                .outputFormat(format)
                .build();

        ResponseInputStream<SynthesizeSpeechResponse> synthRes =
 polly.synthesizeSpeech(synthReq);
        return synthRes;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SynthesizeSpeech in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create an application to analyze customer feedback

The following code example shows how to create an application that analyzes customer comment cards, translates them from their original language, determines their sentiment, and generates an audio file from the translated text.

SDK for Java 2.x

This example application analyzes and stores customer feedback cards. Specifically, it fulfills the need of a fictitious hotel in New York City. The hotel receives feedback from guests in various languages in the form of physical comment cards. That feedback is uploaded into the app through a web client. After an image of a comment card is uploaded, the following steps occur:

- Text is extracted from the image using Amazon Textract.
- Amazon Comprehend determines the sentiment of the extracted text and its language.
- The extracted text is translated to English using Amazon Translate.
- Amazon Polly synthesizes an audio file from the extracted text.

The full app can be deployed with the Amazon CDK. For source code and deployment instructions, see the project in GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Amazon RDS examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon RDS.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon RDS

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon RDS.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeDBInstances {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeInstances(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesResponse response = rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
            List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
            for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                System.out.println("Instance ARN is: " + instance.dbInstanceArn());
                System.out.println("The Engine is " + instance.engine());
```

```
                System.out.println("Connection endpoint is" +
 instance.endpoint().address());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios
- Serverless examples

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a custom DB parameter group and set parameter values.
- Create a DB instance that's configured to use the parameter group. The DB instance also contains a database.
- Take a snapshot of the instance.
- Delete the instance and parameter group.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run multiple operations.

```
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbParameterGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbSnapshotRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbSnapshotResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBEngineVersion;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBParameterGroup;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBSnapshot;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParametersResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbSnapshotsResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.OrderableDBInstanceOption;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.Parameter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbParameterGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbParametersRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Returns a list of the available DB engines.
 * 2. Selects an engine family and create a custom DB parameter group.
 * 3. Gets the parameter groups.
 * 4. Gets parameters in the group.
 * 5. Modifies the auto_increment_offset parameter.
 * 6. Gets and displays the updated parameters.
 * 7. Gets a list of allowed engine versions.
 * 8. Gets a list of micro instance classes available for the selected engine.
 * 9. Creates an RDS database instance that contains a MySql database and uses
 * the parameter group.
 * 10. Waits for the DB instance to be ready and prints out the connection
 * endpoint value.
 * 11. Creates a snapshot of the DB instance.
 * 12. Waits for an RDS DB snapshot to be ready.
 * 13. Deletes the RDS DB instance.
 * 14. Deletes the parameter group.
 */
```

```
public class RDSScenario {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbGroupName> <dbParameterGroupFamily> <dbInstanceIdentifier>
 <dbName> <dbSnapshotIdentifier> <secretName>

                Where:
                    dbGroupName - The database group name.\s
                    dbParameterGroupFamily - The database parameter group name (for
 example, mysql8.0).
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    dbSnapshotIdentifier - The snapshot identifier.\s
                    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
 contains the database credentials"
                """;

        if (args.length != 6) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbGroupName = args[0];
        String dbParameterGroupFamily = args[1];
        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[2];
        String dbName = args[3];
        String dbSnapshotIdentifier = args[4];
        String secretName = args[5];

        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
 User.class);
        String masterUsername = user.getUsername();
        String masterUserPassword = user.getPassword();

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon RDS example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Return a list of the available DB engines");
        describeDBEngines(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a custom parameter group");
        createDBParameterGroup(rdsClient, dbGroupName, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Get the parameter group");
        describeDbParameterGroups(rdsClient, dbGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the parameters in the group");
        describeDbParameters(rdsClient, dbGroupName, 0);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Modify the auto_increment_offset parameter");
        modifyDBParas(rdsClient, dbGroupName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Display the updated value");
        describeDbParameters(rdsClient, dbGroupName, -1);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Get a list of allowed engine versions");
        getAllowedEngines(rdsClient, dbParameterGroupFamily);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Get a list of micro instance classes available for
the selected engine");
        getMicroInstances(rdsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println(
                "9. Create an RDS database instance that contains a MySql database
and uses the parameter group");
        String dbARN = createDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbGroupName,
dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName, masterUsername,
                masterUserPassword);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new database is " + dbARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Wait for DB instance to be ready");
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Create a snapshot of the DB instance");
        createSnapshot(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("12. Wait for DB snapshot to be ready");
        waitForSnapshotReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbSnapshotIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("13. Delete the DB instance");
        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("14. Delete the parameter group");
        deleteParaGroup(rdsClient, dbGroupName, dbARN);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The Scenario has successfully completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();
    }

    public static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    // Delete the parameter group after database has been deleted.
    // An exception is thrown if you attempt to delete the para group while database
    // exists.
    public static void deleteParaGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
String dbARN)
            throws InterruptedException {
        try {
            boolean isDataDel = false;
            boolean didFind;
            String instanceARN;

            // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
            while (!isDataDel) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                int listSize = instanceList.size();
                didFind = false;
                int index = 1;
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                    if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                        System.out.println(dbARN + " still exists");
                        didFind = true;
                    }
                    if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
```

```
                        // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                        isDataDel = true;
                    }
                    Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    index++;
                }
            }

            // Delete the para group.
            DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest parameterGroupRequest =
DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the DB instance.
    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status of the database is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
   }

   // Waits until the snapshot instance is available.
   public static void waitForSnapshotReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier,
           String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
       try {
           boolean snapshotReady = false;
           String snapshotReadyStr;
           System.out.println("Waiting for the snapshot to become available.");

           DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest snapshotsRequest =
DescribeDbSnapshotsRequest.builder()
                   .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                   .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                   .build();

           while (!snapshotReady) {
               DescribeDbSnapshotsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBSnapshots(snapshotsRequest);
               List<DBSnapshot> snapshotList = response.dbSnapshots();
               for (DBSnapshot snapshot : snapshotList) {
                   snapshotReadyStr = snapshot.status();
                   if (snapshotReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                       snapshotReady = true;
                   } else {
                       System.out.print(".");
                       Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   }
               }
           }

           System.out.println("The Snapshot is available!");
       } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   // Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
   public static void createSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
       try {
```

```
            CreateDbSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbSnapshotRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                    .build();

            CreateDbSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
            System.out.println("The Snapshot id is " +
response.dbSnapshot().dbiResourceId());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            String endpoint = "";
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available")) {
                        endpoint = instance.endpoint().address();
                        instanceReady = true;
                    } else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
```

```
            }
            System.out.println("Database instance is available! The connection
endpoint is " + endpoint);

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Create a database instance and return the ARN of the database.
    public static String createDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbGroupName,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbName,
            String userName,
            String userPassword) {

        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                .allocatedStorage(100)
                .dbName(dbName)
                .engine("mysql")
                .dbInstanceClass("db.t3.medium") // Updated to a supported class
                .engineVersion("8.0.32")         // Updated to a supported version
                .storageType("gp2")             // Changed to General Purpose SSD
(gp2)
                .masterUsername(userName)
                .masterUserPassword(userPassword)
                .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());
            return response.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn();

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }

    // Get a list of micro instances.
    public static void getMicroInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest dbInstanceOptionsRequest =
DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeOrderableDbInstanceOptionsResponse response = rdsClient
                    .describeOrderableDBInstanceOptions(dbInstanceOptionsRequest);
            List<OrderableDBInstanceOption> orderableDBInstances =
response.orderableDBInstanceOptions();
            for (OrderableDBInstanceOption dbInstanceOption : orderableDBInstances)
{
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbInstanceOption.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbInstanceOption.engine());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Get a list of allowed engine versions.
    public static void getAllowedEngines(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(versionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> dbEngines = response.dbEngineVersions();
            for (DBEngineVersion dbEngine : dbEngines) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The engine version is " +
dbEngine.engineVersion());
                System.out.println("The engine description is " +
dbEngine.dbEngineDescription());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Modify auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters.
    public static void modifyDBParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName) {
        try {
            Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                    .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                    .applyMethod("immediate")
                    .parameterValue("5")
                    .build();

            List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
            paraList.add(parameter1);
            ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .parameters(paraList)
                    .build();

            ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter group " +
response.dbParameterGroupName() + " was successfully modified");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Retrieve parameters in the group.
    public static void describeDbParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
int flag) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeDbParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }

            DescribeDbParametersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDbParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameterGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<DBParameterGroup> groups = response.dbParameterGroups();
            for (DBParameterGroup group : groups) {
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbParameterGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group description is " +
group.description());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void createDBParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName, String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            CreateDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbParameterGroup().dbParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
```

```
        try {
            DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
 DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                    .defaultOnly(true)
                    .engine("mysql")
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
            List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

            // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
            for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
 the database engine is "
                        + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
                System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engine());
                System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
 engineOb.engineVersion());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateDBInstance
  - CreateDBParameterGroup
  - CreateDBSnapshot
  - DeleteDBInstance
  - DeleteDBParameterGroup
  - DescribeDBEngineVersions
  - DescribeDBInstances
  - DescribeDBParameterGroups

- DescribeDBParameters
- DescribeDBSnapshots
- DescribeOrderableDBInstanceOptions
- ModifyDBParameterGroup

Actions

`CreateDBInstance`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDBInstance`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.CreateDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 * database credentials. If you do not create a
 * secret, this example will not work. For more details, see:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 *
 */

public class CreateDBInstance {
    public static long sleepTime = 20;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbName> <secretName>

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    dbName - The database name.\s
                    secretName - The name of the AWS Secrets Manager secret that
 contains the database credentials."
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String dbName = args[1];
        String secretName = args[2];
        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
 User.class);
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        createDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, dbName,
user.getUsername(), user.getPassword());
        waitForInstanceReady(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)

.credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();
    }

    private static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                .secretId(secretName)
                .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }

    public static void createDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient,
            String dbInstanceIdentifier,
            String dbName,
            String userName,
            String userPassword) {

        try {
            CreateDbInstanceRequest instanceRequest =
CreateDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                .allocatedStorage(100)
                .dbName(dbName)
                .engine("mysql")
                .dbInstanceClass("db.t3.medium") // Updated to a supported class
                .engineVersion("8.0.32")         // Updated to a supported version
```

```
                .storageType("gp2")             // Changed to General Purpose SSD
(gp2)
                .masterUsername(userName)
                .masterUserPassword(userPassword)
                .build();

            CreateDbInstanceResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBInstance(instanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status is " +
response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Waits until the database instance is available.
    public static void waitForInstanceReady(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        boolean instanceReady = false;
        String instanceReadyStr;
        System.out.println("Waiting for instance to become available.");
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesRequest instanceRequest =
DescribeDbInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            // Loop until the cluster is ready.
            while (!instanceReady) {
                DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances(instanceRequest);
                List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
                for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                    instanceReadyStr = instance.dbInstanceStatus();
                    if (instanceReadyStr.contains("available"))
                        instanceReady = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.print(".");
                        Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                    }
                }
            }
```

```
            System.out.println("Database instance is available!");

        } catch (RdsException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDBInstance in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDBParameterGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDBParameterGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void createDBParameterGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbGroupName, String dbParameterGroupFamily) {
        try {
            CreateDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
CreateDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .dbParameterGroupFamily(dbParameterGroupFamily)
                    .description("Created by using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
            System.out.println("The group name is " +
response.dbParameterGroup().dbParameterGroupName());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDBParameterGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateDBSnapshot`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDBSnapshot`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Create an Amazon RDS snapshot.
   public static void createSnapshot(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String dbSnapshotIdentifier) {
       try {
           CreateDbSnapshotRequest snapshotRequest =
CreateDbSnapshotRequest.builder()
                   .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                   .dbSnapshotIdentifier(dbSnapshotIdentifier)
                   .build();

           CreateDbSnapshotResponse response =
rdsClient.createDBSnapshot(snapshotRequest);
           System.out.println("The Snapshot id is " +
response.dbSnapshot().dbiResourceId());

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateDBSnapshot in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDBInstance`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDBInstance`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DeleteDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier>\s

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteDatabaseInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteDatabaseInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            DeleteDbInstanceRequest deleteDbInstanceRequest =
 DeleteDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .deleteAutomatedBackups(true)
                    .skipFinalSnapshot(true)
                    .build();

            DeleteDbInstanceResponse response =
 rdsClient.deleteDBInstance(deleteDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The status of the database is " +
 response.dbInstance().dbInstanceStatus());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteDBInstance in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDBParameterGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDBParameterGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Delete the parameter group after database has been deleted.
   // An exception is thrown if you attempt to delete the para group while database
   // exists.
   public static void deleteParaGroup(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
String dbARN)
           throws InterruptedException {
       try {
           boolean isDataDel = false;
           boolean didFind;
           String instanceARN;

           // Make sure that the database has been deleted.
           while (!isDataDel) {
               DescribeDbInstancesResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
               List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
               int listSize = instanceList.size();
               didFind = false;
               int index = 1;
               for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                   instanceARN = instance.dbInstanceArn();
                   if (instanceARN.compareTo(dbARN) == 0) {
                       System.out.println(dbARN + " still exists");
                       didFind = true;
                   }
                   if ((index == listSize) && (!didFind)) {
                       // Went through the entire list and did not find the
database ARN.
                       isDataDel = true;
                   }
                   Thread.sleep(sleepTime * 1000);
                   index++;
               }
           }
```

```
            // Delete the para group.
            DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest parameterGroupRequest =
 DeleteDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .build();

            rdsClient.deleteDBParameterGroup(parameterGroupRequest);
            System.out.println(dbGroupName + " was deleted.");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDBParameterGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAccountAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAccountAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.AccountQuota;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeAccountAttributesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeAccountAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getAccountAttributes(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getAccountAttributes(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeAccountAttributesResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeAccountAttributes();
            List<AccountQuota> quotasList = response.accountQuotas();
            for (AccountQuota quotas : quotasList) {
                System.out.println("Name is: " + quotas.accountQuotaName());
                System.out.println("Max value is " + quotas.max());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see [DescribeAccountAttributes](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBEngineVersions`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBEngineVersions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeDBEngines(RdsClient rdsClient) {
       try {
           DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest engineVersionsRequest =
DescribeDbEngineVersionsRequest.builder()
                   .defaultOnly(true)
                   .engine("mysql")
                   .maxRecords(20)
                   .build();

           DescribeDbEngineVersionsResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBEngineVersions(engineVersionsRequest);
           List<DBEngineVersion> engines = response.dbEngineVersions();

           // Get all DBEngineVersion objects.
           for (DBEngineVersion engineOb : engines) {
               System.out.println("The name of the DB parameter group family for
the database engine is "
                       + engineOb.dbParameterGroupFamily());
               System.out.println("The name of the database engine " +
engineOb.engine());
               System.out.println("The version number of the database engine " +
engineOb.engineVersion());
           }

       } catch (RdsException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBEngineVersions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBInstances`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBInstances`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DescribeDbInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.DBInstance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeDBInstances {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        describeInstances(rdsClient);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void describeInstances(RdsClient rdsClient) {
        try {
            DescribeDbInstancesResponse response = rdsClient.describeDBInstances();
            List<DBInstance> instanceList = response.dbInstances();
```

```
            for (DBInstance instance : instanceList) {
                System.out.println("Instance ARN is: " + instance.dbInstanceArn());
                System.out.println("The Engine is " + instance.engine());
                System.out.println("Connection endpoint is" +
 instance.endpoint().address());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBParameterGroups`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBParameterGroups`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeDbParameterGroups(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbGroupName) {
        try {
            DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest groupsRequest =
 DescribeDbParameterGroupsRequest.builder()
                    .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                    .maxRecords(20)
                    .build();

            DescribeDbParameterGroupsResponse response =
 rdsClient.describeDBParameterGroups(groupsRequest);
            List<DBParameterGroup> groups = response.dbParameterGroups();
            for (DBParameterGroup group : groups) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The group name is " +
group.dbParameterGroupName());
                System.out.println("The group description is " +
group.description());
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBParameterGroups in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeDBParameters`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeDBParameters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Retrieve parameters in the group.
    public static void describeDbParameters(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName,
int flag) {
        try {
            DescribeDbParametersRequest dbParameterGroupsRequest;
            if (flag == 0) {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .build();
            } else {
                dbParameterGroupsRequest = DescribeDbParametersRequest.builder()
                        .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                        .source("user")
                        .build();
            }
```

```
            DescribeDbParametersResponse response =
rdsClient.describeDBParameters(dbParameterGroupsRequest);
            List<Parameter> dbParameters = response.parameters();
            String paraName;
            for (Parameter para : dbParameters) {
                // Only print out information about either auto_increment_offset or
                // auto_increment_increment.
                paraName = para.parameterName();
                if ((paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_offset") == 0)
                        || (paraName.compareTo("auto_increment_increment ") == 0)) {
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter name is  " + paraName);
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter value is  " +
para.parameterValue());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter data type is " +
para.dataType());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter description is " +
para.description());
                    System.out.println("*** The parameter allowed values  is " +
para.allowedValues());
                }
            }

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeDBParameters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GenerateRDSAuthToken`

The following code example shows how to use `GenerateRDSAuthToken`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the RdsUtilities class to generate an authentication token.

```
public class GenerateRDSAuthToken {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <masterUsername>

                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    masterUsername - The master user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String masterUsername = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String token = getAuthToken(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier,
masterUsername);
        System.out.println("The token response is " + token);
    }

    public static String getAuthToken(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String masterUsername) {

        RdsUtilities utilities = rdsClient.utilities();
        try {
            GenerateAuthenticationTokenRequest tokenRequest =
GenerateAuthenticationTokenRequest.builder()
                    .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create())
                    .username(masterUsername)
                    .port(3306)
                    .hostname(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();
```

```
            return utilities.generateAuthenticationToken(tokenRequest);

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GenerateRDSAuthToken in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ModifyDBInstance`

The following code example shows how to use `ModifyDBInstance`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.ModifyDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ModifyDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier> <dbSnapshotIdentifier>\s
                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier.\s
                    masterUserPassword - The updated password that corresponds to
the master user name.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        String masterUserPassword = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        updateIntance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier, masterUserPassword);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void updateIntance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
dbInstanceIdentifier, String masterUserPassword) {
        try {
            // For a demo - modify the DB instance by modifying the master password.
            ModifyDbInstanceRequest modifyDbInstanceRequest =
ModifyDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .publiclyAccessible(true)
                    .masterUserPassword(masterUserPassword)
                    .build();

            ModifyDbInstanceResponse instanceResponse =
rdsClient.modifyDBInstance(modifyDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The ARN of the modified database is: " +
instanceResponse.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn());

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ModifyDBInstance in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ModifyDBParameterGroup`

The following code example shows how to use `ModifyDBParameterGroup`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Modify auto_increment_offset and auto_increment_increment parameters.
   public static void modifyDBParas(RdsClient rdsClient, String dbGroupName) {
       try {
           Parameter parameter1 = Parameter.builder()
                   .parameterName("auto_increment_offset")
                   .applyMethod("immediate")
                   .parameterValue("5")
                   .build();

           List<Parameter> paraList = new ArrayList<>();
           paraList.add(parameter1);
           ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest groupRequest =
ModifyDbParameterGroupRequest.builder()
                   .dbParameterGroupName(dbGroupName)
                   .parameters(paraList)
                   .build();

           ModifyDbParameterGroupResponse response =
rdsClient.modifyDBParameterGroup(groupRequest);
           System.out.println("The parameter group " +
response.dbParameterGroupName() + " was successfully modified");
```

```
        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ModifyDBParameterGroup in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RebootDBInstance`

The following code example shows how to use `RebootDBInstance`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RebootDbInstanceRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RebootDbInstanceResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.model.RdsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class RebootDBInstance {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <dbInstanceIdentifier>\s
```

```
                Where:
                    dbInstanceIdentifier - The database instance identifier\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String dbInstanceIdentifier = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RdsClient rdsClient = RdsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        rebootInstance(rdsClient, dbInstanceIdentifier);
        rdsClient.close();
    }

    public static void rebootInstance(RdsClient rdsClient, String
 dbInstanceIdentifier) {
        try {
            RebootDbInstanceRequest rebootDbInstanceRequest =
 RebootDbInstanceRequest.builder()
                    .dbInstanceIdentifier(dbInstanceIdentifier)
                    .build();

            RebootDbInstanceResponse instanceResponse =
 rdsClient.rebootDBInstance(rebootDbInstanceRequest);
            System.out.print("The database " +
 instanceResponse.dbInstance().dbInstanceArn() + " was rebooted");

        } catch (RdsException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RebootDBInstance in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create an Aurora Serverless work item tracker

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks work items in an Amazon Aurora Serverless database and uses Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) to send reports.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items stored in an Amazon RDS database.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up a Spring REST API that queries Amazon Aurora Serverless data and for use by a React application, see the full example on GitHub.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run an example that uses the JDBC API, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS Data Service
- Amazon SES

Serverless examples

Connecting to an Amazon RDS database in a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that connects to an RDS database. The function makes a simple database request and returns the result.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Connecting to an Amazon RDS database in a Lambda function using Java.

```
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.APIGatewayProxyRequestEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.RdsDataClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.model.ExecuteStatementRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.model.ExecuteStatementResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rdsdata.model.Field;

import java.sql.Connection;
import java.sql.DriverManager;
import java.sql.PreparedStatement;
import java.sql.ResultSet;

public class RdsLambdaHandler implements RequestHandler<APIGatewayProxyRequestEvent,
 APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent> {

    @Override
    public APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent handleRequest(APIGatewayProxyRequestEvent
 event, Context context) {
        APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent response = new APIGatewayProxyResponseEvent();

        try {
            // Obtain auth token
            String token = createAuthToken();

            // Define connection configuration
            String connectionString = String.format("jdbc:mysql://%s:%s/%s?
useSSL=true&requireSSL=true",
                    System.getenv("ProxyHostName"),
                    System.getenv("Port"),
                    System.getenv("DBName"));

            // Establish a connection to the database
            try (Connection connection =
 DriverManager.getConnection(connectionString, System.getenv("DBUserName"), token);
                 PreparedStatement statement = connection.prepareStatement("SELECT ?
 + ? AS sum")) {

                statement.setInt(1, 3);
```

```
                statement.setInt(2, 2);

                try (ResultSet resultSet = statement.executeQuery()) {
                    if (resultSet.next()) {
                        int sum = resultSet.getInt("sum");
                        response.setStatusCode(200);
                        response.setBody("The selected sum is: " + sum);
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (Exception e) {
            response.setStatusCode(500);
            response.setBody("Error: " + e.getMessage());
        }

        return response;
    }

    private String createAuthToken() {
        // Create RDS Data Service client
        RdsDataClient rdsDataClient = RdsDataClient.builder()
                .region(Region.of(System.getenv("AWS_REGION")))
                .credentialsProvider(DefaultCredentialsProvider.create())
                .build();

        // Define authentication request
        ExecuteStatementRequest request = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                .resourceArn(System.getenv("ProxyHostName"))
                .secretArn(System.getenv("DBUserName"))
                .database(System.getenv("DBName"))
                .sql("SELECT 'RDS IAM Authentication'")
                .build();

        // Execute request and obtain authentication token
        ExecuteStatementResponse response = rdsDataClient.executeStatement(request);
        Field tokenField = response.records().get(0).get(0);

        return tokenField.stringValue();
    }
}
```

Amazon RDS Data Service examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon RDS Data Service.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Create an Aurora Serverless work item tracker

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks work items in an Amazon Aurora Serverless database and uses Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) to send reports.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items stored in an Amazon RDS database.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up a Spring REST API that queries Amazon Aurora Serverless data and for use by a React application, see the full example on GitHub.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run an example that uses the JDBC API, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS Data Service
- Amazon SES

Amazon Redshift examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Redshift.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Redshift

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon Redshift.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.RedshiftClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.paginators.DescribeClustersIterable;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class HelloRedshift {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RedshiftClient redshiftClient = RedshiftClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        listClustersPaginator(redshiftClient);
    }

    public static void listClustersPaginator(RedshiftClient redshiftClient) {
        DescribeClustersIterable clustersIterable =
 redshiftClient.describeClustersPaginator();
        clustersIterable.stream()
            .flatMap(r -> r.clusters().stream())
            .forEach(cluster -> System.out
                .println(" Cluster identifier: " + cluster.clusterIdentifier() + "
 status = " + cluster.clusterStatus()));
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a Redshift cluster.
- List databases in the cluster.
- Create a table named Movies.
- Populate the Movies table.

- Query the Movies table by year.
- Modify the Redshift cluster.
- Delete the Amazon Redshift cluster.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon Redshift features.

```
import com.example.redshift.User;
import com.google.gson.Gson;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.ClusterAlreadyExistsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.CreateClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.DeleteClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.ModifyClusterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.model.RedshiftException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshiftdata.model.ExecuteStatementResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshiftdata.model.RedshiftDataException;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 *
```

```
 *  This example requires an AWS Secrets Manager secret that contains the
 *  database credentials. If you do not create a
 *  secret that specifies user name and password, this example will not work. For
 details, see:
 *
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/integrating_how-
services-use-secrets_RS.html
 *
 This Java example performs these tasks:
 *
 * 1. Prompts the user for a unique cluster ID or use the default value.
 * 2. Creates a Redshift cluster with the specified or default cluster Id value.
 * 3. Waits until the Redshift cluster is available for use.
 * 4. Lists all databases using a pagination API call.
 * 5. Creates a table named "Movies" with fields ID, title, and year.
 * 6. Inserts a specified number of records into the "Movies" table by reading the
 Movies JSON file.
 * 7. Prompts the user for a movie release year.
 * 8. Runs a SQL query to retrieve movies released in the specified year.
 * 9. Modifies the Redshift cluster.
 * 10. Prompts the user for confirmation to delete the Redshift cluster.
 * 11. If confirmed, deletes the specified Redshift cluster.
 */

public class RedshiftScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(RedshiftScenario.class);

    static RedshiftActions redshiftActions = new RedshiftActions();
    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <jsonFilePath> <secretName>\s

            Where:
                jsonFilePath - The path to the Movies JSON file (you can locate that
 file in ../../../resources/sample_files/movies.json)
                secretName - The name of the secret that belongs to Secret Manager
 that stores the user name and password used in this scenario.
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            logger.info(usage);
            return;
        }

        String jsonFilePath = args[0];
        String secretName = args[1];
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Welcome to the Amazon Redshift SDK Basics scenario.");
        logger.info("""
            This Java program demonstrates how to interact with Amazon Redshift by
 using the AWS SDK for Java (v2).\s
            Amazon Redshift is a fully managed, petabyte-scale data warehouse
 service hosted in the cloud.

            The program's primary functionalities include cluster creation,
 verification of cluster readiness,\s
            list databases, table creation, data population within the table, and
 execution of SQL statements.
            Furthermore, it demonstrates the process of querying data from the Movie
 table.\s

            Upon completion of the program, all AWS resources are cleaned up.
            """);

        logger.info("Lets get started...");
        logger.info("""
            First, we will retrieve the user name and password from Secrets Manager.

            Using Amazon Secrets Manager to store Redshift credentials provides
 several security benefits.
            It allows you to securely store and manage sensitive information, such
 as passwords, API keys, and
            database credentials, without embedding them directly in your
 application code.

            More information can be found here:

            https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/
integrating_how-services-use-secrets_RS.html
            """);
        Gson gson = new Gson();
        User user = gson.fromJson(String.valueOf(getSecretValues(secretName)),
 User.class);
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        try {
            runScenario(user, scanner, jsonFilePath);
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } catch (Throwable e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static void runScenario(User user, Scanner scanner,  String
jsonFilePath) throws Throwable {
        String databaseName = "dev";
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        logger.info("Create a Redshift Cluster");
        logger.info("A Redshift cluster refers to the collection of computing
resources and storage that work together to process and analyze large volumes of
data.");
        logger.info("Enter a cluster id value or accept the default by hitting Enter
(default is redshift-cluster-movies): ");
        String userClusterId = scanner.nextLine();
        String clusterId = userClusterId.isEmpty() ? "redshift-cluster-movies" :
userClusterId;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<CreateClusterResponse> future =
redshiftActions.createClusterAsync(clusterId, user.getUserName(),
user.getUserPassword());
            CreateClusterResponse response = future.join();
            logger.info("Cluster successfully created. Cluster Identifier {} ",
response.cluster().clusterIdentifier());

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof ClusterAlreadyExistsException) {
                logger.info("The Cluster {} already exists. Moving on...",
clusterId);
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Wait until {} is available.", clusterId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
 redshiftActions.waitForClusterReadyAsync(clusterId);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Cluster is ready!");

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftException redshiftEx) {
                logger.info("Redshift error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code
 {}", redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        String databaseInfo = """
            When you created $clusteridD, the dev database is created by default and
 used in this scenario.\s

            To create a custom database, you need to have a CREATEDB privilege.\s
            For more information, see the documentation here: https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/redshift/latest/dg/r_CREATE_DATABASE.html.
           """.replace("$clusteridD", clusterId);

        logger.info(databaseInfo);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("List databases in {} ",clusterId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
 redshiftActions.listAllDatabasesAsync(clusterId, user.getUserName(), "dev");
            future.join();
            logger.info("Databases listed successfully.");
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                logger.error("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Now you will create a table named Movies.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ExecuteStatementResponse> future =
redshiftActions.createTableAsync(clusterId, databaseName, user.getUserName());
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                logger.info("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Populate the Movies table using the Movies.json file.");
        logger.info("Specify the number of records you would like to add to the
Movies Table.");
        logger.info("Please enter a value between 50 and 200.");
        int numRecords;
        do {
            logger.info("Enter a value: ");
            while (!scanner.hasNextInt()) {
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please enter a value between 50 and
200.");
                logger.info("Enter a year: ");
```

```
                scanner.next();
            }
            numRecords = scanner.nextInt();
        } while (numRecords < 50 || numRecords > 200);
        try {
            redshiftActions.popTableAsync(clusterId, databaseName,
user.getUserName(), jsonFilePath, numRecords).join();  // Wait for the operation to
complete
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                logger.info("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Query the Movies table by year. Enter a value between
2012-2014.");
        int movieYear;
        do {
            logger.info("Enter a year: ");
            while (!scanner.hasNextInt()) {
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please enter a valid year between 2012
and 2014.");
                logger.info("Enter a year: ");
                scanner.next();
            }
            movieYear = scanner.nextInt();
            scanner.nextLine();
        } while (movieYear < 2012 || movieYear > 2014);

        String id;
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
redshiftActions.queryMoviesByYearAsync(databaseName, user.getUserName(), movieYear,
clusterId);
            id = future.join();
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                logger.info("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }

        logger.info("The identifier of the statement is " + id);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
redshiftActions.checkStatementAsync(id);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                logger.info("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = redshiftActions.getResultsAsync(id);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                logger.info("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Now you will modify the Redshift cluster.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<ModifyClusterResponse> future =
redshiftActions.modifyClusterAsync(clusterId);;
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                logger.info("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}", rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Would you like to delete the Amazon Redshift cluster? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            logger.info("You selected to delete {} ", clusterId);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
                CompletableFuture<DeleteClusterResponse> future =
redshiftActions.deleteRedshiftClusterAsync(clusterId);;
                future.join();

            } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
                Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof RedshiftDataException redshiftEx) {
                    logger.info("Redshift Data error occurred: {} Error code: {}",
redshiftEx.getMessage(), redshiftEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                } else {
                    logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
rt.getMessage());
                }
                throw cause;
```

```
            }
        } else {
            logger.info("The {}  was not deleted", clusterId);
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("This concludes the Amazon Redshift SDK Basics scenario.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    private static SecretsManagerClient getSecretClient() {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        return SecretsManagerClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("");
            System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
                System.out.println("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }

    // Get the Amazon Redshift credentials from AWS Secrets Manager.
    private static String getSecretValues(String secretName) {
        SecretsManagerClient secretClient = getSecretClient();
        GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
            .secretId(secretName)
            .build();

        GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
secretClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
```

```
        return valueResponse.secretString();
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon Redshift SDK methods.

```
public class RedshiftActions {

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(RedshiftActions.class);
    private static RedshiftDataAsyncClient redshiftDataAsyncClient;

    private static RedshiftAsyncClient redshiftAsyncClient;

    private static RedshiftAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (redshiftAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            redshiftAsyncClient = RedshiftAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return redshiftAsyncClient;
    }

    private static RedshiftDataAsyncClient getAsyncDataClient() {
        if (redshiftDataAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
```

```
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            redshiftDataAsyncClient = RedshiftDataAsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return redshiftDataAsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new Amazon Redshift cluster asynchronously.
     * @param clusterId     the unique identifier for the cluster
     * @param username      the username for the administrative user
     * @param userPassword  the password for the administrative user
     * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous operation of
creating the cluster
     * @throws RuntimeException if the cluster creation fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateClusterResponse> createClusterAsync(String
clusterId, String username, String userPassword) {
        CreateClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .masterUsername(username)
            .masterUserPassword(userPassword)
            .nodeType("ra3.4xlarge")
            .publiclyAccessible(true)
            .numberOfNodes(2)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createCluster(clusterRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    logger.info("Created cluster ");
```

```
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create cluster: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Waits asynchronously for the specified cluster to become available.
     * @param clusterId the identifier of the cluster to wait for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the cluster is ready
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> waitForClusterReadyAsync(String clusterId) {
        DescribeClustersRequest clustersRequest = DescribeClustersRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .build();

        logger.info("Waiting for cluster to become available. This may take a few
minutes.");
        long startTime = System.currentTimeMillis();

        // Recursive method to poll the cluster status.
        return checkClusterStatusAsync(clustersRequest, startTime);
    }

    private CompletableFuture<Void> checkClusterStatusAsync(DescribeClustersRequest
clustersRequest, long startTime) {
        return getAsyncClient().describeClusters(clustersRequest)
            .thenCompose(clusterResponse -> {
                List<Cluster> clusterList = clusterResponse.clusters();
                boolean clusterReady = false;
                for (Cluster cluster : clusterList) {
                    if ("available".equals(cluster.clusterStatus())) {
                        clusterReady = true;
                        break;
                    }
                }

                if (clusterReady) {
                    logger.info(String.format("Cluster is available!"));
                    return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null);
                } else {
                    long elapsedTimeMillis = System.currentTimeMillis() - startTime;
                    long elapsedSeconds = elapsedTimeMillis / 1000;
```

```
                    long minutes = elapsedSeconds / 60;
                    long seconds = elapsedSeconds % 60;
                    System.out.printf("\rElapsed Time: %02d:%02d - Waiting for
cluster...", minutes, seconds);
                    System.out.flush();

                    // Wait 1 second before the next status check
                    return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                        try {
                            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(1);
                        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                            throw new RuntimeException("Error during sleep: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
                        }
                    }).thenCompose(ignored ->
checkClusterStatusAsync(clustersRequest, startTime));
                }
            }).exceptionally(exception -> {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get cluster status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
            });
    }

    /**
     * Lists all databases asynchronously for the specified cluster, database user,
and database.
     * @param clusterId the identifier of the cluster to list databases for
     * @param dbUser the database user to use for the list databases request
     * @param database the database to list databases for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the database listing
is complete, or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if there was an error
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> listAllDatabasesAsync(String clusterId, String
dbUser, String database) {
        ListDatabasesRequest databasesRequest = ListDatabasesRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .dbUser(dbUser)
            .database(database)
            .build();

        // Asynchronous paginator for listing databases.
        ListDatabasesPublisher databasesPaginator =
getAsyncDataClient().listDatabasesPaginator(databasesRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = databasesPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
```

```
            response.databases().forEach(db -> {
                logger.info("The database name is {} ", db);
            });
        });

        // Return the future for asynchronous handling.
        return future.exceptionally(exception -> {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list databases: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
        });
    }

    /**
     * Creates an asynchronous task to execute a SQL statement for creating a new
table.
     *
     * @param clusterId    the identifier of the Amazon Redshift cluster
     * @param databaseName the name of the database to create the table in
     * @param userName     the username to use for the database connection
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the result of the SQL
statement execution
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is an error creating the table
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ExecuteStatementResponse> createTableAsync(String
clusterId, String databaseName, String userName) {
        ExecuteStatementRequest createTableRequest =
ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .dbUser(userName)
            .database(databaseName)
            .sql("CREATE TABLE Movies (" +
                "id INT PRIMARY KEY, " +
                "title VARCHAR(100), " +
                "year INT)")
            .build();

        return getAsyncDataClient().executeStatement(createTableRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Error creating table: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                } else {
                    logger.info("Table created: Movies");
                }
```

```
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously pops a table from a JSON file.
     *
     * @param clusterId   the ID of the cluster
     * @param databaseName the name of the database
     * @param userName    the username
     * @param fileName    the name of the JSON file
     * @param number      the number of records to process
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the number of records added
to the Movies table
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Integer> popTableAsync(String clusterId, String
databaseName, String userName, String fileName, int number) {
        return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
                try {
                    JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                    JsonNode rootNode = new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
                    Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
                    return iter;
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse JSON file: "
+ e.getMessage(), e);
                }
            }).thenCompose(iter -> processNodesAsync(clusterId, databaseName,
userName, iter, number))
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.info("Error {} ", exception.getMessage());
                } else {
                    logger.info("{} records were added to the Movies table." ,
result);
                }
            });
    }

    private CompletableFuture<Integer> processNodesAsync(String clusterId, String
databaseName, String userName, Iterator<JsonNode> iter, int number) {
        return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
            int t = 0;
            try {
```

```
                while (iter.hasNext()) {
                    if (t == number)
                        break;
                    JsonNode currentNode = iter.next();
                    int year = currentNode.get("year").asInt();
                    String title = currentNode.get("title").asText();

                    // Use SqlParameter to avoid SQL injection.
                    List<SqlParameter> parameterList = new ArrayList<>();
                    String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO Movies
VALUES( :id , :title, :year);";
                    SqlParameter idParam = SqlParameter.builder()
                        .name("id")
                        .value(String.valueOf(t))
                        .build();

                    SqlParameter titleParam = SqlParameter.builder()
                        .name("title")
                        .value(title)
                        .build();

                    SqlParameter yearParam = SqlParameter.builder()
                        .name("year")
                        .value(String.valueOf(year))
                        .build();
                    parameterList.add(idParam);
                    parameterList.add(titleParam);
                    parameterList.add(yearParam);

                    ExecuteStatementRequest insertStatementRequest =
ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                        .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                        .sql(sqlStatement)
                        .database(databaseName)
                        .dbUser(userName)
                        .parameters(parameterList)
                        .build();

                    getAsyncDataClient().executeStatement(insertStatementRequest);
                    logger.info("Inserted: " + title + " (" + year + ")");
                    t++;
                }
            } catch (RedshiftDataException e) {
```

```
                throw new RuntimeException("Error inserting data: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
            }
            return t;
        });
    }

    /**
     * Checks the status of an SQL statement asynchronously and handles the
completion of the statement.
     *
     * @param sqlId the ID of the SQL statement to check
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the SQL statement's
status is either "FINISHED" or "FAILED"
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> checkStatementAsync(String sqlId) {
        DescribeStatementRequest statementRequest =
DescribeStatementRequest.builder()
            .id(sqlId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncDataClient().describeStatement(statementRequest)
            .thenCompose(response -> {
                String status = response.statusAsString();
                logger.info("... Status: {} ", status);

                if ("FAILED".equals(status)) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("The Query Failed. Ending program");
                } else if ("FINISHED".equals(status)) {
                    return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null);
                } else {
                    // Sleep for 1 second and recheck status
                    return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                        try {
                            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(1);
                        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                            throw new RuntimeException("Error during sleep: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
                        }
                    }).thenCompose(ignore -> checkStatementAsync(sqlId)); //
Recursively call until status is FINISHED or FAILED
                }
            }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
```

```
                    // Handle exceptions
                    logger.info("Error: {} ", exception.getMessage());
                } else {
                    logger.info("The statement is finished!");
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the results of a statement execution.
     *
     * @param statementId the ID of the statement for which to retrieve the results
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the statement result
has been processed
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> getResultsAsync(String statementId) {
        GetStatementResultRequest resultRequest =
GetStatementResultRequest.builder()
            .id(statementId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncDataClient().getStatementResult(resultRequest)
            .handle((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.info("Error getting statement result {} ",
exception.getMessage());
                    throw new RuntimeException("Error getting statement result: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }

                // Extract and print the field values using streams if the response
is valid.
                response.records().stream()
                    .flatMap(List::stream)
                    .map(Field::stringValue)
                    .filter(value -> value != null)
                    .forEach(value -> System.out.println("The Movie title field is "
+ value));

                return response;
            }).thenAccept(response -> {
                // Optionally add more logic here if needed after handling the
response
            });
```

```
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously queries movies by a given year from a Redshift database.
     *
     * @param database    the name of the database to query
     * @param dbUser      the user to connect to the database with
     * @param year        the year to filter the movies by
     * @param clusterId   the identifier of the Redshift cluster to connect to
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the response ID of the
executed SQL statement
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> queryMoviesByYearAsync(String database,
                                                             String dbUser,
                                                             int year,
                                                             String clusterId)
{

        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM Movies WHERE year = :year";
        SqlParameter yearParam = SqlParameter.builder()
            .name("year")
            .value(String.valueOf(year))
            .build();

        ExecuteStatementRequest statementRequest = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .database(database)
            .dbUser(dbUser)
            .parameters(yearParam)
            .sql(sqlStatement)
            .build();

        return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
            try {
                ExecuteStatementResponse response =
getAsyncDataClient().executeStatement(statementRequest).join(); // Use join() to
wait for the result
                return response.id();
            } catch (RedshiftDataException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error executing statement: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
            }
        }).exceptionally(exception -> {
```

```
            logger.info("Error: {}", exception.getMessage());
            return "";
        });
    }

    /**
     * Modifies an Amazon Redshift cluster asynchronously.
     *
     * @param clusterId the identifier of the cluster to be modified
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the cluster
modification is complete
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ModifyClusterResponse> modifyClusterAsync(String
clusterId) {
        ModifyClusterRequest modifyClusterRequest = ModifyClusterRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .preferredMaintenanceWindow("wed:07:30-wed:08:00")
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().modifyCluster(modifyClusterRequest)
            .whenComplete((clusterResponse, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    if (exception.getCause() instanceof RedshiftException) {
                        logger.info("Error: {} ", exception.getMessage());
                    } else {
                        logger.info("Unexpected error: {} ",
exception.getMessage());
                    }
                } else {
                    logger.info("The modified cluster was successfully modified and
has "
                        + clusterResponse.cluster().preferredMaintenanceWindow() + "
as the maintenance window");
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a Redshift cluster asynchronously.
     *
     * @param clusterId the identifier of the Redshift cluster to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation of deleting the Redshift cluster
     */
```

```
    public CompletableFuture<DeleteClusterResponse>
 deleteRedshiftClusterAsync(String clusterId) {
        DeleteClusterRequest deleteClusterRequest = DeleteClusterRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .skipFinalClusterSnapshot(true)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().deleteCluster(deleteClusterRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    // Handle exceptions
                    if (exception.getCause() instanceof RedshiftException) {
                        logger.info("Error: {}", exception.getMessage());
                    } else {
                        logger.info("Unexpected error: {}", exception.getMessage());
                    }
                } else {
                    // Handle successful response
                    logger.info("The status is {}",
 response.cluster().clusterStatus());
                }
            });
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateCluster
  - DescribeClusters
  - DescribeStatement
  - ExecuteStatement
  - GetStatementResult
  - ListDatabasesPaginator
  - ModifyCluster

Actions

`CreateCluster`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateCluster`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create the cluster.

```
   /**
    * Creates a new Amazon Redshift cluster asynchronously.
    * @param clusterId     the unique identifier for the cluster
    * @param username      the username for the administrative user
    * @param userPassword  the password for the administrative user
    * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous operation of
creating the cluster
    * @throws RuntimeException if the cluster creation fails
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateClusterResponse> createClusterAsync(String
clusterId, String username, String userPassword) {
       CreateClusterRequest clusterRequest = CreateClusterRequest.builder()
           .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
           .masterUsername(username)
           .masterUserPassword(userPassword)
           .nodeType("ra3.4xlarge")
           .publiclyAccessible(true)
           .numberOfNodes(2)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().createCluster(clusterRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (response != null) {
                   logger.info("Created cluster ");
               } else {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create cluster: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateCluster in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteCluster`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteCluster`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete the cluster.

```
   /**
    * Deletes a Redshift cluster asynchronously.
    *
    * @param clusterId the identifier of the Redshift cluster to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation of deleting the Redshift cluster
    */
   public CompletableFuture<DeleteClusterResponse>
deleteRedshiftClusterAsync(String clusterId) {
       DeleteClusterRequest deleteClusterRequest = DeleteClusterRequest.builder()
           .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
           .skipFinalClusterSnapshot(true)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().deleteCluster(deleteClusterRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   // Handle exceptions
                   if (exception.getCause() instanceof RedshiftException) {
                       logger.info("Error: {}", exception.getMessage());
                   } else {
                       logger.info("Unexpected error: {}", exception.getMessage());
                   }
               } else {
                   // Handle successful response
```

```
                    logger.info("The status is {}",
response.cluster().clusterStatus());
                }
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteCluster in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeClusters`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeClusters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Describe the cluster.

```
    /**
     * Waits asynchronously for the specified cluster to become available.
     * @param clusterId the identifier of the cluster to wait for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the cluster is ready
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> waitForClusterReadyAsync(String clusterId) {
        DescribeClustersRequest clustersRequest = DescribeClustersRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .build();

        logger.info("Waiting for cluster to become available. This may take a few
minutes.");
        long startTime = System.currentTimeMillis();

        // Recursive method to poll the cluster status.
        return checkClusterStatusAsync(clustersRequest, startTime);
    }
```

```
   private CompletableFuture<Void> checkClusterStatusAsync(DescribeClustersRequest
clustersRequest, long startTime) {
       return getAsyncClient().describeClusters(clustersRequest)
           .thenCompose(clusterResponse -> {
               List<Cluster> clusterList = clusterResponse.clusters();
               boolean clusterReady = false;
               for (Cluster cluster : clusterList) {
                   if ("available".equals(cluster.clusterStatus())) {
                       clusterReady = true;
                       break;
                   }
               }

               if (clusterReady) {
                   logger.info(String.format("Cluster is available!"));
                   return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null);
               } else {
                   long elapsedTimeMillis = System.currentTimeMillis() - startTime;
                   long elapsedSeconds = elapsedTimeMillis / 1000;
                   long minutes = elapsedSeconds / 60;
                   long seconds = elapsedSeconds % 60;
                   System.out.printf("\rElapsed Time: %02d:%02d - Waiting for
cluster...", minutes, seconds);
                   System.out.flush();

                   // Wait 1 second before the next status check
                   return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                       try {
                           TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(1);
                       } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                           throw new RuntimeException("Error during sleep: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
                       }
                   }).thenCompose(ignored ->
checkClusterStatusAsync(clustersRequest, startTime));
               }
           }).exceptionally(exception -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get cluster status: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeClusters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeStatement`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeStatement`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Checks the status of an SQL statement asynchronously and handles the
completion of the statement.
    *
    * @param sqlId the ID of the SQL statement to check
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the SQL statement's
status is either "FINISHED" or "FAILED"
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> checkStatementAsync(String sqlId) {
       DescribeStatementRequest statementRequest =
DescribeStatementRequest.builder()
           .id(sqlId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncDataClient().describeStatement(statementRequest)
           .thenCompose(response -> {
               String status = response.statusAsString();
               logger.info("... Status: {} ", status);

               if ("FAILED".equals(status)) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("The Query Failed. Ending program");
               } else if ("FINISHED".equals(status)) {
                   return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null);
               } else {
                   // Sleep for 1 second and recheck status
                   return CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
                       try {
                           TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(1);
                       } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                           throw new RuntimeException("Error during sleep: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
```

```
                    }
                }).thenCompose(ignore -> checkStatementAsync(sqlId)); //
Recursively call until status is FINISHED or FAILED
            }
        }).whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
            if (exception != null) {
                // Handle exceptions
                logger.info("Error: {} ", exception.getMessage());
            } else {
                logger.info("The statement is finished!");
            }
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeStatement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ExecuteStatement`

The following code example shows how to use `ExecuteStatement`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Executes a SQL statement to create a database table.

```
    /**
     * Creates an asynchronous task to execute a SQL statement for creating a new
table.
     *
     * @param clusterId    the identifier of the Amazon Redshift cluster
     * @param databaseName the name of the database to create the table in
     * @param userName     the username to use for the database connection
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the result of the SQL
statement execution
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is an error creating the table
```

```
    */
   public CompletableFuture<ExecuteStatementResponse> createTableAsync(String
clusterId, String databaseName, String userName) {
       ExecuteStatementRequest createTableRequest =
ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
           .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
           .dbUser(userName)
           .database(databaseName)
           .sql("CREATE TABLE Movies (" +
               "id INT PRIMARY KEY, " +
               "title VARCHAR(100), " +
               "year INT)")
           .build();

       return getAsyncDataClient().executeStatement(createTableRequest)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   throw new RuntimeException("Error creating table: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               } else {
                   logger.info("Table created: Movies");
               }
           });
   }
```

Executes a SQL statement to insert data into a database table.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously pops a table from a JSON file.
    *
    * @param clusterId   the ID of the cluster
    * @param databaseName the name of the database
    * @param userName    the username
    * @param fileName    the name of the JSON file
    * @param number      the number of records to process
    * @return a CompletableFuture that completes with the number of records added
to the Movies table
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Integer> popTableAsync(String clusterId, String
databaseName, String userName, String fileName, int number) {
       return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
               try {
```

```
                    JsonParser parser = new JsonFactory().createParser(new
File(fileName));
                    JsonNode rootNode = new ObjectMapper().readTree(parser);
                    Iterator<JsonNode> iter = rootNode.iterator();
                    return iter;
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    throw new RuntimeException("Failed to read or parse JSON file: "
+ e.getMessage(), e);
                }
            }).thenCompose(iter -> processNodesAsync(clusterId, databaseName,
userName, iter, number))
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    logger.info("Error {} ", exception.getMessage());
                } else {
                    logger.info("{} records were added to the Movies table." ,
result);
                }
            });
    }

    private CompletableFuture<Integer> processNodesAsync(String clusterId, String
databaseName, String userName, Iterator<JsonNode> iter, int number) {
        return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
            int t = 0;
            try {
                while (iter.hasNext()) {
                    if (t == number)
                        break;
                    JsonNode currentNode = iter.next();
                    int year = currentNode.get("year").asInt();
                    String title = currentNode.get("title").asText();

                    // Use SqlParameter to avoid SQL injection.
                    List<SqlParameter> parameterList = new ArrayList<>();
                    String sqlStatement = "INSERT INTO Movies
VALUES( :id , :title, :year);";
                    SqlParameter idParam = SqlParameter.builder()
                        .name("id")
                        .value(String.valueOf(t))
                        .build();

                    SqlParameter titleParam = SqlParameter.builder()
                        .name("title")
```

```
                        .value(title)
                        .build();

                SqlParameter yearParam = SqlParameter.builder()
                    .name("year")
                    .value(String.valueOf(year))
                    .build();
                parameterList.add(idParam);
                parameterList.add(titleParam);
                parameterList.add(yearParam);

                ExecuteStatementRequest insertStatementRequest =
ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
                        .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
                        .sql(sqlStatement)
                        .database(databaseName)
                        .dbUser(userName)
                        .parameters(parameterList)
                        .build();

                getAsyncDataClient().executeStatement(insertStatementRequest);
                logger.info("Inserted: " + title + " (" + year + ")");
                t++;
            }
        } catch (RedshiftDataException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException("Error inserting data: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return t;
    });
  }
```

Executes a SQL statement to query a database table.

```
  /**
   * Asynchronously queries movies by a given year from a Redshift database.
   *
   * @param database    the name of the database to query
   * @param dbUser      the user to connect to the database with
   * @param year        the year to filter the movies by
   * @param clusterId   the identifier of the Redshift cluster to connect to
```

```
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} containing the response ID of the
executed SQL statement
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> queryMoviesByYearAsync(String database,
                                                            String dbUser,
                                                            int year,
                                                            String clusterId)
{

        String sqlStatement = "SELECT * FROM Movies WHERE year = :year";
        SqlParameter yearParam = SqlParameter.builder()
            .name("year")
            .value(String.valueOf(year))
            .build();

        ExecuteStatementRequest statementRequest = ExecuteStatementRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .database(database)
            .dbUser(dbUser)
            .parameters(yearParam)
            .sql(sqlStatement)
            .build();

        return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
            try {
                ExecuteStatementResponse response =
getAsyncDataClient().executeStatement(statementRequest).join(); // Use join() to
wait for the result
                return response.id();
            } catch (RedshiftDataException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Error executing statement: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
            }
        }).exceptionally(exception -> {
            logger.info("Error: {}", exception.getMessage());
            return "";
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see ExecuteStatement in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetStatementResult`

The following code example shows how to use `GetStatementResult`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Check the statement result.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously retrieves the results of a statement execution.
    *
    * @param statementId the ID of the statement for which to retrieve the results
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the statement result
has been processed
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> getResultsAsync(String statementId) {
       GetStatementResultRequest resultRequest =
GetStatementResultRequest.builder()
           .id(statementId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncDataClient().getStatementResult(resultRequest)
           .handle((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   logger.info("Error getting statement result {} ",
exception.getMessage());
                   throw new RuntimeException("Error getting statement result: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
               }

               // Extract and print the field values using streams if the response
is valid.
               response.records().stream()
                   .flatMap(List::stream)
                   .map(Field::stringValue)
                   .filter(value -> value != null)
```

```
                    .forEach(value -> System.out.println("The Movie title field is "
+ value));

                return response;
            }).thenAccept(response -> {
                // Optionally add more logic here if needed after handling the
response
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see GetStatementResult in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListDatabases`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDatabases`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Lists all databases asynchronously for the specified cluster, database user,
and database.
     * @param clusterId the identifier of the cluster to list databases for
     * @param dbUser the database user to use for the list databases request
     * @param database the database to list databases for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the database listing
is complete, or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if there was an error
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> listAllDatabasesAsync(String clusterId, String
dbUser, String database) {
        ListDatabasesRequest databasesRequest = ListDatabasesRequest.builder()
            .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
            .dbUser(dbUser)
            .database(database)
            .build();
```

```
        // Asynchronous paginator for listing databases.
        ListDatabasesPublisher databasesPaginator =
getAsyncDataClient().listDatabasesPaginator(databasesRequest);
        CompletableFuture<Void> future = databasesPaginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.databases().forEach(db -> {
                logger.info("The database name is {} ", db);
            });
        });

        // Return the future for asynchronous handling.
        return future.exceptionally(exception -> {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list databases: " +
exception.getMessage(), exception);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see ListDatabases in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ModifyCluster`

The following code example shows how to use `ModifyCluster`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Modify a cluster.

```
    /**
     * Modifies an Amazon Redshift cluster asynchronously.
     *
     * @param clusterId the identifier of the cluster to be modified
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the cluster
modification is complete
     */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<ModifyClusterResponse> modifyClusterAsync(String
clusterId) {
       ModifyClusterRequest modifyClusterRequest = ModifyClusterRequest.builder()
           .clusterIdentifier(clusterId)
           .preferredMaintenanceWindow("wed:07:30-wed:08:00")
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().modifyCluster(modifyClusterRequest)
           .whenComplete((clusterResponse, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   if (exception.getCause() instanceof RedshiftException) {
                       logger.info("Error: {} ", exception.getMessage());
                   } else {
                       logger.info("Unexpected error: {} ",
exception.getMessage());
                   }
               } else {
                   logger.info("The modified cluster was successfully modified and
has "
                       + clusterResponse.cluster().preferredMaintenanceWindow() + "
as the maintenance window");
               }
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see ModifyCluster in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a web application to track Amazon Redshift data

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items using an Amazon Redshift database.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items stored in an Amazon Redshift database.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up a Spring REST API that queries Amazon Redshift data and for use by a React application, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

Amazon Rekognition examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Rekognition.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CompareFaces`

The following code example shows how to use `CompareFaces`.

For more information, see Comparing faces in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.*;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CompareFaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage: <bucketName> <sourceKey> <targetKey>

            Where:
                bucketName - The name of the S3 bucket where the images are stored.
                sourceKey  - The S3 key (file name) for the source image.
                targetKey  - The S3 key (file name) for the target image.
           """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String sourceKey = args[1];
        String targetKey = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        compareTwoFaces(rekClient, bucketName, sourceKey, targetKey);
    }

   /**
    * Compares two faces from images stored in an Amazon S3 bucket using AWS
Rekognition.
    *
    * <p>This method takes two image keys from an S3 bucket and compares the faces
within them.
    * It prints out the confidence level of matched faces and reports the number of
unmatched faces.</p>
    *
    * @param rekClient   The {@link RekognitionClient} used to call AWS
Rekognition.
    * @param bucketName  The name of the S3 bucket containing the images.
    * @param sourceKey   The object key (file path) for the source image in the S3
bucket.
    * @param targetKey   The object key (file path) for the target image in the S3
bucket.
    * @throws RuntimeException If the Rekognition service returns an error.
    */
   public static void compareTwoFaces(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
bucketName, String sourceKey, String targetKey) {
       try {
           Float similarityThreshold = 70F;
           S3Object s3ObjectSource = S3Object.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .name(sourceKey)
                   .build();

           Image sourceImage = Image.builder()
                   .s3Object(s3ObjectSource)
                   .build();

           S3Object s3ObjectTarget = S3Object.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .name(targetKey)
                   .build();

           Image targetImage = Image.builder()
                   .s3Object(s3ObjectTarget)
                   .build();

           CompareFacesRequest facesRequest = CompareFacesRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .sourceImage(sourceImage)
                    .targetImage(targetImage)
                    .similarityThreshold(similarityThreshold)
                    .build();

            // Compare the two images.
            CompareFacesResponse compareFacesResult =
 rekClient.compareFaces(facesRequest);
            List<CompareFacesMatch> faceDetails = compareFacesResult.faceMatches();

            for (CompareFacesMatch match : faceDetails) {
                ComparedFace face = match.face();
                BoundingBox position = face.boundingBox();
                System.out.println("Face at " + position.left().toString()
                        + " " + position.top()
                        + " matches with " + face.confidence().toString()
                        + "% confidence.");
            }

            List<ComparedFace> unmatchedFaces = compareFacesResult.unmatchedFaces();
            System.out.println("There were " + unmatchedFaces.size() + " face(s)
 that did not match.");

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.err.println("Error comparing faces: " +
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CompareFaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateCollection`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateCollection`.

For more information, see Creating a collection.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CreateCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CreateCollectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage: <collectionName>\s

            Where:
                collectionName - The name of the collection.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println("Creating collection: " + collectionId);
        createMyCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new Amazon Rekognition collection.
     *
     * @param rekClient    the Amazon Rekognition client used to interact with the
 Rekognition service
     * @param collectionId the unique identifier for the collection to be created
     */
    public static void createMyCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            CreateCollectionRequest collectionRequest =
 CreateCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            CreateCollectionResponse collectionResponse =
 rekClient.createCollection(collectionRequest);
            System.out.println("CollectionArn: " +
 collectionResponse.collectionArn());
            System.out.println("Status code: " +
 collectionResponse.statusCode().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateCollection in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteCollection`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteCollection`.

For more information, see Deleting a collection.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteCollectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage: <collectionId>\s

            Where:
                collectionId - The id of the collection to delete.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);
        deleteMyCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an Amazon Rekognition collection.
     *
     * @param rekClient      An instance of the {@link RekognitionClient} class,
 which is used to interact with the Amazon Rekognition service.
     * @param collectionId   The ID of the collection to be deleted.
     */
    public static void deleteMyCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            DeleteCollectionRequest deleteCollectionRequest =
 DeleteCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            DeleteCollectionResponse deleteCollectionResponse =
 rekClient.deleteCollection(deleteCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println(collectionId + ": " +
 deleteCollectionResponse.statusCode().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteCollection in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteFaces`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteFaces`.

For more information, see Deleting faces from a collection.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DeleteFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteFacesFromCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage: <collectionId> <faceId>\s

            Where:
                collectionId - The id of the collection from which faces are
 deleted.\s
                faceId - The id of the face to delete.\s
           """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String faceId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        System.out.println("Deleting collection: " + collectionId);
        deleteFacesCollection(rekClient, collectionId, faceId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes a face from the specified Amazon Rekognition collection.
     *
     * @param rekClient     an instance of the Amazon Rekognition client
     * @param collectionId  the ID of the collection from which the face should be
 deleted
     * @param faceId        the ID of the face to be deleted
     * @throws RekognitionException if an error occurs while deleting the face
     */
    public static void deleteFacesCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            String collectionId,
            String faceId) {

        try {
            DeleteFacesRequest deleteFacesRequest = DeleteFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .faceIds(faceId)
                    .build();

            rekClient.deleteFaces(deleteFacesRequest);
            System.out.println("The face was deleted from the collection.");

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteFaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeCollection`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeCollection`.

For more information, see Describing a collection.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DescribeCollectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.DescribeCollectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DescribeCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage:    <collectionName>

            Where:
                collectionName - The name of the Amazon Rekognition collection.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        describeColl(rekClient, collectionName);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Describes an Amazon Rekognition collection.
     *
     * @param rekClient         The Amazon Rekognition client used to make the
 request.
     * @param collectionName    The name of the collection to describe.
     *
     * @throws RekognitionException If an error occurs while describing the
 collection.
     */
    public static void describeColl(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionName) {
        try {
            DescribeCollectionRequest describeCollectionRequest =
 DescribeCollectionRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionName)
                    .build();

            DescribeCollectionResponse describeCollectionResponse = rekClient
                    .describeCollection(describeCollectionRequest);
            System.out.println("Collection Arn : " +
 describeCollectionResponse.collectionARN());
            System.out.println("Created : " +
 describeCollectionResponse.creationTimestamp().toString());

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeCollection in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectFaces`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectFaces`.

For more information, see Detecting faces in an image.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.*;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectFaces {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:   <bucketName> <sourceImage>

            Where:
                bucketName = The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the source image
 is stored.
                sourceImage - The name of the source image file in the Amazon S3
 bucket. (for example, pic1.png).\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectFacesinImage(rekClient, bucketName, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Detects faces in an image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket using the Amazon
Rekognition service.
     *
     * @param rekClient    The Amazon Rekognition client used to interact with the
Rekognition service.
     * @param bucketName   The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the source image
is stored.
     * @param sourceImage  The name of the source image file in the Amazon S3
bucket.
     */
    public static void detectFacesinImage(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
bucketName, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            S3Object s3ObjectTarget = S3Object.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .name(sourceImage)
                .build();

            Image targetImage = Image.builder()
                .s3Object(s3ObjectTarget)
                .build();

            DetectFacesRequest facesRequest = DetectFacesRequest.builder()
                .attributes(Attribute.ALL)
                .image(targetImage)
                .build();

            DetectFacesResponse facesResponse = rekClient.detectFaces(facesRequest);
```

```
            List<FaceDetail> faceDetails = facesResponse.faceDetails();
            for (FaceDetail face : faceDetails) {
                AgeRange ageRange = face.ageRange();
                System.out.println("The detected face is estimated to be between "
                        + ageRange.low().toString() + " and " +
 ageRange.high().toString()
                        + " years old.");

                System.out.println("There is a smile : " +
 face.smile().value().toString());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectFaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectLabels`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectLabels`.

For more information, see Detecting labels in an image.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.*;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
```

```
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectLabels {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage: <bucketName> <sourceImage>

            Where:
                bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the image is
 stored
                sourceImage - The name of the image file (for example, pic1.png).\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0] ;
        String sourceImage = args[1] ;
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectImageLabels(rekClient, bucketName, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Detects the labels in an image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket using the Amazon
 Rekognition service.
     *
```

```
    * @param rekClient     the Amazon Rekognition client used to make the detection
 request
    * @param bucketName    the name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the image is
 stored
    * @param sourceImage   the name of the image file to be analyzed
    */
   public static void detectImageLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 bucketName, String sourceImage) {
       try {
           S3Object s3ObjectTarget = S3Object.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .name(sourceImage)
                   .build();

           Image souImage = Image.builder()
                   .s3Object(s3ObjectTarget)
                   .build();

           DetectLabelsRequest detectLabelsRequest = DetectLabelsRequest.builder()
                   .image(souImage)
                   .maxLabels(10)
                   .build();

           DetectLabelsResponse labelsResponse =
 rekClient.detectLabels(detectLabelsRequest);
           List<Label> labels = labelsResponse.labels();
           System.out.println("Detected labels for the given photo");
           for (Label label : labels) {
               System.out.println(label.name() + ": " +
 label.confidence().toString());
           }

       } catch (RekognitionException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectLabels in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectModerationLabels`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectModerationLabels`.

For more information, see Detecting inappropriate images.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.*;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectModerationLabels {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage:  <bucketName>  <sourceImage>

            Where:
                bucketName - The name of the S3 bucket where the images are stored.
                sourceImage - The name of the image (for example, pic1.png).\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectModLabels(rekClient, bucketName, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Detects moderation labels in an image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param rekClient      the Amazon Rekognition client to use for the detection
     * @param bucketName     the name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the image is
stored
     * @param sourceImage    the name of the image file to be analyzed
     *
     * @throws RekognitionException if there is an error during the image detection
process
     */
    public static void detectModLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
bucketName, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            S3Object s3ObjectTarget = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(sourceImage)
                    .build();

            Image targetImage = Image.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3ObjectTarget)
                    .build();

            DetectModerationLabelsRequest moderationLabelsRequest =
DetectModerationLabelsRequest.builder()
                    .image(targetImage)
                    .minConfidence(60F)
                    .build();
```

```
            DetectModerationLabelsResponse moderationLabelsResponse = rekClient
                    .detectModerationLabels(moderationLabelsRequest);
            List<ModerationLabel> labels =
 moderationLabelsResponse.moderationLabels();
            System.out.println("Detected labels for image");
            for (ModerationLabel label : labels) {
                System.out.println("Label: " + label.name()
                        + "\n Confidence: " + label.confidence().toString() + "%"
                        + "\n Parent:" + label.parentName());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectModerationLabels in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectText`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectText`.

For more information, see Detecting text in an image.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.*;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
```

```
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectText {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "\n" +
            "Usage:   <bucketName> <sourceImage>\n" +
            "\n" +
            "Where:\n" +
            "   bucketName - The name of the S3 bucket where the image is stored\n"
 +
            "   sourceImage - The path to the image that contains text (for example,
 pic1.png). \n";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectTextLabels(rekClient, bucketName, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Detects text labels in an image stored in an S3 bucket using Amazon
 Rekognition.
     *
     * @param rekClient    an instance of the Amazon Rekognition client
     * @param bucketName   the name of the S3 bucket where the image is stored
```

```
    * @param sourceImage  the name of the image file in the S3 bucket
    * @throws RekognitionException if an error occurs while calling the Amazon
Rekognition API
    */
   public static void detectTextLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
bucketName, String sourceImage) {
       try {
           S3Object s3ObjectTarget = S3Object.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .name(sourceImage)
                   .build();

           Image souImage = Image.builder()
                   .s3Object(s3ObjectTarget)
                   .build();

           DetectTextRequest textRequest = DetectTextRequest.builder()
                   .image(souImage)
                   .build();

           DetectTextResponse textResponse = rekClient.detectText(textRequest);
           List<TextDetection> textCollection = textResponse.textDetections();
           System.out.println("Detected lines and words");
           for (TextDetection text : textCollection) {
               System.out.println("Detected: " + text.detectedText());
               System.out.println("Confidence: " + text.confidence().toString());
               System.out.println("Id : " + text.id());
               System.out.println("Parent Id: " + text.parentId());
               System.out.println("Type: " + text.type());
               System.out.println();
           }

       } catch (RekognitionException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectText in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`IndexFaces`

The following code example shows how to use `IndexFaces`.

For more information, see Adding faces to a collection.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.*;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AddFacesToCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage: <collectionId> <sourceImage> <bucketName>

            Where:
                collectionName - The name of the collection.
                sourceImage - The name of the image (for example, pic1.png).
                bucketName - The name of the S3 bucket.
            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String collectionId = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        String bucketName = args[2];;
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        addToCollection(rekClient, collectionId, bucketName, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Adds a face from an image to an Amazon Rekognition collection.
     *
     * @param rekClient     the Amazon Rekognition client
     * @param collectionId  the ID of the collection to add the face to
     * @param bucketName    the name of the Amazon S3 bucket containing the image
     * @param sourceImage   the name of the image file to add to the collection
     * @throws RekognitionException if there is an error while interacting with the
Amazon Rekognition service
     */
    public static void addToCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
collectionId, String bucketName, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            S3Object s3ObjectTarget = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(sourceImage)
                    .build();

            Image targetImage = Image.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3ObjectTarget)
                    .build();

            IndexFacesRequest facesRequest = IndexFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .image(targetImage)
                    .maxFaces(1)
                    .qualityFilter(QualityFilter.AUTO)
                    .detectionAttributes(Attribute.DEFAULT)
                    .build();

            IndexFacesResponse facesResponse = rekClient.indexFaces(facesRequest);
            System.out.println("Results for the image");
```

```
            System.out.println("\n Faces indexed:");
            List<FaceRecord> faceRecords = facesResponse.faceRecords();
            for (FaceRecord faceRecord : faceRecords) {
                System.out.println("  Face ID: " + faceRecord.face().faceId());
                System.out.println("  Location:" +
 faceRecord.faceDetail().boundingBox().toString());
            }

            List<UnindexedFace> unindexedFaces = facesResponse.unindexedFaces();
            System.out.println("Faces not indexed:");
            for (UnindexedFace unindexedFace : unindexedFaces) {
                System.out.println("  Location:" +
 unindexedFace.faceDetail().boundingBox().toString());
                System.out.println("  Reasons:");
                for (Reason reason : unindexedFace.reasons()) {
                    System.out.println("Reason:  " + reason);
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see IndexFaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListCollections`

The following code example shows how to use `ListCollections`.

For more information, see Listing collections.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListCollectionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListCollectionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListCollections {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Listing collections");
        listAllCollections(rekClient);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllCollections(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            ListCollectionsRequest listCollectionsRequest =
 ListCollectionsRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListCollectionsResponse response =
 rekClient.listCollections(listCollectionsRequest);
            List<String> collectionIds = response.collectionIds();
            for (String resultId : collectionIds) {
                System.out.println(resultId);
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListCollections in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListFaces`

The following code example shows how to use `ListFaces`.

For more information, see Listing faces in a collection.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Face;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ListFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListFacesInCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:    <collectionId>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The name of the collection.\s
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Faces in collection " + collectionId);
        listFacesCollection(rekClient, collectionId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void listFacesCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId) {
        try {
            ListFacesRequest facesRequest = ListFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListFacesResponse facesResponse = rekClient.listFaces(facesRequest);
            List<Face> faces = facesResponse.faces();
            for (Face face : faces) {
                System.out.println("Confidence level there is a face: " +
 face.confidence());
                System.out.println("The face Id value is " + face.faceId());
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListFaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RecognizeCelebrities`

The following code example shows how to use `RecognizeCelebrities`.

For more information, see Recognizing celebrities in an image.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.*;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class RecognizeCelebrities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:   <bucketName> <sourceImage>

                Where:
```

```
                    bucketName - The name of the S3 bucket where the images are
 stored.
                    sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """";

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
       }

        String bucketName = args[0];;
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Locating celebrities in " + sourceImage);
        recognizeAllCelebrities(rekClient, bucketName, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    /**
     * Recognizes all celebrities in an image stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param rekClient    the Amazon Rekognition client used to perform the
 celebrity recognition operation
     * @param bucketName   the name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the source image
 is stored
     * @param sourceImage  the name of the source image file stored in the Amazon S3
 bucket
     */
    public static void recognizeAllCelebrities(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 bucketName, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            S3Object s3ObjectTarget = S3Object.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .name(sourceImage)
                .build();

            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3ObjectTarget)
                    .build();
```

```
            RecognizeCelebritiesRequest request =
 RecognizeCelebritiesRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .build();

            RecognizeCelebritiesResponse result =
 rekClient.recognizeCelebrities(request);
            List<Celebrity> celebs = result.celebrityFaces();
            System.out.println(celebs.size() + " celebrity(s) were recognized.\n");
            for (Celebrity celebrity : celebs) {
                System.out.println("Celebrity recognized: " + celebrity.name());
                System.out.println("Celebrity ID: " + celebrity.id());

                System.out.println("Further information (if available):");
                for (String url : celebrity.urls()) {
                    System.out.println(url);
                }
                System.out.println();
            }
            System.out.println(result.unrecognizedFaces().size() + " face(s) were
 unrecognized.");

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RecognizeCelebrities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SearchFaces`

The following code example shows how to use `SearchFaces`.

For more information, see Searching for a face (face ID).

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesByImageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Image;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesByImageResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceMatch;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SearchFaceMatchingImageCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection. \s
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s

                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String sourceImage = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Searching for a face in a collections");
        searchFaceInCollection(rekClient, collectionId, sourceImage);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void searchFaceInCollection(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
collectionId, String sourceImage) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceImage));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
            Image souImage = Image.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            SearchFacesByImageRequest facesByImageRequest =
SearchFacesByImageRequest.builder()
                    .image(souImage)
                    .maxFaces(10)
                    .faceMatchThreshold(70F)
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .build();

            SearchFacesByImageResponse imageResponse =
rekClient.searchFacesByImage(facesByImageRequest);
            System.out.println("Faces matching in the collection");
            List<FaceMatch> faceImageMatches = imageResponse.faceMatches();
            for (FaceMatch face : faceImageMatches) {
                System.out.println("The similarity level is  " + face.similarity());
                System.out.println();
            }
```

```
        } catch (RekognitionException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SearchFaces in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SearchFacesByImage`

The following code example shows how to use `SearchFacesByImage`.

For more information, see Searching for a face (image).

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SearchFacesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.FaceMatch;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SearchFaceMatchingIdCollection {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <collectionId> <sourceImage>

                Where:
                   collectionId - The id of the collection. \s
                   sourceImage - The path to the image (for example, C:\\AWS\
\pic1.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String collectionId = args[0];
        String faceId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Searching for a face in a collections");
        searchFacebyId(rekClient, collectionId, faceId);
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void searchFacebyId(RekognitionClient rekClient, String
 collectionId, String faceId) {
        try {
            SearchFacesRequest searchFacesRequest = SearchFacesRequest.builder()
                    .collectionId(collectionId)
                    .faceId(faceId)
                    .faceMatchThreshold(70F)
                    .maxFaces(2)
                    .build();

            SearchFacesResponse imageResponse =
 rekClient.searchFaces(searchFacesRequest);
            System.out.println("Faces matching in the collection");
            List<FaceMatch> faceImageMatches = imageResponse.faceMatches();
            for (FaceMatch face : faceImageMatches) {
                System.out.println("The similarity level is  " + face.similarity());
                System.out.println();
```

```
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SearchFacesByImage in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a serverless application to manage photos

The following code example shows how to create a serverless application that lets users manage photos using labels.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to develop a photo asset management application that detects labels in images using Amazon Rekognition and stores them for later retrieval.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For a deep dive into the origin of this example see the post on Amazon Community.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Detect PPE in images

The following code example shows how to build an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to detect Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function that detects images with Personal Protective Equipment.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Detect information in videos

The following code example shows how to:

- Start Amazon Rekognition jobs to detect elements like people, objects, and text in videos.
- Check job status until jobs finish.
- Output the list of elements detected by each job.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get celebrity results from a video located in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartCelebrityRecognitionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityRecognitionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityRecognition;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.CelebrityDetail;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetCelebrityRecognitionResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * To run this code example, ensure that you perform the Prerequisites as stated
 * in the Amazon Rekognition Guide:
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/rekognition/latest/dg/video-analyzing-with-sqs.html
 *
 * Also, ensure that set up your development environment, including your
 * credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class VideoCelebrityDetection {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
```

```
                    topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                    roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startCelebrityDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getCelebrityDetectionResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startCelebrityDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();
```

```
            StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest recognitionRequest =
StartCelebrityRecognitionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("Celebrities")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartCelebrityRecognitionResponse startCelebrityRecognitionResult =
rekClient
                    .startCelebrityRecognition(recognitionRequest);
            startJobId = startCelebrityRecognitionResult.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getCelebrityDetectionResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetCelebrityRecognitionResponse recognitionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (recognitionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = recognitionResponse.nextToken();

                GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetCelebrityRecognitionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .sortBy(CelebrityRecognitionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds
                while (!finished) {
                    recognitionResponse =
rekClient.getCelebrityRecognition(recognitionRequest);
                    status = recognitionResponse.jobStatusAsString();
```

```
                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = recognitionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<CelebrityRecognition> celebs =
 recognitionResponse.celebrities();
                for (CelebrityRecognition celeb : celebs) {
                    long seconds = celeb.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Sec: " + seconds + " ");
                    CelebrityDetail details = celeb.celebrity();
                    System.out.println("Name: " + details.name());
                    System.out.println("Id: " + details.id());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (recognitionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Detect labels in a video by a label detection operation.

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonProcessingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonMappingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetectionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Parent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetect {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <queueUrl> <topicArn> <roleArn>
```

```
                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
(for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of the video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   queueUrl- The URL of a SQS queue.\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
(Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
role to use.\s
                """;

       if (args.length != 5) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       String bucket = args[0];
       String video = args[1];
       String queueUrl = args[2];
       String topicArn = args[3];
       String roleArn = args[4];
       Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
       RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
               .region(region)
               .build();

       SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .build();

       NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
               .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
               .roleArn(roleArn)
               .build();

       startLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
       getLabelJob(rekClient, sqs, queueUrl);
       System.out.println("This example is done!");
       sqs.close();
       rekClient.close();
   }

   public static void startLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
           NotificationChannel channel,
```

```
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .minConfidence(50F)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

            boolean ans = true;
            String status = "";
            int yy = 0;
            while (ans) {

                GetLabelDetectionRequest detectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                GetLabelDetectionResponse result =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(detectionRequest);
                status = result.jobStatusAsString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    ans = false;
                else
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
```

```
                Thread.sleep(1000);
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println(startJobId + " status is: " + status);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getLabelJob(RekognitionClient rekClient, SqsClient sqs,
String queueUrl) {
        List<Message> messages;
        ReceiveMessageRequest messageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

        try {
            messages = sqs.receiveMessage(messageRequest).messages();

            if (!messages.isEmpty()) {
                for (Message message : messages) {
                    String notification = message.body();

                    // Get the status and job id from the notification
                    ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonMessageTree = mapper.readTree(notification);
                    JsonNode messageBodyText = jsonMessageTree.get("Message");
                    ObjectMapper operationResultMapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonResultTree =
operationResultMapper.readTree(messageBodyText.textValue());
                    JsonNode operationJobId = jsonResultTree.get("JobId");
                    JsonNode operationStatus = jsonResultTree.get("Status");
                    System.out.println("Job found in JSON is " + operationJobId);

                    DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .build();

                    String jobId = operationJobId.textValue();
                    if (startJobId.compareTo(jobId) == 0) {
```

```
                        System.out.println("Job id: " + operationJobId);
                        System.out.println("Status : " +
operationStatus.toString());

                        if (operationStatus.asText().equals("SUCCEEDED"))
                            getResultsLabels(rekClient);
                        else
                            System.out.println("Video analysis failed");

                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Job received was not job " +
startJobId);
                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (JsonMappingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    // Gets the job results by calling GetLabelDetection
    private static void getResultsLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient) {

        int maxResults = 10;
        String paginationToken = null;
        GetLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResult = null;

        try {
            do {
                if (labelDetectionResult != null)
                    paginationToken = labelDetectionResult.nextToken();

                GetLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .sortBy(LabelDetectionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
```

```
                        .maxResults(maxResults)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .build();

                labelDetectionResult =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = labelDetectionResult.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());

                List<LabelDetection> detectedLabels = labelDetectionResult.labels();
                for (LabelDetection detectedLabel : detectedLabels) {
                    long seconds = detectedLabel.timestamp();
                    Label label = detectedLabel.label();
                    System.out.println("Millisecond: " + seconds + " ");

                    System.out.println("   Label:" + label.name());
                    System.out.println("   Confidence:" +
detectedLabel.label().confidence().toString());

                    List<Instance> instances = label.instances();
                    System.out.println("   Instances of " + label.name());

                    if (instances.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        " + "None");
                    } else {
                        for (Instance instance : instances) {
                            System.out.println("        Confidence: " +
instance.confidence().toString());
                            System.out.println("        Bounding box: " +
instance.boundingBox().toString());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println("   Parent labels for " + label.name() +
":");
                    List<Parent> parents = label.parents();

                    if (parents.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        None");
                    } else {
                        for (Parent parent : parents) {
                            System.out.println("   " + parent.name());
```

```
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println();
                }
            } while (labelDetectionResult != null &&
 labelDetectionResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Detect faces in a video stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonProcessingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonMappingException;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.JsonNode;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartLabelDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetLabelDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetectionSortBy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.LabelDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Label;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Parent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import java.util.List;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetect {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <queueUrl> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of the video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   queueUrl- The URL of a SQS queue.\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String queueUrl = args[2];
        String topicArn = args[3];
        String roleArn = args[4];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getLabelJob(rekClient, sqs, queueUrl);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        sqs.close();
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .minConfidence(50F)
                    .build();

            StartLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

            boolean ans = true;
            String status = "";
            int yy = 0;
```

```
            while (ans) {

                GetLabelDetectionRequest detectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                GetLabelDetectionResponse result =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(detectionRequest);
                status = result.jobStatusAsString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    ans = false;
                else
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);

                Thread.sleep(1000);
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println(startJobId + " status is: " + status);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getLabelJob(RekognitionClient rekClient, SqsClient sqs,
String queueUrl) {
        List<Message> messages;
        ReceiveMessageRequest messageRequest = ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

        try {
            messages = sqs.receiveMessage(messageRequest).messages();

            if (!messages.isEmpty()) {
                for (Message message : messages) {
                    String notification = message.body();

                    // Get the status and job id from the notification
```

```
                    ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonMessageTree = mapper.readTree(notification);
                    JsonNode messageBodyText = jsonMessageTree.get("Message");
                    ObjectMapper operationResultMapper = new ObjectMapper();
                    JsonNode jsonResultTree =
operationResultMapper.readTree(messageBodyText.textValue());
                    JsonNode operationJobId = jsonResultTree.get("JobId");
                    JsonNode operationStatus = jsonResultTree.get("Status");
                    System.out.println("Job found in JSON is " + operationJobId);

                    DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .build();

                    String jobId = operationJobId.textValue();
                    if (startJobId.compareTo(jobId) == 0) {
                        System.out.println("Job id: " + operationJobId);
                        System.out.println("Status : " +
operationStatus.toString());

                        if (operationStatus.asText().equals("SUCCEEDED"))
                            getResultsLabels(rekClient);
                        else
                            System.out.println("Video analysis failed");

                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Job received was not job " +
startJobId);
                        sqs.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
                    }
                }
            }

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (JsonMappingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } catch (JsonProcessingException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }
```

```
   // Gets the job results by calling GetLabelDetection
   private static void getResultsLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient) {

       int maxResults = 10;
       String paginationToken = null;
       GetLabelDetectionResponse labelDetectionResult = null;

       try {
           do {
               if (labelDetectionResult != null)
                   paginationToken = labelDetectionResult.nextToken();

               GetLabelDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
GetLabelDetectionRequest.builder()
                       .jobId(startJobId)
                       .sortBy(LabelDetectionSortBy.TIMESTAMP)
                       .maxResults(maxResults)
                       .nextToken(paginationToken)
                       .build();

               labelDetectionResult =
rekClient.getLabelDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
               VideoMetadata videoMetaData = labelDetectionResult.videoMetadata();
               System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
               System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
               System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
               System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());

               List<LabelDetection> detectedLabels = labelDetectionResult.labels();
               for (LabelDetection detectedLabel : detectedLabels) {
                   long seconds = detectedLabel.timestamp();
                   Label label = detectedLabel.label();
                   System.out.println("Millisecond: " + seconds + " ");

                   System.out.println("   Label:" + label.name());
                   System.out.println("   Confidence:" +
detectedLabel.label().confidence().toString());

                   List<Instance> instances = label.instances();
                   System.out.println("   Instances of " + label.name());

                   if (instances.isEmpty()) {
                       System.out.println("        " + "None");
```

```
                    } else {
                        for (Instance instance : instances) {
                            System.out.println("        Confidence: " +
 instance.confidence().toString());
                            System.out.println("        Bounding box: " +
 instance.boundingBox().toString());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println("   Parent labels for " + label.name() +
 ":");
                    List<Parent> parents = label.parents();

                    if (parents.isEmpty()) {
                        System.out.println("        None");
                    } else {
                        for (Parent parent : parents) {
                            System.out.println("   " + parent.name());
                        }
                    }
                    System.out.println();
                }
            } while (labelDetectionResult != null &&
 labelDetectionResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Detect inappropriate or offensive content in a video stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartContentModerationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartContentModerationResponse;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetContentModerationResponse;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetContentModerationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ContentModerationDetection;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectInappropriate {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
```

```
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startModerationDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getModResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startModerationDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {

        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartContentModerationRequest modDetectionRequest =
StartContentModerationRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("Moderation")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartContentModerationResponse startModDetectionResult = rekClient
                    .startContentModeration(modDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = startModDetectionResult.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
```

```
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getModResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetContentModerationResponse modDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (modDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = modDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetContentModerationRequest modRequest =
GetContentModerationRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    modDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getContentModeration(modRequest);
                    status = modDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = modDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
```

```
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<ContentModerationDetection> mods =
 modDetectionResponse.moderationLabels();
                for (ContentModerationDetection mod : mods) {
                    long seconds = mod.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Mod label: " + seconds + " ");
                    System.out.println(mod.moderationLabel().toString());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (modDetectionResponse != null &&
 modDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Detect technical cue segments and shot detection segments in a video stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartShotDetectionFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionFilters;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartSegmentDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
```

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetSegmentDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetSegmentDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SegmentDetection;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TechnicalCueSegment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.ShotSegment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.SegmentType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectSegment {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
```

```
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startSegmentDetection(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getSegmentResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        sqs.close();
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startSegmentDetection(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartShotDetectionFilter cueDetectionFilter =
StartShotDetectionFilter.builder()
                    .minSegmentConfidence(60F)
                    .build();
```

```
            StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter technicalCueDetectionFilter =
StartTechnicalCueDetectionFilter.builder()
                    .minSegmentConfidence(60F)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionFilters filters =
StartSegmentDetectionFilters.builder()
                    .shotFilter(cueDetectionFilter)
                    .technicalCueFilter(technicalCueDetectionFilter)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionRequest segDetectionRequest =
StartSegmentDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .segmentTypes(SegmentType.TECHNICAL_CUE, SegmentType.SHOT)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .filters(filters)
                    .build();

            StartSegmentDetectionResponse segDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startSegmentDetection(segDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = segDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            e.getMessage();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getSegmentResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetSegmentDetectionResponse segDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (segDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = segDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetSegmentDetectionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetSegmentDetectionRequest.builder()
```

```
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    segDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getSegmentDetection(recognitionRequest);
                    status = segDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }
                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                List<VideoMetadata> videoMetaData =
segDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                for (VideoMetadata metaData : videoMetaData) {
                    System.out.println("Format: " + metaData.format());
                    System.out.println("Codec: " + metaData.codec());
                    System.out.println("Duration: " + metaData.durationMillis());
                    System.out.println("FrameRate: " + metaData.frameRate());
                    System.out.println("Job");
                }

                List<SegmentDetection> detectedSegments =
segDetectionResponse.segments();
                for (SegmentDetection detectedSegment : detectedSegments) {
                    String type = detectedSegment.type().toString();
                    if (type.contains(SegmentType.TECHNICAL_CUE.toString())) {
                        System.out.println("Technical Cue");
                        TechnicalCueSegment segmentCue =
detectedSegment.technicalCueSegment();
                        System.out.println("\tType: " + segmentCue.type());
                        System.out.println("\tConfidence: " +
segmentCue.confidence().toString());
                    }
```

```
                    if (type.contains(SegmentType.SHOT.toString())) {
                        System.out.println("Shot");
                        ShotSegment segmentShot = detectedSegment.shotSegment();
                        System.out.println("\tIndex " + segmentShot.index());
                        System.out.println("\tConfidence: " +
 segmentShot.confidence().toString());
                    }

                    long seconds = detectedSegment.durationMillis();
                    System.out.println("\tDuration : " + seconds + " milliseconds");
                    System.out.println("\tStart time code: " +
 detectedSegment.startTimecodeSMPTE());
                    System.out.println("\tEnd time code: " +
 detectedSegment.endTimecodeSMPTE());
                    System.out.println("\tDuration time code: " +
 detectedSegment.durationSMPTE());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (segDetectionResponse != null &&
 segDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Detect text in a video stored in a video stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTextDetectionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartTextDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetTextDetectionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetTextDetectionRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.TextDetectionResult;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoDetectText {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
                .build();

        startTextLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getTextResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startTextLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartTextDetectionRequest labelDetectionRequest =
StartTextDetectionRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .build();

            StartTextDetectionResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startTextDetection(labelDetectionRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getTextResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
```

```
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetTextDetectionResponse textDetectionResponse = null;
            boolean finished = false;
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (textDetectionResponse != null)
                    paginationToken = textDetectionResponse.nextToken();

                GetTextDetectionRequest recognitionRequest =
GetTextDetectionRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds.
                while (!finished) {
                    textDetectionResponse =
rekClient.getTextDetection(recognitionRequest);
                    status = textDetectionResponse.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = textDetectionResponse.videoMetadata();
                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");
```

```
                List<TextDetectionResult> labels =
 textDetectionResponse.textDetections();
                for (TextDetectionResult detectedText : labels) {
                    System.out.println("Confidence: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().confidence().toString());
                    System.out.println("Id : " + detectedText.textDetection().id());
                    System.out.println("Parent Id: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().parentId());
                    System.out.println("Type: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().type());
                    System.out.println("Text: " +
 detectedText.textDetection().detectedText());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (textDetectionResponse != null &&
 textDetectionResponse.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Detect people in a video stored in a video stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.NotificationChannel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartPersonTrackingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.Video;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.StartPersonTrackingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.RekognitionException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetPersonTrackingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.GetPersonTrackingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.VideoMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.model.PersonDetection;
import java.util.List;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class VideoPersonDetection {
    private static String startJobId = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <bucket> <video> <topicArn> <roleArn>

                Where:
                   bucket - The name of the bucket in which the video is located
 (for example, (for example, myBucket).\s
                   video - The name of video (for example, people.mp4).\s
                   topicArn - The ARN of the Amazon Simple Notification Service
 (Amazon SNS) topic.\s
                   roleArn - The ARN of the AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM)
 role to use.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucket = args[0];
        String video = args[1];
        String topicArn = args[2];
        String roleArn = args[3];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        RekognitionClient rekClient = RekognitionClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        NotificationChannel channel = NotificationChannel.builder()
                .snsTopicArn(topicArn)
                .roleArn(roleArn)
```

```
                .build();

        startPersonLabels(rekClient, channel, bucket, video);
        getPersonDetectionResults(rekClient);
        System.out.println("This example is done!");
        rekClient.close();
    }

    public static void startPersonLabels(RekognitionClient rekClient,
            NotificationChannel channel,
            String bucket,
            String video) {
        try {
            S3Object s3Obj = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucket)
                    .name(video)
                    .build();

            Video vidOb = Video.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Obj)
                    .build();

            StartPersonTrackingRequest personTrackingRequest =
StartPersonTrackingRequest.builder()
                    .jobTag("DetectingLabels")
                    .video(vidOb)
                    .notificationChannel(channel)
                    .build();

            StartPersonTrackingResponse labelDetectionResponse =
rekClient.startPersonTracking(personTrackingRequest);
            startJobId = labelDetectionResponse.jobId();

        } catch (RekognitionException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getPersonDetectionResults(RekognitionClient rekClient) {
        try {
            String paginationToken = null;
            GetPersonTrackingResponse personTrackingResult = null;
            boolean finished = false;
```

```
            String status;
            int yy = 0;

            do {
                if (personTrackingResult != null)
                    paginationToken = personTrackingResult.nextToken();

                GetPersonTrackingRequest recognitionRequest =
GetPersonTrackingRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(startJobId)
                        .nextToken(paginationToken)
                        .maxResults(10)
                        .build();

                // Wait until the job succeeds
                while (!finished) {

                    personTrackingResult =
rekClient.getPersonTracking(recognitionRequest);
                    status = personTrackingResult.jobStatusAsString();

                    if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                        finished = true;
                    else {
                        System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + status);
                        Thread.sleep(1000);
                    }
                    yy++;
                }

                finished = false;

                // Proceed when the job is done - otherwise VideoMetadata is null.
                VideoMetadata videoMetaData = personTrackingResult.videoMetadata();

                System.out.println("Format: " + videoMetaData.format());
                System.out.println("Codec: " + videoMetaData.codec());
                System.out.println("Duration: " + videoMetaData.durationMillis());
                System.out.println("FrameRate: " + videoMetaData.frameRate());
                System.out.println("Job");

                List<PersonDetection> detectedPersons =
personTrackingResult.persons();
                for (PersonDetection detectedPerson : detectedPersons) {
```

```
                    long seconds = detectedPerson.timestamp() / 1000;
                    System.out.print("Sec: " + seconds + " ");
                    System.out.println("Person Identifier: " +
 detectedPerson.person().index());
                    System.out.println();
                }

            } while (personTrackingResult != null &&
 personTrackingResult.nextToken() != null);

        } catch (RekognitionException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - GetCelebrityRecognition
  - GetContentModeration
  - GetLabelDetection
  - GetPersonTracking
  - GetSegmentDetection
  - GetTextDetection
  - StartCelebrityRecognition
  - StartContentModeration
  - StartLabelDetection
  - StartPersonTracking
  - StartSegmentDetection
  - StartTextDetection

Detect objects in images

The following code example shows how to build an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to detect objects by category in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to identify objects by category in images located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Detect people and objects in a video

The following code example shows how to detect people and objects in a video with Amazon Rekognition.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app to detect faces and objects in videos located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

Route 53 domain registration examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Route 53 domain registration.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Route 53 domain registration

The following code examples show how to get started using Route 53 domain registration.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.Route53DomainsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53.model.Route53Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.DomainPrice;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.ListPricesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.model.ListPricesResponse;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 *
 * This Java code examples performs the following operation:
 *
 * 1. Invokes ListPrices for at least one domain type, such as the “com” type
 * and displays the prices for Registration and Renewal.
 *
 */
public class HelloRoute53 {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <hostedZoneId> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    hostedZoneId - The id value of an existing hosted zone. \n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainType = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient = Route53DomainsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Invokes ListPrices for at least one domain type.");
        listPrices(route53DomainsClient, domainType);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient, String
 domainType) {
        try {
            ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                    .maxItems(10)
                    .tld(domainType)
                    .build();

            ListPricesResponse response =
 route53DomainsClient.listPrices(pricesRequest);
```

```
            List<DomainPrice> prices = response.prices();
            for (DomainPrice pr : prices) {
                System.out.println("Name: " + pr.name());
                System.out.println(
                        "Registration: " + pr.registrationPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.registrationPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Renewal: " + pr.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.renewalPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Transfer: " + pr.transferPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.transferPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Transfer: " + pr.transferPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.transferPrice().currency());
                System.out.println("Change Ownership: " +
 pr.changeOwnershipPrice().price() + " "
                        + pr.changeOwnershipPrice().currency());
                System.out.println(
                        "Restoration: " + pr.restorationPrice().price() + " " +
 pr.restorationPrice().currency());
                System.out.println(" ");
            }

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListPrices in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- List current domains, and list operations in the past year.
- View billing for the past year, and view prices for domain types.
- Get domain suggestions.
- Check domain availability and transferability.
- Optionally, request a domain registration.
- Get an operation detail.
- Optionally, get a domain detail.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This example uses pagination methods where applicable. For example, to list
 * domains, the
 * listDomainsPaginator method is used. For more information about pagination,
 * see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/pagination.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following operations:
 *
 * 1. List current domains.
 * 2. List operations in the past year.
 * 3. View billing for the account in the past year.
 * 4. View prices for domain types.
 * 5. Get domain suggestions.
 * 6. Check domain availability.
```

```
 * 7. Check domain transferability.
 * 8. Request a domain registration.
 * 9. Get operation details.
 * 10. Optionally, get domain details.
 */

public class Route53Scenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <domainType> <phoneNumber> <email> <domainSuggestion>
 <firstName> <lastName> <city>

                Where:
                    domainType - The domain type (for example, com).\s
                    phoneNumber - The phone number to use (for example,
 +91.9966564xxx)      email - The email address to use.      domainSuggestion - The
 domain suggestion (for example, findmy.accountants).\s
                    firstName - The first name to use to register a domain.\s
                    lastName -  The last name to use to register a domain.\s
                    city - the city to use to register a domain.\s
                    """;

        if (args.length != 7) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String domainType = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        String email = args[2];
        String domainSuggestion = args[3];
        String firstName = args[4];
        String lastName = args[5];
        String city = args[6];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient = Route53DomainsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Route 53 domains example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. List current domains.");
        listDomains(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. List operations in the past year.");
        listOperations(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. View billing for the account in the past year.");
        listBillingRecords(route53DomainsClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. View prices for domain types.");
        listPrices(route53DomainsClient, domainType);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Get domain suggestions.");
        listDomainSuggestions(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Check domain availability.");
        checkDomainAvailability(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Check domain transferability.");
        checkDomainTransferability(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Request a domain registration.");
        String opId = requestDomainRegistration(route53DomainsClient,
domainSuggestion, phoneNumber, email, firstName,
                lastName, city);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Get operation details.");
        getOperationalDetail(route53DomainsClient, opId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get domain details.");
        System.out.println("Note: You must have a registered domain to get
details.");
        System.out.println("Otherwise, an exception is thrown that states ");
        System.out.println("Domain xxxxxxx not found in xxxxxxx account.");
        getDomainDetails(route53DomainsClient, domainSuggestion);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void getDomainDetails(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient,
String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            GetDomainDetailRequest detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            GetDomainDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest);
            System.out.println("The contact first name is " +
response.registrantContact().firstName());
            System.out.println("The contact last name is " +
response.registrantContact().lastName());
            System.out.println("The contact org name is " +
response.registrantContact().organizationName());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void getOperationalDetail(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String operationId) {
        try {
            GetOperationDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetOperationDetailRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .operationId(operationId)
                    .build();

            GetOperationDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest);
            System.out.println("Operation detail message is " + response.message());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String requestDomainRegistration(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient,
            String domainSuggestion,
            String phoneNumber,
            String email,
            String firstName,
            String lastName,
            String city) {

        try {
            ContactDetail contactDetail = ContactDetail.builder()
                    .contactType(ContactType.COMPANY)
                    .state("LA")
                    .countryCode(CountryCode.IN)
                    .email(email)
                    .firstName(firstName)
                    .lastName(lastName)
                    .city(city)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .organizationName("My Org")
                    .addressLine1("My Address")
                    .zipCode("123 123")
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainRequest domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest.builder()
                    .adminContact(contactDetail)
                    .registrantContact(contactDetail)
                    .techContact(contactDetail)
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .autoRenew(true)
                    .durationInYears(1)
```

```
                    .build();

            RegisterDomainResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest);
            System.out.println("Registration requested. Operation Id: " +
response.operationId());
            return response.operationId();

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void checkDomainTransferability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest transferabilityRequest =
CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainTransferabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest);
            System.out.println("Transferability: " +
response.transferability().transferable().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void checkDomainAvailability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest availabilityRequest =
CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainAvailabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println(domainSuggestion + " is " +
response.availability().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDomainSuggestions(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            GetDomainSuggestionsRequest suggestionsRequest =
GetDomainSuggestionsRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .suggestionCount(5)
                    .onlyAvailable(true)
                    .build();

            GetDomainSuggestionsResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest);
            List<DomainSuggestion> suggestions = response.suggestionsList();
            for (DomainSuggestion suggestion : suggestions) {
                System.out.println("Suggestion Name: " + suggestion.domainName());
                System.out.println("Availability: " + suggestion.availability());
                System.out.println(" ");
            }

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient, String
domainType) {
        try {
            ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                    .tld(domainType)
                    .build();

            ListPricesIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginator(pricesRequest);
            listRes.stream()
```

```
                    .flatMap(r -> r.prices().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.name() +
                            " Registration: " + content.registrationPrice().price()
+ " "
                            + content.registrationPrice().currency() +
                            " Renewal: " + content.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
content.renewalPrice().currency()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listBillingRecords(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient)
{
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            LocalDateTime localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset);
            Instant myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

            ViewBillingRequest viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest.builder()
                    .start(myStartTime)
                    .end(myEndTime)
                    .build();

            ViewBillingIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginator(viewBillingRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.billingRecords().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Bill Date:: " +
content.billDate() +
                            " Operation: " + content.operationAsString() +
                            " Price: " + content.price()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }

    public static void listOperations(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

            ListOperationsRequest operationsRequest =
ListOperationsRequest.builder()
                    .submittedSince(myTime)
                    .build();

            ListOperationsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginator(operationsRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.operations().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Operation Id: " +
content.operationId() +
                            " Status: " + content.statusAsString() +
                            " Date: " + content.submittedDate()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listDomains(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            ListDomainsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.domains().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println("The domain name is " +
content.domainName()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CheckDomainAvailability
  - CheckDomainTransferability
  - GetDomainDetail
  - GetDomainSuggestions
  - GetOperationDetail
  - ListDomains
  - ListOperations
  - ListPrices
  - RegisterDomain
  - ViewBilling

Actions

`CheckDomainAvailability`

The following code example shows how to use `CheckDomainAvailability`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void checkDomainAvailability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest availabilityRequest =
CheckDomainAvailabilityRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
```

```
                    .build();

            CheckDomainAvailabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainAvailability(availabilityRequest);
            System.out.println(domainSuggestion + " is " +
response.availability().toString());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CheckDomainAvailability in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CheckDomainTransferability`

The following code example shows how to use `CheckDomainTransferability`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void checkDomainTransferability(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest transferabilityRequest =
CheckDomainTransferabilityRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            CheckDomainTransferabilityResponse response = route53DomainsClient
                    .checkDomainTransferability(transferabilityRequest);
            System.out.println("Transferability: " +
response.transferability().transferable().toString());
```

```
        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CheckDomainTransferability in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetDomainDetail`

The following code example shows how to use `GetDomainDetail`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void getDomainDetails(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient,
String domainSuggestion) {
        try {
            GetDomainDetailRequest detailRequest = GetDomainDetailRequest.builder()
                    .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                    .build();

            GetDomainDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainDetail(detailRequest);
            System.out.println("The contact first name is " +
response.registrantContact().firstName());
            System.out.println("The contact last name is " +
response.registrantContact().lastName());
            System.out.println("The contact org name is " +
response.registrantContact().organizationName());

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see GetDomainDetail in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetDomainSuggestions`

The following code example shows how to use `GetDomainSuggestions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void listDomainSuggestions(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String domainSuggestion) {
       try {
           GetDomainSuggestionsRequest suggestionsRequest =
GetDomainSuggestionsRequest.builder()
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .suggestionCount(5)
                   .onlyAvailable(true)
                   .build();

           GetDomainSuggestionsResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getDomainSuggestions(suggestionsRequest);
           List<DomainSuggestion> suggestions = response.suggestionsList();
           for (DomainSuggestion suggestion : suggestions) {
               System.out.println("Suggestion Name: " + suggestion.domainName());
               System.out.println("Availability: " + suggestion.availability());
               System.out.println(" ");
           }

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see GetDomainSuggestions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetOperationDetail`

The following code example shows how to use `GetOperationDetail`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void getOperationalDetail(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient, String operationId) {
       try {
           GetOperationDetailRequest detailRequest =
GetOperationDetailRequest.builder()
                   .operationId(operationId)
                   .build();

           GetOperationDetailResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.getOperationDetail(detailRequest);
           System.out.println("Operation detail message is " + response.message());

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see GetOperationDetail in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListDomains`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDomains`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void listDomains(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
        try {
            ListDomainsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listDomainsPaginator();
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.domains().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println("The domain name is " +
content.domainName()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListDomains in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListOperations`

The following code example shows how to use `ListOperations`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void listOperations(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient) {
```

```
        try {
            Date currentDate = new Date();
            LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
            ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
            localDateTime = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
            Instant myTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

            ListOperationsRequest operationsRequest =
ListOperationsRequest.builder()
                    .submittedSince(myTime)
                    .build();

            ListOperationsIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listOperationsPaginator(operationsRequest);
            listRes.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.operations().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Operation Id: " +
content.operationId() +
                            " Status: " + content.statusAsString() +
                            " Date: " + content.submittedDate()));

        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListOperations in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListPrices`

The following code example shows how to use `ListPrices`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void listPrices(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient, String
domainType) {
       try {
           ListPricesRequest pricesRequest = ListPricesRequest.builder()
                   .tld(domainType)
                   .build();

           ListPricesIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.listPricesPaginator(pricesRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.prices().stream())
                   .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Name: " +
content.name() +
                           " Registration: " + content.registrationPrice().price()
+ " "
                           + content.registrationPrice().currency() +
                           " Renewal: " + content.renewalPrice().price() + " " +
content.renewalPrice().currency()));

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListPrices in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RegisterDomain`

The following code example shows how to use `RegisterDomain`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String requestDomainRegistration(Route53DomainsClient
route53DomainsClient,
           String domainSuggestion,
           String phoneNumber,
           String email,
           String firstName,
           String lastName,
           String city) {

       try {
           ContactDetail contactDetail = ContactDetail.builder()
                   .contactType(ContactType.COMPANY)
                   .state("LA")
                   .countryCode(CountryCode.IN)
                   .email(email)
                   .firstName(firstName)
                   .lastName(lastName)
                   .city(city)
                   .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                   .organizationName("My Org")
                   .addressLine1("My Address")
                   .zipCode("123 123")
                   .build();

           RegisterDomainRequest domainRequest = RegisterDomainRequest.builder()
                   .adminContact(contactDetail)
                   .registrantContact(contactDetail)
                   .techContact(contactDetail)
                   .domainName(domainSuggestion)
                   .autoRenew(true)
                   .durationInYears(1)
                   .build();

           RegisterDomainResponse response =
route53DomainsClient.registerDomain(domainRequest);
           System.out.println("Registration requested. Operation Id: " +
response.operationId());
           return response.operationId();

       } catch (Route53Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
```

```
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see RegisterDomain in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ViewBilling`

The following code example shows how to use `ViewBilling`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void listBillingRecords(Route53DomainsClient route53DomainsClient)
{
       try {
           Date currentDate = new Date();
           LocalDateTime localDateTime =
currentDate.toInstant().atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault()).toLocalDateTime();
           ZoneOffset zoneOffset = ZoneOffset.of("+01:00");
           LocalDateTime localDateTime2 = localDateTime.minusYears(1);
           Instant myStartTime = localDateTime2.toInstant(zoneOffset);
           Instant myEndTime = localDateTime.toInstant(zoneOffset);

           ViewBillingRequest viewBillingRequest = ViewBillingRequest.builder()
                   .start(myStartTime)
                   .end(myEndTime)
                   .build();

           ViewBillingIterable listRes =
route53DomainsClient.viewBillingPaginator(viewBillingRequest);
           listRes.stream()
                   .flatMap(r -> r.billingRecords().stream())
                   .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Bill Date:: " +
content.billDate() +
                           " Operation: " + content.operationAsString() +
                           " Price: " + content.price()));
```

```
        } catch (Route53Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ViewBilling in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon S3 examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon S3.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon S3

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon S3.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Bucket;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListBucketsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloS3 {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        listBuckets(s3);
    }

    /**
     * Lists all the S3 buckets associated with the provided AWS S3 client.
     *
     * @param s3 the S3Client instance used to interact with the AWS S3 service
     */
    public static void listBuckets(S3Client s3) {
        try {
            ListBucketsResponse response = s3.listBuckets();
            List<Bucket> bucketList = response.buckets();
            bucketList.forEach(bucket -> {
                System.out.println("Bucket Name: " + bucket.name());
            });

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListBuckets in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios
- Serverless examples

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a bucket and upload a file to it.
- Download an object from a bucket.
- Copy an object to a subfolder in a bucket.
- List the objects in a bucket.
- Delete the bucket objects and the bucket.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

A scenario example.

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Creates an Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 2. Uploads an object to the bucket.
 * 3. Downloads the object to another local file.
 * 4. Uploads an object using multipart upload.
 * 5. List all objects located in the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 6. Copies the object to another Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 7. Copy the object to another Amazon S3 bucket using multi copy.
 * 8. Deletes the object from the Amazon S3 bucket.
 * 9. Deletes the Amazon S3 bucket.
 */

public class S3Scenario {

    public static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
    static S3Actions s3Actions = new S3Actions();
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(S3Scenario.class);
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """
            Usage:
               <bucketName> <key> <objectPath> <savePath> <toBucket>

            Where:
                bucketName - The name of the  S3 bucket.
                key - The unique identifier for the object stored in the S3 bucket.
                objectPath - The full file path of the object within the S3 bucket
 (e.g., "documents/reports/annual_report.pdf").
                savePath - The local file path where the object will be downloaded
 and saved (e.g., "C:/Users/username/Downloads/annual_report.pdf").
```

```
                toBucket - The name of the S3 bucket to which the object will be
copied.
            """;

        if (args.length != 5) {
            logger.info(usage);
            return;
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String key = args[1];
        String objectPath = args[2];
        String savePath = args[3];
        String toBucket = args[4];

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("Welcome to the Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) example
scenario.");
        logger.info("""
            Amazon S3 is a highly scalable and durable object storage
            service provided by Amazon Web Services (AWS). It is designed to store
and retrieve
            any amount of data, from anywhere on the web, at any time.

            The `S3AsyncClient` interface in the AWS SDK for Java 2.x provides a set
of methods to
            programmatically interact with the Amazon S3 (Simple Storage Service)
service. This allows
            developers to automate the management and manipulation of S3 buckets and
objects as
            part of their application deployment pipelines. With S3, teams can focus
on building
            and deploying their applications without having to worry about the
underlying storage
            infrastructure required to host and manage large amounts of data.

            This scenario walks you through how to perform key operations for this
service.
            Let's get started...
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        try {
```

```
            // Run the methods that belong to this scenario.
            runScenario(bucketName, key, objectPath, savePath, toBucket);

        } catch (Throwable rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception kmsEx) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
kmsEx.getMessage(), kmsEx.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
        }
    }

    private static void runScenario(String bucketName, String key, String
objectPath, String savePath, String toBucket) throws Throwable {
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("1. Create an Amazon S3 bucket.");
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
s3Actions.createBucketAsync(bucketName);
            future.join();
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;

        }
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("2. Upload a local file to the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> future =
s3Actions.uploadLocalFileAsync(bucketName, key, objectPath);
            future.join();
```

```
            logger.info("File uploaded successfully to {}/{}", bucketName, key);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);


        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("3. Download the object to another local file.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
s3Actions.getObjectBytesAsync(bucketName, key, savePath);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Successfully obtained bytes from S3 object and wrote to
file {}", savePath);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("4. Perform a multipart upload.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String multipartKey = "multiPartKey";
        try {
```

```
            // Call the multipartUpload method
            CompletableFuture<Void> future = s3Actions.multipartUpload(bucketName,
multipartKey);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Multipart upload completed successfully for bucket '{}' and
key '{}'", bucketName, multipartKey);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("5. List all objects located in the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
s3Actions.listAllObjectsAsync(bucketName);
            future.join();
            logger.info("Object listing completed successfully.");

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. Copy the object to another Amazon S3 bucket.");
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future =
s3Actions.copyBucketObjectAsync(bucketName, key, toBucket);
            String result = future.join();
            logger.info("Copy operation result: {}", result);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("7. Copy the object to another Amazon S3 bucket using multi
copy.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        try {
            CompletableFuture<String> future = s3Actions.performMultiCopy(toBucket,
bucketName, key);
            String result = future.join();
            logger.info("Copy operation result: {}", result);

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("KMS error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
```

```
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("8. Delete objects from the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
s3Actions.deleteObjectFromBucketAsync(bucketName, key);
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
s3Actions.deleteObjectFromBucketAsync(bucketName, "multiPartKey");
            future.join();

        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("9. Delete the Amazon S3 bucket.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            CompletableFuture<Void> future =
s3Actions.deleteBucketAsync(bucketName);
            future.join();
```

```
        } catch (RuntimeException rt) {
            Throwable cause = rt.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception s3Ex) {
                logger.info("S3 error occurred: Error message: {}, Error code {}",
 s3Ex.getMessage(), s3Ex.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            } else {
                logger.info("An unexpected error occurred: " + rt.getMessage());
            }
            throw cause;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("You successfully completed the Amazon S3 scenario.");
        logger.info(DASHES);
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class that contains the operations.

```
public class S3Actions {

    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(S3Actions.class);
    private static S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient;
```

```
   public static S3AsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
       if (s3AsyncClient == null) {
           /*
           The `NettyNioAsyncHttpClient` class is part of the AWS SDK for Java,
version 2,
           and it is designed to provide a high-performance, asynchronous HTTP
client for interacting with AWS services.
            It uses the Netty framework to handle the underlying network
communication and the Java NIO API to
            provide a non-blocking, event-driven approach to HTTP requests and
responses.
            */

           SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
               .maxConcurrency(50)  // Adjust as needed.
               .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the connection
timeout.
               .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the read timeout.
               .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))  // Set the write timeout.
               .build();

           ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))  // Set the overall API call
timeout.
               .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))  // Set the
individual call attempt timeout.
               .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
               .build();

           s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
               .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return s3AsyncClient;
   }


   /**
    * Creates an S3 bucket asynchronously.
    *
```

```
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to create
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the bucket is created
and ready
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is a failure while creating the bucket
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> createBucketAsync(String bucketName) {
       CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateBucketResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().createBucket(bucketRequest);
       return response.thenCompose(resp -> {
           S3AsyncWaiter s3Waiter = getAsyncClient().waiter();
           HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .build();

           CompletableFuture<WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse>>
waiterResponseFuture =
               s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
           return waiterResponseFuture.thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
               waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(headBucketResponse ->
{
                   logger.info(bucketName + " is ready");
               });
           });
       }).whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
           if (ex != null) {
               throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create bucket", ex);
           }
       });
   }


   /**
    * Uploads a local file to an AWS S3 bucket asynchronously.
    *
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to upload the file to
    * @param key        the key (object name) to use for the uploaded file
    * @param objectPath the local file path of the file to be uploaded
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the {@link
PutObjectResponse} when the upload is successful, or throws a {@link
RuntimeException} if the upload fails
```

```
     */
    public CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> uploadLocalFileAsync(String
bucketName, String key, String objectPath) {
        PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().putObject(objectRequest,
AsyncRequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(objectPath)));
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to upload file", ex);
            }
        });
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the bytes of an object from an Amazon S3 bucket and
writes them to a local file.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket containing the object
     * @param keyName    the key (or name) of the S3 object to retrieve
     * @param path       the local file path where the object's bytes will be
written
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the object bytes have
been written to the local file
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> getObjectBytesAsync(String bucketName, String
keyName, String path) {
        GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
            .key(keyName)
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse>> response =
getAsyncClient().getObject(objectRequest, AsyncResponseTransformer.toBytes());
        return response.thenAccept(objectBytes -> {
            try {
                byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();
                Path filePath = Paths.get(path);
                Files.write(filePath, data);
```

```
                logger.info("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            } catch (IOException ex) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write data to file", ex);
            }
        }).whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get object bytes from S3",
ex);
            }
        });
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously lists all objects in the specified S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to list objects for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when all objects have been
listed
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> listAllObjectsAsync(String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request initialRequest = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .maxKeys(1)
            .build();

        ListObjectsV2Publisher paginator =
getAsyncClient().listObjectsV2Paginator(initialRequest);
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.contents().forEach(s3Object -> {
                logger.info("Object key: " + s3Object.key());
            });
        }).thenRun(() -> {
            logger.info("Successfully listed all objects in the bucket: " +
bucketName);
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list objects", ex);
        });
    }


    /**
     * Asynchronously copies an object from one S3 bucket to another.
     *
```

```
    * @param fromBucket the name of the source S3 bucket
    * @param objectKey  the key (name) of the object to be copied
    * @param toBucket   the name of the destination S3 bucket
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the copy result as a
{@link String}
    * @throws RuntimeException if the URL could not be encoded or an S3 exception
occurred during the copy
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> copyBucketObjectAsync(String fromBucket, String
objectKey, String toBucket) {
       CopyObjectRequest copyReq = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
           .sourceBucket(fromBucket)
           .sourceKey(objectKey)
           .destinationBucket(toBucket)
           .destinationKey(objectKey)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CopyObjectResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().copyObject(copyReq);
       response.whenComplete((copyRes, ex) -> {
           if (copyRes != null) {
               logger.info("The " + objectKey + " was copied to " + toBucket);
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("An S3 exception occurred during copy",
ex);
           }
       });

       return response.thenApply(CopyObjectResponse::copyObjectResult)
           .thenApply(Object::toString);
   }

   /**
    * Performs a multipart upload to an Amazon S3 bucket.
    *
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to upload the file to
    * @param key        the key (name) of the file to be uploaded
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the multipart upload
is successful
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> multipartUpload(String bucketName, String key) {
       int mB = 1024 * 1024;
```

```
        CreateMultipartUploadRequest createMultipartUploadRequest =
CreateMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().createMultipartUpload(createMultipartUploadRequest)
            .thenCompose(createResponse -> {
                String uploadId = createResponse.uploadId();
                System.out.println("Upload ID: " + uploadId);

                // Upload part 1.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest1 = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(key)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)
                    .partNumber(1)
                    .contentLength((long) (5 * mB)) // Specify the content length
                    .build();

                CompletableFuture<CompletedPart> part1Future =
getAsyncClient().uploadPart(uploadPartRequest1,
                        AsyncRequestBody.fromByteBuffer(getRandomByteBuffer(5 *
mB)))
                    .thenApply(uploadPartResponse -> CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(1)
                        .eTag(uploadPartResponse.eTag())
                        .build());

                // Upload part 2.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest2 = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(key)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)
                    .partNumber(2)
                    .contentLength((long) (3 * mB))
                    .build();

                CompletableFuture<CompletedPart> part2Future =
getAsyncClient().uploadPart(uploadPartRequest2,
                        AsyncRequestBody.fromByteBuffer(getRandomByteBuffer(3 *
mB)))
                    .thenApply(uploadPartResponse -> CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(2)
```

```
                        .eTag(uploadPartResponse.eTag())
                        .build());

                // Combine the results of both parts.
                return CompletableFuture.allOf(part1Future, part2Future)
                    .thenCompose(v -> {
                        CompletedPart part1 = part1Future.join();
                        CompletedPart part2 = part2Future.join();

                        CompletedMultipartUpload completedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload.builder()
                            .parts(part1, part2)
                            .build();

                        CompleteMultipartUploadRequest
completeMultipartUploadRequest = CompleteMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                            .bucket(bucketName)
                            .key(key)
                            .uploadId(uploadId)
                            .multipartUpload(completedMultipartUpload)
                            .build();

                        // Complete the multipart upload
                        return
getAsyncClient().completeMultipartUpload(completeMultipartUploadRequest);
                    });
            })
            .thenAccept(response -> System.out.println("Multipart upload completed
successfully"))
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to complete multipart upload: " +
ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            });
    }


    /**
     * Deletes an object from an S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket
     * @param key        the key (file name) of the object to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the object has been
deleted
```

```
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteObjectFromBucketAsync(String bucketName,
String key) {
       DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(key)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteObjectResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);
       response.whenComplete((deleteRes, ex) -> {
           if (deleteRes != null) {
               logger.info(key + " was deleted");
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("An S3 exception occurred during delete",
ex);
           }
       });

       return response.thenApply(r -> null);
   }


   /**
    * Deletes an S3 bucket asynchronously.
    *
    * @param bucket the name of the bucket to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the bucket deletion
is successful, or throws a {@link RuntimeException}
    * if an error occurs during the deletion process
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteBucketAsync(String bucket) {
       DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucket)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteBucketResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
       response.whenComplete((deleteRes, ex) -> {
           if (deleteRes != null) {
               logger.info(bucket + " was deleted.");
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("An S3 exception occurred during bucket
deletion", ex);
```

```
            }
        });
        return response.thenApply(r -> null);
    }

    public CompletableFuture<String> performMultiCopy(String toBucket, String
bucketName, String key) {
        CreateMultipartUploadRequest createMultipartUploadRequest =
CreateMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
            .bucket(toBucket)
            .key(key)
            .build();

        getAsyncClient().createMultipartUpload(createMultipartUploadRequest)
            .thenApply(createMultipartUploadResponse -> {
                String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();
                System.out.println("Upload ID: " + uploadId);

                UploadPartCopyRequest uploadPartCopyRequest =
UploadPartCopyRequest.builder()
                    .sourceBucket(bucketName)
                    .destinationBucket(toBucket)
                    .sourceKey(key)
                    .destinationKey(key)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)  // Use the valid uploadId.
                    .partNumber(1)  // Ensure the part number is correct.
                    .copySourceRange("bytes=0-1023")  // Adjust range as needed
                    .build();

                return getAsyncClient().uploadPartCopy(uploadPartCopyRequest);
            })
            .thenCompose(uploadPartCopyFuture -> uploadPartCopyFuture)
            .whenComplete((uploadPartCopyResponse, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    // Handle any exceptions.
                    logger.error("Error during upload part copy: " +
exception.getMessage());
                } else {
                    // Successfully completed the upload part copy.
                    System.out.println("Upload Part Copy completed successfully.
ETag: " + uploadPartCopyResponse.copyPartResult().eTag());
                }
            });
        return null;
```

```
    }

    private static ByteBuffer getRandomByteBuffer(int size) {
        ByteBuffer buffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(size);
        for (int i = 0; i < size; i++) {
            buffer.put((byte) (Math.random() * 256));
        }
        buffer.flip();
        return buffer;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObjects
  - GetObject
  - ListObjectsV2
  - PutObject

Actions

`AbortMultipartUpload`

The following code example shows how to use `AbortMultipartUpload`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
```

```
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.AbortMultipartUploadRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.AbortMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LifecycleRule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.MultipartUpload;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.builder.SdkBuilder;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Collection;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.UUID;

import static software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.SizeConstant.KB;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */

public class AbortMultipartUploadExamples {
    static final String bucketName = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket" + UUID.randomUUID(); //
 Change bucket name.
    static final String key = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
    static final String classPathFilePath = "/multipartUploadFiles/s3-
userguide.pdf";
    static final String filePath = getFullFilePath(classPathFilePath);
    static final S3Client s3Client = S3Client.create();
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(AbortMultipartUploadExamples.class);
    private static String accountId = getAccountId();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        doAbortIncompleteMultipartUploadsFromList();
        doAbortMultipartUploadUsingUploadId();
        doAbortIncompleteMultipartUploadsOlderThan();
        doAbortMultipartUploadsUsingLifecycleConfig();
    }

    // A wrapper method that sets up the multipart upload environment for
 abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsFromList().
    public static void doAbortIncompleteMultipartUploadsFromList() {
        createBucket();
        initiateAndInterruptMultiPartUpload("uploadThread");
        abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsFromList();
        deleteResources();
    }

    /**
     * Aborts all incomplete multipart uploads from the specified S3 bucket.
     * <p>
     * This method retrieves a list of all incomplete multipart uploads in the
 specified S3 bucket,
     * and then aborts each of those uploads.
     */
    public static void abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsFromList() {
        ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
 ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();
```

```
        ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
s3Client.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
        List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();

        AbortMultipartUploadRequest abortMultipartUploadRequest;
        for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
            abortMultipartUploadRequest = AbortMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(upload.key())
                .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                .uploadId(upload.uploadId())
                .build();

            AbortMultipartUploadResponse abortMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.abortMultipartUpload(abortMultipartUploadRequest);
            if (abortMultipartUploadResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
                logger.info("Upload ID [{}] to bucket [{}] successfully aborted.",
upload.uploadId(), bucketName);
            }
        }
    }

    // A wrapper method that sets up the multipart upload environment for
abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsOlderThan().
    static void doAbortIncompleteMultipartUploadsOlderThan() {
        createBucket();
        Instant secondUploadInstant = initiateAndInterruptTwoUploads();
        abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsOlderThan(secondUploadInstant);
        deleteResources();
    }

    static void abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsOlderThan(Instant pointInTime) {
        ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
s3Client.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
        List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();

        AbortMultipartUploadRequest abortMultipartUploadRequest;
        for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
```

```
            logger.info("Found multipartUpload with upload ID [{}], initiated [{}]",
upload.uploadId(), upload.initiated());
            if (upload.initiated().isBefore(pointInTime)) {
                abortMultipartUploadRequest = AbortMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(upload.key())
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .uploadId(upload.uploadId())
                    .build();

                AbortMultipartUploadResponse abortMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.abortMultipartUpload(abortMultipartUploadRequest);
                if (abortMultipartUploadResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
                    logger.info("Upload ID [{}] to bucket [{}] successfully
aborted.", upload.uploadId(), bucketName);
                }
            }
        }
    }

    // A wrapper method that sets up the multipart upload environment for
abortMultipartUploadUsingUploadId().
    static void doAbortMultipartUploadUsingUploadId() {
        createBucket();
        try {
            abortMultipartUploadUsingUploadId();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
        } finally {
            deleteResources();
        }
    }

    static void abortMultipartUploadUsingUploadId() {
        String uploadId = startUploadReturningUploadId();
        AbortMultipartUploadResponse response = s3Client.abortMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .uploadId(uploadId)
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key));

        if (response.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            logger.info("Upload ID [{}] to bucket [{}] successfully aborted.",
uploadId, bucketName);
        }
```

```
    }

    // A wrapper method that sets up the multipart upload environment for
abortMultipartUploadsUsingLifecycleConfig().
    static void doAbortMultipartUploadsUsingLifecycleConfig() {
        createBucket();
        try {
            abortMultipartUploadsUsingLifecycleConfig();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
        } finally {
            deleteResources();
        }
    }

    static void abortMultipartUploadsUsingLifecycleConfig() {
        Collection<LifecycleRule> lifeCycleRules = List.of(LifecycleRule.builder()
            .abortIncompleteMultipartUpload(b -> b.
                daysAfterInitiation(7))
            .status("Enabled")
            .filter(SdkBuilder::build) // Filter element is required.
            .build());

        // If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response
with an empty HTTP body.
        PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse response =
s3Client.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .lifecycleConfiguration(b1 -> b1.rules(lifeCycleRules)));

        if (response.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
            logger.info("Rule to abort incomplete multipart uploads added to
bucket.");
        } else {
            logger.error("Unsuccessfully applied rule. HTTP status code is [{}]",
response.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
        }
    }

    /************************
     Multipart upload methods
     ************************/

    static void initiateAndInterruptMultiPartUpload(String threadName) {
```

```
        Runnable upload = () -> {
            try {
                AbortMultipartUploadExamples.doMultipartUpload();
            } catch (SdkException e) {
                logger.error(e.getMessage());
            }
        };
        Thread uploadThread = new Thread(upload, threadName);
        uploadThread.start();
        try {
            Thread.sleep(Duration.ofSeconds(1).toMillis()); // Give the multipart
upload time to register.
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
        }
        uploadThread.interrupt();
    }

    static Instant initiateAndInterruptTwoUploads() {
        Instant firstUploadInstant = Instant.now();
        initiateAndInterruptMultiPartUpload("uploadThread1");
        try {
            Thread.sleep(Duration.ofSeconds(5).toMillis());
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
        }
        Instant secondUploadInstant = Instant.now();
        initiateAndInterruptMultiPartUpload("uploadThread2");
        return secondUploadInstant;
    }

    static void doMultipartUpload() {
        String uploadId = step1CreateMultipartUpload();
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = step2UploadParts(uploadId);
        step3CompleteMultipartUpload(uploadId, completedParts);
    }

    static String step1CreateMultipartUpload() {
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key));
        return createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();
    }
```

```
   static List<CompletedPart> step2UploadParts(String uploadId) {
       int partNumber = 1;
       List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
       ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(Long.valueOf(1024 * KB).intValue());

       try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
           long fileSize = file.length();
           long position = 0;
           while (position < fileSize) {
               file.seek(position);
               long read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

               bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the
buffer.
               UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(key)
                   .uploadId(uploadId)
                   .partNumber(partNumber)
                   .build();

               UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                   uploadPartRequest,
                   RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

               CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                   .partNumber(partNumber)
                   .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                   .build();
               completedParts.add(part);
               logger.info("Part {} upload", partNumber);

               bb.clear();
               position += read;
               partNumber++;
           }
       } catch (IOException | S3Exception e) {
           logger.error(e.getMessage());
           return null;
       }
       return completedParts;
   }
```

```
   static void step3CompleteMultipartUpload(String uploadId, List<CompletedPart>
completedParts) {
       s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(key)
           .uploadId(uploadId)

.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
   }

   static String startUploadReturningUploadId() {
       String uploadId = step1CreateMultipartUpload();
       doMultipartUploadWithUploadId(uploadId);
       return uploadId;

   }

   static void doMultipartUploadWithUploadId(String uploadId) {
       new Thread(() -> {
           try {
               List<CompletedPart> completedParts = step2UploadParts(uploadId);
               step3CompleteMultipartUpload(uploadId, completedParts);
           } catch (SdkException e) {
               logger.error(e.getMessage());
           }
       }, "upload thread").start();
       try {
           Thread.sleep(Duration.ofSeconds(2L).toMillis());
       } catch (InterruptedException e) {
           logger.error(e.getMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   /************************
    Resource handling methods
    ************************/

   static void createBucket() {
       logger.info("Creating bucket: [{}]", bucketName);
       s3Client.createBucket(b -> b.bucket(bucketName));
       try (S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter()) {
           s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(b -> b.bucket(bucketName));
       }
```

```
        logger.info("Bucket created.");
    }

    static void deleteResources() {
        logger.info("Deleting resources ...");
        s3Client.deleteObject(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key));
        s3Client.deleteBucket(b -> b.bucket(bucketName));
        try (S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter()) {
            s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketNotExists(b -> b.bucket(bucketName));
        }
        logger.info("Resources deleted.");
    }

    private static String getAccountId() {
        try (StsClient stsClient = StsClient.create()) {
            return stsClient.getCallerIdentity().account();
        }
    }

    static String getFullFilePath(String filePath) {
        URL uploadDirectoryURL = PerformMultiPartUpload.class.getResource(filePath);
        String fullFilePath;
        try {
            fullFilePath =
 Objects.requireNonNull(uploadDirectoryURL).toURI().getPath();
        } catch (URISyntaxException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return fullFilePath;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AbortMultipartUpload in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CopyObject`

The following code example shows how to use `CopyObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Copy an object using an S3Client.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously copies an object from one S3 bucket to another.
    *
    * @param fromBucket the name of the source S3 bucket
    * @param objectKey  the key (name) of the object to be copied
    * @param toBucket   the name of the destination S3 bucket
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the copy result as a
{@link String}
    * @throws RuntimeException if the URL could not be encoded or an S3 exception
occurred during the copy
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> copyBucketObjectAsync(String fromBucket, String
objectKey, String toBucket) {
       CopyObjectRequest copyReq = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
           .sourceBucket(fromBucket)
           .sourceKey(objectKey)
           .destinationBucket(toBucket)
           .destinationKey(objectKey)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CopyObjectResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().copyObject(copyReq);
       response.whenComplete((copyRes, ex) -> {
           if (copyRes != null) {
               logger.info("The " + objectKey + " was copied to " + toBucket);
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("An S3 exception occurred during copy",
ex);
           }
       });

       return response.thenApply(CopyObjectResponse::copyObjectResult)
```

```
            .thenApply(Object::toString);
    }
```

Use an S3TransferManager to copy an object from one bucket to another. View the complete file and test.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedCopy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.Copy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CopyRequest;

import java.util.UUID;

    public String copyObject(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
            String key, String destinationBucket, String destinationKey) {
        CopyObjectRequest copyObjectRequest = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                .sourceBucket(bucketName)
                .sourceKey(key)
                .destinationBucket(destinationBucket)
                .destinationKey(destinationKey)
                .build();

        CopyRequest copyRequest = CopyRequest.builder()
                .copyObjectRequest(copyObjectRequest)
                .build();

        Copy copy = transferManager.copy(copyRequest);

        CompletedCopy completedCopy = copy.completionFuture().join();
        return completedCopy.response().copyObjectResult().eTag();
    }
```

- For API details, see CopyObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateBucket`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create a bucket.

```
   /**
    * Creates an S3 bucket asynchronously.
    *
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to create
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the bucket is created
and ready
    * @throws RuntimeException if there is a failure while creating the bucket
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> createBucketAsync(String bucketName) {
       CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateBucketResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().createBucket(bucketRequest);
       return response.thenCompose(resp -> {
           S3AsyncWaiter s3Waiter = getAsyncClient().waiter();
           HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .build();

           CompletableFuture<WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse>>
waiterResponseFuture =
               s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
           return waiterResponseFuture.thenAccept(waiterResponse -> {
               waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(headBucketResponse ->
{
                   logger.info(bucketName + " is ready");
```

```
                });
            });
        }).whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to create bucket", ex);
            }
        });
    }
```

Create a bucket with object lock enabled.

```
    // Create a new Amazon S3 bucket with object lock options.
    public void createBucketWithLockOptions(boolean enableObjectLock, String
bucketName) {
        S3Waiter s3Waiter = getClient().waiter();
        CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .objectLockEnabledForBucket(enableObjectLock)
            .build();

        getClient().createBucket(bucketRequest);
        HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
        s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
        System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateBucket in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteBucket`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes an S3 bucket asynchronously.
    *
    * @param bucket the name of the bucket to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the bucket deletion
is successful, or throws a {@link RuntimeException}
    * if an error occurs during the deletion process
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteBucketAsync(String bucket) {
       DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucket)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteBucketResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
       response.whenComplete((deleteRes, ex) -> {
           if (deleteRes != null) {
               logger.info(bucket + " was deleted.");
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("An S3 exception occurred during bucket
deletion", ex);
           }
       });
       return response.thenApply(r -> null);
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucket in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteBucketPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteBucketPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketPolicyRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>

                Where:
                    bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to delete the policy from (for
 example, bucket1).""";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting policy from bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
```

```
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        deleteS3BucketPolicy(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the S3 bucket policy for the specified bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 the {@link S3Client} instance to use for the operation
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket for which the policy should be
 deleted
     *
     * @throws S3Exception if there is an error deleting the bucket policy
     */
    public static void deleteS3BucketPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketPolicyRequest delReq = DeleteBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            s3.deleteBucketPolicy(delReq);
            System.out.println("Done!");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteBucketWebsite`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteBucketWebsite`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteWebsiteConfiguration {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:     <bucketName>

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to delete the website
 configuration from.
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Deleting website configuration for Amazon S3 bucket: %s
\n", bucketName);
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        deleteBucketWebsiteConfig(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the website configuration for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 The {@link S3Client} instance used to interact with Amazon S3.
     * @param bucketName The name of the S3 bucket for which the website
 configuration should be deleted.
     * @throws S3Exception If an error occurs while deleting the website
 configuration.
     */
    public static void deleteBucketWebsiteConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest delReq = DeleteBucketWebsiteRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        try {
            s3.deleteBucketWebsite(delReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.out.println("Failed to delete website configuration!");
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketWebsite in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteObject`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Deletes an object from an S3 bucket asynchronously.
    *
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket
    * @param key        the key (file name) of the object to be deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the object has been
deleted
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteObjectFromBucketAsync(String bucketName,
String key) {
       DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(key)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<DeleteObjectResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);
       response.whenComplete((deleteRes, ex) -> {
           if (deleteRes != null) {
               logger.info(key + " was deleted");
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("An S3 exception occurred during delete",
ex);
           }
       });

       return response.thenApply(r -> null);
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteObjects`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteObjects`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Delete;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class DeleteMultiObjects {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <bucketName>

            Where:
               bucketName - the Amazon S3 bucket name.
            """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        deleteBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes multiple objects from an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 An Amazon S3 client object.
     * @param bucketName The name of the Amazon S3 bucket to delete objects from.
     */
    public static void deleteBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        // Upload three sample objects to the specfied Amazon S3 bucket.
        ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> keys = new ArrayList<>();
        PutObjectRequest putOb;
        ObjectIdentifier objectId;

        for (int i = 0; i < 3; i++) {
            String keyName = "delete object example " + i;
            objectId = ObjectIdentifier.builder()
                .key(keyName)
                .build();

            putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(keyName)
                .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromString(keyName));
            keys.add(objectId);
        }

        System.out.println(keys.size() + " objects successfully created.");
```

```
        // Delete multiple objects in one request.
        Delete del = Delete.builder()
            .objects(keys)
            .build();

        try {
            DeleteObjectsRequest multiObjectDeleteRequest =
 DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .delete(del)
                .build();

            s3.deleteObjects(multiObjectDeleteRequest);
            System.out.println("Multiple objects are deleted!");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteObjects in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetBucketAcl`

The following code example shows how to use `GetBucketAcl`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAclRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAclResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Grant;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetAcl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
              <bucketName> <objectKey>

            Where:
              bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to get the access control list (ACL)
 for.
              objectKey - The object to get the ACL for.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        System.out.println("Retrieving ACL for object: " + objectKey);
        System.out.println("in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getBucketACL(s3, objectKey, bucketName);
        s3.close();
        System.out.println("Done!");
```

```
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the Access Control List (ACL) for an object in an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 The S3Client object used to interact with the Amazon S3 service.
     * @param objectKey The key of the object for which the ACL is to be retrieved.
     * @param bucketName The name of the bucket containing the object.
     * @return The ID of the grantee who has permission on the object, or an empty
 string if an error occurs.
     */
    public static String getBucketACL(S3Client s3, String objectKey, String
 bucketName) {
        try {
            GetObjectAclRequest aclReq = GetObjectAclRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .build();

            GetObjectAclResponse aclRes = s3.getObjectAcl(aclReq);
            List<Grant> grants = aclRes.grants();
            String grantee = "";
            for (Grant grant : grants) {
                System.out.format("  %s: %s\n", grant.grantee().id(),
 grant.permission());
                grantee = grant.grantee().id();
            }

            return grantee;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketAcl in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetBucketPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `GetBucketPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName>

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to get the policy from.
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String bucketName = args[0];
        System.out.format("Getting policy for bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        String polText = getPolicy(s3, bucketName);
        System.out.println("Policy Text: " + polText);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the policy for the specified Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 the {@link S3Client} instance to use for making the request
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket for which to retrieve the policy
     * @return the policy text for the specified bucket, or an empty string if an
 error occurs
     */
    public static String getPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        String policyText;
        System.out.format("Getting policy for bucket: \"%s\"\n\n", bucketName);
        GetBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = GetBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        try {
            GetBucketPolicyResponse policyRes = s3.getBucketPolicy(policyReq);
            policyText = policyRes.policy();
            return policyText;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetBucketReplication`

The following code example shows how to use `GetBucketReplication`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Retrieves the replication details for the specified S3 bucket.
    *
    * @param s3Client           the S3 client used to interact with the S3 service
    * @param sourceBucketName   the name of the S3 bucket to retrieve the
replication details for
    *
    * @throws S3Exception if there is an error retrieving the replication details
    */
   public static void getReplicationDetails(S3Client s3Client, String
sourceBucketName) {
       GetBucketReplicationRequest getRequest =
GetBucketReplicationRequest.builder()
           .bucket(sourceBucketName)
           .build();

       try {
           ReplicationConfiguration replicationConfig =
s3Client.getBucketReplication(getRequest).replicationConfiguration();
           ReplicationRule rule = replicationConfig.rules().get(0);
           System.out.println("Retrieved destination bucket: " +
rule.destination().bucket());
           System.out.println("Retrieved priority: " + rule.priority());
           System.out.println("Retrieved source-bucket replication rule status: " +
rule.status());

       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           System.err.println("Failed to retrieve replication details: " +
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see GetBucketReplication in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetObject`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Read data as a byte array using an S3Client.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously retrieves the bytes of an object from an Amazon S3 bucket and
writes them to a local file.
    *
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket containing the object
    * @param keyName    the key (or name) of the S3 object to retrieve
    * @param path       the local file path where the object's bytes will be
written
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the object bytes have
been written to the local file
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> getObjectBytesAsync(String bucketName, String
keyName, String path) {
       GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
           .key(keyName)
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse>> response =
getAsyncClient().getObject(objectRequest, AsyncResponseTransformer.toBytes());
       return response.thenAccept(objectBytes -> {
           try {
               byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();
```

```
                Path filePath = Paths.get(path);
                Files.write(filePath, data);
                logger.info("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            } catch (IOException ex) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to write data to file", ex);
            }
        }).whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to get object bytes from S3",
ex);
            }
        });
    }
```

Use an S3TransferManager to download an object in an S3 bucket to a local file. View the complete file and test.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public Long downloadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
                             String key, String downloadedFileWithPath) {
        DownloadFileRequest downloadFileRequest = DownloadFileRequest.builder()
                .getObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .destination(Paths.get(downloadedFileWithPath))
                .build();
```

```
        FileDownload downloadFile =
 transferManager.downloadFile(downloadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileDownload downloadResult =
 downloadFile.completionFuture().join();
        logger.info("Content length [{}]",
 downloadResult.response().contentLength());
        return downloadResult.response().contentLength();
    }
```

Read tags that belong to an object using an S3Client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectTaggingRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectTaggingResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Tag;

import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetObjectTags {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <keyName>\s

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
            """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        listTags(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Lists the tags associated with an Amazon S3 object.
     *
     * @param s3 the S3Client object used to interact with the Amazon S3 service
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket that contains the object
     * @param keyName the key (name) of the S3 object
     */
    public static void listTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            GetObjectTaggingRequest getTaggingRequest = GetObjectTaggingRequest
                .builder()
                .key(keyName)
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            GetObjectTaggingResponse tags = s3.getObjectTagging(getTaggingRequest);
            List<Tag> tagSet = tags.tagSet();
            for (Tag tag : tagSet) {
                System.out.println(tag.key());
                System.out.println(tag.value());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

Get a URL for an object using an S3Client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.net.URL;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetObjectUrl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <keyName>\s

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.
                keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
```

```
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getURL(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the URL for a specific object in an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 the S3Client object used to interact with the Amazon S3 service
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket where the object is stored
     * @param keyName the name of the object for which the URL should be retrieved
     * @throws S3Exception if there is an error retrieving the URL for the specified
 object
     */
    public static void getURL(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            GetUrlRequest request = GetUrlRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(keyName)
                .build();

            URL url = s3.utilities().getUrl(request);
            System.out.println("The URL for  " + keyName + " is " + url);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Get an object by using the S3Presigner client object using an S3Client.

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.time.Duration;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetObjectPresignedUrl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String USAGE = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <keyName>\s

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                keyName - A key name that represents a text file.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getPresignedUrl(presigner, bucketName, keyName);
        presigner.close();
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Generates a pre-signed URL for an Amazon S3 object.
    *
    * @param presigner The {@link S3Presigner} instance to use for generating the
pre-signed URL.
    * @param bucketName The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the object is
stored.
    * @param keyName The key name (file name) of the object in the Amazon S3
bucket.
    *
    * @throws S3Exception If there is an error interacting with the Amazon S3
service.
    * @throws IOException If there is an error opening the HTTP connection or
reading/writing the request/response.
    */
   public static void getPresignedUrl(S3Presigner presigner, String bucketName,
String keyName) {
       try {
           GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .key(keyName)
               .build();

           GetObjectPresignRequest getObjectPresignRequest =
GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
               .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(60))
               .getObjectRequest(getObjectRequest)
               .build();

           PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedGetObjectRequest =
presigner.presignGetObject(getObjectPresignRequest);
           String theUrl = presignedGetObjectRequest.url().toString();
           System.out.println("Presigned URL: " + theUrl);
           HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedGetObjectRequest.url().openConnection();
           presignedGetObjectRequest.httpRequest().headers().forEach((header,
values) -> {
               values.forEach(value -> {
                   connection.addRequestProperty(header, value);
               });
           });

           // Send any request payload that the service needs (not needed when
           // isBrowserExecutable is true).
```

```
            if (presignedGetObjectRequest.signedPayload().isPresent()) {
                connection.setDoOutput(true);

                try (InputStream signedPayload =
 presignedGetObjectRequest.signedPayload().get().asInputStream();
                     OutputStream httpOutputStream = connection.getOutputStream()) {
                    IoUtils.copy(signedPayload, httpOutputStream);
                }
            }

            // Download the result of executing the request.
            try (InputStream content = connection.getInputStream()) {
                System.out.println("Service returned response: ");
                IoUtils.copy(content, System.out);
            }

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }
}
```

Get an object by using a ResponseTransformer object and S3Client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.ResponseTransformer;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;

import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class GetObjectData {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <keyName> <path>

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                keyName - The key name.\s
                path - The path where the file is written to.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getObjectBytes(s3, bucketName, keyName, path);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the bytes of an object stored in an Amazon S3 bucket and saves them
 to a local file.
     *
     * @param s3 The S3Client instance used to interact with the Amazon S3 service.
     * @param bucketName The name of the S3 bucket where the object is stored.
     * @param keyName The key (or name) of the S3 object.
     * @param path The local file path where the object's bytes will be saved.
```

```
     * @throws IOException If an I/O error occurs while writing the bytes to the
 local file.
     * @throws S3Exception If an error occurs while retrieving the object from the
 S3 bucket.
     */
    public static void getObjectBytes(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName, String path) {
        try {
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest
                .builder()
                .key(keyName)
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
 s3.getObject(objectRequest, ResponseTransformer.toBytes());
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Write the data to a local file.
            File myFile = new File(path);
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from an S3 object");
            os.close();

        } catch (IOException ex) {
            ex.printStackTrace();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetObjectLegalHold`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObjectLegalHold`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Get the legal hold details for an S3 object.
   public ObjectLockLegalHold getObjectLegalHold(String bucketName, String
objectKey) {
       try {
           GetObjectLegalHoldRequest legalHoldRequest =
GetObjectLegalHoldRequest.builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .key(objectKey)
               .build();

           GetObjectLegalHoldResponse response =
getClient().getObjectLegalHold(legalHoldRequest);
           System.out.println("Object legal hold for " + objectKey + " in " +
bucketName +
               ":\n\tStatus: " + response.legalHold().status());
           return response.legalHold();

       } catch (S3Exception ex) {
           System.out.println("\tUnable to fetch legal hold: '" + ex.getMessage() +
"'");
       }

       return null;
   }
```

- For API details, see GetObjectLegalHold in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetObjectLockConfiguration`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObjectLockConfiguration`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Get the object lock configuration details for an S3 bucket.
   public void getBucketObjectLockConfiguration(String bucketName) {
       GetObjectLockConfigurationRequest objectLockConfigurationRequest =
GetObjectLockConfigurationRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .build();

       GetObjectLockConfigurationResponse response =
getClient().getObjectLockConfiguration(objectLockConfigurationRequest);
       System.out.println("Bucket object lock config for "+bucketName +":  ");
       System.out.println("\tEnabled:
"+response.objectLockConfiguration().objectLockEnabled());
       System.out.println("\tRule: "+
response.objectLockConfiguration().rule().defaultRetention());
   }
```

- For API details, see GetObjectLockConfiguration in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetObjectRetention`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObjectRetention`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Get the retention period for an S3 object.
```

```
    public ObjectLockRetention getObjectRetention(String bucketName, String key){
        try {
            GetObjectRetentionRequest retentionRequest =
GetObjectRetentionRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

            GetObjectRetentionResponse response =
getClient().getObjectRetention(retentionRequest);
            System.out.println("tObject retention for "+key +" in "+ bucketName +":
" + response.retention().mode() +" until "+ response.retention().retainUntilDate()
+".");
            return response.retention();

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return null;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetObjectRetention in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`HeadObject`

The following code example shows how to use `HeadObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Determine the content type of an object.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetObjectContentType {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <keyName>

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                keyName - The key name.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        getContentType(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the content type of an object stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 an instance of the {@link S3Client} class, which is used to
 interact with the Amazon S3 service
```

```
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket where the object is stored
     * @param keyName the key (file name) of the object in the S3 bucket
     */
    public static void getContentType(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName) {
        try {
            HeadObjectRequest objectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .key(keyName)
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            HeadObjectResponse objectHead = s3.headObject(objectRequest);
            String type = objectHead.contentType();
            System.out.println("The object content type is " + type);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Get the restore status of an object.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

public class GetObjectRestoreStatus {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <keyName>\s

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                keyName - A key name that represents the object.\s
            """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        checkStatus(s3, bucketName, keyName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Checks the restoration status of an Amazon S3 object.
     *
     * @param s3         an instance of the {@link S3Client} class used to interact
 with the Amazon S3 service
     * @param bucketName the name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the object is stored
     * @param keyName    the name of the Amazon S3 object to be checked
     * @throws S3Exception if an error occurs while interacting with the Amazon S3
 service
     */
    public static void checkStatus(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try {
            HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(keyName)
                .build();

            HeadObjectResponse response = s3.headObject(headObjectRequest);
            System.out.println("The Amazon S3 object restoration status is " +
 response.restore());

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see HeadObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListBuckets`

The following code example shows how to use `ListBuckets`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.paginators.ListBucketsIterable;
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListBuckets {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        listAllBuckets(s3);

    }

    /**
     * Lists all the S3 buckets available in the current AWS account.
     *
```

```
     * @param s3 The {@link S3Client} instance to use for interacting with the
 Amazon S3 service.
     */
    public static void listAllBuckets(S3Client s3) {
        ListBucketsIterable response = s3.listBucketsPaginator();
        response.buckets().forEach(bucket ->
            System.out.println("Bucket Name: " + bucket.name()));
    }
```

- For API details, see ListBuckets in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListMultipartUploads`

The following code example shows how to use `ListMultipartUploads`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.MultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class ListMultipartUploads {
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket where an in-
progress multipart upload is occurring.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
        listUploads(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Lists the multipart uploads currently in progress in the specified Amazon S3
 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 the S3Client object used to interact with Amazon S3
     * @param bucketName the name of the Amazon S3 bucket to list the multipart
 uploads for
     */
    public static void listUploads(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
 ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
 s3.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
            List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();
            for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
```

```
                System.out.println("Upload in progress: Key = \"" + upload.key() +
 "\", id = " + upload.uploadId());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListMultipartUploads in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListObjectsV2`

The following code example shows how to use `ListObjectsV2`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously lists all objects in the specified S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to list objects for
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when all objects have been
 listed
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> listAllObjectsAsync(String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request initialRequest = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .maxKeys(1)
            .build();

        ListObjectsV2Publisher paginator =
 getAsyncClient().listObjectsV2Paginator(initialRequest);
```

```
        return paginator.subscribe(response -> {
            response.contents().forEach(s3Object -> {
                logger.info("Object key: " + s3Object.key());
            });
        }).thenRun(() -> {
            logger.info("Successfully listed all objects in the bucket: " +
 bucketName);
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            throw new RuntimeException("Failed to list objects", ex);
        });
    }
```

List objects using pagination.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.paginators.ListObjectsV2Iterable;

public class ListObjectsPaginated {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName>\s

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket from which objects are read.\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();
```

```
        listBucketObjects(s3, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Lists the objects in the specified S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 the S3Client instance used to interact with Amazon S3
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to list the objects from
     */
    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsV2Request listReq = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .maxKeys(1)
                .build();

            ListObjectsV2Iterable listRes = s3.listObjectsV2Paginator(listReq);
            listRes.stream()
                .flatMap(r -> r.contents().stream())
                .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Key: " + content.key() + "
 size = " + content.size()));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListObjectsV2 in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketAcl`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketAcl`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.AccessControlPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Grant;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Permission;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketAclRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Type;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetAcl {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
              <bucketName> <id>\s

            Where:
              bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to grant permissions on.\s
              id - The ID of the owner of this bucket (you can get this value from
 the AWS Management Console).
            """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String id = args[1];
        System.out.format("Setting access \n");
        System.out.println(" in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        setBucketAcl(s3, bucketName, id);
        System.out.println("Done!");
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Sets the Access Control List (ACL) for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 the S3Client instance to be used for the operation
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to set the ACL for
     * @param id the ID of the AWS user or account that will be granted full control
of the bucket
     * @throws S3Exception if an error occurs while setting the bucket ACL
     */
    public static void setBucketAcl(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String id) {
        try {
            Grant ownerGrant = Grant.builder()
                .grantee(builder -> builder.id(id)
                    .type(Type.CANONICAL_USER))
                .permission(Permission.FULL_CONTROL)
                .build();

            List<Grant> grantList2 = new ArrayList<>();
            grantList2.add(ownerGrant);

            AccessControlPolicy acl = AccessControlPolicy.builder()
                .owner(builder -> builder.id(id))
                .grants(grantList2)
                .build();
```

```
            PutBucketAclRequest putAclReq = PutBucketAclRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .accessControlPolicy(acl)
                .build();

            s3.putBucketAcl(putAclReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketAcl in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketCors`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketCors`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketCorsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketCorsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketCorsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CORSRule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CORSConfiguration;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketCorsRequest;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class S3Cors {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <accountId>\s

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
                accountId - The id of the account that owns the Amazon S3 bucket.
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        setCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        getBucketCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        deleteBucketCorsInformation(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the CORS (Cross-Origin Resource Sharing) configuration for an Amazon
 S3 bucket.
     *
```

```
    * @param s3            the {@link S3Client} instance used to interact with the
Amazon S3 service
    * @param bucketName    the name of the Amazon S3 bucket for which the CORS
configuration should be deleted
    * @param accountId     the expected AWS account ID of the bucket owner
    *
    * @throws S3Exception if an error occurs while deleting the CORS configuration
for the bucket
    */
   public static void deleteBucketCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
       try {
           DeleteBucketCorsRequest bucketCorsRequest =
DeleteBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                .build();

           s3.deleteBucketCors(bucketCorsRequest);

       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   /**
    * Retrieves the CORS (Cross-Origin Resource Sharing) configuration for the
specified S3 bucket.
    *
    * @param s3 the S3Client instance to use for the operation
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to retrieve the CORS
configuration for
    * @param accountId the expected bucket owner's account ID
    *
    * @throws S3Exception if there is an error retrieving the CORS configuration
    */
   public static void getBucketCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName,
String accountId) {
       try {
           GetBucketCorsRequest bucketCorsRequest = GetBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                .build();
```

```
            GetBucketCorsResponse corsResponse =
s3.getBucketCors(bucketCorsRequest);
            List<CORSRule> corsRules = corsResponse.corsRules();
            for (CORSRule rule : corsRules) {
                System.out.println("allowOrigins: " + rule.allowedOrigins());
                System.out.println("AllowedMethod: " + rule.allowedMethods());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {

            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Sets the Cross-Origin Resource Sharing (CORS) rules for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 The S3Client object used to interact with the Amazon S3 service.
     * @param bucketName The name of the S3 bucket to set the CORS rules for.
     * @param accountId The AWS account ID of the bucket owner.
     */
    public static void setCorsInformation(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
accountId) {
        List<String> allowMethods = new ArrayList<>();
        allowMethods.add("PUT");
        allowMethods.add("POST");
        allowMethods.add("DELETE");

        List<String> allowOrigins = new ArrayList<>();
        allowOrigins.add("http://example.com");
        try {
            // Define CORS rules.
            CORSRule corsRule = CORSRule.builder()
                .allowedMethods(allowMethods)
                .allowedOrigins(allowOrigins)
                .build();

            List<CORSRule> corsRules = new ArrayList<>();
            corsRules.add(corsRule);
            CORSConfiguration configuration = CORSConfiguration.builder()
                .corsRules(corsRules)
                .build();
```

```
            PutBucketCorsRequest putBucketCorsRequest =
 PutBucketCorsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .corsConfiguration(configuration)
                .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                .build();

            s3.putBucketCors(putBucketCorsRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketCors in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LifecycleRuleFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Transition;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.TransitionStorageClass;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LifecycleRule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ExpirationStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketLifecycleConfiguration;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class LifecycleConfiguration {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
              <bucketName> <accountId>\s

            Where:
              bucketName - The Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket to
 upload an object into.
              accountId - The id of the account that owns the Amazon S3 bucket.
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();
```

```
        setLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        getLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        deleteLifecycleConfig(s3, bucketName, accountId);
        System.out.println("You have successfully created, updated, and deleted a
Lifecycle configuration");
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Sets the lifecycle configuration for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3           The Amazon S3 client to use for the operation.
     * @param bucketName   The name of the Amazon S3 bucket.
     * @param accountId    The expected owner of the Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @throws S3Exception if there is an error setting the lifecycle configuration.
     */
    public static void setLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
accountId) {
        try {
            // Create a rule to archive objects with the "glacierobjects/" prefix to
the
            // S3 Glacier Flexible Retrieval storage class immediately.
            LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter = LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                .prefix("glacierobjects/")
                .build();

            Transition transition = Transition.builder()
                .storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
                .days(0)
                .build();

            LifecycleRule rule1 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                .id("Archive immediately rule")
                .filter(ruleFilter)
                .transitions(transition)
                .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                .build();

            // Create a second rule.
            Transition transition2 = Transition.builder()
                .storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
                .days(0)
                .build();
```

```
            List<Transition> transitionList = new ArrayList<>();
            transitionList.add(transition2);

            LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter2 = LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
                .prefix("glacierobjects/")
                .build();

            LifecycleRule rule2 = LifecycleRule.builder()
                .id("Archive and then delete rule")
                .filter(ruleFilter2)
                .transitions(transitionList)
                .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
                .build();

            // Add the LifecycleRule objects to an ArrayList.
            ArrayList<LifecycleRule> ruleList = new ArrayList<>();
            ruleList.add(rule1);
            ruleList.add(rule2);

            BucketLifecycleConfiguration lifecycleConfiguration =
BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
                .rules(ruleList)
                .build();

            PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                .builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .lifecycleConfiguration(lifecycleConfiguration)
                .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                .build();


s3.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
```

```
    * Retrieves the lifecycle configuration for an Amazon S3 bucket and adds a new
lifecycle rule to it.
    *
    * @param s3 the S3Client instance used to interact with Amazon S3
    * @param bucketName the name of the Amazon S3 bucket
    * @param accountId the expected owner of the Amazon S3 bucket
    */
   public static void getLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
accountId) {
       try {
           GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
getBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
               .builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
               .build();

           GetBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse response = s3

.getBucketLifecycleConfiguration(getBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);
           List<LifecycleRule> newList = new ArrayList<>();
           List<LifecycleRule> rules = response.rules();
           for (LifecycleRule rule : rules) {
               newList.add(rule);
           }

           // Add a new rule with both a prefix predicate and a tag predicate.
           LifecycleRuleFilter ruleFilter = LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
               .prefix("YearlyDocuments/")
               .build();

           Transition transition = Transition.builder()
               .storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
               .days(3650)
               .build();

           LifecycleRule rule1 = LifecycleRule.builder()
               .id("NewRule")
               .filter(ruleFilter)
               .transitions(transition)
               .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
               .build();

           // Add the new rule to the list.
```

```
            newList.add(rule1);
            BucketLifecycleConfiguration lifecycleConfiguration =
BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
                .rules(newList)
                .build();

            PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest = PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest
                .builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .lifecycleConfiguration(lifecycleConfiguration)
                .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                .build();


s3.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(putBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the lifecycle configuration for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 the {@link S3Client} to use for the operation
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket
     * @param accountId the expected account owner of the S3 bucket
     *
     * @throws S3Exception if an error occurs while deleting the lifecycle
configuration
     */
    public static void deleteLifecycleConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
accountId) {
        try {
            DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest deleteBucketLifecycleRequest =
DeleteBucketLifecycleRequest
                .builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                .build();

            s3.deleteBucketLifecycle(deleteBucketLifecycleRequest);
```

```
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.List;

import com.fasterxml.jackson.core.JsonParser;
import com.fasterxml.jackson.databind.ObjectMapper;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetBucketPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <polFile>

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to set the policy on.
                polFile - A JSON file containing the policy (see the Amazon S3
 Readme for an example).\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String polFile = args[1];
        String policyText = getBucketPolicyFromFile(polFile);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        setPolicy(s3, bucketName, policyText);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Sets the policy for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3         the {@link S3Client} object used to interact with the
 Amazon S3 service
     * @param bucketName the name of the Amazon S3 bucket
     * @param policyText the text of the policy to be set on the bucket
     * @throws S3Exception if there is an error setting the bucket policy
```

```
     */
    public static void setPolicy(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String policyText)
{
        System.out.println("Setting policy:");
        System.out.println("----");
        System.out.println(policyText);
        System.out.println("----");
        System.out.format("On Amazon S3 bucket: \"%s\"\n", bucketName);

        try {
            PutBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = PutBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .policy(policyText)
                .build();

            s3.putBucketPolicy(policyReq);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("Done!");
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the bucket policy from a specified file.
     *
     * @param policyFile the path to the file containing the bucket policy
     * @return the content of the bucket policy file as a string
     */
    public static String getBucketPolicyFromFile(String policyFile) {
        StringBuilder fileText = new StringBuilder();
        try {
            List<String> lines = Files.readAllLines(Paths.get(policyFile),
StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
            for (String line : lines) {
                fileText.append(line);
            }

        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.out.format("Problem reading file: \"%s\"", policyFile);
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
        }
```

```
        try {
            final JsonParser parser = new
 ObjectMapper().getFactory().createParser(fileText.toString());
            while (parser.nextToken() != null) {
            }

        } catch (IOException jpe) {
            jpe.printStackTrace();
        }
        return fileText.toString();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketReplication`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketReplication`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Sets the replication configuration for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client             the S3Client instance to use for the operation
     * @param sourceBucketName     the name of the source bucket
     * @param destBucketName       the name of the destination bucket
     * @param destinationBucketARN the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the destination
 bucket
     * @param roleARN              the ARN of the IAM role to use for the
 replication configuration
     */
    public static void setReplication(S3Client s3Client, String sourceBucketName,
 String destBucketName, String destinationBucketARN, String roleARN) {
```

```
        try {
            Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .bucket(destinationBucketARN)
                .storageClass(StorageClass.STANDARD)
                .build();

            // Define a prefix filter for replication.
            ReplicationRuleFilter ruleFilter = ReplicationRuleFilter.builder()
                .prefix("documents/")
                .build();

            // Define delete marker replication setting.
            DeleteMarkerReplication deleteMarkerReplication =
DeleteMarkerReplication.builder()
                .status(DeleteMarkerReplicationStatus.DISABLED)
                .build();

            // Create the replication rule.
            ReplicationRule replicationRule = ReplicationRule.builder()
                .priority(1)
                .filter(ruleFilter)
                .status(ReplicationRuleStatus.ENABLED)
                .deleteMarkerReplication(deleteMarkerReplication)
                .destination(destination)
                .build();

            List<ReplicationRule> replicationRuleList = new ArrayList<>();
            replicationRuleList.add(replicationRule);

            // Define the replication configuration with IAM role.
            ReplicationConfiguration configuration =
ReplicationConfiguration.builder()
                .role(roleARN)
                .rules(replicationRuleList)
                .build();

            // Apply the replication configuration to the source bucket.
            PutBucketReplicationRequest replicationRequest =
PutBucketReplicationRequest.builder()
                .bucket(sourceBucketName)
                .replicationConfiguration(configuration)
                .build();

            s3Client.putBucketReplication(replicationRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("Replication configuration set successfully.");

        } catch (IllegalArgumentException e) {
            System.err.println("Configuration error: " + e.getMessage());
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println("S3 Exception: " +
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.err.println("Status Code: " + e.statusCode());
            System.err.println("Error Code: " + e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());


        } catch (SdkException e) {
            System.err.println("SDK Exception: " + e.getMessage());
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see PutBucketReplication in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketVersioning`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketVersioning`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Enables bucket versioning for the specified S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client the S3 client to use for the operation
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to enable versioning for
     */
    public static void enableBucketVersioning(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName){
        VersioningConfiguration versioningConfiguration =
VersioningConfiguration.builder()
            .status(BucketVersioningStatus.ENABLED)
            .build();
```

```
        PutBucketVersioningRequest versioningRequest =
 PutBucketVersioningRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .versioningConfiguration(versioningConfiguration)
            .build();

        s3Client.putBucketVersioning(versioningRequest);
        System.out.println("Bucket versioning has been enabled for "+bucketName);
    }
```

- For API details, see PutBucketVersioning in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketWebsite`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketWebsite`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.IndexDocument;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketWebsiteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.WebsiteConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class SetWebsiteConfiguration {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:    <bucketName> [indexdoc]\s

            Where:
               bucketName   - The Amazon S3 bucket to set the website configuration
 on.\s
               indexdoc - The index document, ex. 'index.html'
                          If not specified, 'index.html' will be set.
            """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String indexDoc = "index.html";
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        setWebsiteConfig(s3, bucketName, indexDoc);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Sets the website configuration for an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 The {@link S3Client} instance to use for the AWS SDK operations.
     * @param bucketName The name of the S3 bucket to configure.
     * @param indexDoc The name of the index document to use for the website
 configuration.
     */
    public static void setWebsiteConfig(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 indexDoc) {
        try {
            WebsiteConfiguration websiteConfig = WebsiteConfiguration.builder()
                .indexDocument(IndexDocument.builder().suffix(indexDoc).build())
                .build();
```

```
            PutBucketWebsiteRequest pubWebsiteReq =
 PutBucketWebsiteRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .websiteConfiguration(websiteConfig)
                .build();

            s3.putBucketWebsite(pubWebsiteReq);
            System.out.println("The call was successful");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutBucketWebsite in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutObject`

The following code example shows how to use `PutObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Upload a file to a bucket using an S3Client.

```
    /**
     * Uploads a local file to an AWS S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to upload the file to
     * @param key        the key (object name) to use for the uploaded file
     * @param objectPath the local file path of the file to be uploaded
```

```
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the {@link
 PutObjectResponse} when the upload is successful, or throws a {@link
 RuntimeException} if the upload fails
     */
    public CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> uploadLocalFileAsync(String
 bucketName, String key, String objectPath) {
        PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> response =
 getAsyncClient().putObject(objectRequest,
 AsyncRequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(objectPath)));
        return response.whenComplete((resp, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to upload file", ex);
            }
        });
    }
```

Use an S3TransferManager to upload a file to a bucket. View the complete file and test.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedFileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public String uploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
                             String key, URI filePathURI) {
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
            .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
            .source(Paths.get(filePathURI))
            .build();
```

```
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileUpload uploadResult = fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        return uploadResult.response().eTag();
    }
```

Upload an object to a bucket and set tags using an S3Client.

```
    /**
     * Puts tags on an Amazon S3 object.
     *
     * @param s3 An {@link S3Client} object that represents the Amazon S3 client.
     * @param bucketName The name of the Amazon S3 bucket.
     * @param objectKey The key of the Amazon S3 object.
     * @param objectPath The file path of the object to be uploaded.
     */
    public static void putS3ObjectTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectKey, String objectPath) {
        try {
            Tag tag1 = Tag.builder()
                .key("Tag 1")
                .value("This is tag 1")
                .build();

            Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
                .key("Tag 2")
                .value("This is tag 2")
                .build();

            List<Tag> tags = new ArrayList<>();
            tags.add(tag1);
            tags.add(tag2);

            Tagging allTags = Tagging.builder()
                .tagSet(tags)
                .build();

            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .tagging(allTags)
```

```
                .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromBytes(getObjectFile(objectPath)));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Updates the tags associated with an object in an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3 an instance of the S3Client class, which is used to interact with
the Amazon S3 service
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket containing the object
     * @param objectKey the key (or name) of the object in the S3 bucket
     * @throws S3Exception if there is an error updating the object's tags
     */
    public static void updateObjectTags(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectKey) {
        try {
            GetObjectTaggingRequest taggingRequest =
GetObjectTaggingRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .build();

            GetObjectTaggingResponse getTaggingRes =
s3.getObjectTagging(taggingRequest);
            List<Tag> obTags = getTaggingRes.tagSet();
            for (Tag sinTag : obTags) {
                System.out.println("The tag key is: " + sinTag.key());
                System.out.println("The tag value is: " + sinTag.value());
            }

            // Replace the object's tags with two new tags.
            Tag tag3 = Tag.builder()
                .key("Tag 3")
                .value("This is tag 3")
                .build();

            Tag tag4 = Tag.builder()
                .key("Tag 4")
```

```
                .value("This is tag 4")
                .build();

            List<Tag> tags = new ArrayList<>();
            tags.add(tag3);
            tags.add(tag4);

            Tagging updatedTags = Tagging.builder()
                .tagSet(tags)
                .build();

            PutObjectTaggingRequest taggingRequest1 =
PutObjectTaggingRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .tagging(updatedTags)
                .build();

            s3.putObjectTagging(taggingRequest1);
            GetObjectTaggingResponse getTaggingRes2 =
s3.getObjectTagging(taggingRequest);
            List<Tag> modTags = getTaggingRes2.tagSet();
            for (Tag sinTag : modTags) {
                System.out.println("The tag key is: " + sinTag.key());
                System.out.println("The tag value is: " + sinTag.value());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the contents of a file as a byte array.
     *
     * @param filePath the path of the file to be read
     * @return a byte array containing the contents of the file, or null if an error
occurs
     */
    private static byte[] getObjectFile(String filePath) {
        FileInputStream fileInputStream = null;
        byte[] bytesArray = null;
```

```
        try {
            File file = new File(filePath);
            bytesArray = new byte[(int) file.length()];
            fileInputStream = new FileInputStream(file);
            fileInputStream.read(bytesArray);

        } catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        } finally {
            if (fileInputStream != null) {
                try {
                    fileInputStream.close();
                } catch (IOException e) {
                    e.printStackTrace();
                }
            }
        }

        return bytesArray;
    }
}
```

Upload an object to a bucket and set metadata using an S3Client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.io.File;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class PutObjectMetadata {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String USAGE = """

            Usage:
              <bucketName> <objectKey> <objectPath>\s

            Where:
              bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket to upload an object into.
              objectKey - The object to upload (for example, book.pdf).
              objectPath - The path where the file is located (for example, C:/AWS/
book2.pdf).\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String objectKey = args[1];
        String objectPath = args[2];
        System.out.println("Putting object " + objectKey + " into bucket " +
 bucketName);
        System.out.println("  in bucket: " + bucketName);
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        putS3Object(s3, bucketName, objectKey, objectPath);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Uploads an object to an Amazon S3 bucket with metadata.
     *
     * @param s3 the S3Client object used to interact with the Amazon S3 service
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to upload the object to
     * @param objectKey the name of the object to be uploaded
     * @param objectPath the local file path of the object to be uploaded
     */
```

```
    public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String objectKey,
 String objectPath) {
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("author", "Mary Doe");
            metadata.put("version", "1.0.0.0");

            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .metadata(metadata)
                .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket "
 + bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Upload an object to a bucket and set an object retention value using an S3Client.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRetentionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockRetention;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.LocalDate;
import java.time.LocalDateTime;
import java.time.ZoneOffset;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
```

```
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class PutObjectRetention {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <key> <bucketName>\s

            Where:
                key - The name of the object (for example, book.pdf).\s
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name that contains the object (for
 example, bucket1).\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String key = args[0];
        String bucketName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        setRentionPeriod(s3, key, bucketName);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Sets the retention period for an object in an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3     the S3Client object used to interact with the Amazon S3 service
     * @param key    the key (name) of the object in the S3 bucket
     * @param bucket the name of the S3 bucket where the object is stored
     *
     * @throws S3Exception if an error occurs while setting the object retention
 period
     */
```

```
    public static void setRentionPeriod(S3Client s3, String key, String bucket) {
        try {
            LocalDate localDate = LocalDate.parse("2020-07-17");
            LocalDateTime localDateTime = localDate.atStartOfDay();
            Instant instant = localDateTime.toInstant(ZoneOffset.UTC);

            ObjectLockRetention lockRetention = ObjectLockRetention.builder()
                .mode("COMPLIANCE")
                .retainUntilDate(instant)
                .build();

            PutObjectRetentionRequest retentionRequest =
 PutObjectRetentionRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .key(key)
                .bypassGovernanceRetention(true)
                .retention(lockRetention)
                .build();

            // To set Retention on an object, the Amazon S3 bucket must support
 object
            // locking, otherwise an exception is thrown.
            s3.putObjectRetention(retentionRequest);
            System.out.print("An object retention configuration was successfully
 placed on the object");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutObjectLegalHold`

The following code example shows how to use `PutObjectLegalHold`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Set or modify a legal hold on an object in an S3 bucket.
   public void modifyObjectLegalHold(String bucketName, String objectKey, boolean
legalHoldOn) {
       ObjectLockLegalHold legalHold ;
       if (legalHoldOn) {
           legalHold = ObjectLockLegalHold.builder()
               .status(ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus.ON)
               .build();
       } else {
           legalHold = ObjectLockLegalHold.builder()
               .status(ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus.OFF)
               .build();
       }

       PutObjectLegalHoldRequest legalHoldRequest =
PutObjectLegalHoldRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(objectKey)
           .legalHold(legalHold)
           .build();

       getClient().putObjectLegalHold(legalHoldRequest) ;
       System.out.println("Modified legal hold for "+ objectKey +" in "+bucketName
+".");
   }
```

- For API details, see PutObjectLegalHold in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutObjectLockConfiguration`

The following code example shows how to use `PutObjectLockConfiguration`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Set the object lock configuration of a bucket.

```
   // Enable object lock on an existing bucket.
   public void enableObjectLockOnBucket(String bucketName) {
       try {
           VersioningConfiguration versioningConfiguration =
VersioningConfiguration.builder()
                .status(BucketVersioningStatus.ENABLED)
                .build();

           PutBucketVersioningRequest putBucketVersioningRequest =
PutBucketVersioningRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .versioningConfiguration(versioningConfiguration)
                .build();

           // Enable versioning on the bucket.
           getClient().putBucketVersioning(putBucketVersioningRequest);
           PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest request =
PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .objectLockConfiguration(ObjectLockConfiguration.builder()
                    .objectLockEnabled(ObjectLockEnabled.ENABLED)
                    .build())
                .build();

           getClient().putObjectLockConfiguration(request);
           System.out.println("Successfully enabled object lock on "+bucketName);

       } catch (S3Exception ex) {
           System.out.println("Error modifying object lock: '" + ex.getMessage() +
"'");
       }
   }
```

Set the default retention period of a bucket.

```
   // Set or modify a retention period on an S3 bucket.
   public void modifyBucketDefaultRetention(String bucketName) {
       VersioningConfiguration versioningConfiguration =
VersioningConfiguration.builder()
           .mfaDelete(MFADelete.DISABLED)
           .status(BucketVersioningStatus.ENABLED)
           .build();

       PutBucketVersioningRequest versioningRequest =
PutBucketVersioningRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .versioningConfiguration(versioningConfiguration)
           .build();

       getClient().putBucketVersioning(versioningRequest);
       DefaultRetention rention = DefaultRetention.builder()
           .days(1)
           .mode(ObjectLockRetentionMode.GOVERNANCE)
           .build();

       ObjectLockRule lockRule = ObjectLockRule.builder()
           .defaultRetention(rention)
           .build();

       ObjectLockConfiguration objectLockConfiguration =
ObjectLockConfiguration.builder()
           .objectLockEnabled(ObjectLockEnabled.ENABLED)
           .rule(lockRule)
           .build();

       PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest putObjectLockConfigurationRequest =
PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .objectLockConfiguration(objectLockConfiguration)
           .build();

       getClient().putObjectLockConfiguration(putObjectLockConfigurationRequest) ;
       System.out.println("Added a default retention to bucket "+bucketName +".");
   }
```

- For API details, see PutObjectLockConfiguration in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutObjectRetention`

The following code example shows how to use `PutObjectRetention`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Set or modify a retention period on an object in an S3 bucket.
    public void modifyObjectRetentionPeriod(String bucketName, String objectKey) {
        // Calculate the instant one day from now.
        Instant futureInstant = Instant.now().plus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

        // Convert the Instant to a ZonedDateTime object with a specific time zone.
        ZonedDateTime zonedDateTime = futureInstant.atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

        // Define a formatter for human-readable output.
        DateTimeFormatter formatter = DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern("yyyy-MM-dd
HH:mm:ss");

        // Format the ZonedDateTime object to a human-readable date string.
        String humanReadableDate = formatter.format(zonedDateTime);

        // Print the formatted date string.
        System.out.println("Formatted Date: " + humanReadableDate);
        ObjectLockRetention retention = ObjectLockRetention.builder()
            .mode(ObjectLockRetentionMode.GOVERNANCE)
            .retainUntilDate(futureInstant)
            .build();

        PutObjectRetentionRequest retentionRequest =
PutObjectRetentionRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(objectKey)
```

```
            .retention(retention)
            .build();

        getClient().putObjectRetention(retentionRequest);
        System.out.println("Set retention for "+objectKey +" in " +bucketName +"
until "+ humanReadableDate +".");
    }
```

- For API details, see PutObjectRetention in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`RestoreObject`

The following code example shows how to use `RestoreObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.RestoreRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GlacierJobParameters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.RestoreObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Tier;

/*
 *  For more information about restoring an object, see "Restoring an archived
 object" at
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/restoring-objects.html
 *
 *  Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials.
 *
 *  For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 *  https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class RestoreObject {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <bucketName> <keyName> <expectedBucketOwner>

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.\s
                keyName - The key name of an object with a Storage class value of
 Glacier.\s
                expectedBucketOwner - The account that owns the bucket (you can
 obtain this value from the AWS Management Console).\s
            """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String keyName = args[1];
        String expectedBucketOwner = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        S3Client s3 = S3Client.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        restoreS3Object(s3, bucketName, keyName, expectedBucketOwner);
        s3.close();
    }

    /**
     * Restores an S3 object from the Glacier storage class.
     *
     * @param s3                   an instance of the {@link S3Client} to be used
 for interacting with Amazon S3
     * @param bucketName           the name of the S3 bucket where the object is
 stored
     * @param keyName              the key (object name) of the S3 object to be
 restored
     * @param expectedBucketOwner  the AWS account ID of the expected bucket owner
```

```
     */
    public static void restoreS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
 keyName, String expectedBucketOwner) {
        try {
            RestoreRequest restoreRequest = RestoreRequest.builder()
                .days(10)

 .glacierJobParameters(GlacierJobParameters.builder().tier(Tier.STANDARD).build())
                .build();

            RestoreObjectRequest objectRequest = RestoreObjectRequest.builder()
                .expectedBucketOwner(expectedBucketOwner)
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(keyName)
                .restoreRequest(restoreRequest)
                .build();

            s3.restoreObject(objectRequest);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see RestoreObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SelectObjectContent`

The following code example shows how to use `SelectObjectContent`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The following example shows a query using a JSON object. The complete example also shows the use of a CSV object.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CSVInput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CSVOutput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompressionType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ExpressionType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.FileHeaderInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.InputSerialization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.JSONInput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.JSONOutput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.JSONType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.OutputSerialization;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Progress;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.SelectObjectContentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.SelectObjectContentResponseHandler;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Stats;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

public class SelectObjectContentExample {
    static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(SelectObjectContentExample.class);
    static final String BUCKET_NAME = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket-" + UUID.randomUUID();
    static final S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.create();
    static String FILE_CSV = "csv";
    static String FILE_JSON = "json";
    static String URL_CSV = "https://raw.githubusercontent.com/mledoze/countries/
master/dist/countries.csv";
```

```
    static String URL_JSON = "https://raw.githubusercontent.com/mledoze/countries/
master/dist/countries.json";

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SelectObjectContentExample selectObjectContentExample = new
 SelectObjectContentExample();
        try {
            SelectObjectContentExample.setUp();
            selectObjectContentExample.runSelectObjectContentMethodForJSON();
            selectObjectContentExample.runSelectObjectContentMethodForCSV();
        } catch (SdkException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
            System.exit(1);
        } finally {
            SelectObjectContentExample.tearDown();
        }
    }

    EventStreamInfo runSelectObjectContentMethodForJSON() {
        // Set up request parameters.
        final String queryExpression = "select * from s3object[*][*] c where c.area
 < 350000";
        final String fileType = FILE_JSON;

        InputSerialization inputSerialization = InputSerialization.builder()
                .json(JSONInput.builder().type(JSONType.DOCUMENT).build())
                .compressionType(CompressionType.NONE)
                .build();

        OutputSerialization outputSerialization = OutputSerialization.builder()
                .json(JSONOutput.builder().recordDelimiter(null).build())
                .build();

        // Build the SelectObjectContentRequest.
        SelectObjectContentRequest select = SelectObjectContentRequest.builder()
                .bucket(BUCKET_NAME)
                .key(FILE_JSON)
                .expression(queryExpression)
                .expressionType(ExpressionType.SQL)
                .inputSerialization(inputSerialization)
                .outputSerialization(outputSerialization)
                .build();

        EventStreamInfo eventStreamInfo = new EventStreamInfo();
```

```
        // Call the selectObjectContent method with the request and a response
 handler.
        // Supply an EventStreamInfo object to the response handler to gather
 records and information from the response.
        s3AsyncClient.selectObjectContent(select,
 buildResponseHandler(eventStreamInfo)).join();

        // Log out information gathered while processing the response stream.
        long recordCount = eventStreamInfo.getRecords().stream().mapToInt(record ->
                record.split("\n").length
        ).sum();
        logger.info("Total records {}: {}", fileType, recordCount);
        logger.info("Visitor onRecords for fileType {} called {} times", fileType,
 eventStreamInfo.getCountOnRecordsCalled());
        logger.info("Visitor onStats for fileType {}, {}", fileType,
 eventStreamInfo.getStats());
        logger.info("Visitor onContinuations for fileType {}, {}", fileType,
 eventStreamInfo.getCountContinuationEvents());
        return eventStreamInfo;
    }

    static SelectObjectContentResponseHandler buildResponseHandler(EventStreamInfo
 eventStreamInfo) {
        // Use a Visitor to process the response stream. This visitor logs
 information and gathers details while processing.
        final SelectObjectContentResponseHandler.Visitor visitor =
 SelectObjectContentResponseHandler.Visitor.builder()
                .onRecords(r -> {
                    logger.info("Record event received.");
                    eventStreamInfo.addRecord(r.payload().asUtf8String());
                    eventStreamInfo.incrementOnRecordsCalled();
                })
                .onCont(ce -> {
                    logger.info("Continuation event received.");
                    eventStreamInfo.incrementContinuationEvents();
                })
                .onProgress(pe -> {
                    Progress progress = pe.details();
                    logger.info("Progress event received:\n bytesScanned:
{}\nbytesProcessed: {}\nbytesReturned:{}",
                            progress.bytesScanned(),
                            progress.bytesProcessed(),
                            progress.bytesReturned());
                })
```

```
                .onEnd(ee -> logger.info("End event received."))
                .onStats(se -> {
                    logger.info("Stats event received.");
                    eventStreamInfo.addStats(se.details());
                })
                .build();

        // Build the SelectObjectContentResponseHandler with the visitor that
processes the stream.
        return SelectObjectContentResponseHandler.builder()
                .subscriber(visitor).build();
    }

    // The EventStreamInfo class is used to store information gathered while
processing the response stream.
    static class EventStreamInfo {
        private final List<String> records = new ArrayList<>();
        private Integer countOnRecordsCalled = 0;
        private Integer countContinuationEvents = 0;
        private Stats stats;

        void incrementOnRecordsCalled() {
            countOnRecordsCalled++;
        }

        void incrementContinuationEvents() {
            countContinuationEvents++;
        }

        void addRecord(String record) {
            records.add(record);
        }

        void addStats(Stats stats) {
            this.stats = stats;
        }

        public List<String> getRecords() {
            return records;
        }

        public Integer getCountOnRecordsCalled() {
            return countOnRecordsCalled;
        }
```

```
        public Integer getCountContinuationEvents() {
            return countContinuationEvents;
        }

        public Stats getStats() {
            return stats;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see SelectObjectContent in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UploadPartCopy`

The following code example shows how to use `UploadPartCopy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public CompletableFuture<String> performMultiCopy(String toBucket, String
bucketName, String key) {
        CreateMultipartUploadRequest createMultipartUploadRequest =
CreateMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
            .bucket(toBucket)
            .key(key)
            .build();

        getAsyncClient().createMultipartUpload(createMultipartUploadRequest)
            .thenApply(createMultipartUploadResponse -> {
                String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();
                System.out.println("Upload ID: " + uploadId);

                UploadPartCopyRequest uploadPartCopyRequest =
UploadPartCopyRequest.builder()
                    .sourceBucket(bucketName)
```

```
                    .destinationBucket(toBucket)
                    .sourceKey(key)
                    .destinationKey(key)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)  // Use the valid uploadId.
                    .partNumber(1)  // Ensure the part number is correct.
                    .copySourceRange("bytes=0-1023")  // Adjust range as needed
                    .build();

                return getAsyncClient().uploadPartCopy(uploadPartCopyRequest);
            })
            .thenCompose(uploadPartCopyFuture -> uploadPartCopyFuture)
            .whenComplete((uploadPartCopyResponse, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    // Handle any exceptions.
                    logger.error("Error during upload part copy: " +
exception.getMessage());
                } else {
                    // Successfully completed the upload part copy.
                    System.out.println("Upload Part Copy completed successfully.
ETag: " + uploadPartCopyResponse.copyPartResult().eTag());
                }
            });
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see UploadPartCopy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Check if a bucket exists

The following code example shows how to check if a bucket exists.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

You can use the following `doesBucketExists` method as a replacement for the the SDK for Java V1 AmazonS3Client#doesBucketExistV2(String) method.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.exception.AwsServiceException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpStatusCode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.Validate;

public class DoesBucketExist {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DoesBucketExist.class);

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        DoesBucketExist doesBucketExist = new DoesBucketExist();

        final S3Client s3SyncClient = S3Client.builder().build();
        final String bucketName = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket"; // Change to the bucket
 name that you want to check.

        boolean exists = doesBucketExist.doesBucketExist(bucketName, s3SyncClient);
        logger.info("Bucket exists: {}", exists);
    }

    /**
     * Checks if the specified bucket exists. Amazon S3 buckets are named in a
 global namespace; use this method to
     * determine if a specified bucket name already exists, and therefore can't be
 used to create a new bucket.
     * <p>
     * Internally this method uses the <a
     * href="https://sdk.amazonaws.com/java/api/latest/software/amazon/awssdk/
services/s3/
S3Client.html#getBucketAcl(java.util.function.Consumer)">S3Client.getBucketAcl(String)</
a>
     * operation to determine whether the bucket exists.
     * <p>
     * This method is equivalent to the AWS SDK for Java V1's <a
     * href="https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSJavaSDK/latest/javadoc/
com/amazonaws/services/s3/AmazonS3Client.html#doesBucketExistV2-
java.lang.String-">AmazonS3Client#doesBucketExistV2(String)</a>.
```

```
     *
     * @param bucketName   The name of the bucket to check.
     * @param s3SyncClient An <code>S3Client</code> instance. The method checks for
 the bucket in the AWS Region
     *                     configured on the instance.
     * @return The value true if the specified bucket exists in Amazon S3; the value
 false if there is no bucket in
     *         Amazon S3 with that name.
     */
    public boolean doesBucketExist(String bucketName, S3Client s3SyncClient) {
        try {
            Validate.notEmpty(bucketName, "The bucket name must not be null or an
 empty string.", "");
            s3SyncClient.getBucketAcl(r -> r.bucket(bucketName));
            return true;
        } catch (AwsServiceException ase) {
            // A redirect error or an AccessDenied exception means the bucket exists
 but it's not in this region
            // or we don't have permissions to it.
            if ((ase.statusCode() == HttpStatusCode.MOVED_PERMANENTLY) ||
 "AccessDenied".equals(ase.awsErrorDetails().errorCode())) {
                return true;
            }
            if (ase.statusCode() == HttpStatusCode.NOT_FOUND) {
                return false;
            }
            throw ase;
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetBucketAcl in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Create a presigned URL

The following code example shows how to create a presigned URL for Amazon S3 and upload an object.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The following shows three example of how to create presigned URLs and use the URLs with HTTP client libraries:

- An HTTP GET request that uses the URL with three HTTP client libraries
- An HTTP PUT request with metadata in headers that uses the URL with three HTTP client libraries
- An HTTP PUT request with query parameters that uses the URL with one HTTP client library

Generate a pre-signed URL for an object, then download it (GET request).

Imports.

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.utils.IoUtils;

import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
```

```
import java.net.URL;
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.UUID;
```

Generate the URL.

```
    /* Create a pre-signed URL to download an object in a subsequent GET request. */
    public String createPresignedGetUrl(String bucketName, String keyName) {
        try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(keyName)
                    .build();

            GetObjectPresignRequest presignRequest =
 GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                    .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL will
 expire in 10 minutes.
                    .getObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                    .build();

            PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedRequest =
 presigner.presignGetObject(presignRequest);
            logger.info("Presigned URL: [{}]", presignedRequest.url().toString());
            logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]",
 presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

            return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
        }
    }
```

Download the object by using any one of the following three approaches.

Use JDK `HttpURLConnection` (since v1.1) class to do the download.

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the download. */
```

```
   public byte[] useHttpUrlConnectionToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
       ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.

       try {
           URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
           HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedUrl.openConnection();
           connection.setRequestMethod("GET");
           // Download the result of executing the request.
           try (InputStream content = connection.getInputStream()) {
               IoUtils.copy(content, byteArrayOutputStream);
           }
           logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

       } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
           logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
       }
       return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
   }
```

Use JDK `HttpClient` (since v11) class to do the download.

```
   /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the download. */
   public byte[] useHttpClientToGet(String presignedUrlString) {
       ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.

       HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
       HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
       try {
           URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
           HttpResponse<InputStream> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                           .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                           .GET()
                           .build(),
                   HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.ofInputStream());

           IoUtils.copy(response.body(), byteArrayOutputStream);

           logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());
```

```
        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

Use the Amazon SDK for Java SdkHttpClient class to do the download.

```
    /* Use the AWS SDK for Java SdkHttpClient class to do the download. */
    public byte[] useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString) {

        ByteArrayOutputStream byteArrayOutputStream = new
ByteArrayOutputStream(); // Capture the response body to a byte array.
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            SdkHttpRequest request = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.GET)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI())
                    .build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                    .request(request)
                    .build();

            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                response.responseBody().ifPresentOrElse(
                        abortableInputStream -> {
                            try {
                                IoUtils.copy(abortableInputStream,
byteArrayOutputStream);
                            } catch (IOException e) {
                                throw new RuntimeException(e);
                            }
                        },
                        () -> logger.error("No response body."));

                logger.info("HTTP Response code is {}",
response.httpResponse().statusCode());
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
```

```
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
        return byteArrayOutputStream.toByteArray();
    }
```

Generate a pre-signed URL with metadata in headers for an upload, then upload a file (PUT request).

Imports.

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.sync.FileContentStreamProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedPutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PutObjectPresignRequest;

import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.HttpURLConnection;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.net.http.HttpClient;
import java.net.http.HttpRequest;
import java.net.http.HttpResponse;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.channels.FileChannel;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.Map;
```

```
import java.util.UUID;
```

Generate the URL.

```
   /* Create a presigned URL to use in a subsequent PUT request */
   public String createPresignedUrl(String bucketName, String keyName, Map<String,
String> metadata) {
       try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {

           PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(keyName)
                   .metadata(metadata)
                   .build();

           PutObjectPresignRequest presignRequest =
PutObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                   .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL expires
in 10 minutes.
                   .putObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                   .build();


           PresignedPutObjectRequest presignedRequest =
presigner.presignPutObject(presignRequest);
           String myURL = presignedRequest.url().toString();
           logger.info("Presigned URL to upload a file to: [{}]", myURL);
           logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]",
presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

           return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
       }
   }
```

Upload a file object by using any one of the following three approaches.

Use the JDK `HttpURLConnection` (since v1.1) class to do the upload.

```
   /* Use the JDK HttpURLConnection (since v1.1) class to do the upload. */
   public void useHttpUrlConnectionToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
```

```
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());
        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);
            HttpURLConnection connection = (HttpURLConnection)
presignedUrl.openConnection();
            connection.setDoOutput(true);
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> connection.setRequestProperty("x-amz-meta-" +
k, v));
            connection.setRequestMethod("PUT");
            OutputStream out = connection.getOutputStream();

            try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(fileToPut, "r");
                 FileChannel inChannel = file.getChannel()) {
                ByteBuffer buffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(8192); //Buffer size is 8k

                while (inChannel.read(buffer) > 0) {
                    buffer.flip();
                    for (int i = 0; i < buffer.limit(); i++) {
                        out.write(buffer.get());
                    }
                    buffer.clear();
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
            }

            out.close();
            connection.getResponseCode();
            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + connection.getResponseCode());

        } catch (S3Exception | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Use the JDK `HttpClient` (since v11) class to do the upload.

```
    /* Use the JDK HttpClient (since v11) class to do the upload. */
    public void useHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());
```

```
        HttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = HttpRequest.newBuilder();
        metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.header("x-amz-meta-" + k, v));

        HttpClient httpClient = HttpClient.newHttpClient();
        try {
            final HttpResponse<Void> response = httpClient.send(requestBuilder
                            .uri(new URL(presignedUrlString).toURI())

.PUT(HttpRequest.BodyPublishers.ofFile(Path.of(fileToPut.toURI())))
                            .build(),
                    HttpResponse.BodyHandlers.discarding());

            logger.info("HTTP response code is " + response.statusCode());

        } catch (URISyntaxException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Use the Amazon for Java V2 SdkHttpClient class to do the upload.

```
    /* Use the AWS SDK for Java V2 SdkHttpClient class to do the upload. */
    public void useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut,
Map<String, String> metadata) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);

            SdkHttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.PUT)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI());
            // Add headers
            metadata.forEach((k, v) -> requestBuilder.putHeader("x-amz-meta-" + k,
v));
            // Finish building the request.
            SdkHttpRequest request = requestBuilder.build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                    .request(request)
                    .contentStreamProvider(new
FileContentStreamProvider(fileToPut.toPath()))
```

```
                    .build();

            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
 sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                logger.info("Response code: {}",
 response.httpResponse().statusCode());
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Generate a pre-signed URL with query parameters for an upload, then upload a file (PUT request).

Imports.

```
import com.example.s3.util.PresignUrlUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.internal.sync.FileContentStreamProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.HttpExecuteResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpMethod;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.SdkHttpRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.apache.ApacheHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedPutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PutObjectPresignRequest;

import java.io.File;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.UUID;
```

Generate the URL.

```
   /**
    *  Creates a presigned URL to use in a subsequent HTTP PUT request. The code
adds query parameters
    *  to the request instead of using headers. By using query parameters, you do
not need to add the
    *  the parameters as headers when the PUT request is eventually sent.
    *
    * @param bucketName Bucket name where the object will be uploaded.
    * @param keyName Key name of the object that will be uploaded.
    * @param queryParams Query string parameters to be added to the presigned URL.
    * @return
    */
   public String createPresignedUrl(String bucketName, String keyName, Map<String,
String> queryParams) {
       try (S3Presigner presigner = S3Presigner.create()) {
           // Create an override configuration to store the query parameters.
           AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration.Builder overrideConfigurationBuilder =
AwsRequestOverrideConfiguration.builder();

           queryParams.forEach(overrideConfigurationBuilder::putRawQueryParameter);

           PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(keyName)
                   .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfigurationBuilder.build()) //
Add the override configuration.
                   .build();

           PutObjectPresignRequest presignRequest =
PutObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                   .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10))  // The URL expires
in 10 minutes.
                   .putObjectRequest(objectRequest)
                   .build();


           PresignedPutObjectRequest presignedRequest =
presigner.presignPutObject(presignRequest);
           String myURL = presignedRequest.url().toString();
```

```
            logger.info("Presigned URL to upload a file to: [{}]", myURL);
            logger.info("HTTP method: [{}]",
presignedRequest.httpRequest().method());

            return presignedRequest.url().toExternalForm();
        }
    }
```

Use the Amazon for Java V2 `SdkHttpClient` class to do the upload.

```
    /**
     * Use the AWS SDK for Java V2 SdkHttpClient class to execute the PUT request.
Since the
     * URL contains the query parameters, no headers are needed for metadata, SSE
settings, or ACL settings.
     *
     * @param presignedUrlString The URL for the PUT request.
     * @param fileToPut File to uplaod
     */
    public void useSdkHttpClientToPut(String presignedUrlString, File fileToPut) {
        logger.info("Begin [{}] upload", fileToPut.toString());

        try {
            URL presignedUrl = new URL(presignedUrlString);

            SdkHttpRequest.Builder requestBuilder = SdkHttpRequest.builder()
                    .method(SdkHttpMethod.PUT)
                    .uri(presignedUrl.toURI());

            SdkHttpRequest request = requestBuilder.build();

            HttpExecuteRequest executeRequest = HttpExecuteRequest.builder()
                    .request(request)
                    .contentStreamProvider(new
FileContentStreamProvider(fileToPut.toPath()))
                    .build();

            try (SdkHttpClient sdkHttpClient = ApacheHttpClient.create()) {
                HttpExecuteResponse response =
sdkHttpClient.prepareRequest(executeRequest).call();
                logger.info("Response code: {}",
response.httpResponse().statusCode());
```

```
            }
        } catch (URISyntaxException | IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Create a serverless application to manage photos

The following code example shows how to create a serverless application that lets users manage photos using labels.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to develop a photo asset management application that detects labels in images using Amazon Rekognition and stores them for later retrieval.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For a deep dive into the origin of this example see the post on Amazon Community.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Delete incomplete multipart uploads

The following code example shows how to how to delete or stop incomplete Amazon S3 multipart uploads.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

To stop multipart uploads that are in-progress or incomplete for any reason, you can get a list uploads and then delete them as shown in the following example.

```
   /**
    * Aborts all incomplete multipart uploads from the specified S3 bucket.
    * <p>
    * This method retrieves a list of all incomplete multipart uploads in the
specified S3 bucket,
    * and then aborts each of those uploads.
    */
   public static void abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsFromList() {
       ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .build();

       ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
s3Client.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
       List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();

       AbortMultipartUploadRequest abortMultipartUploadRequest;
       for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
           abortMultipartUploadRequest = AbortMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .key(upload.key())
               .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
               .uploadId(upload.uploadId())
               .build();

           AbortMultipartUploadResponse abortMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.abortMultipartUpload(abortMultipartUploadRequest);
           if (abortMultipartUploadResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
               logger.info("Upload ID [{}] to bucket [{}] successfully aborted.",
upload.uploadId(), bucketName);
```

```
            }
        }
    }
```

To delete incomplete multipart uploads that were initiated before or after a date, you can selectively delete multipart uploads based on a point in time as shown in the following example.

```
    static void abortIncompleteMultipartUploadsOlderThan(Instant pointInTime) {
        ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
s3Client.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
        List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();

        AbortMultipartUploadRequest abortMultipartUploadRequest;
        for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
            logger.info("Found multipartUpload with upload ID [{}], initiated [{}]",
upload.uploadId(), upload.initiated());
            if (upload.initiated().isBefore(pointInTime)) {
                abortMultipartUploadRequest = AbortMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(upload.key())
                    .expectedBucketOwner(accountId)
                    .uploadId(upload.uploadId())
                    .build();

                AbortMultipartUploadResponse abortMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.abortMultipartUpload(abortMultipartUploadRequest);
                if (abortMultipartUploadResponse.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
                    logger.info("Upload ID [{}] to bucket [{}] successfully
aborted.", upload.uploadId(), bucketName);
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

If you have access to the upload ID after you begin a multipart upload, you can delete the in-progress upload by using the ID.

```
   static void abortMultipartUploadUsingUploadId() {
       String uploadId = startUploadReturningUploadId();
       AbortMultipartUploadResponse response = s3Client.abortMultipartUpload(b -> b
           .uploadId(uploadId)
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(key));

       if (response.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
           logger.info("Upload ID [{}] to bucket [{}] successfully aborted.",
uploadId, bucketName);
       }
   }
```

To consistently delete incomplete multipart uploads older that a certain number of days, set up a bucket lifecycle configuration for the bucket. The following example shows how to create a rule to delete incomplete uploads older than 7 days.

```
   static void abortMultipartUploadsUsingLifecycleConfig() {
       Collection<LifecycleRule> lifeCycleRules = List.of(LifecycleRule.builder()
           .abortIncompleteMultipartUpload(b -> b.
               daysAfterInitiation(7))
           .status("Enabled")
           .filter(SdkBuilder::build) // Filter element is required.
           .build());

       // If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response
with an empty HTTP body.
       PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationResponse response =
s3Client.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(b -> b
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .lifecycleConfiguration(b1 -> b1.rules(lifeCycleRules)));

       if (response.sdkHttpResponse().isSuccessful()) {
           logger.info("Rule to abort incomplete multipart uploads added to
bucket.");
       } else {
           logger.error("Unsuccessfully applied rule. HTTP status code is [{}]",
response.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());
       }
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AbortMultipartUpload
  - ListMultipartUploads
  - PutBucketLifecycleConfiguration

Detect PPE in images

The following code example shows how to build an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to detect Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function that detects images with Personal Protective Equipment.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Detect objects in images

The following code example shows how to build an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to detect objects by category in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to identify objects by category in images located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Detect people and objects in a video

The following code example shows how to detect people and objects in a video with Amazon Rekognition.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app to detect faces and objects in videos located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

Download S3 'directories'

The following code example shows how to download and filter the contents of Amazon S3 bucket 'directories'.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

This example show how to use the S3TransferManager in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x to download 'directories' from an Amazon S3 bucket. It also demonstrates how to use DownloadFilters in the request.

```
   /**
    * For standard buckets, S3 provides the illusion of a directory structure
through the use of keys. When you upload
    * an object to an S3 bucket, you specify a key, which is essentially the "path"
to the object. The key can contain
    * forward slashes ("/") to make it appear as if the object is stored in a
directory structure, but this is just a
    * logical representation, not an actual directory.
    * <p><pre>
    * In this example, our S3 bucket contains the following objects:
    *
    * folder1/file1.txt
    * folder1/file2.txt
    * folder1/file3.txt
    * folder2/file1.txt
    * folder2/file2.txt
    * folder2/file3.txt
    * folder3/file1.txt
    * folder3/file2.txt
    * folder3/file3.txt
    *
    * When method `downloadS3Directories` is invoked with
    * `destinationPathURI` set to `/test`, the downloaded
    * directory looks like:
    *
    * |- test
    *    |- folder1
    *       |- file1.txt
    *       |- file2.txt
    *       |- file3.txt
```

```
    *    |- folder3
    *       |- file1.txt
    *       |- file2.txt
    *       |- file3.txt
    * </pre>
    *
    * @param transferManager    An S3TransferManager instance.
    * @param destinationPathURI local directory to hold the downloaded S3
'directories' and files.
    * @param bucketName         The S3 bucket that contains the 'directories' to
download.
    * @return The number of objects (files, in this case) that were downloaded.
    */
   public Integer downloadS3Directories(S3TransferManager transferManager,
                                        URI destinationPathURI, String bucketName)
{

       // Define the filters for which 'directories' we want to download.
       DownloadFilter folder1Filter = (S3Object s3Object) ->
s3Object.key().startsWith("folder1/");
       DownloadFilter folder3Filter = (S3Object s3Object) ->
s3Object.key().startsWith("folder3/");
       DownloadFilter folderFilter = s3Object ->
folder1Filter.or(folder3Filter).test(s3Object);

       DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
               .destination(Paths.get(destinationPathURI))
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .filter(folderFilter)
               .build());
       CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();

       Integer numFilesInFolder1 =
Paths.get(destinationPathURI).resolve("folder1").toFile().list().length;
       Integer numFilesInFolder3 =
Paths.get(destinationPathURI).resolve("folder3").toFile().list().length;

       try {
           assert numFilesInFolder1 == 3;
           assert numFilesInFolder3 == 3;
```

```
            assert !
Paths.get(destinationPathURI).resolve("folder2").toFile().exists(); // `folder2` was
 not downloaded.
        } catch (AssertionError e) {
            logger.error("An assertion failed.");
        }

        completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object failed to transfer  [{}]",
 fail.exception().getMessage()));
        return numFilesInFolder1 + numFilesInFolder3;
    }
```

Download objects to a local directory

The following code example shows how to download all objects in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket to a local directory.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use an S3TransferManager to download all S3 objects in the same S3 bucket. View the complete file and test.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryDownload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DownloadDirectoryRequest;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
```

```
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.HashSet;
import java.util.Set;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

    public Integer downloadObjectsToDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            URI destinationPathURI, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
 transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .destination(Paths.get(destinationPathURI))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());
        CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
 directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();

        completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
 fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

- For API details, see DownloadDirectory in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Lock Amazon S3 objects

The following code example shows how to work with S3 object lock features.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon S3 object lock features.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockLegalHold;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockRetention;
import java.io.BufferedWriter;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

/*
 Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 environment, including your credentials.

 For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/setup.html

 This Java example performs the following tasks:
    1. Create test Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) buckets with different lock
 policies.
    2. Upload sample objects to each bucket.
    3. Set some Legal Hold and Retention Periods on objects and buckets.
    4. Investigate lock policies by viewing settings or attempting to delete or
 overwrite objects.
    5. Clean up objects and buckets.
 */
public class S3ObjectLockWorkflow {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    static String bucketName;
    static S3LockActions s3LockActions;
    private static final List<String> bucketNames = new ArrayList<>();
    private static final List<String> fileNames = new ArrayList<>();

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
            Usage:
                <bucketName> \s

            Where:
                bucketName - The Amazon S3 bucket name.
           """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        s3LockActions = new S3LockActions();
        bucketName = args[0];
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon Simple Storage Service (S3) Object
Locking Feature Scenario.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        configurationSetup();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        setup();
        System.out.println("Setup is complete. Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Lets present the user with choices.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        demoActionChoices() ;
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Would you like to clean up the resources? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            cleanup();
            System.out.println("Clean up is complete.");
        }

        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Amazon S3 Object Locking Workflow is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    // Present the user with the demo action choices.
```

```
   public static void demoActionChoices() {
       String[] choices = {
           "List all files in buckets.",
           "Attempt to delete a file.",
           "Attempt to delete a file with retention period bypass.",
           "Attempt to overwrite a file.",
           "View the object and bucket retention settings for a file.",
           "View the legal hold settings for a file.",
           "Finish the workflow."
       };

       int choice = 0;
       while (true) {
           System.out.println(DASHES);
           choice = getChoiceResponse("Explore the S3 locking features by selecting
one of the following choices:", choices);
           System.out.println(DASHES);
           System.out.println("You selected "+choices[choice]);
           switch (choice) {
               case 0 -> {
                   s3LockActions.listBucketsAndObjects(bucketNames, true);
               }

               case 1 -> {
                   System.out.println("Enter the number of the object to delete:");
                   List<S3InfoObject> allFiles =
s3LockActions.listBucketsAndObjects(bucketNames, true);
                   List<String> fileKeys = allFiles.stream().map(f ->
f.getKeyName()).collect(Collectors.toList());
                   String[] fileKeysArray = fileKeys.toArray(new String[0]);
                   int fileChoice = getChoiceResponse(null, fileKeysArray);
                   String objectKey = fileKeys.get(fileChoice);
                   String bucketName = allFiles.get(fileChoice).getBucketName();
                   String version = allFiles.get(fileChoice).getVersion();
                   s3LockActions.deleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, objectKey,
false, version);
               }

               case 2 -> {
                   System.out.println("Enter the number of the object to delete:");
                   List<S3InfoObject> allFiles =
s3LockActions.listBucketsAndObjects(bucketNames, true);
                   List<String> fileKeys = allFiles.stream().map(f ->
f.getKeyName()).collect(Collectors.toList());
```

```
                    String[] fileKeysArray = fileKeys.toArray(new String[0]);
                    int fileChoice = getChoiceResponse(null, fileKeysArray);
                    String objectKey = fileKeys.get(fileChoice);
                    String bucketName = allFiles.get(fileChoice).getBucketName();
                    String version = allFiles.get(fileChoice).getVersion();
                    s3LockActions.deleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, objectKey,
true, version);
                }

                case 3 -> {
                    System.out.println("Enter the number of the object to
overwrite:");
                    List<S3InfoObject> allFiles =
s3LockActions.listBucketsAndObjects(bucketNames, true);
                    List<String> fileKeys = allFiles.stream().map(f ->
f.getKeyName()).collect(Collectors.toList());
                    String[] fileKeysArray = fileKeys.toArray(new String[0]);
                    int fileChoice = getChoiceResponse(null, fileKeysArray);
                    String objectKey = fileKeys.get(fileChoice);
                    String bucketName = allFiles.get(fileChoice).getBucketName();

                    // Attempt to overwrite the file.
                    try (BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new
java.io.FileWriter(objectKey))) {
                        writer.write("This is a modified text.");

                    } catch (IOException e) {
                        e.printStackTrace();
                    }
                    s3LockActions.uploadFile(bucketName, objectKey, objectKey);
                }

                case 4 -> {
                    System.out.println("Enter the number of the object to
overwrite:");
                    List<S3InfoObject> allFiles =
s3LockActions.listBucketsAndObjects(bucketNames, true);
                    List<String> fileKeys = allFiles.stream().map(f ->
f.getKeyName()).collect(Collectors.toList());
                    String[] fileKeysArray = fileKeys.toArray(new String[0]);
                    int fileChoice = getChoiceResponse(null, fileKeysArray);
                    String objectKey = fileKeys.get(fileChoice);
                    String bucketName = allFiles.get(fileChoice).getBucketName();
                    s3LockActions.getObjectRetention(bucketName, objectKey);
```

```
                }

                case 5 -> {
                    System.out.println("Enter the number of the object to view:");
                    List<S3InfoObject> allFiles =
s3LockActions.listBucketsAndObjects(bucketNames, true);
                    List<String> fileKeys = allFiles.stream().map(f ->
f.getKeyName()).collect(Collectors.toList());
                    String[] fileKeysArray = fileKeys.toArray(new String[0]);
                    int fileChoice = getChoiceResponse(null, fileKeysArray);
                    String objectKey = fileKeys.get(fileChoice);
                    String bucketName = allFiles.get(fileChoice).getBucketName();
                    s3LockActions.getObjectLegalHold(bucketName, objectKey);
                    s3LockActions.getBucketObjectLockConfiguration(bucketName);
                }

                case 6 -> {
                    System.out.println("Exiting the workflow...");
                    return;
                }

                default -> {
                    System.out.println("Invalid choice. Please select again.");
                }
            }
        }
    }

    // Clean up the resources from the scenario.
    private static void cleanup() {
        List<S3InfoObject> allFiles =
s3LockActions.listBucketsAndObjects(bucketNames, false);
        for (S3InfoObject fileInfo : allFiles) {
            String bucketName = fileInfo.getBucketName();
            String key = fileInfo.getKeyName();
            String version = fileInfo.getVersion();
            if (bucketName.contains("lock-enabled") ||
(bucketName.contains("retention-after-creation"))) {
                ObjectLockLegalHold legalHold =
s3LockActions.getObjectLegalHold(bucketName, key);
                if (legalHold != null) {
                    String holdStatus = legalHold.status().name();
                    System.out.println(holdStatus);
                    if (holdStatus.compareTo("ON") == 0) {
```

```
                        s3LockActions.modifyObjectLegalHold(bucketName, key, false);
                    }
                }
                // Check for a retention period.
                ObjectLockRetention retention =
s3LockActions.getObjectRetention(bucketName, key);
                boolean hasRetentionPeriod ;
                hasRetentionPeriod = retention != null;
                s3LockActions.deleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName,
key,hasRetentionPeriod, version);

            } else {
                System.out.println(bucketName +" objects do not have a legal lock");
                s3LockActions.deleteObjectFromBucket(bucketName, key,false,
version);
            }
        }

        // Delete the buckets.
        System.out.println("Delete "+bucketName);
        for (String bucket : bucketNames){
            s3LockActions.deleteBucketByName(bucket);
        }
    }

    private static void setup() {
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        System.out.println("""
                For this workflow, we will use the AWS SDK for Java to create
several S3
                buckets and files to demonstrate working with S3 locking features.
                """);

        System.out.println("S3 buckets can be created either with or without object
lock enabled.");
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();

        // Create three S3 buckets.
        s3LockActions.createBucketWithLockOptions(false, bucketNames.get(0));
        s3LockActions.createBucketWithLockOptions(true, bucketNames.get(1));
        s3LockActions.createBucketWithLockOptions(false, bucketNames.get(2));
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        scanner.nextLine();
```

```
        System.out.println("Bucket "+bucketNames.get(2) +" will be configured to use
object locking with a default retention period.");
        s3LockActions.modifyBucketDefaultRetention(bucketNames.get(2));
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        scanner.nextLine();

        System.out.println("Object lock policies can also be added to existing
buckets. For this example, we will use "+bucketNames.get(1));
        s3LockActions.enableObjectLockOnBucket(bucketNames.get(1));
        System.out.println("Press Enter to continue.");
        scanner.nextLine();

        // Upload some files to the buckets.
        System.out.println("Now let's add some test files:");
        String fileName = "exampleFile.txt";
        int fileCount = 2;
        try (BufferedWriter writer = new BufferedWriter(new
java.io.FileWriter(fileName))) {
            writer.write("This is a sample file for uploading to a bucket.");

        } catch (IOException e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }

        for (String bucketName : bucketNames){
            for (int i = 0; i < fileCount; i++) {
                // Get the file name without extension.
                String fileNameWithoutExtension =
java.nio.file.Paths.get(fileName).getFileName().toString();
                int extensionIndex = fileNameWithoutExtension.lastIndexOf('.');
                if (extensionIndex > 0) {
                    fileNameWithoutExtension = fileNameWithoutExtension.substring(0,
extensionIndex);
                }

                // Create the numbered file names.
                String numberedFileName = fileNameWithoutExtension + i +
getFileExtension(fileName);
                fileNames.add(numberedFileName);
                s3LockActions.uploadFile(bucketName, numberedFileName, fileName);
            }
        }
```

```
        String question = null;
        System.out.print("Press Enter to continue...");
        scanner.nextLine();
        System.out.println("Now we can set some object lock policies on individual
files:");
        for (String bucketName : bucketNames) {
            for (int i = 0; i < fileNames.size(); i++){

                // No modifications to the objects in the first bucket.
                if (!bucketName.equals(bucketNames.get(0))) {
                    String exampleFileName = fileNames.get(i);
                    switch (i) {
                        case 0 -> {
                            question = "Would you like to add a legal hold to " +
exampleFileName + " in " + bucketName + " (y/n)?";
                            System.out.println(question);
                            String ans = scanner.nextLine().trim();
                            if (ans.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
                                System.out.println("**** You have selected to put a
legal hold " + exampleFileName);

                                // Set a legal hold.
                                s3LockActions.modifyObjectLegalHold(bucketName,
exampleFileName, true);
                            }
                        }
                        case 1 -> {
                            """
                                Would you like to add a 1 day Governance retention
period to %s in %s (y/n)?
                                Reminder: Only a user with the
s3:BypassGovernanceRetention permission will be able to delete this file or its
bucket until the retention period has expired.
                                """.formatted(exampleFileName, bucketName);
                            System.out.println(question);
                            String ans2 = scanner.nextLine().trim();
                            if (ans2.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {

s3LockActions.modifyObjectRetentionPeriod(bucketName, exampleFileName);
                            }
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
```

```
        }
    }

    // Get file extension.
    private static String getFileExtension(String fileName) {
        int dotIndex = fileName.lastIndexOf('.');
        if (dotIndex > 0) {
            return fileName.substring(dotIndex);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void configurationSetup() {
        String noLockBucketName = bucketName + "-no-lock";
        String lockEnabledBucketName = bucketName + "-lock-enabled";
        String retentionAfterCreationBucketName = bucketName + "-retention-after-
creation";
        bucketNames.add(noLockBucketName);
        bucketNames.add(lockEnabledBucketName);
        bucketNames.add(retentionAfterCreationBucketName);
    }

    public static int getChoiceResponse(String question, String[] choices) {
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        if (question != null) {
            System.out.println(question);
            for (int i = 0; i < choices.length; i++) {
                System.out.println("\t" + (i + 1) + ". " + choices[i]);
            }
        }

        int choiceNumber = 0;
        while (choiceNumber < 1 || choiceNumber > choices.length) {
            String choice = scanner.nextLine();
            try {
                choiceNumber = Integer.parseInt(choice);
            } catch (NumberFormatException e) {
                System.out.println("Invalid choice. Please enter a valid number.");
            }
        }

        return choiceNumber - 1;
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for S3 functions.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketVersioningStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ChecksumAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DefaultRetention;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectLegalHoldRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectLegalHoldResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectLockConfigurationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectLockConfigurationResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRetentionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRetentionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectVersionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectVersionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.MFADelete;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockEnabled;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockLegalHold;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockRetention;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockRetentionMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectLockRule;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketVersioningRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectLegalHoldRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRetentionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.VersioningConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.ZonedDateTime;
```

```
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.atomic.AtomicInteger;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

// Contains application logic for the Amazon S3 operations used in this workflow.
public class S3LockActions {

    private static S3Client getClient() {
        return S3Client.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();
    }

    // Set or modify a retention period on an object in an S3 bucket.
    public void modifyObjectRetentionPeriod(String bucketName, String objectKey) {
        // Calculate the instant one day from now.
        Instant futureInstant = Instant.now().plus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

        // Convert the Instant to a ZonedDateTime object with a specific time zone.
        ZonedDateTime zonedDateTime = futureInstant.atZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

        // Define a formatter for human-readable output.
        DateTimeFormatter formatter = DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern("yyyy-MM-dd
 HH:mm:ss");

        // Format the ZonedDateTime object to a human-readable date string.
        String humanReadableDate = formatter.format(zonedDateTime);

        // Print the formatted date string.
        System.out.println("Formatted Date: " + humanReadableDate);
        ObjectLockRetention retention = ObjectLockRetention.builder()
            .mode(ObjectLockRetentionMode.GOVERNANCE)
            .retainUntilDate(futureInstant)
            .build();

        PutObjectRetentionRequest retentionRequest =
 PutObjectRetentionRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(objectKey)
            .retention(retention)
            .build();
```

```
        getClient().putObjectRetention(retentionRequest);
        System.out.println("Set retention for "+objectKey +" in " +bucketName +"
until "+ humanReadableDate +".");
    }

    // Get the legal hold details for an S3 object.
    public ObjectLockLegalHold getObjectLegalHold(String bucketName, String
objectKey) {
        try {
            GetObjectLegalHoldRequest legalHoldRequest =
GetObjectLegalHoldRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(objectKey)
                .build();

            GetObjectLegalHoldResponse response =
getClient().getObjectLegalHold(legalHoldRequest);
            System.out.println("Object legal hold for " + objectKey + " in " +
bucketName +
                ":\n\tStatus: " + response.legalHold().status());
            return response.legalHold();

        } catch (S3Exception ex) {
            System.out.println("\tUnable to fetch legal hold: '" + ex.getMessage() +
"'");
        }

        return null;
    }

    // Create a new Amazon S3 bucket with object lock options.
    public void createBucketWithLockOptions(boolean enableObjectLock, String
bucketName) {
        S3Waiter s3Waiter = getClient().waiter();
        CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .objectLockEnabledForBucket(enableObjectLock)
            .build();

        getClient().createBucket(bucketRequest);
        HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();
```

```
        // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
        s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
        System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");
    }

    public List<S3InfoObject> listBucketsAndObjects(List<String> bucketNames,
Boolean interactive) {
        AtomicInteger counter = new AtomicInteger(0); // Initialize counter.
        return bucketNames.stream()
            .flatMap(bucketName ->
listBucketObjectsAndVersions(bucketName).versions().stream()
                .map(version -> {
                    S3InfoObject s3InfoObject = new S3InfoObject();
                    s3InfoObject.setBucketName(bucketName);
                    s3InfoObject.setVersion(version.versionId());
                    s3InfoObject.setKeyName(version.key());
                    return s3InfoObject;
                }))
            .peek(s3InfoObject -> {
                int i = counter.incrementAndGet(); // Increment and get the updated
value.
                if (interactive) {
                    System.out.println(i + ": "+ s3InfoObject.getKeyName());
                    System.out.printf("%5s Bucket name: %s\n", "",
s3InfoObject.getBucketName());
                    System.out.printf("%5s Version: %s\n", "",
s3InfoObject.getVersion());
                }
            })
            .collect(Collectors.toList());
    }

    public ListObjectVersionsResponse listBucketObjectsAndVersions(String
bucketName) {
        ListObjectVersionsRequest versionsRequest =
ListObjectVersionsRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        return getClient().listObjectVersions(versionsRequest);
    }

    // Set or modify a retention period on an S3 bucket.
    public void modifyBucketDefaultRetention(String bucketName) {
```

```
        VersioningConfiguration versioningConfiguration =
VersioningConfiguration.builder()
            .mfaDelete(MFADelete.DISABLED)
            .status(BucketVersioningStatus.ENABLED)
            .build();

        PutBucketVersioningRequest versioningRequest =
PutBucketVersioningRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .versioningConfiguration(versioningConfiguration)
            .build();

        getClient().putBucketVersioning(versioningRequest);
        DefaultRetention rention = DefaultRetention.builder()
            .days(1)
            .mode(ObjectLockRetentionMode.GOVERNANCE)
            .build();

        ObjectLockRule lockRule = ObjectLockRule.builder()
            .defaultRetention(rention)
            .build();

        ObjectLockConfiguration objectLockConfiguration =
ObjectLockConfiguration.builder()
            .objectLockEnabled(ObjectLockEnabled.ENABLED)
            .rule(lockRule)
            .build();

        PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest putObjectLockConfigurationRequest =
PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .objectLockConfiguration(objectLockConfiguration)
            .build();

        getClient().putObjectLockConfiguration(putObjectLockConfigurationRequest) ;
        System.out.println("Added a default retention to bucket "+bucketName +".");
    }

    // Enable object lock on an existing bucket.
    public void enableObjectLockOnBucket(String bucketName) {
        try {
            VersioningConfiguration versioningConfiguration =
VersioningConfiguration.builder()
                .status(BucketVersioningStatus.ENABLED)
```

```
                .build();

            PutBucketVersioningRequest putBucketVersioningRequest =
PutBucketVersioningRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .versioningConfiguration(versioningConfiguration)
                .build();

            // Enable versioning on the bucket.
            getClient().putBucketVersioning(putBucketVersioningRequest);
            PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest request =
PutObjectLockConfigurationRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .objectLockConfiguration(ObjectLockConfiguration.builder()
                    .objectLockEnabled(ObjectLockEnabled.ENABLED)
                    .build())
                .build();

            getClient().putObjectLockConfiguration(request);
            System.out.println("Successfully enabled object lock on "+bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception ex) {
            System.out.println("Error modifying object lock: '" + ex.getMessage() +
"'");
        }
    }

    public void uploadFile(String bucketName, String objectName, String filePath) {
        Path file = Paths.get(filePath);
        PutObjectRequest request = PutObjectRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(objectName)
            .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.SHA256)
            .build();

        PutObjectResponse response = getClient().putObject(request, file);
        if (response != null) {
            System.out.println("\tSuccessfully uploaded " + objectName + " to " +
bucketName + ".");
        } else {
            System.out.println("\tCould not upload " + objectName + " to " +
bucketName + ".");
        }
    }
```

```
   // Set or modify a legal hold on an object in an S3 bucket.
   public void modifyObjectLegalHold(String bucketName, String objectKey, boolean
legalHoldOn) {
       ObjectLockLegalHold legalHold ;
       if (legalHoldOn) {
           legalHold = ObjectLockLegalHold.builder()
               .status(ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus.ON)
               .build();
       } else {
           legalHold = ObjectLockLegalHold.builder()
               .status(ObjectLockLegalHoldStatus.OFF)
               .build();
       }

       PutObjectLegalHoldRequest legalHoldRequest =
PutObjectLegalHoldRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(objectKey)
           .legalHold(legalHold)
           .build();

       getClient().putObjectLegalHold(legalHoldRequest) ;
       System.out.println("Modified legal hold for "+ objectKey +" in "+bucketName
+".");
   }

   // Delete an object from a specific bucket.
   public void deleteObjectFromBucket(String bucketName, String objectKey, boolean
hasRetention, String versionId) {
       try {
           DeleteObjectRequest objectRequest;
           if (hasRetention) {
               objectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(objectKey)
                   .versionId(versionId)
                   .bypassGovernanceRetention(true)
                   .build();
           } else {
               objectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(objectKey)
                   .versionId(versionId)
```

```
                    .build();
            }

            getClient().deleteObject(objectRequest) ;
            System.out.println("The object was successfully deleted");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
    }

    // Get the retention period for an S3 object.
    public ObjectLockRetention getObjectRetention(String bucketName, String key){
        try {
            GetObjectRetentionRequest retentionRequest =
GetObjectRetentionRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

            GetObjectRetentionResponse response =
getClient().getObjectRetention(retentionRequest);
            System.out.println("tObject retention for "+key +" in "+ bucketName +":
" + response.retention().mode() +" until "+ response.retention().retainUntilDate()
+".");
            return response.retention();

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            return null;
        }
    }

    public void deleteBucketByName(String bucketName) {
        try {
            DeleteBucketRequest request = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            getClient().deleteBucket(request);
            System.out.println(bucketName +" was deleted.");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
        }
    }

    // Get the object lock configuration details for an S3 bucket.
    public void getBucketObjectLockConfiguration(String bucketName) {
        GetObjectLockConfigurationRequest objectLockConfigurationRequest =
 GetObjectLockConfigurationRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        GetObjectLockConfigurationResponse response =
 getClient().getObjectLockConfiguration(objectLockConfigurationRequest);
        System.out.println("Bucket object lock config for "+bucketName +":  ");
        System.out.println("\tEnabled:
 "+response.objectLockConfiguration().objectLockEnabled());
        System.out.println("\tRule: "+
 response.objectLockConfiguration().rule().defaultRetention());
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - GetObjectLegalHold
  - GetObjectLockConfiguration
  - GetObjectRetention
  - PutObjectLegalHold
  - PutObjectLockConfiguration
  - PutObjectRetention

Parse URIs

The following code example shows how to parse Amazon S3 URIs to extract important components like the bucket name and object key.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Parse an Amazon S3 URI by using the S3Uri class.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Uri;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Utilities;

import java.net.URI;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;

    /**
     *
     * @param s3Client    - An S3Client through which you acquire an S3Uri instance.
     * @param s3ObjectUrl - A complex URL (String) that is used to demonstrate S3Uri
     *                    capabilities.
     */
    public static void parseS3UriExample(S3Client s3Client, String s3ObjectUrl) {
        logger.info(s3ObjectUrl);
        // Console output:
        // 'https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/resources/doc.txt?
versionId=abc123&partNumber=77&partNumber=88'.

        // Create an S3Utilities object using the configuration of the s3Client.
        S3Utilities s3Utilities = s3Client.utilities();

        // From a String URL create a URI object to pass to the parseUri() method.
        URI uri = URI.create(s3ObjectUrl);
        S3Uri s3Uri = s3Utilities.parseUri(uri);

        // If the URI contains no value for the Region, bucket or key, the SDK
 returns
        // an empty Optional.
```

```
        // The SDK returns decoded URI values.

        Region region = s3Uri.region().orElse(null);
        log("region", region);
        // Console output: 'region: us-west-1'.

        String bucket = s3Uri.bucket().orElse(null);
        log("bucket", bucket);
        // Console output: 'bucket: myBucket'.

        String key = s3Uri.key().orElse(null);
        log("key", key);
        // Console output: 'key: resources/doc.txt'.

        Boolean isPathStyle = s3Uri.isPathStyle();
        log("isPathStyle", isPathStyle);
        // Console output: 'isPathStyle: true'.

        // If the URI contains no query parameters, the SDK returns an empty map.
        Map<String, List<String>> queryParams = s3Uri.rawQueryParameters();
        log("rawQueryParameters", queryParams);
        // Console output: 'rawQueryParameters: {versionId=[abc123], partNumber=[77,
        // 88]}'.

        // Retrieve the first or all values for a query parameter as shown in the
        // following code.
        String versionId =
s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameter("versionId").orElse(null);
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-versionId", versionId);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-versionId: abc123'.

        String partNumber =
s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameter("partNumber").orElse(null);
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-partNumber", partNumber);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter-partNumber: 77'.

        List<String> partNumbers =
s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameters("partNumber");
        log("firstMatchingRawQueryParameter", partNumbers);
        // Console output: 'firstMatchingRawQueryParameter: [77, 88]'.

        /*
         * Object keys and query parameters with reserved or unsafe characters, must
be
```

```
         * URL-encoded.
         * For example replace whitespace " " with "%20".
         * Valid:
         * "https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/object%20key?query=
%5Bbrackets%5D"
         * Invalid:
         * "https://s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/myBucket/object key?query=[brackets]"
         *
         * Virtual-hosted-style URIs with bucket names that contain a dot, ".", the
 dot
         * must not be URL-encoded.
         * Valid: "https://my.Bucket.s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/key"
         * Invalid: "https://my%2EBucket.s3.us-west-1.amazonaws.com/key"
         */
    }

    private static void log(String s3UriElement, Object element) {
        if (element == null) {
            logger.info("{}: {}", s3UriElement, "null");
        } else {
            logger.info("{}: {}", s3UriElement, element);
        }
    }
```

Process S3 event notifications

The following code example shows how to work with S3 event notifications in an object-oriented way.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

This example show how to process S3 notification event by using Amazon SQS.

```
    /**
     * This method receives S3 event notifications by using an SqsAsyncClient.
```

```
    * After the client receives the messages it deserializes the JSON payload and
 logs them. It uses
    * the S3EventNotification class (part of the S3 event notification API for
 Java) to deserialize
    * the JSON payload and access the messages in an object-oriented way.
    *
    * @param queueUrl The URL of the AWS SQS queue that receives the S3 event
 notifications.
    * @see <a href="https://sdk.amazonaws.com/java/api/latest/software/amazon/
awssdk/eventnotifications/s3/model/package-summary.html">S3EventNotification API</
a>.
    * <p>
    * To use S3 event notification serialization/deserialization to objects, add
 the following
    * dependency to your Maven pom.xml file.
    * <dependency>
    * <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
    * <artifactId>s3-event-notifications</artifactId>
    * <version><LATEST></version>
    * </dependency>
    * <p>
    * The S3 event notification API became available with version 2.25.11 of the
 Java SDK.
    * <p>
    * This example shows the use of the API with AWS SQS, but it can be used to
 process S3 event notifications
    * in AWS SNS or AWS Lambda as well.
    * <p>
    * Note: The S3EventNotification class does not work with messages routed
 through AWS EventBridge.
    */
   static void processS3Events(String bucketName, String queueUrl, String queueArn)
 {
       try {
           // Configure the bucket to send Object Created and Object Tagging
 notifications to an existing SQS queue.
           s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(b -> b
                   .notificationConfiguration(ncb -> ncb
                           .queueConfigurations(qcb -> qcb
                                   .events(Event.S3_OBJECT_CREATED,
 Event.S3_OBJECT_TAGGING)
                                   .queueArn(queueArn)))
                           .bucket(bucketName)
           ).join();
```

```
            triggerS3EventNotifications(bucketName);
            // Wait for event notifications to propagate.
            Thread.sleep(Duration.ofSeconds(5).toMillis());

            boolean didReceiveMessages = true;
            while (didReceiveMessages) {
                // Display the number of messages that are available in the queue.
                sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(b -> b
                                .queueUrl(queueUrl)

.attributeNames(QueueAttributeName.APPROXIMATE_NUMBER_OF_MESSAGES)
                        ).thenAccept(attributeResponse ->
                                logger.info("Approximate number of messages in the
queue: {}",

attributeResponse.attributes().get(QueueAttributeName.APPROXIMATE_NUMBER_OF_MESSAGES)))
                        .join();

                // Receive the messages.
                ReceiveMessageResponse response = sqsClient.receiveMessage(b -> b
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                ).get();
                logger.info("Count of received messages: {}",
response.messages().size());
                didReceiveMessages = !response.messages().isEmpty();

                // Create a collection to hold the received message for deletion
                // after we log the messages.
                HashSet<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry> messagesToDelete = new
HashSet<>();
                // Process each message.
                response.messages().forEach(message -> {
                    logger.info("Message id: {}", message.messageId());
                    // Deserialize JSON message body to a S3EventNotification object
                    // to access messages in an object-oriented way.
                    S3EventNotification event =
S3EventNotification.fromJson(message.body());

                    // Log the S3 event notification record details.
                    if (event.getRecords() != null) {
                        event.getRecords().forEach(record -> {
                            String eventName = record.getEventName();
                            String key = record.getS3().getObject().getKey();
```

```
                            logger.info(record.toString());
                            logger.info("Event name is {} and key is {}", eventName,
key);
                        });
                    }
                    // Add logged messages to collection for batch deletion.
                    messagesToDelete.add(DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder()
                            .id(message.messageId())
                            .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                            .build());
                });
                // Delete messages.
                if (!messagesToDelete.isEmpty()) {
                    sqsClient.deleteMessageBatch(DeleteMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .entries(messagesToDelete)
                            .build()
                    ).join();
                }
            } // End of while block.
        } catch (InterruptedException | ExecutionException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - PutBucketNotificationConfiguration
  - ReceiveMessage

Send event notifications to EventBridge

The following code example shows how to enable a bucket to send S3 event notifications to EventBridge and route notifications to an Amazon SNS topic and Amazon SQS queue.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /** This method configures a bucket to send events to AWS EventBridge and
creates a rule
    * to route the S3 object created events to a topic and a queue.
    *
    * @param bucketName Name of existing bucket
    * @param topicArn ARN of existing topic to receive S3 event notifications
    * @param queueArn ARN of existing queue to receive S3 event notifications
    *
    *  An AWS CloudFormation stack sets up the bucket, queue, topic before the
method runs.
    */
   public static String setBucketNotificationToEventBridge(String bucketName,
String topicArn, String queueArn) {
       try {
           // Enable bucket to emit S3 Event notifications to EventBridge.
           s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(b -> b
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .notificationConfiguration(b1 -> b1
                           .eventBridgeConfiguration(
                                   SdkBuilder::build)
                   ).build()).join();

           // Create an EventBridge rule to route Object Created notifications.
           PutRuleRequest putRuleRequest = PutRuleRequest.builder()
                   .name(RULE_NAME)
                   .eventPattern("""
                           {
                             "source": ["aws.s3"],
                             "detail-type": ["Object Created"],
                             "detail": {
                               "bucket": {
                                 "name": ["%s"]
                               }
                             }
```

```
                            }
                            """.formatted(bucketName))
                    .build();

            // Add the rule to the default event bus.
            PutRuleResponse putRuleResponse =
eventBridgeClient.putRule(putRuleRequest)
                    .whenComplete((r, t) -> {
                        if (t != null) {
                            logger.error("Error creating event bus rule: " +
t.getMessage(), t);
                            throw new RuntimeException(t.getCause().getMessage(),
t);
                        }
                        logger.info("Event bus rule creation request sent
successfully. ARN is: {}", r.ruleArn());
                    }).join();

            // Add the existing SNS topic and SQS queue as targets to the rule.
            eventBridgeClient.putTargets(b -> b
                    .eventBusName("default")
                    .rule(RULE_NAME)
                    .targets(List.of (
                            Target.builder()
                                    .arn(queueArn)
                                    .id("Queue")
                                    .build(),
                            Target.builder()
                                    .arn(topicArn)
                                    .id("Topic")
                                    .build())
                            )
                    ).join();
            return putRuleResponse.ruleArn();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

- PutBucketNotificationConfiguration
- PutRule
- PutTargets

Track uploads and downloads

The following code example shows how to track an Amazon S3 object upload or download.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Track the progress of a file upload.

```
   public void trackUploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
bucketName,
                               String key, URI filePathURI) {
       UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
               .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
               .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())  // Add
listener.
               .source(Paths.get(filePathURI))
               .build();

       FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

       fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
       /*
           The SDK provides a LoggingTransferListener implementation of the
TransferListener interface.
           You can also implement the interface to provide your own logic.

           Configure log4J2 with settings such as the following.
               <Configuration status="WARN">
                   <Appenders>
                       <Console name="AlignedConsoleAppender" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
                           <PatternLayout pattern="%m%n"/>
```

```
                    </Console>
                </Appenders>

                <Loggers>
                    <logger
name="software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener"
level="INFO" additivity="false">
                        <AppenderRef ref="AlignedConsoleAppender"/>
                    </logger>
                </Loggers>
            </Configuration>

          Log4J2 logs the progress. The following is example output for a 21.3 MB
file upload.
            Transfer initiated...
            |                    | 0.0%
            |====                | 21.1%
            |============        | 60.5%
            |====================| 100.0%
            Transfer complete!
       */
   }
```

Track the progress of a file download.

```
   public void trackDownloadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
bucketName,
                            String key, String downloadedFileWithPath) {
       DownloadFileRequest downloadFileRequest = DownloadFileRequest.builder()
               .getObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
               .addTransferListener(LoggingTransferListener.create())  // Add
listener.
               .destination(Paths.get(downloadedFileWithPath))
               .build();

       FileDownload downloadFile =
transferManager.downloadFile(downloadFileRequest);

       CompletedFileDownload downloadResult =
downloadFile.completionFuture().join();
       /*
```

```
            The SDK provides a LoggingTransferListener implementation of the
TransferListener interface.
            You can also implement the interface to provide your own logic.

            Configure log4J2 with settings such as the following.
                <Configuration status="WARN">
                    <Appenders>
                        <Console name="AlignedConsoleAppender" target="SYSTEM_OUT">
                            <PatternLayout pattern="%m%n"/>
                        </Console>
                    </Appenders>

                    <Loggers>
                        <logger
name="software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.progress.LoggingTransferListener"
level="INFO" additivity="false">
                            <AppenderRef ref="AlignedConsoleAppender"/>
                        </logger>
                    </Loggers>
                </Configuration>

            Log4J2 logs the progress. The following is example output for a 21.3 MB
file download.
                Transfer initiated...
                |=======             | 39.4%
                |===============     | 78.8%
                |====================| 100.0%
                Transfer complete!
        */
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - GetObject
  - PutObject

Upload directory to a bucket

The following code example shows how to upload a local directory recursively to an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use an S3TransferManager to upload a local directory. View the complete file and test.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedDirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.DirectoryUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadDirectoryRequest;

import java.net.URI;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.UUID;

    public Integer uploadDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
            URI sourceDirectory, String bucketName) {
        DirectoryUpload directoryUpload =
 transferManager.uploadDirectory(UploadDirectoryRequest.builder()
                .source(Paths.get(sourceDirectory))
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build());

        CompletedDirectoryUpload completedDirectoryUpload =
 directoryUpload.completionFuture().join();
        completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
 fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

- For API details, see UploadDirectory in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Upload or download large files

The following code example shows how to upload or download large files to and from Amazon S3.

For more information, see Uploading an object using multipart upload.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Call functions that transfer files to and from an S3 bucket using the S3TransferManager.

```
   public Integer downloadObjectsToDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
           URI destinationPathURI, String bucketName) {
       DirectoryDownload directoryDownload =
transferManager.downloadDirectory(DownloadDirectoryRequest.builder()
               .destination(Paths.get(destinationPathURI))
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .build());
       CompletedDirectoryDownload completedDirectoryDownload =
directoryDownload.completionFuture().join();

       completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()
               .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
       return completedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers().size();
   }
```

Upload an entire local directory.

```
   public Integer uploadDirectory(S3TransferManager transferManager,
           URI sourceDirectory, String bucketName) {
       DirectoryUpload directoryUpload =
transferManager.uploadDirectory(UploadDirectoryRequest.builder()
               .source(Paths.get(sourceDirectory))
               .bucket(bucketName)
               .build());
```

```
        CompletedDirectoryUpload completedDirectoryUpload =
directoryUpload.completionFuture().join();
        completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()
                .forEach(fail -> logger.warn("Object [{}] failed to transfer",
fail.toString()));
        return completedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers().size();
    }
```

Upload a single file.

```
    public String uploadFile(S3TransferManager transferManager, String bucketName,
                             String key, URI filePathURI) {
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
            .putObjectRequest(b -> b.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
            .source(Paths.get(filePathURI))
            .build();

        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);

        CompletedFileUpload uploadResult = fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        return uploadResult.response().eTag();
    }
```

The code examples use the following imports.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
```

Use the S3 Transfer Manager on top of the Amazon CRT-based S3 client to transparently perform a multipart upload when the size of the content exceeds a threshold. The default threshold size is 8 MB.

```
    /**
     * Uploads a file to an Amazon S3 bucket using the S3TransferManager.
     *
     * @param filePath the file path of the file to be uploaded
     */
    public void multipartUploadWithTransferManager(String filePath) {
        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
            .putObjectRequest(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key))
            .source(Paths.get(filePath))
            .build();
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);
        fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        transferManager.close();
    }
```

Use the S3Client API to perform a multipart upload.

```
    /**
     * Performs a multipart upload to Amazon S3 using the provided S3 client.
     *
```

```
     * @param filePath the path to the file to be uploaded
     */
    public void multipartUploadWithS3Client(String filePath) {

        // Initiate the multipart upload.
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key));
        String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();

        // Upload the parts of the file.
        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer

        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            long position = 0;
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                long read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the
buffer.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(key)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)
                    .partNumber(partNumber)
                    .build();

                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                    uploadPartRequest,
                    RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                    .partNumber(partNumber)
                    .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                    .build();
                completedParts.add(part);

                bb.clear();
                position += read;
```

```
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (IOException e) {
            logger.error(e.getMessage());
        }

        // Complete the multipart upload.
        s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .uploadId(uploadId)

.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
    }
```

Use the S3AsyncClient API with multipart support enabled to perform a multipart upload.

```
    /**
     * Uploads a file to an S3 bucket using the S3AsyncClient and enabling multipart
support.
     *
     * @param filePath the local file path of the file to be uploaded
     */
    public void multipartUploadWithS3AsyncClient(String filePath) {
        // Enable multipart support.
        S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
            .multipartEnabled(true)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> response = s3AsyncClient.putObject(b ->
b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key),
            Paths.get(filePath));

        response.join();
        logger.info("File uploaded in multiple 8 MiB parts using S3AsyncClient.");
    }
```

Upload stream of unknown size

The following code example shows how to upload a stream of unknown size to an Amazon S3 object.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Use the Amazon CRT-based S3 Client.

```
import com.example.s3.util.AsyncExampleUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3AsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;

    /**
     * @param s33CrtAsyncClient - To upload content from a stream of unknown size,
 use the AWS CRT-based S3 client. For more information, see
     *                          https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/
developer-guide/crt-based-s3-client.html.
     * @param bucketName - The name of the bucket.
     * @param key - The name of the object.
     * @return software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectResponse - Returns
 metadata pertaining to the put object operation.
     */
    public PutObjectResponse putObjectFromStream(S3AsyncClient s33CrtAsyncClient,
 String bucketName, String key) {

        BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody body =
```

```
                AsyncRequestBody.forBlockingInputStream(null); // 'null' indicates a
 stream will be provided later.

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> responseFuture =
                s33CrtAsyncClient.putObject(r -> r.bucket(bucketName).key(key),
 body);

        // AsyncExampleUtils.randomString() returns a random string up to 100
 characters.
        String randomString = AsyncExampleUtils.randomString();
        logger.info("random string to upload: {}: length={}", randomString,
 randomString.length());

        // Provide the stream of data to be uploaded.
        body.writeInputStream(new ByteArrayInputStream(randomString.getBytes()));

        PutObjectResponse response = responseFuture.join(); // Wait for the
 response.
        logger.info("Object {} uploaded to bucket {}.", key, bucketName);
        return response;
    }
}
```

Use the Amazon S3 Transfer Manager.

```
import com.example.s3.util.AsyncExampleUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.AsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.async.BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.Upload;

import java.io.ByteArrayInputStream;
import java.util.UUID;

    /**
     * @param transferManager - To upload content from a stream of unknown size, use
 the S3TransferManager based on the AWS CRT-based S3 client.
```

```
     *                       For more information, see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/transfer-manager.html.
     * @param bucketName - The name of the bucket.
     * @param key - The name of the object.
     * @return - software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.CompletedUpload - The
 result of the completed upload.
     */
    public CompletedUpload uploadStream(S3TransferManager transferManager, String
 bucketName, String key) {

        BlockingInputStreamAsyncRequestBody body =
                AsyncRequestBody.forBlockingInputStream(null); // 'null' indicates a
 stream will be provided later.

        Upload upload = transferManager.upload(builder -> builder
                .requestBody(body)
                .putObjectRequest(req -> req.bucket(bucketName).key(key))
                .build());

        // AsyncExampleUtils.randomString() returns a random string up to 100
 characters.
        String randomString = AsyncExampleUtils.randomString();
        logger.info("random string to upload: {}: length={}", randomString,
 randomString.length());

        // Provide the stream of data to be uploaded.
        body.writeInputStream(new ByteArrayInputStream(randomString.getBytes()));

        return upload.completionFuture().join();
    }
}
```

Use checksums

The following code example shows how to use checksums to work with an Amazon S3 object.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The code examples use a subset of the following imports.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ChecksumAlgorithm;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ChecksumMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.waiters.S3Waiter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.S3TransferManager;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.FileUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3.model.UploadFileRequest;

import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.net.URL;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.security.DigestInputStream;
import java.security.MessageDigest;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Objects;
```

```
import java.util.UUID;
```

Specify a checksum algorithm for the `putObject` method when you build the `PutObjectRequest`.

```
    public void putObjectWithChecksum() {
        s3Client.putObject(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.CRC32),
            RequestBody.fromString("This is a test"));
    }
```

Verify the checksum for the `getObject` method when you build the GetObjectRequest.

```
    public GetObjectResponse getObjectWithChecksum() {
        return s3Client.getObject(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumMode(ChecksumMode.ENABLED))
            .response();
    }
```

Pre-calculate a checksum for the `putObject` method when you build the `PutObjectRequest`.

```
    public void putObjectWithPrecalculatedChecksum(String filePath) {
        String checksum = calculateChecksum(filePath, "SHA-256");

        s3Client.putObject((b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumSHA256(checksum)),
            RequestBody.fromFile(Paths.get(filePath)));
    }
```

Use the S3 Transfer Manager on top of the Amazon CRT-based S3 client to transparently perform a multipart upload when the size of the content exceeds a threshold. The default threshold size is 8 MB.

You can specify a checksum algorithm for the SDK to use. By default, the SDK uses the CRC32 algorithm.

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumTm(String filePath) {
        S3TransferManager transferManager = S3TransferManager.create();
        UploadFileRequest uploadFileRequest = UploadFileRequest.builder()
            .putObjectRequest(b -> b
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .checksumAlgorithm(ChecksumAlgorithm.SHA1))
            .source(Paths.get(filePath))
            .build();
        FileUpload fileUpload = transferManager.uploadFile(uploadFileRequest);
        fileUpload.completionFuture().join();
        transferManager.close();
    }
```

Use the S3Client API or (S3AsyncClient API) to perform a multipart upload. If you specify an additional checksum, you must specify the algorithm to use on the initiation of the upload. You must also specify the algorithm for each part request and provide the checksum calculated for each part after it is uploaded.

```
    public void multipartUploadWithChecksumS3Client(String filePath) {
        ChecksumAlgorithm algorithm = ChecksumAlgorithm.CRC32;

        // Initiate the multipart upload.
        CreateMultipartUploadResponse createMultipartUploadResponse =
s3Client.createMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm)); // Checksum specified on initiation.
        String uploadId = createMultipartUploadResponse.uploadId();

        // Upload the parts of the file.
        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> completedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer
```

```
        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath, "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            long position = 0;
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                long read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the
buffer.
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(key)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)
                    .checksumAlgorithm(algorithm) // Checksum specified on each
part.
                    .partNumber(partNumber)
                    .build();

                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                    uploadPartRequest,
                    RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                    .partNumber(partNumber)
                    .checksumCRC32(partResponse.checksumCRC32()) // Provide the
calculated checksum.
                    .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                    .build();
                completedParts.add(part);

                bb.clear();
                position += read;
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }

        // Complete the multipart upload.
        s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(b -> b
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(key)
            .uploadId(uploadId)
```

```
.multipartUpload(CompletedMultipartUpload.builder().parts(completedParts).build()));
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CompleteMultipartUpload
  - CreateMultipartUpload
  - UploadPart

Serverless examples

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon S3 trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by uploading an object to an S3 bucket. The function retrieves the S3 bucket name and object key from the event parameter and calls the Amazon S3 API to retrieve and log the content type of the object.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an S3 event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package example;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.S3Event;
```

```
import
 com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.models.s3.S3EventNotification.S3EventNotificat

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

public class Handler implements RequestHandler<S3Event, String> {
    private static final Logger logger = LoggerFactory.getLogger(Handler.class);
    @Override
    public String handleRequest(S3Event s3event, Context context) {
        try {
          S3EventNotificationRecord record = s3event.getRecords().get(0);
          String srcBucket = record.getS3().getBucket().getName();
          String srcKey = record.getS3().getObject().getUrlDecodedKey();

          S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder().build();
          HeadObjectResponse headObject = getHeadObject(s3Client, srcBucket,
 srcKey);

          logger.info("Successfully retrieved " + srcBucket + "/" + srcKey + " of
 type " + headObject.contentType());

          return "Ok";
        } catch (Exception e) {
          throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private HeadObjectResponse getHeadObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucket,
 String key) {
        HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucket)
                .key(key)
                .build();
        return s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
    }
}
```

Amazon S3 Control examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon S3 Control.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon S3 Control

The following code example shows how to get started using Amazon S3 Control.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry.RetryMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.retry.RetryPolicy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.async.SdkAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.http.nio.netty.NettyNioAsyncHttpClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3control.S3ControlAsyncClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3control.model.JobListDescriptor;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3control.model.JobStatus;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3control.model.ListJobsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3control.paginators.ListJobsPublisher;
import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletableFuture;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

/**
 * Before running this example:
 * <p/>
```

```
 * The SDK must be able to authenticate AWS requests on your behalf. If you have not
 configured
 * authentication for SDKs and tools,see https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkref/latest/
guide/access.html in the AWS SDKs and Tools Reference Guide.
 * <p/>
 * You must have a runtime environment configured with the Java SDK.
 * See https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/setup.html in
 the Developer Guide if this is not set up.
 */
public class HelloS3Batch {
    private static S3ControlAsyncClient asyncClient;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        S3BatchActions actions = new S3BatchActions();
        String accountId = actions.getAccountId();
        try {
            listBatchJobsAsync(accountId)
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("List batch jobs failed: " +
 ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
                })
                .join();

        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            System.err.println("Failed to list batch jobs: " + ex.getMessage());
        }
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves the asynchronous S3 Control client instance.
     * <p>
     * This method creates and returns a singleton instance of the {@link
 S3ControlAsyncClient}. If the instance
     * has not been created yet, it will be initialized with the following
 configuration:
     * <ul>
     *   <li>Maximum concurrency: 100</li>
     *   <li>Connection timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Read timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Write timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>API call timeout: 2 minutes</li>
     *   <li>API call attempt timeout: 90 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Retry policy: 3 retries</li>
```

```
     *   <li>Region: US_EAST_1</li>
     *   <li>Credentials provider: {@link EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider}</
li>
     * </ul>
     *
     * @return the asynchronous S3 Control client instance
     */
    private static S3ControlAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (asyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            asyncClient = S3ControlAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return asyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously lists batch jobs that have completed for the specified
 account.
     *
     * @param accountId the ID of the account to list jobs for
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the job listing operation is
 finished
     */
    public static CompletableFuture<Void> listBatchJobsAsync(String accountId) {
        ListJobsRequest jobsRequest = ListJobsRequest.builder()
            .jobStatuses(JobStatus.COMPLETE)
            .accountId(accountId)
```

```
            .maxResults(10)
            .build();

        ListJobsPublisher publisher =
getAsyncClient().listJobsPaginator(jobsRequest);
        return publisher.subscribe(response -> {
            List<JobListDescriptor> jobs = response.jobs();
            for (JobListDescriptor job : jobs) {
                System.out.println("The job id is " + job.jobId());
                System.out.println("The job priority is " + job.priority());
            }
        }).thenAccept(response -> {
            System.out.println("Listing batch jobs completed");
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            System.err.println("Failed to list batch jobs: " + ex.getMessage());
            throw new RuntimeException(ex);
        });
    }
```

- For API details, see ListJobs in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to learn core operations for Amazon S3 Control.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Learn core operations.

```
package com.example.s3.batch;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.concurrent.CompletionException;

public class S3BatchScenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static final String STACK_NAME = "MyS3Stack";
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        S3BatchActions actions = new S3BatchActions();
        String accountId = actions.getAccountId();
        String uuid = java.util.UUID.randomUUID().toString();
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon S3 Batch basics scenario.");
        System.out.println("""
            S3 Batch operations enables efficient and cost-effective processing of
 large-scale
            data stored in Amazon S3. It automatically scales resources to handle
 varying workloads
            without the need for manual intervention.

            One of the key features of S3 Batch is its ability to perform tagging
 operations on objects stored in
            S3 buckets. Users can leverage S3 Batch to apply, update, or remove tags
 on thousands or millions of
            objects in a single operation, streamlining the management and
 organization of their data.

            This can be particularly useful for tasks such as cost allocation,
 lifecycle management, or
            metadata-driven workflows, where consistent and accurate tagging is
 essential.
            S3 Batch's scalability and serverless nature make it an ideal solution
 for organizations with
            growing data volumes and complex data management requirements.
```

```
            This Java program walks you through Amazon S3 Batch operations.

            Let's get started...

            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        // Use CloudFormation to stand up the resource required for this scenario.
        System.out.println("Use CloudFormation to stand up the resource required for
 this scenario.");
        CloudFormationHelper.deployCloudFormationStack(STACK_NAME);

        Map<String, String> stackOutputs =
 CloudFormationHelper.getStackOutputs(STACK_NAME);
        String iamRoleArn = stackOutputs.get("S3BatchRoleArn");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Setup the required bucket for this scenario.");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String bucketName = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket-" + UUID.randomUUID(); // Change
 bucket name.
        actions.createBucket(bucketName);
        String reportBucketName = "arn:aws:s3:::"+bucketName;
        String manifestLocation = "arn:aws:s3:::"+bucketName+"/job-manifest.csv";
        System.out.println("Populate the bucket with the required files.");
        String[] fileNames = {"job-manifest.csv", "object-key-1.txt", "object-
key-2.txt", "object-key-3.txt", "object-key-4.txt"};
        actions.uploadFilesToBucket(bucketName, fileNames, actions);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create a S3 Batch Job");
        System.out.println("This job tags all objects listed in the manifest file
 with tags");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String jobId ;
        try {
            jobId = actions.createS3JobAsync(accountId, iamRoleArn,
 manifestLocation, reportBucketName, uuid).join();
            System.out.println("The Job id is " + jobId);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
```

```
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Update an existing S3 Batch Operations job's
priority");
        System.out.println("""
             In this step, we modify the job priority value. The higher the number,
the higher the priority.
             So, a job with a priority of `30` would have a higher priority than a
job with
             a priority of `20`. This is a common way to represent the priority of a
task
             or job, with higher numbers indicating a higher priority.

             Ensure that the job status allows for priority updates. Jobs in
certain
             states (e.g., Cancelled, Failed, or Completed) cannot have their
priorities
             updated. Only jobs in the Active or Suspended state typically allow
priority
             updates.
             """);

        try {
            actions.updateJobPriorityAsync(jobId, accountId)
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("Update job priority failed: " +
ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
                })
                .join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            System.err.println("Failed to update job priority: " + ex.getMessage());
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Cancel the S3 Batch job");
        System.out.print("Do you want to cancel the Batch job? (y/n): ");
        String cancelAns = scanner.nextLine();
        if (cancelAns != null && cancelAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            try {
                actions.cancelJobAsync(jobId, accountId)
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        System.err.println("Cancel job failed: " + ex.getMessage());
                        return null;
                    })
                    .join();
            } catch (CompletionException ex) {
                System.err.println("Failed to cancel job: " + ex.getMessage());
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("Job " +jobId +" was not canceled.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Describe the job that was just created");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.describeJobAsync(jobId, accountId)
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("Describe job failed: " + ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
                })
                .join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            System.err.println("Failed to describe job: " + ex.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Describe the tags associated with the job");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.getJobTagsAsync(jobId, accountId)
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("Get job tags failed: " + ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
```

```
                })
                .join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            System.err.println("Failed to get job tags: " + ex.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Update Batch Job Tags");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.putJobTaggingAsync(jobId, accountId)
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("Put job tagging failed: " +
ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
                })
                .join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            System.err.println("Failed to put job tagging: " + ex.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the Amazon S3 Batch job tagging.");
        System.out.print("Do you want to delete Batch job tagging? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine();
        if (delAns != null && delAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            try {
                actions.deleteBatchJobTagsAsync(jobId, accountId)
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        System.err.println("Delete batch job tags failed: " +
ex.getMessage());
                        return null;
                    })
                    .join();
            } catch (CompletionException ex) {
                System.err.println("Failed to delete batch job tags: " +
ex.getMessage());
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("Tagging was not deleted.");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.print("Do you want to delete the AWS resources used in this
 scenario? (y/n)");
        String delResAns = scanner.nextLine();
        if (delResAns != null && delResAns.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            actions.deleteFilesFromBucket(bucketName, fileNames, actions);
            actions.deleteBucketFolderAsync(bucketName);
            actions.deleteBucket(bucketName)
                .thenRun(() -> System.out.println("Bucket deletion completed"))
                .exceptionally(ex -> {
                    System.err.println("Error occurred: " + ex.getMessage());
                    return null;
                });
            CloudFormationHelper.destroyCloudFormationStack(STACK_NAME);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The AWS resources were not deleted.");
        }
        System.out.println("The Amazon S3 Batch scenario has successfully
 completed.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            System.out.println();
            System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
                System.out.println();
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }


}
```

An action class that wraps operations.

```
public class S3BatchActions {

    private static S3ControlAsyncClient asyncClient;

    private static S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient ;
    /**
     * Retrieves the asynchronous S3 Control client instance.
     * <p>
     * This method creates and returns a singleton instance of the {@link
 S3ControlAsyncClient}. If the instance
     * has not been created yet, it will be initialized with the following
 configuration:
     * <ul>
     *   <li>Maximum concurrency: 100</li>
     *   <li>Connection timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Read timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Write timeout: 60 seconds</li>
     *   <li>API call timeout: 2 minutes</li>
     *   <li>API call attempt timeout: 90 seconds</li>
     *   <li>Retry policy: 3 retries</li>
     *   <li>Region: US_EAST_1</li>
     *   <li>Credentials provider: {@link EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider}</
li>
     * </ul>
     *
     * @return the asynchronous S3 Control client instance
     */
    private static S3ControlAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (asyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
 ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()
                    .numRetries(3)
```

```
                    .build())
                .build();

            asyncClient = S3ControlAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return asyncClient;
    }

    private static S3AsyncClient getS3AsyncClient() {
        if (asyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                .maxConcurrency(100)
                .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
                .build();

            s3AsyncClient = S3AsyncClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return s3AsyncClient;
    }


    /**
     * Cancels a job asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobId The ID of the job to be canceled.
     * @param accountId The ID of the account associated with the job.
```

```
    * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job status has
been updated to "CANCELLED".
    *         If an error occurs during the update, the returned future will
complete exceptionally.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> cancelJobAsync(String jobId, String accountId) {
       UpdateJobStatusRequest updateJobStatusRequest =
UpdateJobStatusRequest.builder()
           .accountId(accountId)
           .jobId(jobId)
           .requestedJobStatus(String.valueOf(JobStatus.CANCELLED))
           .build();

       return asyncClient.updateJobStatus(updateJobStatusRequest)
           .thenAccept(updateJobStatusResponse -> {
               System.out.println("Job status updated to: " +
updateJobStatusResponse.status());
           })
           .exceptionally(ex -> {
               System.err.println("Failed to cancel job: " + ex.getMessage());
               throw new RuntimeException(ex); // Propagate the exception
           });
   }

   /**
    * Updates the priority of a job asynchronously.
    *
    * @param jobId     the ID of the job to update
    * @param accountId the ID of the account associated with the job
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation, which completes when the job priority has been updated or an error has
occurred
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> updateJobPriorityAsync(String jobId, String
accountId) {
       UpdateJobPriorityRequest priorityRequest =
UpdateJobPriorityRequest.builder()
           .accountId(accountId)
           .jobId(jobId)
           .priority(60)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> future = new CompletableFuture<>();
       getAsyncClient().updateJobPriority(priorityRequest)
```

```
            .thenAccept(response -> {
                System.out.println("The job priority was updated");
                future.complete(null); // Complete the CompletableFuture on
successful execution
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to update job priority: " +
ex.getMessage());
                future.completeExceptionally(ex); // Complete the CompletableFuture
exceptionally on error
                return null; // Return null to handle the exception
            });

        return future;
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the tags associated with a specific job in an AWS
account.
     *
     * @param jobId     the ID of the job for which to retrieve the tags
     * @param accountId the ID of the AWS account associated with the job
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job tags have
been retrieved, or with an exception if the operation fails
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while retrieving the job tags
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> getJobTagsAsync(String jobId, String accountId) {
        GetJobTaggingRequest request = GetJobTaggingRequest.builder()
            .jobId(jobId)
            .accountId(accountId)
            .build();

        return asyncClient.getJobTagging(request)
            .thenAccept(response -> {
                List<S3Tag> tags = response.tags();
                if (tags.isEmpty()) {
                    System.out.println("No tags found for job ID: " + jobId);
                } else {
                    for (S3Tag tag : tags) {
                        System.out.println("Tag key is: " + tag.key());
                        System.out.println("Tag value is: " + tag.value());
                    }
                }
            })
```

```
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to get job tags: " + ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex); // Propagate the exception
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously deletes the tags associated with a specific batch job.
     *
     * @param jobId     The ID of the batch job whose tags should be deleted.
     * @param accountId The ID of the account associated with the batch job.
     * @return A CompletableFuture that completes when the job tags have been
successfully deleted, or an exception is thrown if the deletion fails.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteBatchJobTagsAsync(String jobId, String
accountId) {
        DeleteJobTaggingRequest jobTaggingRequest =
DeleteJobTaggingRequest.builder()
            .accountId(accountId)
            .jobId(jobId)
            .build();

        return asyncClient.deleteJobTagging(jobTaggingRequest)
            .thenAccept(response -> {
                System.out.println("You have successfully deleted " + jobId + "
tagging.");
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to delete job tags: " + ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously describes the specified job.
     *
     * @param jobId     the ID of the job to describe
     * @param accountId the ID of the AWS account associated with the job
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job description
is available
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while describing the job
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> describeJobAsync(String jobId, String accountId)
{
```

```
        DescribeJobRequest jobRequest = DescribeJobRequest.builder()
            .jobId(jobId)
            .accountId(accountId)
            .build();

        return getAsyncClient().describeJob(jobRequest)
            .thenAccept(response -> {
                System.out.println("Job ID: " + response.job().jobId());
                System.out.println("Description: " + response.job().description());
                System.out.println("Status: " + response.job().statusAsString());
                System.out.println("Role ARN: " + response.job().roleArn());
                System.out.println("Priority: " + response.job().priority());
                System.out.println("Progress Summary: " +
response.job().progressSummary());

                // Print out details about the job manifest.
                JobManifest manifest = response.job().manifest();
                System.out.println("Manifest Location: " +
manifest.location().objectArn());
                System.out.println("Manifest ETag: " + manifest.location().eTag());

                // Print out details about the job operation.
                JobOperation operation = response.job().operation();
                if (operation.s3PutObjectTagging() != null) {
                    System.out.println("Operation: S3 Put Object Tagging");
                    System.out.println("Tag Set: " +
operation.s3PutObjectTagging().tagSet());
                }

                // Print out details about the job report.
                JobReport report = response.job().report();
                System.out.println("Report Bucket: " + report.bucket());
                System.out.println("Report Prefix: " + report.prefix());
                System.out.println("Report Format: " + report.format());
                System.out.println("Report Enabled: " + report.enabled());
                System.out.println("Report Scope: " + report.reportScopeAsString());
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to describe job: " + ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            });
    }

    /**
```

```
    * Creates an asynchronous S3 job using the AWS Java SDK.
    *
    * @param accountId         the AWS account ID associated with the job
    * @param iamRoleArn        the ARN of the IAM role to be used for the job
    * @param manifestLocation  the location of the job manifest file in S3
    * @param reportBucketName  the name of the S3 bucket to store the job report
    * @param uuid              a unique identifier for the job
    * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous creation of the
S3 job.
    *         The CompletableFuture will return the job ID if the job is created
successfully,
    *         or throw an exception if there is an error.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<String> createS3JobAsync(String accountId, String
iamRoleArn,
                                                      String manifestLocation,
String reportBucketName, String uuid) {

       String[] bucketName = new String[]{""};
       String[] parts = reportBucketName.split(":::");
       if (parts.length > 1) {
           bucketName[0] = parts[1];
       } else {
           System.out.println("The input string does not contain the expected
format.");
       }

       return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> getETag(bucketName[0], "job-
manifest.csv"))
           .thenCompose(eTag -> {
                 ArrayList<S3Tag> tagSet = new ArrayList<>();
               S3Tag s3Tag = S3Tag.builder()
                   .key("keyOne")
                   .value("ValueOne")
                   .build();
               S3Tag s3Tag2 = S3Tag.builder()
                   .key("keyTwo")
                   .value("ValueTwo")
                   .build();
               tagSet.add(s3Tag);
               tagSet.add(s3Tag2);

               S3SetObjectTaggingOperation objectTaggingOperation =
S3SetObjectTaggingOperation.builder()
```

```
                    .tagSet(tagSet)
                    .build();

                JobOperation jobOperation = JobOperation.builder()
                    .s3PutObjectTagging(objectTaggingOperation)
                    .build();

                JobManifestLocation jobManifestLocation =
JobManifestLocation.builder()
                    .objectArn(manifestLocation)
                    .eTag(eTag)
                    .build();

                JobManifestSpec manifestSpec = JobManifestSpec.builder()
                    .fieldsWithStrings("Bucket", "Key")
                    .format("S3BatchOperations_CSV_20180820")
                    .build();

                JobManifest jobManifest = JobManifest.builder()
                    .spec(manifestSpec)
                    .location(jobManifestLocation)
                    .build();

                JobReport jobReport = JobReport.builder()
                    .bucket(reportBucketName)
                    .prefix("reports")
                    .format("Report_CSV_20180820")
                    .enabled(true)
                    .reportScope("AllTasks")
                    .build();

                CreateJobRequest jobRequest = CreateJobRequest.builder()
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .description("Job created using the AWS Java SDK")
                    .manifest(jobManifest)
                    .operation(jobOperation)
                    .report(jobReport)
                    .priority(42)
                    .roleArn(iamRoleArn)
                    .clientRequestToken(uuid)
                    .confirmationRequired(false)
                    .build();

                // Create the job asynchronously.
```

```
                return getAsyncClient().createJob(jobRequest)
                   .thenApply(CreateJobResponse::jobId);
                })
                .handle((jobId, ex) -> {
                   if (ex != null) {
                   Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                   if (cause instanceof S3ControlException) {
                       throw new CompletionException(cause);
                   } else {
                       throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                   }
               }
               return jobId;
           });
   }

   /**
    * Retrieves the ETag (Entity Tag) for an object stored in an Amazon S3 bucket.
    *
    * @param bucketName the name of the Amazon S3 bucket where the object is stored
    * @param key the key (file name) of the object in the Amazon S3 bucket
    * @return the ETag of the object
    */
   public String getETag(String bucketName, String key) {
       S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
           .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
           .build();

       HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(key)
           .build();

       HeadObjectResponse headObjectResponse =
s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
       return headObjectResponse.eTag();
   }

   /**
    * Asynchronously adds tags to a job in the system.
    *
    * @param jobId     the ID of the job to add tags to
    * @param accountId the account ID associated with the job
```

```
     * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the tagging operation is
finished
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> putJobTaggingAsync(String jobId, String
accountId) {
        S3Tag departmentTag = S3Tag.builder()
            .key("department")
            .value("Marketing")
            .build();

        S3Tag fiscalYearTag = S3Tag.builder()
            .key("FiscalYear")
            .value("2020")
            .build();

        PutJobTaggingRequest putJobTaggingRequest = PutJobTaggingRequest.builder()
            .jobId(jobId)
            .accountId(accountId)
            .tags(departmentTag, fiscalYearTag)
            .build();

        return asyncClient.putJobTagging(putJobTaggingRequest)
            .thenRun(() -> {
                System.out.println("Additional Tags were added to job " + jobId);
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to add tags to job: " + ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex); // Propagate the exception
            });
    }

    // Setup the S3 bucket required for this scenario.
    /**
     * Creates an Amazon S3 bucket with the specified name.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to create
     * @throws S3Exception if there is an error creating the bucket
     */
    public void createBucket(String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
```

```
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    /**
     * Uploads a file to an Amazon S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to upload the file to
     * @param fileName the name of the file to be uploaded
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs during the file upload
     */
    public void populateBucket(String bucketName, String fileName) {
        // Define the path to the directory.
        Path filePath = Paths.get("src/main/resources/batch/",
fileName).toAbsolutePath();
        PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .key(fileName)
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> future =
getS3AsyncClient().putObject(putOb, AsyncRequestBody.fromFile(filePath));
        future.whenComplete((result, ex) -> {
            if (ex != null) {
                System.err.println("Error uploading file: " + ex.getMessage());
```

```
            } else {
                System.out.println("Successfully placed " + fileName + " into bucket
 " + bucketName);
            }
        }).join();
    }


    // Update the bucketName in CSV.
    public void updateCSV(String newValue) {
        Path csvFilePath = Paths.get("src/main/resources/batch/job-
manifest.csv").toAbsolutePath();
        try {
            // Read all lines from the CSV file.
            List<String> lines = Files.readAllLines(csvFilePath);

            // Update the first value in each line.
            List<String> updatedLines = lines.stream()
                .map(line -> {
                    String[] parts = line.split(",");
                    parts[0] = newValue;
                    return String.join(",", parts);
                })
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

            // Write the updated lines back to the CSV file
            Files.write(csvFilePath, updatedLines);
            System.out.println("CSV file updated successfully.");
        } catch (Exception e) {
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an object from an Amazon S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param bucketName The name of the S3 bucket where the object is stored.
     * @param objectName The name of the object to be deleted.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the object has been
 deleted,
     *         or throws a {@link RuntimeException} if an error occurs during the
 deletion.
     */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteBucketObjects(String bucketName, String
objectName) {
       ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> toDelete = new ArrayList<>();
       toDelete.add(ObjectIdentifier.builder()
           .key(objectName)
           .build());

       DeleteObjectsRequest dor = DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .delete(Delete.builder()
               .objects(toDelete).build())
           .build();

       return getS3AsyncClient().deleteObjects(dor)
           .thenAccept(result -> {
               System.out.println("The object was deleted!");
           })
           .exceptionally(ex -> {
               throw new RuntimeException("Error deleting object: " +
ex.getMessage(), ex);
           });
   }

   /**
    * Deletes a folder and all its contents asynchronously from an Amazon S3
bucket.
    *
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket containing the folder to be
deleted
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the folder and its
contents have been deleted
    * @throws RuntimeException if any error occurs during the deletion process
    */
   public void deleteBucketFolderAsync(String bucketName) {
       String folderName = "reports/";
       ListObjectsV2Request request = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .prefix(folderName)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<ListObjectsV2Response> listObjectsFuture =
getS3AsyncClient().listObjectsV2(request);
       listObjectsFuture.thenCompose(response -> {
```

```
            List<CompletableFuture<DeleteObjectResponse>> deleteFutures =
response.contents().stream()
                .map(obj -> {
                    DeleteObjectRequest deleteRequest =
DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(obj.key())
                        .build();
                    return getS3AsyncClient().deleteObject(deleteRequest)
                        .thenApply(deleteResponse -> {
                            System.out.println("Deleted object: " + obj.key());
                            return deleteResponse;
                        });
                })
                .collect(Collectors.toList());

            return CompletableFuture.allOf(deleteFutures.toArray(new
CompletableFuture[0]))
                .thenCompose(v -> {
                    // Delete the folder.
                    DeleteObjectRequest deleteRequest =
DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(folderName)
                        .build();
                    return getS3AsyncClient().deleteObject(deleteRequest)
                        .thenApply(deleteResponse -> {
                            System.out.println("Deleted folder: " + folderName);
                            return deleteResponse;
                        });
                });
        }).join();
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the bucket to delete
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the bucket has been
deleted, or exceptionally if there is an error
     * @throws RuntimeException if there is an error deleting the bucket
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteBucket(String bucketName) {
        S3AsyncClient s3Client = getS3AsyncClient();
```

```
        return s3Client.deleteBucket(DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build())
            .thenAccept(deleteBucketResponse -> {
                System.out.println(bucketName + " was deleted");
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                // Handle the exception or rethrow it.
                throw new RuntimeException("Failed to delete bucket: " + bucketName,
ex);
            });
    }

    /**
     * Uploads a set of files to an Amazon S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to upload the files to
     * @param fileNames an array of file names to be uploaded
     * @param actions an instance of {@link S3BatchActions} that provides the
implementation for the necessary S3 operations
     * @throws IOException if there's an error creating the text files or uploading
the files to the S3 bucket
     */
    public static void uploadFilesToBucket(String bucketName, String[] fileNames,
S3BatchActions actions) throws IOException {
        actions.updateCSV(bucketName);
        createTextFiles(fileNames);
        for (String fileName : fileNames) {
            actions.populateBucket(bucketName, fileName);
        }
        System.out.println("All files are placed in the S3 bucket " + bucketName);
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the specified files from the given S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket
     * @param fileNames an array of file names to be deleted from the bucket
     * @param actions the S3BatchActions instance to be used for the file deletion
     * @throws IOException if an I/O error occurs during the file deletion
     */
    public void deleteFilesFromBucket(String bucketName, String[] fileNames,
S3BatchActions actions) throws IOException {
        for (String fileName : fileNames) {
```

```
                    actions.deleteBucketObjects(bucketName, fileName)
                   .thenRun(() -> System.out.println("Object deletion completed"))
                   .exceptionally(ex -> {
                       System.err.println("Error occurred: " + ex.getMessage());
                       return null;
                   });
       }
       System.out.println("All files have been deleted from the bucket " +
bucketName);
   }

   public static void createTextFiles(String[] fileNames) {
       String currentDirectory = System.getProperty("user.dir");
       String directoryPath = currentDirectory + "\\src\\main\\resources\\batch";
       Path path = Paths.get(directoryPath);

       try {
           // Create the directory if it doesn't exist.
           if (Files.notExists(path)) {
               Files.createDirectories(path);
               System.out.println("Created directory: " + path.toString());
           } else {
               System.out.println("Directory already exists: " + path.toString());
           }

           for (String fileName : fileNames) {
               // Check if the file is a .txt file.
               if (fileName.endsWith(".txt")) {
                   // Define the path for the new file.
                   Path filePath = path.resolve(fileName);
                   System.out.println("Attempting to create file: " +
filePath.toString());

                   // Create and write content to the new file.
                   Files.write(filePath, "This is a test".getBytes());

                   // Verify the file was created.
                   if (Files.exists(filePath)) {
                       System.out.println("Successfully created file: " +
filePath.toString());
                   } else {
                       System.out.println("Failed to create file: " +
filePath.toString());
                   }
```

```
                }
            }

        } catch (IOException e) {
            System.err.println("An error occurred: " + e.getMessage());
            e.printStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public String getAccountId() {
        StsClient stsClient = StsClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        GetCallerIdentityResponse callerIdentityResponse =
 stsClient.getCallerIdentity();
        return callerIdentityResponse.account();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateJob
  - DeleteJobTagging
  - DescribeJob
  - GetJobTagging
  - ListJobs
  - PutJobTagging
  - UpdateJobPriority
  - UpdateJobStatus

Actions

`CreateJob`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create an asynchronous S3 job.

```
    /**
     * Creates an asynchronous S3 job using the AWS Java SDK.
     *
     * @param accountId         the AWS account ID associated with the job
     * @param iamRoleArn        the ARN of the IAM role to be used for the job
     * @param manifestLocation  the location of the job manifest file in S3
     * @param reportBucketName  the name of the S3 bucket to store the job report
     * @param uuid              a unique identifier for the job
     * @return a CompletableFuture that represents the asynchronous creation of the
 S3 job.
     *         The CompletableFuture will return the job ID if the job is created
 successfully,
     *         or throw an exception if there is an error.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> createS3JobAsync(String accountId, String
 iamRoleArn,
                                                       String manifestLocation,
 String reportBucketName, String uuid) {

        String[] bucketName = new String[]{""};
        String[] parts = reportBucketName.split(":::");
        if (parts.length > 1) {
            bucketName[0] = parts[1];
        } else {
            System.out.println("The input string does not contain the expected
 format.");
        }

        return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> getETag(bucketName[0], "job-
manifest.csv"))
            .thenCompose(eTag -> {
                  ArrayList<S3Tag> tagSet = new ArrayList<>();
                S3Tag s3Tag = S3Tag.builder()
```

```
                    .key("keyOne")
                    .value("ValueOne")
                    .build();
                S3Tag s3Tag2 = S3Tag.builder()
                    .key("keyTwo")
                    .value("ValueTwo")
                    .build();
                tagSet.add(s3Tag);
                tagSet.add(s3Tag2);

                S3SetObjectTaggingOperation objectTaggingOperation =
S3SetObjectTaggingOperation.builder()
                    .tagSet(tagSet)
                    .build();

                JobOperation jobOperation = JobOperation.builder()
                    .s3PutObjectTagging(objectTaggingOperation)
                    .build();

                JobManifestLocation jobManifestLocation =
JobManifestLocation.builder()
                    .objectArn(manifestLocation)
                    .eTag(eTag)
                    .build();

                JobManifestSpec manifestSpec = JobManifestSpec.builder()
                    .fieldsWithStrings("Bucket", "Key")
                    .format("S3BatchOperations_CSV_20180820")
                    .build();

                JobManifest jobManifest = JobManifest.builder()
                    .spec(manifestSpec)
                    .location(jobManifestLocation)
                    .build();

                JobReport jobReport = JobReport.builder()
                    .bucket(reportBucketName)
                    .prefix("reports")
                    .format("Report_CSV_20180820")
                    .enabled(true)
                    .reportScope("AllTasks")
                    .build();

                CreateJobRequest jobRequest = CreateJobRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .description("Job created using the AWS Java SDK")
                    .manifest(jobManifest)
                    .operation(jobOperation)
                    .report(jobReport)
                    .priority(42)
                    .roleArn(iamRoleArn)
                    .clientRequestToken(uuid)
                    .confirmationRequired(false)
                    .build();

                // Create the job asynchronously.
                 return getAsyncClient().createJob(jobRequest)
                    .thenApply(CreateJobResponse::jobId);
                 })
                 .handle((jobId, ex) -> {
                    if (ex != null) {
                    Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                    if (cause instanceof S3ControlException) {
                        throw new CompletionException(cause);
                    } else {
                        throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                    }
                }
                return jobId;
            });
    }
```

Create a compliance retention job.

```
    /**
     * Creates a compliance retention job in Amazon S3 Control.
     * <p>
     * A compliance retention job in Amazon S3 Control is a feature that allows you
to
     * set a retention period for objects stored in an S3 bucket.
     * This feature is particularly useful for organizations that need to comply
with
     * regulatory requirements or internal policies that mandate the retention of
data for
```

```
     * a specific duration.
     *
     * @param s3ControlClient The S3ControlClient instance to use for the API call.
     * @return The job ID of the created compliance retention job.
     */
    public static String createComplianceRetentionJob(final S3ControlClient
 s3ControlClient, String roleArn, String bucketName, String accountId) {
        final String manifestObjectArn = "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-manifest-bucket/
compliance-objects-manifest.csv";
        final String manifestObjectVersionId = "your-object-version-Id";

        Instant jan2025 = Instant.parse("2025-01-01T00:00:00Z");
        JobOperation jobOperation = JobOperation.builder()
            .s3PutObjectRetention(S3SetObjectRetentionOperation.builder()
                .retention(S3Retention.builder()
                    .mode(S3ObjectLockRetentionMode.COMPLIANCE)
                    .retainUntilDate(jan2025)
                    .build())
                .build())
            .build();

        JobManifestLocation manifestLocation = JobManifestLocation.builder()
            .objectArn(manifestObjectArn)
            .eTag(manifestObjectVersionId)
            .build();

        JobManifestSpec manifestSpec = JobManifestSpec.builder()
            .fieldsWithStrings("Bucket", "Key")
            .format("S3BatchOperations_CSV_20180820")
            .build();

        JobManifest manifestToPublicApi = JobManifest.builder()
            .location(manifestLocation)
            .spec(manifestSpec)
            .build();

        // Report details.
        final String jobReportBucketArn = "arn:aws:s3:::" + bucketName;
        final String jobReportPrefix = "reports/compliance-objects-bops";

        JobReport jobReport = JobReport.builder()
            .enabled(true)
            .reportScope(JobReportScope.ALL_TASKS)
            .bucket(jobReportBucketArn)
```

```
            .prefix(jobReportPrefix)
            .format(JobReportFormat.REPORT_CSV_20180820)
            .build();

        final Boolean requiresConfirmation = true;
        final int priority = 10;
        CreateJobRequest request = CreateJobRequest.builder()
            .accountId(accountId)
            .description("Set compliance retain-until to 1 Jan 2025")
            .manifest(manifestToPublicApi)
            .operation(jobOperation)
            .priority(priority)
            .roleArn(roleArn)
            .report(jobReport)
            .confirmationRequired(requiresConfirmation)
            .build();

        // Create the job and get the result.
        CreateJobResponse result = s3ControlClient.createJob(request);
        return result.jobId();
    }
```

Create a legal hold off job.

```
    /**
     * Creates a compliance retention job in Amazon S3 Control.
     * <p>
     * A compliance retention job in Amazon S3 Control is a feature that allows you
to
     * set a retention period for objects stored in an S3 bucket.
     * This feature is particularly useful for organizations that need to comply
with
     * regulatory requirements or internal policies that mandate the retention of
data for
     * a specific duration.
     *
     * @param s3ControlClient The S3ControlClient instance to use for the API call.
     * @return The job ID of the created compliance retention job.
     */
    public static String createComplianceRetentionJob(final S3ControlClient
s3ControlClient, String roleArn, String bucketName, String accountId) {
```

```
        final String manifestObjectArn = "arn:aws:s3:::amzn-s3-demo-manifest-bucket/
compliance-objects-manifest.csv";
        final String manifestObjectVersionId = "your-object-version-Id";

        Instant jan2025 = Instant.parse("2025-01-01T00:00:00Z");
        JobOperation jobOperation = JobOperation.builder()
            .s3PutObjectRetention(S3SetObjectRetentionOperation.builder()
                .retention(S3Retention.builder()
                    .mode(S3ObjectLockRetentionMode.COMPLIANCE)
                    .retainUntilDate(jan2025)
                    .build())
                .build())
            .build();

        JobManifestLocation manifestLocation = JobManifestLocation.builder()
            .objectArn(manifestObjectArn)
            .eTag(manifestObjectVersionId)
            .build();

        JobManifestSpec manifestSpec = JobManifestSpec.builder()
            .fieldsWithStrings("Bucket", "Key")
            .format("S3BatchOperations_CSV_20180820")
            .build();

        JobManifest manifestToPublicApi = JobManifest.builder()
            .location(manifestLocation)
            .spec(manifestSpec)
            .build();

        // Report details.
        final String jobReportBucketArn = "arn:aws:s3:::" + bucketName;
        final String jobReportPrefix = "reports/compliance-objects-bops";

        JobReport jobReport = JobReport.builder()
            .enabled(true)
            .reportScope(JobReportScope.ALL_TASKS)
            .bucket(jobReportBucketArn)
            .prefix(jobReportPrefix)
            .format(JobReportFormat.REPORT_CSV_20180820)
            .build();

        final Boolean requiresConfirmation = true;
        final int priority = 10;
        CreateJobRequest request = CreateJobRequest.builder()
```

```
            .accountId(accountId)
            .description("Set compliance retain-until to 1 Jan 2025")
            .manifest(manifestToPublicApi)
            .operation(jobOperation)
            .priority(priority)
            .roleArn(roleArn)
            .report(jobReport)
            .confirmationRequired(requiresConfirmation)
            .build();

        // Create the job and get the result.
        CreateJobResponse result = s3ControlClient.createJob(request);
        return result.jobId();
    }
```

Create a new governance retention job.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateGovernanceRetentionJob {

    public static void main(String[]args) throws ParseException {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <manifestObjectArn> <jobReportBucketArn> <roleArn> <accountId>
 <manifestObjectVersionId>

            Where:
                manifestObjectArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the S3 object
 that contains the manifest file for the governance objects.\s
                bucketName - The ARN of the S3 bucket where the job report will be
 stored.
                roleArn - The ARN of the IAM role that will be used to perform the
 governance retention operation.
                accountId - Your AWS account Id.
```

```
                manifestObjectVersionId =  A unique value that is used as the `eTag`
property of the `JobManifestLocation` object.
            """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String manifestObjectArn = args[0];
        String jobReportBucketArn = args[1];
        String roleArn = args[2];
        String accountId = args[3];
        String manifestObjectVersionId = args[4];

        S3ControlClient s3ControlClient = S3ControlClient.create();
        createGovernanceRetentionJob(s3ControlClient, manifestObjectArn,
jobReportBucketArn, roleArn, accountId, manifestObjectVersionId);
    }

    public static String createGovernanceRetentionJob(final S3ControlClient
s3ControlClient, String manifestObjectArn, String jobReportBucketArn, String
roleArn, String accountId, String manifestObjectVersionId) throws ParseException {
        final JobManifestLocation manifestLocation = JobManifestLocation.builder()
            .objectArn(manifestObjectArn)
            .eTag(manifestObjectVersionId)
            .build();

        final JobManifestSpec manifestSpec = JobManifestSpec.builder()
            .format(JobManifestFormat.S3_BATCH_OPERATIONS_CSV_20180820)
            .fields(Arrays.asList(JobManifestFieldName.BUCKET,
JobManifestFieldName.KEY))
            .build();

        final JobManifest manifestToPublicApi = JobManifest.builder()
            .location(manifestLocation)
            .spec(manifestSpec)
            .build();

        final String jobReportPrefix = "reports/governance-objects";
        final JobReport jobReport = JobReport.builder()
            .enabled(true)
            .reportScope(JobReportScope.ALL_TASKS)
            .bucket(jobReportBucketArn)
```

```
            .prefix(jobReportPrefix)
            .format(JobReportFormat.REPORT_CSV_20180820)
            .build();

        final SimpleDateFormat format = new SimpleDateFormat("dd/MM/yyyy");
        final Date jan30th = format.parse("30/01/2025");

        final S3SetObjectRetentionOperation s3SetObjectRetentionOperation =
 S3SetObjectRetentionOperation.builder()
            .retention(S3Retention.builder()
                .mode(S3ObjectLockRetentionMode.GOVERNANCE)
                .retainUntilDate(jan30th.toInstant())
                .build())
            .build();

        final JobOperation jobOperation = JobOperation.builder()
            .s3PutObjectRetention(s3SetObjectRetentionOperation)
            .build();

        final Boolean requiresConfirmation = true;
        final int priority = 10;

        final CreateJobRequest request = CreateJobRequest.builder()
            .accountId(accountId)
            .description("Put governance retention")
            .manifest(manifestToPublicApi)
            .operation(jobOperation)
            .priority(priority)
            .roleArn(roleArn)
            .report(jobReport)
            .confirmationRequired(requiresConfirmation)
            .build();

        final CreateJobResponse result = s3ControlClient.createJob(request);
        return result.jobId();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteJobTagging`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteJobTagging`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously deletes the tags associated with a specific batch job.
    *
    * @param jobId     The ID of the batch job whose tags should be deleted.
    * @param accountId The ID of the account associated with the batch job.
    * @return A CompletableFuture that completes when the job tags have been
successfully deleted, or an exception is thrown if the deletion fails.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> deleteBatchJobTagsAsync(String jobId, String
accountId) {
       DeleteJobTaggingRequest jobTaggingRequest =
DeleteJobTaggingRequest.builder()
           .accountId(accountId)
           .jobId(jobId)
           .build();

       return asyncClient.deleteJobTagging(jobTaggingRequest)
           .thenAccept(response -> {
               System.out.println("You have successfully deleted " + jobId + "
tagging.");
           })
           .exceptionally(ex -> {
               System.err.println("Failed to delete job tags: " + ex.getMessage());
               throw new RuntimeException(ex);
           });
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteJobTagging in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeJob`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously describes the specified job.
    *
    * @param jobId     the ID of the job to describe
    * @param accountId the ID of the AWS account associated with the job
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job description
is available
    * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while describing the job
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> describeJobAsync(String jobId, String accountId)
{
       DescribeJobRequest jobRequest = DescribeJobRequest.builder()
           .jobId(jobId)
           .accountId(accountId)
           .build();

       return getAsyncClient().describeJob(jobRequest)
           .thenAccept(response -> {
               System.out.println("Job ID: " + response.job().jobId());
               System.out.println("Description: " + response.job().description());
               System.out.println("Status: " + response.job().statusAsString());
               System.out.println("Role ARN: " + response.job().roleArn());
               System.out.println("Priority: " + response.job().priority());
               System.out.println("Progress Summary: " +
response.job().progressSummary());

               // Print out details about the job manifest.
               JobManifest manifest = response.job().manifest();
               System.out.println("Manifest Location: " +
manifest.location().objectArn());
               System.out.println("Manifest ETag: " + manifest.location().eTag());
```

```
                // Print out details about the job operation.
                JobOperation operation = response.job().operation();
                if (operation.s3PutObjectTagging() != null) {
                    System.out.println("Operation: S3 Put Object Tagging");
                    System.out.println("Tag Set: " +
operation.s3PutObjectTagging().tagSet());
                }

                // Print out details about the job report.
                JobReport report = response.job().report();
                System.out.println("Report Bucket: " + report.bucket());
                System.out.println("Report Prefix: " + report.prefix());
                System.out.println("Report Format: " + report.format());
                System.out.println("Report Enabled: " + report.enabled());
                System.out.println("Report Scope: " + report.reportScopeAsString());
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to describe job: " + ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex);
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetJobTagging`

The following code example shows how to use `GetJobTagging`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Asynchronously retrieves the tags associated with a specific job in an AWS
account.
```

```
     *
     * @param jobId     the ID of the job for which to retrieve the tags
     * @param accountId the ID of the AWS account associated with the job
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job tags have
been retrieved, or with an exception if the operation fails
     * @throws RuntimeException if an error occurs while retrieving the job tags
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> getJobTagsAsync(String jobId, String accountId) {
        GetJobTaggingRequest request = GetJobTaggingRequest.builder()
            .jobId(jobId)
            .accountId(accountId)
            .build();

        return asyncClient.getJobTagging(request)
            .thenAccept(response -> {
                List<S3Tag> tags = response.tags();
                if (tags.isEmpty()) {
                    System.out.println("No tags found for job ID: " + jobId);
                } else {
                    for (S3Tag tag : tags) {
                        System.out.println("Tag key is: " + tag.key());
                        System.out.println("Tag value is: " + tag.value());
                    }
                }
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to get job tags: " + ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex); // Propagate the exception
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see [GetJobTagging](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutJobTagging`

The following code example shows how to use `PutJobTagging`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously adds tags to a job in the system.
    *
    * @param jobId     the ID of the job to add tags to
    * @param accountId the account ID associated with the job
    * @return a CompletableFuture that completes when the tagging operation is
finished
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> putJobTaggingAsync(String jobId, String
accountId) {
       S3Tag departmentTag = S3Tag.builder()
           .key("department")
           .value("Marketing")
           .build();

       S3Tag fiscalYearTag = S3Tag.builder()
           .key("FiscalYear")
           .value("2020")
           .build();

       PutJobTaggingRequest putJobTaggingRequest = PutJobTaggingRequest.builder()
           .jobId(jobId)
           .accountId(accountId)
           .tags(departmentTag, fiscalYearTag)
           .build();

       return asyncClient.putJobTagging(putJobTaggingRequest)
           .thenRun(() -> {
               System.out.println("Additional Tags were added to job " + jobId);
           })
           .exceptionally(ex -> {
               System.err.println("Failed to add tags to job: " + ex.getMessage());
               throw new RuntimeException(ex); // Propagate the exception
           });
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see PutJobTagging in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateJobPriority`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateJobPriority`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   /**
    * Updates the priority of a job asynchronously.
    *
    * @param jobId     the ID of the job to update
    * @param accountId the ID of the account associated with the job
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that represents the asynchronous
operation, which completes when the job priority has been updated or an error has
occurred
    */
   public CompletableFuture<Void> updateJobPriorityAsync(String jobId, String
accountId) {
       UpdateJobPriorityRequest priorityRequest =
UpdateJobPriorityRequest.builder()
           .accountId(accountId)
           .jobId(jobId)
           .priority(60)
           .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> future = new CompletableFuture<>();
       getAsyncClient().updateJobPriority(priorityRequest)
           .thenAccept(response -> {
               System.out.println("The job priority was updated");
               future.complete(null); // Complete the CompletableFuture on
successful execution
```

```
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to update job priority: " +
ex.getMessage());
                future.completeExceptionally(ex); // Complete the CompletableFuture
exceptionally on error
                return null; // Return null to handle the exception
            });

        return future;
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateJobPriority in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateJobStatus`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateJobStatus`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Cancels a job asynchronously.
     *
     * @param jobId The ID of the job to be canceled.
     * @param accountId The ID of the account associated with the job.
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the job status has
been updated to "CANCELLED".
     *         If an error occurs during the update, the returned future will
complete exceptionally.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> cancelJobAsync(String jobId, String accountId) {
        UpdateJobStatusRequest updateJobStatusRequest =
UpdateJobStatusRequest.builder()
            .accountId(accountId)
```

```
            .jobId(jobId)
            .requestedJobStatus(String.valueOf(JobStatus.CANCELLED))
            .build();

        return asyncClient.updateJobStatus(updateJobStatusRequest)
            .thenAccept(updateJobStatusResponse -> {
                System.out.println("Job status updated to: " +
updateJobStatusResponse.status());
            })
            .exceptionally(ex -> {
                System.err.println("Failed to cancel job: " + ex.getMessage());
                throw new RuntimeException(ex); // Propagate the exception
            });
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateJobStatus in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

S3 Directory Buckets examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with S3 Directory Buckets.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon S3 directory buckets

The following code example shows how to get started using Amazon S3 directory buckets.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
package com.example.s3.directorybucket;


import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Bucket;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DataRedundancy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListDirectoryBucketsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListDirectoryBucketsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LocationInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LocationType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.util.List;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;

/**
 * Before running this example:
 * <p>
 * The SDK must be able to authenticate AWS requests on your behalf. If you have
 * not configured
 * authentication for SDKs and tools, see
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdkref/latest/guide/access.html in the AWS SDKs
```

```
 * and Tools Reference Guide.
 * <p>
 * You must have a runtime environment configured with the Java SDK.
 * See
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/setup.html in
 * the Developer Guide if this is not set up.
 * <p>
 * To use S3 directory buckets, configure a gateway VPC endpoint. This is the
 * recommended method to enable directory bucket traffic without
 * requiring an internet gateway or NAT device. For more information on
 * configuring VPC gateway endpoints, visit
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/s3-express-
networking.html#s3-express-networking-vpc-gateway.
 * <p>
 * Directory buckets are available in specific AWS Regions and Zones. For
 * details on Regions and Zones supporting directory buckets, see
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AmazonS3/latest/userguide/s3-express-
networking.html#s3-express-endpoints.
 */

public class HelloS3DirectoryBuckets {
    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(HelloS3DirectoryBuckets.class);

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String bucketName = "test-bucket-" + System.currentTimeMillis() + "--usw2-
az1--x-s3";
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        String zone = "usw2-az1";
        S3Client s3Client = createS3Client(region);

        try {
            // Create the directory bucket
            createDirectoryBucket(s3Client, bucketName, zone);
            logger.info("Created bucket: {}", bucketName);

            // List all directory buckets
            List<String> bucketNames = listDirectoryBuckets(s3Client);
            bucketNames.forEach(name -> logger.info("Bucket Name: {}", name));
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("An error occurred during S3 operations: {} - Error code:
 {}",
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
```

```
        } finally {
            try {
                // Delete the created bucket
                deleteDirectoryBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
                logger.info("Deleted bucket: {}", bucketName);
            } catch (S3Exception e) {
                logger.error("Failed to delete the bucket due to S3 error: {} -
Error code: {}",
                        e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            } catch (RuntimeException e) {
                logger.error("Failed to delete the bucket due to unexpected error:
{}", e.getMessage(), e);
            } finally {
                s3Client.close();
            }
        }
    }

    /**
     * Creates a new S3 directory bucket in a specified Zone (For example, a
     * specified Availability Zone in this code example).
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to create the bucket
     * @param bucketName The name of the bucket to be created
     * @param zone       The region where the bucket will be created
     * @throws S3Exception if there's an error creating the bucket
     */
    public static void createDirectoryBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName,
String zone) throws S3Exception {
        logger.info("Creating bucket: {}", bucketName);

        CreateBucketConfiguration bucketConfiguration =
CreateBucketConfiguration.builder()
                .location(LocationInfo.builder()
                        .type(LocationType.AVAILABILITY_ZONE)
                        .name(zone).build())
                .bucket(BucketInfo.builder()
                        .type(BucketType.DIRECTORY)
                        .dataRedundancy(DataRedundancy.SINGLE_AVAILABILITY_ZONE)
                        .build())
                .build();
        try {
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .createBucketConfiguration(bucketConfiguration).build();
            CreateBucketResponse response = s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            logger.info("Bucket created successfully with location: {}",
response.location());
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Error creating bucket: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Lists all S3 directory buckets.
     *
     * @param s3Client The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @return A list of bucket names
     */
    public static List<String> listDirectoryBuckets(S3Client s3Client) {
        logger.info("Listing all directory buckets");

        try {
            // Create a ListBucketsRequest
            ListDirectoryBucketsRequest listBucketsRequest =
ListDirectoryBucketsRequest.builder().build();

            // Retrieve the list of buckets
            ListDirectoryBucketsResponse response =
s3Client.listDirectoryBuckets(listBucketsRequest);

            // Extract bucket names
            List<String> bucketNames = response.buckets().stream()
                    .map(Bucket::name)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            return bucketNames;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to list buckets: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

```
    /**
     * Deletes the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the bucket to delete
     */
    public static void deleteDirectoryBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();
            s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to delete bucket: " + bucketName + " - Error code:
 " + e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(),
                    e);
            throw e;
        }
    }

}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateBucket
  - ListDirectoryBuckets

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up a VPC and VPC Endpoint.

- Set up the Policies, Roles, and User to work with S3 directory buckets and the S3 Express One Zone storage class.
- Create two S3 Clients.
- Create two buckets.
- Create an object and copy it over.
- Demonstrate performance difference.
- Populate the buckets to show the lexicographical difference.
- Prompt the user to see if they want to clean up the resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run an interactive scenario demonstrating Amazon S3 features.

```
public class S3DirectoriesScenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    private static final Logger logger =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(S3DirectoriesScenario.class);
    static Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);

    private static S3AsyncClient mS3RegularClient;
    private static S3AsyncClient mS3ExpressClient;

    private static String mdirectoryBucketName;
    private static String mregularBucketName;

    private static String stackName = "cfn-stack-s3-express-basics--" +
 UUID.randomUUID();

    private static String regularUser = "";
    private static String vpcId = "";
    private static String expressUser = "";
```

```
   private static String vpcEndpointId = "";

   private static final S3DirectoriesActions s3DirectoriesActions = new
S3DirectoriesActions();

   public static void main(String[] args) {
       try {
           s3ExpressScenario();
       } catch (RuntimeException e) {
           logger.info(e.getMessage());
       }
   }

   // Runs the scenario.
   private static void s3ExpressScenario() {
       logger.info(DASHES);
       logger.info("Welcome to the Amazon S3 Express Basics demo using AWS SDK for
Java V2.");
       logger.info("""
           Let's get started! First, please note that S3 Express One Zone works
best when working within the AWS infrastructure,
           specifically when working in the same Availability Zone (AZ). To see the
best results in this example and when you implement
           directory buckets into your infrastructure, it is best to put your
compute resources in the same AZ as your directory
           bucket.
           """);
       waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
       logger.info(DASHES);

       // Create an optional VPC and create 2 IAM users.
       UserNames userNames = createVpcUsers();
       String expressUserName = userNames.getExpressUserName();
       String regularUserName = userNames.getRegularUserName();

       //  Set up two S3 clients, one regular and one express,
       //  and two buckets, one regular and one directory.
       setupClientsAndBuckets(expressUserName, regularUserName);

       // Create an S3 session for the express S3 client and add objects to the
buckets.
       logger.info("Now let's add some objects to our buckets and demonstrate how
to work with S3 Sessions.");
```

```
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String bucketObject = createSessionAddObjects();

        // Demonstrate performance differences between regular and directory
buckets.
        demonstratePerformance(bucketObject);

        // Populate the buckets to show the lexicographical difference between
        // regular and express buckets.
        showLexicographicalDifferences(bucketObject);

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("That's it for our tour of the basic operations for S3 Express
One Zone.");
        logger.info("Would you like to cleanUp the AWS resources? (y/n): ");
        String response = scanner.next().trim().toLowerCase();
        if (response.equals("y")) {
            cleanUp(stackName);
        }
    }

    /*
      Delete resources created by this scenario.
    */
    public static void cleanUp(String stackName) {
        try {
            if (mdirectoryBucketName != null) {
                s3DirectoriesActions.deleteBucketAndObjectsAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mdirectoryBucketName).join();
            }
            logger.info("Deleted directory bucket " + mdirectoryBucketName);
            mdirectoryBucketName = null;
            if (mregularBucketName != null) {
                s3DirectoriesActions.deleteBucketAndObjectsAsync(mS3RegularClient,
mregularBucketName).join();
            }
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception) {
                logger.error("S3Exception occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
            }
```

```
        }

        logger.info("Deleted regular bucket " + mregularBucketName);
        mregularBucketName = null;
        CloudFormationHelper.destroyCloudFormationStack(stackName);
    }

    private static void showLexicographicalDifferences(String bucketObject) {
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            7. Populate the buckets to show the lexicographical (alphabetical)
difference
            when object names are listed. Now let's explore how directory buckets
store
            objects in a different manner to regular buckets. The key is in the
name
            "Directory". Where regular buckets store their key/value pairs in a
            flat manner, directory buckets use actual directories/folders.
            This allows for more rapid indexing, traversing, and therefore
            retrieval times!

            The more segmented your bucket is, with lots of
            directories, sub-directories, and objects, the more efficient it
becomes.
            This structural difference also causes `ListObject` operations to
behave
            differently, which can cause unexpected results. Let's add a few more
            objects in sub-directories to see how the output of
            ListObjects changes.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        //  Populate a few more files in each bucket so that we can use
        //  ListObjects and show the difference.
        String otherObject = "other/" + bucketObject;
        String altObject = "alt/" + bucketObject;
        String otherAltObject = "other/alt/" + bucketObject;

        try {
            s3DirectoriesActions.putObjectAsync(mS3RegularClient,
mregularBucketName, otherObject, "").join();
            s3DirectoriesActions.putObjectAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mdirectoryBucketName, otherObject, "").join();
```

```
            s3DirectoriesActions.putObjectAsync(mS3RegularClient,
mregularBucketName, altObject, "").join();
            s3DirectoriesActions.putObjectAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mdirectoryBucketName, altObject, "").join();
            s3DirectoriesActions.putObjectAsync(mS3RegularClient,
mregularBucketName, otherAltObject, "").join();
            s3DirectoriesActions.putObjectAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mdirectoryBucketName, otherAltObject, "").join();

        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof NoSuchBucketException) {
                logger.error("S3Exception occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
            }
            return;
        }

        try {
            // List objects in both S3 buckets.
            List<String> dirBucketObjects =
s3DirectoriesActions.listObjectsAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mdirectoryBucketName).join();
            List<String> regBucketObjects =
s3DirectoriesActions.listObjectsAsync(mS3RegularClient, mregularBucketName).join();

            logger.info("Directory bucket content");
            for (String obj : dirBucketObjects) {
                logger.info(obj);
            }

            logger.info("Regular bucket content");
            for (String obj : regBucketObjects) {
                logger.info(obj);
            }
        } catch (CompletionException e) {
            logger.error("Async operation failed: {} ", e.getCause().getMessage());
            return;
        }

        logger.info("""
```

```
            Notice how the regular bucket lists objects in lexicographical order,
while the directory bucket does not. This is
            because the regular bucket considers the whole "key" to be the object
identifier, while the directory bucket actually
            creates directories and uses the object "key" as a path to the object.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
    }

    /**
     * Demonstrates the performance difference between downloading an object from a
directory bucket and a regular bucket.
     *
     * <p>This method:
     * <ul>
     *     <li>Prompts the user to choose the number of downloads (default is
1,000).</li>
     *     <li>Downloads the specified object from the directory bucket and measures
the total time.</li>
     *     <li>Downloads the same object from the regular bucket and measures the
total time.</li>
     *     <li>Compares the time differences and prints the results.</li>
     * </ul>
     *
     * <p>Note: The performance difference will be more pronounced if this example
is run on an EC2 instance
     * in the same Availability Zone as the buckets.
     *
     * @param bucketObject the name of the object to download
     */
    private static void demonstratePerformance(String bucketObject) {
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("6. Demonstrate the performance difference.");
        logger.info("""
            Now, let's do a performance test. We'll download the same object from
each
            bucket repeatedly and compare the total time needed.

            Note: the performance difference will be much more pronounced if this
            example is run in an EC2 instance in the same Availability Zone as
            the bucket.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
```

```
        int downloads = 1000; // Default value.
        logger.info("The default number of downloads of the same object for this
example is set at " + downloads + ".");

        // Ask if the user wants to download a different number.
        logger.info("Would you like to download the file a different number of
times? (y/n): ");
        String response = scanner.next().trim().toLowerCase();
        if (response.equals("y")) {
            int maxDownloads = 1_000_000;

            // Ask for a valid number of downloads.
            while (true) {
                logger.info("Enter a number between 1 and " + maxDownloads + " for
the number of downloads: ");
                if (scanner.hasNextInt()) {
                    downloads = scanner.nextInt();
                    if (downloads >= 1 && downloads <= maxDownloads) {
                        break;
                    } else {
                        logger.info("Please enter a number between 1 and " +
maxDownloads + ".");
                    }
                } else {
                    logger.info("Invalid input. Please enter a valid integer.");
                    scanner.next();
                }
            }

            logger.info("You have chosen to download {}  items.", downloads);
        } else {
            logger.info("No changes made. Using default downloads: {}", downloads);
        }
        // Simulating the download process for the directory bucket.
        logger.info("Downloading from the directory bucket.");
        long directoryTimeStart = System.nanoTime();
        for (int index = 0; index < downloads; index++) {
            if (index % 50 == 0) {
                logger.info("Download " + index + " of " + downloads);
            }

            try {
                // Get the object from the directory bucket.
```

```
                s3DirectoriesActions.getObjectAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mdirectoryBucketName, bucketObject).join();
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof NoSuchKeyException) {
                    logger.error("S3Exception occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage(), ce);
                }
                return;
            }
        }
        long directoryTimeDifference = System.nanoTime() - directoryTimeStart;

        // Download from the regular bucket.
        logger.info("Downloading from the regular bucket.");
        long normalTimeStart = System.nanoTime();
        for (int index = 0; index < downloads; index++) {
            if (index % 50 == 0) {
                logger.info("Download " + index + " of " + downloads);
            }

            try {
                s3DirectoriesActions.getObjectAsync(mS3RegularClient,
mregularBucketName, bucketObject).join();
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof NoSuchKeyException) {
                    logger.error("S3Exception occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage(), ce);
                }
                return;
            }
        }

        long normalTimeDifference = System.nanoTime() - normalTimeStart;
        logger.info("The directory bucket took " + directoryTimeDifference
+ " nanoseconds, while the regular bucket took " + normalTimeDifference + "
nanoseconds.");
```

```
        long difference = normalTimeDifference - directoryTimeDifference;
        logger.info("That's a difference of " + difference + " nanoseconds, or");
        logger.info(difference / 1_000_000_000.0 + " seconds.");

        if (difference < 0) {
            logger.info("The directory buckets were slower. This can happen if you
are not running on the cloud within a VPC.");
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
    }

    private static String createSessionAddObjects() {
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            5. Create an object and copy it.
            We'll create an object consisting of some text and upload it to the
            regular bucket.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        String bucketObject = "basic-text-object.txt";
        try {
            s3DirectoriesActions.putObjectAsync(mS3RegularClient,
mregularBucketName, bucketObject, "Look Ma, I'm a bucket!").join();
            s3DirectoriesActions.createSessionAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mdirectoryBucketName).join();

            // Copy the object to the destination S3 bucket.
            s3DirectoriesActions.copyObjectAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
mregularBucketName, bucketObject, mdirectoryBucketName, bucketObject).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof S3Exception) {
                logger.error("S3Exception occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
            }
        }
        logger.info("""
            It worked! This is because the S3Client that performed the copy
operation
            is the expressClient using the credentials for the user with permission
to
```

```
            work with directory buckets.

            It's important to remember the user permissions when interacting with
            directory buckets. Instead of validating permissions on every call as
            regular buckets do, directory buckets utilize the user credentials and
session
            token to validate. This allows for much faster connection speeds on
every call.
            For single calls, this is low, but for many concurrent calls
            this adds up to a lot of time saved.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        return bucketObject;
    }

    /**
     * Creates VPC users for the S3 Express One Zone scenario.
     * <p>
     * This method performs the following steps:
     * <ol>
     *     <li>Optionally creates a new VPC and VPC Endpoint if the application
is running in an EC2 instance in the same Availability Zone as the directory
buckets.</li>
     *     <li>Creates two IAM users: one with S3 Express One Zone permissions and
one without.</li>
     * </ol>
     *
     * @return a {@link UserNames} object containing the names of the created IAM
users
     */
    public static UserNames createVpcUsers() {
        /*
        Optionally create a VPC.
        Create two IAM users, one with S3 Express One Zone permissions and one
without.
        */
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            1. First, we'll set up a new VPC and VPC Endpoint if this program is
running in an EC2 instance in the same AZ as your\s
            directory buckets will be. Are you running this in an EC2 instance
located in the same AZ as your intended directory buckets?
            """);
```

```
        logger.info("Do you want to setup a VPC Endpoint? (y/n)");
        String endpointAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (endpointAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            logger.info("""
                Great! Let's set up a VPC, retrieve the Route Table from it, and
create a VPC Endpoint to connect the S3 Client to.
                """);
            try {
                s3DirectoriesActions.setupVPCAsync().join();
            } catch (CompletionException ce) {
                Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                    logger.error("IamException occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
                } else {
                    logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage(), ce);
                }
            }
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        } else {
            logger.info("Skipping the VPC setup. Don't forget to use this in
production!");
        }
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            2. Create a RegularUser and ExpressUser by using the AWS CDK.
            One IAM User, named RegularUser, will have permissions to work only
            with regular buckets and one IAM user, named ExpressUser, will have
            permissions to work only with directory buckets.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);

        // Create two users required for this scenario.
        Map<String, String> stackOutputs = createUsersUsingCDK(stackName);
        regularUser = stackOutputs.get("RegularUser");
        expressUser = stackOutputs.get("ExpressUser");

        UserNames names = new UserNames();
        names.setRegularUserName(regularUser);
        names.setExpressUserName(expressUser);
        return names;
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Creates users using AWS CloudFormation.
    *
    * @return a {@link Map} of String keys and String values representing the stack
outputs,
    * which may include user-related information such as user names and IDs.
    */
   public static Map<String, String> createUsersUsingCDK(String stackName) {
       logger.info("We'll use an AWS CloudFormation template to create the IAM
users and policies.");
       CloudFormationHelper.deployCloudFormationStack(stackName);
       return CloudFormationHelper.getStackOutputsAsync(stackName).join();
   }

   /**
    * Sets up the necessary clients and buckets for the S3 Express service.
    *
    * @param expressUserName the username for the user with S3 Express permissions
    * @param regularUserName the username for the user with regular S3 permissions
    */
   public static void setupClientsAndBuckets(String expressUserName, String
regularUserName) {
       Scanner locscanner = new Scanner(System.in);
       String accessKeyIdforRegUser;
       String secretAccessforRegUser;
       try {
           CreateAccessKeyResponse keyResponse =
s3DirectoriesActions.createAccessKeyAsync(regularUserName).join();
           accessKeyIdforRegUser = keyResponse.accessKey().accessKeyId();
           secretAccessforRegUser = keyResponse.accessKey().secretAccessKey();
       } catch (CompletionException ce) {
           Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
           if (cause instanceof IamException) {
               logger.error("IamException occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(), ce);
           } else {
               logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
           }
           return;
       }

       String accessKeyIdforExpressUser;
       String secretAccessforExpressUser;
       try {
```

```
            CreateAccessKeyResponse keyResponseExpress =
s3DirectoriesActions.createAccessKeyAsync(expressUserName).join();
            accessKeyIdforExpressUser =
keyResponseExpress.accessKey().accessKeyId();
            secretAccessforExpressUser =
keyResponseExpress.accessKey().secretAccessKey();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof IamException) {
                logger.error("IamException occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
            }
            return;
        }

        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            3. Create two S3Clients; one uses the ExpressUser's credentials and one
uses the RegularUser's credentials.
            The 2 S3Clients will use different credentials.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(locscanner);
        try {
            mS3RegularClient =
createS3ClientWithAccessKeyAsync(accessKeyIdforRegUser,
secretAccessforRegUser).join();
            mS3ExpressClient =
createS3ClientWithAccessKeyAsync(accessKeyIdforExpressUser,
secretAccessforExpressUser).join();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof IllegalArgumentException) {
                logger.error("An invalid argument exception occurred: {}",
cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
            }
            return;
        }

        logger.info("""
```

```
            We can now use the ExpressUser client to make calls to S3 Express
operations.
            """);
        waitForInputToContinue(locscanner);
        logger.info(DASHES);
        logger.info("""
            4. Create two buckets.
            Now we will create a directory bucket which is the linchpin of the S3
Express One Zone service. Directory buckets
            behave differently from regular S3 buckets which we will explore here.
We'll also create a regular bucket, put
            an object into the regular bucket, and copy it to the directory bucket.
            """);

        logger.info("""
            Now, let's choose an availability zone (AZ) for the directory bucket.
            We'll choose one that is supported.
            """);
        String zoneId;
        String regularBucketName;
        try {
            zoneId = s3DirectoriesActions.selectAvailabilityZoneIdAsync().join();
            regularBucketName = "reg-bucket-" + System.currentTimeMillis();
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                logger.error("EC2Exception occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
            }
            return;
        }
        logger.info("""
            Now, let's create the actual directory bucket, as well as a regular
bucket."
             """);

        String directoryBucketName = "test-bucket-" + System.currentTimeMillis() +
"--" + zoneId + "--x-s3";
        try {
            s3DirectoriesActions.createDirectoryBucketAsync(mS3ExpressClient,
directoryBucketName, zoneId).join();
            logger.info("Created directory bucket {}", directoryBucketName);
```

```
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof BucketAlreadyExistsException) {
                logger.error("The bucket already exists. Moving on: {}",
cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
                return;
            }
        }

        // Assign to the data member.
        mdirectoryBucketName = directoryBucketName;
        try {
            s3DirectoriesActions.createBucketAsync(mS3RegularClient,
regularBucketName).join();
            logger.info("Created regular bucket {} ", regularBucketName);
            mregularBucketName = regularBucketName;
        } catch (CompletionException ce) {
            Throwable cause = ce.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof BucketAlreadyExistsException) {
                logger.error("The bucket already exists. Moving on: {}",
cause.getMessage(), ce);
            } else {
                logger.error("An unexpected error occurred: {}", cause.getMessage(),
ce);
                return;
            }
        }
        logger.info("Great! Both buckets were created.");
        waitForInputToContinue(locscanner);
    }

    /**
     * Creates an asynchronous S3 client with the specified access key and secret
access key.
     *
     * @param accessKeyId     the AWS access key ID
     * @param secretAccessKey the AWS secret access key
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that asynchronously creates the S3 client
     * @throws IllegalArgumentException if the access key ID or secret access key is
null
     */
```

```
    public static CompletableFuture<S3AsyncClient>
 createS3ClientWithAccessKeyAsync(String accessKeyId, String secretAccessKey) {
        return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() -> {
            // Validate input parameters
            if (accessKeyId == null || accessKeyId.isBlank() || secretAccessKey ==
 null || secretAccessKey.isBlank()) {
                throw new IllegalArgumentException("Access Key ID and Secret Access
 Key must not be null or empty");
            }

            AwsBasicCredentials awsCredentials =
 AwsBasicCredentials.create(accessKeyId, secretAccessKey);
            return S3AsyncClient.builder()

 .credentialsProvider(StaticCredentialsProvider.create(awsCredentials))
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();
        });
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            logger.info("");
            logger.info("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                logger.info("Continuing with the program...");
                logger.info("");
                break;
            } else {
                logger.info("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Amazon S3 SDK methods.

```
public class S3DirectoriesActions {

    private static IamAsyncClient iamAsyncClient;
```

```
   private static Ec2AsyncClient ec2AsyncClient;
   private static final Logger logger =
LoggerFactory.getLogger(S3DirectoriesActions.class);

   private static IamAsyncClient getIAMAsyncClient() {
       if (iamAsyncClient == null) {
           SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
               .maxConcurrency(100)
               .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .build();

           ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
               .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
               .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
               .build();

           iamAsyncClient = IamAsyncClient.builder()
               .httpClient(httpClient)
               .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
               .build();
       }
       return iamAsyncClient;
   }

   private static Ec2AsyncClient getEc2AsyncClient() {
       if (ec2AsyncClient == null) {
           SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
               .maxConcurrency(100)
               .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
               .build();

           ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
               .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
               .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
               .retryStrategy(RetryMode.STANDARD)
               .build();
```

```
            ec2AsyncClient = Ec2AsyncClient.builder()
                .httpClient(httpClient)
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                .build();
        }
        return ec2AsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Deletes the specified S3 bucket and all the objects within it asynchronously.
     *
     * @param s3AsyncClient the S3 asynchronous client to use for the operations
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket to be deleted
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with a {@link
WaiterResponse} containing the
     *         {@link HeadBucketResponse} when the bucket has been successfully
deleted
     * @throws CompletionException if there was an error deleting the bucket or its
objects
     */
    public CompletableFuture<WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse>>
deleteBucketAndObjectsAsync(S3AsyncClient s3AsyncClient, String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request listRequest = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        return s3AsyncClient.listObjectsV2(listRequest)
            .thenCompose(listResponse -> {
                if (!listResponse.contents().isEmpty()) {
                    List<ObjectIdentifier> objectIdentifiers =
listResponse.contents().stream()
                        .map(s3Object ->
ObjectIdentifier.builder().key(s3Object.key()).build())
                        .collect(Collectors.toList());

                    DeleteObjectsRequest deleteRequest =
DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .delete(Delete.builder().objects(objectIdentifiers).build())
                        .build();

                    return s3AsyncClient.deleteObjects(deleteRequest)
```

```
                        .thenAccept(deleteResponse -> {
                            if (!deleteResponse.errors().isEmpty()) {
                                deleteResponse.errors().forEach(error ->
                                    logger.error("Couldn't delete object " +
error.key() + ". Reason: " + error.message()));
                            }
                        });
                }
                return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null);
            })
            .thenCompose(ignored -> {
                DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest =
DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();
                return s3AsyncClient.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
            })
            .thenCompose(ignored -> {
                S3AsyncWaiter waiter = s3AsyncClient.waiter();
                HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest =
HeadBucketRequest.builder().bucket(bucketName).build();
                return waiter.waitUntilBucketNotExists(headBucketRequest);
            })
            .whenComplete((ignored, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof S3Exception) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Error deleting bucket: " +
bucketName, cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to delete bucket and
objects: " + bucketName, exception);
                }
                logger.info("Bucket deleted successfully: " + bucketName);
            });
    }

    /**
     *  Lists the objects in an S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param s3Client the S3 async client to use for the operation
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket containing the objects to list
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that contains the list of object keys in
the specified bucket
```

```
     */
    public CompletableFuture<List<String>> listObjectsAsync(S3AsyncClient s3Client,
String bucketName) {
        ListObjectsV2Request request = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        return s3Client.listObjectsV2(request)
            .thenApply(response -> response.contents().stream()
                .map(S3Object::key)
                .toList())
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    throw new CompletionException("Couldn't list objects in bucket:
" + bucketName, exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Retrieves an object from an Amazon S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param s3Client   the S3 async client to use for the operation
     * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket containing the object
     * @param keyName    the unique identifier (key) of the object to retrieve
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains the
object's content as a {@link ResponseBytes} of {@link GetObjectResponse}
     */
    public CompletableFuture<ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse>>
getObjectAsync(S3AsyncClient s3Client, String bucketName, String keyName) {
        GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
            .key(keyName)
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .build();

        // Get the object asynchronously and transform it into a byte array
        return s3Client.getObject(objectRequest, AsyncResponseTransformer.toBytes())
            .exceptionally(exception -> {
                Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                if (cause instanceof NoSuchKeyException) {
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to get the object. Reason:
" + ((S3Exception) cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(), cause);
                }
```

```
                throw new CompletionException("Failed to get the object",
exception);
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously copies an object from one S3 bucket to another.
     *
     * @param s3Client           the S3 async client to use for the copy operation
     * @param sourceBucket       the name of the source bucket
     * @param sourceKey          the key of the object to be copied in the source
bucket
     * @param destinationBucket  the name of the destination bucket
     * @param destinationKey     the key of the copied object in the destination
bucket
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the copy operation is
finished
     */
    public CompletableFuture<Void> copyObjectAsync(S3AsyncClient s3Client, String
sourceBucket, String sourceKey, String destinationBucket, String destinationKey) {
        CopyObjectRequest copyRequest = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
            .sourceBucket(sourceBucket)
            .sourceKey(sourceKey)
            .destinationBucket(destinationBucket)
            .destinationKey(destinationKey)
            .build();

        return s3Client.copyObject(copyRequest)
            .thenRun(() -> logger.info("Copied object '" + sourceKey + "' from
bucket '" + sourceBucket + "' to bucket '" + destinationBucket + "'"))
            .whenComplete((ignored, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof S3Exception) {
                        throw new CompletionException("Couldn't copy object '" +
sourceKey + "' from bucket '" + sourceBucket + "' to bucket '" + destinationBucket
+ "'. Reason: " + ((S3Exception) cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to copy object",
exception);
                }
            });
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously creates a session for the specified S3 bucket.
    *
    * @param s3Client   the S3 asynchronous client to use for creating the session
    * @param bucketName the name of the S3 bucket for which to create the session
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes when the session is
created, or throws a {@link CompletionException} if an error occurs
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateSessionResponse> createSessionAsync(S3AsyncClient
s3Client, String bucketName) {
       CreateSessionRequest request = CreateSessionRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .build();

       return s3Client.createSession(request)
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof S3Exception) {
                       throw new CompletionException("Couldn't create the session.
Reason: " + ((S3Exception) cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(), cause);
                   }
                   throw new CompletionException("Unexpected error occurred while
creating session", exception);
               }
               logger.info("Created session for bucket: " + bucketName);
           });

   }

   /**
    * Creates a new S3 directory bucket in a specified Zone (For example, a
    * specified Availability Zone in this code example).
    *
    * @param s3Client   The asynchronous S3 client used to create the bucket
    * @param bucketName The name of the bucket to be created
    * @param zone       The Availability Zone where the bucket will be created
    * @throws CompletionException if there's an error creating the bucket
    */
   public CompletableFuture<CreateBucketResponse>
createDirectoryBucketAsync(S3AsyncClient s3Client, String bucketName, String zone)
{
       logger.info("Creating bucket: " + bucketName);
```

```
        CreateBucketConfiguration bucketConfiguration =
CreateBucketConfiguration.builder()
            .location(LocationInfo.builder()
                .type(LocationType.AVAILABILITY_ZONE)
                .name(zone)
                .build())
            .bucket(BucketInfo.builder()
                .type(BucketType.DIRECTORY)
                .dataRedundancy(DataRedundancy.SINGLE_AVAILABILITY_ZONE)
                .build())
            .build();

        CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .createBucketConfiguration(bucketConfiguration)
            .build();

        return s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof BucketAlreadyExistsException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The bucket already exists: "
+ ((S3Exception) cause).awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Unexpected error occurred while
creating bucket", exception);
                }
                logger.info("Bucket created successfully with location: " +
response.location());
            });
    }

    /**
     * Creates an S3 bucket asynchronously.
     *
     * @param s3Client    the S3 async client to use for the bucket creation
     * @param bucketName  the name of the S3 bucket to create
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the {@link
WaiterResponse} containing the {@link HeadBucketResponse}
     *         when the bucket is successfully created
     * @throws CompletionException if there's an error creating the bucket
     */
```

```
   public CompletableFuture<WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse>>
createBucketAsync(S3AsyncClient s3Client, String bucketName) {
       CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .build();

       return s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest)
           .thenCompose(response -> {
               S3AsyncWaiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
               HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .build();
               return s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
           })
           .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
               if (exception != null) {
                   Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                   if (cause instanceof BucketAlreadyExistsException) {
                       throw new CompletionException("The S3 bucket exists: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                   } else {
                       throw new CompletionException("Failed to create access key:
" + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                   }
               }
               logger.info(bucketName + " is ready");
           });
   }

   /**
    * Uploads an object to an Amazon S3 bucket asynchronously.
    *
    * @param s3Client     the S3 async client to use for the upload
    * @param bucketName   the destination S3 bucket name
    * @param bucketObject the name of the object to be uploaded
    * @param text         the content to be uploaded as the object
    */
   public CompletableFuture<PutObjectResponse> putObjectAsync(S3AsyncClient
s3Client, String bucketName, String bucketObject, String text) {
       PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
           .bucket(bucketName)
           .key(bucketObject)
           .build();
```

```
        return s3Client.putObject(objectRequest, AsyncRequestBody.fromString(text))
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (exception != null) {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof NoSuchBucketException) {
                        throw new CompletionException("The S3 bucket does not exist:
" + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    } else {
                        throw new CompletionException("Failed to create access key:
" + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                    }
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Creates an AWS IAM access key asynchronously for the specified user name.
     *
     * @param userName the name of the IAM user for whom to create the access key
     * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that completes with the {@link
CreateAccessKeyResponse} containing the created access key
     */
    public CompletableFuture<CreateAccessKeyResponse> createAccessKeyAsync(String
userName) {
        CreateAccessKeyRequest request = CreateAccessKeyRequest.builder()
            .userName(userName)
            .build();

        return getIAMAsyncClient().createAccessKey(request)
            .whenComplete((response, exception) -> {
                if (response != null) {
                    logger.info("Access Key Created.");
                } else {
                    if (exception == null) {
                        Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                        if (cause instanceof IamException) {
                            throw new CompletionException("IAM error while creating
access key: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                        } else {
                            throw new CompletionException("Failed to create access
key: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                        }
                    }
                }
```

```
            });
    }

    /**
     * Asynchronously selects an Availability Zone ID from the available EC2 zones.
     *
     * @return A {@link CompletableFuture} that resolves to the selected
 Availability Zone ID.
     * @throws CompletionException if an error occurs during the request or
 processing.
     */
    public CompletableFuture<String> selectAvailabilityZoneIdAsync() {
        DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest zonesRequest =
 DescribeAvailabilityZonesRequest.builder()
            .build();

        return getEc2AsyncClient().describeAvailabilityZones(zonesRequest)
            .thenCompose(response -> {
                List<AvailabilityZone> zonesList = response.availabilityZones();
                if (zonesList.isEmpty()) {
                    logger.info("No availability zones found.");
                    return CompletableFuture.completedFuture(null); // Return null
 if no zones are found
                }

                List<String> zoneIds = zonesList.stream()
                    .map(AvailabilityZone::zoneId) // Get the zoneId (e.g., "usw2-
az1")
                    .toList();

                return CompletableFuture.supplyAsync(() ->
 promptUserForZoneSelection(zonesList, zoneIds))
                    .thenApply(selectedZone -> {
                        // Return only the selected Zone ID (e.g., "usw2-az1").
                        return selectedZone.zoneId();
                    });
            })
            .whenComplete((result, exception) -> {
                if (exception == null) {
                    if (result != null) {
                        logger.info("Selected Availability Zone ID: " + result);
                    } else {
                        logger.info("No availability zone selected.");
                    }
```

```
                } else {
                    Throwable cause = exception.getCause();
                    if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                        throw new CompletionException("EC2 error while selecting
availability zone: " + cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    }
                    throw new CompletionException("Failed to select availability
zone: " + exception.getMessage(), exception);
                }
            });
    }

    /**
     * Prompts the user to select an Availability Zone from the given list.
     *
     * @param zonesList the list of Availability Zones
     * @param zoneIds the list of zone IDs
     * @return the selected Availability Zone
     */
    private static AvailabilityZone
promptUserForZoneSelection(List<AvailabilityZone> zonesList, List<String> zoneIds)
{
        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        int index = -1;

        while (index < 0 || index >= zoneIds.size()) {
            logger.info("Select an availability zone:");
            IntStream.range(0, zoneIds.size()).forEach(i ->
                logger.info(i + ": " + zoneIds.get(i))
            );

            logger.info("Enter the number corresponding to your choice: ");
            if (scanner.hasNextInt()) {
                index = scanner.nextInt();
            } else {
                scanner.next();
            }
        }

        AvailabilityZone selectedZone = zonesList.get(index);
        logger.info("You selected: " + selectedZone.zoneId());
        return selectedZone;
    }
```

```
   /**
    * Asynchronously sets up a new VPC, including creating the VPC, finding the
associated route table, and
    * creating a VPC endpoint for the S3 service.
    *
    * @return a {@link CompletableFuture} that, when completed, contains a
AbstractMap with the
    *         VPC ID and VPC endpoint ID.
    */
   public CompletableFuture<AbstractMap.SimpleEntry<String, String>>
setupVPCAsync() {
       String cidr = "10.0.0.0/16";
       CreateVpcRequest vpcRequest = CreateVpcRequest.builder()
           .cidrBlock(cidr)
           .build();

       return getEc2AsyncClient().createVpc(vpcRequest)
           .thenCompose(vpcResponse -> {
               String vpcId = vpcResponse.vpc().vpcId();
               logger.info("VPC Created: {}", vpcId);

               Ec2AsyncWaiter waiter = getEc2AsyncClient().waiter();
               DescribeVpcsRequest request = DescribeVpcsRequest.builder()
                   .vpcIds(vpcId)
                   .build();

               return waiter.waitUntilVpcAvailable(request)
                   .thenApply(waiterResponse -> vpcId);
           })
           .thenCompose(vpcId -> {
               Filter filter = Filter.builder()
                   .name("vpc-id")
                   .values(vpcId)
                   .build();

               DescribeRouteTablesRequest describeRouteTablesRequest =
DescribeRouteTablesRequest.builder()
                   .filters(filter)
                   .build();

               return
getEc2AsyncClient().describeRouteTables(describeRouteTablesRequest)
                   .thenApply(routeTablesResponse -> {
                       if (routeTablesResponse.routeTables().isEmpty()) {
```

```
                            throw new CompletionException("No route tables found for
VPC: " + vpcId, null);
                        }
                        String routeTableId =
routeTablesResponse.routeTables().get(0).routeTableId();
                        logger.info("Route table found: {}", routeTableId);
                        return new AbstractMap.SimpleEntry<>(vpcId, routeTableId);
                    });
            })
            .thenCompose(vpcAndRouteTable -> {
                String vpcId = vpcAndRouteTable.getKey();
                String routeTableId = vpcAndRouteTable.getValue();
                Region region =
getEc2AsyncClient().serviceClientConfiguration().region();
                String serviceName = String.format("com.amazonaws.%s.s3express",
region.id());

                CreateVpcEndpointRequest endpointRequest =
CreateVpcEndpointRequest.builder()
                    .vpcId(vpcId)
                    .routeTableIds(routeTableId)
                    .serviceName(serviceName)
                    .build();

                return getEc2AsyncClient().createVpcEndpoint(endpointRequest)
                    .thenApply(vpcEndpointResponse -> {
                        String vpcEndpointId =
vpcEndpointResponse.vpcEndpoint().vpcEndpointId();
                        logger.info("VPC Endpoint created: {}", vpcEndpointId);
                        return new AbstractMap.SimpleEntry<>(vpcId, vpcEndpointId);
                    });
            })
            .exceptionally(exception -> {
                Throwable cause = exception.getCause() != null ?
exception.getCause() : exception;
                if (cause instanceof Ec2Exception) {
                    logger.error("EC2 error during VPC setup: {}",
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                    throw new CompletionException("EC2 error during VPC setup: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
                }

                logger.error("VPC setup failed: {}", cause.getMessage(), cause);
```

```
                throw new CompletionException("VPC setup failed: " +
 cause.getMessage(), cause);
            });
    }

}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CopyObject
  - CreateBucket
  - DeleteBucket
  - DeleteObject
  - GetObject
  - ListObjects
  - PutObject

Actions

`AbortMultipartUpload`

The following code example shows how to use `AbortMultipartUpload`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Abort a multipart upload in a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.AbortMultipartUploadRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
```

```
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;


    /**
     * Aborts a specific multipart upload for the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to be uploaded
     * @param uploadId   The upload ID of the multipart upload to abort
     * @return True if the multipart upload is successfully aborted, false otherwise
     */
    public static boolean abortDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload(S3Client s3Client,
 String bucketName,
            String objectKey, String uploadId) {
        logger.info("Aborting multipart upload: {} for bucket: {}", uploadId,
 bucketName);
        try {
            // Abort the multipart upload
            AbortMultipartUploadRequest abortMultipartUploadRequest =
 AbortMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .uploadId(uploadId)
                    .build();

            s3Client.abortMultipartUpload(abortMultipartUploadRequest);
            logger.info("Aborted multipart upload: {} for object: {}", uploadId,
 objectKey);
            return true;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to abort multipart upload: {} - Error code: {}",
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see AbortMultipartUpload in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CompleteMultipartUpload`

The following code example shows how to use `CompleteMultipartUpload`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Complete a multipart upload in a directory bucket.

```
import com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompleteMultipartUploadRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompleteMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedMultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.util.List;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.multipartUploadForDirectoryBucket;
```

```
   /**
    * This method completes the multipart upload request by collating all the
    * upload parts.
    *
    * @param s3Client    The S3 client used to interact with S3
    * @param bucketName  The name of the directory bucket
    * @param objectKey   The key (name) of the object to be uploaded
    * @param uploadId    The upload ID used to track the multipart upload
    * @param uploadParts The list of completed parts
    * @return True if the multipart upload is successfully completed, false
    *         otherwise
    */
   public static boolean completeDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload(S3Client s3Client,
String bucketName, String objectKey,
           String uploadId, List<CompletedPart> uploadParts) {
       try {
           CompletedMultipartUpload completedMultipartUpload =
CompletedMultipartUpload.builder()
                   .parts(uploadParts)
                   .build();
           CompleteMultipartUploadRequest completeMultipartUploadRequest =
CompleteMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(objectKey)
                   .uploadId(uploadId)
                   .multipartUpload(completedMultipartUpload)
                   .build();

           CompleteMultipartUploadResponse response =
s3Client.completeMultipartUpload(completeMultipartUploadRequest);
           logger.info("Multipart upload completed. ETag: {}", response.eTag());
           return true;
       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           logger.error("Failed to complete multipart upload: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                   e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
           return false;
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see CompleteMultipartUpload in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CopyObject`

The following code example shows how to use `CopyObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Copy an object from a directory bucket to a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CopyObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.nio.file.Path;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;

    /**
     * Copies an object from one S3 general purpose bucket to one S3 directory
     * bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client     The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param sourceBucket The name of the source bucket
     * @param objectKey    The key (name) of the object to be copied
     * @param targetBucket The name of the target bucket
     */
```

```
   public static void copyDirectoryBucketObject(S3Client s3Client, String
sourceBucket, String objectKey,
           String targetBucket) {
       logger.info("Copying object: {} from bucket: {} to bucket: {}", objectKey,
sourceBucket, targetBucket);

       try {
           // Create a CopyObjectRequest
           CopyObjectRequest copyReq = CopyObjectRequest.builder()
                   .sourceBucket(sourceBucket)
                   .sourceKey(objectKey)
                   .destinationBucket(targetBucket)
                   .destinationKey(objectKey)
                   .build();

           // Copy the object
           CopyObjectResponse copyRes = s3Client.copyObject(copyReq);
           logger.info("Successfully copied {} from bucket {} into bucket {}.
CopyObjectResponse: {}",
                   objectKey, sourceBucket, targetBucket,
copyRes.copyObjectResult().toString());

       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           logger.error("Failed to copy object: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                   e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
           throw e;
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see CopyObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateBucket`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create an S3 directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.BucketType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateBucketResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DataRedundancy;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LocationInfo;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.LocationType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * Creates a new S3 directory bucket in a specified Zone (For example, a
     * specified Availability Zone in this code example).
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to create the bucket
     * @param bucketName The name of the bucket to be created
     * @param zone       The region where the bucket will be created
     * @throws S3Exception if there's an error creating the bucket
     */
    public static void createDirectoryBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName,
 String zone) throws S3Exception {
        logger.info("Creating bucket: {}", bucketName);

        CreateBucketConfiguration bucketConfiguration =
 CreateBucketConfiguration.builder()
```

```
                .location(LocationInfo.builder()
                        .type(LocationType.AVAILABILITY_ZONE)
                        .name(zone).build())
                .bucket(BucketInfo.builder()
                        .type(BucketType.DIRECTORY)
                        .dataRedundancy(DataRedundancy.SINGLE_AVAILABILITY_ZONE)
                        .build())
                .build();
        try {
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .createBucketConfiguration(bucketConfiguration).build();
            CreateBucketResponse response = s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            logger.info("Bucket created successfully with location: {}",
response.location());
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Error creating bucket: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateBucket in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateMultipartUpload`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateMultipartUpload`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create a multipart upload in a directory bucket.

```
import com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
```

```
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CreateMultipartUploadResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * This method creates a multipart upload request that generates a unique upload
     * ID used to track
     * all the upload parts.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to be uploaded
     * @return The upload ID used to track the multipart upload
     */
    public static String createDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload(S3Client s3Client,
 String bucketName, String objectKey) {
        logger.info("Creating multipart upload for object: {} in bucket: {}",
 objectKey, bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a CreateMultipartUploadRequest
            CreateMultipartUploadRequest createMultipartUploadRequest =
 CreateMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();

            // Initiate the multipart upload
            CreateMultipartUploadResponse response =
 s3Client.createMultipartUpload(createMultipartUploadRequest);
            String uploadId = response.uploadId();
            logger.info("Multipart upload initiated. Upload ID: {}", uploadId);
            return uploadId;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to create multipart upload: {} - Error code: {}",
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
```

```
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateMultipartUpload in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteBucket`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete an S3 directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;

    /**
     * Deletes the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket to delete
     */
    public static void deleteDirectoryBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        logger.info("Deleting bucket: {}", bucketName);
```

```
        try {
            // Create a DeleteBucketRequest
            DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Delete the bucket
            s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
            logger.info("Successfully deleted bucket: {}", bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to delete bucket: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucket in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteBucketEncryption`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteBucketEncryption`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete the encryption configuration for a directory bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketEncryptionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
```

```
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * Deletes the encryption configuration from an S3 bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     */
    public static void deleteDirectoryBucketEncryption(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketEncryptionRequest deleteRequest =
 DeleteBucketEncryptionRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();

        try {
            s3Client.deleteBucketEncryption(deleteRequest);
            logger.info("Bucket encryption deleted for bucket: {}", bucketName);
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to delete bucket encryption: {} - Error code: {}",
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketEncryption in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteBucketPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteBucketPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete a bucket policy for a directory bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getAwsAccountId;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketPolicy;

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;


    /**
     * Deletes the bucket policy for the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     */
    public static void deleteDirectoryBucketPolicy(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName) {
        logger.info("Deleting policy for bucket: {}", bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a DeleteBucketPolicyRequest
            DeleteBucketPolicyRequest deletePolicyReq =
 DeleteBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Delete the bucket policy
            s3Client.deleteBucketPolicy(deletePolicyReq);
            logger.info("Successfully deleted bucket policy");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to delete bucket policy: {} - Error code: {}",
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
```

```
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteBucketPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteObject`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete an object in a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.nio.file.Path;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;




    /**
     * Deletes an object from the specified S3 directory bucket.
```

```
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to be deleted
     */
    public static void deleteDirectoryBucketObject(S3Client s3Client, String
bucketName, String objectKey) {
        logger.info("Deleting object: {} from bucket: {}", objectKey, bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a DeleteObjectRequest
            DeleteObjectRequest deleteObjectRequest = DeleteObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();

            // Delete the object
            s3Client.deleteObject(deleteObjectRequest);
            logger.info("Object {} has been deleted", objectKey);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to delete object: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteObjects`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteObjects`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Delete multiple objects in a directory bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Delete;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.DeleteObjectsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectIdentifier;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.net.URISyntaxException;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.util.List;

import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;


    /**
     * Deletes multiple objects from the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKeys The list of keys (names) of the objects to be deleted
     */
    public static void deleteDirectoryBucketObjects(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName, List<String> objectKeys) {
        logger.info("Deleting objects from bucket: {}", bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a list of ObjectIdentifier.
            List<ObjectIdentifier> identifiers = objectKeys.stream()
                    .map(key -> ObjectIdentifier.builder().key(key).build())
                    .toList();

            Delete delete = Delete.builder()
```

```
                    .objects(identifiers)
                    .build();

            DeleteObjectsRequest deleteObjectsRequest =
DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .delete(delete)
                    .build();

            DeleteObjectsResponse deleteObjectsResponse =
s3Client.deleteObjects(deleteObjectsRequest);
            deleteObjectsResponse.deleted().forEach(deleted -> logger.info("Deleted
object: {}", deleted.key()));

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to delete objects: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteObjects in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetBucketEncryption`

The following code example shows how to use `GetBucketEncryption`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get the encryption configuration of a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketEncryptionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketEncryptionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ServerSideEncryptionRule;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * Retrieves the encryption configuration for an S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @return The type of server-side encryption applied to the bucket (e.g.,
     *         AES256, aws:kms)
     */
    public static String getDirectoryBucketEncryption(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName) {
        try {
            // Create a GetBucketEncryptionRequest
            GetBucketEncryptionRequest getRequest =
 GetBucketEncryptionRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Retrieve the bucket encryption configuration
            GetBucketEncryptionResponse response =
 s3Client.getBucketEncryption(getRequest);
            ServerSideEncryptionRule rule =
 response.serverSideEncryptionConfiguration().rules().get(0);

            String encryptionType =
 rule.applyServerSideEncryptionByDefault().sseAlgorithmAsString();
            logger.info("Bucket encryption algorithm: {}", encryptionType);
            logger.info("KMS Customer Managed Key ID: {}",
 rule.applyServerSideEncryptionByDefault().kmsMasterKeyID());
            logger.info("Bucket Key Enabled: {}", rule.bucketKeyEnabled());

            return encryptionType;
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
```

```
            logger.error("Failed to get bucket encryption: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetBucketEncryption in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetBucketPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `GetBucketPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get the policy of a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetBucketPolicyResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getAwsAccountId;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketPolicy;

    /**
     * Retrieves the bucket policy for the specified S3 directory bucket.
```

```
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @return The bucket policy text
     */
    public static String getDirectoryBucketPolicy(S3Client s3Client, String
bucketName) {
        logger.info("Getting policy for bucket: {}", bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a GetBucketPolicyRequest
            GetBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = GetBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Retrieve the bucket policy
            GetBucketPolicyResponse response = s3Client.getBucketPolicy(policyReq);

            // Print and return the policy text
            String policyText = response.policy();
            logger.info("Bucket policy: {}", policyText);
            return policyText;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to get bucket policy: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetBucketPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetObject`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get an object from a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.nio.charset.StandardCharsets;
import java.nio.file.Path;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;

    /**
     * Retrieves an object from the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to be retrieved
     * @return The retrieved object as a ResponseInputStream
     */
    public static boolean getDirectoryBucketObject(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName, String objectKey) {
        logger.info("Retrieving object: {} from bucket: {}", objectKey, bucketName);
```

```
        try {
            // Create a GetObjectRequest
            GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Retrieve the object as bytes
            ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3Client.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();

            // Print object contents to console
            String objectContent = new String(data, StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
            logger.info("Object contents: \n{}", objectContent);

            return true;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to retrieve object: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetObjectAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `GetObjectAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get an object attributes from a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ObjectAttributes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.nio.file.Path;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;

    /**
     * Retrieves attributes for an object in the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to retrieve attributes for
     * @return True if the object attributes are successfully retrieved, false
     *         otherwise
     */
    public static boolean getDirectoryBucketObjectAttributes(S3Client s3Client,
 String bucketName, String objectKey) {
        logger.info("Retrieving attributes for object: {} from bucket: {}",
 objectKey, bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a GetObjectAttributesRequest
            GetObjectAttributesRequest getObjectAttributesRequest =
 GetObjectAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .objectAttributes(ObjectAttributes.E_TAG,
 ObjectAttributes.STORAGE_CLASS,
                            ObjectAttributes.OBJECT_SIZE)
```

```
                    .build();

            // Retrieve the object attributes
            GetObjectAttributesResponse response =
s3Client.getObjectAttributes(getObjectAttributesRequest);
            logger.info("Attributes for object {}:", objectKey);
            logger.info("ETag: {}", response.eTag());
            logger.info("Storage Class: {}", response.storageClass());
            logger.info("Object Size: {}", response.objectSize());
            return true;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to retrieve object attributes: {} - Error code:
{}",
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetObjectAttributes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`HeadBucket`

The following code example shows how to use `HeadBucket`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Checks if the specified S3 directory bucket exists and is accessible.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadBucketRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * Checks if the specified S3 directory bucket exists and is accessible.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket to check
     * @return True if the bucket exists and is accessible, false otherwise
     */
    public static boolean headDirectoryBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName)
 {
        logger.info("Checking if bucket exists: {}", bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a HeadBucketRequest
            HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();
            // If the bucket doesn't exist, the following statement throws
 NoSuchBucketException,
            // which is a subclass of S3Exception.
            s3Client.headBucket(headBucketRequest);
            logger.info("Amazon S3 directory bucket: \"{}\" found.", bucketName);
            return true;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to access bucket: {} - Error code: {}",
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see HeadBucket in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`HeadObject`

The following code example shows how to use `HeadObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Get metadata of an object in a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.nio.file.Path;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;

    /**
     * Retrieves metadata for an object in the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to retrieve metadata for
     * @return True if the object exists, false otherwise
     */
    public static boolean headDirectoryBucketObject(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName, String objectKey) {
```

```
        logger.info("Retrieving metadata for object: {} from bucket: {}", objectKey,
bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a HeadObjectRequest
            HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();

            // Retrieve the object metadata
            HeadObjectResponse response = s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
            logger.info("Amazon S3 object: \"{}\" found in bucket: \"{}\" with ETag:
\"{}\"", objectKey, bucketName,
                    response.eTag());
            logger.info("Content-Type: {}", response.contentType());
            logger.info("Content-Length: {}", response.contentLength());
            logger.info("Last Modified: {}", response.lastModified());
            return true;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to retrieve object metadata: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            return false;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see HeadObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListDirectoryBuckets`

The following code example shows how to use `ListDirectoryBuckets`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List all directory buckets.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Bucket;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListDirectoryBucketsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListDirectoryBucketsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.util.List;
import java.util.UUID;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * Lists all S3 directory buckets and no general purpose buckets.
     *
     * @param s3Client The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @return A list of bucket names
     */
    public static List<String> listDirectoryBuckets(S3Client s3Client) {
        logger.info("Listing all directory buckets");

        try {
            // Create a ListBucketsRequest
            ListDirectoryBucketsRequest listDirectoryBucketsRequest =
 ListDirectoryBucketsRequest.builder().build();

            // Retrieve the list of buckets
            ListDirectoryBucketsResponse response =
 s3Client.listDirectoryBuckets(listDirectoryBucketsRequest);

            // Extract bucket names
            List<String> bucketNames = response.buckets().stream()
                    .map(Bucket::name)
                    .collect(Collectors.toList());

            return bucketNames;
```

```
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to list buckets: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListDirectoryBuckets in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListMultipartUploads`

The following code example shows how to use `ListMultipartUploads`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List multipart uploads in a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListMultipartUploadsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.MultipartUpload;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.util.List;

import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.abortDirectoryBucketMultipartUploads;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
```

```
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.multipartUploadForDirectoryBucket;


   /**
    * Lists multipart uploads for the specified S3 directory bucket.
    *
    * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
    * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
    * @return A list of MultipartUpload objects representing the multipart uploads
    */
   public static List<MultipartUpload> listDirectoryBucketMultipartUploads(S3Client
 s3Client, String bucketName) {
       logger.info("Listing in-progress multipart uploads for bucket: {}",
 bucketName);

       try {
           // Create a ListMultipartUploadsRequest
           ListMultipartUploadsRequest listMultipartUploadsRequest =
 ListMultipartUploadsRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .build();

           // List the multipart uploads
           ListMultipartUploadsResponse response =
 s3Client.listMultipartUploads(listMultipartUploadsRequest);
           List<MultipartUpload> uploads = response.uploads();
           for (MultipartUpload upload : uploads) {
               logger.info("In-progress multipart upload: Upload ID: {}, Key: {},
 Initiated: {}", upload.uploadId(),
                       upload.key(), upload.initiated());
           }
           return uploads;

       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           logger.error("Failed to list multipart uploads: {} - Error code: {}",
 e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                   e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
           return List.of(); // Return an empty list if an exception is thrown
```

```
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListMultipartUploads in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListObjectsV2`

The following code example shows how to use `ListObjectsV2`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List objects in a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Request;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListObjectsV2Response;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Object;

import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.stream.Collectors;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;
```

```
   /**
    * Lists objects in the specified S3 directory bucket.
    *
    * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
    * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
    * @return A list of object keys in the bucket
    */
   public static List<String> listDirectoryBucketObjectsV2(S3Client s3Client,
String bucketName) {
       logger.info("Listing objects in bucket: {}", bucketName);

       try {
           // Create a ListObjectsV2Request
           ListObjectsV2Request listObjectsV2Request =
ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .build();

           // Retrieve the list of objects
           ListObjectsV2Response response =
s3Client.listObjectsV2(listObjectsV2Request);

           // Extract and return the object keys
           return response.contents().stream()
                   .map(S3Object::key)
                   .collect(Collectors.toList());

       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           logger.error("Failed to list objects: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                   e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
           throw e;
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListObjectsV2 in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListParts`

The following code example shows how to use `ListParts`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

List parts of a multipart upload in a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListPartsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ListPartsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.Part;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.util.List;

import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.abortDirectoryBucketMultipartUploads;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.multipartUploadForDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * Lists the parts of a multipart upload for the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object being uploaded
     * @param uploadId   The upload ID used to track the multipart upload
     * @return A list of Part representing the parts of the multipart upload
```

```
    */
   public static List<Part> listDirectoryBucketMultipartUploadParts(S3Client
s3Client, String bucketName,
           String objectKey, String uploadId) {
       logger.info("Listing parts for object: {} in bucket: {}", objectKey,
bucketName);

       try {
           // Create a ListPartsRequest
           ListPartsRequest listPartsRequest = ListPartsRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .uploadId(uploadId)
                   .key(objectKey)
                   .build();

           // List the parts of the multipart upload
           ListPartsResponse response = s3Client.listParts(listPartsRequest);
           List<Part> parts = response.parts();
           for (Part part : parts) {
               logger.info("Uploaded part: Part number = \"{}\", etag = {}",
part.partNumber(), part.eTag());
           }
           return parts;

       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           logger.error("Failed to list parts: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                   e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
           return List.of(); // Return an empty list if an exception is thrown
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListParts in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketEncryption`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketEncryption`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Set bucket encryption to a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketEncryptionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ServerSideEncryption;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ServerSideEncryptionByDefault;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ServerSideEncryptionConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.ServerSideEncryptionRule;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createKmsClient;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createKmsKey;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.scheduleKeyDeletion;

    /**
     * Sets the default encryption configuration for an S3 bucket as SSE-KMS.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param kmsKeyId   The ID of the customer-managed KMS key
     */
    public static void putDirectoryBucketEncryption(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName, String kmsKeyId) {
        // Define the default encryption configuration to use SSE-KMS. For directory
        // buckets, AWS managed KMS keys aren't supported. Only customer-managed
 keys
        // are supported.
```

```
        ServerSideEncryptionByDefault encryptionByDefault =
ServerSideEncryptionByDefault.builder()
                .sseAlgorithm(ServerSideEncryption.AWS_KMS)
                .kmsMasterKeyID(kmsKeyId)
                .build();

        // Create a server-side encryption rule to apply the default encryption
        // configuration. For directory buckets, the bucketKeyEnabled field is
enforced
        // to be true.
        ServerSideEncryptionRule rule = ServerSideEncryptionRule.builder()
                .bucketKeyEnabled(true)
                .applyServerSideEncryptionByDefault(encryptionByDefault)
                .build();

        // Create the server-side encryption configuration for the bucket
        ServerSideEncryptionConfiguration encryptionConfiguration =
ServerSideEncryptionConfiguration.builder()
                .rules(rule)
                .build();

        // Create the PutBucketEncryption request
        PutBucketEncryptionRequest putRequest = PutBucketEncryptionRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .serverSideEncryptionConfiguration(encryptionConfiguration)
                .build();

        // Set the bucket encryption
        try {
            s3Client.putBucketEncryption(putRequest);
            logger.info("SSE-KMS Bucket encryption configuration set for the
directory bucket: {}", bucketName);
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to set bucket encryption: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see PutBucketEncryption in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutBucketPolicy`

The following code example shows how to use `PutBucketPolicy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Apply a bucket policy to a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutBucketPolicyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getAwsAccountId;

    /**
     * Sets the following bucket policy for the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *<pre>
     * {
     *     "Version": "2012-10-17",
     *     "Statement": [
     *         {
     *             "Sid": "AdminPolicy",
     *             "Effect": "Allow",
     *             "Principal": {
     *                 "AWS": "arn:aws:iam::<ACCOUNT_ID>:root"
     *             },
     *             "Action": "s3express:*",
     *             "Resource": "arn:aws:s3express:us-west-2:<ACCOUNT_ID>:bucket/
<DIR_BUCKET_NAME>
     *         }
```

```
     *     ]
     * }
     * </pre>
     * This policy grants all S3 directory bucket actions to identities in the same
account as the bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param policyText The policy text to be applied
     */
    public static void putDirectoryBucketPolicy(S3Client s3Client, String
bucketName, String policyText) {
        logger.info("Setting policy on bucket: {}", bucketName);
        logger.info("Policy: {}", policyText);

        try {
            PutBucketPolicyRequest policyReq = PutBucketPolicyRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .policy(policyText)
                    .build();

            s3Client.putBucketPolicy(policyReq);
            logger.info("Bucket policy set successfully!");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to set bucket policy: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see PutBucketPolicy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutObject`

The following code example shows how to use `PutObject`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Put an object into a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.exception.AwsErrorDetails;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.PutObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;

import java.io.UncheckedIOException;
import java.nio.file.Path;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;

    /**
     * Puts an object into the specified S3 directory bucket.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to be placed in the bucket
     * @param filePath   The path of the file to be uploaded
     */
    public static void putDirectoryBucketObject(S3Client s3Client, String
 bucketName, String objectKey, Path filePath) {
        logger.info("Putting object: {} into bucket: {}", objectKey, bucketName);

        try {
            // Create a PutObjectRequest
```

```
            PutObjectRequest putObj = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key(objectKey)
                    .build();

            // Upload the object
            s3Client.putObject(putObj, filePath);
            logger.info("Successfully placed {} into bucket {}", objectKey,
bucketName);

        } catch (UncheckedIOException e) {
            throw S3Exception.builder().message("Failed to read the file: " +
e.getMessage()).cause(e)
                    .awsErrorDetails(AwsErrorDetails.builder()
                            .errorCode("ClientSideException:FailedToReadFile")
                            .errorMessage(e.getMessage())
                            .build())
                    .build();
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to put object: {}", e.getMessage(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see PutObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UploadPart`

The following code example shows how to use `UploadPart`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Upload part of a multipart upload for a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.sync.RequestBody;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartResponse;

import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.RandomAccessFile;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.abortDirectoryBucketMultipartUploads;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;

    /**
     * This method creates part requests and uploads individual parts to S3.
     * While it uses the UploadPart API to upload a single part, it does so
     * sequentially to handle multiple parts of a file, returning all the completed
     * parts.
     *
     * @param s3Client   The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param bucketName The name of the directory bucket
     * @param objectKey  The key (name) of the object to be uploaded
     * @param uploadId   The upload ID used to track the multipart upload
     * @param filePath   The path to the file to be uploaded
     * @return A list of uploaded parts
     * @throws IOException if an I/O error occurs
     */
    public static List<CompletedPart> multipartUploadForDirectoryBucket(S3Client
 s3Client, String bucketName,
```

```
            String objectKey, String uploadId, Path filePath) throws IOException {
        logger.info("Uploading parts for object: {} in bucket: {}", objectKey,
bucketName);

        int partNumber = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> uploadedParts = new ArrayList<>();
        ByteBuffer bb = ByteBuffer.allocate(1024 * 1024 * 5); // 5 MB byte buffer

        // Read the local file, break down into chunks and process
        try (RandomAccessFile file = new RandomAccessFile(filePath.toFile(), "r")) {
            long fileSize = file.length();
            int position = 0;

            // Sequentially upload parts of the file
            while (position < fileSize) {
                file.seek(position);
                int read = file.getChannel().read(bb);

                bb.flip(); // Swap position and limit before reading from the buffer
                UploadPartRequest uploadPartRequest = UploadPartRequest.builder()
                        .bucket(bucketName)
                        .key(objectKey)
                        .uploadId(uploadId)
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .build();

                UploadPartResponse partResponse = s3Client.uploadPart(
                        uploadPartRequest,
                        RequestBody.fromByteBuffer(bb));

                // Build the uploaded part
                CompletedPart uploadedPart = CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(partNumber)
                        .eTag(partResponse.eTag())
                        .build();

                // Add the uploaded part to the list
                uploadedParts.add(uploadedPart);

                // Log to indicate the part upload is done
                logger.info("Uploaded part number: {} with ETag: {}", partNumber,
partResponse.eTag());

                bb.clear();
```

```
                position += read;
                partNumber++;
            }
        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to list parts: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
            throw e;
        }
        return uploadedParts;
    }
```

- For API details, see UploadPart in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UploadPartCopy`

The following code example shows how to use `UploadPartCopy`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create copy parts based on source object size and copy over individual parts to a directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.CompletedPart;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.HeadObjectResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartCopyRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.UploadPartCopyResponse;
```

```
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.abortDirectoryBucketMultipartUploads;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.completeDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucketMultipartUpload;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.multipartUploadForDirectoryBucket;

    /**
     * Creates copy parts based on source object size and copies over individual
     * parts.
     *
     * @param s3Client          The S3 client used to interact with S3
     * @param sourceBucket      The name of the source bucket
     * @param sourceKey         The key (name) of the source object
     * @param destinationBucket The name of the destination bucket
     * @param destinationKey    The key (name) of the destination object
     * @param uploadId          The upload ID used to track the multipart upload
     * @return A list of completed parts
     */
    public static List<CompletedPart> multipartUploadCopyForDirectoryBucket(S3Client
 s3Client, String sourceBucket,
            String sourceKey, String destinationBucket, String destinationKey,
 String uploadId) {
        // Get the object size to track the end of the copy operation
        HeadObjectRequest headObjectRequest = HeadObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(sourceBucket)
                .key(sourceKey)
                .build();
        HeadObjectResponse headObjectResponse =
 s3Client.headObject(headObjectRequest);
        long objectSize = headObjectResponse.contentLength();
```

```
        logger.info("Source Object size: {}", objectSize);

        // Copy the object using 20 MB parts
        long partSize = 20 * 1024 * 1024; // 20 MB
        long bytePosition = 0;
        int partNum = 1;
        List<CompletedPart> uploadedParts = new ArrayList<>();

        while (bytePosition < objectSize) {
            long lastByte = Math.min(bytePosition + partSize - 1, objectSize - 1);
            logger.info("Part Number: {}, Byte Position: {}, Last Byte: {}",
partNum, bytePosition, lastByte);

            try {
                UploadPartCopyRequest uploadPartCopyRequest =
UploadPartCopyRequest.builder()
                        .sourceBucket(sourceBucket)
                        .sourceKey(sourceKey)
                        .destinationBucket(destinationBucket)
                        .destinationKey(destinationKey)
                        .uploadId(uploadId)
                        .copySourceRange("bytes=" + bytePosition + "-" + lastByte)
                        .partNumber(partNum)
                        .build();
                UploadPartCopyResponse uploadPartCopyResponse =
s3Client.uploadPartCopy(uploadPartCopyRequest);

                CompletedPart part = CompletedPart.builder()
                        .partNumber(partNum)
                        .eTag(uploadPartCopyResponse.copyPartResult().eTag())
                        .build();
                uploadedParts.add(part);

                bytePosition += partSize;
                partNum++;
            } catch (S3Exception e) {
                logger.error("Failed to copy part number {}: {} - Error code: {}",
partNum,
                        e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode());
                throw e;
            }
        }
```

```
        return uploadedParts;
    }
```

- For API details, see UploadPartCopy in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a presigned URL to get an object

The following code example shows how to create a presigned URL for S3 directory buckets and get an object.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Generate a presigned GET URL for accessing an object in an S3 directory bucket.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.GetObjectRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.model.S3Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.S3Presigner;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.GetObjectPresignRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.presigner.model.PresignedGetObjectRequest;

import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.time.Duration;

import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Client;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.createS3Presigner;
```

```
import static
 com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteAllObjectsInDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.deleteDirectoryBucket;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.getFilePath;
import static com.example.s3.util.S3DirectoryBucketUtils.putDirectoryBucketObject;


   /**
    * Generates a presigned URL for accessing an object in the specified S3
    * directory bucket.
    *
    * @param s3Presigner The S3 presigner client used to generate the presigned URL
    * @param bucketName  The name of the directory bucket
    * @param objectKey   The key (name) of the object to access
    * @return A presigned URL for accessing the specified object
    */
   public static String generatePresignedGetURLForDirectoryBucket(S3Presigner
 s3Presigner, String bucketName,
           String objectKey) {
       logger.info("Generating presigned URL for object: {} in bucket: {}",
 objectKey, bucketName);

       try {
           // Create a GetObjectRequest
           GetObjectRequest getObjectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .key(objectKey)
                   .build();

           // Create a GetObjectPresignRequest
           GetObjectPresignRequest getObjectPresignRequest =
 GetObjectPresignRequest.builder()
                   .signatureDuration(Duration.ofMinutes(10)) // Presigned URL
 valid for 10 minutes
                   .getObjectRequest(getObjectRequest)
                   .build();

           // Generate the presigned URL
           PresignedGetObjectRequest presignedGetObjectRequest =
 s3Presigner.presignGetObject(getObjectPresignRequest);

           // Get the presigned URL
           String presignedURL = presignedGetObjectRequest.url().toString();
           logger.info("Presigned URL: {}", presignedURL);
```

```
            return presignedURL;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            logger.error("Failed to generate presigned URL: {} - Error code: {}",
e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage(),
                    e.awsErrorDetails().errorCode(), e);
            throw e;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see GetObject in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

S3 Glacier examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with S3 Glacier.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`CreateVault`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateVault`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.CreateVaultRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.CreateVaultResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateVault {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault to create.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        createGlacierVault(glacier, vaultName);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void createGlacierVault(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName) {
        try {
            CreateVaultRequest vaultRequest = CreateVaultRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
```

```
                    .build();

            CreateVaultResponse createVaultResult =
 glacier.createVault(vaultRequest);
            System.out.println("The URI of the new vault is " +
 createVaultResult.location());

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateVault in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteArchive`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteArchive`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DeleteArchiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class DeleteArchive {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName> <accountId> <archiveId>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault that contains the archive to
 delete.
                   accountId - The account ID value.
                   archiveId - The archive ID value.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        String archiveId = args[2];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteGlacierArchive(glacier, vaultName, accountId, archiveId);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void deleteGlacierArchive(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName,
 String accountId,
            String archiveId) {
        try {
            DeleteArchiveRequest delArcRequest = DeleteArchiveRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .archiveId(archiveId)
                    .build();

            glacier.deleteArchive(delArcRequest);
            System.out.println("The archive was deleted.");

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteArchive in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteVault`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteVault`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DeleteVaultRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteVault {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName>

                Where:
```

```
                    vaultName - The name of the vault to delete.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        deleteGlacierVault(glacier, vaultName);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void deleteGlacierVault(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName) {
        try {
            DeleteVaultRequest delVaultRequest = DeleteVaultRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .build();

            glacier.deleteVault(delVaultRequest);
            System.out.println("The vault was deleted!");

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteVault in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`InitiateJob`

The following code example shows how to use `InitiateJob`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Retrieve a vault inventory.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.ResponseBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.JobParameters;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.InitiateJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.InitiateJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeJobRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeJobResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GetJobOutputRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GetJobOutputResponse;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.io.OutputStream;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ArchiveDownload {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <vaultName> <accountId> <path>

                Where:
                   vaultName - The name of the vault.
```

```
                    accountId - The account ID value.
                    path - The path where the file is written to.
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String vaultName = args[0];
        String accountId = args[1];
        String path = args[2];
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String jobNum = createJob(glacier, vaultName, accountId);
        checkJob(glacier, jobNum, vaultName, accountId, path);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static String createJob(GlacierClient glacier, String vaultName, String
accountId) {
        try {
            JobParameters job = JobParameters.builder()
                    .type("inventory-retrieval")
                    .build();

            InitiateJobRequest initJob = InitiateJobRequest.builder()
                    .jobParameters(job)
                    .accountId(accountId)
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .build();

            InitiateJobResponse response = glacier.initiateJob(initJob);
            System.out.println("The job ID is: " + response.jobId());
            System.out.println("The relative URI path of the job is: " +
response.location());
            return response.jobId();

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Poll S3 Glacier = Polling a Job may take 4-6 hours according to the
    // Documentation.
    public static void checkJob(GlacierClient glacier, String jobId, String name,
String account, String path) {
        try {
            boolean finished = false;
            String jobStatus;
            int yy = 0;

            while (!finished) {
                DescribeJobRequest jobRequest = DescribeJobRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(jobId)
                        .accountId(account)
                        .vaultName(name)
                        .build();

                DescribeJobResponse response = glacier.describeJob(jobRequest);
                jobStatus = response.statusCodeAsString();

                if (jobStatus.compareTo("Succeeded") == 0)
                    finished = true;
                else {
                    System.out.println(yy + " status is: " + jobStatus);
                    Thread.sleep(1000);
                }
                yy++;
            }

            System.out.println("Job has Succeeded");
            GetJobOutputRequest jobOutputRequest = GetJobOutputRequest.builder()
                    .jobId(jobId)
                    .vaultName(name)
                    .accountId(account)
                    .build();

            ResponseBytes<GetJobOutputResponse> objectBytes =
glacier.getJobOutputAsBytes(jobOutputRequest);
            // Write the data to a local file.
            byte[] data = objectBytes.asByteArray();
            File myFile = new File(path);
```

```
            OutputStream os = new FileOutputStream(myFile);
            os.write(data);
            System.out.println("Successfully obtained bytes from a Glacier vault");
            os.close();

        } catch (GlacierException | InterruptedException | IOException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);

        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see InitiateJob in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListVaults`

The following code example shows how to use `ListVaults`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.ListVaultsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.ListVaultsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.DescribeVaultOutput;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListVaults {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listAllVault(glacier);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static void listAllVault(GlacierClient glacier) {
        boolean listComplete = false;
        String newMarker = null;
        int totalVaults = 0;
        System.out.println("Your Amazon Glacier vaults:");
        try {
            while (!listComplete) {
                ListVaultsResponse response = null;
                if (newMarker != null) {
                    ListVaultsRequest request = ListVaultsRequest.builder()
                            .marker(newMarker)
                            .build();

                    response = glacier.listVaults(request);
                } else {
                    ListVaultsRequest request = ListVaultsRequest.builder()
                            .build();
                    response = glacier.listVaults(request);
                }

                List<DescribeVaultOutput> vaultList = response.vaultList();
                for (DescribeVaultOutput v : vaultList) {
                    totalVaults += 1;
                    System.out.println("* " + v.vaultName());
                }

                // Check for further results.
                newMarker = response.marker();
                if (newMarker == null) {
                    listComplete = true;
                }
            }
```

```
            if (totalVaults == 0) {
                System.out.println("No vaults found.");
            }

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListVaults in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UploadArchive`

The following code example shows how to use `UploadArchive`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.UploadArchiveRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.UploadArchiveResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.model.GlacierException;
import java.io.File;
import java.nio.file.Path;
import java.nio.file.Paths;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.security.MessageDigest;
import java.security.NoSuchAlgorithmException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
```

```
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UploadArchive {

    static final int ONE_MB = 1024 * 1024;

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:   <strPath> <vaultName>\s

                Where:
                   strPath - The path to the archive to upload (for example, C:\\AWS
\\test.pdf).
                   vaultName - The name of the vault.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String strPath = args[0];
        String vaultName = args[1];
        File myFile = new File(strPath);
        Path path = Paths.get(strPath);
        GlacierClient glacier = GlacierClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String archiveId = uploadContent(glacier, path, vaultName, myFile);
        System.out.println("The ID of the archived item is " + archiveId);
        glacier.close();
    }

    public static String uploadContent(GlacierClient glacier, Path path, String
 vaultName, File myFile) {
        // Get an SHA-256 tree hash value.
        String checkVal = computeSHA256(myFile);
        try {
```

```
            UploadArchiveRequest uploadRequest = UploadArchiveRequest.builder()
                    .vaultName(vaultName)
                    .checksum(checkVal)
                    .build();

            UploadArchiveResponse res = glacier.uploadArchive(uploadRequest, path);
            return res.archiveId();

        } catch (GlacierException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String computeSHA256(File inputFile) {
        try {
            byte[] treeHash = computeSHA256TreeHash(inputFile);
            System.out.printf("SHA-256 tree hash = %s\n", toHex(treeHash));
            return toHex(treeHash);

        } catch (IOException ioe) {
            System.err.format("Exception when reading from file %s: %s", inputFile,
ioe.getMessage());
            System.exit(-1);

        } catch (NoSuchAlgorithmException nsae) {
            System.err.format("Cannot locate MessageDigest algorithm for SHA-256:
%s", nsae.getMessage());
            System.exit(-1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static byte[] computeSHA256TreeHash(File inputFile) throws IOException,
            NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes = getChunkSHA256Hashes(inputFile);
        return computeSHA256TreeHash(chunkSHA256Hashes);
    }

    /**
     * Computes an SHA256 checksum for each 1 MB chunk of the input file. This
     * includes the checksum for the last chunk, even if it's smaller than 1 MB.
```

```
     */
    public static byte[][] getChunkSHA256Hashes(File file) throws IOException,
            NoSuchAlgorithmException {

        MessageDigest md = MessageDigest.getInstance("SHA-256");
        long numChunks = file.length() / ONE_MB;
        if (file.length() % ONE_MB > 0) {
            numChunks++;
        }

        if (numChunks == 0) {
            return new byte[][] { md.digest() };
        }

        byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes = new byte[(int) numChunks][];
        FileInputStream fileStream = null;

        try {
            fileStream = new FileInputStream(file);
            byte[] buff = new byte[ONE_MB];

            int bytesRead;
            int idx = 0;

            while ((bytesRead = fileStream.read(buff, 0, ONE_MB)) > 0) {
                md.reset();
                md.update(buff, 0, bytesRead);
                chunkSHA256Hashes[idx++] = md.digest();
            }

            return chunkSHA256Hashes;

        } finally {
            if (fileStream != null) {
                try {
                    fileStream.close();
                } catch (IOException ioe) {
                    System.err.printf("Exception while closing %s.\n %s",
file.getName(),
                            ioe.getMessage());
                }
            }
        }
    }
```

```
/**
 * Computes the SHA-256 tree hash for the passed array of 1 MB chunk
 * checksums.
 */
public static byte[] computeSHA256TreeHash(byte[][] chunkSHA256Hashes)
        throws NoSuchAlgorithmException {

    MessageDigest md = MessageDigest.getInstance("SHA-256");
    byte[][] prevLvlHashes = chunkSHA256Hashes;
    while (prevLvlHashes.length > 1) {
        int len = prevLvlHashes.length / 2;
        if (prevLvlHashes.length % 2 != 0) {
            len++;
        }

        byte[][] currLvlHashes = new byte[len][];
        int j = 0;
        for (int i = 0; i < prevLvlHashes.length; i = i + 2, j++) {

            // If there are at least two elements remaining.
            if (prevLvlHashes.length - i > 1) {

                // Calculate a digest of the concatenated nodes.
                md.reset();
                md.update(prevLvlHashes[i]);
                md.update(prevLvlHashes[i + 1]);
                currLvlHashes[j] = md.digest();

            } else { // Take care of the remaining odd chunk
                currLvlHashes[j] = prevLvlHashes[i];
            }
        }

        prevLvlHashes = currLvlHashes;
    }

    return prevLvlHashes[0];
}

/**
 * Returns the hexadecimal representation of the input byte array
 */
public static String toHex(byte[] data) {
```

```
        StringBuilder sb = new StringBuilder(data.length * 2);
        for (byte datum : data) {
            String hex = Integer.toHexString(datum & 0xFF);

            if (hex.length() == 1) {
                // Append leading zero.
                sb.append("0");
            }
            sb.append(hex);
        }
        return sb.toString().toLowerCase();
    }
}
```

- For API details, see UploadArchive in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

SageMaker AI examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with SageMaker AI.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello SageMaker AI

The following code examples show how to get started using SageMaker AI.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloSageMaker {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SageMakerClient sageMakerClient = SageMakerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listBooks(sageMakerClient);
        sageMakerClient.close();
    }

    public static void listBooks(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient) {
        try {
            ListNotebookInstancesResponse notebookInstancesResponse =
 sageMakerClient.listNotebookInstances();
            List<NotebookInstanceSummary> items =
 notebookInstancesResponse.notebookInstances();
            for (NotebookInstanceSummary item : items) {
                System.out.println("The notebook name is: " +
 item.notebookInstanceName());
            }

        } catch (SageMakerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListNotebookInstances in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CreatePipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `CreatePipeline`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
   public static void setupPipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
filePath, String roleArn,
           String functionArn, String pipelineName) {
       System.out.println("Setting up the pipeline.");
       JSONParser parser = new JSONParser();

       // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
       try (FileReader reader = new FileReader(filePath)) {
           Object obj = parser.parse(reader);
           JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) obj;
           JSONArray stepsArray = (JSONArray) jsonObject.get("Steps");
           for (Object stepObj : stepsArray) {
               JSONObject step = (JSONObject) stepObj;
               if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                   step.put("FunctionArn", functionArn);
```

```
                }
            }
            System.out.println(jsonObject);

            // Create the pipeline.
            CreatePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineDescription("Java SDK example pipeline")
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                    .pipelineDefinition(jsonObject.toString())
                    .build();

            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException | ParseException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreatePipeline in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeletePipeline`

The following code example shows how to use `DeletePipeline`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
    public static void deletePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
pipelineName) {
        DeletePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest.builder()
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
```

```
                .build();

        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + pipelineName);
    }
```

- For API details, see DeletePipeline in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribePipelineExecution`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribePipelineExecution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   // Check the status of a pipeline execution.
   public static void waitForPipelineExecution(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient,
String executionArn)
           throws InterruptedException {
       String status;
       int index = 0;
       do {
           DescribePipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
DescribePipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                   .pipelineExecutionArn(executionArn)
                   .build();

           DescribePipelineExecutionResponse response = sageMakerClient
                   .describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
           status = response.pipelineExecutionStatusAsString();
           System.out.println(index + ". The Status of the pipeline is " + status);
           TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4);
           index++;
       } while ("Executing".equals(status));
       System.out.println("Pipeline finished with status " + status);
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribePipelineExecution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartPipelineExecution`

The following code example shows how to use `StartPipelineExecution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    public static String executePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
 bucketName, String queueUrl,
            String roleArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Starting pipeline execution.");
        String inputBucketLocation = "s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv";
        String output = "s3://" + bucketName + "/outputfiles/";
        Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                .setPrettyPrinting().create();

        // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
        List<Parameter> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        Parameter para1 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_execution_role")
                .value(roleArn)
                .build();

        Parameter para2 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_queue_url")
                .value(queueUrl)
                .build();

        String inputJSON = "{\n" +
                "  \"DataSourceConfig\": {\n" +
```

```
                "    \"S3Data\": {\n" +
                "      \"S3Uri\": \"s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv\"\n" +
                "    },\n" +
                "    \"Type\": \"S3_DATA\"\n" +
                "  },\n" +
                "  \"DocumentType\": \"CSV\"\n" +
                "}";

        System.out.println(inputJSON);

        Parameter para3 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_input_config")
                .value(inputJSON)
                .build();

        // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
        VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data.builder()
                .s3Uri(output)
                .build();

        ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig outputConfig =
 ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig.builder()
                .s3Data(jobS3Data)
                .build();

        String gson4 = gson.toJson(outputConfig);
        Parameter para4 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_export_config")
                .value(gson4)
                .build();
        System.out.println("parameter_vej_export_config:" +
 gson.toJson(outputConfig));

        // Create a VectorEnrichmentJobConfig object.
        ReverseGeocodingConfig reverseGeocodingConfig =
 ReverseGeocodingConfig.builder()
                .xAttributeName("Longitude")
                .yAttributeName("Latitude")
                .build();

        VectorEnrichmentJobConfig jobConfig = VectorEnrichmentJobConfig.builder()
                .reverseGeocodingConfig(reverseGeocodingConfig)
                .build();
```

```
        String para5JSON = "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":
{\"XAttributeName\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}";
        Parameter para5 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_step_1_vej_config")
                .value(para5JSON)
                .build();

        System.out.println("parameter_step_1_vej_config:" + gson.toJson(jobConfig));
        parameters.add(para1);
        parameters.add(para2);
        parameters.add(para3);
        parameters.add(para4);
        parameters.add(para5);

        StartPipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
 StartPipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                .pipelineExecutionDescription("Created using Java SDK")
                .pipelineExecutionDisplayName(pipelineName + "-example-execution")
                .pipelineParameters(parameters)
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        StartPipelineExecutionResponse response =
 sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn();
    }
```

- For API details, see StartPipelineExecution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Get started with geospatial jobs and pipelines

The following code example shows how to:

- Set up resources for a pipeline.
- Set up a pipeline that executes a geospatial job.
- Start a pipeline execution.
- Monitor the status of the execution.

- View the output of the pipeline.
- Clean up resources.

For more information, see Create and run SageMaker pipelines using Amazon SDKs on Community.aws.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class SagemakerWorkflow {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");
    private static String eventSourceMapping = "";

    public static void main(String[] args) throws InterruptedException {
        final String usage = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <sageMakerRoleName> <lambdaRoleName> <functionFileLocation>
 <functionName> <queueName> <bucketName> <lnglatData> <spatialPipelinePath>
 <pipelineName>\n\n"
                +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    sageMakerRoleName - The name of the Amazon SageMaker role.\n\n"
 +
                "    lambdaRoleName - The name of the AWS Lambda role.\n\n" +
                "    functionFileLocation - The file location where the JAR file
 that represents the AWS Lambda function is located.\n\n"
                +
                "    functionName - The name of the AWS Lambda function (for
 example,SageMakerExampleFunction).\n\n" +
                "    queueName - The name of the Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon
 SQS) queue.\n\n" +
                "    bucketName - The name of the Amazon Simple Storage Service
 (Amazon S3) bucket.\n\n" +
                "    lnglatData - The file location of the latlongtest.csv file
 required for this use case.\n\n" +
```

```
                "    spatialPipelinePath - The file location of the
GeoSpatialPipeline.json file required for this use case.\n\n"
                +
                "    pipelineName - The name of the pipeline to create (for example,
sagemaker-sdk-example-pipeline).\n\n";

        if (args.length != 9) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sageMakerRoleName = args[0];
        String lambdaRoleName = args[1];
        String functionFileLocation = args[2];
        String functionName = args[3];
        String queueName = args[4];
        String bucketName = args[5];
        String lnglatData = args[6];
        String spatialPipelinePath = args[7];
        String pipelineName = args[8];
        String handlerName = "org.example.SageMakerLambdaFunction::handleRequest";

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SageMakerClient sageMakerClient = SageMakerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        LambdaClient lambdaClient = LambdaClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("Welcome to the Amazon SageMaker pipeline example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(
                "\nThis example workflow will guide you through setting up and
running an" +
                        "\nAmazon SageMaker pipeline. The pipeline uses an AWS
Lambda function and an" +
                        "\nAmazon SQS Queue. It runs a vector enrichment reverse
geocode job to" +
                        "\nreverse geocode addresses in an input file and store the
results in an export file.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("First, we will set up the roles, functions, and queue
needed by the SageMaker pipeline.");
        String lambdaRoleArn = checkLambdaRole(iam, lambdaRoleName);
        String sageMakerRoleArn = checkSageMakerRole(iam, sageMakerRoleName);

        String functionArn = checkFunction(lambdaClient, functionName,
functionFileLocation, lambdaRoleArn,
                handlerName);
        String queueUrl = checkQueue(sqsClient, lambdaClient, queueName,
functionName);
        System.out.println("The queue URL is " + queueUrl);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Setting up bucket " + bucketName);
        if (!checkBucket(s3Client, bucketName)) {
            setupBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
            System.out.println("Put " + lnglatData + " into " + bucketName);
            putS3Object(s3Client, bucketName, "latlongtest.csv", lnglatData);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Now we can create and run our pipeline.");
        setupPipeline(sageMakerClient, spatialPipelinePath, sageMakerRoleArn,
functionArn, pipelineName);
        String pipelineExecutionARN = executePipeline(sageMakerClient, bucketName,
queueUrl, sageMakerRoleArn,
                pipelineName);
```

```
        System.out.println("The pipeline execution ARN value is " +
 pipelineExecutionARN);
        waitForPipelineExecution(sageMakerClient, pipelineExecutionARN);
        System.out.println("Getting output results " + bucketName);
        getOutputResults(s3Client, bucketName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The pipeline has completed. To view the pipeline and
 runs " +
                "in SageMaker Studio, follow these instructions:" +
                "\nhttps://docs.aws.amazon.com/sagemaker/latest/dg/pipelines-
studio.html");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Do you want to delete the AWS resources used in this
 Workflow? (y/n)");
        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String delResources = in.nextLine();
        if (delResources.compareTo("y") == 0) {
            System.out.println("Lets clean up the AWS resources. Wait 30 seconds");
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(30);
            deleteEventSourceMapping(lambdaClient);
            deleteSQSQueue(sqsClient, queueName);
            listBucketObjects(s3Client, bucketName);
            deleteBucket(s3Client, bucketName);
            deleteLambdaFunction(lambdaClient, functionName);
            deleteLambdaRole(iam, lambdaRoleName);
            deleteSagemakerRole(iam, sageMakerRoleName);
            deletePipeline(sageMakerClient, pipelineName);
        } else {
            System.out.println("The AWS Resources were not deleted!");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("SageMaker pipeline scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    private static void readObject(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName, String key)
 {
        System.out.println("Output file contents: \n");
```

```
        GetObjectRequest objectRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .key(key)
                .build();

        ResponseBytes<GetObjectResponse> objectBytes =
s3Client.getObjectAsBytes(objectRequest);
        byte[] byteArray = objectBytes.asByteArray();
        String text = new String(byteArray, StandardCharsets.UTF_8);
        System.out.println("Text output: " + text);
    }

    // Display some results from the output directory.
    public static void getOutputResults(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        System.out.println("Getting output results {bucketName}.");
        ListObjectsRequest listObjectsRequest = ListObjectsRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .prefix("outputfiles/")
                .build();

        ListObjectsResponse response = s3Client.listObjects(listObjectsRequest);
        List<S3Object> s3Objects = response.contents();
        for (S3Object object : s3Objects) {
            readObject(s3Client, bucketName, object.key());
        }
    }

    // Check the status of a pipeline execution.
    public static void waitForPipelineExecution(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient,
String executionArn)
            throws InterruptedException {
        String status;
        int index = 0;
        do {
            DescribePipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
DescribePipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineExecutionArn(executionArn)
                    .build();

            DescribePipelineExecutionResponse response = sageMakerClient
                    .describePipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
            status = response.pipelineExecutionStatusAsString();
            System.out.println(index + ". The Status of the pipeline is " + status);
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(4);
```

```
            index++;
        } while ("Executing".equals(status));
        System.out.println("Pipeline finished with status " + status);
    }

    // Delete a SageMaker pipeline by name.
    public static void deletePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
pipelineName) {
        DeletePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = DeletePipelineRequest.builder()
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        sageMakerClient.deletePipeline(pipelineRequest);
        System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + pipelineName);
    }

    // Create a pipeline from the example pipeline JSON.
    public static void setupPipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
filePath, String roleArn,
            String functionArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Setting up the pipeline.");
        JSONParser parser = new JSONParser();

        // Read JSON and get pipeline definition.
        try (FileReader reader = new FileReader(filePath)) {
            Object obj = parser.parse(reader);
            JSONObject jsonObject = (JSONObject) obj;
            JSONArray stepsArray = (JSONArray) jsonObject.get("Steps");
            for (Object stepObj : stepsArray) {
                JSONObject step = (JSONObject) stepObj;
                if (step.containsKey("FunctionArn")) {
                    step.put("FunctionArn", functionArn);
                }
            }
            System.out.println(jsonObject);

            // Create the pipeline.
            CreatePipelineRequest pipelineRequest = CreatePipelineRequest.builder()
                    .pipelineDescription("Java SDK example pipeline")
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                    .pipelineDefinition(jsonObject.toString())
                    .build();
```

```
            sageMakerClient.createPipeline(pipelineRequest);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (IOException | ParseException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    // Start a pipeline run with job configurations.
    public static String executePipeline(SageMakerClient sageMakerClient, String
 bucketName, String queueUrl,
            String roleArn, String pipelineName) {
        System.out.println("Starting pipeline execution.");
        String inputBucketLocation = "s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv";
        String output = "s3://" + bucketName + "/outputfiles/";
        Gson gson = new GsonBuilder()
                .setFieldNamingPolicy(FieldNamingPolicy.UPPER_CAMEL_CASE)
                .setPrettyPrinting().create();

        // Set up all parameters required to start the pipeline.
        List<Parameter> parameters = new ArrayList<>();
        Parameter para1 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_execution_role")
                .value(roleArn)
                .build();

        Parameter para2 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_queue_url")
                .value(queueUrl)
                .build();

        String inputJSON = "{\n" +
                "  \"DataSourceConfig\": {\n" +
                "    \"S3Data\": {\n" +
                "      \"S3Uri\": \"s3://" + bucketName + "/samplefiles/
latlongtest.csv\"\n" +
                "    },\n" +
                "    \"Type\": \"S3_DATA\"\n" +
                "  },\n" +
                "  \"DocumentType\": \"CSV\"\n" +
                "}";
```

```
        System.out.println(inputJSON);

        Parameter para3 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_input_config")
                .value(inputJSON)
                .build();

        // Create an ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig object.
        VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data jobS3Data = VectorEnrichmentJobS3Data.builder()
                .s3Uri(output)
                .build();

        ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig outputConfig =
 ExportVectorEnrichmentJobOutputConfig.builder()
                .s3Data(jobS3Data)
                .build();

        String gson4 = gson.toJson(outputConfig);
        Parameter para4 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_vej_export_config")
                .value(gson4)
                .build();
        System.out.println("parameter_vej_export_config:" +
 gson.toJson(outputConfig));

        // Create a VectorEnrichmentJobConfig object.
        ReverseGeocodingConfig reverseGeocodingConfig =
 ReverseGeocodingConfig.builder()
                .xAttributeName("Longitude")
                .yAttributeName("Latitude")
                .build();

        VectorEnrichmentJobConfig jobConfig = VectorEnrichmentJobConfig.builder()
                .reverseGeocodingConfig(reverseGeocodingConfig)
                .build();

        String para5JSON = "{\"MapMatchingConfig\":null,\"ReverseGeocodingConfig\":
{\"XAttributeName\":\"Longitude\",\"YAttributeName\":\"Latitude\"}}";
        Parameter para5 = Parameter.builder()
                .name("parameter_step_1_vej_config")
                .value(para5JSON)
                .build();
```

```
        System.out.println("parameter_step_1_vej_config:" + gson.toJson(jobConfig));
        parameters.add(para1);
        parameters.add(para2);
        parameters.add(para3);
        parameters.add(para4);
        parameters.add(para5);

        StartPipelineExecutionRequest pipelineExecutionRequest =
StartPipelineExecutionRequest.builder()
                .pipelineExecutionDescription("Created using Java SDK")
                .pipelineExecutionDisplayName(pipelineName + "-example-execution")
                .pipelineParameters(parameters)
                .pipelineName(pipelineName)
                .build();

        StartPipelineExecutionResponse response =
sageMakerClient.startPipelineExecution(pipelineExecutionRequest);
        return response.pipelineExecutionArn();
    }

    public static void deleteEventSourceMapping(LambdaClient lambdaClient) {
        DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest eventSourceMappingRequest =
DeleteEventSourceMappingRequest.builder()
                .uuid(eventSourceMapping)
                .build();

        lambdaClient.deleteEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest);
    }

    public static void deleteSagemakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies();
        try {
            for (String policy : sageMakerRolePolicies) {
                // First the policy needs to be detached.
                DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .build();

                iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            }

            // Delete the role.
```

```
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies();
        try {
            for (String policy : lambdaRolePolicies) {
                // First the policy needs to be detached.
                DetachRolePolicyRequest rolePolicyRequest =
DetachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .build();

                iam.detachRolePolicy(rolePolicyRequest);
            }

            // Delete the role.
            DeleteRoleRequest roleRequest = DeleteRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            iam.deleteRole(roleRequest);
            System.out.println("*** Successfully deleted " + roleName);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific AWS Lambda function.
    public static void deleteLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName) {
```

```
        try {
            DeleteFunctionRequest request = DeleteFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            awsLambda.deleteFunction(request);
            System.out.println("*** " + functionName + " was deleted");

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Delete the specific S3 bucket.
    public static void deleteBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        DeleteBucketRequest deleteBucketRequest = DeleteBucketRequest.builder()
                .bucket(bucketName)
                .build();
        s3Client.deleteBucket(deleteBucketRequest);
        System.out.println("*** " + bucketName + " was deleted.");
    }

    public static void listBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            ListObjectsRequest listObjects = ListObjectsRequest
                    .builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            ListObjectsResponse res = s3.listObjects(listObjects);
            List<S3Object> objects = res.contents();
            for (S3Object myValue : objects) {
                System.out.print("\n The name of the key is " + myValue.key());
                deleteBucketObjects(s3, bucketName, myValue.key());
            }

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
   public static void deleteBucketObjects(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String
objectName) {
       ArrayList<ObjectIdentifier> toDelete = new ArrayList<>();
       toDelete.add(ObjectIdentifier.builder()
               .key(objectName)
               .build());
       try {
           DeleteObjectsRequest dor = DeleteObjectsRequest.builder()
                   .bucket(bucketName)
                   .delete(Delete.builder()
                           .objects(toDelete).build())
                   .build();

           s3.deleteObjects(dor);
           System.out.println("*** " + bucketName + " objects were deleted.");

       } catch (S3Exception e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   // Delete the specific Amazon SQS queue.
   public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
       try {
           GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                   .queueName(queueName)
                   .build();

           String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
           DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                   .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                   .build();

           sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);

       } catch (SqsException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void putS3Object(S3Client s3, String bucketName, String objectKey,
String objectPath) {
```

```
        try {
            Map<String, String> metadata = new HashMap<>();
            metadata.put("x-amz-meta-myVal", "test");
            PutObjectRequest putOb = PutObjectRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .key("samplefiles/" + objectKey)
                    .metadata(metadata)
                    .build();

            s3.putObject(putOb, RequestBody.fromFile(new File(objectPath)));
            System.out.println("Successfully placed " + objectKey + " into bucket "
+ bucketName);

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void setupBucket(S3Client s3Client, String bucketName) {
        try {
            S3Waiter s3Waiter = s3Client.waiter();
            CreateBucketRequest bucketRequest = CreateBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3Client.createBucket(bucketRequest);
            HeadBucketRequest bucketRequestWait = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            // Wait until the bucket is created and print out the response.
            WaiterResponse<HeadBucketResponse> waiterResponse =
s3Waiter.waitUntilBucketExists(bucketRequestWait);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " is ready");

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Set up the SQS queue to use with the pipeline.
```

```
   public static String setupQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient lambdaClient,
String queueName,
           String lambdaName) {
       System.out.println("Setting up queue named " + queueName);
       try {
           Map<QueueAttributeName, String> queueAtt = new HashMap<>();
           queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.DELAY_SECONDS, "5");
           queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.RECEIVE_MESSAGE_WAIT_TIME_SECONDS, "5");
           queueAtt.put(QueueAttributeName.VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT, "300");
           CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                   .queueName(queueName)
                   .attributes(queueAtt)
                   .build();

           sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
           System.out.println("\nGet queue url");
           GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
           TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);

           connectLambda(sqsClient, lambdaClient, getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl(),
lambdaName);
           System.out.println("Queue ready with Url " +
getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl());
           return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();

       } catch (SqsException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       } catch (InterruptedException e) {
           throw new RuntimeException(e);
       }
       return "";
   }

   // Connect the queue to the Lambda function as an event source.
   public static void connectLambda(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient lambdaClient,
String queueUrl,
           String lambdaName) {
       System.out.println("Connecting the Lambda function and queue for the
pipeline.");
       String queueArn = "";
```

```
        // Specify the attributes to retrieve.
        List<QueueAttributeName> atts = new ArrayList<>();
        atts.add(QueueAttributeName.QUEUE_ARN);
        GetQueueAttributesRequest attributesRequest =
GetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .attributeNames(atts)
                .build();

        GetQueueAttributesResponse response =
sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(attributesRequest);
        Map<String, String> queueAtts = response.attributesAsStrings();
        for (Map.Entry<String, String> queueAtt : queueAtts.entrySet()) {
            System.out.println("Key = " + queueAtt.getKey() + ", Value = " +
queueAtt.getValue());
            queueArn = queueAtt.getValue();
        }

        CreateEventSourceMappingRequest eventSourceMappingRequest =
CreateEventSourceMappingRequest.builder()
                .eventSourceArn(queueArn)
                .functionName(lambdaName)
                .build();

        CreateEventSourceMappingResponse response1 =
lambdaClient.createEventSourceMapping(eventSourceMappingRequest);
        eventSourceMapping = response1.uuid();
        System.out.println("The mapping between the event source and Lambda function
was successful");
    }

    // Create an AWS Lambda function.
    public static String createLambdaFunction(LambdaClient awsLambda, String
functionName, String filePath, String role,
            String handler) {
        try {
            LambdaWaiter waiter = awsLambda.waiter();
            InputStream is = new FileInputStream(filePath);
            SdkBytes fileToUpload = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(is);
            FunctionCode code = FunctionCode.builder()
                    .zipFile(fileToUpload)
                    .build();

            CreateFunctionRequest functionRequest = CreateFunctionRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .description("SageMaker example function.")
                    .code(code)
                    .handler(handler)
                    .runtime(Runtime.JAVA11)
                    .timeout(200)
                    .memorySize(1024)
                    .role(role)
                    .build();

            // Create a Lambda function using a waiter.
            CreateFunctionResponse functionResponse =
awsLambda.createFunction(functionRequest);
            GetFunctionRequest getFunctionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();
            WaiterResponse<GetFunctionResponse> waiterResponse =
waiter.waitUntilFunctionExists(getFunctionRequest);
            waiterResponse.matched().response().ifPresent(System.out::println);
            System.out.println("The function ARN is " +
functionResponse.functionArn());
            return functionResponse.functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createSageMakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = getSageMakerRolePolicies();
        System.out.println("Creating a role to use with SageMaker.");
        String assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": [" +
                "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "]" +
```

```
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(assumeRolePolicy)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse roleResult = iam.createRole(request);

            // Attach the policies to the role.
            for (String policy : sageMakerRolePolicies) {
                AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .build();

                iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
            }

            // Allow time for the role to be ready.
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
            System.out.println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role().arn());
            return roleResult.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String createLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = getLambdaRolePolicies();
        String assumeRolePolicy = "{" +
                "\"Version\": \"2012-10-17\"," +
                "\"Statement\": [{" +
```

```
                "\"Effect\": \"Allow\"," +
                "\"Principal\": {" +
                "\"Service\": [" +
                "\"sagemaker.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"sagemaker-geospatial.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"lambda.amazonaws.com\"," +
                "\"s3.amazonaws.com\"" +
                "]" +
                "}," +
                "\"Action\": \"sts:AssumeRole\"" +
                "}]" +
                "}";

        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .assumeRolePolicyDocument(assumeRolePolicy)
                    .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                    .build();

            CreateRoleResponse roleResult = iam.createRole(request);

            // Attach the policies to the role.
            for (String policy : lambdaRolePolicies) {
                AttachRolePolicyRequest attachRequest =
AttachRolePolicyRequest.builder()
                        .roleName(roleName)
                        .policyArn(policy)
                        .build();

                iam.attachRolePolicy(attachRequest);
            }

            // Allow time for the role to be ready.
            TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(15);
            System.out.println("Role ready with ARN " + roleResult.role().arn());
            return roleResult.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }

    public static String checkFunction(LambdaClient lambdaClient, String
functionName, String filePath, String role,
            String handler) {
        System.out.println("Create an AWS Lambda function used in this workflow.");
        String functionArn;
        try {
            // Does this function already exist.
            GetFunctionRequest functionRequest = GetFunctionRequest.builder()
                    .functionName(functionName)
                    .build();

            GetFunctionResponse response =
lambdaClient.getFunction(functionRequest);
            functionArn = response.configuration().functionArn();

        } catch (LambdaException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            functionArn = createLambdaFunction(lambdaClient, functionName, filePath,
role, handler);
        }
        return functionArn;
    }

    // Check to see if the specific S3 bucket exists. If the S3 bucket exists, this
    // method returns true.
    public static boolean checkBucket(S3Client s3, String bucketName) {
        try {
            HeadBucketRequest headBucketRequest = HeadBucketRequest.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .build();

            s3.headBucket(headBucketRequest);
            System.out.println(bucketName + " exists");
            return true;

        } catch (S3Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
        return false;
    }
```

```
    // Checks to see if the Amazon SQS queue exists. If not, this method creates a
    // new queue
    // and returns the ARN value.
    public static String checkQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, LambdaClient lambdaClient,
String queueName,
            String lambdaName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a queue for this use case.");
        String queueUrl;
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest request = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            GetQueueUrlResponse response = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(request);
            queueUrl = response.queueUrl();
            System.out.println(queueUrl);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            queueUrl = setupQueue(sqsClient, lambdaClient, queueName, lambdaName);
        }
        return queueUrl;
    }

    // Checks to see if the Lambda role exists. If not, this method creates it.
    public static String checkLambdaRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a role to for AWS Lambda to use.");
        String roleArn;
        try {
            GetRoleRequest roleRequest = GetRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            GetRoleResponse response = iam.getRole(roleRequest);
            roleArn = response.role().arn();
            System.out.println(roleArn);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            roleArn = createLambdaRole(iam, roleName);
        }
        return roleArn;
    }
```

```
    // Checks to see if the SageMaker role exists. If not, this method creates it.
    public static String checkSageMakerRole(IamClient iam, String roleName) {
        System.out.println("Creating a role to for AWS SageMaker to use.");
        String roleArn;
        try {
            GetRoleRequest roleRequest = GetRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleName(roleName)
                    .build();

            GetRoleResponse response = iam.getRole(roleRequest);
            roleArn = response.role().arn();
            System.out.println(roleArn);

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            roleArn = createSageMakerRole(iam, roleName);
        }
        return roleArn;
    }

    private static String[] getSageMakerRolePolicies() {
        String[] sageMakerRolePolicies = new String[3];
        sageMakerRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/
AmazonSageMakerFullAccess";
        sageMakerRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess";
        sageMakerRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess";
        return sageMakerRolePolicies;
    }

    private static String[] getLambdaRolePolicies() {
        String[] lambdaRolePolicies = new String[5];
        lambdaRolePolicies[0] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSageMakerFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[1] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/AmazonSQSFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[2] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AmazonSageMakerGeospatialFullAccess";
        lambdaRolePolicies[3] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/"
                + "AmazonSageMakerServiceCatalogProductsLambdaServiceRolePolicy";
        lambdaRolePolicies[4] = "arn:aws:iam::aws:policy/service-role/" +
 "AWSLambdaSQSQueueExecutionRole";
        return lambdaRolePolicies;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreatePipeline
  - DeletePipeline
  - DescribePipelineExecution
  - StartPipelineExecution
  - UpdatePipeline

Secrets Manager examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Secrets Manager.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`GetSecretValue`

The following code example shows how to use `GetSecretValue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.GetSecretValueResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.model.SecretsManagerException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * We recommend that you cache your secret values by using client-side caching.
 *
 * Caching secrets improves speed and reduces your costs. For more information,
 * see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/secretsmanager/latest/userguide/retrieving-
secrets.html
 */
public class GetSecretValue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <secretName>\s

                Where:
                    secretName - The name of the secret (for example, tutorials/
MyFirstSecret).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String secretName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SecretsManagerClient secretsClient = SecretsManagerClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        getValue(secretsClient, secretName);
        secretsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getValue(SecretsManagerClient secretsClient, String
 secretName) {
        try {
            GetSecretValueRequest valueRequest = GetSecretValueRequest.builder()
                    .secretId(secretName)
                    .build();

            GetSecretValueResponse valueResponse =
 secretsClient.getSecretValue(valueRequest);
            String secret = valueResponse.secretString();
            System.out.println(secret);

        } catch (SecretsManagerException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSecretValue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon SES examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon SES.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`ListIdentities`

The following code example shows how to use `ListIdentities`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.ListIdentitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListIdentities {

    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        listSESIdentities(client);
    }

    public static void listSESIdentities(SesClient client) {
        try {
            ListIdentitiesResponse identitiesResponse = client.listIdentities();
            List<String> identities = identitiesResponse.identities();
            for (String identity : identities) {
                System.out.println("The identity is " + identity);
            }

        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListIdentities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListTemplates`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTemplates`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.ListEmailTemplatesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.ListEmailTemplatesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;

public class ListTemplates {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
```

```
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllTemplates(sesv2Client);
    }

    public static void listAllTemplates(SesV2Client sesv2Client) {
        try {
            ListEmailTemplatesRequest templatesRequest =
 ListEmailTemplatesRequest.builder()
                    .pageSize(1)
                    .build();

            ListEmailTemplatesResponse response =
 sesv2Client.listEmailTemplates(templatesRequest);
            response.templatesMetadata()
                    .forEach(template -> System.out.println("Template name: " +
 template.templateName()));

        } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTemplates in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SendEmail`

The following code example shows how to use `SendEmail`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;

import javax.mail.MessagingException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessageEmailRequest {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sender> <recipient> <subject>\s

                Where:
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient -  An email address that represents the recipient.\s
                    subject - The  subject line.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sender = args[0];
        String recipient = args[1];
        String subject = args[2];

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(region)
                .build();

        // The HTML body of the email.
        String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" + "<h1>Hello!</h1>"
                + "<p> See the list of customers.</p>" + "</body>" + "</html>";

        try {
            send(client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyHTML);
            client.close();
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (MessagingException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void send(SesClient client,
            String sender,
            String recipient,
            String subject,
            String bodyHTML) throws MessagingException {

        Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(recipient)
                .build();

        Content content = Content.builder()
                .data(bodyHTML)
                .build();

        Content sub = Content.builder()
                .data(subject)
                .build();

        Body body = Body.builder()
                .html(content)
                .build();

        Message msg = Message.builder()
                .subject(sub)
                .body(body)
                .build();
```

```
        SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .destination(destination)
                .message(msg)
                .source(sender)
                .build();

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through Amazon SES " +
 "using the AWS SDK for Java...");
            client.sendEmail(emailRequest);

        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient;
import javax.activation.DataHandler;
import javax.activation.DataSource;
import javax.mail.Message;
import javax.mail.MessagingException;
import javax.mail.Session;
import javax.mail.internet.AddressException;
import javax.mail.internet.InternetAddress;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeMessage;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeMultipart;
import javax.mail.internet.MimeBodyPart;
import javax.mail.util.ByteArrayDataSource;
import java.io.ByteArrayOutputStream;
import java.io.IOException;
import java.nio.ByteBuffer;
import java.nio.file.Files;
import java.util.Properties;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SendRawEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.RawMessage;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.model.SesException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
```

```
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class SendMessageAttachment {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws IOException {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sender> <recipient> <subject> <fileLocation>\s

                Where:
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient -  An email address that represents the recipient.\s
                    subject - The  subject line.\s
                    fileLocation - The location of a Microsoft Excel file to use as
 an attachment (C:/AWS/customers.xls).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sender = args[0];
        String recipient = args[1];
        String subject = args[2];
        String fileLocation = args[3];

        // The email body for recipients with non-HTML email clients.
        String bodyText = "Hello,\r\n" + "Please see the attached file for a list "
                + "of customers to contact.";

        // The HTML body of the email.
        String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" + "<h1>Hello!</h1>"
                + "<p>Please see the attached file for a " + "list of customers to
 contact.</p>" + "</body>"
                + "</html>";

        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SesClient client = SesClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        try {
            sendemailAttachment(client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyText,
bodyHTML, fileLocation);
            client.close();
            System.out.println("Done");

        } catch (IOException | MessagingException e) {
            e.getStackTrace();
        }
    }

    public static void sendemailAttachment(SesClient client,
            String sender,
            String recipient,
            String subject,
            String bodyText,
            String bodyHTML,
            String fileLocation) throws AddressException, MessagingException,
IOException {

        java.io.File theFile = new java.io.File(fileLocation);
        byte[] fileContent = Files.readAllBytes(theFile.toPath());

        Session session = Session.getDefaultInstance(new Properties());

        // Create a new MimeMessage object.
        MimeMessage message = new MimeMessage(session);

        // Add subject, from and to lines.
        message.setSubject(subject, "UTF-8");
        message.setFrom(new InternetAddress(sender));
        message.setRecipients(Message.RecipientType.TO,
InternetAddress.parse(recipient));

        // Create a multipart/alternative child container.
        MimeMultipart msgBody = new MimeMultipart("alternative");

        // Create a wrapper for the HTML and text parts.
        MimeBodyPart wrap = new MimeBodyPart();

        // Define the text part.
        MimeBodyPart textPart = new MimeBodyPart();
```

```
        textPart.setContent(bodyText, "text/plain; charset=UTF-8");

        // Define the HTML part.
        MimeBodyPart htmlPart = new MimeBodyPart();
        htmlPart.setContent(bodyHTML, "text/html; charset=UTF-8");

        // Add the text and HTML parts to the child container.
        msgBody.addBodyPart(textPart);
        msgBody.addBodyPart(htmlPart);

        // Add the child container to the wrapper object.
        wrap.setContent(msgBody);

        // Create a multipart/mixed parent container.
        MimeMultipart msg = new MimeMultipart("mixed");

        // Add the parent container to the message.
        message.setContent(msg);
        msg.addBodyPart(wrap);

        // Define the attachment.
        MimeBodyPart att = new MimeBodyPart();
        DataSource fds = new ByteArrayDataSource(fileContent,
                "application/vnd.openxmlformats-
officedocument.spreadsheetml.sheet");
        att.setDataHandler(new DataHandler(fds));

        String reportName = "WorkReport.xls";
        att.setFileName(reportName);

        // Add the attachment to the message.
        msg.addBodyPart(att);

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through Amazon SES " +
 "using the AWS SDK for Java...");

            ByteArrayOutputStream outputStream = new ByteArrayOutputStream();
            message.writeTo(outputStream);

            ByteBuffer buf = ByteBuffer.wrap(outputStream.toByteArray());

            byte[] arr = new byte[buf.remaining()];
            buf.get(arr);
```

```
            SdkBytes data = SdkBytes.fromByteArray(arr);
            RawMessage rawMessage = RawMessage.builder()
                    .data(data)
                    .build();

            SendRawEmailRequest rawEmailRequest = SendRawEmailRequest.builder()
                    .rawMessage(rawMessage)
                    .build();

            client.sendRawEmail(rawEmailRequest);

        } catch (SesException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        System.out.println("Email sent using SesClient with attachment");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SendEmail in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SendTemplatedEmail`

The following code example shows how to use `SendTemplatedEmail`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Template;
```

```
/**
 * Before running this AWS SDK for Java (v2) example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * Also, make sure that you create a template. See the following documentation
 * topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/ses/latest/dg/send-personalized-email-api.html
 */

public class SendEmailTemplate {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <template> <sender> <recipient>\s

                Where:
                    template - The name of the email template.
                    sender - An email address that represents the sender.\s
                    recipient - An email address that represents the recipient.\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String templateName = args[0];
        String sender = args[1];
        String recipient = args[2];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        send(sesv2Client, sender, recipient, templateName);
    }
```

```
    public static void send(SesV2Client client, String sender, String recipient,
 String templateName) {
        Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                .toAddresses(recipient)
                .build();

        /*
         * Specify both name and favorite animal (favoriteanimal) in your code when
         * defining the Template object.
         * If you don't specify all the variables in the template, Amazon SES
 doesn't
         * send the email.
         */
        Template myTemplate = Template.builder()
                .templateName(templateName)
                .templateData("{\n" +
                        "  \"name\": \"Jason\"\n," +
                        "  \"favoriteanimal\": \"Cat\"\n" +
                        "}")
                .build();

        EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                .template(myTemplate)
                .build();

        SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                .destination(destination)
                .content(emailContent)
                .fromEmailAddress(sender)
                .build();

        try {
            System.out.println("Attempting to send an email based on a template
 using the AWS SDK for Java (v2)...");
            client.sendEmail(emailRequest);
            System.out.println("email based on a template was sent");

        } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SendTemplatedEmail in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a web application to track DynamoDB data

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks work items in an Amazon DynamoDB table and uses Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) to send reports.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon DynamoDB API to create a dynamic web application that tracks DynamoDB work data.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SES

Create a web application to track Amazon Redshift data

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items using an Amazon Redshift database.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items stored in an Amazon Redshift database.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up a Spring REST API that queries Amazon Redshift data and for use by a React application, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Redshift
- Amazon SES

Create an Aurora Serverless work item tracker

The following code example shows how to create a web application that tracks work items in an Amazon Aurora Serverless database and uses Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES) to send reports.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a web application that tracks and reports on work items stored in an Amazon RDS database.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up a Spring REST API that queries Amazon Aurora Serverless data and for use by a React application, see the full example on GitHub.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run an example that uses the JDBC API, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Aurora
- Amazon RDS
- Amazon RDS Data Service
- Amazon SES

Detect PPE in images

The following code example shows how to build an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to detect Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function that detects images with Personal Protective Equipment.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon Rekognition

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Detect objects in images

The following code example shows how to build an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to detect objects by category in images.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app that uses Amazon Rekognition to identify objects by category in images located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES

Detect people and objects in a video

The following code example shows how to detect people and objects in a video with Amazon Rekognition.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app to detect faces and objects in videos located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

Use Step Functions to invoke Lambda functions

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Step Functions state machine that invokes Amazon Lambda functions in sequence.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon serverless workflow by using Amazon Step Functions and the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. Each workflow step is implemented using an Amazon Lambda function.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

Amazon SES API v2 examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon SES API v2.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`CreateContact`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateContact`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
      try {
        // Create a new contact with the provided email address in the
        CreateContactRequest contactRequest = CreateContactRequest.builder()
            .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
            .emailAddress(emailAddress)
            .build();

        sesClient.createContact(contactRequest);
        contacts.add(emailAddress);

        System.out.println("Contact created: " + emailAddress);

        // Send a welcome email to the new contact
        String welcomeHtml = Files.readString(Paths.get("resources/
coupon_newsletter/welcome.html"));
        String welcomeText = Files.readString(Paths.get("resources/
coupon_newsletter/welcome.txt"));

        SendEmailRequest welcomeEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
            .fromEmailAddress(this.verifiedEmail)
            .destination(Destination.builder().toAddresses(emailAddress).build())
            .content(EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(
```

```
                    Message.builder()
                        .subject(Content.builder().data("Welcome to the Weekly
Coupons Newsletter").build())
                        .body(Body.builder()
                            .text(Content.builder().data(welcomeText).build())
                            .html(Content.builder().data(welcomeHtml).build())
                            .build())
                        .build())
                .build())
            .build();
        SendEmailResponse welcomeEmailResponse =
sesClient.sendEmail(welcomeEmailRequest);
        System.out.println("Welcome email sent: " +
welcomeEmailResponse.messageId());
     } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
        // If the contact already exists, skip this step for that contact and
proceed
        // with the next contact
        System.out.println("Contact already exists, skipping creation...");
     } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Error occurred while processing email address " +
emailAddress + ": " + e.getMessage());
        throw e;
     }
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateContact in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateContactList`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateContactList`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    try {
```

```
      // 2. Create a contact list
      String contactListName = CONTACT_LIST_NAME;
      CreateContactListRequest createContactListRequest =
 CreateContactListRequest.builder()
          .contactListName(contactListName)
          .build();
      sesClient.createContactList(createContactListRequest);
      System.out.println("Contact list created: " + contactListName);
    } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
      System.out.println("Contact list already exists, skipping creation: weekly-
coupons-newsletter");
    } catch (LimitExceededException e) {
      System.err.println("Limit for contact lists has been exceeded.");
      throw e;
    } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
      System.err.println("Error creating contact list: " + e.getMessage());
      throw e;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateContactList in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateEmailIdentity`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateEmailIdentity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    try {
      CreateEmailIdentityRequest createEmailIdentityRequest =
 CreateEmailIdentityRequest.builder()
          .emailIdentity(verifiedEmail)
          .build();
      sesClient.createEmailIdentity(createEmailIdentityRequest);
      System.out.println("Email identity created: " + verifiedEmail);
    } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
```

```
      System.out.println("Email identity already exists, skipping creation: " +
 verifiedEmail);
    } catch (NotFoundException e) {
      System.err.println("The provided email address is not verified: " +
 verifiedEmail);
      throw e;
    } catch (LimitExceededException e) {
      System.err
          .println("You have reached the limit for email identities. Please remove
 some identities and try again.");
      throw e;
    } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
      System.err.println("Error creating email identity: " + e.getMessage());
      throw e;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateEmailIdentity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateEmailTemplate`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateEmailTemplate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    try {
      // Create an email template named "weekly-coupons"
      String newsletterHtml = loadFile("resources/coupon_newsletter/coupon-
newsletter.html");
      String newsletterText = loadFile("resources/coupon_newsletter/coupon-
newsletter.txt");

      CreateEmailTemplateRequest templateRequest =
 CreateEmailTemplateRequest.builder()
          .templateName(TEMPLATE_NAME)
          .templateContent(EmailTemplateContent.builder()
```

```
                .subject("Weekly Coupons Newsletter")
                .html(newsletterHtml)
                .text(newsletterText)
                .build())
            .build();

      sesClient.createEmailTemplate(templateRequest);

      System.out.println("Email template created: " + TEMPLATE_NAME);
    } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
      // If the template already exists, skip this step and proceed with the next
      // operation
      System.out.println("Email template already exists, skipping creation...");
    } catch (LimitExceededException e) {
      // If the limit for email templates is exceeded, fail the workflow and inform
      // the user
      System.err.println("You have reached the limit for email templates. Please
remove some templates and try again.");
      throw e;
    } catch (Exception e) {
      System.err.println("Error occurred while creating email template: " +
e.getMessage());
      throw e;
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateEmailTemplate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteContactList`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteContactList`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    try {
      // Delete the contact list
```

```
     DeleteContactListRequest deleteContactListRequest =
DeleteContactListRequest.builder()
          .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
          .build();

     sesClient.deleteContactList(deleteContactListRequest);

     System.out.println("Contact list deleted: " + CONTACT_LIST_NAME);
   } catch (NotFoundException e) {
     // If the contact list does not exist, log the error and proceed
     System.out.println("Contact list not found. Skipping deletion...");
   } catch (Exception e) {
     System.err.println("Error occurred while deleting the contact list: " +
e.getMessage());
     e.printStackTrace();
   }
```

- For API details, see DeleteContactList in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteEmailIdentity`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteEmailIdentity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
     try {
       // Delete the email identity
       DeleteEmailIdentityRequest deleteIdentityRequest =
DeleteEmailIdentityRequest.builder()
           .emailIdentity(this.verifiedEmail)
           .build();

       sesClient.deleteEmailIdentity(deleteIdentityRequest);
```

```
        System.out.println("Email identity deleted: " + this.verifiedEmail);
      } catch (NotFoundException e) {
        // If the email identity does not exist, log the error and proceed
        System.out.println("Email identity not found. Skipping deletion...");
      } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Error occurred while deleting the email identity: " +
e.getMessage());
        e.printStackTrace();
      }
    } else {
      System.out.println("Skipping email identity deletion.");
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteEmailIdentity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteEmailTemplate`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteEmailTemplate`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    try {
      // Delete the template
      DeleteEmailTemplateRequest deleteTemplateRequest =
DeleteEmailTemplateRequest.builder()
          .templateName(TEMPLATE_NAME)
          .build();

      sesClient.deleteEmailTemplate(deleteTemplateRequest);

      System.out.println("Email template deleted: " + TEMPLATE_NAME);
    } catch (NotFoundException e) {
      // If the email template does not exist, log the error and proceed
      System.out.println("Email template not found. Skipping deletion...");
```

```
    } catch (Exception e) {
      System.err.println("Error occurred while deleting the email template: " +
e.getMessage());
      e.printStackTrace();
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteEmailTemplate in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListContacts`

The following code example shows how to use `ListContacts`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    ListContactsRequest contactListRequest = ListContactsRequest.builder()
        .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
        .build();

    List<String> contactEmails;
    try {
      ListContactsResponse contactListResponse =
sesClient.listContacts(contactListRequest);

      contactEmails = contactListResponse.contacts().stream()
          .map(Contact::emailAddress)
          .toList();
    } catch (Exception e) {
      // TODO: Remove when listContacts's GET body issue is resolved.
      contactEmails = this.contacts;
    }
```

- For API details, see ListContacts in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SendEmail`

The following code example shows how to use `SendEmail`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Sends a message.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Body;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Content;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Destination;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.EmailContent;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SendEmailRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.model.SesV2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sesv2.SesV2Client;

/**
 * Before running this AWS SDK for Java (v2) example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class SendEmail {
        public static void main(String[] args) {
                final String usage = """

                                Usage:
                                    <sender> <recipient> <subject>\s

                                Where:
                                    sender - An email address that represents the
 sender.\s
```

```
                                    recipient - An email address that represents the
recipient.\s
                                    subject - The subject line.\s
                                """";

                if (args.length != 3) {
                        System.out.println(usage);
                        System.exit(1);
                }

                String sender = args[0];
                String recipient = args[1];
                String subject = args[2];

                Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
                SesV2Client sesv2Client = SesV2Client.builder()
                                .region(region)
                                .build();

                // The HTML body of the email.
                String bodyHTML = "<html>" + "<head></head>" + "<body>" +
"<h1>Hello!</h1>"
                                + "<p> See the list of customers.</p>" + "</body>" +
"</html>";

                send(sesv2Client, sender, recipient, subject, bodyHTML);
        }

        public static void send(SesV2Client client,
                        String sender,
                        String recipient,
                        String subject,
                        String bodyHTML) {

                Destination destination = Destination.builder()
                                .toAddresses(recipient)
                                .build();

                Content content = Content.builder()
                                .data(bodyHTML)
                                .build();

                Content sub = Content.builder()
                                .data(subject)
```

```
                                .build();

                Body body = Body.builder()
                                .html(content)
                                .build();

                Message msg = Message.builder()
                                .subject(sub)
                                .body(body)
                                .build();

                EmailContent emailContent = EmailContent.builder()
                                .simple(msg)
                                .build();

                SendEmailRequest emailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
                                .destination(destination)
                                .content(emailContent)
                                .fromEmailAddress(sender)
                                .build();

                try {
                        System.out.println("Attempting to send an email through
 Amazon SES "
                                        + "using the AWS SDK for Java...");
                        client.sendEmail(emailRequest);
                        System.out.println("email was sent");

                } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
                        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
                        System.exit(1);
                }
        }
}
```

Sends a message using a template.

```
      String coupons = Files.readString(Paths.get("resources/coupon_newsletter/
sample_coupons.json"));
      for (String emailAddress : contactEmails) {
        SendEmailRequest newsletterRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
            .destination(Destination.builder().toAddresses(emailAddress).build())
```

```
            .content(EmailContent.builder()
                .template(Template.builder()
                    .templateName(TEMPLATE_NAME)
                    .templateData(coupons)
                    .build())
                .build())
            .fromEmailAddress(this.verifiedEmail)
            .listManagementOptions(ListManagementOptions.builder()
                .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
                .build())
            .build();
        SendEmailResponse newsletterResponse =
sesClient.sendEmail(newsletterRequest);
        System.out.println("Newsletter sent to " + emailAddress + ": " +
newsletterResponse.messageId());
     }
```

- For API details, see SendEmail in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Newsletter scenario

The following code example shows how to run the Amazon SES API v2 newsletter scenario.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   try {
     // 2. Create a contact list
     String contactListName = CONTACT_LIST_NAME;
     CreateContactListRequest createContactListRequest =
CreateContactListRequest.builder()
         .contactListName(contactListName)
         .build();
```

```
      sesClient.createContactList(createContactListRequest);
      System.out.println("Contact list created: " + contactListName);
    } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
      System.out.println("Contact list already exists, skipping creation: weekly-
coupons-newsletter");
    } catch (LimitExceededException e) {
      System.err.println("Limit for contact lists has been exceeded.");
      throw e;
    } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
      System.err.println("Error creating contact list: " + e.getMessage());
      throw e;
    }

      try {
        // Create a new contact with the provided email address in the
        CreateContactRequest contactRequest = CreateContactRequest.builder()
            .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
            .emailAddress(emailAddress)
            .build();

        sesClient.createContact(contactRequest);
        contacts.add(emailAddress);

        System.out.println("Contact created: " + emailAddress);

        // Send a welcome email to the new contact
        String welcomeHtml = Files.readString(Paths.get("resources/
coupon_newsletter/welcome.html"));
        String welcomeText = Files.readString(Paths.get("resources/
coupon_newsletter/welcome.txt"));

        SendEmailRequest welcomeEmailRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
            .fromEmailAddress(this.verifiedEmail)
            .destination(Destination.builder().toAddresses(emailAddress).build())
            .content(EmailContent.builder()
                .simple(
                    Message.builder()
                        .subject(Content.builder().data("Welcome to the Weekly
 Coupons Newsletter").build())
                        .body(Body.builder()
                            .text(Content.builder().data(welcomeText).build())
                            .html(Content.builder().data(welcomeHtml).build())
                            .build())
                        .build())
```

```
                .build())
            .build();
        SendEmailResponse welcomeEmailResponse =
 sesClient.sendEmail(welcomeEmailRequest);
        System.out.println("Welcome email sent: " +
 welcomeEmailResponse.messageId());
      } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
        // If the contact already exists, skip this step for that contact and
 proceed
        // with the next contact
        System.out.println("Contact already exists, skipping creation...");
      } catch (Exception e) {
        System.err.println("Error occurred while processing email address " +
 emailAddress + ": " + e.getMessage());
        throw e;
      }
    }

      ListContactsRequest contactListRequest = ListContactsRequest.builder()
          .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
          .build();

      List<String> contactEmails;
      try {
        ListContactsResponse contactListResponse =
 sesClient.listContacts(contactListRequest);

        contactEmails = contactListResponse.contacts().stream()
            .map(Contact::emailAddress)
            .toList();
      } catch (Exception e) {
        // TODO: Remove when listContacts's GET body issue is resolved.
        contactEmails = this.contacts;
      }


      String coupons = Files.readString(Paths.get("resources/coupon_newsletter/
sample_coupons.json"));
      for (String emailAddress : contactEmails) {
        SendEmailRequest newsletterRequest = SendEmailRequest.builder()
            .destination(Destination.builder().toAddresses(emailAddress).build())
            .content(EmailContent.builder()
                .template(Template.builder()
                    .templateName(TEMPLATE_NAME)
```

```
                    .templateData(coupons)
                    .build())
                .build())
            .fromEmailAddress(this.verifiedEmail)
            .listManagementOptions(ListManagementOptions.builder()
                .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
                .build())
            .build();
        SendEmailResponse newsletterResponse =
 sesClient.sendEmail(newsletterRequest);
        System.out.println("Newsletter sent to " + emailAddress + ": " +
 newsletterResponse.messageId());
     }

   try {
     CreateEmailIdentityRequest createEmailIdentityRequest =
 CreateEmailIdentityRequest.builder()
         .emailIdentity(verifiedEmail)
         .build();
     sesClient.createEmailIdentity(createEmailIdentityRequest);
     System.out.println("Email identity created: " + verifiedEmail);
   } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
     System.out.println("Email identity already exists, skipping creation: " +
 verifiedEmail);
   } catch (NotFoundException e) {
     System.err.println("The provided email address is not verified: " +
 verifiedEmail);
     throw e;
   } catch (LimitExceededException e) {
     System.err
         .println("You have reached the limit for email identities. Please remove
 some identities and try again.");
     throw e;
   } catch (SesV2Exception e) {
     System.err.println("Error creating email identity: " + e.getMessage());
     throw e;
   }

   try {
     // Create an email template named "weekly-coupons"
     String newsletterHtml = loadFile("resources/coupon_newsletter/coupon-
newsletter.html");
     String newsletterText = loadFile("resources/coupon_newsletter/coupon-
newsletter.txt");
```

```
     CreateEmailTemplateRequest templateRequest =
CreateEmailTemplateRequest.builder()
         .templateName(TEMPLATE_NAME)
         .templateContent(EmailTemplateContent.builder()
             .subject("Weekly Coupons Newsletter")
             .html(newsletterHtml)
             .text(newsletterText)
             .build())
         .build();

     sesClient.createEmailTemplate(templateRequest);

     System.out.println("Email template created: " + TEMPLATE_NAME);
   } catch (AlreadyExistsException e) {
     // If the template already exists, skip this step and proceed with the next
     // operation
     System.out.println("Email template already exists, skipping creation...");
   } catch (LimitExceededException e) {
     // If the limit for email templates is exceeded, fail the workflow and inform
     // the user
     System.err.println("You have reached the limit for email templates. Please
remove some templates and try again.");
     throw e;
   } catch (Exception e) {
     System.err.println("Error occurred while creating email template: " +
e.getMessage());
     throw e;
   }

   try {
     // Delete the contact list
     DeleteContactListRequest deleteContactListRequest =
DeleteContactListRequest.builder()
         .contactListName(CONTACT_LIST_NAME)
         .build();

     sesClient.deleteContactList(deleteContactListRequest);

     System.out.println("Contact list deleted: " + CONTACT_LIST_NAME);
   } catch (NotFoundException e) {
     // If the contact list does not exist, log the error and proceed
     System.out.println("Contact list not found. Skipping deletion...");
   } catch (Exception e) {
```

```
     System.err.println("Error occurred while deleting the contact list: " +
e.getMessage());
     e.printStackTrace();
   }

     try {
       // Delete the email identity
       DeleteEmailIdentityRequest deleteIdentityRequest =
DeleteEmailIdentityRequest.builder()
           .emailIdentity(this.verifiedEmail)
           .build();

       sesClient.deleteEmailIdentity(deleteIdentityRequest);

       System.out.println("Email identity deleted: " + this.verifiedEmail);
     } catch (NotFoundException e) {
       // If the email identity does not exist, log the error and proceed
       System.out.println("Email identity not found. Skipping deletion...");
     } catch (Exception e) {
       System.err.println("Error occurred while deleting the email identity: " +
e.getMessage());
       e.printStackTrace();
     }
   } else {
     System.out.println("Skipping email identity deletion.");
   }

   try {
     // Delete the template
     DeleteEmailTemplateRequest deleteTemplateRequest =
DeleteEmailTemplateRequest.builder()
         .templateName(TEMPLATE_NAME)
         .build();

     sesClient.deleteEmailTemplate(deleteTemplateRequest);

     System.out.println("Email template deleted: " + TEMPLATE_NAME);
   } catch (NotFoundException e) {
     // If the email template does not exist, log the error and proceed
     System.out.println("Email template not found. Skipping deletion...");
   } catch (Exception e) {
     System.err.println("Error occurred while deleting the email template: " +
e.getMessage());
     e.printStackTrace();
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateContact
  - CreateContactList
  - CreateEmailIdentity
  - CreateEmailTemplate
  - DeleteContactList
  - DeleteEmailIdentity
  - DeleteEmailTemplate
  - ListContacts
  - SendEmail.simple
  - SendEmail.template

Amazon SNS examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon SNS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon SNS

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon SNS.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
package com.example.sns;

import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.paginators.ListTopicsIterable;

public class HelloSNS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSTopics(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSTopics(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicsIterable listTopics = snsClient.listTopicsPaginator();
            listTopics.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.topics().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Topic ARN: " +
 content.topicArn()));

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTopics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios
- Serverless examples

Actions

`CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut`

The following code example shows how to use `CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest;
import
 software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CheckOptOut {
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:    <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to look up (for example,
 +1XXX5550100).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String phoneNumber = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        checkPhone(snsClient, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void checkPhone(SnsClient snsClient, String phoneNumber) {
        try {
            CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest request =
 CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutRequest.builder()
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOutResponse result =
 snsClient.checkIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut(request);
            System.out.println(
                    result.isOptedOut() + "Phone Number " + phoneNumber + " has
 Opted Out of receiving sns messages." +
                            "\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CheckIfPhoneNumberIsOptedOut in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ConfirmSubscription`

The following code example shows how to use `ConfirmSubscription`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ConfirmSubscriptionRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ConfirmSubscriptionResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ConfirmSubscription {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionToken> <topicArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionToken - A short-lived token sent to an endpoint
 during the Subscribe action.
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic.\s
```

```
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionToken = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        confirmSub(snsClient, subscriptionToken, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void confirmSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionToken,
 String topicArn) {
        try {
            ConfirmSubscriptionRequest request =
 ConfirmSubscriptionRequest.builder()
                    .token(subscriptionToken)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            ConfirmSubscriptionResponse result =
 snsClient.confirmSubscription(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n\nSubscription Arn: \n\n"
                    + result.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ConfirmSubscription in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateTopic`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateTopic`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicName>

                Where:
                   topicName - The name of the topic to create (for example,
 mytopic).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String topicName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating a topic with name: " + topicName);
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnVal = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + arnVal);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateTopic in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteTopic`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteTopic`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:     <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Deleting a topic with name: " + topicArn);
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
```

```
                    .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteTopic in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetSMSAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `GetSMSAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetSubscriptionAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetSMSAtrributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic from which to retrieve
 attributes.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        getSNSAttrutes(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSNSAttrutes(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest request =
 GetSubscriptionAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            // Get the Subscription attributes
            GetSubscriptionAttributesResponse res =
 snsClient.getSubscriptionAttributes(request);
            Map<String, String> map = res.attributes();

            // Iterate through the map
            Iterator iter = map.entrySet().iterator();
            while (iter.hasNext()) {
                Map.Entry entry = (Map.Entry) iter.next();
```

```
                System.out.println("[Key] : " + entry.getKey() + " [Value] : " +
 entry.getValue());
            }

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }

        System.out.println("\n\nStatus was good");
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetSMSAttributes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetTopicAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `GetTopicAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetTopicAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.GetTopicAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class GetTopicAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to look up.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        System.out.println("Getting attributes for a topic with name: " + topicArn);
        getSNSTopicAttributes(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void getSNSTopicAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            GetTopicAttributesRequest request = GetTopicAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            GetTopicAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.getTopicAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus is " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n\nAttributes: \n\n"
                    + result.attributes());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see GetTopicAttributes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut`

The following code example shows how to use `ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListOptOut {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listOpts(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listOpts(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
```

```
            ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest request =
 ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutRequest.builder().build();
            ListPhoneNumbersOptedOutResponse result =
 snsClient.listPhoneNumbersOptedOut(request);
            System.out.println("Status is " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
 + "\n\nPhone Numbers: \n\n"
                    + result.phoneNumbers());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListPhoneNumbersOptedOut in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListSubscriptions`

The following code example shows how to use `ListSubscriptions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListSubscriptionsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListSubscriptionsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListSubscriptions {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSSubscriptions(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSSubscriptions(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListSubscriptionsRequest request = ListSubscriptionsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListSubscriptionsResponse result = snsClient.listSubscriptions(request);
            System.out.println(result.subscriptions());

        } catch (SnsException e) {

            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListSubscriptions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListTopics`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTopics`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.ListTopicsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListTopics {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        listSNSTopics(snsClient);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listSNSTopics(SnsClient snsClient) {
        try {
            ListTopicsRequest request = ListTopicsRequest.builder()
                    .build();

            ListTopicsResponse result = snsClient.listTopics(request);
            System.out.println(
                    "Status was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n
\nTopics\n\n" + result.topics());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListTopics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`Publish`

The following code example shows how to use `Publish`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PublishTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <topicArn>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to publish.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
```

```
        String topicArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTopic(snsClient, message, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 topicArn) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status is " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Publish in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SetSMSAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `SetSMSAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetSMSAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        HashMap<String, String> attributes = new HashMap<>(1);
        attributes.put("DefaultSMSType", "Transactional");
        attributes.put("UsageReportS3Bucket", "janbucket");

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        setSNSAttributes(snsClient, attributes);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setSNSAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, HashMap<String, String>
 attributes) {
        try {
            SetSmsAttributesRequest request = SetSmsAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            SetSmsAttributesResponse result = snsClient.setSMSAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("Set default Attributes to " + attributes + ". Status
 was "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SetSMSAttributes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SetSubscriptionAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `SetSubscriptionAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.ArrayList;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class UseMessageFilterPolicy {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionArn - The ARN of a subscription.

                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        usePolicy(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void usePolicy(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            SNSMessageFilterPolicy fp = new SNSMessageFilterPolicy();
            // Add a filter policy attribute with a single value
            fp.addAttribute("store", "example_corp");
            fp.addAttribute("event", "order_placed");

            // Add a prefix attribute
            fp.addAttributePrefix("customer_interests", "bas");

            // Add an anything-but attribute
            fp.addAttributeAnythingBut("customer_interests", "baseball");

            // Add a filter policy attribute with a list of values
            ArrayList<String> attributeValues = new ArrayList<>();
            attributeValues.add("rugby");
            attributeValues.add("soccer");
            attributeValues.add("hockey");
            fp.addAttribute("customer_interests", attributeValues);

            // Add a numeric attribute
            fp.addAttribute("price_usd", "=", 0);

            // Add a numeric attribute with a range
            fp.addAttributeRange("price_usd", ">", 0, "<=", 100);

            // Apply the filter policy attributes to an Amazon SNS subscription
            fp.apply(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
```

```
        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SetSubscriptionAttributes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SetTopicAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `SetTopicAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetTopicAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetTopicAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetTopicAttributes {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <attribute> <topicArn> <value>
```

```
                Where:
                   attribute - The attribute action to use. Valid parameters are:
 Policy | DisplayName | DeliveryPolicy .
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic.\s
                   value - The value for the attribute.
                """;

        if (args.length < 3) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String attribute = args[0];
        String topicArn = args[1];
        String value = args[2];

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        setTopAttr(snsClient, attribute, topicArn, value);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setTopAttr(SnsClient snsClient, String attribute, String
 topicArn, String value) {
        try {
            SetTopicAttributesRequest request = SetTopicAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributeName(attribute)
                    .attributeValue(value)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SetTopicAttributesResponse result =
 snsClient.setTopicAttributes(request);
            System.out.println(
                    "\n\nStatus was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode() + "\n
\nTopic " + request.topicArn()
                            + " updated " + request.attributeName() + " to " +
 request.attributeValue());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see SetTopicAttributes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`Subscribe`

The following code example shows how to use `Subscribe`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Subscribe an email address to a topic.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeEmail {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
                Usage:     <topicArn> <email>

                Where:
```

```
                    topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                    email - The email address to use.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String email = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subEmail(snsClient, topicArn, email);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subEmail(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String email)
 {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("email")
                    .endpoint(email)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() + "\n
\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Subscribe an HTTP endpoint to a topic.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeHTTPS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <url>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   url - The HTTPS endpoint that you want to receive notifications.
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String url = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subHTTPS(snsClient, topicArn, url);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subHTTPS(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String url) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .protocol("https")
                    .endpoint(url)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN is " + result.subscriptionArn() +
 "\n\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Subscribe a Lambda function to a topic.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeLambda {

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <lambdaArn>
```

```
                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   lambdaArn - The ARN of an AWS Lambda function.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String lambdaArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnValue = subLambda(snsClient, topicArn, lambdaArn);
        System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + arnValue);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String subLambda(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
 lambdaArn) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("lambda")
                    .endpoint(lambdaArn)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            return result.subscriptionArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Subscribe in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`TagResource`

The following code example shows how to use `TagResource`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.TagResourceRequest;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AddTags {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to which tags are added.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String topicArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        addTopicTags(snsClient, topicArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void addTopicTags(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            Tag tag = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Team")
                    .value("Development")
                    .build();

            Tag tag2 = Tag.builder()
                    .key("Environment")
                    .value("Gamma")
                    .build();

            List<Tag> tagList = new ArrayList<>();
            tagList.add(tag);
            tagList.add(tag2);

            TagResourceRequest tagResourceRequest = TagResourceRequest.builder()
                    .resourceArn(topicArn)
                    .tags(tagList)
                    .build();

            snsClient.tagResource(tagResourceRequest);
            System.out.println("Tags have been added to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see TagResource in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`Unsubscribe`

The following code example shows how to use `Unsubscribe`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class Unsubscribe {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <subscriptionArn>

                Where:
                   subscriptionArn - The ARN of the subscription to delete.
                """;

        if (args.length < 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String subscriptionArn = args[0];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
```

```
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        unSub(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void unSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            UnsubscribeRequest request = UnsubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(subscriptionArn)
                    .build();

            UnsubscribeResponse result = snsClient.unsubscribe(request);
            System.out.println("\n\nStatus was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
                    + "\n\nSubscription was removed for " +
 request.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Unsubscribe in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Build an app to submit data to a DynamoDB table

The following code example shows how to build an application that submits data to an Amazon DynamoDB table and notifies you when a user updates the table.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create a dynamic web application that submits data using the Amazon DynamoDB Java API and sends a text message using the Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Amazon SNS

Building an Amazon SNS application

The following code example shows how to create an application that has subscription and publish functionality and translates messages.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API to create a web application that has subscription and publish functionality. In addition, this example application also translates messages.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run the example that uses the Java Async API, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

Create a platform endpoint for push notifications

The following code example shows how to create a platform endpoint for Amazon SNS push notifications.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreatePlatformEndpointRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreatePlatformEndpointResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, create a platform application using the AWS Management Console.
 * See this doc topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/mobile-push-send-register.html
 *
 * Without the values created by following the previous link, this code examples
 * does not work.
 */

public class RegistrationExample {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:     <token> <platformApplicationArn>

            Where:
               token - The device token or registration ID of the mobile device.
 This is a unique
               identifier provided by the device platform (e.g., Apple Push
 Notification Service (APNS) for iOS devices, Firebase Cloud Messaging (FCM)
               for Android devices) when the mobile app is registered to receive
 push notifications.

               platformApplicationArn - The ARN value of platform application. You
 can get this value from the AWS Management Console.\s

            """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
```

```
            System.out.println(usage);
            return;
        }

        String token = args[0];
        String platformApplicationArn = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();

        createEndpoint(snsClient, token, platformApplicationArn);
    }
    public static void createEndpoint(SnsClient snsClient, String token, String
 platformApplicationArn) {
        System.out.println("Creating platform endpoint with token " + token);
        try {
            CreatePlatformEndpointRequest endpointRequest =
 CreatePlatformEndpointRequest.builder()
                .token(token)
                .platformApplicationArn(platformApplicationArn)
                .build();

            CreatePlatformEndpointResponse response =
 snsClient.createPlatformEndpoint(endpointRequest);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the endpoint is " +
 response.endpointArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        }
    }
}
```

Create a serverless application to manage photos

The following code example shows how to create a serverless application that lets users manage photos using labels.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to develop a photo asset management application that detects labels in images using Amazon Rekognition and stores them for later retrieval.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For a deep dive into the origin of this example see the post on Amazon Community.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SNS

Create and publish to a FIFO topic

The following code example shows how to create and publish to a FIFO Amazon SNS topic.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

This example

- creates an Amazon SNS FIFO topic, two Amazon SQS FIFO queues, and one Standard queue.
- subscribes the queues to the topic and publishes a message to the topic.

The test verifies the receipt of the message to each queue. The complete example also shows the addition of access policies and deletes the resources at the end.

```
public class PriceUpdateExample {
    public final static SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.create();
```

```
   public final static SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();

   public static void main(String[] args) {

       final String usage = "\n" +
           "Usage: " +
           "    <topicName> <wholesaleQueueFifoName> <retailQueueFifoName>
<analyticsQueueName>\n\n" +
           "Where:\n" +
           "   fifoTopicName - The name of the FIFO topic that you want to create.
\n\n" +
           "   wholesaleQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will be
created for the wholesale consumer. \n\n"
           +
           "   retailQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will created for
the retail consumer. \n\n" +
           "   analyticsQueueARN - The name of a SQS standard queue that will be
created for the analytics consumer. \n\n";
       if (args.length != 4) {
           System.out.println(usage);
           System.exit(1);
       }

       final String fifoTopicName = args[0];
       final String wholeSaleQueueName = args[1];
       final String retailQueueName = args[2];
       final String analyticsQueueName = args[3];

       // For convenience, the QueueData class holds metadata about a queue: ARN,
URL,
       // name and type.
       List<QueueData> queues = List.of(
           new QueueData(wholeSaleQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
           new QueueData(retailQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
           new QueueData(analyticsQueueName, QueueType.Standard));

       // Create queues.
       createQueues(queues);

       // Create a topic.
       String topicARN = createFIFOTopic(fifoTopicName);

       // Subscribe each queue to the topic.
       subscribeQueues(queues, topicARN);
```

```
        // Allow the newly created topic to send messages to the queues.
        addAccessPolicyToQueuesFINAL(queues, topicARN);

        // Publish a sample price update message with payload.
        publishPriceUpdate(topicARN, "{\"product\": 214, \"price\": 79.99}",
"Consumables");

        // Clean up resources.
        deleteSubscriptions(queues);
        deleteQueues(queues);
        deleteTopic(topicARN);
    }

    public static String createFIFOTopic(String topicName) {
        try {
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = Map.of(
                "FifoTopic", "true",
                "ContentBasedDeduplication", "false",
                "FifoThroughputScope", "MessageGroup");

            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .attributes(topicAttributes)
                .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            String topicArn = response.topicArn();
            System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + topicArn);

            return topicArn;

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void subscribeQueues(List<QueueData> queues, String topicARN) {
        queues.forEach(queue -> {
            SubscribeRequest subscribeRequest = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                .topicArn(topicARN)
```

```
                .endpoint(queue.queueARN)
                .protocol("sqs")
                .build();

            // Subscribe to the endpoint by using the SNS service client.
            // Only Amazon SQS queues can receive notifications from an Amazon SNS
FIFO
            // topic.
            SubscribeResponse subscribeResponse =
snsClient.subscribe(subscribeRequest);
            System.out.println("The queue [" + queue.queueARN + "] subscribed to the
topic [" + topicARN + "]");
            queue.subscriptionARN = subscribeResponse.subscriptionArn();
        });
    }

    public static void publishPriceUpdate(String topicArn, String payload, String
groupId) {

        try {
            // Create and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
            String subject = "Price Update";
            String dedupId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
            String attributeName = "business";
            String attributeValue = "wholesale";

            MessageAttributeValue msgAttValue = MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                .dataType("String")
                .stringValue(attributeValue)
                .build();

            Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> attributes = new HashMap<>();
            attributes.put(attributeName, msgAttValue);
            PublishRequest pubRequest = PublishRequest.builder()
                .topicArn(topicArn)
                .subject(subject)
                .message(payload)
                .messageGroupId(groupId)
                .messageDeduplicationId(dedupId)
                .messageAttributes(attributes)
                .build();

            final PublishResponse response = snsClient.publish(pubRequest);
            System.out.println(response.messageId());
```

```
            System.out.println(response.sequenceNumber());
            System.out.println("Message was published to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - Subscribe

Detect people and objects in a video

The following code example shows how to detect people and objects in a video with Amazon Rekognition.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app to detect faces and objects in videos located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition
- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

Publish SMS messages to a topic

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an Amazon SNS topic.
- Subscribe phone numbers to the topic.
- Publish SMS messages to the topic so that all subscribed phone numbers receive the message at once.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Create a topic and return its ARN.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class CreateTopic {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicName>

                Where:
```

```
                    topicName - The name of the topic to create (for example,
 mytopic).

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicName = args[0];
        System.out.println("Creating a topic with name: " + topicName);
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        String arnVal = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
        System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + arnVal);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                    .name(topicName)
                    .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

Subscribe an endpoint to a topic.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SubscribeTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <topicArn> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   topicArn - The ARN of the topic to subscribe.
                   phoneNumber - A mobile phone number that receives notifications
 (for example, +1XXX5550100).
                """;

        if (args.length < 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String topicArn = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();

        subTextSNS(snsClient, topicArn, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void subTextSNS(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
```

```
                    .protocol("sms")
                    .endpoint(phoneNumber)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

            SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Subscription ARN: " + result.subscriptionArn() + "\n
\n Status is "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Set attributes on the message, such as the ID of the sender, the maximum price, and its type. Message attributes are optional.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSmsAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import java.util.HashMap;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SetSMSAttributes {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        HashMap<String, String> attributes = new HashMap<>(1);
        attributes.put("DefaultSMSType", "Transactional");
        attributes.put("UsageReportS3Bucket", "janbucket");
```

```
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        setSNSAttributes(snsClient, attributes);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void setSNSAttributes(SnsClient snsClient, HashMap<String, String>
 attributes) {
        try {
            SetSmsAttributesRequest request = SetSmsAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .attributes(attributes)
                    .build();

            SetSmsAttributesResponse result = snsClient.setSMSAttributes(request);
            System.out.println("Set default Attributes to " + attributes + ". Status
 was "
                    + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Publish a message to a topic. The message is sent to every subscriber.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
```

```
public class PublishTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to which a message is sent
 (for example, +1XXX5550100).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTextSMS(snsClient, message, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTextSMS(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

Publish an SMS text message

The following code example shows how to publish SMS messages using Amazon SNS.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class PublishTextSMS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <message> <phoneNumber>

                Where:
                   message - The message text to send.
                   phoneNumber - The mobile phone number to which a message is sent
 (for example, +1XXX5550100).\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String message = args[0];
        String phoneNumber = args[1];
        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                .build();
        pubTextSMS(snsClient, message, phoneNumber);
        snsClient.close();
    }

    public static void pubTextSMS(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
 phoneNumber) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                    .message(message)
                    .phoneNumber(phoneNumber)
                    .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                    .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
 result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see Publish in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Publish messages to queues

The following code example shows how to:

- Create topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).

- Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
- Publish messages to the topic.
- Poll the queues for messages received.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
package com.example.sns;

import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.MessageAttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageBatchRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.QueueAttributeName;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SetQueueAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;

import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.JsonArray;
import com.google.gson.JsonObject;
import com.google.gson.JsonPrimitive;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 * <p>
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 * <p>
 * 1. Gives the user three options to choose from.
 * 2. Creates an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
 * 3. Creates an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
 * 4. Gets the SQS queue Amazon Resource Name (ARN) attribute.
 * 5. Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to the queue.
 * 6. Subscribes to the SQS queue.
 * 7. Publishes a message to the topic.
 * 8. Displays the messages.
 * 9. Deletes the received message.
 * 10. Unsubscribes from the topic.
 * 11. Deletes the SNS topic.
 */
public class SNSWorkflow {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "\n" +
            "Usage:\n" +
```

```
            "    <fifoQueueARN>\n\n" +
            "Where:\n" +
            "    accountId - Your AWS account Id value.";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
            .build();

        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
            .build();

        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String accountId = args[0];
        String useFIFO;
        String duplication = "n";
        String topicName;
        String deduplicationID = null;
        String groupId = null;

        String topicArn;
        String sqsQueueName;
        String sqsQueueUrl;
        String sqsQueueArn;
        String subscriptionArn;
        boolean selectFIFO = false;

        String message;
        List<Message> messageList;
        List<String> filterList = new ArrayList<>();
        String msgAttValue = "";

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.");
        System.out.println("In this scenario, you will create an SNS topic and
subscribe an SQS queue to the topic.\n" +
```

```
            "You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the
 subscriptions for the queue.\n" +
            "You can then post to the topic and see the results in the queue.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-
Out).\n" +
            "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and
 message filtering.\n" +
            "Would you like to work with FIFO topics? (y/n)");
        useFIFO = in.nextLine();
        if (useFIFO.compareTo("y") == 0) {
            selectFIFO = true;
            System.out.println("You have selected FIFO");
            System.out.println(" Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication
 is supported.\n" +
                "        Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or
 automatically generated from content using a hash function.\n"
                +
                "        If a message is successfully published to an SNS FIFO
 topic, any message published and determined to have the same deduplication ID,\n"
                +
                "        within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted
 but not delivered.\n" +
                "        For more information about deduplication, see https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.");

            System.out.println(
                "Would you like to use content-based deduplication instead of
 entering a deduplication ID? (y/n)");
            duplication = in.nextLine();
            if (duplication.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                System.out.println("Please enter a group id value");
                groupId = in.nextLine();
            } else {
                System.out.println("Please enter deduplication Id value");
                deduplicationID = in.nextLine();
                System.out.println("Please enter a group id value");
                groupId = in.nextLine();
            }
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a topic.");
        System.out.println("Enter a name for your SNS topic.");
        topicName = in.nextLine();
        if (selectFIFO) {
            System.out.println("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must
be appended to the topic name.");
            topicName = topicName + ".fifo";
            System.out.println("The name of the topic is " + topicName);
            topicArn = createFIFO(snsClient, topicName, duplication);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the FIFO topic is " + topicArn);

        } else {
            System.out.println("The name of the topic is " + topicName);
            topicArn = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the non-FIFO topic is " + topicArn);

        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create an SQS queue.");
        System.out.println("Enter a name for your SQS queue.");
        sqsQueueName = in.nextLine();
        if (selectFIFO) {
            sqsQueueName = sqsQueueName + ".fifo";
        }
        sqsQueueUrl = createQueue(sqsClient, sqsQueueName, selectFIFO);
        System.out.println("The queue URL is " + sqsQueueUrl);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the SQS queue ARN attribute.");
        sqsQueueArn = getSQSQueueAttrs(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new queue is " + sqsQueueArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Attach an IAM policy to the queue.");

        // Define the policy to use. Make sure that you change the REGION if you are
        // running this code
        // in a different region.
        String policy = """
```

```
        {
             "Statement": [
             {
                 "Effect": "Allow",
                         "Principal": {
                     "Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"
                 },
                 "Action": "sqs:SendMessage",
                         "Resource": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:%s:%s",
                         "Condition": {
                     "ArnEquals": {
                         "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:%s:%s"
                     }
                 }
             }
             ]
         }
        """.formatted(accountId, sqsQueueName, accountId, topicName);

        setQueueAttr(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl, policy);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Subscribe to the SQS queue.");
        if (selectFIFO) {
            System.out.println(
                "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered
 messages will be received in the queue.\n"
                    +
                    "For information about message filtering, see https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n"
                    +
                    "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\"
 attribute.");
            System.out.println("Would you like to filter messages for " +
 sqsQueueName + "'s subscription to the topic "
                + topicName + "?  (y/n)");
            String filterAns = in.nextLine();
            if (filterAns.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                boolean moreAns = false;
                System.out.println("You can filter messages by one or more of the
 following \"tone\" attributes.");
                System.out.println("1. cheerful");
                System.out.println("2. funny");
```

```
                System.out.println("3. serious");
                System.out.println("4. sincere");
                while (!moreAns) {
                    System.out.println("Select a number or choose 0 to end.");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    switch (ans) {
                        case "1":
                            filterList.add("cheerful");
                            break;
                        case "2":
                            filterList.add("funny");
                            break;
                        case "3":
                            filterList.add("serious");
                            break;
                        case "4":
                            filterList.add("sincere");
                            break;
                        default:
                            moreAns = true;
                            break;
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        subscriptionArn = subQueue(snsClient, topicArn, sqsQueueArn, filterList);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Publish a message to the topic.");
        if (selectFIFO) {
            System.out.println("Would you like to add an attribute to this message?
(y/n)");
            String msgAns = in.nextLine();
            if (msgAns.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                System.out.println("You can filter messages by one or more of the
following \"tone\" attributes.");
                System.out.println("1. cheerful");
                System.out.println("2. funny");
                System.out.println("3. serious");
                System.out.println("4. sincere");
                System.out.println("Select a number or choose 0 to end.");
                String ans = in.nextLine();
                switch (ans) {
```

```
                    case "1":
                        msgAttValue = "cheerful";
                        break;
                    case "2":
                        msgAttValue = "funny";
                        break;
                    case "3":
                        msgAttValue = "serious";
                        break;
                    default:
                        msgAttValue = "sincere";
                        break;
                }

                System.out.println("Selected value is " + msgAttValue);
            }
            System.out.println("Enter a message.");
            message = in.nextLine();
            pubMessageFIFO(snsClient, message, topicArn, msgAttValue, duplication,
groupId, deduplicationID);

        } else {
            System.out.println("Enter a message.");
            message = in.nextLine();
            pubMessage(snsClient, message, topicArn);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Display the message. Press any key to continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        messageList = receiveMessages(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl, msgAttValue);
        for (Message mes : messageList) {
            System.out.println("Message Id: " + mes.messageId());
            System.out.println("Full Message: " + mes.body());
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Delete the received message. Press any key to
continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        deleteMessages(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl, messageList);
        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Unsubscribe from the topic and delete the queue.
Press any key to continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        unSub(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        deleteSQSQueue(sqsClient, sqsQueueName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Delete the topic. Press any key to continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The SNS/SQS workflow has completed successfully.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                .topicArn(topicArn)
                .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("Status was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                .queueName(queueName)
                .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
```

```
                .build();

            sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);
            System.out.println(queueName + " was successfully deleted.");

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void unSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            UnsubscribeRequest request = UnsubscribeRequest.builder()
                .subscriptionArn(subscriptionArn)
                .build();

            UnsubscribeResponse result = snsClient.unsubscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Status was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
                + "\nSubscription was removed for " + request.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
List<Message> messages) {
        try {
            List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry> entries = new ArrayList<>();
            for (Message msg : messages) {
                DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry =
DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder()
                    .id(msg.messageId())
                    .build();

                entries.add(entry);
            }

            DeleteMessageBatchRequest deleteMessageBatchRequest =
DeleteMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .entries(entries)
```

```
                .build();

            sqsClient.deleteMessageBatch(deleteMessageBatchRequest);
            System.out.println("The batch delete of messages was successful");

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<Message> receiveMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String
queueUrl, String msgAttValue) {
        try {
            if (msgAttValue.isEmpty()) {
                ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
                return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();
            } else {
                // We know there are filters on the message.
                ReceiveMessageRequest receiveRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageAttributeNames(msgAttValue) // Include other message
attributes if needed.
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();

                return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveRequest).messages();
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static void pubMessage(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
topicArn) {
        try {
```

```
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                .message(message)
                .topicArn(topicArn)
                .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status is " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void pubMessageFIFO(SnsClient snsClient,
                                      String message,
                                      String topicArn,
                                      String msgAttValue,
                                      String duplication,
                                      String groupId,
                                      String deduplicationID) {

        try {
            PublishRequest request;
            // Means the user did not choose to use a message attribute.
            if (msgAttValue.isEmpty()) {
                if (duplication.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .message(message)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .build();
                } else {
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .message(message)
                        .messageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .build();
                }

            } else {
```

```
                Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes = new
HashMap<>();
                messageAttributes.put(msgAttValue, MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                    .dataType("String")
                    .stringValue("true")
                    .build());

                if (duplication.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .message(message)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .build();
                } else {
                    // Create a publish request with the message and attributes.
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .message(message)
                        .messageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .messageAttributes(messageAttributes)
                        .build();
                }
            }

            // Publish the message to the topic.
            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Subscribe to the SQS queue.
    public static String subQueue(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
queueArn, List<String> filterList) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request;
            if (filterList.isEmpty()) {
                // No filter subscription is added.
```

```
                request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .endpoint(queueArn)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

                SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
                System.out.println("The queue " + queueArn + " has been subscribed
to the topic " + topicArn + "\n" +
                    "with the subscription ARN " + result.subscriptionArn());
                return result.subscriptionArn();
            } else {
                request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .endpoint(queueArn)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

                SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
                System.out.println("The queue " + queueArn + " has been subscribed
to the topic " + topicArn + "\n" +
                    "with the subscription ARN " + result.subscriptionArn());

                String attributeName = "FilterPolicy";
                Gson gson = new Gson();
                String jsonString = "{\"tone\": []}";
                JsonObject jsonObject = gson.fromJson(jsonString, JsonObject.class);
                JsonArray toneArray = jsonObject.getAsJsonArray("tone");
                for (String value : filterList) {
                    toneArray.add(new JsonPrimitive(value));
                }

                String updatedJsonString = gson.toJson(jsonObject);
                System.out.println(updatedJsonString);
                SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest attRequest =
SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(result.subscriptionArn())
                    .attributeName(attributeName)
                    .attributeValue(updatedJsonString)
                    .build();

                snsClient.setSubscriptionAttributes(attRequest);
```

```
                return result.subscriptionArn();
            }

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Attach a policy to the queue.
    public static void setQueueAttr(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl, String
policy) {
        try {
            Map<software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.QueueAttributeName,
String> attrMap = new HashMap<>();
            attrMap.put(QueueAttributeName.POLICY, policy);

            SetQueueAttributesRequest attributesRequest =
SetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .attributes(attrMap)
                .build();

            sqsClient.setQueueAttributes(attributesRequest);
            System.out.println("The policy has been successfully attached.");

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getSQSQueueAttrs(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {
        // Specify the attributes to retrieve.
        List<QueueAttributeName> atts = new ArrayList<>();
        atts.add(QueueAttributeName.QUEUE_ARN);

        GetQueueAttributesRequest attributesRequest =
GetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
            .attributeNames(atts)
            .build();
```

```
        GetQueueAttributesResponse response =
sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(attributesRequest);
        Map<String, String> queueAtts = response.attributesAsStrings();
        for (Map.Entry<String, String> queueAtt : queueAtts.entrySet())
            return queueAtt.getValue();

        return "";
    }

    public static String createQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName, Boolean
selectFIFO) {
        try {
            System.out.println("\nCreate Queue");
            if (selectFIFO) {
                Map<QueueAttributeName, String> attrs = new HashMap<>();
                attrs.put(QueueAttributeName.FIFO_QUEUE, "true");
                CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .attributes(attrs)
                    .build();

                sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
                System.out.println("\nGet queue url");
                GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
                return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();
            } else {
                CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

                sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
                System.out.println("\nGet queue url");
                GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
                return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createFIFO(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName, String
duplication) {
        try {
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = new HashMap<>();
            if (duplication.compareTo("n") == 0) {
                topicAttributes.put("FifoTopic", "true");
                topicAttributes.put("ContentBasedDeduplication", "false");
            } else {
                topicAttributes.put("FifoTopic", "true");
                topicAttributes.put("ContentBasedDeduplication", "true");
            }

            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .attributes(topicAttributes)
                .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            return response.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - Subscribe
  - Unsubscribe

Use API Gateway to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create a Lambda function invoked by Amazon API Gateway that scans an Amazon DynamoDB table for work anniversaries and uses Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) to send a text message to your employees that congratulates them at their one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- API Gateway
- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Use scheduled events to invoke a Lambda function

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Lambda function invoked by an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon EventBridge scheduled event that invokes an Amazon Lambda function. Configure EventBridge to use a cron expression to schedule when the Lambda function is invoked. In this example, you create a Lambda function by using the Lambda Java runtime API. This example invokes different Amazon services to perform a specific use case. This example demonstrates how to create an app that sends a mobile text message to your employees that congratulates them at the one year anniversary date.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- CloudWatch Logs
- DynamoDB
- EventBridge
- Lambda
- Amazon SNS

Serverless examples

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon SNS trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving messages from an SNS topic. The function retrieves the messages from the event parameter and logs the content of each message.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an SNS event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
package example;

import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.LambdaLogger;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SNSEvent.SNSRecord;


import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

public class SNSEventHandler implements RequestHandler<SNSEvent, Boolean> {
    LambdaLogger logger;

    @Override
    public Boolean handleRequest(SNSEvent event, Context context) {
        logger = context.getLogger();
        List<SNSRecord> records = event.getRecords();
        if (!records.isEmpty()) {
            Iterator<SNSRecord> recordsIter = records.iterator();
            while (recordsIter.hasNext()) {
                processRecord(recordsIter.next());
            }
        }
        return Boolean.TRUE;
    }

    public void processRecord(SNSRecord record) {
        try {
            String message = record.getSNS().getMessage();
```

```
            logger.log("message: " + message);
        } catch (Exception e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

}
```

Amazon SQS examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon SQS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon SQS

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon SQS.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.paginators.ListQueuesIterable;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class HelloSQS {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        listQueues(sqsClient);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static void listQueues(SqsClient sqsClient) {
        try {
            ListQueuesIterable listQueues = sqsClient.listQueuesPaginator();
            listQueues.stream()
                    .flatMap(r -> r.queueUrls().stream())
                    .forEach(content -> System.out.println(" Queue URL: " +
 content.toLowerCase()));

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListQueues in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Actions

- Scenarios
- Serverless examples

Actions

`CreateQueue`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateQueue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ListQueuesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ListQueuesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageBatchRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageBatchRequestEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
```

```
 */
public class SQSExample {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String queueName = "queue" + System.currentTimeMillis();
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();

        // Perform various tasks on the Amazon SQS queue.
        String queueUrl = createQueue(sqsClient, queueName);
        listQueues(sqsClient);
        listQueuesFilter(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        List<Message> messages = receiveMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        sendBatchMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl);
        changeMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl, messages);
        deleteMessages(sqsClient, queueUrl, messages);
        sqsClient.close();
    }

    public static String createQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            System.out.println("\nCreate Queue");

            CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);

            System.out.println("\nGet queue url");

            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

 .getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void listQueues(SqsClient sqsClient) {
```

```
        System.out.println("\nList Queues");
        String prefix = "que";

        try {
            ListQueuesRequest listQueuesRequest =
ListQueuesRequest.builder().queueNamePrefix(prefix).build();
            ListQueuesResponse listQueuesResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest);
            for (String url : listQueuesResponse.queueUrls()) {
                System.out.println(url);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void listQueuesFilter(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {
        // List queues with filters
        String namePrefix = "queue";
        ListQueuesRequest filterListRequest = ListQueuesRequest.builder()
                .queueNamePrefix(namePrefix)
                .build();

        ListQueuesResponse listQueuesFilteredResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(filterListRequest);
        System.out.println("Queue URLs with prefix: " + namePrefix);
        for (String url : listQueuesFilteredResponse.queueUrls()) {
            System.out.println(url);
        }

        System.out.println("\nSend message");
        try {
            sqsClient.sendMessage(SendMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageBody("Hello world!")
                    .delaySeconds(10)
                    .build());

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
    }

    public static void sendBatchMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {

        System.out.println("\nSend multiple messages");
        try {
            SendMessageBatchRequest sendMessageBatchRequest =
SendMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)

.entries(SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id1").messageBody("Hello from
msg 1").build(),

SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id2").messageBody("msg
2").delaySeconds(10)
                                    .build())
                    .build();
            sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<Message> receiveMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String
queueUrl) {

        System.out.println("\nReceive messages");
        try {
            ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
            return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

```
   public static void changeMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages) {

       System.out.println("\nChange Message Visibility");
       try {

           for (Message message : messages) {
               ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest req =
 ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest.builder()
                       .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                       .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                       .visibilityTimeout(100)
                       .build();
               sqsClient.changeMessageVisibility(req);
           }

       } catch (SqsException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }

   public static void deleteMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
 List<Message> messages) {
       System.out.println("\nDelete Messages");

       try {
           for (Message message : messages) {
               DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
 DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                       .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                       .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                       .build();
               sqsClient.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
           }
       } catch (SqsException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
}
```

- For API details, see CreateQueue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteMessage`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteMessage`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
        try {
            for (Message message : messages) {
                DeleteMessageRequest deleteMessageRequest =
DeleteMessageRequest.builder()
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                        .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                        .build();
                sqsClient.deleteMessage(deleteMessageRequest);
            }
        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

- For API details, see DeleteMessage in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteQueue`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteQueue`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DeleteQueue {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <queueName>

                Where:
                   queueName - The name of the Amazon SQS queue to delete.

                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String queueName = args[0];
        SqsClient sqs = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();
```

```
        deleteSQSQueue(sqs, queueName);
        sqs.close();
    }

    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteQueue in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetQueueUrl`

The following code example shows how to use `GetQueueUrl`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
            GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient
```

```
.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
            return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();
```

- For API details, see GetQueueUrl in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListQueues`

The following code example shows how to use `ListQueues`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
        String prefix = "que";

        try {
            ListQueuesRequest listQueuesRequest =
ListQueuesRequest.builder().queueNamePrefix(prefix).build();
            ListQueuesResponse listQueuesResponse =
sqsClient.listQueues(listQueuesRequest);
            for (String url : listQueuesResponse.queueUrls()) {
                System.out.println(url);
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

- For API details, see ListQueues in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ReceiveMessage`

The following code example shows how to use `ReceiveMessage`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
        try {
            ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
            return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
```

- For API details, see ReceiveMessage in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SendMessage`

The following code example shows how to use `SendMessage`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Two examples of the `SendMessage` operation follow:

- Send a message with a body and a delay

- Send a message with a body and message attributes

Send a message with a body and a delay.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SendMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class SendMessages {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:    <queueName> <message>

                Where:
                   queueName - The name of the queue.
                   message - The message to send.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String queueName = args[0];
        String message = args[1];
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
                .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
                .build();
        sendMessage(sqsClient, queueName, message);
        sqsClient.close();
    }
```

```
    public static void sendMessage(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName, String
 message) {
        try {
            CreateQueueRequest request = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();
            sqsClient.createQueue(request);

            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            SendMessageRequest sendMsgRequest = SendMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageBody(message)
                    .delaySeconds(5)
                    .build();

            sqsClient.sendMessage(sendMsgRequest);

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Send a message with a body and message attributes.

```
    /**
     * <p>This method demonstrates how to add message attributes to a message.
     * Each attribute must specify a name, value, and data type. You use a Java Map
 to supply the attributes. The map's
     * key is the attribute name, and you specify the map's entry value using a
 builder that includes the attribute
     * value and data type.</p>
     *
     * <p>The data type must start with one of "String", "Number" or "Binary". You
 can optionally
     * define a custom extension by using a "." and your extension.</p>
```

```
     *
     * <p>The SQS Developer Guide provides more information on @see <a
     * href="https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSSimpleQueueService/latest/
SQSDeveloperGuide/sqs-message-metadata.html#sqs-message-attributes">message
     * attributes</a>.</p>
     *
     * @param thumbailPath Filesystem path of the image.
     * @param queueUrl     URL of the SQS queue.
     */
    static void sendMessageWithAttributes(Path thumbailPath, String queueUrl) {
        Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributeMap;
        try {
            messageAttributeMap = Map.of(
                    "Name", MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                            .stringValue("Jane Doe")
                            .dataType("String").build(),
                    "Age", MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                            .stringValue("42")
                            .dataType("Number.int").build(),
                    "Image", MessageAttributeValue.builder()

 .binaryValue(SdkBytes.fromByteArray(Files.readAllBytes(thumbailPath)))
                            .dataType("Binary.jpg").build()
            );
        } catch (IOException e) {
            LOGGER.error("An I/O exception occurred reading thumbnail image: {}",
 e.getMessage(), e);
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }

        SendMessageRequest request = SendMessageRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .messageBody("Hello SQS")
                .messageAttributes(messageAttributeMap)
                .build();
        try {
            SendMessageResponse sendMessageResponse =
 SQS_CLIENT.sendMessage(request);
            LOGGER.info("Message ID: {}", sendMessageResponse.messageId());
        } catch (SqsException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Exception occurred sending message: {}", e.getMessage(),
 e);
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see SendMessage in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SendMessageBatch`

The following code example shows how to use `SendMessageBatch`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
            SendMessageBatchRequest sendMessageBatchRequest =
SendMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)

.entries(SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id1").messageBody("Hello from
msg 1").build(),

SendMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder().id("id2").messageBody("msg
2").delaySeconds(10)
                                    .build())
                    .build();
            sqsClient.sendMessageBatch(sendMessageBatchRequest);
```

- For API details, see SendMessageBatch in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`SetQueueAttributes`

The following code example shows how to use `SetQueueAttributes`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Configure an Amazon SQS to use server-side encryption (SSE) using a custom KMS key.

```
    public static void addEncryption(String queueName, String kmsMasterKeyAlias) {
        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();

        GetQueueUrlRequest urlRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                .queueName(queueName)
                .build();

        GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse;
        try {
            getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(urlRequest);
        } catch (QueueDoesNotExistException e) {
            LOGGER.error(e.getMessage(), e);
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        String queueUrl = getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();


        Map<QueueAttributeName, String> attributes = Map.of(
                QueueAttributeName.KMS_MASTER_KEY_ID, kmsMasterKeyAlias,
                QueueAttributeName.KMS_DATA_KEY_REUSE_PERIOD_SECONDS, "140" // Set
the data key reuse period to 140 seconds.
        );                                                                  // This
is how long SQS can reuse the data key before requesting a new one from KMS.

        SetQueueAttributesRequest attRequest = SetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .attributes(attributes)
                .build();
        try {
            sqsClient.setQueueAttributes(attRequest);
            LOGGER.info("The attributes have been applied to {}", queueName);
        } catch (InvalidAttributeNameException | InvalidAttributeValueException e) {
            LOGGER.error(e.getMessage(), e);
```

```
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        } finally {
            sqsClient.close();
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see SetQueueAttributes in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create a messaging application

The following code example shows how to create a messaging application by using Amazon SQS.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon SQS API to develop a Spring REST API that sends and retrieves messages.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon SQS

Create and publish to a FIFO topic

The following code example shows how to create and publish to a FIFO Amazon SNS topic.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

This example

- creates an Amazon SNS FIFO topic, two Amazon SQS FIFO queues, and one Standard queue.
- subscribes the queues to the topic and publishes a message to the topic.

The test verifies the receipt of the message to each queue. The complete example also shows the addition of access policies and deletes the resources at the end.

```
public class PriceUpdateExample {
    public final static SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.create();
    public final static SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();

    public static void main(String[] args) {

        final String usage = "\n" +
            "Usage: " +
            "    <topicName> <wholesaleQueueFifoName> <retailQueueFifoName>
 <analyticsQueueName>\n\n" +
            "Where:\n" +
            "   fifoTopicName - The name of the FIFO topic that you want to create.
 \n\n" +
            "   wholesaleQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will be
 created for the wholesale consumer. \n\n"
            +
            "   retailQueueARN - The name of a SQS FIFO queue that will created for
 the retail consumer. \n\n" +
            "   analyticsQueueARN - The name of a SQS standard queue that will be
 created for the analytics consumer. \n\n";
        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        final String fifoTopicName = args[0];
        final String wholeSaleQueueName = args[1];
        final String retailQueueName = args[2];
        final String analyticsQueueName = args[3];

        // For convenience, the QueueData class holds metadata about a queue: ARN,
 URL,
        // name and type.
        List<QueueData> queues = List.of(
            new QueueData(wholeSaleQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
            new QueueData(retailQueueName, QueueType.FIFO),
            new QueueData(analyticsQueueName, QueueType.Standard));
```

```
        // Create queues.
        createQueues(queues);

        // Create a topic.
        String topicARN = createFIFOTopic(fifoTopicName);

        // Subscribe each queue to the topic.
        subscribeQueues(queues, topicARN);

        // Allow the newly created topic to send messages to the queues.
        addAccessPolicyToQueuesFINAL(queues, topicARN);

        // Publish a sample price update message with payload.
        publishPriceUpdate(topicARN, "{\"product\": 214, \"price\": 79.99}",
"Consumables");

        // Clean up resources.
        deleteSubscriptions(queues);
        deleteQueues(queues);
        deleteTopic(topicARN);
    }

    public static String createFIFOTopic(String topicName) {
        try {
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = Map.of(
                "FifoTopic", "true",
                "ContentBasedDeduplication", "false",
                "FifoThroughputScope", "MessageGroup");

            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .attributes(topicAttributes)
                .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            String topicArn = response.topicArn();
            System.out.println("The topic ARN is" + topicArn);

            return topicArn;

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void subscribeQueues(List<QueueData> queues, String topicARN) {
        queues.forEach(queue -> {
            SubscribeRequest subscribeRequest = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                .topicArn(topicARN)
                .endpoint(queue.queueARN)
                .protocol("sqs")
                .build();

            // Subscribe to the endpoint by using the SNS service client.
            // Only Amazon SQS queues can receive notifications from an Amazon SNS
FIFO
            // topic.
            SubscribeResponse subscribeResponse =
snsClient.subscribe(subscribeRequest);
            System.out.println("The queue [" + queue.queueARN + "] subscribed to the
topic [" + topicARN + "]");
            queue.subscriptionARN = subscribeResponse.subscriptionArn();
        });
    }

    public static void publishPriceUpdate(String topicArn, String payload, String
groupId) {

        try {
            // Create and publish a message that updates the wholesale price.
            String subject = "Price Update";
            String dedupId = UUID.randomUUID().toString();
            String attributeName = "business";
            String attributeValue = "wholesale";

            MessageAttributeValue msgAttValue = MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                .dataType("String")
                .stringValue(attributeValue)
                .build();

            Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> attributes = new HashMap<>();
            attributes.put(attributeName, msgAttValue);
            PublishRequest pubRequest = PublishRequest.builder()
                .topicArn(topicArn)
```

```
                .subject(subject)
                .message(payload)
                .messageGroupId(groupId)
                .messageDeduplicationId(dedupId)
                .messageAttributes(attributes)
                .build();

            final PublishResponse response = snsClient.publish(pubRequest);
            System.out.println(response.messageId());
            System.out.println(response.sequenceNumber());
            System.out.println("Message was published to " + topicArn);

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateTopic
  - Publish
  - Subscribe

Detect people and objects in a video

The following code example shows how to detect people and objects in a video with Amazon Rekognition.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use Amazon Rekognition Java API to create an app to detect faces and objects in videos located in an Amazon Simple Storage Service (Amazon S3) bucket. The app sends the admin an email notification with the results using Amazon Simple Email Service (Amazon SES).

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Rekognition

- Amazon S3
- Amazon SES
- Amazon SNS
- Amazon SQS

Process S3 event notifications

The following code example shows how to work with S3 event notifications in an object-oriented way.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

This example show how to process S3 notification event by using Amazon SQS.

```
    /**
     * This method receives S3 event notifications by using an SqsAsyncClient.
     * After the client receives the messages it deserializes the JSON payload and
 logs them. It uses
     * the S3EventNotification class (part of the S3 event notification API for
 Java) to deserialize
     * the JSON payload and access the messages in an object-oriented way.
     *
     * @param queueUrl The URL of the AWS SQS queue that receives the S3 event
 notifications.
     * @see <a href="https://sdk.amazonaws.com/java/api/latest/software/amazon/
awssdk/eventnotifications/s3/model/package-summary.html">S3EventNotification API</
a>.
     * <p>
     * To use S3 event notification serialization/deserialization to objects, add
 the following
     * dependency to your Maven pom.xml file.
     * <dependency>
     * <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
     * <artifactId>s3-event-notifications</artifactId>
     * <version><LATEST></version>
```

```
    * </dependency>
    * <p>
    * The S3 event notification API became available with version 2.25.11 of the
Java SDK.
    * <p>
    * This example shows the use of the API with AWS SQS, but it can be used to
process S3 event notifications
    * in AWS SNS or AWS Lambda as well.
    * <p>
    * Note: The S3EventNotification class does not work with messages routed
through AWS EventBridge.
    */
   static void processS3Events(String bucketName, String queueUrl, String queueArn)
{
       try {
           // Configure the bucket to send Object Created and Object Tagging
notifications to an existing SQS queue.
           s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(b -> b
                   .notificationConfiguration(ncb -> ncb
                           .queueConfigurations(qcb -> qcb
                                   .events(Event.S3_OBJECT_CREATED,
Event.S3_OBJECT_TAGGING)
                                   .queueArn(queueArn)))
                           .bucket(bucketName)
           ).join();

           triggerS3EventNotifications(bucketName);
           // Wait for event notifications to propagate.
           Thread.sleep(Duration.ofSeconds(5).toMillis());

           boolean didReceiveMessages = true;
           while (didReceiveMessages) {
               // Display the number of messages that are available in the queue.
               sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(b -> b
                               .queueUrl(queueUrl)

.attributeNames(QueueAttributeName.APPROXIMATE_NUMBER_OF_MESSAGES)
                       ).thenAccept(attributeResponse ->
                               logger.info("Approximate number of messages in the
queue: {}",

attributeResponse.attributes().get(QueueAttributeName.APPROXIMATE_NUMBER_OF_MESSAGES)))
                       .join();
```

```
                // Receive the messages.
                ReceiveMessageResponse response = sqsClient.receiveMessage(b -> b
                        .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                ).get();
                logger.info("Count of received messages: {}",
response.messages().size());
                didReceiveMessages = !response.messages().isEmpty();

                // Create a collection to hold the received message for deletion
                // after we log the messages.
                HashSet<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry> messagesToDelete = new
HashSet<>();
                // Process each message.
                response.messages().forEach(message -> {
                    logger.info("Message id: {}", message.messageId());
                    // Deserialize JSON message body to a S3EventNotification object
                    // to access messages in an object-oriented way.
                    S3EventNotification event =
S3EventNotification.fromJson(message.body());

                    // Log the S3 event notification record details.
                    if (event.getRecords() != null) {
                        event.getRecords().forEach(record -> {
                            String eventName = record.getEventName();
                            String key = record.getS3().getObject().getKey();
                            logger.info(record.toString());
                            logger.info("Event name is {} and key is {}", eventName,
key);
                        });
                    }
                    // Add logged messages to collection for batch deletion.
                    messagesToDelete.add(DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder()
                            .id(message.messageId())
                            .receiptHandle(message.receiptHandle())
                            .build());
                });
                // Delete messages.
                if (!messagesToDelete.isEmpty()) {
                    sqsClient.deleteMessageBatch(DeleteMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                            .entries(messagesToDelete)
                            .build()
                    ).join();
                }
```

```
            } // End of while block.
        } catch (InterruptedException | ExecutionException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - PutBucketNotificationConfiguration
  - ReceiveMessage

Publish messages to queues

The following code example shows how to:

- Create topic (FIFO or non-FIFO).
- Subscribe several queues to the topic with an option to apply a filter.
- Publish messages to the topic.
- Poll the queues for messages received.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
package com.example.sns;

import
 software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.CreateTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.DeleteTopicResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.MessageAttributeValue;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.PublishResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SnsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.SubscribeResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.model.UnsubscribeResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageBatchRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.DeleteQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueAttributesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.GetQueueUrlResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.Message;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.QueueAttributeName;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ReceiveMessageRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SetQueueAttributesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.HashMap;
import java.util.List;
import java.util.Map;
import java.util.Scanner;

import com.google.gson.Gson;
import com.google.gson.JsonArray;
import com.google.gson.JsonObject;
import com.google.gson.JsonPrimitive;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 * <p>
```

```
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 * <p>
 * This Java example performs these tasks:
 * <p>
 * 1. Gives the user three options to choose from.
 * 2. Creates an Amazon Simple Notification Service (Amazon SNS) topic.
 * 3. Creates an Amazon Simple Queue Service (Amazon SQS) queue.
 * 4. Gets the SQS queue Amazon Resource Name (ARN) attribute.
 * 5. Attaches an AWS Identity and Access Management (IAM) policy to the queue.
 * 6. Subscribes to the SQS queue.
 * 7. Publishes a message to the topic.
 * 8. Displays the messages.
 * 9. Deletes the received message.
 * 10. Unsubscribes from the topic.
 * 11. Deletes the SNS topic.
 */
public class SNSWorkflow {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = "\n" +
            "Usage:\n" +
            "    <fifoQueueARN>\n\n" +
            "Where:\n" +
            "    accountId - Your AWS account Id value.";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        SnsClient snsClient = SnsClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
            .build();

        SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .credentialsProvider(EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create())
            .build();

        Scanner in = new Scanner(System.in);
        String accountId = args[0];
        String useFIFO;
```

```
        String duplication = "n";
        String topicName;
        String deduplicationID = null;
        String groupId = null;

        String topicArn;
        String sqsQueueName;
        String sqsQueueUrl;
        String sqsQueueArn;
        String subscriptionArn;
        boolean selectFIFO = false;

        String message;
        List<Message> messageList;
        List<String> filterList = new ArrayList<>();
        String msgAttValue = "";

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to messaging with topics and queues.");
        System.out.println("In this scenario, you will create an SNS topic and
 subscribe an SQS queue to the topic.\n" +
            "You can select from several options for configuring the topic and the
 subscriptions for the queue.\n" +
            "You can then post to the topic and see the results in the queue.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("SNS topics can be configured as FIFO (First-In-First-
Out).\n" +
            "FIFO topics deliver messages in order and support deduplication and
 message filtering.\n" +
            "Would you like to work with FIFO topics? (y/n)");
        useFIFO = in.nextLine();
        if (useFIFO.compareTo("y") == 0) {
            selectFIFO = true;
            System.out.println("You have selected FIFO");
            System.out.println(" Because you have chosen a FIFO topic, deduplication
 is supported.\n" +
                "        Deduplication IDs are either set in the message or
 automatically generated from content using a hash function.\n"
                +
                "        If a message is successfully published to an SNS FIFO
 topic, any message published and determined to have the same deduplication ID,\n"
                +
```

```
                "        within the five-minute deduplication interval, is accepted
 but not delivered.\n" +
                "        For more information about deduplication, see https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/fifo-message-dedup.html.");

            System.out.println(
                "Would you like to use content-based deduplication instead of
 entering a deduplication ID? (y/n)");
            duplication = in.nextLine();
            if (duplication.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                System.out.println("Please enter a group id value");
                groupId = in.nextLine();
            } else {
                System.out.println("Please enter deduplication Id value");
                deduplicationID = in.nextLine();
                System.out.println("Please enter a group id value");
                groupId = in.nextLine();
            }
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a topic.");
        System.out.println("Enter a name for your SNS topic.");
        topicName = in.nextLine();
        if (selectFIFO) {
            System.out.println("Because you have selected a FIFO topic, '.fifo' must
 be appended to the topic name.");
            topicName = topicName + ".fifo";
            System.out.println("The name of the topic is " + topicName);
            topicArn = createFIFO(snsClient, topicName, duplication);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the FIFO topic is " + topicArn);

        } else {
            System.out.println("The name of the topic is " + topicName);
            topicArn = createSNSTopic(snsClient, topicName);
            System.out.println("The ARN of the non-FIFO topic is " + topicArn);

        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create an SQS queue.");
        System.out.println("Enter a name for your SQS queue.");
```

```
        sqsQueueName = in.nextLine();
        if (selectFIFO) {
            sqsQueueName = sqsQueueName + ".fifo";
        }
        sqsQueueUrl = createQueue(sqsClient, sqsQueueName, selectFIFO);
        System.out.println("The queue URL is " + sqsQueueUrl);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get the SQS queue ARN attribute.");
        sqsQueueArn = getSQSQueueAttrs(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the new queue is " + sqsQueueArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Attach an IAM policy to the queue.");

        // Define the policy to use. Make sure that you change the REGION if you are
        // running this code
        // in a different region.
        String policy = """
        {
             "Statement": [
             {
                 "Effect": "Allow",
                         "Principal": {
                     "Service": "sns.amazonaws.com"
                 },
                 "Action": "sqs:SendMessage",
                         "Resource": "arn:aws:sqs:us-east-1:%s:%s",
                         "Condition": {
                     "ArnEquals": {
                         "aws:SourceArn": "arn:aws:sns:us-east-1:%s:%s"
                     }
                 }
             }
             ]
         }
        """.formatted(accountId, sqsQueueName, accountId, topicName);

        setQueueAttr(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl, policy);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
```

```
        System.out.println("6. Subscribe to the SQS queue.");
        if (selectFIFO) {
            System.out.println(
                "If you add a filter to this subscription, then only the filtered
 messages will be received in the queue.\n"
                    +
                    "For information about message filtering, see https://
docs.aws.amazon.com/sns/latest/dg/sns-message-filtering.html\n"
                    +
                    "For this example, you can filter messages by a \"tone\"
 attribute.");
            System.out.println("Would you like to filter messages for " +
 sqsQueueName + "'s subscription to the topic "
                + topicName + "?  (y/n)");
            String filterAns = in.nextLine();
            if (filterAns.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                boolean moreAns = false;
                System.out.println("You can filter messages by one or more of the
 following \"tone\" attributes.");
                System.out.println("1. cheerful");
                System.out.println("2. funny");
                System.out.println("3. serious");
                System.out.println("4. sincere");
                while (!moreAns) {
                    System.out.println("Select a number or choose 0 to end.");
                    String ans = in.nextLine();
                    switch (ans) {
                        case "1":
                            filterList.add("cheerful");
                            break;
                        case "2":
                            filterList.add("funny");
                            break;
                        case "3":
                            filterList.add("serious");
                            break;
                        case "4":
                            filterList.add("sincere");
                            break;
                        default:
                            moreAns = true;
                            break;
                    }
                }
```

```
            }
        }
        subscriptionArn = subQueue(snsClient, topicArn, sqsQueueArn, filterList);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Publish a message to the topic.");
        if (selectFIFO) {
            System.out.println("Would you like to add an attribute to this message?
(y/n)");
            String msgAns = in.nextLine();
            if (msgAns.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                System.out.println("You can filter messages by one or more of the
following \"tone\" attributes.");
                System.out.println("1. cheerful");
                System.out.println("2. funny");
                System.out.println("3. serious");
                System.out.println("4. sincere");
                System.out.println("Select a number or choose 0 to end.");
                String ans = in.nextLine();
                switch (ans) {
                    case "1":
                        msgAttValue = "cheerful";
                        break;
                    case "2":
                        msgAttValue = "funny";
                        break;
                    case "3":
                        msgAttValue = "serious";
                        break;
                    default:
                        msgAttValue = "sincere";
                        break;
                }

                System.out.println("Selected value is " + msgAttValue);
            }
            System.out.println("Enter a message.");
            message = in.nextLine();
            pubMessageFIFO(snsClient, message, topicArn, msgAttValue, duplication,
groupId, deduplicationID);

        } else {
            System.out.println("Enter a message.");
```

```
            message = in.nextLine();
            pubMessage(snsClient, message, topicArn);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Display the message. Press any key to continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        messageList = receiveMessages(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl, msgAttValue);
        for (Message mes : messageList) {
            System.out.println("Message Id: " + mes.messageId());
            System.out.println("Full Message: " + mes.body());
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Delete the received message. Press any key to
continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        deleteMessages(sqsClient, sqsQueueUrl, messageList);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Unsubscribe from the topic and delete the queue.
Press any key to continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        unSub(snsClient, subscriptionArn);
        deleteSQSQueue(sqsClient, sqsQueueName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("11. Delete the topic. Press any key to continue.");
        in.nextLine();
        deleteSNSTopic(snsClient, topicArn);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The SNS/SQS workflow has completed successfully.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void deleteSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn) {
        try {
            DeleteTopicRequest request = DeleteTopicRequest.builder()
                .topicArn(topicArn)
```

```
                .build();

            DeleteTopicResponse result = snsClient.deleteTopic(request);
            System.out.println("Status was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteSQSQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName) {
        try {
            GetQueueUrlRequest getQueueRequest = GetQueueUrlRequest.builder()
                .queueName(queueName)
                .build();

            String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(getQueueRequest).queueUrl();
            DeleteQueueRequest deleteQueueRequest = DeleteQueueRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .build();

            sqsClient.deleteQueue(deleteQueueRequest);
            System.out.println(queueName + " was successfully deleted.");

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void unSub(SnsClient snsClient, String subscriptionArn) {
        try {
            UnsubscribeRequest request = UnsubscribeRequest.builder()
                .subscriptionArn(subscriptionArn)
                .build();

            UnsubscribeResponse result = snsClient.unsubscribe(request);
            System.out.println("Status was " + result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode()
                + "\nSubscription was removed for " + request.subscriptionArn());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void deleteMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl,
List<Message> messages) {
        try {
            List<DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry> entries = new ArrayList<>();
            for (Message msg : messages) {
                DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry entry =
DeleteMessageBatchRequestEntry.builder()
                    .id(msg.messageId())
                    .build();

                entries.add(entry);
            }

            DeleteMessageBatchRequest deleteMessageBatchRequest =
DeleteMessageBatchRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .entries(entries)
                .build();

            sqsClient.deleteMessageBatch(deleteMessageBatchRequest);
            System.out.println("The batch delete of messages was successful");

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<Message> receiveMessages(SqsClient sqsClient, String
queueUrl, String msgAttValue) {
        try {
            if (msgAttValue.isEmpty()) {
                ReceiveMessageRequest receiveMessageRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();
                return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveMessageRequest).messages();
            } else {
                // We know there are filters on the message.
```

```
                ReceiveMessageRequest receiveRequest =
ReceiveMessageRequest.builder()
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .messageAttributeNames(msgAttValue) // Include other message
attributes if needed.
                    .maxNumberOfMessages(5)
                    .build();

                return sqsClient.receiveMessage(receiveRequest).messages();
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }

    public static void pubMessage(SnsClient snsClient, String message, String
topicArn) {
        try {
            PublishRequest request = PublishRequest.builder()
                .message(message)
                .topicArn(topicArn)
                .build();

            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status is " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void pubMessageFIFO(SnsClient snsClient,
                                      String message,
                                      String topicArn,
                                      String msgAttValue,
                                      String duplication,
                                      String groupId,
                                      String deduplicationID) {
```

```
        try {
            PublishRequest request;
            // Means the user did not choose to use a message attribute.
            if (msgAttValue.isEmpty()) {
                if (duplication.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .message(message)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .build();
                } else {
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .message(message)
                        .messageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .build();
                }

            } else {
                Map<String, MessageAttributeValue> messageAttributes = new
HashMap<>();
                messageAttributes.put(msgAttValue, MessageAttributeValue.builder()
                    .dataType("String")
                    .stringValue("true")
                    .build());

                if (duplication.compareTo("y") == 0) {
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .message(message)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .build();
                } else {
                    // Create a publish request with the message and attributes.
                    request = PublishRequest.builder()
                        .topicArn(topicArn)
                        .message(message)
                        .messageDeduplicationId(deduplicationID)
                        .messageGroupId(groupId)
                        .messageAttributes(messageAttributes)
                        .build();
                }
```

```
            }

            // Publish the message to the topic.
            PublishResponse result = snsClient.publish(request);
            System.out
                .println(result.messageId() + " Message sent. Status was " +
result.sdkHttpResponse().statusCode());

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    // Subscribe to the SQS queue.
    public static String subQueue(SnsClient snsClient, String topicArn, String
queueArn, List<String> filterList) {
        try {
            SubscribeRequest request;
            if (filterList.isEmpty()) {
                // No filter subscription is added.
                request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .endpoint(queueArn)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

                SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
                System.out.println("The queue " + queueArn + " has been subscribed
to the topic " + topicArn + "\n" +
                    "with the subscription ARN " + result.subscriptionArn());
                return result.subscriptionArn();
            } else {
                request = SubscribeRequest.builder()
                    .protocol("sqs")
                    .endpoint(queueArn)
                    .returnSubscriptionArn(true)
                    .topicArn(topicArn)
                    .build();

                SubscribeResponse result = snsClient.subscribe(request);
                System.out.println("The queue " + queueArn + " has been subscribed
to the topic " + topicArn + "\n" +
```

```
                    "with the subscription ARN " + result.subscriptionArn());

                String attributeName = "FilterPolicy";
                Gson gson = new Gson();
                String jsonString = "{\"tone\": []}";
                JsonObject jsonObject = gson.fromJson(jsonString, JsonObject.class);
                JsonArray toneArray = jsonObject.getAsJsonArray("tone");
                for (String value : filterList) {
                    toneArray.add(new JsonPrimitive(value));
                }

                String updatedJsonString = gson.toJson(jsonObject);
                System.out.println(updatedJsonString);
                SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest attRequest =
SetSubscriptionAttributesRequest.builder()
                    .subscriptionArn(result.subscriptionArn())
                    .attributeName(attributeName)
                    .attributeValue(updatedJsonString)
                    .build();

                snsClient.setSubscriptionAttributes(attRequest);
                return result.subscriptionArn();
            }

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Attach a policy to the queue.
    public static void setQueueAttr(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl, String
policy) {
        try {
            Map<software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.QueueAttributeName,
String> attrMap = new HashMap<>();
            attrMap.put(QueueAttributeName.POLICY, policy);

            SetQueueAttributesRequest attributesRequest =
SetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
                .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                .attributes(attrMap)
                .build();
```

```
            sqsClient.setQueueAttributes(attributesRequest);
            System.out.println("The policy has been successfully attached.");

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String getSQSQueueAttrs(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueUrl) {
        // Specify the attributes to retrieve.
        List<QueueAttributeName> atts = new ArrayList<>();
        atts.add(QueueAttributeName.QUEUE_ARN);

        GetQueueAttributesRequest attributesRequest =
GetQueueAttributesRequest.builder()
            .queueUrl(queueUrl)
            .attributeNames(atts)
            .build();

        GetQueueAttributesResponse response =
sqsClient.getQueueAttributes(attributesRequest);
        Map<String, String> queueAtts = response.attributesAsStrings();
        for (Map.Entry<String, String> queueAtt : queueAtts.entrySet())
            return queueAtt.getValue();

        return "";
    }

    public static String createQueue(SqsClient sqsClient, String queueName, Boolean
selectFIFO) {
        try {
            System.out.println("\nCreate Queue");
            if (selectFIFO) {
                Map<QueueAttributeName, String> attrs = new HashMap<>();
                attrs.put(QueueAttributeName.FIFO_QUEUE, "true");
                CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .attributes(attrs)
                    .build();

                sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
                System.out.println("\nGet queue url");
```

```
                GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
                return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();
            } else {
                CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                    .queueName(queueName)
                    .build();

                sqsClient.createQueue(createQueueRequest);
                System.out.println("\nGet queue url");
                GetQueueUrlResponse getQueueUrlResponse = sqsClient

.getQueueUrl(GetQueueUrlRequest.builder().queueName(queueName).build());
                return getQueueUrlResponse.queueUrl();
            }

        } catch (SqsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createSNSTopic(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName) {
        CreateTopicResponse result;
        try {
            CreateTopicRequest request = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .build();

            result = snsClient.createTopic(request);
            return result.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String createFIFO(SnsClient snsClient, String topicName, String
duplication) {
        try {
```

```
            // Create a FIFO topic by using the SNS service client.
            Map<String, String> topicAttributes = new HashMap<>();
            if (duplication.compareTo("n") == 0) {
                topicAttributes.put("FifoTopic", "true");
                topicAttributes.put("ContentBasedDeduplication", "false");
            } else {
                topicAttributes.put("FifoTopic", "true");
                topicAttributes.put("ContentBasedDeduplication", "true");
            }

            CreateTopicRequest topicRequest = CreateTopicRequest.builder()
                .name(topicName)
                .attributes(topicAttributes)
                .build();

            CreateTopicResponse response = snsClient.createTopic(topicRequest);
            return response.topicArn();

        } catch (SnsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateQueue
  - CreateTopic
  - DeleteMessageBatch
  - DeleteQueue
  - DeleteTopic
  - GetQueueAttributes
  - Publish
  - ReceiveMessage
  - SetQueueAttributes
  - Subscribe
  - Unsubscribe

Use the Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library to work with the JMS interface

The following code example shows how to use the Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library to work with the JMS interface.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The following examples work with standard Amazon SQS queues and include:

- Sending a text message.
- Receiving messages synchronously.
- Receiving messages asynchronously.
- Receiving messages using CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE mode.
- Receiving messages using the UNORDERED_ACKNOWLEDGE mode.
- Using Spring to inject dependencies.
- A utility class that provides common methods used by the other examples.

For more information on using JMS with Amazon SQS, see the Amazon SQS Developer Guide.

Sending a text message.

```
   /**
    * This method establishes a connection to a standard Amazon SQS queue using the
Amazon SQS
    * Java Messaging Library and sends text messages to it. It uses JMS (Java
Message Service) API
    * with automatic acknowledgment mode to ensure reliable message delivery, and
automatically
    * manages all messaging resources.
    *
    * @throws JMSException If there is a problem connecting to or sending messages
to the queue
    */
   public static void doSendTextMessage() throws JMSException {
       // Create a connection factory.
```

```
        SQSConnectionFactory connectionFactory = new SQSConnectionFactory(
                new ProviderConfiguration(),
                SqsClient.create()
        );

        // Create the connection in a try-with-resources statement so that it's
closed automatically.
        try (SQSConnection connection = connectionFactory.createConnection()) {

            // Create the queue if needed.
            SqsJmsExampleUtils.ensureQueueExists(connection, QUEUE_NAME,
SqsJmsExampleUtils.QUEUE_VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT);

            // Create a session that uses the JMS auto-acknowledge mode.
            Session session = connection.createSession(false,
Session.AUTO_ACKNOWLEDGE);
            MessageProducer producer =
session.createProducer(session.createQueue(QUEUE_NAME));

            createAndSendMessages(session, producer);
        } // The connection closes automatically. This also closes the session.
        LOGGER.info("Connection closed");
    }

    /**
     * This method reads text input from the keyboard and sends each line as a
separate message
     * to a standard Amazon SQS queue using the Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library.
It continues
     * to accept input until the user enters an empty line, using JMS (Java Message
Service) API to
     * handle the message delivery.
     *
     * @param session The JMS session used to create messages
     * @param producer The JMS message producer used to send messages to the queue
     */
    private static void createAndSendMessages(Session session, MessageProducer
producer) {
        BufferedReader inputReader = new BufferedReader(
                new InputStreamReader(System.in, Charset.defaultCharset()));

        try {
            String input;
            while (true) {
```

```
                LOGGER.info("Enter message to send (leave empty to exit): ");
                input = inputReader.readLine();
                if (input == null || input.isEmpty()) break;

                TextMessage message = session.createTextMessage(input);
                producer.send(message);
                LOGGER.info("Send message {}", message.getJMSMessageID());
            }
        } catch (EOFException e) {
            // Just return on EOF
        } catch (IOException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Failed reading input: {}", e.getMessage(), e);
        } catch (JMSException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Failed sending message: {}", e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Receiving messages synchronously.

```
    /**
     * This method receives messages from a standard Amazon SQS queue using the
Amazon SQS Java
     * Messaging Library. It creates a connection to the queue using JMS (Java
Message Service),
     * waits for messages to arrive, and processes them one at a time. The method
handles all
     * necessary setup and cleanup of messaging resources.
     *
     * @throws JMSException If there is a problem connecting to or receiving
messages from the queue
     */
    public static void doReceiveMessageSync() throws JMSException {
        // Create a connection factory.
        SQSConnectionFactory connectionFactory = new SQSConnectionFactory(
                new ProviderConfiguration(),
                SqsClient.create()
        );

        // Create a connection.
        try (SQSConnection connection = connectionFactory.createConnection() ) {

            // Create the queue if needed.
```

```
            SqsJmsExampleUtils.ensureQueueExists(connection, QUEUE_NAME,
SqsJmsExampleUtils.QUEUE_VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT);

            // Create a session.
            Session session = connection.createSession(false,
Session.CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE);
            MessageConsumer consumer =
session.createConsumer(session.createQueue(QUEUE_NAME));

            connection.start();

            receiveMessages(consumer);
        }  // The connection closes automatically. This also closes the session.
        LOGGER.info("Connection closed");
    }

    /**
     * This method continuously checks for new messages from a standard Amazon SQS
queue using
     * the Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library. It waits up to 20 seconds for each
message, processes
     * it using JMS (Java Message Service), and confirms receipt. The method stops
checking for
     * messages after 20 seconds of no activity.
     *
     * @param consumer The JMS message consumer that receives messages from the
queue
     */
    private static void receiveMessages(MessageConsumer consumer) {
        try {
            while (true) {
                LOGGER.info("Waiting for messages...");
                // Wait 1 minute for a message
                Message message =
consumer.receive(Duration.ofSeconds(20).toMillis());
                if (message == null) {
                    LOGGER.info("Shutting down after 20 seconds of silence.");
                    break;
                }
                SqsJmsExampleUtils.handleMessage(message);
                message.acknowledge();
                LOGGER.info("Acknowledged message {}", message.getJMSMessageID());
            }
        } catch (JMSException e) {
```

```
            LOGGER.error("Error receiving from SQS: {}", e.getMessage(), e);
        }
    }
```

Receiving messages asynchronously.

```
    /**
     * This method sets up automatic message handling for a standard Amazon SQS
queue using the
     * Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library. It creates a listener that processes
messages as soon
     * as they arrive using JMS (Java Message Service), runs for 5 seconds, then
cleans up all
     * messaging resources.
     *
     * @throws JMSException If there is a problem connecting to or receiving
messages from the queue
     */
    public static void doReceiveMessageAsync() throws JMSException {
        // Create a connection factory.
        SQSConnectionFactory connectionFactory = new SQSConnectionFactory(
                new ProviderConfiguration(),
                SqsClient.create()
        );

        // Create a connection.
        try (SQSConnection connection = connectionFactory.createConnection() ) {

            // Create the queue if needed.
            SqsJmsExampleUtils.ensureQueueExists(connection, QUEUE_NAME,
SqsJmsExampleUtils.QUEUE_VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT);

            // Create a session.
            Session session = connection.createSession(false,
Session.CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE);

            try {
                // Create a consumer for the queue.
                MessageConsumer consumer =
session.createConsumer(session.createQueue(QUEUE_NAME));
                // Provide an implementation of the MessageListener interface, which
has a single 'onMessage' method.
```

```
                // We use a lambda expression for the implementation.
                consumer.setMessageListener(message -> {
                    try {
                        SqsJmsExampleUtils.handleMessage(message);
                        message.acknowledge();
                    } catch (JMSException e) {
                        LOGGER.error("Error processing message: {}",
e.getMessage());
                    }
                });
                // Start receiving incoming messages.
                connection.start();
                LOGGER.info("Waiting for messages...");
            } catch (JMSException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
            try {
                Thread.sleep(5000);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
        }  // The connection closes automatically. This also closes the session.
        LOGGER.info( "Connection closed" );
    }
```

Receiving messages using CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE mode.

```
    /**
     * This method demonstrates how message acknowledgment affects message
processing in a standard
     * Amazon SQS queue using the Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library. It sends
messages to the queue,
     * then shows how JMS (Java Message Service) client acknowledgment mode handles
both explicit
     * and implicit message confirmations, including how acknowledging one message
can automatically
     * acknowledge previous messages.
     *
     * @throws JMSException If there is a problem with the messaging operations
     */
    public static void doReceiveMessagesSyncClientAcknowledge() throws JMSException
{
```

```
        // Create a connection factory.
        SQSConnectionFactory connectionFactory = new SQSConnectionFactory(
                new ProviderConfiguration(),
                SqsClient.create()
        );

        // Create the connection in a try-with-resources statement so that it's
closed automatically.
        try (SQSConnection connection = connectionFactory.createConnection() ) {

            // Create the queue if needed.
            SqsJmsExampleUtils.ensureQueueExists(connection, QUEUE_NAME,
TIME_OUT_SECONDS);

            // Create a session with client acknowledge mode.
            Session session = connection.createSession(false,
Session.CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE);

            // Create a producer and consumer.
            MessageProducer producer =
session.createProducer(session.createQueue(QUEUE_NAME));
            MessageConsumer consumer =
session.createConsumer(session.createQueue(QUEUE_NAME));

            // Open the connection.
            connection.start();

            // Send two text messages.
            sendMessage(producer, session, "Message 1");
            sendMessage(producer, session, "Message 2");

            // Receive a message and don't acknowledge it.
            receiveMessage(consumer, false);

            // Receive another message and acknowledge it.
            receiveMessage(consumer, true);

            // Wait for the visibility time out, so that unacknowledged messages
reappear in the queue,
            LOGGER.info("Waiting for visibility timeout...");
            try {
                Thread.sleep(TIME_OUT_MILLIS);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                LOGGER.error("Interrupted while waiting for visibility timeout", e);
```

```
                Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                throw new RuntimeException("Processing interrupted", e);
            }

            /*  We will attempt to receive another message, but none will be
available. This is because in
                CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE mode, when we acknowledged the second message,
all previous messages were
                automatically acknowledged as well. Therefore, although we never
directly acknowledged the first
                message, it was implicitly acknowledged when we confirmed the second
one. */
            receiveMessage(consumer, true);
        } // The connection closes automatically. This also closes the session.
        LOGGER.info("Connection closed.");

    }


    /**
     * Sends a text message using the specified JMS MessageProducer and Session.
     *
     * @param producer    The JMS MessageProducer used to send the message
     * @param session     The JMS Session used to create the text message
     * @param messageText The text content to be sent in the message
     * @throws JMSException If there is an error creating or sending the message
     */
    private static void sendMessage(MessageProducer producer, Session session,
String messageText) throws JMSException {
        // Create a text message and send it.
        producer.send(session.createTextMessage(messageText));
    }

    /**
     * Receives and processes a message from a JMS queue using the specified
consumer.
     * The method waits for a message until the configured timeout period is
reached.
     * If a message is received, it is logged and optionally acknowledged based on
the
     * acknowledge parameter.
     *
     * @param consumer    The JMS MessageConsumer used to receive messages from the
queue
```

```
    * @param acknowledge Boolean flag indicating whether to acknowledge the
message.
    *                    If true, the message will be acknowledged after processing
    * @throws JMSException If there is an error receiving, processing, or
acknowledging the message
    */
   private static void receiveMessage(MessageConsumer consumer, boolean
acknowledge) throws JMSException {
       // Receive a message.
       Message message = consumer.receive(TIME_OUT_MILLIS);

       if (message == null) {
           LOGGER.info("Queue is empty!");
       } else {
           // Since this queue has only text messages, cast the message object and
print the text.
           LOGGER.info("Received: {}    Acknowledged: {}", ((TextMessage)
message).getText(), acknowledge);

           // Acknowledge the message if asked.
           if (acknowledge) message.acknowledge();
       }
   }
```

Receiving messages using the UNORDERED_ACKNOWLEDGE mode.

```
   /**
    * Demonstrates message acknowledgment behavior in UNORDERED_ACKNOWLEDGE mode
with Amazon SQS JMS.
    * In this mode, each message must be explicitly acknowledged regardless of
receive order.
    * Unacknowledged messages return to the queue after the visibility timeout
expires,
    * unlike CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE mode where acknowledging one message acknowledges
all previous messages.
    *
    * @throws JMSException         If a JMS-related error occurs during message
operations
    */
   public static void doReceiveMessagesUnorderedAcknowledge() throws JMSException {
       // Create a connection factory.
       SQSConnectionFactory connectionFactory = new SQSConnectionFactory(
```

```
                new ProviderConfiguration(),
                SqsClient.create()
        );

        // Create the connection in a try-with-resources statement so that it's
closed automatically.
        try( SQSConnection connection = connectionFactory.createConnection() ) {

            // Create the queue if needed.
            SqsJmsExampleUtils.ensureQueueExists(connection, QUEUE_NAME,
TIME_OUT_SECONDS);

            // Create a session with unordered acknowledge mode.
            Session session = connection.createSession(false,
SQSSession.UNORDERED_ACKNOWLEDGE);

            // Create the producer and consumer.
            MessageProducer producer =
session.createProducer(session.createQueue(QUEUE_NAME));
            MessageConsumer consumer =
session.createConsumer(session.createQueue(QUEUE_NAME));

            // Open a connection.
            connection.start();

            // Send two text messages.
            sendMessage(producer, session, "Message 1");
            sendMessage(producer, session, "Message 2");

            // Receive a message and don't acknowledge it.
            receiveMessage(consumer, false);

            // Receive another message and acknowledge it.
            receiveMessage(consumer, true);

            // Wait for the visibility time out, so that unacknowledged messages
reappear in the queue.
            LOGGER.info("Waiting for visibility timeout...");
            try {
                Thread.sleep(TIME_OUT_MILLIS);
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                LOGGER.error("Interrupted while waiting for visibility timeout", e);
                Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                throw new RuntimeException("Processing interrupted", e);
```

```
            }

            /*  We will attempt to receive another message, and we'll get the first
message again. This occurs
                because in UNORDERED_ACKNOWLEDGE mode, each message requires its own
separate acknowledgment.
                Since we only acknowledged the second message, the first message
remains in the queue for
                redelivery. */
            receiveMessage(consumer, true);

            LOGGER.info("Connection closed.");
        } // The connection closes automatically. This also closes the session.
    }

    /**
     * Sends a text message to an Amazon SQS queue using JMS.
     *
     * @param producer    The JMS MessageProducer for the queue
     * @param session     The JMS Session for message creation
     * @param messageText The message content
     * @throws JMSException If message creation or sending fails
     */
    private static void sendMessage(MessageProducer producer, Session session,
String messageText) throws JMSException {
        // Create a text message and send it.
        producer.send(session.createTextMessage(messageText));
    }
    /**
     * Synchronously receives a message from an Amazon SQS queue using the JMS API
     * with an acknowledgment parameter.
     *
     * @param consumer    The JMS MessageConsumer for the queue
     * @param acknowledge If true, acknowledges the message after receipt
     * @throws JMSException If message reception or acknowledgment fails
     */
    private static void receiveMessage(MessageConsumer consumer, boolean
acknowledge) throws JMSException {
        // Receive a message.
        Message message = consumer.receive(TIME_OUT_MILLIS);

        if (message == null) {
            LOGGER.info("Queue is empty!");
        } else {
```

```
            // Since this queue has only text messages, cast the message object and
 print the text.
            LOGGER.info("Received: {}    Acknowledged: {}", ((TextMessage)
 message).getText(), acknowledge);

            // Acknowledge the message if asked.
            if (acknowledge) message.acknowledge();
        }
    }
```

Using Spring to inject dependencies.

```
package com.example.sqs.jms.spring;

import com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.SQSConnection;
import com.example.sqs.jms.SqsJmsExampleUtils;
import jakarta.jms.*;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import org.springframework.beans.factory.NoSuchBeanDefinitionException;
import org.springframework.context.support.FileSystemXmlApplicationContext;

import java.io.File;
import java.net.URL;
import java.util.concurrent.TimeUnit;

/**
 * Demonstrates how to send and receive messages using the Amazon SQS Java Messaging
 Library
 * with Spring Framework integration. This example connects to a standard Amazon SQS
 message
 * queue using Spring's dependency injection to configure the connection and
 messaging components.
 * The application uses the JMS (Java Message Service) API to handle message
 operations.
 */
public class SpringExample {
    private static final Integer POLLING_SECONDS = 15;
    private static final String SPRING_XML_CONFIG_FILE =
 "SpringExampleConfiguration.xml.txt";
    private static final Logger LOGGER =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(SpringExample.class);
```

```
   /**
    * Demonstrates sending and receiving messages through a standard Amazon SQS
message queue
    * using Spring Framework configuration. This method loads connection settings
from an XML file,
    * establishes a messaging session using the Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library,
and processes
    * messages using JMS (Java Message Service) operations. If the queue doesn't
exist, it will
    * be created automatically.
    *
    * @param args Command line arguments (not used)
    */
   public static void main(String[] args) {

       URL resource =
SpringExample.class.getClassLoader().getResource(SPRING_XML_CONFIG_FILE);
       File springFile = new File(resource.getFile());
       if (!springFile.exists() || !springFile.canRead()) {
           LOGGER.error("File " + SPRING_XML_CONFIG_FILE + " doesn't exist or isn't
readable.");
           System.exit(1);
       }

       try (FileSystemXmlApplicationContext context =
                    new FileSystemXmlApplicationContext("file://" +
springFile.getAbsolutePath())) {

           Connection connection;
           try {
               connection = context.getBean(Connection.class);
           } catch (NoSuchBeanDefinitionException e) {
               LOGGER.error("Can't find the JMS connection to use: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
               System.exit(2);
               return;
           }

           String queueName;
           try {
               queueName = context.getBean("queueName", String.class);
           } catch (NoSuchBeanDefinitionException e) {
```

```
                LOGGER.error("Can't find the name of the queue to use: " +
e.getMessage(), e);
                System.exit(3);
                return;
            }
            try {
                if (connection instanceof SQSConnection) {
                    SqsJmsExampleUtils.ensureQueueExists((SQSConnection) connection,
queueName, SqsJmsExampleUtils.QUEUE_VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT);
                }
                // Create the JMS session.
                Session session = connection.createSession(false,
Session.CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE);

                SqsJmsExampleUtils.sendTextMessage(session, queueName);
                MessageConsumer consumer =
session.createConsumer(session.createQueue(queueName));

                receiveMessages(consumer);
            } catch (JMSException e) {
                LOGGER.error(e.getMessage(), e);
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
        }   // Spring context autocloses. Managed Spring beans that implement
AutoClosable, such as the
        // 'connection' bean, are also closed.
        LOGGER.info("Context closed");
    }

    /**
     * Continuously checks for and processes messages from a standard Amazon SQS
message queue
     * using the Amazon SQS Java Messaging Library underlying the JMS API. This
method waits for incoming messages,
     * processes them when they arrive, and acknowledges their receipt using JMS
(Java Message
     * Service) operations. The method will stop checking for messages after 15
seconds of
     * inactivity.
     *
     * @param consumer The JMS message consumer used to receive messages from the
queue
     */
    private static void receiveMessages(MessageConsumer consumer) {
```

```
        try {
            while (true) {
                LOGGER.info("Waiting for messages...");
                // Wait 15 seconds for a message.
                Message message =
 consumer.receive(TimeUnit.SECONDS.toMillis(POLLING_SECONDS));
                if (message == null) {
                    LOGGER.info("Shutting down after {} seconds of silence.",
 POLLING_SECONDS);
                    break;
                }
                SqsJmsExampleUtils.handleMessage(message);
                message.acknowledge();
                LOGGER.info("Message acknowledged.");
            }
        } catch (JMSException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Error receiving from SQS.", e);
        }
    }
}
```

Spring bean definitions.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<beans
        xmlns="http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans"
        xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
        xsi:schemaLocation="
http://www.springframework.org/schema/beans http://www.springframework.org/schema/
beans/spring-beans-3.0.xsd
        ">
    <!-- Define the AWS Region -->
    <bean id="region" class="software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region" factory-
method="of">
        <constructor-arg value="us-east-1"/>
    </bean>

    <bean id="credentialsProviderBean"
 class="software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider"
          factory-method="create"/>
```

```
    <bean id="clientBuilder" class="software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient"
 factory-method="builder"/>

    <bean id="regionSetClientBuilder" factory-bean="clientBuilder" factory-
method="region">
        <constructor-arg ref="region"/>
    </bean>

    <!-- Configure the Builder with Credentials Provider -->
    <bean id="sqsClient" factory-bean="regionSetClientBuilder" factory-
method="credentialsProvider">
        <constructor-arg ref="credentialsProviderBean"/>
    </bean>

    <bean id="providerConfiguration"
 class="com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.ProviderConfiguration">
        <property name="numberOfMessagesToPrefetch" value="5"/>
    </bean>

    <bean id="connectionFactory"
 class="com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.SQSConnectionFactory">
        <constructor-arg ref="providerConfiguration"/>
        <constructor-arg ref="clientBuilder"/>
    </bean>

    <bean id="connection"
          factory-bean="connectionFactory"
          factory-method="createConnection"
          init-method="start"
          destroy-method="close"/>

    <bean id="queueName" class="java.lang.String">
        <constructor-arg value="SQSJMSClientExampleQueue"/>
    </bean>
</beans>
```

A utility class that provides common methods used by the other examples.

```
package com.example.sqs.jms;

import com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.AmazonSQSMessagingClientWrapper;
```

```
import com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.ProviderConfiguration;
import com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.SQSConnection;
import com.amazon.sqs.javamessaging.SQSConnectionFactory;
import jakarta.jms.*;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.CreateQueueRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.QueueAttributeName;

import java.time.Duration;
import java.util.Base64;
import java.util.Map;

/**
 * This utility class provides helper methods for working with Amazon Simple Queue
 Service (Amazon SQS)
 * through the Java Message Service (JMS) interface. It contains common operations
 for managing message
 * queues and handling message delivery.
 */
public class SqsJmsExampleUtils {
    private static final Logger LOGGER =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(SqsJmsExampleUtils.class);
    public static final Long QUEUE_VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT = 5L;

    /**
     * This method verifies that a message queue exists and creates it if necessary.
 The method checks for
     * an existing queue first to optimize performance.
     *
     * @param connection The active connection to the messaging service
     * @param queueName The name of the queue to verify or create
     * @param visibilityTimeout The duration in seconds that messages will be hidden
 after being received
     * @throws JMSException If there is an error accessing or creating the queue
     */
    public static void ensureQueueExists(SQSConnection connection, String queueName,
 Long visibilityTimeout) throws JMSException {
        AmazonSQSMessagingClientWrapper client =
 connection.getWrappedAmazonSQSClient();
```

```
      /* In most cases, you can do this with just a 'createQueue' call, but
'getQueueUrl'
      (called by 'queueExists') is a faster operation for the common case where the
queue
      already exists. Also, many users and roles have permission to call
'getQueueUrl'
      but don't have permission to call 'createQueue'.
      */
       if( !client.queueExists(queueName) ) {
           CreateQueueRequest createQueueRequest = CreateQueueRequest.builder()
                   .queueName(queueName)
                   .attributes(Map.of(QueueAttributeName.VISIBILITY_TIMEOUT,
String.valueOf(visibilityTimeout)))
                   .build();
           client.createQueue( createQueueRequest );
       }
   }

   /**
    * This method sends a simple text message to a specified message queue. It
handles all necessary
    * setup for the message delivery process.
    *
    * @param session The active messaging session used to create and send the
message
    * @param queueName The name of the queue where the message will be sent
    */
   public static void sendTextMessage(Session session, String queueName) {
       // Rest of implementation...

       try {
           MessageProducer producer =
session.createProducer( session.createQueue( queueName) );
           Message message = session.createTextMessage("Hello world!");
           producer.send(message);
       } catch (JMSException e) {
           LOGGER.error( "Error receiving from SQS", e );
       }
   }

   /**
    * This method processes incoming messages and logs their content based on the
message type.
    * It supports text messages, binary data, and Java objects.
```

```
     *
     * @param message The message to be processed and logged
     * @throws JMSException If there is an error reading the message content
     */
    public static void handleMessage(Message message) throws JMSException {
        // Rest of implementation...
        LOGGER.info( "Got message {}", message.getJMSMessageID() );
        LOGGER.info( "Content: ");
        if(message instanceof TextMessage txtMessage) {
            LOGGER.info( "\t{}", txtMessage.getText() );
        } else if(message instanceof BytesMessage byteMessage){
            // Assume the length fits in an int - SQS only supports sizes up to 256k
so that
            // should be true
            byte[] bytes = new byte[(int)byteMessage.getBodyLength()];
            byteMessage.readBytes(bytes);
            LOGGER.info( "\t{}", Base64.getEncoder().encodeToString( bytes ) );
        } else if( message instanceof ObjectMessage) {
            ObjectMessage objMessage = (ObjectMessage) message;
            LOGGER.info( "\t{}", objMessage.getObject() );
        }
    }

    /**
     * This method sets up automatic message processing for a specified queue. It
creates a listener
     * that will receive and handle incoming messages without blocking the main
program.
     *
     * @param session The active messaging session
     * @param queueName The name of the queue to monitor
     * @param connection The active connection to the messaging service
     */
    public static void receiveMessagesAsync(Session session, String queueName,
Connection connection) {
        // Rest of implementation...
        try {
            // Create a consumer for the queue.
            MessageConsumer consumer =
session.createConsumer(session.createQueue(queueName));
            // Provide an implementation of the MessageListener interface, which has
a single 'onMessage' method.
            // We use a lambda expression for the implementation.
            consumer.setMessageListener(message -> {
```

```
                try {
                    SqsJmsExampleUtils.handleMessage(message);
                    message.acknowledge();
                } catch (JMSException e) {
                    LOGGER.error("Error processing message: {}", e.getMessage());
                }
            });
            // Start receiving incoming messages.
            connection.start();
        } catch (JMSException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        try {
            Thread.sleep(2000);
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }


    /**
     * This method performs cleanup operations after message processing is complete.
It receives
     * any messages in the specified queue, removes the message queue and closes all
     * active connections to prevent resource leaks.
     *
     * @param queueName The name of the queue to be removed
     * @param visibilityTimeout The duration in seconds that messages are hidden
after being received
     * @throws JMSException If there is an error during the cleanup process
     */
    public static void cleanUpExample(String queueName, Long visibilityTimeout)
throws JMSException {
        LOGGER.info("Performing cleanup.");

        SQSConnectionFactory connectionFactory = new SQSConnectionFactory(
                new ProviderConfiguration(),
                SqsClient.create()
        );

        try (SQSConnection connection = connectionFactory.createConnection() ) {
            ensureQueueExists(connection, queueName, visibilityTimeout);
            Session session = connection.createSession(false,
Session.AUTO_ACKNOWLEDGE);
```

```
            receiveMessagesAsync(session, queueName, connection);

            SqsClient sqsClient =
connection.getWrappedAmazonSQSClient().getAmazonSQSClient();
            try {
                String queueUrl = sqsClient.getQueueUrl(b ->
b.queueName(queueName)).queueUrl();
                sqsClient.deleteQueue(b -> b.queueUrl(queueUrl));
                LOGGER.info("Queue deleted: {}", queueUrl);
            } catch (SdkException e) {
                LOGGER.error("Error during SQS operations: ", e);
            }
        }
        LOGGER.info("Clean up: Connection closed");
    }

    /**
     * This method creates a background task that sends multiple messages to a
specified queue
     * after waiting for a set time period. The task operates independently to
ensure efficient
     * message processing without interrupting other operations.
     *
     * @param queueName The name of the queue where messages will be sent
     * @param secondsToWait The number of seconds to wait before sending messages
     * @param numMessages The number of messages to send
     * @param visibilityTimeout The duration in seconds that messages remain hidden
after being received
     * @return A task that can be executed to send the messages
     */
    public static Runnable sendAMessageAsync(String queueName, Long secondsToWait,
Integer numMessages, Long visibilityTimeout) {
        return () -> {
            try {
                Thread.sleep(Duration.ofSeconds(secondsToWait).toMillis());
            } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                Thread.currentThread().interrupt();
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
            try {
                SQSConnectionFactory connectionFactory = new SQSConnectionFactory(
                        new ProviderConfiguration(),
                        SqsClient.create()
```

```
                );
                try (SQSConnection connection =
 connectionFactory.createConnection()) {
                    ensureQueueExists(connection, queueName, visibilityTimeout);
                    Session session = connection.createSession(false,
 Session.CLIENT_ACKNOWLEDGE);
                    for (int i = 1; i <= numMessages; i++) {
                        MessageProducer producer =
 session.createProducer(session.createQueue(queueName));
                        producer.send(session.createTextMessage("Hello World " + i +
 "!"));
                    }
                }
            } catch (JMSException e) {
                LOGGER.error(e.getMessage(), e);
                throw new RuntimeException(e);
            }
        };
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateQueue
  - DeleteQueue

Work with queue tags

The following code example shows how to perform tagging operation with Amazon SQS.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

The following example creates tags for a queue, lists tags, and removes a tag.

```
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.ListQueueTagsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.QueueDoesNotExistException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.model.SqsException;

import java.util.Map;
import java.util.UUID;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development environment,
 including your credentials. For more
 * information, see the <a href="https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/
developer-guide/get-started.html">AWS
 * SDK for Java Developer Guide</a>.
 */
public class TagExamples {
    static final SqsClient sqsClient = SqsClient.create();
    static final String queueName = "TagExamples-queue-" +
 UUID.randomUUID().toString().replace("-", "").substring(0, 20);
    private static final Logger LOGGER = LoggerFactory.getLogger(TagExamples.class);

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String queueUrl;
        try {
            queueUrl = sqsClient.createQueue(b ->
 b.queueName(queueName)).queueUrl();
            LOGGER.info("Queue created. The URL is: {}", queueUrl);
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Program ending because queue was not created.");
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
        try {
            addTags(queueUrl);
            listTags(queueUrl);
            removeTags(queueUrl);
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Program ending because of an error in a method.");
        } finally {
            try {
                sqsClient.deleteQueue(b -> b.queueUrl(queueUrl));
                LOGGER.info("Queue successfully deleted. Program ending.");
```

```
                sqsClient.close();
            } catch (RuntimeException e) {
                LOGGER.error("Program ending.");
            } finally {
                sqsClient.close();
            }
        }
    }

    /** This method demonstrates how to use a Java Map to a tag a aueue.
     * @param queueUrl The URL of the queue to tag.
     */
    public static void addTags(String queueUrl) {
        // Build a map of the tags.
        final Map<String, String> tagsToAdd = Map.of(
                "Team", "Development",
                "Priority", "Beta",
                "Accounting ID", "456def");

        try {
            // Add tags to the queue using a Consumer<TagQueueRequest.Builder>
parameter.
            sqsClient.tagQueue(b -> b
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .tags(tagsToAdd)
            );
        } catch (QueueDoesNotExistException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Queue does not exist: {}", e.getMessage(), e);
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    /** This method demonstrates how to view the tags for a queue.
     * @param queueUrl The URL of the queue whose tags you want to list.
     */
    public static void listTags(String queueUrl) {
        ListQueueTagsResponse response;
        try {
            // Call the listQueueTags method with a
Consumer<ListQueueTagsRequest.Builder> parameter that creates a
ListQueueTagsRequest.
            response = sqsClient.listQueueTags(b -> b
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl));
        } catch (SqsException e) {
```

```
            LOGGER.error("Exception thrown: {}", e.getMessage(), e);
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }

        // Log the tags.
        response.tags()
                .forEach((k, v) ->
                        LOGGER.info("Key: {} -> Value: {}", k, v));
    }

    /**
     * This method demonstrates how to remove tags from a queue.
     * @param queueUrl The URL of the queue whose tags you want to remove.
     */
    public static void removeTags(String queueUrl) {
        try {
            // Call the untagQueue method with a Consumer<UntagQueueRequest.Builder>
 parameter.
            sqsClient.untagQueue(b -> b
                    .queueUrl(queueUrl)
                    .tagKeys("Accounting ID") // Remove a single tag.
            );
        } catch (SqsException e) {
            LOGGER.error("Exception thrown: {}", e.getMessage(), e);
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - ListQueueTags
  - TagQueue
  - UntagQueue

Serverless examples

Invoke a Lambda function from an Amazon SQS trigger

The following code example shows how to implement a Lambda function that receives an event triggered by receiving messages from an SQS queue. The function retrieves the messages from the event parameter and logs the content of each message.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Consuming an SQS event with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent.SQSMessage;

public class Function implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent, Void> {
    @Override
    public Void handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {
        for (SQSMessage msg : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            processMessage(msg, context);
        }
        context.getLogger().log("done");
        return null;
    }

    private void processMessage(SQSMessage msg, Context context) {
        try {
            context.getLogger().log("Processed message " + msg.getBody());

            // TODO: Do interesting work based on the new message

        } catch (Exception e) {
```

```
            context.getLogger().log("An error occurred");
            throw e;
        }

    }
}
```

Reporting batch item failures for Lambda functions with an Amazon SQS trigger

The following code example shows how to implement partial batch response for Lambda functions that receive events from an SQS queue. The function reports the batch item failures in the response, signaling to Lambda to retry those messages later.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Serverless examples repository.

Reporting SQS batch item failures with Lambda using Java.

```
// Copyright Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates. All Rights Reserved.
// SPDX-License-Identifier: Apache-2.0
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.Context;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.RequestHandler;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSEvent;
import com.amazonaws.services.lambda.runtime.events.SQSBatchResponse;

import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

public class ProcessSQSMessageBatch implements RequestHandler<SQSEvent,
 SQSBatchResponse> {
    @Override
    public SQSBatchResponse handleRequest(SQSEvent sqsEvent, Context context) {

        List<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure> batchItemFailures = new
 ArrayList<SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure>();
        String messageId = "";
```

```
        for (SQSEvent.SQSMessage message : sqsEvent.getRecords()) {
            try {
                //process your message
            } catch (Exception e) {
                //Add failed message identifier to the batchItemFailures list
                batchItemFailures.add(new
 SQSBatchResponse.BatchItemFailure(message.getMessageId()));
            }
        }
        return new SQSBatchResponse(batchItemFailures);
    }
}
```

Step Functions examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Step Functions.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Step Functions

The following code examples show how to get started using Step Functions.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Java version of Hello.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.StateMachineListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListStateMachines {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMachines(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMachines(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListStateMachinesResponse response = sfnClient.listStateMachines();
            List<StateMachineListItem> machines = response.stateMachines();
            for (StateMachineListItem machine : machines) {
                System.out.println("The name of the state machine is: " +
 machine.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN value is : " +
 machine.stateMachineArn());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListStateMachines in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions
- Scenarios

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create an activity.
- Create a state machine from an Amazon States Language definition that contains the previously created activity as a step.
- Run the state machine and respond to the activity with user input.
- Get the final status and output after the run completes, then clean up resources.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * You can obtain the JSON file to create a state machine in the following
 * GitHub location.
 * <p>
 * https://github.com/awsdocs/aws-doc-sdk-examples/tree/main/resources/sample_files
 * <p>
```

```
 * To run this code example, place the chat_sfn_state_machine.json file into
 * your project's resources folder.
 * <p>
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 * <p>
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 * <p>
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 * <p>
 * This Java code example performs the following tasks:
 * <p>
 * 1. Creates an activity.
 * 2. Creates a state machine.
 * 3. Describes the state machine.
 * 4. Starts execution of the state machine and interacts with it.
 * 5. Describes the execution.
 * 6. Delete the activity.
 * 7. Deletes the state machine.
 */
public class StepFunctionsScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) throws Exception {
        final String usage = """

            Usage:
                <roleARN> <activityName> <stateMachineName>

            Where:
                roleName - The name of the IAM role to create for this state
 machine.
                activityName - The name of an activity to create.
                stateMachineName - The name of the state machine to create.
                jsonFile - The location of the chat_sfn_state_machine.json file. You
 can located it in resources/sample_files.
            """;

        if (args.length != 4) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleName = args[0];
        String activityName = args[1];
```

```
        String stateMachineName = args[2];
        String jsonFile = args[3];
        String polJSON = """
            {
                "Version": "2012-10-17",
                "Statement": [
                    {
                        "Sid": "",
                        "Effect": "Allow",
                        "Principal": {
                            "Service": "states.amazonaws.com"
                        },
                        "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
                    }
                ]
            }
            """;


        Scanner sc = new Scanner(System.in);
        boolean action = false;

        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();

        Region regionGl = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
        IamClient iam = IamClient.builder()
            .region(regionGl)
            .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("Welcome to the AWS Step Functions example scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Create an activity.");
        String activityArn = createActivity(sfnClient, activityName);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the activity is " + activityArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        // Read the file using FileInputStream
        FileInputStream inputStream = new FileInputStream(jsonFile);
```

```
        ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();
        JsonNode jsonNode = mapper.readValue(inputStream, JsonNode.class);
        String jsonString = mapper.writeValueAsString(jsonNode);

        // Modify the Resource node.
        ObjectMapper objectMapper = new ObjectMapper();
        JsonNode root = objectMapper.readTree(jsonString);
        ((ObjectNode) root.path("States").path("GetInput")).put("Resource",
activityArn);

        // Convert the modified Java object back to a JSON string.
        String stateDefinition = objectMapper.writeValueAsString(root);
        System.out.println(stateDefinition);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Create a state machine.");
        String roleARN = createIAMRole(iam, roleName, polJSON);
        String stateMachineArn = createMachine(sfnClient, roleARN, stateMachineName,
stateDefinition);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the state machine is " + stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Describe the state machine.");
        describeStateMachine(sfnClient, stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println("What should ChatSFN call you?");
        String userName = sc.nextLine();
        System.out.println("Hello " + userName);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        // The JSON to pass to the StartExecution call.
        String executionJson = "{ \"name\" : \"" + userName + "\" }";
        System.out.println(executionJson);
        System.out.println("4. Start execution of the state machine and interact
with it.");
        String runArn = startWorkflow(sfnClient, stateMachineArn, executionJson);
        System.out.println("The ARN of the state machine execution is " + runArn);
        List<String> myList;
        while (!action) {
            myList = getActivityTask(sfnClient, activityArn);
            System.out.println("ChatSFN: " + myList.get(1));
            System.out.println(userName + " please specify a value.");
            String myAction = sc.nextLine();
```

```
            if (myAction.compareTo("done") == 0)
                action = true;

            System.out.println("You have selected " + myAction);
            String taskJson = "{ \"action\" : \"" + myAction + "\" }";
            System.out.println(taskJson);
            sendTaskSuccess(sfnClient, myList.get(0), taskJson);
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Describe the execution.");
        describeExe(sfnClient, runArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Delete the activity.");
        deleteActivity(sfnClient, activityArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Delete the state machines.");
        deleteMachine(sfnClient, stateMachineArn);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("The AWS Step Functions example scenario is complete.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static String createIAMRole(IamClient iam, String rolename, String
polJSON) {
        try {
            CreateRoleRequest request = CreateRoleRequest.builder()
                .roleName(rolename)
                .assumeRolePolicyDocument(polJSON)
                .description("Created using the AWS SDK for Java")
                .build();

            CreateRoleResponse response = iam.createRole(request);
            return response.role().arn();

        } catch (IamException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
```

```
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void describeExe(SfnClient sfnClient, String executionArn) {
        try {
            DescribeExecutionRequest executionRequest =
DescribeExecutionRequest.builder()
                .executionArn(executionArn)
                .build();

            String status = "";
            boolean hasSucceeded = false;
            while (!hasSucceeded) {
                DescribeExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The state machine is still running, let's
wait for it to finish.");
                    Thread.sleep(2000);
                } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded");
                    hasSucceeded = true;
                } else {
                    System.out.println("The Status is neither running or
succeeded");
                }
            }
            System.out.println("The Status is " + status);

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void sendTaskSuccess(SfnClient sfnClient, String token, String
json) {
        try {
            SendTaskSuccessRequest successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest.builder()
                .taskToken(token)
                .output(json)
```

```
                .build();

            sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static List<String> getActivityTask(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
        List<String> myList = new ArrayList<>();
        GetActivityTaskRequest getActivityTaskRequest =
GetActivityTaskRequest.builder()
            .activityArn(actArn)
            .build();

        GetActivityTaskResponse response =
sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest);
        myList.add(response.taskToken());
        myList.add(response.input());
        return myList;
    }

    public static void deleteActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
        try {
            DeleteActivityRequest activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest.builder()
                .activityArn(actArn)
                .build();

            sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest);
            System.out.println("You have deleted " + actArn);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeStateMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String
stateMachineArn) {
        try {
            DescribeStateMachineRequest stateMachineRequest =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
```

```
                .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                .build();

            DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest);
            System.out.println("The name of the State machine is " +
response.name());
            System.out.println("The status of the State machine is " +
response.status());
            System.out.println("The ARN value of the State machine is " +
response.stateMachineArn());
            System.out.println("The role ARN value is " + response.roleArn());

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
    }

    public static void deleteMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn) {
        try {
            DeleteStateMachineRequest deleteStateMachineRequest =
DeleteStateMachineRequest.builder()
                .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                .build();

            sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest);
            DescribeStateMachineRequest describeStateMachine =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                .build();

            while (true) {
                DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(describeStateMachine);
                System.out.println("The state machine is not deleted yet. The status
is " + response.status());
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(stateMachineArn + " was successfully deleted.");
    }
```

```
   public static String startWorkflow(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn,
String jsonEx) {
       UUID uuid = UUID.randomUUID();
       String uuidValue = uuid.toString();
       try {
           StartExecutionRequest executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest.builder()
               .input(jsonEx)
               .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
               .name(uuidValue)
               .build();

           StartExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest);
           return response.executionArn();

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }

   public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN, String
stateMachineName, String json) {
       try {
           CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
               .definition(json)
               .name(stateMachineName)
               .roleArn(roleARN)
               .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
               .build();

           CreateStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
           return response.stateMachineArn();

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

```
    public static String createActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String activityName) {
        try {
            CreateActivityRequest activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest.builder()
                .name(activityName)
                .build();

            CreateActivityResponse response =
 sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest);
            return response.activityArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateActivity
  - CreateStateMachine
  - DeleteActivity
  - DeleteStateMachine
  - DescribeExecution
  - DescribeStateMachine
  - GetActivityTask
  - ListActivities
  - ListStateMachines
  - SendTaskSuccess
  - StartExecution
  - StopExecution

Actions

`CreateActivity`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateActivity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String activityName) {
        try {
            CreateActivityRequest activityRequest = CreateActivityRequest.builder()
                .name(activityName)
                .build();

            CreateActivityResponse response =
sfnClient.createActivity(activityRequest);
            return response.activityArn();

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateActivity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateStateMachine`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateStateMachine`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String createMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String roleARN, String
stateMachineName, String json) {
       try {
           CreateStateMachineRequest machineRequest =
CreateStateMachineRequest.builder()
                   .definition(json)
                   .name(stateMachineName)
                   .roleArn(roleARN)
                   .type(StateMachineType.STANDARD)
                   .build();

           CreateStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.createStateMachine(machineRequest);
           return response.stateMachineArn();

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- For API details, see CreateStateMachine in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteActivity`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteActivity`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public static void deleteActivity(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
    try {
        DeleteActivityRequest activityRequest = DeleteActivityRequest.builder()
            .activityArn(actArn)
            .build();

        sfnClient.deleteActivity(activityRequest);
        System.out.println("You have deleted " + actArn);

    } catch (SfnException e) {
        System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
        System.exit(1);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DeleteActivity in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteStateMachine`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteStateMachine`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public static void deleteMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn) {
```

```
        try {
            DeleteStateMachineRequest deleteStateMachineRequest =
DeleteStateMachineRequest.builder()
                .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                .build();

            sfnClient.deleteStateMachine(deleteStateMachineRequest);
            DescribeStateMachineRequest describeStateMachine =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                .build();

            while (true) {
                DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(describeStateMachine);
                System.out.println("The state machine is not deleted yet. The status
is " + response.status());
                Thread.sleep(3000);
            }

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
        }
        System.out.println(stateMachineArn + " was successfully deleted.");
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteStateMachine in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeExecution`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeExecution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void describeExe(SfnClient sfnClient, String executionArn) {
```

```
        try {
            DescribeExecutionRequest executionRequest =
DescribeExecutionRequest.builder()
                .executionArn(executionArn)
                .build();

            String status = "";
            boolean hasSucceeded = false;
            while (!hasSucceeded) {
                DescribeExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.describeExecution(executionRequest);
                status = response.statusAsString();
                if (status.compareTo("RUNNING") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The state machine is still running, let's
wait for it to finish.");
                    Thread.sleep(2000);
                } else if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0) {
                    System.out.println("The Step Function workflow has succeeded");
                    hasSucceeded = true;
                } else {
                    System.out.println("The Status is neither running or
succeeded");
                }
            }
            System.out.println("The Status is " + status);

        } catch (SfnException | InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeExecution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeStateMachine`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeStateMachine`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void describeStateMachine(SfnClient sfnClient, String
stateMachineArn) {
       try {
           DescribeStateMachineRequest stateMachineRequest =
DescribeStateMachineRequest.builder()
                .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
                .build();

           DescribeStateMachineResponse response =
sfnClient.describeStateMachine(stateMachineRequest);
           System.out.println("The name of the State machine is " +
response.name());
           System.out.println("The status of the State machine is " +
response.status());
           System.out.println("The ARN value of the State machine is " +
response.stateMachineArn());
           System.out.println("The role ARN value is " + response.roleArn());

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.getMessage());
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeStateMachine in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`GetActivityTask`

The following code example shows how to use `GetActivityTask`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static List<String> getActivityTask(SfnClient sfnClient, String actArn) {
       List<String> myList = new ArrayList<>();
       GetActivityTaskRequest getActivityTaskRequest =
GetActivityTaskRequest.builder()
           .activityArn(actArn)
           .build();

       GetActivityTaskResponse response =
sfnClient.getActivityTask(getActivityTaskRequest);
       myList.add(response.taskToken());
       myList.add(response.input());
       return myList;
   }
```

- For API details, see GetActivityTask in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListActivities`

The following code example shows how to use `ListActivities`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesRequest;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListActivitiesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ActivityListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListActivities {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listAllActivites(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listAllActivites(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListActivitiesRequest activitiesRequest =
 ListActivitiesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            ListActivitiesResponse response =
 sfnClient.listActivities(activitiesRequest);
            List<ActivityListItem> items = response.activities();
            for (ActivityListItem item : items) {
                System.out.println("The activity ARN is " + item.activityArn());
                System.out.println("The activity name is " + item.name());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

- For API details, see ListActivities in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListExecutions`

The following code example shows how to use `ListExecutions`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void getExeHistory(SfnClient sfnClient, String exeARN) {
       try {
           GetExecutionHistoryRequest historyRequest =
GetExecutionHistoryRequest.builder()
                   .executionArn(exeARN)
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .build();

           GetExecutionHistoryResponse historyResponse =
sfnClient.getExecutionHistory(historyRequest);
           List<HistoryEvent> events = historyResponse.events();
           for (HistoryEvent event : events) {
               System.out.println("The event type is " + event.type().toString());
           }

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ListExecutions in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ListStateMachines`

The following code example shows how to use `ListStateMachines`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.ListStateMachinesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.SfnException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.model.StateMachineListItem;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class ListStateMachines {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SfnClient sfnClient = SfnClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        listMachines(sfnClient);
        sfnClient.close();
    }

    public static void listMachines(SfnClient sfnClient) {
        try {
            ListStateMachinesResponse response = sfnClient.listStateMachines();
            List<StateMachineListItem> machines = response.stateMachines();
            for (StateMachineListItem machine : machines) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The name of the state machine is: " +
 machine.name());
                System.out.println("The ARN value is : " +
 machine.stateMachineArn());
            }

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListStateMachines in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

SendTaskSuccess

The following code example shows how to use SendTaskSuccess.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void sendTaskSuccess(SfnClient sfnClient, String token, String
 json) {
        try {
            SendTaskSuccessRequest successRequest = SendTaskSuccessRequest.builder()
                .taskToken(token)
                .output(json)
                .build();

            sfnClient.sendTaskSuccess(successRequest);

        } catch (SfnException e) {
            System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
    }
```

- For API details, see SendTaskSuccess in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartExecution`

The following code example shows how to use `StartExecution`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String startWorkflow(SfnClient sfnClient, String stateMachineArn,
String jsonEx) {
       UUID uuid = UUID.randomUUID();
       String uuidValue = uuid.toString();
       try {
           StartExecutionRequest executionRequest = StartExecutionRequest.builder()
               .input(jsonEx)
               .stateMachineArn(stateMachineArn)
               .name(uuidValue)
               .build();

           StartExecutionResponse response =
sfnClient.startExecution(executionRequest);
           return response.executionArn();

       } catch (SfnException e) {
           System.err.println(e.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- For API details, see StartExecution in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Use Step Functions to invoke Lambda functions

The following code example shows how to create an Amazon Step Functions state machine that invokes Amazon Lambda functions in sequence.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to create an Amazon serverless workflow by using Amazon Step Functions and the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. Each workflow step is implemented using an Amazon Lambda function.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- DynamoDB
- Lambda
- Amazon SES
- Step Functions

Amazon STS examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon STS.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions

Actions

`AssumeRole`

The following code example shows how to use `AssumeRole`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.AssumeRoleRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.StsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.AssumeRoleResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.model.Credentials;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.ZoneId;
import java.time.format.DateTimeFormatter;
import java.time.format.FormatStyle;
import java.util.Locale;

/**
 * To make this code example work, create a Role that you want to assume.
 * Then define a Trust Relationship in the AWS Console. You can use this as an
 * example:
 *
 * {
 * "Version": "2012-10-17",
 * "Statement": [
 * {
 * "Effect": "Allow",
 * "Principal": {
 * "AWS": "<Specify the ARN of your IAM user you are using in this code
 * example>"
 * },
 * "Action": "sts:AssumeRole"
 * }
```

```
 * ]
 * }
 *
 * For more information, see "Editing the Trust Relationship for an Existing
 * Role" in the AWS Directory Service guide.
 *
 * Also, set up your development environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AssumeRole {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <roleArn> <roleSessionName>\s

                Where:
                    roleArn - The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the role to assume
 (for example, rn:aws:iam::000008047983:role/s3role).\s
                    roleSessionName - An identifier for the assumed role session
 (for example, mysession).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String roleArn = args[0];
        String roleSessionName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        StsClient stsClient = StsClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        assumeGivenRole(stsClient, roleArn, roleSessionName);
        stsClient.close();
    }

    public static void assumeGivenRole(StsClient stsClient, String roleArn, String
 roleSessionName) {
```

```
        try {
            AssumeRoleRequest roleRequest = AssumeRoleRequest.builder()
                    .roleArn(roleArn)
                    .roleSessionName(roleSessionName)
                    .build();

            AssumeRoleResponse roleResponse = stsClient.assumeRole(roleRequest);
            Credentials myCreds = roleResponse.credentials();

            // Display the time when the temp creds expire.
            Instant exTime = myCreds.expiration();
            String tokenInfo = myCreds.sessionToken();

            // Convert the Instant to readable date.
            DateTimeFormatter formatter =
 DateTimeFormatter.ofLocalizedDateTime(FormatStyle.SHORT)
                    .withLocale(Locale.US)
                    .withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());

            formatter.format(exTime);
            System.out.println("The token " + tokenInfo + "  expires on " + exTime);

        } catch (StsException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AssumeRole in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Web Services Support examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Web Services Support.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Amazon Web Services Support

The following code examples show how to get started using Amazon Web Services Support.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Category;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Service;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SupportException;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS
 * Support Java API. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/
 *
 * This Java example performs the following task:
 *
 * 1. Gets and displays available services.
```

```
 *
 *
 * NOTE: To see multiple operations, see SupportScenario.
 */

public class HelloSupport {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SupportClient supportClient = SupportClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        System.out.println("***** Step 1. Get and display available services.");
        displayServices(supportClient);
    }

    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static void displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
 DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
 supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());

                // Display the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                }
                index++;
            }
```

```
        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeServices in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Get and display available services and severity levels for cases.
- Create a support case using a selected service, category, and severity level.
- Get and display a list of open cases for the current day.
- Add an attachment set and a communication to the new case.
- Describe the new attachment and communication for the case.
- Resolve the case.
- Get and display a list of resolved cases for the current day.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Run various Amazon Web Services Support operations.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddAttachmentsToSetResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddCommunicationToCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddCommunicationToCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Attachment;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AttachmentDetails;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CaseDetails;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Category;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Communication;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CreateCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.CreateCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeAttachmentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeAttachmentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCasesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCasesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCommunicationsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeCommunicationsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeServicesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.ResolveCaseRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.ResolveCaseResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.Service;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SeverityLevel;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.SupportException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.model.AddAttachmentsToSetRequest;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.time.Instant;
import java.time.temporal.ChronoUnit;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java (v2) code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
```

```
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 *
 * In addition, you must have the AWS Business Support Plan to use the AWS
 * Support Java API. For more information, see:
 *
 * https://aws.amazon.com/premiumsupport/plans/
 *
 * This Java example performs the following tasks:
 *
 * 1. Gets and displays available services.
 * 2. Gets and displays severity levels.
 * 3. Creates a support case by using the selected service, category, and
 * severity level.
 * 4. Gets a list of open cases for the current day.
 * 5. Creates an attachment set with a generated file.
 * 6. Adds a communication with the attachment to the support case.
 * 7. Lists the communications of the support case.
 * 8. Describes the attachment set included with the communication.
 * 9. Resolves the support case.
 * 10. Gets a list of resolved cases for the current day.
 */
public class SupportScenario {

    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <fileAttachment>Where:
                    fileAttachment - The file can be a simple saved .txt file to use
 as an email attachment.\s
                """;

      //  if (args.length != 1) {
      //      System.out.println(usage);
      //      System.exit(1);
      //  }

        String fileAttachment = "C:\\AWS\\test.txt" ; //args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        SupportClient supportClient = SupportClient.builder()
                .region(region)
```

```
                .build();

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("***** Welcome to the AWS Support case example
scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("1. Get and display available services.");
        List<String> sevCatList = displayServices(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("2. Get and display Support severity levels.");
        String sevLevel = displaySevLevels(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("3. Create a support case using the selected service,
category, and severity level.");
        String caseId = createSupportCase(supportClient, sevCatList, sevLevel);
        if (caseId.compareTo("") == 0) {
            System.out.println("A support case was not successfully created!");
            System.exit(1);
        } else
            System.out.println("Support case " + caseId + " was successfully
created!");
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("4. Get open support cases.");
        getOpenCase(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("5. Create an attachment set with a generated file to add
to the case.");
        String attachmentSetId = addAttachment(supportClient, fileAttachment);
        System.out.println("The Attachment Set id value is" + attachmentSetId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("6. Add communication with the attachment to the support
case.");
```

```
        addAttachSupportCase(supportClient, caseId, attachmentSetId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. List the communications of the support case.");
        String attachId = listCommunications(supportClient, caseId);
        System.out.println("The Attachment id value is" + attachId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Describe the attachment set included with the
communication.");
        describeAttachment(supportClient, attachId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Resolve the support case.");
        resolveSupportCase(supportClient, caseId);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Get a list of resolved cases for the current day.");
        getResolvedCase(supportClient);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("***** This Scenario has successfully completed");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    public static void getResolvedCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            // Specify the start and end time.
            Instant now = Instant.now();
            java.time.LocalDate.now();
            Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

            DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(30)
                    .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                    .beforeTime(now.toString())
                    .includeResolvedCases(true)
                    .build();
```

```
            DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
            List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
            for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
                if (sinCase.status().compareTo("resolved") == 0)
                    System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void resolveSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
        try {
            ResolveCaseRequest caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .build();

            ResolveCaseResponse response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest);
            System.out.println("The status of case " + caseId + " is " +
response.finalCaseStatus());

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static void describeAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
attachId) {
        try {
            DescribeAttachmentRequest attachmentRequest =
DescribeAttachmentRequest.builder()
                    .attachmentId(attachId)
                    .build();

            DescribeAttachmentResponse response =
supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest);
            System.out.println("The name of the file is " +
response.attachment().fileName());
```

```
        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String listCommunications(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
        try {
            String attachId = null;
            DescribeCommunicationsRequest communicationsRequest =
DescribeCommunicationsRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .maxResults(10)
                    .build();

            DescribeCommunicationsResponse response =
supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest);
            List<Communication> communications = response.communications();
            for (Communication comm : communications) {
                System.out.println("the body is: " + comm.body());

                // Get the attachment id value.
                List<AttachmentDetails> attachments = comm.attachmentSet();
                for (AttachmentDetails detail : attachments) {
                    attachId = detail.attachmentId();
                }
            }
            return attachId;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static void addAttachSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId, String attachmentSetId) {
        try {
            AddCommunicationToCaseRequest caseRequest =
AddCommunicationToCaseRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
```

```
                    .attachmentSetId(attachmentSetId)
                    .communicationBody("Please refer to attachment for details.")
                    .build();

            AddCommunicationToCaseResponse response =
supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest);
            if (response.result())
                System.out.println("You have successfully added a communication to
an AWS Support case");
            else
                System.out.println("There was an error adding the communication to
an AWS Support case");

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String addAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
fileAttachment) {
        try {
            File myFile = new File(fileAttachment);
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(myFile);
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            Attachment attachment = Attachment.builder()
                    .fileName(myFile.getName())
                    .data(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            AddAttachmentsToSetRequest setRequest =
AddAttachmentsToSetRequest.builder()
                    .attachments(attachment)
                    .build();

            AddAttachmentsToSetResponse response =
supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest);
            return response.attachmentSetId();

        } catch (SupportException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        return "";
    }

    public static void getOpenCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            // Specify the start and end time.
            Instant now = Instant.now();
            java.time.LocalDate.now();
            Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

            DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                    .beforeTime(now.toString())
                    .build();

            DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
            List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
            for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
                System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
                System.out.println("The case Id is " + sinCase.caseId());
                System.out.println("The case subject is " + sinCase.subject());
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }

    public static String createSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, List<String>
sevCatList, String sevLevel) {
        try {
            String serviceCode = sevCatList.get(0);
            String caseCat = sevCatList.get(1);
            CreateCaseRequest caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest.builder()
                    .categoryCode(caseCat.toLowerCase())
                    .serviceCode(serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                    .severityCode(sevLevel.toLowerCase())
                    .communicationBody("Test issue with " +
serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                    .subject("Test case, please ignore")
```

```
                    .language("en")
                    .issueType("technical")
                    .build();

            CreateCaseResponse response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest);
            return response.caseId();

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    public static String displaySevLevels(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest severityLevelsRequest =
DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse response =
supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest);
            List<SeverityLevel> severityLevels = response.severityLevels();
            String levelName = null;
            for (SeverityLevel sevLevel : severityLevels) {
                System.out.println("The severity level name is: " +
sevLevel.name());
                if (sevLevel.name().compareTo("High") == 0)
                    levelName = sevLevel.name();
            }
            return levelName;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static List<String> displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
```

```
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
 DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
 supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
            String serviceCode = null;
            String catName = null;
            List<String> sevCatList = new ArrayList<>();
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());
                if (service.name().compareTo("Account") == 0)
                    serviceCode = service.code();

                // Get the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                    if (cat.name().compareTo("Security") == 0)
                        catName = cat.name();
                }
                index++;
            }

            // Push the two values to the list.
            sevCatList.add(serviceCode);
            sevCatList.add(catName);
            return sevCatList;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - AddAttachmentsToSet
  - AddCommunicationToCase
  - CreateCase
  - DescribeAttachment
  - DescribeCases
  - DescribeCommunications
  - DescribeServices
  - DescribeSeverityLevels
  - ResolveCase

Actions

`AddAttachmentsToSet`

The following code example shows how to use `AddAttachmentsToSet`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String addAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
fileAttachment) {
       try {
           File myFile = new File(fileAttachment);
           InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(myFile);
           SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

           Attachment attachment = Attachment.builder()
                   .fileName(myFile.getName())
                   .data(sourceBytes)
```

```
                    .build();

            AddAttachmentsToSetRequest setRequest =
AddAttachmentsToSetRequest.builder()
                    .attachments(attachment)
                    .build();

            AddAttachmentsToSetResponse response =
supportClient.addAttachmentsToSet(setRequest);
            return response.attachmentSetId();

        } catch (SupportException | FileNotFoundException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see AddAttachmentsToSet in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`AddCommunicationToCase`

The following code example shows how to use `AddCommunicationToCase`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void addAttachSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId, String attachmentSetId) {
        try {
            AddCommunicationToCaseRequest caseRequest =
AddCommunicationToCaseRequest.builder()
                    .caseId(caseId)
                    .attachmentSetId(attachmentSetId)
                    .communicationBody("Please refer to attachment for details.")
```

```
                    .build();

            AddCommunicationToCaseResponse response =
supportClient.addCommunicationToCase(caseRequest);
            if (response.result())
                System.out.println("You have successfully added a communication to
an AWS Support case");
            else
                System.out.println("There was an error adding the communication to
an AWS Support case");

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see AddCommunicationToCase in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateCase`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateCase`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static String createSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, List<String>
sevCatList, String sevLevel) {
        try {
            String serviceCode = sevCatList.get(0);
            String caseCat = sevCatList.get(1);
            CreateCaseRequest caseRequest = CreateCaseRequest.builder()
                    .categoryCode(caseCat.toLowerCase())
                    .serviceCode(serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                    .severityCode(sevLevel.toLowerCase())
```

```
                    .communicationBody("Test issue with " +
serviceCode.toLowerCase())
                    .subject("Test case, please ignore")
                    .language("en")
                    .issueType("technical")
                    .build();

            CreateCaseResponse response = supportClient.createCase(caseRequest);
            return response.caseId();

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateCase in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeAttachment`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeAttachment`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void describeAttachment(SupportClient supportClient, String
attachId) {
        try {
            DescribeAttachmentRequest attachmentRequest =
DescribeAttachmentRequest.builder()
                    .attachmentId(attachId)
                    .build();

            DescribeAttachmentResponse response =
supportClient.describeAttachment(attachmentRequest);
```

```
            System.out.println("The name of the file is " +
response.attachment().fileName());

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeAttachment in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeCases`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeCases`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    public static void getOpenCase(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            // Specify the start and end time.
            Instant now = Instant.now();
            java.time.LocalDate.now();
            Instant yesterday = now.minus(1, ChronoUnit.DAYS);

            DescribeCasesRequest describeCasesRequest =
DescribeCasesRequest.builder()
                    .maxResults(20)
                    .afterTime(yesterday.toString())
                    .beforeTime(now.toString())
                    .build();

            DescribeCasesResponse response =
supportClient.describeCases(describeCasesRequest);
            List<CaseDetails> cases = response.cases();
            for (CaseDetails sinCase : cases) {
```

```
                System.out.println("The case status is " + sinCase.status());
                System.out.println("The case Id is " + sinCase.caseId());
                System.out.println("The case subject is " + sinCase.subject());
            }

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeCases in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeCommunications`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeCommunications`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String listCommunications(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
       try {
           String attachId = null;
           DescribeCommunicationsRequest communicationsRequest =
DescribeCommunicationsRequest.builder()
                   .caseId(caseId)
                   .maxResults(10)
                   .build();

           DescribeCommunicationsResponse response =
supportClient.describeCommunications(communicationsRequest);
           List<Communication> communications = response.communications();
           for (Communication comm : communications) {
               System.out.println("the body is: " + comm.body());
```

```
                // Get the attachment id value.
                List<AttachmentDetails> attachments = comm.attachmentSet();
                for (AttachmentDetails detail : attachments) {
                    attachId = detail.attachmentId();
                }
            }
            return attachId;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeCommunications in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeServices`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeServices`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    // Return a List that contains a Service name and Category name.
    public static List<String> displayServices(SupportClient supportClient) {
        try {
            DescribeServicesRequest servicesRequest =
DescribeServicesRequest.builder()
                    .language("en")
                    .build();

            DescribeServicesResponse response =
supportClient.describeServices(servicesRequest);
```

```
            String serviceCode = null;
            String catName = null;
            List<String> sevCatList = new ArrayList<>();
            List<Service> services = response.services();

            System.out.println("Get the first 10 services");
            int index = 1;
            for (Service service : services) {
                if (index == 11)
                    break;

                System.out.println("The Service name is: " + service.name());
                if (service.name().compareTo("Account") == 0)
                    serviceCode = service.code();

                // Get the Categories for this service.
                List<Category> categories = service.categories();
                for (Category cat : categories) {
                    System.out.println("The category name is: " + cat.name());
                    if (cat.name().compareTo("Security") == 0)
                        catName = cat.name();
                }
                index++;
            }

            // Push the two values to the list.
            sevCatList.add(serviceCode);
            sevCatList.add(catName);
            return sevCatList;

        } catch (SupportException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return null;
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeServices in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeSeverityLevels`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeSeverityLevels`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static String displaySevLevels(SupportClient supportClient) {
       try {
           DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest severityLevelsRequest =
DescribeSeverityLevelsRequest.builder()
                   .language("en")
                   .build();

           DescribeSeverityLevelsResponse response =
supportClient.describeSeverityLevels(severityLevelsRequest);
           List<SeverityLevel> severityLevels = response.severityLevels();
           String levelName = null;
           for (SeverityLevel sevLevel : severityLevels) {
               System.out.println("The severity level name is: " +
sevLevel.name());
               if (sevLevel.name().compareTo("High") == 0)
                   levelName = sevLevel.name();
           }
           return levelName;

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
       return "";
   }
```

- For API details, see DescribeSeverityLevels in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`ResolveCase`

The following code example shows how to use `ResolveCase`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
   public static void resolveSupportCase(SupportClient supportClient, String
caseId) {
       try {
           ResolveCaseRequest caseRequest = ResolveCaseRequest.builder()
                   .caseId(caseId)
                   .build();

           ResolveCaseResponse response = supportClient.resolveCase(caseRequest);
           System.out.println("The status of case " + caseId + " is " +
response.finalCaseStatus());

       } catch (SupportException e) {
           System.out.println(e.getLocalizedMessage());
           System.exit(1);
       }
   }
```

- For API details, see ResolveCase in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Systems Manager examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Systems Manager.

Basics are code examples that show you how to perform the essential operations within a service.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Get started

Hello Systems Manager

The following code examples show how to get started using Systems Manager.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.DocumentFilter;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.ListDocumentsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.ListDocumentsResponse;

public class HelloSSM {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <awsAccount>

                Where:
                    awsAccount - Your AWS Account number.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String awsAccount = args[0] ;
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
            .region(region)
            .build();
```

```
        listDocuments(ssmClient, awsAccount);
    }

    /*
    This code automatically fetches the next set of results using the `nextToken`
 and
    stops once the desired maxResults (20 in this case) have been reached.
    */
    public static void listDocuments(SsmClient ssmClient, String awsAccount) {
        String nextToken = null;
        int totalDocumentsReturned = 0;
        int maxResults = 20;
        do {
            ListDocumentsRequest request = ListDocumentsRequest.builder()
                .documentFilterList(
                    DocumentFilter.builder()
                        .key("Owner")
                        .value(awsAccount)
                        .build()
                    )
                .maxResults(maxResults)
                .nextToken(nextToken)
                .build();

            ListDocumentsResponse response = ssmClient.listDocuments(request);
            response.documentIdentifiers().forEach(identifier ->
 System.out.println("Document Name: " + identifier.name()));
            nextToken = response.nextToken();
            totalDocumentsReturned += response.documentIdentifiers().size();
        } while (nextToken != null && totalDocumentsReturned < maxResults);
    }
}
```

- For API details, see ListDocuments in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Topics

- Basics
- Actions

Basics

Learn the basics

The following code example shows how to:

- Create a maintenance window.
- Modify the maintenance window schedule.
- Create a document.
- Send a command to a specified EC2 instance.
- Create an OpsItem.
- Update and resolve the OpsItem.
- Delete the maintenance window, OpsItem, and document.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.DocumentAlreadyExistsException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

import java.util.Scanner;
public class SSMScenario {
    public static final String DASHES = new String(new char[80]).replace("\0", "-");

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        String usage = """
            Usage:
              <instanceId> <title> <source> <category> <severity>

            Where:
                instanceId - The Amazon EC2 Linux/UNIX instance Id that AWS Systems
 Manager uses (ie, i-0149338494ed95f06).
                title - The title of the parameter (default is Disk Space Alert).
                source - The source of the parameter (default is EC2).
```

```
                category - The category of the parameter. Valid values are
'Availability', 'Cost', 'Performance', 'Recovery', 'Security' (default is
Performance).
                severity - The severity of the parameter. Severity should be a
number from 1 to 4 (default is 2).
        """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        Scanner scanner = new Scanner(System.in);
        SSMActions actions = new SSMActions();
        String documentName;
        String windowName;
        String instanceId = args[0];
        String title = "Disk Space Alert" ;
        String source = "EC2" ;
        String category = "Availability" ;
        String severity = "2" ;

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
                Welcome to the AWS Systems Manager SDK Basics scenario.
                This Java program demonstrates how to interact with AWS Systems
Manager using the AWS SDK for Java (v2).
                AWS Systems Manager is the operations hub for your AWS applications
and resources and a secure end-to-end management solution.
                The program's primary functionalities include creating a maintenance
window, creating a document, sending a command to a document,
                listing documents, listing commands, creating an OpsItem, modifying
an OpsItem, and deleting AWS SSM resources.
                Upon completion of the program, all AWS resources are cleaned up.
                Let's get started...

                """);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("1. Create an SSM maintenance window.");
        System.out.println("Please enter the maintenance window name (default is
ssm-maintenance-window):");
        String win = scanner.nextLine();
```

```
        windowName = win.isEmpty() ? "ssm-maintenance-window" : win;
        String winId = null;
        try {
            winId = actions.createMaintenanceWindow(windowName);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            System.out.println("The maintenance window ID is: " + winId);
        } catch (DocumentAlreadyExistsException e) {
            System.err.println("The SSM maintenance window already exists.
Retrieving existing window ID...");
            String existingWinId = actions.createMaintenanceWindow(windowName);
            System.out.println("Existing window ID: " + existingWinId);
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("2. Modify the maintenance window by changing the
schedule");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.updateSSMMaintenanceWindow(winId, windowName);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            System.out.println("The SSM maintenance window was successfully
updated");
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("3. Create an SSM document that defines the actions that
Systems Manager performs on your managed nodes.");
        System.out.println("Please enter the document name (default is
ssmdocument):");
        String doc = scanner.nextLine();
```

```
        documentName = doc.isEmpty() ? "ssmdocument" : doc;
        try {
            actions.createSSMDoc(documentName);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            System.out.println("The SSM document was successfully created");
        } catch (DocumentAlreadyExistsException e) {
            System.err.println("The SSM document already exists. Moving on");
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("4. Now we are going to run a command on an EC2
instance");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String commandId="";
        try {
            commandId = actions.sendSSMCommand(documentName, instanceId);
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            System.out.println("The command was successfully sent. Command ID: " +
commandId);
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            System.err.println("Thread was interrupted: " + e.getMessage());
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("5. Lets get the time when the specific command was sent
to the specific managed node");
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.displayCommands(commandId);
            System.out.println("The command invocations were successfully
displayed.");
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
```

```
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("""
             6. Now we will create an SSM OpsItem.
             A SSM OpsItem is a feature provided by Amazon's Systems Manager (SSM)
service.
             It is a type of operational data item that allows you to manage and
track various operational issues,
             events, or tasks within your AWS environment.

             You can create OpsItems to track and manage operational issues as they
arise.
             For example, you could create an OpsItem whenever your application
detects a critical error
             or an anomaly in your infrastructure.
            """);

        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String opsItemId;
        try {
            opsItemId = actions.createSSMOpsItem(title, source, category, severity);
            System.out.println(opsItemId + " was created");
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("7. Now we will update the SSM OpsItem "+opsItemId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        String description = "An update to "+opsItemId ;
        try {
```

```
            actions.updateOpsItem(opsItemId, title, description);
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("8. Now we will get the status of the SSM OpsItem
"+opsItemId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.describeOpsItems(opsItemId);
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("9. Now we will resolve the SSM OpsItem "+opsItemId);
        waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
        try {
            actions.resolveOpsItem(opsItemId);
        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        } catch (RuntimeException e) {
            System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
            return;
        }

        System.out.println(DASHES);
        System.out.println("10. Would you like to delete the AWS Systems Manager
resources? (y/n)");
        String delAns = scanner.nextLine().trim();
        if (delAns.equalsIgnoreCase("y")) {
            System.out.println("You selected to delete the resources.");
            waitForInputToContinue(scanner);
            try {
```

```
                actions.deleteMaintenanceWindow(winId);
                actions.deleteDoc(documentName);
            } catch (SsmException e) {
                System.err.println("SSM error: " + e.getMessage());
                return;
            } catch (RuntimeException e) {
                System.err.println("Unexpected error: " + e.getMessage());
                return;
            }
        } else {
            System.out.println("The AWS Systems Manager resources will not be
 deleted");
        }
        System.out.println(DASHES);

        System.out.println("This concludes the AWS Systems Manager SDK Basics
 scenario.");
        System.out.println(DASHES);
    }

    private static void waitForInputToContinue(Scanner scanner) {
        while (true) {
            System.out.println("");
            System.out.println("Enter 'c' followed by <ENTER> to continue:");
            String input = scanner.nextLine();

            if (input.trim().equalsIgnoreCase("c")) {
                System.out.println("Continuing with the program...");
                System.out.println("");
                break;
            } else {
                // Handle invalid input.
                System.out.println("Invalid input. Please try again.");
            }
        }
    }
}
```

A wrapper class for Systems Manager SDK methods.

```
public class SSMActions {
```

```
    private static SsmAsyncClient ssmAsyncClient;

    private static SsmAsyncClient getAsyncClient() {
        if (ssmAsyncClient == null) {
            SdkAsyncHttpClient httpClient = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()
                    .maxConcurrency(100)
                    .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                    .readTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                    .writeTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(60))
                    .build();

            ClientOverrideConfiguration overrideConfig =
ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()
                    .apiCallTimeout(Duration.ofMinutes(2))
                    .apiCallAttemptTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(90))
                    .retryPolicy(RetryPolicy.builder()
                            .numRetries(3)
                            .build())
                    .build();

            ssmAsyncClient = SsmAsyncClient.builder()
                    .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
                    .httpClient(httpClient)
                    .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig)
                    .build();
        }
        return ssmAsyncClient;
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an AWS SSM document asynchronously.
     *
     * @param documentName The name of the document to delete.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete an SSM document.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void deleteDoc(String documentName) {
        DeleteDocumentRequest documentRequest = DeleteDocumentRequest.builder()
                .name(documentName)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            getAsyncClient().deleteDocument(documentRequest)
```

```
                    .thenAccept(response -> {
                        System.out.println("The SSM document was successfully
deleted.");
                    })
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        throw new CompletionException(ex);
                    }).join();
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Deletes an AWS SSM Maintenance Window asynchronously.
     *
     * @param winId The ID of the Maintenance Window to delete.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete an SSM Maintenance
Window.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void deleteMaintenanceWindow(String winId) {
        DeleteMaintenanceWindowRequest windowRequest =
DeleteMaintenanceWindowRequest.builder()
                .windowId(winId)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            getAsyncClient().deleteMaintenanceWindow(windowRequest)
```

```
                    .thenAccept(response -> {
                        System.out.println("The maintenance window was successfully
deleted.");
                    })
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        throw new CompletionException(ex);
                    }).join();
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Resolves an AWS SSM OpsItem asynchronously.
     *
     * @param opsID The ID of the OpsItem to resolve.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to resolve an SSM OpsItem.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void resolveOpsItem(String opsID) {
        UpdateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = UpdateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                .opsItemId(opsID)
                .status(OpsItemStatus.RESOLVED)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            getAsyncClient().updateOpsItem(opsItemRequest)
                    .thenAccept(response -> {
```

```
                        System.out.println("OpsItem resolved successfully.");
                    })
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        throw new CompletionException(ex);
                    }).join();
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Describes AWS SSM OpsItems asynchronously.
     *
     * @param key The key to filter OpsItems by (e.g., OPS_ITEM_ID).
     *
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to describe SSM OpsItems.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the title and status of each OpsItem.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void describeOpsItems(String key) {
        OpsItemFilter filter = OpsItemFilter.builder()
                .key(OpsItemFilterKey.OPS_ITEM_ID)
                .values(key)
                .operator(OpsItemFilterOperator.EQUAL)
                .build();

        DescribeOpsItemsRequest itemsRequest = DescribeOpsItemsRequest.builder()
                .maxResults(10)
                .opsItemFilters(filter)
```

```
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            getAsyncClient().describeOpsItems(itemsRequest)
                    .thenAccept(itemsResponse -> {
                        List<OpsItemSummary> items =
itemsResponse.opsItemSummaries();
                        for (OpsItemSummary item : items) {
                            System.out.println("The item title is " + item.title() +
" and the status is " + item.status().toString());
                        }
                    })
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        throw new CompletionException(ex);
                    }).join();
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }

    /**
     * Updates the AWS SSM OpsItem asynchronously.
     *
     * @param opsItemId The ID of the OpsItem to update.
     * @param title The new title of the OpsItem.
     * @param description The new description of the OpsItem.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to update an SSM OpsItem.
     * If the request is successful, it completes without returning a value.
```

```
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void updateOpsItem(String opsItemId, String title, String description) {
        Map<String, OpsItemDataValue> operationalData = new HashMap<>();
        operationalData.put("key1",
 OpsItemDataValue.builder().value("value1").build());
        operationalData.put("key2",
 OpsItemDataValue.builder().value("value2").build());

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = getOpsItem(opsItemId).thenCompose(opsItem -
> {
            UpdateOpsItemRequest request = UpdateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                    .opsItemId(opsItemId)
                    .title(title)
                    .operationalData(operationalData)
                    .status(opsItem.statusAsString())
                    .description(description)
                    .build();

            return getAsyncClient().updateOpsItem(request).thenAccept(response -> {
                System.out.println(opsItemId + " updated successfully.");
            }).exceptionally(ex -> {
                throw new CompletionException(ex);
            });
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
 ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
 cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
 cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
 ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }
```

```
   private static CompletableFuture<OpsItem> getOpsItem(String opsItemId) {
       GetOpsItemRequest request =
GetOpsItemRequest.builder().opsItemId(opsItemId).build();
       return
getAsyncClient().getOpsItem(request).thenApply(GetOpsItemResponse::opsItem);
   }

   /**
    * Creates an SSM OpsItem asynchronously.
    *
    * @param title The title of the OpsItem.
    * @param source The source of the OpsItem.
    * @param category The category of the OpsItem.
    * @param severity The severity of the OpsItem.
    * @return The ID of the created OpsItem.
    * <p>
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an SSM OpsItem.
    * If the request is successful, it returns the OpsItem ID.
    * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
    */
   public String createSSMOpsItem(String title, String source, String category,
String severity) {
       CreateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = CreateOpsItemRequest.builder()
               .description("Created by the SSM Java API")
               .title(title)
               .source(source)
               .category(category)
               .severity(severity)
               .build();

       CompletableFuture<CreateOpsItemResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createOpsItem(opsItemRequest);

       try {
           CreateOpsItemResponse response = future.join();
           return response.opsItemId();
       } catch (CompletionException e) {
           Throwable cause = e.getCause();
           if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
               throw (SsmException) cause;
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException(cause);
           }
```

```
        }
    }

    /**
     * Displays the date and time when the specific command was invoked.
     *
     * @param commandId The ID of the command to describe.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to list command invocations and
prints the date and time of each command invocation.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void displayCommands(String commandId) {
        ListCommandInvocationsRequest commandInvocationsRequest =
ListCommandInvocationsRequest.builder()
                .commandId(commandId)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<ListCommandInvocationsResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().listCommandInvocations(commandInvocationsRequest);
        future.thenAccept(response -> {
            List<CommandInvocation> commandList = response.commandInvocations();
            DateTimeFormatter formatter = DateTimeFormatter.ofPattern("yyyy-MM-dd
HH:mm:ss").withZone(ZoneId.systemDefault());
            for (CommandInvocation invocation : commandList) {
                System.out.println("The time of the command invocation is " +
formatter.format(invocation.requestedDateTime()));
            }
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw (SsmException) cause;
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(cause);
            }
        }).join();
    }

    /**
     * Sends a SSM command to a managed node asynchronously.
     *
     * @param documentName The name of the document to use.
     * @param instanceId The ID of the instance to send the command to.
```

```
    * @return The command ID.
    * <p>
    * This method initiates asynchronous requests to send a SSM command to a
managed node.
    * It waits until the document is active, sends the command, and checks the
command execution status.
    */
   public String sendSSMCommand(String documentName, String instanceId) throws
InterruptedException, SsmException {
       // Before we use Document to send a command - make sure it is active.
       CompletableFuture<Void> documentActiveFuture = CompletableFuture.runAsync(()
-> {
           boolean isDocumentActive = false;
           DescribeDocumentRequest request = DescribeDocumentRequest.builder()
                   .name(documentName)
                   .build();

           while (!isDocumentActive) {
               CompletableFuture<DescribeDocumentResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeDocument(request);
               String documentStatus = response.join().document().statusAsString();
               if (documentStatus.equals("Active")) {
                   System.out.println("The SSM document is active and ready to
use.");
                   isDocumentActive = true;
               } else {
                   System.out.println("The SSM document is not active. Status: " +
documentStatus);
                   try {
                       Thread.sleep(5000);
                   } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                       throw new RuntimeException(e);
                   }
               }
           }
       });

       documentActiveFuture.join();

       // Create the SendCommandRequest.
       SendCommandRequest commandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
               .documentName(documentName)
               .instanceIds(instanceId)
               .build();
```

```
        // Send the command.
        CompletableFuture<SendCommandResponse> commandFuture =
getAsyncClient().sendCommand(commandRequest);
        final String[] commandId = {null};

        commandFuture.whenComplete((commandResponse, ex) -> {
            if (commandResponse != null) {
                commandId[0] = commandResponse.command().commandId();
                System.out.println("Command ID: " + commandId[0]);

                // Wait for the command execution to complete.
                GetCommandInvocationRequest invocationRequest =
GetCommandInvocationRequest.builder()
                        .commandId(commandId[0])
                        .instanceId(instanceId)
                        .build();

                try {
                    System.out.println("Wait 5 secs");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(5);

                    // Retrieve the command execution details.
                    CompletableFuture<GetCommandInvocationResponse> invocationFuture
= getAsyncClient().getCommandInvocation(invocationRequest);
                    invocationFuture.whenComplete((commandInvocationResponse,
invocationEx) -> {
                        if (commandInvocationResponse != null) {
                            // Check the status of the command execution.
                            CommandInvocationStatus status =
commandInvocationResponse.status();
                            if (status == CommandInvocationStatus.SUCCESS) {
                                System.out.println("Command execution successful");
                            } else {
                                System.out.println("Command execution failed.
Status: " + status);
                            }
                        } else {
                            Throwable invocationCause = (invocationEx instanceof
CompletionException) ? invocationEx.getCause() : invocationEx;
                            throw new CompletionException(invocationCause);
                        }
                    }).join();
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
```

```
                    throw new RuntimeException(e);
                }
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                    throw (SsmException) cause;
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                }
            }
        }).join();

        return commandId[0];
    }

    /**
     * Creates an AWS SSM document asynchronously.
     *
     * @param docName The name of the document to create.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an SSM document.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the document status.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void createSSMDoc(String docName) throws SsmException {
        String jsonData = """
        {
        "schemaVersion": "2.2",
        "description": "Run a simple shell command",
        "mainSteps": [
            {
                "action": "aws:runShellScript",
                "name": "runEchoCommand",
                "inputs": {
                  "runCommand": [
                    "echo 'Hello, world!'"
                  ]
                }
              }
            ]
        }
        """;
```

```
        CreateDocumentRequest request = CreateDocumentRequest.builder()
                .content(jsonData)
                .name(docName)
                .documentType(DocumentType.COMMAND)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateDocumentResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createDocument(request);
        future.thenAccept(response -> {
            System.out.println("The status of the SSM document is " +
response.documentDescription().status());
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof DocumentAlreadyExistsException) {
                throw new CompletionException(cause);
            } else if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new CompletionException(cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(cause);
            }
        }).join();
    }

    /**
     * Updates an SSM maintenance window asynchronously.
     *
     * @param id The ID of the maintenance window to update.
     * @param name The new name for the maintenance window.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to update an SSM maintenance
window.
     * If the request is successful, it prints a success message.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void updateSSMMaintenanceWindow(String id, String name) throws
SsmException {
        UpdateMaintenanceWindowRequest updateRequest =
UpdateMaintenanceWindowRequest.builder()
                .windowId(id)
                .allowUnassociatedTargets(true)
                .duration(24)
                .enabled(true)
                .name(name)
```

```
                .schedule("cron(0 0 ? * MON *)")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<UpdateMaintenanceWindowResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().updateMaintenanceWindow(updateRequest);
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                System.out.println("The SSM maintenance window was successfully
updated");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                    throw new CompletionException(cause);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                }
            }
        }).join();
    }

    /**
     * Creates an SSM maintenance window asynchronously.
     *
     * @param winName The name of the maintenance window.
     * @return The ID of the created or existing maintenance window.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an SSM maintenance
window.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the maintenance window ID.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public String createMaintenanceWindow(String winName) throws SsmException,
DocumentAlreadyExistsException {
        CreateMaintenanceWindowRequest request =
CreateMaintenanceWindowRequest.builder()
                .name(winName)
                .description("This is my maintenance window")
                .allowUnassociatedTargets(true)
                .duration(2)
                .cutoff(1)
                .schedule("cron(0 10 ? * MON-FRI *)")
                .build();
```

```
        CompletableFuture<CreateMaintenanceWindowResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createMaintenanceWindow(request);
        final String[] windowId = {null};
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                String maintenanceWindowId = response.windowId();
                System.out.println("The maintenance window id is " +
maintenanceWindowId);
                windowId[0] = maintenanceWindowId;
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof DocumentAlreadyExistsException) {
                    throw new CompletionException(cause);
                } else if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                    throw new CompletionException(cause);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                }
            }
        }).join();

        if (windowId[0] == null) {
            MaintenanceWindowFilter filter = MaintenanceWindowFilter.builder()
                    .key("name")
                    .values(winName)
                    .build();

            DescribeMaintenanceWindowsRequest winRequest =
DescribeMaintenanceWindowsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter)
                    .build();

            CompletableFuture<DescribeMaintenanceWindowsResponse> describeFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeMaintenanceWindows(winRequest);
            describeFuture.whenComplete((describeResponse, describeEx) -> {
                if (describeResponse != null) {
                    List<MaintenanceWindowIdentity> windows =
describeResponse.windowIdentities();
                    if (!windows.isEmpty()) {
                        windowId[0] = windows.get(0).windowId();
                        System.out.println("Window ID: " + windowId[0]);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Window not found.");
```

```
                        windowId[0] = "";
                    }
                } else {
                    Throwable describeCause = (describeEx instanceof
 CompletionException) ? describeEx.getCause() : describeEx;
                    throw new RuntimeException("Error describing maintenance
 windows: " + describeCause.getMessage(), describeCause);
                }
            }).join();
        }

        return windowId[0];
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.
  - CreateDocument
  - CreateMaintenanceWindow
  - CreateOpsItem
  - DeleteMaintenanceWindow
  - ListCommandInvocations
  - SendCommand
  - UpdateOpsItem

Actions

`CreateDocument`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateDocument`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates an AWS SSM document asynchronously.
     *
     * @param docName The name of the document to create.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an SSM document.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the document status.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void createSSMDoc(String docName) throws SsmException {
        String jsonData = """
        {
        "schemaVersion": "2.2",
        "description": "Run a simple shell command",
        "mainSteps": [
            {
                "action": "aws:runShellScript",
                "name": "runEchoCommand",
                "inputs": {
                  "runCommand": [
                    "echo 'Hello, world!'"
                  ]
                }
              }
            ]
        }
        """;

        CreateDocumentRequest request = CreateDocumentRequest.builder()
                .content(jsonData)
                .name(docName)
                .documentType(DocumentType.COMMAND)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateDocumentResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createDocument(request);
        future.thenAccept(response -> {
            System.out.println("The status of the SSM document is " +
response.documentDescription().status());
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof DocumentAlreadyExistsException) {
```

```
                throw new CompletionException(cause);
            } else if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new CompletionException(cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(cause);
            }
        }).join();
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateDocument in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateMaintenanceWindow`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateMaintenanceWindow`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates an SSM maintenance window asynchronously.
     *
     * @param winName The name of the maintenance window.
     * @return The ID of the created or existing maintenance window.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an SSM maintenance
window.
     * If the request is successful, it prints the maintenance window ID.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public String createMaintenanceWindow(String winName) throws SsmException,
DocumentAlreadyExistsException {
        CreateMaintenanceWindowRequest request =
CreateMaintenanceWindowRequest.builder()
                .name(winName)
                .description("This is my maintenance window")
                .allowUnassociatedTargets(true)
```

```
                .duration(2)
                .cutoff(1)
                .schedule("cron(0 10 ? * MON-FRI *)")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateMaintenanceWindowResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createMaintenanceWindow(request);
        final String[] windowId = {null};
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                String maintenanceWindowId = response.windowId();
                System.out.println("The maintenance window id is " +
maintenanceWindowId);
                windowId[0] = maintenanceWindowId;
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof DocumentAlreadyExistsException) {
                    throw new CompletionException(cause);
                } else if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                    throw new CompletionException(cause);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                }
            }
        }).join();

        if (windowId[0] == null) {
            MaintenanceWindowFilter filter = MaintenanceWindowFilter.builder()
                    .key("name")
                    .values(winName)
                    .build();

            DescribeMaintenanceWindowsRequest winRequest =
DescribeMaintenanceWindowsRequest.builder()
                    .filters(filter)
                    .build();

            CompletableFuture<DescribeMaintenanceWindowsResponse> describeFuture =
getAsyncClient().describeMaintenanceWindows(winRequest);
            describeFuture.whenComplete((describeResponse, describeEx) -> {
                if (describeResponse != null) {
                    List<MaintenanceWindowIdentity> windows =
describeResponse.windowIdentities();
```

```
                    if (!windows.isEmpty()) {
                        windowId[0] = windows.get(0).windowId();
                        System.out.println("Window ID: " + windowId[0]);
                    } else {
                        System.out.println("Window not found.");
                        windowId[0] = "";
                    }
                } else {
                    Throwable describeCause = (describeEx instanceof
CompletionException) ? describeEx.getCause() : describeEx;
                    throw new RuntimeException("Error describing maintenance
windows: " + describeCause.getMessage(), describeCause);
                }
            }).join();
        }

        return windowId[0];
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateMaintenanceWindow in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`CreateOpsItem`

The following code example shows how to use `CreateOpsItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Creates an SSM OpsItem asynchronously.
     *
     * @param title The title of the OpsItem.
     * @param source The source of the OpsItem.
     * @param category The category of the OpsItem.
     * @param severity The severity of the OpsItem.
```

```
     * @return The ID of the created OpsItem.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to create an SSM OpsItem.
     * If the request is successful, it returns the OpsItem ID.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public String createSSMOpsItem(String title, String source, String category,
String severity) {
        CreateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = CreateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                .description("Created by the SSM Java API")
                .title(title)
                .source(source)
                .category(category)
                .severity(severity)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<CreateOpsItemResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().createOpsItem(opsItemRequest);

        try {
            CreateOpsItemResponse response = future.join();
            return response.opsItemId();
        } catch (CompletionException e) {
            Throwable cause = e.getCause();
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw (SsmException) cause;
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException(cause);
            }
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see CreateOpsItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteDocument`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteDocument`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an AWS SSM document asynchronously.
     *
     * @param documentName The name of the document to delete.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete an SSM document.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void deleteDoc(String documentName) {
        DeleteDocumentRequest documentRequest = DeleteDocumentRequest.builder()
                .name(documentName)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            getAsyncClient().deleteDocument(documentRequest)
                    .thenAccept(response -> {
                        System.out.println("The SSM document was successfully
deleted.");
                    })
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        throw new CompletionException(ex);
                    }).join();
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });
```

```
        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteDocument in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DeleteMaintenanceWindow`

The following code example shows how to use `DeleteMaintenanceWindow`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Deletes an AWS SSM Maintenance Window asynchronously.
     *
     * @param winId The ID of the Maintenance Window to delete.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to delete an SSM Maintenance
Window.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void deleteMaintenanceWindow(String winId) {
        DeleteMaintenanceWindowRequest windowRequest =
DeleteMaintenanceWindowRequest.builder()
                .windowId(winId)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            getAsyncClient().deleteMaintenanceWindow(windowRequest)
                    .thenAccept(response -> {
```

```
                        System.out.println("The maintenance window was successfully
deleted.");
                    })
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        throw new CompletionException(ex);
                    }).join();
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });

        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DeleteMaintenanceWindow in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeOpsItems`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeOpsItems`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
```

```
    * Describes AWS SSM OpsItems asynchronously.
    *
    * @param key The key to filter OpsItems by (e.g., OPS_ITEM_ID).
    *
    * This method initiates an asynchronous request to describe SSM OpsItems.
    * If the request is successful, it prints the title and status of each OpsItem.
    * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
    */
   public void describeOpsItems(String key) {
       OpsItemFilter filter = OpsItemFilter.builder()
               .key(OpsItemFilterKey.OPS_ITEM_ID)
               .values(key)
               .operator(OpsItemFilterOperator.EQUAL)
               .build();

       DescribeOpsItemsRequest itemsRequest = DescribeOpsItemsRequest.builder()
               .maxResults(10)
               .opsItemFilters(filter)
               .build();

       CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
           getAsyncClient().describeOpsItems(itemsRequest)
                   .thenAccept(itemsResponse -> {
                       List<OpsItemSummary> items =
itemsResponse.opsItemSummaries();
                       for (OpsItemSummary item : items) {
                           System.out.println("The item title is " + item.title() +
" and the status is " + item.status().toString());
                       }
                   })
                   .exceptionally(ex -> {
                       throw new CompletionException(ex);
                   }).join();
       }).exceptionally(ex -> {
           Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
           if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
               throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
           } else {
               throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
           }
       });
```

```
        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
 ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see DescribeOpsItems in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DescribeParameters`

The following code example shows how to use `DescribeParameters`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParameterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.GetParameterResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class GetParameter {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """
```

```
                Usage:
                    <paraName>

                Where:
                    paraName - The name of the parameter.
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String paraName = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        getParaValue(ssmClient, paraName);
        ssmClient.close();
    }

    public static void getParaValue(SsmClient ssmClient, String paraName) {
        try {
            GetParameterRequest parameterRequest = GetParameterRequest.builder()
                    .name(paraName)
                    .build();

            GetParameterResponse parameterResponse =
 ssmClient.getParameter(parameterRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter value is " +
 parameterResponse.parameter().value());

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DescribeParameters in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`PutParameter`

The following code example shows how to use `PutParameter`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.ParameterType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.PutParameterRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.model.SsmException;

public class PutParameter {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <paraName>

                Where:
                    paraName - The name of the parameter.
                    paraValue - The value of the parameter.
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String paraName = args[0];
        String paraValue = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_1;
        SsmClient ssmClient = SsmClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();
```

```
        putParaValue(ssmClient, paraName, paraValue);
        ssmClient.close();
    }

    public static void putParaValue(SsmClient ssmClient, String paraName, String
 value) {
        try {
            PutParameterRequest parameterRequest = PutParameterRequest.builder()
                    .name(paraName)
                    .type(ParameterType.STRING)
                    .value(value)
                    .build();

            ssmClient.putParameter(parameterRequest);
            System.out.println("The parameter was successfully added.");

        } catch (SsmException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see PutParameter in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

SendCommand

The following code example shows how to use SendCommand.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Sends a SSM command to a managed node asynchronously.
     *
     * @param documentName The name of the document to use.
```

```
    * @param instanceId The ID of the instance to send the command to.
    * @return The command ID.
    * <p>
    * This method initiates asynchronous requests to send a SSM command to a
managed node.
    * It waits until the document is active, sends the command, and checks the
command execution status.
    */
   public String sendSSMCommand(String documentName, String instanceId) throws
InterruptedException, SsmException {
       // Before we use Document to send a command - make sure it is active.
       CompletableFuture<Void> documentActiveFuture = CompletableFuture.runAsync(()
-> {
           boolean isDocumentActive = false;
           DescribeDocumentRequest request = DescribeDocumentRequest.builder()
                   .name(documentName)
                   .build();

           while (!isDocumentActive) {
               CompletableFuture<DescribeDocumentResponse> response =
getAsyncClient().describeDocument(request);
               String documentStatus = response.join().document().statusAsString();
               if (documentStatus.equals("Active")) {
                   System.out.println("The SSM document is active and ready to
use.");
                   isDocumentActive = true;
               } else {
                   System.out.println("The SSM document is not active. Status: " +
documentStatus);
                   try {
                       Thread.sleep(5000);
                   } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                       throw new RuntimeException(e);
                   }
               }
           }
       });

       documentActiveFuture.join();

       // Create the SendCommandRequest.
       SendCommandRequest commandRequest = SendCommandRequest.builder()
               .documentName(documentName)
               .instanceIds(instanceId)
```

```
                .build();

        // Send the command.
        CompletableFuture<SendCommandResponse> commandFuture =
getAsyncClient().sendCommand(commandRequest);
        final String[] commandId = {null};

        commandFuture.whenComplete((commandResponse, ex) -> {
            if (commandResponse != null) {
                commandId[0] = commandResponse.command().commandId();
                System.out.println("Command ID: " + commandId[0]);

                // Wait for the command execution to complete.
                GetCommandInvocationRequest invocationRequest =
GetCommandInvocationRequest.builder()
                        .commandId(commandId[0])
                        .instanceId(instanceId)
                        .build();

                try {
                    System.out.println("Wait 5 secs");
                    TimeUnit.SECONDS.sleep(5);

                    // Retrieve the command execution details.
                    CompletableFuture<GetCommandInvocationResponse> invocationFuture
= getAsyncClient().getCommandInvocation(invocationRequest);
                    invocationFuture.whenComplete((commandInvocationResponse,
invocationEx) -> {
                        if (commandInvocationResponse != null) {
                            // Check the status of the command execution.
                            CommandInvocationStatus status =
commandInvocationResponse.status();
                            if (status == CommandInvocationStatus.SUCCESS) {
                                System.out.println("Command execution successful");
                            } else {
                                System.out.println("Command execution failed.
Status: " + status);
                            }
                        } else {
                            Throwable invocationCause = (invocationEx instanceof
CompletionException) ? invocationEx.getCause() : invocationEx;
                            throw new CompletionException(invocationCause);
                        }
                    }).join();
```

```
                } catch (InterruptedException e) {
                    throw new RuntimeException(e);
                }
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                    throw (SsmException) cause;
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                }
            }
        }).join();

        return commandId[0];
    }
```

- For API details, see SendCommand in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateMaintenanceWindow`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateMaintenanceWindow`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Updates an SSM maintenance window asynchronously.
     *
     * @param id The ID of the maintenance window to update.
     * @param name The new name for the maintenance window.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to update an SSM maintenance
window.
     * If the request is successful, it prints a success message.
```

```
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void updateSSMMaintenanceWindow(String id, String name) throws
SsmException {
        UpdateMaintenanceWindowRequest updateRequest =
UpdateMaintenanceWindowRequest.builder()
                .windowId(id)
                .allowUnassociatedTargets(true)
                .duration(24)
                .enabled(true)
                .name(name)
                .schedule("cron(0 0 ? * MON *)")
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<UpdateMaintenanceWindowResponse> future =
getAsyncClient().updateMaintenanceWindow(updateRequest);
        future.whenComplete((response, ex) -> {
            if (response != null) {
                System.out.println("The SSM maintenance window was successfully
updated");
            } else {
                Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ?
ex.getCause() : ex;
                if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                    throw new CompletionException(cause);
                } else {
                    throw new RuntimeException(cause);
                }
            }
        }).join();
    }
```

- For API details, see [UpdateMaintenanceWindow](#) in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`UpdateOpsItem`

The following code example shows how to use `UpdateOpsItem`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
    /**
     * Resolves an AWS SSM OpsItem asynchronously.
     *
     * @param opsID The ID of the OpsItem to resolve.
     * <p>
     * This method initiates an asynchronous request to resolve an SSM OpsItem.
     * If an exception occurs, it handles the error appropriately.
     */
    public void resolveOpsItem(String opsID) {
        UpdateOpsItemRequest opsItemRequest = UpdateOpsItemRequest.builder()
                .opsItemId(opsID)
                .status(OpsItemStatus.RESOLVED)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> future = CompletableFuture.runAsync(() -> {
            getAsyncClient().updateOpsItem(opsItemRequest)
                    .thenAccept(response -> {
                        System.out.println("OpsItem resolved successfully.");
                    })
                    .exceptionally(ex -> {
                        throw new CompletionException(ex);
                    }).join();
        }).exceptionally(ex -> {
            Throwable cause = (ex instanceof CompletionException) ? ex.getCause() :
ex;
            if (cause instanceof SsmException) {
                throw new RuntimeException("SSM error: " + cause.getMessage(),
cause);
            } else {
                throw new RuntimeException("Unexpected error: " +
cause.getMessage(), cause);
            }
        });
```

```
        try {
            future.join();
        } catch (CompletionException ex) {
            throw ex.getCause() instanceof RuntimeException ? (RuntimeException)
ex.getCause() : ex;
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see UpdateOpsItem in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Textract examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Textract.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`AnalyzeDocument`

The following code example shows how to use `AnalyzeDocument`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.AnalyzeDocumentRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.FeatureType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.AnalyzeDocumentResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.Iterator;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class AnalyzeDocument {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sourceDoc>\s

                Where:
```

```
                    sourceDoc - The path where the document is located (must be an
image, for example, C:/AWS/book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceDoc = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        analyzeDoc(textractClient, sourceDoc);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void analyzeDoc(TextractClient textractClient, String sourceDoc) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceDoc));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);

            // Get the input Document object as bytes
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            List<FeatureType> featureTypes = new ArrayList<FeatureType>();
            featureTypes.add(FeatureType.FORMS);
            featureTypes.add(FeatureType.TABLES);

            AnalyzeDocumentRequest analyzeDocumentRequest =
AnalyzeDocumentRequest.builder()
                    .featureTypes(featureTypes)
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            AnalyzeDocumentResponse analyzeDocument =
textractClient.analyzeDocument(analyzeDocumentRequest);
            List<Block> docInfo = analyzeDocument.blocks();
            Iterator<Block> blockIterator = docInfo.iterator();
```

```
            while (blockIterator.hasNext()) {
                Block block = blockIterator.next();
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

        } catch (TextractException | FileNotFoundException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see AnalyzeDocument in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`DetectDocumentText`

The following code example shows how to use `DetectDocumentText`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Detect text from an input document.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.SdkBytes;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import java.io.File;
import java.io.FileInputStream;
```

```
import java.io.FileNotFoundException;
import java.io.InputStream;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectDocumentText {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <sourceDoc>\s

                Where:
                    sourceDoc - The path where the document is located (must be an
 image, for example, C:/AWS/book.png).\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String sourceDoc = args[0];
        Region region = Region.US_EAST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectDocText(textractClient, sourceDoc);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectDocText(TextractClient textractClient, String
 sourceDoc) {
        try {
            InputStream sourceStream = new FileInputStream(new File(sourceDoc));
            SdkBytes sourceBytes = SdkBytes.fromInputStream(sourceStream);
```

```
            // Get the input Document object as bytes.
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .bytes(sourceBytes)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextRequest detectDocumentTextRequest =
 DetectDocumentTextRequest.builder()
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            // Invoke the Detect operation.
            DetectDocumentTextResponse textResponse =
 textractClient.detectDocumentText(detectDocumentTextRequest);
            List<Block> docInfo = textResponse.blocks();
            for (Block block : docInfo) {
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

            DocumentMetadata documentMetadata = textResponse.documentMetadata();
            System.out.println("The number of pages in the document is " +
 documentMetadata.pages());

        } catch (TextractException | FileNotFoundException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

Detect text from a document located in an Amazon S3 bucket.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Document;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DetectDocumentTextResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.Block;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentMetadata;
```

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class DetectDocumentTextS3 {

    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <docName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
 document.\s

                    docName - The document name (must be an image, i.e., book.png).
\s
                """;

        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String docName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        detectDocTextS3(textractClient, bucketName, docName);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static void detectDocTextS3(TextractClient textractClient, String
 bucketName, String docName) {
```

```
        try {
            S3Object s3Object = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(docName)
                    .build();

            // Create a Document object and reference the s3Object instance.
            Document myDoc = Document.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Object)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextRequest detectDocumentTextRequest =
 DetectDocumentTextRequest.builder()
                    .document(myDoc)
                    .build();

            DetectDocumentTextResponse textResponse =
 textractClient.detectDocumentText(detectDocumentTextRequest);
            for (Block block : textResponse.blocks()) {
                System.out.println("The block type is " +
 block.blockType().toString());
            }

            DocumentMetadata documentMetadata = textResponse.documentMetadata();
            System.out.println("The number of pages in the document is " +
 documentMetadata.pages());

        } catch (TextractException e) {

            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see DetectDocumentText in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartDocumentAnalysis`

The following code example shows how to use `StartDocumentAnalysis`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.S3Object;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.TextractClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.StartDocumentAnalysisRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.DocumentLocation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.TextractException;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.StartDocumentAnalysisResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.GetDocumentAnalysisRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.GetDocumentAnalysisResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.textract.model.FeatureType;
import java.util.ArrayList;
import java.util.List;

/**
 * Before running this Java V2 code example, set up your development
 * environment, including your credentials.
 *
 * For more information, see the following documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */
public class StartDocumentAnalysis {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        final String usage = """

                Usage:
                    <bucketName> <docName>\s

                Where:
                    bucketName - The name of the Amazon S3 bucket that contains the
 document.\s
                    docName - The document name (must be an image, for example,
 book.png).\s
                """;
```

```
        if (args.length != 2) {
            System.out.println(usage);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String bucketName = args[0];
        String docName = args[1];
        Region region = Region.US_WEST_2;
        TextractClient textractClient = TextractClient.builder()
                .region(region)
                .build();

        String jobId = startDocAnalysisS3(textractClient, bucketName, docName);
        System.out.println("Getting results for job " + jobId);
        String status = getJobResults(textractClient, jobId);
        System.out.println("The job status is " + status);
        textractClient.close();
    }

    public static String startDocAnalysisS3(TextractClient textractClient, String
bucketName, String docName) {
        try {
            List<FeatureType> myList = new ArrayList<>();
            myList.add(FeatureType.TABLES);
            myList.add(FeatureType.FORMS);

            S3Object s3Object = S3Object.builder()
                    .bucket(bucketName)
                    .name(docName)
                    .build();

            DocumentLocation location = DocumentLocation.builder()
                    .s3Object(s3Object)
                    .build();

            StartDocumentAnalysisRequest documentAnalysisRequest =
StartDocumentAnalysisRequest.builder()
                    .documentLocation(location)
                    .featureTypes(myList)
                    .build();

            StartDocumentAnalysisResponse response =
textractClient.startDocumentAnalysis(documentAnalysisRequest);
```

```
            // Get the job ID
            String jobId = response.jobId();
            return jobId;

        } catch (TextractException e) {
            System.err.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
        }
        return "";
    }

    private static String getJobResults(TextractClient textractClient, String jobId)
{
        boolean finished = false;
        int index = 0;
        String status = "";

        try {
            while (!finished) {
                GetDocumentAnalysisRequest analysisRequest =
GetDocumentAnalysisRequest.builder()
                        .jobId(jobId)
                        .maxResults(1000)
                        .build();

                GetDocumentAnalysisResponse response =
textractClient.getDocumentAnalysis(analysisRequest);
                status = response.jobStatus().toString();

                if (status.compareTo("SUCCEEDED") == 0)
                    finished = true;
                else {
                    System.out.println(index + " status is: " + status);
                    Thread.sleep(1000);
                }
                index++;
            }

            return status;

        } catch (InterruptedException e) {
            System.out.println(e.getMessage());
            System.exit(1);
```

```
        }
        return "";
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StartDocumentAnalysis in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Create an application to analyze customer feedback

The following code example shows how to create an application that analyzes customer comment cards, translates them from their original language, determines their sentiment, and generates an audio file from the translated text.

SDK for Java 2.x

This example application analyzes and stores customer feedback cards. Specifically, it fulfills the need of a fictitious hotel in New York City. The hotel receives feedback from guests in various languages in the form of physical comment cards. That feedback is uploaded into the app through a web client. After an image of a comment card is uploaded, the following steps occur:

- Text is extracted from the image using Amazon Textract.
- Amazon Comprehend determines the sentiment of the extracted text and its language.
- The extracted text is translated to English using Amazon Translate.
- Amazon Polly synthesizes an audio file from the extracted text.

The full app can be deployed with the Amazon CDK. For source code and deployment instructions, see the project in GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Amazon Transcribe examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Transcribe.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`ListTranscriptionJobs`

The following code example shows how to use `ListTranscriptionJobs`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class ListTranscriptionJobs {
    public static void main(String[] args) {
        TranscribeClient transcribeClient = TranscribeClient.builder()
            .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
            .build();
```

```
            listTranscriptionJobs(transcribeClient);
        }

        public static void listTranscriptionJobs(TranscribeClient transcribeClient)
{
            ListTranscriptionJobsRequest listJobsRequest =
ListTranscriptionJobsRequest.builder()
                .build();


transcribeClient.listTranscriptionJobsPaginator(listJobsRequest).stream()
                .flatMap(response -> response.transcriptionJobSummaries().stream())
                .forEach(jobSummary -> {
                    System.out.println("Job Name: " +
jobSummary.transcriptionJobName());
                    System.out.println("Job Status: " +
jobSummary.transcriptionJobStatus());
                    System.out.println("Output Location: " +
jobSummary.outputLocationType());
                    // Add more information as needed

                    // Retrieve additional details for the job if necessary
                    GetTranscriptionJobResponse jobDetails =
transcribeClient.getTranscriptionJob(
                        GetTranscriptionJobRequest.builder()
                            .transcriptionJobName(jobSummary.transcriptionJobName())
                            .build());

                    // Display additional details
                    System.out.println("Language Code: " +
jobDetails.transcriptionJob().languageCode());
                    System.out.println("Media Format: " +
jobDetails.transcriptionJob().mediaFormat());
                    // Add more details as needed

                    System.out.println("--------------");
                });
        }
    }
```

- For API details, see ListTranscriptionJobs in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Transcribe audio and get job data

The following code example shows how to:

- Start a transcription job with Amazon Transcribe.
- Wait for the job to complete.
- Get the URI where the transcript is stored.

For more information, see Getting started with Amazon Transcribe.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

Transcribes a PCM file.

```
/**
 * To run this AWS code example, ensure that you have set up your development
 * environment, including your AWS credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class TranscribeStreamingDemoFile {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[]) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {

        final String USAGE = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <file> \n\n" +
```

```
                "Where:\n" +
                "    file - the location of a PCM file to transcribe. In this
example, ensure the PCM file is 16 hertz (Hz). \n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }

        String file = args[0];
        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromFile(file)),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromFile(String file) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new File(file);
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;

        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US)
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
```

```
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
```

```
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }
```

```
        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

Transcribes streaming audio from your computer's microphone.

```
public class TranscribeStreamingDemoApp {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String[] args)
```

```
            throws URISyntaxException, ExecutionException, InterruptedException,
LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException {

        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            System.exit(0);
        }

        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
```

```
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString())
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw);
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }


    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;
        private final InputStream inputStream;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
```

```
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (currentSubscription == null) {
                currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                currentSubscription.cancel();
                currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private final ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private final AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
```

```
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see the following topics in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

- GetTranscriptionJob
- StartTranscriptionJob

Amazon Transcribe Streaming examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Transcribe Streaming.

Actions are code excerpts from larger programs and must be run in context. While actions show you how to call individual service functions, you can see actions in context in their related scenarios.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Actions
- Scenarios

Actions

`StartMedicalStreamTranscription`

The following code example shows how to use `StartMedicalStreamTranscription`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/*
To run this AWS code example, ensure that you have set up your development
 environment, including your AWS credentials.
```

```
 For information, see this documentation topic:

 https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html

This code demonstrates the process of starting a medical transcription job using the
 AWS Transcribe
Streaming service, including setting up the audio input stream, configuring the
 transcription request,
and handling the transcription response.
 */

public class TranscribeMedicalStreamingDemoApp {
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[])
        throws ExecutionException, InterruptedException, LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
            .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
            .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
 client.startMedicalStreamTranscription(getMedicalRequest(16_000),
            new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
            getMedicalResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException {

        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            throw new LineUnavailableException("The audio system microphone line is
 not supported.");
        }
```

```
        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartMedicalStreamTranscriptionRequest getMedicalRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartMedicalStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
            .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString()) // For medical
transcription, EN_US is typically used.
            .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
            .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
            .specialty(Specialty.PRIMARYCARE) // Specify the medical specialty.
            .type(Type.CONVERSATION) // Set the type as CONVERSATION or DICTATION.
            .build();
    }

    private static StartMedicalStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler
getMedicalResponseHandler() {
        return StartMedicalStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
            .onResponse(r -> {
                System.out.println("Received Initial response");
            })
            .onError(e -> {
                System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
            })
            .onComplete(() -> {
                System.out.println("=== All records streamed successfully ===");
            })
            .subscriber(event -> {
                List<MedicalResult> results = ((MedicalTranscriptEvent)
event).transcript().results();
                if (results.size() > 0) {
```

```
                    if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                    }
                }
            })
            .build();
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
 {
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }
```

```
        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);
            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
```

```
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                .build();
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StartMedicalStreamTranscription in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

`StartStreamTranscription`

The following code example shows how to use `StartStreamTranscription`.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class TranscribeStreamingDemoApp {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String[] args)
            throws URISyntaxException, ExecutionException, InterruptedException,
 LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
```

```
                .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException {

        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            System.exit(0);
        }

        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString())
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
```

```
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw);
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }


    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;
        private final InputStream inputStream;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (currentSubscription == null) {
                currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
```

```
            } else {
                currentSubscription.cancel();
                currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private final ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private final AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
```

```
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StartStreamTranscription in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Scenarios

Transcribe an audio file

The following code example shows how to generate a transcription of a source audio file using Amazon Transcribe streaming.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
/**
 * To run this AWS code example, ensure that you have set up your development
 * environment, including your AWS credentials.
 *
 * For information, see this documentation topic:
 *
 * https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sdk-for-java/latest/developer-guide/get-started.html
 */

public class TranscribeStreamingDemoFile {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String args[]) throws ExecutionException,
 InterruptedException {

        final String USAGE = "\n" +
                "Usage:\n" +
                "    <file> \n\n" +
                "Where:\n" +
                "    file - the location of a PCM file to transcribe. In this
 example, ensure the PCM file is 16 hertz (Hz). \n";

        if (args.length != 1) {
            System.out.println(USAGE);
            System.exit(1);
        }
```

```
        String file = args[0];
        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromFile(file)),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromFile(String file) {
        try {
            File inputFile = new File(file);
            InputStream audioStream = new FileInputStream(inputFile);
            return audioStream;

        } catch (FileNotFoundException e) {
            throw new RuntimeException(e);
        }
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US)
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
```

```
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw.toString());
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }

    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;

        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (this.currentSubscription == null) {
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                this.currentSubscription.cancel();
                this.currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024 * 1;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
```

```
        private ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
```

```
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StartStreamTranscription in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Transcribe audio from a microphone

The following code example shows how to generate a transcription from a microphone using Amazon Transcribe streaming.

SDK for Java 2.x

> **Note**
>
> There's more on GitHub. Find the complete example and learn how to set up and run in the Amazon Code Examples Repository.

```
public class TranscribeStreamingDemoApp {
    private static final Region REGION = Region.US_EAST_1;
    private static TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient client;

    public static void main(String[] args)
            throws URISyntaxException, ExecutionException, InterruptedException,
 LineUnavailableException {

        client = TranscribeStreamingAsyncClient.builder()
                .credentialsProvider(getCredentials())
                .region(REGION)
                .build();

        CompletableFuture<Void> result =
 client.startStreamTranscription(getRequest(16_000),
                new AudioStreamPublisher(getStreamFromMic()),
                getResponseHandler());

        result.get();
        client.close();
    }

    private static InputStream getStreamFromMic() throws LineUnavailableException {

        // Signed PCM AudioFormat with 16kHz, 16 bit sample size, mono
        int sampleRate = 16000;
        AudioFormat format = new AudioFormat(sampleRate, 16, 1, true, false);
        DataLine.Info info = new DataLine.Info(TargetDataLine.class, format);

        if (!AudioSystem.isLineSupported(info)) {
            System.out.println("Line not supported");
            System.exit(0);
        }

        TargetDataLine line = (TargetDataLine) AudioSystem.getLine(info);
        line.open(format);
        line.start();

        InputStream audioStream = new AudioInputStream(line);
        return audioStream;
    }

    private static AwsCredentialsProvider getCredentials() {
```

```
        return DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionRequest getRequest(Integer
 mediaSampleRateHertz) {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionRequest.builder()
                .languageCode(LanguageCode.EN_US.toString())
                .mediaEncoding(MediaEncoding.PCM)
                .mediaSampleRateHertz(mediaSampleRateHertz)
                .build();
    }

    private static StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler getResponseHandler() {
        return StartStreamTranscriptionResponseHandler.builder()
                .onResponse(r -> {
                    System.out.println("Received Initial response");
                })
                .onError(e -> {
                    System.out.println(e.getMessage());
                    StringWriter sw = new StringWriter();
                    e.printStackTrace(new PrintWriter(sw));
                    System.out.println("Error Occurred: " + sw);
                })
                .onComplete(() -> {
                    System.out.println("=== All records stream successfully ===");
                })
                .subscriber(event -> {
                    List<Result> results = ((TranscriptEvent)
 event).transcript().results();
                    if (results.size() > 0) {
                        if (!
results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript().isEmpty()) {

 System.out.println(results.get(0).alternatives().get(0).transcript());
                        }
                    }
                })
                .build();
    }


    private static class AudioStreamPublisher implements Publisher<AudioStream> {
        private static Subscription currentSubscription;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
```

```
        private AudioStreamPublisher(InputStream inputStream) {
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void subscribe(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s) {

            if (currentSubscription == null) {
                currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            } else {
                currentSubscription.cancel();
                currentSubscription = new SubscriptionImpl(s, inputStream);
            }
            s.onSubscribe(currentSubscription);
        }
    }

    public static class SubscriptionImpl implements Subscription {
        private static final int CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES = 1024;
        private final Subscriber<? super AudioStream> subscriber;
        private final InputStream inputStream;
        private final ExecutorService executor = Executors.newFixedThreadPool(1);
        private final AtomicLong demand = new AtomicLong(0);

        SubscriptionImpl(Subscriber<? super AudioStream> s, InputStream inputStream)
{
            this.subscriber = s;
            this.inputStream = inputStream;
        }

        @Override
        public void request(long n) {
            if (n <= 0) {
                subscriber.onError(new IllegalArgumentException("Demand must be
positive"));
            }

            demand.getAndAdd(n);

            executor.submit(() -> {
                try {
                    do {
                        ByteBuffer audioBuffer = getNextEvent();
```

```
                        if (audioBuffer.remaining() > 0) {
                            AudioEvent audioEvent =
audioEventFromBuffer(audioBuffer);
                            subscriber.onNext(audioEvent);
                        } else {
                            subscriber.onComplete();
                            break;
                        }
                    } while (demand.decrementAndGet() > 0);
                } catch (Exception e) {
                    subscriber.onError(e);
                }
            });
        }

        @Override
        public void cancel() {
            executor.shutdown();
        }

        private ByteBuffer getNextEvent() {
            ByteBuffer audioBuffer = null;
            byte[] audioBytes = new byte[CHUNK_SIZE_IN_BYTES];

            int len = 0;
            try {
                len = inputStream.read(audioBytes);

                if (len <= 0) {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.allocate(0);
                } else {
                    audioBuffer = ByteBuffer.wrap(audioBytes, 0, len);
                }
            } catch (IOException e) {
                throw new UncheckedIOException(e);
            }

            return audioBuffer;
        }

        private AudioEvent audioEventFromBuffer(ByteBuffer bb) {
            return AudioEvent.builder()
                    .audioChunk(SdkBytes.fromByteBuffer(bb))
                    .build();
```

```
        }
    }
}
```

- For API details, see StartStreamTranscription in *Amazon SDK for Java 2.x API Reference*.

Amazon Translate examples using SDK for Java 2.x

The following code examples show you how to perform actions and implement common scenarios by using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x with Amazon Translate.

Scenarios are code examples that show you how to accomplish specific tasks by calling multiple functions within a service or combined with other Amazon Web Services services.

Each example includes a link to the complete source code, where you can find instructions on how to set up and run the code in context.

Topics

- Scenarios

Scenarios

Building an Amazon Lex chatbot

The following code example shows how to create a chatbot to engage your website visitors.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon Lex API to create a Chatbot within a web application to engage your web site visitors.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Amazon Lex

- Amazon Translate

Building an Amazon SNS application

The following code example shows how to create an application that has subscription and publish functionality and translates messages.

SDK for Java 2.x

Shows how to use the Amazon Simple Notification Service Java API to create a web application that has subscription and publish functionality. In addition, this example application also translates messages.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run, see the full example on GitHub.

For complete source code and instructions on how to set up and run the example that uses the Java Async API, see the full example on GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon SNS
- Amazon Translate

Create an application to analyze customer feedback

The following code example shows how to create an application that analyzes customer comment cards, translates them from their original language, determines their sentiment, and generates an audio file from the translated text.

SDK for Java 2.x

This example application analyzes and stores customer feedback cards. Specifically, it fulfills the need of a fictitious hotel in New York City. The hotel receives feedback from guests in various languages in the form of physical comment cards. That feedback is uploaded into the app through a web client. After an image of a comment card is uploaded, the following steps occur:

- Text is extracted from the image using Amazon Textract.
- Amazon Comprehend determines the sentiment of the extracted text and its language.
- The extracted text is translated to English using Amazon Translate.

- Amazon Polly synthesizes an audio file from the extracted text.

The full app can be deployed with the Amazon CDK. For source code and deployment instructions, see the project in GitHub.

Services used in this example

- Amazon Comprehend
- Lambda
- Amazon Polly
- Amazon Textract
- Amazon Translate

Security for the Amazon SDK for Java

Cloud security at Amazon Web Services (Amazon) is the highest priority. As an Amazon customer, you benefit from a data center and network architecture that is built to meet the requirements of the most security-sensitive organizations. Security is a shared responsibility between Amazon and you. The Shared Responsibility Model describes this as Security of the Cloud and Security in the Cloud.

Security of the Cloud – Amazon is responsible for protecting the infrastructure that runs all of the services offered in the Amazon Cloud and providing you with services that you can use securely. Our security responsibility is the highest priority at Amazon, and the effectiveness of our security is regularly tested and verified by third-party auditors as part of the Amazon Compliance Programs.

Security in the Cloud – Your responsibility is determined by the Amazon service you are using, and other factors including the sensitivity of your data, your organization's requirements, and applicable laws and regulations.

This Amazon product or service follows the shared responsibility model through the specific Amazon Web Services (Amazon) services it supports. For Amazon service security information, see the Amazon service security documentation page and Amazon services that are in scope of Amazon compliance efforts by compliance program.

Topics

- Data protection in Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
- Working with TLS in the SDK for Java
- Identity and Access Management
- Compliance Validation for this Amazon Product or Service
- Resilience for this Amazon Product or Service
- Infrastructure Security for this Amazon Product or Service

Data protection in Amazon SDK for Java 2.x

The Amazon shared responsibility model applies to data protection in Amazon SDK for Java. As described in this model, Amazon is responsible for protecting the global infrastructure that runs all of the Amazon Web Services Cloud. You are responsible for maintaining control over your content

that is hosted on this infrastructure. You are also responsible for the security configuration and management tasks for the Amazon Web Services services that you use. For more information about data privacy, see the Data Privacy FAQ.

For data protection purposes, we recommend that you protect Amazon Web Services account credentials and set up individual users with Amazon IAM Identity Center or Amazon Identity and Access Management (IAM). That way, each user is given only the permissions necessary to fulfill their job duties. We also recommend that you secure your data in the following ways:

- Use multi-factor authentication (MFA) with each account.
- Use SSL/TLS to communicate with Amazon resources. We require TLS 1.2 and recommend TLS 1.3.
- Set up API and user activity logging with Amazon CloudTrail. For information about using CloudTrail trails to capture Amazon activities, see Working with CloudTrail trails in the *Amazon CloudTrail User Guide*.
- Use Amazon encryption solutions, along with all default security controls within Amazon Web Services services.
- Use advanced managed security services such as Amazon Macie, which assists in discovering and securing sensitive data that is stored in Amazon S3.
- If you require FIPS 140-3 validated cryptographic modules when accessing Amazon through a command line interface or an API, use a FIPS endpoint. For more information about the available FIPS endpoints, see Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) 140-3.

We strongly recommend that you never put confidential or sensitive information, such as your customers' email addresses, into tags or free-form text fields such as a **Name** field. This includes when you work with SDK for Java or other Amazon Web Services services using the console, API, Amazon CLI, or Amazon SDKs. Any data that you enter into tags or free-form text fields used for names may be used for billing or diagnostic logs. If you provide a URL to an external server, we strongly recommend that you do not include credentials information in the URL to validate your request to that server.

Working with TLS in the SDK for Java

The Amazon SDK for Java uses the TLS capabilities of its underlying Java platform. In this topic, we show examples using the OpenJDK implementation used by Amazon Corretto 17.

To work with Amazon Web Services services, the underlying JDK must support a minimum version of TLS 1.2, but TLS 1.3 is recommended.

Users should consult the documentation of the the Java platform they are using with the SDK to find out which TLS versions are enabled by default as well as how to enable and disable specific TLS versions.

How to check TLS version information

Using OpenJDK, the following code shows the use of SSLContext to print which TLS/SSL versions are supported.

```
System.out.println(Arrays.toString(SSLContext.getDefault().getSupportedSSLParameters().getProto
```

For example, Amazon Corretto 17 (OpenJDK) produces the following output.

```
[TLSv1.3, TLSv1.2, TLSv1.1, TLSv1, SSLv3, SSLv2Hello]
```

To see the SSL handshake in action and what version of TLS is used, you can use the system property **javax.net.debug**.

For example, run a Java applications that uses TLS.

```
java app.jar -Djavax.net.debug=ssl:handshake
```

The application logs the SSL handshake similar to the following.

```
...
javax.net.ssl|DEBUG|10|main|2022-12-23 13:53:12.221 EST|ClientHello.java:641|Produced
 ClientHello handshake message (
"ClientHello": {
  "client version"      : "TLSv1.2",

...
javax.net.ssl|DEBUG|10|main|2022-12-23 13:53:12.295 EST|ServerHello.java:888|Consuming
 ServerHello handshake message (
"ServerHello": {
  "server version"      : "TLSv1.2",
...
```

Enforce a minimum TLS version

The SDK for Java always prefers the latest TLS version supported by the platform and service. If you wish to enforce a specific minimum TLS version, consult your Java platform's documentation.

For OpenJDK-based JVMs, you can use the system property `jdk.tls.client.protocols`.

For example, if you want SDK service clients in your application to use TLS 1.2, even though TLS 1.3 is available, provide the following system property.

```
java app.jar -Djdk.tls.client.protocols=TLSv1.2
```

Amazon API endpoints upgrade to TLS 1.2

See this blog post for information about Amazon API endpoints moving to TLS 1.2 for the minimum version.

Identity and Access Management

Amazon Identity and Access Management (IAM) is an Amazon Web Services service that helps an administrator securely control access to Amazon resources. IAM administrators control who can be *authenticated* (signed in) and *authorized* (have permissions) to use Amazon resources. IAM is an Amazon Web Services service that you can use with no additional charge.

Topics

- Audience
- Authenticating with identities
- Managing access using policies
- How Amazon Web Services services work with IAM
- Troubleshooting Amazon identity and access

Audience

How you use Amazon Identity and Access Management (IAM) differs, depending on the work that you do in Amazon.

Service user – If you use Amazon Web Services services to do your job, then your administrator provides you with the credentials and permissions that you need. As you use more Amazon features

to do your work, you might need additional permissions. Understanding how access is managed can help you request the right permissions from your administrator. If you cannot access a feature in Amazon, see Troubleshooting Amazon identity and access or the user guide of the Amazon Web Services service you are using.

Service administrator – If you're in charge of Amazon resources at your company, you probably have full access to Amazon. It's your job to determine which Amazon features and resources your service users should access. You must then submit requests to your IAM administrator to change the permissions of your service users. Review the information on this page to understand the basic concepts of IAM. To learn more about how your company can use IAM with Amazon, see the user guide of the Amazon Web Services service you are using.

IAM administrator – If you're an IAM administrator, you might want to learn details about how you can write policies to manage access to Amazon. To view example Amazon identity-based policies that you can use in IAM, see the user guide of the Amazon Web Services service you are using.

Authenticating with identities

Authentication is how you sign in to Amazon using your identity credentials. You must be *authenticated* (signed in to Amazon) as the Amazon Web Services account root user, as an IAM user, or by assuming an IAM role.

If you access Amazon programmatically, Amazon provides a software development kit (SDK) and a command line interface (CLI) to cryptographically sign your requests by using your credentials. If you don't use Amazon tools, you must sign requests yourself. For more information about using the recommended method to sign requests yourself, see Amazon Signature Version 4 for API requests in the *IAM User Guide*.

Regardless of the authentication method that you use, you might be required to provide additional security information. For example, Amazon recommends that you use multi-factor authentication (MFA) to increase the security of your account. To learn more, see Amazon Multi-factor authentication in IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

Amazon Web Services account root user

When you create an Amazon Web Services account, you begin with one sign-in identity that has complete access to all Amazon Web Services services and resources in the account. This identity is called the Amazon Web Services account *root user* and is accessed by signing in with the email address and password that you used to create the account. We strongly recommend that you don't

use the root user for your everyday tasks. Safeguard your root user credentials and use them to perform the tasks that only the root user can perform. For the complete list of tasks that require you to sign in as the root user, see Tasks that require root user credentials in the *IAM User Guide*.

Federated identity

As a best practice, require human users, including users that require administrator access, to use federation with an identity provider to access Amazon Web Services services by using temporary credentials.

A *federated identity* is a user from your enterprise user directory, a web identity provider, the Amazon Directory Service, or any user that accesses Amazon Web Services services by using credentials provided through an identity source. When federated identities access Amazon Web Services accounts, they assume roles, and the roles provide temporary credentials.

IAM users and groups

An *IAM user* is an identity within your Amazon Web Services account that has specific permissions for a single person or application. Where possible, we recommend relying on temporary credentials instead of creating IAM users who have long-term credentials such as passwords and access keys. However, if you have specific use cases that require long-term credentials with IAM users, we recommend that you rotate access keys. For more information, see Rotate access keys regularly for use cases that require long-term credentials in the *IAM User Guide*.

An *IAM group* is an identity that specifies a collection of IAM users. You can't sign in as a group. You can use groups to specify permissions for multiple users at a time. Groups make permissions easier to manage for large sets of users. For example, you could have a group named *IAMAdmins* and give that group permissions to administer IAM resources.

Users are different from roles. A user is uniquely associated with one person or application, but a role is intended to be assumable by anyone who needs it. Users have permanent long-term credentials, but roles provide temporary credentials. To learn more, see Use cases for IAM users in the *IAM User Guide*.

IAM roles

An *IAM role* is an identity within your Amazon Web Services account that has specific permissions. It is similar to an IAM user, but is not associated with a specific person. To temporarily assume an IAM role in the Amazon Web Services Management Console, you can switch from a user to an IAM role (console). You can assume a role by calling an Amazon CLI or Amazon API operation or by

using a custom URL. For more information about methods for using roles, see Methods to assume a role in the *IAM User Guide*.

IAM roles with temporary credentials are useful in the following situations:

- **Federated user access** – To assign permissions to a federated identity, you create a role and define permissions for the role. When a federated identity authenticates, the identity is associated with the role and is granted the permissions that are defined by the role. For information about roles for federation, see Create a role for a third-party identity provider (federation) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- **Temporary IAM user permissions** – An IAM user or role can assume an IAM role to temporarily take on different permissions for a specific task.
- **Cross-account access** – You can use an IAM role to allow someone (a trusted principal) in a different account to access resources in your account. Roles are the primary way to grant cross-account access. However, with some Amazon Web Services services, you can attach a policy directly to a resource (instead of using a role as a proxy). To learn the difference between roles and resource-based policies for cross-account access, see Cross account resource access in IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.
- **Cross-service access** – Some Amazon Web Services services use features in other Amazon Web Services services. For example, when you make a call in a service, it's common for that service to run applications in Amazon EC2 or store objects in Amazon S3. A service might do this using the calling principal's permissions, using a service role, or using a service-linked role.
  - **Forward access sessions (FAS)** – When you use an IAM user or role to perform actions in Amazon, you are considered a principal. When you use some services, you might perform an action that then initiates another action in a different service. FAS uses the permissions of the principal calling an Amazon Web Services service, combined with the requesting Amazon Web Services service to make requests to downstream services. FAS requests are only made when a service receives a request that requires interactions with other Amazon Web Services services or resources to complete. In this case, you must have permissions to perform both actions. For policy details when making FAS requests, see Forward access sessions.
  - **Service role** – A service role is an IAM role that a service assumes to perform actions on your behalf. An IAM administrator can create, modify, and delete a service role from within IAM. For more information, see Create a role to delegate permissions to an Amazon Web Services service in the *IAM User Guide*.
  - **Service-linked role** – A service-linked role is a type of service role that is linked to an Amazon Web Services service. The service can assume the role to perform an action on your behalf.

Service-linked roles appear in your Amazon Web Services account and are owned by the service. An IAM administrator can view, but not edit the permissions for service-linked roles.

- **Applications running on Amazon EC2** – You can use an IAM role to manage temporary credentials for applications that are running on an EC2 instance and making Amazon CLI or Amazon API requests. This is preferable to storing access keys within the EC2 instance. To assign an Amazon role to an EC2 instance and make it available to all of its applications, you create an instance profile that is attached to the instance. An instance profile contains the role and enables programs that are running on the EC2 instance to get temporary credentials. For more information, see Use an IAM role to grant permissions to applications running on Amazon EC2 instances in the *IAM User Guide*.

Managing access using policies

You control access in Amazon by creating policies and attaching them to Amazon identities or resources. A policy is an object in Amazon that, when associated with an identity or resource, defines their permissions. Amazon evaluates these policies when a principal (user, root user, or role session) makes a request. Permissions in the policies determine whether the request is allowed or denied. Most policies are stored in Amazon as JSON documents. For more information about the structure and contents of JSON policy documents, see Overview of JSON policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Administrators can use Amazon JSON policies to specify who has access to what. That is, which **principal** can perform **actions** on what **resources**, and under what **conditions**.

By default, users and roles have no permissions. To grant users permission to perform actions on the resources that they need, an IAM administrator can create IAM policies. The administrator can then add the IAM policies to roles, and users can assume the roles.

IAM policies define permissions for an action regardless of the method that you use to perform the operation. For example, suppose that you have a policy that allows the `iam:GetRole` action. A user with that policy can get role information from the Amazon Web Services Management Console, the Amazon CLI, or the Amazon API.

Identity-based policies

Identity-based policies are JSON permissions policy documents that you can attach to an identity, such as an IAM user, group of users, or role. These policies control what actions users and roles can

perform, on which resources, and under what conditions. To learn how to create an identity-based policy, see Define custom IAM permissions with customer managed policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Identity-based policies can be further categorized as *inline policies* or *managed policies*. Inline policies are embedded directly into a single user, group, or role. Managed policies are standalone policies that you can attach to multiple users, groups, and roles in your Amazon Web Services account. Managed policies include Amazon managed policies and customer managed policies. To learn how to choose between a managed policy or an inline policy, see Choose between managed policies and inline policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Resource-based policies

Resource-based policies are JSON policy documents that you attach to a resource. Examples of resource-based policies are IAM *role trust policies* and Amazon S3 *bucket policies*. In services that support resource-based policies, service administrators can use them to control access to a specific resource. For the resource where the policy is attached, the policy defines what actions a specified principal can perform on that resource and under what conditions. You must specify a principal in a resource-based policy. Principals can include accounts, users, roles, federated users, or Amazon Web Services services.

Resource-based policies are inline policies that are located in that service. You can't use Amazon managed policies from IAM in a resource-based policy.

Access control lists (ACLs)

Access control lists (ACLs) control which principals (account members, users, or roles) have permissions to access a resource. ACLs are similar to resource-based policies, although they do not use the JSON policy document format.

Amazon S3, Amazon WAF, and Amazon VPC are examples of services that support ACLs. To learn more about ACLs, see Access control list (ACL) overview in the *Amazon Simple Storage Service Developer Guide*.

Other policy types

Amazon supports additional, less-common policy types. These policy types can set the maximum permissions granted to you by the more common policy types.

- **Permissions boundaries** – A permissions boundary is an advanced feature in which you set the maximum permissions that an identity-based policy can grant to an IAM entity (IAM user

or role). You can set a permissions boundary for an entity. The resulting permissions are the intersection of an entity's identity-based policies and its permissions boundaries. Resource-based policies that specify the user or role in the `Principal` field are not limited by the permissions boundary. An explicit deny in any of these policies overrides the allow. For more information about permissions boundaries, see Permissions boundaries for IAM entities in the *IAM User Guide*.

- **Service control policies (SCPs)** – SCPs are JSON policies that specify the maximum permissions for an organization or organizational unit (OU) in Amazon Organizations. Amazon Organizations is a service for grouping and centrally managing multiple Amazon Web Services accounts that your business owns. If you enable all features in an organization, then you can apply service control policies (SCPs) to any or all of your accounts. The SCP limits permissions for entities in member accounts, including each Amazon Web Services account root user. For more information about Organizations and SCPs, see Service control policies in the *Amazon Organizations User Guide*.
- **Resource control policies (RCPs)** – RCPs are JSON policies that you can use to set the maximum available permissions for resources in your accounts without updating the IAM policies attached to each resource that you own. The RCP limits permissions for resources in member accounts and can impact the effective permissions for identities, including the Amazon Web Services account root user, regardless of whether they belong to your organization. For more information about Organizations and RCPs, including a list of Amazon Web Services services that support RCPs, see Resource control policies (RCPs) in the *Amazon Organizations User Guide*.
- **Session policies** – Session policies are advanced policies that you pass as a parameter when you programmatically create a temporary session for a role or federated user. The resulting session's permissions are the intersection of the user or role's identity-based policies and the session policies. Permissions can also come from a resource-based policy. An explicit deny in any of these policies overrides the allow. For more information, see Session policies in the *IAM User Guide*.

Multiple policy types

When multiple types of policies apply to a request, the resulting permissions are more complicated to understand. To learn how Amazon determines whether to allow a request when multiple policy types are involved, see Policy evaluation logic in the *IAM User Guide*.

How Amazon Web Services services work with IAM

To get a high-level view of how Amazon Web Services services work with most IAM features, see Amazon services that work with IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

To learn how to use a specific Amazon Web Services service with IAM, see the security section of the relevant service's User Guide.

Troubleshooting Amazon identity and access

Use the following information to help you diagnose and fix common issues that you might encounter when working with Amazon and IAM.

Topics

- I am not authorized to perform an action in Amazon
- I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole
- I want to allow people outside of my Amazon Web Services account to access my Amazon resources

I am not authorized to perform an action in Amazon

If you receive an error that you're not authorized to perform an action, your policies must be updated to allow you to perform the action.

The following example error occurs when the `mateojackson` IAM user tries to use the console to view details about a fictional *`my-example-widget`* resource but doesn't have the fictional `awes:`*`GetWidget`* permissions.

```
User: arn:aws-cn:iam::123456789012:user/mateojackson is not authorized to perform:
 awes:GetWidget on resource: my-example-widget
```

In this case, the policy for the `mateojackson` user must be updated to allow access to the *`my-example-widget`* resource by using the `awes:`*`GetWidget`* action.

If you need help, contact your Amazon administrator. Your administrator is the person who provided you with your sign-in credentials.

I am not authorized to perform iam:PassRole

If you receive an error that you're not authorized to perform the `iam:PassRole` action, your policies must be updated to allow you to pass a role to Amazon.

Some Amazon Web Services services allow you to pass an existing role to that service instead of creating a new service role or service-linked role. To do this, you must have permissions to pass the role to the service.

The following example error occurs when an IAM user named `marymajor` tries to use the console to perform an action in Amazon. However, the action requires the service to have permissions that are granted by a service role. Mary does not have permissions to pass the role to the service.

```
User: arn:aws-cn:iam::123456789012:user/marymajor is not authorized to perform:
 iam:PassRole
```

In this case, Mary's policies must be updated to allow her to perform the `iam:PassRole` action.

If you need help, contact your Amazon administrator. Your administrator is the person who provided you with your sign-in credentials.

I want to allow people outside of my Amazon Web Services account to access my Amazon resources

You can create a role that users in other accounts or people outside of your organization can use to access your resources. You can specify who is trusted to assume the role. For services that support resource-based policies or access control lists (ACLs), you can use those policies to grant people access to your resources.

To learn more, consult the following:

- To learn whether Amazon supports these features, see How Amazon Web Services services work with IAM.
- To learn how to provide access to your resources across Amazon Web Services accounts that you own, see Providing access to an IAM user in another Amazon Web Services account that you own in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access to your resources to third-party Amazon Web Services accounts, see Providing access to Amazon Web Services accounts owned by third parties in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn how to provide access through identity federation, see Providing access to externally authenticated users (identity federation) in the *IAM User Guide*.
- To learn the difference between using roles and resource-based policies for cross-account access, see Cross account resource access in IAM in the *IAM User Guide*.

Compliance Validation for this Amazon Product or Service

To learn whether an Amazon Web Services service is within the scope of specific compliance programs, see Amazon Web Services services in Scope by Compliance Program and choose the compliance program that you are interested in. For general information, see Amazon Web Services Compliance Programs.

You can download third-party audit reports using Amazon Artifact. For more information, see Downloading Reports in Amazon Artifact.

Your compliance responsibility when using Amazon Web Services services is determined by the sensitivity of your data, your company's compliance objectives, and applicable laws and regulations. Amazon provides the following resources to help with compliance:

- Security & Compliance – These solution implementation guides discuss architectural considerations and provide steps for deploying security and compliance features.
- Amazon Compliance Resources – This collection of workbooks and guides might apply to your industry and location.
- Evaluating Resources with Rules in the *Amazon Config Developer Guide* – The Amazon Config service assesses how well your resource configurations comply with internal practices, industry guidelines, and regulations.
- Amazon Security Hub – This Amazon Web Services service provides a comprehensive view of your security state within Amazon. Security Hub uses security controls to evaluate your Amazon resources and to check your compliance against security industry standards and best practices. For a list of supported services and controls, see Security Hub controls reference.
- Amazon GuardDuty – This Amazon Web Services service detects potential threats to your Amazon Web Services accounts, workloads, containers, and data by monitoring your environment for suspicious and malicious activities. GuardDuty can help you address various compliance requirements, like PCI DSS, by meeting intrusion detection requirements mandated by certain compliance frameworks.

This Amazon product or service follows the shared responsibility model through the specific Amazon Web Services (Amazon) services it supports. For Amazon service security information, see the Amazon service security documentation page and Amazon services that are in scope of Amazon compliance efforts by compliance program.

Resilience for this Amazon Product or Service

The Amazon global infrastructure is built around Amazon Web Services Regions and Availability Zones.

Amazon Web Services Regions provide multiple physically separated and isolated Availability Zones, which are connected with low-latency, high-throughput, and highly redundant networking.

With Availability Zones, you can design and operate applications and databases that automatically fail over between zones without interruption. Availability Zones are more highly available, fault tolerant, and scalable than traditional single or multiple data center infrastructures.

For more information about Amazon Regions and Availability Zones, see Amazon Global Infrastructure.

This Amazon product or service follows the shared responsibility model through the specific Amazon Web Services (Amazon) services it supports. For Amazon service security information, see the Amazon service security documentation page and Amazon services that are in scope of Amazon compliance efforts by compliance program.

Infrastructure Security for this Amazon Product or Service

This Amazon product or service uses managed services, and therefore is protected by the Amazon global network security. For information about Amazon security services and how Amazon protects infrastructure, see Amazon Cloud Security. To design your Amazon environment using the best practices for infrastructure security, see Infrastructure Protection in *Security Pillar Amazon Well-Architected Framework*.

You use Amazon published API calls to access this Amazon Product or Service through the network. Clients must support the following:

- Transport Layer Security (TLS). We require TLS 1.2 and recommend TLS 1.3.
- Cipher suites with perfect forward secrecy (PFS) such as DHE (Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman) or ECDHE (Elliptic Curve Ephemeral Diffie-Hellman). Most modern systems such as Java 7 and later support these modes.

Additionally, requests must be signed by using an access key ID and a secret access key that is associated with an IAM principal. Or you can use the Amazon Security Token Service (Amazon STS) to generate temporary security credentials to sign requests.

This Amazon product or service follows the shared responsibility model through the specific Amazon Web Services (Amazon) services it supports. For Amazon service security information, see the Amazon service security documentation page and Amazon services that are in scope of Amazon compliance efforts by compliance program.

Migrate from version 1.x to 2.x of the Amazon SDK for Java

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x is a major rewrite of the 1.x code base built on top of Java 8+. It includes many updates, such as improved consistency, ease of use, and strongly enforced immutability. This section describes the major features that are new in version 2.x, and provides guidance on how to migrate your code to version 2.x from 1.x.

Topics

- What's new in version 2
- How to migrate your code from Amazon SDK for Java 1.x to 2.x
- What's different between the Amazon SDK for Java 1.x and 2.x
- Use the SDK for Java 1.x and 2.x side-by-side

What's new in version 2

- You can configure your own HTTP clients. See HTTP transport configuration.
- Async clients feature non-blocking I/O support and return `CompletableFuture` objects. See Asynchronous programming.
- Operations that return multiple pages have autopaginated responses. This way, you can focus your code on what to do with the response, without the need to check for and get subsequent pages. See Pagination.
- SDK start time performance for Amazon Lambda functions is improved. See SDK start time performance improvements.
- Version 2.x supports a new shorthand method for creating requests.

  Example

```
dynamoDbClient.putItem(request -> request.tableName(TABLE))
```

For more details about the new features and to see specific code examples, refer to the other sections of this guide.

- Quick Start
- Setting up
- Code examples for the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x
- Use the SDK
- Security for the Amazon SDK for Java

How to migrate your code from Amazon SDK for Java 1.x to 2.x

You can migrate your existing SDK for Java 1.x applications in a couple ways.

1. Automated approach by using the migration tool.
2. Manual approach by incrementally replacing 1.x imports with 2.x imports.

We recommend that you start by using the migration tool. It automates much of the routine, replacement work from 1.x to 2.x code.

Since the preview release of the tool doesn't migrate all features, you'll need to search for remaining v1 code after running the tool. When you find code that the tool didn't migrate, follow the step-by-step instructions (manual approach) and use the migration guide articles to finish the migration.

Topics

- Migration tool (preview release)
- Migration step-by-step instructions with example

Migration tool (preview release)

The Amazon SDK for Java provides a migration tool that helps automate the migration of SDK for Java 1.x code to 2.x. The tool uses OpenRewrite—an open source, source code refactoring tool—to perform the migration.

You can use the tool now as a preview release. The tool supports all SDK service clients except for AmazonS3Client and high-level APIs such as TransferManager and DynamoDBMapper. The tool also has some limitations that are listed at the end of this topic.

Use the migration tool

Migrate a Maven project

Follow the instructions below to migrate your SDK for Java 1.x Maven-based project by using the OpenRewrite Maven plugin tool.

1. Navigate to your Maven project's root directory

   Open a terminal (command line) window and navigate to the root directory of your Maven-based application.

2. Run the plugin's `rewrite-maven-plugin` command

   You can choose from two modes (Maven goals): `dryRun` and `run`.

   `dryRun` mode

   In the `dryRun` mode, the plugin generates diff logs in the console output and a patch file named `rewrite.patch` in the `target/rewrite` folder. This mode allows you to preview the changes that would be made, since no changes are made to source code files.

   The following example show how to invoke the plugin in `dryRun` mode.

```
mvn org.openrewrite.maven:rewrite-maven-plugin:<rewrite-plugin-version>*:dryRun \
  -Drewrite.recipeArtifactCoordinates=software.amazon.awssdk:v2-
migration:<sdkversion>**-PREVIEW \
  -Drewrite.activeRecipes=software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.AwsSdkJavaV1ToV2
```

   *Replace *<rewrite-plugin-version>* with the `rewriteMavenPluginVersion`value that you see in this test file.

   **Replace *<sdkversion>* with a 2.x SDK version. Visit Maven Central to check for the latest version.

   > **Important**
   >
   > Be sure to use the version of the `rewrite-maven-plugin` shown in the test file because other versions may not work.

Your console output from the dryRun mode should resemble the following output.

```
[WARNING] These recipes would make changes to project/src/test/resources/maven/
before/pom.xml:
[WARNING]     software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.AwsSdkJavaV1ToV2
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.UpgradeSdkDependencies
[WARNING]             org.openrewrite.java.dependencies.AddDependency:
 {groupId=software.amazon.awssdk, artifactId=apache-client, version=2.27.0,
 onlyIfUsing=com.amazonaws.ClientConfiguration}
[WARNING]             org.openrewrite.java.dependencies.AddDependency:
 {groupId=software.amazon.awssdk, artifactId=netty-nio-client, version=2.27.0,
 onlyIfUsing=com.amazonaws.ClientConfiguration}
[WARNING]             org.openrewrite.java.dependencies.ChangeDependency:
 {oldGroupId=com.amazonaws, oldArtifactId=aws-java-sdk-bom,
 newGroupId=software.amazon.awssdk, newArtifactId=bom, newVersion=2.27.0}
[WARNING]             org.openrewrite.java.dependencies.ChangeDependency:
 {oldGroupId=com.amazonaws, oldArtifactId=aws-java-sdk-s3,
 newGroupId=software.amazon.awssdk, newArtifactId=s3, newVersion=2.27.0}
[WARNING]             org.openrewrite.java.dependencies.ChangeDependency:
 {oldGroupId=com.amazonaws, oldArtifactId=aws-java-sdk-sqs,
 newGroupId=software.amazon.awssdk, newArtifactId=sqs, newVersion=2.27.0}
[WARNING] These recipes would make changes to project/src/test/resources/maven/
before/src/main/java/foo/bar/Application.java:
[WARNING]     software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.AwsSdkJavaV1ToV2
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.S3GetObjectConstructorToFluent
[WARNING]             software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.ConstructorToFluent
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.S3StreamingResponseToV2
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.ChangeSdkType
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.ChangeSdkCoreTypes
[WARNING]             software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.ChangeExceptionTypes
[WARNING]                 org.openrewrite.java.ChangeType:
 {oldFullyQualifiedTypeName=com.amazonaws.AmazonClientException,
 newFullyQualifiedTypeName=software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException}
[WARNING]                 org.openrewrite.java.ChangeMethodName:
 {methodPattern=com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException getRequestId(),
 newMethodName=requestId}
[WARNING]                 org.openrewrite.java.ChangeMethodName:
 {methodPattern=com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException getErrorCode(),
 newMethodName=awsErrorDetails().errorCode}
[WARNING]                 org.openrewrite.java.ChangeMethodName:
 {methodPattern=com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException getServiceName(),
 newMethodName=awsErrorDetails().serviceName}
```

```
[WARNING]                org.openrewrite.java.ChangeMethodName:
 {methodPattern=com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException getErrorMessage(),
 newMethodName=awsErrorDetails().errorMessage}
[WARNING]                org.openrewrite.java.ChangeMethodName:
 {methodPattern=com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException getRawResponse(),
 newMethodName=awsErrorDetails().rawResponse().asByteArray}
[WARNING]                org.openrewrite.java.ChangeMethodName:
 {methodPattern=com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException getRawResponseContent(),
 newMethodName=awsErrorDetails().rawResponse().asUtf8String}
[WARNING]                org.openrewrite.java.ChangeType:
 {oldFullyQualifiedTypeName=com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException,
 newFullyQualifiedTypeName=software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.exception.AwsServiceException}
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.NewClassToBuilderPattern
[WARNING]             software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.NewClassToBuilder
[WARNING]             software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.V1SetterToV2
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.V1GetterToV2
...
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.V1BuilderVariationsToV2Builder
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.NewClassToBuilderPattern
[WARNING]             software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.NewClassToBuilder
[WARNING]             software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.V1SetterToV2
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.HttpSettingsToHttpClient
[WARNING]         software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.WrapSdkClientBuilderRegionStr
[WARNING] Patch file available:
[WARNING]     project/src/test/resources/maven/before/target/rewrite/rewrite.patch
[WARNING] Estimate time saved: 20m
[WARNING] Run 'mvn rewrite:run' to apply the recipes.
```

`run` mode

When you run the plugin in `run` mode, it modifies the source code on disk to apply the changes. Make sure you have a backup of the source code before running the command.

The following example show how to invoke the plugin in `run` mode.

```
mvn org.openrewrite.maven:rewrite-maven-plugin:<rewrite-plugin-version>*:run \
  -Drewrite.recipeArtifactCoordinates=software.amazon.awssdk:v2-
migration:<sdkversion>**-PREVIEW \
  -Drewrite.activeRecipes=software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.AwsSdkJavaV1ToV2
```

*Replace *<rewrite-plugin-version>* with the `rewriteMavenPluginVersion`value that you see in this test file.

**Replace *<sdkversion>* with a 2.x SDK version. Visit Maven Central to check for the latest version.

After you run the command, compile your application and run tests to verify the changes.

Migrate a Gradle project

Follow the instructions below to migrate your SDK for Java 1.x Grade-based project by using the OpenRewrite Gradle plugin tool.

1. Navigate to your Maven project's root directory

   Open a terminal (command line) window and navigate to the root directory of your Gradle-based application.

2. Create a Gradle init script

   Create a `init.gradle` file with the following content in the directory.

```
initscript {
    repositories {
        maven { url "https://plugins.gradle.org/m2" }
    }
    dependencies {
        classpath("org.openrewrite:plugin:<rewrite-plugin-version>*")
    }
}

rootProject {
    plugins.apply(org.openrewrite.gradle.RewritePlugin)
    dependencies {
        rewrite("software.amazon.awssdk:v2-migration:latest.release")
    }

    afterEvaluate {
        if (repositories.isEmpty()) {
            repositories {
                mavenCentral()
            }
        }
    }
```

```
}
```

*Replace *<rewrite-plugin-version>* with the version that you see in this test file.

3. Run the `rewrite` command

   As with the Maven plugin, you can run the Gradle plugin in `dryRun` or `run` mode.

   `dryRun` mode

   The following example show how to invoke the plugin in `dryRun` mode.

```
gradle rewriteDryRun --init-script init.gradle \
  -Drewrite.activeRecipes=software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.AwsSdkJavaV1ToV2
```

   `run` mode

   The following example show how to invoke the plugin in `run` mode.

```
gradle rewriteRun --init-script init.gradle \
  -Drewrite.activeRecipes=software.amazon.awssdk.v2migration.AwsSdkJavaV1ToV2
```

Current limitations

The current preview release doesn't support the migration of every feature in the V1 SDK. We are adding support for features incrementally.

If the tool cannot migrate a method or class from V1 to V2, the V2 output contains a comment that begins with:

```
/*AWS SDK for Java v2 migration: Transform for ...
```

Following the comment, the tool outputs a generic stub of the V2 version of the method or class. For example, in the following output, the migration tool attempted to migrate the V1 S3 client's `setBucketLifecycleConfiguration` method:

```
/*AWS SDK for Java v2 migration: Transform for setBucketLifecycleConfiguration method
 not supported.
Please manually migrate your code by using builder pattern, update from
 BucketLifecycleConfiguration.Rule
```

```
to LifecycleRule, StorageClass to TransitionStorageClass, and adjust imports and
 names.*/
s3.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(
        PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest.builder()
            .bucket(bucketName)
            .lifecycleConfiguration(BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
                .build())
            .build());
```

The links in the list below, take you to migration information to help you manually migrate the code.

- the section called “S3 client differences”
- S3 Transfer Manager (TransferManager)
- DynamoDB object mapping (DynamoDBMapper)
- EC2 metadata utility (EC2MetadataUtils)
- Waiters (AmazonDynamoDBWaiters)
- IAM Policy Builder (Policy)
- CloudFront presigning (CloudFrontUrlSigner, CloudFrontCookieSigner)
- S3 Event Notifications (S3EventNotification)
- SDK metric publishing (1.x documentation, 2.x documentation)

Migration step-by-step instructions with example

This section provides a step-by-step guide to migrate your application that currently uses the SDK for Java v1.x to the SDK for Java 2.x. The first part presents an overview of the steps followed by a detailed example of a migration.

The steps that are covered here describe a migration of a normal use case, where the application calls Amazon Web Services services using model-driven service clients. If you need to migrate code that uses higher level APIs such as S3 Transfer Manager or CloudFront presigning, refer to the section under the section called “What's different between 1.x and 2.x” table of contents.

The approach described here is a suggestion. You may use other techniques and leverage your IDE's code editing features to reach the same result.

Overview of steps

1. Begin by adding the SDK for Java 2.x BOM

By adding the Maven BOM (Bill of Materials) element for the SDK for Java 2.x to your POM file, you ensure that all of the v2 dependency you need are from the same version. Your POM can contain both v1 and v2 dependencies. This allows you to incrementally migrate your code rather than change it all at once.

SDK for Java 2.x BOM

```
<dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
      <version>2.27.21</version>
      <type>pom</type>
      <scope>import</scope>
    </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
```

You can find the latest version on the Maven Central Repository.

2. Search files for v1 class import statements

By scanning the files in your application for SERVICE_IDs used in v1 imports, you'll find the unique SERVICE_IDs used. A SERVICE_ID is a short, unique name for an Amazon Web Services service. For example `cognitoidentity` is the SERVICE_ID for Amazon Cognito Identity.

3. Determine the v2 Maven dependencies from the v1 import statements

After you find all unique v1 SERVICE_IDs, you can determine the corresponding Maven artifact for the v2 dependency by referring to the section called “Package name to artifactId mappings”.

4. Add v2 dependency elements to the POM file

Update the Maven POM file with dependency elements determined in step 3.

5. In the Java files, incrementally change over the v1 classes to v2 classes

As you replace v1 classes with v2 classes, make the necessary changes to support the v2 API such as using builders instead of constructors and using fluent getters and setters.

6. Remove v1 Maven dependencies from the POM and v1 imports from files

After you migrate your code to use v2 classes, remove any leftover v1 imports from files and all dependencies from your build file.

7. Refactor the code to use v2 API enhancements

After the code successfully compiles and passes tests, you can take advantage of v2 enhancements such as using a different HTTP client or paginators to simplify code. This is an optional step.

Example migration

In this example, we migrate an application that uses the SDK for Java v1 and accesses several Amazon Web Services services. We work through the following v1 method in detail in step 5. This is one method in a class that contains eight methods and there are 32 classes in the application.

v1 method to migrate

Only the v1 SDK imports are listed below from the Java file.

```
import com.amazonaws.ClientConfiguration;
import com.amazonaws.regions.Region;
import com.amazonaws.regions.RegionUtils;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.AmazonEC2Client;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.AmazonEC2Exception;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.CreateTagsRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.Instance;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.InstanceStateName;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.Reservation;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.Tag;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;
...
private static List<Instance> getRunningInstances(AmazonEC2Client ec2, List<String>
 instanceIds) {
    List<Instance> runningInstances = new ArrayList<>();
    try {
        DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
```

```
                .withInstanceIds(instanceIds);
        DescribeInstancesResult result;
        do {
            // DescribeInstancesResponse is a paginated response, so use tokens with
 multiple requests.
            result = ec2.describeInstances(request);
            request.setNextToken(result.getNextToken());   // Prepare request for next
 page.
            for (final Reservation r : result.getReservations()) {
                for (final Instance instance : r.getInstances()) {
                    LOGGER.info("Examining instanceId: "+ instance.getInstanceId());
                    // if instance is in a running state, add it to runningInstances
 list.
                    if (RUNNING_STATES.contains(instance.getState().getName())) {
                        runningInstances.add(instance);
                    }
                }
            }
        } while (result.getNextToken() != null);
    } catch (final AmazonEC2Exception exception) {
        // if instance isn't found, assume its terminated and continue.
        if (exception.getErrorCode().equals(NOT_FOUND_ERROR_CODE)) {
            LOGGER.info("Instance probably terminated; moving on.");
        } else {
            throw exception;
        }
    }
    return runningInstances;
}
```

1. Add v2 Maven BOM

Add the Maven BOM for the SDK for Java 2.x to the POM along side any other dependencies in the `dependencyManagement` section. If your POM file has the BOM for v1 of the SDK, leave it for now. It will be removed at a later step.

POM Dependency management at outset

```
<dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>org.example</groupId>             <!--Existing dependency in POM. -->
      <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
```

```
      <version>1.3.4</version>
      <type>pom</type>
      <scope>import</scope>
    </dependency>
    ...
    <dependency>
      <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>
      <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</artifactId>  <!--Existing v1 BOM dependency. -->
      <version>1.11.1000</version>
      <type>pom</type>
      <scope>import</scope>
    </dependency>
    ...
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>  <!--Add v2 BOM dependency. -->
      <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
      <version>2.27.21</version>
      <type>pom</type>
      <scope>import</scope>
    </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>
```

2. Search files for v1 class import statements

Search the application's code for unique occurrences of `import com.amazonaws.services`. This helps us determine the v1 dependencies used by the project. If your application has a Maven POM file with v1 dependencies listed, you can use this information instead.

For this example we use the [ripgrep (rg)] command to search the code base.

From the root of your code base, execute the following `ripgrep` command. After `ripgrep` finds the import statements, they are piped to the `cut`, `sort`, and `uniq` commands to isolate the SERVICE_IDs.

```
rg --no-filename 'import\s+com\.amazonaws\.services' | cut -d '.' -f 4 | sort | uniq
```

For this application, the following SERVICE_IDs are logged to the console.

```
autoscaling
cloudformation
ec2
```

```
identitymanagement
```

This indicates that there was at least one occurrence of each of the following package names used in `import` statements. For our purposes, the individual class names don't matter. We just need to find the SERVICE_IDs that are used.

```
com.amazonaws.services.autoscaling.*
com.amazonaws.services.cloudformation.*
com.amazonaws.services.ec2.*
com.amazonaws.services.identitymanagement.*
```

3. Determine the v2 Maven dependencies from the v1 import statements

The SERVICE_IDs for v1 that we isolated from Step 2—for example `autoscaling` and `cloudformation`—can be mapped to the same v2 SERVICE_ID for the most part. Since the v2 Maven artifactId matches the SERVICE_ID in most cases, you have the information you need to add dependency blocks to your POM file.

The following table shows how we can determine the v2 dependencies.

v1 SERVICE_ID maps to ... **package name**	**v2 SERVICE_ID maps to ...** **package name**	**v2 Maven dependency**

ec2
 	
`com.amazonaws.services. ec2.*`
	ec2
	
	`software.amazon.awssdk.services. ec2.*`
		`<dependency>`
		`  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>`
		`  <artifactId> ec2</artifactId>`
		`</dependency>`

autoscaling
 	
`com.amazonaws.services. autoscaling .*`
	autoscaling
	
	`software.amazon.awssdk.services. autoscaling .*`
		`<dependency>`
		`  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>`
		`  <artifactId> autoscaling </artifactId>`
		`</dependency>`

v1 SERVICE_ID maps to ... package name	v2 SERVICE_ID maps to ... package name	v2 Maven dependency

cloudformation
 	
`com.amazonaws.services.` **`cloudformation`** `.*`
	cloudformation
	
	`software.amazon.awssdk.` **`cloudformation`** `.*`
		`<dependency>`
		`  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>`
		`  <artifactId>` **`cloudformation`** `</artifactId>`
		`</dependency>`

identitymanagement*
 	
`com.amazonaws.services.` **`identitymanagement`** `.*`
	iam*
	
	`software.amazon.awssdk.` **`iam`**`.*`
		`<dependency>`
		`  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>`
		`  <artifactId>` **`iam`**`</artifactId>`
		`</dependency>`

* The `identitymanagement` to `iam` mapping is an exception where the SERVICE_ID differs between versions. Refer to the the section called “Package name to artifactId mappings” for exceptions if Maven or Gradle cannot resolve the v2 dependency.

4. Add v2 dependency elements to the POM file

In step 3, we determined the four dependency blocks that need to be added to the POM file. We don't need to add a version because we have specified the BOM in step 1. After the imports are added, our POM file has the following dependency elements.

```
  ...
<dependencies>
  ...
  <dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
    <artifactId>autoscaling</artifactId>
  </dependency>
  <dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
    <artifactId>iam</artifactId>
```

```
    </dependency>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>cloudformation</artifactId>
    </dependency>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>ec2</artifactId>
    </dependency>
    ...
  </dependencies>
    ...
```

5. In the Java files, incrementally change over the v1 classes to v2 classes

In the method that we are migrating, we see

- An EC2 service client from `com.amazonaws.services.ec2.AmazonEC2Client`.
- Several EC2 model classes used. For example `DescribeInstancesRequest` and `DescribeInstancesResult`.

```
import com.amazonaws.ClientConfiguration;
import com.amazonaws.regions.Region;
import com.amazonaws.regions.RegionUtils;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.AmazonEC2Client;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.AmazonEC2Exception;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.CreateTagsRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesResult;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.Instance;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.InstanceStateName;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.Reservation;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.Tag;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;
...
private static List<Instance> getRunningInstances(AmazonEC2Client ec2, List<String>
 instanceIds)
    List<Instance> runningInstances = new ArrayList<>();
    try {
        DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()
                .withInstanceIds(instanceIds);
        DescribeInstancesResult result;
```

```
        do {
            // DescribeInstancesResponse is a paginated response, so use tokens with
 multiple re
            result = ec2.describeInstances(request);
            request.setNextToken(result.getNextToken());   // Prepare request for next
 page.
            for (final Reservation r : result.getReservations()) {
                for (final Instance instance : r.getInstances()) {
                    LOGGER.info("Examining instanceId: "+ instance.getInstanceId());
                    // if instance is in a running state, add it to runningInstances
 list.
                    if (RUNNING_STATES.contains(instance.getState().getName())) {
                        runningInstances.add(instance);
                    }
                }
            }
        } while (result.getNextToken() != null);
    } catch (final AmazonEC2Exception exception) {
        // if instance isn't found, assume its terminated and continue.
        if (exception.getErrorCode().equals(NOT_FOUND_ERROR_CODE)) {
            LOGGER.info("Instance probably terminated; moving on.");
        } else {
            throw exception;
        }
    }
    return runningInstances;
}
...
```

Our goal is to replace all v1 imports with v2 imports. We proceed one class at a time.

a. Replace import statement or class name

We see that the first parameter to the `describeRunningInstances` method is a v1 `AmazonEC2Client` instance. Do one of the following:

- Replace the import for `com.amazonaws.services.ec2.AmazonEC2Client` with `software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client` and change `AmazonEC2Client` to `Ec2Client`.
- Change the parameter type to `Ec2Client` and let the IDE prompt us for the correct import. Our IDE will prompt us to import the v2 class because the client names differ—`AmazonEC2Client` and `Ec2Client`. This approach does not work if the class name is the same in both versions.

b. Replace v1 model classes with v2 equivalents

After the change to the v2 `Ec2Client`, if we use an IDE, we see compilation errors in the following statement.

```
result = ec2.describeInstances(request);
```

The compilation error results from using an instance of v1's `DescribeInstancesRequest` as a parameter to the v2 `Ec2Client` `describeInstances` method. To fix, make the following replacement or import statements.

replace	with
`import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest`	`import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest`

c. Change v1 constructors to v2 builders.

We still see compilation errors because there are no constructors on v2 classes. To fix, make the following change.

change	to

`final DescribeInstancesRequest request = new DescribeInstancesRequest()`
`.withInstanceIds(instanceIdsCopy);`
	`final DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()`
	`.instanceIds(instanceIdsCopy)`
	`.build();`

d. Replace v1 `*Result` response objects with v2 `*Response` equivalents

A consistent difference between v1 and v2 is that all response objects in v2 end with `*Response` instead of `*Result`. Replace the v1 `DescribeInstancesResult` import to the v2 import, `DescribeInstancesResponse`.

d. Make API changes

The following statement needs a few changes.

```
request.setNextToken(result.getNextToken());
```

In v2, setter methods do not use the `set` or with `prefix`. Getter methods prefixed with `get` are also gone in the SDK for Java 2.x

Model classes, such as the `request` instance, are immutable in v2, so we need to create a new `DescribeInstancesRequest` with a builder.

In v2, the statement becomes the following.

```
request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
        .nextToken(result.nextToken())
        .build();
```

d. Repeat until method compiles with v2 classes

Continue with the rest of the code. Replace v1 imports with v2 imports and fix the compilation errors. Refer to the v2 API Reference and What's different reference as needed.

After we migrate this single method, we have the following v2 code.

```
import com.amazonaws.ClientConfiguration;
import com.amazonaws.regions.Region;
import com.amazonaws.regions.RegionUtils;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.AmazonEC2Client;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.AmazonEC2Exception;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.CreateTagsRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.InstanceStateName;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.Tag;
import com.amazonaws.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;

import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Reservation;
...
```

```
private static List<Instance> getRunningInstances(Ec2Client ec2, List<String>
 instanceIds) {
    List<Instance> runningInstances = new ArrayList<>();
        try {
            DescribeInstancesRequest request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()
                    .instanceIds(instanceIds)
                    .build();
            DescribeInstancesResponse result;
            do {
                // DescribeInstancesResponse is a paginated response, so use tokens
 with multiple re
                result = ec2.describeInstances(request);
                request = DescribeInstancesRequest.builder()   // Prepare request for
 next page.
                        .nextToken(result.nextToken())
                        .build();
                for (final Reservation r : result.reservations()) {
                    for (final Instance instance : r.instances()) {
                        // if instance is in a running state, add it to
 runningInstances list.
                        if (RUNNING_STATES.contains(instance.state().nameAsString())) {
                            runningInstances.add(instance);
                        }
                    }
                }
            } while (result.nextToken() != null);
        } catch (final Ec2Exception exception) {
            // if instance isn't found, assume its terminated and continue.
            if (exception.awsErrorDetails().errorCode().equals(NOT_FOUND_ERROR_CODE)) {
                    LOGGER.info("Instance probably terminated; moving on.");
            } else {
                throw exception;
            }
        }
        return runningInstances;
    }
...
```

Because we are migrating a single method in a Java file with eight methods, we have a mix of v1 and v2 imports as we work through the file. We added the last six import statements as we performed the steps.

After we migrate all the code, there will be no more v1 import statements.

6. Remove v1 Maven dependencies from the POM and v1 imports from files

After we migrate all v1 code in the file, we have the following v2 SDK import statements.

```
import software.amazon.awssdk.core.client.config.ClientOverrideConfiguration;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region;
import software.amazon.awssdk.regions.ServiceMetadata;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.CreateTagsRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesRequest;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.DescribeInstancesResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Ec2Exception;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Instance;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.InstanceStateName;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Reservation;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.Tag;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.model.TerminateInstancesRequest;
```

After we migrate *all* files in our application, we no longer need the v1 dependencies in our POM file. Remove the v1 BOM from the `dependencyManagement` section, if using, and all v1 dependency blocks.

7. Refactor the code to use v2 API enhancements

For the snippet we have been migrating, we can optionally use a v2 paginator and let the SDK manage the token-based requests for more data.

We can replace the entire do clause with the following.

```
                DescribeInstancesIterable responses =
ec2.describeInstancesPaginator(request);

                responses.reservations().stream()
                        .forEach(reservation -> reservation.instances()
                                .forEach(instance -> {
                                    if
(RUNNING_STATES.contains(instance.state().nameAsString())) {
                                        runningInstances.put(instance.instanceId(),
instance);
                                    }
                                }));
```

Package name to Maven artifactId mappings

When you migrate your Maven or Gradle project from v1 of the SDK for Java to v2, you need to figure out which dependencies to add to your build file. The approach described in the the section called “Step-by-step instructions” (step 3) uses the package names in import statements as a starting point to determine the dependencies (as artifactIds) to add to your build file.

You can use the information in this topic to map the v1 package names to v2 artifactIds.

Common naming convention used in package names and Maven artifactIds

The following table shows the common naming convention that the SDKs use for a given SERVICE_ID. A SERVICE_ID is a unique identifier for an Amazon Web Services service. For example, the SERVICE_ID for the Amazon S3 service is `s3` and `cognitoidentity` is the SERVICE_ID for Amazon Cognito Identity.

v1 package name (import statement)	v1 artifactId	v2 artifactId	v2 package name (import statement)
com.amazonaws.services.SERVICE_ID	aws-java-sdk-SERVICE_ID	SERVICE_ID	software.amazon.awssdk.services.SERVICE_ID
Example for Amazon Cognito Identity (SERVICE_ID: `cognitoidentity`)			
com.amazonaws.services.***cognitoidentity***	aws-java-sdk-***cognitoidentity***	***cognitoidentity***	software.amazon.awssdk.services.***cognitoidentity***

SERVICE_ID differences

Within v1

In some cases the SERVICE_ID differs between the package name and in the artifactId for the same service. For example, the CloudWatch Metrics row of the following table shows that `metrics` is the SERVICE_ID in the package name but `cloudwatchmetrics` is the artifactId's SERVICE_ID.

Within v2

There are no differences in the SERVICE_ID used in package names and artifactIds.

Between v1 and v2

For the majority of services, the SERVICE_ID in v2 is the same as v1's SERVICE_ID in both package names and artifactIds. An example of this is the `cognitoedentity` SERVICE_ID as shown in the previous table. However, some SERVICE_IDs differ between the SDKs as shown in the following table.

A **boldface SERVICE_ID** in either of the v1 columns indicates that it's different from the SERVICE_ID used in v2.

Service name	v1 package name	v1 artifactId	v2 artifactId	v2 package name
	All package names begin with `com.amazonaws.services` as shown in the first row.	All artifactIds are enclosed in tags as shown in the first row.	All artifactIds are enclosed in tags as shown in the first row.	All package names begin with `software.amazon.awssdk` as shown in the first row.
API Gateway	com.amazonaws.services.apigateway	<artifactId>aws-java-sdk-**api-gateway**</artifactId>	<artifactId>apigateway</artifactId>	software.amazon.awssdk.services.apigateway
App Registry	**appregistry**	**appregistry**	servicecatalogappregistry	servicecatalogappregistry
Application Discovery	applicationdiscovery	**discovery**	applicationdiscovery	applicationdiscovery
Augmented AI Runtime	**augmentedairuntime**	**augmentedairuntime**	sagemakera2iruntime	sagemakera2iruntime

Service name	v1 package name	v1 artifactId	v2 artifactId	v2 package name
Certificate Manager	**certificatemanager**	acm	acm	acm
CloudControl API	**cloudcontrolapi**	cloudcontrolapi	cloudcontrol	cloudcontrol
CloudSearch	**cloudsearchv2**	cloudsearch	cloudsearch	cloudsearch
CloudSearch Domain	cloudsearchdomain	**cloudsearch**	cloudsearchdomain	cloudsearchdomain
CloudWatch Events	cloudwatchevents	**events**	cloudwatchevents	cloudwatchevents
CloudWatch Evidently	**cloudwatchevidently**	**cloudwatchevidently**	evidently	evidently
CloudWatch Logs	**logs**	**logs**	cloudwatchlogs	cloudwatchlogs
CloudWatch Metrics	**metrics**	**cloudwatchmetrics**	cloudwatch	cloudwatch
CloudWatch Rum	**cloudwatchrum**	**cloudwatchrum**	rum	rum
Cognito Identity Provider	**cognitoidp**	**cognitoidp**	cognitoidentityprovider	cognitoidentityprovider
Connect Campaign	**connectcampaign**	**connectcampaign**	connectcampaigns	connectcampaigns
Connect Wisdom	**connectwisdom**	**connectwisdom**	wisdom	wisdom
Database Migration Service	**databasemigrationservice**	**dms**	databasemigration	databasemigration

Service name	v1 package name	v1 artifactId	v2 artifactId	v2 package name
DataZone	datazone	**datazonee xternal**	datazone	datazone
DynamoDB	**dynamodbv2**	dynamodb	dynamodb	dynamodb
Elastic File System	**elasticfi lesystem**	efs	efs	efs
Elastic Map Reduce	**elasticma preduce**	emr	emr	emr
Glue DataBrew	**gluedatabrew**	**gluedatabrew**	databrew	databrew
IAM Roles Anywhere	**iamrolesa nywhere**	**iamrolesa nywhere**	rolesanywhere	rolesanywhere
Identity Management	**identitym anagement**	iam	iam	iam
IoT Data	**iotdata**	**iot**	iotdataplane	iotdataplane
Kinesis Analytics	kinesisanalytics	**kinesis**	kinesisanalytics	kinesisanalytics
Kinesis Firehose	**kinesisfirehose**	**kinesis**	firehose	firehose
Kinesis Video Signaling Channels	**kinesisvi deosignal ingchannels**	**kinesisvi deosignal ingchannels**	kinesisvi deosignaling	kinesisvi deosignaling
Lex	lexruntime	**lex**	lexruntime	lexruntime
Lookout For Vision	**lookoutfo rvision**	**lookoutfo rvision**	lookoutvision	lookoutvision
Mainframe Modernization	**mainframe modernization**	**mainframe modernization**	m2	m2

Service name	v1 package name	v1 artifactId	v2 artifactId	v2 package name
Marketplace Metering	marketplacemetering	**marketplacemeteringservice**	marketplacemetering	marketplacemetering
Managed Grafana	**managedgrafana**	**managedgrafana**	grafana	grafana
Mechanical Turk	mturk	**mechanicalturkrequester**	mturk	mturk
Migration Hub Strategy Recommendations	**migrationhubstrategyrecommendations**	**migrationhubstrategyrecommendations**	migrationhubstrategy	migrationhubstrategy
Nimble Studio	**nimblestudio**	**nimblestudio**	nimble	nimble
Private 5G	**private5g**	**private5g**	privatenetworks	privatenetworks
Prometheus	**prometheus**	**prometheus**	amp	amp
Recycle Bin	**recyclebin**	**recyclebin**	rbin	rbin
Redshift Data API	**redshiftdataapi**	**redshiftdataapi**	redshiftdata	redshiftdata
Route 53	route53domains	**route53**	route53domains	route53domains
Sage Maker Edge Manager	**sagemakeredgemanager**	**sagemakeredgemanager**	sagemakeredge	sagemakeredge
Security Token	**securitytoken**	sts	sts	sts
Server Migration	**servermigration**	**servermigration**	sms	sms
Simple Email	**simpleemail**	ses	ses	ses

Service name	v1 package name	v1 artifactId	v2 artifactId	v2 package name
Simple Email V2	**simpleemailv2**	sesv2	sesv2	sesv2
Simple Systems Management	**simplesystemsmanagement**	ssm	ssm	ssm
Simple Workflow	**simpleworkflow**	**simpleworkflow**	swf	swf
Step Functions	**stepfunctions**	**stepfunctions**	sfn	sfn

What's different between the Amazon SDK for Java 1.x and 2.x

This section describes the main changes to be aware of when converting an application from using the Amazon SDK for Java version 1.x to version 2.x.

Package name change

A noticeable change from the SDK for Java 1.x to the SDK for Java 2.x is the package name change. Package names begin with `software.amazon.awssdk` in SDK 2.x, whereas the SDK 1.x uses `com.amazonaws`.

These same names differentiate Maven artifacts from SDK 1.x to SDK 2.x. Maven artifacts for the SDK 2.x use the `software.amazon.awssdk` groupId, whereas the SDK 1.x uses the `com.amazonaws` groupId.

There are a few times when your code requires a `com.amazonaws` dependency for a project that otherwise uses only SDK 2.x artifacts. One example of this is when you work with server-side Amazon Lambda. This was shown in the Set up an Apache Maven project section earlier in this guide.

> **Note**
>
> Several package names in the SDK 1.x contain `v2`. The use of `v2` in this case usually means that code in the package is targeted to work with version 2 of the service.

Since the full package name begins with `com.amazonaws`, these are SDK 1.x components. Examples of these package names in the SDK 1.x are:

- `com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2`
- `com.amazonaws.retry.v2`
- `com.amazonaws.services.apigatewayv2`
- `com.amazonaws.services.simpleemailv2`

Adding version 2.x to your project

Maven is the recommended way to manage dependencies when using the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. To add version 2.x components to your project, update your `pom.xml` file with a dependency on the SDK.

Example

```
<dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
          <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
          <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
          <version>2.27.21</version>
          <type>pom</type>
          <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>

<dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>dynamodb</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

You can also use version 1.x and 2.x side-by-side as you migrate your project to version 2.x.

Immutable POJOs

Clients and operation request and response objects are now immutable and cannot be changed after creation. To reuse a request or response variable, you must build a new object to assign to it.

Example of updating a request object in 1.x

```
DescribeAlarmsRequest request = new DescribeAlarmsRequest();
DescribeAlarmsResult response = cw.describeAlarms(request);

request.setNextToken(response.getNextToken());
```

Example of updating a request object in 2.x

```
DescribeAlarmsRequest request = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder().build();
DescribeAlarmsResponse response = cw.describeAlarms(request);

request = DescribeAlarmsRequest.builder()
        .nextToken(response.nextToken())
        .build();
```

Setter and getter methods

In the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x, setter method names don't include the `set` or `with` prefix. For example, `*.withEndpoint()` is now `*.endpoint()`.

Getter method names do not use the `get` prefix.

Example of using setter methods in 1.x

```
AmazonDynamoDB client = AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard()
          .withRegion("us-east-1")
          .build();
```

Example of using setter methods in 2.x

```
DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()
          .region(Region.US_EAST_1)
          .build();
```

Example of using getter methods in 1.x

```
String token = request.getNextToken();
```

Example of using getter methods in 2.x

```
String token = request.nextToken();
```

Model class names

Model class names that represent service responses end with `Response` in v2 instead of `Result` that v1 uses.

Example of class names that represent a response in v1

```
CreateApiKeyResult
AllocateAddressResult
```

Example of class names that represent a response in v2

```
CreateApiKeyResponse
AllocateAddressResponse
```

Migration status of libraries and utilities

SDK for Java libraries and utilities

The following table lists the migration status of libraries and utilities for the SDK for Java.

Version 1.12.x name	Version 2.x name	Since version in 2.x
DynamoDBMapper	DynamoDbEnhancedClient	2.12.0
Waiters	Waiters	2.15.0
CloudFrontUrlSigner, CloudFrontCookieSigner	CloudFrontUtilities	2.18.33

Version 1.12.x name	Version 2.x name	Since version in 2.x
TransferManager	S3TransferManager	2.19.0
EC2 Metadata client	EC2 Metadata client	2.19.29
S3 URI parser	S3 URI parser	2.20.41
IAM Policy Builder	IAM Policy Builder	2.20.126
S3 Event Notifications	S3 Event Notifications	2.25.11
Amazon SQS Client-side Buffering	Automatic Request Batching API for Amazon SQS	2.28.0
Progress Listeners	Progress Listeners	not yet released

Related libraries

The following table lists libraries that are released separately but work with the SDK for Java 2.x.

Name used with version 2.x of the SDK for Java	Since version
Amazon S3 Encryption Client	3.0.0[1]
Amazon Database Encryption Client for DynamoDB	3.0.0[2]

[1]The encryption client for Amazon S3 is available by using the following Maven dependency.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.encryption.s3</groupId>
    <artifactId>amazon-s3-encryption-client-java</artifactId>
    <version>3.x</version>
</dependency>
```

[2]The Amazon Database Encryption Client for DynamoDB is available by using the following Maven dependency.

```
<dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.cryptography</groupId>
    <artifactId>aws-database-encryption-sdk-dynamodb</artifactId>
    <version>3.x</version>
</dependency>
```

Migration details for libraries and utilities

- Transfer Manager
- EC2 metadata utility
- CloudFront presigning
- S3 URI parsing
- DynamoDB mapping/document APIs
- IAM Policy Builder
- S3 Event Notifications
- SDK metric publishing (1.x documentation, 2.x documentation)

Client changes

Client builders

You must create all clients using the client builder method. Constructors are no longer available.

Example of creating a client in version 1.x

```
AmazonDynamoDB ddbClient = AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.defaultClient();
AmazonDynamoDBClient ddbClient = new AmazonDynamoDBClient();
```

Example of creating a client in version 2.x

```
DynamoDbClient ddbClient = DynamoDbClient.create();
DynamoDbClient ddbClient = DynamoDbClient.builder().build();
```

Client class names

All client class names are now fully camel cased and no longer prefixed by `Amazon`. These changes are aligned with names used in the Amazon CLI.

Example of class names in 1.x

```
AmazonDynamoDB
AWSACMPCAAsyncClient
```

Example of class names in 2.x

```
DynamoDbClient
AcmAsyncClient
```

Client class name changes

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.acmpca.AWSACMPCAAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.acm.AcmAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.acmpca.AWSACMPCAClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.acm.AcmClient
com.amazonaws.services.alexaforbusiness.AmazonAlexaForBusinessAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.alexaforbusiness.AlexaForBusinessAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.alexaforbusiness.AmazonAlexaForBusinessClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.alexaforbusiness.AlexaForBusinessClient
com.amazonaws.services.apigateway.AmazonApiGatewayAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.apigateway.ApiGatewayAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.apigateway.AmazonApiGatewayClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.apigateway.ApiGatewayClient
com.amazonaws.services.applicationautoscaling.AWSApplicationAutoScalingAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling

1.x Client	2.x Client
	.ApplicationAutoScalingAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.applicationautoscaling.AWSApplicationAutoScalingClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationautoscaling.ApplicationAutoScalingClient
com.amazonaws.services.applicationdiscovery.AWSApplicationDiscoveryAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationdiscovery.ApplicationDiscoveryAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.applicationdiscovery.AWSApplicationDiscoveryClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.applicationdiscovery.ApplicationDiscoveryClient
com.amazonaws.services.appstream.AmazonAppStreamAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.appstream.AppStreamAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.appstream.AmazonAppStreamClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.appstream.AppStreamClient
com.amazonaws.services.appsync.AWSAppSyncAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.appsync.AppSyncAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.appsync.AWSAppSyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.appsync.AppSyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.athena.AmazonAthenaAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.athena.AthenaAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.athena.AmazonAthenaClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.athena.AthenaClient
com.amazonaws.services.autoscaling.AmazonAutoScalingAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.autoscaling.AmazonAutoScalingClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscaling.AutoScalingClient
com.amazonaws.services.autoscalingplans.AWSAutoScalingPlansAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscalingplans.AutoScalingPlansAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.autoscalingplans.AWSAutoScalingPlansClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.autoscalingplans.AutoScalingPlansClient
com.amazonaws.services.batch.AWSBatchAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.BatchAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.batch.AWSBatchClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.batch.BatchClient
com.amazonaws.services.budgets.AWSBudgetsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.budgets.BudgetsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.budgets.AWSBudgetsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.budgets.BudgetsClient
com.amazonaws.services.certificatemanager.AWSCertificateManagerAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.acm.AcmAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.certificatemanager.AWSCertificateManagerClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.acm.AcmClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloud9.AWSCloud9AsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloud9.Cloud9AsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloud9.AWSCloud9Client	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloud9.Cloud9Client

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.clouddirectory.AmazonCloudDirectoryAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.clouddirectory.CloudDirectoryAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.clouddirectory.AmazonCloudDirectoryClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.clouddirectory.CloudDirectoryClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudformation.AmazonCloudFormationAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudformation.CloudFormationAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudformation.AmazonCloudFormationClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudformation.CloudFormationClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudfront.AmazonCloudFrontAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudfront.AmazonCloudFrontClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront.CloudFrontClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudhsm.AWSCloudHSMAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudhsm.CloudHsmAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudhsm.AWSCloudHSMClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudhsm.CloudHsmClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudhsmv2.AWSCloudHSMV2AsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudhsmv2.CloudHsmV2AsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.cloudhsmv2.AWSCloudHSMV2Client	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudhsmv2.CloudHsmV2Client
com.amazonaws.services.cloudsearchdomain.AmazonCloudSearchDomainAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudsearchdomain.CloudSearchDomainAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudsearchdomain.AmazonCloudSearchDomainClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudsearchdomain.CloudSearchDomainClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudsearchv2.AmazonCloudSearchAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudsearch.CloudSearchAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudsearchv2.AmazonCloudSearchClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudsearch.CloudSearchClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudtrail.AWSCloudTrailAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudtrail.CloudTrailAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudtrail.AWSCloudTrailClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudtrail.CloudTrailClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudwatch.AmazonCloudWatchAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudwatch.AmazonCloudWatchClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatch.CloudWatchClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.cloudwatchevents.AmazonCloudWatchEventsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cloudwatchevents.AmazonCloudWatchEventsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudwatchevents.CloudWatchEventsClient
com.amazonaws.services.codebuild.AWSCodeBuildAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codebuild.CodeBuildAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.codebuild.AWSCodeBuildClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codebuild.CodeBuildClient
com.amazonaws.services.codecommit.AWSCodeCommitAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codecommit.CodeCommitAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.codecommit.AWSCodeCommitClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codecommit.CodeCommitClient
com.amazonaws.services.codedeploy.AmazonCodeDeployAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codedeploy.CodeDeployAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.codedeploy.AmazonCodeDeployClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codedeploy.CodeDeployClient
com.amazonaws.services.codepipeline.AWSCodePipelineAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codepipeline.CodePipelineAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.codepipeline.AWSCodePipelineClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codepipeline.CodePipelineClient
com.amazonaws.services.codestar.AWSCodeStarAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codestar.CodeStarAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.codestar.AWSCodeStarClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.codestar.CodeStarClient
com.amazonaws.services.cognitoidentity.AmazonCognitoIdentityAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cognitoidentity.AmazonCognitoIdentityClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentity.CognitoIdentityClient
com.amazonaws.services.cognitoidp.AWSCognitoIdentityProviderAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cognitoidp.AWSCognitoIdentityProviderClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitoidentityprovider.CognitoIdentityProviderClient
com.amazonaws.services.cognitosync.AmazonCognitoSyncAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitosync.CognitoSyncAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.cognitosync.AmazonCognitoSyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.cognitosync.CognitoSyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.comprehend.AmazonComprehendAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.comprehend.AmazonComprehendClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.comprehend.ComprehendClient
com.amazonaws.services.config.AmazonConfigAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.config.ConfigAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.config.AmazonConfigClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.config.ConfigClient
com.amazonaws.services.connect.AmazonConnectAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.connect.ConnectAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.connect.AmazonConnectClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.connect.ConnectClient
com.amazonaws.services.costandusagereport.AWSCostAndUsageReportAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.costandusagereport.CostAndUsageReportAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.costandusagereport.AWSCostAndUsageReportClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.costandusagereport.CostAndUsageReportClient
com.amazonaws.services.costexplorer.AWSCostExplorerAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.costexplorer.CostExplorerAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.costexplorer.AWSCostExplorerClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.costexplorer.CostExplorerClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.databasemigrationservice.AWSDatabaseMigrationServiceAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.databasemigration.DatabaseMigrationAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.databasemigrationservice.AWSDatabaseMigrationServiceClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.databasemigration.DatabaseMigrationClient
com.amazonaws.services.datapipeline.DataPipelineAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.datapipeline.DataPipelineAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.datapipeline.DataPipelineClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.datapipeline.DataPipelineAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.dax.AmazonDaxAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dax.DaxAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.dax.AmazonDaxClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dax.DaxClient
com.amazonaws.services.devicefarm.AWSDeviceFarmAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.devicefarm.DeviceFarmAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.devicefarm.AWSDeviceFarmClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.devicefarm.DeviceFarmClient
com.amazonaws.services.directconnect.AmazonDirectConnectAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.directconnect.DirectConnectAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.directconnect.AmazonDirectConnectClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.directconnect.DirectConnectClient
com.amazonaws.services.directory.AWSDirectoryServiceAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.directory.DirectoryAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.directory.AWSDirectoryServiceClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.directory.DirectoryClient
com.amazonaws.services.dlm.AmazonDLMAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dlm.DlmAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.dlm.AmazonDLMClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dlm.DlmClient
com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient
com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBStreamsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.streams.DynamoDbStreamsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBStreamsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.streams.DynamoDbStreamsClient
com.amazonaws.services.ec2.AmazonEC2AsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2AsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.ec2.AmazonEC2Client	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ec2.Ec2Client

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.ecr.AmazonECRAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.EcrAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.ecr.AmazonECRClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecr.EcrClient
com.amazonaws.services.ecs.AmazonECSAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.ecs.AmazonECSClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ecs.EcsClient
com.amazonaws.services.eks.AmazonEKSAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.eks.EksAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.eks.AmazonEKSClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.eks.EksClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticache.AmazonElastiCacheAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticache.ElastiCacheAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticache.AmazonElastiCacheClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticache.ElastiCacheClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticbeanstalk.AWSElasticBeanstalkAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticbeanstalk.ElasticBeanstalkAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticbeanstalk.AWSElasticBeanstalkClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticbeanstalk.ElasticBeanstalkClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticfilesystem.AmazonElasticFileSystemAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.efs.EfsAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.elasticfilesystem.AmazonElasticFileSystemClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.efs.EfsClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticloadbalancing.AmazonElasticLoadBalancingAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticloadbalancing.ElasticLoadBalancingAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticloadbalancing.AmazonElasticLoadBalancingClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticloadbalancing.ElasticLoadBalancingClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticloadbalancingv2.AmazonElasticLoadBalancingAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticloadbalancingv2.ElasticLoadBalancingV2AsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticloadbalancingv2.AmazonElasticLoadBalancingClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticloadbalancingv2.ElasticLoadBalancingV2Client
com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduceAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.emr.EmrAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticmapreduce.AmazonElasticMapReduceClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.emr.EmrClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticsearch.AWSElasticsearchAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticsearch.ElasticsearchAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.elasticsearch.AWSElasticsearchClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elasticsearch.ElasticsearchClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.elastictranscoder.AmazonElasticTranscoderAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elastictranscoder.ElasticTranscoderAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.elastictranscoder.AmazonElasticTranscoderClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.elastictranscoder.ElasticTranscoderClient
com.amazonaws.services.fms.AWSFMSAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.fms.FmsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.fms.AWSFMSClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.fms.FmsClient
com.amazonaws.services.gamelift.AmazonGameLiftAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.gamelift.GameLiftAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.gamelift.AmazonGameLiftClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.gamelift.GameLiftClient
com.amazonaws.services.glacier.AmazonGlacierAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.glacier.AmazonGlacierClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.glacier.GlacierClient
com.amazonaws.services.glue.AWSGlueAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.glue.AWSGlueClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.glue.GlueClient
com.amazonaws.services.greengrass.AWSGreengrassAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.greengrass.GreengrassAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.greengrass.AWSGreengrassClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.greengrass.GreengrassClient
com.amazonaws.services.guardduty.AmazonGuardDutyAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.guardduty.GuardDutyAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.guardduty.AmazonGuardDutyClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.guardduty.GuardDutyClient
com.amazonaws.services.health.AWSHealthAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.health.HealthAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.health.AWSHealthClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.health.HealthClient
com.amazonaws.services.identitymanagement.AmazonIdentityManagementAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.identitymanagement.AmazonIdentityManagementClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iam.IamClient
com.amazonaws.services.importexport.AmazonImportExportAsyncClient	*Deprecated*
com.amazonaws.services.importexport.AmazonImportExportClient	*Deprecated*
com.amazonaws.services.inspector.AmazonInspectorAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.inspector.InspectorAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.inspector.AmazonInspectorClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.inspector.InspectorClient
com.amazonaws.services.iot.AWSIotAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.iot.AWSIotClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot.IotClient
com.amazonaws.services.iot1clickdevices.AWSIoT1ClickDevicesAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot1clickdevices.Iot1ClickDevicesAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.iot1clickdevices.AWSIoT1ClickDevicesClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot1clickdevices.Iot1ClickDevicesClient
com.amazonaws.services.iot1clickprojects.AWSIoT1ClickProjectsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot1clickprojects.Iot1ClickProjectsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.iot1clickprojects.AWSIoT1ClickProjectsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iot1clickprojects.Iot1ClickProjectsClient
com.amazonaws.services.iotanalytics.AWSIoTAnalyticsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotanalytics.IotAnalyticsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.iotanalytics.AWSIoTAnalyticsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotanalytics.IotAnalyticsClient
com.amazonaws.services.iotdata.AWSIotDataAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdata.IotDataAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.iotdata.AWSIotDataClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdata.IotDataClient
com.amazonaws.services.iotjobsdataplane.AWSIoTJobsDataPlaneAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.IotDataPlaneAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.iotjobsdataplane.AWSIoTJobsDataPlaneClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.iotdataplane.IotDataPlaneClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.AmazonKinesisAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesis.AmazonKinesisClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesis.KinesisClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisanalytics.AmazonKinesisAnalyticsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisanalytics.KinesisAnalyticsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisanalytics.AmazonKinesisAnalyticsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisanalytics.KinesisAnalyticsClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisfirehose.AmazonKinesisFirehoseAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.firehose.FirehoseAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisfirehose.AmazonKinesisFirehoseClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.firehose.FirehoseClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisvideo.AmazonKinesisVideoArchivedMediaAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisvideoarchivedmedia.KinesisVideoArchivedMediaAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisvideo.AmazonKinesisVideoArchivedMediaClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisvideoarchivedmedia.KinesisVideoArchivedMediaClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisvideo.AmazonKinesisVideoAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisvideo.KinesisVideoAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisvideo.AmazonKinesisVideoClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisvideo.KinesisVideoClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisvideo.AmazonKinesisVideoMediaAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisvideomedia.KinesisVideoMediaAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisvideo.AmazonKinesisVideoMediaClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kinesisvideomedia.KinesisVideoMediaClient
com.amazonaws.services.kinesisvideo.AmazonKinesisVideoPutMediaClient	Not Supported
com.amazonaws.services.kms.AWSKMSAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.kms.AWSKMSClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.kms.KmsClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.lambda.AWSLambdaAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.lambda.AWSLambdaClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lambda.LambdaClient
com.amazonaws.services.lexmodelbuilding.AmazonLexModelBuildingAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lexmodelbuilding.LexModelBuildingAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.lexmodelbuilding.AmazonLexModelBuildingClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lexmodelbuilding.LexModelBuildingClient
com.amazonaws.services.lexruntime.AmazonLexRuntimeAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lexruntime.LexRuntimeAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.lexruntime.AmazonLexRuntimeClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lexruntime.LexRuntimeClient
com.amazonaws.services.lightsail.AmazonLightsailAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lightsail.LightsailAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.lightsail.AmazonLightsailClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.lightsail.LightsailClient
com.amazonaws.services.logs.AWSLogsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.logs.LogsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.logs.AWSLogsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.logs.LogsClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.machinelearning.AmazonMachineLearningAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.machinelearning.MachineLearningAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.machinelearning.AmazonMachineLearningClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.machinelearning.MachineLearningClient
com.amazonaws.services.macie.AmazonMacieAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.macie.MacieAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.macie.AmazonMacieClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.macie.MacieClient
com.amazonaws.services.marketplacecommerceanalytics.AWSMarketplaceCommerceAnalyticsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecommerceanalytics.MarketplaceCommerceAnalyticsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.marketplacecommerceanalytics.AWSMarketplaceCommerceAnalyticsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacecommerceanalytics.MarketplaceCommerceAnalyticsClient
com.amazonaws.services.marketplaceentitlement.AWSMarketplaceEntitlementAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceentitlement.MarketplaceEntitlementAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.marketplaceentitlement.AWSMarketplaceEntitlementClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplaceentitlement.MarketplaceEntitlementClient
com.amazonaws.services.marketplacemetering.AWSMarketplaceMeteringAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacemetering.MarketplaceMeteringAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.marketplacemetering.AWSMarketplaceMeteringClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.marketplacemetering.MarketplaceMeteringClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediaconvert.AWSMediaConvertAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediaconvert.AWSMediaConvertClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediaconvert.MediaConvertClient
com.amazonaws.services.medialive.AWSMediaLiveAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.medialive.MediaLiveAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.medialive.AWSMediaLiveClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.medialive.MediaLiveClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediapackage.AWSMediaPackageAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediapackage.MediaPackageAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediapackage.AWSMediaPackageClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediapackage.MediaPackageClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediastore.AWSMediaStoreAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediastore.AWSMediaStoreClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastore.MediaStoreClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.mediastoredata.AWSMediaStoreDataAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediastoredata.AWSMediaStoreDataClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediastoredata.MediaStoreDataClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediatailor.AWSMediaTailorAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediatailor.MediaTailorAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mediatailor.AWSMediaTailorClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mediatailor.MediaTailorClient
com.amazonaws.services.migrationhub.AWSMigrationHubAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.migrationhub.AWSMigrationHubClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.migrationhub.MigrationHubClient
com.amazonaws.services.mobile.AWSMobileAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mobile.MobileAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mobile.AWSMobileClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mobile.MobileClient
com.amazonaws.services.mq.AmazonMQAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mq.MqAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mq.AmazonMQClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mq.MqClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.mturk.AmazonMTurkAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mturk.MTurkAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.mturk.AmazonMTurkClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.mturk.MTurkClient
com.amazonaws.services.neptune.AmazonNeptuneAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.neptune.NeptuneAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.neptune.AmazonNeptuneClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.neptune.NeptuneClient
com.amazonaws.services.opsworks.AWSOpsWorksAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.opsworks.OpsWorksAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.opsworks.AWSOpsWorksClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.opsworks.OpsWorksClient
com.amazonaws.services.opsworkscm.AWSOpsWorksCMAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.opsworkscm.OpsWorksCmAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.opsworkscm.AWSOpsWorksCMClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.opsworkscm.OpsWorksCmClient
com.amazonaws.services.organizations.AWSOrganizationsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.organizations.OrganizationsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.organizations.AWSOrganizationsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.organizations.OrganizationsClient
com.amazonaws.services.pi.AWSPIAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.pi.PiAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.pi.AWSPIClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.pi.PiClient
com.amazonaws.services.pinpoint.AmazonPinpointAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.pinpoint.AmazonPinpointClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.pinpoint.PinpointClient
com.amazonaws.services.polly.AmazonPollyAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.polly.AmazonPollyClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.polly.PollyClient
com.amazonaws.services.pricing.AWSPricingAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.pricing.PricingAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.pricing.AWSPricingClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.pricing.PricingClient
com.amazonaws.services.rds.AmazonRDSAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.rds.AmazonRDSClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.rds.RdsClient
com.amazonaws.services.redshift.AmazonRedshiftAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.RedshiftAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.redshift.AmazonRedshiftClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.redshift.RedshiftClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.rekognition.AmazonRekognitionAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.rekognition.AmazonRekognitionClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.rekognition.RekognitionClient
com.amazonaws.services.resourcegroups.AWSResourceGroupsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.resourcegroups.ResourceGroupsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.resourcegroups.AWSResourceGroupsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.resourcegroups.ResourceGroupsClient
com.amazonaws.services.resourcegroupstaggingapi.AWSResourceGroupsTaggingAPIAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.resourcegroupstaggingapi.ResourceGroupsTaggingApiAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.resourcegroupstaggingapi.AWSResourceGroupsTaggingAPIClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.resourcegroupstaggingapi.ResourceGroupsTaggingApiClient
com.amazonaws.services.route53.AmazonRoute53AsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53.Route53AsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.route53.AmazonRoute53Client	software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53.Route53Client
com.amazonaws.services.route53domains.AmazonRoute53DomainsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.Route53DomainsAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.route53domains.AmazonRoute53DomainsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.route53domains.Route53DomainsClient
com.amazonaws.services.s3.AmazonS3Client	software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3.S3Client
com.amazonaws.services.sagemaker.AmazonSageMakerAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sagemaker.SageMakerAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.sagemaker.AmazonSageMakerClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sagemaker.SageMakerClient
com.amazonaws.services.sagemakerruntime.AmazonSageMakerRuntimeAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sagemakerruntime.SageMakerRuntimeAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.sagemakerruntime.AmazonSageMakerRuntimeClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sagemakerruntime.SageMakerRuntimeClient
com.amazonaws.services.secretsmanager.AWSSecretsManagerAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.secretsmanager.AWSSecretsManagerClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.secretsmanager.SecretsManagerClient
com.amazonaws.services.securitytoken.AWSSecurityTokenServiceAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.securitytoken.AWSSecurityTokenServiceClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.StsClient
com.amazonaws.services.serverlessapplicationrepository.AWSServerlessApplicationRepositoryAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.serverlessapplicationrepository.ServerlessApplicationRepositoryAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.serverlessapplicationrepository.AWSServerlessApplicationRepositoryClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.serverlessapplicationrepository.ServerlessApplicationRepositoryClient
com.amazonaws.services.servermigration.AWSServerMigrationAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sms.SmsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.servermigration.AWSServerMigrationClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sms.SmsClient
com.amazonaws.services.servicecatalog.AWSServiceCatalogAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.servicecatalog.ServiceCatalogAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.servicecatalog.AWSServiceCatalogClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.servicecatalog.ServiceCatalogClient
com.amazonaws.services.servicediscovery.AWSServiceDiscoveryAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.servicediscovery.ServiceDiscoveryAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.servicediscovery.AWSServiceDiscoveryClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.servicediscovery.ServiceDiscoveryClient
com.amazonaws.services.shield.AWSShieldAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.shield.ShieldAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.shield.AWSShieldClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.shield.ShieldClient
com.amazonaws.services.simpledb.AmazonSimpleDBAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.simpledb.SimpleDbAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.simpledb.AmazonSimpleDBClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.simpledb.SimpleDbClient
com.amazonaws.services.simpleemail.AmazonSimpleEmailServiceAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.simpleemail.AmazonSimpleEmailServiceClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ses.SesClient
com.amazonaws.services.simplesystemsmanagement.AWSSimpleSystemsManagementAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.simplesystemsmanagement.AWSSimpleSystemsManagementClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.ssm.SsmClient
com.amazonaws.services.simpleworkflow.AmazonSimpleWorkflowAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.swf.SwfAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.simpleworkflow.AmazonSimpleWorkflowClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.swf.SwfClient
com.amazonaws.services.snowball.AmazonSnowballAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.snowball.SnowballAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.snowball.AmazonSnowballClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.snowball.SnowballClient
com.amazonaws.services.sns.AmazonSNSAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.sns.AmazonSNSClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sns.SnsClient
com.amazonaws.services.sqs.AmazonSQSAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.sqs.AmazonSQSClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sqs.SqsClient
com.amazonaws.services.stepfunctions.AWSStepFunctionsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.stepfunctions.AWSStepFunctionsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.sfn.SfnClient
com.amazonaws.services.storagegateway.AWSStorageGatewayAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.storagegateway.StorageGatewayAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.storagegateway.AWSStorageGatewayClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.storagegateway.StorageGatewayClient
com.amazonaws.services.support.AWSSupportAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.support.AWSSupportClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.support.SupportClient
com.amazonaws.services.transcribe.AmazonTranscribeAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribe.TranscribeAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.transcribe.AmazonTranscribeClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.transcribe.TranscribeClient
com.amazonaws.services.translate.AmazonTranslateAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.translate.TranslateAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.translate.AmazonTranslateClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.translate.TranslateClient
com.amazonaws.services.waf.AWSWAFAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.waf.WafAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.waf.AWSWAFClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.waf.WafClient
com.amazonaws.services.waf.AWSWAFRegionalAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.waf.regional.WafRegionalAsyncClient

1.x Client	2.x Client
com.amazonaws.services.waf.AWSWAFRegionalClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.waf.regional.WafRegionalClient
com.amazonaws.services.workdocs.AmazonWorkDocsAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.workdocs.WorkDocsAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.workdocs.AmazonWorkDocsClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.workdocs.WorkDocsClient
com.amazonaws.services.workmail.AmazonWorkMailAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.workmail.WorkMailAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.workmail.AmazonWorkMailClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.workmail.WorkMailClient
com.amazonaws.services.workspaces.AmazonWorkspacesAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.workspaces.WorkSpacesAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.workspaces.AmazonWorkspacesClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.workspaces.WorkSpacesClient
com.amazonaws.services.xray.AWSXRayAsyncClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.xray.XRayAsyncClient
com.amazonaws.services.xray.AWSXRayClient	software.amazon.awssdk.services.xray.XRayClient

Client creation defaults

In version 2.x, the following changes have been made to the default client creation logic.

- The default credential provider chain for S3 no longer includes anonymous credentials. You must manually specify anonymous access to S3 by using the `AnonymousCredentialsProvider`.
- The following environment variables related to default client creation are different.

1.x	2.x
`AWS_CBOR_DISABLED`	`CBOR_ENABLED`
`AWS_ION_BINARY_DISABLE`	`BINARY_ION_ENABLED`

- The following system properties related to default client creation are different.

1.x	2.x
`com.amazonaws.sdk.disableEc2Metadata`	`aws.disableEc2Metadata`
`com.amazonaws.sdk.ec2MetadataServiceEndpointOverride`	`aws.ec2MetadataServiceEndpoint`
`com.amazonaws.sdk.disableCbor`	`aws.cborEnabled`
`com.amazonaws.sdk.disableIonBinary`	`aws.binaryIonEnabled`

- Version 2.x does not support the following system properties.
-

1.x
`com.amazonaws.sdk.disableCertChecking`
`com.amazonaws.sdk.enableDefaultMetrics`
`com.amazonaws.sdk.enableThrottledRetry`
`com.amazonaws.regions.RegionUtils.fileOverride`
`com.amazonaws.regions.RegionUtils.disableRemote`
`com.amazonaws.services.s3.disableImplicitGlobalClients`

1.x
`com.amazonaws.sdk.enableInRegionOptimizedMode`

- Loading Region configuration from a custom `endpoints.json` file is no longer supported.

Client configuration

In 1.x, SDK client configuration was modified by setting a `ClientConfiguration` instance on the client or client builder. In version 2.x, the client configuration is split into separate configuration classes. With the separate configuration classes, you can configure different HTTP clients for async versus synchronous clients but still use the same `ClientOverrideConfiguration` class.

Example of client configuration in version 1.x

```
AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard()
.withClientConfiguration(clientConfiguration)
.build()
```

Example of synchronous client configuration in version 2.x

```
ProxyConfiguration.Builder proxyConfig = ProxyConfiguration.builder();

ApacheHttpClient.Builder httpClientBuilder =
        ApacheHttpClient.builder()
                        .proxyConfiguration(proxyConfig.build());

ClientOverrideConfiguration.Builder overrideConfig =
        ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder();

DynamoDbClient client =
        DynamoDbClient.builder()
                      .httpClientBuilder(httpClientBuilder)
                      .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig.build())
                      .build();
```

Example of asynchronous client configuration in version 2.x

```
NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.Builder httpClientBuilder =
        NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder();
```

```
ClientOverrideConfiguration.Builder overrideConfig =
        ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder();

ClientAsyncConfiguration.Builder asyncConfig =
        ClientAsyncConfiguration.builder();

DynamoDbAsyncClient client =
        DynamoDbAsyncClient.builder()
                           .httpClientBuilder(httpClientBuilder)
                           .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig.build())
                           .asyncConfiguration(asyncConfig.build())
                           .build();
```

HTTP clients

Notable changes

- In version 2.x, you can change which HTTP client to use at runtime by specifying an implementation using `clientBuilder.httpClientBuilder`.
- When you pass an HTTP client by using `clientBuilder.httpClient` to a service client builder, the HTTP client is not closed by default if the service client closes. This allows you to share HTTP clients between service clients.
- Asynchronous HTTP clients now use non-blocking IO.
- Some operations now use HTTP/2 for improved performance.

Settings changes

Setting	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
	`ClientConfiguration clientConfig = new ClientConfiguration()`	`ApacheHttpClient.Builder httpClientBuilder = ApacheHttpClient.builder()`	`NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.Builder httpClientBuilder = NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder()`

Setting	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
Max connections	`clientConfig.setMaxConnections(...)` `clientConfig.withMaxConnections(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.maxConnections(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.maxConcurrency(...)`
Connection timeout	`clientConfig.setConnectionTimeout(...)` `clientConfig.withConnectionTimeout(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.connectionTimeout(...)` `httpClientBuilder.connectionAcquisitionTimeout(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.connectionTimeout(...)`
Socket timeout	`clientConfig.setSocketTimeout(...)` `clientConfig.withSocketTimeout(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.socketTimeout(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.writeTimeout(...)` `httpClientBuilder.readTimeout(...)`
Connection TTL	`clientConfig.setConnectionTTL(...)` `clientConfig.withConnectionTTL(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.connectionTimeToLive(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.connectionTimeToLive(...)`

Setting	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
Connection max idle	`clientConfig.setConnectionMaxIdleMillis(...)` `clientConfig.withConnectionMaxIdleMillis(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.connectionMaxIdleTime(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.connectionMaxIdleTime(...)`
Validate after inactivity	`clientConfig.setValidateAfterInactivityMillis(...)` `clientConfig.withValidateAfterInactivityMillis(...)`	Not supported (Request Feature)	Not supported (Request Feature)
Local address	`clientConfig.setLocalAddress(...)` `clientConfig.withLocalAddress(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.localAddress(...)`	Not supported
Expect-continue enabled	`clientConfig.setUseExpectContinue(...)` `clientConfig.withUseExpectContinue(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.expectContinueEnabled(...)`	Not supported (Request Feature)

Setting	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
Connection reaper	`clientConfig.setUseReaper(...)` `clientConfig.withReaper(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.useIdleConnectionReaper(...)`	`httpClientBuilder.useIdleConnectionReaper(...)`

	`AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard()`
	`.withClientConfiguration(clientConfiguration)`
	`.build()`
		`DynamoDbClient.builder()`
		`.httpClientBuilder(httpClientBuilder)`
		`.build()`
			`DynamoDbAsyncClient.builder()`
			`.httpClientBuilder(httpClientBuilder)`
			`.build()`

HTTP client proxies

Settings	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
	`ClientConfiguration clientConfig = new ClientConfiguration()`	`ProxyConfiguration.Builder proxyConfig = ProxyConfiguration.builder()`	`ProxyConfiguration.Builder proxyConfig = ProxyConfiguration.builder()`
Proxy host	`clientConfig.setProxyHost(...)` `clientConfig.withProxyHost(...)`	`proxyConfig.endpoint(...)`	`proxyConfig.host(...)`

Settings	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
Proxy port	`clientConfig.setProxyPort(...)` `clientConfig.withProxyPort(...)`	`proxyConfig.endpoint(...)` Proxy port is embedded in endpoint	`proxyConfig.port(...)`
Proxy username	`clientConfig.setProxyUsername(...)` `clientConfig.withProxyUsername(...)`	`proxyConfig.username(...)`	`proxyConfig.username(...)`
Proxy password	`clientConfig.setProxyPassword(...)` `clientConfig.withProxyPassword(...)`	`proxyConfig.password(...)`	`proxyConfig.password(...)`
Proxy domain	`clientConfig.setProxyDomain(...)` `clientConfig.withProxyDomain(...)`	`proxyConfig.ntlmDomain(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)

Settings	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
Proxy workstation	`clientConfig.setProxyWorkspace(...)` `clientConfig.withProxyWorkstation(...)`	`proxyConfig.ntlmWorkstation(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)
Proxy authentication methods	`clientConfig.setProxyAuthenticationMethods(...)` `clientConfig.withProxyAuthenticationMethods(...)`	Not Supported	Not Supported (Request Feature)
Preemptive basic proxy authentication	`clientConfig.setPreemptiveBasicProxyAuth(...)` `clientConfig.withPreemptiveBasicProxyAuth(...)`	`proxyConfig.preemptiveBasicAuthenticationEnabled(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)

Settings	1.x	2.x Sync, Apache	2.x Async, Netty
Non-proxy hosts	`clientConfig.setNonProxyHosts(...)` `clientConfig.withNonProxyHosts(...)`	`proxyConfig.nonProxyHosts(...)`	`proxyConfig.nonProxyHosts(...)`
Disable socket proxy	`clientConfig.setDisableSocketProxy(...)` `clientConfig.withDisableSocketProxy(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)	Not Supported (Request Feature)
	`AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard()` `.withClientConfiguration(clientConfiguration)` `.build()`	`httpClientBuilder.proxyConfiguration(` `proxyConfig.build())`	`httpClientBuilder.proxyConfiguration(` `proxyConfig.build())`

Client overrides

Setting	1.x	2.x
	`ClientConfiguration clientConfig =`	`ClientOverrideConfiguration.Builder overrideConfig =`

Setting	1.x	2.x
	`new ClientConfiguration()`	`ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder()`
User agent prefix	`clientConfig.setUserAgentPrefix(...)` `clientConfig.withUserAgentPrefix(...)`	`overrideConfig.advancedOption(SdkAdvancedClientOption.USER_AGENT_PREFIX, ...)`
User agent suffix	`clientConfig.setUserAgentSuffix(...)` `clientConfig.withUserAgentSuffix(...)`	`overrideConfig.advancedOption(SdkAdvancedClientOption.USER_AGENT_SUFFIX, ...)`
Signer	`clientConfig.setSignerOverride(...)` `clientConfig.withSignerOverride(...)`	`overrideConfig.advancedOption(SdkAdvancedClientOption.SIGNER, ...)`
Additional headers	`clientConfig.addHeader(...)` `clientConfig.withHeader(...)`	`overrideConfig.putHeader(...)`
Request timeout	`clientConfig.setRequestTimeout(...)` `clientConfig.withRequestTimeout(...)`	`overrideConfig.apiCallAttemptTimeout(...)`

Setting	1.x	2.x
Client execution timeout	`clientConfig.setClientExecutionTimeout(...)` `clientConfig.withClientExecutionTimeout(...)`	`overrideConfig.apiCallTimeout(...)`
Use Gzip	`clientConfig.setUseGzip(...)` `clientConfig.withGzip(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)
Socket buffer size hint	`clientConfig.setSocketBufferSizeHints(...)` `clientConfig.withSocketBufferSizeHints(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)
Cache response metadata	`clientConfig.setCacheResponseMetadata(...)` `clientConfig.withCacheResponseMetadata(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)
Response metadata cache size	`clientConfig.setResponseMetadataCacheSize(...)` `clientConfig.withResponseMetadataCacheSize(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)

Setting	1.x	2.x
DNS resolver	`clientConfig.setDnsResolver(...)` `clientConfig.withDnsResolver(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)

TCP keepalive	`clientConfig.setUseTcpKeepAlive(...)`
	`clientConfig.withTcpKeepAlive(...)`
		This option is now in the HTTP Client configuration
		`- ApacheHttpClient.builder().tcpKeepAlive(true)`
		`- NettyNioAsyncHttpClient.builder().tcpKeepAlive(true)`

Secure random	`clientConfig.setSecureRandom(...)` `clientConfig.withSecureRandom(...)`	Not Supported (Request Feature)

	`AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard()`
	`.withClientConfiguration(clientConfiguration)`
	`.build()`
		`DynamoDbClient.builder()`
		`.overrideConfiguration(overrideConfig.build())`
		`.build()`

Client override retries

Setting	1.x	2.x
	`ClientConfiguration clientConfig =` `new ClientConfiguration()`	`ClientOverrideConfiguration.Builder overrideConfigBuilder =`

Setting	1.x	2.x
		`ClientOverrideConfiguration.builder();`
Max error retry	`clientConfig.setMaxErrorRetry(...)` `clientConfig.withMaxErrorRetry(...)`	`// Configure the default retry strategy.` `overrideConfigBuilder.retryStrategy(b -> b.maxAttempts(...));`
Use throttled retries	`clientConfig.setUseThrottleRetries(...)` `clientConfig.withUseThrottleRetries(...)`	Not supported
Max consecutive retries before throttling	`clientConfig.setMaxConsecutiveRetriesBeforeThrottling(...)` `clientConfig.withMaxConsecutiveRetriesBeforeThrottling(...)`	Not supported

Setting	1.x	2.x

	`AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard()`
	`    .withClientConfiguration(clientConfiguration)`
	`    .build()`
		`DynamoDbClient.builder()`
		`        .overrideConfiguration(overrideConfigBuilder.build())`
		`        .build();`
		
		`// You also have the option to use a lambda expression to configure and`
		`// build the 'ClientOverrideConfiguration.Builder'.`
		`DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.builder()`
		`        .overrideConfiguration(o -> o.retryStrategy(b -> b.maxAttempts(5)))`
		`        .build();`

Asynchronous clients

Setting	1.x	2.x
		`ClientAsyncConfiguration.Builder asyncConfig = ClientAsyncConfiguration.builder()`
Executor	`AmazonDynamoDBAsyncClientBuilder.standard()`	`asyncConfig.advancedOption(`

Setting	1.x	2.x
	`.withExecutorFactory(...)` `.build()`	`SdkAdvancedAsyncClientOption.FUTURE_COMPLETION_EXECUTOR, ...)`

		`DynamoDbAsyncClient.builder()`
		`.asyncConfiguration(asyncConfig)`
		`.build()`

Other client changes

The following `ClientConfiguration` option from 1.x has changed in 2.x of the SDK and doesn't have a direct equivalent.

Setting	1.x	2.x equivalent

Protocol	`clientConfig.setProtocol(Protocol.HTTP)`
	`clientConfig.withProtocol(Protocol.HTTP)`
		The protocol setting is HTTPS by default. To modify the setting, specify the protocol setting an HTTP endpoint on the client builder:
		`clientBuilder.endpointOverride(`
		`URI.create("http://..."))`

Credentials provider changes

This section provides a mapping of the name changes of credentials provider classes and methods between versions 1.x and 2.x of the Amazon SDK for Java.

Notable differences

- The default credentials provider loads system properties before environment variables in version 2.x. For more information, see Using credentials.
- The constructor method is replaced with the `create` or `builder` methods.

  Example

```
DefaultCredentialsProvider.create();
```

- Asynchronous refresh is no longer set by default. You must specify it with the `builder` of the credentials provider.

  Example

```
ContainerCredentialsProvider provider = ContainerCredentialsProvider.builder()
          .asyncCredentialUpdateEnabled(true)
          .build();
```

- You can specify a path to a custom profile file using the `ProfileCredentialsProvider.builder()`.

  Example

```
ProfileCredentialsProvider profile = ProfileCredentialsProvider.builder()

 .profileFile(ProfileFile.builder().content(Paths.get("myProfileFile.file")).build())
          .build();
```

- Profile file format has changed to more closely match the Amazon CLI. For details, see Configuring the Amazon CLI in the *Amazon Command Line Interface User Guide*.

Credentials provider changes mapped between versions 1.x and 2.x

`AWSCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.AWSCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.AwsCredentialsProvider`
Method name	`getCredentials`	`resolveCredentials`
Unsupported method	`refresh`	Not supported

`DefaultAWSCredentialsProviderChain`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.DefaultAWSCredentialsProviderChain`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new DefaultAWSCredentialsProviderChain`	`DefaultCredentialsProvider.create`
Unsupported method	`getInstance`	Not supported
Priority order of external settings	Environment variables before system properties	System properties before environment variables

`AWSStaticCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.AWSStaticCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.StaticCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new AWSStaticCredentialsProvider`	`StaticCredentialsProvider.create`

`EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider`	`EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider.create`
Environment variable name	`AWS_ACCESS_KEY`	`AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID`
	`AWS_SECRET_KEY`	`AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY`

`SystemPropertiesCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.SystemPropertiesCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.SystemPropertyCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new SystemPropertiesCredentialsProvider`	`SystemPropertiesCredentialsProvider.create`
System property name	`aws.secretKey`	`aws.secretAccessKey`

`ProfileCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.profile.ProfileCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ProfileCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new ProfileCredentialsProvider`	`ProfileCredentialsProvider.create`
Location of custom profile	• `AWS_CREDENTIAL_PROFILES_FILE` environment variable • `new ProfileCredentialsProvider`	• `AWS_SHARED_CREDENTIALS_FILE` environment variable • `ProfileCredentialsProvider.builder`

`ContainerCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.ContainerCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ContainerCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new ContainerCredentialsProvider`	`ContainerCredentialsProvider.create`
Specify asynchronous refresh	Not supported	Default behavior

`InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`	`InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider.create`
Specify asynchronous refresh	`new InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider(true)`	`InstanceProfileCredentialProvider.builder().asyncCredentialUpdateEnabled(true).build()`
System property name	`com.amazonaws.sdk.disableEc2Metadata`	`aws.disableEc2Metadata`

Change category	1.x	2.x
	`com.amazonaws.sdk.ec2MetadataServiceEndpointOverride`	`aws.ec2MetadataServiceEndpoint`

`STSAssumeRoleSessionCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.STSAssumeRoleSessionCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.auth.StsAssumeRoleCredentialsProvider`
Creation	• `new STSAssumeRoleSessionCredentialsProvider` • `new STSAssumeRoleSessionCredentialsProvider.Builder`	`StsAssumeRoleCredentialsProvider.builder`
Asynchronous refresh	Default behavior	Default behavior
Configuration	`new STSAssumeRoleSessionCredentialsProvider.Builder`	Configure a `StsClient` and `AssumeRoleRequest` request

`STSSessionCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.STSSessionCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.auth.StsGetSessionTokenCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new STSSessionCredentialsProvider`	`StsGetSessionTokenCredentialsProvider.builder`
Asynchronous refresh	Default behavior	`StsGetSessionTokenCredentialsProvider.builder`
Configuration	Constructor parameters	Configure an `StsClient` and `GetSessionTokenRequest` request in a builder

`WebIdentityFederationSessionCredentialsProvider`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Package/class name	`com.amazonaws.auth.WebIdentityFederationSessionCredentialsProvider`	`software.amazon.awssdk.services.sts.auth.StsAssumeRoleWithWebIdentityCredentialsProvider`
Creation	`new WebIdentityFederationSessionCredentialsProvider`	`StsAssumeRoleWithWebIdentityCredentialsProvider.builder`

Change category	1.x	2.x
Asynchronous refresh	Default behavior	`StsAssumeRoleWithWebIdentityCredentialsProvider.builder`
Configuration	Constructor parameters	Configure an `StsClient` and `AssumeRoleWithWebIdentityRequest` request in a builder

Classes replaced

1.x class	2.x replacement classes
`com.amazonaws.auth.EC2ContainerCredentialsProviderWrapper`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.ContainerCredentialsProvider` and `software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.InstanceProfileCredentialsProvider`
`com.amazonaws.services.s3.S3CredentialsProviderChain`	`software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.DefaultCredentialsProvider` and `software.amazon.awssdk.auth.credentials.AnonymousCredentialsProvider`

Classes removed

1.x class
`com.amazonaws.auth.ClasspathPropertiesFileCredentialsProvider`
`com.amazonaws.auth.PropertiesFileCredentialsProvider`

Region changes

This section describes the changes implemented in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x for using the `Region` and `Regions` classes.

Region configuration

- Some Amazon services don't have Region specific endpoints. When using those services, you must set the Region as `Region.AWS_GLOBAL` or `Region.AWS_CN_GLOBAL`.

  Example

  ```
  Region region = Region.AWS_GLOBAL;
  ```

- `com.amazonaws.regions.Regions` and `com.amazonaws.regions.Region` classes are now combined into one class, `software.amazon.awssdk.regions.Region`.

Method and class name mappings

The following tables map Region related classes between versions 1.x and 2.x of the Amazon SDK for Java. You can create an instance of these classes using the `of()` method.

Example

```
RegionMetadata regionMetadata = RegionMetadata.of(Region.US_EAST_1);
```

1.x Regions class method changes

1.x	2.x
`Regions.fromName`	`Region.of`
`Regions.getName`	`Region.id`
`Regions.getDescription`	`Region.metadata().description()`
`Regions.getCurrentRegion`	Not Supported
`Regions.DEFAULT_REGION`	Not Supported
`Regions.name`	`Region.id`

1.x Region class method changes

1.x	2.x
`Region.getName`	`Region.id`
`Region.hasHttpsEndpoint`	Not Supported
`Region.hasHttpEndpoint`	Not Supported
`Region.getAvailableEndpoints`	Not Supported
`Region.createClient`	Not Supported

RegionMetadata class method changes

1.x	2.x
`RegionMetadata.getName`	`RegionMetadata.name`
`RegionMetadata.getDomain`	`RegionMetadata.domain`
`RegionMetadata.getPartition`	`RegionMetadata.partition`

ServiceMetadata class method changes

1.x	2.x
`Region.getServiceEndpoint`	`ServiceMetadata.endpointFor(Region)`
`Region.isServiceSupported`	`ServiceMetadata.regions().contains(Region)`

Operations, requests and responses changes

In v2.x of the SDK for Java, requests are passed to a client operation. For example `DynamoDbClient's PutItemRequest` is passed to `DynamoDbClient.putItem` operation.

These operations return a response from the Amazon Web Services service, such as a `PutItemResponse`.

Version 2.x of the SDK for Java has the following changes from 1.x.

- Operations with multiple response pages now have a `Paginator` method for automatically iterating over all items in the response.
- You cannot mutate requests and responses.
- You must create requests and responses with a static builder method instead of a constructor. For example, 1.x's `new PutItemRequest().withTableName(...)` is now `PutItemRequest.builder().tableName(...).build()`.
- Operations support a short-hand way to create requests: `dynamoDbClient.putItem(request -> request.tableName(...))`.

Streaming operation differences between 1.x and 2.x of the Amazon SDK for Java

Streaming operations, such as Amazon S3 `getObject` and `putObject` methods, support non-blocking I/O in version 2.x of the SDK. As a result, the request and response model objects no longer take an `InputStream` as a parameter. Instead, for synchronous requests the request object accepts `RequestBody`, which is a stream of bytes. The asynchronous equivalent accepts an `AsyncRequestBody`.

Example of Amazon S3 `putObject` operation in 1.x

```
s3client.putObject(BUCKET, KEY, new File(file_path));
```

Example of Amazon S3 `putObject` operation in 2.x

```
s3client.putObject(PutObjectRequest.builder()
                                   .bucket(BUCKET)
                                   .key(KEY)
                                   .build(),
                   RequestBody.of(Paths.get("myfile.in")));
```

A streaming response object accepts a `ResponseTransformer` for synchronous clients and a `AsyncResponseTransformer` for asynchronous clients in V2.

Example of Amazon S3 `getObject` operation in 1.x

```
S3Object o = s3.getObject(bucket, key);
S3ObjectInputStream s3is = o.getObjectContent();
FileOutputStream fos = new FileOutputStream(new File(key));
```

Example of Amazon S3 `getObject` operation in 2.x

```
s3client.getObject(GetObjectRequest.builder().bucket(bucket).key(key).build(),
  ResponseTransformer.toFile(Paths.get("key")));
```

In the SDK for Java 2.x, streaming response operations have an `AsBytes` method to load the response into memory and simplify common type conversions in-memory.

Serialization differences between 1.x and 2.x of the Amazon SDK for Java

List objects to request parameters difference

The SDK for Java v1.x and v2.x differ in how they serialize List objects to request parameters.

The SDK for Java 1.x does not serialize an empty list, whereas the SDK for Java 2.x serializes an empty list as an empty parameter.

For example, consider a service with a `SampleOperation` that takes a `SampleRequest`. The `SampleRequest` accepts two parameters—a String type `str1` and List type `listParam`—as shown in the following examples.

Example of `SampleOperation` in 1.x

```
SampleRequest v1Request = new SampleRequest()
    .withStr1("TestName");

sampleServiceV1Client.sampleOperation(v1Request);
```

Wire-level logging shows that the `listParam` parameter is not serialized.

```
Action=SampleOperation&Version=2011-01-01&str1=TestName
```

Example of `SampleOperation` in 2.x

```
sampleServiceV2Client.sampleOperation(b -> b
```

```
    .str1("TestName"));
```

Wire-level logging shows that the `listParam` parameter is serialized with no value.

```
Action=SampleOperation&Version=2011-01-01&str1=TestName&listParam=
```

POJOs in V1 compared to builders in V2

Because the V1 SDK for Java uses mutable POJO classes, serialization and deserialization libraries —such as Jackson—can use model objects directly.

The V2 SDK for Java, by contrast, uses immutable model objects. You must use an intermediate builder to perform de/serialization.

The following example shows the differences between de/serializing a `headBucket` API call with V1 and V2 using a Jackson `ObjectMapper`.

```
    public void sendRequest() throws IOException {
        final String bucketName = "amzn-s3-demo-bucket";
        final ObjectMapper mapper = new ObjectMapper();

        // V1 uses POJOs to serialize and deserialize.
        final AmazonS3 v1S3Client = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.defaultClient();
        HeadBucketResult resultV1 = v1S3Client.headBucket(
            new HeadBucketRequest(bucketName));

        String v1Serialized = mapper.writeValueAsString(resultV1);

        HeadBucketResult deserializedV1 = mapper.readValue(v1Serialized,
HeadBucketResult.class);

        // V2 uses builders to serialize and deserialize.
        S3Client v2S3Client = S3Client.create();
        HeadBucketResponse v2Response = v2S3Client.headBucket(
            b -> b.bucket(bucketName));

        String v2Serialized = mapper.writeValueAsString(
            v2Response.toBuilder());

        HeadBucketResponse v2Deserialized = mapper.readValue(
            v2Serialized, HeadBucketResponse.serializableBuilderClass())
            .build();
```

```
    }
```

Deserialization differences between 1.x and 2.x of the Amazon SDK for Java

Empty collections in V2 compared to `null`s in V1

The SDK for Java v1.x and v2.x differ in how they deserialize JSON responses with lists and maps that are empty.

When the SDK receives a response with a missing property that is modeled as a list or map, V1 deserializes the missing property to `null`, whereas V2 deserializes the property to an immutable empty collection object.

For example, consider the response returned for the `describeTable` method from a DynamoDB client. The following example method contains a V2 DynamoDB client and a V1 DynamoDB client that both execute the `describeTable` method on a table that has no global secondary indexes

Example of the deserialization of a property modeled as a list that is missing in the response

```
public void deserializationDiffs(){

    DescribeTableResponse v2Response = dynamoDbClientV2.describeTable(builder ->
 builder.tableName(TABLE_NAME));
    // V2 provides has* methods on model objects for list/map members. No null check
 needed.
    LOGGER.info( String.valueOf(v2Response.table().hasGlobalSecondaryIndexes()) );

 LOGGER.info( String.valueOf(v2Response.table().globalSecondaryIndexes().isEmpty()) );
    // V2 deserialize to an empty collection.
    LOGGER.info(v2Response.table().globalSecondaryIndexes().toString());

    // V1 deserialize to null.
    DescribeTableResult v1Result = dynamoDbClientV1.describeTable(new
 DescribeTableRequest(TABLE_NAME));
    if (v1Result.getTable().getGlobalSecondaryIndexes() != null){
        LOGGER.info(v1Result.getTable().getGlobalSecondaryIndexes().toString());
    } else {
        LOGGER.info("The list of global secondary indexes returned by the V1 call is
 <null>");
    }
}
```

The following shows the logged output:

```
INFO  org.example.DeserializationDifferences:45 - false
INFO  org.example.DeserializationDifferences:46 - true
INFO  org.example.DeserializationDifferences:48 - []
INFO  org.example.DeserializationDifferences:55 - The list of global secondary indexes
 returned by the V1 call is <null>
```

The Java SDK 2.x takes an idiomatic approach by deserializing empty lists and maps to immutable empty collections instead of returning `null`, promoting safer and more concise code. With V2, you can check if a service returned an attribute modeled as a list or map with the `has*` method, such as the `hasGlobalSecondaryIndexes` shown in the previous example.

This approach avoids the need for explicit `null` checks and aligns with modern Java best practices for handling absent or empty data structures.

Complete example

```
package org.example;

import com.amazonaws.regions.Regions;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDB;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeTableRequest;
import com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.model.DescribeTableResult;
import org.slf4j.Logger;
import org.slf4j.LoggerFactory;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.DynamoDbClient;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.BillingMode;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.DescribeTableResponse;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.KeyType;
import software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.model.ScalarAttributeType;

import java.util.UUID;

public class DeserializationDifferences {
    private static final Logger LOGGER =
 LoggerFactory.getLogger(DeserializationDifferences.class);
    private static final String TABLE_NAME = "DeserializationTable-" +
 UUID.randomUUID();
    DynamoDbClient dynamoDbClientV2 = DynamoDbClient.create();
    AmazonDynamoDB dynamoDbClientV1 =
 AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard().withRegion(Regions.US_EAST_1).build();
```

```
    public static void main(String[] args) {

        DeserializationDifferences difference = new DeserializationDifferences();
        difference.createTable();
        difference.deserializationDiffs();
        difference.deleteTable();
    }

    public void createTable(){
        dynamoDbClientV2.createTable(b -> b
                .billingMode(BillingMode.PAY_PER_REQUEST)
                .tableName(TABLE_NAME)
                .keySchema(b1 -> b1.attributeName("Id").keyType(KeyType.HASH))
                .attributeDefinitions(b2 ->
b2.attributeName("Id").attributeType(ScalarAttributeType.S)));
        dynamoDbClientV2.waiter().waitUntilTableExists(b -> b.tableName(TABLE_NAME));
    }

    public void deserializationDiffs(){

        DescribeTableResponse v2Response = dynamoDbClientV2.describeTable(builder ->
builder.tableName(TABLE_NAME));
        // V2 provides has* methods on model objects for list/map members. No null
check needed.
        LOGGER.info( String.valueOf(v2Response.table().hasGlobalSecondaryIndexes()) );

LOGGER.info( String.valueOf(v2Response.table().globalSecondaryIndexes().isEmpty()) );
        // V2 deserialize to an empty collection.
        LOGGER.info(v2Response.table().globalSecondaryIndexes().toString());

        // V1 deserialize to null.
        DescribeTableResult v1Result = dynamoDbClientV1.describeTable(new
DescribeTableRequest(TABLE_NAME));
        if (v1Result.getTable().getGlobalSecondaryIndexes() != null){
            LOGGER.info(v1Result.getTable().getGlobalSecondaryIndexes().toString());
        } else {
            LOGGER.info("The list of global secondary indexes returned by the V1 call
is <null>");
        }
    }

    public void deleteTable(){
        dynamoDbClientV2.deleteTable(b -> b.tableName(TABLE_NAME));
```

```
        dynamoDbClientV2.waiter().waitUntilTableNotExists(b ->
 b.tableName(TABLE_NAME));
    }
}
```

The JSON response for the `describeTable` method from the V1 and V2 client contains no `GlobalSecondaryIndexes` attribute:

```
{
  "Table": {
    "AttributeDefinitions": [
      {
        "AttributeName": "Id",
        "AttributeType": "S"
      }
    ],
    "BillingModeSummary": {
      "BillingMode": "PAY_PER_REQUEST",
      "LastUpdateToPayPerRequestDateTime": ...
    },
    "CreationDateTime": ...,
    "DeletionProtectionEnabled": false,
    "ItemCount": 0,
    "KeySchema": [
      {
        "AttributeName": "Id",
        "KeyType": "HASH"
      }
    ],
    "ProvisionedThroughput": {
      "NumberOfDecreasesToday": 0,
      "ReadCapacityUnits": 0,
      "WriteCapacityUnits": 0
    },
    "TableArn": "arn:aws:dynamodb:us-east-1:11111111111:table/
DeserializationTable-...",
    "TableId": "...",
    "TableName": "DeserializationTable-...",
    "TableSizeBytes": 0,
    "TableStatus": "ACTIVE",
    "TableThroughputModeSummary": {
      "LastUpdateToPayPerRequestDateTime": ...,
      "TableThroughputMode": "PAY_PER_REQUEST"
```

```
    },
    "WarmThroughput": {
      "ReadUnitsPerSecond": 12000,
      "Status": "ACTIVE",
      "WriteUnitsPerSecond": 4000
    }
  }
}
```

Exception changes

Exception class names, their structures, and their relationships have changed. `software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException` is the new base `Exception` class that all the other exceptions extend.

This table maps the exception class name changes.

1.x	2.x
`com.amazonaws.SdkBaseException com.amazonaws.AmazonClientException`	`software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkException`
`com.amazonaws.SdkClientException`	`software.amazon.awssdk.core.exception.SdkClientException`
`com.amazonaws.AmazonServiceException`	`software.amazon.awssdk.awscore.exception.AwsServiceException`

The following table maps the methods on exception classes between version 1.x and 2.x.

1.x	2.x
`AmazonServiceException.getRequestId`	`SdkServiceException.requestId`

1.x	2.x
`AmazonServiceException.getServiceName`	`AwsServiceException.awsErrorDetails().serviceName`
`AmazonServiceException.getErrorCode`	`AwsServiceException.awsErrorDetails().errorCode`
`AmazonServiceException.getErrorMessage`	`AwsServiceException.awsErrorDetails().errorMessage`
`AmazonServiceException.getStatusCode`	`AwsServiceException.awsErrorDetails().sdkHttpResponse().statusCode`
`AmazonServiceException.getHttpHeaders`	`AwsServiceException.awsErrorDetails().sdkHttpResponse().headers`
`AmazonServiceException.rawResponse`	`AwsServiceException.awsErrorDetails().rawResponse`

Service-specific changes

Amazon S3 changes

SDK for Java 2.x disables anonymous access by default. As a result, you must enable anonymous access by using the `AnonymousCredentialsProvider`.

Operation name changes

Many of the operation names for the Amazon S3 client have changed in the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x. In version 1.x, the Amazon S3 client is not generated directly from the service API. This results in inconsistency between the SDK operations and the service API. In version 2.x, we now generate the Amazon S3 client to be more consistent with the service API.

The following table shows the operation names in the two versions.

Amazon S3 Operation names

1.x	2.x
abortMultipartUpload	abortMultipartUpload
changeObjectStorageClass	copyObject
completeMultipartUpload	completeMultipartUpload
copyObject	copyObject
copyPart	uploadPartCopy
createBucket	createBucket
deleteBucket	deleteBucket
deleteBucketAnalyticsConfiguration	deleteBucketAnalyticsConfiguration
deleteBucketCrossOriginConfiguration	deleteBucketCors
deleteBucketEncryption	deleteBucketEncryption
deleteBucketInventoryConfiguration	deleteBucketInventoryConfiguration
deleteBucketLifecycleConfiguration	deleteBucketLifecycle
deleteBucketMetricsConfiguration	deleteBucketMetricsConfiguration
deleteBucketPolicy	deleteBucketPolicy
deleteBucketReplicationConfiguration	deleteBucketReplication
deleteBucketTaggingConfiguration	deleteBucketTagging

1.x	2.x
deleteBucketWebsiteConfiguration	deleteBucketWebsite
deleteObject	deleteObject
deleteObjectTagging	deleteObjectTagging
deleteObjects	deleteObjects
deleteVersion	deleteObject
disableRequesterPays	putBucketRequestPayment
doesBucketExist	headBucket
doesBucketExistV2	headBucket
doesObjectExist	headObject
enableRequesterPays	putBucketRequestPayment
generatePresignedUrl	S3Presigner
getBucketAccelerateConfiguration	getBucketAccelerateConfiguration
getBucketAcl	getBucketAcl
getBucketAnalyticsConfiguration	getBucketAnalyticsConfiguration
getBucketCrossOriginConfiguration	getBucketCors
getBucketEncryption	getBucketEncryption
getBucketInventoryConfiguration	getBucketInventoryConfiguration
getBucketLifecycleConfiguration	getBucketLifecycle or getBucketLifecycleConfiguration
getBucketLocation	getBucketLocation

1.x	2.x
getBucketLoggingConfiguration	getBucketLogging
getBucketMetricsConfiguration	getBucketMetricsConfiguration
getBucketNotificationConfiguration	getBucketNotification or getBucketNotificationConfiguration
getBucketPolicy	getBucketPolicy
getBucketReplicationConfiguration	getBucketReplication
getBucketTaggingConfiguration	getBucketTagging
getBucketVersioningConfiguration	getBucketVersioning
getBucketWebsiteConfiguration	getBucketWebsite
getObject	getObject
getObjectAcl	getObjectAcl
getObjectAsString	getObjectAsBytes().asUtf8String
getObjectMetadata	headObject
getObjectTagging	getObjectTagging
getResourceUrl	S3Utilities#getUrl
getS3AccountOwner	listBuckets
getUrl	S3Utilities#getUrl
headBucket	headBucket
initiateMultipartUpload	createMultipartUpload
isRequesterPaysEnabled	getBucketRequestPayment

1.x	2.x
listBucketAnalyticsConfigurations	listBucketAnalyticsConfigurations
listBucketInventoryConfigurations	listBucketInventoryConfigurations
listBucketMetricsConfigurations	listBucketMetricsConfigurations
listBuckets	listBuckets
listMultipartUploads	listMultipartUploads
listNextBatchOfObjects	listObjectsV2Paginator
listNextBatchOfVersions	listObjectVersionsPaginator
listObjects	listObjects
listObjectsV2	listObjectsV2
listParts	listParts
listVersions	listObjectVersions
putObject	putObject
restoreObject	restoreObject
restoreObjectV2	restoreObject
selectObjectContent	selectObjectContent
setBucketAccelerateConfiguration	putBucketAccelerateConfiguration
setBucketAcl	putBucketAcl
setBucketAnalyticsConfiguration	putBucketAnalyticsConfiguration

1.x	2.x
setBucketCrossOriginConfiguration	putBucketCors
setBucketEncryption	putBucketEncryption
setBucketInventoryConfiguration	putBucketInventoryConfiguration
setBucketLifecycleConfiguration	putBucketLifecycle or putBucketLifecycleConfiguration
setBucketLoggingConfiguration	putBucketLogging
setBucketMetricsConfiguration	putBucketMetricsConfiguration
setBucketNotificationConfiguration	putBucketNotification or putBucketNotificationConfiguration
setBucketPolicy	putBucketPolicy
setBucketReplicationConfiguration	putBucketReplication
setBucketTaggingConfiguration	putBucketTagging
setBucketVersioningConfiguration	putBucketVersioning
setBucketWebsiteConfiguration	putBucketWebsite
setObjectAcl	putObjectAcl
setObjectRedirectLocation	copyObject
setObjectTagging	putObjectTagging
uploadPart	uploadPart

Amazon SNS changes

An SNS client can no longer access SNS topics in Regions other than the Region that it is configured to access.

Amazon SQS changes

An SQS client can no longer access SQS queues in Regions other than the Region that it is configured to access.

Amazon RDS changes

The SDK for Java 2.x uses `RdsUtilities#generateAuthenticationToken` in place of the class `RdsIamAuthTokenGenerator` in 1.x.

Changes in working with Amazon S3 from version 1 to version 2 of the Amazon SDK for Java

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x introduces significant changes to the S3 client, including a new package structure, updated class names, and revised method signatures. While many methods can be automatically migrated from V1 to V2 using the migration tool, some require manual migration, such as `listNextBatchOfObjects` and `selectObjectContent`. Additionally, V2 replaces certain V1 classes like `AccessControlList` and `CannedAccessControlList` with new implementations.

Topics

- S3 client differences between version 1 and version 2 of the Amazon SDK for Java
- Changes in Amazon S3 Transfer Manager from version 1 to version 2
- Changes in parsing Amazon S3 URIs from version 1 to version 2
- Changes in the S3 Event Notifications API from version 1 to version 2

S3 client differences between version 1 and version 2 of the Amazon SDK for Java

In this topic, the differences between the S3 clients in version 1 and version 2 of SDK for Java are organized by how the migration tool can automate the migration. The tool supports migration of most methods from V1 to V2, but some methods require manual migration. In additional to S3 client methods, some S3 V1 classes do not have a direct V2 equivalent requiring you to manually migrate them.

Contents

- Example V1 methods supported by the migration tool
  - putObject
  - getObject
- V1 methods that require manual migration
  - V1's getObject using V1's S3ObjectId to V2's GetObjectRequest.builder()
  - V1's listNextBatchOfObjects to V2's listObjectsV2Paginator
  - V1's listNextBatchOfVersions to V2's listObjectVersionsPaginator
  - selectObjectContent
  - V1's setBucketAcl to V2's acl method on PutBucketAclRequest.builder()
  - V1's setObjectAcl to V2's acl method on PutObjectAclRequest.builder()
  - V1's initiateMultipartUpload to V2's createMultipartUpload
    - Example migration
    - Implementation differences
  - V1's setRegion to V2's region method on client builder
  - V1's setS3ClientOptions(S3ClientOptions clientOptions)
  - V1's setBucketLoggingConfiguration to V2's putBucketLogging
  - V1's setBucketLifecycleConfiguration to V2's putBucketLifecycleConfiguration
  - V1's setBucketTaggingConfiguration to V2's putBucketTagging
- V1 classes that require manual migration
  - V1's AccessControlList to V2's AccessControlPolicy
  - V1's CannedAccessControlList enum to V2's BucketCannedACL and ObjectCannedACL enums
  - V1's BucketNotificationConfiguration to V2's NotificationConfiguration
  - V1's MultiFactorAuthentication to V2's mfa method on a request builder

Example V1 methods supported by the migration tool

The migration tool automatically migrates most methods from V1 to V2. The `putObject` and `getObject` methods are two examples.

`putObject`

```
// SDK V1
```

```
s3Client.putObject("my-bucket", "my-key", "Hello World!");


// SDK V2
s3Client.putObject(req -> req
    .bucket("my-bucket")
    .key("my-key"),
    RequestBody.fromString("Hello World!"));
```

`getObject`

```
// SDK V1
S3Object object = s3Client.getObject("my-bucket", "my-key");
InputStream content = object.getObjectContent();


// SDK V2
ResponseInputStream<GetObjectResponse> response = s3Client.getObject(req -> req
    .bucket("my-bucket")
    .key("my-key"));
```

V1 methods that require manual migration

You need to manually migrate the following V1 S3 client methods. When you use the migration tool, you see a comment in the V2 output Java file that directs you to this topic.

V1's `getObject` using V1's `S3ObjectId` to V2's `GetObjectRequest.builder()`

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
        .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
        .build();

S3ObjectId s3ObjectId = new S3ObjectId(
    "my-bucket",
    "object-key",
    "abc123version"
);

GetObjectRequest getRequest= new GetObjectRequest(s3ObjectId);
S3Object s3ObjectVersioned = s3Client.getObject(getRequest);
```

```
// SDK V2
// V2 does not include a 'S3ObjectId' class. V2 uses the request builder pattern
// to supply the bucket, key, and version parameters.
S3Client s3Client = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

GetObjectRequest getRequest = GetObjectRequest.builder()
    .bucket("my-bucket")
    .key("object-key")
    .versionId("abc123version")
    .build();

ResponseInputStream<GetObjectResponse> response = s3Client.getObject(getRequest);
```

V1's `listNextBatchOfObjects` to V2's `listObjectsV2Paginator`

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

ObjectListing objectListing = s3ClientV1.listObjects("bucket-name");
while (objectListing.isTruncated()) {
    objectListing = s3ClientV1.listNextBatchOfObjects(objectListing);
    for (S3ObjectSummary summary : objectListing.getObjectSummaries()) {
        System.out.println(summary.getKey());
    }
}


// SDK V2
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

ListObjectsV2Request request = ListObjectsV2Request.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .build();

// V2 returns a paginator.
ListObjectsV2Iterable responses = s3Client.listObjectsV2Paginator(request);
```

```
for (ListObjectsV2Response page : responses) {
    page.contents().forEach(content -> {
        System.out.println(content.key());
    });
}
```

V1's `listNextBatchOfVersions` to V2's `listObjectVersionsPaginator`

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

VersionListing versionListing = s3ClientV1.listVersions("bucket-name", "prefix");
while (versionListing.isTruncated()) {
    versionListing = s3ClientV1.listNextBatchOfVersions(versionListing);
    for (S3VersionSummary version : versionListing.getVersionSummaries()) {
        System.out.println(version.getKey() + " " + version.getVersionId());
    }
}


// SDK V2
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

ListObjectVersionsRequest request = ListObjectVersionsRequest.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .prefix("prefix")
    .build();

// V2 returns a paginator.
ListObjectVersionsIterable responses = s3ClientV2.listObjectVersionsPaginator(request);

for (ListObjectVersionsResponse page : responses) {
    page.versions().forEach(version -> {
        System.out.println(version.key() + " " + version.versionId());
    });
}
```

`selectObjectContent`

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

SelectObjectContentRequest request = new SelectObjectContentRequest()
    .withBucket("bucket-name")
    .withKey("object-key")
    .withExpression("select * from S3Object")
    .withExpressionType(ExpressionType.SQL)


SelectObjectContentResult result = s3ClientV1.selectObjectContent(request);
InputStream resultInputStream = result.getPayload().getRecordsInputStream();


// SDK V2
// In V2, 'selectObjectContent()' is available only on the S3AsyncClient.
// V2 handles responses using an event-based 'SelectObjectContentEventStream'.
S3AsyncClient s3ClientV2 = S3AsyncClient.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

SelectObjectContentRequest request = SelectObjectContentRequest.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .key("object-key")
    .expression("select * from S3Object")
    .expressionType(ExpressionType.SQL)
    .build();

SelectObjectContentResponseHandler handler = new SelectObjectContentResponseHandler() {
    // Implement the required abstract methods such as 'onEventStream()'.
};

CompletableFuture<Void> future = s3ClientV2.selectObjectContent(request, handler);
// The 'SelectObjectContentResponseHandler' implementation processes the results.
```

V1's `setBucketAcl` to V2's `acl` method on `PutBucketAclRequest.builder()`

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
```

```
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

AccessControlList acl = new AccessControlList();
acl.grantPermission(GroupGrantee.AllUsers, Permission.Read);
s3ClientV1.setBucketAcl("bucket-name", acl);


// SDK V2
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

PutBucketAclRequest request = PutBucketAclRequest.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .acl(BucketCannedACL.PRIVATE)
    .build();

s3ClientV2.putBucketAcl(request);
```

V1's `setObjectAcl` to V2's `acl` method on `PutObjectAclRequest.builder()`

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

AccessControlList acl = new AccessControlList();
acl.grantPermission(GroupGrantee.AllUsers, Permission.Read);
s3ClientV1.setObjectAcl("bucket-name", "object-key", acl);


// SDK V2
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

PutObjectAclRequest request = PutObjectAclRequest.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .key("object-key")
    .acl(ObjectCannedACL.PRIVATE)
    .build();
```

```
s3ClientV2.putObjectAcl(request);
```

V1's `initiateMultipartUpload` to V2's `createMultipartUpload`

Example migration

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

ObjectMetadata metadata = new ObjectMetadata();
metadata.setContentType("application/zip");
metadata.addUserMetadata("mykey", "myvalue");

InitiateMultipartUploadRequest initRequest = new InitiateMultipartUploadRequest(
    "bucket-name",
    "object-key",
    metadata
);

InitiateMultipartUploadResult initResponse =
 s3ClientV1.initiateMultipartUpload(initRequest);
String uploadId = initResponse.getUploadId();


// SDK V2
// V1 uses ObjectMetadata methods, whereas V2 uses a simple Map.
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

CreateMultipartUploadRequest createMultipartRequest =
 CreateMultipartUploadRequest.builder()
    .bucket("my-bucket")
    .key("object-key")
    .contentType("application/zip")
    .metadata(Collections.singletonMap("mykey", "myvalue"))
    .build();

CreateMultipartUploadResponse response =
 s3ClientV2.createMultipartUpload(createMultipartRequest);
String uploadId = response.uploadId();
```

Implementation differences

The default `Content-Type` header value for the following methods differ as shown in the following table.

SDK version	Method	Default `Content-Type` value
version 1	`initiateMultipartUpload`	`application/octet-stream`
version 2	`createMultipartUpload`	`binary/octet-stream`

V1's `setRegion` to V2's `region` method on client builder

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard().build();
s3ClientV1.setRegion(Region.getRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2));


// SDK V2
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();
```

V1's `setS3ClientOptions(S3ClientOptions clientOptions)`

Instead of using a single `S3ClientOptions` object with the `setS3ClientOptions` method, V2 provides methods on the client builder to set options.

V1's `setBucketLoggingConfiguration` to V2's `putBucketLogging`

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

BucketLoggingConfiguration loggingConfig = new BucketLoggingConfiguration();
loggingConfig.setDestinationBucketName("log-bucket");
```

```
SetBucketLoggingConfigurationRequest request = new
 SetBucketLoggingConfigurationRequest(
    "source-bucket",
    loggingConfig
);

s3ClientV1.setBucketLoggingConfiguration(request);


// SDK V2
// In V2, V1's 'BucketLoggingConfiguration' is replaced by 'BucketLoggingStatus'
// and 'LoggingEnabled'.
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

LoggingEnabled loggingEnabled = LoggingEnabled.builder()
    .targetBucket("log-bucket")
    .build();

BucketLoggingStatus loggingStatus = BucketLoggingStatus.builder()
    .loggingEnabled(loggingEnabled)
    .build();

PutBucketLoggingRequest request = PutBucketLoggingRequest.builder()
    .bucket("source-bucket")
    .bucketLoggingStatus(loggingStatus)
    .build();

s3ClientV2.putBucketLogging(request);
```

V1's `setBucketLifecycleConfiguration` to V2's `putBucketLifecycleConfiguration`

```
// SDK V1
BucketLifecycleConfiguration.Rule rule = new BucketLifecycleConfiguration.Rule()
    .withId("Archive and Delete Rule")
    .withPrefix("documents/")
    .withStatus(BucketLifecycleConfiguration.ENABLED)
    .withTransitions(Arrays.asList(
        new Transition()
            .withDays(30)
            .withStorageClass(StorageClass.StandardInfrequentAccess.toString()),
```

```
        new Transition()
            .withDays(90)
            .withStorageClass(StorageClass.Glacier.toString())
    ))
    .withExpirationInDays(365);

BucketLifecycleConfiguration configuration = new BucketLifecycleConfiguration()
    .withRules(Arrays.asList(rule));

s3ClientV1.setBucketLifecycleConfiguration("my-bucket", configuration);


// SDK V2
LifecycleRule rule = LifecycleRule.builder()
    .id("Archive and Delete Rule")
    .filter(LifecycleRuleFilter.builder()
        .prefix("documents/")
        .build())
    .status(ExpirationStatus.ENABLED)
    .transitions(Arrays.asList(
        Transition.builder()
            .days(30)
            .storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.STANDARD_IA)
            .build(),
        Transition.builder()
            .days(90)
            .storageClass(TransitionStorageClass.GLACIER)
            .build()
    ))
    .expiration(LifecycleExpiration.builder()
        .days(365)
        .build())
    .build();

PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest request =
 PutBucketLifecycleConfigurationRequest.builder()
    .bucket("my-bucket")
    .lifecycleConfiguration(BucketLifecycleConfiguration.builder()
        .rules(rule)
        .build())
    .build();

s3ClientV2.putBucketLifecycleConfiguration(request);
```

V1's `setBucketTaggingConfiguration` to V2's `putBucketTagging`

```
// SDK V1
List<TagSet> tagsets = new ArrayList<>();
TagSet tagSet = new TagSet();
tagSet.setTag("key1", "value1");
tagSet.setTag("key2", "value2");
tagsets.add(tagSet);

BucketTaggingConfiguration bucketTaggingConfiguration = new
 BucketTaggingConfiguration();
bucketTaggingConfiguration.setTagSets(tagsets);

SetBucketTaggingConfigurationRequest request = new
 SetBucketTaggingConfigurationRequest(
    "my-bucket",
    bucketTaggingConfiguration
);

s3ClientV1.setBucketTaggingConfiguration(request);


// SDK V2
Tagging tagging = Tagging.builder()
    .tagSet(Arrays.asList(
        Tag.builder()
            .key("key1")
            .value("value1")
            .build(),
        Tag.builder()
            .key("key2")
            .value("value2")
            .build()
    ))
    .build();

PutBucketTaggingRequest request = PutBucketTaggingRequest.builder()
    .bucket("my-bucket")
    .tagging(tagging)
    .build();

s3ClientV2.putBucketTagging(request);
```

V1 classes that require manual migration

V1's `AccessControlList` to V2's `AccessControlPolicy`

```
// SDK V1
AccessControlList aclV1 = new AccessControlList();
aclV1.setOwner(new Owner("owner-id", "owner-name"));
aclV1.grantPermission(GroupGrantee.AllUsers, Permission.Read);

// SDK V2
// To migrate from V1 to V2, replace direct 'AccessControlList' modifications with an
// 'AccessControlPolicy.builder()' that contains both owner information and grants.
// Note that V2's approach requires building the complete permission set upfront rather
 than modifying permissions incrementally.
AccessControlPolicy acpV2 = AccessControlPolicy.builder()
    .owner(Owner.builder()
        .id("owner-id")
        .displayName("owner-name")
        .build())
    .grants(Arrays.asList(
         Grant.builder()
            .grantee(Grantee.builder()
                 .type(Type.GROUP)
                 .uri("http://acs.amazonaws.com/groups/global/AllUsers")
                 .build())
             .permission(Permission.READ)
             .build()
     ))
     .build();
```

V1's `CannedAccessControlList` enum to V2's `BucketCannedACL` and `ObjectCannedACL` enums

```
// SDK V1
// In V1, 'CannedAccessControlList' is an enumeration of predefined ACLs.
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard().build();

// Creating a bucket.
s3ClientV1.setBucketAcl("bucket-name", CannedAccessControlList.PublicRead);

// Creating an object.
PutObjectRequest putObjectRequest = new PutObjectRequest("bucket-name", "object-key",
 file)
```

```
    .withCannedAcl(CannedAccessControlList.PublicRead);
s3ClientV1.putObject(putObjectRequest);


// SDK V2
// V2 replaces V1's 'CannedAccessControlList' with 'BucketCannedACL' for buckets and
 'ObjectCannedACL' for objects.
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder().build();

// Creating a bucket.
PutBucketAclRequest bucketRequest = PutBucketAclRequest.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .acl(BucketCannedACL.PRIVATE)
    .build();
s3ClientV2.putBucketAcl(bucketRequest);

// Creating an object.
PutObjectRequest objectRequest = PutObjectRequest.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .key("object-key")
    .acl(ObjectCannedACL.PUBLIC_READ)
    .build();
s3ClientV2.putObject(objectRequest, RequestBody.fromFile(file));
```

V1's `BucketNotificationConfiguration` to V2's `NotificationConfiguration`

```
//SDK V1
BucketNotificationConfiguration notificationConfig = new
 BucketNotificationConfiguration();

// Adding configurations by name
notificationConfig.addConfiguration("lambdaConfig",
    new LambdaConfiguration("arn:aws:lambda:function", "s3:ObjectCreated:"));

notificationConfig.addConfiguration("topicConfig",
    new TopicConfiguration("arn:aws:sns:topic", "s3:ObjectRemoved:"));

notificationConfig.addConfiguration("queueConfig",
    new QueueConfiguration("arn:aws:sqs:queue", "s3:ObjectRestore:*"));

s3Client.setBucketNotificationConfiguration("bucket", notificationConfig);
```

```
// SDK V2
// In V2, V1's BucketNotificationConfiguration is renamed to
 NotificationConfiguration.
// V2 contains no common abstract class for LambdaFunction/Topic/Queue configurations.
NotificationConfiguration notificationConfig = NotificationConfiguration.builder()
    .lambdaFunctionConfigurations(
        LambdaFunctionConfiguration.builder()
            .lambdaFunctionArn("arn:aws:lambda:function")
            .events(Event.valueOf("s3:ObjectCreated:"))
            .build())
    .topicConfigurations(
        TopicConfiguration.builder()
            .topicArn("arn:aws:sns:topic")
            .events(Event.valueOf("s3:ObjectRemoved:"))
            .build())
    .queueConfigurations(
        QueueConfiguration.builder()
            .queueArn("arn:aws:sqs:queue")
            .events(Event.valueOf("s3:ObjectRestore:*"))
            .build())
    .build();

s3Client.putBucketNotificationConfiguration(req -> req
    .bucket("bucket")
    .notificationConfiguration(notificationConfig));
```

V1's `MultiFactorAuthentication` to V2's `mfa` method on a request builder

```
// SDK V1
AmazonS3 s3ClientV1 = AmazonS3ClientBuilder.standard()
    .withRegion(Regions.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

BucketVersioningConfiguration versioningConfig = new BucketVersioningConfiguration()
    .withStatus(BucketVersioningConfiguration.ENABLED);

// Create an MFA configuration object.
MultiFactorAuthentication mfa = new MultiFactorAuthentication(
    "arn:aws:iam::1234567890:mfa/user",
    "123456"
);

// Create the request object.
```

```
SetBucketVersioningConfigurationRequest request = new
 SetBucketVersioningConfigurationRequest(
    "bucket-name",
    versioningConfig,
    mfa
);

// Send the request.
s3ClientV1.setBucketVersioningConfiguration(request);


// SDK V2
// V2 replaces V1's MultiFactorAuthentication POJO with parameters you set on the
 request builder.
S3Client s3ClientV2 = S3Client.builder()
    .region(Region.US_WEST_2)
    .build();

PutBucketVersioningRequest request = PutBucketVersioningRequest.builder()
    .bucket("bucket-name")
    .versioningConfiguration(VersioningConfiguration.builder()
        .status(BucketVersioningStatus.ENABLED)
        .build())
    .mfa("arn:aws:iam::1234567890:mfa/user 123456")  // Single method takes both MFA
 erial number and token.
    .build();

s3ClientV2.putBucketVersioning(request);
```

Changes in Amazon S3 Transfer Manager from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in the Amazon S3 Transfer Manager from version 1 (v1) to version 2 (v2).

High-level changes

Change	v1	v2

Maven dependencies	`<dependencyManagement>`
	`<dependencies>`
	`<dependency>`
		`<dependencyManagement>`
		`<dependencies>`
		`<dependency>`

Change	v1	v2
	<groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId> <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</artifactId> <version>*1.12.691*[1]</version> <type>pom</type> <scope>import</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId> <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-s3</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>	<groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId> <artifactId>bom</artifactId> <version>*2.27.21*[2]</version> <type>pom</type> <scope>import</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId> <artifactId>s3-transfer-manager</artifactId> </dependency> **// Add the following if using the** **// AWS CRT-based S3 client.** <dependency> <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk.crt</groupId> <artifactId>aws-crt</artifactId> <version>*0.29.14*[3]</version> </dependency> </dependencies>

Change	v1	v2
Package name	`com.amazonaws.services.s3.transfer`	`software.amazon.awssdk.transfer.s3`
Class name	`TransferManager`	`S3TransferManager`

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version. [3] Latest version.

Configuration changes

The configuration changes that you need to set for the v2 transfer manager depend on which S3 client that you use. You have the choice of the Amazon CRT-based S3 client or the standard Java-based S3 async client. For information about the differences, see the the section called “S3 clients in the SDK” topic.

Use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Amazon CRT-based S3 client
(get a builder)	`TransferManagerBuilder tmBuilder = TransferManagerBuilder.standard();`	`S3TransferManager.Builder tmBuilder = S3TransferManager.builder();`
S3 client	`tmBuilder.withS3Client(...);` `tmBuilder.setS3Client(...);`	`tmBuilder.s3Client(...);`
Executor	`tmBuilder.withExecutorFactory(...);` `tmBuilder.setExecutorFactory(...);`	`tmBuilder.executor(...);`

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Amazon CRT-based S3 client
Shutdown thread pools	`tmBuilder.withShutDownThreadPools(...);` `tmBuilder.setShutdownThreadPools(...);`	Not supported. The provided executor will not be shut down when the `S3TransferManager` is closed

Minimum upload part size	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.crtBuilder().minimumPartSizeInBytes(...).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Multipart upload threshold	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.crtBuilder().thresholdInBytes(...).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Amazon CRT-based S3 client

Minimum copy part size	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.crtBuilder().minimumPartSizeInBytes(...).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Multipart copy threshold	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.crtBuilder().thresholdInBytes(...).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Disable parallel downloads	`tmBuilder.withDisableParallelDownloads(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setDisableParallelDownloads(...);`
		Disable parallel downloads by passing a standard Java-based S3 client **with multipart disabled (default)** to the transfer manager.
		
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.builder().build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Amazon CRT-based S3 client
Always calculate multipart md5	`tmBuilder.withAlwaysCalculateMultipartMd5(...);` `tmBuilder.setAlwaysCalculateMultipartMd5(...);`	Not supported.

Use Java-based S3 async client

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Java-based S3 async client
(get a builder)	`TransferManagerBuilder tmBuilder = TransferManagerBuilder.standard();`	`S3TransferManager.Builder tmBuilder = S3TransferManager.builder();`
S3 client	`tmBuilder.withS3Client(...);` `tmBuilder.setS3Client(...);`	`tmBuilder.s3Client(...);`
Executor	`tmBuilder.withExecutorFactory(...);` `tmBuilder.setExecutorFactory(...);`	`tmBuilder.executor(...);`
Shutdown thread pools	`tmBuilder.withShutDownThreadPools(...);`	Not supported. The provided executor will not be shut down when the `S3TransferManager` is closed

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Java-based S3 async client
	`tmBuilder.setShutdownThreadPools(...);`	

Minimum upload part size	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.builder()`
		`    .multipartConfiguration(cfg ->`
		`        cfg.minimumPartSizeInBytes(...)).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Multipart upload threshold	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.builder()`
		`    .multipartConfiguration(cfg ->`
		`        cfg.thresholdInBytes(...)).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Java-based S3 async client

Minimum copy part size	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.builder()`
		`.multipartConfiguration(cfg ->`
		`cfg.minimumPartSizeInBytes(...)).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Multipart copy threshold	`tmBuilder.withMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setMinimumUploadPartSize(...);`
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.builder()`
		`.multipartConfiguration(cfg ->`
		`cfg.thresholdInBytes(...)).build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Disable parallel downloads	`tmBuilder.withDisableParallelDownloads(...);`
	`tmBuilder.setDisableParallelDownloads(...);`
		Disable parallel downloads by passing a standard Java-based S3 client **with multipart disabled (default)** to the transfer manager.
		
		`S3AsyncClient s3 = S3AsyncClient.builder().build();`
		
		`tmBuilder.s3Client(s3);`

Setting	v1	v2 - Transfer Manager using Java-based S3 async client
Always calculate multipart md5	`tmBuilder.withAlwaysCalculateMultipartMd5(...);` `tmBuilder.setAlwaysCalculateMultipartMd5(...);`	Not supported.

Behavior changes

Parallel transfer requirements

In the SDK for Java 2.x, the automatic parallel transfer feature (multipart upload/download) is available through the Amazon CRT-based S3 client and the Java-based S3 async client. To use the Amazon CRT-based S3 client, you must explicitly add the Amazon Common Runtime (CRT) library dependency for the maximized performance. To use the Java-based S3 async client with multipart enabled, you must use the SDK at version *`2.25.X <TODO>`* or higher.

The Amazon CRT-based S3 client alone—without using `S3TransferManager`—provides maximized performance of parallel transfers. `S3TransferManager` v2 provides additional APIs that make it easier to transfer files and directories.

Parallel download via byte-range fetches

When the automatic parallel transfer feature is enabled, the S3 Transfer Manager v2 uses byte-range fetches to retrieve specific portions of the object in parallel (multipart download). The way an object is downloaded with v2 does not depend on how the object was originally uploaded. All downloads can benefit from high throughput and concurrency.

In contrast, with S3 Transfer Manager v1, it does matter how the object was originally uploaded. The S3 Transfer Manager v1 retrieves the parts of the object the same way that the parts were uploaded. If an object was originally uploaded as a single object, the S3 Transfer Manager v1 is not able to accelerate the downloading process by using sub-requests.

Failure behavior

With S3 Transfer Manager v1, a directory transfer request fails if any sub-request fails. Unlike v1, the future returned from S3 Transfer Manager v2 completes successfully even if some sub-requests fail.

As a result, you should check for errors in the response by using the `CompletedDirectoryDownload.failedTransfers()` method or `CompletedDirectoryUpload.failedTransfers()` method even when the future completes successfully.

Changes in parsing Amazon S3 URIs from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in parsing Amazon S3 URIs from version 1 (v1) to version 2 (v2.).

High-level changes

To begin parsing an S3 URI in v1, you instantiate an `AmazonS3URI` by using a constructor. In v2 you call `parseUri()` on an instance of `S3Utilities`, to return an `S3URI`.

Change	v1	v2
Maven dependencies	`<dependencyManagement><dependencies><dependency><groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId><artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</artifactId><version>1.12.587[1]</version><type>pom</type><scope>import</scope></dependency></dependencies></dependencyManagement><dependencies>`	`<dependencyManagement><dependencies><dependency><groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId><artifactId>bom</artifactId><version>2.27.21[2]</version><type>pom</type><scope>import</scope></dependency></dependencies></dependencyManagement><dependencies><dependency>`

Change	v1	v2
	<dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</groupId> <artifact Id>s3</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>	<groupId> software.amazon.awssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>s3</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>
Package name	com.amazonaws.services.s3	software.amazon.awssdk.services.s3
Class names	AmazonS3URI	S3URI

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version.

API changes

Behavior	v1	v2

Parse an S3 URI.	URI uri = URI.create("https://s3.amazonaws.com");
	
	AmazonS3Uri s3Uri =
	new AmazonS3URI(uri, false);
		S3Client s3Client =
		S3Client.create();
		S3Utilities s3Utilities =
		s3Client.utilities();
		
		S3Uri s3Uri =
		s3Utilities.parseUri(uri);

Retrieve the bucket name from an S3 URI.	String bucket = s3Uri.getBucket();	Optional<String> bucket = s3Uri.bucket();
Retrieve the key.	String key = s3Uri.getKey();	Optional<String> key = s3Uri.key();

Behavior	v1	v2

Retrieve the region.	`String region = s3Uri.getRegion();`	`Optional<Region> region = s3Uri.region();`
		
		`String region;`
		`if (s3Uri.region().isPresent()) {`
		`  region = s3Uri.region().get().id();`
		`}`

Retrieve whether the S3 URI is path style.	`boolean isPathStyle = s3Uri.isPathStyle();`	`boolean isPathStyle = s3Uri.isPathStyle();`
Retrieve the version ID.	`String versionId = s3Uri.getVersionId();`	`Optional<String> versionId = s3Uri.firstMatchingRawQueryParameter("versionId");`
Retrieve the query parameters.	N/A	`Map<String, List<String>> queryParams = s3Uri.rawQueryParameters();`

Behavior changes

URL encoding

v1 provides the option to pass in a flag to specify whether the URI should be URL encoded. The default value is `true`.

In v2, URL encoding is not supported. If you work with object keys or query parameters that have reserved or unsafe characters, you must URL encode them. For example you need to replace a whitespace " " with `%20`.

Changes in the S3 Event Notifications API from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in the S3 Event Notifications API from version 1.x (v1) to version 2 .x (v2) of the Amazon SDK for Java.

High-level changes

Structural changes

V1 uses static inner classes for `EventNotificationRecord` types and their attributes, whereas v2 uses separate public classes for `EventNotificationRecord` types.

Naming convention changes

In v1, attribute class names include the suffix *Entity*, whereas v2 omits this suffix for simpler naming: for example, *eventData* instead of *eventDataEntity*.

Changes in dependencies, packages and class names

In v1, S3 Event Notification API classes are transitively imported with along with the S3 module (artifactId `aws-java-sdk-s3`). However, in v2, you need to add a dependency on the `s3-event-notifications` artifact.

Change	v1	v2

Maven dependencies	`<dependencyManagement>`
	`  <dependencies>`
	`  <dependency>`
	`  <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>`
	`  <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</artifactId>`
	`  <version>`*`1.X.X`*`</version>`
	`  <type>pom</type>`
	`  <scope>import</scope>`
	`  </dependency>`
	`  </dependencies>`
		`<dependencyManagement>`
		`  <dependencies>`
		`  <dependency>`
		`  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>`
		`  <artifactId>bom</artifactId>`
		`  <version>`*`2.X.X`*[1]`</version>`
		`  <type>pom</type>`
		`  <scope>import</scope>`
		`  </dependency>`
		`  </dependencies>`

Change	v1	v2

	`</dependencyManagement>`
	`<dependencies>`
	`  <dependency>`
	`  <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>`
	`  <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-s3</artifactId>`
	`  </dependency>`
	`</dependencies>`
		`</dependencyManagement>`
		`<dependencies>`
		`  <dependency>`
		`  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>`
		`  <artifactId>s3-event-notifications</artifactId>`
		`  </dependency>`
		`</dependencies>`

Package name	`com.amazonaws.services.s3.event`	`software.amazon.awssdk.eventnotifications.s3.model`

Change	v1	v2
Class names	S3EventNotification S3EventNotification.S3EventNotificationRecord S3EventNotification.GlacierEventDataEntity S3EventNotification.IntelligentTieringEventDataEntity S3EventNotification.LifecycleEventDataEntity S3EventNotification.ReplicationEventDataEntity S3EventNotification.RequestParametersEntity S3EventNotification.ResponseElementsEntity S3EventNotification.RestoreEventDataEntity S3EventNotification.S3BucketEntity S3EventNotification.S3Entity S3EventNotification.S3ObjectEntity S3EventNotification.TransitionEventDataEntity	S3EventNotification S3EventNotificationRecord GlacierEventData IntelligentTieringEventData LifecycleEventData ReplicationEventData RequestParameters ResponseElements RestoreEventData S3Bucket S3 S3Object TransitionEventData UserIdentity

Change	v1	v2
	S3EventNotification.UserIdentityEntity	

[1] Latest version.

API changes

JSON to `S3EventNotification` and reverse

Use case	v1	v2
Create `S3EventNotification` from JSON String	`S3EventNotification notification = S3EventNotification.parseJson(message.body());`	`S3EventNotification notification = S3EventNotification.fromJson(message.body());`
Convert `S3EventNotification` to JSON String	`String json = notification.toJson();`	`String json = notification.toJson();`

Access attributes of `S3EventNotification`

Use case	v1	v2
Retrieve records from a notification	`List<S3EventNotification.S3EventNotificationRecord> records = notifcation.getRecords();`	`List<S3EventNotificationRecord> records = notification.getRecords();`
Retrieve a record from a list of records	`S3EventNotification.S3EventNotificationRecord record =`	`S3EventNotificationRecord record =`

Use case	v1	v2
	`records.stream().findAny().get();`	`records.stream().findAny().get();`
Retrieve Glacier event data	`S3EventNotification.GlacierEventDataEntity glacierEventData = record.getGlacierEventData();`	`GlacierEventData glacierEventData = record.getGlacierEventData();`
Retrieve restore event data from a Glacier event	`S3EventNotification.RestoreEventDataEntity restoreEventData = glacierEventData.getRestoreEventDataEntity();`	`RestoreEventData restoreEventData = glacierEventData.getRestoreEventData();`
Retrieve request parameters	`S3EventNotification.RequestParametersEntity requestParameters = record.getRequestParameters();`	`RequestParameters requestParameters = record.getRequestParameters();`
Retrieve Intelligent Tiering event data	`S3EventNotification.IntelligentTieringEventDataEntity tieringEventData = record.getIntelligentTieringEventData();`	`IntelligentTieringEventData intelligentTieringEventData = record.getIntelligentTieringEventData();`
Retrieve lifecyle event data	`S3EventNotification.LifecycleEventDataEntity lifecycleEventData = record.getLifecycleEventData();`	`LifecycleEventData lifecycleEventData = record.getLifecycleEventData();`

Use case	v1	v2
Retrieve event name as enum	`S3Event eventNameAsEnum = record.getEventNameAsEnum();`	`//getEventNameAsEnum does not exist; use 'getEventName()' String eventName = record.getEventName();`
Retrieve replication event data	`S3EventNotification.ReplicationEventDataEntity replicationEntity = record.getReplicationEventDataEntity();`	`ReplicationEventData replicationEventData = record.getReplicationEventData();`
Retrieve S3 bucket and object information	`S3EventNotification.S3Entity s3 = record.getS3();`	`S3 s3 = record.getS3();`
Retrieve user identity information	`S3EventNotification.UserIdentityEntity userIdentity = record.getUserIdentity();`	`UserIdentity userIdentity = record.getUserIdentity();`
Retrieve response elements	`S3EventNotification.ResponseElementsEntity responseElements = record.getResponseElements();`	`ResponseElements responseElements = record.getResponseElements();`

Migrate the `aws-lambda-java-events` library version

If you use aws-lambda-java-events to work with S3 notification events within a Lambda function, we recommend that you upgrade to the latest 3.x.x version. Recent versions eliminate all dependencies on Amazon SDK for Java 1.x from the S3 event notification API.

For more information about the differences in handling S3 event notifications between the `aws-lambda-java-events` library and the SDK for Java 2.x, see the section called "S3 event notification handling options".

Profile file changes

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x parses the profile definitions in `~/.aws/config` and `~/.aws/credentials` to more closely emulate the way the Amazon CLI parses the files.

The SDK for Java 2.x:

- Resolves a `~/` or `~` followed by the file system's default path separator at the start of the path by checking, in order, `$HOME`, `$USERPROFILE` (Windows only), `$HOMEDRIVE`, `$HOMEPATH` (Windows only), and then the `user.home` system property.
- Looks for the `AWS_SHARED_CREDENTIALS_FILE` environment variable instead of `AWS_CREDENTIAL_PROFILES_FILE`.
- Silently drops profile definitions in configuration files without the word `profile` at the beginning of the profile name.
- Silently drops profile definitions that do not consist of alphanumeric, underscore or dash characters (after the leading `profile` word has been removed for configuration files).
- Merges settings of profile definitions duplicated within the same file.
- Merges settings of profile definitions duplicated in both the configuration and credentials files.
- Does NOT merge settings if both `[profile foo]` and `[foo]` are found in the same file.
- Uses settings in `[profile foo]` if both `[profile foo]` and `[foo]` are found in the configuration file.
- Uses the value of the last duplicated setting in the same file and profile.
- Recognizes both `;` and # for defining a comment.
- Recognizes `;` and # in profile definitions to define a comment, even if the characters are adjacent to the closing bracket.
- Recognizes `;` and # to define a comment only in setting values only if they are preceded by whitespace.
- Recognizes `;` and # and all following content in setting values if they are not preceded by whitespace.
- Considers role-based credentials the highest-priority credentials. The 2.x SDK always uses role-based credentials if the user specifies the `role_arn` property.

- Considers session-based credentials the second-highest-priority credentials. The 2.x SDK always uses session-based credentials if role-based credentials were not used and the user specifies the `aws_access_key_id` and `aws_session_token` properties.
- Uses basic credentials if role-based and session-based credentials are not used and the user specified the `aws_access_key_id` property.

Environment variables and system properties changes

1.x Environment Variable	1.x System Property	2.x Environment Variable	2.x System Property
AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID AWS_ACCESS_KEY	aws.accessKeyId	AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID	aws.accessKeyId
AWS_SECRET_KEY AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY	aws.secretKey	AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY	aws.secretAccessKey
AWS_SESSION_TOKEN	aws.sessionToken	AWS_SESSION_TOKEN	aws.sessionToken
AWS_REGION	aws.region	AWS_REGION	aws.region
AWS_CONFIG_FILE		AWS_CONFIG_FILE	aws.configFile
AWS_CREDENTIAL_PROFILES_FILE		AWS_SHARED_CREDENTIALS_FILE	aws.sharedCredentialsFile
AWS_PROFILE	aws.profile	AWS_PROFILE	aws.profile
AWS_EC2_METADATA_DISABLED	com.amazonaws.sdk.disableEc2Metadata	AWS_EC2_METADATA_DISABLED	aws.disableEc2Metadata

1.x Environment Variable	1.x System Property	2.x Environment Variable	2.x System Property
	com.amazonaws.sdk.ec2MetadataServiceEndpointOverride	AWS_EC2_METADATA_SERVICE_ENDPOINT	aws.ec2MetadataServiceEndpoint
AWS_CONTAINER_CREDENTIALS_RELATIVE_URI		AWS_CONTAINER_CREDENTIALS_RELATIVE_URI	aws.containerCredentialsPath
AWS_CONTAINER_CREDENTIALS_FULL_URI		AWS_CONTAINER_CREDENTIALS_FULL_URI	aws.containerCredentialsFullUri
AWS_CONTAINER_AUTHORIZATION_TOKEN		AWS_CONTAINER_AUTHORIZATION_TOKEN	aws.containerAuthorizationToken
AWS_CBOR_DISABLED	com.amazonaws.sdk.disableCbor	CBOR_ENABLED	aws.cborEnabled
AWS_ION_BINARY_DISABLE	com.amazonaws.sdk.disableIonBinary	BINARY_ION_ENABLED	aws.binaryIonEnabled
AWS_EXECUTION_ENV		AWS_EXECUTION_ENV	aws.executionEnvironment

1.x Environment Variable	1.x System Property	2.x Environment Variable	2.x System Property
	com.amazonaws.sdk.disableCertChecking	Not supported (Request feature)	Not supported (Request feature)
	com.amazonaws.sdk.enableDefaultMetrics	Not supported	Not supported
	com.amazonaws.sdk.enableThrottledRetry	Not supported	Not supported
	com.amazonaws.regions.RegionUtils.fileOverride	Not supported (Request feature)	Not supported (Request feature)
	com.amazonaws.regions.RegionUtils.disableRemote	Not supported (Request feature)	Not supported (Request feature)
	com.amazonaws.services.s3.disableImplicitGlobalClients	Not supported (Request feature)	Not supported (Request feature)

1.x Environment Variable	1.x System Property	2.x Environment Variable	2.x System Property
	`com.amazonaws.sdk.enableInRegionOptimizedMode`	Not supported (Request feature)	Not supported (Request feature)

Changes in Waiters from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in the functionality of Waiters from version 1 (v1) to version 2 (v2).

The following tables demonstrate the difference for DynamoDB waiters specifically. Waiters for other services follow the same pattern.

High-level changes

Waiters classes are in the same Maven artifact as the service.

Change	v1	v2
Maven dependencies	`<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId> <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</artifactId> <version>1.12.680[1]</version> <type>pom</type> <scope>import</scope> </dependency> </dependencies>`	`<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId> <artifactId>bom</artifactId> <version>2.27.10[2]</version> <type>pom</type> <scope>import</scope> </dependency> </dependencies>`

Change	v1	v2

	`</dependencyManagement>`
	`<dependencies>`
	`  <dependency>`
	`  <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>`
	`  <artifactId>dynamodb</artifactId>`
	`  </dependency>`
	`</dependencies>`
		`</dependencyManagement>`
		`<dependencies>`
		`  <dependency>`
		`  <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>`
		`  <artifactId>dynamodb</artifactId>`
		`  </dependency>`
		`</dependencies>`

Package name	`com.amazonaws.services.dynamodbv2.waiters`	`software.amazon.awssdk.services.dynamodb.waiters`
Class names	`AmazonDynamoDBWaiters`	• Synchronous: `DynamoDbWaiter` • Asynchronous: `DynamoDbAsyncWaiter`

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version.

API changes

Change	v1	v2

Create a waiter	`AmazonDynamoDB client = AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder`
	
	`  .standard().build();`
	`AmazonDynamoDBWaiters waiter = client.waiters();`
		Synchronous:
		
		`DynamoDbClient client = DynamoDbClient.create();`
		`DynamoDbWaiter waiter = client.waiter();`
		
		Asynchronous:

Change	v1	v2
		`DynamoDbAsyncClient asyncClient = DynamoDbAsyncClient.create(); DynamoDbAsyncWaiter waiter = asyncClient.waiter();`

Change	v1	v2

Wait until a table exists	Synchronous:
	
	`waiter.tableExists()`
	`    .run(new WaiterPar`
	`ameters<>(`
	`        new DescribeT`
	`ableRequest(tableN`
	`ame)));`
	
	Asynchronous:
	
	`waiter.tableExists()`
	`    .runAsync(new`
	` WaiterParameters()`
	`      .withRequest(new`
	` DescribeTableReque`
	`st(tableName)),`
	`          new WaiterHan`
	`dler() {`
	`              @Override`
	`              public`
	` void onWaitSuccess(`
	
	` AmazonWebServiceRe`
	`quest amazonWeb`
	`ServiceRequest) {`
	
	` System.out.println`
	`("Table creation`
	` succeeded");`
	`              }`
	
	`              @Override`
	`              public`
	` void onWaitFai`
	`lure(Exception e) {`
	
	` e.printStackTrace();`
	`              }`
		Synchronous:
		
		`WaiterResponse<Des`
		`cribeTableResponse>`
		` waiterResponse =`
		`    waiter.waitUntilTa`
		`bleExists(`
		`        r -> r.tableNa`
		`me("myTable"));`
		`waiterResponse.match`
		`ed().response()`
		`       .ifPresen`
		`t(System.out::prin`
		`tln);`
		
		Asynchronous:
		
		`waiter.waitUntilTa`
		`bleExists(r ->`
		` r.tableName(tableN`
		`ame))`
		`           .whenComp`
		`lete((r, t) -> {`
		`               if (t !=`
		` null) {`
		
		` t.printStackTrace();`
		`               } else {`
		
		` System.out.println(`
		
		`    "Table creation`
		` succeeded");`
		`               }`
		`           }).join();`

Change	v1	v2
	}).get();	

Configuration changes

Change	v1	v2

Polling Strategy (max attempts and fixed delay)	`MaxAttemptsRetryStrategy maxAttemptsRetryStrategy = new MaxAttemptsRetryStrategy(10);`
	
	`FixedDelayStrategy fixedDelayStrategy = new FixedDelayStrategy(3);`
	
	`PollingStrategy pollingStrategy = new PollingStrategy(maxAttemptsRetryStrategy, fixedDelayStrategy);`
	
	`waiter.tableExists().run( new WaiterParameters<>( new DescribeTableRequest(tableName)), pollingStrategy);`
		`FixedDelayBackoffStrategy fixedDelayBackoffStrategy = FixedDelayBackoffStrategy .create(Duration.ofSeconds(3));`
		
		`waiter.waitUntilTableExists(r -> r.tableName(tableName), c -> c.maxAttempts(10) .backoffStrategy(fixedDelayBackoffStrategy));`

Changes in the EC2 metadata utility from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in the SDK for Java Amazon Elastic Compute Cloud (EC2) metadata utility from version 1 (v1) to version 2 (v2).

High-level changes

Change	v1	v2
Maven dependencies	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId> <artifact Id>aws-java-sdk-bom</ artifactId> <version> *1.12.587*[1]</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId> <artifact Id>aws-java-sdk-co re</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>bom</artifactId> <version> *2.27.21*[2]</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>imds</artifactId> </dependency> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>apache-client [3]</ artifactId>

Change	v1	v2
		`</dependency>` `</dependencies>`
Package name	`com.amazonaws.util`	`software.amazon.awssdk.imds`

Instantiation approach	Use static utility methods; no instantiation:
	`String localHostName = EC2MetadataUtils.getLocalHostName();`
		Use a static factory method:
		`Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient.create();`
		Or use a builder approach:
		`Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient.builder().endpointMode(EndpointMode.IPV6).build();`

Types of clients	Synchronous only utility methods: `EC2MetadataUtils`	Synchronous: `Ec2MetadataClient` Asynchronous: `Ec2MetadataAsyncClient`

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version.

[3]Notice the declaration of the `apache-client` module for v2. V2 of the EC2 metadata utility requires an implementation of the `SdkHttpClient` interface for the synchronous metadata client, or the `SdkAsyncHttpClient` interface for the asynchronous metadata client. The ??? section shows the list of HTTP clients that you can use.

Requesting metadata

In v1, you use static methods that accept no parameters to request metadata for an EC2 resource. In contrast, you need to specify the path to the EC2 resource as a parameter in v2. The following table shows the different approaches.

v1	v2

`String userMetaData = EC2MetadataUtils.getUserData();`	`Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient.create();`
	`Ec2MetadataResponse response = client.get("/latest/user-data");`
	`String userMetaData = response.asString();`

Refer to the instance metadata categories to find the path you need to supply to request a piece of metadata.

> **Note**
>
> When you use an instance metadata client in v2, you should aim to use the same client for all request to retrieve metadata.

Behavior changes

JSON data

On EC2, the locally running Instance Metadata Service (IMDS) returns some metadata as JSON formatted strings. One such example is the dynamic metadata of an instance identity document.

The v1 API contains separate methods for each piece of instance identity metadata, whereas the v2 API directly returns the JSON string. To work with the JSON string, you can use the Document API to parse the response and navigate the JSON structure.

The following table compares how you retrieve metadata of an instance identity document in v1 and v2.

Use case	v1	v2
Retrieve the Region	`InstanceInfo instanceInfo = EC2MetadataUtils.getInstanceInfo(); String region = instanceInfo.getRegion();`	`Ec2MetadataResponse response = client.get("/latest/dynamic/instance-identity/document"); Document instanceInfo = response.asDocument(); String region = instanceInfo.asMap().get("region").asString();`
Retrieve the instance id	`InstanceInfo instanceInfo = EC2MetadataUtils.getInstanceInfo(); String instanceId = instanceInfo.instanceId;`	`Ec2MetadataResponse response = client.get("/latest/dynamic/instance-identity/document"); Document instanceInfo = response.asDocument(); String instanceId = instanceInfo.asMap().get("instanceId").asString();`
Retrieve the instance type	`InstanceInfo instanceInfo = EC2MetadataUtils.getInstanceInfo(); String instanceType = instanceInfo.instanceType();`	`Ec2MetadataResponse response = client.get("/latest/dynamic/instance-identity/document"); Document instanceInfo = response.asDocument(); String instanceType = instanceInfo.asMap().get("instanceType").asString();`

Endpoint resolution differences

The following table shows the locations that the SDK checks to resolve the endpoint to IMDS. The locations are listed in descending priority.

v1	v2
System property: `com.amazonaws.sdk.ec2MetadataServiceEndpointOverride`	Client builder configuration method: `endpoint(...)`
Environment variable: `Amazon_EC2_METADATA_SERVICE_ENDPOINT`	System property: `aws.ec2MetadataServiceEndpoint`
Default Value: `http://169.254.169.254`	Config file: `~.aws/config` with the `ec2_metadata_service_endpoint` setting
	Value associated with resolved `endpoint-mode`
	Default value: `http://169.254.169.254`

Endpoint resolution in v2

When you explicitly set an endpoint by using the builder, that endpoint value takes priority over all other settings. When the following code executes, the `aws.ec2MetadataServiceEndpoint` system property and config file `ec2_metadata_service_endpoint` setting are ignored if they exist.

```
Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient
  .builder()
  .endpoint(URI.create("endpoint.to.use"))
  .build();
```

Endpoint-mode

With v2, you can specify an endpoint-mode to configure the metadata client to use the default endpoint values for IPv4 or IPv6. Endpoint-mode is not available for v1. The default value used for IPv4 is `http://169.254.169.254` and `http://[fd00:ec2::254]` for IPv6.

The following table shows the different ways that you can set the endpoint mode in order of descending priority.

		Possible values
Client builder configuration method: `endpointMode(...)`	`Ec2MetadataClient client = Ec2MetadataClient.builder().endpointMode(EndpointMode.IPV4).build();`	`EndpointMode.IPV4` , `EndpointMode.IPV6`
System property	`aws.ec2MetadataServiceEndpointMode`	`IPv4`, `IPv6` (case does not matter)
Config file: `~.aws/config`	`ec2_metadata_service_endpoint` setting	`IPv4`, `IPv6` (case does not matter)
Not specified in the previous ways	IPv4 is used	

How the SDK resolves `endpoint` or `endpoint-mode` in v2

1. The SDK uses the value that you set in code on the client builder and ignores any external settings. Because the SDK throws an exception if both `endpoint` and `endpointMode` are called on the client builder, the SDK uses the endpoint value from whichever method you use.
2. If you do not set a value in code, the SDK looks to external configuration—first for system properties and then for a setting in the config file.
   a. The SDK first checks for an endpoint value. If a value is found, it is used.
   b. If the SDK still hasn't found a value, the SDK looks for endpoint mode settings.

3. Finally, if the SDK finds no external settings and you have not configured the metadata client in code, the SDK uses the IPv4 value of `http://169.254.169.254`.

IMDSv2

Amazon EC2 defines two approaches to access instance metadata:

- Instance Metadata Service Version 1 (IMDSv1) – Request/response approach
- Instance Metadata Service Version 2 (IMDSv2) – Session-oriented approach

The following table compares how the Java SDKs work with IMDS.

v1	v2
IMDSv2 is used by default	Always uses IMDSv2
Attempts to fetch a session token for each request and falls back to IMDSv1 if it fails to fetch a session token	Keeps a session token in an internal cache that is reused for multiple requests

The SDK for Java 2.x supports only IMDSv2 and does not fall back to IMDSv1.

Configuration differences

The following table lists the differing configuration options.

Configuration	v1	v2
Retries	Configuration not available	Configurable through builder method `retryPolicy(...)`
HTTP	Connection timeout configurable through the `Amazon_METADATA_SERVICE_TIMEOUT` environment variable. The default is 1 second.	Configuration available by passing an HTTP client to the builder method `httpClient(...)` . The default

Configuration	v1	v2
		connection timeout for HTTP clients is 2 seconds.

Example v2 HTTP configuration

The following example shows how you can configure the metadata client. This example configures the connection timeout and uses the Apache HTTP client.

```
SdkHttpClient httpClient = ApacheHttpClient.builder()
    .connectionTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(1))
    .build();

Ec2MetadataClient imdsClient = Ec2MetadataClient.builder()
    .httpClient(httpClient)
    .build();
```

Changes in Amazon CloudFront presigning from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in the Amazon CloudFront from version 1 (v1) to version 2 (v2).

High-level changes

Change	v1	v2
Maven dependencies	`<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</groupId> <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</artifactId> <version> 1.12.587[1]</version> <type>pom</type>`	`<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.awssdk</groupId> <artifactId>bom</artifactId> <version> 2.27.21[2]</version> <type>pom</type> <scope>import</scope>`

Change	v1	v2
	<scope>import</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId> <artifactId>cloudfront</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>	</dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId> <artifactId>cloudfront</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>
Package name	`com.amazonaws.services.cloudfront`	`software.amazon.awssdk.services.cloudfront`
Class names	CloudFrontUrlSigner CloudFrontCookieSigner	CloudFrontUtilities SignedUrl CannedSignerRequest CustomSignerRequest

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version.

API changes

Behavior	v1	v2
Build a canned request	Arguments are passed directly to the API.	`CannedSignerRequest cannedRequest = CannedSignerRequest.builder()`

Behavior	v1	v2

		`.resourceUrl(resourceUrl)`
		`.privateKey(privateKey)`
		`.keyPairId(keyPairId)`
		`.expirationDate(expirationDate)`
		`.build();`

Build a custom request	Arguments are passed directly to the API.	`CustomSignerRequest customRequest = CustomSignerRequest.builder()`
		`.resourceUrl(resourceUrl)`
		`.resourceUrlPattern(resourceUrlPattern)`
		`.privateKey(keyFile)`
		`.keyPairId(keyPairId)`
		`.expirationDate(expirationDate)`
		`.activeDate(activeDate)`
		`.ipRange(ipRange)`
		`.build();`

Behavior	v1	v2

Generate a signed URL (canned)	`String signedUrl = CloudFrontUrlSigner.getSignedURLWithCannedPolicy( resourceUrl, keyPairId, privateKey, expirationDate);`	`CloudFrontUtilities cloudFrontUtilities = CloudFrontUtilities.create();`
		
		`SignedUrl signedUrl =`
		
		`cloudFrontUtilities.getSignedUrlWithCannedPolicy(cannedRequest);`
		
		`String url = signedUrl.url();`

Generate a signed cookie (custom)	`CookiesForCustomPolicy cookies = CloudFrontCookieSigner.getCookiesForCustomPolicy( resourceUrl, privateKey, keyPairId, expirationDate, activeDate, ipRange);`	`CloudFrontUtilities cloudFrontUtilities = CloudFrontUtilities.create();`
		
		`CookiesForCustomPolicy cookies =`
		`cloudFrontUtilities.getCookiesForCustomPolicy(customRequest);`

Refactored cookie headers in v2

In Java v1, the Java SDK delivers cookie headers as a `Map.Entry<String, String>`.

```
Map.Entry<String, String> signatureMap = cookies.getSignature();
String signatureKey = signatureMap.getKey(); // "CloudFront-Signature"
String signatureValue = signatureMap.getValue(); // "[SIGNATURE_VALUE]"
```

The Java v2 SDK delivers the entire header as a single `String`.

```
String signatureHeaderValue = cookies.signatureHeaderValue(); // "CloudFront-
Signature=[SIGNATURE_VALUE]"
```

Changes in the IAM Policy Builder API from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in the IAM Policy Builder API from version 1 (v1) to version 2 (v2).

High-level changes

Change	v1	v2
Maven dependencies	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId> <artifact Id>aws-java-sdk-bom</ artifactId> <version> *1.12.587*[1]</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId> <artifact Id>aws-java-sdk-co re</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>bom</artifactId> <version> *2.27.21*[2]</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>iam-policy-buil der</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>

Change	v1	v2
Package name	`com.amazonaws.auth.policy`	`software.amazon.awssdk.policybuilder.iam`
Class names	Policy Statement • Statement.Effect • IdentiyManagementActions • Resource • Principal • Condition	IamPolicy IamStatement • IamEffect • IamAction • IamResource • IamPrincipal • IamCondition • IamConditionOperator • IamConditionKey

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version.

API changes

Setting	v1	v2

Instantiate a policy	`Policy policy = new Policy();`	`IamPolicy.Builder policyBuilder = IamPolicy.builder();`
		`...`
		`IamPolicy policy = policyBuilder.build();`

Set id	`policy.withtId(...);` `policy.setId(...);`	`policyBuilder.id(...);`

Setting	v1	v2
Set version	N/A - uses default version of 2012-10-17	`policyBuilder.version(...);`
Create statement	`Statement statement = new Statement(Effect.Allow).withActions(...).withConditions(...).withId(...).withPrincipals(...).withResources(...);`	`IamStatement statement = IamStatement.builder().effect(IamEffect.ALLOW).actions(...).notActions(...).conditions(...).sid(...).principals(...).notPrincipals(...).resources(...).notResources(...).build()`
Set statement	`policy.withStatements(statement); policy.setStatements(statement);`	`policyBuilder.addStatement(statement);`

Differences in building a statement

Actions

v1

The v1 SDK has enum types for service actions that represent *Action* elements in a policy statement. The following enum types are some examples.

- IdentityManagementActions
- DynamoDBv2Actions
- SQSActions

The following example shows the SendMessage constant for SQSActions.

```
Action action = SQSActions.SendMessage;
```

You cannot specify a *NotAction* element to a statement in v1.

v2

In v2, the IamAction interface represents all actions. To specify a service-specific action element, pass a string to the `create` method as shown in the following code.

```
IamAction action = IamAction.create("sqs:SendMessage");
```

You can specify a *NotAction* for a statement with v2 as shown in the following code.

```
IamAction action = IamAction.create("sqs:SendMessage");
IamStatement.builder().addNotAction(action);
```

Conditions

v1

To represent statement conditions, the v1 SDK uses subclasses of Condition.

- ArnCondition

- BooleanCondition
- DateCondition
- IpAddressCondition
- NumericCondition
- StringCondition

Each `Condition` subclass defines a comparison `enum` type to help define the condition. For example, the following shows a *not like* string comparison for a condition.

```
Condition condition = new StringCondition(StringComparisonType.StringNotLike, "key",
 "value");
```

v2

In v2, you build a condition for a policy statement by using `IamCondition` and provide an `IamConditionOperator`, which contains `enums` for all types.

```
IamCondition condition = IamCondition.create(IamConditionOperator.STRING_NOT_LIKE,
 "key", "value");
```

Resources

v1

A policy statement's *`Resource`* element is represented by the SDK's `Resource` class. You supply the ARN as a string in the constructor. The following subclasses provide convenience constructors.

- S3BucketResource
- S3ObjectResource
- SQSQueueResource

In v1, you can specify a *`NotResource`* element for a `Resource` by calling the `withIsNotType` method as shown in the following statement.

```
Resource resource = new Resource("arn:aws:s3:::mybucket").withIsNotType(true);
```

v2

In v2, you create a *Resource* element by passing an ARN to the `IamResource.create` method.

```
IamResource resource = IamResource.create("arn:aws:s3:::mybucket");
```

An `IamResource` can be set as *NotResource* element as shown in the following snippet.

```
IamResource resource = IamResource.create("arn:aws:s3:::mybucket");
IamStatement.builder().addNotResource(resource);
```

`IamResource.ALL` represents all resources.

Principals

v1

The v1 SDK offers the following `Principal` classes to represent types of principals that include all members:

- `AllUsers`
- `AllServices`
- `AllWebProviders`
- `All`

You cannot add a *NotPrincipal* element to a statement.

v2

In v2, `IamPrincipal.ALL` represents all principals:

To represent all members in other types of principals, use the `IamPrincipalType` classes when you create a `IamPrincipal`.

- `IamPrincipal.create(IamPrincipalType.AWS,"*")` for all users.
- `IamPrincipal.create(IamPrincipalType.SERVICE,"*")` for all services.
- `IamPrincipal.create(IamPrincipalType.FEDERATED,"*")` for all web providers.

- `IamPrincipal.create(IamPrincipalType.CANONICAL_USER,"*")` for all canonical users.

You can use the `addNotPrincipal` method to represent a *`NotPrincipal`* element when you create a policy statement as shown in the following statement.

```
IamPrincipal principal = IamPrincipal.create(IamPrincipalType.AWS,
 "arn:aws:iam::444455556666:root");
IamStatement.builder().addNotPrincipal(principal);
```

Changes in the DynamoDB mapping/document APIs from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in the Java SDK's high-level APIs for Amazon DynamoDB from version 1.x (v1) to the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x (v2). We first cover the object-to-table mapping API and then discuss the document API for working with JSON-style documents.

High-level changes

The names of the mapping client in each library differ in v1 and v2:

- v1 - DynamoDBMapper
- v2 - DynamoDB Enhanced Client

You interact with the two libraries in much the same way: you instantiate a mapper/client and then supply a Java POJO to APIs that read and write these items to DynamoDB tables. Both libraries also offer annotations for the class of the POJO to direct how the client handles the POJO.

Notable differences when you move to v2 include:

- V2 and v1 use different method names for the low-level DynamoDB operations. For example:

v1	v2
load	getItem
save	putItem
batchLoad	batchGetItem

- V2 offers multiple ways to define table schemas and map POJOs to tables. You can choose from the use of annotations or a schema generated from code using a builder. V2 also offers mutable and immutable versions of schemas.
- With v2, you specifically create the table schema as one of the first steps, whereas in v1, the table schema is inferred from the annotated class as needed.
- V2 includes the Document API client in the enhanced client API, whereas v1 uses a separate API.
- All APIs are available in synchronous and asynchronous versions in v2.

See the DynamoDB mapping section in this guide for more detailed information on the v2 enhanced client.

Import dependencies

v1

```
<dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>com.amazonaws</gro
upId>
      <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</
artifactId>
      <version> 1.X.X</version>
      <type>pom</type>
      <scope>import</scope>
    </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>

<dependencies>
  <dependency>
    <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>
    <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-dy
namodb</artifactId>
  </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

v2

```
<dependencyManagement>
  <dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.aw
ssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
      <version> 2.X.X*</version>
      <type>pom</type>
      <scope>import</scope>
    </dependency>
  </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>

<dependencies>
  <dependency>
    <groupId>software.amazon.aw
ssdk</groupId>
    <artifactId>dynamodb-enhanced</
artifactId>
  </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

* Latest version.

In v1, a single dependency includes both the low-level DynamoDB API and the mapping/document API, whereas in v2, you use the dynamodb-enhanced artifact dependency to access the mapping/document API. The dynamodb-enhanced module contains a transitive dependency on the low-level dynamodb module.

API changes

Create a client

Use case	v1	v2
Normal instantiation	`AmazonDynamoDB standardClient = AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard() .withCredentials(credentialsProvider) .withRegion(Regions.US_EAST_1) .build(); DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(standardClient);`	`DynamoDbClient standardClient = DynamoDbClient.builder() .credentialsProvider(ProfileCredentialsProvider.create()) .region(Region.US_EAST_1) .build(); DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder() .dynamoDbClient(standardClient) .build();`
Minimal instantiation	`AmazonDynamoDB standardClient = AmazonDynamoDBClientBuilder.standard(); DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(standardClient);`	`DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = DynamoDbEnhancedClient.create();`
With attribute transformer*	`DynamoDBMapper mapper = new DynamoDBMapper(standardClient,`	`DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient`

Use case	v1	v2

	`attributeTransformerInstance);`	`= DynamoDbEnhancedClient.builder()`
		`.dynamoDbClient(standardClient)`
		`.extensions(extensionAInstance, extensionBInstance)`
		`.build();`

*Extensions in v2 correspond roughly to attribute transformers in v1. The the section called “Use extensions” section contains more information on extensions in v2.

Establish mapping to DynamoDB table/index

In v1, you specify a DynamoDB table name through a bean annotation. In v2, a factory method, `table()`, produces an instance of `DynamoDbTable` that represents the remote DynamoDB table. The first parameter of the `table()` method is the DynamoDB table name.

Use case	v1	v2

Map the Java POJO class to the DynamoDB table	`@DynamoDBTable(tableName ="Customer")`
	`public class Customer {`
	`...`
	`}`
		`DynamoDbTable<Customer> customerTable = enhancedClient.table("Customer", TableSchema.fromBean(Customer.class));`

Map to a DynamoDB secondary index	1. Define a POJO class that represents the index. • Annotate class with the `@DynamoDBTable` supplying the name of the table that has the index. • Annotate properties with `@DynamoDBIndexHash`	1. Annotate attributes of a POJO class with `@DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey` (for a GSI) and `@DynamoDbSecondarySortKey` (for and GSI or LSI). For example,

Use case	v1	v2

	Key and optionally @DynamoDBIndexRangeKey .
	2. Create a query expression.
	3. Query using reference to the POJO class that represents the index. For example
	`mapper.query(IdEmailIndex.class, queryExpression)`
	where `IdEmailIndex` is the mapping class for the index.
	
	The section in the DynamoDB Developer Guide that discusses the v1 query method shows a complete example.
		`@DynamoDbSecondarySortKey(indexNames = "IdEmailIndex") public String getEmail() { return this.email; }`
		2. Retrieve a reference to the index. For example,
		`DynamoDbIndex<Customer> customerIndex = customerTable.index("IdEmailIndex");`
		3. Query the index.
		
		The ??? section in this guide provides more information.

Table operations

This section describes operation APIs that differ between v1 and v2 for most standard use cases.

In v2, all operations that involve a single table are called on the `DynamoDbTable` instance, not on the enhanced client. The enhanced client contains methods that can target multiple tables.

In the table named *Table operations* below, a POJO instance is referred to as `item` or as a specific type such as `customer1`. For the v2 examples the instances named, `table` is the result of previously calling `enhancedClient.table()` that returns a reference to the `DynamoDbTable` instance.

Note that most v2 operations can be called with a fluent consumer pattern even when not shown. For example,

```
Customer customer = table.getItem(r # r.key(key));
  or
Customer customer = table.getItem(r # r.key(k ->
 k.partitionValue("id").sortValue("email")))
```

For v1 operations, the table contains some of the commonly used forms and not all overloaded forms. For example, the `load()` method has the following overloads:

```
mapper.load(Customer.class, hashKey)
mapper.load(Customer.class, hashKey, rangeKey)
mapper.load(Customer.class, hashKey, config)
mapper.load(Customer.class, hashKey, rangeKey, config)
mapper.load(item)
mapper.load(item, config)
```

The table shows the commonly used forms:

```
mapper.load(item)
mapper.load(item, config)
```

Table operations

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2

Write a Java POJO to a Dynam table	`mapper.save(item)`
	`mapper.save(item, config)`
	`mapper.save(item, saveExpression, config)`
	
	In v1, `DynamoDBMapperConfig.SaveBehavior` and annotations determines which low-level DynamoDB method will be called. In
		PutIt Update m	`table.putItem(putItemRequest)`
			`table.putItem(item)`
			`table.putItemWithResponse(item) // Returns metadata.`
			
			`updateItem(updateItemRequest)`
			`table.updateItem(item)`
			`table.updateItemWithRespon se(item) //Returns metadata.`

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2
	general, `UpdateItem` is called except when using `SaveBehavior.CLOBBER` and `SaveBehavior.PUT`. Auto-generated keys are a special use case, and occasionally both `PutItem` and `UpdateItem` are used.		

Read an item from a Dynam table to a Java POJO	`mapper.load(item)`
	`mapper.load(item, config)`
		`GetIt`	`table.getItem(getItemRequest)`
			`table.getItem(item)`
			`table.getItem(key)`
			`table.getItemWithResponse(key) // Returns POJO with metadata.`

Delete an item from a Dynam table	`mapper.delete(item, deleteExpression, config)`	`Delet m`	`table.deleteItem(deleteItemRequest)`
			`table.deleteItem(item)`
			`table.deleteItem(key)`

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2
Query a Dynam table or seconc index and return a pagina list	`mapper.query(Custo mer.class, queryExpr ession) mapper.query(Custom er.class, queryExpr ession, mapperConfig)`	`Query`	`table.query(queryRequest) table.query(queryConditional)` Use the returned `PageIterable.strea m()` (lazy loading) for sync responses and `PagePublisher.subscribe()` for async responses
Query a Dynam table or seconc index and return a list	`mapper.queryPage(C ustomer.class, queryExpr ession) mapper.queryPage(Cu stomer.class, queryExpr ession, mapperConfig)`	`Query`	`table.query(queryRequest) table.query(queryConditional)` Use the returned `PageIterable.items ()` (lazy loading) for sync responses and `PagePublisher.items.subscribe()` for async responses

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2

Scan a Dynam table or seconc index and return a pagina list	`mapper.scan(Custom er.class, scanExpre ssion)`
	`mapper.scan(Customer .class, scanExpression, mapperConfig)`
		Scan	`table.scan()`
			`table.scan(scanRequest)`
			
			Use the returned `PageIterable.strea m()` (lazy loading) for sync responses and `PagePublisher.subscribe()` for async responses

Scan a Dynam table or seconc index and return a list	`mapper.scanPage(Cu stomer.class, scanExpre ssion)`
	`mapper.scanPage(Cust omer.class, scanExpre ssion, mapperConfig)`
		Scan	`table.scan()`
			`table.scan(scanRequest)`
			
			Use the returned `PageIterable.items ()` (lazy loading) for sync responses and `PagePublisher.items.subscribe()` for async responses

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2
Read multip items from multip tables in a batch	`mapper.batchLoad(A rrays.asList(customer1, customer2, book1)) mapper.batchLoad(it emsToGet) // itemsToGet: Map<Class<?>, List<KeyP air>>`	Batch tem	`enhancedClient.batchGetItem (batchGetItemRequest)` `enhancedClient.batchGetItem(r -> r.readBatches(ReadBatch.builder(Record1.c lass) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable1) .addGetItem(i -> i.key(k -> k.partitionValue(0))) .build(), ReadBatch.builder(Record2.c lass) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable2) .addGetItem(i -> i.key(k -> k.partitionValue(0))) .build()))`  `// Iterate over pages with lazy loading or over all items from the same table.`

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2

Write multip items to multip tables in a batch	`mapper.batchSave(A rrays.asList(customer1, customer2, book1))`	Batch eItem	`enhancedClient.batchWriteIt em(batchWriteItemRequest)`
			
			`enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(r -> r.writeBatches( WriteBatch.builder(Record1. class) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable1) .addPutItem(item1) .build(), WriteBatch.builder(Record2. class) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable2) .addPutItem(item2) .build()))`

Delete multip items from multip tables in a batch	`mapper.batchDelete (Arrays.asList(cus tomer1, customer2, book1))`	Batch eItem	`enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(r -> r.writeBatches( WriteBatch.builder(Record1. class) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable1) .addDeleteItem(ite m1key) .build(), WriteBatch.builder(Record2. class) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable2) .addDeleteItem(ite m2key) .build()))`

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2
Write/delete multip items in a batch	`mapper.batchWrite( Arrays.asList(cust omer1, book1), Arrays.as List(customer2))`	Batch eItem	`enhancedClient.batchWriteItem(r -> r.writeBatches( WriteBatch.builder(Record1. class) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable1) .addPutItem(item1) .build(), WriteBatch.builder(Record2. class) .mappedTableResour ce(mappedTable2) .addDeleteItem(ite m2key) .build()))`
Carry out a transa onal write	`mapper.transaction Write(transactionW riteRequest)`	Trans riteI	`enhancedClient.transactWrit eItems(transasctWriteItemsRequest)`
Carry out a transa onal read	`mapper.transaction Load(transactionLo adRequest)`	Trans etIte	`enhancedClient.transactGetI tems(transactGetItemsRequest)`

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2
Get count of matchi items of a scan or query	`mapper.count(Custo mer.class, queryExpr ession)` `mapper.count(Custom er.class, scanExpre ssion)`	Query, Scan with Selec UNT	Not supported

Create a table in Dynam corresp ding to the POJO class	`mapper.generateCre ateTableRequest(Cu stomer.class)`
	The previous statement generates a low-level create table request; users must call `createTable` on the DynamoDB client.
		Create le	`table.createTable(createTab leRequest)`
			
			`table.createTable(r -> r.provisi onedThroughput(getDefaultPr ovisionedThroughput())`
			`.globalSecondaryIndices(`
			`EnhancedGlobalSeco ndaryIndex.builder()`
			`.indexNam e("gsi_1")`
			`.projection(p -> p.projectionType(Projection Type.ALL))`
			`.provisio nedThroughput(getDefaultPro visionedThroughput())`
			`.build()));`

Use case	v1	Dynam operat	v2
Perfor a paralle scan in Dynam	`mapper.parallelScan(Customer.class, scanExpression, numTotalSegments)`	Scan with Segme and Total ents parame s	Users are required to handle the worker threads and call `scan` for each segment: `table.scan(r -> r.segment(0).totalSegments(5))`
Integra Amazo S3 with Dynam to store intellig nt S3 links	`mapper.createS3Link(bucket, key)` `mapper.getS3ClientCache()`	-	Not supported because it couples Amazon S3 and DynamoDB.

Map classes and properties

In both v1 and v2, you map classes to tables using bean-style annotations. V2 also offers other ways to define schemas for specific use cases, such as working with immutable classes.

Bean annotations

The following table shows the equivalent bean annotations for a specific use case that are used in v1 and v2. A `Customer` class scenario is used to illustrate parameters.

Annotations—as well as classes and enumerations—in v2 follow camel case convention and use 'DynamoDb', not 'DynamoDB'.

Use case	v1	v2
Map class to table	`@DynamoDBTable (tableName ="CustomerTable")`	`@DynamoDbBean` `@DynamoDbBean(converterProviders = {...})` The table name is defined when calling the `DynamoDbEDnhancedClient#table()` method.
Designate a class member as a table attribute	`@DynamoDBAttribute (attributeName = "customerName")`	`@DynamoDbAttribute("customerName")`
Designate a class member is a hash/partition key	`@DynamoDBHashKey`	`@DynamoDbPartitionKey`
Designate a class member is a range/sort key	`@DynamoDBRangeKey`	`@DynamoDbSortKey`
Designate a class member is a secondary index hash/partition key	`@DynamoDBIndexHashKey`	`@DynamoDbSecondaryPartitionKey`

Use case	v1	v2
Designate a class member is a secondary index range/sort key	`@DynamoDBIndexRangeKey`	`@DynamoDbSecondarySortKey`
Ignore this class member when mapping to a table	`@DynamoDBIgnore`	`@DynamoDbIgnore`
Designate a class member as an auto-generated UUID key attribute	`@DynamoDBAutoGeneratedKey`	`@DynamoDbAutoGeneratedUuid` The extension that provides this is not loaded by default; you must add the extension to client builder.
Designate a class member as an auto-generated timestamp attribute	`@DynamoDBAutoGeneratedTimestamp`	`@DynamoDbAutoGeneratedTimestampAttribute` The extension that provides this is not loaded by default; you must add the extension to client builder.

Use case	v1	v2
Designate a class member as an auto-incremented version attribute	`@DynamoDBVersionAttribute`	`@DynamoDbVersionAttribute` The extension that provides this is auto-loaded.
Designate a class member as requiring a custom conversion	`@DynamoDBTypeConverted`	`@DynamoDbConvertedBy`
Designate a class member to be stored as a different attribute type	`@DynamoDBTyped(<DynamoDBAttributeType>)`	No equivalent
Designate a class that can be serialized to a DynamoDB document (JSON-style document) or sub-document	`@DynamoDBDocument`	No direct equivalent annotation. Use the Enhanced Document API.

V2 additional annotations

Use case	v1	v2
Designate a class member not to be stored as a NULL attribute if the Java value is null	N/A	`@DynamoDbIgnoreNulls`
Designate a class member to be an empty object if all attributes are null	N/A	`@DynamoDbPreserveEmptyObject`
Designate special update action for a class member	N/A	`@DynamoDbUpdateBehavior`
Designate an immutable class	N/A	`@DynamoDbImmutable`
Designate a class member as an auto-incremented counter attribute	N/A	`@DynamoDbAtomicCounter` The extension that provides this functionality is auto-loaded.

Configuration

In v1, you generally control specific behaviors by using an instance of `DynamoDBMapperConfig`. You can supply the configuration object either when you create the mapper or when you make a request. In v2, configuration is specific to the request object for the operation.

Use case	v1	Default in v1	v2
	`DynamoDBMapperConfig.builder()`		

Use case	v1	Default in v1	v2
Batch load retry strategy	`.withBatchLoadRetryStrategy(batchLoadRetryStrategy)`	retry failed items	
Batch write retry strategy	`.withBatchWriteRetryStrategy(batchWriteRetryStrategy)`	retry failed items	
Consistent reads	`.withConsistentReads(CONSISTENT)`	EVENTU	By default, consistent reads is false for read operations. Override with `.consistentRead(true)` on the request object.
Conversion schema with sets of marshallers/ unmarshallers	`.withConversionSchema(conversionSchema)` Static implementations provide backwards compatibility with older versions.	V2_COMPATIBLE	Not applicable. This is a legacy feature that refers to how the earliest versions of DynamoDB (v1) stored data types, and this behavior will not be preserved in the enhanced client. An example of behavior in DynamoDB v1 is storing booleans as Number instead of as Boolean.

Use case	v1	Default in v1	v2
Table names	`.withObjectTableNameResolver()` `.withTableNameOverride()` `.withTableNameResolver()` Static implementations provide backwards compatibility with older versions	use annotation or guess from class	The table name is defined when calling the `DynamoDbEDnhancedClient#table()` method.
Pagination load strategy	`.withPaginationLoadingStrategy(strategy)` Options are: `LAZY_LOADING`, `EAGER_LOADING` , or `ITERATION_ONLY`	`LAZY_LOADING`	Iteration only is the default. The other v1 options are not supported.
Request metric collection	`.withRequestMetricCollector(collector)`	`null`	Use `metricPublisher()` in `ClientOverrideConfiguration` when building the standard DynamoDB client.

Use case	v1	Default in v1	v2
Save behavior	`.withSaveBehavior(SaveBehavior.CLOBBER)` Options are UPDATE, CLOBBER, PUT, APPEND_SET , or UPDATE_SKIP_NULL_ATTRIBUTES .	UPDATE	In v2, you call `putItem()` or `updateItem()` explicitly. CLOBBER or PUT: Corresponding action in v2 is calling `putItem()` . There is no specific CLOBBER configuration. UPDATE: Corresponds to `updateItem()` UPDATE_SKIP_NULL_ATTRIBUTES : Corresponds to `updateItem()` . Control update behavior with the request setting `ignoreNulls` and the annotation/tag `DynamoDbUpdateBehavior` . APPEND_SET : Not supported
Type converter factory	`.withTypeConverterFactory(typeConverterFactory)`	standard type converters	Set on the bean by using `@DynamoDbBean(converterProviders = {ConverterProvider.class, DefaultAttributeConverterProvider.class})`

Per-operation configuration

In v1, some operations, such as `query()`, are highly configurable through an “expression” object submitted to the operation. For example:

```
DynamoDBQueryExpression<Customer> emailBwQueryExpr = new
 DynamoDBQueryExpression<Customer>()
    .withRangeKeyCondition("Email",
        new Condition()
            .withComparisonOperator(ComparisonOperator.BEGINS_WITH)
            .withAttributeValueList(
                new AttributeValue().withS("my")));
```

```
mapper.query(Customer.class, emailBwQueryExpr);
```

In v2, instead of using a configuration object, you set parameters on the request object by using a builder. For example:

```
QueryEnhancedRequest emailBw = QueryEnhancedRequest.builder()
    .queryConditional(QueryConditional
        .sortBeginsWith(kb -> kb
            .sortValue("my"))).build();

customerTable.query(emailBw);
```

Conditionals

In v2, conditional and filtering expressions are expressed using an `Expression` object, which encapsulates the condition and the mapping of names and filters.

Use case	Operations	v1	v2
Expected attribute conditions	save(), delete(), query(), scan()	`new DynamoDBSaveExpression()  .withExpected(Collections.singletonMap(  "otherAttribute", new ExpectedAttributeValue(false)))  .withConditionalOperator(ConditionalOperator.AND);`	Deprecated; use `ConditionExpression` instead.
Condition expression	delete()	`deleteExpression.setConditionExpression("zipcode = :zipcode")`	`Expression conditionExpression =  Expression.builder()  .expression("#key = :value OR #key1 = :value1")  .putExpressionName("#key", "attribute")`

Use case	Operations	v1	v2
		deleteExpression .setExpressionAttributeValues(...)	.putExpressionName("#key1", "attribute3") .putExpressionValue(":value", AttributeValues.stringValue("wrong")) .putExpressionValue(":value1", AttributeValues.stringValue("three")) .build(); DeleteItemEnhancedRequest request = DeleteItemEnhancedRequest.builder() .conditionExpression(conditionExpression).build();
Filter expression	query(), scan()	scanExpression .withFilterExpression("#statename = :state") .withExpressionAttributeValues(attributeValueMapBuilder.build()) .withExpressionAttributeNames(attributeNameMapBuilder.build())	Map<String, AttributeValue> values = singletonMap(":key", stringValue("value")); Expression filterExpression = Expression.builder() .expression("name = :key") .expressionValues(values) .build(); QueryEnhancedRequest request = QueryEnhancedRequest.builder() .filterExpression(filterExpression).build();

Use case	Operations	v1	v2

Condition expression for query	query()	`queryExpression.withKeyConditionExpression()`	`QueryConditional keyEqual = QueryConditional.keyEqualTo(b -> b .partitionValue("movie01"));`
			
			`QueryEnhancedRequest tableQuery = QueryEnhancedRequest.builder() .queryConditional(keyEqual) .build();`

Type conversion

Default converters

In v2, the SDK provides a set of default converters for all common types. You can change type converters both at the overall provider level as well as for a single attribute. You can find a list of the available converters in the AttributeConverter API reference.

Set a custom converter for an attribute

In v1, you can annotate a getter method with `@DynamoDBTypeConverted` to specify the class that converts between the Java attribute type and a DynamoDB attribute type. For instance, a `CurrencyFormatConverter` that converts between a Java `Currency` type and DynamoDB String can be applied as shown in the following snippet.

```
@DynamoDBTypeConverted(converter = CurrencyFormatConverter.class)
public Currency getCurrency() { return currency; }
```

The v2 equivalent of the previous snippet is shown below.

```
@DynamoDbConvertedBy(CurrencyFormatConverter.class)
public Currency getCurrency() { return currency; }
```

> **Note**
>
> In v1, you can apply the annotation to the attribute itself , a type or a user-defined annotation, v2 supports applying the annotation it only to the getter.

Add a type converter factory or provider

In v1, you can provide your own set of type converters, or override the types you care about by adding a type converter factory to the configuration. The type converter factory extends `DynamoDBTypeConverterFactory`, and overrides are done by getting a reference to the default set and extending it. The following snippet demonstrates how to do this.

```
DynamoDBTypeConverterFactory typeConverterFactory =
    DynamoDBTypeConverterFactory.standard().override()
        .with(String.class, CustomBoolean.class, new DynamoDBTypeConverter<String,
 CustomBoolean>() {
            @Override
            public String convert(CustomBoolean bool) {
                return String.valueOf(bool.getValue());
            }
            @Override
            public CustomBoolean unconvert(String string) {
                return new CustomBoolean(Boolean.valueOf(string));
            }}).build();
DynamoDBMapperConfig config =
    DynamoDBMapperConfig.builder()
        .withTypeConverterFactory(typeConverterFactory)
        .build();
DynamoDBMapper mapperWithTypeConverterFactory = new DynamoDBMapper(dynamo, config);
```

V2 provides similar functionality through the `@DynamoDbBean` annotation. You can provide a single `AttributeConverterProvider` or a chain of ordered `AttributeConverterProviders`. Note that if you supply your own chain of attribute converter providers, you will override the default converter provider and must include it in the chain to use its attribute converters.

```
@DynamoDbBean(converterProviders = {
   ConverterProvider1.class,
   ConverterProvider2.class,
   DefaultAttributeConverterProvider.class})
```

```
public class Customer {
  ...
}
```

The section on attribute conversion in this guide contains a complete example for v2.

Document API

The Document API supports working with JSON-style documents as single items in a DynamoDB table. The v1 Document API has a corresponding API in v2, but instead of using a separate client for the document API as in v1, v2 incorporates document API features in the DynamoDB enhanced client.

In v1, the `Item` class represents an unstructured record from a DynamoDB table. In v2, an unstructured record is represented by an instance of the `EnhancedDocument` class. Note that primary keys are defined in the table schema for v2, and on the item itself in v1.

The table below compares the differences between the Document APIs in v1 and v2.

Use case	v1	v2
Create a document client	`AmazonDynamoDB client = ... //Create a client. DynamoDB documentClient = new DynamoDB(client);`	`// The v2 Document API uses the same DynamoDbEnhancedClient // that is used for mapping POJOs. DynamoDbClient standardClient = ... //Create a standard client. DynamoDbEnhancedClient enhancedClient = ... // Create an enhanced client.`
Reference a table	`Table documentTable = docClient.documentClient("Person");`	`DynamoDbTable<EnhancedDocument> documentTable = enhancedClient.table("Person",`

Use case	v1	v2
		TableSche ma.documentSchemaB uilder() .addIndex PartitionKey(Table Metadata.primaryIn dexName(),"id", AttributeValueType.S) .attribut eConverterProvider s(AttributeConvert erProvider.default Provider()) .build()) ;
Work with semi-structured data		
Put item	Item item = new Item() .withPrimaryKey("i d", 50) .withString("first Name", "Shirley"); PutItemOutcome outcome = documentTable.putI tem(item);	EnhancedDocument personDocument = EnhancedDocument.b uilder() .putNumbe r("id", 50) .putStrin g("firstName", "Shirley") .build(); documentTable.put Item(personDocument);

Use case	v1	v2

Get item	`GetItemOutcome outcome = documentTable.getItemOutcome( "id", 50);`
	`Item personDocFromDb = outcome.getItem();`
	`String firstName = personDocFromDb.getString("firstName");`
		`EnhancedDocument personDocFromDb = documentTable .getItem( Key.builder() .partitionValue(50) .build());`
		`String firstName = personDocFromDb.getString("firstName");`

Work with JSON items		
Convert a JSON structure to use it with the Document API	`// The 'jsonPerson' identifier is a JSON string.` `Item item = new Item().fromJSON(jsonPerson);`	`// The 'jsonPerson' identifier is a JSON string.` `EnhancedDocument document = EnhancedDocument.builder() .json(jsonPerson).build());`
Put JSON	`documentTable.putItem(item)`	`documentTable.putItem(document);`
Read JSON	`GetItemOutcome outcome = //Get item.` `String jsonPerson = outcome.getItem().toJSON();`	`String jsonPerson = documentTable.getItem(Key.builder() .partitionValue(50).build()) .fromJson();`

API reference and guides for document APIs

	v1	v2
API reference	Javadoc	Javadoc
Documentation guide	Amazon DynamoDB Developer Guide	Enhanced Document API (this guide)

FAQ

Q. Does optimistic locking with a version number work the same way in v2 as in v1?

A. The behavior is similar, but v2 does not does not automatically add conditions for the delete operations. You must add condition expressions manually if you want to control the delete behavior.

Changes in automatic Amazon SQS request batching from version 1 to version 2

This topic details the changes in automatic request batching for Amazon SQS between version 1 and version 2 of the Amazon SDK for Java.

High-level changes

The Amazon SDK for Java 1.x performs client-side buffering using a separate `AmazonSQSBufferedAsyncClient` class that requires explicit initialization for request batching.

The Amazon SDK for Java 2.x simplifies and enhances buffering functionality with the `SqsAsyncBatchManager`. The implementation of this interface provides automatic request batching capabilities directly integrated with the standard `SqsAsyncClient`. To learn about v2's `SqsAsyncBatchManager`, see the the section called “Use automatic request batching” topic in this guide.

Change	v1	v2
Maven dependencies	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId> <artifact Id>aws-java-sdk-bom</ artifactId> <version> *1.12.782*[1]</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> com.amazonaws</gro upId> <artifact Id>aws-java-sdk-sqs</ artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>	<dependencyManagement> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>bom</artifactId> <version> *2.31.15*[2]</version> <type>pom</ type> <scope>im port</scope> </dependency> </dependencies> </dependencyManageme nt> <dependencies> <dependency> <groupId> software.amazon.aw ssdk</groupId> <artifact Id>sqs</artifactId> </dependency> </dependencies>
Package names	`com.amazonaws.serv ices.sqs.buffered`	`software.amazon.aw ssdk.services.sqs. batchmanager`
Class names	`AmazonSQSBufferedA syncClient`	`SqsAsyncBatchManager`

[1] Latest version. [2] Latest version.

Using automatic SQS request batching

Change	v1	v2
Create a batch manager	`AmazonSQSAsync sqsAsync = new AmazonSQSAsyncClient(); AmazonSQSAsync bufferedSqs = new AmazonSQSBufferedAsyncClient(sqsAsync);`	`SqsAsyncClient asyncClient = SqsAsyncClient.create(); SqsAsyncBatchManager sqsAsyncBatchManager = asyncClient.batchManager();`
Create a batch manager with custom configuration	`AmazonSQSAsync sqsAsync = new AmazonSQSAsyncClient(); QueueBufferConfig queueBufferConfig = new QueueBufferConfig() .withMaxBatchOpenMs(200) .withMaxBatchSize(10) .withMinReceiveWaitTimeMs(1000) .withVisibilityTimeoutSeconds(20) .withReceiveMessageAttributeNames(messageAttributeValues); AmazonSQSAsync bufferedSqs = new AmazonSQSBufferedAsyncClien`	`BatchOverrideConfiguration batchOverrideConfiguration = BatchOverrideConfiguration.builder() .sendRequestFrequency(Duration.ofMillis(200)) .maxBatchSize(10) .receiveMessageMinWaitDuration(Duration.ofMillis(1000)) .receiveMessageVisibilityTimeout(Duration.ofSeconds(20)) .receiveMessageSystemAttributeNames(messageSystemAttributeNames) .receiveMessageAttributeNames(messageAttributeValues) .build();`

Change	v1	v2
	`t(sqsAsync, queueBuff erConfig);`	`SqsAsyncBatchManager sqsAsyncBatchManager = SqsAsyncBatchManag er.builder() .override Configuration(batc hOverrideConfigura tion) .client(S qsAsyncClient.crea te()) .schedule dExecutor(Executor s.newScheduledThre adPool(8)) .build();`
Send messages	`Future<SendMessage Result> sendResul tFuture = bufferedS qs.sendMessageAsyn c(new SendMessa geRequest() .withQueueUrl(queu eUrl) .withMessageBody(b ody));`	`CompletableFuture< SendMessageResponse> sendCompletableFuture = sqsAsyncB atchManager.sendMe ssage( SendMessageRequest .builder() .queueUrl(queueUrl) .messageBody(body) .build());`

Change	v1	v2
Delete messages	`Future<DeleteMessageResult> deletResultFuture = bufferedSqs.deleteMessageAsync(new DeleteMessageRequest() .withQueueUrl(queueUrl));`	`CompletableFuture<DeleteMessageResponse> deleteResultCompletableFuture = sqsAsyncBatchManager.deleteMessage( DeleteMessageRequest.builder() .queueUrl(queueUrl) .build());`
Change visibility of messages	`Future<ChangeMessageVisibilityResult> changeVisibilityResultFuture = bufferedSqs.changeMessageVisibilityAsync (new ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest() .withQueueUrl(queueUrl) .withVisibilityTimeout(20));`	`CompletableFuture<ChangeMessageVisibilityResponse> changeResponseCompletableFuture = sqsAsyncBatchManager.changeMessageVisibility( ChangeMessageVisibilityRequest.builder() .queueUrl(queueUrl) .visibilityTimeout(20) .build());`

Change	v1	v2
Receive messages	`ReceiveMessageResult receiveResult = bufferedSqs.receiveMessage( new ReceiveMessageRequest() .withQueueUrl(queueUrl));`	`CompletableFuture< ReceiveMessageResponse> responseCompletableFuture = sqsAsyncBatchManager.receiveMessage( ReceiveMessageRequest.builder() .queueUrl(queueUrl) .build());`

Asynchronous return type differences

Change	v1	v2
Return type	`Future<ResultType>`	`CompletableFuture< ResponseType>`
Callback mechanism	Requires an `AsyncHandler` with separate `onSuccess` and `onError` methods	Uses `CompletableFuture` APIs provided by the JDK, such as `whenComplete()` , `thenCompose()` , `thenApply()`
Exception handling	Uses `AsyncHandler#onError()` method	Uses `CompletableFuture` APIs provided by the JDK, such as `exceptionally()` , `handle()`, or `whenComplete()`
Cancellation	Basic support through `Future.cancel()`	Cancelling a parent `CompletableFuture`

Change	v1	v2
		automatically cancels all dependent futures in the chain

Asynchronous completion handling differences

Change	v1	v2
Response handler implement ation	`Future<ReceiveMess ageResult> future = bufferedSqs.receiv eMessageAsync(receiveRequest, new AsyncHand ler<ReceiveMessage Request, ReceiveMe ssageResult>() { @Override public void onSuccess(ReceiveM essageRequest request, ReceiveMe ssageResult result) { List<Message> messages = result.getMessages (); System.out.println ("Received " + messages.size() + " messages"); for (Message message : messages) { System.out.println`	`CompletableFuture< ReceiveMessageResp onse> completab leFuture = sqsAsyncB atchManager .receiveM essage(ReceiveMess ageRequest.builder() .queueUrl (queueUrl).build()) .whenComp lete((receiveMessa geResponse, throwable) -> { if (throwabl e != null) { System.err.println ("Error receiving messages: " + throwable .getMessage()); throwable.printSta ckTrace(); } else { List<Message> messages = receiveMessageResp onse.messages(); System.out.println`

Change	v1	v2

	("Message ID: " + message.getMessage Id());
	
	System.out.println ("Body: " + message.g etBody());
	}
	}
	
	@Override
	public void onError(Exception e) {
	
	System.err.println ("Error receiving messages: " + e.getMess age());
	
	e.printStackTrace();
	}
	}
	);
		("Received " + messages.size() + " messages");
		for (Message message : messages) {
		
		System.out.println ("Message ID: " + message.messageId());
		
		System.out.println ("Body: " + message.b ody());
		}
		}
		});

Key configuration parameters

Parameter	v1	v2
Maximum batch size	`maxBatchSize` (default 10 requests per batch)	`maxBatchSize` (default 10 requests per batch)
Batch wait time	`maxBatchOpenMs` (default 200 ms)	`sendRequestFrequency` (default 200 ms)
Visibility timeout	`visibilityTimeoutS econds` (-1 for queue default)	`receiveMessageVisi bilityTimeout` (queue default)

Parameter	v1	v2
Minimum wait time	`longPollWaitTimeoutSeconds` (20s when `longPoll` is true)	`receiveMessageMinWaitDuration` (default 50 ms)
Message attributes	Set using `ReceiveMessageRequest`	`receiveMessageAttributeNames` (none by default)
System attributes	Set using `ReceiveMessageRequest`	`receiveMessageSystemAttributeNames` (none by default)
Long polling	`longPoll` (default is true)	Not supported to avoid open connections waiting until the server sends the messages
Maximum wait time for long polling	`longPollWaitTimeoutSeconds` (default 20s)	Not supported to avoid open connections waiting until the server sends the messages
Maximum number of prefetched receive batches stored client-side	`maxDoneReceiveBatches` (10 batches)	Not supported because it is handled internally
Maximum number of active outbound batches processed simultaneously	`maxInflightOutboundBatches` (default 5 batches)	Not supported because it is handled internally
Maximum number of active receive batches processed simultaneously	`maxInflightReceiveBatches` (default 10 batches)	Not supported because it is handled internally

Use the SDK for Java 1.x and 2.x side-by-side

You can use both versions of the Amazon SDK for Java in your projects.

The following shows an example of the `pom.xml` file for a project that uses Amazon S3 from version 1.x and DynamoDB from version 2.27.21.

Example Example of POM

This example shows a `pom.xml` file entry for a project that uses both 1.x and 2.x versions of the SDK.

```
<dependencyManagement>
    <dependencies>
        <dependency>
            <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>
            <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-bom</artifactId>
            <version>1.12.1</version>
            <type>pom</type>
            <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
        <dependency>
          <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
          <artifactId>bom</artifactId>
          <version>2.27.21</version>
          <type>pom</type>
          <scope>import</scope>
        </dependency>
    </dependencies>
</dependencyManagement>

<dependencies>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>com.amazonaws</groupId>
      <artifactId>aws-java-sdk-s3</artifactId>
    </dependency>
    <dependency>
      <groupId>software.amazon.awssdk</groupId>
      <artifactId>dynamodb</artifactId>
    </dependency>
</dependencies>
```

OpenPGP key for the Amazon SDK for Java

All publicly available Maven artifacts for the Amazon SDK for Java are signed using the OpenPGP standard. The public key that you need to verify the signature of an artifact is available in the following section.

Current key

The following table shows OpenPGP key information for the current releases of the SDK for Java 1x and SDK for Java 2.x.

Key ID	0xAC107B386692DADD
Type	RSA
Size	4096/4096
Created	2016-06-30
Expires	**2025-10-04**
User ID	Amazon SDKs and Tools <aws-dr-tools@amazon.com>
Key fingerprint	FEB9 209F 2F2F 3F46 6484 1E55 AC10 7B38 6692 DADD

To copy the following OpenPGP public key for the SDK for Java to the clipboard, select the "Copy" icon in the upper right corner.

```
-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
Comment: Hostname:
Version: Hockeypuck 2.2

xsFNBFd1gAUBEACqbmmFbxdJgz1lD7wrlskQA1LLuSAC4p8ny9u/D2zLR8Ynk3Yz
mzJuQ+Kfjne2t+xTDex6MPJlMYpOviSWsX2psgvdmeyUpW9ap0lrThNYkc+W5fRc
buFehfbi9LSATZGJi8RG0sCCr5FsYVz0gEk85M2+PeM24cXhQIOZtQUjswX/pdk/
KduGtZASqNAYLKROmRODzUuaokLPo24pfm9bnr1RnRtwt5ktPAA5bM9ZZaGKriej
kT2lPffbBjp8F5AZvmGLtNm2Cmg4FKBvI04SQjy2jjrQ3wBzi5Lc9HTxDuHK/rtV
```

u6PewUe2WPlnxlXenhMZU1UK4YoSB9E9StQ2VxQiySLHSdxR7Ma4WgYdVLn9bOie
nj3QxLuQ1ZUKF79ES6JaM4tOz1gGcQeU1+UklgjFLuKwmzWRdEIFfxMyvH6qgKnd
U+DioH5mcUwhwffAAsuIJyAdMIEUYh7IfzJJXQf+fF+XfOCl6byOJFWrIGQkAzMu
CEvaCfwtHC2Lpzo33/WRFeMAuzzd0QJ4uz4xFFvaSOSZHMLHWI9YV/+Pea3X99Ms
0Nlek/LolAJh67MynHeVBOHKrq+fluorWepQivctzN6Y1NOkx5naTPGGaKWK7G2q
TbcY5SMnkIWfLFSougj0Fvmjczq8iZRwYxWA+i+LQvsR9WEXEiQffIWRoQARAQAB
zSxBV1MgU0RLcyBhbmQgVG9vbHMgPGF3cy1kci10b29sc0BhbWF6b24uY29tPsLB
lAQTAQoAPgIbAwULCQgHAwUVCgkICwUWAgMBAAIeAQIXgBYhBP65IJ8vLz9GZIQe
VawQezhmktrdBQJnABcIBQkRa8qDAAoJEKwQezhmktrdl1MQAIwEuDar3OTxkfTa
cPNKDnNzxaWqrxZ3FTQ+PyrHhQ6usxxrvDKJS+uCjE9bmWHVFU1R4yQNF+72lJdw
5UhX0u+ZgT9afApE65uAZuwLhPsz8upXT8C6VeKXh3shdw7qXi2hrwtM1a0Pls4O
Cs2C9rLUDMJTySrVDDVwpnaAB+8DcFrs9bIt5Q3gdOUatdzDvcb7QKh9jUvzCpbE
cInb1epDN5MRzowMR4iU2VV1RzLxCvm7CQSyXfgf0DFLkXWiknhOq9eINmytJFG/
ntFdiZFkNZ5hP709loywdfNrmqB6PsF8BPGFh8gKw1pjowrfHpv6cNIqShmA76LT
3OHViOlqGFB7obffq//eZGPR0oYJFDrOdD2CFRoHnP3N++AfkA4SRN7eXwyoz6Pk
Do9WNIEEkAcp6PGvv7AokogDo/4OqmxgC6fN+3BTOstWpv4FlD4NxOZWsTs49wxg
kPlCCVf8t75aZZkcjXng1eClZZQ5SBlRtSB7gMqtP7MIn2J5w8spNbs5xQvJc76u
NvzwEasPkY+UcHd05RddOUwoKqDerLUG7YqdlNCJoQR1mBIgZButbQlMyaZcmQqO
iR0kwDi9h6Dl6fnUb2dFCNJw+eDHvsjG8HI3IVZMl0bUQ2kmmwr1O2YQ1ynJQm0l
lMllI4hFU8/lHNHm8ie5darpVXQEwsGUBBMBCgA+AhsDBQsJCAcDBRUKCQgLBRYC
AwEAAh4BAheAFiEE/rkgny8vP0ZkhB5VrBB7OGaS2t0FAmUkSiIFCQ+P/Z0ACgkQ
rBB7OGaS2t3HVg//S+/KbeOBf+nCdHsrWtp9kxvWIpAGvQhIbxx1tp/impfm+5Rm
fKPD0KX+g42fuMmOdDE4gjO4GjGd7ZY3bx+0zbDSdVebzmYCbPZ/BDP990oPKidd
w6Gl8PaIyqfuARKOESBETvAwNgwO4t2ocjs4pYZV+CuHvESYpqkuHjmHtye6ajZW
Mv24NhjVo4EfP33dPugTjXLjeuGT7qQpsYV3a66juHmPVkXwuPqxh9wTNc5TU6FG
UPSfIGMPL0xha7Rg2i5zvRaAxx4bHqGO8IAz/l/E/tJkV5xnt494HQam9UDbiFI0
Q0TSve1R6S45/UjQW6cycyduHtk72s9ipa9YM0ilTdLgKMWFjzYv4h4qeYvLw3oB
JGQew+I0I4dIrwL/TKet33EuFfwmyT9MaJBhqV6geFaQ0uVmwvzpAcvxIoSqSpkJ
B/kASqCEM/o0QZLuWc56cDsmMisD0ouVPt+c1Zk7AWLlf6j8LKYTbK0QxLRh/eeZ
jhSf3HnpaCfonbOoHmeo5d/o3EZ0AiA4GbT3xgScoIgXOT7KGgOWmtWkdyd3Zvl/
o6q6Hwpg4RsqCkwnfNm5ZIvmTAYXWc2hiICSicxrP0fek5Cc4xVgJR5RMNGyI7+m
ut1SE2WvLhMCwEyl5ecWF0tUze8VBlWkHJp0Y4k2ado39Zq/DZrTRQYEVrjCwX0E
EwEKACcCGwMFCwkIBwMFFQoJCAsFFgIDAQACHgECF4AFAmEyoZoFCQueVRUACgkQ
rBB7OGaS2t3axA//dgcz5T4Fs7LWdIQB/KRnvX64IzaGQcwt3FBhYH+sFaSaD+lu
752vi3jlGxMBKs2NFxk6e2U8xBEir3vfKYd+mZ5L6egXC9MYfvMO/UFEFH3A+t3V
dTOJK4RQcaL9+rFRVdDmZuifN9OFfy25d66JCZ5OiqgHTQViVmbrGw2cQdyNWXrq
YLgg+gktadkmzis4J6hF/le8NOBfrG3n+QthFl/v2ppYYW9pmmxzUIf6tAlR1Vr8
PhPukjuFfrPLRL3XPiK4LkdlSI5MX7Llq4RkcZN1NY1LWS8699wJOLRcr8aQYvzZ
Jm7tfZUaekJ5ScXJWJEaWT4poMbWxXINj6VwE+DqKWvjkzoxBXSIdLk4XThA1dIq
3n5SfMkfuWV2A2xHqJtEzI1XeTm/d/JRxIG8hjIs5FNMGJUSNANJuTVA2putCVf0
JbP4QlafXoEVOYwW/EFJY+brjQadwc/knf/QxszDcKb3THuTxR80A0h6ZysmtLEg
PCaD1xUCDdr4P7DGOtV7yMaDR6O8QKmb7TKzCKCPnHouqPT0DhSB2MRq437+mfSe
EGga/sPMxe0z8ugO2CnrCf3eplU3ZOy4eeQSThTKe0Hp5YlsF1cdZSvjt7GJaHR2
9A22nAJY9PojtlM+0Dkr/PH6r2brv3sEuACRNhzqCWhAve+zVnVLeb+Fk1rCwX0E

```
EwEKACcCGwMFCwkIBwMFFQoJCAsFFgIDAQACHgECF4AFAmCavPYFCQsGcHEACgkQ
rBB7OGaS2t3fqg//asHYSTBI4IoLibSF5ZJ8NaLo4EqgRtsO0W1zr8fCoFbxI+yI
qWrNXR7eoFj8tWO7Tj6S0kQr4QZcucLeILfox6CtDzO3f3WQTH9m/0si5U4Jf3RA
gBd0vwxVSSSNEsIUUfylOBHLVwlhaTVfh1h1dZhzb18LA1Vqu0100GGxvaG3dUl4
oMSRSK8EeaSO4hIM8ScjVyhjsuPRm1jlwd1EXZ5mkHRGRMGmwi3XysJjIeQRFmuG
a9uPes7I/K85r7X91BLz+G/mkSZsrHxzLxF0mSZtQdhq08GyMeQlJavs7sb1UVbg
ag30JEAjgqRsNIQOMIvl2/amrRJ7DUyQu5YkZQsAyCIhSVZw6zlJlkYVKSw1Cu1I
VX1n/Aahx5wwaQZA1dDTolX8WvL9O/KmEGWbKUSov40uoRwSOeXP3QhW75kD4zT0
n3pSUc7tXka8GAz5Ar+r90l4wc9as2WjWADo3CX8cF0zQOrN1naMQ++xBIAG9ms8
y3L4ECoRqvjCpjUAfhflxwSM7uclCgFBINFKSLV+QGxzWfHjg3+bSQd0hrRn9j4z
Di9aJmFESQ6iykbUjiUFrcI1NUCFKz2awaxh+Sq8UkYcvuxljxdK/zYYEG8DSdQ2
uwlssHCjYVpAb16hq1EAaSqnhv86020G4Z6JCg3AUZt9RlMBpK2Pn/NmPSzCwX0E
EwEKACcCGwMFCwkIBwMFFQoJCAsFFgIDAQACHgECF4AFAl771vAFCQlnimUACgkQ
rBB7OGaS2t35Jw/9GhpQquJVUCAsc4az7+ad8q2d9OUKXOLl2x0j3/ofS8umZJYr
8KXZxPqBqvLjlUyAB5Ur4fWVBdp9iP4Vj74jmRih7YatK8heGmNoUAnI1/90qV5O
ypFObfvWLxvcUNizmS/LYKdNuYcHwyw4bFyTz9gd3XH6Dxak7YiAXz3JgJIXcIB3
ELfpsduzpncLeVwz/dKhYX5iJ7Y/xd4Ew8Ian8FyNDNRwcXobTpPAMNiGLG5xSLq
8RgQfkm07BVVDtu5tPw4V46gnBXGXNjPhSirGMoNbKZqtPO7TcBQhPQ9c95x73hs
kAqZKHrwi1B7cfy1I8y5sRFbPa0RXeVWQKEMZdwLsFhCbEex6iXHP+rMK0nSJf0G
9lF2eJk140n8K7wzakOnjvN00VfN/9D+xD2lCXCzbYbaDXX2tYOd4GS72fW9M/zT
96tIH5UtMGMOICuUJjnL34EbzBuxwTEnJKhDGQH2P+eUzM9jmuCTRLLGw2P0Zuof
6GsSNLf+5pw3BIvEZw5PYT1N6i3ml9MQ7p9BWr7flCF8CU/xzyPN7TVb/677Be7V
SL1rNFLNi0IdqcbLJ63pTWaUGkCSqRnMfq3cIDlzNz2LoVvOO8VVmdtFRkhHN8hJ
h7CUXlaqBOfaJhV3FqA9G8sXmSN3r3pusZb13kfCKsJUZorThWxdaUBuUH3CwX0E
EwEKACcFAld1gAUCGwMFCQeGH4AFCwkIBwMFFQoJCAsFFgIDAQACHgECF4AACgkQ
rBB7OGaS2t1aKA//dBaXto7zUFRbJvLgcSE3hJ0ChYZj8Uuo7iYK26mVycyBFQJK
Iv2XYFIJMwK1Rx1Ja1jA6BIKE3aYyx2LVTYU1Hke826dhH+kV2qN9C6t/VmYpV4b
n/i64po7EzD17ykrm5gB+z47uCvyC79/r8Ouns1mTf/JUql/hYJj2hf1MDWr07/X
Wc1zBLjlT93tg/43Vgz1wFdrUOcNx1+bQGXKTOi4AXSp3UvCL+2YsQ2/JsPf7ZzZ
awSuUVkZJrllp87S1MhZeHmTrCHkV1FHJyudLJErcH0337Jpd8xDRek7Klrx2pAS
cKIiyeAMIk/G1OuExYqEEVFQzMr9ZlMNuhNBJAMr5hVGsTgrwy2hlIrBktXav07d
OleSlsqw9ViZ7F6t90x5l+NkwXVsLsGYSzuNyIfomNuoCgA+cfM3TjzVp41qsg1J
WJc9Bavaan2pKF6Lb9Fq8u3HZk2u+YZbvZkqkXwTdZZQOkEmoVV4Y1G86bdpmPyj
8eV7C02NxPii4l+qV8qJQu/6DsA0QwMtBMUNODm3BF2+ZmUHuhMGxq9/4vDE8heE
ffYhHtNftV6JwwzGZmeZkrYA1P9AGLeVp/6iNUe8H5/oPvh4s2rRmqN+L/dQU1ix
iOAT5iAKoRQGkduXrWc4fAY5KxDB9qna4oqXO6QP8rEflI8ELcNgYEj4oJvOwU0E
V3WABQEQALzM0Cs9Zvd08xOEvbEBj59LrS9d0HVKQ61gmkNakWC+jR35VD6FXpe6
UYAcBLrEbVYfKw9P0p6MhFKAsb570JoznKGzE1rVYUZQzhD0RKje35rvkajvEcjG
AWMLTjr87pWHeD0389ER64bzORncfa/l+YP56PI+CThb2wUvTTONGJkPQUpVhH+P
256cQL/Y0Fwu4XLerpwN+YKgMQ47raRcydobPeSfMQr9fVKRyOzFEOrvNpCVDUqi
77d0gLDLjHlIlDyOX5554S8XYLb91eYOiFvnu2pTCKiiExRCSYK29mAQePKlTCCn
QxOjbmBbGS8mVIkpQ5vpvXvzpY3JIjMXaDGqWSQSYGXhECyxCR5eOtKYbCwwPIc2
rIl5gW6yXyw9pKmj5XafTP7YHTvRSr7CZ/VLkDkWl6AfQ9nPOg1mjwjpDFpmN71h
JlSKMaZkh0QGV5FW3dK+GLwxiWdqx3htbZErWyvumWQF/xBF7puKJBEXcoM5KfkJ
```

```
uZekBwcnVkfNFF2RdkM1ALq8InGzLXc7ROuEm0BXVirfju7JRtWLb3UhJWCuhRW2
muyYegSTkag5MduD1IJK37GL8WIlAL65taYgZegUoxHdSaEOefOhspxuduz8d33z
UV1WCFhi+r/+BMCQmTRbF8ao7fTC1dGd084DRP6qE/dMT4u0ZEn7ABEBAAHCwXwE
GAEKACYCGwwWIQT+uSCfLy8/RmSEHlWsEHs4ZpLa3QUCZwAXCwUJEWvKhQAKCRCs
EHs4ZpLa3XtzD/9dwi1qffV70UTq8w/21jn1owHp09jxP7WHTmPWHE0BW5yFIWlV
A1gKN6Ym0dw+LvS5WOKJaRnyewUyBxWvZsn6Wlb5qzY7nmCOKJpYtuCUPwiqjXWP
EM8c/v0MojSuwMOXBAViLvOFhgdUrHn1lk962XvWAW++4DXFh2deaV0163IFMRmO
PNPDAiPWBVqvBANIh2sLRZ5gd1BXwpVrd+x8tzyr69YrN7hutPlCyPEUM9//mcEh
vFPsbW/iOx/foCE3NXhQm/rSMKecVn5csXBV2JOlMzi+8txYNrSBLkjbSB1AvTQ1
aG3+nCNCgM2XDLyoj0IrgZ1To4Ay5gmTOR+msY/cfoIuKFYenmtxy6jM8o5uSZHg
hoClrx9IA98hhGQ73G2r5EDpXuU/uCXn53Sswj65bl9IssfqEIoji/FonkkpEgeg
bGXFDUnrhicDO/WOzqpXf2Fa0DQWY+Vc/pt52ftBFgwzCNIUYDKUhCHPnZ0wtLtd
N2fkXHNiCavCDZlOud7FHHwmRNdj2q1uKxe4m+pFYmKwAU/H+Htkz9Gjsj+ZKedY
nnfai2s2gQOrbfwvV9VdhCWSuLK17ZnGTtiJuOUQIlV8n6QQJpohd3mVgmynu6gQ
uKw0YS2RuEUFv0vOg2tASA+4EM/SBUpGhudODLA4b5wO4gKmh1B1HqQrIsLBfAQY
AQoAJgIbDBYhBP65IJ8vLz9GZIQeVawQezhmktrdBQJlJEokBQkPj/2fAAoJEKwQ
ezhmktrdwMAP/RpFylIL4yhgscBOEnQ7e3No8OraNk0z/YhSd125N/uQVEU94JGQ
rrvQ+4Lfve2laPweBDO18/A0CsmOyHPVQMA0a2vx8ItVdIcNc8iFkP4AJ1922lOq
i0Vh0b1UeZnlfK9+Qvq4PQ2lhWJr0uzyL/S38REsAT1I25sfJOP+RCaR1MH9dm85
E56Lee6uZR8SkGuiL6kGpPh6fWTNij3bICjth1iSSCL2HCOW8lvcwSldDu2EfILU
QCSqfSG7bF8dFk+nKhzhVXOUks3XGjLdICxZewU5ycryitpfRgARgZs2A43gshdi
fiKaX6Ksan03uhKDrLhDHNj2y07PUrFo8ggtlRpV/PrlB/UqCsC9FUOixbD+n4ZF
Sqov2qwelLj0f4mZ6yiLsTDUOFPrdkOlHTJZl7AF0zXZMM6CvaCUaJCKx9GVdSrR
+LI4wLQonPrTnXavhkC4intlqSX8ZQNLhEggdE8YwMEJn59R/nVIT3i5WzYph5R9
P4Vz3Yn7jRqM8wAyEbHkA8s45fMRi9akWSw93H5nWukcmfkt3UEbmka3BQg3HKWP
6TvhfI28euM8qqjbPilfkpEBjnChYVk2Rgn0P8zA7Q5kCo293kwJL9c3RDjMPcxI
45ktKvBTZftsDt1Z718LwW7Q3VQiGiKvo1XLMuV7Z51fmydfUPcrnv17wsFlBBgB
CgAPAhsMBQJhMqGaBQkLnlUVAAoJEKwQezhmktrdbhwQAITmFb67XIUZswr3TREd
Q7ZCLG4EDyfTsW8n75r6A9OqsR+z68nC2Sm7e8mKQFFPwjHPOhsGhHtCOTZtQk7O
jbwyL4N3uxDyEvOfbckH5WzOejZcG7KKQrqAiWJJ7q6CH/zOnVurySjVyzJpy/wL
WpVAcF/uaW5ZhlFCXqePaEzsUBJ757qsr2ho14BV4seT1RSQ9nneTZ0Hhab3wqXP
4qDTo8+zkTvNo9YbeZ1qj62l1+QGIUBTP5MEdXCuC1e4FQ3f6vnXxmB86cUPx7cl
/y2rIjeiOdkKgPeUjNWWSzxS2jYehL5we7gvaSwmEvJ74pV+/3Hs+TxX39XtYFwj
k9I795idnsS5l1dAW3yoI3HBQsYa3US7bpH4g3yZMkstc3bHJ6X54PMCd8Skb+N3
FE8+zGduDmDTKitumiWVVxEFGIwsLAcpWPxecI2AMIMGfMheURYsdvD/yvCbCB29
0KwCSrDVkAG9N2VorNzd7KUeTPTMN1bg2d1lF6u5sQeTN5KVaGd7xE1OXME2wA2D
T3+EsAQytriFbcWm3s8Ugbc9BXMmKBfjlvKu6+Fr6Mgvf/txn56M2SyXBCFQ5OFt
qTFuAFIRv+nayk5tx5Eg1iA7u3dbB1jH3yxGH1B7TeQypA5BqD3x72b7vbXkeci3
1Kz035LYoT5/yTK5sGvacIvCwsFlBBgBCgAPAhsMBQJgmrz3BQkLBnByAAoJEKwQ
ezhmktrdLmgP/1FkWkYhxACnkagRv09mpPl2STbu0B3zYKFBALm/Wa7vKDz18dgC
S3BxDSlpnhZS8QA3VjmbOAZvaDnsN1UJ0f3Qao5136G/UXPnmFIwN612szP0K6nF
PEsotzIzRlJo3S+WkBfiKaQDIDgSxtUxJzOwufz76xibmKRhJ5ChMDCvxmIaoNle
tKRxFT77OupnnyaQs22UsueqrZJ0resgTVnNeF4A1+lU59pFuAlf971SVLr472LP
Uj8mPJihF2ukL1Hdz3F7+kYlpOJRmLk9fo4dlZHBUPiZ1ML/U2yhQfW+Y6tW71vf
```

```
izAxJWF7se6QT+UT5Pji6cohMSERVoYt8e2jFjs0PiPcrjU3mJEx4hAEEVIbP9RY
eKC4CL/UGYAtJkUjd85vKZUHYr7NWZQKLAKqpAPQUMKrIKLEHuz/doq2CCamstLI
vcBgg8EjLJnl3SBesFt/1DCWZeummqz3omQKRl9EHU2cIzIf0Cv/IEysnmbpSpjZ
DX8Fqjtezoq1qiyrLFR7YN1VDPBCHYfqDagw10nlrWFJqT6VqfslmdMdTBRWYVEB
0GUxrkyI+APdi0M2634/410b1ptkqyTIr1KIg1J/qsSiKVcBZSOYFW/rskxYcPPT
wpKYaycEYtOdkS6FPcnehJOOlB+F32WVq2bs2Ps8we6KhjjaYS4Iv4dwwsFlBBgB
CgAPAhsMBQJe+9W/BQkJZ4k1AAoJEKwQezhmktrdvzMQAI6BBj3c2r4bDpV3TwkX
dQ+UCa/E/zUhFds9XKfGb3a5IzRdPUwT+KrAZyiYrr2NSMOzhl/VtqJL18YCYsxO
Ob/TB1hDM+IZiI5gH0cHKhDYKTnNSGP09P/pJAlvHQend9CdZE9J9jwkczfS+bz6
mVxkxpi73fTDox9duesOLsS2/ntRzA0wqhDdaaavRvhAEf9vavCWVrNZmq22WVsU
lnIPxNWGGzWn85JYI6uAi4f4/ABFkry69/c0cvbr0P8qgCmeCuGmX4f0j7qRg77A
+mSueBDx8RK0O2ol021B7b8IcVizj+lpsRQN0oa+i+mFG+o6vtD1ZYhQude4N5sR
RybcLclxjSCoZs5q9JfTpbB2n7pSf/UD3ytwnt9kpD4Vv9dTGAPB83bjL+QK6e3A
XM10jxFE5jSFSr94E40kK80YcIR5jLqsg2f610ENY5drMSA4zuDFDL1Y2ChfjgjZ
uNoFbPHGt/8DfWTVOochVnikA7ggKjz20+RjvwyrHhRMAftO8MMh9UV28pdL+H53
oOtOV0u5aoTbcNqdYQy9B2Bw4lfmj2fi6Dpl+vnZp6hOm0CWiJVW/dtilppYjuxd
w5Kj+9IxZYaBNYH4l1pMT+BsvMDqGzXxDIL89NnY5BkMvqEKnjXSHGRWYMz0xigf
51YKbfQnEQ1oz5bRQndntRQWwsFlBBgBCgAPBQJXdYAFAhsMBQkHhh+AAAoJEKwQ
ezhmktrdTyEP/0HOVWHwQsaWjMrGj0OOMFzxGUo8SBmYYTBs29VM8wBGDsPkYCje
ZzU16i9iqDpDqxpyqmTigcjHV8CDx/6xsMBLG2yKaKZ4m3+YnOQf/sQkyCvqiyMF
9mS7pDYWy+mPhPuw8TDIfiqgVhzjSpIMFWPqxVjn6KKbPN/QASr3Pf0cuP6qpHG+
NAM6Q5dYkCebyvwzLmg1sVnil6iSyJd1jBj3D34XrgWS9buyxBB2CjIM76WxfNVi
J9zAaPI78X9v6PpDGn0kg6oLzrusrvBjoZknKQm0SZ+41fx6xvrTPs8uPEzevzJB
lkke6kw9+KagY8mrVX1ZenRg+sY/4vxJreYWQeql67ggx+wFjKDcfhZA7m7OLHOD
ysrGVCLcmuinUBaNlHmLDcGYXZ+kMCoXfObpuCVByQmNJgEb47EIFlx/+TEeNHKM
O+22xL1atFzXfkEVZck+NghLZyFDhS3g1bma7puU7r752uiJjA6Iv8+kHDXi+/V7
GNpuiEFUYh69QQ2//CS5H51osC/Bkb9evSn/Lp8dMubtWAaXDGJMgw9vqZ55N02N
K0fvF/IKHnGkvH28rv0OPCvOWTA/MClv28y0PrSvcvMXnduLtkBEX7TISMPW+n+O
Ta63/z4YFfEZ7sFLrEm3Q3vJMN3mE5i3cw+JGXPSu0nTtgqk/oZv//SS
=bboB
-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

Historical keys

> **Important**
>
> New keys are created before the previous ones expire. As a result, at any given moment in time, more than one key may be valid. Keys are used to sign artifacts starting the day they are created, so use the more recently-issued key when the validities of keys overlap.

The following table shows older OpenPGP key information for releases of the SDK for Java 1x and SDK for Java 2.x.

Key ID	0xAC107B386692DADD
Type	RSA
Size	4096/4096
Created	2016-06-30
Expires	2024-10-08
User ID	Amazon SDKs and Tools <aws-dr-tools@amazon.com>
Key fingerprint	FEB9 209F 2F2F 3F46 6484 1E55 AC10 7B38 6692 DADD

To copy the following OpenPGP public key for the SDK for Java to the clipboard, select the "Copy" icon in the upper right corner.

```
-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----

xsFNBFd1gAUBEACqbmmFbxdJgz1lD7wrlskQA1LLuSAC4p8ny9u/D2zLR8Ynk3Yz
mzJuQ+Kfjne2t+xTDex6MPJlMYpOviSWsX2psgvdmeyUpW9ap0lrThNYkc+W5fRc
buFehfbi9LSATZGJi8RG0sCCr5FsYVz0gEk85M2+PeM24cXhQIOZtQUjswX/pdk/
KduGtZASqNAYLKROmRODzUuaokLPo24pfm9bnr1RnRtwt5ktPAA5bM9ZZaGKriej
kT2lPffbBjp8F5AZvmGLtNm2Cmg4FKBvI04SQjy2jjrQ3wBzi5Lc9HTxDuHK/rtV
u6PewUe2WPlnxlXenhMZU1UK4YoSB9E9StQ2VxQiySLHSdxR7Ma4WgYdVLn9bOie
nj3QxLuQ1ZUKF79ES6JaM4tOz1gGcQeU1+UklgjFLuKwmzWRdEIFfxMyvH6qgKnd
U+DioH5mcUwhwffAAsuIJyAdMIEUYh7IfzJJXQf+fF+XfOCl6byOJFWrIGQkAzMu
CEvaCfwtHC2Lpzo33/WRFeMAuzzd0QJ4uz4xFFvaSOSZHMLHWI9YV/+Pea3X99Ms
0Nlek/LolAJh67MynHeVBOHKrq+fluorWepQivctzN6Y1NOkx5naTPGGaKWK7G2q
TbcY5SMnkIWfLFSougj0Fvmjczq8iZRwYxWA+i+LQvsR9WEXEiQffIWRoQARAQAB
zsFNBFd1gAUBEAC8zNArPWb3dPMThL2xAY+fS60vXdB1SkOtYJpDWpFgvo0d+VQ+
hV6XulGAHAS6xG1WHysPT9KejIRSgLG+e9CaM5yhsxNa1WFGUM4Q9ESo3t+a75Go
7xHIxgFjC046/O6Vh3g9N/PREeuG8zkZ3H2v5fmD+ejyPgk4W9sFL00zjRiZD0FK
VYR/j9uenEC/2NBcLuFy3q6cDfmCoDEOO62kXMnaGz3knzEK/X1SkcjsxRDq7zaQ
lQ1Kou+3dICwy4x5SJQ8jl+eeeEvF2C2/dXmDohb57tqUwioohMUQkmCtvZgEHjy
pUwgp0MTo25gWxkvJlSJKUOb6b1786WNySIzF2gxqlkkEmBl4RAssQkeXjrSmGws
```

```
MDyHNqyJeYFusl8sPaSpo+V2n0z+2B070Uq+wmf1S5A5FpegH0PZzzoNZo8I6Qxa
Zje9YSZUijGmZIdEBleRVt3Svhi8MYlnasd4bW2RK1sr7plkBf8QRe6biiQRF3KD
OSn5CbmXpAcHJ1ZHzRRdkXZDNQC6vCJxsy13O0TrhJtAV1Yq347uyUbVi291ISVg
roUVtprsmHoEk5GoOTHbg9SCSt+xi/FiJQC+ubWmIGXoFKMR3UmhDnnzobKcbnbs
/Hd981FdVghYYvq//gTAkJk0WxfGqO30wtXRndPOA0T+qhP3TE+LtGRJ+wARAQAB
wsFlBBgBCgAPBQJXdYAFAhsMBQkHhh+AAAoJEKwQezhmktrdTyEP/0HOVWHwQsaW
jMrGj0OOMFzxGUo8SBmYYTBs29VM8wBGDsPkYCjeZzU16i9iqDpDqxpyqmTigcjH
V8CDx/6xsMBLG2yKaKZ4m3+YnOQf/sQkyCvqiyMF9mS7pDYWy+mPhPuw8TDIfiqg
VhzjSpIMFWPqxVjn6KKbPN/QASr3Pf0cuP6qpHG+NAM6Q5dYkCebyvwzLmg1sVni
l6iSyJd1jBj3D34XrgWS9buyxBB2CjIM76WxfNViJ9zAaPI78X9v6PpDGn0kg6oL
zrusrvBjoZknKQm0SZ+41fx6xvrTPs8uPEzevzJBlkke6kw9+KagY8mrVX1ZenRg
+sY/4vxJreYWQeql67ggx+wFjKDcfhZA7m7OLHODysrGVCLcmuinUBaNlHmLDcGY
XZ+kMCoXfObpuCVByQmNJgEb47EIFlx/+TEeNHKMO+22xL1atFzXfkEVZck+NghL
ZyFDhS3g1bma7puU7r752uiJjA6Iv8+kHDXi+/V7GNpuiEFUYh69QQ2//CS5H51o
sC/Bkb9evSn/Lp8dMubtWAaXDGJMgw9vqZ55N02NK0fvF/IKHnGkvH28rv0OPCvO
WTA/MClv28y0PrSvcvMXnduLtkBEX7TISMPW+n+OTa63/z4YFfEZ7sFLrEm3Q3vJ
MN3mE5i3cw+JGXPSu0nTtgqk/oZv//SS
=Z9u3
-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

Document history

This topic describes important changes to the Amazon SDK for Java Developer Guide over the course of its history.

Change	Description	Date
the section called “S3 client differences”	Add S3 client differences between v1 and v2 of the Amazon SDK for Java and provide migration examples if the migration tool cannot automatically migrate the V1 code.	April 24, 2025
Deserialization differences	Add deserialization differenc e between v1 and v2 of the SDK for Java.	April 10, 2025
the section called “SQS automatic request batching”	Add migration content for SQS automatic request batching from v1 to v2 of the SDK for Java.	April 8, 2025
???	Update information about automatic checksum calculati ons	April 3, 2025
the section called “Configure ALPN”	Show configuration of ALPN protocol negotiation with the Netty-based HTTP client.	February 21, 2025
the section called “Amazon Lambda functions”	Add information about using the EMF logging metric publisher with Amazon Lambda to capture SDK metrics.	February 6, 2025

Change	Description	Date
Implement `ContentStreamProvider`	Add topic on how to implement a `ContentStreamProvider` .	January 29, 2025
the section called “Data integrity protection with checksums”	Content updated with details about automatic checksum calculation.	January 16, 2025
the section called “Working with Amazon S3”	Add migration content for working with Amazon S3.	January 8, 2025
the section called “Access the Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients”	Add information about how to used a platform-specific jar with Amazon CRT-based components.	November 14, 2024
the section called “Use IAM Roles Anywhere for authentication”	Add information about how to use IAM Roles Anywhere for authentication.	November 6, 2024
the section called “Configure a credentials provider”	Add an example that configures a credentials provider by using the `asyncCredentialUpdateEnabled` property.	November 4, 2024
the section called “Use automatic request batching”	Add a new topic that documents the Automatic Request Batching API for Amazon SQS.	October 23, 2024
OpenPGP key	Update current OpenPGP key information.	October 10, 2024

Change	Description	Date
the section called “Use complex types in expressions” and the section called “Update items that contain complex types”	Add content for how to work with complex types in expressions and updates.	October 10, 2024
Update Amazon S3 bucket names	Update Amazon S3 bucket names.	September 30, 2024
the section called “Use Amazon account-based endpoints”	Add information about Amazon account-based endpoints for DynamoDB.	September 24, 2024
the section called “Work with attributes that are beans, maps, lists and sets”	Update section for DynamoDB Enhance Client that discusses working with attributes that are complex types.	September 6, 2024
the section called “Configure service clients to shortcut lookups”	Clarify use of the `EnvironmentVariableCredentialsProvider` when Lambda SnapStart for Java is used.	August 19, 2024
the section called “Configure parallel transfer support”	Add page with information on how to enable parallel transfer support	August 15, 2024
the section called “AutoGeneratedUuidExtension”	Add information about the DynamoDB Enhanced Client `AutoGeneratedUuidExtension`	August 14, 2024

Change	Description	Date
???	Add a section about the migration tool (preview release)	August 9, 2024
the section called “S3 Event Notifications”	Add section that discusses how to work with the S3 Event Notifications API	July 21, 2024
the section called “DynamoDB mapping/document APIs”	Add v1 to v2 migration information for the DynamoDB mapping/document APIs	July 21, 2024
the section called “S3 Event Notifications”	Add v1 to b2 migration information for the S3 Event Notifications API	July 21, 2024
the section called “Retries”	Add retry strategy topic	June 18, 2024
How to set the JVM TTL	Remove instructions to set `networkaddress.cache.ttl` security property by using a java command-line system property.	May 21, 2024
the section called “Reduce SDK startup time for Amazon Lambda”	Update HTTP client recommendation to reduce startup time for Amazon Lambda	May 14, 2024
the section called “Service client metrics”	Reorganize metrics table items	May 1, 2024
the section called “Troubleshooting”	Add troubleshooting topic.	April 26, 2024

Change	Description	Date
the section called “Metrics collected with each request”	Add new metrics reported by the SDK.	April 26, 2024
the section called “Set the JVM TTL for DNS name lookups”	Change recommended DNS lookup TTL to 5 seconds.	April 23, 2024
the section called “Package name to artifactId mappings”	Add package name to Maven artifactId mapping topic.	April 17, 2024
the section called “Publish SDK metrics”	Add configuration details to the metrics section.	April 12, 2024
the section called “IAM Policy Builder API”	Add IAM Policy Builder API migration information.	April 11, 2024
???	Update HTTP proxy informati on.	April 3, 2024
the section called “Securely”	Add instructions to disable IMDSv1.	March 14, 2024
the section called “Step-by-step instructions”	Add step-by-step migration instructions.	March 8, 2024
Migrate to version 2	Update migration topic.	February, 14, 2024
the section called “Configur e Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients”	Add information about the synchronous Amazon CRT-based HTTP client.	January 5, 2024
the section called “Amazon Cognito Identity” and the section called “Amazon Cognito Identity Provider”	Amazon Cognito examples moved to Code Examples section.	December 28, 2023

Change	Description	Date
Use SDK features	Reworked the SDK features topic.	December 11, 2023
OpenPGP key	Provide current OpenPGP key.	December 6, 2023
the section called “Serialization differences”	Describe serialization differences between v1 and v2 of the SDK for Java.	December 5, 2023
the section called “S3 Transfer Manager”	Add a section that details the changes in the S3 Transfer Manager from version 1 to version 2.	November 13, 2023
the section called “Annotation reference”	Add a listing of data class annotations that can be used with the DynamoDB Enhanced Client.	October 30, 2023
???	Add information on the migration status of libraries and utilities from SDK for Java v1.x to v2.x	October 17, 2023
???	Update the Gradle setup topic	October 17, 2023
the section called “Ignore null attributes of nested objects”	Add information about the DynamoDB Enhanced Client `@DynamoDbIgnoreNulls` annotation.	September 22, 2023
the section called “Cross-Region access”	Add information about cross-Region access to Amazon S3 buckets.	August 31, 2023

Change	Description	Date
the section called “Preserve empty objects”	Add section that discusses the `@DynamoDbPreserveEmptyObject` annotation.	August 25, 2023
???	Update service client section.	August 15, 2023
the section called “Client recommendations”	Since version 0.23, Amazon CRT supports musl-based OS such as Alpine Linux. HTTP client recommendations now reflect the musl support.	August 11, 2023
the section called “Create IAM policies”	Add IAM Policy Builder API section	July 31, 2023
the section called “Get started”	Correct several snippets in the Get Started section of the DynamoDB Enhanced Client topic.	July 24, 2023
the section called “Configure HTTP proxies”	Add HTTP proxy support information and examples for each HTTP client.	June 2, 2023
Reorganize the table of contents	Promote *Code examples* section and *Work with Amazon Web Services services* to top-level TOC entries.	May 24, 2023
the section called “Add logging dependency”	Show Gradle dependencies in logging section.	May 23, 2023
the section called “Work with paginated results”	Update pagination topic.	May 18, 2023
the section called “Set up a Gradle project”	Update Gradle project setup.	May 3, 2023

Change	Description	Date
DynamoDB Enhanced Client API	Rewritten DynamoDB Enhanced Client API topic released.	April 28, 2023
Update get started tutorial instructions	Maven archetype modified to include option for credentia lsProvider; instructions modified accordingly.	April 11, 2023
the section called “Client recommendations”	Add HTTP client decision guidance	March 30, 2023
IAM best practices updates	Updated guide to align with the IAM best practices . For more information, see Security best practices in IAM.	March 14, 2023
the section called “Reload profile credentials”	Add section on reloading profile credentials.	February 9, 2023
the section called “Configur e Amazon CRT-based HTTP clients”	Update topic for GA release.	February 8, 2023
the section called “Work with Amazon EC2 instance metadata”	Add guided example for Java SDK client for Amazon S3 instance metadata service.	February 1, 2023
the section called “Use a performant S3 client”	Add section for the Amazon CRT-based S3 Client.	December 19, 2022
the section called “Transfer files and directories”	Update Amazon S3 Transfer Manager examples for GA release.	December 19, 2022
the section called “Best practices”	Added best practices section.	November 18, 2022

Change	Description	Date
the section called “Load temporary credentials from an external process”	Added section on loading credentials from an external process.	November 15, 2022
the section called “Service client metrics”	Updated metric listing with HTTP client usage requirement.	November 9, 2022
the section called “Transfer files and directories”	Example code corrected.	November 2, 2022
the section called “Reduce SDK startup time for Amazon Lambda”	Updated section with additional options to reduce Lambda startup time.	November 1, 2022
the section called “HTTP clients”	Added configuration information to cover all HTTP clients in the SDK.	October 26, 2022
the section called “Logging”	Updated logging topic to include wire logging details for all HTTP clients.	October 4, 2022
the section called “Amazon database services”	Added overview section of Amazon database services and the SDK for Java 2.x.	September 13, 2022
EC2-Classic Networking is Retiring	EC2-Classic is retiring on August 15, 2022.	July 28, 2022
the section called “Additional authentication options”	Update to dependency required for single sign-on authentication.	July 18, 2022
the section called “Transport Layer Security (TLS)”	Update TLS security information.	April 8, 2022

Change	Description	Date
the section called “Additional authentication options”	Added more information about setting up and using credentials.	February 22, 2021
the section called “Set up a GraalVM Native Image project”	New topic for setting up a GraalVM Native Image project.	February 18, 2021
the section called “Poll for resource states”	Waiters released; added topic for the new feature.	September 30, 2020
the section called “Publish SDK metrics”	Metrics released; added topic for the new feature.	August 17, 2020
the section called “Amazon SNS”	Added example topics for Amazon SNS.	May 30, 2020
the section called “Reduce SDK startup time for Amazon Lambda”	Added Amazon Lambda function performance topic.	May 29, 2020
the section called “Set the JVM TTL for DNS name lookups”	Added JVM TTL DNS caching topic.	April 27, 2020
the section called “Set up an Apache Maven project”, the section called “Set up a Gradle project”	New Maven and Gradle set up topics.	April 21, 2020
the section called “Transport Layer Security (TLS)”	Added TLS 1.2 to security section.	March 19, 2020
the section called “Subscribe to Amazon Kinesis Data Streams”	Added Kinesis stream examples.	August 2, 2018

Change	Description	Date
the section called “Work with paginated results”	Added auto pagination topic.	April 5, 2018
???	Added example topics for IAM, Amazon EC2, CloudWatch and DynamoDB.	December 29, 2017
the section called “Amazon S3”	Added getobjects example for Amazon S3.	August 7, 2017
the section called “Use asynchronous programming”	Added async topic.	August 4, 2017
GA release of the Amazon SDK for Java 2.x	Amazon SDK for Java version 2 (v2) released.	June 28, 2017